

# THE BIBLE

THAT IS,

## THE HOLY SCRIPTURES

CONTAINED IN THE OLD AND NEW  
TESTAMENT.

TRANSLATED ACCORDING TO THE HEBREW AND GREEK, AND  
CONFERRED WITH THE BEST TRANSLATIONS IN SEVERAL  
LANGUAGES.

*Geneva Bible 1599*

SUN 27<sup>TH</sup> FEB, 2005  
<http://www.bibles.org.uk>



## THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
GENESIS . . . . .	1	Ecclesiastes . . . . .	970
Exodus . . . . .	85	Solomon's Song . . . . .	983
Leviticus . . . . .	156	Isaiah . . . . .	990
Numbers . . . . .	208	Jeremiah . . . . .	1071
Deuteronomy . . . . .	280	Lamentations . . . . .	1164
Joshua . . . . .	341	Ezekiel . . . . .	1172
Judges . . . . .	383	Daniel . . . . .	1259
Ruth . . . . .	425	Hosea . . . . .	1286
I Samuel . . . . .	431	Joel . . . . .	1298
II Samuel . . . . .	485	Amos . . . . .	1303
I Kings . . . . .	530	Obadiah . . . . .	1313
II Kings . . . . .	583	Jonah . . . . .	1315
I Chronicles . . . . .	634	Micah . . . . .	1318
II Chronicles . . . . .	682	Nahum . . . . .	1326
Ezra . . . . .	740	Habakkuk . . . . .	1330
Nehemiah . . . . .	758	Zephaniah . . . . .	1334
Esther . . . . .	782	Haggai . . . . .	1338
Job . . . . .	795	Zechariah . . . . .	1341
Psalms . . . . .	836	Malachi . . . . .	1355
Proverbs . . . . .	935		

## THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
MATTHEW . . . . .	1359	I Timothy . . . . .	1694
Mark . . . . .	1412	II Timothy . . . . .	1700
Luke . . . . .	1446	Titus . . . . .	1705
John . . . . .	1504	Philemon . . . . .	1708
The Acts . . . . .	1546	Hebrews . . . . .	1710
Romans . . . . .	1602	James . . . . .	1727
I Corinthians . . . . .	1624	I Peter . . . . .	1733
II Corinthians . . . . .	1645	II Peter . . . . .	1739
Galatians . . . . .	1659	I john . . . . .	1743
Ephesians . . . . .	1667	II john . . . . .	1749
Philippians . . . . .	1675	III john . . . . .	1750
Colossians . . . . .	1681	Jude . . . . .	1751
I Thessalonians . . . . .	1686	Revelation . . . . .	1753
II Thessalonians . . . . .	1691		



THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
GENESIS.

---

**S** In the beginning God created the heauen and the earth. 1  
And the earth was without forme and void, and dark- 2  
nesse was vpon the deepe, and the Spirit of God  
mooued vpon the waters. Then God said, Let there 3  
be light: And there was light. And God saw the light that it 4  
was good, and God separated the light from the darkenes. And 5  
God called the Light, Day, and the darkenes, he called Night.  
So the euening and the morning were the first day. Againe God 6  
said, Let there be a firmament in the mids of the waters: and  
let it separate the waters from the waters. Then God made the 7  
firmament, and separated the waters, which were vnder the fir-  
mament, from the waters which were aboute the firmament: and  
it was so. And God called the firmament Heauen. So the Eu- 8  
ening and the morning were the second day. God said againe, 9  
Let the waters vnder the heauen be gathered into one place, and  
let the dry land appeare. and it was so. And God called the 10  
dry land, Earth, and he called the gathering together of the wa-  
ters, Seas: and God saw that it was good. Then God said, Let 11  
the earth bud forth the bud of the herbe, that seedeth seed, the  
fruitfull tree, which beareth fruite according to his kinde, which  
hath his seede in it selfe vpon the earth: and it was so. And the 12  
earth brought foorth the bud of the herbe, that seedeth seede ac-  
cording to his kind, also the tree that beareth fruit, which hath  
his seed in it selfe according to his kinde: and God saw that  
it was good. So the euening and the morning were the third 13  
day. And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of  
the heauen, to separate the day from the night, and let them  
be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes and yeeres. And 15  
let them be for lights in the firmament of the heauen to giue

16 light vpon the earth: and it was so. God then made two great  
lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesse light to  
17 rule the night: he made also the starres. And God set them in  
18 the firmament of the heauen, to shine vpon the earth, And to  
rule in the day, and in the night, and to separate the light from  
19 the darkenesse: and God saw that it was good. So the euening  
20 and the morning were the fourth day. Afterward God said, Let  
the waters bring foorth in abundance euery creeping thing that  
hath life: and let the foule flie vpon the earth in the open firma-  
21 ment of the heauen. Then God created the great whales, and  
euery thing liuing and mouing, which the waters brought foorth  
in abundance according to their kinde, and euery fethered foule  
22 according to his kinde: and God sawe that it was good. Then  
God blessed them, saying, Bring foorth fruite and multiplie, and  
fill the waters in the seas, and let the foule multiplie in the earth.  
23, 24 So the euening and the morning were the fift day. Moreouer  
God said, Let the earth bring foorth the liuing thing according to  
his kinde, cattel, and that which creepeth, and the beast of the  
25 earth, according to his kinde. and it was so. And God made the  
beast of the earth according to his kinde, and the cattell accord-  
ing to his kinde, and euery creeping thing of the earth according  
26 to his kind: and God saw that it was good. Furthermore God  
said, Let vs make man in our image according to our likenes, and  
let them rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the  
heauen, and ouer the beastes, and ouer all the earth, and ouer  
27 euery thing that creepeth and moueth on the earth. Thus God  
created the man in his image: in the image of God created he  
28 him: he created them male and female. And God blessed them,  
and God said to them, Bring forth fruite and multiplie, and fill  
the earth, and subdue it, and rule ouer the fish of the sea, and  
ouer the foule of the heauen, and ouer euery beast that moueth  
29 vpon the earth. And God said, Beholde, I haue giuen vnto you  
euery herbe bearing seede, which is vpon al the earth, and euery  
tree, wherein is the fruite of a tree bearing seede: that shall be  
30 to you for meate. Likewise to euery beast of the earth, and to  
euery foule of the heauen, and to euery thing that moueth vpon  
the earth, which hath life in it selfe, euery greene herbe shall be  
31 for meate. and it was so. And God sawe all that he had made,  
and loe, it was very good. So the euening and the morning were

the sixth day.

Thus the heuens and the earth were finished, and all the 2  
host of them. For in the seuenth day GOD ended his worke 2  
which he had made, and the seuenth day he rested from al his  
worke, which he had made. So God blessed the seuenth day, and 3  
sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his worke,  
which God had created and made. These are the generations of 4  
the heuens and of the earth, when they were created, in the day  
that the Lord God made the earth and the heuens, And euery 5  
plant of the fielde, before it was in the earth, and euery herbe of  
the field, before it grewe: for the Lord God had not caused it to  
raine vpon the earth, neither was there a man to till the ground,  
But a myst went vp from the earth, and watered all the earth. 6  
The Lord God also made the man of the dust of the grounde, 7  
and breathed in his face breath of life, and the man was a liuing  
soule. And the Lord God planted a garden Eastward in Eden, 8  
and there he put the man whom he had made. (For out of the 9  
ground made the Lord God to grow euery tree pleasant to the  
sight, and good for meate: the tree of life also in the mids of the  
garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and of euill. And 10  
out of Eden went a riuier to water the garden, and from thence  
it was deuided, and became into foure heads. The name of 11  
one is Pishon: the same compasseth the whole land of Hauilah,  
where is golde. And the golde of that land is good: there is 12  
Bdelium, and the Onix stone. And the name of the seconde  
riuier is Gihon: the same compasseth the whole lande of Cush.  
The name also of the third riuier is Hiddekel: this goeth toward 14  
the Eastside of Asshur: and the fourth riuier is Perath) Then 15  
the Lord God tooke the man, and put him into the garden of  
Eden, that he might dresse it and keepe it. And the Lord God 16  
commanded the man, saying, Thou shalt eate freely of euery  
tree of the garden, But of the tree of knowledge of good and 17  
euill, thou shalt not eate of it: for in the day that thou eatest  
thereof, thou shalt die the death. Also the Lord God saide, It 18  
is not good that the man should be himself alone: I wil make  
him an helpe meete for him. So the Lord God formed of the 19  
earth euery beast of the fielde, and euery foule of the heauen,  
and brought them vnto the man to see howe he would call them:  
for howsoever the man named the liuing creature, so was the

20 name thereof. The man therefore gaue names vnto all cattell,  
and to the foule of the heauen, and to euery beast of the field:  
21 but for Adam founde he not an helpe meete for him. Therefore  
the Lord God caused an heauie sleepe to fall vpon the man, and  
he slept: and he tooke one of his ribbes, and closed vp the flesh  
22 in steade thereof. And the ribbe which the Lord God had taken  
from the man, made he a woman, and brought her to the man.  
23 Then the man said, This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of  
my flesh. She shalbe called woman, because she was taken out of  
24 man. Therefore shall man leaue his father and his mother, and  
25 shall cleaue to his wife, and they shall be one flesh. And they  
were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtile then any beast of the field,  
which the Lord God had made: and he said to the woman, Yea,  
hath God in deede said, Ye shall not eate of euery tree of the  
2 garden? And the woman said vnto the serpent, We eate of the  
3 fruite of the trees of the garden, But of the fruite of the tree  
which is in the middes of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall  
4 not eate of it, neither shall ye touche it, lest ye die. Then the  
5 serpent said to the woman, Ye shall not die at all, But God  
doeth knowe, that when ye shall eate thereof, your eyes shall be  
6 opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and euill. So the  
woman (seeing that the tree was good for meate, and that it was  
pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to get knowledge)  
tooke of the fruite thereof, and did eate, and gaue also to her  
7 husband with her, and he did eate. Then the eyes of them both  
were opened, and they knewe that they were naked, and they  
sewed figge tree leaues together, and made them selues breeches.  
8 Afterward they heard the voyce of the Lord God walking in the  
garden in the coole of the day, and the man and his wife hid  
themselues from the presence of the Lord God among the trees  
9 of the garden. But the Lord God called to the man, and said  
10 vnto him, Where art thou? Who saide, I heard thy voyce in  
the garden, and was afraide: because I was naked, therefore I  
11 hid my selfe. And he saide, Who tolde thee, that thou wast  
naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee  
12 that thou shouldest not eate? Then the man saide, The woman  
which thou gauest to be with me, she gaue me of the tree, and  
13 I did eate. And the Lord God saide to the woman, Why hast

thou done this? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eate. Then the Lord God said to the serpent, Because 14  
 thou hast done this, thou art cursed aboue all cattell, and aboue  
 euery beast of the fielde: vpon thy belly shalt thou goe, and  
 dust shalt thou eate all the dayes of thy life. I will also put 15  
 enimitie betweene thee and the woman, and betweene thy seede  
 and her seede. He shall breake thine head, and thou shalt bruise  
 his heele. Vnto the woman he said, I will greatly increase thy 16  
 sorowes, and thy conceptions. In sorowe shalt thou bring foorth  
 children, and thy desire shalbe subiect to thine husband, and  
 he shall rule ouer thee. Also to Adam he said, Because thou 17  
 hast obeyed the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree,  
 (whereof I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eate of it)  
 cursed is the earth for thy sake: in sorowe shalt thou eate of it  
 all the dayes of thy life. Thornes also, and thistles shall it bring 18  
 foorth to thee, and thou shalt eate the herbe of the fielde. In the 19  
 sweate of thy face shalt thou eate bread, till thou returne to the  
 earth: for out of it wast thou taken, because thou art dust, and  
 to dust shalt thou returne. (And the man called his wiues name 20  
 Heuah, because she was the mother of all liuing) Vnto Adam 21  
 also and to his wife did the Lord God make coates of skinned  
 and clothed them. And the Lord God said, Beholde, the man is 22  
 become as one of vs, to knowe good and euill. And nowe lest he  
 put foorth his hand, and take also of ye tree of life and eate and  
 liue for euer, Therefore the Lord God sent him foorth from the 23  
 garden of Eden, to till ye earth, whence he was taken. Thus he 24  
 cast out man, and at the East side of the garden of Eden he set  
 the Cherubims, and the blade of a sworde shaken, to keepe the  
 way of the tree of life.

Afterward the man knew Heuah his wife, which conceiued and 4  
 bare Kain, and said, I haue obtained a man by the Lord. And 2  
 againe she brought foorth his brother Habel, and Habel was a  
 keeper of sheepe, and Kain was a tiller of the ground. And in 3  
 processe of time it came to passe, that Kain brought an obla-  
 tion vnto the Lord of the fruite of the ground. And Habel also 4  
 him selfe brought of the first frutes of his sheepe, and of the  
 fat of them, and the Lord had respect vnto Habel, and to his  
 offering, But vnto Kain and to his offering he had no regarde: 5  
 wherefore Kain was exceeding wroth, and his countenance fell

6 downe. Then ye Lord said vnto Kain, Why art thou wroth?  
7 and why is thy countenance cast downe? If thou do well, shalt  
thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth  
at the doore: also vnto thee his desire shalbe subiect, and thou  
8 shalt rule ouer him. Then Kain spake to Habel his brother.  
And when they were in the field, Kain rose vp against Habel  
9 his brother, and slewe him. Then the Lord said vnto Kain,  
Where is Habel thy brother? Who answered, I cannot tell. Am I  
10 my brothers keeper? Againe he said, What hast thou done? the  
11 voyce of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto me from the earth. Now  
therefore thou art cursed from the earth, which hath opened her  
12 mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thine hand. When  
thou shalt till the ground, it shall not henceforth yeelde vnto  
thee her strength: a vagabond and a runnagate shalt thou be  
13 in the earth. Then Kain said to the Lord, My punishment is  
14 greater, then I can beare. Behold, thou hast cast me out this  
day from the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and shalbe a  
vagabond, and a runnagate in the earth, and whosoouer findeth  
15 me, shall slay me. Then the Lord said vnto him, Doubtlesse  
whosoouer slayeth Kain, he shalbe punished seue folde. And the  
Lord set a marke vpon Kain, lest any man finding him should kill  
16 him. Then Kain went out from the presence of the Lord, and  
17 dwelt in the land of Nod towarde the Eastside of Eden. Kain  
also knewe his wife, which conceiued and bare Henoah: and he  
built a citie, and called the name of the citie by ye name of his  
18 sonne, Henoah. And to Henoah was borne Irad, and Irad begate  
Mehuiael, and Mehuiael begate Methushael, and Methushael be-  
19 gate Lamech. And Lamech tooke him two wiues: the name of  
20 the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah  
bare Iabal, who was the father of such as dwell in the tents, and  
21 of such as haue cattell. And his brothers name was Iubal, who  
22 was the father of all that play on the harpe and organes. And  
Zillah also bare Tubal-kain, who wrought cunningly euery craft  
of brasse and of yron: and the sister of Tubal-kain was Naamah.  
23 Then Lamech saide vnto his wiues Adah and Zillah, Heare my  
voyce, ye wiues of Lamech: hearken vnto my speach: for I would  
24 slay a man in my wound, and a yong man in mine hurt. If  
Kain shalbe auenged seuen folde, truely Lamech, seuentie times  
25 seuen folde. And Adam knewe his wife againe, and she bare a

sonne, and she called his name Sheth: for God, saide she, hath appointed me another seede for Habel, because Kain slewe him. And to ye same Sheth also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name Enosh. Then beganne men to call vpon the name of the Lord. 26

This is the booke of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created Adam, in the likenes of God made he him, Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam in the day that they were created. Nowe Adam liued an hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate a childe in his owne likenes after his image, and called his name Sheth. And the dayes of Adam, after he had begotten Sheth, were eight hundredreth yeeres, and he begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundredreth and thirtie yeeres: and he died. And Sheth liued an hundredreth and fие yeeres, and begate Enosh. And Sheth liued, after he begate Enosh, eight hundredreth and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Sheth were nine hundredreth and twelue yeeres: and he died. Also Enosh liued ninetie yeeres, and begate Kenan. And Enosh liued, after he begate Kenan, eight hundredreth and fiftene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Enosh were nine hundredreth and fие yeeres: and he died. Likewise Kenan liued seuentie yeeres, and begate Mahalaleel. And Kenan liued, after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundredreth and fourtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Kenan were nine hundredreth and tenne yeeres: and he died. Mahalaleel also liued sixtie and fие yeres, and begate Iered. Also Mahalaleel liued, after he begate Iered, eight hundredreth and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Mahalaleel were eight hundredreth ninetie and fие yeeres: and he died. And Iered liued an hundredreth sixtie and two yeeres, and begate Henoch. Then Iered liued, after he begate Henoch, eight hundredreth yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Iered were nine hundredreth sixtie and two yeeres: and he died. Also Henoch liued sixtie and fие yeeres, and begate Methushelah. And Henoch walked with God, after he begate Methushelah, three hundredreth yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. So all the dayes of Henoch were three hundredreth sixtie and fие yeeres. And Henoch walked with God, 24

25 and he was no more seene: for God tooke him away. Methuselah also liued an hundreth eightie and seuen yeeres, and begate  
26 Lamech. And Methushelah liued, after he begate Lamech, seuen  
hundreth eightie and two yeeres, and begate sonnes and daugh-  
27 ters. So al the dayes of Methushelah were nine hundreth sixtie  
28 and nine yeeres: and he died. Then Lamech liued an hundreth  
29 eightie and two yeeres, and begate a sonne, And called his name  
Noah, saying, This same shall comfort vs concerning our worke  
and sorowe of our hands, as touching the earth, which the Lord  
30 hath cursed. And Lamech liued, after he begate Noah, fiue hun-  
dreth ninetie and fiue yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.  
31 So all the dayes of Lamech were seuen hundreth seuentie and  
32 seuen yeeres: and he died. And Noah was fiue hundreth yeere  
olde. And Noah begate Shem, Ham and Iapheth.

6 So when men began to be multiplied vpon the earth, and there  
2 were daughters borne vnto them, Then the sonnes of God sawe  
the daughters of men that they were faire, and they tooke them  
3 wiues of all that they liked. Therefore the Lord saide, My Spirit  
shall not alway striue with man, because he is but flesh, and his  
4 dayes shalbe an hundreth and twentie yeeres. There were gyants  
in the earth in those dayes: yea, and after that the sonnes of  
God came vnto the daughters of men, and they had borne them  
children, these were mightie men, which in olde time were men of  
5 renoume. When the Lord sawe that the wickednesse of man was  
great in the earth, and all the imaginations of the thoughtes of  
6 his heart were onely euill continually, Then it repented ye Lord,  
that he had made man in the earth, and he was sorie in his heart.  
7 Therefore ye Lord said, I will destroy from the earth the man,  
whom I haue created, from man to beast, to the creeping thing,  
and to the foule of the heauen: for I repent that I haue made  
8, 9 them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. These  
are the generations of Noah. Noah was a iust and vpright man in  
10 his time: and Noah walked with God. And Noah begate three  
11 sonnes, Shem, Ham and Iapheth. The earth also was corrupt  
12 before God: for the earth was filled with crueltie. Then God  
looked vpon the earth, and beholde, it was corrupt: for all flesh  
13 had corrupt his way vpon the earth. And God said vnto Noah,  
An ende of all flesh is come before me: for the earth is filled with  
crueltie through them: and beholde, I wil destroy them with the

earth. Make thee an Arke of pine trees: thou shalt make cabines 14  
in the Arke, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.  
And thus shalt thou make it: The length of the Arke shalbe 15  
three hundreth cubites, the breadth of it fiftie cubites, and the  
height of it thirtie cubites. A windowe shalt thou make in the 16  
Arke, and in a cubite shalt thou finish it aboue, and the doore  
of the Arke shalt thou set in the side thereof: thou shalt make  
it with the lowe, seconde and third roume. And I, beholde, I 17  
will bring a flood of waters vpon the earth to destroy all flesh,  
wherein is the breath of life vnder the heauen: all that is in the  
earth shall perish. But with thee will I establish my couenant, 18  
and thou shalt goe into the Arke, thou, and thy sonnes, and  
thy wife, and thy sonnes wiues with thee. And of euery liuing 19  
thing, of all flesh two of euery sort shalt thou cause to come into  
the Arke, to keepe them aliuie with thee: they shalbe male and  
female. Of the foules, after their kinde, and of the cattell after 20  
their kind, of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde,  
two of euery sort shall come vnto thee, that thou mayest keepe  
them aliuie. And take thou with thee of all meate that is eaten: 21  
and thou shalt gather it to thee, that it may be meate for thee  
and for them. Noah therefore did according vnto all, that God 22  
commanded him: euen so did he.

And the Lord said vnto Noah, Enter thou and all thine house 7  
into the Arke: for thee haue I seene righteous before me in this  
age. Of euery cleane beast thou shalt take to thee by seuens, 2  
the male and his female: but of vncleane bestes by couples,  
the male and his female. Of the foules also of the heauen by 3  
seuens, male and female, to keepe seede aliuie vpon the whole  
earth. For seuen dayes hence I will cause it raine vpon the 4  
earth fourtie dayes and fourtie nightes, and all the substance that  
I haue made, will I destroy from off the earth. Noah therefore 5  
did according vnto all that the Lord commanded him. And 6  
Noah was sixe hundreth yeeres olde, when the flood of waters  
was vpon the earth. So Noah entred and his sonnes, and his 7  
wife, and his sonnes wiues with him into the Arke, because of the  
waters of the flood. Of the cleane bestes, and of the vncleane 8  
bestes, and of the foules, and of all that creepeth vpon the  
earth, There came two and two vnto Noah into the Arke, male 9  
and female, as God had commanded Noah. And so after seuen 10

11 dayes the waters of the flood were vpon the earth. In the sixe  
hundreth yeere of Noahs life in the second moneth, the seuetenth  
day of the moneth, in the same day were all the fountaines of  
the great deepe broken vp, and the windowes of heauen were  
12 opened, And the raine was vpon the earth fourtie dayes and  
13 fourtie nightes. In the selfe same day entred Noah with Shem,  
and Ham and Iapheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and  
14 the three wiues of his sonnes with them into the Arke. They  
and euery beast after his kinde, and all cattell after their kinde,  
and euery thing that creepeth and moueth vpon the earth after  
his kinde, and euery foule after his kinde, euen euery bird of  
15 euery fether. For they came to Noah into ye Arke, two and  
16 two, of all flesh wherein is ye breath of life. And they entring  
in, came male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded  
17 him: and the Lord shut him in. Then ye flood was fourtie dayes  
vpon the earth, and the waters were increased, and bare vp the  
18 Arke, which was lift vp aboute the earth. The waters also waxed  
strong, and were increased exceedingly vpon the earth, and the  
19 Arke went vpon the waters. The waters preuailed so exceedingly  
vpon the earth, that all the high mountaines, that are vnder the  
20 whole heauen, were couered. Fifteene cubites vpwarde did the  
21 waters preuaile, when the mountaines were couered. Then all  
flesh perished that moued vpon the earth, both foule and cattell  
and beast, and euery thing that creepeth and moueth vpon the  
22 earth, and euery man. Euery thing in whose nostrels the spirit  
of life did breathe, whatsoever they were in the drie land, they  
23 died. So he destroyed euery thing that was vpon the earth,  
from man to beast, to ye creeping thing, and to the foule of the  
heauen: they were euen destroyed from the earth. And Noah  
24 onely remained; and they that were with him in ye Arke. And  
the waters preuailed vpon the earth an hundreth and fiftie dayes.

8 Now God remembred Noah and euery beast, and all the cattell  
that was with him in the Arke: therefore God made a winde to  
2 passe vpon the earth, and the waters ceased. The fountaines  
also of the deepe and the windowes of heauen were stopped and  
3 the raine from heauen was restrained, And the waters returned  
from aboute the earth, going and returning: and after the ende  
4 of the hundreth and fiftieth day the waters abated. And in  
the seuenth moneth, in the seunteenth day of the moneth, the

Arke rested vpon the mountaines of Ararat. And the waters 5  
were going and decreasing vntill the tenth moneth: in the tenth  
moneth, and in the first day of the moneth were the toppes 6  
of the mountaines seene. So after fourtie dayes, Noah opened 6  
the windowe of the Arke, which he had made, And sent forth 7  
a rauen, which went out going forth and returning, vntill the  
waters were dried vp vpon the earth. Againe he sent a doue 8  
from him, that he might see if the waters were diminished from  
off the earth. But the doue found no rest for the sole of her 9  
foote: therefore she returned vnto him into the Arke (for the  
waters were vpon the whole earth) and he put forth his hand,  
and receiued her, and tooke her to him into the Arke. And he 10  
abode yet other seuen dayes, and againe he sent forth the doue  
out of the Arke. And the doue came to him in ye euening, 11  
and loe, in her mouth was an oliue leafe that she had pluckt:  
whereby Noah knewe that the waters were abated from off the  
earth. Notwithstanding he wayted yet other seuen dayes, and 12  
sent forth the doue, which returned not againe vnto him any  
more. And in the sixe hundreth and one yeere, in the first day 13  
of the first moneth the waters were dried vp from off the earth:  
and Noah remoued the couering of the Arke and looked, and  
beholde, the vpper part of the ground was drie. And in the 14  
second moneth, in the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth  
was the earth drie. Then God spake to Noah, saying, Goe 15, 16  
forth of the Arke, thou and thy wife, and thy sonnes and thy  
sonnes wiues with thee. Bring forth with thee euery beast that 17  
is with thee, of all flesh, both foule and cattell, and euery thing  
that creepeth and moueth vpon the earth, that they may breede  
abundantly in ye earth, and bring forth fruite and increase vpon  
ye earth. So Noah came forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and 18  
his sonnes wiues with him. Euery beast, euery creeping thing, 19  
and euery foule, all that moueth vpon the earth after their kindes  
went out of the Arke. Then Noah built an altar to the Lord 20  
and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane foule, and  
offered burnt offerings vpon the altar. And the Lord smelled a 21  
sauour of rest, and the Lord said in his heart, I will hencefoorth  
curse the ground no more for mans cause: for the imagination  
of mans heart is euill, euen from his youth: neither will I smite  
any more all things liuing, as I haue done. Hereafter seede time 22

and haruest, and colde and heate, and sommer and winter, and day and night shall not cease, so long as ye earth remaineth.

9 And God blessed Noah and his sonnes, and said to them,  
2 Bring foorth fruite, and multiplie, and replenish the earth. Also  
the feare of you, and the dread of you shalbe vpon euery beast  
of the earth, and vpon euery foule of the heauen, vpon all that  
3 moueth on the earth, and vpon all the fishes of the sea: into your  
hand are they deliuered. Euery thing that moueth and liueth,  
shall be meate for you: as the greene herbe, haue I giuen you all  
4 things. But flesh with the life thereof, I meane, with the blood  
5 thereof, shall ye not eate. For surely I will require your blood,  
wherein your liues are: at the hand of euery beast will I require  
it: and at the hand of man, euen at the hand of a mans brother  
6 will I require the life of man. Who so sheadeth mans blood,  
by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God hath  
7 he made man. But bring ye forth fruite and multiplie: grow  
8 plentifully in the earth, and increase therein. God spake also  
9 to Noah and to his sonnes with him, saying, Behold, I, euen  
I establish my couenant with you, and with your seede after  
10 you, And with euery liuing creature that is with you, with the  
foule, with the cattell, and with euery beast of the earth with  
you, from all that goe out of the Arke, vnto euery beast of the  
11 earth. And my couenant will I establish with you, that from  
henceforth all flesh shall not be rooted out by ye waters of the  
flood, neither shall there be a flood to destroy the earth any  
12 more. Then God saide, This is the token of the couenant which  
I make betweene me and you, and betweene euery liuing thing,  
13 that is with you vnto perpetuall generations. I haue set my  
bowe in the cloude, and it shalbe for a signe of the couenant  
14 betweene me and the earth. And when I shall couer the earth  
with a cloud, and the bowe shall be seene in the cloude, Then  
will I remember my couenant, which is betweene me and you, and  
betweene euery liuing thing in all flesh, and there shalbe no more  
15 waters of a flood to destroy all flesh. Therefore the bowe shalbe  
in the cloude, that I may see it, and remember the euerlasting  
couenant betweene God, and euery liuing thing in all flesh that  
16 is vpon the earth. God said yet to Noah, This is the signe of  
the couenant, which I haue established betweene me and all flesh  
17 that is vpon the earth. Nowe the sonnes of Noah going foorth  
18

of the Arke, were Shem and Ham and Iapheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan. These are the three sonnes of Noah, and of them was the whole earth ouerspred. Noah also began to be an husband man and planted a vineyard. And he drunke of ye wine and was drunken, and was vncovered in the middes of his tent. And when Ham the father of Canaan sawe the nakednesse of his father, he tolde his two brethren without. Then tooke Shem and Iapheth a garment, and put it vpon both their shoulders, and went backwarde, and couered the nakednesse of their father with their faces backwarde: so they sawe not their fathers nakednesse. Then Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger sonne had done vnto him, And said, Cursed be Canaan: a seruant of seruants shall he be vnto his brethren. He said moreouer, blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and let Canaan be his seruant. God perswade Iapheth, that he may dwell in the tentes of Shem, and let Canaan be his seruant. And Noah liued after the flood three hundreth and fiftie yeeres. So all the dayes of Noah were nine hundreth and fiftie yeeres: and he died.

Now these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah, Shem, Ham and Iapheth: vnto whom sonnes were borne after the flood. The sonnes of Iapheth were Gomer and Magog, and Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sonnes of Gomer, Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. Also the sonnes of Iauan, Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. Of these were the yles of the Gentiles deuided in their landes, eury man after his tongue, and after their families in their nations. Moreouer, ye sonnes of Ham were Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan. And the sonnes of Cush, Seba and Hauilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: also the sonnes of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begate Nimrod, who began to be mightie in the earth. He was a mightie hunter before the Lord. wherefore it is saide, As Nimrod the mightie hunter before the Lord. And the beginning of his kingdome was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land came Asshur, and builded Niniueh, and the citie Rehoboth, and Calah: Resen also betweene Niniueh and Calah: this is a great citie. And Mizraim begate Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim. Pathrusim also, and Casluhim (out of whom came the Philistims) and Capthorims.

15, 16 Also Canaan begat Zidon his first borne, and Heth, And Iebusi,  
17, 18 and Emori, and Girgashi, And Hiui, and Arki, and Sini, And  
Aruadi, and Zemari, and Hamathi: and afterwarde were the fami-  
19 lies of the Canaanites spred abroade. Then the border of the  
Canaanites was from Zidon, as thou commest to Gerar vntil Az-  
zah, and as thou goest vnto Sodom, and Gomorah, and Admah,  
20 and Zeboijm, euen vnto Lasha. These are the sonnes of Ham  
according to their families, according to their tongues in their  
21 countries and in their nations. Vnto Shem also the father of  
all the sonnes of Eber, and elder brother of Iapheth were chil-  
22 dren borne. The sonnes of Shem were Elam and Asshur, and  
23 Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram. And the sonnes of Aram, Vz  
24 and Hul, and Gether and Mash. Also Arpachshad begate She-  
25 lah, and Shelah begate Eber. Vnto Eber also were borne two  
sonnes: the name of the one was Peleg: for in his dayes was the  
26 earth diuided: and his brothers name was Ioktan. Then Iok-  
tan begate Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazarmaueth, and Ierah,  
27, 28 And Hadoram, and Vzal, and Dicklah, And Obal, and Abimael,  
29 and Sheba, And Ophir, and Hauilah, and Iobab: all these were  
30 the sonnes of Ioktan. And their dwelling was from Meshah, as  
31 thou goest vnto Sephar a mount of the East. These are the  
sonnes of Shem according to their families, according to their  
32 tongues, in their countreis and nations. These are the families  
of the sonnes of Noah, after their generations among their peo-  
ple: and out of these were the nations diuided in the earth after  
the flood.

11 Then the whole earth was of one language and one speache.  
2 And as they went from the East, they found a plaine in the land  
3 of Shinar, and there they abode. And they said one to another,  
Come, let vs make bricke, and burne it in the fire. So they had  
4 bricke for stone, and slime had they in steade of mortar. Also  
they said, Goe to, let vs bulde vs a citie and a towre, whose top  
may reache vnto the heauen, that we may get vs a name, lest we  
5 be scattered vpon the whole earth. But the Lord came downe,  
to see the citie and towre, which the sonnes of men bulded.  
6 And the Lord said, Beholde, the people is one, and they all haue  
one language, and this they begin to doe, neither can they now  
7 be stopped from whatsoever they haue imagined to do. Come  
on, let vs goe downe, and there confound their language, that

euery one perceiue not anothers speache. So ye Lord scattered 8  
them from thence vpon all the earth, and they left off to build  
the citie. Therefore the name of it was called Babel, because 9  
the Lord did there confounde the language of all the earth: from  
thence then did the Lord scatter them vpon all the earth. These 10  
are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundreth yeere olde,  
and begate Arpachshad two yeere after the flood. And Shem 11  
liued, after he begate Arpachshad, fiue hundreth yeeres, and be-  
gate sonnes and daughters. Also Arpachshad liued fiue and 12  
thirtie yeeres, and begate Shelah. And Arpachshad liued, after 13  
he begate Shelah, foure hundreth and three yeeres, and begate  
sonnes and daughters. And Shelah liued thirtie yeeres, and be- 14  
gat Eber. So Shelah liued, after he begat Eber, foure hundreth 15  
and three yeeres, and begat sonnes and daughters. Likewise 16  
Eber liued foure and thirtie yeres, and begate Peleg. So Eber 17  
liued, after he begate Peleg, foure hundreth and thirtie yeeres,  
and begate sonnes and daughters. And Peleg liued thirtie yeeres, 18  
and begate Reu. And Peleg liued, after he begate Reu, two hun- 19  
dreth and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. Also  
Reu liued two and thirtie yeeres, and begate Serug. So Reu 21  
liued, after he begate Serug, two hundreth and seuen yeeres,  
and begate sonnes and daughters. Moreouer Serug liued thirtie 22  
yeeres, and begate Nahor. And Serug liued, after he begate 23  
Nahor, two hundreth yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.  
And Nahor liued nine and twentie yeeres, and begate Terah. So 24, 25  
Nahor liued, after he begate Terah, an hundreth and nineteene  
yeeres, and begat sonnes and daughters. So Terah liued seuen- 26  
tie yeeres, and begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Nowe these 27  
are the generations of Terah: Terah begate Abram, Nahor, and  
Haran: and Haran begate Lot. Then Haran died before Terah 28  
his father in the land of his natiuitie, in Vr of the Caldees. So 29  
Abram and Nahor tooke them wiues. The name of Abrams wife  
was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of  
Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. But Sarai 30  
was barren, and had no childe. Then Terah tooke Abram his 31  
sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran, his sonnes sonne, and Sarai  
his daughter in lawe, his sonne Abrams wife: and they departed  
together from Vr of the Caldees, to goe into the land of Canaan,  
and they came to Haran, and dwelt there. So the dayes of Terah 32

were two hundreth and fiue yeeres, and Terah died in Haran.

12 For the Lord had said vnto Abram, Get thee out of thy coun-  
trety, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house vnto  
2 the land that I will shewe thee. And I will make of thee a  
great nation, and will blesse thee, and make thy name great,  
3 and thou shalt be a blessing. I will also blesse them that blesse  
thee, and curse them that curse thee, and in thee shall all fam-  
4 ilies of the earth be blessed. So Abram departed, euen as ye  
Lord spake vnto him, and Lot went with him. (And Abram was  
seuentie and fiue yeere olde, when he departed out of Haran)  
5 Then Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne,  
and all their substance that they possessed, and the soules that  
they had gotten in Haran, and they departed, to goe to the land  
6 of Canaan: and to the land of Canaan they came. So Abram  
passed through the land vnto the place of Shechem, and vnto the  
7 plaine of Moreh (and the Canaanite was then in ye land) And  
the Lord appeared vnto Abram, and said, Vnto thy seede will  
I giue this land. And there builded he an altar vnto the Lord,  
8 which appeared vnto him. Afterward remouing thence vnto  
a moutaine Eastward from Beth-el, he pitched his tent hauing  
Beth-el on the Westside, and Haai on the East: and there he  
built an altar vnto the Lord, and called on the Name of the  
9 Lord. Againe Abram went forth going and iourneying toward  
10 the South. Then there came a famine in the land: therefore  
Abram went downe into Egypt to soiourne there: for there was  
11 a great famine in the lande. And when he drewe neere to enter  
into Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, Beholde nowe, I know that  
12 thou art a faire woman to looke vpon: Therefore it will come  
to passe, that when the Egyptians see thee, they will say, She  
is his wife: so will they kill me, but they will keepe thee aliue.  
13 Say, I pray thee, that thou art my sister, that I may fare well  
14 for thy sake, and that my life may be preserued by thee. Nowe  
when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians behelde the  
15 woman: for she was very faire. And the Princes of Pharaoh  
sawe her, and commended her vnto Pharaoh: so the woman was  
16 taken into Pharaohs house: Who intreated Abram well for her  
sake, and he had sheepe, and beeuies, and hee asses, and men  
17 seruants and maide seruants, and shee asses, and camelles. But  
the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, be-

cause of Sarai Abrams wife. Then Pharaoh called Abram, and  
saide, Why hast thou done this vnto me? Wherefore diddest  
thou not tell me, that she was thy wife? Why saidest thou, She  
is my sister, that I should take her to be my wife? Nowe there-  
fore beholde thy wife, take her and goe thy way. And Pharaoh  
gaue men commandement concerning him: and they conueyed  
him forth, and his wife, and all that he had.

Then Abram went vp from Egypt, he, and his wife, and all  
that he had, and Lot with him toward the South. And Abram  
was very rich in cattell, in siluer and in golde. And he went  
on his iourney from ye South toward Beth-el, to the place where  
his tent had bene at ye beginning, betweene Beth-el and Haai,  
Vnto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first:  
and there Abram called on the Name of the Lord. And Lot also,  
who went with Abram, had sheepe, and cattell and tentes, So  
that the land coulde not beare them, that they might dwell to-  
gether: for their substance was great, so that they coulde not  
dwell together. Also there was debate betweene ye heardmen  
of Abrams cattell, and the heardmen of Lots cattell. (and the  
Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelled at that time in the land.)  
Then saide Abram vnto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee,  
betweene thee and me, neither betweene mine heardmen and  
thine heardmen: for we be brethren. Is not the whole land be-  
fore thee? depart I pray thee from me: if thou wilt take the left  
hand, then I will goe to the right: or if thou goe to the right  
hand, then I will take the left. So when Lot lifted vp his eyes,  
he saw that all the plaine of Iorden was watered euery where:  
(for before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorah, it was as  
the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest  
vnto Zoar) Then Lot chose vnto him all the plaine of Iorden,  
and tooke his iourney from the East: and they departed the one  
from the other. Abram dwelled in the lande of Canaan, and  
Lot abode in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent euen  
to Sodom. Now the men of Sodom were wicked and exceeding  
sinners against the Lord. Then the Lord saide vnto Abram,  
(after that Lot was departed from him) Lift vp thine eyes nowe,  
and looke from the place where thou art, Northward, and South-  
ward, and Eastwarde, and Westward: For all the land, which  
thou seest, will I giue vnto thee and to thy seede for euer, And I

will make thy seede, as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seede be numbred.  
17 Arise, walke through the land, in ye length thereof, and breadth  
18 thereof: for I will giue it vnto thee. Then Abram remoued his tent, and came and dwelled in the plaine of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and builded there an altar vnto ye Lord.

14 And in the dayes of Amraphel King of Shinar, Arioch King of Ellasar, Chedor-laomer King of Elam, and Tidal king of the  
2 nations: These men made warre with Bera King of Sodom, and with Birsha King of Gomorah, Shinab King of Admah, and She-meber King of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar.  
3 All these ioyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt  
4 Sea. Twelue yeere were they subiect to Chedor-laomer, but in  
5 the thirteenth yeere they rebelled. And in the fourteenth yeere came Chedor-laomer, and the Kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in  
6 Ham, and the Emims in Shaueh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto the plaine of Paran, which is by the  
7 wilderness. And they returned and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also  
8 the Amorites that dwelled in Hazon-tamar. Then went out the King of Sodom, and the King of Gomorah, and the King of Admah, and the King of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar: and they ioyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim:  
9 To wit, with Chedor-laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar:  
10 foure Kings against fieve. Now the vale of Siddim was full of slime pits, and the Kings of Sodom and Gomorah fled and fell  
11 there: and ye residue fled to the mountaine. Then they tooke all the substance of Sodom and Gomorah, and al their vitales and  
12 went their way. They tooke Lot also Abrams brothers sonne and his substance (for he dwelt at Sodom) and departed. Then came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Ebrew, which dwelt in the plaine of Mamre ye Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and  
14 brother of Aner, which were confederat with Abram. When Abram heard that his brother was taken, he brought forth of them that were borne and brought vp in his house, three hundredreth and eightene, and pursued them vnto Dan. Then he,  
15 and his seruants deuided them selues against them by night, and

smote them and pursued them vnto Hobah, which is on the left  
side of Damascus, And he recouered all the substance, and also 16  
brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women  
also and the people. After that he returned from the slaughter 17  
of Chedor-laomer, and of the Kings that were with him, came  
the King of Sodom foorth to meete him in the valley of Shaueh,  
which is the Kings dale. And Melchi-zedek King of Shalem 18  
brought foorth bread and wine: and he was a Priest of the most  
high God. Therefore he blessed him, saying, Blessed art thou, 19  
Abram, of God most high possessour of heauen and earth, And 20  
blessed be the most high God, which hath deliuered thine ene-  
mies into thine hand. And Abram gaue him tythe of all. Then 21  
the King of Sodom saide to Abram, Giue me the persons, and  
take the goodes to thy selfe. And Abram said to the King of 22  
Sodom, I haue lift vp mine hand vnto the Lord the most hie God  
possessor of heauen and earth, That I will not take of all that 23  
is thine, so much as a threde or shoollatchet, lest thou shouldest  
say, I haue made Abram riche, Saue onely that, which the yong 24  
men haue eaten, and the partes of the men which went with me,  
Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre: let them take their partes.

After these things, the worde of the Lord came vnto Abram in 15  
a vision, saying, Feare not, Abram, I am thy buckler, and thine  
exceeding great reward. And Abram said, O Lord God, what 2  
wilt thou giue me, seeing I goe childlesse, and the steward of  
mine house is this Eliezer of Damascus? Againe Abram saide, 3  
Beholde, to me thou hast giuen no seede: wherefore loe, a seruant  
of mine house shalbe mine heire. Then beholde, the worde of the 4  
Lord came vnto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heire,  
but one that shall come out of thine owne bowels, he shalbe  
thine heire. Moreouer he brought him forth and said, Looke vp 5  
nowe vnto heauen, and tell ye starres, if thou be able to number  
them: and he said vnto him, So shall thy seede be. And Abram 6  
beleued the Lord, and he counted that to him for righteousnesse.  
Againe he saide vnto him, I am the Lord, that brought thee out 7  
of Vr of the Caldees, to giue thee this land to inherite it. And 8  
he said, O Lord God, whereby shall I knowe that I shall inherite  
it? Then he said vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeeres 9  
olde, and a shee goate of three yeeres olde, and a ramme of three  
yeeres olde, a turtle doue also and a pigeon. So he tooke all 10

these vnto him, and deuided them into the middes, and laid euery piece one against an other: but the birdes deuided he not.

11 Then foules fell on the carkases, and Abram droue them away.  
12 And when the sunne went downe, there fell an heauie sleepe vpon Abram: and loe, a very fearefull darkenes fell vpon him.  
13 Then he saide to Abram, Knowe for a suretie, that thy seede shalbe a stranger in a land, that is not theirs, foure hundreth yeeres, and shall serue them: and they shall intreate them euill.  
14 Notwithstanding the nation, whom they shall serue, will I iudge:  
15 and afterward shall they come out with great substance. But thou shalt goe vnto thy fathers in peace, and shalt be buried in a  
16 good age. And in the fourth generation they shall come hither  
17 againe: for the wickednes of the Amorites is not yet full. Also when the sunne went downe, there was a darkenes: and behold, a smoking fornace, and a firebrand, which went betweene those  
18 pieces. In that same day the Lord made a couenant with Abram, saying, Vnto thy seede haue I giuen this lande, from the riuier of  
19 Egypt vnto the great riuier, the riuier Euphrates. The Kenites,  
20 and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites, And the Hittites, and  
21 the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, The Amorites also, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Iebusites.

16 Nowe Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children, and she had  
2 a maide an Egyptian, Hagar by name. And Sarai said vnto Abram, Beholde now, the Lord hath restrained me from childe bearing. I pray thee goe in vnto my maide: it may be that I shall receiue a childe by her. And Abram obeyed the voyce of Sarai.  
3 Then Sarai Abrams wife tooke Hagar her maide the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelled ten yeere in the land of Canaan, and  
4 gaue her to her husband Abram for his wife. And he went in vnto Hagar, and she conceiued. and when she sawe that she  
5 had conceiued, her dame was despised in her eyes. Then Sarai saide to Abram, Thou doest me wrong. I haue giuen my maide into thy bosome, and she seeth that she hath conceiued, and I am despised in her eyes: the Lord iudge betweene me and thee.  
6 Then Abram saide to Sarai, Beholde, thy maide is in thine hand: doe with her as it pleaseth thee. Then Sarai dealt roughly with  
7 her: wherefore she fled from her. But the Angel of the Lord founde her beside a fountaine of water in the wilderness by  
8 the fountaine in the way to Shur, And he saide, Hagar Sarais

maide, whence comest thou? and whither wilt thou goe? And she said, I flie from my dame Sarai. Then the Angel of the Lord saide to her, Returne to thy dame, and humble thy selfe vnder her hands. Againe the Angel of the Lord saide vnto her, I will so greatly increase thy seede, that it shall not be numbred for multitude. Also the Angel of the Lord said vnto her, See, thou art with childe, and shalt beare a sonne, and shalt call his name Ishmael: for the Lord hath heard thy tribulation. And he shall be a wilde man: his hande shall be against euery man, and euery mans hand against him. and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. Then she called the name of the Lord, that spake vnto her, Thou God lookest on me: for she said, Haue I not also here looked after him that seeth me? Wherefore the well was called, Beerlahai-roi. lo, it is betweene Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar bare Abram a sonne, and Abram called his sonnes name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram was foure score and sixe yeere olde, when Hagar bare him Ishmael.

When Abram was ninetie yeere olde and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said vnto him, I am God all sufficient. walke before me, and be thou vpriight, And I will make my couenant betweene me and thee, and I will multiplie thee exceedingly. Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying, Beholde, I make my couenant with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations, Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shalbe Abraham: for a father of many nations haue I made thee. Also I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and will make nations of thee: yea, Kings shall proceede of thee. Moreouer I wil establish my couenant betweene me and thee, and thy seede after thee in their generations, for an euerlasting couenant, to be God vnto thee and to thy seede after thee. And I will giue thee and thy seede after thee the land, wherein thou art a stranger, euen all the land of Canaan, for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God. Againe God said vnto Abraham, Thou also shalt keepe my couenant, thou, and thy seede after thee in their generations. This is my couenant which ye shall keepe betweene me and you, and thy seede after thee, Let euery man childe among you be circumcised: That is, ye shall circumcise the foreskin of your flesh, and it shalbe a signe of the couenant betweene me and you.

12 And euery man childe of eight dayes olde among you, shalbe circumcised in your generations, aswell he that is borne in thine house, as he that is bought with money of any stranger, which  
13 is not of thy seede. He that is borne in thine house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needes be circumcised: so my couenant shall be in your flesh for an euerlasting couenant.  
14 But the vncircumcised man childe, in whose flesh the foreskin is not circumcised, euen that person shall be cut off from his  
15 people, because he hath broken my couenant. Afterward God said vnto Abraham, Sarai thy wife shalt thou not call Sarai, but  
16 Sarah shalbe her name. And I will blesse her, and will also giue thee a sonne of her, yea, I will blesse her, and she shall be the  
17 mother of nations: Kings also of people shall come of her. Then Abraham fell vpon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a childe be borne vnto him, that is an hundreth yeere olde?  
18 and shall Sarah that is ninetie yeere olde beare? And Abraham saide vnto God, Oh, that Ishmael might liue in thy sight. Then God saide, Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a sonne in deede, and thou shalt call his name Izhak: and I will establish my couenant with him for an euerlasting couenant, and with his seede after  
20 him. And as concerning Ishmael, I haue heard thee: loe, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiplie him exceedingly: twelue princes shall he beget, and I will make  
21 a great nation of him. But my couenant will I establish with Izhak, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee, the next yeere at this  
22 season. And he left off talking with him, and God went vp from Abraham. Then Abraham tooke Ishmael his sonne and all that  
23 were borne in his house, and all that was bought with his money, that is, euery man childe among the men of Abrahams house, and he circumcised the foreskinne of their flesh in that selfe same  
24 day, as God had comaunded him. Abraham also himselfe was ninetie yeere olde and nine, when the foreskinne of his flesh was  
25 circumcised. And Ishmael his sonne was thirteene yeere olde, when the foreskinne of his flesh was circumcised. The selfe same  
26 day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne: And all the men of his house, both borne in his house, and bought with  
27 money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 Againe the Lord appeared vnto him in the plaine of Mamre,  
2 as he sate in his tent doore about the heate of the day. And he

lift vp his eyes, and looked: and lo, three men stoode by him, and when he sawe them, he ranne to meete them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe to the grounde. And he said, Lord, if I haue now founde fauour in thy sight, goe not, I pray thee, from thy seruant. Let a litle water, I pray you, be brought, and wash your feete, and rest your selues vnder the tree. And I will bring a morsell of bread, that you may comfort your hearts, afterward ye shall go your wayes: for therefore are ye come to your seruant. And they said, Do euen as thou hast said. Then Abraham made haste into the tent vnto Sarah, and saide, Make ready at once three measures of fine meale: kneade it, and make cakes vpon the hearth. And Abraham ranne to the beastes, and tooke a tender and good calfe, and gaue it to the seruant, who hasted to make it ready. And he tooke butter and milke, and the calfe, which he had prepared, and set before them, and stoode himselfe by them vnder the tree, and they did eate. Then they saide to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he answered, Beholde, she is in the tent. And he saide, I will certainly come againe vnto thee according to ye time of life: and loe, Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne. and Sarah heard in the tent doore, which was behinde him. (Nowe Abraham and Sarah were old and stricken in age, and it ceased to be with Sarah after the maner of women) Therefore Sarah laughed within her selfe, saying, After I am waxed olde, and my lord also, shall I haue lust? And ye Lord saide vnto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah thus laugh, saying, Shall I certainly beare a childe, which am olde? (Shall any thing be hard to the Lord? at the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, euen according to the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.) But Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraide. And he said, It is not so: for thou laughedst. Afterwarde the men did rise vp from thence and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I doe, Seeing that Abraham shalbe in deede a great and a mightie nation, and all the nations of the earth shalbe blessed in him? For I knowe him that he will commande his sonnes and his houshold after him, that they keepe the way of the Lord, to doe righteousnesse and iudgement, that the Lord may bring vpon Abraham that he hath spoken vnto him. Then the Lord saide,

Because the crie of Sodom and Gomorah is great, and because  
21 their sinne is exceeding grieuous, I will goe downe nowe, and see  
whether they haue done altogether according to that crie which  
22 is come vnto me: and if not, that I may knowe. And the men  
turned thence and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stooode yet  
23 before the Lord. Then Abraham drewe neere, and said, Wilt  
24 thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? If there be  
fiftie righteous within the citie, wilt thou destroy and not spare  
25 the place for the fiftie righteous that are therein? Be it farre  
from thee from doing this thing, to slay the righteous with the  
wicked: and that the righteous should be euen as the wicked, be  
it farre from thee. shall not the Iudge of all the worlde doe right?  
26 And the Lord answered, If I shall finde in Sodom fiftie righteous  
within the citie, then will I spare all the place for their sakes.  
27 Then Abraham answered and said, Behold nowe, I haue begun  
28 to speake vnto my Lord, and I am but dust and ashes. If there  
shall lacke fiue of fiftie righteous, wilt thou destroy all the citie  
for fiue? And he saide, If I finde there fiue and fourtie, I will not  
29 destroy it. And he yet spake to him againe, and saide, What if  
there shalbe found fourtie there? Then he answered, I will not  
30 doe it for fourties sake. Againe he said, Let not my Lord nowe  
be angry, that I speake, What if thirtie be founde there? Then  
31 he saide, I will not doe it, if I finde thirtie there. Moreouer he  
said, Behold, now I haue begonne to speake vnto my Lord, What  
if twentie be founde there? And he answered, I will not destroy  
32 it for twentys sake. Then he saide, Let not my Lord be nowe  
angrie, and I will speake but this once, What if tenne be found  
there? And he answered, I will not destroy it for tennes sake.  
33 And the Lord went his way when he had left communing with  
Abraham, and Abraham returned vnto his place.

19 And in the euening there came two Angels to Sodom: and Lot  
sate at the gate of Sodom, and Lot sawe them, and rose vp to  
meete them, and he bowed himselfe with his face to the ground.  
2 And he saide, See my Lords, I pray you turne in nowe into your  
seruants house, and tarie all night, and wash your feete, and ye  
shall rise vp early and goe your wayes. Who saide, Nay, but we  
3 will abide in the streete all night. Then he preassed vpon them  
earnestly, and they turned in to him, and came to his house, and  
he made them a feast, and did bake vnleauened bread, and they

did eate. But before they went to bed, the men of the citie, 4  
euen the men of Sodom compassed the house rounde about from  
the yong euen to the olde, all the people from all quarters. Who 5  
crying vnto Lot said to him, Where are the men, which came to  
thee this night? bring them out vnto vs that we may knowe  
them. Then Lot went out at the doore vnto them, and shut 6  
the doore after him, And said, I pray you, my brethren, do 7  
not so wickedly. Beholde nowe, I haue two daughters, which 8  
haue not knowen man: them will I bring out now vnto you,  
and doe to them as seemeth you good: onely vnto these men  
doe nothing: for therefore are they come vnder the shadowe of  
my roofe. Then they said, Away hence, and they said, He is 9  
come alone as a stranger, and shall he iudge and rule? we will  
nowe deale worse with thee then with them. So they preassed  
sore vpon Lot himselfe, and came to breake the doore. But the 10  
men put forth their hand and pulled Lot into the house to them  
and shut to ye doore. Then they smote the men that were at 11  
the doore of the house with blindnes both small and great, so  
that they were wearie in seeking the doore. Then the men said 12  
vnto Lot, Whom hast thou yet here? either sonne in lawe, or  
thy sonnes, or thy daughters, or whatsoever thou hast in the  
citie, bring it out of this place. For we will destroy this place, 13  
because the crye of them is great before the Lord, and the Lord  
hath sent vs to destroy it. Then Lot went out and spake vnto 14  
his sonnes in lawe, which married his daughters, and said, Arise,  
get you out of this place: for the Lord will destroy the citie: but  
he seemed to his sonnes in lawe as though he had mocked. And 15  
when the morning arose, the Angels hasted Lot, saying, Arise,  
take thy wife and thy two daughters which are here, lest thou be  
destroyed in the punishment of the citie. And as he prolonged 16  
the time, the men caught both him and his wife, and his two  
daughters by the hands (the Lord being mercifull vnto him) and  
they brought him foorth, and set him without the citie. And 17  
when they had brought them out, the Angel said, Escape for thy  
life: looke not behinde thee, neither tarie thou in all the plaine:  
escape into ye mountaine, least thou be destroyed. And Lot 18  
saide vnto them, Not so, I pray thee, my Lord. Behold now, thy 19  
seruant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified  
thy mercie, which thou hast shewed vnto me in sauing my life:

and I cannot escape in the mountaine, least some euill take me,  
20 and I die. See nowe this citie hereby to flee vnto, which is a litle  
one: Oh let me escape thither: is it not a litle one, and my soule  
21 shall liue? Then he said vnto him, Beholde, I haue receiued thy  
request also concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this  
22 citie, for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, saue thee  
there: for I can doe nothing till thou be come thither. Therefore  
23 the name of the citie was called Zoar. The sunne did rise vpon  
24 the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar. Then the Lord rained  
vpon Sodom and vpon Gomorah brimstone, and fire from the  
25 Lord out of heauen, And ouerthrewe those cities and all the  
plaine, and all the inhabitants of the cities; and that that grewe  
26 vpon the earth. Now his wife behind him looked backe, and  
27 she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham rising vp earely in  
ye morning went to the place, where he had stand before the  
28 Lord, And looking towarde Sodom and Gomorah and toward  
all the land of the plaine, behold, he sawe the smoke of the lande  
29 mounting vp as the smoke of a fornace. But yet when God  
destroyed the cities of the plaine, God thought vpon Abraham,  
and sent Lot out from the middes of the destruction, when he  
30 ouerthrewe the cities, wherein Lot dwelled. Then Lot went vp  
from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine with his two daughters:  
for he feared to tarie in Zoar, but dwelt in a caue, he, and his  
31 two daughters. And the elder saide vnto the yonger, Our father  
is old, and there is not a man in the earth, to come in vnto vs  
32 after the maner of all ye earth. Come, wee will make our father  
drinke wine, and lie with him, that we may preserue seede of our  
33 father. So they made their father drinke wine that night, and  
the elder went and lay with her father: but he perceiued not,  
34 neither whe she lay downe, neither when she rose vp. And on  
the morowe the elder saide to the yonger, Behold, yester night  
lay I with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night  
35 also, and goe thou and lie with him, that we may preserue seede  
of our father. So they made their father drinke wine that night  
also, and the yonger arose, and lay with him, but he perceiued  
36 not, when she lay downe, neither when she rose vp. Thus were  
37 both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father. And the  
elder bare a sonne, and she called his name Moab: the same is  
38 the father of the Moabites vnto this day. And the yonger bare

a sonne also, and she called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the Ammonites vnto this day.

Afterward Abraham departed thence toward the South coun- 20  
tre and dwelled betweene Cadesh and Shur, and soiourned in  
Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. 2  
Then Abimelech King of Gerar sent and tooke Sarah. But God 3  
came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and said to him, Be-  
holde, thou art but dead, because of the woman, which thou hast  
taken: for she is a mans wife. (Notwithstanding Abimelech had 4  
not yet come neere her) And he said, Lord, wilt thou slay euen  
the righteous nation? Said not he vnto me, She is my sister? 5  
yea, and she her selfe said, He is my brother: with an vpright  
minde, and innocent handes haue I done this. And God saide 6  
vnto him by a dreame, I knowe that thou diddest this euen with  
an vpright minde, and I kept thee also that thou shouldest not  
sinne against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touche her.  
Now then deliuer the man his wife againe: for he is a Prophet, 7  
and he shall pray for thee that thou mayest liue: but if thou  
deliuer her not againe, be sure that thou shalt die the death,  
thou, and all that thou hast. Then Abimelech rising vp early 8  
in ye morning, called all his seruants, and tolde all these things  
vnto them, and the men were sore afraid. Afterward Abimelech 9  
called Abraham, and said vnto him, What hast thou done vnto  
vs? and what haue I offeded thee, that thou hast brought on  
me and on my kingdome this great sinne? thou hast done things  
vnto me that ought not to be done. So Abimelech said vnto 10  
Abraham, What sawest thou that thou hast done this thing?  
Then Abraham answered, Because I thought thus, Surely the 11  
feare of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my  
wiues sake. Yet in very deede she is my sister: for she is the 12  
daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and  
she is my wife. Nowe when God caused me to wander out of my 13  
fathers house, I said then to her, This is thy kindnes that thou  
shalt shewe vnto me in all places where we come, Say thou of me,  
He is my brother. Then tooke Abimelech sheepe and beeuves, 14  
and men seruants, and women seruants, and gaue them vnto  
Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech 15  
saide, Beholde, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth  
thee. Likewise to Sarah he said, Beholde, I haue giuen thy 16

brother a thousand pieces of siluer: behold, he is the vaile of  
thine eyes to all that are with thee, and to all others: and she  
17 was thus reproofed. Then Abraham prayed vnto God, and God  
healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women seruants: and  
18 they bare children. For the Lord had shut vp euery wombe of  
the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

21 Nowe the Lord visited Sarah, as he had saide, and did vnto  
2 her according as he had promised. For Sarah conceiued, and  
bare Abraham a sonne in his olde age, at the same season that  
3 God tolde him. And Abraham called his sonnes name that was  
4 borne vnto him, which Sarah bare him, Izhak. Then Abra-  
ham circumcised Izhak his sonne, when he was eight dayes olde,  
5 as God had commanded him. So Abraham was an hundreth  
6 yeere olde, when his sonne Izhak was borne vnto him. Then  
Sarah said, God hath made me to reioyce: all that heare will  
7 reioyce with me. Againe she said, Who would haue saide to  
Abraham, that Sarah shoulde haue giuen children sucke? for I  
8 haue borne him a sonne in his olde age. Then the childe grewe  
and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day  
9 that Izhak was weaned. And Sarah sawe the sonne of Hagar  
the Egyptian (which she had borne vnto Abraham) mocking.  
10 Wherefore she saide vnto Abraham, Cast out this bond woman  
and her sonne: for ye sonne of this bonde woman shall not be  
11 heire with my sonne Izhak. And this thing was very grieuous in  
12 Abrahams sight, because of his sonne. But God said vnto Abra-  
ham, Let it not be grieuous in thy sight for the childe, and for thy  
bonde woman: in all that Sarah shall say vnto thee, heare her  
13 voyce: for in Izhak shall thy seede be called. As for the sonne  
of the bond woman, I will make him a nation also, because he is  
14 thy seede. So Abraham arose vp early in ye morning, and tooke  
bread, and a bottell of water, and gaue it vnto Hagar, putting  
it on her shoulder, and the childe also, and sent her away: who  
15 departing wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. And when  
the water of the bottell was spent, she cast the childe vnder a  
16 certaine tree. Then she went and sate her ouer against him a  
farre off about a bowe shoote: for she said, I will not see the  
death of the child. and she sate downe ouer against him, and  
17 lift vp her voyce and wept. Then God heard the voyce of ye  
childe, and the Angel of God called to Hagar from heauen, and

said vnto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? feare not, for God hath heard the voyce of the childe where he is. Arise, take vp the childe, and holde him in thine hand: for I will make of him a great people. And God opened her eyes, and she sawe a well of water. so she went and filled the bottell with water, and gaue the boy drinke. So God was with the childe, and he grewe and dwelt in the wilderness, and was an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt. And at that same time Abimelech and Phichol his chief captaine spake vnto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest. Nowe therefore sweare vnto me here by God, that thou wilt not hurt me, nor my children, nor my childrens children: thou shalt deale with me, and with the countrey, where thou hast bene a stranger, according vnto the kindnesse that I haue shewed thee. Then Abraham said, I will sweare. And Abraham rebuked Abimelech for a well of water, which Abimelechs seruants had violently taken away. And Abimelech saide, I knowe not who hath done this thing: also thou toldest me not, neither heard I of it but this day. Then Abraham tooke sheepe and beeuies, and gaue them vnto Abimelech: and they two made a couenant. And Abraham set seuen lambes of the flocke by themselues. Then Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What meane these seuen lambes, which thou hast set by themselues? And he answered, Because thou shalt receiue of mine hand these seuen lambes, that it may be a witnes vnto me, that I haue digged this well. Wherefore the place is called Beer-sheba, because there they both sware. Thus made they a couenant at Beer-sheba: afterward Abimelech and Phichol his chiefe captaine rose vp, and turned againe vnto the land of the Philistims. And Abraham planted a groue in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of ye Lord, the euerlasting God. And Abraham was a stranger in the Philistims land a long season.

And after these things God did proue Abraham, and said vnto him, Abraham. Who answered, Here am I. And he said, Take nowe thine onely sonne Izhak whom thou louest, and get thee vnto the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt offering vpon one of the mountaines, which I will shewe thee. Then Abraham rose vp early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and tooke two of his seruants with him, and Izhak his sonne, and

cloue wood for the burnt offering, and rose vp and went to the  
4 place, which God had tolde him. Then the third day Abraham  
5 lift vp his eyes, and sawe the place afarre off, And said vnto  
his seruants, Abide you here with the asse: for I and the childe  
6 will go yonder and worship, and come againe vnto you. Then  
Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt offering, and layed it vpon  
Izhak his sonne, and he tooke the fire in his hand, and the knife:  
7 and they went both together. Then spake Izhak vnto Abraham  
his father, and said, My father. And he answered, Here am I, my  
sonne. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, but where  
8 is the lambe for ye burnt offring? Then Abraham answered,  
My sonne, God will prouide him a lambe for a burnt offering:  
9 so they went both together. And when they came to the place  
which God had shewed him, Abraham builded an altar there, and  
couched ye wood, and bound Izhak his sonne and laid him on the  
10 altar vpon the wood. And Abraham stretching forth his hand,  
11 tooke the knife to kill his sonne. But the Angel of the Lord  
called vnto him from heauen, saying, Abraham, Abraham. And  
12 he answered, Here am I. Then he said, Lay not thine hand vpon  
the childe, neither doe any thing vnto him: for now I know that  
thou fearest God, seeing for my sake thou hast not spared thine  
13 onely sonne. And Abraham lifting vp his eyes, looked: and  
behold, there was a ramme behind him caught by the hornes in  
a bush. then Abraham went and tooke the ramme, and offered  
14 him vp for a burnt offering in the steade of his sonne. And  
Abraham called the name of that place, Iehouah-ijreh. as it is  
15 said this day, In the mount will the Lord be seene. And the  
Angel of the Lord cryed vnto Abraham from heauen the second  
16 time, And saide, By my selfe haue I sworne (saith ye Lord)  
because thou hast done this thing, and hast not spared thine  
17 onely sonne, Therefore will I surely blesse thee, and will greatly  
multiplie thy seede, as the starres of the heauen, and as the  
sand which is vpon the sea shore, and thy seede shall possesse  
18 the gate of his enemies. And in thy seede shall all the nations  
of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voyce.  
19 Then turned Abraham againe vnto his seruants, and they rose  
vp and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at  
20 Beer-sheba. And after these things one tolde Abraham, saying,  
Beholde Milcah, she hath also borne children vnto thy brother

Nahor: To wit, Vz his eldest sonne, and Buz his brother, and 21  
 Kemuel the father of Aram, And Chesed and Hazo, and Pildash, 22  
 and Iidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begate Rebekah: these 23  
 eight did Milcah beare to Nahor Abrahams brother. And his 24  
 concubine called Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gahan, and  
 Thahash and Maachah.

When Sarah was an hundreth twentie and seuen yeere olde **23**  
 (so long liued she). Then Sarah dyed in Kiriath-arba: the same 2  
 is Hebron in the land of Canaan. and Abraham came to mourne  
 for Sarah and to weepe for her. Then Abraham rose vp from 3  
 the sight of his corps, and talked with the Hittites, saying, I 4  
 am a stranger, and a forreiner among you, giue me a possession  
 of buriall with you, that I may burie my dead out of my sight.  
 Then the Hittites answered Abraham, saying vnto him, Heare 5, 6  
 vs, my lorde: thou art a prince of God among vs: in the chiefest  
 of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of vs shall forbid thee  
 his sepulchre, but thou mayest bury thy dead therein. Then 7  
 Abraham stode vp, and bowed him selfe before the people of  
 the land of the Hittites. And he communed with them, saying, 8  
 If it be your minde, that I shall bury my dead out of my sight,  
 heare me, and intreate for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar,  
 That he would giue me ye caue of Machpelah, which he hath 9  
 in the ende of his field: that he would giue it me for as much  
 money as it is worth, for a possession to bury in among you.  
 (For Ephron dwelt among the Hittites) Then Ephron the Hittite 10  
 answered Abraham in the audience of all the Hittites that went  
 in at the gates of his citie, saying, No, my Lord, heare me: the 11  
 felde giue I thee, and the caue, that therein is, I giue it thee:  
 euen in the presence of the sonnes of my people giue I it thee,  
 to bury thy dead. Then Abraham bowed himselfe before the 12  
 people of the land, And spake vnto Ephron in the audience of 13  
 the people of the countrey, saying, Seeing thou wilt giue it, I  
 pray thee, heare me, I will giue the price of the felde: receiue it  
 of me, and I will bury my dead there. Ephron then answered 14  
 Abraham, saying vnto him, My lord, hearken vnto me: ye land 15  
 is worth foure hundreth shekels of siluer: what is that betweene  
 me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. So Abraham hearkened 16  
 vnto Ephron, and Abraham weyed to Ephron the siluer, which he  
 had named, in the audience of the Hittites, euen foure hundreth

17 siluer shekels of currant money among marchants. So the fielde  
of Ephron which was in Machpelah, and ouer against Mamre,  
euen the field and the caue that was therein, and all the trees  
that were in the fielde, which were in all the borders round about,  
18 was made sure Vnto Abraham for a possession, in ye sight of  
the Hittites, euen of all that went in at the gates of his citie.  
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the  
fielde of Machpelah ouer against Mamre: the same is Hebron  
20 in the land of Canaan. Thus the fielde and the caue, that is  
therein, was made sure vnto Abraham for a possession of buriall  
by the Hittites.

24 Nowe Abraham was olde, and stricken in yeeres, and the Lord  
2 had blessed Abraham in all things. Therefore Abraham saide  
vnto his eldest seruant of his house, which had the rule ouer  
3 all that he had, Put nowe thine hand vnder my thigh, And I  
will make thee sweare by ye Lord God of the heauen, and God  
of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife vnto my sonne of  
4 the daughters of the Canaanites among who I dwel. But thou  
shalt go vnto my countrey, and to my kinred, and take a wife  
5 vnto my sone Izhak. And the seruant saide to him, What if  
the woman will not come with me to this land? shall I bring  
6 thy sonne againe vnto the lande from whence thou camest? To  
whom Abraham answered, Beware that thou bring not my sonne  
7 thither againe. The Lord God of heauen, who tooke me from  
my fathers house, and from the land where I was borne, and that  
spake vnto me, and that sware vnto me, saying, Vnto thy seede  
wil I giue this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou  
8 shalt take a wife vnto my sonne from thence. Neuertheles if the  
woman wil not follow thee, then shalt thou bee discharged of this  
9 mine othe: onely bring not my sonne thither againe. Then the  
seruant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his master,  
10 and sware to him for this matter. So the seruant tooke ten  
camels of the camels of his master, and departed: (for he had  
all his masters goods in his hand:) and so he arose, and went  
11 to Aram Naharaim, vnto the citie of Nahor. And he made  
his camels to lye downe without the citie by a well of water,  
at euentide about the time that the women come out to draw  
12 water. And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham, I  
beseech thee, send me good speede this day, and shew mercy

vnto my master Abraham. Lo, I stand by the well of water, 13  
whiles the mens daughters of this citie come out to drawe water.  
Graunt therefore that ye maide, to whom I say, Bowe downe 14  
thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drinke: if she say, Drinke,  
and I will giue thy camels drinke also: may be she that thou  
hast ordeined for thy seruant Izhak: and thereby shall I know  
that thou hast shewed mercy on my master. And nowe yer he 15  
had left speaking, beholde, Rebekah came out, the daughter of  
Bethuel, sonne of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother,  
and her pitcher vpon her shoulder. (And the maide was very 16  
faire to looke vpon, a virgine and vnknown of man) and she went  
downe to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came vp. Then 17  
the seruant ranne to meete her, and said, Let me drinke, I pray  
thee, a litle water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drinke sir: and 18  
she hasted, and let downe her pitcher vpon her hand and gaue  
him drinke. And when she had giuen him drinke, she said, I will 19  
drawe water for thy camels also vntill they haue drunken inough.  
And she powred out her pitcher into the trough speedily; and 20  
ranne againe vnto the well to drawe water, and she drewe for all  
his camels. So the man wondred at her, and helde his peace, 21  
to knowe whether the Lord had made his iourney prosperous or  
not. And when the camels had left drinking, the man tooke a 22  
golden abillement of halfe a shekell weight, and two bracelets for  
her hands, of ten shekels weight of golde: And he said, Whose 23  
daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee, Is there rouse in thy  
fathers house for vs to lodge in? Then she said to him, I am 24  
the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Milcah whom she bare vnto  
Nahor. Moreouer she said vnto him, We haue litter also and 25  
prouender ynough, and rouse to lodge in. And the man bowed 26  
himselpe and worshipped the Lord, And said, Blessed be the 27  
Lord God of my master Abraham, which hath not withdrawn  
his mercie and his trueth from my master: for when I was in the  
way, the Lord brought me to my masters brethrens house. And 28  
the maide ranne and tolde them of her mothers house according  
to these wordes. Now Rebekah had a brother called Laban, 29  
and Laban ranne vnto the man to the well. For when he had 30  
seene the earrings and the bracelets in his sisters hands, and when  
he heard the wordes of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus said the  
man vnto me, then he went to the man, and loe, he stode by the

31 camels at the well. And he saide, Come in thou blessed of the  
Lord: wherefore standest thou without, seeing I haue prepared  
32 the house, and rouse for ye camels? Then the man came into  
the house, and he vnsaddled the camels, and brought litter and  
prouender for the camels, and water to wash his feete, and the  
33 mens feete that were with him. Afterward the meate was set  
before him: but he saide, I will not eate, vntill I haue saide my  
34 message: And he said, Speake on. Then he said, I am Abrahams  
35 seruant, And the Lord hath blessed my master wonderfully, that  
he is become great: for he hath giuen him sheepe, and beeuies,  
and siluer, and golde, and men seruants, and maide seruants,  
36 and camels, and asses. And Sarah my masters wife hath borne  
a sonne to my master, when she was olde, and vnto him hath he  
37 giuen all that he hath. Now my master made me sweare, saying,  
Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne of the daughters of the  
38 Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: But thou shalt go vnto my  
fathers house and to my kinred, and take a wife vnto my sonne.  
39 Then I saide vnto my master, What if the woman will not follow  
40 me? Who answered me, The Lord, before who I walke, will send  
his Angel with thee, and prosper thy iourney, and thou shalt take  
41 a wife for my sonne of my kinred and my fathers house. Then  
shalt thou be discharged of mine othe, when thou comdest to  
my kinred: and if they giue thee not one, thou shalt be free  
42 from mine othe. So I came this day to the well, and said, O  
Lord, the God of my master Abraham, if thou nowe prosper my  
43 iourney which I goe, Behold, I stand by the well of water: when  
a virgine commeth forth to drawe water, and I say to her, Giue  
44 me, I pray thee, a litle water of thy pitcher to drinke, And she  
say to me, Drinke thou, and I will also drawe for thy camels,  
let her be ye wife, which the Lord hath prepared for my masters  
45 sonne. And before I had made an end of speaking in mine heart,  
beholde, Rebekah came foorth, and her pitcher on her shoulder,  
and she went downe vnto the well, and drewe water. Then I said  
46 vnto her, Giue me drinke, I pray thee. And she made haste, and  
tooke downe her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drinke, and  
I will giue thy camels drinke also. So I dranke, and she gaue the  
47 camels drinke also. Then I asked her, and said, Whose daughter  
art thou? And she answered, The daughter of Bethuel Nahors  
sonne, whom Milcah bare vnto him. Then I put the abillement

vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands: And I bowed 48  
downe and worshipped the Lord, and blessed the Lord God of my  
master Abraham, which had brought me the right way to take  
my masters brothers daughter vnto his sone. Now therefore, if 49  
ye will deale mercifully and truely with my master, tell me: and  
if not, tell me that I may turne me to the right hand or to the  
left. Then answered Laban and Bethuel, and said, This thing is 50  
proceeded of the Lord: we cannot therefore say vnto thee, neither  
euill nor good. Beholde, Rebehak is before thee, take her and 51  
goe, that she may be thy masters sonnes wife, euen as the Lord  
hath said. And when Abrahams seruant heard their wordes, 52  
he bowed himselfe toward the earth vnto the Lord. Then the 53  
seruant tooke foorth iewels of siluer, and iewels of golde, and  
raiment, and gaue to Rebekah: also vnto her brother and to her  
mother he gaue gifts. Afterward they did eate and drinke, both 54  
he, and the men that were with him, and taried all night. and  
when they rose vp in the morning, he said, Let me depart vnto  
my master. Then her brother and her mother answered, Let 55  
the maide abide with vs, at the least ten dayes: then shall she  
goe. But he said vnto them, Hinder you me not, seeing the 56  
Lord hath prospered my iourney: send me away, that I may goe  
to my master. Then they said, We will call the maide, and aske 57  
her consent. And they called Rebekah, and saide vnto her, Wilt 58  
thou go with this man? And she answered, I will go. So they 59  
let Rebekah their sister goe, and her nourse, with Abrahams  
seruant and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and sayde 60  
vnto her, Thou art our sister, growe into thousande thousands,  
and thy seede possesse the gate of his enemies. Then Rebekah 61  
arose, and her maydes, and rode vpon the camels, and followed  
the man. and the seruant tooke Rebekah, and departed. Nowe 62  
Izhak came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi, (for he dwelt in the  
South cuntry) And Izhak went out. to pray in the fielde 63  
toward the euening: who lift vp his eyes and looked, and behold,  
the camels came. Also Rebekah lift vp her eyes, and when she 64  
saw Izhak, she lighted downe from the camel. (For shee had 65  
sayde to the seruant, Who is yonder man, that commeth in the  
fielde to meete vs? and the seruant had said, It is my master)  
So she tooke a vaile, and couered her. And the seruant tolde 66  
Izhak all things, that he had done. Afterward Izhak brought 67

her into the tent of Sarah his mother, and he tooke Rebekah, and she was his wife, and he loued her: So Izhak was comforted after his mothers death.

25 Nowe Abraham had taken him another wife called Keturah,  
2 Which bare him Zimran, and Iokshan, and Medan, and Mid-  
3 ian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Iokshan begate Sheba, and  
4 Dedan: And the sonnes of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim,  
5 and Leummim. Also the sonnes of Midian were Ephah, and  
6 Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah all these were the  
7 sonnes of Keturah. And Abraham gaue all his goods to Izhak,  
8 But vnto the sonnes of the concubines, which Abraham had,  
9 Abraham gaue giftes, and sent them away from Izhak his sonne  
10 (while he yet liued) Eastward to the East country. And this is  
11 the age of Abrahams life, which he liued, an hundreth seuentie  
12 and fiue yeere. Then Abraham yeilded the spirit, and died in  
13 a good age, an olde man, and of great yeeres, and was gathered  
14 to his people. And his sonnes, Izhak and Ishmael buryed him  
15 in the caue of Machpelah, in the felde of Ephron sonne of Zohar  
16 the Hittite, before Mamre. Which felde Abraham bought of the  
17 Hittites, where Abraham was buryed with Sarah his wife. And  
18 after the death of Abraham God blessed Izhak his sonne, and  
19 Izhak dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi. Nowe these are the generations  
20 of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, whome Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs  
21 handmayde bare vnto Abraham. And these are the names of the  
sonnes of Ishmael, name by name, according to their kinreds; the  
eldest sonne of Ishmael was Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel,  
and Mibsam, And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar,  
and Tema, Ietur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes  
of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their townes and by  
their castles: to wit, twelue princes of their nations. (And these  
are the yeeres of the life of Ishmael, an hundreth thirtie and  
seuen yeere, and he yeilded the spirit, and dyed, and was gath-  
ered vnto his people) And they dwelt from Hauilah vnto Shur,  
that is towardes Egypt, as thou goest to Asshur. Ishmael dwelt  
in the presence of all his brethren. Likewise these are the gen-  
erations of Izhak Abrahams sonne Abraham begate Izhak, And  
Izhak was fourtie yeere olde, when he tooke Rebekah to wife,  
the daughter of Bethuel the Aramite of Padan Aram, and sister  
to Laban the Aramite. And Izhak prayed vnto the Lord for

his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was intreated of  
 him, and Rebekah his wife conceiued, But the children stroue 22  
 together within her: therefore shee sayde, Seeing it is so, why  
 am I thus? wherefore she went to aske the Lord. And the Lord 23  
 sayd to her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two maner of  
 people shalbe diuided out of thy bowels, and the one people shall  
 be mightier then the other, and the elder shall serue the yonger.  
 Therefore when her time of deliuerance was fulfilled, behold, 24  
 twinnes were in her wombe. So he that came out first was red, 25  
 and he was all ouer as a rough garment, and they called his name  
 Esau. And afterward came his brother out, and his hande helde 26  
 Esau by the heele: therefore his name was called Iaakob. Nowe  
 Izhak was threescore yeere olde when Rebekah bare them. And 27  
 the boyes grew, and Esau was a cunning hunter, and liued in  
 the fields: but Iaakob was a plaine man, and dwelt in tentes.  
 And Izhak loued Esau, for venison was his meate, but Rebekah 28  
 loued Iaakob. Nowe Iaakob sod pottage, and Esau came from 29  
 the fiede and was wearie. Then Esau sayd to Iaakob, Let me 30  
 eate, I pray thee, of that pottage so red, for I am wearie. There-  
 fore was his name called Edom. And Iaakob sayd, Sell me euen 31  
 nowe thy birthright. And Esau sayd, Lo, I am almost dead, 32  
 what is then this birthright to me? Iaakob then said, Swear to 33  
 me euen now. And he sware to him, and solde his birthright vnto  
 Iaakob. Then Iaakob gaue Esau bread and pottage of lentiles: 34  
 and he did eate and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: So  
 Esau contemned his birthright.

And there was a famine in the lande besides the first famine 26  
 that was in the dayes of Abraham. Wherefore Izhak went to  
 Abimelech King of the Philistims vnto Gerar. For the Lord 2  
 appeared vnto him, and sayde, Goe not downe into Egypt, but  
 abide in the land which I shall shewe vnto thee. Dwell in this 3  
 lande, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for to thee,  
 and to thy seede I will giue all these countreys: and I will per-  
 forme the othe which I sware vnto Abraham thy father. Also I 4  
 wil cause thy seede to multiply as the starres of heauen, and will  
 giue vnto thy seede all these countreys: and in thy seede shall  
 all the nations of the earth be blessed, Because that Abraham 5  
 obeyed my voyce and kept mine ordinance, my commandements,  
 my statutes, and my Lawes. So Izhak dwelt in Gerar. And the 6, 7

men of the place asked him of his wife, and he sayd, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife, least, sayde he, the men of the place shoulde kill me, because of Rebekah: for she was beautifull to the eye. So after hee had bene there long time, Abimelech King of the Philistims looked out at a windowe, and loe, he sawe Izhak sporting with Rebekah his wife. Then Abimelech called Izhak, and sayde, Loe, shee is of a suertie thy wife, and why saydest thou, She is my sister? To whom Izhak answered, Because I thought this, It may be that I shall dye for her. Then Abimelech said, Why hast thou done this vnto vs? one of the people had almost lien by thy wife, so shouldest thou haue brought sinne vpon vs. Then Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall die the death. Afterwarde Izhak sowed in that lande, and founde in the same yeere an hundreth folde by estimation: and so the Lord blessed him. And the man waxed mightie, and stil increased, till he was exceeding great, For he had flockes of sheepe, and heards of cattell, and a mightie housholde: therefore the Philistims had enuy at him. In so much that the Philistims stopped and filled vp with earth all the welles, which his fathers seruantes digged in his father Abrahams time. Then Abimelech sayde vnto Izhak, Get thee from vs, for thou art mightier then wee a great deale. Therefore Izhak departed thence and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. And Izhak returning, digged the welles of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and hee gaue them the same names, which his father gaue them. Izhaks seruantes then digged in the valley, and found there a well of liuing water. But the herdmen of Gerar did striue with Izhaks herdmen, saying, The water is ours: therefore called he the name of the well Esek, because they were at strife with him. Afterwarde they digged another well, and stroue for that also, and he called the name of it Sitnah. Then he remoued thence, and digged an other well, for the which they stroue not: therefore called hee the name of it Rehoboth, and sayde, Because the Lord hath nowe made vs roome, we shall increase vpon the earth. So he went vp thence to Beer-sheba. And the Lord appeared vnto him the same night, and sayde, I am the God of Abraham thy father: feare not, for I am with thee, and wil

blesse thee, and will multiplie thy seede for my seruant Abrahams sake. Then he builte an altar there, and called vpon the Name of the Lord, and there spred his tent: where also Izhaks seruauantes digged a well. Then came Abimelech to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friendes, and Phichol the capitaine of his armie. To whom Izhak sayd, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate mee and haue put mee away from you? Who answered, Wee sawe certainly that the Lord was with thee, and wee thought thus, Let there be nowe an othe betweene vs, euen betweene vs and thee, and let vs make a couenant with thee. If thou shalt do vs no hurt, as we haue not touched thee, and as we haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and sent thee away in peace: thou nowe, the blessed of the Lord, doe this. Then hee made them a feast, and they dyd eate and drinke. And they rose vp betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: then Izhak let them go, and they departed from him in peace. And that same day Izhaks seruantes came and tolde him of a well, which they had digged, and said vnto him, We haue found water. So hee called it Shibah: therefore the name of the citie is called Beer-sheba vnto this day. Nowe when Esau was fourtie yeere olde, he tooke to wife Iudith, the daughter of Beeri an Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon an Hittite also. And they were a grieffe of minde to Izhak and to Rebekah.

And when Izhak was olde, and his eyes were dimme (so that he coulde not see) he called Esau his eldest sonne, and sayde vnto him, My sonne. And he answered him, I am here. Then he sayd, Beholde, I am nowe olde, and knowe not the day of my death: Wherefore nowe, I pray thee take thine instruments, thy quiuer and thy bowe, and get thee to the felde, that thou mayest take mee some venison. Then make mee sauourie meate, such as I loue, and bring it me that I may eat, and that my soule may blesse thee, before I die. (Nowe Rebekah heard, when Izhak spake to Esau his sonne) and Esau went into the felde to hunt for venison, and to bring it. Then Rebekah spake vnto Iacob her sonne, saying, Beholde, I haue heard thy father talking with Esau thy brother, saying, Bring mee vension, and make mee sauourie meate, that I may eate and blesse thee before the Lord, afore my death. Nowe therefore, my sonne, heare my voyce in that which I command thee. Get thee nowe to the flocke, and

bring me thence two good kids of the goates, that I may make  
10 pleasant meate of them for thy father, such as he loueth. Then  
shalt thou bring it to thy father, and he shall eate, to the intent  
11 that he may blesse thee before his death. But Iacob sayde to  
Rebekah his mother, Beholde, Esau my brother is rough, and  
12 I am smoothe. My father may possibly feele me, and I shall  
seem to him to be a mocker: so shall I bring a curse vpon me,  
13 and not a blessing. But his mother sayd vnto him, vpon me be  
thy curse, my sonne: onely heare my voyce, and go and bring  
14 me them. So he went and set them, and brought them to his  
mother: and his mother made pleasant meat, such as his father  
15 loued. And Rebekah tooke faire clothes of her elder sonne Esau,  
which were in her house, and clothed Iacob her yonger sonne:  
16 And she couered his hands and the smoothe of his necke with  
the skinnes of the kiddes of the goates. Afterward she put the  
17 pleasant meate and bread, which she had prepared, in the hand  
of her sonne Iacob. And when he came to his father, he sayd,  
My father. Who answered, I am here: who art thou, my sonne?  
18 And Iacob sayde to his father, I am Esau thy first borne, I haue  
done as thou badest me, arise, I pray thee: sit vp and eate of  
20 my venison, that thy soule may blesse me. Then Izhak said  
vnto his sonne, Howe hast thou founde it so quickly my sonne?  
Who sayde, Because the Lord thy God brought it to mine hande.  
21 Againe sayde Izhak vnto Iacob, Come neere nowe, that I may  
feele thee, my sonne, whether thou be that my sonne Esau or  
22 not. Then Iacob came neere to Izhak his father, and he felt  
him and sayd, The voyce is Iacobs voyce, but the hands are the  
23 hands of Esau. (For he knewe him not, because his hands were  
rough as his brother Esaus hands: wherefore he blessed him)  
24 Againe he sayd, Art thou that my sonne Esau? Who answered,  
25 Yea. Then said he, Bring it me hither, and I will eate of my  
sonnes venison, that my soule may blesse thee. And he brought  
it to him, and he ate: also he brought him wine, and he dranke.  
26 Afterward his father Izhak sayd vnto him, Come neere nowe,  
27 and kisse me, my sonne. And hee came neere and kissed him.  
Then he smelled the sauour of his garmentes, and blessed him,  
and sayde, Behold, the smell of my sonne is as the smell of a  
28 felde, which the Lord hath blessed. God giue thee therefore of  
the dewe of heauen, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plentie

of wheate and wine. Let people bee thy seruantes, and nations 29  
bowe vnto thee: be Lord ouer thy brethren, and let thy mothers  
children honour thee. cursed be he that curseth thee, and blessed  
be he that blesseth thee. And when Izhak had made an ende 30  
of blessing Izaakob, and Izaakob was scarce gone out from the  
presence of Izhak his father, then came Esau his brother from  
his hunting, And hee also prepared sauourie meate and brought 31  
it to his father, and sayd vnto his father, Let my father arise,  
and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soule may blesse me.  
But his father Izhak sayde vnto him, Who art thou? And he 32  
answered, I am thy sonne, euen thy first borne Esau. Then 33  
Izhak was stricken with a marueilous great feare, and sayde,  
Who and where is hee that hunted venison, and brought it mee,  
and I haue eate of all before thou camest? and I haue blessed  
him, therefore he shalbe blessed. When Esau heard the wordes 34  
of his father, he cryed out with a great crye and bitter, out of  
measure, and sayde vnto his father, Blesse me, euen me also,  
my father. Who answered, Thy brother came with subiltie, 35  
and hath taken away thy blessing. Then he sayde, Was hee not 36  
iustly called Izaakob? for hee hath deceiued mee these two times:  
he tooke my birthright, and loe, nowe hath he taken my blessing.  
Also he sayd, Hast thou not reserued a blessing for me? Then 37  
Izhak answered, and sayd vnto Esau, Beholde, I haue made him  
thy lorde, and all his brethre haue I made his seruants: also with  
wheate and wine haue I furnished him, and vnto thee now what  
shall I doe, my sonne? Then Esau sayde vnto his father, Hast 38  
thou but one blessing my father? blesse mee, euen me also, my  
father: and Esau lifted vp his voyce, and wept. Then Izhak 39  
his father answered, and sayde vnto him, Behold, the fatnesse  
of the earth shall be thy dwelling place, and thou shalt haue of  
the dewe of heauen from aboue. And by thy sword shalt thou 40  
liue, and shalt be thy brothers seruant. But it shall come to  
passe, when thou shalt get the masterie, that thou shalt breake  
his yoke from thy necke. Therefore Esau hated Izaakob, because 41  
of the blessing, wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau  
thought in his minde, The dayes of mourning for my father will  
come shortly, then I will slay may brother Izaakob. And it was 42  
told to Rebekah of the wordes of Esau her elder sonne, and shee  
sent and called Izaakob her yonger sonne, and sayd vnto him,

Beholde, thy brother Esau is comforted against thee, meaning  
43 to kill thee: Now therefore my sonne, heare my voyce, arise,  
44 and flee thou to Haran to my brother Laban, And tarie with  
45 him a while vntill thy brothers fiercenesse be swaged, And till  
thy brothers wrath turne away from thee, and hee forget the  
thinges, which thou hast done to him: then will I sende and take  
thee from thence: why shoulde I bee deprived of you both in one  
46 day? Also Rebekah said to Izhak, I am weary of my life, for  
the daughters of Heth. If Iaakob take a wife of the daughters of  
Heth like these of the daughters of the lande, what auailleth it  
me to liue?

28 Then Izhak called Iaakob and blessed him, and charged him,  
and sayde vnto him, Take not a wife of the daughters of Canaan.  
2 Arise, get thee to Padan Aram to the house of Bethuel thy moth-  
ers father, and thence take thee a wife of the daughters of Laban  
3 thy mothers brother. And God all sufficient blesse thee, and  
make thee to encrease, and multiplie thee, that thou mayest be  
4 a multitude of people, And giue thee the blessing of Abraham,  
euen to thee and to thy seede with thee, that thou mayest in-  
herite the lande (wherein thou art a stranger,) which God gaue  
5 vnto Abraham. Thus Izhak sent forth Iaakob, and he went to  
Padan Aram vnto Laban sonne of Bethuel the Aramite, brother  
6 to Rebekah, Iaakobs and Esaus mother. When Esau sawe that  
Izhak had blessed Iaakob, and sent him to Padan Aram, to set  
him a wife thence, and giuen him a charge when he blessed him,  
saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan,  
7 And that Iaakob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was  
8 gone to Padan Aram: Also Esau seeing that the daughters of  
9 Canaan displeased Izhak his father, Then went Esau to Ish-  
mael, and tooke vnto the wiues, which he had, Mahalath the  
daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Nabaioth, to  
10 be his wife. Now Iaakob departed from Beer-sheba, and went to  
11 Haran, And he came vnto a certaine place, and taried there al  
night, because the sunne was downe, and tooke of the stones of  
the place, and layde vnder his head and slept in the same place.  
12 Then he dreamed, and behold, there stooode a ladder vpon the  
earth, and the top of it reached vp to heauen: and loe, the Angels  
13 of God went vp and downe by it. And behold, the Lord stooode  
about it, and sayd, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father,

and the God of Izhak: the land, vpon the which thou sleepest, wil I giue thee and thy seede. And thy seede shall be as the dust 14  
of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the West, and to  
the East, and to the North, and to the South, and in thee and in  
thy seede shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And lo, I 15  
am with thee, and wil keepe thee whithersoouer thou goest, and  
will bring thee againe into this lande: for I will not forsake thee  
vntill I haue performed that, that I haue promised thee. Then 16  
Iaakob awoke out of his sleepe, and sayde, Surely the Lord is in  
this place, and I was not aware. And he was afraid, and said, 17  
How fearefull is this place! this is none other but the house of  
God, and this is the gate of heauen. Then Iaakob rose vp early 18  
in the morning, and tooke the stone that hee had layde vnder  
his head, and set it vp as a pillar, and powred oyle vpon the  
top of it. And he called ye name of that place Bethel: notwith- 19  
standing the name of the citie was at the first called Luz. Then 20  
Iaakob vowed a vowe, saying, If God will be with me, and will  
keepe me in this iourney which I go, and wil giue me bread to  
eate, and clothes to put on: So that I come againe vnto my 21  
fathers house in safetie, then shall the Lord be my God. And 22  
this stone, which I haue set vp as a pillar, shall be Gods house:  
and of all that thou shalt giue me, wil I giue the tenth vnto thee.

Then Iaakob lift vp his feete and came into the East countrey. 29  
And as he looked about, behold there was a well in the field, and 2  
lo, three flocks of sheepe lay thereby (for at that well were the  
flockes watered) and there was a great stone vpon the welles  
mouth. And thither were all the flockes gathered, and they 3  
rolled the stone from the welles mouth, and watered the sheepe,  
and put the stone againe vpon the welles mouth in his place.  
And Iaakob sayde vnto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And 4  
they answered, We are of Haran. Then he sayd vnto them, 5  
Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor? Who said, We know him.  
Againe he sayd vnto them, Is he in good health? And they 6  
answered, He is in good health, and beholde, his daughter Rahel  
commeth with the sheepe. Then he sayd, Lo, it is yet hie day, 7  
neither is it time that the cattell shoulde be gathered together:  
water ye the sheepe and go feede them. But they sayde, We may 8  
not vntill all the flocks be brought together, and till men rolle  
the stone from the welles mouth, that we may water the sheepe.

9 While he talked with them, Rahel also came with her fathers  
10 sheepe, for she kept them. And assoone as Iaakob saw Rahel ye  
daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheepe of Laban  
his mothers brother, then came Iaakob neere, and rolled the  
stone from the welles mouth, and watered ye flocke of Laban his  
11 mothers brother. And Iaakob kissed Rahel, and lift vp his voyce  
12 and wept. (For Iaakob tolde Rahel, that he was her fathers  
brother, and that he was Rebekahs sonne) then she ranne and  
13 tolde her father. And when Laban heard tell of Iaakob his sisters  
sonne, he ranne to meete him, and embraced him and kissed  
him, and brought him to his house: and he tolde Laban all these  
14 things. To whome Laban sayd, Well, thou art my bone and my  
15 flesh. and he abode with him the space of a moneth. For Laban  
sayde vnto Iaakob, Though thou be my brother, shouldest thou  
therfore serue me for nought? tell me, what shalbe thy wages?  
16 Now Laban had two daughters, the elder called Leah, and the  
17 yonger called Rahel. And Leah was tender eyed, but Rahel was  
18 beautifull and faire. And Iaakob loued Rahel, and sayde, I will  
19 serue thee seuen yeeres for Rahel thy yonger daughter. Then  
Laban answered, It is better that I giue her thee, then that I  
20 should giue her to another man: abide with me. And Iaakob  
serued seuen yeres for Rahel, and they seemed vnto him but a  
21 few dayes, because he loued her. Then Iaakob sayde to Laban,  
Giue me my wife, that I may goe in to her: for my terme is ended.  
22 Wherefore Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and  
23 made a feast. But whe the euening was come, he tooke Leah  
his daughter and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.  
24 And Laban gaue his mayde Zilpah to his daughter Leah, to be  
25 her seruant. But when the morning was come, behold, it was  
Leah. Then sayde he to Laban, Wherefore hast thou done thus  
to mee? did not I serue thee for Rahel? wherfore then hast thou  
26 beguiled me? And Laban answered, It is not the maner of this  
27 place, to giue the yonger before the elder. Fulfill seuen yeeres  
for her, and we wil also giue thee this for the seruice, which thou  
28 shalt serue me yet seuen yeeres more. Then Iaakob did so, and  
fulfilled her seuen yeeres, so he gaue him Rahel his daughter  
29 to be his wife. Laban also gaue to Rahel his daughter Bilhah  
30 his mayde to be her seruant. So entred he in to Rahel also,  
and loued also Rahel more then Leah, and serued him yet seuen

yeeres more. When the Lord saw that Leah was despised, he 31  
 made her fruitful: but Rahel was barren. And Leah conceiued 32  
 and bare a sonne, and she called his name Reuben: for she said,  
 Because the Lord hath looked vpon my tribulation, now therefore  
 mine husband will loue me. And she conceiued againe and bare 33  
 a sonne, and sayde, Because the Lord heard that I was hated, he  
 hath therefore giuen me this sonne also, and she called his name  
 Simeon. And she conceiued againe and bare a sonne, and said, 34  
 Now at this time wil my husband keepe mee company, because I  
 haue borne him three sonnes: therefore was his name called Leui.  
 Moreouer shee conceiued againe and bare a sonne, saying, Nowe 35  
 will I prayse the Lord: therefore shee called his name Iudah, and  
 left bearing.

And when Rahel saw that she bare Iaakob no children, Rahel 30  
 enuied her sister, and said vnto Iaakob, Giue me children, or els  
 I dye. Then Iaakobs anger was kindled against Rahel, and he 2  
 sayde, Am I in Gods steade, which hath withholden from thee the  
 fruite of the wombe? And she said, Behold my maide Bilhah, 3  
 goe in to her, and she shall beare vpon my knees, and I shall haue  
 children also by her. Then shee gaue him Bilhah her mayde to 4  
 wife, and Iaakob went in to her. So Bilhah conceiued and bare 5  
 Iaakob a sonne. Then said Rahel, God hath giuen sentence on 6  
 my side, and hath also heard my voyce, and hath giuen mee a  
 sonne: therefore called shee his name, Dan. And Bilhah Rahels 7  
 maide coceiued againe, and bare Iaakob the second sonne. Then 8  
 Rahel said, with excellent wrestlings haue I wrestled with my  
 sister, and haue gotten the vpper hande: and shee called his  
 name, Naphtali. And when Leah saw that she had left bearing, 9  
 shee tooke Zilpah her mayde, and gaue her Iaakob to wife. And 10  
 Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Iaakob a sonne. Then sayd Leah, 11  
 A companie commeth: and she called his name, Gad. Againe 12  
 Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Iaakob another sonne. Then sayde 13  
 Leah, Ah, blessed am I, for the daughters will blesse me. and she  
 called his name, Asher. Nowe Reuben went in the dayes of the 14  
 wheateharuest, and founde mandrakes in the felde and brought  
 them vnto his mother Leah. Then sayde Rahel to Leah, Giue me,  
 I pray thee, of thy sonnes mandrakes. But shee answered her, 15  
 Is it a small matter for thee to take mine husband, except thou  
 take my sonnes mandrakes also? Then sayde Rahel, Therefore he

16 shall sleepe with thee this night for thy sonnes mandrakes. And  
17 Iaakob came from the field in the euening, and Leah went out  
18 to meete him, and sayde, Come in to mee, for I haue bought and  
19 payed for thee with my sonnes mandrakes: and he slept with her  
20 that night. And God heard Leah and shee conceiued, and bare  
21 vnto Iaakob the fift sonne. Then said Leah, God hath giuen  
22 me my reward, because I gaue my mayde to my husband, and  
23 she called his name Issachar. After, Leah conceiued againe, and  
24 bare Iaakob the sixt sonne. Then Leah said, God hath endued  
25 me with a good dowrie: nowe will mine husband dwell with me,  
26 because I haue borne him sixe sonnes: and she called his name  
27 Zebulun. After that, shee bare a daughter, and shee called her  
28 name Dinah. And God remembred Rahel, and God heard her,  
29 and opened her wombe. So she conceiued and bare a sonne,  
30 and said, God hath taken away my rebuke. And shee called his  
31 name Ioseph, saying, The Lord wil giue me yet another sonne.  
32 And assoone as Rahel had borne Ioseph, Iaakob said to Laban,  
33 Sende me away that I may go vnto my place and to my countrey.  
34 Giue me my wiues and my children, for whom I haue serued  
thee, and let me go: for thou knowest what seruice I haue done  
thee. To whom Laban answered, If I haue nowe found fauour  
in thy sight tarie: I haue perceiued that the Lord hath blessed  
me for thy sake. Also he said, Appoynt vnto me thy wages,  
and I will giue it thee. But he sayd vnto him, Thou knowest,  
what seruice I haue done thee, and in what taking thy cattell  
hath bene vnder me. For the litle, that thou haddest before I  
came, is increased into a multitude: and the Lord hath blessed  
thee by my comming: but nowe when shall I trauell for mine  
owne house also? Then he saide, What shall I giue thee? And  
Iaakob answered, Thou shalt giue mee nothing at all: if thou  
wilt doe this thing for mee, I will returne, feede, and keepe thy  
sheepe. I wil passe through all thy flockes this day, and separate  
from them all the sheepe with litle spots and great spots, and all  
blacke lambes among the sheepe, and the great spotted, and litle  
spotted among the goates: and it shalbe my wages. So shall my  
righteousnesse answeere for me hereafter, when it shall come for  
my rewarde before thy face, and euery one that hath not litle or  
great spots among the goates, and blacke among the sheepe, the  
same shalbe theft with me. Then Laban sayde, Goe to, woulde

God it might be according to thy saying. Therefore he tooke out 35  
the same day the hee goates that were partie coloured and with  
great spots, and all the shee goates with litle and great spots, and  
all that had white in them, and all the blacke among the sheepe,  
and put them in the keeping of his sonnes. And hee set three 36  
dayes iourney betweene himselfe and Iaakob. And Iaakob kept  
the rest of Labans sheepe. Then Iaakob tooke rods of greene 37  
popular, and of hasell, and of the chesnut tree, and pilled white  
strakes in them, and made the white appeare in the rods. Then 38  
he put the rods, which he had pilled, in the gutters and watering  
troughes, when the sheepe came to drink, before the sheepe. (for  
they were in heate, when they came to drinke) And the sheepe 39  
were in heate before the rods, and afterward brought forth yong  
of partie colour, and with small and great spots. And Iaakob 40  
parted these lambes, and turned the faces of the flocke towards  
these lambes partie coloured and all maner of blacke, among the  
sheepe of Laban: so hee put his owne flockes by themselues, and  
put them not with Labans flocke. And in euery ramming time 41  
of the stronger sheepe, Iaakob layde the rods before the eyes of  
the sheepe in the gutters, that they might conceiue before the  
rods. But when the sheepe were feeble, hee put them not in: 42  
and so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Iaakobs. So 43  
the man increased exceedingly, and had many flockes, and maide  
seruantes, and men seruants, and camels and asses.

Now he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Iaakob 31  
hath taken away all that was our fathers, and of our fathers  
goods hath he gotten all this honour. Also Iaakob beheld the 2  
countenance of Laban, that it was not towards him as in times  
past: And the Lord had said vnto Iaakob, Turne againe into 3  
the lande of thy fathers, and to thy kinred, and I wilbe with  
thee. Therefore Iaakob sent and called Rahel and Leah to the 4  
fielde vnto his flocke. Then sayde hee vnto them, I see your 5  
fathers countenance, that it is not towards me as it was wont,  
and the God of my father hath bene with me. And yee knowe 6  
that I haue serued your father with all my might. But your 7  
father hath deceiued me, and changed my wages tenne times:  
but God suffred him not to hurt me. If he thus sayd, The 8  
spotted shall be thy wages, then all the sheepe bare spotted:  
and if he sayd thus, the party coloured shalbe thy rewarde, then

9 bare all the sheepe particoloured. Thus hath God taken away  
10 your fathers substance, and giuen it me. For in ramming time  
I lifted vp mine eyes and saw in a dreame, and beholde, ye hee  
goates leaped vpon the shee goates, that were partie coloured  
11 with litle and great spots spotted. And the Angel of God sayde  
to mee in a dreame, Iaakob. And I answered, Lo, I am here.  
12 And he sayde, Lift vp nowe thine eyes, and see all the hee goates  
leaping vpon ye shee goates that are partie coloured, spotted  
with litle and great spots: for I haue seene all that Laban doeth  
13 vnto thee. I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anoyntedst  
the pillar, where thou vowedst a vowe vnto me. Nowe arise, get  
thee out of this countrey and returne vnto ye land where thou  
14 wast borne. Then answered Rahel and Leah, and sayde vnto  
him, Haue wee any more porcion and inheritance in our fathers  
15 house? Doeth not he count vs as strangers? for he hath solde  
vs, and hath eaten vp and consumed our money. Therefore all  
the riches, which God hath taken from our father, is ours and our  
childrens: nowe then whatsoeuer God hath saide vnto thee, doe  
17 it. Then Iaakob rose vp, and set his sonnes and his wiues vpon  
18 camels. And he caried away all his flockes, and al his substance  
which he had gotten, to wit, his riches, which he had gotten in  
Padan Aram, to goe to Izhak his father vnto the land of Canaan.  
19 Whe Laban was gone to shere his sheepe, Then Rahel stole her  
20 fathers idoles. Thus Iaakob stole away ye heart of Laban the  
21 Aramite: for he told him not that he fled. So fled he with all  
that he had, and he rose vp, and passed the riuer, and set his  
22 face towarde mount Gilead. And the third day after was it  
23 told Laban, that Iaakob fled. Then he tooke his brethren with  
him, and followed after him seuen dayes iourney, and ouertooke  
24 him at mount Gilead. And God came to Laban the Aramite in  
a dreame by night, and sayde vnto him, Take heede that thou  
25 speake not to Iaakob ought saue good. Then Laban ouertooke  
Iaakob, and Iaakob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban  
26 also with his brethren pitched vpon mount Gilead. Then Laban  
sayde to Iaakob, What hast thou done? thou hast euen stolen  
away mine heart and caried away my daughters as though they  
27 had bene taken captiues with the sworde. Wherefore diddest  
thou flie so secretly and steale away from me, and diddest not  
tel me, that I might haue sent thee forth with mirth and with

songs, with timbrel and with harpe? But thou hast not suffered 28  
me to kisse my sonnes and my daughters: nowe thou hast done  
foolishly in doing so. I am able to do you euill: but the God of 29  
your father spake vnto me yesternight, saying, Take heed that  
thou speake not to Iaakob ought saue good. Nowe though thou 30  
wentest thy way, because thou greatly longedst after thy fathers  
house, yet wherefore hast thou stollen my gods? Then Iaakob 31  
answered, and said to Laban, Because I was afraid, and thought  
that thou wouldest haue taken thy daughters from me. But 32  
with whome thou findest thy gods, let him not liue. Search thou  
before our brethre what I haue of thine, and take it to thee, (but  
Iaakob wist not that Rahel had stolen them) Then came Laban 33  
into Iaakobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maides  
tent, but founde them not. So hee went out of Leahs tent, and  
entred into Rahels tent. (Nowe Rahel had taken the idoles, and 34  
put them in the camels litter and sate downe vpon them) and  
Laban searched al the tent, but found them not. Then said she 35  
to her father, My Lord, be not angrie that I cannot rise vp before  
thee: for the custome of women is vpon me: so he searched, but  
found not the idoles. The Iaakob was wroth, and chode with 36  
Laban: Iaakob also answered and sayd to Laban, What haue I  
trespassed? what haue I offended, that thou hast pursued after  
me? Seeing thou hast searched all my stuffe, what hast thou 37  
foud of all thine houshold stuffe? put it here before my brethren  
and thy brethren, that they may iudge betweene vs both. This 38  
twenty yere I haue bin with thee: thine ewes and thy goates  
haue not cast their yong, and the rammes of thy flocke haue  
I not eaten. Whatsoever was torne of beasts, I brought it not 39  
vnto thee, but made it good my selfe: of mine hand diddest thou  
require it, were it stollen by day or stollen by night. I was in 40  
the day consumed with heate, and with frost in the night, and  
my sleepe departed from mine eyes. Thus haue I bene twentie 41  
yeere in thine house, and serued thee fourteene yeeres for thy  
two daughters, and sixe yeeres for thy sheepe, and thou hast  
changed my wages tenne times. Except the God of my father, 42  
the God of Abraham, and the feare of Izhak had bene with me,  
surely thou haddest sent me away nowe emptie: but God behelde  
my tribulation, and the labour of mine hads, and rebuked thee  
yester night. Then Laban answered, and saide vnto Iaakob, 43

These daughters are my daughters, and these sonnes are my sonnes, and these sheepe are my sheepe, and all that thou seest, is mine, and what can I doe this day vnto these my daughters, or to their sonnes which they haue borne? Nowe therefore come and let vs make a couenant, I and thou, which may be a witnesse betweene me and thee. Then tooke Iaakob a stone, and set it vp as a pillar: And Iaakob sayde vnto his brethren, Gather stones: who brought stones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape. And Laban called it Iegar-sahadutha, and Iaakob called it Galeed. For Laban sayd, This heape is witnesse betweene me and thee this day: therefore he called the name of it Galeed. Also he called it Mizpah, because he said, The Lord looke betweene me and thee, when we shalbe departed one from another, If thou shalt vexe my daughters, or shalt take wiues beside my daughters: there is no man with vs, beholde, God is witnesse betweene me and thee. Moreouer Laban sayd to Iaakob, Beholde this heape, and behold the pillar, which I haue set betweene me and thee, This heape shall be witnesse, and the pillar shall be witnesse, that I will not come ouer this heape to thee, and that thou shalt not passe ouer this heape and this pillar vnto me for euill. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nabor, and the God of their father be iudge betweene vs: But Iaakob sware by the feare of his father Izhak. Then Iaakob did offer a sacrifice vpon the mount, and called his brethren to eate bread. and they did eate bread, and taried all night in the mount. And earely in the morning Laban rose vp and kissed his sonnes and his daughters, and blessed them, and Laban departing, went vnto his place againe.

Nowe Iaakob went forth on his iourney and the Angels of God met him. And when Iaakob saw them, he said, This is Gods hoste, and called the name of the same place Mahanaim. Then Iaakob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, vnto the land of Seir into the countrey of Edom: To whom he gaue commandement, saying, Thus shall ye speake to my lorde Esau: thy seruante Iaakob sayeth thus, I haue bene a stranger with Laban, and taried vnto this time. I haue beeues also and Asses, sheepe, and men seruantes, and women seruantes, and haue sent to shew my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. So ye messengers came againe to Iaakob, saying, We came vnto thy brother Esau,

and hee also commeth against thee and foure hundreth men with him. Then Iaakob was greatly afraid, and was sore troubled, 7  
and deuided the people that was with him, and the sheepe, and  
the beeues, and the camels into two companies. For he said, If 8  
Esau come to ye one company and smite it, the other companie  
shall escape. Moreouer Iaakob said, O God of my father Abra- 9  
ham, and God of my father Izhak: Lord, which saydest vnto me,  
Returne vnto thy coutrey and to thy kinred, and I will do thee  
good, I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and al the 10  
trueth, which thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant: for with my  
staffe came I ouer this Iorden, and now haue I gotte two bads.  
I pray thee, Deliuier me from the hande of my brother, from the 11  
hande of Esau: for I feare him, least he will come and smite  
me, and the mother vpon the children. For thou saydest; I will 12  
surely doe thee good, and make thy seede as the sande of the sea,  
which can not be nombred for multitude. And he taryed there 13  
the same night, and tooke of that which came to had, a present  
for Esau his brother: Two hundreth shee goates and twenty hee 14  
goates, two hundreth ewes and twentie rammes: Thirtie mylche  
camels with their coltes, fourtie kine, and ten bullockes, twentie  
she asses and ten foles. So he deliuered them into the hande 16  
of his seruants, euery droue by themselues, and saide vnto his  
seruants, Passe before me, and put a space betweene droue and  
droue. And he commanded the formost, saying, If Esau my 17  
brother meete thee, and aske thee, saying, Whose seruant art  
thou? And whither goest thou? And whose are these before  
thee? Then thou shalt say, They be thy seruant Iaakobs: it 18  
is a present sent vnto my lord Esau: and beholde, he him selfe  
also is behinde vs. So likewise commanded he the seconde and 19  
the thirde, and all that followed the droues, saying, After this  
maner, ye shall speake vnto Esau, when ye finde him. And ye 20  
shall say moreouer, Beholde, thy seruant Iaakob commeth after  
vs (for he thought, I will appease his wrath with the present that  
goeth before me, and afterwarde I will see his face: it may be  
that he will accept me.) So went the present before him: but 21  
he taried that night with the companie. And he rose vp the 22  
same night, and tooke his two wiues, and his two maides, and  
his eleuen children, and went ouer the forde Iabbok. And he 23  
tooke them, and sent them ouer the riuer, and sent ouer that he

24 had. Now when Iakob was left him selfe alone, there wrestled  
25 a man with him vnto the breaking of the day. And he sawe  
that he could not preuaile against him: therefore he touched the  
holowe of his thigh, and the holowe of Iakobs thigh was loosed,  
26 as he wrestled with him. And he saide, Let me goe, for the  
morning appeareth. Who answered, I will not let thee go except  
27 thou blesse me. Then said he vnto him, What is thy name?  
28 And he said, Iakob. Then said he, Thy name shalbe called  
Iakob no more, but Israel: because thou hast had power with  
29 God, thou shalt also preuaile with men. Then Iakob demaded,  
saying, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore  
30 now doest thou aske my name? and he blessed him there And  
Iakob called the name of the place, Peniel: for, saide he, I  
31 haue seene God face to face, and my life is preserued. And the  
sunne rose vp to him as he passed Peniel, and he halted vpon  
32 his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eate not of the sinewe  
that shranke in the hollowe of the thigh, vnto this day: because  
he touched the sinew that shranke in the holow of Iakobs thigh.

33 And as Iakob lift vp his eyes, and looked, behold, Esau came,  
and with him foure hundreth men: and he deuided the children  
2 to Leah, and to Rahel, and to the two maides. And he put the  
maides, and their children formost, and Leah, and her children  
3 after, and Rahel, and Ioseph hindermost. So he went before  
them and bowed him selfe to the ground seuen times, vntill he  
4 came neere to his brother. Then Esau ranne to meete him, and  
embraced him, and fell on his necke, and kissed him, and they  
5 wept. And he lift vp his eyes, and sawe the women, and the  
children, and saide, Who are these with thee? And he answered,  
They are ye childe whome God of his grace hath giuen thy  
6 seruant. Then came the maides neere, they, and their children,  
7 and bowed themselues. Leah also with her children came neere  
and made obeysance: and after Ioseph and Rahel drew neere,  
8 and did reuerence. Then he said, What meanest thou by all  
this droue, which I met? Who answered, I haue sent it, that  
9 I may finde fauour in the sight of my lorde: And Esau said, I  
10 haue ynough, my brother: keepe that thou hast to thy selfe. But  
Iakob answered, Nay, I pray thee: if I haue found grace nowe  
in thy sight, then receiue my present at mine hande: for I haue  
seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God, because

thou hast accepted me. I pray thee take my blessing, that is 11  
brought thee: for God hath had mercie on me, and therefore I  
haue all things: so he compelled him, and he tooke it. And he 12  
saide, Let vs take our iourney and go, and I will goe before thee.  
Then he answered him, My lord knoweth, that the children are 13  
tender, and the ewes and kine with yong vnder mine hande: and  
if they should ouerdrue them one day, all the flocke would die.  
Let now my lord go before his seruant, and I will driue softly, 14  
according to ye pase of ye cattel, which is before me, and as the  
children be able to endure, vntill I come to my lord vnto Seir.  
Then Esau said, I will leaue then some of my folke with thee. 15  
And he answered, what needeth this? let me finde grace in the  
sight of my lorde. So Esau returned, and went his way that same 16  
day vnto Seir. And Iaakob went forwarde towarde Succoth, and 17  
built him an house, and made bootches for his cattell: therefore  
he called the name of the place Succoth. Afterward, Iaakob 18  
came safe to Sheche a citie, which is in the lande of Canaan,  
when he came from Padan Aram, and pitched before the citie.  
And there he bought a parcell of ground, where hee pitched his 19  
tent, at the hande of the sonnes of Hamor Shechems father, for  
an hundreth pieces of money. And he set vp there an altar, and 20  
called it, The mightie God of Israel.

Then Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare vnto Iaakob, **34**  
went out to see the daughters of that countrey. Whome when 2  
Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Hiuite lorde of that countrey  
sawe, hee tooke her, and lay with her, and defiled her. So his 3  
heart claue vnto Dinah the daughter of Iaakob: and he loued the  
maide, and spake kindly vnto the maide. Then said Shechem 4  
to his father Hamor, saying, Get me this maide to wife. (Nowe 5  
Iaakob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, and his  
sonnes were with his cattell in the field: therefore Iaakob helde  
his peace, vntill they were come.) Then Hamor the father of 6  
Shechem went out vnto Iaakob to commune with him. And 7  
whe the sonnes of Iaakob were come out of the field and heard  
it, it grieved the men, and they were very angry, because he  
had wrought villenie in Israel, in that he had lyen with Iaakobs  
daughter: which thing ought not to be done. And Hamor 8  
communed with them, saying, the soule of my sonne Shechem  
longeth for your daughter: giue her him to wife, I pray you. So 9

make affinitie with vs: giue your daughters vnto vs, and take  
10 our daughters vnto you, And ye shall dwell with vs, and the  
lande shalbe before you: dwell, and doe your businesse in it,  
11 and haue your possessions therein. Shechem also said vnto her  
father and vnto her brethren, Let me finde fauour in your eyes,  
12 and I will giue whatsoeuer ye shall appoint me. Aske of me  
abundantly both dowrie and giftes, and I will giue as ye appoint  
13 me, so that ye giue me the maide to wife. Then the sonnes of  
Iaakob answered Shechem and Hamor his father, talking deceit-  
14 fully, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, And they said  
vnto them, We can not do this thing, to giue our sister to an  
15 vncircumcised man: for that were a reproofe vnto vs. But in  
this will we consent vnto you, if ye will be as we are, that euery  
16 man childe among you be circumcised: Then will we giue our  
daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to vs, and  
17 will dwell with you, and be one people. But if ye will not hear-  
ken vnto vs to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter  
18 and depart. Nowe their wordes pleased Hamor, and Shechem  
19 Hamors sonne. And the yong man deferd not to doe the thing  
because he loued Iaakobs daughter: he was also the most set by  
20 of all his fathers house. Then Hamor and Shechem his Sonne  
went vnto the gate of their citie, and communed with the men  
21 of their citie, saying, These men are peaceable with vs: and  
that they may dwell in the land, and doe their affaires therin  
(for behold, the land hath roume ynough for them) let vs take  
22 their daughters to wiues, and giue them our daughters. Onely  
herein will the men consent vnto vs for to dwell with vs, and to  
be one people, if all the men children among vs be circumcised  
23 as they are circumcised. Shall not their flockes and their sub-  
stance and all their cattell be ours? onely let vs consent herein  
24 vnto them, and they will dwell with vs. And vnto Hamor, and  
Shechem his sonne hearkened all that went out of the gate of his  
citie: and all the men children were circumcised, euen all that  
25 went out of the gate of his citie. And on the thirde day (when  
they were sore) two of the sonnes of Iaakob, Simeon and Leui,  
Dinahs brethren tooke either of them his sworde and went into  
26 the citie boldly, and slue euery male. They slewe also Hamor  
and Shechem his sonne with the edge of the sword, and tooke  
27 Dinah out of Shechems house, and went their way. Againe the

other sonnes of Iaakob came vpon the dead, and spoyled the  
citie, because they had defiled their sister. They tooke their  
sheepe and their beeues, and their asses, and whatsoeuer was in  
the citie, and in the fieldes. Also they caryed away captiue and  
spoyled all their goods, and all their children and their wiues,  
and all that was in the houses. Then Iaakob said to Simeon  
and Leui, Ye haue troubled me, and made me stinke among the  
inhabitats of the land, aswell the Canaanites, as the Perizzites,  
and and I being few in nomber, they shall gather theselues to-  
gether against me, and slay me, and so shall I, and my house be  
destroied. And they answered, Shoulde hee abuse our sister as  
a whore?

Then God sayde to Iaakob, Arise, goe vp to Beth-el and dwell  
there, and make there an altar vnto God, that appeared vnto  
thee, when thou fleddest from Esau thy brother. Then saide  
Iaakob vnto his houshold and to all that were with him, Put away  
the strange gods that are among you, and clense your selues, and  
change your garments: For we will rise and goe vp to Beth-el,  
and I will make an altar there vnto God, which heard me in the  
day of my tribulation, and was with me in the way which I went.  
And they gaue vnto Iaakob all the strange gods, which were in  
their hands, and all their earrings which were in their eares, and  
Iaakob hidde them vnder an oke, which was by Shechem. Then  
they went on their iourney, and the feare of God was vpon the  
cities that were roud about them: so that they did not follow  
after the sonnes of Iaakob. So came Iaakob to Luz, which is  
in the land of Canaan: (the same is Beth-el) hee and all the  
people that was with him. And he built there an altar, and had  
called the place, The God of Beth-el, because that God appeared  
vnto him there, when he fled from his brother. Then Deborah  
Rebekahs nurse dyed, and was buried beneath Beth-el vnder  
an oke: and he called the name of it Allon Bachuth. Againe  
God appeared vnto Iaakob, after he came out of Padan Aram,  
and blessed him. Moreouer God said vnto him, Thy name is  
Iaakob: thy name shalbe no more called Iaakob, but Israel shalbe  
thy name: and hee called his name Israel. Againe God said vnto  
him, I am God all sufficient. growe, and multiplie. a nation and  
a multitude of nations shall spring of thee, and Kings shall come  
out of thy loynes. Also I will giue the lande, which I gaue to

Abraham and Izhak, vnto thee: and vnto thy seede after thee  
13 will I giue that land. So God ascended from him in the place  
14 where he had talked with him. And Iaakob set vp a pillar  
in the place where he talked with him, a pillar of stone, and  
powred drinke offering thereon: also hee powred oyle thereon.  
15 And Iaakob called the name of the place, where God spake with  
16 him, Beth-el. Then they departed from Beth-el, and when there  
was about halfe a daies iourney of ground to come to Ephrath,  
17 Rahel trauailed, and in trauailing she was in perill. And whe  
she was in paines of her labour, the midwife saide vnto her, Feare  
18 not: for thou shalt haue this sonne also. Then as she was about  
to yeelde vp the Ghost (for she died) she called his name Ben-  
19 oni, but his father called him Benjamin. Thus died Rahel, and  
20 was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. And  
Iaakob set a pillar vpon her graue: This is the pillar of Rahels  
21 graue vnto this day. Then Israel went forward, and pitched his  
22 tent beyond Migdal-eder. Now, when Israel dwelt in that land,  
Reuben went, and lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine, and it  
23 came to Israels eare. And Iaakob had twelue sonnes. The sonnes  
of Leah: Reuben Iaakobs eldest sonne, and Simeon, and Leui,  
24 and Iudah, and Issachar, and Zebulun. The sonnes of Rahel:  
25 Ioseph and Benjamin. And the sonnes of Bilhah Rahels maide:  
26 Dan and Naphtali. And the sonnes of Zilpah Leahs maide: Gad  
and Asher. These are the sonnes of Iaakob, which were borne  
27 him in Padan Aram. Then Iaakob came vnto Izhak his father  
to Mamre a citie of Arbah: this is Hebron, where Abraham and  
28 Izhak were strangers. And the daies of Izhak were an hundreth  
29 and fourescore yeeres. And Izhak gaue vp the ghost and died,  
and was gathered vnto his people, being olde and full of daies:  
and his sonnes Esau and Iaakob buried him.

**36, 2** Nowe these are the generations of Esau, which is Edom. Esau  
tooke his wiues of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter  
of Elon an Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the  
3 daughter of Zibeon an Hiuite, And tooke Basemath Ishmaels  
4 daughter, sister of Nebaioth. And Adah bare vnto Esau, Elip-  
5 haz: and Basemath bare Reuel. Also Aholibamah bare Ieush,  
and Iaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau which  
6 were borne to him in the land of Canaan. So Esau tooke his  
wiues and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the soules of

his house, and his flocks, and all his cattell, and all his substance, which he had gotten in the land of Canaan, and went into an other countrey from his brother Iaakob. For their riches were so great, that they could not dwell together, and the lande, wherein they were strangers, coulde not receiue them because of their flockes. Therefore dwelt Esau in mount Seir: this Esau is Edom. So these are the generations of Esau father of Edom in mount Seir. These are the names of Esaus sonnes: Eliphaz, the sonne of Adah, the wife of Esau, and Reuel the sonne of Bashemath, the wife of Esau. And the sonnes of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne, and bare vnto Eliphaz, Amalek: these be the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife. And these are the sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife. And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: for she bare vnto Esau, Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah. These were Dukes of the sonnes of Esau: the sonnes of Eliphaz, the first borne of Esau: Duke Teman, Duke Omar, Duke Zepho, Duke Kenaz, Duke Korah, Duke Gatam, Duke Amalek: these are the Dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these were the sonnes of Adah. And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: Duke Nahath, Duke Zerah, Duke Shammah, Duke Mizzah: these are the Dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife. Likewise these were the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: Duke Ieush, Duke Iaalam, Duke Korah: these Dukes came of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah Esaus wife. These are the children of Esau, and these are the Dukes of them: This Esau is Edom. These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, which inhabited the lande before, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah. And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the Dukes of the Horites, the sonnes of Seir in the land of Edom. And the sonnes of Lotan were, Hori and Hemam, and Lotans sister was Timna. And the sonnes of Shobal were these: Aluan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. And these are the sonnes of Zibeon: Both Aiah, and Anah: this was Anah that founde mules in the wilderness, as he fedde his father Zibeons asses. And the children of Anah were these: Dishon and Aholibamah,

26 the daughter of Anah. Also these are the sonnes of Dishan:  
27 Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sonnes of  
28 Ezer are these: Bilhan, and Zaauan, and Akan. The sonnes of  
29 Dishan are these: Vz, and Aran. These are the Dukes of the  
Horites: Duke Lotan, Duke Shobal, Duke Zibeon, Duke Anah,  
30 Duke Dishon, Duke Ezer, Duke Dishan: these bee the Dukes of  
31 the Horites, after their Dukedomes in the land of Seir. And  
these are the Kings that reigned in the lande of Edom, before  
32 there reigned any King ouer the children of Israel. Then Bela  
the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his citie  
33 was Dinhabah. And when Bela dyed, Iobab the sonne of Zerah  
34 of Bozra reigned in his steade. When Iobab also was dead,  
35 Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his steade. And after  
the death of Husham, Hadad the sonne of Bedad, which slewe  
Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his steade, and the name  
36 of his citie was Auith. When Hadad was dead, then Samlah of  
37 Masrekah reigned in his steade. When Samlah was dead, Shaul  
38 of Rehoboth by the riuer, reigned in his steade. When Shaul  
dyed, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his steade.  
39 And after the death of Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, Hadad  
reigned in his stead, and the name of his citie was Pau: and his  
wiues name Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of  
40 Mezahab. Then these are the names of the Dukes of Esau ac-  
cording to their families, their places and by their names: Duke  
41 Timna, Duke Aluah, Duke Ietheth, Duke Aholibamah, Duke  
42 Elah, Duke Pinon, Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mibzar,  
43 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram: these bee the Dukes of Edom, ac-  
cording to their habitations, in the lande of their inheritance.  
This Esau is the father of Edom.

37 Iaakob nowe dwelt in the lande, wherein his father was a  
2 stranger, in the lande of Canaan. These are the generations of  
Iaakob, when Ioseph was seunteene yeere olde: he kept sheepe  
with his brethren, and the childe was with the sonnes of Bilhah,  
and with the sonnes of Zilpah, his fathers wiues. And Ioseph  
3 brought vnto their father their euill saying. Nowe Israel loued  
Ioseph more then all his sonnes, because he begate him in his  
4 old age, and he made him a coat of many colours. So when  
his brethren sawe that their father loued him more then all his  
brethren, then they hated him, and could not speake peaceably

vnto him. And Ioseph dreamed a dreame, and told his brethren, 5  
who hated him so much the more. For he saide vnto them, 6  
Heare, I pray you, this dreame which I haue dreamed. Beholde 7  
nowe, wee were binding sheues in the middes of the field: and  
loe, my shefe arose and also stooode vpright, and behold, your  
sheues compassed rounde about, and did reuerence to my shefe.  
Then his brethren saide to him, What, shalt thou reigne ouer 8  
vs, and rule vs? or shalt thou haue altogether dominion ouer  
vs? And they hated him so much the more, for his dreames,  
and for his wordes. Againe hee dreamed an other dreame, and 9  
tolde it his brethren, and saide, Behold, I haue had one dreame  
more, and beholde, the Sunne and the Moone and eleuen starres  
did reuerence to me. Then he tolde it vnto his father and to 10  
his brethren, and his father rebuked him, and saide vnto him,  
What is this dreame, which thou hast dreamed? shall I, and thy  
mother, and thy brethren come in deede and fall on the ground  
before thee? And his brethren enuied him, but his father noted 11  
the saying. Then his brethren went to keepe their fathers sheepe 12  
in Shechem. And Israel said vnto Ioseph, Doe not thy brethren 13  
keepe in Shechem? come and I will send thee to them. And 14  
he answered him, I am here. Then he saide vnto him, Goe now,  
see whether it bee well with thy brethren, and how the flocks  
prosper, and bring me word againe. so hee sent him from the  
vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. Then a man found 15  
him: for lo, hee was wandring in the felde, and the man asked  
him, saying, What seekest thou? And he answered, I seeke my 16  
brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they keepe sheepe. And 17  
the man said, they are departed hece: for I heard them say,  
Let vs goe vnto Dothan. Then went Ioseph after his brethren,  
and found them in Dothan. And when they sawe him a farre 18  
off, euen before he came at them, they conspired against him  
for to slay him. For they sayd one to another, Behold, this 19  
dreamer commeth. Come now therefore, and let vs slay him, 20  
and cast him into some pitte, and wee will say, A wicked beast  
hath deuoured him: then wee shall see, what will come of his  
dreames. But when Reuben heard that, he deliuered him out 21  
of their handes, and saide, Let vs not kill him. Also Reuben 22  
saide vnto them, Shed not blood, but cast him into this pitte  
that is in the wilderness, and lay no hande vpon him. Thus he

said, that he might deliuer him out of their hand, and restore  
23 him to his father againe. Now when Ioseph was come vnto his  
brethren, they stript Ioseph out of his coate, his particoloured  
24 coate that was vpon him. And they tooke him, and cast him  
25 into a pit, and the pit was emptie, without water in it. Then  
they sate them downe to eate bread: and they lift vp their eyes  
and looked, and behold, there came a companie of Ishmeelites  
from Gilead, and their camels laden with spicerie, and balme,  
26 and myrrhe, and were going to cary it downe into Egypt. Then  
Iudah said vnto his brethren, What auailleth it, if we slay our  
27 brother, though wee keepe his blood secret? Come and let vs  
sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our handes be vpon him:  
for he is our brother and our flesh: and his brethren obeyed.  
28 Then the Midianites marchant men passed by, and they drewe  
foorth, and lift Ioseph out of the pit, and solde Ioseph vnto the  
Ishmeelites for twentie pieces of siluer: who brought Ioseph into  
29 Egypt. Afterwarde Reuben returned to the pit, and beholde,  
30 Ioseph was not in the pit: then he rent his clothes, And returned  
to his brethren, and said, The childe is not yonder, and I, whither  
31 shall I goe? And they tooke Iosephs coate, and killed a kidde  
32 of the goates, and dipped the coate in the blood. So they sent  
that particoloured coat, and they brought it vnto their father,  
and saide, This haue we founde: see nowe, whether it be thy  
33 sonnes coate, or no. Then he knewe it and said, It is my sonnes  
coate: a wicked beast hath deuoured him: Ioseph is surely torne  
34 in pieces. And Iacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth about  
35 his loynes, and sorowed for his sonne a long season. Then all  
his sonnes and all his daughters rose vp to comfort him, but  
he woulde not be comforted, but said, Surely I will go downe  
into the graue vnto my sonne mourning: so his father wept for  
36 him. And the Midianites solde him into Egypt vnto Potiphar  
an Eunuche of Pharaohs, and his chiefe stewarde.

38 And at that time Iudah went downe from his brethren, and  
2 turned in to a man called Hirah an Adullamite. And Iudah  
saw there the daughter of a man called Suah a Canaanite: and  
3 he tooke her to wife, and went in vnto her. So she conceiued  
4 and bare a sonne, and he called his name Er. And she conceiued  
againe, and bare a sonne, and she called his name Onan.  
5 Moreouer she bare yet a sonne, whome she called Shelah: and

Iudah was at Chezib when she bare him. Then Iudah tooke a  
wife to Er his first borne sonne whose name was Tamar. Now  
Er the first borne of Iudah was wicked in the sight of the Lord:  
therefore the Lord slewe him. Then Iudah said to Onan, Goe  
in vnto thy brothers wife, and do the office of a kinsman vnto  
her, and raise vp seede vnto thy brother. And Onan knewe that  
the seede should not be his: therefore when he went in vnto his  
brothers wife, he spilled it on the grounde, least he should giue  
seede vnto his brother. And it was wicked in the eyes of the  
Lord, which he did: wherefore he slewe him also. Then said  
Iudah to Tamar his daughter in lawe, Remaine a widowe in thy  
fathers house, till Shelah my sonne growe vp (for he thought  
thus, Least he die as well as his brethren.) So Tamar went and  
dwelt in her fathers house. And in processe of time also the  
daughter of Shuah Iudahs wife dyed. Then Iudah, when he had  
left mourning, went vp to his sheepe sherers to Timnah, he, and  
his neighbour Hirah the Adullamite. And it was tolde Tamar,  
saying, beholde, thy father in lawe goeth vp to Timnah, to shere  
his sheepe. Then she put her widowes garments off from her,  
and couered her with a vaile, and wrapped her selfe, and sate  
downe in Pethah-enaim, which is by the way to Timnah, because  
she sawe that Shelah was growen, and she was not giuen vnto  
him to wife. When Iudah sawe her, he iudged her an whore: for  
she had couered her face. And he turned to the way towards  
her, and saide, Come, I pray thee, let me lie with thee. (for he  
knewe not that she was his daughter in lawe) And she answered,  
What wilt thou giue me for to lie with me? Then said he, I will  
sende thee a kid of the goates from the flocke. and she said, Well,  
if thou wilt giue me a pledge, till thou sende it. Then he saide,  
What is the pledge that I shall giue thee? And she answered,  
Thy signet, and thy cloke, and thy staffe that is in thine hande.  
So he gaue it her, and lay by her, and she was with childe by him.  
Then she rose, and went and put her vaile from her and put on  
her widowes raiment. Afterwarde Iudah sent a kid of the goates  
by the hande of his neighbour the Adullamite, for to receiue his  
pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not. Then  
asked he the men of that place, saying, Where is ye whore, that  
sate in Enaim by the way side? And they answered, There was  
no whore here. He came therefore to Iudah againe, and said, I

can not finde her, and also the men of the place said, There was  
23 no whore there. Then Iudah said, Let her take it to her, lest  
we be shamed: beholde, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found  
24 her. Now after three moneths, one tolde Iudah, saying, Tamar  
thy daughter in law hath played the whore, and lo, with playing  
the whore, she is great with childe. Then Iudah saide, Bring ye  
25 her foorth and let her be burnt. When she was brought foorth,  
she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, vnto whom  
these things pertaine, am I with childe: and saide also, Looke,  
I pray thee, whose these are, the seale, and the cloke, and the  
26 staffe. Then Iudah knewe them, and said, She is more righteous  
then I: for she hath done it because I gaue her not to Shelah my  
27 sonne. So he lay with her no more. Now, when the time was  
come that she should be deliuered, beholde, there were twinnes  
28 in her wombe. And when she was in trauell, the one put out his  
hand: and the midwife tooke and bound a red threde about his  
29 hand, saying, This is come out first. But when he plucked his  
hand backe againe, loe, his brother came out, and the midwife  
said, How hast thou broken the breach vpon thee? and his name  
30 was called Pharez. And afterward came out his brother that  
had the red threde about his hande, and his name was called  
Zarah.

39 Now Ioseph was brought downe into Egypt: and Potiphar  
an Eunuche of Pharaohs (and his chiefe stewarde an Egyptian)  
bought him at the hande of the Ishmeelites, which had brought  
2 him thither. And the Lord was with Ioseph, and he was a man  
that prospered and was in the house of his master the Egyptian.  
3 And his master sawe that the Lord was with him, and that the  
4 Lord made all that hee did to prosper in his hande. So Ioseph  
founde fauour in his sight, and serued him: and he made him  
5 ruler of his house, and put all that he had in his hand. And from  
that time that he had made him ruler ouer his house and ouer  
all that he had, the Lord blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs  
sake: and the blessing of the Lord was vpon all that he had in  
6 the house, and in the felde. Therefore he left all that he had  
in Iosephs hand, and tooke accompt of nothing, that was with  
him, saue onely of the bread, which he did eate. And Ioseph  
7 was a faire person, and well fauoured. Nowe therefore after  
these thinges, his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Ioseph, and

saide, Lye with me. But he refused and said to his masters wife, 8  
Beholde, my master knoweth not what he hath in the house with  
me, but hath committed all that he hath to mine hande. There 9  
is no man greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept any  
thing from me, but only thee, because thou art his wife: how  
then can I do this great wickednes and so sinne against God?  
And albeit she spake to Ioseph day by day, yet he hearkened not 10  
vnto her, to lye with her, or to be in her company. Then on a 11  
certaine day Ioseph entred into the house, to doe his businesse:  
and there was no man of the houshold in the house: Therefore 12  
she caught him by his garmet, saying, Sleepe with me: but he  
left his garment in her hand and fled, and got him out. Nowe 13  
when she sawe that he had left his garment in her hand, and  
was fled out, She called vnto the men of her house, and tolde 14  
them, saying, Beholde, he hath brought in an Ebrewe vnto vs  
to mocke vs: who came in to me for to haue slept with me:  
but I cryed with a loude voyce. And when he heard that I lift 15  
vp my voice and cryed, he left his garment with me, and fled  
away, and got him out. So she layde vp his garment by her, 16  
vntill her lord came home. Then she tolde him according to 17  
these words, saying, The Ebrew seruat, which thou hast brought  
vnto vs, came in to me, to mocke me. But assoone as I lift vp 18  
my voyce and cried, he left his garment with me, and fled out.  
Then when his master heard the wordes of his wife, which she 19  
tolde him, saying, After this maner did thy seruant to me, his  
anger was kindled. And Iosephs master tooke him and put him 20  
in prison, in the place, where the kings prisoners lay bounde:  
and there he was in prison. But the Lord was with Ioseph, 21  
and shewed him mercie, and got him fauour in the sight of the  
master of the prison. And the keeper of the prison committed 22  
to Iosephs hande all the prisoners that were in the prison, and  
whatsoever they did there, that did he. And the keeper of the 23  
prison looked vnto nothing that was vnder his hande, seeing that  
the Lord was with him: for whatsoever he did, the Lord made  
it to prosper.

And after these things, the butler of the King of Egypt and 40  
his baker offended their lorde the King of Egypt. And Pharaoh 2  
was angrie against his two officers, against the chiefe butler, and  
against the chiefe baker. Therefore he put them in ward in his 3

chiefe stewardes house, in the prison and place where Ioseph was  
4 bound. And the chiefe steward gaue Ioseph charge ouer them,  
5 and he serued them: and they continued a season in warde. And  
they both dreamed a dreame, eyther of them his dreame in one  
night, eche one according to the interpretation of his dreame,  
both the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which were  
6 bounde in the prison. And when Ioseph came in vnto them  
in the morning, and looked vpon them, beholde, they were sad.  
7 And he asked Pharaohs officers, that were with him in his mas-  
8 ters warde, saying, Wherefore looke ye so sadly to day? Who  
answered him, We haue dreamed, eche one a dreame, and there  
is none to interprete the same. Then Ioseph saide vnto them,  
9 Are not interpretations of God? tell them me nowe. So the  
chiefe butler tolde his dreame to Ioseph, and said vnto him, In  
10 my dreame, behold, a vine was before me, And in the vine  
were three branches, and as it budded, her flowre came forth:  
11 and the clusters of grapes waxed ripe. And I had Pharaohs  
cup in mine hande, and I tooke the grapes, and wrung the into  
12 Pharaohs cup, and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand. Then  
Ioseph sayde vnto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three  
13 braunches are three dayes. Within three dayes shall Pharaoh  
lift vp thine head, and restore thee vnto thine office, and thou  
shalt giue Pharaohs cup into his hand after the olde maner, when  
14 thou wast his butler. But haue me in remembrance with thee,  
when thou art in good case, and shew mercie, I pray thee, vnto  
me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, that thou mayest  
15 bring me out of this house. For I was stollen away by theft out  
of the land of the Ebrewes, and here also haue I done nothing,  
16 wherefore they should put mee in the dungeon. And when the  
chiefe baker sawe that the interpretation was good, hee saide  
vnto Ioseph, Also mee thought in my dreame that I had three  
17 white baskets on mine head. And in the vppermost basket there  
was of all maner baken meates for Pharaoh: and the birdes did  
18 eate them out of the basket vpon mine head. Then Ioseph an-  
swered, and saide, This is the interpretation thereof: The three  
19 baskets are three dayes: Within three dayes shall Pharaoh take  
thine head from thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the  
20 birdes shall eate thy flesh from off thee. And so the third day,  
which was Pharaohs birthday, hee made a feast vnto all his seru-

ants: and hee lifted vp the head of the chiefe butler, and the  
head of the chiefe baker among his seruants. And he restored 21  
the chiefe butler vnto his butlershippe, who gaue the cup into  
Pharaohs hande, But he hanged the chiefe baker, as Ioseph had 22  
interpreted vnto them. Yet the chiefe butler did not remember 23  
Ioseph, but forgate him.

And two yeeres after, Pharaoh also dreamed, and beholde, 41  
he stode by a riuier, And loe, there came out of the riuier 2  
seuen goodly kine and fattfleshed, and they fedde in a medowe:  
And loe, seuen other kine came vp after the out of the riuier, 3  
euill fauoured and leane fleshed, and stode by the other kine  
vpon the brinke of the riuier. And the euilfaouered and leane 4  
fleshed kine did eate vp the seuen welfauoured and fatte kine: so  
Pharaoh awoke. Againe he slept, and dreamed the second time: 5  
and beholde, seuen eares of corne grewe vpon one stalke, ranke  
and goodly. And loe, seuen thinne eares, and blasted with the 6  
east winde, sprang vp after them: And the thinne eares deu- 7  
oured the seuen ranke and full eares. then Pharaoh awaked, and  
loe, it was a dreame. Nowe when the morning came, his spirit 8  
was troubled: therefore he sent and called all the soothsayers of  
Egypt, and all the wise men thereof, and Pharaoh tolde them his  
dreames: but none coulde interprete them to Pharaoh. Then 9  
spake the chiefe butler vnto Pharaoh, saying, I call to minde  
my faultes this day. Pharaoh being angrie with his seruantes, 10  
put me in ward in the chiefe stewards house, both me and the  
chiefe baker. Then we dreamed a dreame in one night, both I, 11  
and he: we dreamed eche man according to the interpretation  
of his dreame. And there was with vs a yong man, an Ebrew, 12  
seruant vnto the chiefe steward, whome when we told, he de-  
clared our dreames to vs, to euery one he declared according to  
his dreame. And as he declared vnto vs, so it came to passe: 13  
for he restored me to mine office, and hanged him. Then sent 14  
Pharaoh, and called Ioseph, and they brought him hastily out of  
prison, and he shaued him, and chaunged his rayment, and came  
to Pharaoh. Then Pharaoh sayde to Ioseph, I haue dreamed a 15  
dreame, and no man can interprete it, and I haue hearde say  
of thee, that when thou hearest a dreame, thou canst interprete  
it. And Ioseph answered Pharaoh, saying, Without me God 16  
shall answere for the wealth of Pharaoh. And Pharaoh sayde 17

vnto Ioseph, In my dreame, beholde, I stoode by the banke of  
18 the riuer: And lo, there came vp out of the riuer seuen fat  
fleshed, and welfauoured kine, and they fedde in the medowe.  
19 Also loe, seuen other kine came vp after them, poore and very  
euilfauoured, and leanefleshed: I neuer sawe the like in all the  
20 lande of Egypt, for euilfauoured. And the leane and euilfau-  
21 oured kine did eate vp the first seuen fat kine. And when they  
had eaten them vp, it could not be knowen that they had eaten  
22 them, but they were still as euilfauoured, as they were at the  
beginning: so did I awake. Moreouer I sawe in my dreame,  
and beholde, seuen eares sprang out of one stalke, full and faire.  
23 And lo, seuen eares, withered, thinne, and blasted with the East  
24 winde, sprang vp after them. And the thinne eares deuoured  
the seuen good eares. Nowe I haue tolde the soothsayers, and  
25 none can declare it vnto me. Then Ioseph answered Pharaoh,  
Both Pharaohs dreames are one. God hath shewed Pharaoh,  
26 what he is about to doe. The seuen good kine are seuen yeres,  
and the seuen good eares are seuen yeeres: this is one dreame.  
27 Likewise the seuen thinne and euilfauoured kine, that came out  
after them, are seuen yeeres: and the seuen emptie eares blasted  
28 with the East winde, are seuen yeeres of famine. This is the  
thing which I haue saide vnto Pharaoh, that God hath shewed  
29 vnto Pharaoh, what he is about to doe. Beholde, there come  
30 seuen yeeres of great plentie in all the land of Egypt. Againe,  
there shall arise after them seuen yeeres of famine, so that all the  
plentie shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine  
31 shall consume the land: Neither shall the plentie bee knowen  
in the land, by reason of this famine that shall come after: for it  
32 shalbe exceeding great. And therefore the dreame was doubled  
vnto Pharaoh the second time, because the thing is established  
33 by God, and God hasteth to performe it. Nowe therefore let  
Pharaoh prouide for a man of vnderstanding and wisdom, and  
34 set him ouer the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh make and appoynt  
officers ouer the lande, and take vp the fift part of the land of  
35 Egypt in the seuen plenteous yeeres. Also let them gather all the  
foode of these good yeeres that come, and lay vp corne vnder the  
hand of Pharaoh for foode, in the cities, and let them keepe it.  
36 So the foode shall be for the prouision of the lande, against the  
seuen yeeres of famine, which shalbe in the lande of Egypt, that

the land perish not by famine. And the saying pleased Pharaoh 37  
and all his seruants. Then saide Pharaoh vnto his seruants, 38  
Can we finde such a man as this, in whom is the Spirit of God?  
The Pharaoh said to Ioseph, For as much as God hath shewed 39  
thee all this, there is no man of vnderstanding, or of wisdom  
like vnto thee. Thou shalt be ouer mine house, and at thy word 40  
shall all my people be armed, onely in the kings throne will I be  
about thee. Moreouer Pharaoh said to Ioseph, Behold, I haue 41  
set thee ouer all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh tooke off his 42  
ring from his hand, and put it vpon Iosephs hand, and arayed  
him in garments of fine linnen, and put a golden cheyne about  
his necke. So he set him vpon the best charet that hee had, 43  
sauē one: and they cryed before him, Abrech, and placed him  
ouer all the land of Egypt. Againe Pharaoh saide vnto Ioseph, 44  
I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift vp his hand or  
his foote in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Iosephs 45  
name Zaphnath-paaneah: and he gaue him to wife Asenath the  
daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On. then went Ioseph abrode  
in the land of Egypt. And Ioseph was thirtie yeere old when 46  
he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Ioseph departing  
from the presence of Pharaoh, went throughout all the land of  
Egypt. And in the seuen plenteous yeres the earth brought 47  
forth store. And hee gathered vp all the foode of the seuen 48  
plenteous yeeres, which were in the lande of Egypt, and layde  
vp foode in the cities: the foode of the felde, that was round  
about euery citie, layde he vp in the same. So Ioseph gathered 49  
wheate, like vnto the sand of the sea in multitude out of mea-  
sure, vntill he left numbring: for it was without number. Now 50  
vnto Ioseph were borne two sonnes (before the yeeres of famine  
came) which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On  
bare vnto him. And Ioseph called the name of the first borne 51  
Manasseh: for God, said he, hath made me forget all my labour  
and al my fathers houshold. Also hee called the name of the 52  
second, Ephraim: For God, sayde he hath made me fruitfull in  
the land of mine affliction. So the seuen yeeres of the plentie 53  
that was in the land of Egypt were ended. Then began the 54  
seuen yeeres of famine to come, according as Ioseph had saide:  
and the famine was in all landes, but in all the land of Egypt  
was bread. At the length all the lande of Egypt was affamished, 55

and the people cryed to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said vnto all the Egyptians, Goe to Ioseph: what he sayth to you, doe  
56 ye. When the famine was vpon all the land, Ioseph opened all  
places, wherein the store was, and solde vnto the Egyptians: for  
57 the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries  
came to Egypt to bye corne of Ioseph, because the famine was  
sore in all landes.

42 Then Iaakob saw that there was foode in Egypt, and Iaakob  
2 said vnto his sonnes, Why gaze ye one vpon an other? And he  
said, Behold, I haue heard that there is foode in Egypt, Get you  
downe thither, and bie vs foode thence, that we may liue and  
3 not die. So went Iosephs ten brethren downe to bye corne of the  
4 Egyptians. But Beniamin Iosephs brother woulde not Iaakob  
send with his brethren: for he saide, Least death should befall  
5 him. And the sonnes of Israel came to bye foode among them  
6 that came: for there was famine in the land of Canaan. Now  
Ioseph was gouerner of the land, who solde to all the people of  
the lande: then Iosephs brethren came, and bowed their face  
7 to the groud before him. And when Ioseph sawe his brethren,  
hee knewe them, and made himselfe straunge toward them, and  
spake to them roughly, and saide vnto them, Whence come yee?  
8 Who answered, Out of the land of Canaan, to bye vitaille. (Now  
9 Ioseph knewe his brethren, but they knew not him. And Ioseph  
remembred the dreames, which he dreamed of them) and he  
sayde vnto them, Ye are spies, and are come to see the weaknesse  
10 of the land. But they sayde vnto him, Nay, my lorde, but to  
11 bye vitayle thy seruants are come. Wee are all one mans sonnes:  
12 wee meane truly, and thy seruants are no spies. But he saide  
vnto them, Nay, but yee are come to see the weakenes of the  
13 land. And they said, We thy seruants are twelue brethren, the  
sonnes of one man in the lande of Canaan: and beholde, the  
14 yongest is this day with our father, and one is not. Againe  
Ioseph sayde vnto them, This is it that I spake vnto you, saying,  
15 Ye are spies. Hereby ye shall be proued: by the life of Pharaoh,  
ye shall not goe hence, except your yongest brother come hither.  
16 Send one of you which may fet your brother, and ye shall be  
kept in prison, that your words may be proued, whether there  
bee trueth in you: or els by the life of Pharaoh ye are but spies.  
17, 18 So he put them in warde three dayes. Then Ioseph said vnto

them the third day, This do, and liue: for I feare God. If ye 19  
be true men, let one of your brethren be bounde in your prison  
house, and goe ye, carie foode for the famine of your houses:  
But bring your yonger brother vnto me, that your wordes may 20  
be tried, and that ye dye not: and they did so. And they said 21  
one to another, We haue verily sinned against our brother, in  
that we sawe the anguish of his soule, when he besought vs, and  
we would not heare him: therefore is this trouble come vpon vs.  
And Reuben answered them, saying, Warned I not you, saying, 22  
Sinne not against the childe, and ye would not heare? and lo, his  
blood is now required. (And they were not aware that Ioseph 23  
vnderstoode them: for he spake vnto them by an interpreter.)  
Then he turned from them, and wept, and turned to them againe, 24  
and communed with them, and tooke Simeon from among them,  
and bounde him before their eyes. So Ioseph commanded that 25  
they should fill their sakes with wheate, and put euery mans  
money againe in his sacke, and giue them vitaille for the iourney:  
and thus did he vnto them. And they layed their vitaille vpon 26  
their asses, and departed thence. And as one of them opened 27  
his sacke for to giue his asse prouender in the ynne, he espyed  
his money: for lo, it was in his sakes mouth. Then he sayde 28  
vnto his brethren, My money is restored: for loe, it is euen in my  
sacke. And their heart fayled them, and they were astonished,  
and sayde one to another, What is this, that God hath done vnto 29  
vs? And they came vnto Iaakob their father vnto the lande of  
Canaan, and tolde him all that had befallen them, saying, The 30  
man, who is Lord of the lande, spake roughly to vs, and put vs  
in prison as spyes of the countrey. And we sayd vnto him, We 31  
are true men, and are no spies. We be twelue brethren, sonnes 32  
of our father: one is not, and the yongest is this day with our  
father in the land of Canaan. Then the Lord of the countrey 33  
sayde vnto vs, Hereby shall I knowe if ye be true men: Leaue  
one of your brethren with me, and take foode for the famine of  
your houses and depart, And bring your yongest brother vnto 34  
me, that I may knowe that ye are no spies, but true men: so  
will I deliuer you your brother, and yee shall occupie in the land.  
And as they emptied their sacks, behold, euery mans bundel of 35  
money was in his sacke: and when they and their father sawe  
the bundels of their money, they were afrayde. Then Iaakob 36

their father said to them, Ye haue robbed me of my children: Ioseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin: all  
37 these things are against me. Then Reuben answered his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee againe: deliuer him to mine hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.  
38 But he said, My sonne shall not go downe with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if death come vnto him by the way which ye goe, then ye shall bring my gray head with sorow vnto the graue.

43, 2 Now great famine was in the land. And when they had eaten vp the vitaile, which they had brought from Egypt, their father  
3 sayd vnto them, Turne againe, and bye vs a little foode. And Iudah answered him, saying, The man charged vs by an othe,  
4 saying, Neuer see my face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt sende our brother with vs, we will goe downe, and bye  
5 thee foode: But if thou wilt not send him, we wil not goe downe: for the man said vnto vs, Looke me not in the face, except your  
6 brother be with you. And Israel sayd, Wherefore delt ye so euill with me, as to tell the man, whether ye had yet a brother or no?  
7 And they answered, The man asked straitly of our selues and of our kinred, saying, Is your father yet aliuie? haue ye any brother? And wee tolde him according to these wordes: could we knowe  
8 certainly that he would say, Bring your brother downe? Then sayde Iudah to Israel his father, Send the boy with mee, that we may rise and goe, and that we may liue and not dye, both we, and  
9 thou, and our children. I wil be suertie for him: of mine hand shalt thou require him. If I bring him not to thee, and set him  
10 before thee, then let me beare the blame for euer. For except we had made this tarying, doutlesse by this we had returned the  
11 second time. Then their father Israel sayd vnto them, If it must needes be so now, do thus: take of the best frutes of the lande in your vessels, and bring the man a present, a little rosen, and a  
12 little hony, spices and myrrhe, nuttes, and almondes: And take double money in your hande, and the money, that was brought againe in your sakes mouthes: cary it againe in your hand, lest  
13 it were some ouersight. Take also your brother and arise, and go againe to the man. And God almightie giue you mercie in the sight of the man, that hee may deliuer you your other brother, and Benjamin: but I shall be robbed of my childe, as I haue bene.

Thus the men tooke this present, and tooke twise so much money 15  
in their hande with Benjamin, and rose vp, and went downe to  
Egypt and stode before Ioseph. And whe Ioseph saw Benjamin 16  
with them, he sayde to his stewarde, Bring these men home and  
kill meate, and make ready: for the men shall eate with me at  
noone. And the man did as Ioseph bad, and brought the men 17  
vnto Iosephs house. Nowe when the men were brought into 18  
Iosephs house, they were afrayd, and sayd, Because of the money,  
that came in our sakes mouthes at the first time, are we brought,  
that hee may picke a quarrell against vs, and lay some thing to  
our charge, and bring vs in bondage and our asses. Therefore 19  
came they to Iosephs stewarde, and communed with him at the  
doore of ye house. And said, Oh syr, we came in deede down 20  
hither at the first time to bye foode, And as wee came to an 21  
ynne and opened our sakes, behold, euery mans money was in  
his sakes mouth, euen our money in full weight, but we haue  
brought it againe in our handes. Also other money haue we 22  
brought in our handes to bye foode, but we cannot tell, who  
put our money in our sakes. And he said, Peace be vnto you, 23  
feare not: your God and the God of your father hath giuen you  
that treasure in your sakes, I had your money: and he brought  
forth Simeon to them. So the man led them into Iosephs house, 24  
and gaue them water to wash their feete, and gaue their asses  
prouender. And they made ready their present against Ioseph 25  
came at noone, (for they heard say, that they should eate bread  
there) When Ioseph came home, they brought the present into 26  
the house to him, which was in their handes, and bowed downe to  
the grounde before him. And he asked them of their prosperitie, 27  
and sayd, Is your father the olde man, of whome ye tolde me,  
in good health? is he yet aliue? Who answered, Thy seruant 28  
our father is in good health, he is yet aliue: and they bowed  
downe, and made obeysance. And he lifting vp his eyes, beheld 29  
his brother Benjamin his mothers sonne, and sayde, Is this your  
yonger brother, of whome ye tolde me? And he said, God be  
merciful vnto thee, my sone. And Ioseph made haste (for his 30  
affection was inflamed towarde his brother, and sought where to  
weepe) and entred into his chamber, and wept there. Afterward 31  
he washed his face, and came out, and refrained himselfe, and  
sayd, Set on meate. And they prepared for him by himselfe, 32

and for them by themselues, and for the Egyptians, which did  
eate with him, by themselues, because the Egyptians might not  
eate bread with the Ebrewes: for that was an abomination vnto  
33 the Egyptians. So they sate before him: the eldest according  
vnto his age, and the yongest according vnto his youth. and  
34 the men marueiled among themselues. And they tooke meases  
from before him, and sent to them: but Beniamins mease was  
fue times so much as any of theirs: and they drunke, and had  
of the best drinke with him.

44 Afterward he commanded his steward, saying, Fill the mens  
sackes with foode, as much as they can carry, and put euery  
2 mans money in his sackes mouth. And put my cup, I meane  
the siluer cup, in the sackes mouth of the yongest, and his corne  
money. And he did according to the commandement that Ioseph  
3 gaue him. And in the morning the men were sent away, they,  
4 and their asses. And when they went out of the citie not farre  
off, Ioseph sayd to his stewarde, Vp, follow after the men: and  
when thou doest ouertake them, say vnto them, Wherefore haue  
5 ye rewarded euill for good? Is that not the cuppe, wherein my  
Lord drinketh? and in the which he doeth deuine and prophecie?  
6 ye haue done euill in so doing. And when he ouertooke them,  
7 he sayde those wordes vnto them. And they answered him,  
Wherefore sayeth my lorde such wordes? God forbid that thy  
8 seruants should do such a thing. Behold, the money which we  
found in our sackes mouthes, wee brought againe to thee out of  
the land of Canaan: how then should we steale out of thy lordes  
9 house siluer or golde? With whomesoeuer of thy seruants it bee  
10 found, let him dye, and we also will be my lordes bondmen. And  
he said, Now then let it be according vnto your wordes: he with  
whome it is found, shall be my seruant, and ye shalbe blamelesse.  
11 Then at once euery man tooke downe his sacke to the grounde,  
12 and euery one opened his sacke. And he searched, and began  
at the eldest and left at the yongest: and the cuppe was found in  
13 Beniamins sacke. Then they rent their clothes, and laded euery  
14 man his asse, and went againe into the citie. So Iudah and his  
brethren came to Iosephs house (for he was yet there) and they  
15 fel before him on the ground. Then Ioseph sayd vnto them,  
What acte is this, which ye haue done? know ye not that such a  
16 man as I, can deuine and prophecie? Then sayd Iudah, What

shall we say vnto my lord? what shall we speake? and howe can we iustifie our selues? God hath found out the wickednesse of thy seruants: beholde, we are seruants to my Lord, both wee, and he, with whome the cuppe is founde. But he answered, 17  
God forbid, that I should doe so, but the man, with whome the cuppe is founde, he shalbe my seruant, and go ye in peace vnto your father. Then Iudah drewe neere vnto him, and sayde, O 18  
my Lord, let thy seruant nowe speake a worde in my lordes eares, and let not thy wrath be kindled against thy seruant: for thou art euen as Pharaoh. My Lord asked his seruants, saying, Haue 19  
ye a father, or a brother? And we answered my Lord, We haue 20  
a father that is olde, and a young childe, which he begate in his age: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him. Now thou saidest vnto thy seruants, 21  
Bring him vnto me, that I may set mine eye vpon him. And 22  
we answered my lord, The childe can not depart from his father: for if he leaue his father, his father would die. Then saydest 23  
thou vnto thy seruants, Except your yonger brother come downe with you, looke in my face no more. So when we came vnto 24  
thy seruant our father, and shewed him what my lord had sayd, And our father sayde vnto vs, Goe againe, bye vs a litle foode, 25  
Then we answered, We can not go downe: but if our yongest 26  
brother go with vs, then will we go downe: for we may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother be with vs. Then 27  
thy seruant my father sayde vnto vs, Ye knowe that my wife bare me two sonnes, And the one went out from me, and I 28  
said, Of a suretie he is torne in pieces, and I sawe him not since. Nowe yee take this also away from me: if death take him, then 29  
yee shall bring my graye head in sorowe to the graue. Nowe 30  
therefore, when I come to thy seruant my father, and the childe be not with vs (seeing that his life dependeth on the childes life) Then when hee shall see that the childe is not come, he will 31  
die: so shall thy seruants bring the graye head of thy seruant our father with sorowe to the graue. Doubtlesse thy seruant 32  
became suertie for the childe to my father, and said, If I bring him not vnto thee againe, then I will beare the blame vnto my father for euer. Nowe therefore, I pray thee, let me thy seruant 33  
bide for the childe, as a seruant to my Lord, and let the childe go vp with his brethren. For how can I go vp to my father, if the 34

childe be not with me, vnlesse I woulde see the euil that shall come on my father?

45 Then Ioseph could not refraine him selfe before all that stooode by him, but hee cryed, Haue forth euery man from me. And there taryed not one with him, while Ioseph vttered himselfe vnto his brethren. And hee wept and cried, so that the Egyptians heard: the house of Pharaoh heard also. Then Ioseph sayde to his brethren, I am Ioseph: doeth my father yet liue? But his brethren coulde not answere him, for they were astonished at his presence. Againe, Ioseph sayde to his brethren, Come neere, I pray you, to mee. And they came neere. And he sayde, I am Ioseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Nowe therefore be not sad, neither griued with your selues, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you for your preseruacion. For nowe two yeeres of famine haue bene through ye land, and fiue yeeres are behind, wherein neither shalbe earing nor haruest. Wherefore God sent me before you to preserue your posteritie in this land, and to saue you aliue by a great deliuerance. Now the you sent not me hither, but God, who hath made mee a father vnto Pharaoh, and lorde of all his house, and ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. Haste you and go vp to my father, and tel him, Thus saith thy sonne Ioseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe to me, tary not. And thou shalt dwel in ye land of Goshen, and shalt be neere me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy sheepe, and thy beastes, and all that thou hast. Also I will nourish thee there (for yet remaine fiue yeeres of famine) lest thou perish through pouertie, thou and thy houshold, and all that thou hast. And behold, your eyes doe see, and the eyes of my brother Beniamin, that my mouth speaketh to you. Therefore tel my father of al mine honour in Egypt, and of all that ye haue seene, and make haste, and bring my father hither. Then hee fell on his brother Beniamins necke, and wept, and Beniamin wept on his necke. Moreouer, he kissed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and afterwarde his brethren talked with him. And the tidinges came vnto Pharaohs house, so that they said, Iosephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his seruants. Then Pharaoh said vnto Ioseph, Say to thy brethren, This doe ye, lade your beastes and depart, go to the land of Canaan, And

take your father, and your housholds, and come to me, and I wil giue you the best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eate of the fat of the land. And I commaund thee, Thus doe ye, take you charets out of the lande of Egypt for your children, and for your wiues, and bring your father and come. Also regarde not your stuffe: for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours. And the children of Israel did so: and Ioseph gaue them charets according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee gaue them vitaille also for the iourney. He gaue them all, none except, change of raiment: but vnto Benjamin he gaue three hundreth pieces of siluer, and fiue sutes of raiment. And vnto his father likewise hee sent ten hee asses laden with the best things of Egypt, and ten shee asses laden with wheate, and bread and meate for his father by the way. So sent he his brethren away, and they departed: and he sayde vnto them, Fall not out by the way. Then they went vp from Egypt, and came vnto the land of Canaan vnto Iaakob their father, And tolde him, saying, Ioseph is yet aliue, and he also is gouernour ouer all the lande of Egypt, and Iaakobs heart failed: for he beleued them not. And they told him al the words of Ioseph, which he had said vnto the: but when he saw the charets, which Ioseph had sent to cary him, then the spirit of Iaakob their father reuiued. And Israel said, I haue inough: Ioseph my sonne is yet aliue: I will go and see him yer I die.

Then Israel tooke his iourney with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifice vnto the God of his father Izhak. And God spake vnto Israel in a vision by night, saying, Iaakob, Iaakob. Who answered, I am here. Then hee sayde, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to goe downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation. I wil go downe with thee into Egypt, and I will also bring thee vp againe, and Ioseph shall put his hand vpon thine eyes. Then Iaakob rose vp from Beer-sheba: and the sonnes of Israel caried Iaakob their father, and their children, and their wiues in the charets, which Pharaoh had sent to cary him. And they tooke their cattell and their goods, which they had gotten in the lande of Canaan, and came into Egypt, both Iaakob and all his seede with him, His sonnes and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters and his sonnes daughters, and al his seede brought he with him into Egypt. And these are the names of the children of Israel,

which came into Egypt, euen Iaakob and his sonnes: Reuben,  
9 Iaakobs first borne. And the sonnes of Reuben: Hanoch, and  
10 Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sonnes of Simeon:  
Iemuel, and Iamin, and Ohad, and Iachin, and Zohar; and Shaul  
11 the sonne of a Canaanitish woman. Also the sonnes of Leui:  
12 Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Also the sonnes of Iudah: Er,  
and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: (but Er and  
Onan died in ye land of Canaan) And the sonnes of Pharez were  
13 Hezron and Hamul. Also the sonnes of Issachar: Tola, and  
14 Phuuah, and Iob, and Shimron. Also the sonnes of Zebulun:  
15 Sered, and Elon, and Iahleel. These bee the sonnes of Leah,  
which shee bare vnto Iaakob in Padan Aram, with his daughter  
Dinah. All the soules of his sonnes and his daughters were thirtie  
16 and three. Also the sonnes of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni,  
17 and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. Also the sonnes of Asher:  
Iimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.  
18 And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel. These are the  
children of Zilpah, whome Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and  
19 these shee bare vnto Iaakob, euen sixtene soules. The sonnes of  
20 Rahel Iaakobs wife were Ioseph and Beniamin. And vnto Ioseph  
in the lande of Egypt were borne Manasseh, and Ephraim, which  
Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On bare vnto him.  
21 Also the sonnes of Beniamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel,  
Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and  
22 Ard. These are the sonnes of Rahel, which were borne vnto  
23 Iaakob, fourteene soules in all. Also the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.  
24 Also the sonnes of Naphtali: Iahzeel, and Guni, and Iezer, and  
25 Shillem. These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue  
vnto Rahel his daughter, and shee bare these to Iaakob, in all,  
26 seuen soules. Al the soules, that came with Iaakob into Egypt,  
which came out of his loynes (beside Iaakobs sonnes wiues) were  
27 in the whole, three score and sixe soules. Also the sonnes of  
Ioseph, which were borne him in Egypt, were two soules: so that  
al the soules of the house of Iaakob, which came into Egypt, are  
28 seuentie. The he sent Iudah before him vnto Ioseph, to direct his  
29 way vnto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen. Then  
Ioseph made ready his charet and went vp to Goshen to meete  
Israel his father, and presented himselfe vnto him and fel on his  
30 necke, and wept vpon his necke a good while. And Israel sayde

vnto Ioseph, Now let me die, since I haue seene thy face, and that thou art yet aliue. Then Ioseph said to his brethren, and to his fathers house, I wil go vp and shew Pharaoh, and tell him, My brethren and my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me, And the men are shepherdes, and because they are shepherdes, they haue brought their sheepe and their cattell, and all that they haue. And if Pharaoh call you, and aske you, What is your trade? Then ye shall say, Thy seruants are men occupied about cattell, from our childehood euen vnto this time, both we and our fathers: that yee may dwell in the lande of Goshen: for euery sheepe keeper is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

Then came Ioseph and tolde Pharaoh, and sayde, My father, and my brethren, and their sheepe, and their cattell, and all that they haue, are come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the land of Goshen. And Ioseph tooke part of his brethren, euen fiue men, and presented them vnto Pharaoh. Then Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, What is your trade? And they answered Pharaoh, Thy seruants are shepherds, both we and our fathers. They sayde moreouer vnto Pharaoh, For to soiourne in ye lande are we come: for thy seruants haue no pasture for their sheepe, so sore is ye famine in the lande of Canaan. Nowe therefore, we pray thee, let thy seruants dwel in the land of Goshen. Then spake Pharaoh to Ioseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come vnto thee. The lande of Egypt is before thee: in the best place of the land make thy father and thy brethren dwel: let the dwel in the land of Goshen: and if thou knowest that there be men of actiuitie among them, make them rulers ouer my cattell. Ioseph also brought Iaakob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Iaakob saluted Pharaoh. Then Pharaoh sayde vnto Iaakob, Howe olde art thou? And Iaakob sayd vnto Pharaoh, The whole time of my pilgrimage is an hundreth and thirty yeeres: fewe and euill haue the dayes of my life bene, and I haue not attayned vnto the yeeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimages. And Iaakob tooke leaue of Pharaoh, and departed from the presence of Pharaoh. And Ioseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gaue them possession in the lande of Egypt, in the best of the land, euen in the lande of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And

Ioseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers  
13 household with bread, euen to the yong children. Now there was  
no bread in all the land: for the famine was exceeding sore: so  
that the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan were famished by  
14 reason of the famine. And Ioseph gathered all the money, that  
was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for  
the corne which they bought, and Ioseph layd vp the money in  
15 Pharaohs house. So when money fayled in the lande of Egypt,  
and in the lande of Canaan, then all the Egyptians came vnto  
Ioseph, and sayde, Giue vs bread: for why should we dye before  
16 thee? for our money is spent. Then saide Ioseph, Bring your  
cattell, and I will giue you for your cattell, if your money be  
17 spent. So they brought their cattell vnto Ioseph, and Ioseph  
gaue them bread for the horses, and for the flockes of sheepe,  
and for the heards of cattel, and for the asses: so he fed them  
18 with bread for all their cattell that yeere. But when the yeere  
was ended, they came vnto him the next yeere, and sayd vnto  
him, We will not hide from my lord, that since our money is  
spent, and my lord hath the heards of the cattel, there is noth-  
ing left in the sight of my lorde, but our bodies and our ground.  
19 Why shall we perish in thy sight, both we, and our land? bye  
vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bonde  
to Pharaoh: therefore giue vs seede, that we may liue and not  
20 dye, and that the land go not to waste. So Ioseph bought all  
the lande of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians solde euery  
man his ground because the famine was sore vpon the: so the  
21 land became Pharaohs. And he remoued the people vnto the  
22 cities, from one side of Egypt euen to the other. Onely the  
lande of the Priestes bought he not: for the Priestes had an  
ordinarie of Pharaoh, and they did eate their ordinarie, which  
Pharaoh gaue them: wherefore they solde not their grounde.  
23 Then Ioseph sayd vnto the people, Behold, I haue bought you  
this daye, and your lande for Pharaoh: lo, here is seede for you:  
24 sowe therefore the grounde. And of the encrease ye shall giue  
the fifth part vnto Pharaoh, and foure partes shalbe yours for  
the seede of the felde, and for your meate, and for them of your  
25 houtholdes, and for your children to eate. Then they answered,  
Thou hast saued our liues: let vs finde grace in the sight of my  
26 Lord, and we will be Pharaohs seruants. Then Ioseph made it a

lawe ouer the land of Egypt vnto this day, that Pharaoh should haue the fift part, except the land of the priests only, which was not Pharaohs. And Israel dwelt in the lande of Egypt, in the countrey of Goshen: and they had their possessions therein, and grewe and multiplied exceedingly. Moreouer, Iakob liued in the lande of Egypt seenteene yeeres, so that the whole age of Iakob was an hundreth fourtie and seuen yeere. Now when the time drewe neere that Israel must dye, he called his sonne Ioseph, and sayde vnto him, If I haue nowe founde grace in thy sight, put thine hand nowe vnder my thigh, and deale mercifully and truely with me: burie me not, I pray thee, in Egypt. But when I shall sleepe with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury mee in their buryall. And he answered, I will doe as thou hast sayde. The he said, Swear vnto me. And he sware vnto him. And Israel worshipped towards the beds head.

Againe after this, one sayd to Ioseph, Loe, thy father is sicke: then hee tooke with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim. Also one told Iakob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Ioseph is come to thee, and Israel tooke his strength vnto him and sate vpon the bed. Then Iakob sayde vnto Ioseph, God almightie appeared vnto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me. And he sayde vnto me, Behold, I wil make thee fruitefull, and will multiplie thee, and will make a great number of people of thee, and will giue this lande vnto thy seede after thee for an euerlasting possession. And now thy two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim, which are borne vnto thee in the lande of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon are mine. But the linage, which thou hast begotten after them, shalbe thine: they shall be called after the names of their brethren in their inheritance. Nowe when I came from Padan, Rahel died vpon mine hande in the lande of Canaan, by the way when there was but halfe a dayes iourney of grounde to come to Ephrath: and I buryed her there in the way to Ephrath: the same is Beth-lehem. Then Israel beheld Iosephs sonnes and sayd, Whose are these? And Ioseph sayd vnto his father, They are my sonnes, which God hath giuen mee here. Then he sayd, I pray thee, bring them to me, that I may blesse them: (For the eyes of Israel were dimme for age, so that hee coulde not well see) Then he caused them to come to him, and he kissed them

11 and embraced them. And Israel sayde vnto Ioseph, I had not  
12 thought to haue seene thy face: yet lo, God hath shewed me also  
13 thy seede. And Ioseph tooke them away from his knees, and did  
14 reuerence downe to the ground. Then tooke Ioseph them both,  
Ephraim in his right hand towarde Israels left hand, and Man-  
asseh in his left hand toward Israels right hand, so he brought  
15 them vnto him. But Israel stretched out his right hand, and  
layde it on Ephraims head, which was the yonger, and his left  
hande vpon Manassehs head (directing his handes of purpose) for  
16 Manasseh was the elder. Also he blessed Ioseph and sayde, The  
God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Izhak did walke,  
the God, which hath fed me al my life long vnto this day, blesse  
17 thee. The Angel, which hath deliuered me from all euill, blesse  
the children, and let my name be named vpon them, and the  
name of my fathers Abraham and Izhak, that they may growe  
18 as fish into a multitude in the middes of the earth. But when  
Ioseph sawe that his father layde his right hande vpon the head  
of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he stayed his fathers hand  
19 to remooue it from Ephraims head to Manassehs head. And  
Ioseph sayde vnto his father, Not so, my father, for this is the el-  
dest: put thy right hand vpon his head. But his father refused,  
and sayd, I know well, my sonne, I know well: he shalbe also  
20 a people, and he shalbe great likewise: but his yonger brother  
shalbe greater then he, and his seede shall be full of nations. So  
he blessed them that day, and sayde, In thee Israel shall blesse,  
and say, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh. and he  
21 set Ephraim before Manasseh. Then Israel said vnto Ioseph,  
Behold, I die, and God shall be with you, and bring you againe  
22 vnto the land of your fathers. Moreouer, I haue giuen vnto thee  
one portion aboute thy brethren, which I gate out of the hand of  
the Amorite by my sworde and by my bowe.

49 Then Iaakob called his sonnes, and sayde, Gather your selues  
together, that I may tell you what shall come to you in the last  
2 dayes. Gather your selues together, and heare, ye sonnes of  
3 Iaakob, and hearken vnto Israel your father. Reuben mine el-  
dest sonne, thou art my might, and the beginning of my strength,  
4 the excellencie of dignitie, and the excellencie of power: Thou  
wast light as water: thou shalt not be excellent, because thou  
wentest vp to thy fathers bed: then diddest thou defile my bed,

thy dignitie is gone. Simeon and Leui, brethren in euill, the  
instruments of crueltie are in their habitations. Into their se-  
cret let not my soule come: my glory, be not thou ioyned with  
their assembly: for in their wrath they slew a man, and in their  
selfe will they digged downe a wall. Cursed be their wrath,  
for it was fierce, and their rage, for it was cruell: I will deuide  
them in Iaakob, and scatter them in Israel. Thou Iudah, thy  
brethre shall praise thee: thine hande shalbe in the necke of  
thine enemies: thy fathers sonnes shall bowe downe vnto thee.  
Iudah, as a Lions whelp shalt thou come vp from the spoyle,  
my sonne. He shall lye downe and couche as a Lion, and as a  
Lionesse: Who shall stirre him vp? The scepter shall not de-  
part from Iudah, nor a Lawegiuer from betweene his feete, vntill  
Shiloh come, and the people shall be gathered vnto him. He  
shall binde his Asse foale vnto ye vine, and his Asses colte vnto  
the best vine. hee shall wash his garment in wine, and his cloke  
in the blood of grapes. His eyes shalbe red with wine, and his  
teeth white with milke. Zebulun shall dwell by the sea side,  
and he shalbe an hauen for shippes: and his border shalbe vnto  
Zidon. Issachar shalbe a strong asse, couching downe betweene  
two burdens: And he shall see that rest is good, and that the  
land is pleasant, and he shall bow his shoulder to beare, and  
shalbe subiect vnto tribute. Dan shall iudge his people as one  
of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an  
adder by the path, byting the horse heeles, so that his rider  
shall fall backward. O Lord, I haue waited for thy saluation.  
Gad, an hoste of men shall ouercome him, but he shall ouer-  
come at the last. Concerning Asher, his bread shalbe fat, and  
he shall giue pleasures for a king. Naphtali shalbe a hinde let  
goe, giuing goodly wordes. Ioseph shalbe a fruitfull bough,  
euen a fruitful bough by the well side: the small boughs shall  
runne vpon the wall. And the archers griued him, and shotte  
against him and hated him. But his bowe abode strong, and  
the hands of his armes were strengthened, by the handes of the  
mighty God of Iaakob, of whom was the feeder appointed, by the  
stone of Israel, Euen by the God of thy father, who shall helpe  
thee, and by the almightie, who shall blesse thee with heauenly  
blessinges from aboue, with blessings of the deepe, that lyeth  
beneath, with blessings of the brestes, and of the wombe. The

blessings of thy father shalbe stronger then the blessings of mine elders: vnto the ende of the hilles of the worlde they shall be on the head of Ioseph, and on the top of the head of him that was  
27 separate from his brethren. Benjamin shall rauine as a wolfe: in the morning he shall deuoure the pray, and at night he shall  
28 deuide the spoyle. All these are the twelue tribes of Israel, and thus their father spake vnto them, and blessed them: euery one  
29 of them blessed hee with a seuerall blessing. And he charged them and sayd vnto them, I am ready to be gathered vnto my  
people: burie mee with my fathers in the caue, that is in the  
30 fielde of Ephron the Hittite, In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah besides Mamre in the land of Canaan: which caue  
Abraham bought with the fielde of Ephron the Hittite for a pos-  
31 session to burie in. There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buryed Izhak and Rebekah his wife: and there  
32 I buried Leah. The purchase of the fielde and the caue that is  
33 therein, was bought of the children of Heth. Thus Iaakob made an end of giuing charge to his sonnes, and plucked vp his feete into the bed and gaue vp the ghost, and was gathered to his people.

50 Then Ioseph fell vpon his fathers face and wept vpon him, and  
2 kissed him. And Ioseph commanded his seruantes the physicians, to enbaume his father, and the physicians enbaumed Is-  
3 rael. So fourtie dayes were accomplished (for so long did the dayes of them that were enbaumed last) and the Egyptians be-  
4 wayled him seuentie dayes. And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Ioseph spake to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If I  
5 haue nowe found fauour in your eyes, speake, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, and say, My father made me sweare, saying,  
Loe, I die, bury me in my graue, which I haue made me in the  
land of Canaan: now therefore let me go, I pray thee, and bury  
6 my father, and I wil come againe. Then Pharaoh said, Goe  
7 vp and bury thy father, as he made thee to sweare. So Ioseph went vp to bury his father, and with him went all the seruants  
of Pharaoh, both the elders of his house, and all the elders of  
8 the land of Egypt. Likewise all the house of Ioseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their children, and their  
9 sheepe, and their cattell left they in the land of Goshen. And there went vp with him both charets and horsemen: and they

were an exceeding great company. And they came to Goren 10  
Atad, which is beyond Iorden, and there they made a great and  
exceeding sore lamentation: and he mourned for his father seuen  
dayes. And when the Canaanites the inhabitants of the lande 11  
saw the mourning in Goren Atad, they sayde, This is a great  
mourning vnto the Egyptians: wherefore the name thereof was  
called Abel Mizraim, which is beyond Iorden. So his sonnes 12  
did vnto him, according as he had commanded them: For his  
sonnes caried him into the lande of Canaan, and buried him in  
the caue of the felde of Machpelah, which caue Abraham bought  
with the felde, to be a place to bury in, of Ephron the Hittite  
besides Mamre. Then Ioseph returned into Egypt, he and his 14  
brethren, and al that went vp with him to bury his father, after  
that he had buried his father. And when Iosephs brethren saw 15  
that their father was dead, they sayde, It may be that Ioseph  
will hate vs, and will pay vs againe all the euill, which we did  
vnto him. Therefore they sent vnto Ioseph, saying, Thy father 16  
commanded before his death, saying, Thus shall ye say vnto 17  
Ioseph, Forgiue now, I pray thee, the trespasse of thy brethren,  
and their sinne: for they rewarded thee euil. And nowe, we pray  
thee, forgiue the trespasse of the seruants of thy fathers God.  
And Ioseph wept, when they spake vnto him. Also his brethren 18  
came vnto him, and fell downe before his face, and sayde, Be-  
holde, we be thy seruants. To whome Ioseph sayde, Feare not: 19  
for am not I vnder God? When ye thought euill against mee,  
God disposed it to good, that he might bring to passe, as it is  
this day, and saue much people alieue. Feare not nowe therefore, 21  
I will nourish you, and your children: and hee comforted them,  
and spake kindly vnto them. So Ioseph dwelt in Egypt, he, 22  
and his fathers house: and Ioseph liued an hundreth and tenne  
yeere. And Ioseph saw Ephraims children, euen vnto the third 23  
generation: also the sonnes of Machir the sonne of Manasseh  
were brought vp on Iosephs knees. And Ioseph sayd vnto his 24  
brethren, I am ready to dye, and God will surely visite you, and  
bring you out of this land, vnto ye land which hee sware vnto  
Abraham, vnto Izhak, and vnto Iaakob. And Ioseph tooke an 25  
othe of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visite you,  
and ye shall cary my bones hence. So Ioseph died, when he was 26  
an hundreth and ten yere olde: and they enbaumed him and put

---

him in a chest in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
EXODUS.

---

**N**ow these are the names of the children of Israel, which 1  
came into Egypt (euery man and his housholde came  
thither with Iaakob) Reuben, Simeon, Leui, and Iu- 2  
dah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and 3, 4  
Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. So al the soules, that came out of 5  
the loines of Iaakob, were seuentie soules: Ioseph was in Egypt  
already. Nowe Ioseph died and all his brethren, and that whole 6  
generation. And the children of Israel brought foorth fruite and 7  
encreased in aboundance, and were multiplied, and were exceed-  
ing mightie, so that the land was full of them. Then there rose 8  
vp a newe King in Egypt, who knewe not Ioseph. And he sayde 9  
vnto his people, Beholde, the people of the children of Israel  
are greater and mightier then we. Come, let vs worke wisely 10  
with them, least they multiplie, and it come to passe, that if  
there be warre, they ioyne them selues also vnto our enemies,  
and fight against vs, and get them out of the land. There- 11  
fore did they set taskemasters ouer them, to keepe the vnder  
with burdens: and they built the cities Pithom and Raamses  
for the treasures of Pharaoh. But the more they vexed them, 12  
the more they multiplied and grewe: therefore they were more  
griued against the children of Israel. Wherefore the Egyptians 13  
by crueltie caused the children of Israel to serue. Thus they 14  
made them weary of their liues by sore labour in clay and in  
bricke, and in al worke in the fielde, with all maner of bondage,  
which they layde vpon them most cruelly. Moreouer the King of 15  
Egypt commanded ye midwiues of the Ebrewe women, (of which  
the ones name was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah)  
And sayde, When ye doe the office of a midwife to the women 16  
of the Ebrewes, and see them on their stooles, if it be a sonne,

then yee shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then let her liue.  
17 Notwithstanding ye midwiues feared God, and did not as the  
King of Egypt commanded them, but preserued aliuie the men  
18 children. Then the King of Egypt called for the midwiues, and  
sayde vnto them, Why haue yee done thus, and haue preserued  
19 aliuie the men children? And the midwiues answered Pharaoh,  
Because the Ebrewen women are not as the women of Egypt: for  
they are liuely, and are deliuered yer the midwife come at them.  
20 God therefore prospered the midwiues, and the people multi-  
21 plied and were very mightie. And because ye midwiues feared  
22 God, therefore he made them houses. Then Pharaoh charged  
all his people, saying, Euery man childe that is borne, cast yee  
into the riuer, but reserue euery maide childe aliuie.

2 Then there went a man of the house of Leui, and tooke to wife  
2 a daughter of Leui, And the woman coceiued and bare a sonne:  
and when she saw that he was faire, she hid him three moneths.  
3 But when she could no longer hide him, she tooke for him an  
arke made of reede, and daubed it with slime and with pitch,  
and laide the childe therein, and put it among the bulrushes by  
4 the riuers brinke. Now his sister stood a farre off, to wit what  
5 would come of him. Then ye daughter of Pharaoh came downe  
to wash her in the riuer, and her maidens walked by the riuers  
side: and when shee sawe the arke among the bulrushes, she  
6 sent her maide to fet it. Then she opened it, and sawe it was a  
childe: and beholde, the babe wept: so she had compassion on  
7 it, and sayde, This is one of the Ebrewes children. Then said  
his sister vnto Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go and cal vnto thee  
8 a nurce of the Ebrew women to nurce thee the childe? And  
Pharaohs daughter sayde to her, Goe. So the maide went and  
9 called the childes mother, To whome Pharaohs daughter sayde,  
Take this childe away, and nurce it for me, and I wil reward thee.  
10 Then the woman tooke the childe and nurced him. Nowe the  
childe grewe, and she brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and  
he was as her sonne, and she called his name Moses, because,  
11 said she, I drewe him out of the water. And in those dayes,  
when Moses was growen, he went forth vnto his brethren, and  
looked on their burdens: also he sawe an Egyptian smiting an  
12 Ebrewen one of his brethren. And he looked rounde about, and  
when he sawe no man, hee slewe the Egyptian, and hid him in

the sande. Againe he came forth the second day, and behold, 13  
two Ebrewes stroue: and he said vnto him that did the wrong,  
Wherefore smitest thou thy fellowe? And hee answered, Who 14  
made thee a man of authoritie, and a iudge ouer vs? Thinkest  
thou to kill mee, as thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses  
feared and sayde, Certainly this thing is knowen. Now Pharaoh 15  
heard this matter, and sought to slay Moses: therefore Moses fled  
from Pharaoh, and dwelt in the lande of Midian, and hee sate  
downe by a well. And the Priest of Midian had seue daughters, 16  
which came and drewe water, and filled the troghes, for to water  
their fathers sheepe. Then the shepherds came and droue them 17  
away: but Moses rose vp and defended them, and watered their  
sheepe. And whe they came to Reuel their father, he said, Howe 18  
are ye come so soone to day? And they saide, A man of Egypt 19  
deliuered vs from the hand of the shepherdes, and also drew vs  
water ynough, and watered the sheepe. Then he saide vnto his 20  
daughters, And where is he? why haue ye so left the man? call  
him that he may eate bread. And Moses agreed to dwell with 21  
the man: who gaue vnto Moses Zipporah his daughter: And she 22  
bare a sonne, whose name he called Gershom: for he said, I haue  
bene a stranger in a strange lande. Then in processe of time, 23  
the King of Egypt dyed, and the children of Israel sighed for  
the bondage and cryed: and their crie for the bondage came vp  
vnto God. Then God heard their mone, and God remembered 24  
his couenant with Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob. So God looked 25  
vpon the children of Israel, and God had respect vnto them.

When Moses kept the sheepe of Iethro his father in lawe, **3**  
Priest of Midian, and droue the flocke to the backe side of the  
desert, and came to the Mountaine of God, Horeb, Then the 2  
Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a flame of fire, out of the  
middles of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned  
with fire, and the bush was not consumed. Therefore Moses 3  
saide, I will turne aside nowe, and see this great sight, why the  
bush burneth not. And when the Lord sawe that he turned 4  
aside to see, God called vnto him out of the middes of the bush,  
and said, Moses, Moses. And he answered, I am here. Then he 5  
saide, Come not hither, put thy shooes off thy feete: for the place  
whereon thou standest is holy ground. Moreouer he saide, I am 6  
the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak,

and the God of Iaakob. Then Moses hid his face: for he was  
7 afraid to looke vpon God. Then the Lord said, I haue surely  
seene the trouble of my people, which are in Egypt, and haue  
heard their crie, because of their taskemasters: for I knowe their  
8 sorowes. Therefore I am come downe to deliuer them out of  
the hande of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that lande  
into a good lande and a large, into a lande that floweth with  
milke and honie, euen into the place of the Canaanites, and the  
Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites,  
9 and the Iebusites. And now lo, the crie of the children of Israel  
is come vnto me, and I haue also seene ye oppression, wherewith  
10 the Egyptians oppresse them. Come now therefore, and I will  
send thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou maiest bring my people the  
children of Israel out of Egypt. But Moses said vnto God, Who  
11 am I, that I should go vnto Pharaoh, and that I should bring the  
children of Israel out of Egypt? And he answered, Certainly  
I will be with thee: and this shall be a token vnto thee, that I  
haue sent thee, After that thou hast brought the people out of  
12 Egypt, ye shall serue God vpon this Mountaine. Then Moses  
said vnto God, Behold, when I shall come vnto the children of  
Israel, and shall say vnto them, The God of your fathers hath  
sent me vnto you: if they say vnto me, What is his Name? what  
13 shall I say vnto them? And God answered Moses, I Am That  
I Am. Also he said, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of  
14 Israel, I Am hath sent me vnto you. And God spake further  
vnto Moses, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, The  
Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of  
Izhak, and the God of Iaakob hath sent me vnto you: this is my  
15 Name for euer, and this is my memoriall vnto all ages. Go and  
gather the Elders of Israel together, and thou shalt say vnto the,  
The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Izhak, and  
Iaakob appeared vnto me, and said, I haue surely remembred  
16 you, and that which is done to you in Egypt. Therefore I did  
say, I wil bring you out of the affliction of Egypt vnto the land  
of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the  
Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, vnto a lande that  
17 floweth with milke and honie. Then shall they obey thy voyce,  
and thou and the Elders of Israel shall go vnto the King of Egypt,  
and say vnto him, The Lord God of the Ebrewes hath met with  
18

vs: we pray thee nowe therefore, let vs goe three dayes iourney  
in the wilderness, that we may sacrifice vnto the Lord our God.  
But I know, that the King of Egypt wil not let you goe, but 19  
by strong hande. Therefore will I stretch out mine hande and 20  
smite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will doe in the middes  
thereof: and after that shall he let you goe. And I will make 21  
this people to be faouered of the Egyptians: so that when ye  
go, ye shall not goe emptie. For euery woman shall aske of 22  
her neighbour, and of her that soiourneth in her house, iewels  
of siluer and iewels of gold and raiment, and ye shall put them  
on your sonnes, and on your daughters, and shall spoyle the  
Egyptians.

Then Moses answered, and said, But lo, they will not beleue 4  
me, nor hearken vnto my voyce: for they will say, The Lord hath  
not appeared vnto thee. And the Lord said vnto him, What is 2  
that in thine hande? And he answered, A rod. Then said he, 3  
Cast it on the ground. So he cast it on the grounde, and it was  
turned into a serpent: and Moses fled from it. Againe the Lord 4  
saide vnto Moses, Put foorth thine hand, and take it by the tayle.  
Then he put foorth his hande and caught it, and it was turned  
into a rod in his hand. Do this that they may beleue, that 5  
the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of  
Izhak, and the God of Iaakob hath appeared vnto thee. And the 6  
Lord saide furthermore vnto him, Thrust nowe thine hand into  
thy bosome. And he thrust his hand into his bosome, and when  
he tooke it out againe, behold, his hand was leprous as snowe.  
Moreouer he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome againe. So 7  
he put his hande into his bosome againe, and pluckt it out of his  
bosome, and behold, it was turned againe as his other flesh. So 8  
shall it be, if they wil not beleue thee, neither obey the voyce of  
ye first signe, yet shall they beleue for the voyce of the seconde  
signe. But if they will not yet beleue these two signes, neither 9  
obey vnto thy voyce, then shalt thou take of the water of the  
riuer, and powre it vpon the drie lande: so the water which thou  
shalt take out of the riuer, shalbe turned to blood vpon the drie  
land. But Moses said vnto the Lord, Oh my Lord, I am not 10  
eloquent, neither at any time haue bene, nor yet since thou hast  
spoken vnto thy seruant: but I am slowe of speach and slowe  
of tongue. Then the Lord said vnto him, Who hath giuen the 11

mouth to man? or who hath made the domme, or the deafe, or  
12 him that seeth, or the blinde? haue not I the Lord? Therefore  
goe nowe, and I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what  
13 thou shalt say. But he saide, Oh my Lord, sende, I pray thee, by  
14 the hande of him, whome thou shouldest sende. Then the Lord  
was verie angrie with Moses, and said, Doe not I know Aaron  
thy brother the Leuite, that he himselfe shall speake? for loe,  
he commeth also foorth to meete thee, and when he seeth thee,  
15 he will be glad in his heart. Therefore thou shalt speake vnto  
him, and put the wordes in his mouth, and I will be with thy  
mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ought  
16 to doe. And he shall be thy spokesman vnto the people: and  
he shall be, euen he shall be as thy mouth, and thou shalt be to  
17 him as God. Moreouer thou shalt take this rod in thine hand,  
18 wherewith thou shalt do miracles. Therefore Moses went and  
returned to Iethro his father in lawe, and said vnto him, I pray  
thee, let me goe, and returne to my brethren, which are in Egypt,  
and see whether they be yet aliue. Then Iethro said to Moses,  
19 Go in peace. (For the Lord had said vnto Moses in Midian,  
Goe, returne to Egypt: for they are all dead which went about  
20 to kill thee) Then Moses tooke his wife, and his sonnes, and put  
them on an asse, and returned towarde the lande of Egypt, and  
21 Moses tooke the rod of God in his hand. And the Lord saide  
vnto Moses, When thou art entred and come into Egypt againe,  
see that thou doe all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue  
put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, and he shall not  
22 let the people goe. Then thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith  
23 the Lord, Israel is my sonne, euen my first borne. Wherefore  
I say to thee, Let my sonne go, that he may serue me: if thou  
refuse to let him goe, beholde, I will slay thy sonne, euen thy first  
24 borne. And as he was by the waye in the ynne, the Lord met  
25 him, and would haue killed him. Then Zipporah tooke a sharpe  
knife, and cut away the foreskinne of her sonne, and cast it at  
his feete, and said, Thou art indeede a bloody husband vnto me.  
26 So he departed from him. Then she saide, O bloodie husband  
27 (because of the circumcision) Then the Lord saide vnto Aaron,  
Goe meete Moses in the wilderness. And he went and mette him  
28 in the Mount of God, and kissed him. Then Moses tolde Aaron  
all the wordes of the Lord, who had sent him, and all the signes

wherewith he had charged him. So went Moses and Aaron, and gathered all the Elders of the children of Israel. And Aaron told all the wordes, which the Lord had spoken vnto Moses, and he did the miracles in the sight of the people, And the people beleueed, and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and had looked vpon their tribulation, they bowed downe, and worshipped.

Then afterwarde Moses and Aaron went and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may celebrate a feast vnto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh saide, Who is the Lord, that I should heare his voyce, and let Israel go? I knowe not the Lord, neither will I let Israel goe. And they saide, We worship the God of the Ebrewes: we pray thee, let vs goe three daies iourney in the desert, and sacrifice vnto the Lord our God, least he bring vpon vs the pestilence or sword. Then saide the King of Egypt vnto them, Moses and Aaron, why cause ye the people to cease from their workes? get you to your burdens. Pharaoh saide furthermore, Behold, much people is nowe in the lande, and ye make them leaue their burdens. Therefore Pharaoh gaue commandement the same day vnto the taskemasters of the people, and to their officers, saying, Ye shall giue the people no more strawe, to make bricke ( as in time past ) but let them goe and gather them strawe them selues: Notwithstanding lay vpon them the nober of bricke, which they made in time past, diminish nothing thereof: for they be idle, therefore they crie, saying, Let vs go to offer sacrifice vnto our God. Lay more worke vpon the men, and cause them to do it, and let the not regard vaine words. Then went the taskemasters of the people and their officers out, and tolde the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will giue you no more strawe. Goe your selues, get you strawe where yee can finde it, yet shall nothing of your labour bee diminished. Then were the people scattered abroade throughout all the land of Egypt, for to gather stubble in steade of strawe. And the taskemasters hasted them, saying, Finish your dayes worke euery dayes taske, as ye did when ye had strawe. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs taskemasters had set ouer them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore haue ye not fulfilled your taske in making bricke yesterday and to daye, as in times past? Then the offi-

cers of the children of Israel came, and cryed vnto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy seruants? There is no strawe giuen to thy seruantes, and they say vnto vs, Make bricke: and loe, thy seruants are beaten, and thy people is blamed. But he said, Ye are to much idle: therefore ye say, Let vs goe to offer sacrifice to the Lord. Goe therefore nowe and worke: for there shall no strawe be giuen you, yet shall yee deliuer the whole tale of bricke. Then the officers of the children of Israel sawe them selues in an euill case, because it was saide, Ye shall diminish nothing of your bricke, nor of euery dayes taske. And they met Moses and Aaron, which stood in their way as they came out from Pharaoh, To whom they said, The Lord looke vpon you and iudge: for yee haue made our sauour to stinke before Pharaoh and before his seruants, in that ye haue put a sword in their hand to slay vs. Wherefore Moses returned to the Lord, and saide, Lord, why hast thou afflicted this people? wherefore hast thou thus sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speake in thy Name, he hath vexed this people, and yet thou hast not deliuered thy people.

6 Then the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Nowe shalt thou see, what I will doe vnto Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them goe, and euen be constrained to driue them out of his land. 2 Moreouer God spake vnto Moses, and sayd vnto him, I am the 3 Lord, And I appeared vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob by the Name of Almightye God: but by my Name Iehouah was 4 I not knowen vnto the. Furthermore as I made my couenant with them to giue them ye land of Canaan, the land of their 5 pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers: So I haue also hearde the groning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keepe 6 in bondage, and haue remembred my couenant. Wherefore say thou vnto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians, and will deliuer you out of their bondage, and will redeeme you in a stretched out 7 arme, and in great iudgements. Also I will take you for my people, and will be your God: then ye shall knowe that I the Lord your God bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you into the land which I sware that I woulde giue to Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob, and I will 9 giue it vnto you for a possession: I am the Lord. So Moses

told the children of Israel thus: but they hearkened not vnto  
Moses, for anguish of spirit and for cruel bondage. Then the  
Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Go speak to Pharaoh King of  
Egypt, that he let the children of Israel goe out of his land. But  
Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Beholde, the children of Is-  
rael hearken not vnto me, howe then shall Pharaoh heare mee,  
which am of vncircumcised lippes? Then the Lord spake vnto  
Moses and vnto Aaron, and charged them to goe to the children  
of Israel and to Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of  
Israel out of the lande of Egypt. These bee the heades of their  
fathers houses: the sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel  
are Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are ye families  
of Reuben. Also the sonnes of Simeon: Iemuel and Iamin, and  
Ohad, and Iachin, and Zoar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaan-  
ish woman: these are the families of Simeon. These also are  
the names of the sonnes of Leui in their generations: Gershon  
and Kohath and Merari (and the yeres of the life of Leui were an  
hundreth thirtie and seuen yere) The sonnes of Gershon were  
Libni and Shimi by their families. And the sonnes of Kohath,  
Amram and Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel. (and Kohath liued  
an hundreth thirtie and three yeere) Also the sonnes of Merari  
were Mahali and Mushi: these are ye families of Leui by their  
kinreds. And Amram tooke Iochebed his fathers sister to his  
wife, and shee bare him Aaron and Moses (and Amram liued an  
hundreth thirtie and seuen yeere) Also the sonnes of Izhar: Ko-  
rah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sonnes of Vzziel: Mishael,  
and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron tooke Elisheba daughter  
of Amminadab, sister of Nahashon to his wife, which bare him  
Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Also the sonnes of  
Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the fami-  
lies of the Korhites. And Eleazar Aarons sonne tooke him one  
of the daughters of Putiel to his wife, which bare him Phinehas:  
these are the principall fathers of the Leuites throughout their  
families. These are Aaron and Moses to whom the Lord said,  
Bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, according  
to their armies. These are that Moses and Aaron, which spake  
to Pharaoh King of Egypt, that they might bring the children  
of Israel out of Egypt. And at that time when the Lord spake  
vnto Moses in the land of Egypt, When the Lord, I say, spake

vnto Moses, saying, I am the Lord, speake thou vnto Pharaoh  
30 the King of Egypt all that I say vnto thee, Then Moses said  
before the Lord, Behold, I am of vncircumcised lips, and how  
shall Pharaoh heare me?

7 Then the Lord saide to Moses, Behold, I haue made thee  
Pharaohs God, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy Prophet.  
2 Thou shalt speake all that I commanded thee: and Aaron thy  
brother shall speake vnto Pharaoh, that he suffer the children  
3 of Israel to go out of his land. But I will harden Pharaohs  
heart, and multiplie my miracles and my wonders in the lande  
4 of Egypt. And Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that I may  
lay mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out myne armies, euen my  
people, the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great  
5 iudgements. Then the Egyptians shall knowe that I am the  
Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out  
6 the children of Israel from among them. So Moses and Aaron  
7 did as the Lord commanded them, euen so did they. (Nowe  
Moses was foure score yeere olde, and Aaron foure score and  
8 three, when they spake vnto Pharaoh) And the Lord had spoken  
9 vnto Moses and Aaron, saying, If Pharaoh speake vnto you,  
saying, Shewe a miracle for you, then thou shalt say vnto Aaron,  
10 Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shalbe turned  
into a serpent. Then went Moses and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and  
did euen as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast forth his  
rod before Pharaoh and before his seruants, and it was turned  
11 into a serpent. Then Pharaoh called also for the wise men and  
sorcerers: and those charmers also of Egypt did in like maner  
12 with their enchantmens, For they cast downe euery man his rod,  
and they were turned into serpents: but Aarons rodde deuoured  
13 their rods. So Pharaohs heart was hardened, and hee hearkened  
14 not to them, as the Lord had saide. The Lord then saide vnto  
Moses, Pharaohs heart is obstinate, hee refuseth to let the people  
15 goe. Goe vnto Pharaoh in the morning, (loe, he will come forth  
vnto the water) and thou shalt stand and meete him by the riuers  
brinke, and the rod, which was turned into a serpent, shalt thou  
16 take in thine hand. And thou shalt say vnto him, The Lord God  
of the Ebrewes hath sent me vnto thee, saying, Let my people  
goe, that they may serue mee in the wilderness: and beholde,  
17 hitherto thou wouldest not heare. Thus saith the Lord, In this

shalt thou know that I am the Lord: behold, I wil smite with the rodde that is in mine hand vpon the water that is in the riuier, and it shalbe turned to blood. And the fish that is in the riuier shall dye, and the riuier shall stinke, and it shall grieue the Egyptians to drinke of the water of the riuier. The Lord then spake to Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand ouer the waters of Egypt, ouer their streames, ouer their riuers, and ouer their pondes,, and ouer all pooles of their waters, and they shalbe blood, and there shalbe blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and of stone. So Moses and Aaron did euen as the Lord commanded: and hee lift vp the rodde, and smote the water that was in the riuier in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his seruants: and all the water that was in the riuier, was turned into blood. And the fish that was in the ryuer dyed, and the riuier stanke: so that the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuier: and there was blood throughout all the lande of Egypt. And the enchanterers of Egypt did likewise with their sorceries: and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened: so that he did not hearken vnto them, as the Lord had sayde. Then Pharaoh returned, and went againe into his house, neither did this yet enter into his heart. All the Egyptians then digged rounde about the riuier for waters to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuier. And this continued fully seuen dayes after the Lord had smitten the riuier.

Afterward the Lord sayde vnto Moses, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people goe, that they may serue me: And if thou wilt not let them goe, beholde, I will smite all thy countrey with frogges: And the riuier shall scall ful of frogges, which shall goe vp and come into thine house, and into thy chamber, where thou sleepest, and vpon thy bed, and into the house of thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thine ouens, and into thy kneading troughes. Yea, the frogges shall climbe vp vpon thee, and on thy people, and vpon all thy seruants. Also the Lord said vnto Moses, Say thou vnto Aaron, Stretch out thine hande with thy rod vpon the streames, vpon the riuers, and vpon the ponds, and cause frogs to come vp vpon the land of Egypt. Then Aaron stretched out his hand vpon the waters of Egypt, and the frogges came vp, and couered the land

7 of Egypt. And the sorcerers did likewise with their sorceries,  
8 and brought frogges vp vpon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh  
called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray ye vnto the Lord,  
that hee may take away the frogges from mee, and from my  
people, and I will let the people goe, that they may doe sacrifice  
9 vnto the Lord. And Moses said vnto Pharaoh, Concerning me,  
euen command when I shall pray for thee, and for thy seruants,  
and for thy people, to destroy the frogges from thee and from  
10 thine houses, that they may remaine in the riuer only. Then  
he said, To morowe. And he answered, Be it as thou hast said,  
that thou maiest know, that there is none like vnto the Lord  
11 our God. So the frogges shall depart from thee, and from thine  
houses, and from thy seruantes, and from thy people: onely they  
12 shall remaine in the riuer. Then Moses and Aaron went out from  
Pharaoh: and Moses cryed vnto the Lord concerning the frogges,  
13 which hee had sent vnto Pharaoh. And the Lord did according  
to the saying of Moses: so the frogges died in the houses, in  
14 the townes, and in the fieldes. And they gathered the together  
15 by heaps, and the land stanke of them. But when Pharaoh  
sawe that hee had rest giuen him, he hardened his heart, and  
16 hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had said. Againe the  
Lord sayd vnto Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Stretche out the rod,  
and smite the dust of the earth, that it may bee turned to lyce  
17 throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so: for Aaron  
stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the  
earth: and lyce came vpon man and vpon beast: all the dust  
18 of the earth was lyce throughout all the land of Egypt. Nowe  
the enchanters assaied likewise with their enchantments to bring  
forth lyce, but they could not. So the lyce were vpon man and  
19 vpon beast. Then saide the enchanters vnto Pharaoh, This is  
the finger of God. But Pharaohs heart remained obstinate, and  
hee hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had said. Moreouer  
the Lord sayd to Moses, Rise vp earely in the morning, and stand  
before Pharaoh (lo, hee will come forth vnto the water) and say  
vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may  
20 serue me. Els, if thou wilt not let my people goe, behold, I will  
send swarmes of flies both vpon thee, and vpon thy seruants,  
and vpon thy people, and into thine houses: and the houses of  
the Egyptians shalbe full of swarmes of flies, and the ground also

whereon they are. But ye land of Goshe, where my people are, 22  
wil I cause to be wonderfull in that day, so that no swarmes of  
flies shalbe there, that thou maiest know that I am the Lord in  
the middes of the earth. And I will make a deliuerance of my 23  
people from thy people: to morowe shall this miracle be. And 24  
the Lord did so: for there came great swarmes of flies into the  
house of Pharaoh, and into his seruants houses, so that through  
all the lande of Egypt, the earth was corrupt by the swarmes of  
flies. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and saide, Goe, 25  
doe sacrifice vnto your God in this lande. But Moses answered, 26  
It is not meete to do so: for then we shoulde offer vnto the Lord  
our God that, which is an abomination vnto the Egyptians. Loe,  
can we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their  
eyes, and they not stone vs? Let vs go three dayes iourney 27  
in the desert, and sacrifice vnto the Lord our God, as he hath  
commanded vs. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye 28  
may sacrifice vnto the Lord your God in the wilderness: but  
goe not farre away, pray for me. And Moses said, Behold, I will 29  
go out from thee, and pray vnto the Lord, that the swarmes of  
flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his  
people to morowe: but let Pharaoh from hencefoorth deceiue no  
more, in not suffering the people to sacrifice vnto the Lord. So 30  
Moses went out from Pharaoh and prayed vnto the Lord. And 31  
the Lord did according to the saying of Moses, and the swarmes  
of flies departed from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his  
people, and there remained not one. Yet Pharaoh hardened his 32  
heart at this time also, and did not let the people goe.

Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and tell him, 9  
Thus saith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Let my people go,  
that they may serue me. But if thou refuse to let them goe, 2  
and wilt yet holde them still, Beholde, the hande of the Lord 3  
is vpon thy flocke which is in the field: for vpon the horses,  
vpon the asses, vpon the camels, vpon the cattell, and vpon the  
sheepe shalbe a mightie great moraine. And the Lord shall doe 4  
wonderfully betweene the beastes of Israel, and the beastes of  
Egypt: so that there shall nothing dye of all, that pertaineth to  
the children of Israel. And the Lord appointed a time, saying, 5  
To morowe the Lord shall finish this thing in this lande. So the 6  
Lord did this thing on the morow, and all the cattel of Egypt

dyed: but of the cattell of the children of Israel dyed not one.  
7 Then Pharaoh sent, and beholde, there was not one of the cattell  
of the Israelites dead: and the heart of Pharaoh was obstinate,  
8 and hee did not let the people goe. And the Lord said to Moses  
and to Aaron, Take your handfull of ashes of the fornace, and  
Moses shall sprinkle them towarde the heauen in the sight of  
9 Pharaoh, And they shall be turned to dust in all the land of  
Egypt: and it shalbe as a scab breaking out into blisters vpon  
10 man, and vpon beast, thorow out all the land of Egypt. Then  
they tooke ashes of the fornace, and stode before Pharaoh: and  
Moses sprinkled them towarde the heauen, and there came a scab  
11 breaking out into blisters vpon man, and vpon beast. And the  
sorcerers could not stande before Moses, because of the scab: for  
the scab was vpon the enchanters, and vpon all the Egyptians.  
12 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened  
13 not vnto them, as the Lord had said vnto Moses. Also the  
Lord said vnto Moses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand  
before Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the  
14 Ebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me. For I  
will at this time send all my plagues vpon thine heart, and vpon  
thy seruants, and vpon thy people, that thou mayest knowe that  
15 there is none like me in all the earth. For nowe I will stretch  
out mine hande, that I may smite thee and thy people with the  
16 pestilence: and thou shalt perish from the earth. And in deede,  
for this cause haue I appointed thee, to shewe my power in thee,  
17 and to declare my Name throughout all the world. Yet thou  
exaltest thy selfe against my people, and lettest them not goe.  
18 Beholde, to morowe this time I will cause to raine a mightie great  
haile, such as was not in Egypt since the foundation thereof was  
19 laid vnto this time. Send therefore nowe, and gather the cattell,  
and all that thou hast in the fielde: for vpon all the men, and  
the beastes, which are found in the field, and not brought home,  
20 the haile shall fall vpon them, and they shall die. Such then  
as feared the word of the Lord among the seruants of Pharaoh,  
21 made his seruants and his cattell flee into the houses: But such  
as regarded not the worde of the Lord, left his seruants, and  
22 his cattell in the fielde. And the Lord saide to Moses, Stretche  
foorth thine hande towarde heauen, that there may be haile in  
all the land of Egypt, vpon man, and vpon beast, and vpon

all the herbes of the fielde in the lande of Egypt. Then Moses 23 stretched out his rod toward heauen, and the Lord sent thunder and haile, and lightening vpon the ground: and the Lord caused haile to raine vpon the land of Egypt. So there was haile, 24 and fire mingled with the haile, so grieuous, as there was none throughout all the lande of Egypt, since it was a nation. And 25 the haile smote throughout al ye land of Egypt all that was in the fielde, both man and beast: also ye haile smote all the herbes of ye field, and brake to pieces all the trees of the fielde. Onely 26 in the lande of Goshen (where the children of Israel were) was no haile. Then Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, 27 and said vnto them, I haue now sinned: the Lord is righteous, but I and my people are wicked. Pray ye vnto the Lord (for it is 28 ynough) that there be no more mightie thunders and haile, and I will let you goe, and yee shall tarie no longer. Then Moses 29 saide vnto him, Assoone as I am out of the citie, I will sprede mine hands vnto the Lord, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more haile, that thou mayest knowe that the earth is the Lordes. As for thee and thy seruants, I knowe afore 30 I pray ye will feare before the face of the Lord God. (And the flaxe, and the barley were smitten: for the barley was eared, and the flaxe was bolled. But the wheat and the rye were not 32 smitten, for they were hid in the grounde) Then Moses went 33 out of the citie from Pharaoh, and spred his hands to the Lord, and the thunder and the haile ceased, neither rained it vpon the earth. And when Pharaoh sawe that the raine and the haile 34 and the thunder were ceased, hee sinned againe, and hardened his heart, both he, and his seruants. So the heart of Pharaoh 35 was hardened: neither would he let the children of Israel goe, as the Lord had said by Moses.

Againe the Lord saide vnto Moses, Goe to Pharaoh: for I haue 10 hardened his heart, and the heart of his seruants, that I might worke these my miracles in the middes of his realme, And that 2 thou maist declare in the eares of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I haue done in Egypt, and my miracles, which I haue done among them: that ye may knowe that I am the Lord. Then came Moses and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and they said vnto 3 him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Howe long wilt thou refuse to humble thy selfe before me? Let my people goe,

4 that they may serue me. But if thou refuse to let my people go, beholde, to morowe will I bring grashoppers into thy coastes.  
5 And they shall couer the face of the earth, that a man can not see the earth: and they shall eate the residue which remaineth vnto you, and hath escaped from the haile: and they shall eate  
6 all your trees that bud in the field. And they shall fil thine houses, and all thy seruants houses, and the houses of all the Egyptians, as neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue seene, since the time they were vpon the earth vnto this day.  
7 So he returned, and went out from Pharaoh. Then Pharaohs seruants saide vnto him, How long shall he be an offence vnto vs? let the men go, that they may serue the Lord their God: wilt  
8 thou first knowe that Egypt is destroyed? So Moses and Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh, and he saide vnto them, Goe,  
9 serue the Lord your God, but who are they that shall goe? And Moses answered, We will go with our yong and with our olde, with our sonnes and with our daughters, with our sheepe and with our cattell will we goe: for we must celebrate a feast vnto  
10 the Lord. And he said vnto them, Let the Lord so be with you, as I will let you goe and your children: beholde, for euill is  
11 before your face. It shall not be so: nowe goe ye that are men, and serue the Lord: for that was your desire. Then they were  
12 thrust out from Pharaohs presence. After, the Lord said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hande vpon the lande of Egypt for the  
grashoppers, that they may come vpon the lande of Egypt, and eate all the herbes of the land, euen all that the haile hath left.  
13 Then Moses stretched forth his rod vpon the lande of Egypt: and the Lord brought an East winde vpon the land all that day, and al that night: and in the morning the East wind brought  
14 the grashoppers. So the grashoppers went vp vpon all the land of Egypt, and remained in all quarters of Egypt: so grieuous Grashoppers, like to these were neuer before, neither after them  
15 shalbe such. For they couered all the face of the earth, so that the lande was darke: and they did eate all the herbes of the lande, and all the frutes of the trees, which the haile had left, so that there was no greene thing left vpon the trees, nor among the  
16 herbes of the field throughout all the lande of Egypt. Therefore Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and sayde, I haue sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. And nowe  
17

forgiue mee my sinne onely this once, and pray vnto the Lord  
your God, that hee may take away from me this death onely.  
Moses then went out from Pharaoh, and prayed vnto the Lord. 18  
And the Lord turned a mightie strong West winde, and tooke 19  
away the grashoppers, and violently cast them into the red Sea,  
so that there remained not one grashopper in all the coast of  
Egypt. But the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and hee did not 20  
let the children of Israel goe. Againe ye Lord said vnto Moses, 21  
Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may be vpon  
the lande of Egypt darkenesse, euen darkenesse that may be felt.  
Then Moses stretched forth his hande towarde heauen, and there 22  
was a blacke darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three daies. No 23  
man saw an other, neither rose vp from ye place where he was for  
three dayes: but all the children of Israel had light where they  
dwelt. The Pharaoh called for Moses and said, Go, serue the 24  
Lord: onely your sheepe and your cattel shall abide, and your  
children shall go with you. And Moses sayd, Thou must giue 25  
vs also sacrifices, and burnt offrings that wee may doe sacrifice  
vnto the Lord our God. Therefore our cattell also shall go with 26  
vs: there shall not an hoefe bee left, for thereof must we take to  
serue the Lord our God: neither doe wee knowe howe we shall  
serue the Lord, vntill we come thither. (But the Lord hardened 27  
Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe) And Pharaoh 28  
sayde vnto him, Get thee from mee: looke thou see my face no  
more: for whensoever thou commest in my sight, thou shalt dye.  
Then Moses said, Thou hast said well: from henceforth will I see 29  
thy face no more.

Now the Lord had saide vnto Moses, yet will I bring one 11  
plague more vpon Pharaoh, and vpon Egypt: after that, he will  
let you go hence: when he letteth you goe, he shall at once  
chase you hence. Speake thou nowe to the people, that euery 2  
man require of his neighbour, and euery woman of her neighbour  
iewels of siluer and iewels of gold. And the Lord gaue the people 3  
fauour in the sight of the Egyptians: also Moses was very great  
in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs seruantes, and  
in the sight of the people.) Also Moses sayde, Thus sayth the 4  
Lord, About midnight will I goe out into the middes of Egypt.  
And all the first borne in the lande of Egypt shall die, from the 5  
first borne of Pharaoh that sitteth on his throne, vnto the first

borne of the maide seruant, that is at the mille, and all the first  
6 borne of beastes. Then there shalbe a great crie throughout  
all the land of Egypt, such as was neuer none like, nor shalbe.  
7 But against none of ye children of Israel shall a dogge moue  
his tongue, neyther against man nor beast, that ye may knowe  
that the Lord putteth a difference betweene the Egyptians and  
8 Israel. And all these thy seruants shall come downe vnto me,  
and fal before me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that  
are at thy feete, and after this will I depart. So he went out from  
9 Pharaoh very angry. And the Lord saide vnto Moses, Pharaoh  
shall not heare you, that my wonders may bee multiplied in the  
10 land of Egypt. So Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before  
Pharaoh: but the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and he suffred  
not the children of Israel to goe out of his lande.

12 Then the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron in the land of  
2 Egypt, saying, This moneth shalbe vnto you the beginning of  
3 moneths: it shalbe to you the first moneth of the yere. Speake  
ye vnto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth of  
this moneth let euery man take vnto him a lambe, according  
4 to the house of the fathers, a lambe for an house. And if the  
housholde be too litle for the lambe, he shall take his neighbour,  
which is next vnto his house, according to the number of the  
persons: euery one of you, according to his eating shall make  
5 your count for the lambes, Your lambe shalbe without blemish,  
a male of a yeere olde: ye shall take it of the lambes, or of  
6 the kiddes. And yee shall keepe it vntill the fourteenth day  
of this moneth: then al the multitude of the Congregation of  
7 Israel shall kill it at euen. After, they shall take of the blood,  
and strike it on the two postes, and on the vpper doore post of  
8 the houses where they shall eate it. And they shall eate the  
flesh the same night, roste with fire, and vnleauened bread: with  
9 sowre herbes they shall eate it. Eate not thereof rawe, boyled  
nor sodden in water, but rost with fire, both his head, his feete,  
10 and his purtenance. And ye shall reserue nothing of it vnto  
the morning: but that, which remaineth of it vnto the morowe,  
11 shall ye burne with fire. And thus shall yee eate it, Your loynes  
girded, your shoes on your feete, and your staues in your handes,  
12 and yee shall eate it in haste: for it is the Lords Passeouer. For  
I will passe through the lande of Egypt the same night, and will

smite all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and I will execute iudgement vpon all the gods of Egypt. I am the Lord. And the blood shalbe a token for you vpon 13  
the houses where ye are: so when I see the blood, I will passe ouer you, and the plague shall not be vpon you to destruction, when I smite the lande of Egypt. And this day shalbe vnto 14  
you a remembrance: and ye shall keepe it an holie feast vnto the Lord, throughout your generations: yee shall keepe it holie by an ordinance for euer. Seuen daies shall ye eat vnleauened 15  
bread, and in any case ye shall put away leauen the first day out of your houses: for whosoeuer eateth leauened bread from the first daie vntill the seuenth day, that person shalbe cut off from Israel. And in the first day shalbe an holie assemblie: also in the 16  
seuenth day shalbe an holy assemblie vnto you: no worke shalbe done in them, saue about that which euery man must eate: that onely may ye do. Ye shall keepe also the feast of vnleauened 17  
bread: for that same daye I will bring your armies out of the lande of Egypt: therefore ye shall obserue this day, throughout your posteritie, by an ordinance for euer. In the first moneth 18  
and the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, yee shall eate vnleauened bread vnto the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen. Seuen daies shall no leauen be founde in your houses: 19  
for whosoeuer eateth leauened bread, that person shalbe cut off from the Congregation of Israel: whether he bee a stranger, or borne in the land. Ye shall eate no leauened bread: but in all 20  
your habitations shall ye eate vnleauened bread. Then Moses called all the Elders of Israel, and saide vnto them, Choose out and take you for euerie of your housholdes a lambe, and kill the Passeouer. And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood 22  
that is in the basen, and strike the lintell, and the doore cheekes with the blood that is in the basen, and let none of you goe out at the doore of his house, vntill the morning. For the Lord will 23  
passe by to smite the Egyptians: and when he seeth the blood vpon the lintel and on the two doore cheekes, the Lord wil passe ouer the doore, and wil not suffer the destroyer to come into your houses to plague you. Therefore shall ye obserue this thing as 24  
an ordinance both for thee and thy sonnes for euer. And when ye shall come into the land, which the Lord will giue you as hee hath promised, then ye shall keepe this seruice. And when 26

27 your children aske you, What seruice is this ye keepe? Then  
ye shall saye, It is the sacrifice of the Lordes Passeouer, which  
passed ouer the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when  
he smote the Egyptians, and preserued our houses. Then the  
28 people bowed them selues, and worshipped. So the children  
of Israel went, and did as the Lord had commanded Moses and  
29 Aaron: so did they. Nowe at midnight, the Lord smote all  
the first borne in the lande of Egypt, from the first borne of  
Pharaoh that sate on his throne, vnto the first borne of the  
captiue that was in prison, and all the first borne of beastes.  
30 And Pharaoh rose vp in the night, he, and all his seruants and  
all the Egyptians: and there was a great crye in Egypt: for there  
31 was no house where there was not one dead. And hee called to  
Moses and to Aaron by night, and saide, Rise vp, get you out  
from among my people, both yee, and the children of Israel, and  
32 goe serue the Lord as ye haue sayde. Take also your sheepe and  
your cattell as yee haue sayde, and depart, and blesse me also.  
33 And the Egyptians did force the people, because they would  
send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We die all.  
34 Therefore the people tooke their dough before it was leauened,  
35 euen their dough bound in clothes vpon their shoulders. And  
the children of Israel did according to the saying of Moses, and  
they asked of ye Egyptians iewels of siluer and iewels of gold, and  
36 raiment. And the Lord gaue the people fauour in the sight of  
the Egyptians: and they graunted their request: so they spoyled  
37 the Egyptians. Then the children of Israel tooke their iourney  
from Rameses to Succoth about sixe hundreth thousand men of  
38 foote, beside children. And a great multitude of sundrie sortes  
of people went out with them, and sheepe, and beeuies, and cattel  
39 in great abundance. And they baked the dough which they  
brought out of Egypt, and made vnleauened cakes: for it was not  
leauened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, neither coude  
40 they tarie, nor yet prepare themselues vitailles. So the dwelling  
of the children of Israel, while they dwelled in Egypt, was foure  
41 hundreth and thirtie yeres. And when the foure hundreth and  
thirtie yeeres were expired, euen the selfe same day departed all  
42 the hostes of the Lord out of the land of Egypt. It is a night  
to be kept holie to the Lord, because he brought them out of  
the lande of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord, which all

the children of Israel must keepe throughout their generations. Also the Lord said vnto Moses and Aaron, This is the Lawe of the Passeouer: no stranger shall eate thereof. But euerie seruant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eate thereof. A stranger or an hyred seruant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it bee eaten: thou shalt carie none of ye flesh out of the house, neither shall ye breake a bone thereof. All the Congregation of Israel shall obserue it. But if a stranger dwell with thee, and will obserue the Passeouer of the Lord, let him circumcise all the males, that belong vnto him, and then let him come and obserue it, and he shall be as one that is borne in the land: for none vncircumcised person shall eate thereof. One lawe shalbe to him that is borne in the land, and to the stranger that dwelleth among you. Then all the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron: so did they. And the selfe same day did the Lord bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Sanctifie vnto me all the first borne: that is, euery one that first openeth the wombe among the children of Israel, as well of man as of beast: for it is mine. Then Moses sayd vnto the people, Remember this day in the which ye came out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: for by a mightie hande the Lord brought you out from thence: therefore no leauened bread shall bee eaten. This day come yee out in the moneth of Abib. Now when the Lord hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, and Hittites, and Amorites, and Hiuites, and Iebusites (which he sware vnto thy fathers, that he woulde giue thee, a land flowing with milke and honie) then thou shalt keepe this seruice in this moneth. Seuen dayes shalt thou eate vnleauened bread, and the seuenth day shall be the feast of the Lord. Vnleauened bread shall bee eaten seuen dayes, and there shall no leauened bread be seene with thee, nor yet leauen be seene with thee in all thy quarters. And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done, because of that which the Lord did vnto me, when I came out of Egypt. And it shalbe a signe vnto thee vpon thine hande, and for a remembrance betweene thine eyes, that the Lawe of the Lord may be in thy mouth: for by a strong hand the Lord brought thee out of Egypt. Keepe therefore this ordinance in

- 11 his season appoynted from yeere to yeere. And when the Lord shall bring thee into the lande of the Canaanites, as hee sware  
12 vnto thee and to thy fathers, and shall giue it thee, Then thou shalt set apart vnto the Lord all that first openeth the wombe: also euery thing that first doeth open the wombe, and commeth  
13 forth of thy beast: the males shalbe the Lordes. But euery first foale of an asse, thou shalt redeeme with a lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then thou shalt breake his necke: likewise all the first borne of man among thy sonnes shalt thou bye out.  
14 And when thy sonne shall aske thee to morowe, saying, What is this? thou shalt then say vnto him, With a mightie hande the Lord brought vs out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.  
15 For when Pharaoh was harde hearted against our departing, the Lord then slewe all the first borne in the lande of Egypt: from the first borne of man euen to the first borne of beast: therefore I sacrifice vnto the Lord all the males that first open the wombe,  
16 but all the first borne of my sonnes I redeeme. And it shalbe as a token vpon thine hand, and as frontlets betweene thine eyes, that the Lord brought vs out of Egypt by a mightie hande.  
17 Nowe when Pharaoh had let the people go, God caried them not by the way of the Philistims countrey, though it were neerer: (for God sayd, Lest the people repent whe they see warre, and turne  
18 againe to Egypt) But God made the people to go about by the way of the wildernesse of the red sea: and the children of Israel  
19 went vp armed out of the land of Egypt. (And Moses tooke the bones of Ioseph with him: for he had made the children of Israel sweare, saying, God will surely visite you, and ye shall take my  
20 bones away hence with you) So they tooke their iourney from Succoth, and camped in Etham in the edge of the wildernesse.  
21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloude to leade them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to giue them  
22 light, that they might go both by day and by night. He tooke not away the pillar of ye cloude by day, nor the pillar of fire by night from before the people.
- 14, 2 Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake to the children of Israel, that they returne and campe before Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the Sea, ouer against Baal-zephon: about  
3 it shall ye campe by the Sea. For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are tangled in the land: the wildernesse hath

shut them in. And I will harden Pharaohs heart that hee shall 4  
follow after you: so I will get mee honour vpon Pharaoh, and  
vpon all his hoste: the Egyptians also shall knowe that I am the  
Lord: and they did so. Then it was told the King of Egypt, 5  
that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his seru-  
ants was turned against the people, and they sayde, Why haue  
we this done, and haue let Israel go out of our seruice? And 6  
he made ready his charets, and tooke his people with him, And 7  
tooke sixe hundreth chosen charets, and all the charets of Egypt,  
and captaines ouer euery one of them. (For the Lord had hard- 8  
ened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he followed after  
the children of Israel: but the children of Israel went out with  
an hie hand) And the Egyptians pursued after them, and all 9  
the horses and charets of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his  
hoste ouertooke them camping by the Sea, beside Pi-hahiroth,  
before Baal-zephon. And when Pharaoh drew nie, the children 10  
of Israel lift vp their eyes, and beholde, the Egyptians marched  
after them, and they were sore afrayde: wherefore the children  
of Israel cried vnto the Lord. And they sayde vnto Moses, Hast 11  
thou brought vs to die in the wildernes, because there were no  
graues in Egypt? wherefore hast thou serued vs thus, to carie  
vs out of Egypt? Did not wee tell thee this thing in Egypt, 12  
saying, Let vs be in rest, that we may serue the Egyptians? for  
it had bene better for vs to serue the Egyptians, then that wee  
shoulde dye in the wilderness. Then Moses sayde to the peo- 13  
ple, Feare ye not, stand still, and beholde the saluation of the  
Lord which he will shew to you this day. For the Egyptians,  
whome ye haue seene this day, ye shall neuer see them againe.  
The Lord shall fight for you: therefore hold you your peace. 14  
And the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Wherefore cryest thou vnto me? 15  
speake vnto the children of Israel that they go forward: And 16  
lift thou vp thy rod, and stretche out thine hand vpon the Sea  
and deuide it, and let the children of Israel goe on drie ground  
thorow the middes of the Sea. And I, beholde, I will harden 17  
the heart of the Egyptians, that they may follow them, and I  
wil get me honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his host, vpon  
his charets, and vpon his horsemen. Then the Egyptians shall 18  
know that I am the Lord, when I haue gotten me honour vpon  
Pharaoh, vpon his charets, and vpon his horsemen. (And the 19

Angel of God, which went before the hoste of Israel, removed and went behinde them: also the pillar of the cloude went from  
20 before them, and stode behinde them, And came betweene the  
campe of the Egyptians and the campe of Israel: it was both a  
cloude and darkenes, yet gaue it light by night, so that all the  
21 night long the one came not at the other) And Moses stretched  
forth his hande vpon the Sea, and the Lord caused the sea to  
runne backe by a strong East winde all the night, and made the  
22 Sea dry land: for the waters were deuided. Then the children of  
Israel went through the middes of the Sea vpon the drie ground,  
and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and  
23 on their left hand. And the Egyptians pursued and went after  
them to the middes of the Sea, euen all Pharaohs horses, his  
24 charets, and his horsemen. Nowe in the morning watche, when  
the Lord looked vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, out of the fire  
and cloudie pillar, he strooke the host of the Egyptians with  
25 feare. For he tooke off their charet wheelles, and they draue  
them with much a doe: so that the Egyptians euery one sayd,  
I wil flee from the face of Israel: for the Lord fighteth for them  
26 against the Egyptians. Then the Lord sayde to Moses, Stretche  
thine hand vpon the Sea, that the waters may returne vpon the  
27 Egyptians, vpon their charets and vpon their horsemen. Then  
Moses stretched forth his hand vpon the Sea, and the Sea re-  
turned to his force early in the morning, and the Egyptians fled  
28 against it: but the Lord ouerthrew the Egyptians in the mids of  
the Sea. So the water returned and couered the charets and the  
horsemen, euen all the hoste of Pharaoh that came into the sea  
29 after them: there remained not one of them. But the children  
of Israel walked vpon dry land thorowe the middes of the Sea,  
and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hande, and  
30 on their left. Thus the Lord saued Israel the same day out of  
the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel sawe the Egyptians dead  
31 vpon the Sea banke. And Israel saw the mightie power, which  
the Lord shewed vpon the Egyptians: so the people feared the  
Lord, and beleued the Lord, and his seruant Moses.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song vnto  
the Lord, and sayd in this maner, I will sing vnto the Lord:  
for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and him that rode  
2 vpon him hath he ouerthrowen in the Sea. The Lord is my

strength and praise, and he is become my saluation. He is my God, and I will prepare him a tabernacle. he is my fathers God, and I will exalt him. The Lord is a man of warre, his Name 3  
is Iehouah. Pharaohs charets and his host hath he cast into 4  
the Sea: his chosen captaines also were drowned in the red Sea.  
The depths haue couered them, they sanke to the bottome as 5  
a stone. Thy right hande, O Lord, is glorious in power: thy 6  
right hand, O Lord, hath brused the enemie. And in thy great 7  
glorie thou hast ouerthrowen them that rose against thee: thou  
sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as the stubble.  
And by the blast of thy nostrels the waters were gathered, the 8  
floods stooode still as an heape, the depthes congealed together  
in the heart of the Sea. The enemie sayd, I wil pursue, I wil 9  
ouertake them, I will deuide the spoyle, my lust shall bee satisfac-  
ed vpon them, I will drawe my sworde, mine hand shall destroy  
them. Thou blewest with thy winde, the Sea couered them, 10  
they sanke as leade in the mightie waters. Who is like vnto 11  
thee, O Lord, among the Gods! who is like thee so glorious in  
holinesse, fearefull in prayses, doing wonders! Thou stretchedst 12  
out thy right hande, the earth swallowed them. Thou wilt by 13  
thy mercie cary this people, which thou deliueredst: thou wilt  
bring them in thy strength vnto thine holy habitation. The 14  
people shall heare and be afraide: sorow shall come vpon the in-  
habitantes of Palestina. Then the dukes of Edom shalbe amased, 15  
and trembling shall come vpon the great men of Moab: all the  
inhabitanes of Canaan shall waxe faint hearted. Feare and 16  
dread shall fall vpon them: because of the greatnesse of thine  
arme, they shalbe stil as a stone, till thy people passe, O Lord:  
til this people passe, which thou hast purchased. Thou shalt 17  
bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine in-  
heritance, which is the place that thou hast prepared, O Lord,  
for to dwell in, euen the sanctuarie, O Lord, which thine hands  
shall establish. The Lord shall reigne for euer and euer. For 18, 19  
Pharaohs horses went with his charets and horsemen into the  
Sea, and the Lord brought the waters of the Sea vpon them: but  
the children of Israel went on drie land in the middes of the Sea.  
And Miriam the prophetesse, sister of Aaron tooke a timbrell in 20  
her hande, and all the women came out after her with timbrels  
and daunces. And Miriam answered the men, Sing yee vnto the 21

Lord: for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider  
22 hath hee ouerthrowen in the Sea. Then Moses brought Israel  
from the redde Sea, and they went out into the wildernesse of  
Shur: and they went three dayes in the wildernesse, and found no  
23 waters. And whe they came to Marah, they could not drinke of  
the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of  
24 the place was called Marah. Then the people murmured against  
25 Moses, saying, What shall we drinke? And he cried vnto the  
Lord, and the Lord shewed him a tree, which when he had cast  
into the waters, the waters were sweete: there he made them an  
26 ordinance and a law, and there he proued them, And sayd, if  
thou wilt diligently hearken, O Israel, vnto the voyce of the Lord  
thy God, and wilt do that, which is right in his sight, and wilt  
giue eare vnto his commandements, and keepe all his ordinances,  
then will I put none of these diseases vpon thee, which I brought  
27 vpon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee. And  
they came to Elim, where were twelue fountaines of water, and  
seuentie palme trees, and they camped thereby the waters.

16 Afterward all the Congregation of the children of Israel de-  
parted from Elim, and came to the wildernes of Sin, (which is  
betweene Elim and Sinai) the fifteenth day of the second moneth  
2 after their departing out of ye land of Egypt. And the whole  
Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses  
3 and against Aaron in the wildernesse. For the children of Israel  
sayde to them, Oh that we had dyed by the hand of the Lord  
in the land of Egypt, when wee sate by the flesh pots, when wee  
ate bread our bellies full: for yee haue brought vs out into this  
4 wildernesse, to kill this whole company with famine. Then sayd  
the Lord vnto Moses, Behold, I wil cause bread to rayne from  
heauen to you, and the people shall goe out, and gather that  
that is sufficient for euery day, that I may proue them, whether  
5 they wil walke in my Law or no. But the sixt daye they shall  
prepare that, which they shall bring home, and it shalbe twice as  
6 much as they gather dayly. Then Moses and Aaron sayde vnto  
all the children of Israel, At euen ye shall know, that the Lord  
7 brought you out of the land of Egypt: And in the morning ye  
shall see the glorie of the Lord: for he hath heard your grudg-  
ings against the Lord: and what are we that ye haue murmured  
8 against vs? Againe Moses sayd, At euen shall the Lord giue

you flesh to eate, and in the morning your fil of bread: for the Lord hath heard your murmurings, which ye murmure against him: for what are we? your murmurings are not against vs, but against the Lord. And Moses sayd to Aaron, Say vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Draw neere before the Lord: for he hath heard your murmurings. Now as Aaron spake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, they looked toward the wilderness, and beholde, the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloude. (For the Lord had spoken vnto Moses, saying, I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: tell them therefore, and say, At euen ye shall eate flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread, and ye shall knowe that I am the Lord your God) And so at euen the quailes came and couered the campe: and in the morning the dewe lay round about the hoste. And when the dewe that was fallen was ascended, beholde, a small round thing was vpon the face of the wildernes, small as the hoare frost on the earth. And when the children of Israel sawe it, they sayde one to another, It is MAN, for they wist not what it was. And Moses sayd vnto them, This is the breade which the Lord hath giuen you to eate. This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded: gather of it euery man according to his eating an Omer for a man according to the number of your persons: euery man shall take for them which are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse. And when they did measure it with an Omer, hee that had gathered much, had nothing ouer, and he that had gathered litle, had no lacke: so euery man gathered according to his eating. Moses then said vnto them, Let no man reserue thereof till morning. Notwithstanding they obeyed not Moses: but some of them reserued of it till morning, and it was full of wormes, and stanke: therefore Moses was angrie with them. And they gathered it euery morning, euery man according to his eating: for when the heate of the sunne came, it was melted. And the sixt day they gathered twise so much bread, two Omers for one man: then all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses. And he answered them, This is that, which the Lord hath sayde, To morowe is the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the Lord: bake that to day which ye wil bake, and see the that which ye wil see the, and all that remaineth, lay it

24 vp to be kept till the morning for you. And they laied it vp  
till the morning, as Moses bade, and it stanke not, neyther was  
25 there any worme therein. Then Moses sayde, Eate that to day:  
for to day is the Sabbath vnto the Lord: to day ye shall not  
26 finde it in the field. Sixe dayes shall yee gather it, but in the  
27 seuenth day is the Sabbath: in it there shalbe none. Notwith-  
standing, there went out some of the people in ye seuenth day  
28 for to gather, and they found none. And the Lord sayde vnto  
Moses, Howe long refuse yee to keepe my commandements, and  
29 my lawes? Beholde, howe the Lord hath giuen you the Sabbath:  
therefore he giueth you the sixt day bread for two dayes: tary  
therefore euery man in his place: let no man goe out of his place  
30, 31 the seuenth day. So the people rested the seuenth day. And  
the house of Israel called the name of it, MAN. and it was like  
to coriander seede, but white: and the taste of it was like vnto  
32 wafers made with hony. And Moses said, This is that which  
the Lord hath commanded, Fill an Omer of it, to keepe it for  
your posteritie: that they may see the bread wherewith I haue  
fed you in wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of  
33 Egypt. Moses also said to Aaron, Take a pot and put an Omer  
full of MAN therein, and set it before the Lord to be kept for  
34 your posteritie. As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laied  
35 it vp before the Testimonie to be kept. And the children of  
Israel did eate MAN fourtie yeres, vntill they came vnto a land  
inhabited: they did eate MAN vntill they came to the borders of  
36 the land of Canaan. The Omer is the tenth part of the Ephah.  
17 And all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed  
from the wilderness of Sin, by their iourneyes at the comman-  
dement of the Lord, and camped in Rephidim, where was no  
2 water for the people to drinke. Wherefore the people contended  
with Moses, and sayde, Giue vs water that we may drinke. And  
Moses sayde vnto them, Why contende yee with me? wherefore  
3 do ye tempt the Lord? So the people thirsted there for water,  
and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore  
hast thou thus brought vs out of Egypt to kill vs and our chil-  
4 dren and our cattel with thirst? And Moses cried to the Lord,  
saying, What shall I do to this people? for they be almost ready  
5 to stone me. And ye Lord answered to Moses, Goe before the  
people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy rod,

wherewith thou smotest the riuer, take in thine hand, and go: Behold, I will stand there before thee vpon the rocke in Horeb, 6  
 and thou shalt smite on the rocke, and water shall come out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so in the sight of the Elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place, Massah 7  
 and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among vs, or no? Then came Amalek and fought with Israel 8  
 in Rephidim. And Moses sayde to Ioshua, Chuse vs out men, 9  
 and go fight with Amalek: to morowe I will stande on the toppe of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Ioshua did 10  
 as Moses bad him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went vp to the top of the hill. And when Moses helde 11  
 vp his hande, Israel preuailed: but when he let his hande downe, Amalek preuailed. Nowe Moses handes were heauy: therefore 12  
 they tooke a stone and put it vnder him, and hee sate vpon it: and Aaron and Hur stayed vp his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side: so his hands were steady vntill 13  
 the going downe of the sunne. And Ioshua discomfited Amalek 14  
 and his people with the edge of the sword. And the Lord sayde to Moses, Write this for a remembrance in the booke, and re-  
 hearse it to Ioshua: for I will vtterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen. (And Moses builde an altar and 15  
 called the name of it, Iehouah-nissi) Also he said, The Lord hath 16  
 sworne, that he will haue warre with Amalek from generation to generation.

When Iethro the Priest of Midian Moses father in lawe heard 18  
 all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and howe the Lord had brought Israel out of Egypt, Then Iethro 2  
 the father in lawe of Moses, tooke Zipporah Moses wife, (after he had sent her away) And her two sonnes, (whereof the one was 3  
 called Gershom: for he sayd, I haue bene an aliant in a strange land: And the name of the other was Eliezer: for the God of 4  
 my father, said he, was mine helpe, and deliuered me from the sword of Pharaoh) And Iethro Moses father in law came with 5  
 his two sonnes, and his wife vnto Moses into the wildernes, where he camped by ye mout of God. And he said to Moses, I thy 6  
 father in law Iethro am come to thee, and thy wife and her two sonnes with her. And Moses went out to meete his father in 7

law, and did obeisance and kissed him, and eche asked other of  
8 his welfare: and they came into the tent. Then Moses told his  
father in law all that the Lord had done vnto Pharaoh, and to  
the Egyptians for Israels sake, and all the trauaile that had come  
9 vnto them by the way, and howe the Lord deliuered them. And  
Iethro reioyced at all the goodnesse, which the Lord had shewed  
to Israel, and because he had deliuered them out of the hande of  
10 the Egyptians. Therefore Iethro sayd, Blessed be the Lord who  
hath deliuered you out of the hande of the Egyptians, and out of  
the hand of Pharaoh: who hath also deliuered the people from  
11 vnder the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the Lord is  
greater then all the gods: for as they haue dealt proudly with  
12 them, so are they recompensed. Then Iethro Moses father in  
lawe tooke burnt offerings and sacrifices to offer vnto God. And  
Aaron and all the Elders of Israel came to eat bread with Moses  
13 father in law before God. Now on the morow, when Moses sate  
to iudge the people, the people stode about Moses from morning  
14 vnto euen. And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to  
the people, he sayde, What is this that thou doest to the people?  
why sittest thou thy selfe alone, and all the people stande about  
15 thee from morning vnto euen? And Moses sayd vnto his father  
in law, Because the people come vnto me to seeke God. When  
16 they haue a matter, they come vnto me, and I iudge betweene  
one and another, and declare the ordinances of God, and his  
17 lawes. But Moses father in law said vnto him, The thing which  
thou doest, is not well. Thou both weariest thy selfe greatly,  
18 and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heauie for  
thee: thou art not able to doe it thy selfe alone. Heare nowe  
19 my voyce, (I will giue thee counsell, and God shalbe with thee)  
be thou for the people to Godwarde, and report thou the causes  
20 vnto God, And admonish them of the ordinances, and of the  
lawes, and shew them the way, wherein they must walke, and  
21 the worke that they must do. Moreouer, prouide thou among  
al the people men of courage, fearing God, men dealing truely,  
hating couetousnesse: and appoynt such ouer them to be rulers  
ouer thousandes, rulers ouer hundreths, rulers ouer fifties, and  
22 rulers ouer tennes. And let them iudge the people at all seasons:  
but euery great matter let them bring vnto thee, and let them  
iudge all small causes: so shall it be easier for thee, when they

shall beare the burden with thee. If thou do this thing, (and 23  
God so command thee) both thou shalt be able to endure, and  
all this people shall also go quietly to their place. So Moses 24  
obeyed the voyce of his father in law, and did all that he had  
sayd: And Moses chose men of courage out of all Israel, and 25  
made them heads ouer the people, rulers ouer thousandes, rulers  
ouer hundreths, rulers ouer fifties, and rulers ouer tennes. And 26  
they iudged the people at all seasons, but they brought the hard  
causes vnto Moses: for they iudged all small matters themselues.  
Afterward Moses let his father in law depart, and he went into 27  
his countrey.

In the third moneth, after the children of Israel were gone out 19  
of the lande of Egypt, the same day came they into the wildernes  
of Sinai. For they departed from Rephidim, and came to the 2  
desart of Sinai, and camped in the wilderness: euen there Israel  
camped before the mount. But Moses went vp vnto God, for 3  
ye Lord had called out of the mount vnto him, saying, Thus  
shalt thou say to the house of Iaakob, and tell the children of  
Israel, Ye haue seene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and how 4  
I caryed you vpon eagles wings, and haue brought you vnto me.  
Now therefore if ye wil heare my voyce in deede, and keepe my 5  
couenant, then ye shalbe my chiefe treasure aboue all people,  
though all the earth be mine. Yee shall be vnto mee also a 6  
kingdome of Priestes, and an holy nation. These are the words  
which thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel. Moses then 7  
came and called for the Elders of the people, and proposed vnto  
them all these things, which the Lord commanded him. And 8  
the people answered all together, and sayd, All that the Lord  
hath commanded, we will doe. And Moses reported the wordes  
of the people vnto the Lord. And the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Lo, 9  
I come vnto thee in a thicke cloude, that the people may heare,  
whiles I talke with thee, and that they may also beleue thee  
for euer. (for Moses had tolde the wordes of the people vnto  
the Lord) Moreouer, the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Goe to the 10  
people, and sanctifie them to day and to morow, and let them  
wash their clothes. And let them be ready on the third day: for 11  
the thirde day the Lord will come downe in the sight of all the  
people vpon mount Sinai: And thou shalt set markes vnto the 12  
people rounde about, saying, Take heede to your selues that ye

goe not vp the mount, nor touche the border of it: whosoever  
13 toucheth the mount, shall surely die. No hand shall touche it,  
but he shalbe stoned to death, or striken through with darts:  
whether it be beast or man, he shall not liue: when the horne  
14 bloweth long, they shall come vp into the mountaine. Then  
Moses went downe from ye mount vnto the people, and sanctified  
15 the people, and they washed their clothes. And he said vnto the  
people, Be ready on the third day, and come not at your wiues.  
16 And the thirde day, when it was morning, there was thunders  
and lightnings, and a thicke cloude vpon the mount, and the  
sounde of the trumpet exceeding loude, so that all the people,  
17 that was in the campe, was afrayde. Then Moses brought the  
people out of the tents to meete with God, and they stoode  
18 in the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai was all  
on smoke, because the Lord came downe vpon it in fire, and  
the smoke therof ascended, as the smoke of a fornace, and all  
19 the mount trembled exceedingly. And when the sound of the  
trumpet blew long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake,  
20 and God answered him by voyce. (For the Lord came downe  
vpon mount Sinai on the toppe of the mount) and when the  
Lord called Moses vp into the top of the mount, Moses went vp.  
21 Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Go down, charge the people,  
that they breake not their boundes, to go vp to the Lord to  
22 gaze, least many of them perish. And let the Priestes also  
which come to the Lord be sanctified, least the Lord destroy  
23 them. And Moses sayde vnto the Lord, The people can not  
come vp into the mount Sinai: for thou hast charged vs, saying,  
24 Set markes on the mountaine, and sanctifie it. And the Lord  
sayd vnto him, Go, get thee downe, and come vp, thou, and  
Aaron with thee: but let not the Priestes and the people breake  
their boundes to come vp vnto the Lord, least he destroy them.  
25 So Moses went downe vnto the people, and tolde them.  
20, 2 Then God spake all these wordes, saying, I am the Lord thy  
God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the  
3 house of bondage. Thou shalt haue none other Gods before me.  
4 Thou shalt make thee no grauen image, neither any similitude  
of things that are in heauen aboue, neither that are in the earth  
5 beneath, nor that are in the waters vnder the earth. Thou shalt  
not bowe downe to them, neither serue them: for I am the Lord

thy God, a ielous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon  
the children, vpon the third generation and vpon the fourth of  
them that hate me: And shewing mercie vnto thousandes to 6  
them that loue me, and keepe my commandemets. Thou shalt 7  
not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vaine: for the Lord will  
not hold him guiltles that taketh his Name in vayne. Remember 8  
the Sabbath day, to keepe it holy. Sixe dayes shalt thou labour, 9  
and doe all thy worke, But the seuenth day is the Sabbath of 10  
the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any worke, thou, nor  
thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man seruant, nor thy mayde,  
nor thy beast, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For 11  
in sixe dayes the Lord made the heauen and the earth, the sea,  
and all that in them is, and rested the seuenth day: therefore  
the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. Honour thy 12  
father and thy mother, that thy dayes may be prolonged vpon  
the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee. Thou shalt not 13  
kill. Thou shalt not commit adulterie. Thou shalt not steale. 14, 15  
Thou shalt not beare false witnes against thy neighbour. Thou 16, 17  
shalt not couet thy neighbours house, neither shalt thou couet  
thy neighbours wife, nor his man seruant, nor his mayde, nor  
his oxe, nor his asse, neyther any thing that is thy neighbours.  
And all the people sawe the thunders, and the lightnings, and 18  
the sound of the trumpet, and the mountaine smoking and when  
the people saw it they fled and stode afare off, And sayde vnto 19  
Moses, Talke thou with vs, and we will heare: but let not God  
talke with vs, lest we die. Then Moses sayde vnto the people, 20  
Feare not: for God is come to proue you, and that his feare may  
be before you, that ye sinne not. So the people stode afarre 21  
off, but Moses drew neere vnto the darkenes where God was.  
And the Lord sayde vnto Moses, Thus thou shalt say vnto the 22  
children of Israel, Ye haue seene that I haue talked with you from  
heauen. Ye shall not make therefore with me gods of siluer, nor 23  
gods of golde: you shall make you none. An altar of earth thou 24  
shalt make vnto me, and thereon shalt offer thy burnt offerings,  
and thy peace offerings, thy sheepe, and thine oxen: in all places,  
where I shall put the remembrance of my Name, I will come vnto  
thee, and blesse thee. But if thou wilt make mee an altar of 25  
stone, thou shalt not buylde it of hewen stones: for if thou lift  
vp thy toole vpon them, thou hast polluted them. Neither shalt 26

thou goe vp by steppes vnto mine altar, that thy filthines be not discouered thereon.

- 21 Now these are the lawes, which thou shalt set before them:  
2 If thou bye an Ebrewe seruant, he shall serue sixe yeres, and in  
3 the seuenth he shall go out free, for nothing. If he came him-  
4 selfe alone, he shall goe out himselfe alone: if hee were married,  
5 then his wife shall go out with him. If his master haue giuen  
6 him a wife, and she hath borne him sonnes or daughters, he wife  
7 and her children shalbe her masters, but he shall goe out him-  
8 selfe alone. But if the seruant saye thus, I loue my master, my  
9 wife and my children, I will not goe out free, Then his master  
10 shall bring him vnto the Iudges, and set him to the dore, or  
11 to the poste, and his master shall bore his eare through with  
12 a nawle, and he shall serue him for euer. Likewise if a man  
13 sell his daughter to be a seruant, she shall not goe out as the  
14 men seruantes doe. If shee please not her master, who hath  
15 betrothed her to him selfe, then shall hee cause to buy her: hee  
16 shall haue no power to sell her to a strange people, seeing he  
17 despised her. But if he hath betrothed her vnto his sonne, he  
18 shall deale with her according to the custome of the daughters.  
19 If he take him another wife, he shall not diminish her foode, her  
20 rayment, and recompence of her virginitie. And if he do not  
21 these three vnto her, the shall she go out free, paying no money.  
He that smiteth a man, and he die, shall dye the death. And  
if a man hath not layed wayte, but God hath offered him into  
his hande, then I wil appoynt thee a place whither he shall flee.  
But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay  
him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may  
die. Also hee that smiteth his father or his mother, shall die  
the death. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, if it  
be founde with him, shall die the death. And hee that curseth  
his father or his mother, shall die the death. When men also  
strue together, and one smite another with a stone, or with the  
fist, and he die not, but lieth in bed, If hee rise againe and  
walke without vpon his staffe, then shall he that smote him go  
quite, saue onely hee shall beare his charges for his resting, and  
shall pay for his healing. And if a man smite his seruant, or his  
maide with a rod, and he die vnder his hande, he shalbe surely  
punished. But if he continue a day, or two dayes, hee shall

not be punished: for he is his money. Also if men striue and 22  
hurt a woman with childe, so that her childe depart from her,  
and death follow not, hee shall bee surely punished according as  
the womans husband shall appoynt him, or he shall pay as the  
Iudges determine. But if death follow, then thou shalt paye life 23  
for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hande for hand, foote for 24  
foote, Burning for burning, wound for wounde, stripe for stripe. 25  
And if a man smite his seruant in the eie, or his maide in the 26  
eye, and hath perished it, hee shall let him goe free for his eye.  
Also if he smite out his seruants tooth, or his maides tooth, he 27  
shall let him goe out free for his tooth. If an oxe gore a man 28  
or a woman, that he die, the oxe shalbe stoned to death, and  
his flesh shall not be eaten, but the owner of the oxe shall goe  
quite. If the oxe were wont to push in times past, and it hath 29  
bene tolde his master, and hee hath not kept him, and after he  
killeth a man or a woman, the oxe shall be stoned, and his owner  
shall die also. If there be set to him a summe of mony, then he 30  
shall pay the raunsome of his life, whatsoever shalbe laied vpon  
him. Whether he hath gored a sonne or gored a daughter, he 31  
shalbe iudged after the same maner. If the oxe gore a seruant 32  
or a mayde, hee shall giue vnto their master thirtie shekels of  
siluer, and the oxe shalbe stoned. And when a man shall open 33  
a well, or when he shall dig a pit and couer it not, and an oxe  
or an asse fall therein, The owner of the pit shall make it good, 34  
and giue money to the owners thereof, but the dead beast shalbe  
his. And if a mans oxe hurt his neighbours oxe that he die, then 35  
they shall sel the liue oxe, and deuide the money thereof, and  
the dead oxe also they shall deuide. Or if it bee knowen that 36  
the oxe hath vsed to push in times past, and his master hath  
not kept him, he shall pay oxe for oxe, but the dead shall be his  
owne.

If a man steale an oxe or a sheepe, and kill it or sell it, he shall 22  
restore fiue oxen for the oxe, and foure sheepe for the sheepe. If 2  
a thiefe bee founde breaking vp, and be smitten that he dye, no  
blood shall be shed for him. But if it be in the day light, blood 3  
shall be shed for him: for he should make full restitution: if he  
had not wherewith, then shoulde he bee solde for his theft. If 4  
the theft bee founde with him, aliue, (whether it be oxe, asse,  
or sheepe) he shall restore the double. If a man doe hurt fielde, 5

or vineyarde, and put in his beast to feed in an other mans  
felde, he shall recompence of the best of his owne felde, and of  
6 the best of his owne vineyard. If fire breake out, and catche  
in ye thornes, and the stackes of corne, or the standing corne,  
or the felde be consumed, he that kindled the fire shall make  
7 full restitution. If a man deliuer his neighbour money or stufte  
to keepe, and it be stollen out of his house, if the thiefe be  
8 found, he shall pay the double. If the thiefe be not founde,  
then the master of the house shalbe brought vnto the Iudges  
to sweare, whether he hath put his hande vnto his neighbours  
9 good, or no. In all maner of trespasse, whether it bee for oxen,  
for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any maner of lost thing,  
which an other chalengeth to be his, the cause of both parties  
shall come before the iudges, and whom the Iudges condemne,  
10 he shall pay the double vnto his neighbour. If a man deliuer  
vnto his neighbour to keepe asse, or oxe, or sheepe, or any beast,  
and it die, or be hurt, or taken away by enemies, and no man  
11 see it, An othe of the Lord shalbe betweene the twaine, that  
hee hath not put his hande vnto his neighbours good, and the  
owner of it shall take the othe, and he shall not make it good:  
12 But if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the  
13 owner thereof. If it be torne in pieces, he shall bring recorde,  
14 and shall not make that good, which is deuoured. And if a  
man borow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or els die, the  
15 owner thereof not being by, he shall surely make it good. If the  
owner thereof bee by, hee shall not make it good: for if it be an  
16 hired thing, it came for his hire. And if a man entise a maide  
that is not betrothed, and lie with her, hee shall endowe her, and  
17 take her to his wife. If her father refuse to giue her to him, hee  
shall pay money, according to ye dowry of virgins. Thou shalt  
18 not suffer a witch to liue. Whosoouer lieth with a beast, shall  
20 dye the death. Hee that offereth vnto any gods, saue vnto the  
21 Lord onely, shalbe slaine. Moreouer, thou shalt not do iniurie  
to a stranger, neither oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the  
22 land of Egypt. Ye shall not trouble any widowe, nor fatherlesse  
23 childe. If thou vexe or trouble such, and so he call and cry  
24 vnto me, I will surely heare his cry. Then shall my wrath be  
kindled, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wiues shall  
25 be widowes, and your children fatherlesse. If thou lende money

to my people, that is, to the poore with thee, thou shalt not bee as an vsurer vnto him: yee shall not oppresse him with vsurie. If thou take thy neighbours rayment to pledge, thou shalt restore it vnto him before the sunne go downe: For that is his couering only, and this is his garment for his skin: wherin shall he sleepe? therefore when he crieth vnto mee, I will heare him: for I am mercifull. Thou shalt not raile vpon the Iudges, neither speake euil of the ruler of thy people. Thine abundance and thy licour shalt thou not keepe backe. The first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou giue me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen and with thy sheepe: seuen dayes it shall bee with his damme, and the eight day thou shalt giue it me. Ye shall be an holy people vnto me, neither shall ye eate any flesh that is torne of beastes in the fiede: ye shall cast it to the dogge.

Thou shalt not receiue a false tale, neyther shalt thou put thine hande with the wicked, to be a false witnes. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do euil, neither agree in a controuersie to decline after many and ouerthrowe the trueth. Thou shalt not esteeme a poore man in his cause. If thou meete thine enemies oxe, or his asse going astray, thou shalt bring him to him againe. If thou see thine enemies asse lying vnder his burden, wilt thou cease to helpe him? thou shalt helpe him vp againe with it. Thou shalt not ouerthrowe the right of thy poore in his sute. Thou shalt keepe thee farre from a false matter, and shalt not slaye the innocent and the righteous: for I will not iustifie a wicked man. Thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and peruerteth the wordes of the righteous. Thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye knowe the heart of a stranger, seeing yee were strangers in the land of Egypt. Moreouer, sixe yeres thou shalt sowe thy land, and gather the fruites thereof, But the seuenth yeere thou shalt let it rest and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eat, and what they leaue, the beastes of the fiede shall eate. In like maner thou shalt doe with thy vineyard, and with thine oliue trees. Sixe dayes thou shalt do thy worke, and in the seuenth day thou shalt rest, that thine oxe, and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy maide and the stranger may be refreshed. And ye shall take heede to all things that I haue sayde vnto you: and ye shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall it be heard out of thy

14 mouth. Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the  
15 yeere. Thou shalt keepe the feast of vnleauened bread: thou  
shalt eate vnleauened bread seue dayes, as I commanded thee,  
in the season of the moneth of Abib: for in it thou camest out  
16 of Egypt: and none shall appeare before me emptie: The feast  
also of the haruest of the first frutes of thy labours, which thou  
hast sowen in the felde: and the feast of gathering frutes in the  
ende of the yere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out  
17 of the felde. These three times in the yeere shall all thy men  
18 children appeare before the Lord Iehouah. Thou shalt not offer  
the blood of my sacrifice with leauened bread: neyther shall the  
19 fatte of my sacrifice remayne vntill the morning. The first of  
the first frutes of thy lande thou shalt bring into the house of  
the Lord thy God: yet shalt thou not seeth a kid in his mothers  
20 milke. Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keepe thee in  
the way, and to bring thee to the place which I haue prepared.  
21 Beware of him, and heare his voyce, and prouoke him not: for  
he will not spare your misdeedes, because my name is in him.  
22 But if thou hearken vnto his voyce, and do all that I speake,  
the I will be an enemy vnto thine enemies, and will afflict them  
23 that afflict thee. For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring  
thee vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and  
the Canaanites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, and I will destroy  
24 them. Thou shalt not bow downe to their gods, neither serue  
them, nor doe after the workes of them: but vtterly ouerthrowe  
25 them, and breake in pieces their images. For ye shall serue the  
Lord your God, and he shall blesse thy bread and thy water, and  
26 I will take all sickenes away from the middes of thee. There shall  
none cast their fruite nor be baren in thy lande: the number of  
27 thy dayes will I fulfill. I will send my feare before thee, and will  
destroy all the people among whome thou shalt go: and I will  
28 make all thine enemies turne their backes vnto thee: And I will  
sende hornets before thee, which shall driue out the Hiuites, the  
29 Canaanites, and the Hittites from thy face. I will not cast them  
out from thy face in one yeere, least the land grow to a wildernes:  
30 and the beasts of the field multiplie against thee. By litle and  
litle I will driue them out from thy face, vntill thou increase, and  
31 inherite the lande. And I will make thy coastes from the red  
sea vnto the sea of the Philistims, and from the desert vnto the

Riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the lande into your hande, and thou shalt driue them out from thy face. Thou shalt 32  
make no couenant with them, nor with their gods: Neither shall 33  
they dwell in thy lande, least they make thee sinne against me:  
for if thou serue their gods, surely it shall be thy destruction.

Now hee had said vnto Moses, Come vp to the Lord, thou, and 24  
Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel,  
and yee shall worship a farre off. And Moses himselfe alone shall 2  
come neere to the Lord, but they shall not come neere, neither  
shall the people goe vp with him. Afterwarde Moses came and 3  
told the people all the wordes of the Lord, and all the lawes: and  
all the people answered with one voyce, and said, All the things 4  
which the Lord hath said, will we doe. And Moses wrote all the 4  
wordes of the Lord, and rose vp early, and set vp an altar vnder  
the mountaine, and twelue pillars according to the twelue tribes  
of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which 5  
offered burnt offerings of bieues, and sacrificed peace offerings vnto  
the Lord. Then Moses tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in 6  
basens, and halfe of the blood he sprinckled on the altar. After 7  
he tooke the booke of the couenant, and read it in the audience  
of the people: who said, All that the Lord hath said, we will do,  
and be obedient. Then Moses tooke the blood, and sprinkled it 8  
on the people, and said, Behold, the blood of the couenant, which  
the Lord hath made with you concerning all these things. Then 9  
went vp Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seuentie of  
the Elders of Israel. And they saw the God of Israel, and vnder 10  
his feete was as it were a worke of a Saphir stone, and as the very  
heauen when it is cleare. And vpon the nobles of the children of 11  
Israel he laide not his hande: also they sawe God, and did eate  
and drinke. And the Lord said vnto Moses, Come vp to me into 12  
the mountaine, and be there, and I will giue thee tables of stone,  
and the law and the commandement, which I haue written, for  
to teach them. Then Moses rose vp, and his minister Ioshua, 13  
and Moses went vp into the mountaine of God, And said vnto 14  
the Elders, Tary vs here, vntill we come againe vnto you: and  
beholde, Aaron, and Hur are with you: whosoever hath any  
matters, let him come to them. Then Moses went vp to the 15  
mount, and the cloude couered the mountaine, And the glorie 16  
of the Lord abode vpon mount Sinai, and the cloude couered it

sixe dayes: and the seuenth day he called vnto Moses out of the  
17 middes of the cloude. And the sight of the glorie of the Lord  
was like consuming fire on the top of the moutaine, in the eyes  
18 of the children of Israel. And Moses entred into the middes of  
the cloude, and went vp to the mountaine: and Moses was in  
the mount fourtie dayes and fourty nightes.

25, 2 Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the  
children of Israel, that they receiue an offring for me: of euery  
man, whose heart giueth it freely, ye shall take the offring for  
3 me. And this is the offring which ye shall take of them, golde,  
4 and siluer, and brasse, And blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet,  
5 and fine linnen, and goates heare, And rammes skinnes coloured  
6 red, and the skinnes of badgers, and the wood Shittim, Oyle for  
the light, spices for anoynting oyle, and for the perfume of sweete  
7 sauour, Onix stones, and stones to be set in the Ephod, and in  
8 the brest plate. Also they shall make me a Sanctuarie, that  
9 I may dwell among them. According to all that I shewe thee,  
euen so shall ye make the forme of the Tabernacle, and the facion  
10 of all the instruments thereof. They shall make also an Arke of  
Shittim wood, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubite and  
11 an halfe broade, and a cubite and an halfe hie. And thou shalt  
ouerlay it with pure golde: within and without shalt thou ouerlay  
12 it, and shalt make vpon it a crowne of golde rounde about. And  
thou shalt cast foure rings of golde for it, and put them in the  
foure corners thereof: that is, two rings shalbe on the one side  
13 of it, and two rings on the other side thereof. And thou shalt  
14 make barres of Shittim wood, and couer them with golde. Then  
thou shalt put the barres in the rings by the sides of the Arke,  
15 to beare the Arke with them. The barres shalbe in the rings of  
the Arke: they shall not be taken away from it. So thou shalt  
16 put in the Arke the Testimonie which I shall giue thee. Also  
thou shalt make a Mercie seate of pure golde, two cubites and an  
17 halfe long, and a cubite and an halfe broade. And thou shalt  
make two Cherubims of golde: of worke beaten out with the  
hammer shalt thou make the at ye two endes of the Mercieseate.  
18 And the one Cherub shalt thou make at the one ende, and the  
other Cherub at the other ende: of the matter of the Mercieseate  
19 shall ye make the Cherubims, on the two endes thereof. And  
the Cherubims shall stretche their winges on hie, couering the  
20

Mercie seate with their winges, and their faces one to another: to the Mercie seate warde shall the faces of the Cherubims be. And thou shalt put the Mercieseate aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou shalt put the Testimonie, which I will giue thee, And there I will declare my selfe vnto thee, and from aboue ye Mercieseate betweene ye two Cherubims, which are vpon ye Arke of ye Testimonie, I wil tel thee al things which I wil giue thee in comandement vnto ye children of Israel. Thou shalt also make a Table of Shittim wood, of two cubites long, and one cubite broade, and a cubite and an halfe hie: And thou shalt couer it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of golde round about. Thou shalt also make vnto it a border of foure fingers roud about and thou shalt make a golden crowne round about the border thereof. After, thou shalt make for it foure ringes of golde, and shalt put the rings in the foure corners that are in the foure feete thereof: Ouer against the border shall the rings be for places for barres, to beare the Table. And thou shalt make the barres of Shittim wood, and shalt ouerlay them with golde, that the Table may be borne with them. Thou shalt make also dishes for it, and incense cuppes for it, and coverings for it, and goblets, wherewith it shall be couered, euen of fine golde shalt thou make them. And thou shalt set vpon the Table shewe bread before me continually. Also thou shalt make a Candlesticke of pure golde: of worke beaten out with the hammer shall the Candlesticke be made, his shaft, and his branches, his boules, his knops: and his floures shalbe of the same. Six braunches also shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the Candlesticke out of the one side of it, and three branches of the Candlesticke out of the other side of it. Three boules like vnto almondes, one knop and one floure in one braunch: and three boules like almondes in the other branch, one knop and one floure: so throughout the sixe branches that come out of the Candlesticke. And in the shaft of the Candlesticke shalbe foure boules like vnto almondes, his knops and his floures. And there shalbe a knop vnder two branches made thereof: and a knop vnder two branches made thereof, according to the sixe branches comming out of the Candlesticke. Their knops and their branches shall bee thereof. all this shalbe one beaten worke of pure golde. And thou shalt make the seuen

lampes thereof: and the lampes thereof shalt thou put thereon,  
38 to giue light toward that that is before it. Also the snuffers and  
39 snuffedishes thereof shalbe of pure golde. Of a talent of fine gold  
40 shalt thou make it with all these instruments. Looke therefore  
that thou make them after their facion, that was shewed thee in  
the mountaine.

26 Afterwarde thou shalt make the Tabernacle with tenne cur-  
taines of fine twined linen, and blewe silke, and purple, and skar-  
let: and in them thou shalt make Cherubims of broydered worke.  
2 The length of one curtaine shalbe eight and twentie cubites, and  
the bredth of one curtaine, foure cubites: euery one of the cur-  
3 taines shall haue one measure. Fiue curtaines shalbe coupled  
one to an other: and the other fiue curtaines shall be coupled  
4 one to another. And thou shalt make stringes of blew silke  
vpon the edge of the one curtaine, which is in the seluedge of  
the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the  
5 other curtaine in the seluedge, in the second coupling. Fiftie  
strings shalt thou make in one curtaine, and fiftie stringes shalt  
thou make in the edge of the curtaine, which is in the second  
6 coupling: ye stringes shalbe one right against another. Thou  
shalt make also fiftie taches of gold, and couple the curtaines  
one to another with the taches, and it shalbe one tabernacle.  
7 Also thou shalt make curtaines of goates heare, to be a couer-  
ing vpon the Tabernacle: thou shalt make them to the number  
8 of eleuen curtaines. The length of a curtaine shall be thirtie  
cubites, and the breadth of a curtaine foure cubites: the eleuen  
9 curtaines shalbe of one measure. And thou shalt couple fiue  
curtaynes by themselues, and the sixe curtaines by themselues:  
but thou shalt double the sixt curtaine vpon the forefront of the  
10 couering. And thou shalt make fifty stringes in the edge of one  
curtayne, in the seluedge of the coupling, and fifty stringes in  
11 the edge of the other curtaine in the second coupling. Like-  
wise thou shalt make fifty taches of brasse, and fasten them on  
the strings, and shalt couple the couering together, that it may  
12 be one. And the remnant that resteth in ye curtaines of the  
couering, euen the halfe curtaine that resteth, shalbe left at the  
13 backside of the Tabernacle, That the cubite on the one side,  
and the cubite on the other side of that which is left in the legth  
of the curtaines of ye couering, may remaine on either side of the

Tabernacle to couer it. Moreouer, for that couering thou shalt 14  
make a couering of rammes skinnes died red, and a couering of  
badgers skinnes aboue. Also thou shalt make boards for the 15  
Tabernacle of Shittim wood to stand vp. Ten cubites shalbe 16  
the length of a boarde, and a cubite and an halfe cubite the  
breadth of one boarde. Two tenons shalbe in one boarde set in 17  
order as the feete of a ladder, one against an other: thus shalt  
thou make for all the boardes of the Tabernacle. And thou 18  
shalt make boardes for the Tabernacle, euen twenty boardes on  
the South side, euen full South. And thou shalt make fourty 19  
sockets of siluer vnder the twentie boardes, two sockets vnder  
one boarde for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder an other  
boarde for his two tenons. In like maner on the other side of the 20  
Tabernacle toward the North side shalbe twentie boardes, And 21  
their fourtie sockets of siluer, two sockets vnder one boarde, and  
two sockets vnder another board. And on the side of the Taber- 22  
nacle, toward the West shalt thou make sixe boards. Also two 23  
boardes shalt thou make in the corners of the Tabernacle in the  
two sides. Also they shalbe ioyned beneath, and likewise they 24  
shalbe ioyned aboue to a ring: thus shall it be for them two: they  
shalbe for ye two corners. So they shalbe eight boardes hauing 25  
sockets of siluer, euen sixteene sockets, that is, two sockets vnder  
one board, and two sockets vnder an other boarde. The thou 26  
shalt make fiue barres of Shittim wood for the boardes of one  
side of the Tabernacle, And fiue barres for the boardes of the 27  
other side of the Tabernacle: also fiue barres for the boardes of  
the side of the Tabernacle toward the Westside. And the middle 28  
barre shall goe through the middes of the boards, from ende to  
ende. And thou shalt couer the boards with golde, and make 29  
their rings of golde, for places for the barres, and thou shalt couer  
the barres with golde. So thou shalt reare vp the Tabernacle, 30  
according to the facion thereof, which was shewed thee in the  
mount. Moreouer, thou shalt make a vaile of blewe silke, and 31  
purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen: thou shalt make it of  
broydred worke with Cherubims. And thou shalt hang it vpon 32  
foure pillars of Shittim wood couered with gold, (whose hookes  
shalbe of gold) stading vpon foure sockets of siluer. Afterward 33  
thou shalt hang the vaile on the hookes, that thou mayest bring  
in thither, that is (within the vaile) the arke of the Testimonie:

and the vaile shall make you a separation betweene the Holy  
34 place and the most holy place. Also thou shalt put ye Mercy  
seate vpon the Arke of the testimonie in the most Holy place.  
35 And thou shalt set the Table without the vaile, and the Candle-  
sticke ouer against the Table on the Southside of the Tabernacle,  
36 and thou shalt set the Table on the Northside. Also thou shalt  
make an hanging for the dore of ye Tabernacle of blew silke, and  
purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needle.  
37 And thou shalt make for the hanging fие pillars of Shittim, and  
couer them with gold: their heads shalbe of golde, and thou shalt  
cast fие sockets of brasse for them.

27 Moreouer thou shalt make the altar of Shittim wood, fие  
cubites long and fие cubites broad (the altar shall be foure  
2 square) and the height thereof three cubites. And thou shalt  
make it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes shalbe  
3 of it selfe, and thou shalt couer it with brasse. Also thou shalt  
make his ashpannes for his ashes and his besoms, and his basens,  
and his flesh-hookes, and his censers: thou shalt make all the  
4 instruments thereof of brasse. And thou shalt make vnto it a  
grate like networke of brasse: also vpon that grate shalt thou  
5 make foure brasen rings vpon the foure corners thereof. And  
thou shalt put it vnder the compasse of the altar beneath, that  
6 the grate may be in the middes of the altar. Also thou shalt  
make barres for the altar, barres, I say, of Shittim wood, and  
7 shalt couer them with brasse. And the barres thereof shalbe put  
in the rings, the which barres shalbe vpon the two sides of the  
8 altar to beare it. Thou shalt make the altar holowe betweene  
the boardes: as God shewed thee in the mount, so shall they  
9 make it. Also thou shalt make the court of the Tabernacle in  
the Southside, euen full South: the court shall haue curtaines  
of fine twined linnen, of an hundreth cubites long, for one side,  
10 And it shall haue twentie pillars, with their twentie sockets of  
brasse: the heades of the pillars, and their filets shalbe siluer.  
11 Likewise on the Northside in length there shalbe hangings of an  
hundreth cubites long, and the twentie pillars thereof with their  
twentie sockets of brasse: the heades of the pillars and the filets  
12 shalbe siluer. And the breadth of the court on the Westside shall  
haue curtaines of fiftie cubites, with their ten pillars and their  
13 ten sockets. And the breadth of the court, Eastwarde full East

shall haue fiftie cubites. Also hangings of fifteene cubites shalbe 14  
on the one side with their three pillars and their three sockets.  
Likewise on the other side shalbe hangings of fifteene cubites, 15  
with their three pillars and their three sockets. And in the gate 16  
of the court shalbe a vaile of twentie cubites, of blewe silke, and  
purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needle,  
with the foure pillars thereof and their foure sockets. All the 17  
pillars of the court shall haue filets of siluer round about, with  
their heads of siluer, and their sockets of brasse. The length 18  
of the court shalbe an hundreth cubites, and the breadth fiftie  
at either ende, and the height fiue cubites, and the hangings of  
fine twined linen, and their sockets of brasse. Al the vessels of 19  
the Tabernacle for al maner seruice thereof, and all the pinnes  
thereof, and all the pinnes of the court shalbe brasse. And thou 20  
shalt commande the children of Israel, that they bring vnto thee  
pure oyle oliue beaten, for the light, that the lampes may alway  
burne. In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the vaile, 21  
which is before the Testimony, shall Aaron and his sonnes dresse  
them from euening to morning before the Lord, for a statute for  
euer vnto their generations, to be obserued by the children of  
Israel.

And cause thou thy brother Aaron to come vnto thee and 28  
his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that  
he may serue me in the Priestes office: I meane Aaron, Nadab,  
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar Aarons sonnes. Also thou 2  
shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, glorious and  
beautiful. Therefore thou shalt speake vnto al cunning men, 3  
whome I haue filled with the spirite of wisedome, that they make  
Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may serue me in the  
Priestes office. Nowe these shall be the garments, which they 4  
shall make, a brest plate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a  
broydred coate, a miter, and a girdle. so these holy garments  
shall they make for Aaron thy brother, and for his sonnes, that  
he may serue me in the Priests office. Therefore they shall 5  
take golde, and blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine  
linnen, And they shall make the Ephod of gold, blewe silke, 6  
and purple, skarlet, and fine twined linen of broydred worke.  
The two shoulders thereof shalbe ioyned together by their two 7  
edges: so shall it be closed. And the embroydred garde of 8

the same Ephod, which shalbe vpon him, shall be of the selfe same worke and stuffe, euen of golde, blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen. And thou shalt take two onix stones, and graue vpon them the names of the children of Israel: Sixe names of them vpon the one stone, and the sixe names that remaine, vpon the seconde stone, according to their generations. Thou shalt cause to graue the two stones according to the names of the children of Israel by a grauer of signets, that worketh and graueth in stone, and shalt make them to be set and embossed in golde. And thou shalt put the two stones vpon the shoulders of the Ephod, as stones of remembrance of the children of Israel: for Aaron shall beare their names before the Lord vpon his two shoulders for a remembrance. So thou shalt make bosses of golde, And two cheynes of fine golde at the ende, of wrethed worke shalt thou make them, and shalt fasten the wrethed cheynes vpon the bosses. Also thou shalt make the brest plate of iudgement with broydred worke: like the worke of the Ephod shalt thou make it: of gold, blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen shalt thou make it. Foure square it shall be and double, an hand bredth long and an hand bredth broad. Then thou shalt set it full of places for stones, euen foure rowes of stones: the order shalbe this, a rubie, a topaze, and a carbuncle in the first rowe. And in the seconde rowe thou shalt set an emeraude, a saphir, and a diamonde. And in the third rowe a turkeis, an achate, and an hematite. And in the fourth rowe a chrysolite, an onix, and a iasper: and they shall be set in golde in their embossements. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelue, according to their names, grauen as signets, euerye one after his name, and they shall bee for the twelue tribes. Then thou shalt make vpon the brest plate two cheines at the endes of wrethen worke of pure golde. Thou shalt make also vpon the brest plate two rings of golde, and put the two rings on the two endes of the brest plate. And thou shalt put the two wrethen chaynes of golde in the two rings in the endes of the brest plate. And the other two endes of the two wrethen cheines, thou shalt fasten in ye two embossements, and shalt put them vpon the shoulders of the Ephod on the foreside of it. Also thou shalt make two rings of gold, which thou shalt

put in the two other endes of the brest plate, vpon the border thereof, towarde the inside of the Ephod. And two other rings of golde thou shalt make, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod, beneath in the forepart of it ouer against the coupling of it vpon the broydred garde of the Ephod. Thus they shall binde the brest plate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blewe silke, that it may be fast vpon the broydred garde of the Ephod, and that the brest plate be not loosed from the Ephod. So Aaron shall beare the names of the children of Israel in the brest plate of iudgement vpon his heart, when he goeth into the holy place, for a remembrance continually before the Lord. Also thou shalt put in the brest plate of iudgement the Vrim and the Thummim, which shalbe vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall beare the iudgement of the children of Israel vpon his heart before the Lord continually. And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod altogether of blewe silke. And the hole for his head shalbe in the middes of it, hauing an edge of wouen woorke rounde about the collar of it: so it shalbe as the collar of an habergeon that it rent not. And beneath vpon the skirtes thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, round about the skirts thereof, and belles of gold betweene them round about: That is, a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate rounde about vpon the skirtes of the robe. So it shalbe vpon Aaron, when he ministreth, and his sound shalbe heard, when he goeth into the holy place before the Lord, and when he commeth out, and he shall not dye. Also thou shalt make a plate of pure golde, and graue thereon, as signets are grauen, Holines To The Lord, And thou shalt put it on a blew silke lace, and it shalbe vpon the miter: euen vpon the fore front of the miter shall it be. So it shalbe vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquitie of the offrings, which the children of Israel shall offer in all their holy offrings: and it shall be alwayes vpon his forehead, to make them acceptable before the Lord. Likewise thou shalt embroyder the fine line coat, and thou shalt make a miter of fine line, but thou shalt make a girdell of needle worke. Also thou shalt make for Aarons sonnes coates, and thou shalt make the girdels, and bonets shalt thou make them for glorie and comelinesse. And thou shalt put

them vpon Aaron thy brother, and on his sonnes with him, and shalt anoint them, and fill their handes, and sanctifie them, that  
42 they may minister vnto me in the Priestes office. Thou shalt  
also make them linen breeches to couer their priuities: from the  
43 loynes vnto the thighs shall they reache. And they shalbe for  
Aaron and his sonnes when they come into the Tabernacle of  
the Congregation, or whe they come vnto the altar to minister  
in the holy place, that they commit not iniquitie, and so die.  
This shalbe a lawe for euer vnto him and to his seede after him.

29 This thing also shalt thou do vnto them whe thou consecratest  
them to be my Priestes, Take a yong calfe, and two rams without  
2 blemish, And vnleauened bread and cakes vnleauened tempered  
with oyle, and wafers vnleauened anoynted with oyle: (of fine  
3 wheate flowre shalt thou make them) Then thou shalt put them  
in one basket, and present them in the basket with the calfe  
4 and the two rammes, And shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes  
vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash  
5 them with water. Also thou shalt take the garments, and put  
vpon Aaron the tunicle, and the robe of the Ephod, and the  
Ephod, and the brest plate, and shalt close them to him with the  
6 broidred garde of the Ephod. Then thou shalt put the miter  
vpon his head, and shalt put the holy crowne vpon ye miter.  
7 And thou shalt take the anoynting oyle, and shalt powre vpon  
8 his head, and anoynt him. And thou shalt bring his sonnes,  
9 and put coates vpon them, And shalt girde them with girdles,  
both Aaron and his sonnes: and shalt put the bonets on them,  
and the Priestes office shalbe theirs for a perpetuall lawe: thou  
shalt also fill the hands of Aaron, and the hands of his sonnes.  
10 After, thou shalt present the calfe before the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their handes  
11 vpon the head of the calfe. So thou shalt kill the calfe before  
the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.  
12 Then thou shalt take of the blood of the calfe, and put it vpon  
the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and shalt powre al the  
13 rest of the blood at the foote of the altar. Also thou shalt take  
all the fat that couereth the inwardes, and the kall, that is on the  
liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and  
14 shalt burne them vpon the altar. But the flesh of the calfe, and  
his skin, and his doung shalt thou burne with fire without the

hoste: it is a sinne offering. Thou shalt also take one ramme, 15  
and Aron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head  
of the ramme. Then thou shalt kill the ramme, and take his 16  
blood, and sprinkle it round about vpon the altar, And thou 17  
shalt cut the ramme in pieces, and wash the inwards of him and  
his legges, and shalt put them vpon the pieces thereof, and vpon  
his head. So thou shalt burne the whole ram vpon the altar: 18  
for it is a burnt offering vnto the Lord for a sweete sauour: it is  
an offering made by fire vnto the Lord. And thou shalt take the 19  
other ramme, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their handes  
vpon the head of the ramme. Then thou shalt kill the ramme, 20  
and take of his blood and put it vpon the lappe of Aarons eare,  
and vpon the lappe of the right eare of his sonnes, and vpon the  
thumbe of their right hand, and vpon the great toe of their right  
foote, and shalt sprinkle the blood vpon ye altar roud about.  
And thou shalt take of the blood that is vpon the altar, and of 21  
the anoynting oyle, and shalt sprinkle it vpon Aaron, and vpon  
his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon the garments of his  
sonnes with him: so he shall be halowed, and his clothes, and  
his sonnes, and the garments of his sonnes with him. Also thou 22  
shalt take of the rammes ye fatte and the rumpe, euen the fat  
that couereth the inwards, and the kall of the liuer, and the two  
kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and the right shoulder,  
(for it is the ramme of consecration) And one loafe of bread, 23  
and one cake of bread tempered with oyle, and one wafer, out  
of the basket of the vnleauened bread that is before the Lord.  
And thou shalt put al this in the handes of Aaron, and in the 24  
handes of his sonnes, and shalt shake them to and from before  
the Lord. Againe, thou shalt receyue them of their handes, and 25  
burne them vpon the altar besides the burnt offering for a sweete  
sauour before ye Lord: for this is an offering made by fire vnto  
the Lord. Likewise thou shalt take the brest of the ram of the 26  
consecration, which is for Aaron, and shalt shake it to and from  
before the Lord and it shalbe thy part. And thou shalt sanctifie 27  
the brest of the shaken offering, and the shoulder of the heaue  
offering, which was shaken to and from, and which was heaued  
vp of the ramme of the consecration, which was for Aaron, and  
which was for his sonnes. And Aaron and his sonnes shall haue 28  
it by a statute for euer, of the children of Israel: for it is an heaue

offering, and it shall be an heaue offering of the children of Israel, of their peace offerings, euen their heaue offering to the Lord.

29 And the holy garmets, which appertaine to Aaron, shall bee his sonnes after him, to bee anoynted therein, and to bee consecrate

30 therein. That sonne that shalbe Priest in his steade, shall put them on seuen dayes, when he commeth into the Tabernacle of

31 the Congregation to minister in the holy place. So thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seeth his flesh in the holy

32 place. And Aaron and his sonnes shall eate the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the doore of ye Tabernacle

33 of ye Congregation. So they shall eate these thinges, whereby their attonement was made, to consecrate them, and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eate thereof, because they are

34 holy things. Now if ought of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread remaine vnto the morning, then thou shalt burne the rest with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is an holie thing.

35 Therefore shalt thou doe thus vnto Aaron and vnto his sonnes, according to all things, which I haue commanded thee: seuen

36 dayes shalt thou consecrate them, And shalt offer euery day a calfe for a sinne offrings, for reconciliation: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast offred vpon it for reconciliation, and

37 shalt annoynt it, to sanctifie it. Seuen dayes shalt thou cleanse the altar, and sanctifie it, so the altar shalbe most holy: and

38 whatsoever toucheth the altar, shalbe holy. Nowe this is that which thou shalt present vpon the altar: euen two lambes of one

39 yere olde, day by day continually. The one lambe thou shalt present in the morning, and the other lambe thou shalt present

40 at euen. And with the one lambe, a tenth part of fine floure mingled with the fourth part of an Hin of beaten oyle, and the

41 fourth part of an Hin of wine, for a drinke offering. And the other lambe thou shalt present at euen: thou shalt doe thereto according to the offering of the morning, and according to the

42 drinke offering thereof, to be a burnt offering for a sweete sauour vnto, the Lord. This shalbe a continuall burnt offering in your generations at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation

43 before the Lord, where I wil make appoyntment with you, to speake there vnto thee. There I will appoynt with the children

44 of Israel, and the place shall bee sanctified by my glorie. And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the altar:

I will sanctifie also Aaron and his sonnes to be my Priests, And 45  
 I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will bee their God.  
 Then shall they knowe that I am ye Lord their God, that brought 46  
 them out of the lande of Egypt, that I might dwell among them:  
 I am the Lord their God.

Fvrthermore thou shalt make an altar for sweete perfume, of **30**  
 Shittim wood thou shalt make it. The length therof a cubite 2  
 and the breadth thereof a cubite (it shalbe foure square) and the  
 height thereof two cubites: the hornes thereof shalbe of the same,  
 And thou shalt ouerlay it with fine golde, both the toppe therof 3  
 and the sides thereof round about, and his hornes: also thou shalt  
 make vnto it a crowne of gold round about. Besides this thou 4  
 shalt make vnder this crowne two golden rings on either side:  
 euen on euery side shalt thou make them, that they may be as  
 places for the barres to beare it withall. The which barres thou 5  
 shalt make of Shittim wood, and shalt couer them with golde.  
 After thou shalt set it before the vaile, that is neere the Arke of 6  
 Testimonie, before the Merciseate that is vpon the Testimonie,  
 where I will appoynt with thee. And Aaron shall burne thereon 7  
 sweete incense euery morning: when hee dresseth the lampes  
 thereof, shall he burne it. Likewise at eue, when Aaron set- 8  
 teth vp the lampes thereof, he shall burne incense: this perfume  
 shalbe perpetually before ye Lord, throughout your generations.  
 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor 9  
 offering, neither powre any drinke offering thereon. And Aaron 10  
 shall make reconciliation vpon the hornes of it once in a yere with  
 the blood of the sinne offering in the day of reconciliation: once in  
 the yeere shall hee make reconciliation vpon it throughout your  
 generations: this is most holy vnto the Lord. Afterward the 11  
 Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, When thou takest the summe 12  
 of the children of Israel after their nomber, then they shall giue  
 euery man a redemption of his life vnto the Lord, when thou  
 tellest them, that there bee no plague among the when thou  
 countest them. This shall euery man giue, that goeth into the 13  
 nomber, halfe a shekel, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie: (a  
 shekel is twentie gerahs) the halfe shekel shalbe an offering to the  
 Lord. All that are nombred from twentie yeere olde and aboue, 14  
 shall giue an offering to the Lord. The rich shall not passe, and 15  
 the poore shall not diminish from halfe a shekel, when ye shall

giue an offering vnto the Lord, for the redemption of your liues.  
16 So thou shalt take the money of the redemption of the children  
of Israel, and shalt put it vnto the vse of the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation, that it may be a memoriall vnto the children of  
17 Israel before the Lord for the redemption of your liues. Also the  
18 Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a lauer of  
brasse, and his foote of brasse to wash, and shalt put it betweene  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put  
19 water therein. For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands  
20 and their feete thereat. When they go into the Tabernacle of  
the Congregation, or when they goe vnto the Altar to minister  
and to make the perfume of ye burnt offering to the Lord, they  
21 shall wash themselues with water, lest they die. So they shall  
wash their handes and their feete that they die not: and this  
shall be to them an ordinance for euer, both vnto him and to his  
22 seede throughout their generations. Also the Lord spake vnto  
23 Moses, saying, Take thou also vnto thee, principall spices of the  
most pure myrrhe fiue hundreth shekels, of sweete cinamon halfe  
so much, that is, two hundreth and fiftie, and of sweete calamus,  
24 two hundreth, and fiftie: Also of cassia fiue hundreth, after the  
25 shekel of the Sanctuarie, and of oyle oliue an Hin. So thou shalt  
make of it the oyle of holie oyntment, euen a most precious oynt-  
ment after the arte of the Apothecarie: this shalbe the oyle of  
26 holy oyntment. And thou shalt anoynt the Tabernacle of the  
27 Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Testimonie: Also  
the Table, and al the instruments thereof, and the Candlesticke,  
28 with all the instruments thereof, and the altar of incense: Also  
the Altar of burnt offering with al his instruments, and the lauer  
29 and his foote. So thou shalt sanctifie them, and they shalbe  
30 most holy: all that shall touch them, shalbe holy. Thou shalt  
also anoint Aaron and his sonnes, and shalt consecrate them,  
31 that they may minister vnto me in the Priests office. More-  
ouer thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, This  
shalbe an holy oynting oyle vnto me, throughout your genera-  
32 tions. None shall anoynt, mans flesh therewith, neither shall  
ye make any composition like vnto it: for it is holy, and shalbe  
33 holy vnto you. Whosoever shall make the like oyntment, or  
whosoever shall put any of it vpon a stranger, euen he shalbe  
34 cut off from his people. And the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Take

vnto thee these spices, pure myrrhe and cleare gumme and galbanum, these odours with pure frankincense, of eche like weight: Then thou shalt make of them perfume composed after the arte of the apothecarie, mingled together, pure and holy. And thou shalt beate it to powder, and shalt put of it before the Arke of the Testimonie in the Tabernacle of ye Cogregatio, where I will make appointmet with thee: it shalbe vnto you most holy. And ye shall not make vnto you any composition like this perfume, which thou shalt make: it shalbe vnto thee holy for the Lord. Whosoeuer shall make like vnto that to smelll thereto, euen he shalbe cut off from his people.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Behold, I haue called by name, Bezaleel the sonne of Vri, the sonne of Hur of the tribe of Iudah, Whom I haue filled with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in vnderstanding and in knowledge and in all workmanship: To finde out curious workes to worke in golde, and in siluer, and in brasse, Also in the arte to set stones, and to carue in timber, and to worke in all maner of workmanship. And behold, I haue ioyned with him Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted, haue I put wisdom to make all that I haue commanded thee: That is, the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Testimonie, and the Merciseate that shalbe therevpon, with all instruments of the Tabernacle: Also the Table and the instruments thereof, and the pure Candlesticke with all his instruments, and the Altar of perfume: Likewise the Altar of burnt offering with al his instruments, and the Lauer with his foote: Also the garments of the ministration, and ye holy garments for Aaron ye Priest, and the garmets of his sonnes, to minister in the Priestes office, And the anoynting oyle, and sweete perfume for the Sanctuarie: according to all that I haue commanded thee, shall they do. Afterwarde the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake thou also vnto the children of Israel, and say, Notwithstanding keepe yee my Sabbaths: for it is a signe betweene me and you in your generations, that ye may know that I the Lord do sanctifie you. Ye shall therefore keepe the Sabbath: for it is holy vnto you: he that defileth it, shall die the death: therefore whosoeuer worketh therin, the same person shalbe euen cut off from among his people. Sixe dayes shall men worke, but

in the seuenth day is the Sabbath of the holy rest to the Lord: whosoer doeth any worke in the Sabbath day, shall dye the  
16 death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keepe the Sabbath,  
that they may obserue the rest throughout their generations for  
17 an euerlasting couenant. It is a signe betweene me and the  
children of Israel for euer: for in sixe dayes the Lord made the  
heauen and the earth, and in the seuenth day he ceased, and  
18 rested. Thus (when the Lord had made an ende of communing  
with Moses vpon mount Sinai) he gaue him two Tables of the  
Testimonie, euen tables of stone, written with the finger of God.  
32 Bvt when the people sawe, that Moses taryed long or he came  
downe from the mountaine, the people gathered themselues to-  
gether against Aaron, and sayde vnto him, Vp, make vs gods to  
goe before vs: for of this Moses (the man that brought vs out of  
2 the land of Egypt) we knowe not what is become of him. And  
Aaron said vnto them, Plucke off the golden earrings, which are  
in the eares of your wiues, of your sonnes, and of your daughters,  
3 and bring them vnto me. Then all ye people pluckt from them  
selues the golden earrings, which were in their eares, and they  
4 brought them vnto Aaron. Who receiued them at their handes,  
and facioned it with the grauing toole, and made of it a molte  
calfe: then they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought  
5 thee out of ye lad of Egypt. When Aaron sawe that, he made an  
Altar before it: and Aaron proclaimed, saying, To morow shalbe  
6 the holy day of the Lord. So they rose vp the next day in the  
morning, and offred burnt offerings, and brought peace offrings:  
also the people sate them downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp  
7 to play. Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Go, get thee downe:  
for thy people which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt,  
8 hath corrupted their wayes. They are soone turned out of the  
way, which I commanded them: for they haue made them a  
molten calfe and haue worshipped it, and haue offered thereto,  
saying, These be thy gods, O Israel, which haue brought thee  
9 out of the lande of Egypt. Againe the Lord said vnto Moses, I  
haue sene this people, and beholde, it is a stiffe necked people.  
10 Nowe therefore let mee alone, that my wrath may waxe hote  
against them, for I wil consume the: but I wil make of thee a  
11 mighty people. But Moses praied vnto the Lord his God, and  
said, O Lord, why doeth thy wrath waxe hote against thy people,

which thou hast brought out of the lande of Egypt, with great power and with a mightie hand? Wherefore shall the Egyptians speake, and say, He hath brought them out maliciously for to slay them in the mountaines, and to consume them from the earth? turne from thy fearce wrath, and change thy minde from this euill towarde thy people. Remember Abraham, Izhak, and Israel thy seruants, to whom thou swarest by thine owne selfe, and saydest vnto them, I wil multiply your seede, as the starres of the heauen, and all this land, that I haue spoken of, wil I giue vnto your seede, and they shall inherit it for euer. Then the Lord changed his minde from the euill, which he threatned to do vnto his people. So Moses returned and went downe from the mountaine with the two Tables of the Testimonie in his hande: the Tables were written on both their sides, euen on the one side and on the other were they written. And these Tables were the worke of God, and this writing was the writing of God grauen in the Tables. And when Ioshua heard the noyse of the people, as they shouted, he said vnto Moses, There is a noyse of warre in the hoste. Who answered, It is not the noyse of them that haue the victorie, nor the noyse of them that are ouercome: but I do heare ye noyse of singing. Nowe, as soone as he came neere vnto the hoste, he sawe the calfe and the dancing: so Moses wrath waxed hote, and he cast the Tables out of his handes, and brake them in pieces beneath the mountaine. After, he tooke the calfe, which they had made, and burned it in the fire, and ground it vnto powder, and strowed it vpon the water, and made the children of Israel drinke of it. Also Moses said vnto Aaron, What did this people vnto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne vpon them? Then Aaron answered, Let not the wrath of my Lord waxe fearce: Thou knowest this people, that they are euen set on mischief. And they sayde vnto me, Make vs gods to go before vs: for we knowe not what is become of this Moses (the man that brought vs out of the land of Egypt.) Then I sayde to them, Ye that haue golde, plucke it off: and they brought it me, and I did cast it into the fire, and thereof came this calfe. Moses therefore sawe that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked vnto their shame among their enemies) And Moses stode in ye gate of the campe, and sayde, Who pertaineth to the Lord? let him come to mee. And all

27 the sonnes of Leui gathered themselues vnto him. Then he said  
vnto them, Thus sayth ye Lord God of Israel, Put euery man his  
sworde by his side: go to and from, from gate to gate, through  
the hoste, and slay euery man his brother, and euery man his  
28 companion, and euery man his neighbour. So the children of  
Leui did as Moses had commanded: and there fel of the peo-  
29 ple the same day about three thousand men. (For Moses had  
said, Cosecrate your hands vnto the Lord this day, euen euery  
man vpon his sonne, and vpon his brother, that there may be  
30 giuen you a blessing this day) And when the morning came,  
Moses sayde vnto the people, Yee haue committed a grieuous  
crime: but now I wil goe vp to the Lord, if I may pacifie him  
31 for your sinne. Moses therefore went againe vnto ye Lord, and  
said, Oh, this people haue sinned a great sinne, and haue made  
32 them gods of golde. Therefore now if thou pardon their sinne,  
thy mercy shall appeare: but if thou wilt not, I pray thee, rase  
33 me out of thy booke, which thou hast written. Then the Lord  
sayd to Moses, Whosoeuer hath sinned against me, I will put  
34 out of my booke. Go nowe therefore, bring the people vnto the  
place which I commanded thee: behold, mine Angel shall goe  
before thee, but yet in the day of my visitation I wil visite their  
35 sinne vpon them. So the Lord plagued the people, because they  
caused Aaron to make ye calfe which he made.

**33** Afterward the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Depart, goe vp from  
hence, thou, and the people (which thou hast brought vp out of  
lande of Egypt) vnto the lande which I sware vnto Abraham, to  
2 Izhak and to Iaakob, saying, Vnto thy seede will I giue it. And I  
will send an Angel before thee and will cast out the Canaanites,  
the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, the Hiuites,  
3 and the Iebusites: To a lande, I say, that floweth with milke  
and hony: for I will not goe vp with thee, because thou art a  
4 stiffe necked people, least I consume thee in the way. And when  
the people heard this euill tydings, they sorowed, and no man  
5 put on his best rayment. (For the Lord had said to Moses,  
Say vnto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffe necked people, I  
wil come suddenly vpon thee, and consume thee: therefore now  
put thy costly rayment from thee, that I may know what to do  
6 vnto thee) So the children of Israel layed their good rayment  
from them, after Moses came downe from the mount Horeb.

Then Moses tooke his tabernacle, and pitched it without the 7  
host farre off from the hoste, and called it Ohel-moed. And  
whe any did seeke to the Lord, he went out vnto the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation, which was without the hoste. And when 8  
Moses went out vnto the Tabernacle, all the people rose vp,  
and stood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moses,  
vntil he was gone into the Tabernacle. And assoone as Moses 9  
was entred into the Tabernacle, the cloudie pillar descended and  
stood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and the Lord talked with  
Moses. Nowe when all the people saw the cloudie pillar stand 10  
at the Tabernacle doore, all the people rose vp, and worshipped  
euery man in his tent doore. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, 11  
face to face, as a man speaketh vnto his friende. After he turned  
againe into the hoste, but his seruant Ioshua the sonne of Nun  
a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle. Then Moses 12  
sayde vnto the Lord, See, thou sayest vnto me, Leade this people  
forth, and thou hast not shewed me whom thou wilt sende with  
mee: thou hast sayde moreouer, I knowe thee by name, and thou  
hast also found grace in my sight. Nowe therefore, I pray thee, 13  
if I haue founde fauour in thy sight, shewe mee nowe thy way,  
that I may knowe thee, and that I may finde grace in thy sight:  
consider also that this nation is thy people. And he answered, 14  
My presence shall go with thee, and I will giue thee rest. Then 15  
he sayd vnto him, If thy presence go not with vs, cary vs not  
hence. And wherein nowe shall it be knowen, that I and thy 16  
people haue found fauour in thy sight? shall it not be when thou  
goest with vs? so I, and thy people shall haue preeminence before  
all the people that are vpon the earth. And the Lord sayde vnto 17  
Moses, I will doe this also that thou hast saide: for thou hast  
founde grace in my sight, and I knowe thee by name. Againe 18  
he sayde, I beseech thee, shewe me thy glory. And he answered, 19  
I wil make all my good go before thee, and I wil proclaime the  
Name of the Lord before thee: for I will shewe mercy to whom  
I will shewe mercy, and will haue compassion on whom I will  
haue compassion. Furthermore he sayde, Thou canst not see 20  
my face, for there shall no man see me, and liue. Also the Lord 21  
sayd, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand vpon  
the rocke: And while my glory passeth by, I will put thee in a 22  
cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with mine hand whiles I

23 passe by. After I will take away mine hande, and thou shalt see my backe parts: but my face shall not be seene.

34 And the Lord saide vnto Moses, Hewe thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and I will write vpon the Tables the wordes that were in the first Tables, which thou brakest in pieces.

2 And be ready in ye morning, that thou mayest come vp earely vnto the mount of Sinai, and waite there for me in the top of the

3 mount. But let no man come vp with thee, neither let any man be seene throughout all the mount, neyther let the sheepe nor

4 cattell feede before this mount. Then Moses hewed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and rose vp earely in the morning, and went vp vnto the mount of Sinai, as the Lord had com-

5 manded him, and tooke in his hande two Tables of stone. And the Lord descended in the cloude, and stode with him there,

6 and proclaimed the name of the Lord. So the Lord passed before his face, and cried, The Lord, the Lord, strong, merci-  
full, and gracious, slowe to anger, and abundant in goodnesse

7 and trueth, Reseruing mercy for thousands, forgiuing iniquitie, and transgression and sinne, and not making the wicked inno-  
cent, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon ye children, and vpon childrens children, vnto the third and fourth generation.

8 Then Moses made haste and bowed him selfe to the earth, and

9 worshipped, And sayde, O Lord, I pray thee, If I haue founde grace in thy sight, that the Lord woulde nowe goe with vs ( for it is a stiffe necked people) and pardon our iniquitie and our

10 sinne, and take vs for thine inheritance. And he answered, Behold, I will make a couenant before all thy people, and will do marueiles, such as haue not bene done in all the worlde, neyther in all nations: and all the people among whom thou art, shall see the worke of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will

11 do with thee. Keepe diligently that which I commande thee this day: Beholde, I will cast out before thee the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the

12 Hiuites, and the Iebusites. Take heede to thy selfe, that thou make no compact with ye inhabitantes of the land whither thou

13 goest, least they be the cause of ruine among you: But yee shall ouerthrowe their altars, and breake their images in pieces,

14 and cut downe their groues, (For thou shalt bow downe to none other god, because the Lord, whose Name is Ielous, is a ielous

God) Lest thou make a compact with the inhabitantes of the lande, and when they goe a whoring after their gods, and doe sacrifice vnto their gods, some man call thee, and thou eate of his sacrifice: And least thou take of their daughters vnto thy sonnes, and their daughters goe a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes goe a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no gods of metall. The feast of vnleauened bread shalt thou keepe: seuen dayes shalt thou eate vnleauened bread, as I commanded thee, in ye time of the moneth of Abib: for in the moneth of Abib thou camest out of Egypt. Euery male, that first openeth the wombe, shalbe mine: also all the first borne of thy flocke shalbe reckoned mine, both of beeuies and sheepe. But ye first of ye asse thou shalt bie out with a lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then thou shalt breake his necke: all the first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou redeeme, and none shall appeare before me emptie. Six dayes shalt thou worke, and in the seuenth day thou shalt rest: both in earing time, and in the haruest thou shalt rest. Thou shalt also obserue the feast of weekes in the time of ye first fruits of wheate haruest, and the feast of gathering fruites in the ende of the yere. Thrise in a yere shall all your men children appeare before the Lord Iehouah God of Israel. For I wil cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy coasts, so that no man shall desire thy land, whe thou shalt come vp to appeare before the Lord thy God thrise in the yeere. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leauen, neither shall ought of the sacrifice of the feast of Passeouer be left vnto the morning. The first ripe fruites of thy land thou shalt bring vnto the house of the Lord thy God: yet shalt thou not seethe a kid in his mothers milke. And the Lord said vnto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenour of these words I haue made a couenant with thee and with Israel. So hee was there with the Lord fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, and did neither eat bread nor drinke water: and hee wrote in the Tables the wordes of the couenant, euen the tenne commandements. So when Moses came downe from mount Sinai, the two Tables of the Testimonie were in Moses hande, as hee descended from the mount: (nowe Moses wist not that the skinne of his face shone bright, after that God had talked with him. And Aaron and all the children of Israel looked vpon Moses, and beholde,

the skin of his face shone bright, and they were afraid to come  
31 neere him) But Moses called them: and Aaron and all the chiefe  
of the congregation returned vnto him: and Moses talked with  
32 them. And afterwarde all the children of Israel came neere, and  
he charged them with al that the Lord had said vnto him in  
33 mount Sinai. So Moses made an end of comuning with them,  
34 and had put a couering vpon his face. But, when Moses came  
before the Lord to speake with him, he tooke off the couering vn-  
till he came out: then he came out, and spake vnto the children  
35 of Israel that which he was commanded. And the children of  
Israel sawe the face of Moses, howe the skin of Moses face shone  
bright: therefore Moses put the couering vpon his face, vntill he  
went to speake with God.

35 Then Moses assembled all the Congregation of the children of  
Israel, and sayd vnto them, These are the wordes which the Lord  
2 hath commanded, that ye should do them: Six dayes thou shalt  
work, but the seuenth day shall bee vnto you the holy Sabbath of  
rest vnto the Lord: whosoever doth any worke therein, shall die.  
3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout all your habitations vpon the  
4 Sabbath day. Againe, Moses spake vnto all the Congregation  
of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the  
5 Lord commandeth, saying, Take from among you an offering  
vnto the Lord: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring  
this offring to the Lord, namely golde, and siluer, and brasse:  
6 Also blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine linen, and  
7 goates heare, And rams skins died red, and badgers skins with  
8 Shittim wood: Also oyle for light, and spices for the anointing  
9 oyle, and for the sweete incense, And onix stones, and stones  
10 to be set in the Ephod, and in the brest plate. And all the wise  
hearted among you, shall come and make all that the Lord hath  
11 commanded: That is, the Tabernacle, that paulion thereof, and  
his couering, and his taches and his boards, his barres, his pillars  
12 and his sockets, The Arke, and the barres thereof ye Merci-  
13 seate, and the vaile that couereth it, The Table, and the barres  
14 of it, and all the instruments thereof, and the shewe bread: Also  
the Candlesticke of light and his instruments, and his lampes  
15 with the oyle for the light: Likewise the Altar of perfume and  
his barres, and the anynting oyle, and the sweete incense, and  
16 the vaile of the doore at the entring in of the Tabernacle, The

Altar of burnt offering with his brasen grate, his barres and all  
his instruments, the Lauer and his foote, The hangings of the 17  
court, his pillars and his sockets, and the vaile of the gate of  
the court, The pinnes of the Tabernacle, and the pinnes of the 18  
court with their cordes, The ministring garments to minister 19  
in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest,  
and the garmentes of his sonnes, that they may minister in the  
Priests office. Then all the Congregation of the children of Israel 20  
departed from the presence of Moses. And euery one, whose 21  
heart encouraged him, and euery one, whose spirit made him  
willing, came and brought an offring to the Lord, for the worke of  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his vses, and for 22  
the holy garments. Both men and women, as many as were free  
hearted, came and brought taches and earrings, and rings, and  
bracelets, all were iewels of golde: and euery one that offered an 23  
offring of gold vnto the Lord: Euery man also, which had blewe  
silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine linen, and goates heare,  
and rammes skinnes died red, and badgers skins, brought them.  
All that offered an oblation of siluer and of brasse, brought the 24  
offring vnto the Lord: and euery one, that had Shittim wood for  
any maner worke of the ministration, brought it. And all the 25  
women that were wise hearted, did spin with their hands, and  
brought ye spun worke, euen the blewe silke, and the purple, the  
skarlet, and the fine linen. Likewise al the women, whose hearts 26  
were moued with knowledge, spun goates heare. And ye rulers 27  
brought onix stones, and stones to be set in the Ephod, and in the  
brest plate: Also spice, and oyle for light, and for the anoynting 28  
oyle, and for the sweete perfume. Euery man and woman of the 29  
children of Israel, whose hearts moued the willingly to bring for  
all the worke which the Lord had commanded the to make by  
the hand of Moses, brought a free offring to the Lord. Then 30  
Moses sayde vnto the children of Israel, Beholde, the Lord hath  
called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Vri, the sonne of Hur of the  
tribe of Iudah, And hath filled him with an excellent spirit of 31  
wisdome, of vnderstanding, and of knowledge, and in all maner  
worke, To finde out curious workes, to worke in golde, and in 32  
siluer, and in brasse, And in grauing stones to set them, and in 33  
karuing of wood, euen to make any maner of fine worke. And 34  
he hath put in his heart that hee may teach other: both hee, and

- 35 Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan: Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart to worke all maner of cunning and broidred, and needle worke: in blewe silke, and in purple, in skarlet, and in fine linnen and weauing, euen to do all maner of worke and subtill inuentions.
- 36 Then wrought Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all cunning men, to whome the Lord gaue wisdom, and vnderstanding, to knowe howe to worke all maner worke for the seruice of the Sanctuarie, according to all that the Lord had commanded. For Moses had called Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all the wise hearted men, in whose heartes the Lord had giuen wisdom, euen as many as their hearts encouraged to come vnto that worke to worke it.
- 2 And they receiued of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the worke of the seruice of the Sanctuary, to make it: also they brought still vnto him free giftes euery morning. So all the wise men, that wrought all the holy worke, came euery man from his worke which they wrought, And spake to Moses, saying, The people bring too much, and more then ynough for the vse of the worke, which the Lord hath commanded to be made. Then Moses gaue a commandement, and they caused it to be proclaymed throughout the hoste, saying, Let neither man nor woman prepare any more worke for the oblation of the Sanctuarie. So the people were stayed from offring. For the stuffe they had, was sufficient for all the worke to make it, and too much. All the cunning men therefore among the workemen, made for the Tabernacle ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and of blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet: Cherubims of broydred worke made they vpon them. The length of one curtaine was twentie and eight cubites, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: and the curtaines were all of one cise. And he coupled fiue curtaines together, and other fiue coupled he together. And he made strings of blewe silke by the edge of one curtaine, in the seluedge of the coupling: likewise he made on the side of the other curtaine in the seluedge in the second coupling. Fiftie strings made he in the one curtaine, and fiftie strings made he in the edge of the other curtaine, which was in the second coupling: the strings were set one against another. After, he made fiftie taches of golde, and coupled the curtaines one to another with the taches: so was it one Tabernacle. Also he made curtaines

of goates heare for the couering vpon the Tabernacle: he made  
them to the number of eleuen curtaines. The length of one 15  
curtaine had thirtie cubites, and the bredth of one curtaine foure  
cubites: the eleuen curtaines were of one cise. And hee coupled 16  
foue curtaines by themselues, and sixe curtaines by themselues:  
Also he made fiftie strings vpon the edge of one curtaine in the 17  
seluedge in the coupling, and fiftie strings made hee vpon the  
edge of the other curtaine in the second coupling. He made 18  
also fiftie taches of brasse to couple the couering that it might be  
one. And he made a couering vpon the paulion of rams skinnes 19  
dyed red, and a couering of badgers skinnes aboue. Likewise he 20  
made the boards for the Tabernacle, of Shittim wood to stand  
vp. The length of a board was ten cubites, and the bredth 21  
of one board was a cubite, and an halfe. One board had two  
tenons, set in order as the feete of a ladder, one against another:  
thus made he for all the boardes of the Tabernacle. So he made 22  
twentie boardes for the South side of the Tabernacle, euen full  
South. And fourtie sockets of siluer made he vnder the twentie 23  
boardes, two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two  
sockets vnder another board for his two tenons. Also for the 24  
other side of the Tabernacle toward the North, he made twentie  
boards, And their fourtie sockets of siluer, two sockets vnder 25  
one board, and two sockets vnder another board. Likewise 26  
toward the Westside of the Tabernacle he made sixe boardes.  
And two boardes made he in the corners of the Tabernacle, for 27  
either side, And they were ioyned beneath, and likewise were 28  
made sure aboue with a ring: thus he did to both in both corners.  
So there were eight boards and their sixteene sockets of siluer, 29  
vnder euery board two sockets. After, he made barres of Shittim 30  
wood, foue for the boards in ye one side of ye Tabernacle, And 31  
foue barres for the boardes in the other side of the Tabernacle,  
and foue barres for the boards of the Tabernacle on the side 32  
toward the West. And he made the middest barre to shoote 33  
through the boards, from the one end to ye other. He ouerlayd 34  
also the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places  
for the barres, and couered the barres with golde. Moreouer he 35  
made a vaile of blew silke, and purple, and of skarlet, and of  
fine twined linen: with Cherubims of broydred worke made he  
it: And made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim, and ouerlayd 36

them with golde: whose hookes were also of golde, and hee cast  
37 for them foure sockets of siluer. And he made an hanging for  
the Tabernacle doore, of blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, and  
38 fine twined linnen, and needle worke, And the fiue pillars of it  
with their hookes, and ouerlayde their chapiters and their filets  
with golde, but their fiue sockets were of brasse.

37 After this, Bezaleel made the Arke of Shittim wood, two cu-  
bites and an halfe long and a cubite and an halfe broad, and  
2 a cubite and an halfe hie: And ouerlayde it with fine golde  
within and without, and made a crowne of golde to it rounde  
3 about, And cast for it foure rings of golde for the foure corners  
of it: that is, two rings for the one side of it, and two rings for  
4 the other side thereof. Also he made barres of Shittim wood,  
5 and couered them with golde, And put the barres in the rings  
6 by the sides of the Arke, to beare the Arke. And he made  
the Merciseate of pure golde: two cubites and an halfe was the  
length thereof, and one cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof.  
7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, vpon the two endes of  
the Merciseate: euen of worke beaten with the hammer made he  
8 them. One Cherub on the one ende, and another Cherub on  
the other ende: of the Merciseate made he the Cherubims, at ye  
9 two endes thereof. And the Cherubims spread out their wings  
on hie, and couered the Merciseat with their wings, and their  
faces were one towards another: towarde the Merciseat were  
10 the faces of the Cherubims. Also he made ye Table of Shit-  
tim wood: two cubites was the length thereof, and a cubite the  
11 breadth thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the height of it. And  
hee ouerlayde it with fine golde, and made thereto a crowne of  
12 golde round about. Also he made thereto a border of an hand  
breadth round about, and made vpon the border a crowne of  
13 golde round about. And he cast for it foure rings of gold, and  
put the rings in the foure corners that were in the foure feete  
14 thereof. Against the border were the rings, as places for the  
15 barres to beare the Table. And he made the barres of Shittim  
16 wood, and couered them with golde to beare the Table. Also he  
made the instruments for the Table of pure golde: dishes for it,  
and incense cuppes for it, and goblets for it, and couerings for it,  
17 wherewith it should be couered. Likewise he made the Candle-  
sticke of pure golde: of worke beaten out with the hammer made

he the Candlesticke: and his shaft, and his branche, his bolles, his knops, and his floures were of one piece. And sixe branches came out of the sides thereof: three branches of the Candlesticke out of the one side of it, and three branches of the Candlesticke out of the other side of it. In one branche three bolles made like almondes, a knop and a floure: and in another branch three bolles made like almondes, a knop and a floure: and so throughout the sixe branches that proceeded out of the Candlesticke. And vpon the Candlesticke were foure bolles after the facion of almondes, the knoppes thereof and the floures thereof: That is, vnder euery two branches a knop made thereof, and a knop vnder the second branch thereof, and a knop vnder the thirde branche thereof, according to the sixe branches comming out of it. Their knops and their branches were of the same: it was all one beaten worke of pure gold. And he made for it seuen lampes with the snuffers, and snuffdishes thereof of pure golde. Of a talent of pure golde made he it with all the instruments thereof. Furthermore he made the perfume altar of Shittim wood: the length of it was a cubite, and the breadth of it a cubite (it was square) and two cubites hie, and the hornes thereof were of ye same. And he couered it with pure gold, both the top and the sides thereof rounde about, and the hornes of it, and made vnto it a crowne of golde round about. And he made two rings of gold for it, vnder the crowne thereof in the two corners of the two sides thereof, to put barres in for to beare it therewith. Also he made the barres of Shittim wood, and ouerlayde them with golde. And he made the holy anointing oyle, and the sweete pure incense after ye apothecaries arte.

Also he made the altar of the burnt offering of Shittim wood: fiue cubites was the length therof, and fiue cubites the breadth thereof: it was square and three cubites hie. And hee made vnto it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes thereof were of the same, and he ouerlayd it with brasse. Also he made all the instruments of the altar: the ashpans, and the besoms, and the basins, the fleshhookes, and the censers: all the instruments thereof made he of brasse. Moreouer he made a brasen grate wrought like a net to the Altar, vnder the compasse of it beneath in the middes of it, And cast foure rings of brasse for the foure endes of the grate to put barres in. And he made the barres

7 of Shittim wood, and couered them with brasse. The which  
barres he put into the rings on the sides of the altar to beare it  
8 withall, and made it hollow within the boardes. Also he made  
the Lauer of brasse, and the foote of it of brasse of the glasses of  
the women that did assemble and came together at the doore of  
9 the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Finally he made the court  
on the South side full South: the hangings of the court were of  
10 fine twined linnen, hauing an hundreth cubites. Their pillars  
were twentie, and their brasen sockets twentie: the hookes of the  
11 pillars, and their filets were of siluer. And on the Northside  
the hanginges were an hundreth cubites: their pillars twentie,  
and their sockets of brasse twentie, the hookes of the pillars and  
12 their filets of siluer. On the Westside also were hangings of  
fiftie cubites, their ten pillars with their ten sockets: the hookes  
13 of the pillars and their filets of siluer. And toward ye Eastside,  
14 full East were hangings of fiftie cubites. The hangings of the  
one side were fifteene cubites, their three pillars, and their three  
15 sockets: And of the other side of the court gate on both sides  
were hangings of fifteene cubites, with their three pillars and  
16 their three sockets. All the hangings of the court round about  
17 were of fine twined linen: But the sockets of ye pillars were of  
brasse: the hookes of the pillars and their filets of siluer, and  
the couering of their chapiters of siluer: and all the pillars of the  
18 court were hooped about with siluer. He made also the hanging  
of the gate of the court of needle worke, blewe silke, and purple,  
and skarlet, and fine twined linnen euen twentie cubites long, and  
fiue cubites in height and bredth, like the hangings of the court.  
19 And their pillars were foure with their foure sockets of brasse:  
their hookes of siluer, and the couering of their chapiters, and  
20 their filets of siluer. But all the pins of the Tabernacle and of  
21 the court round about were of brasse. These are the parts of the  
Tabernacle, I meane, of the Tabernacle of the Testimonie, which  
was appovnted by the commandement of Moses for the office of  
the Leuites by the hande of Ithamar sonne to Aaron the Priest.  
22 So Bezaleel the sonne of Vri the sonne of Hur of the tribe of  
23 Iudah, made all that the Lord commanded Moses. And with  
him Aholiab sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, a cunning  
workeman and an embroiderer and a worker of needle work in  
24 blew silke, and in purple, and in skarlet, and in fine linen. All ye

gold that was occupied in all ye worke wrought for the holy place (which was the gold of the offering) was nine and twentie talents, and seuen hundreth and thirtie shekels, according to the shekel of the Sanctuarie. But the siluer of them that were numbred in the Congregation, was an hundreth talents, and a thousand seuen hundreth seuentie and fiue shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie. A portion for a man, that is, halfe a shekel after ye shekel of the Sanctuarie, for all them that were numbred from twentie yeere olde and aboue, among sixe hundreth thousande, and three thousand, and fiue hundreth and fiftie men. Moreouer there were an hundreth talentes of siluer, to cast ye sockets of ye Sanctuary, and the sockets of the vaile: an hundreth sockets of an hundreth talents, a talent for a socket. But he made the hookes for the pillars of a thousande seuen hundreth and seuentie and fiue shekels, and ouerlayde their chapiters, and made filets about them. Also the brasse of the offering was seuentie talents, and two thousande, and foure hundreth shekels. Whereof he made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate which was for it, with all the instruments of the Altar, And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets for the court gate, and al the pins of the Tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

Moreouer they made garments of ministration to minister in the Sanctuarie of blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet: they made also the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord had comanded Moses. So he made the Ephod of gold, blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen. And they did beate the golde into thinne plates, and cut it into wiers, to worke it in ye blewe silke and in the purple, and in the skarlet, and in the fine linen, with broydred worke. For the which they made shoulders to couple together: for it was closed by the two edges thereof. And the broydred garde of his Ephod that was vpon him, was of the same stufte, and of like worke: euen of golde, of blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linen, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And they wrought two Onix stones closed in ouches of golde, and graued, as signets are grauen, with the names of the children of Israel, And put them on the shoulders of the Ephod, as stones for a remembrance of the children of Israel, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Also

he made the brestplate of broydred worke like the worke of the Ephod: to wit, of gold, blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and  
9 fine twined linen. They made the brest plate double, and it was square, an hand breadth long, and an hand breadth broad: it  
10 was also double. And they filled it with foure rowes of stones. The order was thus, a Rubie, a Topaze, and a Carbuncle in the  
11 first rowe: And in the seconde rowe, an Emeraude, a Saphir, 12 and a Diamond: Also in the thirde rowe, a Turkeis, an Achate, 13 and an Hematite: Likewise in the fourth rowe, a Chrysolite, 14 an Onix, and a Iasper: closed and set in ouches of golde. So the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, euen twelue after their names, grauen like signets eue-  
15 ry one after his name according to the twelue tribes. After, they made vpon the brest plate cheines at the endes, of wrethen worke and  
16 pure golde. They made also two bosses of golde, and two golde rings, and put the two rings in the two corners of the brest plate.  
17 And they put ye two wrethe cheines of gold in the two rings, in  
18 the corners of the brest plate. Also the two other endes of the two wrethen chaines they fastened in the two bosses, and put the on the shoulders of the Ephod vpon the forefront of it.  
19 Likewise they made two rings of gold, and put them in the two other corners of the brest plate vpon the edge of it, which was  
20 on the inside of the Ephod. They made also two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod, beneath on the foreside of it, and ouer against his coupling about the  
21 broyded garde of the Ephod. Then they fastened the brest plate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blewe silke, that it might bee fast vpon the broyded garde of the Ephod, and that the brest plate should not be loosed from  
22 the Ephod, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Moreouer, he made the robe of the Ephod of wouen worke, altogether of  
23 blewe silke. And the hole of the robe was in the middes of it, as the collar of an habergeon, with an edge about the collar,  
24 that it shoulde not rent. And they made vpon the skirts of the robe pomegranates, of blewe silke, and purple, and skarlet, and  
25 fine linen twined. They made also belles of pure gold and put the belles betweene the pomegranates vpon the skirtes of the  
26 robe rounde about betweene the pomegranates. A bel and a pomegranate, a bel and a pomegranate round about the skirts

of the robe to minister in, as the Lord had commanded Moses. After, they made coates of fine linen, of wouen worke for Aaron 27 and for his sonnes. And the miter of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen, And 28 the girdle of fine twined linen, and of blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, euen of needle worke, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Finally they made the plate for the holy crowne of fine 30 golde, and wrote vpon it a superscription like to the grauing of a signet, HOLINES TO THE LORD. And they tied vnto 31 it a lace of blewe silke to fasten it on hie vpon the miter, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Thus was all the worke of the 32 Tabernacle, euen of the Tabernacle of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to al that the Lord had commanded Moses: so dyd they. Afterwarde they brought the 33 Tabernacle vnto Moses, the Tabernacle and al his instruments, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets, And the couering of rammes skinnes died red, and the couerings 34 of badgers skinnes, and the couering vaile. The Arke of the Testimony, and the barres thereof, and the Merciseate, The Table, 35 with all the instruments thereof, and the shewebread, The pure Candlesticke, the lampes thereof, euen the lampes set in order, and all the instruments thereof, and the oyle for light: Also the 36 golden Altar and the anoynting oyle, and the sweete incense, and the hanging of the Tabernacle doore, The brasen Altar with his 37 grate of brasse, his barres and all his instruments, the Lauer and his foote. The curtaines of the court with his pillars, and his 38 sockets, and the hanging to the court gate, and his cordes, and his pinnes, and all the instruments of the seruice of the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Finally, the 39 ministring garmentes to serue in the Sanctuarie, and the holy garmentes for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garmentes to minister in the Priestes office. According to euery poynt that 40 the Lord had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the worke. And Moses beheld al the worke, and behold, they 41 had done it as the Lord had commanded: so had they done: and Moses blessed them.

Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, In the first day 40, 2 of the first moneth in the very first of the same moneth shalt thou set vp the Tabernacle, called ye Tabernacle of the Congre-

3 gation: And thou shalt put therein the Arke of the Testimonie,  
4 and couer the Arke with the vaile. Also thou shalt bring in the  
Table, and set it in order as it doth require: thou shalt also bring  
5 in the Candlesticke, and light his lampes, And thou shalt set  
ye incense Altar of gold before the Arke of the Testimonie, and  
6 put the hanging at the doore of the Tabernacle. Moreouer, thou  
shalt set the burnt offering Altar before the doore of the Taberna-  
7 cle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And thou shalt  
set the Lauer betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and  
8 the Altar, and put water therein. Then thou shalt appoynt  
the courte round about, and hang vp the hanging at the courte  
9 gate. After, thou shalt take the anyoynting oyle, and anyoynt the  
Tabernacle, and all that is therein, and halowe it with all the in-  
10 struments thereof, that it may be holy. And thou shalt anyoynt  
the Altar of the burnt offering, and all his instruments, and shalt  
11 sanctifie the Altar, that it may bee an altar most holie. Also  
thou shalt anyoynt the Lauer, and his foote, and shalt sanctifie  
12 it. Then thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore  
of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with wa-  
13 ter. And thou shalt put vpon Aaron the holy garmentes, and  
shalt anyoynt him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister vnto  
14 me in the Priestes office. Thou shalt also bring his sonnes, and  
15 clothe them with garments, And shalt anyoynt them as thou  
diddest anyoynt their father, that they may minister vnto mee  
in the Priestes office: for their anyoynting shall be a signe, that  
the Priesthood shall be euerlasting vnto them throughout their  
16 generations. So Moses did according to all that ye Lord had  
17 commanded him: so did he. Thus was the Tabernacle reared  
18 vp the first day of the first moneth in the seconde yeere. Then  
Moses reared vp the Tabernacle and fastened his sockets, and set  
vp the boardes thereof, and put in the barres of it, and reared vp  
19 his pillars. And he spred the couering ouer the Tabernacle, and  
put the couering of that couering on hie about it, as the Lord  
20 had commanded Moses. And he tooke and put the Testimonie  
in the Arke, and put the barres in the ringes of the Arke, and  
21 set the Merciseate on hie vpon the Arke. He brought also the  
Arke into the Tabernacle, and hanged vp the couering vaile, and  
couered the Arke of the Testimonie, as the Lord had commanded  
22 Moses. Furthermore he put the Table in the Tabernacle of the

Congregation in the Northside of the Tabernacle, without the vaile, And set the bread in order before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Also he put the Candlesticke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ouer against the Table toward ye Southside of the Tabernacle. And he lighted the lampes before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Moreouer he set the golden Altar in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the vayne, And burnt sweete incense thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Also he hanged vp the vayne at the doore of the Tabernacle. After, he set the burnt offering Altar without the doore of the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered the burnt offering and the sacrifice thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Likewise he set the Lauer betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and powred water therein to wash with. So Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes washed their handes and their feete thereat. When they went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and when they approached to the Altar, they washed, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Finally, he reared vp the court rounde about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and hanged vp the vaile at the court gate: so Moses finished the worke. Then the cloud couered the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the glorie of the Lord filled the Tabernacle. So Moses could not enter into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, because the cloude abode thereon, and the glorie of the Lord filled the Tabernacle. Nowe when the cloude ascended vp from the Tabernacle, the children of Israel went forward in all their iourneyes. But if the cloude ascended not, then they iourneyed not till the day that it ascended. For the cloude of the Lord was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their iourneyes.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
LEVITICUS.

---

1 **N**owe the Lord called Moses, and spake vnto him out of  
2 the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying, Speake  
vnto the children of Israel, and thou shalt say vnto  
3 them, If any of you offer a sacrifice vnto the Lord, ye  
shall offer your sacrifice of cattell, as of beeues and of the sheepe.  
4 If his sacrifice be a burnt offering of the heard, he shall offer a  
male without blemish, presenting him of his owne voluntarie will  
at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the  
5 Lord. And he shall put his hande vpon the head of the burnt  
offering, and it shalbe accepted to the Lord, to be his atonement.  
6 And he shall kill the bullocke before the Lord, and the Priestes  
Aarons sonnes shall offer the blood, and shall sprinckle it round  
about vpon the altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of  
7 the Congregation. Then shall he fley the burnt offering, and  
cut it in pieces. So the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire  
8 vpon the altar, and lay the wood in order vpon the fire. Then  
the Priestes Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts in order, the head  
and the kall vpon the wood that is in the fire which is vpon the  
9 altar. But the inwardes thereof and the legges thereof he shall  
wash in water, and the Priest shall burne all on the altar: for it  
is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire, for a sweete sauour  
10 vnto the Lord. And if his sacrifice for the burnt offering be  
of the flocks (as of the sheepe, or of the goats) he shall offer a  
11 male without blemish, And he shall kill it on the Northside of  
the altar before the Lord, and the Priestes Aarons sonnes shall  
12 sprinckle the blood thereof rounde about vpon the altar. And  
he shall cut it in pieces, separating his head and his kall, and the  
Priest shall lay them in order vpon the wood that lyeth in the fire  
13 which is on the altar: But he shall wash the inwardes, and the

legges with water, and the Priest shall offer the whole and burne it vpon the altar: for it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. And if his sacrifice be a burnt offering to the Lord of ye foules, then he shall offer his sacrifice of the turtle doues, or of the yong pigeons. And the Priest shall bring it vnto the altar, and wring the necke of it asunder, and burne it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall bee shed vpon the side of the altar. And he shall plucke out his maw with his fethers, and cast them beside the altar on the East part in the place of the ashes. And he shall cleaue it with his wings, but not deuide it asunder: and the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar vpon the wood that is in the fire: for it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord.

And when any will offer a meate offering vnto the Lord, his offering shall be of fine floure, and he shall powre oyle vpon it, and put incense thereon, And shall bring it vnto Aarons sonnes the Priestes, and he shall take thence his handfull of the flowre, and of the oyle with al the incense, and the Priest shall burne it for a memoriall vpon the altar: for it is an offering made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. But the remnant of the meate offering shalbe Aarons and his sonnes: for it is most holy of the Lordes offrings made by fire. If thou bring also a meate offering baken in the ouen, it shalbe an vnleauened cake of fine floure mingled with oyle, or an vnleauened wafer anointed with oyle. But if thy meate offering be an oblation of the frying pan, it shall be of fine flowre vnleauened, mingled with oyle. And thou shalt part it in pieces, and power oyle thereon: for it is a meate offering. And if thy meate offering be an oblation made in the caldron, it shalbe made of fine floure with oyle. After, thou shalt bring the meate offering (that is made of these things) vnto the Lord, and shalt present it vnto the Priest, and he shall bring it to the altar, And the Priest shall take from the meate offering a memoriall of it, and shall burne it vpon the altar: for it is an oblation made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. But that which is left of the meate offering, shalbe Aarons and his sonnes: for it is most holy of the offrings of the Lord made by fire. All the meate offrings which ye shall offer vnto the Lord, shalbe made without leauen: for ye shall neither burne

12 leauen nor honie in any offering of the Lord made by fire. In the  
oblation of the first fruits ye shall offer them vnto the Lord, but  
13 they shall not be burnt vpon the altar for a sweete sauour. (All  
the meate offrings also shalt thou season with salt, neither shalt  
thou suffer the salt of the couenant of thy God to be lacking  
from thy meate offering, but vpon all thine oblations thou shalt  
14 offer salt) If then thou offer a meate offering of thy first fruites  
vnto the Lord, thou shalt offer for thy meate offering of thy first  
fruites eares of corne dryed by the fire, and wheate beaten out  
15 of the greene eares. After, thou shalt put oyle vpon it, and lay  
16 incense thereon: for it is a meate offering. And the Priest shall  
burne the memoriall of it, euen of that that is beaten, and of the  
oyle of it, with all the incense thereof: for it is an offering vnto  
the Lord made by fire.

3 Also if his oblation be a peace offering, if he will offer of  
the droue (whether it be male or female) he shall offer such as  
2 is without blemish, before the Lord, And shall put his hande  
vpon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priestes  
3 shall sprinkle the blood vpon the altar rounde about. So he  
shall offer part of the peace offerings as a sacrifice made by fire  
vnto the Lord, euen the fat that couereth the inwardes, and all  
4 the fat that is vpon the inwardes. He shall also take away the  
two kidneis, and the fat that is on them, and vpon the flankes,  
5 and the kall on the liuer with the kidneis. And Aarons sonnes  
shall burne it on the altar, with the burnt offering, which is  
vpon the wood, that is on the fire: this is a sacrifice made by  
6 fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. Also if his oblation be  
a peace offering vnto the Lord out of ye flocke, whether it be  
7 male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. If he offer a  
lambe for his oblation, then he shall bring it before the Lord,  
8 And lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and shall kill it  
before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and Aarons sonnes  
shall sprinckle the blood thereof round about vpon the altar.  
9 After, of the peace offrings he shall offer an offering made by fire  
vnto the Lord: he shall take away the fat therof, and the rump  
altogether, hard by the backe bone, and the fat that couereth  
10 the inwardes, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards. Also  
hee shall take away the two kidneis, with the fat that is vpon

them, and vpon the flankes, and the kall vpon the liuer with the  
kidneis. Then the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar, as the 11  
meat of an offering made by fire vnto the Lord. Also if his offering 12  
be a goate, then shall he offer it before the Lord, And shall put 13  
his hande vpon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation, and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the  
blood thereof vpon the altar round about. Then he shall offer 14  
thereof his offering, euen an offering made by fire vnto the Lord,  
the fat that couereth the inwardes, and all the fatte that is vpon  
the inwardes. Also hee shall take away the two kidneis, and the 15  
fat that is vpon them, and vpon ye flankes, and the kall vpon  
the liuer with the kidneis. So the Priest shall burne them vpon 16  
the altar, as the meate of an offering made by fire for a sweete  
sauour: all the fatte is the Lordes. This shalbe a perpetual 17  
ordinance for your generations, throughout al your dwellings, so  
that ye shall eate neither fatte nor blood.

Moreouer the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto 4, 2  
the children of Israel, saying, If any shall sinne through igno-  
rance, in any of the commandementes of the Lord, (which ought  
not to be done) but shall doe contrary to any of them, If the 3  
Priest that is anointed doe sinne (according to the sinne of the  
people) then shall he offer, for his sinne which hee hath sinned, a  
yong bullocke without blemish vnto the Lord for a sinne offering,  
And hee shall bring the bullocke vnto the dore of the Tabernacle 4  
of the Congregation before the Lord, and shall put his hande  
vpon the bullocks head, and kill the bullocke before the Lord.  
And the Priest that is anointed shall take of the bullocks blood, 5  
and bring it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Then 6  
the Priest shall dippe his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of  
the blood seuen times before the Lord, before the vaile of the  
Sanctuarie. The Priest also shall put some of the blood be- 7  
fore the Lord, vpon the hornes of the altar of sweete incense,  
which is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, then shall hee  
powre all the rest of the blood of the bullocke at the foote of the  
altar of burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation. And hee shall take away all the fat of 8  
the bullocke for the sinne offering: to wit, the fat that couereth  
the inwardes, and all the fatte that is about the inwardes. He 9  
shall take away also the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon

them, and vpon the flankes, and the kall vpon the liuer with  
10 the kidneis, As it was taken away from the bullock of the peace  
offrings, and the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar of burnt  
11 offering. But the skinne of the bullocke, and all his flesh, with  
his heade, and his legs, and his inwardes, and his dung shall he  
12 beare out. So he shall cary the whole bullocke out of the host  
vnto a cleane place, where the ashes are powred, and shall burne  
him on ye wood in the fire: where ye ashes are cast out, shall he  
13 be burnt. And if the whole Congregation of Israel shall sinne  
through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the  
multitude, and haue done against any of the commandements of  
14 the Lord which should not be done, and haue offended: When  
the sinne which they haue committed shalbe knowen, then the  
Congregation shall offer a yong bullocke for the sinne, and bring  
15 him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, And the Elders  
of the Congregation shall put their handes vpon the head of the  
bullocke before the Lord, and he shall kill the bullocke before  
16 the Lord. Then the Priest that is anointed, shall bring of the  
bullockes blood into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, And  
the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seuen  
17 times before the Lord, euen before the vaile. Also he shall put  
some of ye blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before  
the Lord, that is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: then  
shall he powre all the rest, of the blood at ye foote of the altar  
of burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the  
18 Congregation, And he shall take all his fat from him, and burne  
it vpon the altar. And the Priest shall doe with this bullocke,  
as he did with the bullocke for his sinne: so shall he do with this:  
so the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shalbe  
21 forgiuen them. For he shall carie the bullocke without the hoste,  
and burne him as he burned the first bullock: for it is an offering  
22 for the sinne of the Congregation. When a ruler shall sinne,  
and do through ignorance against any of the commandements of  
the Lord his God, which should not be done, and shall offend,  
23 If one shewe vnto him his sinne, which he hath committed, the  
shall he bring for his offering an hee goat without blemish, And  
shall lay his hand vpon the heade of the hee goate, and kill it in  
the place where he should kill the burnt offering before the Lord:  
24 for it is a sinne offering. Then the Priest shall take of the blood  
25

of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes  
of the burnt offering altar, and shall powre the rest of his blood  
at the foote of the burnt offering altar, And shall burne all his 26  
fat vpon the altar, as the fat of the peace offering: so the Priest  
shall make an atonement for him, concerning his sinne, and it  
shalbe forgiuen him. Likewise if any of the people of ye lande 27  
shall sinne through ignoraunce in doing against any of the com-  
mandements of the Lord, which should not be done, and shall  
offend, If one shewe him his sinne which he hath committed, 28  
then he shall bring for his offering, a shee goate without blem-  
ish for his sinne which he hath committed, And he shall lay his 29  
hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sinne offering  
in the place of burnt offering. Then the Priest shall take of the 30  
blood thereof with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the  
burnt offering altar, and powre all the rest of the blood thereof at  
the foote of the altar, And shall take away all his fat, as the fat 31  
of the peace offerings is taken away, and the Priest shall burne it  
vpon the altar for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord, and the Priest  
shall make an atonement for him, and it shalbe forgiuen him.  
And if he bring a lambe for his sinne offering, he shall bring a 32  
female without blemish, And shall lay his hand vpon the head 33  
of the sinne offering, and hee shall slay it for a sinne offering in the  
place where hee shoulde kill the burnt offering. Then the Priest 34  
shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and  
put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offering altar, and shall powre  
al the rest of the blood thereof at the foote of the altar. And he 35  
shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fatte of the lambe of  
the peace offerings is taken away: then the Priest shall burne it  
vpon the altar with the oblations of the Lord made by fire, and  
the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne  
that he hath committed, and it shalbe forgiuen him.

Also if any haue sinned, that is, If he haue heard the voyce 5  
of an othe, and hee can be a witnes, whether he hath seene or  
knownen of it, if hee doe not vtter it, he shall beare his iniquitie:  
Either if one touche any vncleane thing, whether it be a carion 2  
of an vncleane beast, or a carion of vncleane cattel, or a carion of  
vncleane creeping things, and is not ware of it, yet he is vncleane,  
and hath offended: Eyther if hee touche any vncleanness of 3  
man (whatsoever vncleannes it be, that hee is defiled with) and

is not ware of it, and after commeth to the knowledge of it,  
4 he hath sinned: Either if any sweare and pronounce with his  
lippes to do euill, or to doe good (whatsoever it bee that a man  
shall pronounce with an othe) and it be hid from him, and after  
5 knoweth that he hath offended in one of these poyntes, Whe he  
hath sinned in any of these things, then he shall confesse that  
6 he hath sinned therein. Therefore shall he bring his trespasse  
offring vnto the Lord for his sinne which he hath committed,  
euen a female from ye flocke, be it a lambe or a shee goat for a  
sinne offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him,  
7 concerning his sinne. But if he be not able to bring a sheepe, he  
shall bring for his trespas which he hath committed, two turtle  
doues, or two yong pigeons vnto the Lord, one for a sinne offering,  
8 and the other for a burnt offering. So he shall bring them vnto  
the Priest, who shall offer the sinne offering first, and wring the  
9 necke of it a sunder, but not plucke it cleane off. After he shall  
sprinkle of the blood of the sinne offering vpon the side of the  
10 altar: for it is a sinne offering. Also he shall offer the seconde  
for a burnt offering as the maner is: so shall the Priest make an  
atonement for him (for his sinne which hee hath committed) and  
11 it shalbe forgiuen him. But if he be not able to bring two turtle  
doues, or two yong pigeons, then he that hath sinned, shall bring  
for his offering, the tenth parte of an Ephah of fine floure for a  
sinne offering, he shall put none oyle thereto, neither put any  
12 incense thereon: for it is a sinne offering. Then shall hee bring  
it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handfull of it for  
the remembrance thereof, and burne it vpon the altar with the  
13 offerings of the Lord made by fire: for it is a sinne offering. So the  
Priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sinne  
that he hath committed in one of these poyntes, and it shall bee  
forgiuen him: and the remnant shalbe the Priests, as the meate  
14, 15 offering. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, If any person  
transgresse and sinne through ignorance by taking away things  
consecrated vnto the Lord, hee shall then bring for his trespasse  
offring vnto the Lord a ramme without blemish out of the flocke,  
worth two shekels of siluer by thy estimation after the shekel of  
16 the Sanctuarie, for a trespasse offering. So hee shall restore that  
wherein hee hath offended, in taking away of the holy thing, and

shall put the fift part more thereto, and giue it vnto the Priest: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of ye trespasse offring, and it shalbe forgiuen him. Also if any sinne 17  
and doe against any of the commandements of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and knowe not and sinne and beare his iniquitie, Then shall he bring a ramme without blemishe out of 18  
the flocke, in thy estimation worth two shekels for a trespasse offring vnto ye Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and was not ware: so it shalbe forgiuen him. This is the trespasse offring for 19  
the trespasse committed against the Lord.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, If any sinne and 6, 2  
commit a trespasse against the Lord, and denie vnto his neighbour that, which was take him to keepe, or that which was put to him of trust, or doth by robberie, or by violence oppresse his neighbour, Or hath found that which was lost, and denieth it, 3  
and sweareth falsely, for any of these things that a man doeth, wherein he sinneth: When, I say, he thus sinneth and trespas- 4  
seth, he shall then restore the robbery that he robbed, or the thing taken by violence which hee tooke by force, or the thing which was deliuered him to keepe, or the lost thing which he founde, Or for whatsoever he hath sworne falsely, he shall both 5  
restore it in the whole summe, and shall adde the fift parte more thereto, and giue it vnto him to whome perteyneth, the same day that he offreth for trespasse. Also he shall bring for his trespasse 6  
vnto the Lord, a ramme without blemish out of the flocke in thy estimation worth two shekels for a trespasse offring vnto the Priest. And the Priest shall make an atonement for him 7  
before the Lord, and it shall be forgiuen him, whatsoever thing he hath done, and trespassed therein. Then the Lord spake 8  
vnto Moses, saying, Commaund Aaron and his sonnes, saying, 9  
This is the lawe of the burnt offring, (it is the burnt offring because it burneth vpon the altar al the night vnto the morning, and the fire burneth on the altar) And the Priest shall put on 10  
his linen garment, and shall put on his linen breeches vpon his flesh, and take away the ashes when the fire hath consumed the burnt offring vpon the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. After, he shall put off his garments, and put on other 11  
raiment, and cary the ashes forth without the hoste vnto a

12 cleane place. But the fire vpon the altar shall burne thereon  
and neuer be put out: wherefore the Priest shall burne wood on  
it euery morning, and lay the burnt offering in order vpon it,  
13 and he shall burne thereon the fat of the peace offrings. The  
14 fire shall euer burne vpon the altar, and neuer go out. Also  
this is the lawe of the meate offering, which Aarons sonnes shall  
15 offer in the presence of the Lord, before the altar. He shall euen  
take thence his handfull of fine flowre of the meate offering and of  
the oyle, and all the incense which is vpon the meat offering, and  
shall burne it vpon the altar for a sweete sauour, as a memoriall  
16 therefore vnto the Lord: But the rest thereof shall Aaron and  
his sonnes eate: it shalbe eaten without leauen in the holy place:  
in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall  
17 eate it. It shall not be baken with leauen: I haue giuen it for  
their portion of mine offrings made by fire: for it is as the sinne  
18 offering and as the trespasse offering. All the males among the  
children of Aaron shall eate of it: It shalbe a statute for euer  
in your generations concerning the offrings of the Lord, made  
19 by fire: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. Agayne the  
20 Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, This is the offering of Aaron  
and his sonnes, which they shall offer vnto the Lord in the day  
when he is anointed: the tenth part of an Ephah of fine floure,  
for a meate offering perpetuall: halfe of it in ye morning, and  
21 halfe thereof at night. In the frying panne it shalbe made with  
oyle: thou shalt bring it fryed, and shalt offer the baken pieces  
22 of the meate offering for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. And  
the Priest that is anointed in his steade, among his sonnes shall  
offer it: It is the Lordes ordinance for euer, it shall be burnt  
23 altogether. For euery meate offering of the Priest shall be burnt  
24 altogether, it shall not be eaten. Furthermore, the Lord spake  
25 vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron, and vnto his sonnes,  
and say, This is the Lawe of the sinne offering, In the place where  
the burnt offering is killed, shall the sinne offering be killed before  
26 the Lord, for it is most holy. The Priest that offreth this sinne  
offring, shall eate it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the  
27 court of ye Tabernacle of the Congregation. Whatsoever shall  
touch the flesh thereof shalbe holy: and when there droppeth of  
the blood thereof vpon a garment, thou shalt wash that whereon  
28 it droppeth in the holy place. Also the earthen pot that it is

sodden in, shalbe broken, but if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall both be scoured and washed with water. All the males among the Priestes shall eate thereof, for it is most holy. But no sinne offering, whose blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to make reconciliation in the holy place, shalbe eaten, but shalbe burnt in the fire.

Likewise this is the lawe of the trespasse offering, it is most holy. In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespasse offering, and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle rounde about vpon the altar. All the fat thereof also shall he offer, the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inwardes. After he shall take away the two kidneis, with the fat that is on them and vpon the flankes, and the kall on the liuer with the kidneis. Then the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar, for an offering made by fire vnto the Lord: this is a trespasse offring. All the males among the Priestes shall eate thereof, it shalbe eaten in the holy place, for it is most holy. As the sinne offering is, so is the trespasse offring, one lawe serueth for both: that wherewith the Priest shall make atonement, shalbe his. Also the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, shall haue the skinne of the burnt offering which he hath offered. And all the meate offering that is baken in the ouen, and that is dressed in the pan, and in the frying pan, shall be the Priestes that offereth it. And euery meate offering mingled with oyle, and that is dry, shall pertaine vnto all the sonnes of Aaron, to all alike. Furthermore, this is the lawe of the peace offrings, which he shall offer vnto the Lord. If he offer it to giue thankes, then he shall offer for his thankes offering, vnleauened cakes mingled with oyle, and vnleauened wafers anointed with oyle, and fine floure fryed with the cakes mingled with oyle. He shall offer also his offering with cakes of leauened bread, for his peace offrings, to giue thankes. And of all the sacrifice he shall offer one cake for an heaue offering vnto the Lord, and it shalbe the Priestes that sprinckleth the blood of the peace offrings. Also the flesh of his peace offerings, for thankesgiuing, shalbe eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall leaue nothing thereof vntill the morning. But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a free offering, it shalbe eaten the same day that he offreth his sacrifice: and so in the morning the residue thereof shalbe eaten. But as much of the offered

flesh as remaineth vnto the third day, shalbe burnt with fire.  
18 For if any of the flesh of his peace offrings be eaten in the third  
day, he shall not be accepted that offereth it, neither shall it  
be reckoned vnto him, but shalbe an abomination: therefore  
19 ye person that eateth of it shall beare his iniquitie. The flesh  
also that toucheth any vncleane thing, shall not be eaten, but  
burnt with fire: but of this flesh all that be cleane shall eate  
20 thereof. But if any eate of the flesh of the peace offerings that  
pertaineth to the Lord, hauing his vncleannesse vpon him, euen  
21 the same person shalbe cut off from his people. Moreouer, whe  
any toucheth any vncleane thing, as the vncleannesse of man, or  
of an vncleane beast, or of any filthie abomination, and eate of  
the flesh of the peace offrings, which pertaineth vnto the Lord,  
22 euen that person shalbe cut off from his people. Againe ye  
23 Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of  
Israel, and say, Ye shall eate no fat of beeuies, nor of sheepe,  
24 nor of goates: Yet the fat of the dead beast, and the fat of  
that, which is torne with beastes, shalbe occupied to any vse,  
25 but ye shall not eate of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of  
the beast, of the which he shall offer an offering made by fire to  
the Lord, euen the person that eateth, shalbe cut off from his  
26 people. Neither shall ye eate any blood, either of foule, or of  
27 beast in all your dwellings. Euery person that eateth any blood,  
28 euen the same person shall be cut off from his people. And the  
29 Lord talked with Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of  
Israel, and say, Hee that offereth his peace offerings vnto the  
Lord, shall bring his gifte vnto the Lord of his peace offerings:  
30 His handes shall bring the offerings of the Lord made by fire:  
euen the fatte with the breast shall he bring, that the breast  
31 may be shaken to and from before the Lord. Then the Priest  
shall burne the fatte vpon the Altar, and the breast shall be  
32 Aarons and his sonnes. And the right shoulder shall ye giue  
33 vnto the Priest for an heaue offering, of your peace offrings. The  
same that offreth the blood of ye peace offrings, and the fatte,  
among the sonnes of Aaron, shall haue the right shoulder for  
34 his parte. For the breast shaken to and from, and the shoulder  
lifted vp, haue I taken of the children of Israel, euen of their  
peace offrings, and haue giuen them vnto Aaron the Priest and  
vnto his sonnes by a statute for euer from among the children of

Israel. This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his 35  
sonnes, concerning the offerings of the Lord made by fire, in the  
day when he presented them to serue in the Priestes office vnto  
the Lord. The which portions the Lord commanded to giue 36  
them in the day that he anointed them from among the children  
of Israel, by a statute for euer in their generations. This is also 37  
the lawe of the burnt offering of the meate offering, and of the sinne  
offring, and of the trespasse offering, and of the consecrations, and  
of the peace offrings, Which the Lord commanded Moses in the 38  
mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel to offer  
their giftes vnto the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai.

Afterwarde the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Take Aaron 8, 2  
and his sonnes with him, and the garments and the anointing  
oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rammes, and  
a basket of vnleauened bread, And assemble all the company at 3  
the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. So Moses did 4  
as the Lord had commanded him, and the companie was assem-  
bled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Then 5  
Moses said vnto the company, This is the thing which the Lord  
hath commanded to doe. And Moses brought Aaron and his 6  
sonnes, and washed them with water, And put vpon him the 7  
coate, and girded him with a girdle, and clothed him with the  
robe, and put the Ephod on him, which he girded with the broy-  
dred garde of the Ephod, and bounde it vnto him therewith. Af- 8  
ter he put the brest plate thereon, and put in the brest plate the  
Vrim and the Thummim. Also he put the miter vpon his head, 9  
and put vpon the miter on the fore front the golden plate, and  
the holy crowne, as the Lord had commanded Moses. (Nowe 10  
Moses had taken the anointing oyle, and anoynted the Taberna-  
cle, and al that was therein, and sanctified them, And sprinkled 11  
thereof vpon the altar seuen times, and anointed the altar and all  
his instruments, and the lauer, and his foote, to sanctifie them)  
And he powred of the anointing oyle vpon Aarons head, and 12  
anointed him, to sanctifie him. After, Moses brought Aarons 13  
sonnes, and put coates vpon them, and girded them with girdles,  
and put bonets vpon their heades, as the Lord had commanded  
Moses. Then he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and 14  
Aaron and his sonnes put their handes vpon the head of the bul-  
locke for the sinne offering. And Moses slew him, and tooke the 15

blood, which he put vpon the hornes of the Altar roud about with his finger, and purified the altar, and powred the rest of the blood at the foote of ye altar: so he sanctified it, to make  
16 reconciliation vpon it. Then he tooke all the fatte that was vpon the inwardes, and the kall of the liuer and the two kidneis,  
17 with their fat, which Moses burned vpon the Altar. But the bullocke and his hide, and his flesh, and his doung, hee burnt with fire without the host as the Lord had commanded Moses.  
18 Also hee brought the ram for the burnt offering, and Aaron and  
19 his sonnes put their hands vpon the head of the ramme. So Moses killed it, and sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round  
20 about, And Moses cut the ram in pieces, and burnt the head  
21 with the pieces, and the fat, And washed the inwardes and the legges in water: so Moses burnt the ram euery whit vpon ye  
Altar: for it was a burnt offering for a sweete sauour, which was made by fire vnto the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.  
22 After, he brought the other ram, the ram of consecrations, and Aaron and his sonnes layed their handes vpon the head of the  
23 ram, Which Moses slewe, and tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the lappe of Aarons right eare, and vpon the thumbe of  
24 his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote. Then Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put of the blood on the lap of their right eares, and vpon the thumbes of their right handes, and vpon the great toes of their right feete, and Moses sprinckled  
25 the rest of the blood vpon the Altar round about. And he tooke the fat and the rumpe and all the fat that was vpon the inwardes, and the kall of the liuer, and the two kidneis with their fat, and  
26 the right shoulder. Also he tooke of ye basket of ye vnleauened bread that was before the Lord, one vnleauened cake and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon  
27 the right shoulder. So hee put all in Aarons handes, and in his sonnes handes, and shooke it to and from before the Lord. After, Moses tooke the out of their hands, and burnt them vpon  
28 the altar for a burnt offering: for these were consecrations for a sweete sauour which were made by fire vnto the Lord. Likewise Moses tooke the breast of the ram of consecrations, and shooke it to and from before the Lord: for it was Moses por-  
29 tion, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Also Moses tooke of the anointing oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the Altar,  
30

and sprinkled it vpon Aaron, vpon his garments, and vpon his  
sonnes, and on his sonnes garments with him: so hee sanctified  
Aaron, his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments  
with him. Afterward Moses saide vnto Aaron and his sonnes, 31  
Seethe the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congre-  
gation, and there eate it with the bread that is in the basket  
of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes  
shall eate it, But that which remaineth of the flesh and of the 32  
bread, shall ye burne with fire. And ye shall not depart from 33  
the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation seuen dayes,  
vntill the dayes of your consecrations bee at an ende: for seuen  
dayes, saide the Lord, shall hee consecrate you, As hee hath 34  
done this day: so the Lord hath commanded to doe, to make an  
atonement for you. Therefore shall yee abide at the doore of 35  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seuen dayes,  
and shall keepe the watch of the Lord, that ye dye not: for so I  
am commanded. So Aaron and his sonnes did all thinges which 36  
the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses.

And in the eight day Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and 9  
the Elders of Israel: Then hee sayde vnto Aaron, Take thee a 2  
yong calfe for a sinne offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, both  
without blemish, and bring them before the Lord. And vnto 3  
the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take yee an hee  
goate for a sinne offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of a  
yeere olde, without blemish for a burnt offering: Also a bullock, 4  
and a ramme for peace offerings, to offer before the Lord, and a  
meate offering mingled with oyle: for to day the Lord will appeare  
vnto you. Then they brought that which Moses commanded 5  
before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the assembly  
drewe neere and stood before the Lord. (For Moses had sayde, 6  
This is the thing, which the Lord commanded that ye should  
do, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare vnto you) Then 7  
Moses sayd vnto Aaron, Draw neere to the Altar, and offer thy  
sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an attonement  
for thee and for the people: offer also the offering of the people,  
and make an atonement for them, as the Lord hath commanded.  
Aaron therefore went vnto the Altar, and killed the calfe of the 8  
sinne offering, which was for himselfe. And the sonnes of Aaron 9  
brought ye blood vnto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood,

and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar, and powred the rest  
10 of the blood at the foote of the Altar. But the fat and the  
kidneis and the kall of the liuer of the sinne offering, he burnt vpon  
11 the Altar, as the Lord had commanded Moses. The flesh also  
12 and the hide hee burnt with fire without the hoste. After, he  
slewe the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes brought vnto him the  
13 blood, which he sprinkled round about vpon the Altar. Also  
they brought the burnt offering vnto him with the pieces thereof,  
14 and the head, and he burnt them vpon the Altar. Likewise  
he did wash the inwardes and the legs, and burnt them vpon  
15 the burnt offering on the Altar. Then he offered the peoples  
offring, and tooke a goate, which was the sinne offering for the  
16 people, and slewe it: and offered it for sinne, as the first: So  
he offered the burnt offering, and prepared it, according to the  
17 maner. He presented also the meate offering, and filled his hand  
thereof, and beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning he burnt  
18 this vpon the Altar. He slewe also the bullock, and the ram  
for the peace offrings, that was for the people, and Arons sonnes  
brought vnto him the blood, which he sprinkled vpon the Altar  
19 round about, With the fat of the bullocke, and of the ram, the  
 rumpe, and that which couereth the inwardes and the kidneis,  
20 and the kall of the liuer. So they layed the fat vpon the breasts,  
21 and he burnt the fat vpon the Altar. But the breastes and the  
right shoulder Aaron shooke to and from before the Lord, as  
22 the Lord had commanded Moses. So Aaron lift vp his hand  
toward the people, and blessed them, and came downe from  
offring of the sinne offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace  
23 offrings. After, Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of  
the Congregation, and came out, and blessed the people, and the  
24 glorie of the Lord appeared to all the people. And there came  
a fire out from the Lord and consumed vpon the Altar the burnt  
offring and the fatte: which when all the people sawe, they gaue  
thanks, and fell on their faces.

10 But Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, tooke either of  
them his censor, and put fire therein, and put incense thereupon,  
and offered strange fire before the Lord, which hee had not com-  
2 manded them. Therefore a fire went out from the Lord, and  
3 deuoured them: so they dyed before the Lord. Then Moses  
sayde vnto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will

bee sanctified in the that come neere me, and before all the people I will be glorified: but Aaron held his peace. And Moses 4  
called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Vzziel, the vncler of Aaron, and saide vnto them, Come neere, cary your brethre from before the Sanctuarie out of the hoste. Then they went, and 5  
caried them in their coates out of the host, as Moses had commaunded. After, Moses saide vnto Aaron and vnto Eleazar and 6  
Ithamar his sonnes, Vncouer not your heads, neither rent your clothes, least ye dye, and least wrath come vpon all ye people: but let your brethren, all the house of Israel bewayle the burning which the Lord hath kindled. And go not yee out from 7  
the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, least ye dye: for the anointing oyle of the Lord is vpon you: and they did according to Moses commandement. And the Lord spake vnto 8  
Aaron, saying, Thou shalt not drinke wine nor strong drinke, 9  
thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when yee come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest ye die: this is an ordinance for euer throughout your generations, That ye may put difference 10  
betweene the holy and the vnholie, and betweene the cleane and the vncleane, And that ye may teach the children of Israel all 11  
the statutes which the Lord hath commanded them by the hand of Moses. Then Moses saide vnto Aaron and vnto Eleazar and 12  
to Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meate offering that remaineth of the offrings of the Lord, made by fire, and eate it without leauen beside ye altar: for it is most holy: And ye 13  
shall eate it in the holy place, because it is thy duetie and thy sonnes duety of the offrings of the Lord made by fire: for so I am commanded. Also the shaken breast and the heaue shoulder 14  
shall yee eate in a cleane place: thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: for they are giuen as thy duetie and thy sonnes duety, of the peace offrings of the children of Israel. The 15  
heaue shoulder, and the shaken breast shall they bring with the offrings made by fire of the fat, to shake it to and from before the Lord, and it shalbe thine and thy sonnes with thee by a lawe for euer, as the Lord hath commanded. And Moses sought the 16  
goate that was offred for sinne, and lo, it was burnt: therefore he was angrie with Eleazar and Ithamar the sonnes of Aaron, which were left aliue, saying, Wherefore haue ye not eaten the 17  
sinne offering in the holy place, seeing it is most Holie? and God

hath giuen it you, to beare the iniquitie of the Congregation,  
18 to make an atonement for them before the Lord. Beholde, the  
blood of it was not brought within the holy place: ye should  
19 haue eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded. And Aaron  
said vnto Moses, Behold, this day haue they offred their sinne  
offring, and their burnt offering before the Lord, and such things  
as thou knowest are come vnto mee: If I had eaten the sinne  
offring to day, should it haue bene accepted in the sight of the  
20 Lord? So when Moses heard it, he was content.

11 After, the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying vnto  
2 them, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, These are the  
beastes which yee shall eate, among all the beasts that are on  
3 the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoofe, and is clouen footed,  
and cheweth the cudde, among the beastes, that shall ye eate.  
4 But of them that chewe the cud, or deuide the hoofe onely, of  
them yee shall not eate: as the camel, because he cheweth the  
cud, and deuideth not ye hoofe, he shall be vncleane vnto you.  
5 Likewise the conie, because he cheweth the cud and deuideth not  
6 the hoofe, he shall bee vncleane to you. Also the hare, because  
he cheweth the cud, and deuideth not the hoofe, he shalbe vn-  
7 cleane to you. And the swine, because he parteth ye hoofe and  
is clouen footed, but cheweth not the cud, he shalbe vncleane to  
8 you. Of their flesh shall yee not eate, and their carkeise shall  
9 yee not touch: for they shall bee vncleane to you. These shall  
ye eate, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath finnes  
and skales in ye waters, in the seas, or in the riuers, them shall  
10 ye eate. But all that haue not finnes nor skales in the seas, or  
in the riuers, of all that moueth in the waters, and of al liuing  
things that are in the waters, they shalbe an abomination vnto  
11 you. They, I say, shalbe an abomination to you: ye shall not  
12 eate of their flesh, but shall abhorre their carkeis. Whatsoever  
hath not fins nor skales in the waters, that shalbe abomination  
13 vnto you. These shall ye haue also in abomination among the  
foules, they shall not be eaten: for they are an abomination,  
14 the eagle, and the goshauke, and the osprey: Also the vultur,  
15 and the kite after his kinde, And all rauens after their kinde:  
16 The ostrich also, and the night crowe, and the seameaw, and  
17 the hauke after his kinde: The litle owle also, and the conno-  
18 rant, and the great owle. Also the redshanke and the pelicane,

and the swanne: The storke also, the heron after his kinde, 19  
and the lapwing, and the backe: Also euery foule that creep- 20  
eth and goeth vpon all foure, such shalbe an abomination vnto  
you. Yet these shall ye eate: of euery foule that creepeth, and 21  
goeth vpon all foure which haue their feete and legs all of one to  
leape withal vpon the earth, Of them ye shall eate these, the 22  
grashopper after his kinde, and the solean after his kinde, the  
hargol after his kinde, and the hagab after his kind. But al other 23  
foules that creepe and haue foure feete, they shalbe abomination  
vnto you. For by such ye shalbe polluted: whosoever toucheth 24  
their carkeis, shalbe vncleane vnto the euening. Whosoever 25  
also beareth of their carkeis, shall wash his clothes, and be vn-  
cleane vntil euen. Euery beast that hath clawes deuided, and 26  
is not clouen footed, nor cheweth the cud, such shalbe vncleane  
vnto you: euery one that toucheth them, shalbe vncleane. And 27  
whatsoever goeth vpon his pawes among all maner beastes that  
goeth on all foure, such shalbe vncleane vnto you: who so doth  
touch their carkeis shalbe vncleane vntil the euen. And he that 28  
beareth their carkeis, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane  
vntill the euen: for such shalbe vncleane vnto you. Also these 29  
shalbe vncleane to you amog the things that creepe and moue  
vpon the earth, the weasell, and the mouse, and the frog, af-  
ter his kinde: Also the rat, and the lizard, and the chameleon, 30  
and the stellio, and the molle. These shall be vncleane to you 31  
among all that creepe: whosoever doeth touch them when they  
be dead, shalbe vncleane vntil the euen. Also whatsoever any 32  
of the dead carkeises of them doth fall vpon, shalbe vncleane,  
whether it be vessel of wood, or rayment, or skinne, or sacke:  
whatsoever vessel it be that is occupied, it shalbe put in the  
water as vncleane vntil the euen, and so be purified. But eu- 33  
ery earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever  
is within it shalbe vncleane, and ye shall breake it. Al meate 34  
also that shalbe eaten, if any such water come vpon it, shalbe  
vncleane: and all drinke that shalbe drunke in al such vessels  
shalbe vncleane. And euery thing that their carkeis fall vpon, 35  
shalbe vncleane: the fornais or the pot shalbe broken: for they  
are vncleane, and shalbe vncleane vnto you. Yet the fountaines 36  
and welles where there is plentie of water shalbe cleane: but that  
which toucheth their carkeises shalbe vncleane. And if there fal 37

of their dead carkeis vpon any seede, which vseth to be sowe,  
38 it shalbe cleane. But if any water be powred vpon ye seede,  
and there fal of their dead carkeis thereon, it shall be vncleane  
39 vnto you. If also any beast, whereof ye may eate, die, he that  
toucheth the carkeis thereof shall be vncleane vntil the euen.  
40 And he that eateth of the carkeis of it, shall wash his clothes  
and be vncleane vntil the euen: he also that beareth the carkeis  
41 of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntil the euen. Eu-  
ery creeping thing therefore that creepeth vpon the earth shalbe  
42 an abomination, and not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth vpon the  
breast, and whatsoever goeth vpon al foure, or that hath many  
feete among all creeping thinges that creepe vpon the earth, ye  
43 shall not eate of them, for they shalbe abomination. Ye shall  
not pollute your selues with any thing that creepeth, neither  
make your selues vncleane with them, neither defile your selues  
44 thereby: ye shall not, I say, be defiled by them, For I am the  
Lord your God: be sanctified therefore, and be holy, for I am  
holy, and defile not your selues with any creeping thing, that  
45 creepeth vpon the earth. For I am the Lord that brought you  
out of the lande of Egypt, to be your God, and that you should  
46 be holy, for I am holy. This is the law of beasts, and of foules,  
and of euery liuing thing that moueth in the waters, and of eu-  
47 ery thing that creepeth vpon the earth: That there may be a  
difference betweene the vncleane and cleane, and betweene the  
beast that may be eaten, and the beast that ought not to be  
eaten.

12, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the  
children of Israel, and say, When a woman hath brought forth  
seede, and borne a manchild, shee shalbe vncleane seuen dayes,  
like as she is vncleane when she is put apart for her disease.  
3 (And in the eight day, the foreskin of the childe flesh shalbe  
4 circumcised) And she shall continue in the blood of her purifying  
three and thirtie dayes: she shall touch no halowed thing, nor  
come into the Sanctuarie, vntil the time of her purifying be out.  
5 But if she beare a mayde childe, then shee shalbe vncleane two  
weekes, as when shee hath her disease: and she shall continue  
6 in the blood of her purifying three score and sixe dayes. Nowe  
when the dayes of her purifying are out, (whether it be for a  
sonne or for a daughter) shee shall bring to the Priest a lambe of

one yeere olde for a burnt offering, and a yong pigeon or a turtle  
 doue for a sinne offring, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the  
 Congregation, Who shall offer it before the Lord, and make an  
 atonement for her: so she shalbe purged of the issue of her blood  
 this is the law for her that hath borne a male or female. But if  
 she bee not able to bring a lambe, she shall bring two turtles, or  
 two yong pigeons: the one for a burnt offring, and the other for  
 a sinne offring: and the Priest shall make an atonement for her:  
 so she shall be cleane.

Moreouer the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying, **13**  
 The man that shall haue in the skin of his flesh a swelling or a  
 skab, or a white spot, so that in the skinne of his flesh it be like  
 the plague of leprosie, then he shalbe brought vnto Aaron the  
 Priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the Priestes, And the Priest  
 shall looke on the sore in the skinne of his flesh: if the heare in  
 the sore be turned into white, and the sore seeme to be lower  
 then the skinne of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie. therefore  
 the Priest shall looke on him, and pronounce him vnckleane: But  
 if the white spot be in the skinne of his flesh, and seeme not to  
 bee lower then the skin, nor the heare thereof be turned vnto  
 white, then the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the plague,  
 seuen dayes. After, the Priest shall looke vpon him the seuenth  
 day: and if the plague seeme to him to abide still, and the plague  
 growe not in the skin, the Priest shall shut him vp yet seuen dayes  
 more. Then the Priest shall looke on him againe the seuenth  
 day, and if the plague be darke, and the sore grow not in the  
 skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane, for it is a  
 skab: therefore he shall washe his clothes and be cleane. But if  
 the skab growe more in the skinne, after that he is seene of ye  
 Priest for to be purged, he shall be seene of the Priest yet againe.  
 Then the Priest shall consider, and if the skab growe in the skin,  
 then the Priest shall pronounce him vnckleane: for it is leprosie.  
 When the plague of leprosie is in a man, he shalbe brought vnto  
 the Priest, And the Priest shall see him: and if the swelling be  
 white in ye skin, and haue made ye heare white, and there be  
 rawe flesh in the swelling, It is an old leprosie in the skin of  
 his flesh: and the Priest shall pronounce him vnckleane, and shall  
 not shut him vp, for he is vnckleane. Also if the leprosie breake  
 out in the skin, and the leprosie couer all the skin of the plague,

from his head euen to his feete, wheresoeuer the Priest looketh,  
13 Then the Priest shall consider: and if the leprosie couer all his  
flesh, he shall pronounce the plague to bee cleane, because it is  
14 all turned into whitenesse: so he shalbe cleane. But if there be  
15 raw flesh on him when he is seene, he shalbe vncleane. For the  
Priest shall see the rawe flesh, and declare him to be vncleane:  
16 for the rawe flesh is vncleane, therefore it is the leprosie. Or  
if the rawe flesh change and be turned into white, then he shall  
17 come to the Priest, And the Priest shall beholde him and if  
the sore be changed into white, then the Priest shall pronounce  
18 the plague cleane, for it is cleane. The flesh also in whose skin  
19 there is a bile and is healed, And in ye place of the bile there be  
a white swelling, or a white spot somewhat reddish, it shall be  
20 seene of the Priest. And when the Priest seeth it, if it appeare  
lower then the skinne, and the heare thereof bee changed into  
white, ye Priest then shall pronounce him vncleane: for it is a  
21 plague of leprosie, broken out in the bile. But if the Priest  
looke on it, and there be no white heares therein, and if it bee  
not lower then the skin, but be darker, then the Priest shall shut  
22 him vp seuen dayes. And if it spread abroad in the flesh, ye  
23 Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, for it is a sore. But if the  
spot continue in his place, and growe not, it is a burning bile:  
24 therefore the Priest shall declare him to be cleane. If there be  
any flesh, in whose skin there is an hote burning, and the quick  
flesh of ye burning haue a white spot, somewhat reddish or pale,  
25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and if the heare in that spot  
be changed into white, and it appeare lower then the skin, it is  
a leprosie broken out in the burning therefore the Priest shall  
26 pronounce him vncleane: for it is the plague of leprosie. But if  
the Priest looke on it, and there be no white heare in the spot,  
and be no lower then the other skinne, but be darker, then the  
27 Priest shall shut him vp seuen dayes. After, the Priest shall  
looke on him the seuenth day: if it be growen abroad in the  
skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: for it is  
28 the plague of leprosie. And if the spot abide in his place, not  
growing in the skin, but is darke, it is a rising of the burning:  
the Priest shall therefore declare him cleane, for it is the drying  
29 vp of the burning. If also a man or woman hath a sore on the  
30 head or in the beard, Then the Priest shall see his sore: and if

it appeare lower then the skin, and there be in it a small yellow  
haire, then the Priest shall pronouce him vnckleane: for it is a  
blacke spot, and leprosie of the head or of the beard. And if 31  
the Priest looke on the sore of the blacke spotte, and if it seeme  
not lower then the skinne, nor haue any blacke heare in it, then  
the Priest shall shut vp him, that hath the sore of the blacke  
spot, seuen dayes. After, in the seuenth day the Priest shall 32  
looke on the sore: and if the blacke spot growe not, and there be  
in it no yelowe heare, and the blacke spot seeme not lower then  
the skinne, Then he shalbe shauen, but the place of the blacke 33  
spot shall he not shaue: but the Priest shall shut vp him, that  
hath the blacke spot, seuen dayes more. And the seuenth day 34  
the Priest shall looke on the blacke spot: and if the blacke spot  
growe not in the skinne, nor seeme lower then the other skinne,  
then the Priest shall cense him, and hee shall wash his clothes,  
and be cleane. But if the blacke spot growe abroad in the flesh 35  
after his clensing, Then the Priest shall looke on it: and if the 36  
blacke spot grow in the skin, the Priest shall not seeke for the  
yelowe heare: for he is vnckleane. But if ye blacke spot seeme 37  
to him to abide, and that blacke heare growe therein, the blacke  
spot is healed, he is cleane, and the Priest shall declare him to be  
cleane. Furthermore if there bee many white spots in the skin 38  
of the flesh of man or woman, Then the Priest shall consider: 39  
and if the spots in the skin of their flesh be somewhat darke  
and white withall, it is but a white spot broken out in the skin:  
therefore he is cleane. And the man whose heare is fallen off 40  
his head, and is balde, is cleane. And if his head lose the heare 41  
on the forepart, and be balde before, he is cleane. But if there 42  
be in the balde head, or in the balde forehead a white reddish  
sore, it is a leprosie springing in his balde head, or in his balde  
forehead. Therefore the Priest shall looke vpon it, and if the 43  
rising of the sore bee white reddish in his balde head, or in his  
bald forehead, appearing like leprosie in the skin of the flesh, He 44  
is a leper and vnckleane: therefore the Priest shall pronounce him  
altogether vnckleane: for the sore is in his head. The leper also 45  
in whom the plague is, shall haue his clothes rent, and his head  
bare, and shall put a couering vpon his lips, and shall cry, I am  
vnckleane, I am vnckleane. As long as the disease shall be vpon 46  
him, he shalbe polluted, for he is vnckleane: he shall dwell alone,

47 without the campe shall his habitation be. Also the garment  
that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it be a wollen garment  
48 or a linen garment, Whether it bee in the warpe or in ye woofe  
of linen or of wollen, either in a skin, or in any thing made of skin,  
49 And if the sore be greene or somewhat reddish in the garment  
or in ye skin, or in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing  
that is made of skin, it is a plague of leprosie and shalbe shewed  
50 vnto the Priest. Then the Priest shall see the plague, and shut  
51 vp it that hath the plague, seuen dayes, And shall looke on the  
plague the seuenth day: if the plague growe in the garment or in  
the warpe, or in the woofe, or in the skinne, or in any thing that  
is made of skin, that plague is a fretting leprosie and vncleane.  
52 And hee shall burne the garment, or the warpe, or the woofe,  
whether it bee wollen or linen, or any thing that is made of skin,  
wherein the plague is: for it is a freating leprosie, therefore it  
53 shalbe burnt in the fire. If the Priest yet see that the plague  
grow not in the garment, or in the woofe, or in whatsoever thing  
54 of skin it be, Then the Priest shall commaund them to wash  
the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it vp seuen  
55 dayes more. Againe ye Priest shall looke on the plague, after it  
is washed: and if the plague haue not changed his colour, though  
the plague haue spred no further, it is vncleane: thou shalt burne  
it in the fire, for it is a fret inwarde, whether the spot bee in the  
56 bare place of the whole, or in part thereof. And if the Priest  
see that the plague bee darker, after that it is washed, he shall  
cut it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warpe,  
57 or out of the woofe. And if it appeare stil in ye garment or in  
the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing made of skin, it is a  
spreading leprie: thou shalt burne the thing wherein the plague  
58 is, in the fire. If thou hast washed ye garment or ye warpe,  
or ye woofe, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, if the plague be  
departed therefrom, then shall it be washed the second time,  
59 and be cleane. This is the lawe of the plague of leprosie in a  
garment of wollen or linnen, or in the warpe, or in the woofe, or  
in any thing of skin, to make it cleane or vncleane.

14, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, This is the law of the  
leper in the day of his clensing: that is, he shall be brought vnto  
3 the Priest, And the Priest shall go out of the campe, and the  
Priest shall consider him: and if the plague of leprosie be healed

in the leper, Then shall the Priest commaund to take for him 4  
that is censed, two sparrowes aliue and cleane, and cedar wood  
and a skarlet lace, and hyssope. And the Priest shall commaund 5  
to kill one of the birdes ouer pure water in an earthen vessell.  
After, he shall take the liue sparowe with the cedar wood, and 6  
the skarlet lace, and the hyssope, and shall dip them and the  
liuing sparowe in the blood of the sparowe slaine, ouer the pure  
water, And hee shall sprinkle vpon him, that must be censed 7  
of his leprosie, seuen times, and cense him, and shall let goe  
the liue sparowe into the broad felde. Then he that shall be 8  
censed, shall wash his clothes, and shaue off all his heare, and  
wash himselfe in water, so he shalbe cleane: after that shall he  
come into the host, but shall tary without his tent seuen dayes.  
So in the seuenth day hee shall shaue off all his heare, both his 9  
head, and his beard, and his eye browes: euen all his heare shall  
he shaue, and shall wash his clothes and shall wash his flesh in  
water: so he shalbe cleane. Then in the eight day he shall take 10  
two hee lambes without blemish, and an ewe lambe of a yere  
olde without blemish, and three tenth deales of fine flower for a  
meate offering, mingled with oyle, and a pint of oyle. And the 11  
Priest that maketh him cleane shall bring the man which is to  
bee made cleane, and those things, before the Lord, at the doore  
of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Then the Priest shall 12  
take one lambe, and offer him for a trespasse offering, and the  
pint of oyle, and shake the to and from before the Lord. And 13  
hee shall kill the lambe in the place where the sinne offring and  
the burnt offring are slaine, euen in the holy place: for as the  
sinne offring is the Priests, so is the trespasse offering: for it is  
most holy. So the Priest shall take of the blood of the trespasse 14  
offring, and put it vpon the lappe of the right eare of him that  
shalbe censed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon  
the great toe of his right foote. The Priest shall also take of ye 15  
pint of oyle, and powre it into the palme of his left hand, And 16  
the Priest shall dip his right finger in the oyle that is in his left  
hand, and sprinkle of the oyle with his finger seuen times before  
the Lord. And of the rest of the oyle that is in his hand, shall 17  
the Priest put vpon the lap of the right eare of him that is to  
bee censed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon  
the great toe of his right foote, where the blood of the trespasse

18 offering was put. But the remnant of the oyle that is in the  
Priests hand, he shall powre vpon the head of him that is to be  
censed: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him before  
19 the Lord. And the Priest shall offer the sinne offering and make  
an atonement for him that is to bee censed of his vncleannesse:  
20 then after shall he kill the burnt offering. So the Priest shall  
offer ye burnt offering and the meat offering vpon ye altar and the  
Priest shall make an atonement for him: so he shalbe cleane.  
21 But if he be poore, and not able, then he shall bring one lambe  
for a trespasse offering to be shaken, for his reconciliation, and a  
tenth deale of fine flower mingled with oyle, for a meate offering,  
22 with a pinte of oyle. Also two turtle doues, or two yong pigeons,  
as he is able, whereof the one shalbe a sinne offering, and the  
23 other a burnt offering, And he shall bring them the eight day  
for his clensing vnto the Priest at the doore of the Tabernacle  
24 of the Congregation before ye Lord. The the Priest shall take  
the lambe of the trespasse offering, and the pint of oyle, and the  
25 Priest shall shake them to and from before the Lord. And he  
shall kill the lambe of the trespasse offering, and the Priest shall  
take of the blood of the trespasse offering, and put it vpon the  
lap of his right eare that is to be censed, and vpon ye thumbe of  
26 his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right foote. Also  
the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left  
27 hand. So ye Priest shall with his right finger sprinkle of the  
oyle that is in his left hand, seuen times before the Lord. Then  
28 the Priest shall put of the oyle that is in his hande, vpon the  
lap of the right eare of him that is to bee censed, and vpon the  
thumbe of his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right  
29 foote: vpon the place of the blood of the trespasse offering. But  
ye rest of the oyle that is in the Priests hand, he shall put vpon  
the head of him that is to be censed, to make an atonement for  
30 him before the Lord. Also hee shall present one of the turtle  
doues, or of the yong pigeons, as he is able: Such, I say, as he is  
31 able, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering  
with the meate offering: so the Priest shall make an atonement  
32 for him that is to bee censed before the Lord. This is the lawe  
of him which hath the plague of leprosie, who is not able in his  
33 clensing to offer the whole. The Lord also spake vnto Moses and  
34 to Aaron, saying, When ye be come vnto the land of Canaan

which I giue you in possession, if I sende the plague of leprosie  
in an house of the land of your possession, Then he that oweth 35  
the house, shall come and tell the Priest, saying, Me thinke there  
is like a plague of leprosie in the house. Then the Priest shall 36  
commande them to emptie the house before the Priest goe into  
it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made  
vnckean, and then shall the Priest goe in to see the house, And 37  
hee shall marke the plague: and if the plague be in the walles  
of the house, and that there be deepe spots, greenish or reddish,  
which seeme to be lower then the wall, Then the Priest shall 38  
goe out of the house to the doore of the house, and shall cause to  
shut vp the house seuen dayes. So the Priest shall come againe 39  
ye seuenth day: and if he see that the plague bee increased in  
the walles of the house, Then the Priest shall commande them 40  
to take away the stones wherein the plague is, and they shall  
cast them into a foule place without the citie. Also hee shall 41  
cause to scrape the house within rounde about, and powre the  
dust, that they haue pared off, without the citie in an vnckean  
place. And they shall take other stones, and put them in the 42  
places of those stones, and shall take other mortar, to plaister  
the house with. But if the plague come againe and breake out 43  
in the house, after that he hath taken away ye stones, and after  
that hee hath scraped and playstered the house, Then the Priest 44  
shall come and see: and if the plague growe in the house, it is  
a freating leprosie in the house: it is therefore vnckean. And 45  
hee shall breake downe the house, with the stones of it, and the  
timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house, and hee shall  
carie them out of the citie vnto an vnckean place. Moreouer 46  
he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut vp, hee  
shall bee vnckean vntill the euen. Hee also that sleepeth in 47  
the house shall wash his clothes: he likewise that eateth in the  
house, shall wash his clothes. But if the Priest shall come and 48  
see, that the plague hath spread no further in the house, after  
the house be plaistered, the Priest shall pronounce that house  
ckean, for the plague is healed. Then shall he take to purifie 49  
the house, two sparowes, and cedar wood, and skarlet lace, and  
hyssope. And hee shall kill one sparowe ouer pure water in an 50  
earthen vessell, And shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssope, 51  
and the skarlet lace with the liue Sparrow, and dip them in the

blood of the slayne Sparrow, and in the pure water, and sprinkle  
52 the house seuen times: So shall hee clease the house with ye  
blood of the sparowe, and with the pure water, and with the  
liue sparowe, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssope,  
53 and with the skarlet lace. Afterwarde he shall let go the liue  
sparowe out of the towne into the broad fieldes: so shall he make  
54 atonement for the house, and it shall be cleane. This is the law  
55 for euery plague of leprosie and blacke spot, And of the leprosie  
56 of the garment, and of the house, And of the swelling, and of  
57 the skab, and of the white spot. This is the lawe of the leprosie  
to teache when a thing is vncleane, and when it is cleane.

15 Moreouer the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, say-  
2 ing, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them,  
Whosoeuer hath an issue from his flesh, is vncleane, because of  
3 his issue. And this shalbe his vncleannes in his issue: when his  
flesh auoydeth his issue, or if his flesh be stopped from his issue,  
4 this is his vncleannes. Euery bed whereon he lyeth that hath  
the issue, shall be vncleane, and euery thing whereon he sitteth,  
5 shalbe vncleane. Whosoeuer also toucheth his bed, shall wash  
his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane  
6 vntill the euen. And he that sitteth on any thing, whereon he  
sate that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and wash him-  
7 selfe in water, and shalbe vncleane vntill the euen. Also he  
that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash  
his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shalbe vncleane  
8 vntil the euen. If he also, that hath the issue, spit vpon him  
that is cleane, he shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in  
9 water, and shalbe vncleane vntill the euen. And what sad-  
dle soeuer he rideth vpon, that hath the issue, shalbe vncleane,  
10 And whosoeuer toucheth any thing that was vnder him, shall be  
vncleane vnto the euen: and he that beareth those things, shall  
wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vn-  
11 cleane vntill the euen. Likewise whomesoeuer hee toucheth that  
hath the issue (and hath not washed his handes in water) shall  
wash his clothes and wash himselfe in water, and shalbe vncleane  
12 vntill the euen. And the vessel of earth that he toucheth, which  
hath the issue, shalbe broken: and euery vessel of wood shalbe  
13 rinsed in water. But if he that hath an issue, be cleansed of  
his issue, then shall he count him seuen dayes for his cleansing,

and wash his clothes, and wash his flesh in pure water: so shall he be cleane. Then the eight day he shall take vnto him two 14 Turtle doues or two yong pigeons, and come before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall giue them vnto the Priest. And the Priest shall make of the one 15 of them a sinne offering, and of the other a burnt offering: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord, for his issue. Also if any mans issue of seede depart from him, he 16 shall wash all his flesh in water, and be vncleane vntill the euen. And euery garment, and euery skinne whereupon shalbe issue of 17 seede, shall be euen washed with water, and be vncleane vnto the euen. If he that hath an issue of seede, do lie with a woman, 18 they shall both wash themselues with water, and be vncleane vntill the euen. Also when a woman shall haue an issue, and 19 her issue in her flesh shalbe blood, she shalbe put apart seuen dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shalbe vncleane vnto the euen. And whatsoever she lieth vpon in her separation, shalbe 20 vncleane, and euery thing that she sitteth vpon, shalbe vncleane. Whosoever also toucheth her bedde, shall wash his clothes, and 21 wash himselfe with water, and shalbe vncleane vnto the euen. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sate vpon, shall 22 wash his clothes, and wash him selfe in water, and shalbe vncleane vnto the euen: So that whether he touche her bed, or any 23 thing whereon shee hath sit, he shalbe vncleane vnto the euen. And if a man lye with her, and the flowers of her separation 24 touch him, he shalbe vncleane seuen dayes, and all the whole bed whereon he lieth, shalbe vncleane. Also when a womans 25 issue of blood runneth long time besides the time of her floures, or when she hath an issue, longer then her floures, all the dayes of the issue of her vncleannesse shee shalbe vncleane, as in the time of her floures. Euery bed whereon shee lyeth (as long as 26 her issue lasteth) shalbe to her as her bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth vpon, shalbe vncleane, as her vncleannes whe she is put apart. And whosoever toucheth these things, 27 shall be vncleane, and shall wash his clothes, and wash him selfe in water, and shalbe vncleane vnto the euen. But if she be 28 clensed of her issue, then shee shall count her seuen dayes, and after, shee shall be cleane. And in the eight day shee shall take 29 vnto her two Turtles or two yong pigeons, and bring them vnto

the Priest at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.  
30 And the Priest shall make of ye one a sinne offering, and of the  
other a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for  
31 her before the Lord, for the issue of her vncleannes. Thus shall  
yee separate the children of Israel from their vncleannes, that  
they dye not in their vncleannesse, if they defile my Tabernacle  
32 that is among them. This is the lawe of him that hath an issue,  
and of him from whome goeth an issue of seede whereby he is  
33 defiled: Also of her that is sicke of her floures, and of him that  
hath a running issue, whether it bee man or woman, and of him  
that lyeth with her which is vncleane.

16 Fvrthermore the Lord spake vnto Moses, after the death of  
the two sonnes of Aaron, whe they came to offer before the Lord,  
2 and dyed: And the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Speake vnto Aaron  
thy brother, that he come not at all times into the Holy place  
within the vayle, before the Merciseate, which is vpon the Arke,  
that he dye not: for I wil appeare in the cloude vpon the Mer-  
3 ciseate. After this sort shall Aaron come into the Holy place:  
euen with a yong bullocke for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a  
4 burnt offering. He shall put on the holy linnen coate, and shall  
haue linnen breeches vpon his flesh, and shall be girded with a  
linnen girdle, and shall couer his head with a linnen miter: these  
are the holy garments: therefore shall hee wash his flesh in water,  
5 when he doeth put them on. And hee shall take of the Congre-  
gation of the children of Israel, two hee goates for a sinne offering,  
6 and a ramme for a burnt offering. Then Aaron shall offer the bul-  
locke for his sinne offering, and make an atonement for himselfe,  
7 and for his house. And he shall take the two hee goates, and  
present them before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of  
8 the Congregation. Then Aaron shall cast lots ouer the two hee  
goates: one lot for the Lord, and the other for the Scape goate.  
9 And Aaron shall offer the goat, vpon which the Lords lot shall  
10 fal, and make him a sinne offering. But the goate, on which the  
lot shall fall to be the Scape goate, shalbe presented aliuie before  
the Lord, to make reconciliation by him, and to let him go (as a  
11 Scape goate) into the wildernes. Thus Aaron shall offer the bul-  
locke for his sinne offering, and make a reconciliation for himselfe,  
and for his house, and shall kill the bullocke for his sinne offering.  
12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coles from off the altar

before the Lord, and his handfull of sweete incense beaten small, and bring it within the vayne, And shall put the incense vpon the fire before the Lord, that the cloude of the incense may couer the Merciseat that is vpon the Testimonie: so he shall not dye. And hee shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it with his finger vpon the Merciseat Eastward: and before the Merciseate shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seuen times. Then shall he kill the goate that is the peoples sinne offering, and bring his blood within the vaile, and doe with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it vpon the Merciseate, and before the Merciseate. So he shall purge the Holy place from the vncleannes of the children of Israel, and from their trespasses of all their sinnes: so shall he do also for the Tabernacle of the Congregation placed with them, in the middes of their vncleannesse. And there shalbe no man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the Holy place, vntill hee come out, and haue made an atonement for himselfe, and for his housholde, and for all the Congregation of Israel. After, he shall goe out vnto the altar that is before the Lord and make a reconciliation vpon it, and shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goate, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar round about: So shall hee sprinkle of the blood vpon it with his finger seuen times, and clense it, and halowe it from the vncleannes of the children of Israel. When he hath made an ende of purging the Holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the altar, then he shall bring the liue goate: And Aaron shall put both his handes vpon the head of the liue goate, and confesse ouer him al the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their trespasses, in all their sinnes, putting them vpon the head of the goate, and shall sende him away (by the hand of a man appointed) into the wildernes. So the goate shall beare vpon him all their iniquities into the land that is not inhabited, and he shall let the goate go into the wilderness. After, Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and put off the linnen clothes, which he put on when he went into the Holy place, and leaue them there. Hee shall wash also his flesh with water in the Holy place, and put on his owne rayment, and come out, and make his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and

25 make an atonement for himselfe, and for the people. Also the  
26 fatte of the sinne offering shall he burne vpon the altar. And he  
that caried forth the goat, called the Scape goat, shall wash his  
clothes, and wash his flesh in water, and after that shall come  
27 into the hoste. Also the bullocke for the sinne offering, and the  
goate for the sinne offering (whose blood was brought to make  
a reconciliation in the Holy place) shall one carie out without  
the hoste to be burnt in the fire, with their skinnes, and with  
28 their flesh, and with their dounge. And hee that burneth them  
shall wash his clothes, and wash his flesh in water, and after-  
29 ward come into the hoste. So this shalbe an ordinance for euer  
vnto you: the tenth day of the seuenth moneth, yee shall hum-  
ble your soules, and do no worke at all, whether it be one of the  
30 same countrey or a strager that soiourneth among you. For that  
day shall ye Priest make an atonement for you to clense you: ye  
31 shalbe cleane from all your sinnes before the Lord. This shall  
be a Sabbath of rest vnto you, and ye shall humble your soules,  
32 by an ordinance for euer. And the Priest whom he shall anoynt,  
and whom he shall cosecrate (to minister in his fathers steade)  
shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linnen clothes  
33 and Holy vestments, And shall purge the Holy Sanctuarie and  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall clense the altar,  
and make an atonement for the Priests and for all the people  
34 of the Congregation. And this shalbe an euerlasting ordinance  
vnto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all  
their sinnes once a yeere: and as the Lord commanded Moses,  
he did.

17, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron,  
and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel, and say vnto  
them, This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, saying,  
3 Whosoeuer he be of the house of Israel that killeth a bullocke, or  
lambe, or goate in the hoste, or that killeth it out of the hoste,  
4 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Con-  
gregation to offer an offering vnto the Lord before the Tabernacle  
of the Lord, blood shalbe imputed vnto that man: he hath shed  
blood, wherefore that man shall be cut off from among his peo-  
5 ple. Therefore the children of Israel shall bring their offerings,  
which they would offer abroad in the felde, and present the vnto  
ye Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of ye Congregation by ye

Priest, and offer them for peace offerings vnto the Lord. Then 6  
the Priest shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar of the Lord be-  
fore the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne  
the fat for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. And they shall no 7  
more offer their offerings vnto deuils, after whom they haue gone  
a whoring: this shalbe an ordinance for euer vnto them in their  
generations. Also thou shalt say vnto them, whosoeuer he be 8  
of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which soiourne among  
them, that offreth a burnt offering or sacrifice, And bringeth it 9  
not vnto ye doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation to offer  
it vnto the Lord, euen that man shall be cut off from his peo-  
ple. Likewise whosoeuer he be of the house of Israel, or of the 10  
strangers that soiourne among them, that eateth any blood, I  
will euen set my face against that person that eateth blood, and  
will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is 11  
in the blood, and I haue giuen it vnto you to offer vpon the altar,  
to make an atonement for your soules: for this blood shall make  
an atonement for the soule. Therefore I saide vnto ye children 12  
of Israel, None of you shall eate blood: neither the stranger that  
soiourneth among you, shall eate blood. Moreouer whosoeuer 13  
he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that soiourne  
among the, which by hunting taketh any beast or foule that may  
be eaten, he shall powre out the blood thereof, and couer it with  
dust: For ye life of all flesh is his blood, it is ioyned with his 14  
life: therefore I sayd vnto the children of Israel, Ye shall eate  
the blood of no flesh: for the life of al flesh is the blood thereof:  
whosoeuer eateth it, shalbe cut off. And euerie person that 15  
eateth it which dyeth alone, or that which is torne with beastes,  
whether it be one of the same countrey or a stranger, he shall  
both wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and be vn-  
cleane vnto the euen: after he shalbe cleane. But if he wash 16  
them not, nor wash his flesh, then he shall beare his iniquitie.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the 18, 2  
children of Israel, and say vnto them, I am the Lord your God.  
After ye doings of the land of Egypt, wherin ye dwelt, shall ye not 3  
doe: and after the maner of the land of Canaan, whither I will  
bring you, shall ye not do, neither walke in their ordinances, But 4  
do after my iudgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke  
therein: I am the Lord your God. Ye shall keepe therefore my 5

statutes, and my iudgements, which if a man doe, he shall then  
6 liue in them: I am the Lord. None shall come neere to any of ye  
7 kinred of his flesh to vncouer her shame: I am the Lord. Thou  
shalt not vncouer the shame of thy father, nor the shame of thy  
mother: for she is thy mother, thou shalt not discouer her shame.  
8 The shame of thy fathers wife shalt thou not discouer: for it is  
9 thy fathers shame. Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy  
sister the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother,  
whether shee bee borne at home, or borne without: thou shalt  
10 not discouer their shame. The shame of thy sonnes daughter, or  
of thy daughters daughter, thou shalt not, I say, vncouer their  
11 shame: for it is thy shame. The shame of thy fathers wiues  
daughter, begotten of thy father (for she is thy sister) thou shalt  
12 not, I say, discouer her shame. Thou shalt not vncouer the  
shame of thy fathers sister: for she is thy fathers kinswoman.  
13 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy mothers sister: for she  
14 is thy mothers kinsewoman. Thou shalt not vncouer the shame  
of thy fathers brother: that is, thou shalt not goe in to his wife,  
15 for she is thine aunte. Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy  
daughter in lawe: for she is thy sonnes wife: therefore shalt thou  
16 not vncouer her shame. Thou shalt not discouer the shame of  
17 thy brothers wife. for it is thy brothers shame. Thou shalt  
not discouer the shame of the wife and of her daughter, neither  
shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, nor her daughters daughter,  
to vncouer her shame: for they are thy kinsfolkes, and it were  
18 wickednesse. Also thou shalt not take a wife with her sister,  
during her life, to vexe her, in vncouering her shame vpon her.  
19 Thou shalt not also go vnto a woman to vncouer her shame, as  
20 long as she is put apart for her disease. Moreouer, thou shalt  
not giue thy selfe to thy neighbours wife by carnall copulation,  
21 to be defiled with her. Also thou shalt not giue thy children  
to offer them vnto Molech, neither shalt thou defile the name  
22 of thy God: for I am the Lord. Thou shalt not lie with ye  
23 male as one lieth with a woman: for it is abomination. Thou  
shalt not also lie with any beast to bee defiled therewith, neither  
shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie downe thereto: for  
24 it is abomination. Yee shall not defile your selues in any of  
these things: for in al these the nations are defiled, which I will  
25 cast out before you: And the land is defiled: therefore I wil

visit the wickednesse thereof vpon it, and the lande shall vomit  
out her inhabitants. Ye shall keepe therefore mine ordinances, 26  
and my iudgements, and commit none of these abominations,  
aswell hee that is of the same countrey, as the straunger that  
soiourneth among you. (For all these abominations haue the 27  
men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is  
defiled: And shall not the lande spue you out if ye defile it, as 28  
it spued out the people that were before you?) For whosoever 29  
shall commit any of these abominations, the persons that doe  
so, shall bee cut off from among their people. Therefore shall 30  
yee keepe mine ordinances that ye do not any of the abominable  
customes, which haue bene done before you, and that yee defile  
not your selues therein: for I am the Lord your God.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto all 19, 2  
the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say vnto them,  
Ye shalbe holy, for I the Lord your God am holy. Yee shall 3  
feare euery man his mother and his father, and shall keepe my  
Sabbaths: for I am the Lord your God. Ye shall not turne 4  
vnto idoles, nor make you molten gods: I am the Lord your  
God. And when yee shall offer a peace offering vnto the Lord, 5  
ye shall offer it freely. It shall be eaten the day yee offer it, or 6  
on the morowe: and that which remaineth vntill the third day,  
shalbe burnt in the fire. For if it be eaten the third day, it 7  
shall be vncleane, it shall not be accepted. Therefore he that 8  
eateth it, shall beare his iniquitie, because he hath defiled the  
halowed thing of the Lord, and that person shalbe cut off from  
his people. When yee reape the haruest of your land, ye shall 9  
not reape euery corner of your field, neither shalt thou gather the  
glainings of thy haruest. Thou shalt not gather the grapes of thy 10  
vineyarde cleane, neyther gather euery grape of thy vineyarde,  
but thou shalt leaue them for the poore and for the straunger: I  
am the Lord your God. Ye shall not steale, neither deale falsely, 11  
neither lie one to another. Also yee shall not swear by my name 12  
falsely, neither shalt thou defile the name of thy God: I am the  
Lord. Thou shalt not do thy neighbour wrong, neither rob him. 13  
The workemans hire shall not abide with thee vntil the morning.  
Thou shalt not curse the deafe, neither put a stumbling blocke 14  
before the blinde, but shalt feare thy God: I am the Lord. Ye 15  
shall not doe vniustly in iudgement. Thou shalt not fauour the

person of the poore, nor honour the person of the mightie, but  
16 thou shalt iudge thy neighbour iustly. Thou shalt not walke  
about with tales among thy people. Thou shalt not stand against  
17 the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord. Thou shalt not hate  
thy brother in thine heart, but thou shalt plainly rebuke thy  
18 neighbour, and suffer him not to sinne. Thou shalt not auenge,  
nor be mindful of wrong against ye childre of thy people, but  
19 shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: I am the Lord. Yee shall  
keepe mine ordinances. Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender  
with others of diuers kindes. Thou shalt not sowe thy felde with  
mingled seede, neyther shall a garment of diuers thinges, as of  
20 linen and wollen come vpon thee. Whosoeuer also lyeth and  
medleth with a woman that is a bonde mayde, affianced to a  
husband, and not redeemed, nor freedome giuen her, she shalbe  
scourged, but they shall not die, because she is not made free.  
21 And he shall bring for his trespasse offering vnto the Lord, at  
the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, a ramme for a  
22 trespasse offering. Then the Priest shall make an atonement for  
him with the ramme of the trespasse offering before the Lord,  
concerning his sinne which he hath done, and pardon shalbe  
23 giuen him for his sinne which he hath committed. Also when  
ye shall come into the land, and haue planted euery tree for  
meate, ye shall count the fruite thereof as vncircumcised: three  
yeere shall it be vncircumcised vnto you, it shall not be eaten:  
24 But in the fourth yere all the fruite thereof shalbe holy to the  
25 praise of the Lord. And in the fifth yeere shall ye eate of the  
fruite of it that it may yeelde to you the encrease thereof: I  
26 am the Lord your God. Ye shall not eat the flesh with the  
27 blood, ye shall not vse witchcraft, nor obserue times. Ye shall  
not cut rounde the corners of your heades, neither shalt thou  
28 marre the tuftes of thy beard. Ye shall not cut your flesh for  
the dead, nor make any print of a marke vpon you: I am the  
29 Lord, Thou shalt not make thy daughter common, to cause her  
to be a whore, least the lande also fall to whoredome, and the  
30 lande bee full of wickednesse. Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths and  
31 reuerence my Sanctuarie: I am the Lord. Ye shall not regarde  
them that worke with spirites, neither soothsayers: ye shall not  
seeke to them to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.  
32 Thou shalt rise vp before the horehead, and honour the person

of the old man, and dread thy God: I am the Lord. And if a 33  
stranger sojourne with thee in your lande, ye shall not vex him.  
But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shalbe as one of your 34  
selues, and thou shalt loue him as thy selfe: for ye were strangers  
in the lad of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. Ye shall not doe 35  
vniustly in iudgement, in line, in weight, or in measure. You 36  
shall haue iust ballances, true weightes, a true Ephah, and a true  
Hin. I am the Lord your God, which haue brought you out of the  
lande of Egypt. Therefore shall ye obserue all mine ordinances, 37  
and all my iudgements, and doe them: I am the Lord.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Thou shalt say also 20, 2  
to the children of Israel, Whosoeuer he be of the children of  
Israel, or of the strangers that dwell in Israel, that giueth his  
children vnto Molech, he shall die the death, ye people of ye  
land shall stone him to death. And I will set my face against 3  
that man and cut him off from among his people, because he  
hath giuen his children vnto Molech, for to defile my Sanctuarie,  
and to pollute mine holy Name. And if the people of the lande 4  
hide their eyes, and winke at that man when he giueth his chil-  
dren vnto Molech, and kill him not, Then will I set my face 5  
against that man, and against his familie, and will cut him off,  
and all that go a whoring after him to comit whoredome with  
Molech, from among their people. If any turne after such as 6  
worke with spirits, and after soothsayers, to go a whoring after  
them, then will I set my face against that person, and will cut  
him off from among his people. Sanctifie your selues therefore, 7  
and be holie, for I am the Lord your God. Keepe ye therefore 8  
mine ordinances, and doe them. I am the Lord which doeth sanc-  
tifie you. If there be any that curseth his father or his mother, 9  
he shall die the death: seeing hee hath cursed his father and his  
mother, his blood shalbe vpon him. And the man that commit- 10  
teth adulterie with another mans wife, because he hath comitted  
adulterie with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adul-  
teresse shall die the death. And the man that lyeth with his 11  
fathers wife, because hee hath vncouered his fathers shame, they  
shall both dye: their blood shalbe vpon them. Also the man 12  
that lyeth with his daughter in lawe, they both shall dye the  
death, they haue wrought abomination, their blood shalbe vpon  
them. The man also that lyeth with the male, as one lyeth 13

with a woman, they haue both committed abomination: they shall dye the death, their blood shalbe vpon them. Likewise he that taketh a wife and her mother, committeth wickednesse: they shall burne him and them with fire, that there be no wickednes among you. Also the man that lyeth with a beast, shall dye the death, and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman come to any beast, and lye therewith, then thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall die the death, their blood shalbe vpon them. Also the man that taketh his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and seeth her shame and she seeth his shame, it is villenie: therefore they shall be cut off in the sight of their people, because he hath vncouered his sisters shame, he shall beare his iniquitie. The man also that lyeth with a woman hauing her disease, and vncouereth her shame, and openeth her fountaine, and she open the fountaine of her blood, they shall be euen both cut off from among their people. Moreouer thou shalt not vncouer the shame of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: because he hath vncouered his kin, they shall beare their iniquitie. Likewise the man that lyeth with his fathers brothers wife, and vncouereth his vncles shame: they shall beare their iniquitie, and shall die childlesse. So the man that taketh his brothers wife, committeth filthines, because he hath vncouered his brothers shame: they shalbe childles. Ye shall keepe therefore all mine ordinances and all my iudgements, and doe them, that the land, whither I bring you to dwel therein, spue you not out. Wherefore ye shall not walke in the maners of this nation which I cast out before you: for they haue committed all these things, therefore I abhorred them. But I haue saide vnto you, ye shall inherite their land, and I will giue it vnto you to possesse it, euen a land that floweth with milke and honie: I am the Lord your God, which haue separated you from other people. Therefore shall ye put difference betweene cleane bestes and vncleane, and betweene vncleane foules and cleane: neither shall ye defile your selues with bestes and foules, nor with any creeping thing, that ye ground bringeth forth, which I haue separated from you as vncleane. Therefore shall ye be holie vnto me: for I the Lord am holy, and I haue separated you from other people, that ye shoulde be mine. And if a man or woman haue a spirite of diuination, or soothsaying in them, they shall die the

death: they shall stone them to death, their blood shalbe vpon them.

And the Lord said vnto Moses, Speake vnto the Priestes the **21**  
sonnes of Aaron, and say vnto them, Let none be defiled by  
the dead among his people, But by his kinseman that is neere **2**  
vnto him: to wit, by his mother, or by his father, or by his  
sonne, or by his daughter, or by his brother, Or by his sister **3**  
a maid, that is neere vnto him, which hath not had a husband:  
for her he may lament. He shall not lament for the Prince **4**  
among his people, to pollute him selfe. They shall not make **5**  
balde partes vpon their head, nor shaue off the locks of their  
beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. They shalbe holy **6**  
vnto their God, and not pollute the name of their God: for the  
sacrifices of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God  
they doe offer: therefore they shalbe holie. They shall not take **7**  
to wife an whore, or one polluted, neither shall they marrie a  
woman diuorced from her husband: for such one is holy vnto  
his God. Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the **8**  
bread of thy God: he shall be holy vnto thee: for I the Lord,  
which sanctifie you, am holy. If a Priestes daughter fall to play **9**  
the whore, she polluteth her father: therefore shall she be burnt  
with fire. Also ye hie Priest among his brethren, (vpon whose **10**  
head the anointing oyle was powred, and hath consecrated his  
hand to put on the garments) shall not vncouer his head, nor  
rent his clothes, Neither shall he goe to any dead bodie, nor **11**  
make him selfe vncleane by his father or by his mother, Neither **12**  
shall he goe out of the Sanctuarie, nor pollute the holy place  
of his God: for the crowne of the anoynting oyle of his God is  
vpon him: I am the Lord. Also he shall take a maide vnto his **13**  
wife: But a widowe, or a diuorced woman, or a polluted, or an **14**  
harlot, these shall he not marrie, but shall take a maide of his  
owne people to wife: Neyther shall he defile his seede among **15**  
his people: for I am the Lord which sanctifie him. And the **16**  
Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron, and say, **17**  
Whosoeuer of thy seede in their generations hath any blemishes,  
shall not prease to offer the bread of his God: For whosoeuer **18**  
hath any blemish, shall not come neere: as a man blinde or lame,  
or that hath a flat nose, or that hath any misshapen member,  
Or a man that hath a broken foote, or a broken hande, Or is **19, 20**

crooke backt, or bleare eyed, or hath a blemish in his eye, or  
21 be skiruiē, or skabbed, or haue his stones broken. None of the  
seede of Aaron the Priest that hath a blemish, shall come neere  
to offer the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire, hauing a blemish:  
22 he shall not prease to offer the bread of his God. The bread of  
his God, euen of the most holie, and of the holy shall he eate:  
23 But he shall not goe in vnto the vaile, nor come neere the altar,  
because hee hath a blemish, least he pollute my Sanctuaries:  
24 for I am the Lord that sanctifie them. Thus spake Moses vnto  
Aaron, and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel.

22, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron,  
and to his sonnes, that they be separated from the holy thinges  
of the children of Israel, and that they pollute not mine holy  
name in those things, which they hallowe vnto me: I am the  
3 Lord. Say vnto them, Whosoeuer he be of all your seede among  
your generations after you, that toucheth the holy things which  
the children of Israel hallowe vnto the Lord, hauing his vnclean-  
nesse vpon him, euen that person shall be cut off from my sight:  
4 I am the Lord. Whosoeuer also of the seede of Aaron is a leper,  
or hath a running issue, he shall not eate of the holy things vn-  
till he be cleane: and who so toucheth any that is vnckleane, by  
reason of the dead, or a man whose issue of seede runneth from  
5 him, Or the man that toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he  
may be made vnckleane, or a man, by whom he may take vncklean-  
6 nesse, whatsoever vnckleannesse he hath, The person that hath  
touched such, shall therefore be vnckleane vntill the euen, and  
shall not eat of ye holy things, except he haue washed his flesh  
7 with water. But when the Sunne is downe, hee shalbe cleane,  
and shall afterward eate of the holy things: for it is his foode.  
8 Of a beast that dyeth, or is rent with beasts, whereby he may  
9 be defiled, hee shall not eate: I am the Lord. Let them keepe  
therefore mine ordinance, least they beare their sinne for it, and  
10 die for it, if they defile it: I the Lord sanctifie them. There  
shall no stranger also eate of the holie thing, neither the ghest of  
the Priest, neither shall an hired seruant eat of the holie thing:  
11 But if the Priest bye any with money, he shall eate of it, also he  
12 that is borne in his house: they shall eate of his meate. If the  
Priests daughter also be married vnto a stranger, she may not  
13 eate of the holy offerings. Notwithstanding if the Priests daugh-

ter be a widowe or diuorced, and haue no childe, but is returned vnto her fathers house shee shall eate of her fathers bread, as she did in her youth but there shall no stranger eate thereof. If a man eate of the holie thing vnwittingly, he shall put the 14  
fift part thereunto, and giue it vnto the Priest with the halowed thing. So they shall not defile the holy things of the children of 15  
Israel, which they offer vnto the Lord, Neither cause the people 16  
to beare the iniquitie of their trespas, while they eate their holy thing: for I the Lord do halowe them. And the Lord spake vnto 17  
Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and to all 18  
the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Whosoeuer he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his sacrifice for all their vowes, and for all their free offrings, which they vse to offer vnto the Lord for a burnt offering, Yee shall 19  
offer of your free minde a male without blemish of the beeuies, of the sheepe, or of the goates. Ye shall not offer any thing that 20  
hath a blemish: for that shall not be acceptable for you. And 21  
whosoeuer bringeth a peace offering vnto ye Lord to accomplish his vowe, or for a free offering, of the beeuies, or of the sheepe, his free offering shall bee perfect, no blemish shalbe in it. Blinde, or 22  
broken, or maimed, or hauing a wenne, or skiruiie, or skabbed: these shall yee not offer vnto the Lord nor make an offering by fire of these vpon the altar of the Lord. Yet a bullocke, or a sheepe 23  
that hath any member superfluous, or lacking, such mayest thou present for a free offering, but for a vowe it shall not be accepted. Ye shall not offer vnto ye Lord that which is bruised or crushed, 24  
or broken, or cut away, neither shall ye make an offering thereof in your land, Neither of ye hand of a strager shall ye offer ye 25  
bread of your God of any of these, because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: therefore shall they not be accepted for you. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 26  
When a bullocke, or a sheepe, or a goate shall be brought forth, 27  
it shalbe euen seuen daies vnder his damme: and from the eight day forth, it shalbe accepted for a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord. As for the cowe or the ewe, yee shall not kill her, 28  
and her yong both in one day. So when ye will offer a thanke 29  
offring vnto the Lord, ye shall offer willingly. The same day it 30  
shalbe eaten, yee shall leaue none of it vntill the morowe: I am the Lord. Therefore shall ye keepe my commandements and do 31

32 them: for I am the Lord. Neither shall ye pollute mine holy  
Name, but I will be halowed among the children of Israel. I the  
33 Lord sanctifie you, Which haue brought you out of the land of  
Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord.

23, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the  
children of Israel, and say vnto them, The feastes of ye Lord  
which yee shall call ye holie assemblies, euen these are my feasts.  
3 Six daies shall worke be done, but in the seuenth day shalbe  
the Sabbath of rest, an holie conuocation: ye shall do no worke  
therein, it is the Sabbath of the Lord, in all your dwellings.  
4 These are the feastes of the Lord, and holie conuocations, which  
5 yee shall proclaime in their seasons. In the first moneth, and in  
the fourteenth day of the moneth at euening shalbe ye Passeouer  
6 of the Lord. And on the fifteenth day of this moneth shalbe the  
feast of vnleauened bread vnto the Lord: seuen dayes ye shall  
7 eate vnleauened bread. In the first day yee shall haue an holy  
8 conuocation: ye shall do no seruile worke therein. Also ye shall  
offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord seuen daies, and in the  
seuenth day shalbe an holie conuocation: ye shall do no seruile  
9, 10 worke therein. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake  
vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye be come  
into ye land which I giue vnto you, and reape the haruest thereof,  
then ye shall bring a sheafe of the first frutes of your haruest vnto  
11 the Priest, And hee shall shake the sheafe before the Lord, that  
it may be acceptable for you: the morowe after the Sabbath, the  
12 Priest shall shake it. And that day when yee shake the sheafe,  
shall yee prepare a lambe without blemish of a yeere olde, for  
13 a burnt offering vnto the Lord: And the meate offering thereof  
shalbe two tenth deales of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a  
sacrifice made by fire vnto ye Lord of sweete sauour. and the  
14 drinke offering thereof the fourth part of an Hin of wine. And ye  
shall eat neither bread nor parched corne, nor greene eares vntill  
the selfe same day that ye haue brought an offering vnto your  
God: this shalbe a lawe for euer in your generations and in all  
15 your dwellings. Ye shall count also to you from the morowe after  
the Sabbath, euen from the day that yee shall bring the sheafe of  
16 the shake offering, seuen Sabbaths, they shalbe complete. Vnto  
ye morow after the seuenth Sabbath shall ye number fiftie dayes:  
17 then yee shall bring a newe meate offering vnto the Lord. Ye shall

bring out of your habitations bread for the shake offering: they shall be two loaves of two tenth deals of fine flour, which shall be baked with leaven for first fruits unto the Lord. Also ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of one yeere olde, and a yong bullocke and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the Lord, with their meate offerings and their drinke offerings, for a sacrifice made by fire of a sweete sauour unto the Lord. Then ye shall prepare an hee goate for a sinne offering, and two lambs of one yeere olde for peace offerings. And the Priest shall shake them to and from with the bread of the first fruits before the Lord, and with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the Lord, for the Priest. So ye shall proclaime the same day, that it may be an holie conuocation unto you: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: it shall be an ordinance for euer in al your dwellinges, throughout your generations. And when you reape the haruest of your land, thou shalt not rid cleane the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou make any aftergathering of thy haruest, but shalt leaue them unto the poore and to the stranger: I am the Lord your God. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speake unto the children of Israel, and say, In the seuenth moneth, and in the first day of the moneth shall ye haue a Sabbath, for the remembrance of blowing the trumpets, an holy conuocation. Ye shall doe no seruile worke therein, but offer sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, The tenth also of this seuenth moneth shall be a day of reconciliation: it shall be an holie conuocation unto you, and yee shall humble your soules, and offer sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. And ye shall doe no worke that same day: for it is a day of reconciliation, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God. For every person that humbleth not himselfe that same day, shall euen be cut off from his people. And every person that shall doe any work that same day, the same person also will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no maner worke therefore: this shall be a law for euer in your generations, throughout all your dwellings. This shall be unto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall humble your soules: in the ninth day of the moneth at euen, from euen to euen shall ye celebrate your Sabbath. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speake unto the children of

Israel, and say, In the fifteenth day of this seuenth moneth shalbe  
35 for seuen dayes the feast of Tabernacles vnto the Lord. In the  
first day shalbe an holie conuocation: ye shall do no seruile worke  
36 therein. Seuen daies ye shall offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the  
Lord, and in the eight day shalbe an holy conuocation vnto you,  
and ye shall offer sacrifices made by fire vnto the Lord: it is the  
37 solemne assemblie, yee shall doe no seruile worke therein. These  
are the feastes of the Lord (which ye shall call holie conuocations)  
to offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, as burnt offering, and  
meate offering, sacrifice, and drinke offerings, euery one vpon his  
38 day, Beside the Sabbaths of the Lord, and beside your giftes,  
and beside al your voves, and beside all your free offerings, which  
39 ye shall giue vnto the Lord. But in the fifteenth day of the  
seuenth moneth, when ye haue gathered in the fruite of the land,  
ye shall keepe an holie feast vnto the Lord seuen daies: in the  
first day shalbe a Sabbath: likewise in the eight day shalbe a  
40 Sabbath. And yee shall take you in the first day the fruite of  
goodly trees, branches of palme trees, and the boughes of thicke  
trees, and willowes of the brooke, and shall reioyce before the  
41 Lord your God seuen daies. So ye shall keepe this feast vnto the  
Lord seuen daies in the yere, by a perpetuall ordinance through  
42 your generations: in the seuenth moneth shall you keepe it. Ye  
shall dwell in boothes seuen daies: all that are Israelites borne,  
43 shall dwel in boothes, That your posterity may know that I  
haue made the children of Israel to dwell in boothes, when I  
brought them out of the lande of Egypt: I am the Lord your  
44 God. So Moses declared vnto the children of Israel the feastes  
of the Lord.

24, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Commande the chil-  
dren of Israel that they bring vnto thee pure oyle oliue beaten, for  
3 the light, to cause ye lampes to burne continually. Without the  
vaile of the Testimonie, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation,  
shall Aaron dresse them, both euen and morning before the Lord  
alwayes: this shalbe a lawe for euer through your generations.  
4 He shall dresse the lampes vpon the pure Candlesticke before  
5 the Lord perpetually. Also thou shalt take fine floure, and bake  
6 twelue cakes thereof: two tenth deales shalbe in one cake. And  
thou shalt set them in two rowes, six in a rowe vpon the pure ta-  
7 ble before the Lord. Thou shalt also put pure incense vpon the

rowes, that in steade of the bread it may bee for a remembrance, and an offering made by fire to the Lord. Euery Sabbath hee shall put them in rowes before the Lord euermore, receiuing them of the children of Israel for an euerlasting couenant. And the bread shalbe Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eate it in the holie place: for it is most holie vnto him of the offrings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetuall ordinance. And there went out among the children of Israel the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel stroue together in the hoste. So the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed, and they brought him vnto Moses (his mothers name also was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan) And they put him in warde, till he tolde them the minde of the Lord. Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Bring the blasphemer without the hoste, and let all that heard him, put their handes vpon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him. And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall beare his sinne. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death: all the Congregation shall stone him to death: aswell the stranger, as he that is borne in the lande: when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, let him beslaine. He also that killeth any man, he shall be put to death. And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it, beast for beast. Also if a man cause any blemish in his neighbour: as he hath done, so shall it be done to him. Breache for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: such a blemish as he hath made in any, such shalbe repayed to him. And he that killeth a beast shall restore it: but he that killeth a man shall be slaine. Ye shall haue one lawe: it shalbe aswel for the stranger as for one borne in the countrey: for I am the Lord your God. Then Moses tolde the children of Israel, and they brought the blasphemer out of the hoste, and stoned him with stones: so the children of Israel did as the Lord had commanded Moses.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye shall come into the lande which I giue you, the lande shall keepe Sabbath vnto the Lord. Sixe yeeres thou shalt sowe thy field, and

sixe yeeres thou shalt cut thy vineyarde, and gather the fruite  
4 thereof. But the seuenth yeere shalbe a Sabbath of rest vnto the  
lande: it shall be the Lordes Sabbath: thou shalt neither sowe  
5 thy felde, nor cut thy vineyarde. That which groweth of it owne  
accorde of thy haruest, thou shalt not reape, neither gather the  
grapes that thou hast left vnlaboured: for it shalbe a yeere of  
6 rest vnto the land. And the rest of the lande shall be meate for  
you, euen for thee, and for thy seruant, and for thy mayde, and  
for thy hired seruant, and for the stranger that soiourneth with  
7 thee: And for thy cattell, and for the beastes that are in thy  
8 lande shall all the encrease thereof be meate. Also thou shalt  
number seuen Sabbaths of yeeres vnto thee, euen seuen times  
seuen yeere: and the space of the seuen Sabbaths of yeeres will  
9 be vnto thee nine and fourtie yeere. Then thou shalt cause to  
blow the trumpet of the Iubile in the tenth day of the seuenth  
moneth: euen in the day of the reconciliation shall ye make the  
10 trumpet blowe, throughout all your lande. And ye shall halowe  
that yeere, euen the fiftieth yeere, and proclaime libertie in the  
lande to all the inhabitants thereof: it shalbe the Iubile vnto  
you, and ye shall returne euery man vnto his possession, and  
11 euery man shall returne vnto his familie. This fiftieth yeere  
shalbe a yeere of Iubile vnto you: ye shall not sowe, neither  
reape that which groweth of it selfe, neither gather the grapes  
12 thereof, that are left vnlaboured. For it is the Iubile, it shall be  
holy vnto you: ye shall eate of the encrease thereof out of the  
13 felde. In the yeere of this Iubile, ye shall returne euery man  
vnto his possession. And when thou sellest ought to thy neigh-  
bour, or byest at thy neighbours hande, ye shall not oppresse one  
15 another: But according to the number of yeeres after the Iubile  
thou shalt bye of thy neighbour: also according to the number of  
16 the yeeres of the reuenues, he shall sell vnto thee. According to  
the multitude of yeeres, thou shalt increase the price thereof, and  
according to the fewnesse of yeeres, thou shalt abate the price of  
17 it: for the number of fruites doeth he sell vnto thee. Oppresse  
not ye therefore any man his neighbour, but thou shalt feare thy  
18 God: for I am the Lord your God. Wherefore ye shall obey  
mine ordinances, and keepe my lawes, and do them, and ye shall  
19 dwell in the land in safetie. And the lande shall giue her fruite,  
20 and ye shall eate your fill, and dwell therein in safetie. And if

ye shall say, What shall we eate the seuenth yeere, for we shall  
not sowe, nor gather in our increase? I will sende my blessing 21  
vpon you in the sixt yeere, and it shall bring fourth fruite for  
three yeeres. And ye shall sowe the eight yeere, and eate of the 22  
olde fruite vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruite thereof come,  
ye shall eate the olde. Also the lande shall not be solde to be 23  
cut off from the familie: for the land is mine, and ye be but  
strangers and sojourners with me. Therefore in all the land of 24  
your possession ye shall graunt a redemption for the lande. If  
thy brother be impouerished, and sell his possession, then his  
redeemer shall come, euen his neere kinsman, and bye out that  
which his brother solde. And if he haue no redeemer, but hath 26  
gotten and founde to bye it out, Then shall he count the yeeres 27  
of his sale, and restore the ouerplus to the man, to whome he  
solde it: so shall he returne to his possession. But if he can 28  
not get sufficient to restore to him, then that which is solde,  
shall remaine in the hande of him that hath bought it, vntill  
the yere of the Iubile: and in the Iubile it shall come out, and  
he shall returne vnto his possession. Likewise if a man sell a 29  
dwelling house in a walled citie, he may bye it out againe within  
a whole yeere after it is solde: within a yeere may he bye it  
out. But if it be not bought out within ye space of a ful yeere, 30  
then the house that is in the walled citie, shalbe stablished, as  
cut off from the familie, to him that bought it, throughout his  
generations: it shall not goe out in the Iubile. But the houses 31  
of villages, which haue no walles round about them, shalbe es-  
teemed as the felde of the countrey: they may be bought out  
againe, and shall goe out in the Iubile. Notwithstanding, the 32  
cities of the Leuites, and the houses of the cities of their pos-  
session, may the Leuites redeeme at all seasons. And if a man 33  
purchase of the Leuites, the house that was solde, and the citie  
of their possession shall goe out in the Iubile: for the houses of  
the cities of the Leuites are their possession among the children  
of Israel. But the felde of the suburbes of their cities, shall 34  
not be solde: for it is their perpetuall possession. Moreouer, if 35  
thy brother be impouerished, and fallen in decay with thee, thou  
shalt relieue him, and as a stranger and sojourner, so shall he  
liue with thee. Thou shalt take no vsurie of him, nor vantage, 36  
but thou shalt feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with

37 thee. Thou shalt not giue him thy money to vsurie, nor lende  
38 him thy vitales for increase. I am the Lord your God, which  
haue brought you out of the lande of Egypt, to giue you the  
39 lande of Canaan, and to be your God. If thy brother also that  
dwelleth by thee, be impouerished, and be sold vnto thee, thou  
40 shalt not compel him to serue as a bond seruant, But as an  
hired seruant, and as a soiourner he shalbe with thee: he shall  
41 serue thee vnto the yeere of the Iubile. Then shall he depart  
from thee, both hee, and his children with him, and shall returne  
vnto his familie, and vnto the possession of his fathers shall he  
42 returne: For they are my seruants, whom I brought out of the  
lande of Egypt: they shall not be solde as bondmen are solde.  
43 Thou shalt not rule ouer him cruelly, but shalt feare thy God.  
44 Thy bond seruant also, and thy bond maid, which thou shalt  
haue, shalbe of the heathen that are rounde about you: of them  
45 shall ye bye seruants and maydes. And moreouer of the children  
of the stragers, that are soiourners among you, of them shall ye  
bye, and of their families that are with you, which they begate  
46 in your lande: these shall be your possession. So ye shall take  
them as inheritance for your children after you, to possesse them  
by inheritance, ye shall vse their labours for euer: but ouer your  
brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule one ouer another  
47 with crueltie. If a soiourner or a stranger dwelling by thee get  
riches, and thy brother by him be impouerished, and sell him  
selfe vnto the stranger or soiourner dwelling by thee, or to the  
stocke of the strangers familie, After that he is solde, he may be  
48 bought out: one of his brethren may bye him out, Or his vncler,  
or his vnclers sonne may bye him out, or any of the kindred of his  
flesh among his familie, may redeeme him: either if he can get so  
50 much, he may bye him selfe out. Then he shall reckon with his  
byer from the yeere that he was solde to him, vnto the yere of  
Iubile: and the money of his sale shalbe according to the number  
of yeeres: according to the time of an hyred seruant shall he be  
51 with him. If there be many yeeres behind, according to them  
he shall giue againe for his deliuerance, of the money that he was  
52 bought for. If there remaine but fewe yeeres vnto the yeere of  
Iubile, then he shall count with him, and according to his yeeres  
53 giue againe for his redemption. He shalbe with him yeere by  
yeere as an hired seruant: he shall not rule cruelly ouer him in

thy sight. And if he be not redeemed thus, he shall go out in 54  
the yeere of Iubile, he, and his children with him. For vnto me 55  
the children of Israel are seruants: they are my seruants, who I  
haue brought out of the land of Egypt: I am ye Lord your God.

Ye shall make you none idoles nor grauen image, neither reare **26**  
you vp any pillar, neither shall ye set any image of stone in your  
land to bow downe to it: for I am the Lord your God. Ye 2  
shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuarie: I am  
the Lord. If ye walke in mine ordinances, and keepe my com- 3  
mandements, and doe them, I will then sende you raine in due 4  
season, and the land shall yelde her increase, and the trees of  
the field shall giue her fruite. And your threshing shall reache 5  
vnto the vintage, and the vintage shall reache vnto sowing time,  
and you shall eate your bread in plenteousnesse, and dwell in  
your land safely. And I will sende peace in the land, and ye 6  
shall sleepe and none shall make you afraid: also I will rid euill  
beastes out of the lande, and the sworde shall not go through  
your lande. Also ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall 7  
before you vpon the sworde. And fiue of you shall chase an hun- 8  
dredth, and an hundredth of you shall put ten thousande to flight,  
and your enemies shall fall before you vpon the sworde. For 9  
I will haue respect vnto you, and make you encrease, and mul-  
tiplie you, and establish my couenant with you. Ye shall eate 10  
also olde store, and cary out olde because of the newe. And 11  
I will set my Tabernacle among you, and my soule shall not  
lothe you. Also I will walke among you, and I wil be your God, 12  
and ye shalbe my people. I am the Lord your God which haue 13  
brought you out of the lande of Egypt, that yee should not be  
their bondmen, and I haue broken ye bonds of your yoke, and  
made you goe vpright. But if ye will not obey me, nor do all 14  
these commandements, And if ye shall despise mine ordinances, 15  
either if your soule abhorre my lawes, so that yee will not do all  
my commandements, but breake my couenant, Then wil I also 16  
do this vnto you, I wil appoint ouer you fearefulnes, a consump-  
tion, and the burning ague to consume the eyes, and make the  
heart heaue, and you shall sowe your seede in vaine: for your  
enemies shall eate it: And I will set my face against you, and ye 17  
shall fal before your enemies, and they that hate you, shall raigne  
ouer you, and yee shall flee when none pursueth you. And if 18

ye wil not for these things obey me, then wil I punish you seuen  
19 times more, according to your sinnes, And I wil breake the pride  
of your power, and I will make your heauen as yron, and your  
20 earth as brasse: And your strength shalbe spent in vaine: nei-  
ther shall your lande giue her increase, neither shall the trees of  
21 the land giue their fruite. And if ye walke stubbornly against  
me, and will not obey mee, I will then bring seuen times more  
22 plagues vpon you, according to your sinnes. I will also sende  
wilde beastes vpon you, which shall spoyle you, and destroy your  
cattell, and make you fewe in number: so your hye waies shalbe  
23 desolate. Yet if by these ye will not be reformed by me, but  
24 walke stubbornly against me, Then wil I also walke stubbornly  
against you, and I will smite you yet seuen times for your sinnes:  
25 And I wil send a sword vpon you, that shall auenge the quarel  
of my couenant: and when ye are gathered in your cities, I wil  
send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be deliuered into  
26 the hand of the enemie. When I shall breake the staffe of your  
bread, then ten women shall bake your breade in one ouen, and  
they shall deliuer your bread againe by weight, and ye shall eate,  
27 but not be satisfied. Yet if ye will not for this obey mee, but  
28 walke against me stubbornly, Then will I walke stubbornly in  
mine anger against you, and I will also chastice you seuen times  
29 more according to your sinnes. And ye shall eate ye flesh of  
your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye deuoure.  
30 I will also destroy your hye places, and cut away your images,  
and cast your carkeises vpon the bodies of your idoles, and my  
31 soule shall abhorre you. And I will make your cities desolate,  
and bring your Sanctuarie vnto nought, and will not smell the  
32 sauour of your sweete odours. I will also bring the land vnto a  
wildernes, and your enemies, which dwell therein, shalbe aston-  
33 ished thereat. Also I wil scatter you among the heathen, and  
will drawe out a sworde after you, and your land shalbe waste,  
34 and your cities shalbe desolate. Then shall the land inioy her  
Sabbaths, as long as it lieth voide, and yee shalbe in your ene-  
35 mies land: then shall the land rest, and inioy her Sabbaths. All  
the dayes that it lieth voide, it shall rest, because it did not rest  
36 in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt vpon it. And vpon them that  
are left of you, I will send euen a faintnes into their hearts in  
ye land of their enemies, and the sounde of a leafeshaken shall

chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from a sword, and they shall fall, no man pursuing them. They shall fall also one vpon another, as before a sword, though none pursue them, and ye shall not be able to stand before your enemies: And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eate you vp. And they that are left of you, shall pine away for their iniquitie, in your enemies landes, and for the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them also. Then they shall confesse their iniquitie, and the wickednes of their fathers for their trespasse, which they haue trespassed against mee, and also because they haue walked stubbornly against me. Therefore I wil walke stubbornly against them, and bring them into the land of their enemies: so then their vncircumcised hearts shalbe humbled, and then they shalt willingly beare the punishment of their iniquitie. Then I will remember my couenant with Iaakob, and my couenant also with Izhak, and also my couenant with Abraham will I remember, and will remember the land. The land also in the meane season shalbe left of them, and shall enioye her Sabbaths while she lieth waste without them, but they shall willingly suffer the punishment of their iniquitie, because they despised my lawes, and because their soule abhorred mine ordinances. Yet notwithstanding this, when they shalbe in the lande of their enemies, I wil not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them vtterly, nor to breake my couenant with them: for I am the Lord their God: But I will remember for them the couenant of olde when I brought them out of ye land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen that I might be their God: I am the Lord. These are the ordinances, and the iudgements, and the lawes, which the Lord made betweene him, and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

Moreouer the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any man shall make a vowe of a person vnto the Lord, by thy estimation, Then thy estimation shall bee thus: a male from twentie yeere olde vnto sixty yeere olde shalbe by thy estimation euen fifty shekels of siluer, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie. But if it be a female, then thy valuation shall be thirtie shekels. And from fieve yere old to twentie yere olde thy valuation shall be for the

6 male twentie shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But from  
a moneth old vnto fiue yere old, thy price of the male shall bee  
fiue shekels of siluer, and thy price of the female, three shekels  
7 of siluer. And from sixty yeere olde and aboue, if he be a male,  
then thy price shalbe fifteene shekels, and for the female ten  
8 shekels. But if he be poorer then thou hast esteemed him, then  
shall hee present himselfe before the Priest, and the Priest shall  
value him, according to the abilitie of him that vowed, so shall  
9 the Priest value him. And if it be a beast, whereof men bring  
an offering vnto the Lord, all that one giueth of such vnto the  
10 Lord, shalbe holy. He shall not alter it nor change it, a good  
for a badde, nor a badde for a good: and if hee change beast for  
beast, then both this and that, which was changed for it, shall  
11 be holy. And if it be any vnclene beast, of which men do not  
offer a sacrifice vnto the Lord, hee shall then present the beast  
12 before the Priest. And the Priest shall value it, whether it be  
good or bad: and as thou valuest it, which art the Priest, so  
13 shall it bee. But if he will bye it againe, then hee shall giue  
14 the fift part of it more, aboue thy valuation. Also whe a man  
shall dedicate his house to be holy vnto the Lord, then the Priest  
shall value it, whether it be good or bad, and as ye Priest shall  
15 prise it, so shall the value be. But if he that sanctified it, will  
redeeme his house, then hee shall giue thereto the fift part of  
16 money more then thy estimation, and it shalbe his. If also a  
man dedicate to the Lord any grounde of his inheritance, then  
shalt thou esteeme it according to the seede therof: an Homer  
17 of barlie seede shalbe at fiftie shekels of siluer. If he dedicate  
his field immediatly from the yeere of Iubile, it shall bee worth  
18 as thou doest esteeme it. But if hee dedicate his felde after  
the Iubile, then the Priest shall reckon him the money according  
to ye yeeres that remaine vnto the yere of Iubile, and it shalbe  
19 abated by thy estimation. And if he that dedicateth it, will  
redeeme the felde, then he shall put the fift parte of the price,  
that thou esteemedst it at, thereunto, and it shall remaine his.  
20 And if he will not redeeme the felde, but the Priest sell the  
21 felde to another man, it shalbe redeemed no more. But the  
field shalbe holy to the Lord, whe it goeth out in the Iubile, as a  
felde separate from common vses: the possession thereof shall be  
22 the Priests. If a man also dedicate vnto ye Lord a felde which he

hath bought, which is not of the ground of his inheritance, Then 23  
the Priest shall set the price to him, as thou esteemest it, vnto  
the yeere of Iubile, and he shall giue thy price the same day, as a  
thing holy vnto the Lord. But in the yeere of Iubile, the felde 24  
shall returne vnto him, of whome it was bought: to him, I say,  
whose inheritance the land was. And all thy valuation shall bee 25  
according to the shekel of the Sanctuarie: a shekel conteyneth  
twenty gerahs. Notwithstanding the first borne of the beastes, 26  
because it is the Lordes first borne, none shall dedicate such, be  
it bullocke, or sheepe; for it is the Lords. But if it be an vncleane 27  
beast, then he shall redeeme it by thy valuation, and giue the  
fift part more thereto: and if it be not redeemed, then it shalbe  
solde, according to thy estimation. Notwithstanding, nothing 28  
separate from the common vse that a man doeth separate vnto  
the Lord of all that he hath (whether it bee man or beast, or  
lande of his inheritance) may be solde nor redeemed: for euery  
thing separate from the common vse is most holy vnto the Lord.  
Nothing separate from the common vse, which shall be separate 29  
from man, shalbe redeemed, but dye the death. Also all the 30  
tithe of the lande both of the seede of the ground, and of the  
fruite of the trees is the Lords: it is holy to the Lord. But 31  
if a man will redeeme any of his tithe, he shall adde the fift  
part thereto. And euery tithe of bullock, and of sheepe, and 32  
of all that goeth vnder the rod, the tenth shalbe holy vnto the  
Lord. He shall not looke if it be good or bad, neither shall he 33  
change it: els if he change it, both it, and that it was changed  
withall, shalbe holy, and it shall not be redeemed. These are 34  
the commandements which the Lord commanded by Moses vnto  
the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
NUMBERS.

---

1  he Lord spake againe vnto Moses in the wilderness of  
Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, in the  
first day of the second moneth, in the second yere af-  
ter they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,  
2 Take ye the summe of all the Congregation of the children of  
Israel, after their families, and houtholdes of their fathers with  
the number of their names: to wit, all the males, man by man:  
3 From twentie yere olde and aboue, all that go forth to the warre  
in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them, throughout their  
4 armies. And with you shalbe men of euery tribe, such as are the  
5 heads of the house of their fathers. And these are the names  
of the men that shall stand with you, of the tribe of Reuben,  
6 Elizur, the sonne of Shedeur: Of Simeon, Shelumiel the sonne  
7 of Zurishaddai: Of Iudah, Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab:  
8, 9 Of Issachar, Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar: Of Zebulun, Eliab,  
10 the sonne of Helon: Of the children of Ioseph: of Ephraim, El-  
ishama the sonne of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamliel, the sonne  
11, 12 of Pedahzur: Of Beiamin, Abida the sonne of Gideoni: Of  
13 Dan, Ahiezer, the sonne of Ammishaddai: Of Asher, Pagiel,  
14, 15 the sonne of Ocran: Of Gad, Eliasaph, the sonne of Deuel: Of  
16 Naphtali, Ahira the sonne of Enan. These were famous in the  
Congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, and heads  
17 ouer thousands in Israel. The Moses and Aaron tooke these  
18 men which are expressed by their names. And they called all  
the Congregation together, in the first day of the second mon-  
eth, who declared their kindreds by their families, and by the  
houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names,  
19 from twentie yere olde and aboue, man by man. As the Lord  
had commanded Moses, so he nombred them in the wilderness

of Sinai. So were the sonnes of Reuben Israels eldest sonne by 20  
their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their  
fathers, according to the number of their names, man by man  
euery male from twentie yere olde and aboue, as many as went  
forth to warre: The number of them, I say, of the tribe of 21  
Reuben, was sixe and fourtie thousande, and fiue hundreth. Of 22  
the sonnes of Simeon by their generatios, by their families, and  
by the houses of their fathers, the summe therof by the number  
of their names, man by man, euery male from twentie yeere olde  
and aboue, all that went forth to warre: The summe of them, 23  
I say, of the tribe of Simeon was nine and fiftie thousande, and  
three hundreth. Of the sonnes of Gad by their generations, by 24  
their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to  
the number of their names, from twentie yere olde and aboue,  
all that went forth to warre: The number of them, I say, of the 25  
tribe of Gad was fiue and fourtie thousand, and six hundreth and  
fiftie. Of the sonnes of Iudah by their generations, by their fam- 26  
ilies, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number  
of their names, from twentie yere olde and aboue, all that went  
forth to warre: The number of them, I say, of the tribe of Iudah 27  
was three score and fourteene thousande, and sixe hundreth. Of 28  
the sonnes of Issachar by their generations, by their families, and  
by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their  
names, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went forth  
to warre: The number of them also of the tribe of Issachar was 29  
foure and fiftie thousande and foure hundreth. Of the sonnes 30  
of Zebulun by their generations, by their families, and by the  
houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names,  
from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went foorth to warre:  
The number of them also of the tribe of Zebulun was seuen and 31  
fiftie thousand and foure hundreth. Of the sonnes of Ioseph, 32  
namely of the sonnes of Ephraim by their generations, by their  
families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the  
number of their names, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all  
that went foorth to warre: The number of them also of the tribe 33  
of Ephraim was fourtie thousande and fiue hundreth. Of the 34  
sonnes of Manasseh by their generations, by their families, and  
by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their  
names, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went foorth

35 to warre: The nobe of the also of ye tribe of Manasseh was two  
36 and thirtie thousand and two hundreth. Of the sonnes of Beni-  
amin by their generations, by their families, and by the houses  
of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from  
37 twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went foorth to warre: The  
number of them also of the tribe of Benjamin was fwe and thirtie  
38 thousande and foure hundreth. Of the sonnes of Dan by their  
generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers,  
according to the number of their names, from twentie yeere olde  
39 and aboue, all that went foorth to warre: The number of the  
also of ye tribe of Dan was three score and two thousand and  
40 seue hudreth. Of the sonnes of Asher by their generations, by  
their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to  
the number of their names, from twentie yeere olde and aboue,  
41 all that went foorth to warre: The number of them also of ye  
tribe of Asher was one and fourtie thousand and fwe hudreth.  
42 Of the children of Naphtali, by their generations, by their fami-  
lies, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number  
of their names, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went  
43 to the warre: The number of them also of the tribe of Naphtali,  
44 was three and fiftie thousand, and foure hundreth. These are  
the summes which Moses, and Aaron nombred, and the Princes  
of Israel, the twelue men, which were euery one for the house  
45 of their fathers. So this was all the summe of the sonnes of  
Israel, by the houses of their fathers, from twenty yeere olde and  
46 aboue, all that went to the warre in Israel, And all they were  
in number sixe hudreth and three thousande, fwe hundreth and  
47 fiftie. But the Leuites, after the tribes of their fathers were not  
48 nombred among them. For the Lord had spoken vnto Moses,  
49 and said, Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Leui, nei-  
50 ther take the summe of them among the children of Israel: But  
thou shalt appoynt the Leuites ouer the Tabernacle of the Testi-  
monie, and ouer all the instruments thereof, and ouer all things  
that belong to it: they shall beare the Tabernacle, and all the in-  
struments thereof, and shall minister in it, and shall dwell round  
51 about the Tabernacle. And when the Tabernacle goeth forth,  
the Leuites shall take it downe: and when the Tabernacle is to  
be pitched, ye Leuites shall set it vp: for the stranger that com-  
52 meth neere, shalbe slaine. Also the children of Israel shall pitch

their tentes, euery man in his campe, and euery man vnder his  
 stander throughout their armies. But the Leuites shall pitch  
 rounde about the Tabernacle of the Testimonie, least vengeance  
 come vpon the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the  
 Leuites shall take the charge of the Tabernacle of the Testimonie.  
 So the children of Israel did according to all that ye Lord had  
 comanded Moses: so did they.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying, Eu- 2, 2  
 ery man of the children of Israel shall campe by his stander,  
 and vnder the ensigne of their fathers house: farre off about the  
 Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch. On the East 3  
 side towarde the rising of the sunne, shall they of the stander of  
 the hoste of Iudah pitch according to their armies: and Nahshon  
 the sonne of Amminadab shalbe captaine of the sonnes of Iu-  
 dah. And his hoste and the number of the were seuentie and 4  
 foure thousande and sixe hundreth. Next vnto him shall they 5  
 of the tribe of Issachar pitch, and Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar  
 shalbe the captaine of the sonnes of Issachar: And his hoste, 6  
 and the number thereof were foure and fiftie thousand, and foure  
 hundreth. Then the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the sonne of 7  
 Helon, captaine ouer the sonnes of Zebulun: And his hoste, 8  
 and the number thereof seuen and fiftie thousand and foure hun-  
 dreth: The whole number of the hoste of Iudah are an hundreth 9  
 fourescore and sixe thousande, and foure hundreth according to  
 their armies: they shall first set foorth. On the South side 10  
 shalbe ye stander of the host of Reuben according to their  
 armies, and the captaine ouer the sonnes of Reuben shalbe Elizur  
 the sonne of Shedeur. And his host, and the number thereof 11  
 sixe and forty thousand and fise hundreth. And by him shall 12  
 the tribe of Simeon pitch, and the captaiue ouer the sonnes of  
 Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai: And his 13  
 hoste, and the number of them, nine and fiftie thousand and  
 three hundreth. And the tribe of Gad, and the captaine ouer 14  
 the sonnes of Gad shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel: And 15  
 his host and the number of the were fise and fourtye thousande,  
 sixe hundreth and fiftie. All the number of the campe of Reuben 16  
 were an hundreth and one and fiftie thousande, and foure hun-  
 dreth and fiftie according to their armies, and they shall set  
 foorth in the seconde place. Then the Tabernacle of the Con- 17

gregation shall goe with the host of the Leuites, in the mids of the campe as they haue pitched, so shall they goe forwarde, euery  
18 man in his order according to their standerds. The stander of  
the campe of Ephraim shalbe toward the west according to their  
armies: and ye captaine ouer the sonnes of Ephraim shall be  
19 Elishama the sonne of Ammihud: And his host and the number  
20 of the were fortie thousand and fiue hundreth. And by him  
shalbe the tribe of Manasseh, and the captaine ouer the sonnes  
21 of Manasseh shalbe Gamliel the sonne of Pedahzur: And his  
hoste and the number of them were two and thirtie thousand  
22 and two hundreth. And the tribe of Benjamin, and ye cap-  
taine ouer the sonnes of Benjamin shalbe Abidan the sonne of  
23 Gideoni: And his host, and the number of the were fiue and  
24 thirtie thousand and foure hundreth. All the number of the  
campe of Ephraim were an hundreth and eight thousande and  
one hundreth according to their armies, and they shall go in the  
25 third place. The stander of the host of Dan shalbe toward the  
North according to their armies: and the captaine ouer the chil-  
26 dren of Dan shall be Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai: And  
his host and the number of them were two and threescore thou-  
27 sand and seue hundreth. And by him shall the tribe of Asher  
pitch, and the captaine ouer the sonnes of Asher shalbe Pagiel  
28 the sonne of Ocran. And his host and the number of them were  
29 one and fourtie thousand and fiue hundreth. Then the tribe of  
Naphtali, and the captaine ouer the children of Naphtali shall  
30 be Ahira the sonne of Enan: And his host and the number of  
31 them were three and fiftie thousand and foure hundreth. All  
the number of the host of Dan was an hundreth and seuen and  
fiftie thousand and sixe hundreth: they shall goe hinmost with  
32 their standerdes. These are the summes of the childe of Israel  
by ye houses of their fathers, all the number of ye host, according  
to their armies, six hundreth and three thousand, fiue hundreth  
33 and fiftie. But the Leuites were not nombred among the chil-  
34 dren of Israel, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And the  
children of Israel did according to all that the Lord had com-  
manded Moses: so they pitched according to their standards,  
and so they iourneyed euery one with his families, according to  
the houses of their fathers.

3 These also were the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the

day that the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai. So these 2  
are the names of the sonnes of Aaron, Nadab the first borne, and  
Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sonnes 3  
of Aaron the anoynted Priests, whom Moses did consecrate to  
minister in the Priests office. And Nadab and Abihu died be- 4  
fore the Lord, when they offred strange fire before the Lord in  
the wilderness of Sinai, and had no children: but Eleazar and  
Ithamar serued in ye Priestes office in the sight of Aaron their  
father. Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Bring the 5, 6  
tribe of Leui, and set the before Aaron the Priest that they may  
serue him, And take the charge with him, euen the charge of 7  
the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle. They shall also keepe 8  
all the instruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and  
haue the charge of the children of Israel to doe the seruice of  
the Tabernacle. And thou shalt giue the Leuites vnto Aaron 9  
and to his sonnes: for they are giuen him freely from among the  
children of Israel. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sonnes 10  
to execute their Priestes office: and the stranger that commeth  
neere, shalbe slayne. Also the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 11  
Beholde, I haue euen taken the Leuites from among the childre 12  
of Israel: for al the first borne that openeth the matrice among  
the children of Israel, and the Leuites shalbe mine, Because all 13  
the first borne are mine: for the same day, that I smote all the  
first borne in the land of Egypt, I sanctified vnto me all the first  
borne in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shalbe: I am  
the Lord. Moreouer, the Lord spake vnto Moses in the wilder- 14  
nesse of Sinai, saying, Nomber the children of Leui after the  
houses of their fathers, in their families: euery male from a mon- 15  
eth olde and aboue shalt thou nomber. Then Moses nombred 16  
them according to the word of the Lord, as he was commanded.  
And these are the sonnes of Leui by their names, Gershon, and 17  
Kohath, and Merari. Also these are the names of the sonnes 18  
of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei. The sonnes 19  
also of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron,  
and Vzziel. And the sonnes of Merari by their families: Mahli 20  
and Mushi. These are the families of Leui, according to the  
houses of their fathers. Of Gershon came the familie of the 21  
Libnites, and the familie of the Shimeites: these are the families

22 of the Gershonites. The summe whereof (after the number of  
all the males from a moneth olde and aboue) was counted seuen  
23 thousand and fiue hundreth. The families of the Gershonites  
24 shall pitch behind the Tabernacle westward. The captaine and  
auncient of the house of the Gershonites shalbe Eliasaph the  
25 sonne of Lael. And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon in the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation shall be the Tabernacle, and the  
paulion, the couering thereof, and the vaile of the dore of the  
26 Tabernacle of the Congregation, And the hanging of the court,  
and the vaile of the doore of the court, which is neere the Taber-  
nacle, and neere ye Altar round about, and the cordes of it for  
27 all the seruice thereof. And of Kohath came the familie of the  
Amramites, and the familie of the Izeharites, and the familie  
of the Hebronites, and the familie of the Vzzielites: these are  
28 the families of the Kohathites. The number of all the males  
from a moneth olde and aboue was eight thousand and sixe hun-  
29 dreth, hauing the charge of the Sanctuarie. The families of the  
sonnes of Kohath shall pitch on the Southside of the Taberna-  
30 cle. The captaine and auncient of the house, and families of the  
Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Vzziel: And their  
31 charge shalbe the Arke, and the Table, and the Candlesticke,  
and the altars, and the instruments of the Sanctuarie that they  
32 minister with, and the vaile, and all that serueth thereto. And  
Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest shalbe chiefe captaine of  
the Leuites, hauing the ouersight of them that haue the charge  
33 of the Sanctuarie. Of Merari came the familie of the Mahlites,  
and the familie of the Mushites: these are the families of Mer-  
34 ari. And the summe of them, according to the number of all  
the males, from a moneth olde and aboue was sixe thousand and  
35 two hundreth. The captaine and the ancient of the house of the  
families of Merari shalbe Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: they shall  
36 pitche on the Northside of the Tabernacle. And in ye charge  
and custodie of the sonnes of Merari shall be the boardes of the  
Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his sock-  
ets, and al the instruments therof, and al that serueth thereto,  
37 With the pillars of the court round about, with their sockets,  
38 and their pins and their coardes. Also on the forefront of the  
Tabernacle toward the East, before the Tabernacle, I say, of the  
Congregation Eastwarde shall Moses and Aaron and his sonnes

pitch, hauing the charge of the Sanctuarie, and the charge of the children of Israel: but the stranger that commeth neere, shall be slayne. The wholesomme of ye Leuites, which Moses and Aaron nombred at the commandement of the Lord throughout their families, euen al the males from a moneth olde and aboue, was two and twentie thousand. And the Lord said vnto Moses, Number all the first borne that are Males among the children of Israel, from a moneth old and aboue, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take ye Leuites to me for all the first borne of the children of Israel (I am the Lord) and the cattell of the Leuites for all the first borne of the cattell of the children of Israel. And Moses nombred, as the Lord commanded him, all the first borne of the children of Israel. And all the first borne males rehearsed by name (from a moneth olde and aboue) according to their number were two and twentie thousand, two hundreth seuentie and three. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Take the Leuites for all the first borne of the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites for their cattel, and the Leuites shalbe mine, (I am the Lord) And for the redeeming of the two hundreth seuentie and three, (which are moe then the Leuites) of the first borne of the children of of Israel, Thou shalt also take fiue shekels for euery person: after the weight of the Sanctuarie shalt thou take it: ye shekel conteineth twenty gerahs. And thou shalt giue the money, wherwith the odde number of them is redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes. Thus Moses tooke the redemption of the that were redeemed, being more then the Leuites: Of the first borne of the children of Israel tooke he the mony: eue a thousand three hundreth three score and fiue shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuarie. And Moses gaue the money of them that were redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes according to the word of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying, Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath from among the sonnes of Leui, after their families, and houses of their fathers, From thirtie yeere olde and aboue, euen vntill fiftie yeere olde, all that enter into the assemblie to do the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation. This shall be the office of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation about the Holiest

5 of all. When the hoste remoueth, then Aaron and his sonnes  
shall come and take downe the couering vaile, and shall couer the  
6 Arke of the Testimonie therewith. And they shall put thereon a  
couering of badgers skinnes, and shall spread vpon it a cloth al-  
7 together of blewe silke, and put to the barres thereof: And vpon  
ye table of shew bread they shall spread a cloth of blewe silke,  
and put thereon the dishes, and the incense cups, and goblets,  
and couerings to couer it with, and the bread shall be thereon  
8 continually: And they shall spread vpon them a couering of  
skarlet, and couer the same with a couering of badgers skinnes,  
9 and put to the barres thereof. Then they shall take a cloth  
of blewe silke, and couer the candlesticke of light with his lam-  
pes and his snuffers, and his snuffedishes, and al the oyle vessels  
10 thereof, which they occupie about it. So they shall put it, and  
all the instruments thereof in a couering of badgers skinnes, and  
11 put it vpon the barres. Also vpon the golden altar they shall  
spread a cloth of blewe silke, and couer it with a couering of  
12 badgers skinnes, and put to the barres thereof. And they shall  
take all the instruments of the ministerie wherewith they min-  
ister in the Sanctuarie, and put them in a cloth of blew silke,  
and couer the with a couering of badgers skinnes, and put them  
13 on the barres. Also they shall take away the ashes from the  
14 altar, and spread a purple cloth vpon it, And shall put vpon  
it all the instruments thereof, which they occupie about it: the  
censers, the fleshhookes and the besomes, and the basens, euen  
al the instruments of the altar and they shall spread vpon it a  
15 couering of badgers skinnes, and put to the barres of it. And  
when Aaron and his sonnes haue made an ende of couering the  
Sanctuarie, and al the instruments of the Sanctuarie, at the re-  
mouing of the host, afterward the sonnes of Kohath shall come  
to beare it, but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they  
dye. This is the charge of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle  
16 of the Congregation. And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of  
Aaron the Priest pertaineth the oyle for the light, and the sweete  
incense and the dayly meat offering, and the anointing oyle, with  
the ouersight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is,  
17 both in the Sanctuarie and in all the instruments thereof. And  
18 the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying, Ye shall not  
cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the

Leuites: But thus do vnto them, that they may liue and not die, 19  
when they come neere to the most holy things: let Aaron and his  
sonnes come and appoynt them, euery one to his office, and to his  
charge. But let them not goe in, to see when the Sanctuarie is 20  
folden vp, lest they die. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 21  
Take also ye summe of the sonnes of Gershon, euery one by the 22  
houses of their fathers throughout their families: From thirtie 23  
yere old and aboue, vntil fiftie yere old shalt thou number them,  
al that enter into the assemblie for to do seruice in the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation. This shall be the seruice of the families 24  
of the Gershonites, to serue and to beare. They shall beare the 25  
curtaines of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation,  
his couering, and the couering of badgers skinnes, that  
is on hie vpon it, and the vayle of the doore of the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation: The curtaines also of the court, and the 26  
vaile of the entring in of the gate of the court, which is neere the  
Tabernacle and neere the altar round about, with their cordes,  
and all the instruments for their seruice, and all that is made for  
them: so shall they serue. At the commandement of Aaron and 27  
his sonnes shall all the seruice of the sonnes of ye Gershonites  
bee done, in all their charges and in all their seruice, and ye shall  
appoynt them to keepe all their charges. This is the seruice of 28  
the families of the sonnes of the Gershonites in the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation, and their watch shall be vnder the hande  
of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest. Thou shalt number 29  
the sonnes of Merari by their families, and by the houses of their  
fathers: From thirty yere olde and aboue, euen vnto fiftie yere 30  
olde shalt thou number the, all that enter into the assemblie,  
to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And 31  
this is their office and charge according to all their seruice in the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation: the boardes of the Tabernacle  
with the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his sockets, And 32  
the pillars rounde about the court, with their sockets and their  
pinnes, and their cords, with all their instruments, euen for all  
their seruice: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of  
their office and charge. This is the seruice of the families of the 33  
sonnes of Merari, according to all their seruice in the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of  
Aaron the Priest. Then Moses and Aaron and the princes of 34

the Congregation nombred the sonnes of the Kohathites, by their  
35 families and by the houses of their fathers, From thirtie yeere  
olde and aboue, euen vnto fiftie yere olde, all that enter into the  
assemblie for the seruice of the Tabernacle of ye Congregation.  
36 So the numbers of the throughout their families were two thou-  
37 sande, seuen hundreth and fiftie. These are the numbers of the  
families of the Kohathites, al that serue in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to  
38 the commandement of the Lord by the hand of Moses. Also  
the numbers of the sonnes of Gershon throughout their families  
39 and houses of their fathers, From thirtie yere olde and vpwarde,  
euen vnto fiftie yere olde: all that enter into the assemblie for the  
40 seruice of the Tabernacle of the Cogregation. So the numbers  
of them by their families, and by the houses of their fathers were  
41 two thousand sixe hundreth and thirtie. These are the numbers  
of the families of the sonnes of Gershon: of all that did seruice  
in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, whom Moses and Aaron  
42 did number according to the commandement of the Lord. The  
numbers also of the families of the sonnes of Merari by their fam-  
43 ilies, and by the houses of their fathers, From thirtie yeere olde  
and vpwarde, euen vnto fiftie yeere olde: all that enter into the  
assemblie for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.  
44 So the numbers of them by their families were three thousand,  
45 and two hundreth. These are the summes of ye families of the  
sonnes of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron nombred according to  
46 the commandement of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. So all  
the numbers of the Leuites, which Moses, and Aaron, and the  
princes of Israel nombred by their families and by the houses  
47 of their fathers, From thirtie yere olde and vpward, euen to  
fiftie yeere olde, euery one that came to doe his duetie, office,  
48 seruice and charge in the Tabernacle of the Congregation. So  
the numbers of them were eight thousand, fiue hundreth and  
49 foure score. According to the commandement of the Lord by  
the hand of Moses did Aaron number them, euery one according  
to his seruice, and according to his charge. Thus were they of  
that tribe nombred, as the Lord commanded Moses.

5, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Commaund the chil-  
dren of Israel that they put out of the hoste euery leper, and eu-  
ery one that hath an issue, and whosoeuer is defiled by the dead.

Both male and female shall ye put out: out of the hoste shall 3  
yee put them, that they defile not their tentes among whome  
I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out 4  
of the host, euen as the Lord had commanded Moses, so did  
the children of Israel. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 5  
Speake vnto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall 6  
commit any sinne that men commit, and transgresse against the  
Lord, when that person shall trespasse, Then they shall con- 7  
fesse their sinne which they haue done, and shall restore the  
damage thereof with his principall, and put the fift part of it  
more thereto, and shall giue it vnto him, against whom he hath 8  
trespassed. But if the man haue no kinseman, to whom he  
shoulde restore the damage, the damage shall be restored to the 9  
Lord for the Priests vse besides the ramme of the atonement,  
whereby hee shall make atonement for him. And euery offering 9  
of all the holy thinges of the children of Israel, which they bring  
vnto the Priest, shalbe his. And euery mans halowed things 10  
shall bee his: that is, whatsoeuer any man giueth the Priest, it  
shalbe his. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake 11, 12  
vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any mans wife  
turne to euill, and commit a trespasse against him, So that an 13  
other man lie with her fleshly, and it bee hid from the eyes of  
her husband, and kept close, and yet she be defiled, and there  
be no witnesse against her, neither she taken with the maner,  
If he be moued with a ielous minde, so that he is ielous ouer 14  
his wife, which is defiled, or if he haue a ielous minde, so that  
he is ielous ouer his wife, which is not defiled, Then shall the 15  
man bring his wife to the Priest, and bring her offering with  
her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barly meale, but he shall not  
powre oyle vpon it, nor put incense thereon: for it is an offering  
of ielousie, an offering for a remembrance, calling the sinne to  
minde: And the Priest shall bring her, and set her before the 16  
Lord. Then the Priest shall take the holy water in an earthen 17  
vessel, and of the dust that is in the floore of the Tabernacle,  
euen the Priest shall take it and put it into the water. After, 18  
the Priest shall set the woman before the Lord, and vncouer the  
womans head, and put the offering of the memorial in her hands:  
it is the ielousie offering, and the Priest shall haue bitter and  
cursed water in his hand, And the Priest shall charge her by an 19

othe, and say vnto the woman, If no man haue lien with thee, neither thou hast turned to vncleannesse from thine husband, be  
20 free from this bitter and cursed water. But if thou hast turned  
from thine husband, and so art defiled, and some man hath lyen  
21 with thee beside thine husband, (Then the Priest shall charge  
the woman with an othe of cursing, and the Priest shall say vnto  
the woman) The Lord make thee to be accursed, and detestable  
for the othe among thy people, and the Lord cause thy thigh  
22 to rot, and thy belly to swell: And that this cursed water may  
goe into thy bowels, to cause thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to  
23 rot. Then the woman shall answere, Amen, Amen. After, the  
Priest shall write these curses in a booke, and shall blot them  
24 out with the bitter water, And shall cause the woman to drinke  
ye bitter and cursed water, and the cursed water, turned into  
25 bitternesse, shall enter into her. Then the Priest shall take the  
ielousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall shake the of-  
26 fring before the Lord, and offer it vpon ye altar. And the Priest  
shall take an handfull of the offering for a memorial thereof, and  
burne it vpon the altar, and afterwarde make the woman drinke  
27 the water. When yee haue made her drinke the water, (if she  
bee defiled and haue trespassed against her husband) then shall  
the cursed water, turned into bitternesse, enter into her, and  
her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman  
28 shall be accursed among her people. But if the woman bee not  
defiled, but bee cleane, she shalbe free and shall conceiue and  
29 beare. This is the law of ielousie, when a wife turneth from her  
30 husband and is defiled, Or when a man is moued with a ielous  
minde being ielous ouer his wife then shall he bring the woman  
before the Lord, and the Priest shall do to her according to al  
31 this lawe, And the man shalbe free from sinne, but this woman  
shall beare her iniquitie.

6, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the  
children of Israel, and say vnto them, When a man or a woman  
doeth separate themselues to vowe a vowe of a Nazarite to sep-  
3 arate himselfe vnto the Lord, He shall abstaine from wine and  
strong drinke, and shall drinke no sowre wine nor sowre drinke,  
nor shall drinke any licour of grapes, neither shall eate fresh  
4 grapes nor dried. As long as his abstinence endureth, shall hee  
eat nothing that is made of the wine of the vine, neither the

kernels, nor the huske. While hee is separate by his vowe, the 5  
razor shall not come vpon his head, vntill the dayes be out, in  
the which he separateth him selfe vnto the Lord, he shalbe holy,  
and shall let the lockes of the heare of his head growe. Dur- 6  
ing the time that he separateth himselfe vnto the Lord, he shall  
come at no dead body: Hee shall not make himselfe vnclane 7  
at the death of his father, or mother, brother, or sister: for the  
consecration of his God is vpon his head. All the dayes of his 8  
separation he shalbe holy to the Lord. And if any dye suddenly 9  
by him, or hee beware, then the head of his consecration shall be  
defiled, and he shall shaue his head in the day of his clensing: in  
the seuenth day he shall shaue it. And in the eight day hee shall 10  
bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons to the Priest, at the doore  
of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Then the Priest shall 11  
prepare the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offer-  
ing, and shall make an atonement for him, because he sinned  
by the dead: so shall he halowe his head the same day, And 12  
he shall consecrate vnto the Lord the dayes of his separation,  
and shall bring a lambe of a yeere olde for a trespassse offering,  
and the first dayes shalbe voide: for his consecration was defiled.  
This then is the lawe of the Nazarite: When the time of his con- 13  
secration is out, he shall come to the doore of the Tabernacle  
of the Congregation, And hee shall bring his offering vnto the 14  
Lord, an hee lambe of a yeere olde without blemish for a burnt  
offering, and a shee lambe of a yere olde without blemish for a  
sinne offring, and a ramme without blemish for peace offrings,  
And a basket of vnleauened bread, of cakes of fine floure, ming- 15  
gled with oyle, and wafers of vnleauened bread anointed with  
oile, with their meate offring, and their drinke offrings: The 16  
which the Priest shall bring before the Lord, and make his sinne  
offering and his burnt offering. He shall prepare also the ram 17  
for a peace offring vnto the Lord, with the basket of vnleauened  
bread, and the Priest shall make his meate offring, and his drinke  
offring. And the Nazarite shall shaue the head of his consecra- 18  
tion at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and  
shall take the heare of the head of his consecration, and put it in  
the fire, which is vnder the peace offring. Then the Priest shall 19  
take ye sodden shoulder of the ramme, and an vnleauened cake  
out of the basket, and a wafer vnleauened, and put them vpon

the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shauen his consecration.  
20 And the Priest shall shake them to and from before the Lord:  
this is an holy thing for the Priest besides the shaken breast,  
and besides the heaue shoulder: so afterwarde the Nazarite may  
21 drinke wine. This is the Lawe of the Nazarite, which he hath  
vowed, and of his offering vnto the Lord for his consecration, be-  
sides that that hee is able to bring: according to the vowe which  
22 he vowed, so shall he do after the lawe of his consecration. And  
23 the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron and to  
his sonnes, saying, Thus shall ye blesse the childre of Israel, and  
24, 25 say vnto them, The Lord blesse thee, and keepe thee, The Lord  
26 make his face shine vpon thee, and be merciful vnto thee, The  
27 Lord lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace. So  
they shall put my Name vpon the children of Israel, and I wil  
blesse them.

7 Nowe when Moses had finished the setting vp of the Taber-  
nacle, and anointed it and sanctified it, and all the instruments  
thereof, and the altar with al the instruments thereof, and had  
2 anoynted them and sanctified them, Then the princes of Israel,  
heads ouer the houses of their fathers (they were the princes of  
3 the tribes, who were ouer them that were nombred) offred, And  
brought their offering before the Lord, sixe couered charets, and  
twelue oxen: one charet for two princes, and for euery one an  
4 oxe, and they offred them before the Tabernacle. And the Lord  
5 spake vnto Moses, saying, Take these of them, that they may  
be to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and  
thou shalt giue them vnto the Leuites, to euery man according  
6 vnto his office. So Moses tooke the charets and the oxen, and  
7 gaue them vnto the Leuites: Two charets and foure oxen hee  
8 gaue to the sonnes of Gershon, according vnto their office. And  
foure charets and eight oxen hee gaue to the sonnes of Merari  
according vnto their office, vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne  
9 of Aaron the Priest. But to the sonnes of Kohath he gaue none,  
because the charge of the Sanctuarie belonged to them, which  
10 they did beare vpon their shoulders. The princes also offered in  
the dedication for the altar in the day that it was anoynted: then  
11 the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the Lord  
sayd vnto Moses, One prince one day, and an other prince an  
other day shall offer their offering, for the dedication of the altar.

So then on the first day did Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab 12  
 of ye tribe of Iudah offer his offering. And his offering was a siluer 13  
 charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule  
 of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both ful of  
 fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, An incense 14  
 cup of gold of tenne shekels, ful of incense, A yong bullocke, a 15  
 ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for a burnt offering, An hee goate for 16  
 a sinne offering, And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fue rams, 17  
 fue hee goates, and fue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the  
 offering of Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab. The second day 18  
 Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar, prince of the tribe of Issachar did  
 offer: Who offred for his offering a siluer charger of an hundreth 19  
 and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after  
 the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both ful of fine floure, mingled with  
 oyle, for a meat offering, An incense cup of gold of ten shekels, ful 20  
 of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for 21  
 a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for peace 22, 23  
 offerings, two bullockes, fue rammes, fue hee goates, fue lambes  
 of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Nethaneel the sonne of  
 Zuar. The third day Eliab the sonne of Helon prince of the 24  
 children of Zebulun offred. His offering was a siluer charger of 25  
 an hundreth and thirty shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie  
 shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both ful of fine floure,  
 mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A golden incense cup 26  
 of ten shekels, ful of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe 27  
 of a yeere olde for a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne 28  
 offering, And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fue rammes, fue 29  
 hee goates, fue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of  
 Eliab the sonne of Helon. The fourth day Elizur ye sonne of 30  
 Shedeur prince of the children of Reuben offred. His offering 31  
 was a siluer charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight, a  
 siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary,  
 both ful of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A 32  
 golden incense cup of ten shekels, full of incense, A yong bul- 33  
 locke, a ram, a lambe of a yere olde for a burnt offering, An hee 34  
 goate for a sinne offering, And for a peace offering, two bullockes, 35  
 fue rammes, fue hee goates, and fue lambes of a yere olde:  
 this was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur. The fifth 36  
 day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of

37 Simeon offered. His offering was a siluer charger of an hundreth  
and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after  
38 the shekel of the Sanctuary, both ful of fine floure, mingled with  
39 oyle, for a meate offering, A golden incense cup of ten shekels,  
40, 41 full of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere olde  
for a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for  
a peace offering, two bullocks, fiue rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue  
42 lambes of a yere old: this was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne  
of Zurishaddai. The sixth day Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel prince  
43 of the children of Gad offred. His offering was a siluer charger of  
an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie  
44 shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both ful of fine floure,  
45 mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A golden incense cup of  
46 ten shekels, full of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of  
47 a yere olde, for a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering,  
And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fiue rammes, fiue hee  
48 goates, fiue lambes of a yere olde: this was the offering of Elias-  
aph the sonne of Deuel. The seuenth day Elishama the sonne of  
49 Ammiud prince of the children of Ephraim offered. His offering  
was a siluer charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight,  
a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctu-  
50 ary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate  
51 offering, A golden incense cup of ten shekels, full of incense,  
A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for a burnt  
52, 53 offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for a peace of-  
fring, two bullockes, fiue rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes  
of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Elishama the sonne of  
54 Ammiud. The eight day offred Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur,  
55 prince of the children of Manasseh. His offering was a siluer  
charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule  
of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both full  
56 of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A golden  
57 incense cup of ten shekels, full of incense, A yong bullocke, a  
58 ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for a burnt offering, An hee goate  
59 for a sinne offering, And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fiue  
rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes of a yeere olde: this was  
60 the offering of Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur. The ninth day  
Abidan the sonne of Gideon prince of the children of Benjamin  
61 offered. His offering was a siluer charger of an hundreth and

thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A golden incense cup of ten shekels, 62  
 full of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere olde 63  
 for a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for 64, 65  
 a peace offering, two bullockes, fiue rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue  
 lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Abidan the sonne  
 of Gideoni. The tenth day Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai, 66  
 prince of the children of Dan offred. His offering was a siluer 67  
 charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule  
 of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both full  
 of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, A golden 68  
 incense cup of ten shekels full of incense, A yong bullocke, a 69  
 ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for a burnt offering, An hee goate 70  
 for a sinne offering, And for a peace offering, two bullocks, fiue 71  
 rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the  
 offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai. The eleuenth day 72  
 Pagiell the sonne of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher offred.  
 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundreth and thirtie shekels 73  
 weight, a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the  
 Sanctuarie, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate  
 offering, A golden incense cup of ten shekels, ful of incense, A 74, 75  
 yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yere olde for a burnt offering,  
 An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for a peace offering, two 76, 77  
 bullockes, fiue rams, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes of a yeere olde:  
 this was the offering of Pagiell the sonne of Ocran. The twelfth 78  
 day Ahira the sonne of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali  
 offred, His offering was a siluer charger of an hundreth and thir- 79  
 tie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seuentie shekels, after the  
 shekel of the Sanctuarie, both full of fine floure, mingled with  
 oyle, for a meate offering, A golden incense cup of ten shekels, 80  
 ful of incense, A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yere olde 81  
 for a burnt offering, An hee goate for a sinne offering, And for 82, 83  
 peace offerings, two bullockes, fiue rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue  
 lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Ahira the sonne  
 of Enan. This was the dedication of the Altar by the princes 84  
 of Israel, whe it was anointed: twelue chargers of siluer, twelue  
 siluer boules, twelue incense cuppes of golde, Euery charger, 85  
 containing an hundreth and thirtie shekels of siluer, and euery

boule seuentie: all the siluer vessell contained two thousande and foure hundreth shekels, after the shekell of the Sanctuarie.  
86 Twelue incense cups of gold ful of incense, conteining ten shekels euery cup, after the shekell of the Sanctuarie: all the gold of  
87 the incense cups was an hundreth and twentie shekels. All the bullockes for the burnt offering were twelue bullocks, the rams twelue, the lambs of a yeere olde twelue, with their meate of-  
88 frings, and twelue hee goates for a sinne offring. And all the bullocks for the peace offrings were foure and twentie bullockes, the rammes sixtie, the hee goates sixtie, the lambes of a yeere olde sixtie: this was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was  
89 anointed. And when Moses went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speake with God, he heard the voyce of one speaking vnto him from the Merciseat, that was vpon the Arke of the Testimonie betweene the two Cherubims, and he spake to him.

8, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Aaron, and say vnto him, When thou lightest the lampes, the seuen lampes shall giue light towarde the forefront of the Candlesticke.  
3 And Aaron did so, lighting the lampes thereof towarde ye forefront of the Candlesticke, as the Lord had commanded Moses.  
4 And this was the worke of the Candlesticke, euen of golde beaten out with the hammer, both the shafte, and the flowres thereof was beaten out with the hammer: according to the paterne, which the Lord had shewed Moses, so made he the Candlesticke.  
5, 6 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Take the Leuites from  
7 among the children of Israel, and purifie them. And thus shalt thou doe vnto them, when thou purifiest them, Sprinkle water of purification vpon them, and let them shaue all their flesh, and  
8 wash their clothes: so they shalbe cleane. Then they shall take a yong bullocke with his meate offring of fine floure, mingled with oyle, and another yong bullocke shalt thou take for a sinne  
9 offring. Then thou shalt bring the Leuites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and asseble all the Congregation of  
10 the children of Israel. Thou shalt bring the Leuites also before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their handes vpon  
11 the Leuites. And Aaron shall offer the Leuites before the Lord, as a shake offring of ye childre of Israel, that they may execute  
12 the seruice of the Lord. And the Leuites shall put their handes

vpon the heades of the bullockes, and make thou the one a sinne offering, and the other a burnt offering vnto the Lord, that thou mayest make an atonement for the Leuites. And thou shalt set the Leuites before Aaron and before his sonnes, and offer the as a shake offering to the Lord. Thus thou shalt separate the Leuites from among the children of Israel, and the Leuites shall be mine. And afterwarde shall the Leuites goe in, to serue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt purifie them and offer them, as a shake offering. For they are freely giuen vnto me from among the children of Israel, for such as open any wombe: for all the first borne of the children of Israel haue I taken them vnto me. For all the first borne of the children of Israel are mine, both of man and of beast: since the day that I smote euery first borne in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my selfe. And I haue taken the Leuites for all the first borne of the children of Israel, And haue giuen the Leuites as a gift vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes from among the children of Israel, to do the seruice of the children of Israel in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come neere vnto the Sanctuarie. Then Moses and Aaron and all the Cogregation of the children of Israel did with the Leuites, according vnto all that the Lord had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites: so did the children of Israel vnto them. So the Leuites were purified, and washed their clothes, and Aaron offred them as a shake offering before the Lord, and Aaron made an atonement for them, to purifie them. And after that, went the Leuites in to doe their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before Aaron and before his sonnes: as the Lord had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites, so they did vnto them. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, This also belongeth to the Leuites: from fiue and twentie yeere olde and vpwarde, they shall goe in, to execute their office in the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And after the age of fiftie yeere, they shall cease from executing the office, and shall serue no more: But they shall minister with their brethre in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keepe things committed to their charge, but they shall doe no seruice: thus shalt thou doe vnto the Leuites touching their charges.

9 And the Lord spake vnto Moses in the wildernes of Sinai, in  
the first moneth of the second yeere, after they were come out  
2 of the land of Egypt, saying, The children of Israel shall also  
3 celebrate the Passeouer at ye time appointed thereunto. In the  
fourteenth day of this moneth at euen, ye shall keepe it in his  
due season: according to all the ordinances of it, and according  
4 to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keepe it. Then Moses  
spake vnto the children of Israel, to celebrate the Passeouer.  
5 And they kept the Passeouer in the fouretenth day of the first  
moneth at euen in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all  
that the Lord had comanded Moses, so did ye children of Israel.  
6 And certaine men were defiled by a dead man, that they might  
not keepe the Passeouer the same day: and they came before  
7 Moses and before Aaron the same day. And those men said  
vnto him, We are defiled by a dead man: wherefore are wee kept  
backe that we may not offer an offering vnto the Lord in the  
8 time thereunto appointed among the children of Israel? Then  
Moses saide vnto them, Stande still, and I will heare what the  
9 Lord will commande concerning you. And the Lord spake vnto  
10 Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, If any  
among you, or of your posteritie shalbe vncleane by ye reason of a  
corps, or be in a log iourney, he shall keepe the Passeouer vnto ye  
11 Lord. In the fourteenth day of the second moneth at euen they  
shall keepe it: with vnleauened bread and sowre herbes shall they  
12 eate it. They shall leaue none of it vnto the morning, nor breake  
any bone of it: according to all the ordinance of the Passeouer  
13 shall they keepe it. But the man that is cleane and is not in a  
iourney, and is negligent to keepe the Passeouer, the same person  
shalbe cut off from his people: because he brought not the offering  
of the Lord in his due season, that man shall beare his sinne.  
14 And if a stranger dwell among you, and wil keepe the Passeouer  
vnto the Lord, as the ordinance of the Passeouer, and as the  
maner thereof is, so shall he do: ye shall haue one lawe both  
for the stranger, and for him that was borne in the same lande.  
15 And when the Tabernacle was reared vp, a cloude couered the  
Tabernacle, namely the Tabernacle of the Testimonie: and at  
euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as the appearance of fire  
16 vntill the morning. So it was alway: the cloude couered it  
17 by day, and the appearance of fire by night. And when the

cloude was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then afterwarde the children of Israel iourneyed: and in the place where the cloude abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. At the 18  
commandement of the Lord the children of Israel iourneyed, and at the comandement of the Lord they pitched: as long as the cloude abode vpon the Tabernacle, they lay still. And when the 19  
cloude taryed stil vpon the Tabernacle a long time, the childre of Israel kept the watch of the Lord, and iourneyed not. So 20  
when the cloud abode a few dayes vpon the Tabernacle, they abode in their tents according to the comandement of ye Lord: for they iourneyed at the commandement of the Lord. And 21  
though the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle from euen vnto the morning, yet if the cloude was taken vp in the morning, then they iourneyed: whether by daye or by night the cloude was taken vp, then they iourneyed. Or if the cloude taryed two dayes 22  
or a moneth, or a yeere vpon the Tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel abode still, and iourneyed not: but when it was taken vp, they iourneyed. At the commandement of the 23  
Lord they pitched, and at the commandement of the Lord they iourneyed, keeping the watch of the Lord at the commandement of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Make thee two trum- 10, 2  
pets of siluer: of an whole piece shalt thou make the, that thou mayest vse them for the assembling of the Congregation, and for the departure of the campe. And when they shall blowe 3  
with them, all the Congregation shall assemble to thee before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Cogregation. But if they 4  
blowe with one, then the princes, or heades ouer the thousandes of Israel shall come vnto thee. But if ye blow an alarme, then 5  
the campe of the that pitch on the East part, shall go forward. If ye blowe an alarme the second time, then the hoste of them 6  
that lie on the Southside shall march: for they shall blowe an alarme when they remoue. But in assembling the Congregation, 7  
ye shall blowe without an alarme. And the sonnes of Aaron the 8  
Priest shall blowe the trumpets, and ye shall haue them as a lawe for euer in your generations. And when ye goe to warre in 9  
your lande against the enemie that vexeth you, ye shall blowe an alarme with the trumpets, and ye shall bee remembred before the Lord your God, and shalbe sauued from your enemies. Also 10

in the day of your gladnesse, and in your feast dayes, and in the beginning of your moneths, ye shall also blow the trumpets ouer your burnt sacrifices, and ouer your peace offrings, that they may be a remembrance for you before your God: I am the Lord your  
11 God. And in the seconde yeere, in the seconde moneth, and in the twentieth day of the moneth the cloude was taken vp from  
12 the Tabernacle of the Testimonie. And ye children of Israel departed on their iourneys out of the desart of Sinai, and the cloud  
13 rested in the wildernesse of Paran. So they first tooke their iourney at the comandement of the Lord, by ye hand of Moses.  
14 In the first place went the standerd of the hoste of the children of Iudah, according to their armies: and Nahshon the sonne of  
15 Amminabad was ouer his band. And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel ye sonne of Zuar. And  
16 ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the sonne of Helon. When the Tabernacle was taken downe,  
17 then the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari went forward bearing the Tabernacle. After, departed the standerd of  
18 the hoste of Reuben, according to their armies, and ouer his band was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur. And ouer the band of  
19 the tribe of ye children of Simeon was Shelumiel the sonne of Shurishaddai. And ouer the bande of the tribe of ye children  
20 of Gad was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel. The Kohathites also went forward and bare the Sanctuarie, and the former did set  
22 vp the Tabernacle against they came. Then the standerd of the hoste of the children of Ephraim went forward according  
to their armies, and ouer his bande was Elishama the sonne of  
23 Ammiud. And ouer the band of the tribe of ye sonnes of Manasseh was Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur. And ouer the band  
24 of ye tribe of the sonnes of Benjamin was Abidan the sonne of Gideon. Last, the standerd of the hoste of the children of Dan  
25 marched, gathering all ye hostes according to their armies: and ouer his bande was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai. And  
26 ouer the bande of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran. And ouer the bande of the tribe of the chil-  
27 dren of Naphtali was Ahira ye sonne of Enan. These were the remouings of the children of Israel according to their armies, whe  
28 they marched. After, Moses said vnto Hobab ye sonne of Reuel the Midianite, ye father in law of Moses, We go into the place,

of which ye Lord said, I will giue it you: Come thou with vs, and we wil doe thee good: for ye Lord hath promised good vnto Israel. And he answered him, I will not goe: but I will depart to mine owne countrey, and to my kindred. Then he sayd, I pray thee, leaue vs not: for thou knowest our camping places in the wilderness: therefore thou mayest be our guide. And if thou go with vs, what goodnes the Lord shall shew vnto vs, the same will we shewe vnto thee. So they departed from the mount of the Lord, three dayes iourney: and the Arke of the couenant of the Lord went before them in the three dayes iourney, to searche out a resting place for them. And the cloude of the Lord was vpon the by day, when they went out of the campe. And when the Arke went forward, Moses saide, Rise vp, Lord, and let thine enemies bee scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee. And when it rested, hee sayde, Returne, O Lord, to the many thousands of Israel.

When the people became murmurers, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard it, therefore his wrath was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed the vtmost parte of the hoste. Then the people cryed vnto Moses: and when Moses praied vnto the Lord, the fire was quenched. And he called the name of that place Taberah, because the fire of the Lord burnt among them. And a number of people that was among them, fell a lusting, and turned away, and the children of Israel also wept, and saide, Who shall giue vs flesh to eate? We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt for nought, the cucumbers, and the pepons, and the leekes, and the onions, and the garleke. But now our soule is dried away, we can see nothing but this Man. (The Man also was as coriander seede, and his colour like the colour of bdelium. The people went about and gathered it, and ground it in milles, or beat it in morters, and baked it in a cauldron, and made cakes of it, and the taste of it was like vnto the taste of fresh oyle. And when the dewe fell downe vpon the hoste in the night, the Man fell with it) Then Moses heard the people weepe throughout their families, euery man in the doore of his tent, and the wrath of the Lord was grievously kindled: also Moses was griued. And Moses saide vnto the Lord, Wherefore hast thou vexed thy seruant? and why haue I not found fauour in thy sight, seeing thou hast put the

12 charge of al this people vpon mee? Haue I conceiued al this  
people? or haue I begotte them, that thou shouldest say vnto  
me, Cary them in thy bosome (as a nurse beareth the sucking  
childe) vnto the lande, for the which thou swarest vnto their  
13 fathers? Where should I haue flesh to giue vnto al this people?  
for they weepe vnto me, saying, Giue vs flesh that we may eate.  
14 I am not able to beare al this people alone, for it is too heauie for  
15 me. Therefore if thou deale thus with mee, I pray thee, if I haue  
founde fauour in thy sight, kill me, that I behold not my miserie.  
16 Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Gather vnto me seuetie men  
of ye Elders of Israel, whome thou knowest, that they are the  
Elders of the people, and gouernours ouer them, and bring them  
vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and let them stand  
17 there with thee, And I will come downe, and talke with thee  
there, and take of the Spirite, which is vpon thee, and put vpon  
them, and they shall beare the burthen of the people with thee:  
18 so thou shalt not beare it alone. Furthermore thou shalt saye  
vnto the people, Bee sanctified against to morowe, and yee shall  
eate flesh: for you haue wept in the eares of the Lord, saying,  
Who shall giue vs flesh to eate? for we were better in Egypt:  
19 therefore the Lord will giue you flesh, and ye shall eate. Ye  
shall not eat one day nor two daies, nor fiue daies, neither ten  
20 daies, nor twentie dayes, But a whole moneth, vntill it come out  
at your nostrels, and bee lothesome vnto you, because ye haue  
contemned the Lord, which is among you, and haue wept before  
21 him, saying, Why came we hither out of Egypt? And Moses  
saide, Six hundreth thousande footemen are there of the people,  
among whom I am: and thou saiest, I will giue them flesh, that  
22 they may eate a moneth long. Shall the sheepe and the beeuies  
be slaine for them, to finde them? either shall all the fish of  
23 the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them? And  
the Lord saide vnto Moses, Is the Lordes hand shortened? thou  
shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe vnto thee,  
24 or no. So Moses went out, and told the people the wordes of  
the Lord, and gathered seuentie men of the Elders of the people,  
25 and set them round about the Tabernacle. Then the Lord came  
downe in a cloude, and spake vnto him, and tooke of the Spirit  
that was vpon him, and put it vpon the seuentie Ancient men:  
and when the Spirit rested vpon them, then they prophecied,

and did not cease. But there remained two of the men in the 26  
hoste: the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other  
Medad, and the Spirit rested vpon them, (for they were of them  
that were written, and went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and  
they prophecied in the hoste. Then there ranne a yong man, 27  
and tolde Moses, and saide, Eldad and Medad doe prophesie in  
the hoste. And Ioshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of Moses 28  
one of his yong men answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid  
them. But Moses saide vnto him, Enuiest thou for my sake? 29  
yea, would God that all the Lordes people were Prophets, and  
that the Lord woulde put his Spirit vpon them. And Moses 30  
returned into the hoste, he and the Elders of Israel. Then there 31  
went foorth a winde from the Lord, and brought quailles from  
the Sea, and let them fall vpon the campe, a dayes iourney on  
this side, and a dayes iourney on the other side, round about  
the hoste, and they were about two cubites about the earth.  
Then the people arose, al that day, and all the night, and all the 32  
next day, and gathered the quailles: he that gathered the least,  
gathered ten Homers full, and they spred them abroad for their  
vse round about the hoste. While the flesh was yet betweene 33  
their teeth, before it was chewed, euen the wrath of the Lord was  
kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with  
an exceeding great plague. So the name of the place was called, 34  
Kibroth-hattaauah: for there they buried the people that fell a  
lusting. From Kibroth-hattaauah ye people tooke their iourney 35  
to Hazeroth, and abode at Hazeroth.

Afterward Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because 12  
of the woman of Ethiopia whome hee had married (for hee had  
married a woman of Ethiopia) And they saide, What? hath the 2  
Lord spoken but onely by Moses? hath he not spoken also by vs?  
and the Lord heard this. (But Moses was a verie meeke man, 3  
about all the men that were vpon the earth) And by and by 4  
the Lord sayd vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, and vnto Miriam,  
come out yee three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation:  
and they three came forth. Then the Lord came downe in the 5  
pillar of the cloude, and stode in the doore of the Tabernacle,  
and called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came forth. And 6  
hee saide, Heare nowe my wordes, If there be a Prophet of the  
Lord among you, I will be knowen to him by a vision, and will

7 speake vnto him by dreame. My seruant Moses is not so, who  
8 is faithfull in all mine house. Vnto him will I speake mouth to  
mouth, and by vision, and not in darke wordes, but hee shall see  
the similitude of the Lord. Wherefore then were ye not afraid  
9 to speake against my seruant, euen against Moses? Thus the  
10 Lord was very angrie with them, and departed. Also the cloude  
departed from the Tabernacle: and beholde, Miriam was leprous  
like snowe: and Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and beholde, she  
11 was leprous. Then Aaron saide vnto Moses, Alas, my Lord, I  
beseech thee, lay not the sinne vpon vs, which we haue foolishly  
12 committed and wherein we haue sinned. Let her not, I pray  
thee, be as one dead, of whome the flesh is halfe consumed, when  
13 he commeth out of his mothers wombe. Then Moses cryed vnto  
14 the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech thee, heale her nowe. And  
the Lord said vnto Moses, If her father had spit in her face,  
shoulde she not haue bene ashamed seuen dayes? let her be shut  
out of the hoste seuen dayes, and after she shall bee receiued.  
15 So Miriam was shut out of the hoste seuen dayes, and the people  
remoued not, till Miriam was brought in againe.

13 Then afterwarde the people remoued from Hazeroth, and  
2 pitched in the wilderness of Paran. And the Lord spake vnto  
3 Moses, saying, Sende thou men out to search the lande of  
Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Israel: of euery tribe of  
their fathers shall ye sende a man, such as are all rulers among  
4 them. Then Moses sent them out of the wilderness of Paran  
at the commandement of the Lord: all those men were heades  
5 of the children of Israel. Also their names are these: of the  
6 tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur: Of the tribe  
7 of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori: Of the tribe of Iudah,  
8 Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh: Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the  
9 sonne of Ioseph: Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the sone of  
10 Nun: Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu: Of  
11 the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sone of Sodi: Of the tribe of  
12 Ioseph, to wit, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Susi:  
13, 14 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli: Of the tribe  
15 of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael: Of the tribe of Naph-  
16 tali, Nahbi the sonne of Vophsi: Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel  
17 the sonne of Machi. These are the names of the men, which  
Moses sent to spie out the lande: and Moses called ye name of

Oshea the sonne of Nun, Iehoshua. So Moses sent them to spie 18  
out the lande of Canaan, and said vnto them, Go vp this way  
toward the South, and go vp into the moutaines, And consider 19  
the land what it is, and the people that dwel therein, whether  
they be strong or weake, either fewe or many, Also what the 20  
lande is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad: and what  
cities they be, that they dwell in, whether they dwell in tents,  
or in walled townes: And what the land is: whether it be fat 21  
or leane, whether there be trees therein, or not. And be of good  
courage, and bring of the fruite of the lande (for then was the  
time of the first ripe grapes) So they went vp, and searched 22  
out the lande, from the wilderness of Zin vnto Rehob, to go to  
Hamath, And they ascended toward the South, and came vnto 23  
Hebron, where were Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmi, the sonnes of  
Anak. And Hebron was built seuen yeere before Zoan in Egypt.  
Then they came to the riuer of Eshcol, and cut downe thence a 24  
branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it vpon a barre  
betweene two, and brought of the pomegranates and of the figes.  
That place was called the riuer Eshcol, because of the cluster of 25  
grapes, which the children of Israel cut downe thence. Then af- 26  
ter fourtie dayes, they turned againe from searching of the land.  
And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron and vnto al 27  
the Congregation of the children of Israel, in the wilderness of  
Paran, to Kadesh, and brought to the, and to all the Congrega-  
tion tydings, and shewed them the fruite of the lande. And they 28  
tolde him, and saide, We came vnto the land whither thou hast  
sent vs, and surely it floweth with milke and honie: and here is  
of the fruite of it. Neuerthelesse the people be strong that dwell 29  
in the land, and the cities are walled and exceeding great: and  
moreouer, we sawe the sonnes of Anak there. The Amalekites 30  
dwell in the South countrey, and the Hittites, and the Iebusites,  
and the Amorites dwell in the moutaines, and the Canaanites  
dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Iorden. Then Caleb stilled 31  
the people before Moses, and saide, Let vs go vp at once, and  
possesse it: for vndoubtedly we shall ouercome it. But the men, 32  
that went vp with him, saide, we be not able to goe vp against  
the people: for they are stronger then we. So they brought vp 33  
an euill report of the land which they had searched for the chil-  
dren of Israel, saying, The lande which we haue gone through to

search it out, is a land that eateth vp the inhabitants thereof: for all the people that we sawe in it, are men of great stature.

34 For there we sawe gyants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the gyants, so that we seemed in our sight like grasshoppers: and so wee were in their sight.

14 Then all ye Congregation lifted vp their voice, and cryed: and  
2 the people wept that night, And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron: and the whole assemblie said vnto them, Would God we had died in the land of Egypt, or  
3 in this wilderness: would God we were dead. Wherefore nowe hath the Lord brought vs into this lande to fall vpon the sworde? our wiues, and our children shall be a pray: were it not better  
4 for vs to returne into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let  
5 vs make a Captaine and returne into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assemblie of the Congregation of the children of Israel. And Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh two of them that searched the  
7 lande, rent their clothes, And spake vnto all the assemblie of the childe of Israel, saying, The land which we walked through to  
8 search it, is a very good lande. If the Lord loue vs, he will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, which is a land that floweth  
9 with milke and honie. But rebell not ye against the Lord, neither feare ye the people of the land: for they are but bread for vs: their shielde is departed from the, and the Lord is with vs,  
10 feare them not. And all the multitude saide, Stone them with stones: but the glory of the Lord appeared in the Tabernacle  
11 of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel. And the Lord said vnto Moses, How long will this people prouoke me, and howe long will it be, yer they beleue me, for al the signes which  
12 I haue shewed among them? I will smite them with the pestilence and destroy them, and will make thee a greater nation and  
13 mightier then they. But Moses saide vnto the Lord, When the Egyptians shall heare it, (for thou broughtest this people by thy  
14 power from among them) Then they shall say to the inhabitants of this land, (for they haue heard that thou, Lord, art among this people, and that thou, Lord, art seene face to face, and that thy cloude standeth ouer them, and that thou goest before them by day time in a pillar of a cloude, and in a pillar of fire by  
15 night) That thou wilt kill this people as one man: so the hea-

then which haue heard the fame of thee, shall thus say, Because 16  
the Lord was not able to bring this people into the lande, which  
he sware vnto them, therefore hath he slaine them in the wilder-  
nesse. And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be 17  
great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, The Lord is slowe 18  
to anger, and of great mercie, and forgiuing iniquitie, and sinne,  
but not making the wicked innocent, and visiting the wickednes  
of the fathers vpon the children, in the thirde and fourth gener-  
ation: Be mercifull, I beseech thee, vnto the iniquitie of this 19  
people, according to thy great mercie, and as thou hast forgiuen  
this people from Egypt, euen vntill now. And the Lord said, I 20  
haue forgiuen it, according to thy request. Notwithstanding, as 21  
I liue, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord. For 22  
all those men which haue seene my glory, and my miracles which  
I did in Egypt, and in the wildernes, and haue tempted me this  
ten times, and haue not obeyed my voyce, Certainly they shall 23  
not see the lande, whereof I sware vnto their fathers: neither  
shall any that prouoke me, see it. But my seruant Caleb, be- 24  
cause he had another spirite, and hath followed me stil, euen him  
will I bring into the lande, whither he went, and his seede shall  
inherit it. Nowe the Amalekites and the Canaanites remaine 25  
in the valley: wherefore turne backe to morowe, and get you into  
the wilderness, by the way of the red Sea. After, the Lord 26  
spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying, How long shall I suf- 27  
fer this wicked multitude to murmure against me? I haue heard  
the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure  
against me. Tell them, As I liue (saith the Lord) I wil surely do 28  
vnto you, euen as ye haue spoken in mine eares. Your carkeises 29  
shall fall in this wildernes, and all you that were counted through  
all your numbers, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, which haue  
murmured against me, Ye shall not doubtles come into the land, 30  
for the which I lifted vp mine hande, to make you dwell therein,  
sauē Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.  
But your children, (which ye said shoulde be a pray) them will I 31  
bring in, and they shall knowe the lande which ye haue refused:  
But euen your carkeises shall fall in this wildernes, And your 32, 33  
children shall wander in the wilderness, fourtie yeeres, and shall  
beare your whoredomes, vntill your carkeises be wasted in the  
wildernes. After the number of the dayes, in the which ye 34

searched out the lande, euen fourtie dayes, euery day for a yeere, shall ye beare your iniquity, for fourtie yeeres, and ye shall feele  
35 my breach of promise. I the Lord haue said, Certainly I will doe so to all this wicked company, that are gathered together against me: for in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and  
36 there they shall die. And the men which Moses had sent to search the land (which, when they came againe, made all the people to murmure against him, and brought vp a slander vpon  
37 the lande) Euen those men that did bring vp that vile slander vpon the land, shall die by a plague before the Lord. But Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, of  
38 those men that went to search the land, shall liue. Then Moses tolde these sayings vnto all the children of Israel, and the people sorowed greatly. And they rose vp earely in the morning, and  
39 gate them vp into the toppe of the mountaine, saying, Loe, we be readie, to goe vp to the place which the Lord hath promised: for wee haue sinned. But Moses said, Wherefore transgresse yee  
40 thus the commandement of the Lord? it will not so come well to passe. Goe not vp (for the Lord is not among you) lest ye be  
41 ouerthrowe before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sworde: for in as much as ye are turned away from the Lord, the Lord  
42 also will not be with you. Yet they presumed obstinately to goe vp to the top of the mountaine: but the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, and Moses departed not out of the campe. Then the  
43 Amalekites and the Canaanites, which dwelt in that mountaine, came downe and smote them, and consumed them vnto Hormah.  
15, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Whe ye be come into the  
3 land of your habitations, which I giue vnto you, And will make an offering by fire vnto the Lord, a burnt offering or a sacrifice to fulfil a vowe, or a free offering, or in your feastes, to make a sweete  
4 sauour vnto the Lord of the hearde, or of the flocke. Then let him that offreth his offering vnto the Lord, bring a meate offering of a tenth deale of fine flowre, mingled with the fourth part of  
5 an Hin of oyle. Also thou shalt prepare ye fourth part of an Hin of wine to be powred on a lambe, appointed for the burnt offering or any offering. And for a ram, thou shalt for a meat  
6 offering, prepare two tenth deales of fine floure, mingled with the

third part of an Hin of oyle. And for a drinke-offering, thou 7  
shalt offer the third part of an Hin of wine, for a sweete sauour  
vnto the Lord. And when thou preparest a bullocke for a burnt 8  
offring, or for a sacrifice to fulfill a vowe or a peace offering to  
the Lord, Then let him offer with ye bullocke a meate offering 9  
of three tenth deales of fine floure, mingled with halfe an Hin  
of oyle. And thou shalt bring for a drinke offering halfe an Hin 10  
of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweete sauour vnto the  
Lord. Thus shall it be done for a bullocke, or for a ram, or for a 11  
lambe, or for a kid. According to the nomber that yee prepare 12  
to offer, so shall yee doe to euery one according to their nomber.  
All that are borne of the countrey, shall do these things thus, 13  
to offer an offering made by fire of sweete sauour vnto the Lord.  
And if a stranger soiourne with you, or whosoever bee among 14  
you in your generations, and will make an offering by fire of a  
sweete sauour vnto the Lord, as ye do, so hee shall doe. One 15  
ordinance shalbe both for you of the Congregation, and also for  
the stranger that dwelleth with you, euen an ordinance for euer  
in your generations: as you are, so shall the stranger bee before  
the Lord. One Lawe and one maner shall serue both for you and 16  
for the stranger that soiourneth with you. And the Lord spake 17  
vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say 18  
vnto them, When ye be come into the lande, to the which I bring  
you, And when ye shall eate of the bread of the land, ye shall 19  
offer an heaue offering vnto ye Lord. Ye shall offer vp a cake of 20  
the first of your dowe for an heaue offering: as the heaue offering  
of the barne, so ye shall lift it vp. Of the first of your dowe 21  
ye shall giue vnto the Lord an heaue offering in your generations.  
And if ye haue erred, and not obserued all these commande- 22  
ments, which the Lord hath spoken vnto Moses, Euen all that 23  
the Lord hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the  
first day that the Lord commanded Moses, and hence forward  
among your generations: And if so be that ought be committed 24  
ignorantly of the Congregation, then all ye Congregatio shall giue  
a bullocke for a burnt offering, for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord,  
with the meat offering and drinke offering thereto, according to  
the maner, and an hee goate for a sinne offering. And the Priest 25  
shall make an atonement for al the Congregation of the children  
of Israel, and it shalbe forgiuen them: for it is ignorance: and

they shall bring their offering for an offering made by fire vnto the Lord, and their sinne offering before the Lord for their ignorance.

26 Then it shalbe forgiuen all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that dwelleth among them: for all the

27 people were in ignorance. But if any one person sinne through ignorance, then he shall bring a shee goate of a yeere olde for a

28 sinne offering. And the Priest shall make an atonement for the ignorant person, when hee sinneth by ignorance before the Lord,

29 to make reconciliation for him: and it shalbe forgiuen him. He that is borne among the children of Israel, and the stranger that dwelleth among them, shall haue both one lawe, who so doth

30 sinne by ignorance. But the person that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be borne in the land, or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the Lord: therefore that person shalbe cut off from

31 among his people, Because he hath despised the worde of the Lord, and hath broken his commandement: that person shalbe

32 vtterly cut off: his iniquitie shalbe vpon him. And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that

33 gathered stickes vpon the Sabbath day. And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him vnto Moses and to Aaron, and

34 vnto all the Congregation, And they put him warde: for it was not declared what should be done vnto him. Then the Lord

35 said vnto Moses, This man shall dye the death: and let al the multitude stone him with stones without the hoste. And all the

36 Congregation brought him without the hoste, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

37, 38 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes vpon the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and

39 put vpon the fringes of the borders a ryband of blewe silke. And ye shall haue the fringes, that when ye looke vpon them, ye may remember all the commandemets of the Lord, and do them: and that ye seeke not after your own heart, nor after your owne eyes,

40 after the which ye go a whoring; That yee may remember and doe all my commandements, and bee holy vnto your God. I

41 am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the lande of Egypt, to bee your God: I am the Lord your God.

16 Nowe Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui went apart with Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes

of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, the sonnes of Reuben: And they rose vp against Moses, with certaine of the children of Israel, two hundreth and fiftie captaines of the assemblie, famous in the Congregation, and men of renoume, Who gathered themselues together against Moses, and against Aaron, and sayde vnto them, Ye take too much vpon you, seeing all the Congregation is holie, euery one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherfore then lift ye your selues aboute the Congregation of the Lord? But when Moses heard it, hee fell vpon his face, And spake to Korah and vnto all his companie, saying, To morrow the Lord will shew who is his, and who is holy, and who ought to approche neere vnto him: and whom he hath chosen, hee will cause to come neere to him. This doe therefore, Take you censers, both Korah, and all his companie, And put fire therein, and put incense in the before the Lord to morowe: and the man whome the Lord doeth chuse, the same shalbe holie: ye take too much vpon you, ye sonnes of Leui. Againe Moses saide vnto Korah, Heare, I pray you, ye sonnes of Leui. Seemeth it a small thing vnto you that the God of Israel hath separated you from the multitude of Israel, to take you neere to himselfe, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the Congregation and to minister vnto them? He hath also taken thee to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Leui with thee, and seeke ye the office of the Priest also? For which cause, thou, and all thy companie are gathered together against the Lord: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: who answered, We will not come vp. Is it a small thing that thou hast brought vs out of a lande that floweth with milke and honie, to kill vs in the wildernesse, except thou make thy selfe lord and ruler ouer vs also? Also thou hast not brought vs vnto a land that floweth with milke and honie, neither giuen vs inheritance of fieldes and vineyardes: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come vp. Then Moses waxed verie angry, and saide vnto the Lord, Looke not vnto their offering: I haue not taken so much as an asse from them, neither haue I hurt any of them. And Moses said vnto Korah, Bee thou and al thy companie before the Lord: both thou, they, and Aaron to morowe: And take euery man his censor, and put incense in

them, and bring ye euey man his censor before the Lord, two  
hundreth and fiftie censors: thou also and Aaron, euey one his  
18 censor. So they tooke euey man his censor, and put fire in  
them, and laide incense thereon, and stode in the doore of the  
19 Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron. And  
Korah gathered all the multitude against them vnto the doore of  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation: then the glorie of the Lord  
20 appeared vnto all the Congregation. And the Lord spake vnto  
21 Moses and to Aaron, saying, Separate your selues from among  
22 this Cogregation, that I may consume them at once. And they  
fell vpon their faces and saide, O God the God of the spirits,  
of all fleshe, hath not one man onely sinned, and wilt thou bee  
23 wroth with all the Congregation? And the Lord spake vnto  
24 Moses, saying, Speake vnto the Congregation and say, Get you  
away from about the Tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.  
25 Then Moses rose vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram, and  
26 the Elders of Israel followed him. And he spake vnto the Con-  
gregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tentes of these  
wicked men, and touche nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all  
27 their sinnes. So they gate them away from the Tabernacle of  
Korah, Dathan and Abiram on euerie side: and Dathan, and  
Abiram came out and stood in the doore of their tentes with  
28 their wiues, and their sonnes, and their little children. And  
Moses saide, Hereby yee shall knowe that the Lord hath sent me  
to do all these works: for I haue not done them of mine owne  
29 minde. If these men die the common death of all men, or if  
they be visited after the visitation of all men, the Lord hath not  
30 sent me. But if the Lord make a newe thing, and the earth  
open her mouth, and swallowe them vp with all that they haue,  
and they goe downe quicke into ye pit, then ye shall vnderstand  
31 that these men haue prouoked the Lord. And assoone as he  
had made an ende of speaking all these wordes, euen the ground  
32 claued asunder that was vnder them, And the earth opened her  
mouth, and swallowed them vp, with their families, and all the  
33 men that were with Korah, and all their goods. So they and  
all that they had, went downe alieue into the pit, and the earth  
couered them: so they perished from among the Congregation.  
34 And all Israel that were about them, fled at the crie of them: for  
35 they said, Let vs flee, lest the earth swallow vs vp. But there

came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundreth  
and fiftie men that offred the incense. And the Lord spake 36  
vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron 37  
the Priest, that he take vp the censers out of the burning, and  
scatter the fire beyond the altar: for they are halowed, The 38  
censers, I say, of these sinners, that destroyed themselues: and  
let them make of them broade plates for a couering of the Alt-  
tar: for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they shalbe  
holy, and they shall be a signe vnto the children of Israel. Then 39  
Eleazar the Priest tooke the brasen censers, which they, that  
were burnt, had offred, and made broade plates of them for a  
couering of the Altar. It is a remembrance vnto the children 40  
of Israel, that no stranger which is not of the seede of Aaron,  
come neere to offer incense before the Lord, that he be not like  
Korah and his company, as the Lord said to him by the hand  
of Moses. But on the morowe all the multitude of the children 41  
of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye  
haue killed the people of the Lord. And when the Congregation 42  
was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, then they turned  
their faces toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and be-  
holde, the cloude couered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.  
Then Moses and Aaron were come before the Tabernacle of the 43  
Congregation. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Get 44, 45  
you vp from among this Congregation: for I wil consume them  
quickly: then they fell vpon their faces. And Moses said vnto 46  
Aaron, Take the censer and put fire therein of the Altar, and  
put therein incense, and goe quickly vnto the Congregation, and  
make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from  
the Lord: the plague is begunne. Then Aaron tooke as Moses 47  
commanded him, and ranne into the middes of the Congrega-  
tion, and beholde, the plague was begun among the people, and  
hee put in incense, and made an atonement for the people. And 48  
when hee stode betweene the dead, and them that were aliuie,  
the plague was stayed. So they died of this plague fourtene 49  
thousande and seuen hundreth, beside them that dyed in the  
conspiracie of Korah. And Aaron went againe vnto Moses be- 50  
fore the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the  
plague was stayed.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake vnto the 17, 2

children of Israel, and take of euery one of them a rod, after the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the familie of their fathers, euen twelue rods: and thou shalt write  
3 euery mans name vpon his rod. And write Aarons name vpon the rod of Leui: for euery rodde shalbe for the head of the house  
4 of their fathers. And thou shalt put them in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Arke of the Testimonie, where I wil  
5 declare my selfe to you. And the mans rod, whome I chuse, shall blossome: and I will make cease from mee the grudgings of the  
6 children of Israel, which grudge against you. Then Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, and al their princes gaue him a rod, one rod for euery Prince, according to the houses of their fathers, euen twelue rods, and the rod of Aaron was among their rodde.  
7 And Moses layde the rods before the Lord in the Tabernacle of the Testimonie. And when Moses on the morow went into the Tabernacle of the Testimonie, beholde, the rod of Aaron for the house of Leui was budded, and brought forth buddes,  
9 and brought forth blossoms, and bare ripe almondes. Then Moses brought out all the rods from before the Lord vnto all the children of Israel: and they looked vpon them, and tooke euery  
10 man his rodde. After, the Lord said vnto Moses, Bring Aarons rod againe before the Testimonie to bee kept for a token to the rebellious children, and thou shalt cause their murmurings to  
11 cease from me, that they dye not. So Moses did as the Lord had commanded him: so did he. And the children of Israel  
12 spake vnto Moses, saying, Behold, we are dead, we perish, we are all lost: Whosoeuer commeth neere, or approacheth to the Tabernacle of the Lord, shall dye: shall we be consumed and dye?

18 And the Lord sayd vnto Aaron, Thou, and thy sonnes and thy fathers house with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of the Sanctuarie: both thou and thy sonnes with thee shall beare the iniquitie  
2 of your Priestes office. And bring also with thee thy brethren of the tribe of Leui of ye familie of thy father, which shalbe ioyned with thee, and minister vnto thee: but thou, and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the Tabernacle of the Testimonie: And they shall keepe thy charge, euen the charge of all  
3 the Tabernacle: but they shall not come neere the instruments of the Sanctuary, nor to the altar, lest they die, both they and

you: And they shalbe ioyned with thee, and keepe the charge 4  
of the Tabernacle of the Congregation for all the seruice of the  
Tabernacle: and no stranger shall come neere vnto you: There- 5  
fore shall ye keepe the charge of the Sanctuarie, and the charge  
of the altar: so there shall fall no more wrath vpon the children  
of Israel. For lo, I haue taken your brethren the Leuites from 6  
among the children of Israel, which as a gift of yours, are giuen  
vnto the Lord, to do the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Con-  
gregation. But thou, and thy sonnes with thee shall keepe your 7  
Priestes office for all things of the altar, and within the vaile:  
therefore shall ye serue: for I haue made your Priestes office an  
office of seruice: therefore the stranger that cometh neere, shalbe  
slayne. Againe the Lord spake vnto Aaron, Behold, I haue giuen 8  
thee the keeping of mine offrings, of all the hallowed things of the  
children of Israel: vnto thee I haue giuen them for the anoyntings  
sake, and to thy sonnes, for a perpetuall ordinance. This shalbe 9  
thine of the most holy things, reserued from the fire: all their  
offering of all their meate offering, and of all their sinne offering,  
and of all their trespasse offering, which they bring vnto me, that  
shalbe most holy vnto thee, and to thy sonnes. In the most holy 10  
place shalt thou eate it: euery male shall eate of it: it is holy  
vnto thee. This also shalbe thine: the heaue offering of their 11  
gift, with all the shake offerings of the children of Israel: I haue  
giuen them vnto thee and to thy sonnes and to thy daughters  
with thee, to be a duetie for euer al the cleane in thine house  
shall eate of it. All the fat of the oyle, and all the fat of the 12  
wine, and of the wheate, which they shall offer vnto the Lord for  
their first fruites, I haue giuen them vnto thee. And the first 13  
ripe of al that is in their land, which they shall bring vnto Lord,  
shalbe thine: all the cleane in thine house shall eate of it. Euery 14  
thing separate from the common vse in Israel, shalbe thine. All 15  
that first openeth the matrice of any flesh, which they shall offer  
vnto the Lord, of man or beast, shalbe thine: but the first borne  
of man shalt thou redeeme, and the first borne of the vncleane  
beast shalt thou redeeme. And those that are to bee redeemed, 16  
shalt thou redeeme from the age of a moneth, according to thy  
estimation, for the money of fiue shekels, after the shekel of the  
Sanctuarie, which is twentie gerahs. But the first borne of a 17  
kow, or the first borne of a sheepe, or the first borne of a goate

shalt thou not redeeme: for they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood at the altar, and thou shalt burne their fat: it is a sacrifice made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord. And the flesh of them shalbe thine, as the shake breast, and as the right shoulder shalbe thine. All the heaue offrings of the holy things which the children of Israel shall offer vnto the Lord, haue I giuen thee, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee, to be a duetie for euer: it is a perpetual couenant of salt before the Lord, to thee, and to thy seede with thee. And the Lord sayde vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue none inheritance in their lande, neyther shalt thou haue any parte among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. For beholde, I haue giuen the children of Leui all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Neyther shall the children of Israel any more come neere the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest they susteine sinne, and die. But the Leuites shall do the seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shall beare their sinne: it is a law for euer in your generations, that among the children of Israel they possesse none inheritance. For the tythes of the children of Israel, which they shall offer as an offering vnto the Lord, I haue giuen the Leuites for an inheritance: therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel ye shall possesse none inheritance. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake also vnto the Leuites and say vnto them, When ye shall take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I haue giuen you of them for your inheritance, then shall ye take an heaue offering of that same for the Lord, euen the tenth part of the tithe. And your heaue offering shalbe reckened vnto you, as the corne of the barne, or as the abundance of the wine presse. So ye shall also offer an heaue offering vnto the Lord of all your tithes, which ye shall receiue of the children of Israel, and ye shall giue thereof the Lords heaue offering to Aaron the Priest. Ye shall offer of all your gifts al the Lords heaue offrings: of all the fat of the same shall ye offer the holy things thereof. Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When ye haue offred the fat thereof, then it shalbe couted vnto the Leuites, as the encrease of the corne floore, or as the encrease of the wine presse. And ye shall eate it in al places, ye, and your houtholdes: for it is your wages for your

seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And ye shall 32  
beare no sinne by the reason of it, when ye haue offred the fatte  
of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of  
Israel, lest ye die.

And the Lord spake to Moses, and to Aaron, saying, This 19, 2  
is the ordinance of the lawe, which the Lord hath commanded,  
saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel that they bring thee  
a red kow without blemish, wherein is no spot, vpon the which  
neuer came yoke. And ye shall giue her vnto Eleazar ye Priest, 3  
that hee may bring her without the hoste, and cause her to be  
slaine before his face. Then shall Eleazar the Priest take of her 4  
blood with his finger, and sprinkle it before the Tabernacle of  
the Congregation seuen times, And cause the kow to be burnt 5  
in his sight: with her skinne, and her flesh, and her blood, and  
her doung shall he burne her. Then shall the Priest take cedar 6  
wood, and hyssope and skarlet lace, and cast them in the mids of  
the fire where the kow burneth. Then shall the Priest wash his 7  
clothes, and he shall wash his flesh in water, and then come into  
the hoste, and the Priest shalbe vncleane vnto the euen. Also 8  
he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and wash  
his flesh in water, and be vncleane vntill euen. And a man, 9  
that is cleane, shall take vp the ashes of the kow, and put them  
without the hoste in a cleane place: and it shalbe kept for the  
Congregation of the children of Israel for a sprinkling water: it  
is a sinne offering. Therefore he that gathereth the ashes of the 10  
kow, shall wash his clothes, and remaine vncleane vntil euen: and  
it shalbe vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that  
dwelleth among them, a statute for euer. Hee that toucheth the 11  
dead body of any man, shalbe vncleane euen seuen dayes. Hee  
shall purifie himselfe therewith the third day, and the seuenth 12  
day he shall be cleane: but if he purifie not himselfe the thirde  
day, then the seuenth day he shall not be cleane. Whosoeuer 13  
toucheth ye corps of any man that is dead, and purgeth not  
himselfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the Lord, and that person  
shall be cut off from Israel, because the sprinkling water was not  
sprinkled vpon him: he shall be vncleane, and his vncleannesse  
shall remaine still vpon him. This is the law, Whe a man dieth 14  
in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent,  
shalbe vncleane seuen dayes, And all the vessels that bee open, 15

which haue no couering fastened vpon them, shall be vncleane.  
16 Also whosoeuer toucheth one that is slaine with a sworde in  
the felde, or a dead person, or a bone of a dead man, or a  
17 graue, shall be vncleane seuen dayes. Therefore for an vncleane  
person they shall take of the burnt ashes of the sinne offering,  
18 and pure water shalbe put thereto in a vessel. And a cleane  
person shall take hyssope and dip it in the water, and sprinkle  
it vpon the tent, and vpon all the vessels, and on the persons  
that were therein, and vpon him that touched ye bone, or the  
19 slayne, or the dead, or the graue. And the cleane person shall  
sprinkle vpon the vncleane the third day, and the seuenth day,  
and hee shall purifie him selfe the seuenth day, and wash his  
clothes, and wash himself in water, and shalbe cleane at euen.  
20 But the man that is vncleane and purifieth not himselfe, that  
person shalbe cut off from among the Congregation, because  
hee hath defiled the Sanctuarie of the Lord: and the sprinkling  
water hath not bene sprinkled vpon him: therefore shall he be  
21 vncleane. And it shalbe a perpetual lawe vnto them, that he  
that sprinkleth the sprinkling water, shall wash his clothes: also  
hee that toucheth the sprinkling water, shalbe vncleane vntill  
22 euen. And whatsoever the vncleane person toucheth, shall be  
vncleane: and the person that toucheth him, shalbe vncleane  
vntill the euen.

20 Then the children of Israel came with ye whole Congregation  
to the desert of Zin in the first moneth, and the people abode at  
2 Cadesh: where Miriam died, and was buried there. But there  
was no water for the Congregation, and they assembled them  
3 selues against Moses and against Aaron. And the people chode  
with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God we had perished,  
4 when our brethren died before the Lord. Why haue ye thus  
brought the Congregation of the Lord vnto his wildernesse, that  
5 both we, and our cattell should die there? Wherefore nowe  
haue yee made vs to come vp from Egypt, to bring vs into this  
miserable place, which is no place of seede, nor figges, nor vines,  
6 nor pomegranates? neither is there any water to drinke. Then  
Moses and Aaron went from the assemblie vnto the doore of  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and fell vpon their faces:  
7 and the glory of the Lord appeared vnto them. And the Lord  
8 spake vnto Moses, saying, Take the rod, and gather thou and

thy brother Aaron the Congregation together, and speake yee vnto the rocke before their eyes, and it shall giue foorth his water, and thou shalt bring them water out of the rocke: so thou shalt giue the Congregation, and their beastes drinke. Then 9 Moses tooke the rod from before the Lord, as he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together 10 before the rocke, and Moses sayd vnto them, Heare nowe, ye rebels: shall we bring you water out of this rocke? Then Moses 11 lift vp his hande, and with his rod he smote the rocke twice, and the water came out aboundantly: so the Congregation, and their beastes dranke. Againe the Lord spake vnto Moses, and 12 to Aaron, Because ye beleued me not, to sanctifie mee in the presence of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the land which I haue giuen them. This is 13 the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel stroue with the Lord, and hee was sanctified in them. Then Moses sent 14 messengers from Kadesh vnto the king of Edom, saying, Thus sayth thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trouaile that we haue had, How our fathers went downe into Egypt, and we 15 dwelt in Egypt a long time, where the Egyptians handled vs euill and our fathers. But when we cried vnto the Lord, he 16 heard our voyce, and sent an Angel, and hath brought vs out of Egypt, and beholde, wee are in the citie Kadesh, in thine vtmost border. I pray thee that we may passe through thy countrey: 17 we will not goe through the fieldes nor the vineyardes, neither will we drinke of the water of the welles: we will goe by the kings way, and neither turne vnto the right hand nor to the left, vntill we be past thy borders. And Edom answered him, Thou 18 shalt not passe by mee, least I come out against thee with the sword. Then the children of Israel said vnto him, We will goe 19 vp by the hie way: and if I and my cattell drinke of thy water, I will then pay for it: I will onely (without any harme) goe through on my feete. Hee answered againe, Thou shalt not goe 20 through. The Edom came out against him with much people, and with a mightie power. Thus Edom denyed to giue Israel 21 passage through his countrey: wherefore Israel turned away from him. And when the children of Israel with al the Congregation 22 departed from Kadesh, they came vnto the mount Hor. And 23 the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron in the mount Hor neere

24 the coast of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered  
vnto his people: for hee shall not enter into the lande, which  
I haue giuen vnto the children of Israel, because ye disobeyed  
25 my commandement at the water of Meribah. Take Aaron and  
26 Eleazar his sonne, and bring them vp into the mount Hor, And  
cause Aaron to put off his garmentes and put them vpon Eleazar  
his sonne: for Aaron shall be gathered to his fathers, and shall die  
27 there. And Moses did as the Lord had commanded: and they  
went vp into the mount Hor, in the sight of all the Congregation.  
28 And Moses put off Aarons clothes, and put them vpon Eleazar  
his sonne: so Aaron dyed there in the top of the mount: and  
29 Moses and Eleazar came downe from off the mount. When al  
the Congregation sawe that Aaron was dead, al the house of  
Israel wept for Aaron thirtie dayes.

21 When King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt toward the  
South, heard tel that Israel came by the way of the spies, then  
2 fought hee against Israel, and tooke of them prysoners. So Is-  
rael vowed a vowe vnto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt deliuer  
and giue this people into mine hand, then I wil vtterly destroy  
3 their cities. And the Lord heard the voyce of Israel, and deli-  
uered them the Canaanites: and they vtterly destroyed them  
4 and their cities, and called ye name of the place Hormah. Af-  
ter, they departed from the mount Hor by the way of the red  
Sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the people were sore  
5 grieved because of the way. And the people spake against God  
and against Moses, saying, Wherefore haue ye brought vs out  
of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for here is neither bread  
6 nor water, and our soule lotheth this light bread. Wherefore  
the Lord sent fierie serpents among ye people, which stung the  
7 people: so that many of the people of Israel died. Therefore the  
people came to Moses and said, We haue sinned: for wee haue  
spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray to the Lord,  
that he take away the serpents from vs: and Moses prayed for  
8 the people. And the Lord said vnto Moses, Make thee a fiery  
serpent, and set it vp for a signe, that as many as are bitten, may  
9 looke vpon it, and liue. So Moses made a serpent of brasse, and  
set it vp for a signe: and when a serpent had bitten a man, then  
10 he looked to the serpent of brasse, and liued. And ye children  
11 of Israel departed thence, and pitched in Oboth. And they de-

parted from Oboth, and pitched in lie-abarim, in the wilderness, which is before Moab on the Eastside. They removed thence, and pitched vpon the riuer of Zared. Thence they departed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, and commeth out of the coasts of the Amorites: (for Arnon is the border of Moab, betweene the Moabites and the Amorites) Wherefore it shall be spoken in the booke of the battels of the Lord, what thing he did in the red sea, and in the riuers of Arnon, And at the streame of the riuers that goeth downe to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth vpon the border of Moab. And from thence they turned to Beer: the same is the well where the Lord said vnto Moses, Assemble the people, and I wil giue them water. Then Israel sang this song, Rise vp well, sing ye vnto it. The princes digged this well, the captaines of the people digged it, euen the lawe giuer, with their stauers. And from the wilderness they came to Mattanah, And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the plaine of Moab, to the top of Pisgah that looketh toward Ieshimon. Then Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon, King of the Amorites, saying, Let me goe through thy land: we wil not turne aside into the fieldes, nor into the vineyardes, neither drinke of the waters of ye welles: we will goe by the kings way, vntill we be past thy countrey. But Sihon gaue Israel no licence to passe through his countrey, but Sihon assembled all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Iahoz, and fought against Israel. But Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and conquered his land, from Arnon vnto Iabok, euen vnto ye children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. And Israel tooke al these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon and in all the villages thereof. For Heshbon was the citie of Sihon the king of the Amorites, which had fought beforetime against the king of the Moabites, and had taken al his land out of his hand, euen vnto Arnon. Wherefore they that speake in prouerbes, say, Come to Heshbon, let the citie of Sihon bee built and repaired: For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a flame from the citie of Sihon, and hath consumed Ar of the Moabites, and the lords of Bamoth in Arnon. Wo be to thee, Moab: O people of Chemosh, thou art vndone: he hath suffered his sonnes

to be pursued, and his daughters to be in captiuitie to Sihon the  
30 king of the Amorites. Their empire also is lost from Heshbon  
vnto Dibon, and wee haue destroyed them vnto Nophah, which  
31 reacheth vnto Medeba. Thus Israel dwelt in the lande of the  
32 Amorites. And Moses sent to searche out Iaazer, and they tooke  
the townes belonging thereto, and rooted out the Amorites that  
33 were there. And they turned and went vp toward Bashan: and  
Og the King of Bashan came out against them, hee, and all his  
34 people, to fight at Edrei. Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Feare  
him not: for I haue deliuered him into thine hand and all his  
people, and his land: and thou shalt do to him as thou diddest  
vnto Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.  
35 They smote him therefore, and his sonnes, and all his people,  
vntill there was none left him: so they conquered his land.

**22** After, the children of Israel departed and pitched in the plaine  
2 of Moab on the other side of Iorden from Iericho. Now Balak  
the sonne of Zippor sawe all that Israel had done to the Amor-  
3 ites. And the Moabites were sore afraide of the people, because  
they were many, and Moab fretted against the children of Israel.  
4 Therefore Moab said vnto the Elders of Midian, Nowe shall this  
multitude licke vp all that are round about vs, as an oxe licketh  
vp ye grasse of the felde: and Balak the sonne of Zippor was  
5 King of the Moabites at that time. Hee sent messengers there-  
fore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor to Pethor (which is by the  
riuier of the lande of the children of his folke) to call him, saying,  
Beholde, there is a people come out of Egypt, which couer the  
6 face of the earth, and lye ouer against me. Come now there-  
fore, I pray thee, and curse me this people (for they are stronger  
then I) so it may be that I shall be able to smite them, and to  
driue them out of the land: for I knowe that hee, whome thou  
blessest, is blessed, and he whom thou cursest, shall be cursed.  
7 And the Elders of Moab, and the Elders of Midian departed,  
hauing the reward of the soothsaying in their hande, and they  
8 came vnto Balaam, and tolde him the wordes of Balak. Who  
answered them, Tary here this night, and I will giue you an an-  
swere, as the Lord shall say vnto mee. So the princes of Moab  
9 abode with Balaam. Then God came vnto Balaam, and sayde,  
10 What men are these with thee? And Baalam said vnto God,  
Balak ye sonne of Zippor, king of Moab hath set vnto me, saying,

Beholde, there is a people come out of Egypt and couereth the 11  
face of the earth: come nowe, curse them for my sake: so it may  
be that I shalbe able to ouercome them in battell, and to driue 12  
them out. And God said vnto Balaam, Go not thou with them, 13  
neither curse the people, for they are blessed. And Balaam rose  
vp in the morning, and sayde vnto ye princes of Balak, Returne 14  
vnto your land: for the Lord hath refused to giue me leaue to go  
with you. So the princes of Moab rose vp, and went vnto Balak, 15  
and sayd, Balaam hath refused to come with vs. Balak yet sent  
againe moe princes, and more honourable then they. Who came 16  
to Balaam, and sayde to him, Thus saith Balak the sonne of Zip-  
por, Bee not thou staied, I pray thee, from comming vnto me.  
For I wil promote thee vnto great honour, and wil do whatsoeuer 17  
thou sayest vnto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this  
people. And Balaam answered, and sayde vnto the seruants of 18  
Balak, If Balak woulde giue me his house full of siluer and golde,  
I can not goe beyonde the worde of the Lord my God, to doe  
lesse or more. But nowe, I pray you, tary here this night, that 19  
I may wit, what the Lord will say vnto mee more. And God 20  
came vnto Balaam by night, and sayd vnto him, If the men come  
to call thee, rise vp, and goe with them: but onely what thing  
I say vnto thee, that shalt thou doe. So Balaam rose vp early, 21  
and saddled his asse, and went with the princes of Moab. And 22  
ye wrath of God was kindled, because he went: and the Angel  
of the Lord stood in the way to be against him, as he rode vpon  
his asse, and his two seruants were with him. And when the 23  
asse saw the Angel of the Lord stand in the way, and his sworde  
drawen in his hand, the asse turned out of the way and went  
into the field, but Balaam smote the asse, to turne her into the  
way. Againe the Angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vine- 24  
yardes, hauing a wall on the one side, and a wall on the other.  
And when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord, she thrust her 25  
selfe vnto the wall, and dasht Balaams foote against the wall:  
wherefore hee smote her againe. Then the Angel of the Lord 26  
went further, and stode in a narowe place, where was no way  
to turne, either to the right hand, or to the left. And when the 27  
asse sawe the Angell of the Lord, she lay downe vnder Balaam:  
therefore Balaam was very wroth, and smote the asse with a  
staffe. Then the Lord opened the mouth of the asse, and she 28

saide vnto Balaam, What haue I done vnto thee, that thou hast  
29 smitten me nowe three times? And Balaam saide vnto the asse,  
Because thou hast mocked me: I woulde there were a sworde in  
30 mine hand, for nowe would I kill thee. And the asse saide vnto  
Balaam, Am not I thine asse, which thou hast ridden vpon since  
thy first time vnto this day? haue I vsed at any time to doe thus  
31 vnto thee? Who said, Nay. And the Lord opened the eyes of  
Balaam, and he sawe the Angel of the Lord standing in the way  
with his sword drawen in his hande: then he bowed him selfe,  
32 and fell flat on his face. And the Angel of the Lord said vnto  
him, Wherefore hast thou nowe smitten thine asse three times?  
beholde, I came out to withstande thee, because thy way is not  
33 straight before me. But the asse sawe me, and turned from me  
now three times: for els, if she had not turned from me, surely I  
34 had euen nowe slaine thee, and saued her aliue. Then Balaam  
saide vnto the Angel of the Lord, I haue sinned: for I wist not  
that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it  
35 displease thee, I will turne home againe. But the Angel said  
vnto Balaam, Go with the men: but what I say vnto thee, that  
shalt thou speake. So Balaam went with ye princes of Balak.  
36 And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he went out to meete  
him vnto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, euen  
37 in the vtmost coast. Then Balak saide vnto Balaam, Did I not  
sende for thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not vnto  
38 me? am I not able in deede to promote thee vnto honour? And  
Balaam made answeere vnto Balak, Lo, I am come vnto thee, and  
can I nowe say any thing at all? the worde that God putteth  
39 in my mouth, that shall I speake. So Balaam went with Balak,  
40 and they came vnto the citie of Huzoth. Then Balak offred  
bullockes, and sheepe, and sent thereof to Balaam, and to the  
41 princes that were with him. And on the morowe Balak tooke  
Balaam, and brought him vp into the hie places of Baal, that  
thence hee might see the vtmost part of the people.

**23** And Balaam sayd vnto Balak, Builde me here seuen altars,  
2 and prepare me here seuen bullockes, and seuen rammes. And  
Balak did as Balaam sayd, and Balak and Balaam offred on euery  
3 altar a bullocke and a ramme. Then Balaam sayde vnto Balak,  
Stande by the burnt offering, and I will goe, if so be that the  
Lord will come and meete me: and whatsoever he sheweth me,

I will tell thee: so he went forth alone. And God met Balaam, 4  
and Balaam sayd vnto him, I haue prepared seuen altars, and  
haue offred vpon euery altar a bullocke and a ramme. And the 5  
Lord put an answere in Balaams mouth, and sayde, Go againe to  
Balak, and say on this wise. So when he returned vnto him, loe, 6  
hee stode by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab.  
Then he vttered his parable, and sayde, Balak the king of Moab 7  
hath brought mee from Aram out of the mountaines of the East,  
saying, Come, curse Iaakob for my sake: come, and detest Israel.  
How shall I curse, where God hath not cursed? or howe shall I 8  
detest, where the Lord hath not detested? For from the top of 9  
the rocks I did see him, and from the hils I did beholde him: lo,  
the people shall dwell by themselues, and shall not be reckened  
among the nations. Who can tell the dust of Iaakob, and the 10  
number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of  
the righteous, and let my last ende be like his. Then Balak 11  
saide vnto Balaam, What hast thou done vnto mee? I tooke  
thee to curse mine enemies, and beholde, thou hast blessed them  
altogether. And he answered, and said, Must I not take heede 12  
to speake that, which the Lord hath put in my mouth? And 13  
Balak sayde vnto him, Come, I pray thee, with mee vnto another  
place, whence thou mayest see them, and thou shalt see but the  
vtmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: therefore curse  
them out of that place for my sake. And he brought him into 14  
Sede-sophim to the top of Pisgah, and built seuen altars, and  
offred a bullocke, and a ramme on euery altar. After, he sayde 15  
vnto Balak, Stande here by thy burnt offering, and I wil meete  
the Lord yonder. And the Lord mette Balaam, and put an 16  
answere in his mouth, and sayd, Goe againe vnto Balak, and  
say thus. And when he came to him, beholde, hee stode by 17  
his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him: so Balak  
sayde vnto him, What hath the Lord sayd? And he vttered 18  
his parable, and sayde, Rise vp, Balak, and heare: hearken vnto  
me, thou sonne of Zippor. God is not as man, that he should 19  
lie, neither as the sonne of man that he shoulde repent: hath he  
sayde and shall he not do it? and hath he spoken, and shall he  
not accomplish it? Behold, I haue receiued commandement to 20  
blesse: for he hath blessed, and I cannot alter it. Hee seeth none 21  
iniquitie in Iaakob, nor seeth no transgression in Israel: the Lord

his God is with him, and the ioyfull shoute of a king is among  
22 them. God brought them out of Egypt: their strength is as an  
23 vnicorne. For there is no sorcerie in Iaakob, nor soothsaying  
in Israel: according to this time it shalbe sayde of Iaakob and  
24 of Israel, What hath God wrought? Behold, the people shall  
rise vp as a lyon, and lift vp himselfe as a yong lyon: hee shall  
not lye downe, till he eate of the pray, and till he drinke the  
25 blood of the slayne. Then Balak sayde vnto Balaam, Neither  
26 curse, nor blesse them at all. But Balaam answered, and saide  
vnto Balak, Tolde not I thee, saying, All that the Lord speaketh,  
27 that must I do? Againe Balak sayd vnto Balaam, Come, I pray  
thee, I wil bring thee vnto another place, if so be it wil please  
28 God, that thou mayest thence curse them for my sake. So  
Balak brought Balaam vnto the top of Peor, that looketh toward  
29 Ieshmon. Then Balaam sayde vnto Balak, Make me here seuen  
altars, and prepare me here seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes.  
30 And Balak did as Balaam had sayd, and offred a bullocke and a  
ram on euery altar.

24 When Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to blesse Israel,  
then he went not, as certaine times before, to set diuinations,  
2 but set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lift vp  
his eyes, and looked vpon Israel, which dwelt according to their  
3 tribes, and the Spirit of God came vpon him. And he vttered  
his parable, and sayd, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath sayde,  
4 and the man, whose eyes were shut vp, hath sayd, He hath  
sayde, which heard the wordes of God, and sawe the vision of  
the Almighty, and falling in a traunce had his eyes opened:  
5 How goodly are thy tentes, O Iaakob, and thine habitations, O  
6 Israel! As the valleis, are they stretched forth, as gardes by the  
riuers side, as the aloe trees, which the Lord hath planted, as  
7 the cedars beside the waters. The water droppeth out of his  
bucket, and his seede shalbe in many waters, and his king shall  
8 be hier then Agag, and his kingdome shall bee exalted. God  
brought him out of Egypt: his strength shalbe as an vnicorne:  
he shall eate the nations his enemies, and bruise their bones, and  
9 shoote them through with his arrowes. He coucheth and lieth  
downe as a yong lion, and as a lion: who shall stirre him vp?  
blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth  
10 thee. Then Balak was very angry with Balaam, and smote his

handes together: so Balak sayde vnto Balaam, I sent for thee to  
 curse mine enemies, and beholde, thou hast blessed them nowe  
 three times. Therefore nowe flee vnto thy place: I thought 11  
 surely to promote thee vnto honour, but loe, the Lord hath kept  
 thee backe from honour. Then Balaam answered Balak, Tolde 12  
 I not also thy messengers, which thou sentest vnto me, saying,  
 If Balak would giue me his house ful of siluer and gold, I can 13  
 not passe the commandement of the Lord, to doe either good or  
 bad of mine owne minde? what the Lord shall commaund, the  
 same will I speake. And nowe behold, I goe vnto my people: 14  
 come, I will aduertise thee what this people shall doe to thy  
 folke in the later dayes. And he vttered his parable, and sayd, 15  
 Balaam the sonne of Beor hath sayde, and the man whose eyes  
 were shut vp, hath sayd, He hath said that heard the words of 16  
 God, and hath the knowledge of the most High, and sawe the  
 vision of the Almightye, and falling in a traunce had his eyes  
 opened: I shall see him, but not nowe: I shall behold him, but 17  
 not neere: there shall come a starre of Iaakob, and a scepter  
 shall rise of Israel, and shall smite the coastes of Moab, and  
 destroy all the sonnes of Sheth. And Edom shalbe possessed, 18  
 and Seir shall be a possession to their enemies: but Israel shall  
 do valiantly. He also that shall haue dominion shall bee of 19  
 Iaakob, and shall destroy the remnant of the citie. And when 20  
 he looked on Amalek, he vttered his parable, and sayd, Amalek  
 was the first of the nations: but his latter ende shall come to  
 destruction. And he looked on the Kenites, and vttered his 21  
 parable, and sayde, Strong is thy dwelling place, and put thy nest  
 in the rocke. Neuerthelesse, the Kenite shalbe spoyled vntill 22  
 Asshur cary thee away captiue. Againe he vttered his parable, 23  
 and sayd, Alas, who shall liue when God doeth this? The ships 24  
 also shall come from the coastes of Chittim, and subdue Asshur,  
 and shall subdue Eber, and he also shall come to destruction.  
 Then Balaam rose vp, and went and returned to his place: and 25  
 Balak also went his way.

Nowe whiles Israel abode in Shittim, the people began to **25**  
 commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab: Which called 2  
 the people vnto the sacrifice of their gods, and the people ate,  
 and bowed downe to their gods. And Israel coupled himselve 3  
 vnto Baal Peor: wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled

4 against Israel: And the Lord sayde vnto Moses, Take all the  
heades of the people, and hang them vp before the Lord against  
ye sunne, that the indignation of the Lords wrath may be turned  
5 from Israel. Then Moses sayd vnto the Iudges of Israel, Euey  
6 one slay his men that were ioyned vnto Baal Peor. And behold,  
one of the children of Israel came and brought vnto his brethren  
a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of  
all the Congregation of the children of Israel, who wept before  
7 the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And when  
Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest  
sawe it, hee rose vp from the middes of the Congregation, and  
8 tooke a speare in his hand, And followed ye man of Israel into  
the tent, and thrust them both through: to wit, the man of  
Israel, and the woman, through her belly: so the plague ceased  
9 from the children of Israel. And there died in that plague, foure  
10 and twentie thousand. Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
11 Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest,  
hath turned mine anger away from the children of Israel, while  
hee was zealous for my sake among them: therefore I haue not  
12 consumed the children of Israel in my ielousie. Wherefore say  
13 to him, Beholde, I giue vnto him my couenant of peace, And  
he shall haue it, and his seede after him, euen the couenant of  
the priestes office for euer, because he was zealous for his God,  
14 and hath made an atonement for the children of Israel. And  
the name of the Israelite thus slayne, which was killed with the  
Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, prince of the  
15 familie of the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish  
woman, that was slayne, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, who was  
16 head ouer the people of his fathers house in Midian. Againe ye  
17 Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Vexe the Midianites, and smite  
18 them: For they trouble you with their wiles, wherewith they  
haue beguiled you as concerning Peor, and as concerning their  
sister Cozbi ye daughter of a prince of Midian, which was slayne  
in the day of the plague because of Peor.

26 And so after the plague, the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to  
2 Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying, Take the number  
of all the Congregation of the children of Israel from twentie  
yeere olde and aboue throughout their fathers houses, all that  
3 go forth to warre in Israel. So Moses and Eleazar the Priest

spake vnto them in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden towarde Iericho, saying, From twentie yeere olde and aboue ye shall number 4  
the people, as the Lord had commanded Moses, and the childe of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. Reuben 5  
the first borne of Israel: the children of Reube were: Hanoch, of whom came the familie of the Hanochites, and of Pallu the familie of the Palluites: Of Hesron, the familie of the Hesronites: 6  
of Carmi, the familie of the Carmites. These are the families 7  
of the Reubenites: and they were in nomber three and fourtie thousand, seuen hundreth and thirtie. And the sonnes of Pallu, 8  
Eliab: And the sonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this Dathan and Abiram were famous in the Congregation, 9  
and stroue against Moses and against Aaron in the assemblie of Korah, when they stroue against the Lord. And the earth 10  
opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp with Korah, when the Congregation died, what time the fire consumed, two hundreth and fiftie men, who were for a signe. Notwithstanding, all the 11  
sonnes of Korah dyed not. And the children of Simeon after 12  
their families were: Nemuel, of whom came the familie of the Nemuelites: of Iamin, the familie of the Iaminites: of Iachin, the familie of the Iachinites: Of Zerah, the familie of the Zarhites: 13  
of Shaul, the familie of the Shaulites. These are the families 14  
of the Simeonites: two and twentie thousand and two hundreth. The sonnes of Gad after their families were: Zephon, of whome 15  
came ye familie of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the familie of the Haggites: of Shuni, the familie of the Shunites: Of Ozni, the 16  
familie of the Oznites: of Eri, the familie of the Erites: Of 17  
Arod, the familie of the Arodites: of Areli, the familie of the Arelites. These are the families of the sonnes of Gad, according 18  
to their numbers, fourtie thousand and fiue hundreth. The 19  
sonnes of Iudah, Er and Onan: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. So were the sonnes of Iudah after their families: of 20  
Shelah came the familie of ye Shelanites: of Pharez, the familie of the Pharzites, of Zerah, the familie of the Zarhites. And the 21  
sonnes of Pharez were: of Hesron, the familie of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the familie of the Hamulites. These are the families 22  
of Iudah, after their numbers, seuentie and sixe thousande and fiue hundreth. The sonnes of Issachar, after their families were: 23  
Tola, of whom came the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua, the fam-

24 ilie of the Punites: Of Iashub the familie of the Iashubites: of  
25 Shimron, the familie of the Shimronites. These are the families  
of Issachar, after their nombers, threescore and foure thousand  
26 and three hundreth. The sonnes of Zebulun, after their families  
were: of Sered, the familie of the Sardites: of Elon, the familie of  
27 the Elonites: of Iahleel, the familie of the Iahleelites. These are  
the families of the Zebulunites, after their numbers, three score  
28 thousande and fiue hundreth. The sonnes of Ioseph, after their  
29 families were Manasseh and Ephraim. The sonnes of Manasseh  
were: of Machir, the familie of the Machirites: and Machir be-  
30 gate Gilead: of Gilead came the familie of the Gileadites. These  
are the sonnes of Gilead: of Iezer, the familie of the Iezerites: of  
31 Helek, the familie of the Helekites. Of Asriel, the familie of the  
32 Asrielites: of Shechem, the familie of Shichmites. Of Shemida,  
the familie of the Shemidaites: of Hephher, the familie of the Hep-  
33 herites. And Zelophehad the sonne of Hephher had no sonnes,  
but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad  
34 were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. These  
are the families of Manasseh, and the number of them, two and  
35 fiftie thousand and seuen hundreth. These are the sonnes of  
Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah came the familie of  
the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the familie of the Bachrites: of  
36 Tahan, the familie of the Tahanites. And these are the sonnes  
37 of Shuthelah: of Eran the familie of the Eranites. These are  
the families of the sonnes of Ephraim after their numbers, two  
and thirtie thousand and fiue hundreth. these are the sonnes of  
38 Ioseph after their families. These are the sonnes of Benjamin  
after their families: of Bela came the familie of the Belaites: of  
Ashbel, the familie of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the familie of  
39 the Ahiramites: Of Shupham, the familie of the Suphamites: of  
40 Hupham, the familie of the Huphamites. And the sonnes of Bela  
were Ard and Naaman: of Ard came the familie of the Ardites, of  
41 Naaman, the familie of the Naamites. These are the sonnes of  
Benjamin after their families, and their nombers, fiue and fourtie  
42 thousand and sixe hundreth. These are the sonnes of Dan after  
their families: of Shuham came the familie of the Shuhamites:  
43 these are the families of Dan after their housholdes. All the  
families of the Shuhamites were after their numbers, threescore  
44 and foure thousand, and foure hundreth. The sonnes of Asher

after their families were: of Imnah, the familie of the Iimnites:  
of Isui, the familie of the Isuites: of Beriah, the familie of the  
Berijtes. The sonnes of Beriah were, of Heber the familie of the 45  
Heberites: of Malchiel, the familie of the Malchielites. And the 46  
name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah. These are the fam- 47  
ilies of the sonnes of Asher after their numbers, three and fifty  
thousand and foure hundreth. The sonnes of Naphtali, after 48  
their families were: of Iahzeel, the families of the Iahzeelites: of  
Guni, the familie of the Gunites. Of Iezer, the familie of the 49  
Izrites: of Shillem, the familie of the Shillemites. These are 50  
the families of Naphtali according to their housholdes, and their  
number, fue and fourtie thousande and foure hundreth. These 51  
are the numbers of the children of Israel: sixe hundreth and  
one thousand, seuen hundreth and thirtie. And the Lord spake 52  
vnto Moses, saying, Vnto these the land shalbe deuded for an 53  
inheritance, according to the number of names. To many thou 54  
shalt giue the more inheritance, and to fewe thou shalt giue lesse  
inheritance: to euery one according to his number shalbe giuen 55  
his inheritance. Notwithstanding, the land shalbe deuded by 56  
lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they  
shall inherite: According to the lot shall the possession thereof 57  
be deuded betweene many and fewe. These also are the nobers  
of ye Leuites, after their families: of Gershon came ye familie  
of the Gershonites: of Kohath, ye familie of the Kohathites: of  
Merari, the familie of the Merarites. These are the families of 58  
Leui, the familie of the Libnites: the familie of the Hebronites:  
the familie of the Mahlites: the familie of the Mushites: the  
familie of the Korhites: and Kohath begate Amram. And Am- 59  
rams wife was called Iochebed the daughter of Leui, which was  
borne vnto Leui in Egypt: and she bare vnto Amram Aaron,  
and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And vnto Aaron were 60  
borne Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab 61  
and Abihu dyed, because they offred strange fire before the Lord.  
And their numbers were three and twentie thousand, all males 62  
from a moneth old and aboue: for they were not nombred among  
the children of Israel, because there was none inheritance giuen  
them among the children of Israel. These are the numbers of 63  
Moses and Eleazar the Priest which nombred the children of Is-  
rael in the plaine of Moab, neere Iorden, towarde Iericho. And 64

among these there was not a man of them, whome Moses and Aaron the Priest nobred, when they tolde the children of Israel  
65 in the wildernes of Sinai. For the Lord said of them, They shall die in the wildernes: so there was not left a man of them, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the sonne of Hopher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the familie of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph (and the names of his daughters were these, Mahlah, Noah and Hoglah,  
2 and Milcah, and Tirzah) And stode before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the assemblie, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,  
3 Our father dyed in the wildernes, and he was not among the assemblie of them that were assembled against the Lord in the companie of Korah, but died in his sinne, and had no sonnes.  
4 Wherefore should the name of our father be taken away from among his familie, because he hath no sonne? giue vs a possession among the brethren of our father. Then Moses brought  
5 their cause before the Lord. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speake right: thou shalt giue them a possession to inherite among their fathers brethren,  
6 and shalt turne the inheritance of their father vnto them. Also thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die and haue no sonne, then ye shall turne his inheritaunce vnto his  
7 daughter. And if he haue no daughter, ye shall giue his inheritance vnto his brethren. And if he haue no brethren, ye shall  
8 giue his inheritance vnto his fathers brethren. And if his father haue no brethren, ye shall giue his inheritance vnto his next kinsman of his familie, and he shall possesse it: and this shall  
9 be vnto the children of Israel a law of iudgement, as the Lord hath commanded Moses. Againe the Lord said vnto Moses, Go  
10 vp into this mount of Abarim, and behold ye lande which I haue giuen vnto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seene it, thou shalt be gathered vnto thy people also, as Aaron thy  
11 brother was gathered. For ye were disobedient vnto my worde in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the assemblie, to sanctifie me in the waters before their eyes. That is the water of Meribah in  
12 Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. Then Moses spake vnto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord God of the spirits of all flesh appoint

a man ouer the Congregation, Who may goe out and in before 17  
 them, and leade them out and in, that the Congregation of the  
 Lord be not as sheepe, which haue not a shepheard. And the 18  
 Lord said vnto Moses, Take thee Ioshua the sonne of Nun, in  
 whom is the Spirite, and put thine handes vpon him, And set 19  
 him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation,  
 and giue him a charge in their sight. And giue him of thy glory, 20  
 that all the Congregation of ye children of Israel may obey. And 21  
 he shall stande before Eleazar the Priest, who shall aske counsell  
 for him by the iudgement of Vrim before the Lord: at his worde  
 they shall goe out, and at his worde they shall come in, both he,  
 and all the children of Israel with him and all the Congregation.  
 So Moses did as the Lord had commanded him, and he tooke 22  
 Ioshua, and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the  
 Congregation. Then he put his handes vpon him, and gaue him 23  
 a charge, as the Lord had spoken by the hand of Moses.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Command the chil- 28, 2  
 dren of Israel, and say vnto them, Ye shall obserue to offer vnto  
 me in their due season mine offering, and my bread, for my sac-  
 rifices made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto me. Also thou 3  
 shalt say vnto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye  
 shall offer vnto the Lord, two lambes of a yeere olde without  
 spot, daily, for a continuall burnt offering. One lambe shalt thou 4  
 prepare in the morning, and the other lambe shalt thou prepare  
 at euen. And the tenth part of an Ephah of fine floure for a 5  
 meate offering mingled with the fourth part of an Hin of beaten  
 oyle. This shalbe a daily burnt offering, as was made in the 6  
 mount Sinai for a sweete sauour: it is a sacrifice made by fire  
 vnto the Lord. And the drinke offering thereof the fourth part 7  
 of an Hin for one lambe: in the holy place cause to powre the  
 drinke offering vnto the Lord. And the other lambe thou shalt 8  
 prepare at euen: as the meate offering of the morning, and as  
 the drinke offering thereof shalt thou prepare this for an offering  
 made by fire of sweete sauour vnto the Lord. But on the Sab- 9  
 bath day ye shall offer two lambes of a yere old, without spot,  
 and two tenth deales of fine floure for a meate offering mingled  
 with oyle, and the drinke offering thereof. This is ye burnt of- 10  
 fring of euery Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt offering, and  
 drinke offering thereof. And in the beginning of your moneths, 11

ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the Lord, two yong bullockes, and a ramme, and seuen lambes of a yeere olde, without spot,  
12 And three tenth deales of fine floure for a meat offering mingled with oyle for one bullocke, and two tenth deales of fine floure  
13 for a meate offering, mingled with oyle for one ramme, And a tenth deale of fine floure mingled with oyle for a meate offering vnto one lambe: for a burnt offering of sweete sauour: it is an  
14 offering made by fire vnto the Lord. And their drinke offerings shalbe halfe an Hin of wine vnto one bullocke, and the thirde part of an Hin vnto a ram, and ye fourth part of an Hin vnto a labe: this is the burnt offering of euery moneth, throughout  
15 the moneths of the yeere. And one hee goat for a sinne offering vnto the Lord shalbe prepared, besides the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering. Also the fourteenth day of the first  
16 moneth is the Passeouer of the Lord. And in ye fiftenth day of the same moneth is the feast: seuen dayes shall vnleauened bread be eaten. In the first day shalbe an holy conuocation, ye  
17 shall do no seruile worke therein. But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, two yong bullocks, one ram, and seuen lambes of a yeere olde: see that they  
18 be without blemish. And their meate offering shalbe of fine floure mingled with oyle: three tenth deales shall ye prepare for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme: One tenth deale  
19 shalt thou prepare for euery lambe, euen for the seuen lambes. And an hee goate for a sinne offering, to make an atonement  
20 for you. Ye shall prepare these, beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is a continuall burnt sacrifice. After this maner ye shall prepare throughout all the seuen dayes, for the  
21 mainteining of the offering made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord: it shall be done beside the continuall burnt offering and drinke offering thereof. And in ye seuenth day ye shall haue an  
22 holy conuocation, wherein ye shall do no seruile work. Also in the day of your first fruits, when ye bring a newe meate offering vnto the Lord, according to your weekes ye shall haue an holy  
23 conuocation, and ye shall do no seruile worke in it: But ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord, two yong  
24 bullocks, a ramme, and seuen lambes of a yeere olde, And their meat offering of fine floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales  
25 vnto a bullocke, two tenth deales to a ram, And one tenth deale  
26  
27  
28  
29

vnto euery lambe throughout the seuen lambes, And an hee 30  
goate to make an atonement for you: (Ye shall doe this besides 31  
the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering:) see they be  
without blemish, with their drinke offerings.

Moreouer, in the first day of the seuenth moneth ye shall 29  
haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein:  
it shall be a day of blowing the trumpets vnto you. And ye 2  
shall make a burnt offering for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord:  
one yong bullocke, one ram, and seuen lambes of a yeere olde,  
without blemish. And their meat offering shalbe of fine floure 3  
mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto the bullocke, and two  
tenth deales vnto the ramme, And one tenth deale vnto one 4  
lambe, for the seuen lambes, And an hee goate for a sinne of- 5  
fering to make an atonement for you, Beside the burnt offering 6  
of the moneth, and his meat offering, and the continual burnt of-  
fring, and his meate offering and the drinke offerings of the same,  
according to their maner, for a sweete sauour: it is a sacrifice  
made by fire vnto ye Lord. And ye shall haue in ye tenth day of 7  
the seuenth moneth, an holy conuocation: and ye shall humble  
your soules, and shall not doe any worke therein: But ye shall 8  
offer a burnt offering vnto the Lord for a sweete sauour: one yong  
bullocke, a ramme, and seuen lambes of a yeere olde: see they  
be without blemish. And their meate offering shall be of fine 9  
floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, and  
two tenth deales to a ramme, One tenth deale vnto euery lambe, 10  
thoroughout the seuen lambes, An hee goate for a sinne offering, 11  
(beside ye sinne offering to make the atonement and the continual  
burnt offering and the meat offering thereof) and their drinke of-  
frings. And in the fifteenth day of the seuenth moneth ye shall 12  
haue an holie conuocation: ye shall do no seruile worke therein,  
but yee shall keepe a feast vnto the Lord seuen daies. And ye 13  
shall offer a burnt offering for a sacrifice made by fire of sweete  
sauour vnto the Lord, thirteene yong bullockes, two rammes, and  
fourtene lambes of a yeere olde: they shall bee without blemish.  
And their meate offering shall bee of fine floure mingled with 14  
oyle, three tenth deales vnto euery bullocke of the thirteene bul-  
lockes, two tenth deales to either of the two rammes, And one 15  
tenth deale vnto eche of ye fourteene lambes, And one hee goate 16  
for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate

17 offering, and his drinke offering. And the second day ye shall of-  
fer twelue yong bullockes, two rams, fourteene lambes of a yeere  
18 olde without blemish, With their meate offering and their drinke  
offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes  
19 according to their nomber, after the maner, And an hee goate  
for a sinne offering, (beside the continuall burnt offering and his  
20 meate offering) and their drinke offerings. Also the third day  
ye shall offer eleuen bullocks, two rams, and fourteene lambes  
21 of a yeere olde without blemish, With their meate offering and  
their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rams, and for the  
22 lambes, after their nomber according to the maner, And an hee  
goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and  
23 his meate offering and his drinke offering. And the fourth day  
ye shall offer tenne bullocks, two rammes, and fourteene lambes  
24 of a yeere olde without blemish. Their meate offering and their  
drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the  
25 lambes according to their nomber, after the maner, And an hee  
goate for a sinne offering beside the continuall burnt offering, his  
26 meate offering and his drinke offering. In the fifth day also ye  
shall offer nine bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of  
27 a yeere olde without blemish, And their meat offering and their  
drinke offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the  
28 lambes according to their nomber, after the maner, And an hee  
goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and  
29 his meat offering and his drinke offering. And in the sixth day ye  
shall offer eight bullockes, two rams, and fourteene lambes of a  
30 yeere olde without blemish, And their meate offering, and their  
drinke offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the  
31 lambes according to their nomber, after the maner, And an hee  
goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his  
32 meate offering and his drinke offerings. In the seuenth day also  
ye shall offer seuen bullocks, two rammes and fourteene lambes  
33 of a yeere olde without blemish, And their meate offering and  
their drinke offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for  
34 the lambes according to their nomber, after their maner, And  
an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt of-  
35 fring, his meate offering and his drinke offering. In the eight  
day, yee shall haue a solemne assemblie: yee shall doe no seruile  
36 worke therein, But yee shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice

made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord, one bullocke, one  
ram, and seuen lambes of a yeere old without blemish, Their  
meate offring and their drinke offrings for the bullocke, for the  
ramme, and for the lambes according to their nomber, after the  
maner, And an hee goat for a sinne offring, beside the continuall  
burnt offring, and his meate offring, and his drinke offring.  
These things ye shall do vnto the Lord in your feastes, beside  
your voves, and your free offrings, for your burnt offrings, and  
for your meate offrings, and for your drinke offrings and for your  
peace offrings.

Then Moses spake vnto the children of Israel according to  
all that the Lord had commanded him, Moses also spake vnto  
the heads of ye tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying,  
This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Whosoeuer  
voweth a vow vnto the Lord, or sweareth an othe to binde him  
selfe by a bonde, he shall not breake his promise, but shall do  
according to al that proceedeth out of his mouth. If a woman  
also vow a vow vnto the Lord, and binde her selfe by a bonde,  
being in her fathers house, in the time of her youth, And her  
father heare her vowe and bonde, wherewith she hath bound  
her selfe, and her father hold his peace concerning her, then all  
her voves shall stande, and euery bonde, wherewith she hath  
bound her selfe, shall stand. But if her father disallow her the  
same day that he heareth all her voves and bondes, wherewith  
she hath bound her selfe, they shall not bee of value, and the  
Lord will forgiue her, because her father disallowed her. And  
if she haue an husband when she voweth or pronounceth ought  
with her lips, wherewith she bindeth her selfe, If her husband  
heard it, and holdeth his peace concerning her, the same day he  
heareth it, then her vowe shall stande, and her bondes wherewith  
she bindeth her selfe shall stand in effect. But if her husband  
disallow her the same day that hee heareth it, then shall hee  
make her vowe which shee hath made, and that that shee hath  
pronounced with her lips, wherewith shee bound her selfe, of  
none effect: and the Lord will forgiue her. But euery vowe of a  
widowe, and of her that is diuorced (wherewith she hath bound  
her selfe) shall stand in effect with her. And if she vowed in  
her husbands house, or bound her selfe streightly with an othe,  
And her husband hath heard it, and helde his peace cocerning

her, not disallowing her, then all her voves shall stand, and euery  
13 bond, wherewith she bound her selfe, shall stand in effect. But  
if her husband disanulled them, the same day that he heard  
them, nothing that proceeded out of her lippes concerning her  
voves or concerning her bondes, shall stand in effect: for her  
husband hath disanulled them: and the Lord will forgiue her.  
14 So euery vowe, and euery othe or bonde, made to humble the  
soule, her husband may stablish it, or her husband may breake  
15 it. But if her husband holde his peace concerning her from day  
to day, then he stablisheth al her voves and all her bondes which  
shee hath made: hee hath confirmed them because he held his  
16 peace concerning her the same day that hee hearde them. But  
if he breake them after that he hath heard them, then shall he  
17 beare her iniquitie. These are the ordinances which the Lord  
commanded Moses, betweene a man and his wife, and betweene  
the father and his daughter, being young in her fathers house.

31, 2 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Reuenge the chil-  
dren of Israel of the Midianites, and afterwarde shalt thou be  
3 gathered vnto thy people. And Moses spake to the people, say-  
ing, Harnessse some of you vnto warre, and let them goe against  
4 Midian, to execute the vengeance of the Lord against Midian. A  
thousande of euery tribe throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall  
5 ye sende to the warre. So there were taken out of the thousands  
of Israel, twelue thousande prepared vnto warre, of euery tribe  
6 a thousand. And Moses sent them to the warre, euen a thou-  
sand of euery tribe, and sent them with Phinehas the sonne of  
Eleazar the Priest to the warre: and the holy instruments, that  
7 is, the trumpets to blow were in his hand. And they warred  
against Midian, as the Lord had commanded Moses, and slue  
8 all the males. They slue also the Kings of Midian among them  
that were slaine: Eui and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur and Reba  
fiue kings of Midian, and they slue Balaam the sonne of Beor  
9 with the sworde: But the children of Israel tooke the women of  
Midian prisoners, and their children, and spoyled all their cat-  
10 tell, and all their flockes, and all their goods. And they burnt  
all their cities, wherein they dwelt, and all their villages with  
11 fire. And they tooke all the spoyle and all the pray both of men  
12 and beastes. And they brought the captiues and that which  
they had taken, and the spoyle vnto Moses and to Eleazar the

Priest, and vnto the Congregation of the children of Israel, into ye campe in the playne of Moab, which was by Iorden toward Iericho. Then Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the princes of the Congregation went out of the campe to meete them. And Moses was angry with the captaines of the hoste, with the captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, which came from the warre and battel. And Moses sayde vnto them, What? haue ye saued all the women? Behold, these caused the children of Israel through the counsell of Balaam to commit a trespasse against the Lord, as concerning Peor, and there came a plague among the Congregation of the Lord. Now therefore, slay all the males among the children, and kill all the women that haue knowen man by carnall copulation. But all the women children that haue not knowen carnall copulation, keepe aliue for your selues. And ye shall remaine without the host seuen dayes, all that haue killed any person, and all that haue touched any dead, and purifie both your selues and your prisoners the third day and the seuenth. Also ye shall purifie euery garment and all that is made of skins and al worke of goates heare, and all things made of wood. And Eleazar ye Priest sayd vnto the men of warre, which went to the battel, This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord commanded Moses, As for gold, and siluer, brasse, yron, tynne, and lead: Euen all that may abide the fire, yee shall make it goe through the fire, and it shalbe cleane: yet, it shalbe purified with the water of purification: and all that suffereth not the fire, yee shall cause to passe by the water. Ye shall wash also your clothes the seuenth day, and ye shalbe cleane: and afterward ye shall come into the Hoste. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Take the summe of the praie that was taken, both of persons and of cattell, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation. And deuide the praye betweene the souldiers that went to the warre, and all the Congregation. And thou shalt take a tribute vnto ye Lord of the men of warre, which went out to battel: one person of fие hundreth, both of the persons, and of the beeues, and of the asses, and of the sheepe. Yee shall take it of their halfe and giue it vnto Eleazar the Priest, as an heaue offering of the Lord. But of the halfe of the children of Israel thou shalt take one, taken out of fiftie, both of the persons, of

the beeues, of the asses, and of the sheepe, euen of all the cattel: and thou shalt giue them vnto the Leuites, which haue the charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord had commanded Moses. And the bootie, to wit, the rest of the praie which the men of warre had spoyled, was sixe hundreth seuentie and fiue thousand sheepe, And seuentie and two thousand beeues, And three score and one thousand asses, And two and thirtie thousande persons in all, of women that had lyen by no man. And the halfe, to wit, the part of them that went out to warre touching the number of sheepe, was three hundreth seuen and thirtie thousand, and fiue hundreth. And the Lordes tribute of the sheepe was sixe hundreth and seuentie and fiue: And the beeues were six and thirty thousad, whereof the Lordes tribute was seuentie and two. And the asses were thirtie thousande and fiue hundreth, whereof the Lordes tribute was three score and one: And of persons sixtene thousand, whereof the Lordes tribute was two and thirtie persons. And Moses gaue the tribute of the Lordes offering vnto Eleazar the Priest, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And of the halfe of the children of Israel, which Moses deuided from the men of warre, (For the halfe that pertained vnto the Congregation, was three hundreth thirtie and seuen thousand sheepe and fiue hundreth, And sixe and thirtie thousand beeues, And thirtie thousand asses, and fiue hudreth, And sixteene thousande persons) Moses, I say, tooke of the halfe that pertained vnto the children of Israel, one taken out of fiftie, both of the persons, and of the cattell, and gaue them vnto the Leuites, which haue the charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. Then the captaines which were ouer thousandes of the hoste, the captaines ouer the thousandes, and the captaines ouer the hundreds came vnto Moses: And saide to Moses, Thy seruants haue taken the summe of the men of warre which are vnder our authoritie, and there lacketh not one man of vs. We haue therefore brought a present vnto the Lord, what euery man found of iewels of golde, bracelets, and cheines, rings, eare ringes, and ornaments of the legges, to make an atonement for our soules before the Lord. And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the golde of them, and all wrought iewels, And all the golde of the offering that they offered vp to the Lord (of the

captaines ouer thousands and hundreds) was sixteene thousande  
 seuen hundreth and fiftie shekels, (For the men of warre had  
 spoyled, euery man for him selfe) And Moses and Eleazar the  
 Priest tooke the golde of the captaines ouer the thousandes, and  
 ouer the hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the  
 Congregation, for a memoriall of the children of Israel before the  
 Lord.

Nowe the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had an  
 exceeding great multitude of cattell: and they sawe the lande of  
 Iazer, and the lande of Gilead, that it was an apt place for cattel.  
 Then the children of Gad, and the childe of Reuben came, and  
 spake vnto Moses and to Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the princes  
 of the Congregation, saying, The land of Ataroth, and Dibon,  
 and Iazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam,  
 and Nebo, and Beon, Which countrey the Lord smote before  
 the Congregation of Israel, is a lande meete for cattell, and thy  
 seruants haue cattell: Wherefore, said they, if we haue foud  
 grace in thy sight, let this lande be giuen vnto thy seruants for  
 a possession, and bring vs not ouer Iorde. And Moses said  
 vnto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall  
 your brethren goe to warre, and ye tary heere? Wherefore now  
 discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel, to goe ouer  
 into the lande, which the Lord hath giuen them? Thus did  
 your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the  
 lande. For when they went vp euen vnto the riuer of Eshcol,  
 and sawe the land: they discouraged the heart of the childe  
 of Israel, that they woulde not goe into the lande, which the  
 Lord had giuen them. And the Lordes wrath was kindled the  
 same day, and he did sweare, saying, None of the men that  
 came out of Egypt from twentie yeere olde and aboue, shall see  
 the land for the which I sware vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and  
 to Iaakob, because they haue not wholly followed me: Except  
 Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenesite, and Ioshua the sonne  
 of Nun: for they haue constantly followed the Lord. And the  
 Lord was very angry with Israel, and made them wander in the  
 wilderness fourty yeeres, vntill all the generation that had done  
 euill in the sight of the Lord were consumed. And behold, ye  
 are risen vp in your fathers steade as an encrease of sinfull men,  
 still to augment the fierce wrath of the Lord, toward Israel. For

if ye turne away from following him, he will yet againe leaue the people in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this folke.

16 And they went neere to him, and said, We will builde sheepe foldes here for our sheepe, and for our cattell, and cities for

17 our children. But we our selues will be readie armed to go before the children of Israel, vntill we haue brought them vnto their place: but our childe shall dwell in the defenced cities,

18 because of the inhabitants of the lande. We will not returne vnto our houses, vntil the children of Israel haue inherited, euery

19 man his inheritance. Neither wil we inherite with them beyond Iorden and on that side, because our inheritance is fallen to vs

20 on this side Iorden Eastwarde. And Moses saide vnto them, If ye will doe this thing, and goe armed before the Lord to warre:

21 And will goe euery one of you in harnesse ouer Iorden before the Lord, vntill he hath cast out his enemies from his sight:

22 And vntill the land be subdued before the Lord, then ye shall returne and be innocent toward the Lord, and toward Israel:

23 and this land shalbe your possession before the Lord. But if ye will not doe so, beholde, ye haue sinned against the Lord, and

24 be sure, that your sinne will finde you out. Builde you then cities for your children and folds for your sheepe, and do that

25 ye haue spoke. Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake vnto Moses, saying, Thy seruats will doe as my

26 lorde commandeth: Our childe, our wiues, our sheepe, and al our cattell shall remaine there in the cities of Gilead, But thy

27 seruants will goe euery one armed to warre before the Lord for to fight, as my lorde saith. So concerning them, Moses commanded

28 Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: And Moses said

29 vnto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, will go with you ouer Iorden, all armed to fight before the Lord, then when the land is subdued before you, ye shall giue the the

30 lad of Gilead for a possessio: But if they will not goe ouer with you armed, then they shall haue their possessions amog you in

31 the land of Canaan. And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the Lord hath said vnto thy

32 seruants, so will we doe. We will goe armed before the Lord into the lande of Canaan: that the possession of our inheritance

33 may be to vs on this side Iorden. So Moses gaue vnto them,

euen to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Ioseph, the kingdome of Sihon King of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og King of Bashan, the lande with the cities thereof and coastes, euen the cities of the countrey round about. Then the children of Gad 34 built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, And Atroth, Shophan, 35 and Iazer, and Iogbehah, And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, 36 defenced cities: also sheepe foldes. And the children of Reuben 37 built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim, And Nebo, and 38 Baal-meon, and turned their names, and Shibmah: and gaue other names vnto the cities which they built. And the children 39 of Machir the sonne of Manasseh went to Gilead, and tooke it, and put out the Amorites that dwelt therein. Then Moses gaue 40 Gilead vnto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein. And Iair the sonne of Manasseh went and tooke the small townes 41 thereof, and called them Hauoth Iair. Also Nobah went and 42 tooke Kenath, with the villages thereof and called it Nobah, after his owne name.

These are the iourneyes of the children of Israel, which went 33 out of the land of Egypt according to their bands vnder the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their going out by 2 their iourneies according to ye commandement of the Lord: so these are ye iourneies of their going out. Nowe they departed 3 from Rameses the first moneth, euen the fifteenth day of the first moneth, on the morowe after the Passeouer: and the children of Israel went out with an hie hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. (For the Egyptians buried all their first borne, which 4 the Lord had smitten among them: vpon their gods also the Lord did execution.) And the children of Israel remoued from 5 Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. And they remoued from Etham, and turned againe vnto 7 Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon, and pitched before Migdol. And they departed from before Hahiroth, and went 8 through the middes of the Sea into the wilderness, and went three dayes iourney in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. And they remoued from Marah, and came vnto Elim, 9 and in Elim were twelue fountaines of water, and seuentie palme trees, and they pitched there. And they remoued from Elim, 10

11 and camped by the red Sea. And they removed from the red  
12 Sea, and lay in the wilderness of Sin. And they took their  
journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and set up their tents in  
13 Dophkah. And they departed from Dophkah, and lay in Alush.  
14 And they removed from Alush, and lay in Rephidim, where was  
15 no water for the people to drink. And they departed from  
16 Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. And they  
removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched in Kibroth Hat-  
17 taauah. And they departed from Kibroth Hattaauah, and lay  
18 at Hazeroth. And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched  
19 in Rithmah. And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched  
20 at Rimmon Perez. And they departed from Rimmon Perez,  
21 and pitched in Libnah. And they removed from Libnah, and  
22 pitched in Rissah. And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched  
23 in Kehelathah. And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in  
24 mount Shapher. And they removed from mount Shapher, and  
25 lay in Haradah. And they removed from Haradah, and pitched  
26 in Makheloth. And they removed from Makheloth, and lay in  
27 Tahath. And they departed from Tahath, and pitched in Tarah.  
28, 29 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithkah. And  
30 they went from Mithkah, and pitched in Hashmonah. And they  
31 departed from Hashmonah, and lay in Moseroth. And they de-  
32 parted from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-iaakan. And they  
33 removed from Bene-iaakan, and lay in Hor-hagidgad. And they  
34 went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Iotbathah. And they  
35 removed from Iotbathah, and lay in Ebronah. And they de-  
36 parted from Ebronah, and lay in Ezion-gaber. And they re-  
moved from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin,  
37 which is Kadesh. And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched  
38 in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. (And Aaron  
the Priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the  
Lord, and died there, in the fortieth yeere after the children of  
Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the  
39 fifth moneth. And Aaron was an hundredth, and three and twen-  
40 tie yeere olde, when hee dyed in mount Hor. And King Arad  
the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South of the land of Canaan,  
41 heard of the coming of the children of Israel) And they de-  
42 parted from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And they  
43 departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And they de-

parted from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. And they departed 44  
 from Oboth, and pitched in Iie-abarim, in the borders of Moab.  
 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. And 45, 46  
 they remooued from Dibon-gad, and lay in Almon-diblathaim.  
 And they remooued from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the 47  
 mountaines of Abarim before Nebo. And they departed from 48  
 the mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in the plaine of Moab,  
 by Iorden toward Iericho. And they pitched by Iorden, from 49  
 Bethieshimoth vnto Abel-shittim in the playne of Moab. And 50  
 the Lord spake vnto Moses in the playne of Moab, by Iorden  
 towarde Iericho, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, and 51  
 say vnto them, When ye are come ouer Iorden to enter into the  
 land of Canaan, Ye shall then driue out all the inhabitants of 52  
 the land before you, and destroy all their pictures, and breake  
 asunder all their images of metall, and plucke downe all their hie  
 places. And ye shall possesse the lande and dwell therein: for I 53  
 haue giue you ye land to possesse it. And ye shall inherite the 54  
 land by lot according to your families: to the more yee shall giue  
 more inheritance, and to the fewer the lesse inheritance. Where  
 the lot shall fall to any man, that shall be his: according to the  
 tribes of your fathers shall ye inherite. But if ye will not driue 55  
 out the inhabitants of the land before you, then those which yee  
 let remaine of them, shalbe prickes in your eyes, and thornes  
 in your sides, and shall vexee you in the land wherein ye dwell.  
 Moreouer, it shall come to passe, that I shall doe vnto you, as I 56  
 thought to do vnto them.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Commande the children 34, 2  
 of Israel, and say vnto them, When yee come into the land  
 of Canaan, this is the land that shall fall vnto your inheritance:  
 that is, the land of Canaan with the coastes thereof. And your 3  
 Southquarter shalbe from the wilderness of Zin to the borders of  
 Edom: so that your Southquarter shall be from the salt Sea coast  
 Eastwarde: And the border shall compasse you from the South 4  
 to Maaleh-akrabbim, and reach to Zin, and goe out from the  
 South to Kadesh-barnea: thence it shall stretch to Hazar-addar,  
 and go along to Azmon. And the border shall compasse from 5  
 Azmon vnto the riuer of Egypt, and shall goe out to the Sea.  
 And your Westquarter shall bee the great Sea: euen that border 6  
 shalbe your Westcoast. And this shall bee your Northquarter 7

ter: yee shall marke out your border from the great Sea vnto  
8 mount Hor. From mount Hor ye shall point out till it come  
9 vnto Hamath, and the end of the coast shall be at Zedad. And  
the coast shall reach out to Ziphron, and goe out at Hazar-enan.  
10 this shalbe your Northquarter. And ye shall marke out your  
11 Eastquarter from Hazar-enan to Shepham. And the coast shall  
goe downe from Shepham to Riblah, and from the Eastside of  
Ain: and the same border shall descend and goe out at the side  
12 of the sea of Chinneereth Eastward. Also that border shall goe  
downe to Iorden, and leaue at the salt Sea. this shalbe your land  
13 with the coastes thereof round about. Then Moses commanded  
the children of Israel, saying, This is the lande which yee shall in-  
herite by lot, which the Lord commanded to giue vnto nine tribes  
14 and halfe the tribe. For the tribe of the children of Reuben, ac-  
cording to the housholdes of their fathers, and the tribe of the  
children of Gad, according to their fathers housholdes, and halfe  
15 the tribe of Manasseh, haue receiued their inheritance. Two  
tribes and an halfe tribe haue receiued their inheritance on this  
16 side of Iorden toward Iericho full East. Againe the Lord spake  
17 to Moses, saying, These are the names of the men which shall  
deuide ye land vnto you: Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the  
18 sonne of Nun. And ye shall take also a prince of euerie tribe  
19 to deuide the land. The names also of the men are these: Of  
20 the tribe of Iudah, Caleb ye sonne of Iephunneh. And of the  
tribe of the sonnes of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Ammihud.  
21, 22 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chislon. Also  
of the tribe of the sonnes of Dan, the prince Bukki, the sonne  
23 of Iogli. Of the sonnes of Ioseph: of the tribe of the sonnes of  
24 Manasseh, the prince Hanniel the sonne of Ephod. And of the  
tribe of the sonnes of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel, the sonne of  
25 Shiptan. Of the tribe also of the sonnes of Zebulun, the prince  
26 Elizaphan, the sonne of Parnach. So of the tribe of the sonnes  
27 of Issachar, the prince Paltiel the sonne of Azzan. Of the tribe  
also of the sonnes of Asher, the prince Ahihud, the sonne of Sh-  
28 elomi. And of the tribe of the sonnes of Naphtali, the prince  
29 Pedahel, the sonne of Ammihud. These are they, whome the  
Lord commanded to deuide the inheritance vnto the children of  
Israel, in the land of Canaan.

35 And the Lord spake vnto Moses in the plaine of Moab by

Iorden, toward Iericho, saying, Commande ye children of Israel, 2  
that they giue vnto the Leuites of the inheritace of their pos-  
session, cities to dwell in: yee shall giue also vnto the Leuites  
the suburbes of the cities round about them. So they shall 3  
haue the cities to dwell in, and their suburbes shall be for their  
cattell, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. And 4  
the suburbes of the cities, which ye shall giue vnto the Leuites,  
from the wall of the citie outward, shalbe a thousand cubites  
round about. And yee shall measure without the citie of the 5  
Eastside, two thousand cubites: and of the Southside, two thou-  
sand cubites: and of the Westside, two thousand cubites: and  
of ye Northside, two thousand cubites: and the citie shalbe in  
ye middes. this shalbe the measure of the suburbes of their  
cities. And of the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, 6  
there shalbe sixe cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint, that he  
which killeth, may flee thither: and to them yee shall adde two  
and fourtie cities more. All the cities which yee shall giue to the 7  
Leuites, shalbe eight and fourtie cities: them shall ye giue with  
their suburbes. And concerning the cities which yee shall giue, 8  
of the possession of the children of Israel: of many ye shall take  
more, and of few ye shall take lesse: euery one shall giue of his  
cities vnto the Leuites, according to his inheritance, which hee  
inheriteth. And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, Speake 9, 10  
vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye be come  
ouer Iorden into the land of Canaan, Ye shall appoint you cities, 11  
to bee cities of refuge for you, that the slayer, which slayeth any  
person vnwares, may flee thither. And these cities shalbe for 12  
you a refuge from the auenger, that he which killeth, die not,  
vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement. And of 13  
the cities which ye shall giue, sixe cities shall ye haue for refuge.  
Ye shall appoint three on this side Iorden, and ye shall appoint 14  
three cities in the lande of Canaan which shalbe cities of refuge.  
These six cities shalbe a refuge for the children of Israel, and for 15  
the stranger, and for him that dwelleth among you, that euery  
one which killeth any person vnwares, may flee thither. And if 16  
one smite another with an instrument of yron that hee die, hee is  
a murtherer, and the murtherer shall die the death. Also if hee 17  
smite him by casting a stone, wherewith hee may be slaine, and  
he die, hee is a murtherer, and the murtherer shall die the death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he  
may be slaine, if he die, he is a murtherer, and the murtherer  
19 shall die the death. The reuenger of the blood himselfe shall  
slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.  
20 But if hee thrust him of hate, or hurle at him by laying of wait,  
21 that he die, Or smite him through enimitie with his hand, that  
he die, he that smote him shall die ye death: for hee is a mur-  
therer: the reuenger of the blood shall slay the murtherer when  
22 he meeteth him. But if he pushed him vnaduisedly, and not  
of hatred, or cast vpon him any thing, without laying of waite,  
23 Or any stone (whereby he might be slaine) and sawe him not, or  
caused it to fall vpon him, and he die, and was not his enemie,  
24 neither sought him any harme, Then the Congregation shall  
iudge betweene the slayer and the auenger of blood according to  
25 these lawes. And the Congregation shall deliuer the slayer out  
of the hande of the auenger of blood, and the Congregation shall  
restore him vnto the citie of his refuge, whither hee was fled:  
and hee shall abide there vnto the death of the hie Priest, which  
26 is anointed with the holy oyle. But if the slayer come without  
the borders of the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled, And  
the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the citie  
of his refuge, and the reueger of blood slay ye murtherer, he  
28 shalbe giltles, Because he should haue remained in the citie of  
his refuge, vntill the death of the hie Priest: and after the death  
of the hie Priest, the slayer shall returne vnto the land of his pos-  
29 session. So these thinges shall be a lawe of iudgement vnto you,  
30 throughout your generations in all your dwellings. Whosoeuer  
killeth any person, the Iudge shall slay the murtherer, through  
witnesses: but one wisse shall not testifie against a person to  
31 cause him to die. Moreouer ye shall take no recompense for the  
life of the murtherer, which is worthy to die: but he shalbe put  
32 to death. Also ye shall take no recompense for him that is fled  
to the citie of his refuge, that he should come againe, and dwell  
33 in the lande, before the death of the hie Priest. So ye shall  
not pollute the land wherein ye shall dwell: for blood defileth  
the land: and the land cannot be clensed of the blood that is  
34 shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. Defile not  
therefore the lande which yee shall inhabite, For I dwell in the  
midde thereof: for I the Lord dwel among the children of Israel.

Then the chiefe fathers of the familie of the sonnes of Gilead, **36**  
the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the  
sones of Ioseph, came, and spake before Moses, and before the  
princes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel, And saide, **2**  
The Lord commanded my lord to giue the land to inherit by lot  
to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the  
Lord, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother vnto  
his daughters. If they bee married to any of the sonnes of the **3**  
other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance  
be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and shalbe put  
vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they shalbe: so shall  
it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. Also when **4**  
the Iubile of the children of Israel commeth, then shall their in-  
heritance be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they  
shall be: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the in-  
heritance of the tribe of our fathers. Then Moses commanded **5**  
the children of Israel, according to the word of the Lord, saying,  
The tribe of the sonnes of Ioseph haue said well. This is the **6**  
thing that the Lord hath commanded, concerning the daugh-  
ters of Zelophehad, saying, They shall be wiues, to whome they  
thinke best, onely to the familie of the tribe of their father shall  
they marry: So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel **7**  
remoue from tribe to tribe, for euery one of the children of Israel  
shall ioyne himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.  
And euery daughter that possesseth any inheritance of the tribes **8**  
of the children of Israel, shalbe wife vnto one of the familie of the  
tribe of her father: that the children of Israel may enioye euery  
man the inheritance of their fathers. Neither shall the inheri- **9**  
tance go about from tribe to tribe: but euery one of the tribes  
of the childre of Israel shall sticke to his own inheritace. As the **10**  
Lord commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.  
For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the **11**  
daughters of Zelophehad were married vnto their fathers broth-  
ers sonnes, They were wiues to certaine of the families of the **12**  
sonnes of Manasseh the sonne of Ioseph: so their inheritance re-  
mained in the tribe of the familie of their father. These are the **13**  
commandements and lawes which the Lord commanded by the  
hand of Moses, vnto the children of Israel in the plaine of Moab,  
by Iorden toward Iericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
DEUTERONOMY.

---

1 hese bee the wordes which Moses spake vnto all Israel,  
on this side Iorden in the wildernesse, in the plaine,  
ouer against the red Sea, betweene Paran and Tophel,  
2 and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab. There are  
eleuen dayes iourney from Horeb vnto Kadesh-barnea, by the  
3 way of mout Seir. And it came to passe in the first day of the  
eleuenth moneth, in the fourtieth yeere that Moses spake vnto  
the children of Israel according vnto all that the Lord had giuen  
4 him in commandement vnto them, After that he had slaine  
Sihon the king of the Amorites which dwelt in Heshbon, and  
5 Og king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei. On  
this side Iorden in the lande of Moab began Moses to declare  
6 this lawe, saying, The Lord our God spake vnto vs in Horeb,  
7 saying, Ye haue dwelt long ynough in this mount, Turne you  
and depart, and goe vnto the mountaine of the Amorites, and  
vnto all places neere thereunto in the plaine, in the mountaine,  
or in the valley: both Southwarde, and to the Sea side, to the  
land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon: euen vnto the great  
8 riuier, the riuier Perath. Beholde, I haue set the land before you:  
go in and possesse that land which the Lord sware vnto your  
fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue vnto them and to  
9 their seede after them. And I spake vnto you the same time,  
10 saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone: The Lord  
your God hath multiplied you: and beholde, ye are this day as  
11 the starres of heauen in nomber: (The Lord God of your fathers  
make you a thousand times so many moe as ye are, and blesse  
12 you, as he hath promised you) Howe can I alone beare your  
13 combrance and your charge, and your strife? Bring you men of  
wisedome and of vnderstanding, and knowen among your tribes,

and I will make them rulers ouer you: Then ye answered me 14  
and said, The thing is good that thou hast commanded vs to  
doe. So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes wise and knowen men, 15  
and made them rulers ouer you, captaines ouer thousands, and  
captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fiftie, and captaines  
ouer tenne, and officers among your tribes. And I charged your 16  
iudges that same time, saying, Heare the controuersies betweene  
your brethren, and iudge righteously betweene euery man and  
his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall haue 17  
no respect of person in iudgement, but shall heare the small  
aswell as the great: yee shall not feare the face of man: for the  
iudgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring  
vnto me, and I will heare it. Also I commanded you the same 18  
time all the things which ye should doe. Then we departed from 19  
Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wildernesse  
(as yee haue seene) by the way of the mountaine of the Amorites,  
as the Lord our God commanded vs: and we came to Kadesh-  
barnea. And I saide vnto you, Yee are come vnto the mountaine 20  
of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doeth giue vnto vs.  
Beholde, the Lord thy God hath layde the land before thee: go 21  
vp and possesse it, as the Lord the God of thy fathers hath saide  
vnto thee: feare not, neither be discouraged. Then ye came vnto 22  
me euery one, and said, We wil send men before vs, to search  
vs out the land and to bring vs word againe, what way we must  
go vp by, and vnto what cities we shall come. So the saying 23  
pleased me well, and I tooke twelue men of you, of euery tribe  
one. Who departed, and went vp into the mountaine, and came 24  
vnto the riuer Eshcol, and searched out the land. And tooke of 25  
the fruite of the land in their hands, and brought it vnto vs, and  
brought vs worde againe, and sayd, It is a good land, which the  
Lord our God doeth giue vs. Notwithstanding, ye would not go 26  
vp, but were disobedient vnto the commandement of the Lord  
your God, And murmured in your tentes, and sayd, Because the 27  
Lord hated vs, therefore hath hee brought vs out of the land of  
Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, and to destroy  
vs. Whither shall we go vp? our brethren haue discouraged our 28  
hearts, saying, The people is greater, and taller then we: the  
cities are great and walled vp to heauen: and moreouer we haue  
seene the sonnes of the Anakims there. But I sayd vnto you, 29

30 Dread not, nor be afrayd of them. The Lord your God, who  
goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he  
31 did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes, And in the wildernesse,  
where thou hast seene how the Lord thy God bare thee, as a  
man doeth beare his sonne, in all the way which ye haue gone,  
32 vntill ye came vnto this place. Yet for all this ye did not beleue  
33 the Lord your God, Who went in the way before you, to search  
you out a place to pitch your tentes in, in fire by night, that ye  
34 might see what way to goe, and in a cloude by day. Then the  
Lord heard the voyce of your wordes, and was wroth, and sware,  
35 saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this froward  
generation, see that good land, which I sware to giue vnto your  
36 fathers, Saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh: he shall see it, and  
to him will I giue the land that he hath troden vpon, and to his  
37 children, because he hath constantly followed the Lord. Also the  
Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt  
38 not goe in thither, But Ioshua the sonne of Nun which standeth  
before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall  
39 cause Israel to inherite it. Moreouer, your children, which ye  
sayd should be a praye, and your sonnes, which in that day had  
no knowledge betweene good and euill, they shall go in thither,  
40 and vnto them wil I giue it, and they shall possesse it. But as  
for you, turne backe, and take your iourney into the wildernesse  
41 by the way of the red Sea. Then ye answered and sayd vnto  
me, We haue sinned against the Lord, we wil go vp, and fight,  
according to all that the Lord our God hath commanded vs:  
and ye armed you euery man to the warre, and were ready to  
42 goe vp into the mountaine. But the Lord said vnto me, Say  
vnto them, Goe not vp, neither fight, (for I am not among you)  
43 least ye fall before your enemies. And when I told you, ye would  
not heare, but rebelled against the commandement of the Lord,  
44 and were presumptuous, and went vp into the mountaine. Then  
the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine came out against  
you, and chased you (as bees vse to doe) and destroyed you in  
45 Seir, euen vnto Hormah. And when ye came againe, ye wept  
before the Lord, but the Lord would not heare your voyce, nor  
46 incline his eares vnto you. So ye abode in Kadesh a long time,  
according to the time that ye had remained before.

2 Then we turned, and tooke our iourney into the wildernes,

by the way of the red Sea, as the Lord spake vnto me: and we compassed mount Seir a long time. And the Lord spake vnto me, saying, Ye haue compassed this mountaine long ynough: turne you Northward. And warne thou the people, saying, Ye shall go through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraide of you: take ye good heede therefore. Ye shall not prouoke them: for I wil not giue you of their land so much as a foot breadth, because I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Esau for a possession. Ye shall buy meate of them for money to eate, and ye shall also procure water of them for money to drinke. For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the workes of thine hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wildernes, and the Lord thy God hath bene with thee this fourtie yeere, and thou hast lacked nothing. And when we were departed from our brethren the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plaine, from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and went by the way of the wildernes of Moab. Then the Lord sayd vnto me, Thou shalt not vexe Moab, neither prouoke them to battel: for I wil not giue thee of their land for a possession, because I haue giuen Ar vnto the children of Lot for a possession. The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many, and tall, as the Anakims. They also were taken for gyants as the Anakims: whom the Moabites call Emims. The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, whome the children of Esau chased out and destroyed them before them, and dwelt in their steade: as Israel shall doe vnto the land of his possession, which the Lord hath giuen them. Now rise vp, sayd I, and get you ouer the riuer Zered: and we went ouer the riuer Zered. The space also wherein we came from Kadesh-barnea, vntill we were come ouer the riuer Zered, was eight and thirtie yeeres, vntill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the hoste, as the Lord sware vnto them. For in dedde the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the hoste, till they were consumed. So when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people: Then the Lord spake vnto me, saying, Thou shalt goe through Ar the coast of Moab this day: And thou shalt come neere ouer against the children of Ammon: but shalt not lay siege vnto them, nor moue warre against them: for I will not giue thee of

the land of the children of Ammon any possession: for I haue  
20 giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession. That also was  
taken for a land of gyants: for gyants dwelt therein afore time,  
21 whome the Ammonites called Zamzummims: A people that  
was great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the Lord  
destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them in their  
22 inheritance, and dwelt in their stead: As he did to the children  
of Esau which dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims before  
them, and they possessed them, and dwelt in their stead vnto this  
23 day. And the Auims which dwelt in Hazarim euen vnto Azzah,  
the Caphtorims which came out of Caphtor destroyed them, and  
24 dwelt in their steade. Rise vp therefore, sayd the Lord: take  
your iourney, and passe ouer the riuer Arnon: beholde, I haue  
giuen into thy hand Sihon, the Amorite, King of Heshbon, and  
25 his land: begin to possesse it and prouoke him to battell. This  
day wil I begin to send thy feare and thy dread, vpon all people  
vnder the whole heauen, which shall heare thy fame, and shall  
26 tremble and quake before thee. Then I sent messengers out of  
the wildernes of Kedemoth vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, with  
27 wordes of peace, saying, Let me passe through thy land: I will  
go by the hie way: I will neither turne vnto the right hand nor  
28 to the left. Thou shalt sell me meate for money, for to eate,  
and shalt giue me water for money for to drinke: onely I will go  
29 through on my foote, (As the children of Esau which dwell in  
Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto me) vntill  
I be come ouer Iorden, into the land which the Lord our God  
30 giueth vs. But Sihon the King of Heshbon would not let vs  
passe by him: for the Lord thy God had hardened his spirit, and  
made his heart obstinate, because hee would deliuer him into  
31 thine hand, as appeareth this day. And the Lord sayd vnto me,  
Beholde, I haue begun to giue Sihon and his land before thee:  
32 begin to possesse and inherite his land. Then came out Sihon to  
meete vs, him selfe with all his people to fight at Iahaz. But the  
33 Lord our God deliuered him into our power, and we smote him,  
and his sonnes, and all his people. And we tooke all his cities  
34 the same time, and destroyed euery citie, men, and women, and  
35 children: we let nothing remaine. Onely the cattell we tooke to  
36 our selues, and the spoyle of the cities which we tooke, From  
Aroer, which is by the banke of the riuer of Arnon, and from

the citie that is vpon the riuer, euen vnto Gilead: there was not one citie that escaped vs: for the Lord our God deliuered vp all before vs. Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou 37  
camest not, nor vnto any place of the riuer Iabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoever the Lord our God forbade vs.

Then we turned, and went vp by the way of Bashan: and Og 3  
King of Bashan came out against vs, he, and all his people to fight at Edrei. And the Lord sayde vnto me, Feare him not, 2  
for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thine hand, and thou shalt doe vnto him as thou diddest vnto Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the Lord our 3  
God deliuered also vnto our hand, Og the King of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him, vntill none was left him aliuie, And we tooke all his cities the same time, neither was there a 4  
citie which we tooke not from them, euen three score cities, and all ye countrey of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan. All 5  
these cities were fenced with hie walles, gates and barres, beside vnwalled townes a great many. And we ouerthrewe them, as 6  
we did vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, destroying euery citie, with men, women, and children. But all the cattell and the spoyle of 7  
the cities we tooke for our selues. Thus we tooke at that time 8  
out of the hand of two Kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Iorden from the riuer of Arnon vnto mount Hermon: (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Shirion, but the Amorites 9  
call it Shenir) All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and 10  
all Bashan vnto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan. For onely Og King of Bashan remained of the 11  
remnant of the gyants, whose bed was a bed of yron: is it not at Rabbath among the children of Ammon? the length thereof is nine cubites, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man. And this land which we possessed at that time, from 12  
Aroer, which is by the riuer of Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gaue I vnto the Reubenites and Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdome of Og, 13  
gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: euen all the countrey of Argob with all Bashan, which is called, The land of gyants. Iair 14  
the sonne of Manasseh tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coastes of Geshuri, and of Maachathi: and called them after his

15 owne name, Bashan, Hauoth Iair vnto this day. And I gaue part  
16 of Gilead vnto Machir. And vnto the Reubenites and Gadites  
I gaue the rest of Gilead, and vnto the riuer of Arnon, halfe  
the riuer and the borders, euen vnto the riuer Iabbok, which  
17 is the border of the children of Ammon: The plaine also and  
Iorden, and the borders from Chinneereth euen vnto the Sea  
of the plaine, to wit, the salt Sea vnder the springs of Pisgah  
18 Eastwarde. And I commanded you the same time, saying, The  
Lord your God hath giuen you this lande to possesse it: ye shall  
goe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all  
19 men of warre. Your wiues onely, and your children, and your  
cattel (for I know that ye haue much cattel) shall abide in your  
20 cities, which I haue giuen you, Vntill the Lord haue giuen rest  
vnto your brethren as vnto you, and that they also possesse the  
lande, which the Lord your God hath giuen them beyond Iorden:  
then shall ye returne euery man vnto his possession, which I haue  
21 giuen you. And I charged Ioshua the same time, saying, Thine  
eyes haue seene all that the Lord your God hath done vnto these  
two Kings: so shall the Lord doe vnto all the kingdomes whither  
22 thou goest. Ye shall not feare them: for the Lord your God,  
23 he shall fight for you. And I besought the Lord the same time,  
24 saying, O Lord God, thou hast begunne to shewe thy seruant  
thy greatnesse and thy mightie hande: for where is there a God  
in heauen or in earth, that can do like thy workes, and like thy  
25 power? I pray thee let me go ouer and see the good land that is  
26 beyond Iorden, that goodly mountaine, and Lebanon. But the  
Lord was angrie with me for your sakes, and would not heare me:  
and the Lord said vnto me, Let it suffice thee, speake no more  
27 vnto me of this matter. Get thee vp into the top of Pisgah, and  
lift vp thine eyes Westward, and Northwarde, and Southward,  
and Eastward, and behold it with thine eyes, for thou shalt not  
28 goe ouer this Iorden: But charge Ioshua, and encourage him,  
and bolden him: for hee shall goe before this people, and he shall  
deuide for inheritance vnto them, the land which thou shalt see.  
29 So wee abode in the valley ouer against Beth-Peor.

4 Nowe therefore hearken, O Israel, vnto the ordinances and  
to the lawes which I teache you to doe, that ye may liue and  
goe in, and possesse the lande, which the Lord God of your  
2 fathers giueth you. Ye shall put nothing vnto the word which

I command you, neither shall ye take ought there from, that ye may keepe the commandements of the Lord your God which I commande you. Your eyes haue seene what the Lord did because of Baal-Peor, for al the men that folowed Baal-Peor the Lord thy God hath destroyed euery one from among you. But ye that did cleaue vnto the Lord your God, are aliuie euery one of you this day. Behold, I haue taught you ordinances, and lawes, as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should doe euen so within the land whither ye goe to possesse it. Keepe them therefore, and doe them; for that is your wisdome, and your vnderstanding in the sight of the people, which shall heare all these ordinances, and shall say, Onely this people is wise, and of vnderstanding, and a great nation. For what nation is so great, vnto whome the gods come so neere vnto them, as the Lord our God is neere vnto vs, in all that we call vnto him for? And what nation is so great, that hath ordinances and lawes so righteous, as all this Lawe, which I set before you this day? But take heede to thy selfe, and keepe thy soule diligently, that thou forget not the thinges which thine eyes haue seene, and that they depart not out of thine heart, all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, and thy sonnes sonnes: Forget not the day that thou stoodest before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord said vnto me, Gather me the people together, and I wil cause them heare my wordes, that they may learne to feare me all the dayes that they shall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teache their children: Then came you neere and stooed vnder the mountaine, and the mountaine burnt with fire vnto the mids of heauen, and there was darkenesse, cloudes and mist. And the Lord spake vnto you out of the middes of the fire, and ye heard the voyce of the wordes, but sawe no similitude, saue a voyce. Then hee declared vnto you his couenant which he commanded you to doe, euen the ten commandements, and wrote them vpon two tables of stone. And the Lord commanded me that same time, that I should teach you ordinances and lawes, which ye should obserue in the lande, whither ye goe, to possesse it. Take therefore good heede vnto your selues: for ye sawe no image in the day that the Lord spake vnto you in Horeb out of the middes of the fire: That ye corrupt not your selues, and make you a grauen image or representation of any figure: whither it be the

17 likenes of male or female, The likenes of any beast that is on  
earth, or the likenesse of any fethered foule that flieth in the aire:  
18 Or the likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the earth, or the  
19 likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth, And  
lest thou lift vp thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou seest the  
sunne and the moone and the starres with all the host of heauen,  
shouldest bee driuen to worship them and serue them, which the  
Lord thy God hath distributed to all people vnder the whole  
20 heauen. But the Lord hath taken you and brought you out of  
the yron fornace: out of Egypt to be vnto him a people and  
21 inheritance, as appeareth this day. And the Lord was angrie  
with me for your words, and sware that I should not goe ouer  
Iorden, and that I should not goe in vnto that good land, which  
22 the Lord thy God giueth thee for an inheritance. For I must die  
in this land, and shall not go ouer Iorden: but ye shall goe ouer,  
23 and possesse that good land. Take heede vnto your selues, least  
ye forget the couenant of the Lord your God which hee made with  
you, and least ye make you any grauen image, or likenes of any  
24 thing, as the Lord thy God hath charged thee. For the Lord thy  
25 God is a consuming fire, and a ielous God. When thou shalt  
beget children and childrens children, and shalt haue remained  
long in the land, if ye corrupt your selues, and make any grauen  
image, or likenes of any thing, and worke euill in the sight of the  
26 Lord thy God, to prouoke him to anger, I call heauen and earth  
to record against you this day, that ye shall shortly perish from  
the land, whereunto ye goe ouer Iorden to possesse it: ye shall  
not prolong your dayes therein, but shall vtterly be destroyed.  
27 And the Lord shall scatter you among the people, and ye shall  
be left few in number among the nations, whither the Lord shall  
28 bring you: And there ye shall serue gods, euen ye worke of  
mans hand, wood, and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor  
29 eate, nor smell. But if from thence thou shalt seeke the Lord  
thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seeke him with all thine  
30 heart, and with all thy soule. When thou art in tribulation,  
and all these things are come vpon thee, at the length if thou  
returne to the Lord thy God, and bee obedient vnto his voyce,  
31 (For the Lord thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake  
thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the couenant of thy fathers,  
32 which hee sware vnto them. For inquire now of the dayes that

are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man vpon the earth, and aske from the one ende of heauen vnto the other, if there came to passe such a great thing as this, or whether any such like thing hath bene heard. Did euer people 33  
heare the voyce of God speaking out of the middes of a fire, as thou hast heard, and liued? Or hath God assayed to go 34  
and take him a nation from among nations, by tentations, by signes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mightie hand, and by a stretched out arme, and by great feare, according vnto all that the Lord your God did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes? Vnto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest knowe, that 35  
the Lord hee is God, and that there is none but he alone. Out 36  
of heauen hee made thee heare his voyce to instruct thee, and vpon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his voyce out of the middes of the fire. And because hee loued 37  
thy fathers, therefore hee chose their seede after them, and hath brought thee out of Egypt in his sight by his mightie power, To 38  
thrust out nations greater and mightier then thou, before thee, to bring thee in, and to giue thee their land for inheritance: as appeareth this day. Vnderstande therefore this day, and 39  
consider in thine heart, that the Lord, he is God in heauen aboue, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none other. Thou shalt 40  
keepe therefore his ordinances, and his commandements which I commaund thee this day, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayst prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for euer. Then Moses separated three cities on this side of Iorden 41  
toward the sunne rising: That the slayer should flee thither, 42  
which had killed his neighbour at vnwares, and hated him not in time past, might flee, I say, vnto one of those cities, and liue: That is, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plaine countrey 43  
of the Reubenites: and Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites: and Golan in Bashan among them of Manasseh. So this is the 44  
law which Moses set before the children of Israel. These are 45  
the witnesses, and the ordinances, and the lawes which Moses declared to the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt, On this side Iorden, in the valley ouer against Beth-peor, in the 46  
land of Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were

47 come out of Egypt: And they possessed his land, and the lande  
of Og King of Bashan, two Kings of the Amorites, which were on  
48 this side Iorden towarde the sunne rising: From Aroer, which is  
by the banke of the riuer Arnon, euen vnto mount Sion, which  
49 is Hermon, And all the plaine by Iorden Eastwarde, euen vnto  
the Sea, of ye plaine, vnder the springs of Pisgah.

5 Then Moses called all Israiel, and saide vnto them, Heare, O  
Israel, the ordinances and the lawes which I propose to you this  
day, that yee may learne them, and take heede to obserue them.  
2, 3 The Lord our God made a couenant with vs in Horeb. The Lord  
made not this couenant with our fathers onely, but with vs, euen  
4 with vs all here aliue this day. The Lord talked with you face to  
5 face in the Mount, out of the middes of the fire. (At that time I  
stode betweene the Lord and you, to declare vnto you ye word  
of the Lord: for ye were afraid at the sight of the fire, and went  
6 not vp into the mount, and he said, I am the Lord thy God,  
which haue brought thee out of the lande of Egypt, from the  
7 house of bondage. Thou shalt haue none other gods before my  
8 face. Thou shalt make thee no grauen image or any likenesse of  
that that is in heauen aboue, or which is in the earth beneath, or  
9 that is in the waters vnder the earth. Thou shalt neither bowe  
thy selfe vnto them, nor serue them: for I the Lord thy God am a  
ielous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children,  
euen vnto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me:  
10 And shewing mercie vnto thousandes of them that loue me, and  
11 keepe my commandements. Thou shalt not take the Name of  
the Lord thy God in vaine: for the Lord will not holde him gilt-  
12 lesse that taketh his Name in vaine. Keepe the Sabbath day, to  
13 sanctifie it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. Sixe  
14 dayes thou shalt labour, and shalt doe all thy worke: But the  
seuenth day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: thou shalt not  
doe any worke therein, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter,  
nor thy man seruant, nor thy mayd, nor thine oxe, nor thine  
asse, neither any of thy cattel, nor the stranger that is within  
thy gates: that thy man seruant and thy mayde may rest aswell  
15 as thou. For, remember that thou wast a seruant in the land  
of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence  
by a mightie hand and a stretched out arme: therefore the Lord  
16 thy God commanded thee to obserue the Sabbath day. Honour

thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath comanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee vpon the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Neither shalt thou commit adulterie. Neither shalt thou steale. Neither shalt thou beare false witness against thy neighbour. Neither shalt thou couet thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours house, his field, nor his man seruant, nor his mayd, his ox, nor his asse, nor ought that thy neighbour hath. These wordes the Lord spake vnto all your multitude in the mount out of the mids of the fire, the cloude and the darkenes, with a great voyce, and added no more thereto: and wrote them vpon two tables of stone, and deliuered them vnto me. And when ye heard the voyce out of the middes of the darkenes, (for the mountaine did burne with fire) then ye came to me, all the chiefe of your tribes, and your Elders: And ye sayd, Beholde, the Lord our God hath shewed vs his glory and his greatnes, and we haue heard his voyce out of the middes of the fire: we haue seene this day that God doeth talke with man, and he liueth. Now therefore, why should we dye? for this great fire wil consume vs: if we heare ye voyce of the Lord our God any more, we shall dye. For what flesh was there euer, that heard the voyce of the liuing God speaking out of the middes of the fire as we haue, and liued? Go thou neere and heare all that the Lord our God saith: and declare thou vnto vs all that the Lord our God saith vnto thee, and we will heare it, and doe it. Then the Lord heard the voyce of your wordes, when ye spake vnto me: and the Lord sayd vnto me, I haue heard the voyce of ye wordes of this people, which they haue spoken vnto thee: they haue well sayd, all that they haue spoken. Oh that there were such an heart in them to feare me, and to keepe all my commandements alway: that it might go well with them, and with their children for euer. Go, say vnto them, Returne you into your tentes. But stand thou here with me, and I will tell thee all the commandements, and the ordinances, and the lawes, which thou shalt teach them: that they may doe them in the land which I giue them to possesse it. Take heede therefore, that ye doe as the Lord your God hath commanded you: turne not aside to the right hand nor to the left, But walke in all the wayes which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye

may liue, and that it may goe well with you: and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

- 6 These now are the commandements, ordinances, and lawes, which the Lord your God commanded me to teach you, that ye might doe them in the land whither ye go to possesse it:
- 2 That thou mightest feare the Lord thy God, and keepe all his ordinances, and his commandements which I commaund thee, thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne all the dayes of thy
- 3 life, euen that thy dayes may be prolonged. Heare therefore, O Israel, and take heede to doe it, that it may go well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily in the land that floweth with milke and hony, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promised
- 4, 5 thee. Heare, O Israel, The Lord our God is Lord onely, And thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with
- 6 all thy soule, and with all thy might. And these wordes which I
- 7 commaund thee this day, shalbe in thine heart. And thou shalt rehearse them continually vnto thy children, and shalt talke of them when thou tariest in thine house, and as thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp:
- 8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe vpon thine hand, and they
- 9 shalbe as frontlets betweene thine eyes. Also thou shalt write
- 10 them vpon ye postes of thine house, and vpon thy gates. And when the Lord thy God hath brought thee into the land, which he sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue to thee, with great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,
- 11 And houses full of all maner of goods which thou filledst not, and welles digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliue trees which thou plantedst not, and when thou hast eaten and art full,
- 12 Beware least thou forget the Lord, which brought thee out of the
- 13 land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt feare the Lord thy God, and serue him, and shalt sweare by his Name.
- 14 Ye shall not walke after other gods, after any of the gods of the
- 15 people which are round about you, (For the Lord thy God is a ielous God among you:) least the wrath of the Lord thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from the face of the earth.
- 16 Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye did tempt him
- 17 in Massah: But ye shall keepe diligently the commandements of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his ordinances
- 18 which he hath commanded thee, And thou shalt doe that which

is right and good in the sight of the Lord: that thou mayest prosper, and that thou mayest go in, and possesse that good land which the Lord sware vnto thy fathers, To cast out all  
 19 thine enemies before thee, as the Lord hath sayd. When thy  
 20 sonne shall aske thee in time to come, saying, What meane these testimonies, and ordinances, and Lawes, which the Lord our God hath commanded you? Then shalt thou say vnto thy sonne, We  
 21 were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt: but the Lord brought vs out of Egypt with a mightie hand. And the Lord shewed signes and  
 22 wonders great and euill vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his housholde, before our eyes, And brought vs out from  
 23 thence, to bring vs in, and to giue vs the land which he sware vnto our fathers. Therefore the Lord hath commanded vs, to  
 24 doe all these ordinances, and to feare the Lord our God, that it may goe euer well with vs, and that he may preserue vs aliue as at this present. Moreouer, this shall be our righteousnes  
 25 before the Lord our God, if we take heede to keepe all these commandements, as he hath commanded vs.

When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither  
 7 thou goest to possesse it, and shall roote out many nations before thee: the Hittites, and the Girkashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, seuen nations greater and mightier then thou, And  
 2 the Lord thy God shall giue them before thee, then thou shalt smite them: thou shalt vtterly destroy them: thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor haue compassion on them, Neither  
 3 shalt thou make marriages with them, neither giue thy daughter vnto his sonne, nor take his daughter vnto thy sonne. For they  
 4 wil cause thy sonne to turne away from me, and to serue other gods: then will the wrath of the Lord waxe hote against you and destroy thee suddenly. But thus ye shall deale with them, Ye  
 5 shall ouerthrowe their altars, and breake downe their pillars, and ye shall cut downe their groues, and burne their grauen images with fire. For thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God,  
 6 the Lord thy God hath chosen thee, to be a precious people vnto himselfe, aboue all people that are vpon the earth. The  
 7 Lord did not set his loue vpon you, nor chose you, because ye were more in number then any people: for ye were the fewest of all people: But because the Lord loued you, and because hee  
 8

would keepe the othe which hee had sworne vnto your fathers, the Lord hath brought you out by a mightie hand, and deliuered you out of the house of bondage from the hand of Pharaoh King  
9 of Egypt, That thou mayest knowe, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithfull God which keepeth couenant and mercie vnto them that loue him and keepe his commandements, euen to  
10 a thousand generations, And rewardeth them to their face that hate him, to bring them to destruction: he wil not deferre to  
11 reward him that hateth him, to his face. Keepe thou therefore the commandements, and the ordinances, and the lawes, which  
12 I commaund thee this day to doe them. For if ye hearken vnto these lawes, and obserue and doe them, then the Lord thy God shall keepe with thee the couenant, and the mercie which he  
13 sware vnto thy fathers. And he wil loue thee, and blesse thee, and multiplie thee: he will also blesse the fruite of thy wombe, and the fruite of thy land, thy corne and thy wine, and thine oyle and the increase of thy kine, and the flockes of thy sheepe  
14 in the land, which he sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee. Thou shalt be blessed aboue all people: there shall be neither male nor  
15 female barren among you, nor among your cattell. Moreouer, the Lord will take away from thee all infirmities, and will put none of the euill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) vpon  
16 thee, but wil send them vpon all that hate thee. Thou shalt therefore consume all people which the Lord thy God shall giue thee: thine eye shall not spare them, neither shalt thou serue  
17 their gods, for that shalbe thy destruction. If thou say in thine heart, These nations are moe then I, how can I cast them out?  
18 Thou shalt not feare them, but remember what the Lord thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt: The great tentations which thine eyes sawe, and the signes and wonders, and the mighty hand and stretched out arme, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: so shall the Lord thy God do vnto all ye  
19 people, whose face thou fearest. Moreouer, the Lord thy God will send hornets among them vntil they that are left, and hide  
20 themselues from thee, be destroyed. Thou shalt not feare them: for the Lord thy God is among you, a God mightie and dreadful.  
21 And the Lord thy God wil roote out these nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, least  
22 the beasts of the felde increase vpon thee. But the Lord thy  
23

God shall giue them before thee, and shall destroy them with a mightie destruction, vntill they be brought to naught. And he shall deliuer their Kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from vnder heauen: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, vntill thou hast destroyed them. The grauen images of their gods shall ye burne with fire, and couet not the siluer and golde, that is on them, nor take it vnto thee, least thou be snared therewith: for it is an abomination before the Lord thy God. Bring not therefore abomination into thine house, lest, thou be accursed like it, but vtterly abhorre it, and count it most abominable: for it is accursed.

Ye shall keepe all the commandements which I command thee this day, for to doe them: that ye may liue, and be multiplied, and goe in, and possesse the land which the Lord sware vnto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all ye way which the Lord thy God led thee this fourtie yeere in the wilderness, for to humble thee and to proue thee, to knowe what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keepe his commandements or no. Therefore he humbled thee, and made thee hungry, and fed thee with MAN, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know it, that he might teache thee that man liueth not by bread onely, but by euery worde that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doth a man liue. Thy raiment waxed not olde vpon thee, neither did thy foote swell those fourtie yeeres. Knowe therefore in thine heart, that as a man nourtereth his sonne, so the Lord thy God nourtereth thee. Therefore shalt thou keepe the commandements of the Lord thy God, that thou mayest walke in his wayes, and feare him. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are riuers of water and fountaines, and depthes that spring out of valleis and mountaines: A land of wheate and barley, and of vineyards, and figtrees, and pomegranates: a land of oyle oliue and hony: A land wherein thou shalt eate bread without scarcitie, neither shalt thou lacke any thing therein: a land whose stones are yron, and out of whose mountaines thou shalt digge brasse. And when thou hast eaten and filled thy selfe, thou shalt blesse the Lord thy God for the good land, which he hath giuen thee. Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, not keeping his commandements, and his lawes, and his ordinances, which I commaund thee this

12 day: Lest when thou hast eaten and filled thy selfe, and hast  
13 built goodly houses and dwelt therein, And thy beastes, and  
thy sheepe are increased, and thy siluer and golde is multiplied,  
14 and all that thou hast is increased, Then thine heart be lifted  
vp and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee out  
15 of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, Who was  
thy guide in the great and terrible wildernes (wherein were fierie  
serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where was no water, who  
16 brought forth water for thee out of ye rock of flint: Who fed  
thee in the wilderness with MAN, which thy fathers knewe not)  
to humble thee, and and to proue thee, that he might doe thee  
17 good at thy latter ende. Beware least thou say in thine heart,  
My power, and the strength of mine owne hand hath prepared  
18 me this abundance. But remember the Lord thy God: for it  
is he which giueth thee power to get substance to establish his  
couenant which he sware vnto thy fathers, as appeareth this day.  
19 And if thou forget the Lord thy God, and walke after other gods,  
and serue them, and worship them, I testifie vnto you this day  
20 that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the Lord de-  
stroyeth before you, so ye shall perish, because ye woulde not be  
obedient vnto the voyce of the Lord your God.

9 Heare O Israel, Thou shalt passe ouer Iorden this day, to goe  
in and to possesse nations greater and mightier then thy selfe,  
2 and cities great and walled vp to heauen, A people great and  
tall, euen the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and  
of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children  
3 of Anak? Vnderstand therefore that this day ye Lord thy God  
is he which goeth ouer before thee as a consuming fire: he shall  
destroy them, and he shall bring them downe before thy face:  
so thou shalt cast them out and destroy them suddenly, as the  
4 Lord hath said vnto thee. Speake not thou in thine heart (after  
that the Lord thy God hath cast them out before thee) saying,  
For my righteousnesse the Lord hath brought me in, to possesse  
this land: but for the wickednesse of these nations the Lord hath  
5 cast them out before thee. For thou entrest not to inherite their  
lande for thy righteousnesse, or for thy vpright heart: but for the  
wickednesse of those nations, the Lord thy God doth cast them  
out before thee, and that he might performe the worde which  
the Lord thy God sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and

Jacob. Vnderstand therefore, that ye Lord thy God giueth thee 6  
not this good land to possess it for thy righteousnes: for thou  
art a stifnecked people. Remember, and forget not, howe thou 7  
prouokedst the Lord thy God to anger in the wildernesse: since  
the day that thou diddest depart out of the land of Egypt, vntill  
ye came vnto this place ye haue rebelled against the Lord. Also 8  
in Horeb ye prouoked the Lord to anger so that the Lord was  
wroth with you, euen to destroy you. When I was gone vp 9  
into the mount, to receiue the tables of stone, the tables, I say,  
of the couenant, which the Lord made with you: and I abode  
in the mount fourtie daies and fourtie nights, and I neither ate  
bread nor yet dranke water: Then the Lord deliuered me two 10  
tables of stone, written with the finger of God, and in them  
was conteyned according to all the wordes which the Lord had  
said vnto you in the mount out of the middes of the fire, in the  
day of the assemblie. And when the fourtie dayes and fourtie 11  
nightes were ended, the Lord gaue me the two tables of stone,  
the tables, I say, of the couenant. And the Lord said vnto me, 12  
Arise, get thee downe quickly from hence: for thy people which  
thou hast brought out of Egypt, haue corrupt their wayes: they  
are soone turned out of the way, which I commanded them: they  
haue made them a molten image. Furthermore, the Lord spake 13  
vnto me, saying, I haue seene this people, and beholde, it is a  
stifnecked people. Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and 14  
put out their name from vnder heaue, and I wil make of thee a  
mightie nation, and greater then they be. So I returned, and 15  
came downe from the Mount (and the Mount burnt with fire, and  
ye two Tables of the couenant were in my two handes) Then I 16  
looked, and beholde, ye had sinned against the Lord your God:  
for ye had made you a molten calfe, and had turned quickly  
out of the way which the Lord had commanded you. Therefore 17  
I tooke the two Tables, and cast them out of my two handes,  
and brake them before your eyes. And I fell downe before the 18  
Lord, fourtie dayes, and fourtie nightes, as before: I neither ate  
bread nor dranke water, because of al your sinnes, which ye had  
committed, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, in that  
ye prouoked him vnto wrath. (For I was afraide of the wrath 19  
and indignation, wherewith the Lord was moued against you,  
euen to destroy you) yet the Lord heard me at that time also.

20 Likewise ye Lord was very angrie with Aaron, euen to destroy  
21 him: but at that time I prayed also for Aaron. And I tooke your  
sinne, I meane the calfe which ye had made, and burnt him with  
fire, and stamped him and ground him small, euen vnto very  
22 dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the riuer, that descended  
23 out of the mount. Also in Taberah, and in Massah and in  
Kibrothhattaauah ye prouoked ye Lord to anger. Likewise when  
the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Goe vp, and  
possesse the land which I haue giuen you, then ye rebelled against  
the commandement of the Lord your God, and beleued him  
24 not, nor hearkened vnto his voyce. Ye haue bene rebellious  
25 vnto the Lord, since the day that I knewe you. Then I fell  
downe before ye Lord fourtie dayes and fourtie nightes, as I fell  
downe before, because ye Lord had said, that he woulde destroy  
26 you. And I prayed vnto the Lord, and saide, O Lord God,  
destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast  
redeemed through thy greatnesse, whom thou hast brought out  
27 of Egypt by a mightie hand. Remember thy seruants Abraham,  
Izhak, and Iaakob: looke not to ye stubburnes of this people,  
28 nor to their wickednes, nor to their sinne, Lest the countrey,  
whence thou broughtest them, say, Because ye Lord was not  
able to bring them into the land which he promised them, or  
because he hated them, he caried them out, to slay them in the  
29 wilderness. Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance,  
which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power, and by thy  
stretched out arme.

10 In the same time the Lord said vnto me, Hewe thee two Tables  
of stone like vnto the first, and come vp vnto me into the Mount,  
2 and make thee an Arke of wood, And I will write vpon the  
Tables ye wordes that were vpon the first Tables, which thou  
3 brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Arke. And I made an  
Arke of Shittim wood, and hewed two Tables of stone like vnto  
the first, and went vp into the Mountaine, and the two Tables  
4 in mine hand. Then he wrote vpon the Tables according to the  
first writing (the tenne commandements, which the Lord spake  
vnto you in the Mount out of the middes of the fire, in the day  
5 of the assemblie) and the Lord gaue them vnto me. And I  
departed, and came downe from the Mount, and put the Tables  
in the Arke which I had made: and there they be, as the Lord

commanded me. And ye children of Israel tooke their iourney 6  
from Beeroth of the children of Iaakan to Mosera, where Aaron  
dyed, and was buried, and Eleazar his sonne became Priest in  
his steade. From thence they departed vnto Gudgodah, and 7  
from Gudgodah to Iotbath a land of running waters. The same 8  
time ye Lord separated the tribe of Leui to beare the Arke of the  
couenant of the Lord, and to stand before ye Lord, to minister  
vnto him, and to blesse in his Name vnto this day. Wherefore 9  
Leui hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: for the  
Lord is his inheritance, as the Lord thy God hath promised him.  
And I taried in the mount, as at ye first time, fourtie dayes and 10  
fourtie nightes, and the Lord heard me at that time also, and  
the Lord would not destroy thee. But the Lord said vnto me, 11  
Arise, goe forth in the iourney before the people, that they may  
goe in and possesse the land, which I sware vnto their fathers  
to giue vnto them. And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy 12  
God require of thee, but to feare the Lord thy God, to walke in  
all his wayes, and to loue him, and to serue the Lord thy God,  
with all thine heart, and with all thy soule? That thou keepe 13  
the commandements of the Lord, and his ordinances, which I  
commaund thee this day, for thy wealth? Beholde, heauen, and 14  
the heauen of heauens is the Lords thy God, and the earth, with  
all that therein is. Notwithstanding, the Lord set his delite in 15  
thy fathers to loue them, and did choose their seede after them,  
euen you aboue all people, as appeareth this day. Circumcise 16  
therefore the foreskin of your heart, and harden your neckes no  
more. For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lordes, 17  
a great God, mightie and terrible, which accepteth no persons  
nor taketh reward: Who doeth right vnto the fatherlesse and 18  
widowe, and loueth the stranger, giuing him foode and rayment.  
Loue ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land 19  
of Egypt. Thou shalt feare the Lord thy God: thou shalt serue 20  
him, and thou shalt cleaue vnto him, and shalt swear by his  
Name. He is thy praise, and hee is thy God, that hath done for 21  
thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.  
Thy fathers went downe into Egypt with seentie persons, and 22  
now the Lord thy God hath made thee, as ye starres of ye heauen  
in multitude.

Therefore thou shalt loue the Lord thy God, and shalt keepe 11

that, which he commandeth to be kept: that is, his ordinances,  
2 and his lawes, and his commandements alway. And consider  
this day (for I speake not to your children, which haue neither  
3 knowen nor seene) the chastisement of the Lord your God, his  
greatnesse, his mighty hande, and his stretched out arme, And  
4 his signes, and his actes, which hee did in the middes of Egypt  
vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt and vnto all his land: And  
what he did vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, vnto their horses,  
and to their charets, when he caused the waters of the red Sea  
5 to ouerflowe them, as they pursued after you, and the Lord  
destroied them vnto this day: And what he did vnto you in  
6 the wilderness, vntill yee came vnto this place: And what he  
did vnto Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab ye sonne of  
Reuben, when the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them  
7 with their houtholds and their tents, and all their substance that  
they had in the middes of al Israel. For your eyes haue seene  
8 all the great actes of the Lord which he did. Therefore shall ye  
keepe all the commandements, which I commaund you this day,  
that ye may be strong, and go in and possesse the land whither  
9 ye goe to possesse it: Also that ye may prolong your daies in  
the land, which the Lord sware vnto your fathers, to giue vnto  
them and to their seede, euen a lande that floweth with milke  
10 and honie. For the land whither thou goest to possesse it, is not  
as the lande of Egypt, from whence ye came, where thou sowedst  
thy seede, and wateredst it with thy feete as a garden of herbes:  
11 But the land whither ye goe to possesse it, is a land of moun-  
taines and valleis, and drinketh water of the raine of heauen.  
12 This land doth the Lord thy God care for: the eies of the Lord  
thy God are alwaies vpon it, from the beginning of the yeere,  
13 euen vnto the ende of the yeere. If yee shall hearken therefore  
vnto my commandements, which I commaund you this day, that  
yee loue the Lord your God and serue him with all your heart,  
14 and with all your soule, I also wil giue raine vnto your land in  
due time, the first raine and the latter, that thou maist gather  
15 in thy wheat, and thy wine, and thine oyle. Also I will send  
grasse in thy fieldes, for thy cattel, that thou maist eate, and  
16 haue inough. But beware lest your heart deceiue you, and lest  
17 yee turne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them, And  
so the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and he shut vp

the heauen, that there be no raine, and that your lande yeelde not her fruit, and yee perish quickly from the good land, which the Lord giueth you. Therefore shall ye lay vp these my words 18  
in your heart and in your soule, and binde them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may be as a frontlet betweene your eyes, And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them, whe 19  
thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp. And thou 20  
shalt write them vpon the postes of thine house, and vpon thy gates, That your daies may be multiplied, and the daies of your 21  
children, in ye land which the Lord sware vnto your fathers to giue them, as long as the heauens are aboute the earth. For if 22  
ye keepe diligently all these commandements, which I command you to doe: that is, to loue the Lord your God, to walke in all his waies, and to cleaue vnto him, Then will the Lord cast out 23  
all these nations before you, and ye shall possesse great nations and mightier then you. All the places whereon the soles of 24  
your feete shall tread, shalbe yours: your coast shalbe from the wildernes and from Lebanon, and from the Riuer, euen the riuer Perath, vnto ye vttermost Sea. No man shall stande against 25  
you: for the Lord your God shall cast the feare and dread of you vpon all the land that ye shall treade vpon, as he hath said vnto you. Beholde, I set before you this day a blessing and 26  
a curse: The blessing, if ye obey the commandements of the Lord your God which I command you this day: And ye curse, 27  
if ye wil not obey the commandements of the Lord your God, but turne out of the way, which I commande you this day, to go after other gods, which ye haue not knowen. When the Lord 28  
thy God therefore hath brought thee into ye lande, whither thou goest to possesse it, then thou shalt put the blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Ebal. Are they not beyond 29  
Iorden on that part, where the sunne goeth downe in the land of the Canaanites, which dwel in the plaine ouer against Gilgal, beside the groue of Moreh? For yee shall passe ouer Iorden, to 30  
goe in to possesse the land, which ye Lord your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein. Take heede therefore 31  
that ye doe all the commandements and the lawes, which I set before you this day. 32

These are the ordinances and the lawes, which ye shall obserue 12

and doe in the lande (which the Lord God of thy fathers giueth  
2 thee to possesse it) as long as yee liue vpon the earth. Yee shall  
vtterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall  
possesse, serued their gods vpon the hie mountaines and vpon  
3 the hilles, and vnder euery greene tree. Also ye shall ouerthrowe  
their altars, and breake downe their pillars, and burne their  
groues with fire: and ye shall hew downe ye grauen images of  
4 their gods, and abolish their names out of that place. Ye shall  
5 not do so vnto ye Lord your God, But ye shall seeke the place  
which the Lord your God shall chose out of all your tribes, to put  
his Name there, and there to dwell, and thither thou shalt come,  
6 And ye shall bring thither your burnt offerings, and your sacri-  
fices, and your tithes, and the offering of your hands, and your  
vowes, and your free offerings, and the first borne of your kine  
7 and of your sheepe. And there ye shall eate before the Lord  
your God, and ye shall reioyce in all that yee put your hand  
vnto, both ye, and your houtholdes, because the Lord thy God  
8 hath blessed thee. Ye shall not doe after all these things that  
we doe here this day: that is, euery man whatsoever seemeth  
9 him good in his owne eyes. For ye are not yet come to rest, and  
10 to the inheritance which the Lord thy God giueth thee. But  
when ye goe ouer Iorden, and dwell in ye land, which the Lord  
your God hath giuen you to inherit, and when he hath giue you  
rest from al your enemies round about, and yee dwel in safetie,  
11 When there shalbe a place which the Lord your God shall chose,  
to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall yee bring all that  
I commaund you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your  
tithes, and the offering of your hands, and all your speciall vowes  
12 which ye vowe vnto the Lord: And ye shall reioyce before the  
Lord your God, yee, and your sonnes and your daughters, and  
your seruants, and your maidens, and the Leuite that is within  
13 your gates: for hee hath no part nor inheritance with you. Take  
heede that thou offer not thy burnt offrings in euery place that  
14 thou seest: But in ye place which the Lord shall chose in one  
of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there  
15 thou shalt doe all that I commaund thee. Notwithstanding thou  
maiest kill and eate flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thine heart  
desireth, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which  
he hath giuen thee: both the vnclane and the cleane may eate

thereof, as of the roe bucke, and of the hart. Onely ye shall 16  
not eat the blood, but powre it vpon the earth as water. Thou 17  
maist nor eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corne, nor of thy  
wine, nor of thine oyle, nor the first borne of thy kine, nor of  
thy sheep, neither any of thy vowes which thou vowest, nor thy  
free offerings, nor the offering of thine hands, But thou shalt 18  
eate it before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord  
thy God shall chuse, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter,  
and thy seruat, and thy maid, and the Leuite that is within thy  
gates: and thou shalt reioyce before the Lord thy God, in all  
that thou putttest thine hand to. Beware, that thou forsake not 19  
the Leuite, as long as thou liuest vpon the earth. When the 20  
Lord thy God shall enlarge thy border, as hee hath promised  
thee, and thou shalt say, I wil eate flesh, (because thine heart  
longeth to eate flesh) thou maiest eate flesh, whatsoever thine  
heart desireth. If the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen 21  
to put his Name there, be farre from thee, then thou shalt kill  
of thy bullockes, and of thy sheepe which the Lord hath giuen  
thee, as I haue commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates,  
whatsoever thine heart desireth. Euen as the roe bucke, and 22  
the hart is eaten, so shalt thou eat them. both the vncleane and  
the cleane shall eate of them alike. Onely bee sure that thou 23  
eate not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou maiest  
not eate the life with the flesh. Therefore thou shalt not eat it, 24  
but powre it vpon the earth as water. Thou shalt not eat it, 25  
that it may go well with thee; and with thy children after thee,  
when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the Lord:  
But thine holy things which thou hast, and thy vowes thou shalt 26  
take vp, and come vnto the place which the Lord shall chuse.  
And thou shalt make thy burnt offerings of the flesh, and of the 27  
blood vpon the altar of the Lord thy God, and the blood of thine  
offerings shall bee powred vpon the altar of the Lord thy God,  
and thou shalt eate the flesh. Take heede, and heare all these 28  
woordes which I commaund thee, that it may goe well with thee,  
and with thy children after thee for euer, when thou doest that  
which is good and right in the sight of the Lord thy God. When 29  
the Lord thy God shall destroy the nations before thee, whither  
thou goest to possesse them, and thou shalt possesse them and  
dwell in their lande, Beware, lest thou be taken in a snare af- 30

ter them, after that they be destroyed before thee, and lest thou aske after their gods, saying, Howe did these nations serue their  
31 gods, that I may doe so likewise? Thou shalt not doe so vnto the Lord thy God: for al abomination, which the Lord hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for they haue burned both their  
32 sonnes and their daughters with fire to their gods. Therefore whatsoeuer I command you, take heede you doe it: thou shalt put nothing thereto, nor take ought therefrom.

13 If there arise amog you a prophet or a dreamer of dreames,  
2 (and giue thee a signe or wonder, And the signe and the wonder, which hee hath tolde thee, come to passe) saying, Let vs go after other gods, which thou hast not knowen, and let vs serue them,  
3 Thou shalt not hearken vnto the wordes of the prophet, or vnto that dreamer of dreames: for the Lord your God prooueth you, to knowe whether ye loue the Lord your God with al your heart,  
4 and with all your soule. Yee shall walke after the Lord your God and feare him, and shall keepe his commandements, and hearken vnto his voyce, and yee shall serue him, and cleaue vnto  
5 him. But that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames, he shall be slaine, because hee hath spoken to turne you away from the Lord your God (which brought you out of the lande of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the house of bondage) to thrust thee out of the way, wherein the Lord thy God commanded thee to walke: so shalt thou take the euill away foorth of the middes of thee.  
6 If thy brother, the sonne of thy mother, or thine owne sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife, that lyeth in thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine owne soule, intice thee secretly, saying, Let vs goe and serue other gods, (which thou hast not knowen,  
7 thou, I say, nor thy fathers) Any of the gods of the people which are round about you, neere vnto thee or farre off from thee, from  
8 the one ende of the earth vnto ye other: Thou shalt not cosent vnto him, nor heare him, neither shall thine eye pitie him, nor  
9 shewe mercie, nor keepe him secret: But thou shalt euen kill him: thine hand shall be first vpon him to put him to death, and  
10 then the handes of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he dye (because he hath gone about to thrust thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of ye  
11 land of Egypt, from ye house of bondage) That all Israel may heare and feare, and doe no more any such wickednesse as this

among you. If thou shalt heare say (concerning any of thy cities 12  
 which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee to dwell in) Wicked 13  
 men are gone out from among you, and haue drawn away the  
 inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let vs go and serue other gods,  
 which ye haue not knowen, Then thou shalt seeke, and make 14  
 searche and enquire diligently: and if it be true, and the thing  
 certaine, that such abomination is wrought among you, Thou 15  
 shalt euen slay the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the  
 sworde: destroy it vtterly, and all that is therein, and the cattel  
 thereof with the edge of the sworde. And thou shalt gather all 16  
 the spoyle of it into the middes of the streete thereof, and burne  
 with fire the citie and all the spoyle thereof euery whit, vnto the  
 Lord thy God: and it shall be an heape for euer: it shall not be  
 built againe. And there shall cleaue nothing of ye damned thing 17  
 to thine hand, that the Lord may turne from the fiercenes of his  
 wrath, and shewe thee mercie, and haue compassion on thee and  
 multiplie thee, as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers: When thou 18  
 shalt obey the voyce of the Lord thy God, and keepe all his  
 commandements which I command thee this day, that thou do  
 that which is right in the eyes of the Lord thy God.

Ye are the children of the Lord your God. Ye shall not cut 14  
 yourselues, nor make you any baldnesse betweene your eyes for  
 the dead. For thou art an holy people vnto ye Lord thy God, 2  
 and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a precious people vnto  
 himselfe, aboue all the people that are vpon the earth. Thou 3  
 shalt eate no maner of abomination. These are the beastes, 4  
 which ye shall eate, the beefe, the sheepe, and the goate, The 5  
 hart, and the roe buck, and the bugle, and the wilde goate,  
 and the vnicorne, and the wilde oxe, and the chamois. And 6  
 euery beast that parteth ye hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into  
 two clawes, and is of the beasts that cheweth the cudde, that  
 shall ye eate. But these ye shall not eate, of them that chew 7  
 the cud, and of them that deuide and cleaue the hoofe onely: ye  
 camell, nor the hare, nor the cony: for they chewe the cudde, but  
 deuide not ye hoofe: therefore they shall be vnclane vnto you:  
 Also the swine, because he deuideth the hoofe, and cheweth not 8  
 the cud, shalbe vnclane vnto you: ye shall not eate of their  
 flesh, nor touch their dead carkeises. These ye shall eate, of 9  
 all that are in the waters: all that haue finnes and scales shall

10 ye eate. And whatsoever hath no finnes nor scales, ye shall  
11 not eate: it shall be vncleane vnto you. Of all cleane birdes ye  
12 shall eate: But these are they, whereof ye shall not eate: the  
13 eagle, nor the goshawke, nor the osprey, Nor the glead nor the  
14 kite, nor the vulture, after their kind, Nor all kinde of rauens,  
15 Nor the ostrich, nor the nightcrow, nor the semeaw, nor the  
16 hawke after her kinde, Neither the litle owle, nor the great owle,  
17 nor the redshanke, Nor the pellicane, nor the swanne, nor the  
18 cormorant: The storke also, and the heron in his kinde, nor the  
19 lapwing, nor the backe. And euery creeping thing that flieth,  
20 shall be vncleane vnto you: it shall not be eaten. But of all  
21 cleane foules ye may eate. Ye shall eate of nothing that dieth  
alone, but thou shalt giue it vnto the stranger that is within  
thy gates, that he may eate it: or thou maiest sell it vnto a  
stranger: for thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God.  
22 Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mothers milke. Thou shalt  
giue the tithe of all the increase of thy seede, that commeth  
23 foorth of the field yeere by yeere. And thou shalt eate before  
the Lord thy God (in the place which he shall chose to cause his  
Name to dwell there) the tithe of thy corne, of thy wine, and  
of thine oyle, and the first borne of thy kine and of thy sheepe,  
24 that thou maiest learne to feare the Lord thy God alway. And  
if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to cary  
it, because the place is farre from thee, where the Lord thy God  
shall chose to set his Name, when the Lord thy God shall blesse  
25 thee, Then shalt thou make it in money, and take the money  
in thine hand, and goe vnto the place which the Lord thy God  
26 shall chose. And thou shalt bestowe the money for whatsoever  
thine heart desireth: whether it be oxe, or sheepe, or wine, or  
strong drinke, or whatsoever thine heart desireth: and shalt eate  
it there before the Lord thy God, and reioyce, both thou, and  
27 thine household. And the Leuite that is within thy gates, shalt  
thou not forsake: for he hath neither part nor inheritance with  
28 thee. At the end of three yeere thou shalt bring foorth all the  
tithes of thine increase of the same yeere, and lay it vp within  
29 thy gates. Then ye Leuite shall come, because he hath no part  
nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse,  
and the widowe, which are within thy gates, and shall eate, and  
be filled, that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in al the worke

of thine hand which thou doest.

At the terme of seuen yeeres thou shalt make a freedome. 15  
And this is the maner of the freedome: euery creditour shall quite 2  
ye lone of his hand which he hath lent to his neighbour: he shall  
not aske it againe of his neighbour, nor of his brother: for the  
yeere of the Lords freedome is proclaimed. Of a stranger thou 3  
mayest require it: but that which thou hast with thy brother,  
thine hand shall remit: Saue when there shall be no poore with 4  
thee: for the Lord shall blesse thee in the land, which the Lord  
thy God giueth thee, for an inheritance to possesse it: So that 5  
thou hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God to obserue and  
doe all these commandements, which I commande thee this day.  
For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee, as he hath promised 6  
thee: and thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but thou thy selfe  
shalt not borow, and thou shalt reigne ouer many nations, and  
they shall not reigne ouer thee. If one of thy brethren with thee 7  
be poore within any of thy gates in thy land, which the Lord thy  
God giueth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut  
thine hand from thy poore brother: But thou shalt open thine 8  
hand vnto him, and shalt lend him sufficient for his neede which  
he hath. Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thine 9  
heart, to say, The seuenth yeere, the yeere of freedome is at  
hand: therefore it griueth thee to looke on thy poore brother,  
and thou giuest him nought, and he crie vnto the Lord against  
thee, so that sinne be in thee: Thou shalt giue him, and let 10  
it not grieue thine heart to giue vnto him: for because of this  
the Lord thy God shall blesse thee in al thy works, and in all  
that thou puttest thine hand to. Because there shall be euer 11  
some poore in the land, therefore I command thee, saying, Thou  
shalt open thine hand vnto thy brother, to thy needie, and to  
thy poore in thy land. If thy brother an Ebrewes sell himselfe 12  
to thee, or an Ebrewesse, and serue thee sixe yeere, euen in the  
seuenth yeere thou shalt let him goe free from thee: And when 13  
thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him goe  
away emptie, But shalt giue him a liberall reward of thy sheepe, 14  
and of thy corne, and of thy wine: thou shalt giue him of that  
wherewith the Lord thy God hath blessed thee. And remember 15  
that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy  
God deliuered thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

- 16 And if he say vnto thee, I will not go away from thee, because  
he loueth thee and thine house, and because he is well with thee,  
17 Then shalt thou take a naule, and perce his eare through against  
the doore, and he shall be thy seruant for euer: and vnto thy  
18 maid seruant thou shall doe likewise. Let it not grieue thee,  
when thou letttest him goe out free from thee: for he hath serued  
thee sixe yeeres, which is the double worth of an hired seruant:  
and the Lord thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.
- 19 All the first borne males that come of thy cattell, and of thy  
sheepe, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt  
do no worke with thy first borne bullocke, nor sheare thy first  
20 borne sheepe. Thou shalt eate it before the Lord thy God yeere  
by yeere, in the place which the Lord shall chose, both thou, and  
21 thine household. But if there be any blemish therein, as if it  
be lame, or blind, or haue any euill fault, thou shalt not offer it  
22 vnto the Lord thy God, But shalt eate it within thy gates: the  
vnclane, and the cleane shall eate it alike, as the roe bucke, and  
23 as the hart. Onely thou shalt not eate the blood thereof, but  
powre it vpon the ground as water.
- 16 Thou shalt keepe the moneth of Abib, and thou shalt cele-  
brate the Passeouer vnto the Lord thy God: for in the moneth  
of Abib ye Lord thy God brought thee out of Egypt by night.
- 2 Thou shalt therefore offer the Passeouer vnto the Lord thy God,  
of sheepe and bullockes in the place where the Lord shall chose  
3 to cause his Name to dwell. Thou shalt eate no leauened bread  
with it: but seuen dayes shalt thou eate vnleauened bread there-  
with, euen the bread of tribulation: for thou camest out of the  
land of Egypt in haste, that thou maist remember ye day whe  
thou camest out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.
- 4 And there shalbe no leauen seene with thee in all thy coastes  
seuen dayes long: neither shall there remaine the night any of  
the flesh vntil the morning which thou offeredst ye first day at  
5 euen. Thou maist not offer ye Passeouer within any of thy  
6 gates, which ye Lord thy God giueth thee: But in the place  
which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his Name, there  
thou shalt offer the Passeouer at euen, about the going downe of  
7 the sunne, in the season that thou camest out of Egypt. And  
thou shalt roste and eate it in the place which the Lord thy  
God shall choose, and shalt returne on the morowe, and goe

vnto thy tentes. Six daies shalt thou eate vnleauened bread, 8  
and ye seuenth day shall be a solemne assemblie to ye Lord thy  
God thou shalt do no worke therein. Seuen weekes shalt thou 9  
number vnto thee, and shalt beginne to number ye seuen weekes,  
when thou beginnest to put the sickel to ye corne: And thou 10  
shalt keepe the feast of weekes vnto the Lord thy God, euen a  
free gift of thine hand, which thou shalt giue vnto the Lord thy  
God, as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee. And thou shalt 11  
reioyce before the Lord thy God, thou and thy sonne, and thy  
daughter, and thy seruant, and thy maide, and the Leuite that  
is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherles, and the  
widowe, that are among you, in the place which the Lord thy God  
shall chuse to place his Name there, And thou shalt remember 12  
that thou wast a seruant in Egypt: therefore thou shalt obserue  
and doe these ordinances. Thou shalt obserue the feast of the 13  
Tabernacles seuen daies, when thou hast gathered in thy corne,  
and thy wine. And thou shalt reioyce in thy feast, thou, and 14  
thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy seruant, and thy maid, and  
the Leuite, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow,  
that are within thy gates. Seuen daies shalt thou keepe a feast 15  
vnto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall chuse:  
when the Lord thy God shall blesse thee in all thine increase, and  
in all the workes of thine hands, thou shalt in any case be glad.  
Three times in the yeere shall all the males appeare before the 16  
Lord thy God in the place which he shall chuse: in the feast of  
the vnleauened bread, and in the feast of the weekes, and in the  
feast of the Tabernacles: and they shall not appeare before the  
Lord emptie. Euery man shall giue according to the gift of his 17  
hand, and according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which  
he hath giuen thee. Iudges and officers shalt thou make thee in 18  
all thy cities, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, throughout  
thy tribes: and they shall iudge the people with righteous iudge-  
ment. Wrest not thou ye Law, nor respect any person, neither 19  
take rewarde: for the reward blindeth ye eyes of the wise, and  
peruerteth ye worde of ye iust. That which is iust and right 20  
shalt thou follow, that thou maiest liue, and possesse the land  
which the Lord thy God giueth thee. Thou shalt plant thee 21  
no groue of any trees neere vnto the altar of the Lord thy God,  
which thou shalt make thee. Thou shalt set thee vp no pillar, 22

which thing the Lord thy God hateth.

- 17 Thou shalt offer vnto the Lord thy God no bullocke nor sheepe  
wherein is blemish or any euill faouered thing: for that is an  
2 abomination vnto the Lord thy God. If there be founde among  
you in any of thy cities, which the Lord thy God giueth thee,  
man or woman that hath wrought wickednes in the sight of the  
3 Lord thy God, in transgressing his couenant, And hath gone  
and serued other gods, and worshipped them: as the sunne, or  
the moone, or any of the hoste of heauen, which I haue not  
4 commanded, And it be tolde vnto thee, and thou hast heard  
it, then shalt thou inquire diligently: and if it be true, and the  
5 thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought in Israel, Then  
shalt thou bring foorth that man, or that woman (which haue  
committed that wicked thing) vnto thy gates, whether it be man  
6 or woman, and shalt stone them with stones, til they die. At  
the mouth of two or three witnesses shall he that is woorthie  
of death, die: but at the mouth of one witsesse, he shall not  
7 die. The handes of the witnesses shall be first vpon him, to kill  
him: and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt  
8 take the wicked away from among you. If there rise a matter too  
harde for thee in iudgement betweene blood and blood, betweene  
plea and plea, betweene plague and plague, in the matters of  
controuersie within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and goe vp  
9 vnto the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse, And thou  
shalt come vnto the Priestes of the Leuites, and vnto the iudge  
that shall be in those daies, and aske, and they shall shewe thee  
10 the sentence of iudgement, And thou shalt do according to that  
thing which they of that place (which the Lord hath chosen)  
shewe thee, and thou shalt obserue to doe according to all that  
11 they informe thee. According to the Lawe, which they shall  
teach thee, and according to the iudgement which they shall tell  
thee, shalt thou doe: thou shalt not decline from the thing which  
they shall shew thee, neither to the right hand, nor to the left.  
12 And that man that wil doe presumptuously, not hearkening vnto  
the Priest (that standeth before the Lord thy God to minister  
there) or vnto the iudge, that man shall die, and thou shalt take  
13 away euill from Israel. So all the people shall heare and feare,  
14 and doe no more presumptuously. Whe thou shalt come vnto ye  
land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, and shalt possesse it,

and dwell therein, if thou say, I will set a King ouer me, like as all  
the nations that are about me, Then thou shalt make him King 15  
ouer thee, whome the Lord thy God shall chuse: from among thy  
brethren shalt thou make a King ouer thee: thou shalt not set  
a stranger ouer thee, which is not thy brother. In any wise he 16  
shall not prepare him many horses, nor bring the people againe to  
Egypt, for to encrease the number of horses, seeing the Lord hath  
sayd vnto you, Ye shall henceforth goe no more againe that way.  
Neither shall hee take him many wiues, lest his heart turne away, 17  
neither shall he gather him much siluer and golde. And when 18  
he shall sit vpon the throne of his kingdo, then shall he write  
him this Law repeted in a booke, by the Priests of the Leuites.  
And it shall be with him, and he shall reade therein all daies of 19  
his life, that he may learne to feare the Lord his God, and to  
keepe all ye words of this Lawe, and these ordinances for to doe  
them: That his heart be not lifted vp aboute his brethren, and 20  
that he turne not from the commandement, to the right hand  
or to the left, but that he may prolong his daies in his kingdom,  
he, and his sonnes in the middes of Israel.

The Priests of the Leuites, and all the tribe of Leui shall haue 18  
no part nor inheritace with Israel, but shall eate the offerings  
of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall 2  
they haue no inheritance among their brethren: for the Lord is  
their inheritance, as he hath sayd vnto them. And this shalbe 3  
the Priests duetie of the people, that they, which offer sacrifice,  
whether it be bullocke or sheepe, shall giue vnto the Priest the  
shoulder, and the two cheekes, and the mawe. The first frutes 4  
also of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the first  
of the fleece of thy sheepe shalt thou giue him. For the Lord 5  
thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stande and  
minister in the Name of the Lord, him, and his sonnes for euer.  
Also when a Leuite shall come out of any of thy cities of all 6  
Israel, where hee remained, and come with all the desire of his  
heart vnto the place, which the Lord shall chuse, He shall then 7  
minister in the Name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren  
the Leuites, which remaine there before the Lord. They shall 8  
haue like portions to eat beside that which commeth of his sale  
of his patrimonie. When thou shalt come into ye land which the 9  
Lord thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not learne to do after ye

10 abominations of those nations. Let none be founde among you  
that maketh his sonne or his daughter to goe thorough the fire, or  
that vseth witchcraft, or a regarnder of times, or a marker of the  
11 flying of foules, or a sorcerer, Or a charmer, or that counselleth  
with spirits, or a soothsaier, or that asketh counsel at ye dead.  
12 For all that doe such things are abomination vnto the Lord, and  
because of these abominations the Lord thy God doeth cast them  
13 out before thee. Thou shalt be vpright therefore with the Lord  
14 thy God. For these nations which thou shalt possesse, hearken  
vnto those that regarde the times, and vnto sorcerers: as for thee,  
15 the Lord thy God hath not suffred thee so. The Lord thy God  
will raise vp vnto thee a Prophet like vnto me, from among you,  
16 euen of thy brethren: vnto him ye shall hearken, According to  
al that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day  
of the assemblie, when thou saidest, Let me heare the voice of  
my Lord God no more, nor see this great fire any more, that I die  
17, 18 not. And the Lord sayde vnto me, They haue well spoken. I  
will raise them vp a Prophet from among their brethren like vnto  
thee, and will put my woordes in his mouth, and he shall speake  
19 vnto them all that I shall commaund him. And whosoever will  
not hearken vnto my wordes, which he shall speake in my Name,  
20 I will require it of him. But the prophet that shall presume to  
speake a worde in my name, which I haue not commanded him to  
speake, or that speaketh in the name of other gods, euen the same  
21 prophet shall die. And if thou thinke in thine heart, Howe shall  
22 we knowe the worde which the Lord hath not spoken? When  
a prophet speaketh in the Name of the Lord, if the thing follow  
not nor come to passe, that is the thing which the Lord hath not  
spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou  
shalt not therefore be afraid of him.

19 When the Lord thy God shall roote out the nations, whose  
lande the Lord thy God giueth thee, and thou shalt possesse  
2 them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, Thou shalt  
separate three cities for thee in the middes of thy lande which  
3 the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it. Thou shalt prepare  
thee the way, and deuide the coastes of the land, which the Lord  
thy God giueth thee to inherite, into three parts, that euery  
4 manslayer may flee thither. This also is ye cause wherfore the  
manslayer shall flee thither, and liue: who so killeth his neighbor

ignorantly, and hated him not in time passed: As hee that goeth 5  
vnto the wood with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand  
strikereth with the axe to cut downe the tree, if the head slip from  
the helue, and hit his neighbour that he dieth, the same shall  
flee vnto one of the cities, and liue, Least the auenger of the 6  
blood follow after the manslayer, while his heart is chafed, and  
ouertake him, because the way is long, and slaie him, although  
he be not worthy of death, because he hated him not in time  
passed. Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt appoint 7  
out three cities for thee. And when the Lord thy God enlargeth 8  
thy coastes (as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers) and giueth  
thee all the lande which he promised to giue vnto thy fathers,  
(If thou keepe all these commandements to doe them, which I 9  
commaund thee this day: to wit, that thou loue the Lord thy  
God, and walke in his waies for euer) then shalt thou adde three  
cities moe for thee besides those three, That innocent bloude 10  
be not shed within thy land, which the Lord thy God giueth  
thee to inherite, lest bloud be vpon thee. But if a man hate his 11  
neighbour, and lay waite for him, and rise against him, and smite  
any man that he die, and flee vnto any of these cities, Then the 12  
Elders of his citie shall send and set him thence, and deliuer him  
into the hands of the auenger of the blood, that he may die.  
Thine eye shall not spare him, but thou shalt put away the crie 13  
of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe well with thee.  
Thou shalt not remooue thy neighbours marke, which they of 14  
olde time haue set in thine inheritance, that thou shalt inherite  
in the lande, which ye Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it.  
One witnes shall not rise against a man for any trespasse, or 15  
for any sinne, or for any fault that hee offendeth in, but at the  
mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses shall  
the matter be stablished. If a false witsesse rise vp against a 16  
man to accuse him of trespasse, Then both the men which striue 17  
together, shall stand before ye Lord, euen before the Priests and  
the Iudges, which shall be in those daies, And the Iudges shall 18  
make diligent inquisition: and if the witsesse be found false, and  
hath giuen false witesse against his brother, Then shall yee doe 19  
vnto him as hee had thought to doe vnto his brother: so thou  
shalt take euil away forth of the middes of thee. And the rest 20  
shall heare this, and feare, and shall henceforth commit no more

21 any such wickednes among you. Therefore thine eye shall have no compassion, but life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote.

20 When thou shalt go forth to warre against thine enemies, and shalt see horses and charets, and people moe then thou, be not afrayde of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which  
2 brought thee out of the land of Egypt. And when ye are come neere vnto the battel, then the Priest shall come forth to speake  
3 vnto the people, And shall say vnto them, Heare, O Israel: ye are come this day vnto battell against your enemies: let not your heartes faynt, neither feare, nor be amased, nor adread of them.  
4 For ye Lord your God goeth with you, to fight for you against  
5 your enemies, and to saue you And let the officers speake vnto the people, saying, What man is there that hath buylt a new house, and hath not dedicate it? let him go and returne to his house, least he dye in the battel, and an other man dedicate it.  
6 And what man is there that hath planted a vineyarde, and hath not eaten of the fruite? let him go and returne againe vnto his house, least he die in the battel, and another eate the fruite.  
7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and returne againe vnto his house,  
8 lest he die in the battell, and another man take her. And let the officers speake further vnto the people, and say, Whosoeuer is afrayde and faynt hearted, let him go and returne vnto his  
9 house, least his brethrens heart faynt like his heart. And after that the officers haue made an ende of speaking vnto the people, they shall make captaines of the armie to gouerne the people.  
10 When thou commest neere vnto a citie to fight against it, thou  
11 shalt offer it peace. And if it answere thee againe peaceably, and open vnto thee, then let all the people that is founde therein,  
12 be tributaries vnto thee, and serue thee. But if it will make no peace with thee, but make war against thee, then shalt thou  
13 besiege it. And the Lord thy God shall deliuer it into thine handes, and thou shalt smite all the males thereof with the edge  
14 of the sworde. Onely the women, and the children, and the cattel, and all that is in the citie, euen all the spoyle thereof shalt thou take vnto thy selfe, and shalt eate the spoyle of thine  
15 enemies, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee. Thus shalt thou do vnto all ye cities, which are a great way off from thee,

which are not of the cities of these nations here. But of the cities 16  
of this people, which the Lord thy God shall giue thee to inherite,  
thou shalt saue no person aliue, But shalt vtterly destroy them: 17  
to wit, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the  
Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, as the Lord thy God  
hath commanded thee, That they teache you not to doe after all 18  
their abominations, which they haue done vnto their gods, and  
so ye should sinne against the Lord your God. When thou hast 19  
besieged a citie long time, and made warre against it to take  
it, destroy not the trees therof, by smiting an axe into them:  
for thou mayest eate of them: therefore thou shalt not cut them  
downe to further thee in the siege, (for the tree of the field is  
mans life) Onely those trees, which thou knowest are not for 20  
meate, those shalt thou destroy and cut downe, and make fortes  
against the citie that maketh warre with thee, vntil thou subdue  
it.

If one be founde slaine in the lande, which the Lord thy God 21  
giueth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, and it is not knowe  
who hath slaine him, Then thine Elders and thy Iudges shall 2  
come forth, and measure vnto the cities that are round about  
him that is slayne. Aud let ye Elders of that citie, which is 3  
next vnto the slaine man, take out of the droue an heifer that  
hath not bene put to labour, nor hath drawen in the yoke. And 4  
let the Elders of that citie bring the heifer vnto a stonie valley,  
which is neyther eared nor sowed, and strike off the heifers necke  
there in the valley. Also the Priests the sonnes of Leui (whom 5  
the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister, and to blesse in the  
name of the Lord) shall come forth, and by their word shall all  
strife and plague be tried. And all the Elders of that citie that 6  
came neere to the slayne man, shall wash their hands ouer the  
heifer that is beheaded in the valley: And shall testifie, and 7  
say, Our handes haue not shed this blood, neither haue our eies  
sene it. O Lord, be mercifull vnto thy people Israel, whom 8  
thou hast redeemed, and lay no innocent blood to the charge  
of thy people Israel, and the blood shalbe forgiuen them. So 9  
shalt thou take away the cry of innocet blood from thee, when  
thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the Lord. Whe 10  
thou shalt go to warre against thine enemies, and the Lord thy  
God shall deliuer them into thine hands, and thou shalt take

11 the captiues, And shalt see among the captiues a beautifull  
woman, and hast a desire vnto her, and wouldest take her to thy  
12 wife, Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she  
13 shall shaue her head, and pare her nayles, And she shall put  
off the garment that shee was taken in, and she shall remaine  
in thine house, and bewaile her father and her mother a moneth  
long: and after that shalt thou go in vnto her, and marry her,  
14 and she shalbe thy wife. And if thou haue no fauour vnto her,  
then thou mayest let her go whither she will, but thou shalt  
not sell her for money, nor make marchandise of her, because  
15 thou hast humbled her. If a man haue two wiues, one loued  
and another hated, and they haue borne him children, both the  
loued and also the hated: if the first borne be the sonne of the  
16 hated, Then when the time commeth, that hee appointeth his  
sonnes to be heires of that which he hath, he may not make the  
sonne of the beloued first borne before the sonne of the hated,  
17 which is the first borne: But he shall acknowledge the sonne  
of the hated for the first borne, and giue him double portion  
of all that he hath: for hee is the first of his strength, and to  
18 him belongeth the right of the first borne. If any man haue a  
sonne that is stubburne and disobedient, which wil not hearken  
vnto the voice of his father, nor the voyce of his mother, and  
19 they haue chastened him, and he would not obey them, Then  
shall his father and his mother take him, and bring him out vnto  
the Elders of his citie, and vnto the gate of the place where he  
20 dwelleth, And shall say vnto the Elders of his citie, This our  
sonne is stubburne and disobedient, and he wil not obey our  
21 admonition: he is a riotour, and a drunkard. Then all the men  
of his citie shall stone him with stones vnto death: so thou shalt  
take away euill from among you, that all Israel may heare it,  
22 and feare. If a man also haue committed a trespasse worthy of  
23 death, and is put to death, and thou hangest him on a tree, His  
body shall not remaine all night vpon the tree, but thou shalt  
bury him the same day: for the curse of God is on him that is  
hanged. Defile not therefore thy land which the Lord thy God  
giueth thee to inherite.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brothers oxe nor his sheepe go astray,  
and withdraw thy selfe from them, but shalt bring the againe  
2 vnto thy brother. And if thy brother bee not neere vnto thee, or

if thou knowe him not, then thou shalt bring it into thine house, and it shall remaine with thee, vntill thy brother seeke after it: then shalt thou deliuer it to him againe. In like maner shalt 3  
thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou do with his rayment, and shalt so doe with all lost things of thy brother, which he hath lost: if thou hast found them, thou shalt not withdraw thy selfe from them. Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse nor his 4  
oxe fal downe by the way, and withdrawe thy selfe from them, but shalt lift them vp with him. The woman shall not weare 5  
that which pertaineth vnto the man, neither shall a man put on womans rayment: for all that doe so, are abomination vnto the Lord thy God. If thou finde a birdes nest in the way, in any tree, 6  
or on the ground, whether they be yong or egges, and the damme sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the egges, thou shalt not take ye damme with the yong, But shalt in any wise let the damme go, 7  
and take the yong to thee, that thou mayest prosper and prolong thy dayes. When thou buildest a newe house, thou shalt make 8  
a battlemet on thy roofe, that thou lay not blood vpon thine house, if any man fal thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard 9  
with diuers kinds of seedes, lest thou defile the increase of the seede which thou hast sowen, and the fruite of the vineyarde. Thou shalt not plow with an oxe and an asse together. Thou 10, 11  
shalt not weare a garment of diuers sorts, as of woollen and linen together. Thou shalt make thee fringes vpon the foure quarters 12  
of thy vesture, wherewith thou couerest thy selfe. If a man take 13  
a wife, and when he hath lyen with her, hate her, And laye 14  
slaunderous thinges vnto her charge, and bring vp an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this wife, and when I came to her, I found her not a mayde, Then shall the father of the mayde and 15  
her mother take and bring the signes of the maydes virginitie vnto the Elders of the citie to the gate. And the maydes father 16  
shall say vnto the Elders, I gaue my daughter vnto this man to wife, and he hateth her: And lo, he layeth slaunderous things 17  
vnto her charge, saying, I founde not thy daughter a mayde: loe, these are the tokens of my daughters virginitie: and they shall spreade the vesture before the Elders of the citie. Then the 18  
Elders of the citie shall take that man and chastise him, And 19  
shall condemne him in an hundreth shekels of siluer, and giue them vnto the father of the mayde, because he hath brought vp

an euill name vpon a mayde of Israel: and she shalbe his wife,  
20 and he may not put her away all his life. But if this thing be  
21 true, that the mayde be not found a virgine, Then shall they  
bring forth the mayde to the doore of her fathers house, and  
the men of her citie shall stone her with stones to death: for  
shee hath wrought follie in Israel, by playing ye whore in her  
22 fathers house: so thou shalt put euill away from among you. If  
a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, then  
they shall dye euen both twaine: to wit, the man that lay with  
the wife, and the wife: so thou shalt put away euil from Israel.  
23 If a maid be betrothed vnto an husband, and a man finde her in  
24 the towne and lye with her, Then shall yee bring them both out  
vnto the gates of the same citie, and shall stone them with stones  
to death: the mayde because she cried not, being in the citie,  
and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so  
25 thou shalt put away euill from among you. But if a man finde  
a betrothed mayde in the field, and force her, and lye with her,  
26 then the man that lay with her, shall dye alone: And vnto the  
mayd thou shalt do nothing, because there is in the mayde no  
cause of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour  
27 and woundeth him to death, so is this matter. For he found  
her in the fieldes: the betrothed mayde cryed, and there was  
28 no man to succour her. If a man finde a mayde that is not  
betrothed, and take her, and lye with her, and they be founde,  
29 Then the man that lay with her, shall giue vnto the maydes  
father fiftie shekels of siluer: and she shalbe his wife, because he  
30 hath humbled her: he can not put her away all his life. No man  
shall take his fathers wife, nor shall vncover his fathers skirt.  
23 None that is hurt by bursting, or that hath his priuie member  
2 cut off, shall enter into the Congregation of the Lord. A bastard  
shall not enter into the Congregation of the Lord: euen to his  
tenth generation shall he not enter into the Congregation of the  
3 Lord. The Ammonites and the Moabites shall not enter into  
the Congregation of the Lord: euen to their tenth generation  
shall they not enter into the Congregation of the Lord for euer,  
4 Because they met you not with bread and water in the way,  
when yee came out of Egypt, and because they hyred against  
thee Balaam the sonne of Beor, of Pethor in Aram-naharaim, to  
5 curse thee. Neuerthelesse, the Lord thy God would not hearken

vnto Balaam, but the Lord thy God turned the curse to a blessing  
vnto thee, because the Lord thy God loued thee. Thou shalt 6  
not seeke their peace nor their prosperitie all thy dayes for euer.  
Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite: for he is thy brother, neither 7  
shalt thou abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a strager  
in his land. The children that are begotten of them in their 8  
thirde generation, shall enter into the Congregation of the Lord.  
When thou goest out with the host against thine enemies, keepe 9  
thee then from all wickednesse. If there be among you any 10  
that is vncleane by that which commeth to him by night, he  
shall goe out of the hoste, and shall not enter into the hoste,  
But at euen he shall wash him selfe with water, and when the 11  
sunne is downe, he shall enter into the hoste. Thou shalt haue 12  
a place also without the hoste whither thou shalt resort, And 13  
thou shalt haue a paddle among thy weapons, and when thou  
wouldest sit downe without, thou shalt shalt digge therewith,  
and returning thou shalt couer thine excrements. For the Lord 14  
thy God walketh in the mids of thy campe to deliuer thee, and  
to giue thee thine enemies before thee: therefore thine hoste  
shalbe holy, that he see no filthie thing in thee and turne away  
from thee. Thou shalt not deliuer the seruant vnto his master, 15  
which is escaped from his master vnto thee. He shall dwell with 16  
thee, euen among you, in what place he shall chuse, in one of  
thy cities where it liketh him best: thou shalt not vexe him.  
There shalbe no whore of the daughters of Israel, neither shall 17  
there be a whore keeper of the sonnes of Israel. Thou shalt 18  
neyther bring the hyre of a whore, nor the price of a dogge into  
the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for euen both these  
are abomination vnto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not giue 19  
to vsurie to thy brother: as vsurie of money, vsurie of meate,  
vsurie of any thing that is put to vsurie. Vnto a stranger thou 20  
mayest lend vpon vsurie, but thou shalt not lend vpon vsurie  
vnto thy brother, that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in all  
that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest  
to possesse it. When thou shalt vowe a vowe vnto the Lord thy 21  
God, thou shalt not be slacke to paye it: for the Lord thy God  
will surely require it of thee, and so it should be sinne vnto thee.  
But when thou absteineest from vowing, it shalbe no sinne vnto 22  
thee. That which is gone out of thy lippes, thou shalt keepe and 23

performe, as thou hast vowed it willingly vnto the Lord thy God:  
24 for thou hast spoken it with thy mouth. When thou comdest  
vnto thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eate grapes at  
thy pleasure, as much as thou wilt: but thou shalt put none  
25 in thy vessell. When thou comdest into thy neighbours corne  
thou mayest plucke the eares with thine hand, but thou shalt  
not moue a sickle to thy neighbours corne.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, if so be shee  
finde no fauour in his eyes, because hee hath espyed some filth-  
nesse in her, then let him write her a bill of diuorcement, and  
2 put it in her hand, and send her out of his house. And when  
she is departed out of his house, and gone her way, and marrie  
3 with an other man, And if the latter husband hate her, and  
write her a letter of diuorcement, and put it in her hand, and  
send her out of his house, or if the latter man die which tooke  
4 her to wife: Then her first husband, which sent her away, may  
not take her againe to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for  
that is abomination in the sight of the Lord, and thou shalt not  
cause the land to sinne, which the Lord thy God doeth giue thee  
5 to inherite. When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not goe a  
warfare, neither shalbe charged with any businesse, but shalbe  
free at home one yeere, and reioyce with his wife which he hath  
6 taken. No man shall take the nether nor the vpper milstone to  
7 pledge: for this gage is his liuing. If any man be found steal-  
ing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh  
marchandise of him, or selleth him, that thiefe shall die: so shalt  
8 thou put euil away from among you. Take heede of the plague  
of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and doe according to  
all that the Priestes of the Leuites shall teach you: take heede  
9 ye doe as I commanded them. Remember what the Lord thy  
God did vnto Miriam by the way after that ye were come out of  
10 Egypt. Whe thou shalt aske again of thy neighbour any thing  
lent, thou shalt not goe into his house to fet his pledge. But  
11 thou shalt stand without, and the man that borrowed it of thee,  
12 shall bring the pledge out of the doores vnto thee. Furthermore  
13 if it be a poore body, thou shalt not sleepe with his pledge, But  
shalt restore him the pledge when the sunne goeth downe, that  
he may sleepe in his raiment, and blesse thee: and it shalbe righ-  
14 teousnesse vnto thee before the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not

opresse an hyred seruant that is needie and poore, neyther of thy brethren, nor of the stranger that is in thy land within thy gates. Thou shalt giue him his hire for his day, neither shall the sunne goe downe vpon it: for he is poore, and therewith susteineth his life: lest he crye against thee vnto the Lord, and it be sinne vnto thee. The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers, but euery man shalbe put to death for his owne sinne. Thou shalt not peruert the right of the stranger, nor of the fatherlesse, nor take a widowes rayment to pledge. But remember that thou wast a seruant in Egypt, and howe the Lord thy God deliuered thee thence. Therefore I commaund thee to doe this thing. When thou cuttest downe thine haruest in thy felde, and hast forgotten a sheafe in the felde, thou shalt not goe againe to fet it, but it shalbe for the stranger, for the fatherles, and for the widowe: that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in all the workes of thine hands. When thou beatest thine oliue tree, thou shalt not goe ouer the boughes againe, but it shalbe for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widowe. When thou gatherest thy vineyard, thou shalt not gather the grapes cleane after thee, but they shalbe for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widowe. And remember that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

When there shall be strife betweene men, and they shall come vnto iudgement, and sentence shall be giuen vpon them, and the righteous shall be iustified, and the wicked condemned, Then if so be the wicked be worthy to bee beaten, the iudge shall cause him to lie downe, and to be beaten before his face, according to his trespasse, vnto a certaine nomber. Fortie stripes shall he cause him to haue and not past, lest if he should exceede and beate him about that with many stripes, thy brother should appeare despised in thy sight. Thou shalt not mousell the oxe that treadeth out the corne. If brethren dwell together, and one of them dye and haue no sonne, the wife of the dead shall not marry without: that is, vnto a stranger, but his kinseman shall goe in vnto her, and take her to wife, and doe the kinsemans office to her. And the first borne which she beareth, shall succede in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. And if the man will not take his kinsewoman,

then let his kinsewoman goe vp to the gate vnto the Elders, and say, My kinsman refuseth to rayse vp vnto his brother a name in  
8 Israel: hee will not doe the office of a kinsman vnto me. Then  
the Elders of his citie shall call him, and commune with him: if  
9 he stand and say, I wil not take her, Then shall his kinswoman  
come vnto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shooe  
from his foote, and spit in his face, and answeere, and say, So shall  
it be done vnto that man, that will not buylde vp his brothers  
10 house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of  
11 him whose shooe is put off. When men striue together, one  
with another, if the wife of the one come neere, for to ridde her  
husband out of the handes of him that smiteth him, and put  
12 foorth her hand, and take him by his priuities, Then thou shalt  
13 cut off her hande: thine eye shall not spare her. Thou shalt not  
haue in thy bagge two maner of weightes, a great and a small,  
14 Neither shalt thou haue in thine house diuers measures, a great  
15 and a small: But thou shalt haue a right and iust weight: a  
perfitte and a iust measure shalt thou haue, that thy dayes may  
be lengthened in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee.  
16 For all that doe such things, and all that doe vnrighteously, are  
17 abomination vnto the Lord thy God. Remember what Amalek  
did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come out of Egypt:  
18 How he met thee by ye way, and smote ye hindmost of you, all  
that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast fainted and weary,  
19 and he feared not God. Therefore, when the Lord thy God  
hath giuen thee rest from all thine enemies round about in the  
land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to  
possesse it, then thou shalt put out the remembrance of Amalek  
from vnder heauen: forget not.

26 Also when thou shalt come into the lande which the Lord thy  
God giueth thee for inheritance, and shalt possesse it, and dwell  
2 therein, Then shalt thou take of the first of all the fruite of the  
earth, and bring it out of the lande that the Lord thy God giueth  
thee, and put it in a basket, and goe vnto the place, which the  
3 Lord thy God shall chose to place his Name there. And thou  
shalt come vnto the Priest, that shall be in those dayes, and  
say vnto him, I acknowledge this day vnto the Lord thy God,  
that I am come vnto the countrey which the Lord sware vnto  
4 our fathers for to giue vs. Then the Priest shall take the basket

out of thine hand, and set it downe before the altar of the Lord thy God. And thou shalt answeere and say before the Lord thy God, A Syrian was my father, who being ready to perish for hunger, went downe into Egypt, and soiourned there with a small company, and grew there vnto a nation great, mightie and full of people. And the Egyptians vexed vs, and troubled vs, and laded vs with cruell bondage. But when we cried vnto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voyce, and looked on our aduersitie, and on our labour, and on our oppression. And the Lord brought vs out of Egypt in a mightie hande, and a stretched out arme, with great terriblesse, both in signes and wonders. And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, euen a lande that floweth with milke and hony. And now, lo, I haue brought ye first fruites of the land which thou, O Lord, hast giuen me, and thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God: And thou shalt reioyce in all the good things which the Lord thy God hath giuen vnto thee and to thine houshold, thou and the Leuite, and the stranger that is among you. When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tythes of thine increase, the thirde yeere, which is the yeere of tithing, and hast giuen it vnto the Leuite, to the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widowe, that they may eate within thy gates, and be satisfied, Then thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, I haue brought the halowed thing out of mine house, and also haue giuen it vnto the Leuites and to the strangers, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy comandements which thou hast commanded me: I haue transgressed none of thy comandements, nor forgotten them. I haue not eaten therof in my mourning, nor suffred ought to perish through vncleannes, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead, but haue hearkened vnto the voyce of the Lord my God: I haue done after al that thou hast comaded me. Looke downe from thine holy habitation, euen from heauen, and blesse thy people Israel, and the lande which thou hast giuen vs (as thou swarest vnto our fathers) the land that floweth with milke and hony. This day the Lord thy God doeth command thee to do these ordinances, and lawes: keepe them therefore, and do them with al thine heart, and with all thy soule. Thou hast set vp the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his ordinances, and his

commandements, and his lawes, and to hearken vnto his voyce.

18 And the Lord hath set thee vp this day, to be a precious people  
vnto him (as hee hath promised thee) and that thou shouldest  
19 keepe all his commandements, And to make thee high aboue  
al nations (which he hath made) in praise, and in name, and in  
glory, and that thou shouldest be an holy people vnto the Lord  
thy God, as he hath said.

27 Then Moses with the Elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keepe all the comandements, which I command you  
2 this day. And when ye shall passe ouer Iorden vnto the lande  
which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou shalt set thee vp  
3 great stones, and playster them with plaister, And shalt write  
vpon them all the words of this Lawe, when thou shalt come  
ouer, that thou mayest go into the land which the Lord thy God  
giueth thee: a land that floweth with milke and hony, as the  
4 Lord God of thy fathers hath promised thee. Therefore when  
ye shall passe ouer Iorden, ye shall set vp these stones, which I  
command you this daye in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister  
5 them with plaister. And there shalt thou build vnto the Lord  
thy God an altar, euen an altar of stones: thou shalt lift none  
6 yron instrument vpon them. Thou shalt make the altar of the  
Lord thy God of whole stones, and offer burnt offerings thereon  
7 vnto the Lord thy God. And thou shalt offer peace offrings,  
8 and shalt eate there and reioyce before the Lord thy God: And  
thou shalt write vpon the stones al the words of this Law, well  
9 and plainely. And Moses and the Priestes of the Leuites spake  
vnto all Israel, saying, Take heede and heare, O Israel: this day  
10 thou art become the people of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt  
hearken therefore vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God, and do  
his commandements and his ordinances, which I commande thee  
11 this day. And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,  
12 These shall stand vpon mount Gerizzim, to blesse the people  
when ye shall passe ouer Iorden: Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah,  
13 and Issachar, and Ioseph, and Benjamin. And these shall stand  
vpon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Ze-  
14 bulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Leuites shall answere and  
15 say vnto all the men of Israel with a loude voyce, Cursed be  
the man that shall make any carued or molten image, which is  
an abomination vnto the Lord, the worke of the hands of the

craftesman, and putteth it in a secrete place: And all the people shall answere, and say: So be it. Cursed be he that curseth his father and his mother: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that remoueth his neighbors marke: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that maketh ye blinde go out of the way: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that hindreth the right of the stranger, the fatherles, and the widow: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be hee that lyeth with his fathers wife: for he hath vncouered his fathers skirt: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that lieth with any beast: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that lyeth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that lyeth with his mother in law: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be hee that smiteth his neyghbour secretly: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that taketh a reward to put to death innocent blood: And all the people shall say: So be it. Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the wordes of this Law, to do them: And all the people shall say: So be it.

If thou shalt obey diligently the voyce of the Lord thy God, and obserue and do all his commandements, which I commande thee this day, then the Lord thy God wil set thee on high above all the nations of the earth. And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ouertake thee, if thou shalt obey the voyce of the Lord thy God. Blessed shalt thou be in the citie, and blessed also in the felde. Blessed shalbe the fruite of thy body, and ye fruite of thy ground, and the fruite of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and ye flocks of thy sheepe. Blessed shalbe thy basket and thy dough. Blessed shalt thou be, whe thou comest in, and blessed also when thou goest out. The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise against thee, to fall before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee leuen wayes. The Lord shall command the blessing to be with thee in thy store houses, and in all that thou settest thine hande to, and wil blesse thee in the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee. The Lord shall make thee an holy people vnto himself, as he hath sworne vnto thee, if thou shalt keepe the commandements of the Lord thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 Then all people of the earth shall see that the Name of the Lord is  
11 called vpon ouer thee, and they shalbe afrayde of thee. And the  
Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruite of thy body,  
and in the fruite of thy cattell, and in the fruite of thy gronde,  
in the land which the Lord sware vnto thy fathers, to giue thee.  
12 The Lord shall open vnto thee his good treasure, euen the heauen  
to giue rayne vnto thy kind in due season, and to blesse all the  
worke of thine handes: and thou shalt lende vnto many nations,  
13 but shalt not borow thy selfe. And the Lord shall make thee  
the head, and not the tayle, and thou shalt be aboue onely, and  
shalt not bee beneath, if thou obey the commandements of the  
Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to keepe and to  
14 do them. But thou shalt not decline from any of the wordes,  
which I command you this day, either to the right hand or to  
15 the left, to goe after other gods to serue them. But if thou wilt  
not obey the voyce of the Lord thy God, to keepe and to do  
all his commandementes and his ordinances, which I command  
thee this day, then al these curses shall come vpon thee, and  
16 ouertake thee. Cursed shalt thou bee in the towne, and cursed  
17 also in the felde. Cursed shall thy basket be, and thy dough.  
18 Cursed shall be the fruite of thy body, and the fruite of thy land,  
19 the increase of thy kine, and the flockes of thy sheepe. Cursed  
shalt thou be when thou comdest in, and cursed also when thou  
20 goest out. The Lord shall sende vpon thee cursing, trouble, and  
shame, in all that which thou settest thine hand to do, vntil thou  
be destroyed, and perish quickly, because of the wickednesse of  
21 thy workes whereby thou hast forsaken me. The Lord shall  
make the pestilence cleaue vnto thee, vntill he hath consumed  
22 thee from the land, whither thou goest to possesse it. The  
Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with the feuer,  
and with a burning ague, and with feruent heate, and with the  
sworde, and with blasting, and with the mildew, and they shall  
23 pursue thee vntill thou perish. And thine heauen that is ouer  
thine head, shall be brasse, and the earth that is vnder thee,  
24 yron. The Lord shall giue thee for the rayne of thy land, dust  
and ashes: euen from heauen shall it come downe vpon thee,  
25 vntil thou be destroyed. And the Lord shall cause thee to fall  
before thine enemies: thou shalt come out one way against them,  
and shalt flee seuen wayes before them, and shalt be scattered

through all the kingdomes of the earth. And thy carkeis shall 26  
be meate vnto all foules of the ayre, and vnto the beasts of the  
earth, and none shall fray them away. The Lord wil smite thee 27  
with the botch of Egypt, and with the emeroids, and with the  
skab, and with the itche, that thou canst not be healed. And ye 28  
Lord shall smite thee with madnes, and with blindnes, and with  
astonying of heart. Thou shalt also grope at noone daies, as the 29  
blinde gropeth in darknes, and shalt not prosper in thy wayes:  
thou shalt neuer but bee oppressed with wrong and be powled  
euermore, and no man shall succour thee. Thou shalt betroth 30  
a wife, and another man shall lye with her: thou shalt builde an  
house, and shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard,  
and shalt not eate the fruite. Thine oxe shalbe slayne before 31  
thine eyes, and thou shalt not eate thereof: thine asse shall be  
violently taken away before thy face, and shall not be restored  
to thee: thy sheepe shalbe giuen vnto thine enemies, and no  
man shall rescue them for thee. Thy sonnes and thy daughters 32  
shalbe giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes shall still looke  
for them, euen till they fall out, and there shalbe no power in  
thine hand. The fruite of thy land and all thy labours shall a 33  
people, which thou knowest not, eate, and thou shalt neuer but  
suffer wrong, and violence alway: So that thou shalt be madde 34  
for the sight which thine eyes shall see. The Lord shall smite 35  
thee in the knees, and in the thighes, with a sore botche, that  
thou canst not be healed: euen from the sole of thy foote vnto  
the top of thine head. The Lord shall bring thee and thy King 36  
(which thou shalt set ouer thee) vnto a nation, which neither  
thou nor thy fathers haue knowen, and there thou shalt serue  
other gods: euen wood and stone, And thou shalt be a wonder, 37  
a prouerbe and a common talke among all people, whither the  
Lord shall carie thee. Thou shalt carie out much seede into the 38  
felde, and shalt gather but litle in: for the grashoppers shall  
destroy it. Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and dresse it, but 39  
shalt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the  
wormes shall eate it. Thou shalt haue Oliue trees in all thy 40  
coastes, but shalt not anynt thy selfe with the oyle: for thine  
oliues shall fall. Thou shalt beget sonnes, and daughters, but 41  
shalt not haue them: for they shall goe into captiuitie. All 42  
thy trees and fruite of thy land shall the grashopper consume.

43 The straunger that is among you, shall clime about thee vp on  
44 hie, and thou shalt come downe beneath alow. He shall lend  
thee, and thou shalt not lend him: he shalbe the head, and  
45 thou shalt be ye tayle. Moreouer, all these curses shall come  
vpon thee, and shall pursue thee and ouertake thee, till thou be  
destroyed, because thou obeyedst not the voyce of the Lord thy  
God, to keepe his commandements, and his ordinances, which  
46 he commanded thee: And they shalbe vpon thee for signes and  
47 wonders, and vpon thy seede for euer, Because thou seruedst  
not the Lord thy God with ioyfulnesse and with a good heart  
48 for the abundance of all things. Therefore thou shalt serue  
thine enemies which the Lord shall send vpon thee, in hunger  
and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in neede of all things?  
and he shall put a yoke of yron vpon thy necke vntill he haue  
49 destroyed thee. The Lord shall bring a nation vpon thee from  
farre, euen from the ende of the world, flying swift as an Egle:  
50 a nation whose tongue thou shalt not vnderstand: A nation of  
a fierce countenance, which will not regarde the person of the  
51 olde, nor haue compassion of the yong. The same shall eate  
the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruite of thy land vntill thou  
be destroyed, and he shall leaue thee neyther wheate, wine, nor  
oyle, neither the increase of thy kyne, nor the flockes of thy  
52 sheepe, vntill he haue brought thee to nought. And he shall  
besiege thee in all thy cities, vntill thine hie and strong walles  
fall downe, wherein thou trustedst in all the lande: and hee shall  
besiege thee in all thy cities throughout all thy lande, which the  
53 Lord thy God hath giuen thee. And thou shalt eate the fruite  
of thy bodie: euen the flesh of thy sonnes and thy daughters,  
which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee, during the sieg and  
54 straitnesse wherein thine enemy shall inclose thee: So that the  
man (that is tender and exceeding deintie among you) shalbe  
griued at his brother, and at his wife, that lieth in his bosome,  
55 and at the remnant of his children, which hee hath yet left, For  
feare of giuing vnto any of them of the flesh of his children,  
whom he shall eate, because he hath nothing left him in that  
siege, and straitnesse, wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee  
56 in all thy cities. The tender and deintie woman among you,  
which neuer woulde venture to set the sole of her foote vpon the  
grounde (for her softnesse and tendernesse) shalbe griued at

her husband that lieth in her bosome, and at her sonne, and at her daughter, And at her afterbirth (that shall come out from 57  
betweene her feete) and at her childre, which she shall beare: for  
when all things lacke, she shall eate them secretly, during the  
siege and straitnesse, wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee  
in thy cities. If thou wilt not keepe and doe all the wordes of 58  
the Lawe (that are written in this booke) and feare this glorious  
and feareful name The Lord Thy God, The the Lord wil make 59  
thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seede, euen great  
plagues and of long continuance, and sore diseases, and of long  
durance. Moreouer, he will bring vpon thee all the diseases of 60  
Egypt, whereof thou wast afraide, and they shall cleaue vnto  
thee. And euery sicknesse, and euery plague, which is not 61  
written in the booke of this Lawe, will the Lord heape vpon thee,  
vntill thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left few in number, 62  
where ye were as the starres of heauen in multitude, because thou  
wouldest not obey the voyce of the Lord thy God. And as the 63  
Lord hath reioyced ouer you, to doe you good, and to multiply  
you, so he will reioyce ouer you, to destroy you, and bring you  
to nought, and ye shalbe rooted out of the land, whither thou  
goest to possesse it. And the Lord shall scatter thee among 64  
all people, from the one ende of the worlde vnto the other, and  
there thou shalt serue other gods, which thou hast not known  
nor thy fathers, euen wood and stone. Also among these nations 65  
thou shalt finde no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foote haue  
rest: for the Lord shall giue thee there a trembling heart, and  
looking to returne till thine eyes fall out, and a sorowfull minde.  
And thy life shall hang before thee, and thou shalt feare both 66  
night and day, and shalt haue none assurance of thy life. In 67  
the morning thou shalt say, Woulde God it were euening, and  
at the euening thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for  
ye feare of thine heart, which thou shalt feare, and for the sight  
of thine eyes, which thou shalt see. And the Lord shall bring 68  
thee into Egypt againe with shippes by the way, whereof I saide  
vnto thee, Thou shalt see it no more againe: and there yee shall  
sell your selues vnto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen,  
and there shalbe no byer.

These are the wordes of the couenant which the Lord com- 29  
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the lande

of Moab beside the couenant which hee had made with them  
2 in Horeb. And Moses called all Israel, and said vnto them, Ye  
haue seene all that the Lord did before your eyes in the lande of  
Egypt vnto Pharaoh and vnto all his seruantes, and vnto all his  
3 lande, The great tentations which thine eyes haue seene, those  
4 great miracles and wonders: Yet the Lord hath not giuen you  
an heart to perceiue, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, vnto  
5 this day. And I haue led you fourty yere in the wilderness:  
your clothes are not waxed olde vpon you, neyther is thy shooe  
6 waxed olde vpon thy foote. Ye haue eaten no bread, neither  
drunke wine, nor strong drinke, that ye might know how that I  
7 am the Lord your God. After, ye came vnto this place, and Si-  
hon King of Heshbon, and Og King of Bashan came out against  
8 vs vnto battell, and we slewe them, And tooke their lande, and  
gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Ga-  
9 dites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh. Keepe therefore the  
wordes of this couenant and doe them, that ye may prosper in  
10 all that ye shall doe. Ye stand this day euery one of you be-  
fore the Lord your God: your heads of your tribes, your Elders  
11 and your officers, eue al ye me of Israel: Your children, your  
wiues, and thy stranger that is in thy campe from the hewer of  
12 thy wood, vnto the drawer of thy water, That thou shouldest  
passe into the couenant of the Lord thy God, and into his othe  
13 which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day, For to es-  
tablish thee this day a people vnto him selfe, and that he may  
be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath  
14 sworne vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob. Neither  
15 make I this couenant, and this othe with you onely, But aswel  
with him that standeth here with vs this day before the Lord  
16 our God, as with him that is not here with vs this day. For  
ye knowe, how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we  
passed thorowe the middes of the nations, which ye passed by.  
17 And ye haue seene their abominations and their idoles (wood,  
18 and stone, siluer and golde) which were among them, That there  
should not be among you man nor woman, nor familie, nor tribe,  
which should turne his heart away this day from the Lord our  
God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations, and that there  
shoulde not be among you any roote that bringeth forth gall and  
19 wormewood, So that when he heareth the words of this curse,

he blesse him selfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, although I walke according to the stubburnes of mine owne heart, thus adding drunkennesse to thirst. The Lord will not be mercifull vnto him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his ielousie shall smoke against that man, and euery curse that is written in this booke, shall light vpon him, and the Lord shall put out his name from vnder heauen, And the Lord shall separate him vnto euil out of all the tribes of Israel, according vnto all the curses of the couenant, that is written in the booke of this Lawe. So that the generatio to come, euen your children, that shall rise vp after you, and the stranger, that shall come from a farre lande, shall say, when they shall see the plagues of this lande, and the diseases thereof, wherewith the Lord shall smite it: (For all that land shall burne with brimstone and salt: it shall not be sowed, nor bring forth, nor any grasse shall growe therein, like as in the ouerthrowing of Sodom, and Gomorah, Admah, and Zebolim, which the Lord ouerthrewe in his wrath and in his anger) Then shall all nations say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus vnto this lande? how fierce is this great wrath? And they shall answere, Because they haue forsaken the couenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he had made with them, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt, And went and serued other gods and worshipped them: euen gods which they knewe not, and which had giuen them nothing, Therefore the wrath of the Lord waxed hot against this land, to bring vpon it euery curse that is written in this booke. And ye Lord hath rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and hath cast them into another land, as appeareth this day. The secret things belong to the Lord our God, but the things reueiled belong vnto vs, and to our children for euer, that we may doe all the wordes of this Lawe.

Nowe when all these things shall come vpon thee, either the blessing or the curse which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt turne into thine heart, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driuen thee, And shalt returne vnto the Lord thy God, and obey his voyce in all that I commaund thee this day: thou, and thy children with all thine heart and with all thy soule, Then the Lord thy God wil cause thy captiues to returne, and haue compassion vpon thee, and wil returne, to gather thee

out of all the people, where the Lord thy God had scattered  
4 thee. Though thou werest cast vnto the vtmost part of heauen,  
from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence  
5 wil he take thee, And the Lord thy God will bring thee into  
the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse  
6 it, and he will shewe thee fauour, and will multiplie thee aboute  
thy fathers. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart,  
and the heart of thy seede, that thou mayest loue the Lord thy  
7 God with all thine heart, and with al thy soule, that thou maiest  
liue. And the Lord thy God will lay all these curses vpon thine  
enemies, and on them, that hate thee, and that persecute thee.  
8 Returne thou therefore, and obey the voyce of the Lord, and  
do all his commandements, which I commaund thee this day.  
9 And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in euery worke  
of thine hande, in the fruite of thy bodie, and in the fruite of  
thy cattel, and in the fruite of the lande for thy wealth: for the  
Lord will turne againe, and reioyce ouer thee to do thee good,  
10 as he reioyced ouer thy fathers, Because thou shalt obey the  
voyce of the Lord thy God, in keeping his comandements, and  
his ordinances, which are written in the booke of this Law, when  
thou shalt returne vnto the Lord thy God with all thine heart and  
11 with al thy soule. For this commandement which I commande  
12 thee this day, is not hid from thee, neither is it farre off. It  
is not in heauen, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go vp for  
vs to heauen, and bring it vs, and cause vs to heare it, that we  
13 may doe it? Neither is it beyonde the sea, that thou shouldest  
say, Who shall go ouer the sea for vs, and bring it vs, and cause  
14 vs to heare it, that we may do it? But the word is very neere  
vnto thee: euen in thy mouth and in thine heart, for to do it.  
15 Beholde, I haue set before thee this day life and good, death and  
16 euill, In that I commaund thee this day, to loue the Lord thy  
God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his commandements,  
and his ordinances, and his lawes, that thou mayest liue, and  
be multiplied, and that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in  
17 the land, whither thou goest to possesse it. But if thine heart  
turne away, so that thou wilt not obey, but shalt be seduced and  
18 worship other gods, and serue them, I pronounce vnto you this  
day, that ye shall surely perish, ye shall not prolong your dayes in  
19 the lande, whither thou passest ouer Iorden to possesse it. I call

heauen and earth to recorde this day against you, that I haue set before you life and death, blessing and cursing. therefore chuse life, that both thou and thy seede may liue, By louing the Lord thy God, by obeying his voyce, and by cleauing vnto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes: that thou mayest dwell in the lande which the Lord sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue them. 20

Then Moses went and spake these wordes vnto all Israel, And said vnto them, I am an hundreth and twentie yeere olde this day: I can no more goe out and in: also the Lord hath saide vnto me, Thou shalt not goe ouer this Iorden. The Lord thy God he will go ouer before thee: he will destroy these nations before thee, and thou shalt possesse them. Ioshua, he shall goe before thee, as the Lord hath said. And the Lord shall doe vnto them, as he did to Sihon and to Og Kings of the Amorites: and vnto their lande whome he destroyed. And the Lord shall giue them before you that ye may do vnto them according vnto euery commandement, which I haue comanded you. Plucke vp your hearts therefore, and be strong: dread not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God him selfe doeth goe with thee: he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called Ioshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Be of a good courage and strong: for thou shalt go with this people vnto the lande which the Lord hath sworne vnto their fathers, to giue them, and thou shalt giue it them to inherite. And the Lord him selfe doeth go before thee: he will be with thee: he will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not therefore, nor be discomforted. And Moses wrote this Lawe, and deliuered it vnto the Priestes the sonnes of Leui (which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord) and vnto all the Elders of Israel, And Moses commanded them, saying, Euery seuenth yeere when the yeere of freedome shalbe in the feast of the Tabernacles: When all Israel shall come to appeare before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall chuse, thou shalt reade this Lawe before all Israel that they may heare it. Gather the people together: men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, and that they may learne, and feare the Lord your God, and keepe and obserue all the wordes of this Lawe, And that their children which haue not knowen it, may heare it, and 31, 2

learne to feare the Lord your God, as long as ye liue in the lande,  
14 whither ye goe ouer Iorden to possesse it. Then the Lord saide  
vnto Moses, Beholde, thy dayes are come, that thou must die:  
Call Ioshua, and stande ye in the Tabernacle of the Congregation  
that I may giue him a charge. So Moses and Ioshua went, and  
15 stooode in the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And the Lord  
appeared in the Tabernacle, in the pillar of a cloude: and the  
pillar of the cloude stooode ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.  
16 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleepe with  
thy fathers, and this people will rise vp, and goe a whoring after  
the gods of a strange land (whither they goe to dwell therein)  
and will forsake me, and breake my couenant which I haue made  
17 with them. Wherefore my wrath will waxe hote against them  
at that day, and I will forsake them, and will hide my face from  
them: then they shalbe consumed, and many aduersities and  
tribulations shall come vpon them: so then they will say, Are  
not these troubles come vpon me, because God is not with me?  
18 But I will surely hide my face in that day, because of all the  
euill, which they shall commit, in that they are turned vnto  
19 other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach  
it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song  
20 may be my wisse against the children of Israel. For I will  
bring them into the land (which I sware vnto their fathers) that  
floweth with milke and honie, and they shall eate, and fil them  
selues, and waxe fat: then shall they turne vnto other gods, and  
21 serue them, and contemne me, and breake my couenant. And  
then when many aduersities and tribulations shall come vpon  
them, this song shall answere them to their face as a wisse:  
for it shall not be forgotte out of the mouthes of their posteritie:  
for I knowe their imagination, which they goe about euen now,  
22 before I haue brought them into the lande which I sware. Moses  
therefore wrote this song the same day and taught it the children  
23 of Israel. And God gaue Ioshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and  
said, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the  
children of Israel into the lande, which I sware vnto them, and I  
24 will be with thee. And when Moses had made an ende of writing  
the wordes of this Lawe in a booke vntill he had finished them,  
25 Then Moses commanded the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the  
26 couenant of the Lord, saying, Take the booke of this Lawe, and

put ye it in the side of the Arke of the couenant of the Lord  
your God, that it may be there for a witnes against thee. For 27  
I knowe thy rebellion and thy stiffe necke: beholde, I being yet  
aliue with you this day, ye are rebellious against the Lord: howe  
much more then after my death? Gather vnto me all the Elders 28  
of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speake these wordes  
in their audience, and call heauen and earth to recorde against  
them. For I am sure that after my death ye will vtterly be 29  
corrupt and turne from the way, which I haue commanded you:  
therefore euill will come vpon you at the length, because ye will  
comit euill in the sight of the Lord, by prouoking him to anger  
through the worke of your hands. Thus Moses spake in the 30  
audience of all the congregation of Israel the wordes of this song,  
vntill he had ended them.

Hearken, ye heauens, and I will speake: and let the earth 32  
heare the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the 2  
raine, and my speach shall stil as the dew, as the showre vpon  
the herbes, and as the great raine vpon the grasse. For I will 3  
publish the name of the Lord: giue ye glorie vnto our God.  
Perfect is the worke of the mighty God: for all his wayes are 4  
iudgement. God is true, and without wickednesse: iust, and  
righteous is he. They haue corrupted them selues towarde him 5  
by their vice, not being his children, but a frowarde and crooked  
generation. Doe ye so rewarde the Lord, O foolish people and 6  
vnwise? is not he thy father, that hath bought thee? he hath  
made thee, and proportioned thee. Remember the dayes of olde: 7  
consider the yeeres of so many generations: aske thy father, and  
he will shewe thee: thine Elders, and they will tell thee. When 8  
the most hie God deided to the nations their inheritance, when  
he separated the sonnes of Adam, he appoynted the borders of  
the people, according to the nomber of the children of Israel.  
For the Lordes portion is his people: Iaakob is the lot of his 9  
inheritance. He found him in ye land of ye wildernes, in a 10  
waste, and roaring wildernes: he led him about, he taught him,  
and kept him as ye apple of his eye. As an eagle stereth vp her 11  
nest, flootereth ouer her birdes, stretcheth out her wings, taketh  
them, and beareth them on her wings, So the Lord alone led 12  
him, and there was no strange god with him. He caryed him 13  
vp to the hie places of the earth, that he might eate the fruites

of the fieldes, and he caused him to sucke hony out of the stone,  
14 and oyle out of the hard rocke: Butter of kine, and milke of  
sheepe with fat of the lambes, and rammes fed in Bashan, and  
goates, with the fat of the graines of wheat, and the red licour  
15 of the grape hast thou drunke. But he that should haue bene  
vpright, when he waxed fat, spurned with his heele: thou art  
fat, thou art grosse, thou art laden with fatnes: therefore he  
forsooke God that made him, and regarded not the strong God  
16 of his saluation. They prouoked him with strange gods: they  
17 prouoked him to anger with abominations. They offred vnto  
deuils, not to God, but to gods whome they knew not: new gods  
18 that came newly vp, whome their fathers feared not. Thou hast  
forgotten the mightie God that begate thee, and hast forgotten  
19 God that formed thee. The Lord then sawe it, and was angrie,  
20 for the prouocation of his sonnes and of his daughters. And  
he said, I will hide my face from the: I will see what their ende  
shalbe: for they are a frowarde generation, children in who is  
21 no faith. They haue moued me to ielousie with that which is  
not God: they haue prouoked me to anger with their vanities:  
and I will moue them to ielousie with those which are no people:  
22 I wil prouoke them to anger with a foolish nation. For fire is  
kindled in my wrath, and shall burne vnto the bottome of hell,  
and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire  
23 the foundations of the mountaines. I will spend plagues vpon  
24 them: I will bestowe mine arrowes vpon them. They shalbe  
burnt with hunger, and consumed with heate, and with bitter  
destruction: I will also sende the teeth of beastes vpon them,  
25 with the venime of serpents creeping in the dust. The sworde  
shall kill them without, and in the chambers feare: both the  
yong man and the yong woman, the suckeling with the man of  
26 gray heare. I haue said, I would scatter them abroad: I would  
27 make their remembrance to cease from among men, Saue that  
I feared the furie of the enemie, least their aduersaries should  
waxe proude, and least they should say, Our hie hande and not  
28 the Lord hath done all this: For they are a nation voide of  
29 counsel, neither is there any vnderstanding in them. Oh that  
they were wise, then they would vnderstand this: they would  
30 consider their latter ende. How should one chase a thousand,  
and two put ten thousande to flight, except their strong God

had sold the, and the Lord had shut them vp? For their god 31  
is not as our God, euen our enemies being iudges. For their 32  
vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the vines of Gomorah: their  
grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters be bitter. Their wine 33  
is the poyson of dragons, and the cruel gall of aspes. Is not 34  
this laide in store with me, and sealed vp among my treasures?  
Vengeance and recompence are mine: their foote shall slide in 35  
due time: for the day of their destruction is at hand, and the  
things that shall come vpon them, make haste. For the Lord 36  
shall iudge his people, and repent towarde his seruants, when hee  
seeth that their power is gone, and none shut vp in holde nor  
left abroad. When men shall say, Where are their gods, their 37  
mighty God in whome they trusted, Which did eate the fat of 38  
their sacrifices, and did drinke the wine of their drinke offering?  
let them rise vp, and help you: let him be your refuge. Behold 39  
now, for I, I am he, and there is no gods with me: I kill, and giue  
life: I wound, and I make whole: neither is there any that can  
deliuer out of mine hand. For I lift vp mine hand to heauen, 40  
and say, I liue for euer. If I whet my glittering sworde, and 41  
mine hand take holde on iudgement, I will execute vengeance on  
mine enemies, and will rewarde them that hate me. I will make 42  
mine arrowes drunke with blood, (and my sword shall eate flesh)  
for the blood of the slaine, and of the captiues, when I beginne  
to take vengeance of the enemie. Ye nations, praise his people: 43  
for he will auenge the blood of his seruants, and will execute  
vengeance vpon his aduersaries, and will bee mercifull vnto his  
lande, and to his people. Then Moses came and spake all ye 44  
words of this song in the audience of the people, he and Hoshea  
the sonne of Nun. When Moses had made an end of speaking 45  
all these wordes to all Israel, Then hee said vnto them, Set your 46  
heartes vnto all the wordes which I testifie against you this day,  
that ye may commande them vnto your children, that they may  
obserue and doo all the wordes of this Lawe. For it is no vaine 47  
worde concerning you, but it is your life, and by this worde ye  
shall prolong your dayes in the land, whither yee go ouer Iorden  
to possesse it. And the Lord spake vnto Moses the selfe same 48  
day, saying, Goe vp into the mountaine of Abarim, vnto the 49  
mount Nebo, which is in the lande of Moab, that is ouer against  
Iericho: and beholde the lande of Canaan, which I giue vnto the

50 children of Israel for a possession, And die in the mount which  
thou goest vp vnto, and thou shalt be gathered vnto thy people,  
as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered vnto  
51 his people, Because ye trespassed against me among the children  
of Israel, at the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the wildernesse  
of Zin: for ye sanctified me not among the children of Israel.  
52 Thou shalt therefore see the lande before thee, but shalt not go  
thither, I meane, into the land which I giue the children of Israel.

**33** Nowe this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God  
2 blessed the children of Israel before his death, and said, The  
Lord came from Sinai, and rose vp from Seir vnto them, and ap-  
peared clearely from mount Paran, and he came with ten thou-  
sands of Saints, and at his right hand a firie Lawe for them.  
3 Though hee loue the people, yet all thy Saints are in thine han-  
des: and they are humbled at thy foete, to receiue thy words.  
4 Moses commanded vs a Lawe for an inheritance of the Congre-  
5 gation of Iaakob. Then he was among the righteous people, as  
King, when the heades of the people, and the tribes of Israel  
6 were assembled. Let Reuben liue, and not die, though his men  
7 be a small nomber. And thus he blessed Iudah, and said, Heare,  
O Lord, the voyce of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: his  
hands shalbe sufficient for him, if thou helpe him against his en-  
8 emies. And of Leui he said, Let thy Thummim and thine Vrim  
be with thine Holy one, whome thou diddest proue in Massah,  
9 and didst cause him to striue at the waters of Meribah. Who  
said vnto his father and to his mother, I haue not seene him,  
neither knewe he his brethren, nor knewe his owne children: for  
10 they obserued thy word, and kept thy couenant. They shall  
teach Iaakob thy iudgements, and Israel thy Lawe: they shall  
put incense before thy face, and the burnt offering vpon thine  
11 altar. Blesse, O Lord, his substance, and accept the worke of  
his handes: smite through ye loynes of them that rise against  
12 him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not againe. Of  
Beniamin he said, The beloued of the Lord shall dwell in safetie  
by him: the Lord shall couer him all the day long, and dwell  
13 betweene his shoulders. And of Ioseph hee sayde, Blessed of  
the Lord is his land for the sweetenesse of heauen, for the dewe,  
14 and for the depth lying beneath, And for the sweete increase  
15 of the sunne, and for the sweete increase of the moone, And

for the sweetenes of the top of the ancient mountaines, and for  
the sweetenes of the olde hilles, And for the sweetenesse of the 16  
earth, and abundance thereof: and the good will of him that  
dwelt in the bushe, shall come vpon the head of Ioseph, and  
vpon the toppe of the head of him that was separated from his  
brethren. His beautie shalbe like his first borne bullock, and his 17  
hornes as the hornes of an vnicorne: with them hee shall smite  
the people together, euen the endes of the world: these are also  
the ten thousands of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of  
Manasseh. And of Zebulun he sayd, Reioice, Zebulun, in thy 18  
going out, and thou Isshachar in thy tents. They shall call ye 19  
people vnto the mountaine: there they shall offer the sacrifices  
of righteousnesse: for they shall sucke of the abundance of the  
sea, and of the treasures hid in the sand. Also of Gad he said, 20  
Blessed be hee that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, that  
catcheth for his praye the arme with the head. And hee looked 21  
to himselfe at the beginning, because there was a portion of the  
Lawe-giuer hid: yet hee shall come with the heades of the peo-  
ple, to execute the iustice of the Lord, and his iudgements with  
Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan is a lions whelp: he shall leape 22  
from Bashan. Also of Naphtali he sayd, O Naphtali, satisfied 23  
with fauour, and filled with the blessing of the Lord, possesse  
the West and the South. And of Asher he saide, Asher shalbe 24  
blessed with children: he shalbe acceptable vnto his brethren,  
and shall dippe his foote in oyle. Thy shooes shalbe yron and 25  
brasse, and thy strength shall continue as long as thou liuest.  
There is none like God, O righteous people, which rideth vpon 26  
the heauens for thine helpe, and on the cloudes in his glory. The 27  
eternall God is thy refuge, and vnder his armes thou art for euer:  
hee shall cast out the enemie before thee, and will say, Destroy  
them. Then Israel the fountaine of Iaakob shall dwell alone in 28  
safetie in a lande of wheat, and wine: also his heauens shall drop  
the dewe. Blessed art thou, O Israel: who is like vnto thee, O 29  
people saued by the Lord, the shielde of thine helpe, and which  
is the sword of thy glorie? therefore thine enemies shall bee in  
subiection to thee, and thou shalt tread vpon their hie places.

Then Moses went from the plaine of Moab vp into mount 34  
Nebo vnto the top of Pisgah that is ouer against Iericho: and  
the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, vnto Dan, And all 2

Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the  
3 land of Iudah, vnto the vtmost sea: And the South, and the  
plaine of the valley of Iericho, the citie of palmetrees, vnto Zoar.  
4 And the Lord said vnto him, This is the lande which I sware  
vnto Abraham, to Izhak and to Iaacob saying, I will giue it vnto  
5 thy seede: I haue caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou  
shalt not goe ouer thither. So Moses the seruant of the Lord  
6 dyed there in the land of Moab, according to the worde of the  
Lord. And hee buried him in a valley in the land of Moab ouer  
7 against Beth-peor, but no man knoweth of his sepulchre vnto this  
day. Moses was nowe an hundreth and twentie yeere olde when  
8 hee died, his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force abated.  
And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plaine of Moab  
9 thirtie dayes: so the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses  
were ended. And Ioshua the sonne of Nun was full of ye spirit  
of wisdom: for Moses had put his hands vpon him. And the  
10 children of Israel were obedient vnto him, and did as the Lord  
had commanded Moses. But there arose not a Prophet since in  
11 Israel like vnto Moses (whome the Lord knew face to face) In  
all ye miracles and wonders which ye Lord sent him to do in ye  
land of Egypt before Pharaoh and before all his seruantes, and  
12 before al his land, And in all that mightie hand and all that  
great feare, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

# THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.



**N**owe after the death of Moses the seruant of the Lord, 1  
the Lord spake vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, Moses  
minister, saying, Moses my seruant is dead: nowe 2  
therefore arise, go ouer this Iorden, thou, and all this  
people, vnto the lande which I giue them, that is, to ye children of  
Israel. Euey place that the sole of your foote shall treade vpon, 3  
haue I giuen you, as I said vnto Moses. From the wildernesse 4  
and this Lebanon euen vnto the great riuer, the riuer Perath:  
all the land of the Hittites, euen vnto the great Sea towarde the  
going downe of the sunne, shalbe your coast. There shall not 5  
a man be able to withstande thee all the dayes of thy life: as I  
was with Moses, so will I be with thee: I will not leaue thee, nor  
forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for vnto this peo- 6  
ple shalt thou deuide the lande for an inheritance, which I sware  
vnto their fathers to giue them. Onely be thou strong, and of a 7  
most valiant courage, that thou mayest obserue and doe accord-  
ing to all the Lawe which Moses my seruant hath commanded  
thee: thou shalt not turne away from it to the right hande, nor  
to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoouer thou goest.  
Let not this booke of the Law depart out of thy mouth, but 8  
meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest obserue and  
doe according to all that is written therein: for then shalt thou  
make thy way prosperous, and then shalt thou haue good suc-  
cesse. Haue not I commanded thee, saying, Be strong and of a 9  
good courage, feare not, nor be discouraged? for I the Lord thy  
God will be with thee, whithersoouer thou goest. Then Ioshua 10  
commanded the officers of the people, saying, Passe through the 11  
hoste, and commande the people, saying, Prepare you vitailles:  
for after three dayes ye shall passe ouer this Iorden, to goe in  
to possesse the lande, which the Lord your God giueth you to  
posseste it. And vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and 12  
to halfe the tribe of Manasseh spake Ioshua, saying, Remem- 13

ber the worde, which Moses the seruant of the Lord commanded you, saying, The Lord your God hath giuen you rest, and hath  
14 giuen you this land. Your wiues, your children, and your cattell shall remaine in the land which Moses gaue you on this side Iorden: but ye shall goe ouer before your brethren armed, all that  
15 be men of warre, and shall helpe them, Vntill the Lord haue giuen your brethren rest, as well as to you, and vntill they also shall possesse the land, which the Lord your God giueth them: then shall ye returne vnto the lande of your possession and shall possesse it, which land Moses the Lordes seruant gaue you on  
16 this side Iorden toward the sunne rising. Then they answered Ioshua, saying, Al that thou hast commanded vs, we will doe,  
17 and whithersoouer thou sendest vs, we will goe. As we obeyed Moses in all things, so will we obey thee: onely the Lord thy  
18 God be with thee, as he was with Moses. Whosoouer shall rebell against thy commandement, and will not obey thy wordes in all that thou commaundest him, let him bee put to death: onely be strong and of good courage.

2 Then Ioshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and also Iericho: and they went, and came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and  
2 lodged there. Then report was made to the King of Iericho, saying, Beholde, there came men hither to night, of the children  
3 of Israel, to spie out the countrey. And the King of Iericho sent vnto Rahab, saying, Bring foorth the men that are come to thee, and which are entred into thine house: for they be come  
4 to search out all the land. (But ye woman had taken the two men, and hid them) Therefore saide she thus, There came men  
5 vnto me, but I wist not whence they were. And when they shut the gate in the darke, the men went out, whither the men went I wote not: follow ye after them quickly, for ye shall ouertake  
6 them. (But she had brought them vp to the roofe of the house, and hidde them with the stalkes of flaxe, which she had spread  
7 abroad vpon the roofe) And certaine men pursued after them, the way to Iorden, vnto the foordes, and as soone as they which  
8 pursued after them, were gone out, they shut the gate. And before they were a sleepe, she came vp vnto them vpon the roofe,  
9 And saide vnto the men, I knowe that the Lord hath giuen you the land, and that the feare of you is fallen vpon vs, and that all

the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we haue 10  
heard, howe the Lord dried vp the water of the redde Sea before  
you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the  
two Kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Iorden,  
vnto Sihon and to Og, whom ye vtterly destroyed: And when 11  
wee heard it, our heartes did faint, and there remained no more  
courage in any because of you: for the Lord your God, he is the  
God in heauen aboue, and in earth beneath. Now therefore, I 12  
pray you, sweare vnto me by the Lord; that as I haue shewed  
you mercie, ye will also shewe mercie vnto my fathers house,  
and giue me a true token, And that yee will saue alieue my 13  
father and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and  
all that they haue: and that yee will deliuer our soules from  
death. And the men answered her, Our life for you to die, if ye 14  
vtter not this our businesse: and when the Lord hath giuen vs  
the lande, we will deale mercifully and truely with thee. Then 15  
she let them downe by a corde thorowe the windowe: for her  
house was vpon the towne wall, and she dwelt vpon the wall.  
And she said vnto them, Goe you into the mountaine, least the 16  
pursuers meete with you, and hide your selues there three dayes,  
vntill the pursuers be returned: then afterwarde may yee goe  
your way. And the men said vnto her, We will be blamelesse of 17  
this thine othe, which thou hast made vs sweare. Behold, when 18  
we come into the land, thou shalt bind this cord of red threde  
in the window, whereby thou lettest vs downe, and thou shalt  
bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy  
fathers houshold home to thee. And whosoever then doeth goe 19  
out at the doores of thine house into the streete, his blood shalbe  
vpon his head, and we will be giltlesse: but whosoever shall be  
with thee in the house, his blood shalbe on our head, if any  
hande touch him: And if thou vtter this our matter, we will be 20  
quite of thine othe, which thou hast made vs sweare. And she 21  
answered, According vnto your wordes, so be it: then she sent  
them away, and they departed, and she bound the red cord in ye  
window. And they departed, and came into the mountaine, and 22  
there abode three dayes, vntil the pursuers were returned: and  
the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but founde  
them not. So the two men returned, and descended from the 23  
mountaine, and passed ouer, and came to Ioshua the sonne of

24 Nun, and tolde him all things that came vnto them. Also they saide vnto Ioshua, Surely the Lord hath deliuered into our handes all the lande: for euen all the inhabitants of the countrey faint because of vs.

3 Then Ioshua rose very earely, and they remoued from Shittim, and came to Iorden, he, and all the children of Israel, and  
2 lodged there, before they went ouer. And after three dayes the  
3 officers went throughout the hoste, And commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Arke of the couenat of the Lord your God, and the Priestes of the Leuites bearing it, ye shall depart from your place, and goe after it. Yet there shalbe a space  
4 betweene you and it, about two thousande cubites by measure: ye shall not come neere vnto it, that ye may knowe the way, by the which ye shall goe: for ye haue not gone this way in times  
5 past. (Nowe Ioshua had saide vnto the people, Sanctifie your selues: for to morowe the Lord will doe wonders among you)  
6 Also Ioshua spake vnto the Priestes, saying, Take vp the Arke of the couenant, and goe ouer before the people: so they tooke vp  
7 the Arke of the couenant, and went before the people. Then the Lord saide vnto Ioshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, which shall knowe, that as I was with  
8 Moses, so will I be with thee. Thou shalt therefore command the Priestes that beare the Arke of the Couenant, saying, When ye are come to the brinke of the waters of Iorden, ye shall stande  
9 still in Iorden. Then Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel,  
10 Come hither, and heare the wordes of the Lord your God. And Ioshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the liuing God is among you, and that he will certainly cast out before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hiuites, and the Perizzites, and  
11 the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Iebusites. Beholde, the Arke of the couenant of the Lord of all the worlde passeth  
12 before you into Iorden. Nowe therefore take from among you twelue men out of the tribes of Israel, out of euery tribe a man.  
13 And assoone as the soles of the feete of the Priestes (that beare the Arke of the Lord God the Lord of all the worlde) shall stay in the waters of Iorden, the waters of Iorden shall be cut off: for the waters that come from aboue, shall stande still vpon an  
14 heape. Then when the people were departed from their tentes to goe ouer Iorden, the Priestes bearing the Arke of the Couenant,

went before people. And as they that bare the Arke came vnto 15  
Iorden, and the feete of the Priestes that bare the Arke were  
dipped in the brinke of the water, (for Iorden vseth to fill all  
his bankes all the time of haruest) Then the waters that came 16  
downe from aboue, stayed and rose vpon an heape and departed  
farre from the citie of Adam, that was beside Zaretan: but the  
waters that came downe towarde the Sea of the wildernes, euen  
the salt Sea, failed, and were cut off: so the people went right  
ouer against Iericho. But the Priestes that bare the Arke of the 17  
couenant of the Lord, stode drie within Iorden readie prepared,  
and all the Israelites went ouer dry, vntill all the people were  
gone cleane ouer through Iorden.

And when all the people were wholly gone ouer Iorden, (after 4  
the Lord had spoken vnto Ioshua, saying, Take you twelue me 2  
out of the people, out of euery tribe a man, And command you 3  
them, saying, Take you hence out of the middes of Iorden, out  
of the place where the Priestes stode in a readinesse, twelue  
stones, which ye shall take away with you, and leaue them in the  
lodging where you shall lodge this night) Then Ioshua called 4  
the twelue men, whome he had prepared of the children of Is-  
rael, out of euery tribe a man, And Ioshua said vnto them, 5  
Go ouer before the Arke of the Lord your God, euen through the  
middes of Iorden, and take vp euery man of you a stone vpon his  
shoulder according vnto the number of the tribes of the children  
of Israel, That this may bee a signe among you, that whe your 6  
children shall aske their fathers in time to come, saying, What  
meane you by these stones? Then ye may answere them, That 7  
the waters of Iorden were cut off before the Arke of the couenant  
of the Lord: for when it passed through Iorden, the waters of  
Iorden were cut off: therefore these stones are a memoriall vnto  
the children of Israel for euer. Then ye children of Israel did 8  
euen so as Ioshua had commanded, and tooke vp twelue stones  
out of the mids of Iorden as ye Lord had said vnto Ioshua, ac-  
cording to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and  
caried them away with them vnto the lodging, and layd them  
down there. And Ioshua set vp twelue stones in the middes of 9  
Iorden, in the place where the feete of the Priestes, which bare  
the Arke of the couenant stood, and there haue they continued  
vnto this day. So the Priestes, which bare ye Arke, stode in the 10

middes of Iorden, vntill euery thing was finished that ye Lord had comanded Ioshua to say vnto the people, according to all that Moses charged Ioshua: then the people hasted and went  
11 ouer. When all the people were cleane passed ouer, the Arke of the Lord went ouer also, and the Priests before the people.  
12 And the sonnes of Reuben, and the sonnes of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh went ouer before the children of Israel armed,  
13 as Moses had charged them. Euen fourty thousand prepared for warre, went before the Lord vnto battel, into ye plaine of  
14 Iericho. That day the Lord magnified Ioshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all dayes of his  
15, 16 life. And the Lord spake vnto Ioshua, saying, Commande the Priests that beare ye Arke of the testimonie, to come vp out of  
17 Iorden. Ioshua therefore commanded the Priests, saying, Come  
18 ye vp out of Iorden. And when the Priests that bare the Arke of the couenant of ye Lord were come vp out of the middes of Iorden, and assoone as the soles of the Priests feete were set on the dry land, the waters of Iorde returned vnto their place, and  
19 flowed ouer all the bankes thereof, as they did before. So the people came vp out of Iorden the tenth day of the first moneth, and pitched in Gilgal, in the Eastside of Iericho. Also the  
20 twelue stones, which they tooke out of Iorden, did Ioshua pitch in Gilgal. And he spake vnto ye childe of Israel, saying, When  
21 your children shall aske their fathers in time to come, and say, What meane these stones? Then ye shall shew your children,  
22 and say, Israel came ouer this Iorden on dry land: For the Lord your God dried vp ye waters of Iorden before you, vntill ye were  
23 gone ouer, as the Lord your God did the red Sea, which hee  
24 dried vp before vs, till we were gone ouer, That all the people of the worlde may know that the hand of the Lord is mightie, that ye might feare the Lord your God continually.

5 Nowe when all the Kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Iorden Westward, and all the Kinges of the Canaanites which were by the Sea, heard that the Lord had dried vp the waters of Iorden before the children of Israel vntill they were gone ouer, their heart fainted: and there was no courage in them any more  
2 because of the children of Israel. That same time the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Make thee sharpe kniues, and returne, and circum-  
3 cise the sonnes of Israel the second time. Then Ioshua made

him sharpe kniues and circumcised the sonnes of Israel in the hill of the foreskinnes. And this is the cause why Ioshua circumcised all the people, euen the males that came out of Egypt, because all the men of warre were dead in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were borne in the wildernes by the way after they came out of Egypt, were not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked fourtie yeres in the wildernes, till all the people of the men of warre that came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the Lord: vnto whome the Lord sware, that he would not shewe them the lande, which the Lord had sworne vnto their fathers, that he would giue vs, euen a land that floweth with milke and hony. So their sonnes whome he rayseed vp in their steade, Ioshua circumcised: for they were vncircumcised, because they circumcised them not by the way. And when they had made an ende of circumcising al the people, they abode in the places in the campe till they were whole. After, the Lord said vnto Ioshua, This day I haue taken away the shame of Egypt from you: wherefore he called the name of that place Gilgal, vnto this day. So the children of Israel abode in Gilgal, and kept ye feast of the Passeouer the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen in ye plaine of Iericho. And they did eat of the corne of the land, on the morow after the Passeouer, vnleauened breade, and parched corne in the same day. And the MAN ceased on the morowe after they had eaten of the corne of the land, neither had the children of Israel MAN any more, but did eate of the fruite of the land of Canaan that yeere. And when Ioshua was by Iericho, he lift vp his eyes and looked: and behold, there stood a man against him, hauing a sword drawn in his hand: and Ioshua went vnto him, and said vnto him, Art thou on our side, or on our aduersaries? And he said, Nay, but as a captaine of the host of the Lord am I nowe come: then Ioshua fel on his face to the earth, and did worship, and saide vnto him, What sayth my Lord vnto his seruant? And the captaine of ye Lords host said vnto Ioshua, Loose thy shoe of thy foote: for ye place wheron thou standest, is holy: and Ioshua did so.

Now Iericho was shut vp, and closed, because of the children of Israel: none might go out nor enter in. And the Lord saide

vnto Ioshua, Behold, I haue giuen into thine hand Iericho and  
3 the King thereof, and the strong men of warre. All ye therefore  
that be men of warre, shall compasse the citie, in going round  
4 about the citie once: thus shall you doe sixe dayes: And seuen  
Priests shall beare seuen trumpets of rams hornes before the  
Arke: and the seuenth day ye shall compasse the citie seuen  
5 times, and the Priests shall blow with the trumpets. And when  
they make a long blast with the rams horne, and ye heare the  
sound of the trumpet, al the people shall shoute with a great  
shoute: then shall the wall of the citie fall downe flat, and the  
6 people shall ascend vp, euery man streight before him. Then,  
Ioshua the sonne of Nun called the Priests and said vnto them,  
Take vp the Arke of the couenant, and let seuen Priests beare  
7 seuen trumpets of rams hornes before the Arke of the Lord. But  
he said vnto the people, Goe and compasse the citie: and let him  
8 that is armed, go forth before the Arke of the Lord. And when  
Ioshua had spoken vnto the people, the seuen Priestes bare the  
seuen trumpets of rams hornes, and went foorth before the Arke  
of the Lord, and blew with the trumpets, and the Arke of the  
9 couenant of ye Lord followed them. And the men of armes  
went before the Priestes, that blewe the trumpets: then the  
gathering hoste came after the Arke, as they went and blewe the  
10 trumpets. (Nowe Ioshua had commanded the people, saying,  
Ye shall nor shout, neither make any noyse with your voyce,  
neither shall a worde proceede out of your mouth, vntill the day  
11 that I say vnto you, Shout, then shall ye shoute) So the Arke of  
the Lord compassed the citie, and went about it once: then they  
12 returned into the hoaste, and lodged in the campe. And Ioshua  
rose early in the morning, and the Priestes bare the Arke of the  
13 Lord: Also seuen Priests bare seuen trumpets of rams hornes,  
and went before the Arke of the Lord, and going blewe with  
the trumpets: and the men of armes went before them, but the  
gathering hoste came after the Arke of the Lord, as they went and  
14 blewe the trumpets. And the second day they compassed the  
citie once, and returned into the host: thus they did sixe dayes.  
15 And when the seuenth day came, they rose early, euen with the  
dawning of the day, and compassed the citie after ye same maner  
seuen times: only that day they compassed the citie seuen times.  
16 And when the Priests had blowen ye trumpets the seuenth time,

Ioshua said vnto ye people, Shoute: for the Lord hath giuen you the citie. And the citie shalbe an execrable thing, both it, and all that are therein, vnto the Lord: onely Rahab the harlot shall liue, shee, and all that are with her in the house: for shee hid the messengers that we sent. Notwithstanding, be ye ware of the execrable thing, lest ye make your selues execrable, and in taking of the execrable thing, make also the hoste of Israel execrable, and trouble it. But all siluer, and gold, and vessels of brasse, and yron shalbe consecrate vnto the Lord, and shall come into the Lordes treasury. So the people shouted, whe they had blowen trumpets: for when the people had heard the sound of the trumpet, they shouted with a great shoute: and the wall fel downe flat: so the people went vp into the citie, euery man streight before him: and they tooke the citie. And they vtterly destroyed all that was in the citie, both man and woman, yong, and olde, and oxen, and sheepe, and asse, with the edge of the sword. But Ioshua had said vnto the two men that had spied out the countrey, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware to her. So the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that shee had: also they brought out all her familie, and put them without the host of Israel. After they burnt the citie with fire, and all that was therein: onely the siluer and the gold, and the vessels of brasse and yron, they put vnto the treasure of the house of the Lord. So Ioshua saued Rahab the harlot, and her fathers houshold, and all that shee had; and shee dwelt in Israel euen vnto this day, because shee had hid the messengers, which Ioshua sent to spie out Iericho. And Ioshua sware at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before ye Lord, that riseth vp, and buildeth this citie Iericho: hee shall lay the foundation thereof in his eldest sonne, and in his yongest sonne shall hee set vp the gates of it. So the Lord was with Ioshua, and he was famous through all the world.

But the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the communicate thing: for Achan the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah of the tribe of Iuda tooke of the communicate thing: wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. And Ioshua sent men from Ieri- 2

cho to Ai, which is beside Bethauen, on ye East side of Bethel, and spake vnto them, saying, Goe vp, and view the countrey.

3 And ye men went vp, and viewed Ai, And returned to Ioshua, and saide vnto him, Let not al the people go vp, but let as it were two or three thousand men go vp, and smite Ai, and make

4 not al the people to labour thither, for they are fewe. So there went vp thither of the people about three thousande men, and

5 they fledde before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of them vpon a thirtie and sixe men: for they chased them from before the gate vnto Shebarim, and smote them in the going downe: wherefore the heartes of the people melted away like wa-

6 ter. Then Ioshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth vpon his face before the Arke of the Lord, vntill the euentide, he, and

7 the Elders of Israel, and put dust vpon their heads. And Ioshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou brought this people ouer Iorden, to deliuer vs into the hande of the Amorites, and to destroye vs? would God we had bene content to dwell on the

8 other side Iorden. Oh Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turne

9 their backes before their enemies? For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall compasse vs, and destroy our name out of the earth: and what wilt thou

10 doe vnto thy mightie Name? And the Lord said vnto Ioshua,

11 Get thee vp: wherefore lyeest thou thus vpon thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they haue transgressed my couenant, which I commanded them: for they haue euen taken of the excommunicate thing, and haue also stollen, and dissembled also, and haue

12 put it euen with their owne stuffe. Therefore ye children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, but haue turned their backes before their enemies, because they be execrable: neither will I bee with you any more, except ye destroy the excommu-

13 nicate from among you. Vp therefore, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selues against to morowe: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is an execrable thing among you, O Israel, therefore ye cannot stand against your enemies, vntill ye

14 haue put the execrable thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall come according to your tribes, and the tribe which the Lord taketh, shall come according to the families: and the familie which the Lord shall take, shall come by the housholds: and the household which the Lord shall take, shall come man

by man. And he that is taken with the excommunicate thing, 15  
shall be burnt with fire, hee, and all that he hath, because he  
hath transgressed the couenant of the Lord, and because he hath  
wrought folly in Israel. So Ioshua rose vp earely in the morn- 16  
ing and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Iudah  
was taken. And he brought the families of Iudah, and tooke 17  
the familie of the Zarhites, and he brought the familie of the  
Zarhites, man by man, and Zabdi was taken. And he brought 18  
his houshold, man by man, and Achan ye sonne of Carmi, the  
sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah of the tribe of Iudah was  
take. Then Ioshua said vnto Achan, My sonne, I beseech thee, 19  
giue glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession vnto  
him, and shewe me now what thou hast done: hide it not from  
me. And Achan answered Ioshua, and saide, In deede, I haue 20  
sinned against the Lord God of Israel, and thus, and thus haue  
I done. I sawe among the spoyle a goodly Babylonish garment, 21  
and two hundreth shekels of siluer, and a wedge of golde of fiftie  
shekels weight, and I coueted them, and tooke them: and be-  
hold, they lye hid in the earth in the mids of my tent, and the  
siluer vnder it. Then Ioshua sent messengers, which ran vnto 22  
the tent, and beholde, it was hid in his tent, and the siluer vn-  
der it. Therefore they tooke them out of the tent, and brought 23  
them vnto Ioshua, and vnto all the children of Israel, and layd  
them before the Lord. Then Ioshua tooke Achan the sonne of 24  
Zerah, and the siluer, and the garment and the wedge of golde  
and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses,  
and his sheepe, and his tent, and all that hee had: and all Israel  
with him brought them vnto the valley of Achor. And Ioshua 25  
said, In as much as thou hast troubled vs, the Lord shall trouble  
thee this day: and all Israel threwe stones at him, and burned  
them with fire, and stoned them with stones. And they cast 26  
vpon him a great heape of stones vnto this day: and so the Lord  
turned from his fierce wrath: therefore hee called the name of  
that place, The valley of Achor, vnto this day.

After, the Lord saide vnto Ioshua, Feare not, neither bee thou 8  
faint hearted: take all the men of warre with thee and arise, go  
vp to Ai: beholde, I haue giuen into thine hand the King of Ai,  
and his people, and his citie, and his land. And thou shalt doe 2  
to Ai and to the King thereof, as thou didst vnto Iericho and to

the King thereof: neuerthelesse the spoyle thereof and the cattell thereof shall ye take vnto you for a praye: thou shalt lye in wait  
3 against the citie on the backside thereof. Then Ioshua arose, and all the men of warre to goe vp against Ai: and Ioshua chose out thirtie thousand strong men, and valiant, and sent them  
4 away by night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold, yee shall lye in waite against the citie on the backside of the citie: goe not very farre from the citie, but be ye all in a readinesse.  
5 And I and all the people that are with me, will approche vnto the citie: and when they shall come out against vs, as they did  
6 at the first time, then will we flee before them. For they wil come out after vs, till we haue brought them out of the citie: for they will say, They flee before vs as at the first time: so we  
7 will flee before them. Then you shall rise vp from lying in waite and destroy the citie: for the Lord your God wil deliuer it into  
8 your hand. And when ye haue taken the citie, ye shall set it on fire: according to the commandement of the Lord shall ye do:  
9 behold, I haue charged you. Ioshua then sent them forth, and they went to lye in waite, and abode betweene Beth-el and Ai, on the Westside of Ai: but Ioshua lodged that night among the  
10 people. And Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and nombred the people: and he and the Elders of Israel went vp before the  
11 people against Ai. Also all the men of warre that were with him went vp and drewe neere, and came against the citie, and pitched on the Northside of Ai: and there was a valley betweene  
12 them and Ai. And hee tooke about fiue thousande men, and set them to lye in waite betweene Beth-el and Ai, on the Westside  
13 of the citie. And the people set all the hoste that was on the Northside against the citie, and the liers in waite on the West, against the citie: and Ioshua went the same night into the mids  
14 of the valley. And when the King of Ai sawe it, then the men of the citie hasted and rose vp earely, and went out against Israel to battell, hee and all his people at the time appointed, before the plaine: for he knew not that any lay in waite against him on  
15 the backside of the citie. Then Ioshua and all Israel as beaten before them, fled by the way of the wildernes. And all the people of the citie were called together, to pursue after them: and they  
16 pursued after Ioshua, and were drawen away out of the city, So that there was not a man left in Ai, nor in Beth-el, that went not

out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel. Then the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Stretch out the speare 18  
that is in thine hande, towarde Ai: for I wil giue it into thine  
hand: and Ioshua stretched out the speare that hee had in his  
hand, toward the citie. And they that lay in wait, arose quickly 19  
out of their place, and ranne as soone as he had stretched out his  
hand, and they entred into the citie, and tooke it, and hasted,  
and set the citie on fire. And the men of Ai looked behinde 20  
them, and sawe it: for loe, the smoke of the citie ascended vp  
to heauen, and they had no power to flee this way or that way:  
for the people that fled to the wildernesse, turned backe vpon  
the pursuers. When Ioshua and all Israel sawe that they that 21  
lay in waite, had taken the citie, and that the smoke of the citie  
mounted vp, then they turned againe and slewe the men of Ai.  
Also the other issued out of the citie against them: so were they 22  
in the middes of Israel, these being on the one side, and the rest  
on the other side: and they slewe them, so that they let none  
of them remaine nor escape. And the King of Ai they tooke 23  
aliue, and brought him to Ioshua. And when Israel had made 24  
an ende of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the felde, that is,  
in the wildernesse, where they chased them, and when they were  
all fallen on the edge of the sworde, vntill they were consumed,  
all the Israelites returned vnto Ai, and smote it with the edge of  
the sworde. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, 25  
were twelue thousande, euen all the men of Ai. For Ioshua drewe 26  
not his hande backe againe which he had stretched out with the  
speare, vntill hee had vtterly destroyed all the inhabitants of  
Ai. Onely the cattell and the spoyle of this citie, Israel tooke 27  
for a praye vnto themselues, according vnto the worde of the  
Lord, which hee commanded Ioshua. And Ioshua burnt Ai, and 28  
made it an heape for euer, and a wildernes vnto this day. And 29  
the King of Ai hee hanged on a tree, vnto the euening. And  
as soone as the sunne was down, Ioshua commanded that they  
should take his carkeis downe from the tree, and cast it at the  
entring of ye gate of the city, and lay thereon a great heape of  
stones, that remaineth vnto this day. Then Ioshua built an 30  
altar vnto the Lord God of Israel, in mount Ebal, As Moses 31  
the seruant of the Lord had commanded the children of Israel,  
as it is written in the booke of the Lawe of Moses, an altar

of whole stone, ouer which no man had lift an yron: and they offered thereon burnt offrings vnto the Lord, and sacrificed peace  
32 offerings. Also he wrote there vpon the stones, a rehearsall of  
the Lawe of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children  
33 of Israel. And all Israel (and their Elders, and officers and their  
iudges stode on this side of the Arke, and on that side, before  
the Priestes of the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the couenant  
of the Lord) as well the stranger, as he that is borne in the  
countrey: halfe of them were ouer against mount Gerizim, and  
halfe of them ouer against mount Ebal, as Moses the seruant  
of the Lord had commanded before, that they should blesse the  
34 people of Israel. Then afterwarde hee read all the wordes of  
the Lawe, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is  
35 written in the booke of the Lawe. There was not a worde of  
all that Moses had commanded, which Ioshua read not before  
all the Congregation of Israel, as well before the women and the  
children, as the stranger that was conuersant among them.

9 And when all the Kings that were beyonde Iorden, in the  
mountaines and in the valleis, and by all the coastes of the great  
Sea ouer against Lebanon (as the Hittites, and the Amorites, the  
Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites) heard  
2 thereof, They gathered themselues together, to fight against  
3 Ioshua, and against Israel with one accord. But the inhabi-  
tants of Gibeon heard what Ioshua had done vnto Iericho, and  
4 to Ai. And therefore they wrought craftily: for they went, and  
fayned themselues ambassadours, and tooke olde sakes vpon  
their asses, and olde bottels for wine, both rent and bound vp,  
5 And olde shoes and clouted vpon their feete: also the raiment  
vpon them was old, and all their prouision of bread was dried,  
6 and mouled. So they came vnto Ioshua into the hoste to Gilgal,  
and said vnto him, and vnto the men of Israel, Wee be come from  
7 a farre countrey: nowe therefore make a league with vs. Then  
the men of Israel said vnto the Hiuites, It may be that thou  
dwellest among vs, how then can I make a league with thee?  
8 And they said vnto Ioshua, We are thy seruants. Then Ioshua  
9 saide vnto them, Who are ye? and whence come ye? And they  
answered him, From a very farre countrey thy seruants are come  
for the Name of the Lord thy God: for we haue heard his fame  
10 and all that he hath done in Egypt, And all that he hath done

to the two Kings of the Amorites that were beyonde Iorden, to Sihon King of Heshbon, and to Og King of Bashan, which were at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our countrey spake to vs, saying, Take vitailles with you for the journey, and go to meete them, and say vnto them, Wee are your seruants: now therefore make ye a league with vs. This our bread we tooke it hote with vs for vittailles out of our houses, the day we departed to come vnto you: but nowe beholde, it is dried, and it is mouled. Also these bottels of wine which we filled, were newe, and lo, they be rent, and these our garments and our shooes are olde, by reason of the exceeding great iourney. And the men accepted their tale concerning their vittailles, and counselled not with the mouth of the Lord. So Ioshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, that he would suffer them to liue: also the Princes of the Congregation sware vnto them. But at the end of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel tooke their iourney, and came vnto their cities the third day, and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth and Kiriath-earim. And the children of Israel slewe them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had sworne vnto them by the Lord God of Israel: wherefore all the Congregation murmured against the Princes. Then all the Princes said vnto all the Congregation, We haue sworne vnto them by the Lord God of Israel: nowe therefore we may not touch them. But this we wil doe to them, and let them liue, least the wrath be vpon vs because of the othe which we sware vnto them. And the Princes sayd vnto them againe, Let them liue, but they shall hewe wood, and drawe water vnto all the Congregation, as the Princes appoint them. Ioshua then called them, and talked with them, and sayd, Wherefore haue ye beguiled vs, saying, We are very farre from you, when ye dwel among vs? Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Ioshua, and sayd, Because it was tolde thy seruants, that the Lord thy God had commanded his seruant Moses to giue you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land out of your sight, therefore we were

exceeding sore afraid for our liues at the presence of you, and  
25 haue done this thing: And beholde nowe, we are in thine hand:  
doe as it seemeth good and right in thine eyes to doe vnto vs.  
26 Euen so did he vnto them, and deliuered them out of the hand  
27 of the children of Israel, that they slewe them not. And Ioshua  
appointed them that same day to be hewers of wood, and draw-  
ers of water for the Congregation, and for the altar of the Lord  
vnto this day, in the place which he should chuse.

10 Now when Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem had heard how  
Ioshua had taken Ai and had destroyed it, (for as he had done  
to Iericho and to the King thereof, so he had done to Ai and to  
the King thereof) and howe the inhabitants of Gibeon had made  
2 peace with Israel, and were among them, Then they feared ex-  
ceedingly: for Gibeon was a great citie, as one of the royall cities:  
for it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mightie.  
3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem sent vnto Hoham King  
of Hebron, and vnto Piram King of Iarmuth, and vnto Iapia  
4 King of Lachish, and vnto Debir King of Eglon, saying, Come  
vp vnto me, and helpe me, that we may smite Gibeon: for they  
haue made peace with Ioshua and with the children of Israel.  
5 Therefore the fiue Kings of the Amorites, the King of Ierusalem,  
the King of Hebron, the King of Iarmuth, the King of Lachish,  
and the King of Eglon gathered themselues together, and went  
vp, they with all their hostes, and besieged Gibeon, and made  
6 warre against it. And the men of Gibeon sent vnto Ioshua, euen  
to the hoste to Gilgal, saying, Withdrawe not thine hand from  
thy seruants: come vp to vs quickly, and saue vs, and helpe vs:  
for all the Kings of the Amorites which dwell in the mountaines,  
7 are gathered together against vs. So Ioshua ascended from Gil-  
gal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the men  
8 of might. And the Lord sayd vnto Ioshua, Feare them not: for  
I haue giuen them into thine hand: none of them shall stand  
9 against thee. Ioshua therefore came vnto them suddenly: for  
10 he went vp from Gilgal all the night. And the Lord discom-  
fited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at  
Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth vp to Beth-  
11 horon, and smote them to Azekah and to Makkedah. And as  
they fled from before Israel, and were in the going downe to  
Beth-horon, the Lord cast downe great stones from heauen vpon

them, vntill Azekah, and they dyed: they were more that dyed with the hailestones, then they whom the children of Israel slewe with the sword. Then spake Ioshua to the Lord, in the day when the Lord gaue the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he sayd in the sight of Israel, Sunne, stay thou in Gibeon, and thou moone, in the valley of Aialon. And the Sunne abode, and the moone stood still, vntill the people auenged themselues vpon their enemies: (Is not this written in the booke of Iasher?) so the Sunne abode in the middes of the heauen, and hasted not to goe downe for a whole day. And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord heard the voyce of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel. After, Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him vnto the campe to Gilgal: But the fiue Kings fled and were hid in a caue at Makkedah. And it was tolde Ioshua, saying, The fiue Kings are found hid in a caue at Makkedah. Then Ioshua said, Roule great stones vpon the mouth of the caue, and set men by it for to keepe them. But stand ye not still: follow after your enemies, and smite all the hindmost, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath giuen them into your hand. And when Ioshua and the children of Israel had made an ende of slaying them with an exceeding great slaughter till they were consumed, and the rest that remained of them were entred into walled cities, Then all the people returned to the campe, to Ioshua at Makkedah in peace: no man moued his tongue against the children of Israel. After, Ioshua sayd, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out these fiue Kings vnto me forth of the caue. And they did so, and brought out those fiue Kings vnto him forth of the caue, euen the King of Ierusalem, the King of Hebron, ye King of Iarmuth, the King of Lachish, and the King of Eglon. And when they had brought out those Kings vnto Ioshua, Ioshua called for all the men of Israel, and sayd vnto the chiefe of the men of warre, which went with him, Come neere, set your feete vpon the necks of these Kings: and they came neere and set their feete vpon their necks. And Ioshua sayd vnto them, Feare not, nor be faint hearted, but be strong and of a good courage: for thus will the Lord doe to all your enemies, against whome ye fight. So then Ioshua smote them, and slewe them, and hanged them on fiue trees, and they hanged still vpon the trees vntill the euening. And at the go-

ing downe of the sunne, Ioshua gaue commandement, that they should take them downe off the trees, and cast them into the caue (wherein they had bene hid) and they layde great stones  
28 vpon the caues mouth, which remaine vntill this day. And that same day Ioshua tooke Makkedah and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the King thereof destroyed he with them, and all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: for hee did to the King of Makkedah as he had done vnto the King of Iericho.  
29 Then Ioshua went from Makkedah, and all Israel with him vnto  
30 Libnah, and fought against Libnah. And the Lord gaue it also and the King thereof into the hand of Israel: and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein: he let none remaine in it: for he did vnto the King thereof, as  
31 he had done vnto the King of Iericho. And Ioshua departed from Libnah, and all Israel with him vnto Lachish, and besieged  
32 it, and assaulted it. And the Lord gaue Lachish into the hand of Israel, which tooke it the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein, according  
33 to all as he had done to Libnah. Then Horam King of Gezer came vp to helpe Lachish: but Ioshua smote him and his people,  
34 vntill none of his remained. And from Lachish Ioshua departed vnto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged it, and  
35 assaulted it, And they tooke it the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein he vtterly destroyed the same day, according to all that he had done  
36 to Lachish. Then Ioshua went vp from Eglon, and all Israel  
37 with him vnto Hebron, and they fought against it. And when they had taken it, they smote it with the edge of the sword, and the King thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the soules that were therein: he left none remaining, according to all as he had done to Eglon: for he destroyed it vtterly, and all the soules  
38 that were therein. So Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him  
39 to Debir, and fought against it. And when he had taken it, and the King thereof, and all the citie thereof, they smote them with the edge of the sword, and vtterly destroyed all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: as he did to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the King thereof, as he had also done to Libnah,  
40 and to the King thereof. So Ioshua smote all the hill countreys, and the South countreys, and the valleys, and the hill sides, and

all their Kings, and let none remaine, but vtterly destroyed euery soule, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded. And Ioshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea euen vnto Azzah, and all the countrey of Goshen, euen vnto Gibeon. And all these Kings, and their land did Ioshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel. Afterward, Ioshua and all Israel with him returned vnto the campe in Gilgal.

And whe Iabin King of Hazor had heard this, then he sent to Iobab King of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And vnto the Kings that were by ye North in the mountaines and plaines toward the Southside of Cinneroth, and in the valleys, and in the borders of Dor Westward, And vnto the Canaanites, both by East, and by West, and vnto the Amorites, and Hittites, and Perizzites, and Iebusites in the mountaines, and vnto the Hiuites vnder Hermon in the land of Mizpeh. And they came out and all their hostes with them, many people as the sande that is on the sea shore for multitude, with horses and charets exceeding many. So all these Kings met together, and came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, for to fight against Israel. Then the Lord sayd vnto Ioshua, Be not afrayd for them: for to morowe about this time will I deliuer them all slaine before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burne their charets with fire. Then came Ioshua and al the men of warre with him against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell vpon them. And the Lord gaue them into the hand of Israel: and they smote them, and chased them vnto great Zidon, and vnto Misrephothmaim, and vnto the valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and smote them vntill they had none remaining of them. And Ioshua did vnto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their charets with fire. At that time also Ioshua turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the King thereof with the sword: for Hazor before time was the head of all those kingdomes. Moreouer, they smote all the persons that were therein with the edge of the sworde, vtterly destroying all, leauing none aliuie, and hee burnt Hazor with fire. So all ye cities of those Kings, and all the kings of them did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and vtterly destroyed them, as Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded. But Israel burnt none of the cities that stode

14 still in their strength, saue Hazor onely, that Ioshua burnt. And  
all the spoyle of these cities and the cattel the children of Israel  
tooke for their praye, but they smote euery man with the edge of  
the sword vntill they had destroyed them, not leauing one aliue.  
15 As the Lord had commanded Moses his seruant, so did Moses  
commande Ioshua, and so did Ioshua: he left nothing vndone  
16 of all that the Lord had commanded Moses. So Ioshua tooke  
all this land of the mountaines, and all the South, and all the  
lande of Goshen, and the lowe countrey, and the plaine, and the  
17 mountaine of Israel, and the lowe countrey of the same, From  
the mount Halak, that goeth vp to Seir, euen vnto Baal-gad in  
the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their Kings  
18 he tooke, and smote them, and slewe them. Ioshua made warre  
19 long time with all those Kings, Neither was there any citie that  
made peace with the children of Israel, saue those Hiuites that  
20 inhabited Gibeon: all other they tooke by battell. For it came of  
the Lord, to harden their heartes that they shoulde come against  
Israel in battell to the intent that they shoulde destroye them  
vtterly, and shewe them no mercie, but that they shoulde bring  
21 them to nought: as the Lord had commanded Moses. And that  
same season came Ioshua, and destroyed the Anakims out of the  
mountaines: as out of Hebron, out of Debir, out of Anab, and  
out of all the mountaines of Iudah, and out of all the mountaines  
22 of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them vtterly with their cities. There  
was no Anakim left in the lande of the children of Israel: onely  
23 in Azzah, in Gath, and in Ashdod were they left. So Ioshua  
tooke the whole land, according to all that the Lord had saide  
vnto Moses: and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel  
according to their portion through their tribes: then the land  
was at rest without warre.

12 And these are the Kings of the land, which the children of  
Israel smote and possessed their land, on the other side Iorden  
toward the rising of the sunne, from the riuer Arnon, vnto mount  
2 Hermon, and all the plaine Eastward. Sihon King of the Amor-  
ites, that dwelt in Heshbon, hauing dominion from Aroer, which  
is beside the riuer of Arnon, and from the middle of the riuer,  
and from halfe Gilead vnto the riuer Iabbok, in the border of the  
3 children of Ammon. And from the plaine vnto the sea of Cin-  
neroth Eastward, and vnto the Sea of the plaine, euen the salt

sea Eastward, the way to Beth-ieshimoth, and from the South  
 vnder the springs of Pisgah. They conquered also the coast of 4  
 Og King of Bashan of the remnant of the gyants, which dwelt at  
 Ashtaroth, and at Edrei, And reigned in mount Hermon, and 5  
 in Salcah, and in all Bashan, vnto the border of the Geshurites,  
 and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, euen the border of Si-  
 hon King of Heshbon. Moses the seruant of the Lord, and the 6  
 children of Israel smote them: Moses also the seruant of the Lord  
 gaue their land for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and vnto  
 the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh. These also 7  
 are the Kings of the countrey, which Ioshua and the children  
 of Israel smote on this side Iorden, Westward, from Baal-gad in  
 the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount Halak that goeth  
 vp to Seir, and Ioshua gaue it vnto the tribes of Israel for a  
 possession, according to their portions: In the mountaines, and 8  
 in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the hill sides, and in  
 the wildernes, and in the South, where were the Hittites, the  
 Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and  
 the Iebusites. The King of Iericho was one: the King of Ai, 9  
 which is beside Beth-el, one: The King of Ierusalem, one: the 10  
 King of Hebron, one: The King of Iarmuth, one: the King of 11  
 Lachish, one: The King of Eglon, one: the King of Gezer, one: 12  
 The King of Debir, one: the King of Geder, one: The King of 13, 14  
 Hormah, one: the King of Arad, one: The King of Libnah, one: 15  
 the King of Adullam, one: The King of Makkedah, one: the 16  
 King of Beth-el, one: The King of Tappuah, one: the King of 17  
 Hopher, one: The King of Aphek, one: the King of Lasharon, 18  
 one: The King of Madon, one: the King of Hazor, one: The 19, 20  
 king of Shimron-meron, one: the King of Achshaph, one: The 21  
 King of Taanach, one: the King of Megiddo, one: The King of 22  
 Kedesh, one: the King of Iokneam of Carmel, one: The King 23  
 of Dor, in the countrey of Dor, one: the King of the nations of  
 Gilgal, one: The King of Tirzah, one. all the Kings were thirtie 24  
 and one.

Nowe when Ioshua was olde, and striken in yeeres, the Lord 13  
 said vnto him, Thou art olde and growen in age, and there re-  
 maineth exceeding much land to be possessed: This is the land 2  
 that remaineth, all the regions of the Philistims, and all Geshuri,  
 From Nilus which is in Egypt, euen vnto the borders of Ekron 3

Northward: this is counted of the Canaanites, euen five Lordships of the Philistims, the Azzithites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, and the Auites:  
4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and the caue that is beside the Sidonians, vnto Aphek, and to the borders of the  
5 Amorites: And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunne rising from Bahal-gad vnder mount Hermon, vntil one  
6 come to Hamath. All the inhabitants of the mountaines from Lebanon vnto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, I wil cast them out from before the children of Israel: only deuide thou it by lot vnto the Israelites, to inherite, as I haue commanded  
7 thee. Nowe therefore deuide this lande to inherite, vnto the nine  
8 tribes, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh. For with halfe therof the Reubenites and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, which Moses gaue them beyond Iorden Eastward, euen as Moses  
9 the seruant of the Lord had giuen them, From Aroer that is on the brinke of the riuer Arnon, and from the citie that is in the  
10 mids of the riuer, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon, And all the cities of Sihon King of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, vnto the borders of the children of Ammon, And Gilead, and the borders of the Geshurites and of the Maachathites, and  
11 all mount Hermon, with all Bashan vnto Salcah: All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei: (who remained of the rest of the gyants) for these did Moses  
12 smite, and cast them out. But the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites euen vnto this  
13 day. Onely vnto the tribe of Leui he gaue none inheritance, but the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel are his inheritance, as he said vnto him. Moses then gaue vnto the tribe of the children of  
14 Reuben inheritance, according to their families. And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the brinke of the riuer Arnon, and from the citie that is in the middes of the riuer, and all the plaine  
15 which is by Medeba: Heshbon with all the cities thereof, that are in the plaine: Dibon and Bamoth-baal, and Bethbaal-meon:  
16 And Iahazah, and Kedemoth and Mephaath: Kiriathaim also,  
17 and Sibmah, and Zerethshahar in the mount of Emek: And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-ieshimoth: And all the cities of the plaine: and all the kingdome of Sihon King of  
18, 19  
20  
21

the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whome Moses smote with the Princes of Midian, Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey. And Balaam the sonne of Beor the soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slaine. And the border of the children of Reuben was Iorden with the coastes. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, with the cities and their villages. Also Moses gaue inheritance vnto ye tribe of Gad, euen vnto the children of Gad according to their families. And their coastes were Iazer, and all the cities of Gilead and halfe the lande of the children of Ammon vnto Aroer, which is before Rabbah: And from Heshbon vnto Ramoth, Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the borders of Debir: And in the valley Beth-aram, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdome of Sihon King of Heshbon, vnto Iorden and the borders euen vnto the Sea coast of Cinneereth, beyond Iorden Eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad, after their families, with the cities, and their villages. Also Moses gaue inheritance vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: and this belonged to the halfe tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families. And their border was from Mahanaim, euen all Bashan, to wit, all the kingdome of Og King of Bashan, and all the townes of Iair which are in Bashan, threescore cities, And halfe Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were giuen vnto the children of Machir the sonne of Manasseh, to halfe of the children of Machir after their families. These are the heritages, which Moses did distribute in the plaine of Moab beyond Iorden, toward Iericho Eastward. But vnto the tribe of Leui Moses gaue none inheritance: for the Lord God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

These also are the places which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed to them, By the lot of their inheritance, as the Lord had commanded by the hande of Moses, to giue to the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe. For Moses had giuen inheritance vnto two tribes and an halfe tribe, beyond Iorde: but vnto the Leuites he gaue none inheritance among them. For the childe

of Ioseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gaue no part vnto the Levites in the lande, saue cities to dwell in, with the suburbes of the same for their beastes and  
5 their substance. As the Lord had commanded Moses, so the  
6 children of Israel did when they deuided the land. Then the children of Iudah came vnto Ioshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenezite saide vnto him, Thou knowest what the Lord saide vnto Moses the man of God, concerning  
7 me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Fourtie yeere olde was I, when Moses the seruant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie the land, and I brought him word againe, as I thought in  
8 mine heart. But my brethren that went vp with me, discouraged the heart of the people: yet I followed still the Lord my God.  
9 Wherefore Moses sware the same day, saying, Certainly the land whereon thy feete haue troden, shalbe thine inheritance, and thy childrens for euer, because thou hast followed constantly the  
10 Lord my God. Therefore beholde nowe, the Lord hath kept me aliue, as he promised: this is the fourtie and fift yeere since the Lord spake this thing vnto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wildernes: and nowe loe, I am this day foure  
11 score and fiue yeere olde: And yet am as strong at this time, as I was when Moses sent me: as strong as I was then, so strong  
12 am I nowe, either for warre, or for gouernment. Nowe therefore giue me this mountaine whereof ye Lord spake in that day (for thou heardest in that day, how the Anakims were there, and the cities great and walled) if so be the Lord will be with me, that  
13 I may driue them out, as the Lord said. Then Ioshua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, Hebron for an  
14 inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenezite, vnto this day: because he  
15 followed constantly the Lord God of Israel. And the name of Hebron was before time, Kiriath-arba: which Arba was a great man amog the Anakims: thus the land ceased from warre.

15 This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families: euen to the border of Edom and the wilderness  
2 of Zin, Southward on the Southcoast. And their South border was the salt Sea coast, from the point that looketh Southward.  
3 And it went out on the Southside towarde Maalet-akrabbim, and went along to Zin, and ascended vp on the Southside vnto

Kadesh-barnea, and went along to Hezron, and went vp to Adar, and fet a compasse to Karkaa. From thence went it along to Azmon, and reached vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the end of that coast was on the Westside: this shall be your South coast. Also the Eastborder shalbe the salt Sea, vnto the end of Iorden: and the border on the North quarter from the point of the Sea, and from the end of Iorden. And this border goeth vp to Bethhogla, and goeth along by ye Northside of Beth-arabah: so the border from thence goeth vp to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben. Againe this border goeth vp to Debir from the valley of Achor, and Northwarde, turning toward Gilgal, that lyeth before the going vp to Adummim, which is on the Southside of the riuer: also this border goeth vp to the waters of En-shemesh, and endeth at En-rogel. Then this border goeth vp to the valley of the sonne of Hinnom; on the Southside of the Iebusites: the same is Ierusalem. also this border goeth vp to the top of the mountaine that lyeth before the valley of Hinnom Westward, which is by the end of the valley of ye gyants Northward. So this border compasseth from the top of the mountaine vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoah, and goeth out to the cities of mount Ephron: and this border draweth to Baalah, which is Kiriath-earim. Then this border compasseth from Baalah Westward vnto mount Seir, and goeth along vnto the side of mount Iearim, which is Chesalon on the Northside: so it cometh downe to Bethshemesh, and goeth to Timnah. Also this border goeth out vnto the side of Ekron Northwarde: and this border draweth to Shicron, and goeth along to mount Baalah, and stretcheth vnto Iabneel: and the endes of this coast are to the Sea. And the Westborder is to the great Sea: so this border shalbe the bounds of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families. And vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh did Ioshua giue a part among the children of Iudah, as the Lord commanded him, euen Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is Hebron. And Caleb droue thence three sonnes of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the sonnes of Anak. And he went vp thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before time was Kiriath-sepher. Then Caleb sayd, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, euen to him wil I giue Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel, the sonne of Ke-

naz, the brother of Caleb tooke it: and he gaue him Achsah his  
18 daughter to wife. And as she went in to him, she moued him, to  
aske of her father a field: and she lighted off her asse, and Caleb  
19 sayd vnto her, What wilt thou? Then she answered, Giue me a  
blessing: for thou hast giuen mee the South countrey: giue me  
also springs of water. And hee gaue her the springs aboue and the  
20 springs beneath. This shalbe the inheritance of the tribe of the  
21 children of Iudah according to their families. And the vtmost  
cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah, toward the coastes of  
22 Edom Southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Iagur, And Ki-  
23 nah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh, and Hazor, and  
24, 25 Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, And Hazor, Hadattah,  
26 and Kerioth, Hesron (which is Hazor) Amam, and Shema, and  
27 Moladah, And Hazar, Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,  
28, 29 And Hasar-shual, and Beersheba, and Biziothiah, Baalah, and  
30, 31 Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, And  
32 Ziklag, and Madmanna, and Sansannah, And Lebaoth, and  
Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all these cities are twentie and  
33 nine with their villages. In the lowe countrey were Eshtaol,  
34 and Zoreah, and Ashnah, And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tap-  
35 puah, and Enam, Iarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,  
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim:  
37 fourteene cities with their villages. Zenam, and Hadashah, and  
38, 39 Migdal-gad, And Dileam, and Mizpeh, and Ioktheel, Lachish,  
40 and Bozkath, and Eglon, And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kith-  
41 lish, And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah:  
42 sixteene cities with their villages. Lebnah, and Ether, and  
43, 44 Ashan, And Iipthtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah,  
45 and Aczib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages. Ekron  
46 with her townes and her villages, From Ekron, euen vnto the  
47 Sea, all that lyeth about Ashdod with their villages. Ashdod  
with her townes and her villages: Azzah with her townes and  
her villages, vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the great Sea was their  
48 coast. And in the mountaines were Shamir, and Iattir, and So-  
49, 50 coh, And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannath (which is Debir) And  
51 Anab, and Ashtemoth, and Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and  
52 Giloh: eleuen cities with their villages, Arab, and Dumah, and  
53, 54 Eshean, And Ianum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, And  
Humtah, and Kiriath-arba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine

cities with their villages. Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Iut- 55  
 tah, And Izreel, and Iokdeam, and Zanoah, Kain, Gibeah, and 56, 57  
 Timnah: ten cities with their villages. Halhul, Beth-zur, and 58  
 Gedor, And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: sixe cities 59  
 with their villages. Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-iearim, and 60  
 Rabbah: two cities with their villages. In the wildernes were 61  
 Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nibshan, and the citie 62  
 of salt, and Engedi: sixe cities with their villages. Neuerthe- 63  
 lesse, the Iebusites that were the inhabitants of Ierusalem, could  
 not the children of Iudah cast out, but the Iebusites dwell with  
 the children of Iudah at Ierusalem vnto this day.

And the lot fell to the children of Ioseph from Iorden by Ieri- 16  
 cho vnto the water of Iericho Eastward, and to the wildernes  
 that goeth vp from Iericho by the mount Beth-el: And goeth 2  
 out from Beth-el to Luz, and runneth along vnto the borders  
 of Archiataroth, And goeth down Westward to the coast of 3  
 Iaphleti, vnto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer:  
 and the endes thereof are at the Sea. So the children of Ioseph, 4  
 Manasseh and Ephraim tooke their inheritance. Also the bor- 5  
 ders of the children of Ephraim according to their families, euen  
 the borders of their inheritance on the Eastside were Atroth-  
 addar, vnto Beth-horon the vpper. And this border goeth out 6  
 to the Sea vnto Michmethah on the Northside, and this bor-  
 der returneth Eastward vnto Taanathshiloh, and passeth it on  
 the Eastside vnto Ianohah, And goeth downe from Ianohah to 7  
 Ataroth, and Naarath, and commeth to Iericho, and goeth out  
 at Iorden. And this border goeth from Tappuah Westward vnto 8  
 the riuer Kanah, and the endes thereof are at the Sea: this is the  
 inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their fam-  
 ilies. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were 9  
 among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh: all the cities  
 with their villages. And they cast not out the Canaanite that 10  
 dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanite dwelt among the Ephraimites  
 vnto this day, and serued vnder tribute.

This was also the lot of the tribe of Manasseh: for he was 17  
 the first borne of Ioseph, to wit, of Machir the first borne of  
 Manasseh, and the father of Gilead: nowe because he was a man  
 of warre, he had Gilead and Bashan. And also of the rest of 2  
 the sonnes of Manasseh by their families, euen of the sonnes of

Abiezer, and of the sonnes of Helek, and of ye sonnes of Azriel, and of the sonnes of Shechem, and of the sonnes of Hephher, and of the sonnes of Shemida: these were the males of Manasseh, the  
3 sonne of Ioseph according to their families. But Zelophehad the sonne of Hephir, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, ye sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah  
4 and Tirzah: Which came before Eleazar the Priest, and before Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to giue vs an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandement of the Lord he gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their  
5 father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is on the other side Iorden, Because the daughters of Manasseh did inherite among his sonnes:  
6 and Manassehs other sonnes had the land of Gilead. So the borders of Manasseh were from Asher to Michmethah that lieth before Shechem, and this border goeth on the right hand,  
7 euen vnto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah beside the border of  
8 Manasseh belongeth to the sonnes of Ephraim. Also this border goeth downe vnto the riuer Kanah Southward to the riuer: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh is on the Northside of the riuer, and the  
9 endes of it are at the Sea, The South perteyneth to Ephraim, and the North to Manasseh, and the Sea is his border: and they met together in Asher Northwarde, and in Issachar Eastward.  
10 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean, and her townes, and Ibleam, and her townes, and the inhabitants of Dor with ye townes thereof, and the inhabitants of En-dor with the townes thereof, and the inhabitants of Thaanach with her townes, and the inhabitants of Megiddo with the townes of the  
11 same, euen three countreis. Yet the children of Manasseh could not destroy those cities, but the Canaanites dwelled still in that  
12 land. Neuerthelesse, when the children of Israel were strong, they put the Canaanites vnder tribute, but cast them not out  
13 wholly. Then the children of Ioseph spake vnto Ioshua, saying, Why hast thou giuen me but one lot, and one portion to inherite, seeing I am a great people, for as much as the Lord hath blessed

me hitherto? Ioshua then answered them, If thou be much people, get thee vp to the wood, and cut trees for thy selfe there in the lande of the Perizzites, and of the gyants, if mount Ephraim be too narowe for thee. Then the children of Ioseph saide, The mountaine will not be ynough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the lowe cuntry haue charets of yron, aswell they in Beth-shean, and in the townes of the same, as they in the valley of Izreel. And Ioshua spake vnto the house of Ioseph, to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power, and shalt not haue one lot. Therefore the mountaine shall be thine: for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it downe: and the endes of it shall be thine, and thou shalt cast out the Canaanites, though they haue yron charets, and though they be strong.

And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, came together at Shiloh: for they set vp the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, after the land was subiect vnto them. Nowe there remained among the children of Israel seuen tribes, to whom they had not deuided their inheritance. Therefore Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel, Howe long are ye so slacke to enter and possesse the land which the Lord God of your fathers hath giuen you? Giue from among you for euey tribe three men, that I may sende them, and that they may rise, and walke through the land, and distribute it according to their inheritance, and returne to me. And that they may deuide it vnto them into seuen parts, (Iudah shall abide in his coast at the South, and the house of Ioseph shall stand in their coastes at the North) Ye shall describe the land therefore into seuen partes, and shall bring them hither to me, and I will cast lottes for you here before the Lord our God. But the Leuites shall haue no part among you: for the Priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: also Gad and Reuben and halfe the tribe of Manasseh haue receiued their inheritance beyond Iorden Eastward, which Moses the seruant of the Lord gaue them. Then the men arose, and went their way: and Ioshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Depart, and goe through the land, and describe it, and returne to me, that I may here cast lottes for you before the Lord in Shiloh. So the men departed, and passed through the lande, and described it by cities into seuen partes in a booke,

10 and returned to Ioshua into the campe at Shiloh. Then Ioshua  
cast lottes for them in Shiloh before the Lord, and there Ioshua  
deuided the land vnto the children of Israel, according to their  
11 portions: And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin  
came fourth according to their families, and the cost of their lot  
lay betweene the children of Iudah, and the children of Ioseph.  
12 And their coast on the Northside was from Iorden, and the bor-  
der went vp to the side of Iericho on the Northpart, and went vp  
through the mountaines Westward, and the endes thereof are in  
13 the wilderness of Beth-auen: And this border goeth along from  
thence to Luz, euen to the Southside of Luz (the same is Beth-el)  
and this border descendeth to Atroth-addar, neere the mount,  
14 that lyeth on the Southside of Beth-horon the nether. So the  
border turneth, and compasseth the corner of the Sea Southward,  
from the mount that lyeth before Beth-horon Southward: and  
the endes thereof are at Kiriath-baal (which is Kiriath-earim)  
15 a citie of the children of Iudah: this is the Westquarter. And  
the Southquarter is from the ende of Kiriath-earim, and this  
border goeth out Westward, and commeth to the fountaine of  
16 waters of Nephtoah. And this border descendeth at the ende  
of the mountaine, that lyeth before the valley of Ben-hinnom,  
which is in the valley of the gyants Northward, and descendeth  
into the valley of Hinnom by the side of Iebusi Southwarde, and  
17 goeth downe to En-rogel, And compasseth from the North, and  
goeth fourth to En-shemesh, and stretcheth to Geliloth, which  
is toward the going vp vnto Adummim, and goeth downe to the  
18 stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben. So it goeth along to the  
side ouer against the plaine Northward, and goeth downe into  
19 the plaine. After, this border goeth along to the side of Beth-  
hoglah Northward: and the endes thereof, that is, of the border,  
reach to the point of the salt Sea Northward, and to the ende  
20 of Iorden Southward: this is the Southcoast. Also Iorden is  
the border of it on the Eastside: this is the inheritance of the  
children of Benjamin by the coastes thereof rounde about ac-  
21 cording to their families. Nowe the cities of the tribe of the  
children of Benjamin according to their families, are Iericho, and  
22 Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, And Beth-arabah, and  
23 Zemaraim, and Beth-el, And Auim, and Parah, and Ophrah,  
24 And Chephar, Ammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelue cities

with their villages. Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, And 25, 26  
 Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, And Rekem, and Irpeel, 27  
 and Taralah, And Zela, Eleph, and Iebusi, (which is Ierusalem) 28  
 Gibeath, and Kiriath: fourteene cities with their villages: this  
 is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their  
 families.

And the second lot came out to Simeon, euen for the tribe 19  
 of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their  
 inheritance was in the middes of the inheritance of the children  
 of Iudah. Nowe they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, and 2  
 Sheba, and Moladah, And Hazur-shual, and Balah, and Azem, 3  
 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, And Ziklag, and Beth- 4, 5  
 marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhē: 6  
 thirteene cities with their villages. Ain, Remmon, and Ether, 7  
 and Ashan: foure cities with their villages. And all the vil- 8  
 lages that were round about these cities, vnto Baalathbeer, and  
 Ramath Southward: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the  
 children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the por- 9  
 tion of the children of Iudah came ye inheritance of the childre  
 of Simeon: for the part of ye children of Iudah was too much  
 for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance  
 within their inheritance. Also the third lot arose for the chil- 10  
 dren of Zebulun according to their families: and the coastes  
 of their inheritance came to Sarid, And their border goeth vp 11  
 Westwarde, euen to Maralah, and reacheth to Dabbasheth, and  
 meeteth with the riuer that lyeth before Iokneam, And turneth 12  
 from Sarid Eastward towarde the sunne rising vnto the border  
 of Chisloth-tabor, and goeth out to Daberath, and ascendeth to  
 Iaphia, And from thence goeth along Eastwarde towarde the 13  
 sunne rising to Gittah-hepher to Ittah-kazin, and goeth forth  
 to Rimmon, and turneth to Neah. And this border compas- 14  
 seth it on ye North side to Hannathon, and the endes thereof  
 are in the valley of Iiptah-el, And Kattath, and Nahallal, and 15  
 Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelue cities with their  
 villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun ac- 16  
 cording to their families: that is, these cities and their villages.  
 The fourth lot came out to Issachar, euen for the children of 17  
 Issachar according to their families. And their coast was Izree- 18  
 lah, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, And Hapharaim, and Sh- 19

20 ion, and Anaharath, And Harabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,  
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.  
22 And this coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimath, and Beth-  
shemesh, and the endes of their coast reach to Iorden: sixteene  
23 cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe  
of the children of Issachar according to their families: that is,  
24 the cities, and their villages. Also the fift lot came out for the  
25 tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And  
their coast was Helcath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,  
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal, and came to Carmel  
27 Westward, and to Shihor Libnath, And turneth towarde the  
sunne rising to Beth-dagon, and commeth to Zebulun, and to  
the valley of Iiphtah-el, toward the Northside of Beth-emek, and  
28 Neiel, and goeth out on the left side of Cabul, And to Ebron,  
29 and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, vnto great Zidon. Then  
the coast turneth to Ramah and to the strong citie of Zor, and  
this border turneth to Hosah, and the ends thereof are at the Sea  
30 from Hebel to Achzib, Vmmah also and Aphek, and Rehob: two  
31 and twentie cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of  
the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families:  
32 that is, these cities and their villages. The sixt lot came out  
to the children of Naphtali, euen to the children of Naphtali ac-  
33 cording to their families. And their coast was from Heleph, and  
from Allon in Zaanannim, and Adaminekeb, and Iabneel, euen  
34 to Lakum, and the ends thereof are at Iorden. So this coast  
turneth Westwarde to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence  
to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the Southside, and goeth  
to Asher on the Westside, and to Iudah by Iorden toward the  
35 sunne rising. And the strong cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Ham-  
36 math, Rakkath, and Cinneereth, And Adamah, and Ramah,  
37, 38 and Hazor, And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, And Iron,  
and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anah, and Beth-shemesh: nine-  
39 teene cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the  
tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families: that  
40 is, the cities and their villages. The seuenth lot came out for  
41 the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. And  
the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-  
42, 43 shemesh, And Shaalabbin, and Aialon, and Ithlah, And Elon,  
44 and Temnathah, and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and

Baalah, And Iehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, And 45, 46  
 Me-iarkon, and Rakkon, with the border that lieth before Iapho.  
 But the coastes of the children of Dan fell out too litle for them: 47  
 therefore the children of Dan went vp to fight against Leshem,  
 and tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sworde, and  
 possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan after  
 the name of Dan their father. This is the inheritance of the 48  
 tribe of the childre of Dan according to their families: that is,  
 these cities and their villages. When they had made an ende of 49  
 deuiding the lande by the coastes thereof, then the children of  
 Israel gaue an inheritance vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun among  
 them. According to the worde of the Lord they gaue him the 50  
 citie which hee asked, euen Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim:  
 and hee built the citie and dwelt therein. These are ye heritages 51  
 which Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the  
 chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel deuided by lot  
 in Shiloh before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the  
 Congregation: so they made an ende of deuiding the countrey.

The Lord also spake vnto Ioshua, saying, Speake to the chil- 20, 2  
 dren of Israel, and say, Appoint you cities of refuge, whereof I  
 spake vnto you by the hand of Moses, That the slaier that kil- 3  
 leth any person by ignorance, and vnwittingly, may flee thither,  
 and they shall be your refuge from the auenger of blood. And he 4  
 that doeth flee vnto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring  
 of the gate of the citie, and shall shewe his cause to the Elders  
 of the citie: and they shall receiue him into the citie vnto them,  
 and giue him a place, that hee may dwell with them. And if 5  
 the auenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliuer the  
 slaier into his hand because hee smote his neighbour ignorantly,  
 neither hated he him before time: But hee shall dwell in that 6  
 citie vntill hee stande before the Congregation in iudgement, or  
 vntill the death of the hie Priest that shall be in those daies: then  
 shall the slaier returne, and come vnto his owne citie, and vnto  
 his owne house, euen vnto the citie from whence he fled. Then 7  
 they appointed Kedesh in Galil in mount Naphtali, and Shechem  
 in mount Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba, (which is Hebron) in the  
 mountaine of Iudah. And on the other side Iorden toward Ieri- 8  
 cho Eastward, they appoynted Bezer in the wilderness vpon the  
 plaine, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, out

of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, out of the tribe of  
9 Manasseh. These were the cities appoynted for all the children  
of Israel, and for the stranger that soiourned among them, that  
whosoeuer killed any person ignorantly, might flee thither, and  
not die by the hande of the auenger of blood, vntill hee stooode  
before the Congregation.

21 Then came the principall fathers of the Leuites vnto Eleazar  
the Priest, and vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and vnto the chiefe  
2 fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, And spake vnto  
them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord com-  
manded by the hande of Moses, to giue vs cities to dwell in, with  
3 the suburbes thereof for our cattell. So the children of Israel  
gawe vnto the Leuites, out of their inheritance at the comman-  
4 dement of the Lord these cities with their suburbes. And the  
lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children  
of Aaron ye Priest, which were of the Leuites, had by lot, out  
5 of the tribe of Iudah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out  
of the tribe of Benjamin thirteene cities. And the rest of the  
children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of  
Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe  
6 of Manasseh, tenne cities. Also the children of Gershon had by  
lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the  
tribe of Asher, and out of ye tribe of Naphtali, and out of the  
7 halfe tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities. The chil-  
dren of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe  
of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe  
8 of Zebulun, twelue cities. So the children of Israel gawe by lot  
vnto the Leuites these cities with their suburbes, as the Lord had  
9 commanded by the hand of Moses. And they gawe out of the  
tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children  
10 of Simeo, these cities which are here named. And they were the  
childrens of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, and  
11 of the sonnes of Leui, (for theirs was the first lot) So they gawe  
them Kiriath-arba of the father of Anok (which is Hebron) in the  
mountaine of Iudah, with the suburbes of the same round about  
12 it. (But the lande of the citie, and the villages thereof, gawe  
13 they to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh to be his possession) Thus  
they gawe to the children of Aaron the Priest, a citie of refuge for  
the slaier, euen Hebron with her suburbes, and Libnah with her

suburbes, And Iattir with her suburbes, and Eshtemoa, and 14  
her suburbes, And Holon with her suburbes, and Debir with 15  
her suburbes, And Ain with her suburbes, and Iuttah with her 16  
suburbes, Beth-shemesh with her suburbes: nine cities out of 17  
those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin they gaue 18  
Gibeon with her suburbes, Geba with her suburbes, Anathoth 18  
with her suburbes, and Almon with her suburbes: foure cities.  
All the cities of the children of Aaron Priests, were thirteene 19  
cities with their suburbes. But to the families of the children of 20  
Kohath of the Leuites, which were the rest of the children of Ko-  
hath (for the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim)  
They gaue them the citie of refuge for the slaier, Shechem with 21  
her suburbes in mount Ephraim, and Gezer with her suburbes,  
And Kibzaim with her suburbes, and Bethhoron with her sub- 22  
urbes: foure cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with 23  
her suburbes, Gibethon with her suburbes, Aialon with her 24  
suburbes, Gath-rimmon with her suburbes: foure cities. And 25  
out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbes,  
and Gath-rimmon with her suburbes: two cities. All the cities 26  
for the other families of the children of Kohath were ten with  
their suburbes. Also vnto the children of Gershon of the fami- 27  
lies of the Leuites, they gaue out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh,  
the citie of refuge for the slaier, Golan in Bashan with her sub-  
urbes, and Beeshterah with her suburbes: two cities. And out 28  
of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbes, Dabereh with  
her suburbes, Iarmuth with her suburbes, En-gannim with her 29  
suburbes: foure cities. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal 30  
with her suburbes, Abdon with her suburbes, Helkah with her 31  
suburbes, and Rehob with her suburbes: foure cities. And out of 32  
the tribe of Naphtali, the citie of refuge for the slaier, Kedesh in  
Galil with her suburbes, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbes,  
and Kartan with her suburbes: three cities. Al the cities of 33  
the Gershonites according to their families, were thirteene cities  
with their suburbes. Also vnto the families of the children of 34  
Merari the rest of the Leuites, they gaue out of the tribe of Zebu-  
lun, Iokneam with her suburbes, and Kartah with her suburbes,  
Dimnah with her suburbes, Nahalal, with her suburbes: foure 35  
cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbes, 36  
and Iahazah with her suburbes, Kedemoth with her suburbes, 37

38 and Mephaath with her suburbes: foure cities. And out of the  
tribe of Gad they gaue for a citie of refuge for the slaier, Ramoth  
in Gilead with her suburbes, and Mahanaim with her suburbes,  
39 Heshbon with her suburbs, and Iazer with her suburbes: foure  
40 cities in all. So all the cities of the children of Merari accord-  
ing to their families (which were the rest of the families of the  
41 Leuites) were by their lot, twelue cities. And all the cities of  
the Leuites within the possession of the children of Israel, were  
42 eight and fourtie with their suburbes. These cities lay euery  
one seuerallie with their suburbes round about them: so were  
43 all these cities. So the Lord gaue vnto Israel all ye land, which  
hee had sworne to giue vnto their fathers: and they possessed  
44 it, and dwelt therein. Also the Lord gaue them rest rounde  
about according to all that hee had sworne vnto their fathers:  
and there stode not a man of all their enemies before them:  
45 for the Lord deliuered all their enemies into their hand. There  
failed nothing of all the good things, which the Lord hath sayde  
vnto the house of Israel, but all came to passe.

22 Then Ioshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the  
2 halfe tribe of Manasseh, And sayd vnto them, Ye haue kept all  
that Moses the seruaunt of the Lord commanded you, and haue  
3 obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: You haue not  
forsaken your brethren this long season vnto this day, but haue  
4 diligently kept the commandement of the Lord your God. And  
nowe the Lord hath giuen rest vnto your brethren as he promised  
them: therefore nowe returne ye and goe to your tentes, to the  
land of your possession, which Moses the seruant of the Lord  
5 hath giuen you beyond Iorden. But take diligent heede, to doe  
the commandement and Lawe, which Moses the seruant of the  
Lord commanded you: that is, that ye loue the Lord your God,  
and walke in all his wayes, and keepe his commandements, and  
cleaue vnto him, and serue him with all your heart and with all  
6 your soule. So Ioshua blessed them and sent them away, and  
7 they went vnto their tents. Nowe vnto one halfe of the tribe  
of Manasseh Moses had giuen a possession in Bashan: and vnto  
the other halfe thereof gaue Ioshua among their brethren on this  
side Iorden Westwarde: therefore when Ioshua sent them away  
8 vnto their tents, and blessed them, Thus he spake vnto them,  
saying, Returne with much riches vnto your tentes, and with a

great multitude of cattell, with siluer and with golde, with brasse and with yron, and with great abundance of rayment: deuide the spoyle of your enemies with your brethren. So the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel from Shiloh (which is in the land of Canaan) to goe vnto the countrey of Gilead to the land of their possession, which they had obteyned, according to ye word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. And when they came vnto the borders of Iorden (which are in the land of Canaan) then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Iorden, a great altar to see to. When the children of Israel heard say, Beholde, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh haue built an altar in the forefront of the lande of Canaan vpon the borders of Iorden at the passage of the children of Israel: When the children of Israel heard it, then the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered them together at Shiloh to goe vp to warre against them. Then the children of Israel sent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to ye halfe tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, And with him ten princes, of euery chiefe house a prince, according to all the tribes of Israel: for euery one was chiefe of their fathers housholde among the thousands of Israel. So they went vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh, vnto the land of Gilead, and spake with them, saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the Lord, What transgression is this that ye haue transgressed against the God of Israel, to turne away this day from the Lord, in that ye haue built you an altar for to rebell this day against the Lord? Haue we too litle for the wickednesse of Peor, whereof we are not clensed vnto this day, though a plague came vpon the Congregation of the Lord? Ye also are turned away this day from the Lord: and seeing ye rebell to day against ye Lord, euen to morowe he will be wroth with all the Congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding if the land of your possession be vncleane, come ye ouer vnto the land of the possession of the Lord, wherein the Lordes Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among vs: but rebell not against the Lord, nor rebell not against vs in building

20 you an altar, beside the altar of the Lord our God. Did not  
Achan ye sonne of Zerah trespasse grieuously in the execrable  
thing, and wrath fell on all the Congregation of Israel? and this  
21 man alone perished not in his wickednesse. Then the children of  
Reuben and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh  
answered, and saide vnto the heads ouer the thousands of Israel,  
22 The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and  
Israel himselfe shall know: if by rebellion, or by transgression  
23 against ye Lord we haue done it, saue thou vs not this day. If  
we haue built vs an altar to returne away from the Lord, either to  
offer thereon burnt offering, or meate offering, or to offer peace  
24 offerings thereon, let the Lord himselfe require it: And if we  
haue not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, In time to  
come your children might say vnto our children, What haue ye  
25 to doe with the Lord God of Israel? For the Lord hath made  
Iorden a border betweene vs and you, ye children of Reuben,  
and of Gad: therefore ye haue no part in the Lord: so shall  
your children make our children cease from fearing the Lord.  
26 Therefore we said, We will nowe go about to make vs an altar,  
27 not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice, But it shall be a witness  
betweene vs and you, and betweene our generations after vs, to  
execute the seruice of the Lord before him in our burnt offerings,  
and in our sacrifices, and in our peace offerings, and that your  
children should not say to our children in time to come, Ye haue  
28 no part in the Lord. Therefore said we, If so be that they should  
so say to vs or to our generations in time to come, then will we  
answere, Beholde the facion of the altar of the Lord, which our  
fathers made, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, but it is  
29 a witness betweene vs and you. God forbid, that we should  
rebell against the Lord, and turne this day away from the Lord  
to builde an altar for burnt offering, or for meate offering, or for  
sacrifice, saue the altar of the Lord our God, that is before his  
30 Tabernacle. And when Phinehas the Priest, and the princes of  
the Congregation and heads ouer the thousands of Israel which  
were with him, heard the wordes, that the children of Reuben,  
and children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, they  
31 were well content. And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest  
said vnto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad, and  
to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceiue, that the Lord

is among vs, because ye haue not done this trespasse against the Lord: nowe ye haue deliuered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord. Then Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest with the princes returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, vnto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them answeare. And the saying pleased the children of Israel: and the children of Israel blessed God, and minded not to goe against them in battell, for to destroy the land, wherein the children of Reuben, and Gad dwelt. Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witnesse betweene vs, that the Lord is God.

And a long season after that the Lord had giuen rest vnto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Ioshua was olde, and stricken in age, Then Ioshua called all Israel, and their Elders, and their heads, and their iudges, and their officers, and said vnto them, I am old, and stricken in age. Also ye haue seene all that the Lord your God hath done vnto al these nations before you, howe the Lord your God him selfe hath fought for you. Beholde, I haue deuided vnto you by lot these nations that remaine, to be an inheritance according to your tribes, from Iorden, with all the nations that I haue destroyed, euen vnto the great Sea Westward. And the Lord your God shall expell them before you, and cast them out of your sight, and ye shall possesse their land, as the Lord your God hath said vnto you. Be ye therefore of a valiant courage, to obserue and doe all that is written in the booke of the Lawe of Moses, that ye turne not therefrom to the right hand nor to the left, Neither companie with these nations: that is, with them which are left with you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serue them nor bowe vnto them: But sticke fast vnto the Lord your God, as ye haue done vnto this day. For ye Lord hath cast out before you great nations and mightie, and no man hath stand before your face hitherto. One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. Take good heede therefore vnto your selues, that ye loue the Lord your God. Els, if ye goe backe, and cleaue vnto the rest of these nations: that is, of them that remaine with you, and shall make marriages with them, and

13 goe vnto them, and they to you, Knowe ye for certaine, that  
the Lord your God will cast out no more of these nations from  
before you: but they shall be a snare and destruction vnto you,  
and a whip on your sides, and thornes in your eyes, vntill ye  
perish out of this good land, which ye Lord your God hath giue  
14 you. And beholde, this day do I enter into the way of all ye  
world, and ye know in al your heartes and in all your soules, that  
nothing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your  
God promised you, but all are come to passe vnto you: nothing  
15 hath failed thereof. Therefore as all good things are come vpon  
you, which the Lord your God promised you, so shall the Lord  
bring vpon you euery euill thing, vntill he haue destroyed you  
out of this good land, which ye Lord your God hath giue you.  
16 When ye shall transgresse the couenant of the Lord your God,  
which he commanded you, and shall goe and serue other gods,  
and bowe your selues to them, then shall the wrath of the Lord  
waxe hote against you, and ye shall perish quickly out of the  
good lande which he hath giuen you.

24 And Ioshua assembled againe all the tribes of Israel to Shechem,  
and called the Elders of Israel, and their heades, and their iudges,  
and their officers, and they presented themselues before God.  
2 Then Ioshua said vnto all the people, Thus saith the Lord God  
of Israel, Your fathers dwelt beyond the flood in olde time, euen  
Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor, and  
3 serued other gods. And I tooke your father Abraham from be-  
yond the flood, and brought him through all the land of Canaan,  
4 and multiplied his seede, and gaue him Izhak. And I gaue vnto  
Izhak, Iaakob and Esau: and I gaue vnto Esau mount Seir, to  
possesse it: but Iaakob and his children went downe into Egypt.  
5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt: and when  
6 I had so done among them, I brought you out. So I brought  
your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came vnto the Sea, and the  
Egyptians pursued after your fathers with charets and horsemen  
7 vnto the red sea. Then they cryed vnto the Lord, and he put  
a darkenesse betweene you and the Egyptians, and brought the  
sea vpon them, and couered them: so your eyes haue seene what  
I haue done in Egypt also ye dwelt in the wildernesse a long  
8 season. After, I brought you into the land of the Amorites,  
which dwelt beyond Iorden, and they fought with you: but I

gaue them into your hand, and ye possessed their countrey, and I destroyed them out of your sight. Also Balak the sonne of Zippor King of Moab arose and warred against Israel, and sent to call Balaam the sonne of Beor for to curse you, But I would not heare Balaam: therefore he blessed you, and I deliuered you out of his hand. And ye went ouer Iorden, and came vnto Iericho, and the men of Iericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girkashites, the Hiuites and the Iebusites, and I deliuered them into your hand. And I sent hornets before you, which cast them out before you, euen the two kings of the Amorites, and not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I haue giuen you a land, wherein ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and yee dwell in them, and eate of the vineyards and oliue trees, which yee planted not. Nowe therefore feare the Lord, and serue him in vprightnesse and in trueth, and put away the gods, which your fathers serued beyonde the flood and in Egypt, and serue the Lord. And if it seeme euill vnto you to serue the Lord, choose you this day whome yee will serue, whether the gods which your fathers serued (that were beyond the flood) or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwel: but I and mine house will serue the Lord. Then the people answered and saide, God forbid, that we shoulde forsake the Lord, to serue other gods. For the Lord our God, he brought vs and our fathers out of the lande of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and he did those great miracles in our sight, and preserued vs in all the way that we went, and among all the people through whome we came. And the Lord did cast out before vs all the people, euen the Amorites which dwelt in the lande: therefore will we also serue the Lord, for he is our God. And Ioshua saide vnto the people, Ye can not serue the Lord: for he is an holie God: he is a ielous God: hee will not pardon your iniquitie nor your sinnes. If yee forsake the Lord and serue strange gods, then he will returne and bring euill vpon you, and consume you, after that hee hath done you good. And the people saide vnto Ioshua, Nay, but we will serue the Lord. And Ioshua saide vnto the people, Yee are witnesses against your selues, that yee haue chosen you the Lord, to serue him: and they sayd, We are witnesses. Then put away nowe, saide he, the strange gods which are among you,

24 and bowe your hearts vnto the Lord God of Israel. And ye  
people saide vnto Ioshua, The Lord our God wil we serue, and  
25 his voyce wil we obey. So Ioshua made a couenant with the  
people the same day, and gaue them an ordinance and lawe in  
26 Shechem. And Ioshua wrote these woordes in the booke of the  
Lawe of God, and tooke a great stone, and pitched it there vn-  
27 der an oke that was in the Sanctuarie of the Lord. And Ioshua  
saide vnto all the people, Beholde, this stone shall be a wisse  
vnto vs: for it hath heard all the wordes of the Lord which he  
spake with vs: it shall be therefore a wisse against you, lest  
28 yee denie your God. Then Ioshua let the people depart, euery  
29 man vnto his inheritance. And after these things Ioshua the  
sonne of Nun, the seruaunt of the Lord died, being an hundreth  
30 and ten yeeres olde. And they buried him in ye border of his  
inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on  
31 the Northside of mount Gaash. And Israel serued the Lord all  
the daies of Ioshua, and all the daies of the Elders that ouerliued  
Ioshua, and which had knowen all the workes of the Lord that he  
32 had done for Israel. And the bones of Ioseph, which the children  
of Israel brought out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in a par-  
cell of ground which Iaakob bought of the sonnes of Hamor the  
33 dren of Ioseph had them in their inheritance. Also Eleazar the  
sonne of Aaron died, whome they buried in the hill of Phinehas  
his sonne, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

## THE BOOK OF JUDGES.



**A**fter that Ioshua was dead, the children of Israel asked 1  
ye Lord, saying, Who shall goe vp for vs against the  
Canaanites, to fight first against them? And the Lord 2  
said, Iudah shall goe vp: behold, I haue giuen the land  
into his hande. And Iudah said vnto Simeon his brother, Come 3  
vp with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaan-  
ites: and I likewise will goe with thee into thy lot: so Simeon  
went with him. Then Iudah went vp, and the Lord deliuered 4  
the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands, and they slew  
of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they founde Adoni- 5  
bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and slewe the  
Canaanites, and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled, and they 6  
pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off the thumbes of his  
hands and of his feete. And Adoni-bezek said, Seuentie Kings 7  
hauing the thumbes of their hands and of their feete cut off,  
gathered bread vnder my table: as I haue done, so God hath re-  
warded me. so they brought him to Ierusalem, and there he died.  
(Nowe the children of Iudah had fought against Ierusalem, and 8  
had taken it and smitten it with the edge of the sworde, and had  
set the citie on fire.) Afterwarde also the children of Iudah went 9  
downe to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the moun-  
taine, and towarde the South, and in the lowe country. And 10  
Iudah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, which  
Hebron beforetime was called Kiriath-arba: and they slewe She-  
shai, and Ahiman and Talmi. And from thence hee went to 11  
the inhabitantes of Debir, and the name of Debir in olde time  
was Kiriath-sepher. And Caleb saide, He that smiteth Kiriath- 12  
sepher, and taketh it, euen to him wil I giue Achsah my daughter  
to wife. And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother 13  
tooke it, to whome hee gaue Achsah his daughter to wife. And 14  
when shee came to him, shee moued him to aske of her father  
a field, and shee lighted off her asse, and Caleb saide vnto her,

15 What wilt thou? And shee answered him, Giue mee a blessing:  
for thou hast giuen me a South countrey, giue me also springs  
of water: and Caleb gaue her the springs aboue and the springs  
16 beneath. And the childre of Keni Moses father in law went vp  
out of the citie of the palme trees with the children of Iudah,  
into the wildernesse of Iudah, that lieth in the South of Arad,  
17 and went and dwelt among the people. But Iudah went with  
Simeon his brother, and they slewe the Canaanites that inhab-  
ited Zephath, and vtterly destroyed it, and called the name of the  
18 citie Hormah. Also Iudah tooke Azzah with the coasts thereof,  
and Askelon with the coasts thereof, and Ekron with the coastes  
19 thereof. And the Lord was with Iudah, and he possessed the  
mountaines: for he could not driue out the inhabitantes of the  
20 valleis, because they had charrets of yron. And they gaue He-  
bron vnto Caleb, as Moses had saide, and hee expelled thence  
21 the three sonnes of Anak. But the children of Benjamin did not  
cast out the Iebusites, that inhabited Ierusalem: therefore the  
Iebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Ierusalem vnto  
22 this day. They also that were of the house of Ioseph, went vp to  
23 Beth-el, and the Lord was with them, And the house of Ioseph  
caused to viewe Beth-el (and the name of the citie beforetime  
24 was Luz) And the spies sawe a man come out of the citie, and  
they saide vnto him, Shewe vs, we praie thee, the way into the  
25 citie, and we will shewe thee mercie. And when hee had shewed  
them the waie into the citie, they smote the citie with the edge  
of the sworde, but they let the man and all his housholde depart.  
26 Then the man went into the lande of the Hittites, and built a  
citie, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof  
27 vnto this daie. Neither did Manasseh destroye Bethshean with  
her townes, nor Taanach with her townes, nor the inhabitantes  
of Dor with her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam with her  
townes, neither the inhabitants of Megiddo with her townes: but  
28 the Canaanites dwelled still in that lande. Neuerthelesse when  
Israel was strong, they put the Canaanites to tribute, and ex-  
29 pelled them not wholly. Likewise Ephraim expelled not the  
Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in  
30 Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun expell the inhabitants  
of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites  
31 dwelt among them, and became tributaries. Neither did Asher

cast out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob, But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites the 32 inhabitants of the lande: for they did not driue them out. Nei- 33 ther did Naphtali driue out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the lande: neuerthelesse the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, and of Beth-anath became tributaries vnto them. And the Amorites droue the children of Dan into the mountaine: 34 so that they suffered them not to come downe to the valley. And 35 the Ammonites dwelt still in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim, and when the hand of Iosephs familie preuailed, they became tributaries: And the coast of the Amorites was from 36 Maaleh-akrabbim, euen from Selah and vpward.

And an Angel of the Lord came vp from Gilgal to Bochim, **2** and sayd, I made you to go vp out of Egypt, and haue brought you vnto the land which I had sworne vnto your fathers, and sayd, I wil neuer breake my couenant with you. Ye also shall 2 make no couenant with the inhabitants of this land, but shall breake downe their altars: but ye haue not obeyed my voyce. Why haue ye done this? Wherefore, I sayd also, I wil not cast 3 them out before you, but they shalbe as thornes vnto your sides, and their gods shalbe your destruction. And when the Angel 4 of the Lord spake these wordes vnto all the children of Israel, the people lift vp their voyce, and wept. Therefore they called 5 the name of that place, Bochim, and offered sacrifices there vnto the Lord. Now when Ioshua had sent the people away, the 6 children of Israel went euery man into his inheritance, to possesse the land. And the people had serued the Lord al the dayes of 7 Ioshua, and all the dayes of the Elders that outliued Ioshua, which had seene all the great works of the Lord that he did for Israel. But Ioshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of the Lord 8 dyed, when he was an hundreth and ten yeeres olde: And they 9 buryed him in the coastes of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres in mount Ephraim, on the Northside of mount Gaash. And so 10 all that generation was gathered vnto their fathers, and another generation arose after them, which neither knewe the Lord, nor yet the works, which he had done for Israel. Then the children 11 of Israel did wickedly in the sight of the Lord, and serued Baalim,

12 And forsooke ye Lord God of their fathers, which brought them  
out of the lande of Egypt, and followed other gods, euen the  
gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed vnto  
13 them, and prouoked the Lord to anger. So they forsooke the  
14 Lord, and serued Baal, and Ashtaroth. And the wrath of the  
Lord was hote against Israel, and he deliuered them into the  
hands of spoylers, that spoyled them, and he sold them into the  
handes of their enemies rounde about them, so that they could  
15 no longer stande before their enemies. Whithersoouer they went  
out, the hand of the Lord was sore against them, as ye Lord had  
sayd, and as the Lord had sworne vnto them: so he punished  
16 them sore. Notwithstanding, the Lord rayed vp Iudges, which  
17 deliuered them out of the hands of their oppressours. But yet  
they would not obey their Iudges: for they went a whoring after  
other gods, and worshipped them, and turned quickly out of the  
way, wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandements  
18 of the Lord: they did not so. And when the Lord had rayed  
them vp Iudges, the Lord was with the Iudge, and deliuered  
them out of the hande of their enemies all the dayes of the Iudge  
(for the Lord had compassion on their gronings, because of them  
19 that oppressed them and tormented them) Yet when the Iudge  
was dead, they returned, and did worse then their fathers, in  
following other gods to serue them and worshippe them: they  
ceased not from their owne inuentions, nor from their rebellious  
20 way. Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel,  
and he sayd, Because this people hath transgressed my couenant,  
which I commaded their fathers, and hath not obeyed my voyce,  
21 Therefore will I no more cast out before them any of the nations,  
22 which Ioshua left when he dyed, That through them I may proue  
Israel, whether they wil keepe the way of the Lord, to walke  
23 therein, as their fathers kept it, or not. So the Lord left those  
nations, and droue them not out immediatly, neither deliuered  
them into the hand of Ioshua.

3 These nowe are the nations which the Lord left, that he might  
proue Israel by them (euen as many of Israel as had not knowen  
2 all the warres of Canaan, Only to make the generations of  
the children of Israel to know, and to teach them warre, which  
3 doutles their predecessors knew not) Fiue princes of the Philis-  
tims, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hiuites

that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon vntill  
one come to Hamath. And these remayned to proue Israel by 4  
them, to wit, whether they would obey the commandements of  
the Lord, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of  
Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaan- 5  
ites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and  
the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, And they tooke their daugh- 6  
ters to bee their wiues, and gaue their daughters to their sonnes,  
and serued their gods. So the children of Israel did wickedly 7  
in the sight of the Lord, and forgate the Lord their God, and  
serued Baalim, and Asheroth. Therefore the wrath of the Lord 8  
was kindled against Israel, and he solde them into the hand of  
Chushan rishathaim King of Aram-naharaim, and the children  
of Israel serued Chushan rishathaim eyght yeeres. And when 9  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord, the Lord stirred vp a  
sauour to ye children of Israel, and he saued them, euen Othniel  
the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother. And the spirite of 10  
the Lord came vpon him, and he iudged Israel, and went out  
to warre: and the Lord deliuered Chushan rishathaim king of  
Aram into his hand, and his hand preuailed against Chushan  
rishathaim. So the lande had rest fourtie yeeres, and Othniel 11  
the sonne of Kenaz dyed. Then the children of Israel againe 12  
committed wickednesse in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord  
strengthened Eglon King of Moab against Israel, because they  
had committed wickednesse before the Lord. And he gather- 13  
ered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went  
and smote Israel, and they possessed the citie of palme trees.  
So the children of Israel serued Eglon king of Moab eighteene 14  
yeeres. But when the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord, 15  
the Lord stirred them vp a sauour, Ehud the sonne of Gera the  
sonne of Iemini, a man lame of his right hande: and the chil-  
dren of Israel sent a present by him vnto Eglon King of Moab.  
And Ehud made him a dagger with two edges of a cubite length, 16  
and he did gird it vnder his rayment vpon his right thigh, And 17  
he presented ye gift vnto Eglon King of Moab (and Eglon was  
a very fat man) And when he had now presented the present, 18  
he sent away the people that bare ye present, But he turned 19  
againe from the quarris, that were by Gilgal, and said, I haue  
a secret errand vnto thee, O King. Who said, Keepe silence:

20 and all that stooode about him, went out from him. Then Ehud came vnto him. (and he sate alone in a sommer parler, which he had) and Ehud said, I haue a message vnto thee from God.  
21 Then he arose out of his throne, And Ehud put forth his left hand, and tooke the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it  
22 into his bellie, So that the hafte went in after the blade, and the fatte closed about the blade, so that he could not drawe the  
23 dagger out of his bellie, but the dirt came out. Then Ehud gate him out into the porch, and shut the doores of the parler  
24 vpon him, and locked them. And when he was gone out, his seruantes came: who seeing that the doores of the parler were locked, they sayd, Surely he doeth his easement in his sommer  
25 chamber. And they taryed till they were ashamed: and seeing he opened not the doores of the parler, they tooke the key, and opened them, and behold, their lord was fallen dead on the  
26 earth. So Ehud escaped (while they taried) and was passed the quarris, and escaped vnto Seirah. And when he came home, he blew a trumpet in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel went downe with him from the mountaine, and he went before  
28 them. Then said he vnto them, Follow me: for the Lord hath deliuered your enemies, euen Moab into your hand. So they went downe after him, and tooke the passages of Iorden towarde  
29 Moab, and suffred not a man to passe ouer. And they slewe of the Moabites the same time about ten thousand men, all fed  
30 men, and all were warriours, and there escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued that daye, vnder the hand of Israel: and the  
31 land had rest fourescore yeeres. And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slewe of the Philistims sixe hundreth men with an oxe goade, and he also deliuered Israel.

4 And the children of Israel began againe to do wickedly in the  
2 sight of the Lord when Ehud was dead. And the Lord sold them into the hande of Iabin King of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, whose chiefe Captaine was called Sisera, which dwelt in  
3 Harosheth of the Gentiles. Then the children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord: (for he had nine hundreth charets of yron, and  
4 twentie yeeres he had vexed the children of Israel very sore) And at that time Deborah a Prophetesse the wife of Lapidoth iudged  
5 Israel. And this Deborah dwelt vnder a palme tree, betweene Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim, and the children of Is-

rael came vp to her for iudgement. Then shee sent and called 6  
Barak the sonne of Abinoam out of Kadesh of Naphtali, and  
sayd vnto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded,  
saying, Goe, and drawe towarde mount Tabor, and take with  
thee ten thousande men of the children of Naphtali and of the  
children of Zebulun? And I wil drawe vnto thee to the riuer 7  
Kishon Sisera, the captaine of Iabins armie with his charets, and  
his multitude, and wil deliuer him into thine hand. And Barak 8  
sayd vnto her, If thou wilt go with me, I will go: but if thou  
wilt not goe with me, I will not go. Then shee answered, I will 9  
surely goe with thee, but this iourney that thou takest, shall not  
be for thine honour: for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of  
a woman. And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.  
And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went 10  
vp on his feete with ten thousand men, and Deborah went vp  
with him. (Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of 11  
Hobab the father in lawe of Moses, was departed from the Ken-  
ites, and pitched his tent vntill the playne of Zaanaim, which is  
by Kedesh) Then they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of 12  
Abinoam was gone vp to mout Tabor. And Sisera called for 13  
all his charets, euen nine hundreth charets of yron, and all the  
people that were with him from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto  
the riuer Kishon. Then Deborah sayd vnto Barak, Vp: for this 14  
is the day that the Lord hath deliuered Sisera into thine hand. Is  
not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went downe from  
mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the Lord 15  
destroyed Sisera and all his charets, and al his hoste with the  
edge of the sword before Barak, so that Sisera lighted downe off  
his charet, and fled away on his feete. But Barak pursued after 16  
the charets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles:  
and all the hoste of Sisera fel vpon the edge of the sworde: there  
was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feete to 17  
the tent of Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite: (for peace was  
betweene Iabin the king of Hazor, and betweene the house of  
Heber the Kenite) And Iael went out to meete Sisera, and sayd 18  
vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to me: feare not. And  
when he had turned in vnto her into her tent, she couered him  
with a mantell. And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a 19  
litle water to drinke: for I am thirstie. And shee opened a bottel

20 of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him. Againe he  
sayde vnto her, Stande in the doore of the tent, and when any  
man doth come and enquire of thee, saying, Is any man there?  
21 thou shalt say, Nay. Then Iael Hebers wife tooke a nayle of  
the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hande, and went softly  
vnto him, and smote the nayle into his temples, and fastened it  
into the grounde, (for he was fast a sleepe and weary) and so he  
22 dyed. And behold, as Barak pursued after Sisera, Iael came out  
to meete him, and sayd vnto him, Come, and I wil shewe thee  
the man, whome thou seekest: and when he came into her tent,  
23 behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nayle in his temples. So God  
brought downe Iabin the King of Canaan that day before the  
24 children of Israel. And the hande of the children of Israel prospered,  
and preuailed against Iabin the King of Canaan, vntill they had  
destroyed Iabin King of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah, and Barak the sonne of Abinoam the  
2 same day, saying, Praise ye the Lord for the auenging of Israel,  
3 and for the people that offred themselues willingly. Heare, ye  
Kings, hearken ye princes: I, euen I will sing vnto the Lord: I  
4 will sing praise vnto the Lord God of Israel. Lord, when thou  
wentest out of Seir, when thou departedst out of the field of  
Edom, the earth trembled, and the heauens rained, the cloudes  
5 also dropped water. The mountaines melted before the Lord,  
6 as did that Sinai before the Lord God of Israel. In the dayes of  
Shamgar the sonne of Anath, in the dayes of Iael the hie wayes  
were vnoccupied, and the trauelers walked through by wayes.  
7 The townes were not inhabited: they decayed, I say, in Israel,  
vntill I Deborah came vp, which rose vp a mother in Israel.  
8 They chose new gods: then was warre in the gates. Was there a  
9 shielde or speare seene among fourtie thousand of Israel? Mine  
heart is set on the gouernours of Israel, and on them that are  
10 willing among the people: praise ye the Lord. Speake ye that  
ride on white asses, yee that dwel by Middin, and that walke  
11 by the way. For the noyse of the archers appaised among the  
drawers of water: there shall they rehearse the righteousnesse  
of the Lord, his righteousnesse of his townes in Israel: then did  
12 the people of the Lord goe downe to the gates. Vp Deborah,  
vp, arise, and sing a song: arise Barak, and leade thy captiuitie  
13 captiue, thou sonne of Abinoam. For they that remaine, haue

dominio ouer the mightie of the people: the Lord hath giuen  
me dominion ouer the strong. Of Ephraim their roote arose 14  
against Amalek: and after thee, Benjamin shall fight against thy  
people, O Amalek: of Machir came rulers, and of Zebulun they  
that handle the pen of the writer. And the Princes of Issachar 15  
were with Deborah, and Issachar, and also Barak: he was set  
on his feete in the valley: for the diuisions of Reuben were great  
thoughts of heart. Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, 16  
to heare the bleatings of the flockes? for the diuisions of Reuben  
were great thoughts of heart. Gilead abode beyonde Iorden: 17  
and why doeth Dan remayne in shippes? Asher sate on the sea  
shoare, and taryed in his decayed places. But the people of 18  
Zebulun and Naphtali haue ieopard their liues vnto the death  
in the hie places of the field. The Kings came and fought: 19  
then fought the Kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of  
Megiddo: they receiued no gaine of money. They fought from 20  
heauen, euen the starres in their courses fought against Sisera.  
The Riuer Kishon swepe them away, that ancient riuier the riuier 21  
Kishon. O my soule, thou hast marched valiantly. Then were 22  
the horsehooues broken with the oft beating together of their  
mightie men. Curse ye Meroz: (sayd the Angel of the Lord) 23  
curse the inhabitantes thereof, because they came not to helpe  
the Lord, to helpe the Lord against the mighty. Iael the wife of 24  
Heber the Kenite shall be blessed aboue other women: blessed  
shall she be aboue women dwelling in tentes. He asked water, 25  
and shee gaue him milke: she brought forth butter in a lordly  
dish. She put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to 26  
the workemans hammer: with the hammer smote she Sisera:  
she smote off his head, after she had wounded, and pearsed his  
temples. He bowed him downe at her feete, he fell downe, and 27  
lay still: at her feete hee bowed him downe, and fell: and when  
he had sunke downe, he lay there dead. The mother of Sisera 28  
looked out at a windowe, and cryed thorowe the lattesse, Why  
is his charet so long a comming? why tary the wheeles of his  
charets? Her wise ladies answered her, Yea. Shee answered her 29  
selfe with her owne wordes, Haue they not gotten, and they 30  
deuide the spoyle? euery man hath a mayde or two. Sisera hath  
a praye of diuers coloured garmentes, a pray of sundry colours  
made of needle worke: of diuers colours of needle worke on both

31 sides, for the chiefe of the spoyle. So let all thine enemies perish,  
O Lord: but they that loue him, shall be as the Sunne when he  
riseth in his might, and the lande had rest fourtie yeres.

6 Afterwarde the children of Israel committed wickednesse in  
the sight of the Lord, and the Lord gaue them into the han-  
2 des of Midian seuen yeres. And the hand of Midian preuayled  
against Israel, and because of the Midianites the children of Is-  
rael made them dennes in the mountaines, and caues, and strong  
3 holdes. When Israel had sowen, then came vp the Midianites,  
the Amalekites, and they of the East, and came vpon them,  
4 And camped by them, and destroyed the fruite of the earth, euen  
til thou come vnto Azzah, and left no foode for Israel, neither  
5 sheepe, nor oxe, nor asse. For they went vp, and their cattel,  
and came with their tentes as grashoppers in multitude: so that  
they and their camels were without number: and they came into  
6 the land to destroy it. So was Israel exceedingly impouerished  
by the Midianites: therefore the children of Israel cryed vnto  
7 the Lord. And when the children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord  
8 because of the Midianites, The Lord sent vnto the children of  
Israel a Prophet, who sayd vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God  
of Israel, I haue brought you vp from Egypt, and haue brought  
9 you out of the house of bondage, And I haue deliuered you out  
of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that  
oppressed you, and haue cast them out before you, and giuen  
10 you their land. And I sayde vnto you, I am the Lord your God:  
feare not the gods of the Amorites in whose lande you dwell: but  
11 ye haue not obeyed my voyce. And the Angell of the Lord came,  
and sate vnder the oke which was in Ophrah, that pertained vnto  
Ioash the father of the Ezrites, and his sonne Gideon threshed  
12 wheate by the winepresse, to hide it from the Midianites. Then  
the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, and said vnto him,  
13 The Lord is with thee, thou valiant man. To whome Gideon  
answered, Ah my Lord, if the Lord be with vs, why then is all  
this come vpon vs? and where be all his miracles which our  
fathers tolde vs of, and sayd, Did not the Lord bring vs out of  
Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken vs, and deliuered vs  
14 into the hand of the Midianites. And the Lord looked vpon  
him, and sayd, Goe in this thy might, and thou shalt saue Is-  
rael out of the handes of the Midianites: haue not I sent thee?

And he answered him, Ah my Lord, whereby shall I saue Israel? 15  
beholde, my father is poore in Manasseh, and I am the least in  
my fathers house. Then the Lord sayd vnto him, I wil therefore 16  
be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.  
And he answered him, I pray thee, if I haue founde fauour in thy 17  
sight, then shewe me a signe, that thou talkest with me. Depart 18  
not hence, I pray thee, vntil I come vnto thee, and bring mine  
offring, and lay it before thee. And he sayde, I will tary vntill  
thou come againe. Then Gideon went in, and made ready a 19  
kidde, and vnleauened bread of an Ephah of floure, and put the  
flesh in a basket, and put the broth in a pot, and brought it out  
vnto him vnder the oke, and presented it. And the Angell of 20  
God saide vnto him, Take the flesh and the vnleauened bread,  
and lay them vpon this stone, and powre out the broth: and he  
did so. Then the Angell of the Lord put forth the ende of the 21  
staffe that he had in his hand, and touched the flesh and the  
vnleauened bread: and there arose vp fire out of the stone, and  
consumed the flesh and the vnleauened bread: so the Angel of  
the Lord departed out of his sight. And when Gideon perceiued 22  
that it was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon then sayde, Alas, my  
Lord God: for because I haue seene an Angell of the Lord face  
to face, I shall die. And the Lord said vnto him, Peace be vnto 23  
thee: feare not, thou shalt not die. Then Gideon made an altar 24  
there vnto the Lord, and called it, Iehouah shalom: vnto this  
day it is in Ophrah, of the father of the Ezrites. And the same 25  
night the Lord sayd vnto him, Take thy fathers yong bullocke,  
and an other bullocke of seuen yeeres olde, and destroy the altar  
of Baal that thy father hath, and cut downe the groue that is  
by it, And build an altar vnto the Lord thy God vpon the top 26  
of this rocke, in a plaine place: and take the seconde bullocke,  
and offer a burnt offering with the woode of the groue, which  
thou shalt cut downe. Then Gideon tooke tenne men of his 27  
seruants, and did as ye Lord bade him: but because he feared  
to doe it by day for his fathers housholde, and the men of the  
citie, he did it by night. And when the men of the citie arose 28  
early in the morning, beholde, the altar of Baal was broken, and  
the groue cut downe that was by it, and the seconde bullocke  
offred vpon the altar that was made. Therefore they saide one 29  
to another, Who hath done this thing? and when they inquired

and asked, they saide, Gideon the sonne of Ioash hath done this  
30 thing. Then the men of the citie said vnto Ioash, Bring out thy  
sonne, that hee may dye: for he hath destroyed the altar of Baal,  
31 and hath also cut downe the groue that was by it. And Ioash  
said vnto all that stood by him, Will ye pleade Baals cause? or  
will ye saue him? he that will contend for him, let him dye or the  
morning. If he be God, let him pleade for himselfe against him  
32 that hath cast downe his altar. And in that day was Gideon  
called Ierubbaal, that is, Let Baal pleade for himselfe because  
33 he hath broken downe his altar. Then all the Midianites and  
the Amalekites and they of ye East, were gathered together, aud  
34 went and pitched in the valley of Izreel. But the Spirit of the  
Lord came vpon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, and Abiezer  
35 was ioyned with him. And he sent messengers thorowout al  
Manasseh, which also was ioyned with him, and he sent mes-  
sengers vnto Asher, and to Zebulun and to Naphtali, and they  
36 came vp to meete them. Then Gideon said vnto God, If thou  
37 wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast sayd, Beholde, I wil  
put a fleece of wooll in the threshing place: if the dew come on  
the fleece onely, and it be drie vpon all the earth, then shall I  
be sure, that thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast  
38 said. And so it was: for he rose vp earely on the morow, and  
thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece,  
39 and filled a bowle of water. Againe, Gideon sayde vnto God, Be  
not angry with me, that I may speake once more: let me prooue  
once againe, I pray thee, with the fleece: let it now be drie onely  
40 vpon the fleece, and let dewe be vpon all the ground. And God  
did so that same night: for it was drie vpon the fleece onely, and  
there was dewe on all the ground.

7 Then Ierubbaal (who is Gideon) rose vp early, and all the  
people that were with him, and pitched beside the well of Harod,  
so that the hoste of the Midianites was on the Northside of them  
2 in the valley by the hill of Moreh. And the Lord said vnto  
Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to  
giue the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel make their vaunt  
3 against me, and say, Mine hand hath saued mee. Now therefore  
proclaime in the audience of the people, and say, Who so is  
timerous or fearefull, let him returne, and depart earely from  
mount Gilead. And there returned of the people which were

at mount Gilead, two and twentie thousand: so ten thousand  
remayned. And the Lord said vnto Gideon, The people are yet 4  
too many: bring them downe vnto the water, and I will try them  
for thee there: and of whome I say vnto thee, This man shall  
goe with thee, the same shall go with thee: and of whomsoever I  
say vnto thee, This man shall not goe with thee, the same shall  
not go. So he brought downe the people vnto the water. And 5  
the Lord sayd vnto Gideon, As many as lap the water with their  
tongues, as a dog lappeth, them put by themselues, and euery  
one that shall bow downe his knees to drinke, put apart. And 6  
the number of them that lapped by putting their handes to their  
mouthes, were three hundreth men: but all the remnant of the  
people kneeled downe vpon their knees to drinke water. Then 7  
the Lord sayde vnto Gideon, By these three hundreth men that  
lapped, will I saue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine  
hand: and let all the other people go euery man vnto his place.  
So the people tooke vitailles with them, and their trumpets: and 8  
he sent all the rest of Israel, euery man vnto his tent, and reteined  
the three hundreth men: and the hoste of Midian was beneath  
him in a valley. And the same night the Lord sayde vnto him, 9  
Arise, get thee downe vnto the hoste: for I haue deliuered it  
into thine hand. But if thou feare to go downe, then go thou, 10  
and Phurah thy seruant downe to the hoste, And thou shalt 11  
hearken what they say, and so shall thine handes be strong to  
go downe vnto the hoste. Then went he downe and Phurah his  
seruant vnto the outside of the souldiers that were in the hoste.  
And the Midianites, and the Amalekites and all they of the East, 12  
lay in the valley like grasshoppers in multitude, and their camels  
were without number, as the sande which is by the sea side for  
multitude. And when Gideon was come, beholde, a man tolde 13  
a dreame vnto his neighbour, and said, Behold, I dreamed a  
dreame, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled from aboue into  
the hoste of Midian, and came vnto a tent, and smote it that  
it fell, and ouerturned it, that the tent fell downe. And his 14  
fellow answered, and sayde, This is nothing els saue the sworde  
of Gideon the sonne of Ioash a man of Israel: for into his hande  
hath God deliuered Midian and all the hoste. When Gideon 15  
heard the dreame tolde, and the interpretation of the same, he  
worshipped, and returned vnto the hoste of Israel, and said, Vp:

for the Lord hath deliuered into your hande the hoste of Midian.  
16 And hee deuided the three hundreth men into three bandes, and  
gaue euery man a trumpet in his hande with emptie pitchers, and  
17 lampes within the pitchers. And he sayd vnto them, Looke on  
me, and do likewise, when I come to the side of the hoste: euen  
18 as I do, so do you. When I blowe with a trumpet and all that  
are with me, blowe ye with trumpets also on euery side of the  
19 hoste, and say, For the Lord, and for Gideon. So Gideon and  
the hundreth men that were with him, came vnto the outside  
of the hoste, in the beginning of the middle watche, and they  
raised vp the watchmen, and they blew with their trumpets,  
20 and brake the pitchers that were in their handes. And the  
three companies blew with trumpets and brake the pitchers, and  
helde the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their  
right. handes to blowe withall: and they cryed, The sword of  
21 the Lord and of Gideon. And they stooode, euery man in his  
place round about the hoste: and all the hoste ranne, and cryed,  
22 and fled. And the three hundreth blewe with trumpets, and the  
Lord set euery mans sworde vpon his neighbour, and vpon all  
the hoste: so the hoste fled to Beth-hashittah in Zererah, and to  
23 the border of Abel-meholah, vnto Tabbath. Then the men of  
Israel being gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher,  
24 and out of all Manasseh, pursued after the Midianites. And  
Gideon sent messengers vnto all mount Ephraim, saying, Come  
downe against the Midianites, and take before them the waters  
vnto Beth-barah, and Iorden. Then all the men of Ephraim  
gathered together and tooke the waters vnto Beth-barah, and  
25 Iorden. And they tooke two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and  
Zeeb, and slew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, and slewe Zeeb at the  
winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued the Midianites, and brought the  
heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyonde Iorden.

8 Then the men of Ephraim sayde vnto him, Why hast thou  
serued vs thus that thou calledst vs not, when thou wentest to  
2 fight with the Midianites? and they chode with him sharply. To  
whom he said, What haue I now done in comparison of you? is  
not the gleaning of grapes of Ephraim better, then the vintage  
3 of Abiezer? God hath deliuered into your handes the princes of  
Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison  
of you? and when he had thus spoken, then their spirits abated

toward him. And Gideon came to Iorden to passe ouer, hee, 4  
and the three hundreth men that were with him, weary, yet pur-  
suing them. And he said vnto the men of Succoth, Giue, I pray 5  
you, morsels of bread vnto the people that follow me (for they  
be wearie) that I may follow after Zebah, and Zalmunna Kings  
of Midian. And the princes of Succoth sayde, Are the handes 6  
of Zebah and Zalmunna nowe in thine hads, that we should giue  
bread vnto thine army? Gideon then sayde, Therefore when the 7  
Lord hath deliuered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, I will  
teare your flesh with thornes of the wildernes and with breers.  
And he went vp thence to Penuel, and spake vnto them likewise, 8  
and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth an-  
swered. And he sayd also vnto the men of Penuel, When I come 9  
againe in peace, I will breake downe this towre. Now Zebah and 10  
Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hostes with them, about fif-  
teene thousande, all that were left of all the hostes of them of  
the East: for there was slaine an hundreth and twentie thousand  
men, that drew swordes. And Gideon went through them that 11  
dwelt in Tabernacles on the East side of Nobah and Iogbehah,  
and smote the hoste: for the hoste was carelesse. And when 12  
Zebah and Zalmunna fled, hee followed after them, and tooke  
the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited  
all the hoste. So Gideon the sonne of Ioash returned from bat- 13  
tel, the sunne being yet hie, And tooke a seruant of the me of 14  
Succoth, and inquired of him: and he wrote to him the princes  
of Succoth and the Elders thereof, euen seuentie and seuen men.  
And he came vnto the men of Succoth, and sayd, Behold Ze- 15  
bah and Zalmunna, by whome ye vpbrayded me, saying, Are  
the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thine hands, that  
we should giue bread vnto thy weary men? Then he tooke the 16  
Elders of the citie, and thornes of the wildernes and breers, and  
did teare the men of Succoth with them. Also he brake downe 17  
the towre of Penuel, and slew the men of the citie. Then saide 18  
he vnto Zebah and Zalmunna, What maner of men were they,  
whom ye slew at Tabor? and they answered, As thou art, so  
were they: euery one was like the children of a King. And he 19  
said, They were my brethren, euen my mothers children: as the  
Lord liueth, if ye had saued their liues, I would not slay you.  
Then he sayde vnto Iether his first borne sonne, Vp, and slay 20

them: but the boy drew not his sword: for he feared, because he  
21 was yet yong. Then Zebah and Zalmunna sayd, Rise thou, and  
fall vpon vs: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon  
arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and tooke away the or-  
22 namentes, that were on their camels neckes. Then the men of  
Israel sayd vnto Gideon, Reigne thou ouer vs, both thou, and  
thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne: for thou hast deliuered vs out  
23 of the hand of Midian. And Gideon sayde vnto them, I will not  
reigne ouer you, neither shall my childe reigne ouer you, but the  
24 Lord shall reigne ouer you. Againe Gideon sayd vnto them, I  
would desire a request of you, that you would giue mee euery  
man the earings of his pray (for they had golden earings because  
25 they were Ismaelites) And they answered, Wee will giue them.  
And they spred a garment, and did cast therein euery man the  
26 earings of his pray. And the weight of the golden earings that he  
required, was a thousande and seuen hundreth shekels of golde,  
beside collers and iewels, and purple rayment that was on the  
27 kings of Midian, and beside the cheynes that were about their  
camels neckes. And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it  
in Ophrah his citie: and all Israel went a whoring there after it,  
28 which was the destruction of Gideon and his house. Thus was  
Midian brought lowe before the children of Israel, so that they  
lift vp their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnes  
29 fourtie yeeres in the dayes of Gideon. Then Ierubbaal the sonne  
30 of Ioash went, and dwelt in his owne house. And Gideon had  
seuentie sonnes begotten of his body: for he had many wiues.  
31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, bare him a sonne also,  
32 whose name he called Abimelech. So Gideon the sonne of Ioash  
dyled in a good age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Ioash  
33 his father in Ophrah, of the father of ye Ezrites. But when  
Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned away and went  
34 a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their God. And  
the children of Israel remembred not the Lord their God, which  
had deliuered the out of the hands of all their enemies on euery  
35 side. Neither shewed they mercy on the house of Ierubbaal, or  
Gideon, according to al the goodnesse which he had shewed vnto  
Israel.

9 Then Abimelech the sonne of Ierubbaal went to Shechem vnto  
his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all

the familie, and house of his mothers father, saying, Say, I pray 2  
you, in the audience of all the men of Shechem, Whether is bet-  
ter for you, that all the sonnes of Ierubbaal, which are seuentie  
persons, reigne ouer you, either that one reigne ouer you? Re- 3  
member also, that I am your bone, and your flesh. Then his  
mothers brethren spake of him in the audience of all the men 3  
of Shechem, all these wordes: and their hearts were moued to  
follow Abimelech: for sayd they, He is our brother. And they 4  
gaue him seuentie pieces of siluer out of the house of Baal-berith,  
wherewith Abimelech hired vayne and light fellowes which fol-  
lowed him. And he went vnto his fathers house at Ophrah, and 5  
slew his brethren, the sonnes of Ierubbaal, about seuentie per-  
sons vpon one stone: yet Iotham the yongest sonne of Ierubbaal  
was left: for he hid himselfe. And all the men of Shechem gath- 6  
ered together with all the house of Millo, and came and made  
Abimelech King in the playne, where the stone was erected in  
Shechem. And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stodee 7  
in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voyce, and cryed,  
and sayd vnto them, Hearken vnto mee, you men of Shechem,  
that God may hearken vnto you. The trees went fourth to 8  
anoynt a King ouer them, and sayde vnto the oliue tree, Reigne  
thou ouer vs. But the oliue tree said vnto them, Should I leaue 9  
my fatnes, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go  
to aduance me aboute ye trees? Then the trees sayde to the 10  
fig tree, Come thou, and be King ouer vs. But the fig tree 11  
answered them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good  
fruite, and goe to aduance me aboute the trees? Then sayd the 12  
trees vnto the Vine, Come thou, and be king ouer vs. But the 13  
Vine sayde vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, whereby I cheare  
God and man, and goe to aduance me aboute the trees? Then 14  
said all the trees vnto the bramble, Come thou, and reigne ouer  
vs. And the bramble said vnto the trees, If ye will in deede 15  
anoynt me King ouer you, come, and put your trust vnder my  
shadowe: and if not, the fire shall come out of the bramble, and  
consume the Cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye doe tru- 16  
ely and vncorruptly to make Abimelech King, and if ye haue  
delt well with Ierubbaal and with his house, and haue done vnto  
him according to the deseruing of his handes, (For my father 17  
fought for you, and aduentured his life, and deliuered you out of

18 the handes of Midian. And yee are risen vp against my fathers  
house this day, and haue slayne his children, about seentie per-  
sons vpon one stone, and haue made Abimelech the sonne of  
his mayde seruant, King ouer the men of Shechem, because hee  
19 is your brother) If ye then haue delt truely and purely with  
Ierubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce with you.  
20 But if not, let a fire come out from Abimelech, and consume  
the men of Shechem and the house of Millo: also let a fire come  
foorth from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo,  
21 and consume Abimelech. And Iotham ran away, and fled, and  
went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.  
22, 23 So Abimelech reigned three yeere ouer Israel. But God sent an  
euil spirit betweene Abimelech, and the men of Shechem: and  
24 the men of Shechem brake their promise to Abimelech, That  
the crueltie toward the seentie sonnes of Ierubbaal and their  
blood might come and be laide vpon Abimelech their brother,  
which had slayne them, and vpon the men of Shechem, which  
25 had ayded him to kill his brethren. So the men of Shechem  
set men in wayte for him in the toppes of the mountaines: who  
robbed all that passed that way by them: and it was tolde Abim-  
26 elech. Then Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren,  
and they went to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their  
27 confidence in him. Therefore they went out into the field, and  
gathered in their grapes and troade them, and made merie, and  
went into the house of their gods, and did eate and drinke, and  
28 cursed Abimelech. Then Gaal the sonne of Ebed sayde, Who  
is Abimelech? and who is Shechem, that wee should serue him?  
Is he not the sonne of Ierubbaal? and Zebul is his officer? Serue  
rather the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should  
29 we serue him? Now would God this people were vnder mine  
hand: then would I put away Abimelech. And he said to Abim-  
30 elech, Increase thine army, and come out. And when Zebul the  
ruler of the citie heard the wordes of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his  
31 wrath was kindled. Therefore he sent messengers vnto Abim-  
elech priuily, saying, Beholde, Gaal the sonne of Ebed and his  
brethren be come to Shechem, and beholde, they fortifie the citie  
32 against thee. Now therefore arise by night, thou and the people  
33 that is with thee, and lye in wayte in the felde. And rise early  
in the morning as soone as the sunne is vp, and assault the citie:

and when he and the people that is with him, shall come out  
against thee, doe to him what thou canst. So Abimelech rose 34  
vp, and all the people that were with him by night: and they  
lay in wayte against Shechem in foure bandes. Then Gaal the 35  
sonne of Ebed went out and stood in the entring of the gate of  
the citie: and Abimelech rose vp, and the folke that were with  
him, from lying in waite. And when Gaal sawe the people, he 36  
said to Zebul, Beholde, there come people downe from the tops  
of the mountaines: and Zebul said vnto him, The shadowe of the  
mountaines seeme men vnto thee. And Gaal spake againe, and 37  
said, See, there come folke downe by the middle of the land, and  
another bande commeth by the way of the plaine of Meonenim.  
Then sayd Zebul vnto him, Where is now thy mouth, that said, 38  
Who is Abimelech, that we should serue him? Is not this the  
people that thou hast despised? Go out now, I pray thee, and  
fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, 39  
and fought with Abimelech. But Abimelech pursued him, and  
he fledde before him, and many were ouerthrowen and wounded, 40  
euen vnto the entring of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at  
Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren that they 41  
should not dwell in Shechem. And on the morowe, the people  
went out into the felde: which was tolde Abimelech. And he 42  
tooke the people, and deuided them into three bandes, and layde  
wayte in the fieldes, and looked, and beholde, the people were 43  
come out of the citie, and he rose vp against them, and smote  
them. And Abimelech, and the bandes that were with him, 44  
rushed forward, and stode in the entring of the gate of the  
citie: and the two other bandes ran vpon all the people that were  
in the felde and slewe them. And when Abimelech had fought 45  
against the citie all that day, he tooke the citie, and slewe the  
people that was therein, and destroyed the citie and sowed salt  
in it. And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard it, 46  
they entred into an holde of the house of the god Berith. And 47  
it was tolde Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem  
were gathered together. And Abimelech gate him vp to mounte 48  
Zalmon, hee and all the people that were with him: and Abimelech  
tooke axes with him, and cut downe boughes of trees, and  
tooke them, and bare them on his shoulder, and sayde vnto the  
folke that were with him, What ye haue seene me doe, make

49 haste, and doe like me. Then all the people also cut downe  
euery man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to  
the holde, and set the holde on fire with them: so all the men  
of the towre of Shechem dyed also, about a thousand men and  
50 women. Then went Abimelech to Tebez, and besieged Tebez,  
51 and tooke it. But there was a strong towre within the citie, and  
thither fledde all the men and women, and all the chiefe of the  
citie, and shut it to them, and went vp to the toppe of the towre.  
52 And Abimelech came vnto the towre and fought against it, and  
53 went hard vnto the doore of the towre to set it on fire. But  
a certaine woman cast a piece of a milstone vpon Abimelechs  
54 head, and brake his braine pan. Then Abimelech called hastily  
his page that bare his harneis, and sayde vnto him, Drawe thy  
sworde and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slewe  
55 him. And his page thrust him thorowe, and he dyed. And  
when the men of Israel sawe that Abimelech was dead, they de-  
56 parted euery man vnto his owne place. Thus God rendred the  
wickednes of Abimelech, which he did vnto his father, in slay-  
57 ing his seuentie brethren. Also all the wickednes of the men of  
Shechem did God bring vpon their heads. So vpon them came  
the curse of Iotham the sonne of Ierubbaal.

10 After Abimelech there arose to defend Israel, Tola, the sonne  
of Puah, the sone of Dodo, a man of Issachar, which dwelt in  
2 Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he iudged Israel three and  
3 twentie yeere and dyed, and was buried in Shamir. And after  
him arose Iair a Gileadite, and iudged Israel two and twenty  
4 yeere. And he had thirtie sonnes that rode on thirtie assec-  
olts, and they had thirtie cities, which are called Hauoth-Iair  
5 vnto this day, and are in the land of Gilead. And Iair dyed,  
6 and was buried in Kamon. And the children of Israel wrought  
wickednesse againe in the sight of the Lord, and serued Baalim  
and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Zidon,  
and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon,  
and the gods of the Philistims, and forsooke the Lord and serued  
7 not him. Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against  
Israel, and he solde them into the hands of the Philistims, and  
8 into the handes of the children of Ammon: Who from that  
yere vexed and oppressed the children of Israel eighteene yeres,  
euen all the children of Israel that were beyond Iorden, in the

land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. Moreouer, the children of Ammon went ouer Iorden to fight against Iudah, and against Beniamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore tormented. Then the children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord, saying, We haue sinned against thee, euen because we haue forsaken our owne God, and haue serued Baalim. And the Lord sayd vnto the children of Israel, Did not I deliuer you from the Egyptians and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon and from the Philistims? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cryed to me and I saued you out of their hands. Yet ye haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: wherefore I will deliuer you no more. Goe, and cry vnto the gods which ye haue chosen: let them saue you in the time of your tribulation. And the children of Israel sayde vnto the Lord, We haue sinned: doe thou vnto vs whatsoeuer please thee: onely we pray thee to deliuer vs this day. Then they put away the strange gods from among them and serued the Lord: and his soule was grieved for the miserie of Israel. Then the children of Ammon gathered themselues together, and pitched in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselues, and pitched in Mizpeh. And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, Whosoeuer will beginne the battell against the children of Ammon, the same shall be head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Then Gilead begate Iphtah, and Iphtah the Gileadite was a valiant man, but the sonne of an harlot. And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and when the womans children were come to age, they thrust out Iphtah, and sayd vnto him, Thou shalt not inherite in our fathers house: for thou art the sonne of a strange woman. Then Iphtah fledde from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there gathered idle fellowes to Iphtah, and went out with him. And in processe of time the children of Ammon made warre with Israel. And when the children of Ammon fought with Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fet Iphtah out of the land of Tob. And they saide vnto Iphtah, Come and be our captaine, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. Iphtah then answered the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? how then come you vnto me now in time of your tribulation? Then the

Elders of Gilead saide vnto Iphtah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest goe with vs, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of  
9 Gilead. And Iphtah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, if the  
10 Lord giue them before me, shall I be your head? And the Elders of Gilead saide to Iphtah, The Lord be witness betweene vs, if  
11 we doe not according to thy wordes. Then Iphtah went with the Elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Iphtah rehearsed all his wordes before the Lord  
12 in Mizpeh. Then Iphtah sent messengers vnto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to doe with me,  
13 that thou art come against me, to fight in my lande? And the King of the children of Ammon answered vnto the messengers of Iphtah, Because Israel tooke my lande, when they came vp from Egypt, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and vnto Iorden: now therefore  
14 restore those lands quietly. Yet Iphtah sent messengers againe vnto the King of the children of Ammon, And said vnto him, Thus saith Iphtah, Israel tooke not the lande of Moab, nor the  
15 lande of the children of Ammon. But when Israel came vp from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness vnto the redde Sea, then they came to Kadesh. And Israel sent messengers vnto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, goe thorowe thy lande: but the King of Edom woulde not consent: and also they sent vnto the King of Moab, but he would not: therefore Israel  
16 abode in Kadesh. Then they went through the wilderness, and compassed the lande of Edom, and the lande of Moab, and came by the Eastside of the lande of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, and came not within the coast of Moab: for Arnon  
17 was the border of Moab. Also Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon, King of the Amorites, the King of Heshbon, and Israel said vnto him, Let vs passe, we pray thee, by thy lande vnto our place.  
18 But Sihon consented not to Israel, that he shoulde goe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched  
19 in Iahaz, and fought with Israel. And the Lord God of Israel gaue Sihon and all his folke into the handes of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the lande of the Amorites, the  
20 inhabitants of that countrey: And they possessed all the coast of the Amorites, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and from the wilderness

euen vnto Iorden. Nowe therefore the Lord God of Israel hath 23  
cast out the Amorites before his people Israel, and shouldest thou  
possesse it? Wouldest not thou possesse that which Chemosh 24  
thy god giueth thee to possesse? So whomesoeuer the Lord our  
God driueth out before vs, them will we possesse. And art thou 25  
nowe farre better then Balak the sonne of Zippor King of Moab?  
did he not striue with Israel and fight against them, When 26  
Israel dwelt in Heshbon and in her townes, and in Aroer and in  
her townes, and in all the cities that are by the coastes of Arnon,  
three hundreth yeeres? why did ye not then recouer them in that  
space? Wherefore, I haue not offended thee: but thou doest me 27  
wrong to warre against me. The Lord the Iudge be iudge this  
day betweene the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.  
Howbeit the King of the children of Ammon hearkened not vnto 28  
the wordes of Iphtah, which he had sent him. Then the Spirite 29  
of the Lord came vpon Iphtah, and he passed ouer to Gilead and  
to Manasseh, and came to Mizpeh in Gilead, and from Mizpeh  
in Gilead he went vnto the children of Ammon. And Iphtah 30  
vowed a vowe vnto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt deliuer the  
children of Ammon into mine handes, Then that thing that 31  
commeth out of the doores of mine house to meete me, when I  
come home in peace from the children of Ammon, shall be the  
Lordes, and I will offer it for a burnt offering. And so Iphtah 32  
went vnto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and  
the Lord deliuered them into his handes. And he smote them 33  
from Aroer euen till thou come to Minnith, twentie cities, and  
so fourth to Abel of the vineyardes, with an exceeding great  
slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before  
the children of Israel. Nowe when Iphtah came to Mizpeh vnto 34  
his house, beholde, his daughter came out to meete him with  
timbrels and daunces, which was his onely childe: he had none  
other sonne, nor daughter. And when hee sawe her, hee rent 35  
his clothes, and saide, Alas my daughter, thou hast brought me  
lowe, and art of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my  
mouth vnto the Lord, and can not goe backe. And she said vnto 36  
him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth vnto the Lord,  
doe with me as thou hast promised, seeing that the Lord hath  
auenged thee of thine enemies the children of Ammon. Also 37  
she saide vnto her father, Doe thus much for me: suffer me two

moneths, that I may goe to the mountaines, and bewaile my  
38 virginitie, I and my fellowes. And he sayde, Goe: and he sent  
her away two moneths: so she went with her companions, and  
39 lamented her virginitie vpon the moutaines. And after the ende  
of two moneths, she turned againe vnto her father, who did with  
her according to his vowe which he had vowed, and she had  
40 knowen no man. and it was a custome in Israel: The daughters  
of Israel went yere by yere to lament the daughter of Iphtah the  
Gileadite, foure dayes in a yeere.

12 And the me of Ephraim gathered themselues together, and  
went Northwarde, and saide vnto Iphtah, Wherefore wentest  
thou to fight against the children of Ammon, and diddest not call  
vs to goe with thee? we will therefore burne thine house vpon  
2 thee with fire. And Iphtah said vnto them, I and my people were  
at great strife with the children of Ammon, and when I called  
3 you, ye deliuered me not out of their handes. So when I sawe  
that ye deliuered me not, I put my life in mine hands, and went  
vpon the children of Ammon: so the Lord deliuered them into  
mine handes. Wherefore then are ye come vpon me nowe to fight  
4 against me? Then Iphtah gathered all the men of Gilead, and  
fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, be-  
cause they said, Ye Gileadites are runnagates of Ephraim among  
5 the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites. Also the Gilea-  
dites tooke the passages of Iorden before the Ephraimites, and  
when the Ephraimites that were escaped, saide, Let me passe,  
then the men of Gilead said vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite?  
6 If he said, Nay, Then said they vnto him, Say nowe Shibboleth:  
and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not so pronounce: then they  
tooke him, and slewe him at the passages of Iorden: and there fel  
7 at that time of the Ephraimites two and fourtie thousand. And  
Iphtah iudged Israel sixe yeere: then dyed Iphtah the Gilea-  
8 dite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead. After him  
9 Ibzan of Beth-lehem iudged Israel, Who had thirtie sonnes and  
thirtie daughters, which he sent out, and tooke in thirtie daugh-  
ters from abroad for his sonnes. and he iudged Israel seuen  
10, 11 yeere. Then Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem. And  
after him iudged Israel Elon, a Zebulonite, and he iudged Israel  
12 tenne yeere. Then Elon the Zebulonite dyed, and was buried  
13 in Aijalon in the cuntry of Zebulun. And after him Abdon

the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite iudged Israel. And he had 14  
 fourty sonnes and thirtie nephewes that rode on seuentie assec-  
 oltes: and he iudged Israel eight yeeres. Then dyed Abdon the 15  
 sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite, and was buried in Pirathon, in  
 ye lande of Ephraim, in the Mount of the Amalekites.

Bvt the children of Israel continued to commit wickednesse 13  
 in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord deliuerd them into the  
 handes of the Philistims fourtie yeere. Then there was a man in 2  
 Zorah of the familie of the Danites, named Manoah, whose wife  
 was baren, and bare not. And the Angel of the Lord appeared 3  
 vnto the woman, and said vnto her, Beholde nowe, thou art  
 baren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceiue, and beare a  
 sonne. And nowe therefore beware that thou drinke no wine, 4  
 nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing. For loe, 5  
 thou shalt conceiue and beare a sonne, and no razor shall come  
 on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite vnto God from his  
 birth: and he shall begin to saue Israel out of the handes of the  
 Philistims. Then the wife came, and tolde her husband, saying, 6  
 A man of God came vnto me, and the facion of him was like  
 the facion of the Angel of God exceeding feareful, but I asked  
 him not whence he was, neither told he me his name, But he 7  
 saide vnto me, Beholde, thou shalt conceiue, and beare a sonne,  
 and nowe thou shalt drinke no wine, nor strong drinke, neither  
 eate any vncleane thing: for the childe shalbe a Nazarite to God  
 from his birth to the day of his death. Then Manoah prayed to 8  
 the Lord and saide, I pray thee, my Lord, Let the man of God,  
 whome thou sentest, come againe nowe vnto vs, and teach vs  
 what we shall doe vnto the child when he is borne. And God 9  
 heard the voyce of Manoah, and the Angel of God came againe  
 vnto the wife, as she sate in the field, but Manoah her husband  
 was not with her. And the wife made haste and ranne, and 10  
 shewed her husband and sayde vnto him, Behold, the man hath  
 appeared vnto me, that came vnto me to day. And Manoah 11  
 arose and went after his wife, and came to the man, and saide  
 vnto him, Art thou the man that spakest vnto the woman? and  
 he said, Yea. Then Manoah sayde, Nowe let thy saying come 12  
 to passe: but howe shall we order the childe and doe vnto him?  
 And the Angell of the Lord saide vnto Manoah, The woman must 13  
 beware of all that I said vnto her. She may eate of nothing that 14

commeth of the vinetree: she shall not drinke wine nor strong  
drinke, nor eate any vncleane thing: let her obserue all that I  
15 haue commanded her. Manoah then said vnto the Angell of  
the Lord, I pray thee, let vs reteine thee, vntill we haue made  
16 readie a kid for thee. And the Angel of the Lord said vnto  
Manoah, Though thou make me abide, I will not eate of thy  
bread, and if thou wilt make a burnt offering, offer it vnto the  
Lord: for Manoah knewe not that it was an Angel of the Lord.  
17 Againe Manoah said vnto the Angell of the Lord, What is thy  
name, that when thy saying is come to passe, we may honour  
18 thee? And the Angell of the Lord saide vnto him, Why askest  
19 thou thus after my name, which is secret? Then Manoah tooke  
a kid with a meate offering, and offered it vpon a stone vnto the  
Lord: and the Angell did wonderously, whiles Manoah and his  
20 wife looked on. For when the flame came vp toward heauen  
from the altar, the Angel of the Lord ascended vp in the flame  
of the altar, and Manoah and his wife behelde it, and fell on  
21 their faces vnto the grounde. (So the Angel of the Lord did no  
more appeare vnto Manoah and his wife.) Then Manoah knewe  
22 that it was an Angel of the Lord. And Manoah said vnto his  
23 wife, We shall surely dye, because we haue seene God. But his  
wife saide vnto him, If the Lord woulde kill vs, he woulde not  
haue receiued a burnt offering, and a meate offering of our hands,  
neither would he haue shewed vs all these things, nor would now  
24 haue tolde vs any such. And the wife bare a sonne, and called  
his name Samson: and the childe grewe, and the Lord blessed  
25 him. And the Spirite of the Lord beganne to strengthen him in  
the host of Dan, betweene Zorah, and Eshtaol.

14 Nowe Samson went downe to Timnath, and saw a woman  
2 in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistims, And he came  
vp and told his father and his mother and saide, I haue seene  
a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistims: now  
3 therefore giue me her to wife. Then his father and his mother  
sayde vnto him, Is there neuer a wife among the daughters of  
thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou must go to  
take a wife of the vncircumcised Philistims? And Samson sayd  
4 vnto his father, Giue mee her, for she pleaseth me well. But  
his father and his mother knewe not that it came of the Lord,  
that he should seeke an occasion against the Philistims: for at

that time the Philistims reigned ouer Israel. Then went Samson 5  
and his father and his mother downe to Timnath, and came to  
ye vineyardes at Timnath: and beholde, a young Lyon roared  
vpon him. And the Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and 6  
he tare him, as one should haue rent a kid, and had nothing in  
his hand, neither told he his father nor his mother what he had  
done. And he went down, and talked with the woman which 7  
was beautifull in the eyes of Samson. And within a fewe dayes, 8  
when he returned to receiue her, he went aside to see the karkeis  
of the Lion: and behold, there was a swarme of bees, and hony  
in the body of the Lyon. And he tooke therof in his handes, 9  
and went eating, and came to his father and to his mother, and  
gaue vnto them, and they did eate: but hee told not them, that  
he had taken the hony out of the body of the lyon. So his 10  
father went down vnto the woman, and Samson made there a  
feast: for so vsed the yong men to doe. And when they sawe 11  
him, they brought thirtie companions to be with him. Then 12  
Samson sayd vnto them, I will nowe put forth a riddle vnto you:  
and if you can declare it me within seuen dayes of the feast, and  
finde it out, I will giue you thirty sheetes, and thirtie change  
of garments. But if you cannot declare it mee, then shall yee 13  
giue mee thirty sheetes and thirtie change of garments. And  
they answered him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may heare  
it. And he sayd vnto them, Out of the eater came meate, and 14  
out of the strong came sweetenesse: and they could not in three  
dayes expound the riddle. And when the seuenth day was come, 15  
they said vnto Samsons wife, Entise thine husband, that he may  
declare vs the riddle, lest wee burne thee and thy fathers house  
with fire. Haue ye called vs, to possesse vs? is it not so? And 16  
Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Surely thou hatest mee  
and louest mee not: for thou hast put forth a riddle vnto the  
children of my people, and hast not told it mee. And hee sayd  
vnto her, Beholde, I haue not told it my father, nor my mother,  
and shall I tell it thee? Then Samsons wife wept before him 17  
seuen dayes, while their feast lasted: and when the seuenth day  
came he tolde her, because she was importunate vpon him: so  
she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men 18  
of ye citie sayde vnto him the seuenth day before the Sunne went  
downe, What is sweeter then honie? and what is stronger then

a lyon? Then sayd hee vnto them, If yee had not plowed with  
19 my heiffer, yee had not found out my riddle. And the Spirite of  
the Lord came vpon him, and he went downe to Ashkelon, and  
slew thirtie men of them and spoyled them, and gaue chaunge  
of garments vnto them, which expounded the riddle: and his  
20 wrath was kindled, and he went vp to his fathers house. Then  
Samsons wife was giuen to his companion, whom he had vsed as  
his friend.

15 But within a while after, in the time of wheate haruest, Sam-  
son visited his wife with a kid, saying, I wil go in to my wife into  
2 the chamber: but her father would not suffer him to goe in. And  
her father sayde, I thought that thou hadst hated her: therefore  
gaue I her to thy companion. Is not her yonger sister fayrer  
3 then shee? take her, I pray thee, in stead of the other. Then  
Samson saide vnto them, Nowe am I more blamelesse then the  
4 Philistims: therefore will I doe them displeasure. And Samson  
went out, and tooke three hundreth foxes, and tooke firebrands,  
and turned them taile to taile, and put a firebrand in ye mid-  
5 des betweene two tailes. And when he had set the brandes on  
fire, he sent them out into the standing corne of the Philistims,  
and burnt vp both the rickes and the standing corne with the  
6 vineyardes and oliues. Then the Philistims sayde, Who hath  
done this? And they answered, Samson the sonne in law of the  
Timmite, because hee had taken his wife, and giuen her to his  
companion. Then the Philistims came vp and burnt her and her  
7 father with fire. And Samson saide vnto them, Though yee haue  
8 done this, yet wil I be auenged of you, and then I wil cease. So  
hee smote them hippe and thigh with a mightie plague: then hee  
9 went and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam. Then the Philis-  
tims came vp, and pitched in Iudah, and were spred abroad in  
10 Lehi. And the men of Iudah sayde, Why are yee come vp vnto  
vs? And they answered, To binde Samson are we come vp, and  
11 to do to him as hee hath done to vs. Then three thousande  
men of Iudah went to the top of the rocke Etam, and sayde to  
Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistims are rulers ouer  
vs? Wherefore then hast thou done thus vnto vs? And he an-  
swered them, As they did vnto me, so haue I done vnto them.  
12 Againe they sayd vnto him, Wee are come to binde thee, and to  
deliuer thee into the hande of the Philistims. And Samson sayde

vnto them, Swear vnto me, that yee will not fall vpon me your selues. And they answered him, saying, No, but we will bynde thee and deliuer thee vnto their hande, but we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two newe cordes, and brought him from the rocke. When hee came to Lehi, the Philistims shouted against him, and the Spirite of the Lord came vpon him, and the cordes that were vpon his armes, became as flaxe that was burnt with fire: for the bandes loosed from his handes. And he found a new iawebone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and caught it, and slewe a thousand men therewith. Then Samson sayd, With the iaw of an asse are heapes vpon heapes: with the iawe of an asse haue I slaine a thousand men. And when he had left speaking, hee cast away the iawebone out of his hande, and called that place, Ramath-Lehi. And he was sore a thirst, and called on the Lord, and sayde, Thou hast giuen this great deliuerance into the hand of thy seruaunt: and nowe shall I dye for thirst, and fall into the handes of the vncircumcised? Then God brake the cheeke tooth, that was in the iawe, and water came thereout: and when he had drunke, his Spirit came againe, and he was reuiued: wherefore the name therof is called, Enhakkore, which is in Lehi vnto this day. And hee iudged Israel in the dayes of the Philistims twentie yeeres.

Then went Samson to Azzah, and sawe there an harlot, and went in vnto her. And it was tolde to the Azzahites, Samson is come hither. And they went about, and laied wayte for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the nyght, saying, Abide till the morning earely, and we shall kill him. And Samson slept till midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gates of the citie, and the two postes and lift them away with the barres, and put them vpon his shoulders, and caried them vp to the top of the mountaine that is before Hebron. And after this hee loued a woman by the riuer of Sorek, whose name was Delilah: Vnto whome came the princes of the Philistims, and said vnto her, Entise him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what meane we may ouercome him, that we may binde him, and punish him, and euery one of vs shall giue thee eleuen hundreth shekels of siluer. And Delilah saide to Samson, Tell mee, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest bee bound, to doe thee hurt.

7 Samson then answered vnto her, If they binde mee with seuen  
greene cordes, that were neuer dried, then shall I bee weake,  
8 and be as an other man. And the princes of the Philistims  
brought her seuen greene cordes that were not dry, and she bound  
9 him therewith. (And she had men lying in wayte with her in  
the chamber) Then she said vnto him, The Philistims be vpon  
thee, Samson. And hee brake the cordes, as a threede of towe  
is broken, when it feeleth fire: so his strength was not knownen.  
10 After Delilah saide vnto Samson, See, thou hast mocked mee  
and tolde mee lies. I pray thee nowe, tell me wherewith thou  
11 mightest be bound. Then he answered her, If they binde mee  
with newe ropes that neuer were occupied, then shall I be weake,  
12 and be as an other man. Delilah therefore tooke newe ropes,  
and bounde him therewith, and saide vnto him, The Philistims  
be vpon thee, Samson: (and men lay in wayte in the chamber)  
13 and hee brake them from his armes, as a threede. Afterward  
Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast beguiled mee, and  
tolde me lies: tell me how thou mightest be bounde. And he  
sayde vnto her, If thou plattedst seuen lockes of mine head with  
14 the threedes of the woufe. And she fastened it with a pinne,  
and saide vnto him, The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson. And  
he awoke out of his sleepe, and went away with the pinne of the  
15 webbe and the woufe. Againe shee sayde vnto him, Howe canst  
thou say, I loue thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast  
mocked mee these three times, and hast not tolde me wherein  
16 thy great strength lieth. And because shee was importunate  
vpon him with her wordes continually, and vexed him, his soule  
17 was pained vnto the death. Therefore he tolde her all his heart,  
and said vnto her, There neuer came rasor vpon mine head: for  
I am a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: therefore if  
I bee shauen, my strength will goe from me, and I shalbe weake,  
18 and be like all other men. And when Delilah sawe that he had  
tolde her all his heart, she sent, and called for the Princes of ye  
Philistims, saying, Come vp once againe: for he hath shewed mee  
all his heart. Then the Princes of the Philistims came vp vnto  
19 her, and brought the money in their handes. And she made  
him sleepe vpon her knees, and she called a man, and made  
him to shaue off the seuen lockes of his head, and shee began to  
20 vexe him, and his strength was gone from him. Then she said,

The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awoke out of his sleepe, and thought, I will go out now as at other times, and shake my selfe, but he knewe not that the Lord was departed from him. Therefore the Philistims tooke him, and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Azzah, and bounde him with fetters: and hee did grinde in the prison house. And the heare of his head began to growe againe after that it was shauen. Then the Princes of the Philistims gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice vnto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they said, Our god hath deliuered Samson our enemie into our handes. Also when the people saw him, they praysed their god: for they sayde, Our god hath deliuered into our hands our enemie and destroyer of our countrey, which hath slayne many of vs. And when their heartes were merie, they said, Call Samson, that he may make vs pastime. So they called Samson out of the prison house, and he was a laughing stocke vnto them, and they set him betweene the pillars. Then Samson saide vnto the seruant that led him by the hande, Lead me, that I may touch the pillars that the house standeth vpon, and that I may leane to them. (Nowe the house was full of men and women, and there were all the princes of the Philistims: also vpon the rooffe were about three thousande men and women that behelde while Samson played) Then Samson called vnto the Lord, and sayde, O Lord God, I pray thee, thinke vpon me: O God, I beseech thee, strengthen me at this time onely, that I may be at once auenged of the Philistims for my two eyes. And Samson layd hold on the two middle pillars whereupon the house stood, and on which it was borne vp: on the one with his right hand, and on the other with his left. Then Samson saide, Let me lose my life with the Philistims: and he bowed him with all his might, and the house fell vpon the princes, and vpon all the people that were therein. so the dead which he slewe at his death were more then they which he had slaine in his life. Then his brethren, and all the house of his father came downe and tooke him, and brought him vp and buryed him betweene Zorah and Eshtaol, in the sepulchre of Manoah his father: nowe he had iudged Israel twenty yeeres.

There was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Michah, And he saide vnto his mother, The eleuen hundreth shekels of siluer that were taken from thee, for the which thou cursedst,

and spakedst it, euen in mine hearing, beholde, the siluer is with me, I tooke it. Then his mother saide, Blessed be my sonne of the  
3 Lord. And when he had restored the eleuen hundreth shekels of siluer to his mother, his mother sayd, I had dedicate the siluer to the Lord of mine hand for my sonne, to make a grauen and  
4 molten image. Now therefore I will giue it thee again. And when he had restored the money vnto his mother, his mother tooke two hundreth shekels of siluer, and gaue them to the founder, which made thereof a grauen and molten image, and it was in the house  
5 of Michah. And this man Michah had an house of gods, and made an Ephod, and Teraphim, and cosecrated one of his sonnes, who was his Priest. In those dayes there was no King in Israel,  
6 but euery man did that which was good in his owne eyes. There was also a yong man out of Bethlehem Iudah, of the familie of Iudah: who was a Leuite, and soiuerned there. And the man departed out of the citie, euen out of Beth-lehem Iudah, to dwell where he coulde finde a place: and as he iourneyed, he came  
9 to mount Ephraim to the house of Michah. And Michah saide vnto him, Whence comest thou? And the Leuite answered him, I come from Beth-lehem Iudah, and goe to dwell where I may  
10 finde a place. Then Michah said vnto him, Dwell with me, and be vnto me a father and a Priest, and I will giue thee ten shekels of siluer by yeere, and a sute of apparell, and thy meate and  
11 drinke. So the Leuite went in. And the Leuite was content to dwel with the man, and the yong man was vnto him as one of his owne sonnes. And Michah consecrated the Leuite, and the  
12 yong man was his Priest, and was in the house of Michah. Then said Michah, Nowe I know that the Lord will be good vnto me, seeing I haue a Leuite to my Priest.

18 In those dayes there was no King in Israel, and at the same time the tribe of Dan sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that time all their inheritance had not fallen vnto them  
2 among the tribes of Israel. Therefore the children of Dan sent of their familie, fiue men out of their coastes, euen men expert in warre, out of Zorah and Eshtaol, to viewe the lande and search it out, and saide vnto them, Goe, and search out the lande. Then they came to mount Ephraim to the house of Michah and lodged  
3 there. When they were in the house of Michah, they knewe the voyce of the yong man the Leuite: and being turned in thither,

they saide vnto him, Who brought thee hither? or what mak-  
est thou in this place? and what hast thou to doe here? And 4  
he answered them, Thus and thus dealeth Michah with me, and  
hath hired me, and I am his Priest. Againe they said vnto him, 5  
Aske counsell nowe of God, that we may knowe whether the way  
which we goe, shalbe prosperous. And the Priest sayde vnto 6  
them, Goe in peace: for the Lord guideth your way which ye goe.  
Then the fīue men departed and came to Laish, and sawe the 7  
people that were therein, which dwelt carelesse, after the maner  
of the Zidonians, quiet and sure, because no man made any trou-  
ble in the lande, or vsurped any dominion: also they were farre  
from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with other men. So 8  
they came againe vnto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and  
their brethren saide vnto them, What haue ye done? And they 9  
answered, Arise, that we may goe vp against them: for we haue  
sene the lande, and surely it is very good, and doe ye sit stil?  
be not slouthfull to goe and enter to possesse the lande: (If ye 10  
will goe, ye shall come vnto a carelesse people, and the countrey  
is large) for God hath giuen it into your hande. It is a place  
which doeth lacke nothing that is in the worlde. Then there 11  
departed thence of the familie of the Danites, from Zorah and  
from Eshtaol, sixe hundreth men appointed with instruments of  
warre. And they went vp, and pitched in Kiriath-earim in Iu- 12  
dah: wherefore they called that place, Mahaneh-Dan vnto this  
day: and it is behinde Kiriath-earim. And they went thence 13  
vnto mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Michah. Then 14  
answered the fīue men, that went to spie out the countrey of  
Laish, and said vnto their brethren, Knowe ye not, that there  
is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a grauen and  
a molten image? Nowe therefore consider what ye haue to doe.  
And they turned thitherward and came to the house of the yong 15  
man the Leuite, euen vnto the house of Michah, and saluted  
him peaceably. And the six hundreth men appointed with their 16  
weapons of warre, which were of the children of Dan, stode by  
the entring of the gate. Then the fīue men that went to spie 17  
out the land, went in thither, and tooke the grauen image and  
the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the  
Priest stode in the entring of the gate with the sixe hundreth  
men, that were appointed with weapons of warre, And the other 18

went into Michahs house and fet the grauen image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image. Then saide the Priest  
19 vnto them, What doe ye? And they answered him, Holde thy  
peace: lay thine hande vpon thy mouth, and come with vs to be  
our father and Priest. Whether is it better that thou shouldest  
20 be a Priest vnto ye house of one man, or that thou shouldest be  
a Priest vnto a tribe and to a familie in Israel? And the Priestes  
heart was glad, and hee tooke the Ephod and the Teraphim, and  
21 the grauen image, and went among the people. And they turned  
and departed, and put the children, and the cattell, and the sub-  
22 stance before them. When they were farre off from the house  
of Michah, the men that were in the houses neere to Michahs  
house, gathered together, and pursued after the children of Dan,  
23 And cryed vnto the children of Dan: who turned their faces,  
and said vnto Michah, What ayleth thee, that thou makest an  
24 outcrie? And hee saide, Yee haue taken away my gods, which I  
made, and the Priest, and go your wayes: and what haue I more?  
25 howe then say ye vnto me, what ayleth thee? And the children  
of Dan sayde vnto him, Let not thy voyce be heard among vs,  
least angrie fellowes runne vpon thee, and thou lose thy life with  
26 the liues of thine housholde. So the children of Dan went their  
wayes: and when Michah saw that they were too strong for him,  
27 hee turned, and went backe vnto his house. And they tooke the  
things which Michah had made, and the Priest which he had,  
and came vnto Laish, vnto a quiet people and without mistrust,  
and smote them with the edge of the sworde, and burnt the citie  
28 with fire: And there was none to helpe, because Laish was farre  
from Zidon, and they had no businesse with other men: also it  
was in the valley that lyeth by Beth-rehob. After, they built  
29 the citie, and dwelt therein, And called the name of the citie  
Dan, after the name of Dan their father which was borne vnto  
Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the beginning.  
30 Then the children of Dan set them vp the grauen image: and  
Jonathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh and his  
sonnes were the Priestes in the tribe of the Danites vntil the day  
31 of the captiuitie of the lande. So they set them vp the grauen  
image, which Michah had made, all the while the house of God  
was in Shiloh.

19 Also in those dayes, when there was no king in Israel, a cer-

taine Leuite dwelt on the side of mount Ephraim, and tooke to wife a concubine out of Beth-lehem Iudah, And his concubine played ye whore there, and went away from him vnto her fathers house to Beth-lehem Iudah, and there continued the space of foure moneths. And her husband arose and went after her, to speake friendly vnto her, and to bring her againe: he had also his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him vnto her fathers house, and when the yong womans father sawe him, he reioyced of his comming. And his father in lawe, the yong womans father reteined him: and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there. And when the fourth day came, they arose earely in the morning, and he prepared to depart: then the yong womans father said vnto his sonne in lawe, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and then go your way. So they sate downe, and did eate and drinke both of them together. And the yong womans father said vnto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merie. And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in lawe was earnest: therefore he returned, and lodged there. And he arose vp earely the fifth day to depart, and the yong womans father saide, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee: and they taryed vntill after midday, and they both did eate. Afterwarde when the man arose to depart with his concubine and his seruant, his father in lawe, the yong womans father said vnto him, Beholde nowe, the day draweth towarde euen: I pray you, tary all night: beholde, the sunne goeth to rest: lodge here, that thine heart may be merie, and to morowe get you earely vpon your way, and goe to thy tent. But the man would not tarry, but arose and departed, and came ouer against Iebus, (which is Ierusalem) and his two asses laden, and his concubine were with him. When they were neere to Iebus, the day was sore spent, and the seruant said vnto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let vs turne into this citie of the Iebusites, and lodge all night there. And his master answered him, We will not turne into the citie of strangers that are not of the children of Israel, but we will goe forth to Gibeah. And he said vnto his seruant, Come, and let vs drawe neere to one of these places, that wee may lodge in Gibeah or in Ramah. So they went forward vpon their way, and the sunne went downe vpon them neere to Gibeah, which is in Beni-

15 amin. Then they turned thither to goe in and lodge in Gibeah:  
and when he came, he sate him downe in a streete of the citie:  
for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.  
16 And beholde, there came an old man from his work out of the  
field at euen, and the man was of mount Ephraim, but dwelt in  
Gibeah: and the men of the place were the children of Iemini.  
17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, he sawe a wayfairing man in  
the streetes of the citie: then this olde man sayde, Whither goest  
18 thou, and whence camest thou? And hee answered him, Wee  
came from Beth-lehem Iudah, vnto the side of Mout Ephraim:  
from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem Iudah, and go now  
to the house of the Lord: and no man receiueth mee to house,  
19 Although we haue straw and prouader for our asses, and also  
bread and wine for me and thine handmayde, and for the boy  
20 that is with thy seruant: we lacke nothing. And the olde man  
sayde, Peace bee with thee: as for all that thou lackest, shalt  
21 thou finde with me: onely abide not in the streete al night. So  
he brought him into his house, and gaue fodder vnto the asses:  
22 and they washed their feete, and did eate and drinke. And as  
they were making their hearts merie, beholde, the men of the  
citie, wicked men beset the house round about, and smote at  
the doore, and spake to this olde man the master of the house  
saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house that we  
23 may knowe him. And this man the master of ye house went  
out vnto the, and said vnto them, Nay my brethre, do not so  
wickedly, I pray you: seeing that this man is come into mine  
24 house, do not this villenie. Behold, here is my daughter, a vir-  
gine, and his concubine: them wil I bring out nowe, and humble  
them, and doe with them what seemeth you good: but to this  
25 man doe not this villenie. But the men woulde not hearken to  
him: therefore ye man tooke his concubine, and brought her out  
vnto them: and they knewe her and abused her all the night  
vnto the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let  
26 her goe. So the woman came in the dawning of the day, and fell  
downe at the doore of the mans house where her Lord was, till  
27 the light day. And her lorde arose in the morning, and opened  
the doores of the house, and went out to goe his way, and be-  
holde, the woman his concubine was dead at the doore of the  
28 house and her handes lay vpon the thresholde. And hee said

vnto her, Vp and let vs goe: but shee answered not. Then he tooke her vp vpon the asse, and the man rose vp, and went vnto his place. And whe he was come to his house, he took a knife, 29 and laid hand on his concubine, and deuded her in pieces with her bones into twelue parts, and sent her through all quarters of Israel. And all that saw it, said, There was no such thing done 30 or seene since the time that the children of Israel came vp from the lande of Egypt vnto this day: consider the matter, consult and giue sentence.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the Congrega- 20 tion was gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, vnto the Lord in Mizpeh. And the 2 chiefe of all the people, and all the tribes of Israel assembled in the Congregation of the people of God foure hundreth thousand footemen that drewe sword. (Now the children of Benjamin 3 heard that the children of Israel were gone vp to Mizpeh) Then the children of Israel saide, Howe is this wickednesse committed? And the same Leuite, the womans husband that was slaine, an- 4 swered and saide, I came vnto Gibeah that is in Benjamin with my concubine to lodge, And the men of Gibeah arose against 5 me, and beset the house round about vpon mee by night, thinking to haue slaine me, and haue forced my concubine that she is dead. Then I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and 6 sent her throughout all the cuntry of the inheritance of Israel: for they haue committed abomination and villenie in Israel. Be- 7 hold, ye are al children of Israel: giue your aduise, and counsell herein. Then all the people arose as one man, saying, There 8 shall not a man of vs goe to his tent, neither any turne into his house. But now this is that thing which we will do to Gibeah: 9 we wil goe vp by lot against it, And we wil take ten men of the 10 hundreth throughout al the tribes of Israel, and an hundreth of the thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand to bring vitaille for the people that they may do (when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin) according to all the villeny, that it hath done in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the citie, knit to- 11 gether, as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men through 12 al the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is committed among you? Nowe therefore deliuer vs those wicked 13 men which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and

put away euill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would  
14 not obey the voyce of their brethren the children of Israel. But  
ye children of Benjamin gathered them selues together out of the  
cities vnto Gibeah, to come out and fight against the children  
15 of Israel. And ye children of Benjamin were nombred at that  
time out of the cities sixe and twenty thousand men that drewe  
sworde, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were nombred  
16 seuen hundreth chosen men. Of all this people were seuen hun-  
dreth chosen men, being left handed: all these could sling stones  
17 at an heare breadth, and not faile. Also the men of Israel,  
beside Benjamin, were nombred foure hundreth thousande men  
18 that drew sword, euen all men of warre. And the children of  
Israel arose, and went vp to the house of God, and asked of  
God, saying, Which of vs shall goe vp first to fight against the  
children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Iudah shalbe first.  
19 Then the children of Israel arose vp earely and camped against  
20 Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battell against Be-  
niamin, and the men of Israel put themselues in aray to fight  
21 against the beside Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came  
out of Gibeah, and slewe downe to the ground of the Israelites  
22 that day two and twentie thousand men. And the people, the  
men of Israel plucked vp their hearts, and set their battel againe  
in aray in the place where they put them in aray the first day.  
23 (For the children of Israel had gone vp and wept before the Lord  
vnto the euening, and had asked of the Lord, saying, Shall I goe  
againe to battel against the children of Benjamin my brethren?  
24 and the Lord said, Go vp against them) Then the children of  
Israel came neere against the children of Benjamin the second  
25 day. Also the second day Benjamin came forth to meete them  
out of Gibeah, and slewe downe to the gronde of the children  
of Israel againe eighteene thousand men: all they could han-  
26 dle the sword. Then al the children of Israel went vp and all  
the people came also vnto the house of God, and wept and sate  
there before the Lord and fasted that day vnto the euening, and  
27 offred burnt offrings and peace offrings before the Lord. And  
the children of Israel asked the Lord (for there was the Arke of  
28 the couenat of God in those dayes, And Phinehas the sonne  
of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron stode before it at that time)  
saying, Shall I yet goe anie more to battel against the children

of Benjamin my brethren, or shall I cease? And the Lord said,  
Go vp: for to morowe I will deliuer them into your hand. And 29  
Israel set men to lie in waite round about Gibeah. And the 30  
children of Israel went vp against the children of Benjamin the  
third day, and put theselues in aray against Gibeah, as at other  
times. Then the children of Benjamin comming out against the 31  
people, were drawn from the citie: and they began to smite of  
ye people and kill as at other times, euen by the wayes in the  
felde (whereof one goeth vp to the house of God, and the other  
to Gibeah) vpon a thirtie men of Israel. (For the children of 32  
Benjamin sayd, They are fallen before vs, as at the first. But  
the children of Israel saide, Let vs flee and plucke them away  
from the citie vnto the hie wayes) And all the men of Israel 33  
rose vp out of their place, and put themselues in aray at Baal-  
tamar: and the men that lay in wayte of the Israelites came  
forth of their place, euen out of the medowes of Gibeah, And 34  
they came ouer against Gibeah, ten thousande chosen men of all  
Israel, and the battell was sore: for they knewe not that the euill  
was neere them. And the Lord smote Benjamin before Israel, 35  
and the children of Israel destroyed of the Beniamites the same  
day fife and twenty thousand and an hundreth men: all they  
could handle the sword. So the children of Benjamin sawe that 36  
they were striken downe: for the men of Israel gaue place to the  
Beniamites, because they trusted to the men that lay in waite,  
which they had laide beside Gibeah. And they that lay in wait 37  
hasted, and brake forth toward Gibeah, and the ambushment  
drewe themselues along, and smote all the citie with the edge  
of the sword. Also the men of Israel had appoynted a certaine 38  
time with the ambushmentes, that they should make a great  
flame and smoke rise vp out of the citie. And when the men of 39  
Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began to smite and kill of  
the men of Israel about thirtie persons: for they said, Surely they  
are striken downe before vs, as in the first battell. But when the 40  
flame bega to arise out of the citie, as a pillar of smoke, the Be-  
niamites looked backe, and behold, the flame of the citie began  
to ascend vp to heauen. Then the men of Israel turned againe, 41  
and the men of Benjamin were astonied: for they saw that euill  
was neere vnto them. Therefore they fled before the men of 42  
Israel vnto the way of the wilderness, but the battell ouertooke

them: also they which came out of the cities, slew them among  
43 them. Thus they compassed the Beniamites about, and chased  
them at ease, and ouerranne them, euen ouer against Gibeah  
44 on the Eastside. And there were slaine of Benjamin eyghteene  
45 thousand men, which were all men of warre. And they turned  
and fled to the wildernes vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and the  
Israelites glayned of them by the way fiue thousand men, and  
pursued after them vnto Gidom, and slewe two thousand men of  
46 them, So that all that were slayne that day of Benjamin, were  
fiue and twentie thousand men that drewe sword, which were all  
47 men of warre: But sixe hundreth men turned and fled to the  
wildernesse vnto the rocke of Rimmon, and abode in the rocke  
48 of Rimmon foure moneths. Then the men of Israel returned  
vnto the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge  
of the sword from the men of the citie vnto the beasts, and all  
that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they  
coulede come by.

21 Moreouer, the men of Israel sware in Mizpeh, saying, None  
2 of vs shall giue his daughter vnto the Beniamites to wyfe. And  
the people came vnto ye house of God and abode there till euen  
before God, and lift vp their voyces, and wept with great lamen-  
3 tation, And sayde, O Lord God of Israel, why is this come to  
passe in Israel, that this day one tribe of Israel should want?  
4 And on the morow the people rose vp and made there an altar,  
5 and offred burnt offrings and peace offrings. Then the children  
of Israel said, Who is he among all the tribes of Israel, that came  
not vp with the Congregation vnto the Lord? for they had made  
a great othe concerning him that came not vp to the Lord to  
6 Mizpeh, saying, Let him die the death. And the children of Is-  
rael were sorry for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one  
7 tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wiues to  
them that remaine, seeing we haue sworne by the Lord, that we  
8 will not giue them of our daughters to wiues? Also they saide,  
Is there any of the tribes of Israel that came not vp to Mizpeh to  
the Lord? and beholde, there came none of Iabesh Gilead vnto  
9 the hoste and to the Congregation. For when the people were  
vewed; beholde, none of the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead were  
10 there. Therefore the Congregation sent thither twelue thou-  
sande men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying,

Goe, and smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, both women, and children. And this is it that ye shall do: ye shall vtterly destroye all the males and all the women that haue lien by men. And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead foure hundreth maides, virgins that had knowne no man by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the hoste to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. Then the whole Congregation sent and spake with the children of Benjamin that were in the rocke of Rimmon, and called peaceably vnto them: And Benjamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wiues which they had saued aliue of the women of Iabesh Gilead: but they had not so ynough for them. And the people were sorie for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. Therefore the Elders of the Congregation said, How shall we doe for wiues to the remnant? for the women of Benjamin are destroyed. And they saide, there must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. Howbeit we may not giue them wiues of our daughters: for the childe of Israel had sworne, saying, Cursed be he that giueth a wise to Benjamin. Therefore they said, Beholde, there is a feast of the Lord euery yere in Shiloh in a place, which is on the Northside of Beth-el, and on the Eastside of the way that goeth vp from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the South of Lebonah. Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Goe, and lye in waite in the vineyardes. And when ye see that the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catche you euery man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe into the land of Benjamin. And when their fathers or their brethren come vnto vs to complaine, we wil say vnto them, Haue pitie on them for our sakes, because we reserued not to eche man his wife in the warre, and because ye haue not giuen vnto them hitherto, ye haue sinned. And the children of Benjamin did so, and tooke wiues of them that danced according to their nomber: which they tooke, and went away, and returned to their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt in them. So the children of Israel departed thence at that time, euery man to his tribe, and to his familie, and went out from thence euery man to his inheritance. In those dayes there was no King in

---

Israel, but every man did that which was good in his eyes.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.



**I**n the time that the Iudges ruled, there was a dearth 1  
in the lande, and a man of Beth-lehem Iudah went for  
to sojourne in the country of Moab, he, and his wife,  
and his two sonnes. And the name of the man was 2  
Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi: and the names of  
his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem  
Iudah: and when they came into the land of Moab, they con-  
tinued there. Then Elimelech the husband of Naomi died, and 3  
she remayned with her two sonnes, Which tooke them wiues 4  
of the Moabites: the ones name was Orpah, and the name of  
ye other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres. And 5  
Mahlon and Chilion dyed also both twaine: so the woman was  
left destitute of her two sonnes, and of her husband. Then she 6  
arose with her daughters in law, and returned from the country  
of Moab: for she had heard say in the country of Moab, that  
the Lord had visited his people, and giuen them bread. Where- 7  
fore shee departed out of the place where she was, and her two  
daughters in law with her, and they went on their way to returne  
vnto the land of Iudah. Then Naomi saide vnto her two daugh- 8  
ters in lawe, Goe, returne eche of you vnto her owne mothers  
house: the Lord shew fauour vnto you, as ye haue done with the  
dead, and with me. The Lord graunt you, that you may finde 9  
rest, either of you in the house of her husband. And when she  
kissed them, they lift vp their voice and wept. And they saide 10  
vnto her, Surely we will returne with thee vnto thy people. But 11  
Naomi saide, Turne againe, my daughters: for what cause will  
you go with me? are there any more sonnes in my wombe, that  
they may bee your husbands? Turne againe, my daughters: go 12  
your way: for I am too olde to haue an husband. If I should  
say, I haue hope, and if I had an husband this night: yea, if I  
had borne sonnes, Would yee tarie for them, till they were of 13  
age? would ye be deferred for them from taking of husbands?

14 nay my daughters: for it grieueth me much for your sakes that  
the hand of the Lord is gone out against me. Then they lift  
15 vp their voyce and wept againe, and Orpah kissed her mother  
in lawe, but Ruth abode still with her. And Naomi said, Be-  
16 holde, thy sister in law is gone backe vnto her people and vnto  
her gods: returne thou after thy sister in lawe. And Ruth an-  
17 swered, Intreate mee not to leaue thee, nor to depart from thee:  
for whither thou goest, I will goe: and where thou dwellest, I  
will dwell: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.  
18 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried. the Lord  
do so to me and more also, if ought but death depart thee and  
19 me. Whe she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with  
her, she left speaking vnto her. So they went both vntill they  
20 came to Beth-lehem: and when they were come to Beth-lehem,  
it was noysed of them through all the citie, and they said, Is not  
21 this Naomi? And she answered them, Call me not Naomi, but  
call me Mara: for the Almighty hath giuen me much bitternes.  
22 I went out full, and the Lord hath caused me to returne emptie:  
why call ye me Naomi, seeing the Lord hath humbled me, and  
the Almighty hath brought me vnto aduersitie? So Naomi re-  
turned and Ruth the Moabitesse her daughter in law with her,  
when she came out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to  
Beth-lehem in the beginning of barly haruest.

2 Then Naomis husband had a kinsman, one of great power of  
2 the familie of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. And Ruth  
ye Moabitesse said vnto Naomi, I pray thee, Let mee goe to the  
3 field, and gather eares of corne after him, in whose sight I finde  
fauour. And she said vnto her, Goe my daughter. And she  
went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers, and  
it came to passe, that she met with the portion of the field of  
4 Boaz, who was of the familie of Elimelech. And behold, Boaz  
came from Beth-lehem, and saide vnto the reapers, The Lord be  
5 with you: and they answered him, The Lord blesse thee. Then  
saide Boaz vnto his seruant that was appointed ouer the reapers,  
6 Whose maide is this? And the seruant that was appointed ouer  
the reapers, answered, and said, It is the Moabitish maide, that  
7 came with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab: And shee saide  
vnto vs, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers  
among the sheaues: so shee came, and hath continued from that

time in the morning vnto now, saue that she taried a litle in the house. Then said Boaz vnto Ruth, Heardest thou, my daughter? 8  
goe to none other felde to gather, neither goe from hence: but abide here by my maydens. Let thine eyes be on the field that 9  
they do reape, and goe thou after the maidens. Haue I not charged the seruants, that they touche thee not? Moreouer whe thou art a thirst, go vnto ye vessels, and drinke of that which ye seruants haue drawen. Then shee fell on her face, and bowed 10  
her selfe to the ground, and said vnto him, How haue I found fauour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest know me, seeing I am a stranger? And Boaz answered, and said vnto her, All is told 11  
and shewed me that thou hast done vnto thy mother in lawe, since the death of thine husband, and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and ye land where thou wast borne, and art come vnto a people which thou knewest not in time past. The Lord recompense thy worke, and a ful reward be giuen thee 12  
of the Lord God of Israel, vnder whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she saide, Let me finde fauour in thy sight, my 13  
lord: for thou hast comforted mee, and spoken comfortably vnto thy mayde, though I be not like to one of thy maydes. And 14  
Boaz said vnto her, At the meale time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dippe thy morsell in the vineger. And she sate beside the reapers, and hee reached her parched corne: and shee did eate, and was sufficed, and left thereof. And when she 15  
arose to gleane, Boaz commanded his seruants, saying, Let her gather among the sheaues, and doe not rebuke her. Also let fall 16  
some of the sheaues for her, and let it lie, that she may gather it vp, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the felde vntill 17  
euening, and she thressed that shee had gathered, and it was about an Ephah of barley. And she tooke it vp, and went into 18  
the citie, and her mother in law saw what she had gathered: Also she tooke foorth, and gaue to her that which she had reserued, when she was sufficed. Then her mother in lawe saide vnto her, 19  
Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he, that knewe thee. And she shewed her mother in lawe, with whome she had wrought, and saide, The mans name, with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz. And Naomi said vnto 20  
her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the Lord: for he ceaseth not to doe good to the liuing and to the dead. Againe Naomi

saide vnto her, The man is neere vnto vs, and of our affinitie.  
21 And Ruth the Moabitesse said, He said also certainly vnto mee,  
Thou shalt be with my seruants, vntill they haue ended all mine  
22 haruest. And Naomi answered vnto Ruth her daughter in lawe,  
It is best, my daughter, that thou goe out with his maides, that  
23 they meete thee not in an other field. Then she kept her by  
the maides of Boaz, to gather vnto the end of barly haruest, and  
of wheate haruest, and dwelt with her mother in lawe.

3 Afterward Naomi her mother in lawe said vnto her, My daugh-  
ter, shall not I seeke rest for thee, that thou mayest prosper?  
2 Now also is not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maides thou  
3 wast? beholde, he winoweth barly to night in the floore. Wash  
thy sellfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment vpon  
thee, and get thee downe to the floore: let not the man know of  
4 thee, vntill he haue left eating and drinking. And when he shall  
sleepe, marke the place where he layeth him downe, and go, and  
vncouer the place of his feete, and lay thee downe, and he shall  
5 tell thee what thou shalt doe. And she answered her, All that  
6 thou biddest me, I will doe. So she went downe vnto the floore,  
7 and did according to all that her mother in lawe bade her. And  
when Boaz had eaten, and drunken, and cheared his heart, he  
went to lie downe at the end of the heape of corne, and she came  
8 softly, and vncouered the place of his feet, and lay downe. And  
at midnight the man was afraide and caught holde: and loe, a  
9 woman lay at his feete. Then he sayd, Who art thou? And she  
answered, I am Ruth thine handmayd: spread therefore the wing  
of thy garment ouer thine handmayd: for thou art the kinsman.  
10 Then sayd he, Blessed be thou of the Lord, my daughter: thou  
hast shewed more goodnes in the latter end, then at the begin-  
ning, in as much as thou followedst not yong men, were they  
11 poore or rich. And now, my daughter, feare not: I will doe to  
thee all that thou requirest: for all the citie of my people doeth  
12 knowe, that thou art a vertuous woman. And now, it is true  
that I am thy kinsman, howbeit there is a kinsman neerer then  
13 I. Tarie to night, and when morning is come, if he will doe the  
duetie of a kinsman vnto thee, well, let him doe the kinsmans  
duetie: but if he will not doe the kinsmans part, then wil I doe  
the duetie of a kinsman, as the Lord liueth: sleepe vntill the  
14 morning. And she lay at his feete vntill the morning: and she

arose before one could know another: for he sayd, Let no man knowe, that a woman came into the floore. Also he sayd, Bring 15  
the sheete that thou hast vpon thee, and holde it. And when she helde it, he measured sixe measures of barley, and layde them on her, and she went into the citie. And when she came to her 16  
mother in law, she sayd, Who art thou, my daughter? And she tolde her all that the man had done to her, And said, These 17  
sixe measures of barley gaue he me: for he sayd to me, Thou shalt not come emptie vnto thy mother in lawe. Then sayd she, My 18  
daughter, sit still, vntill thou knowe how the thing will fall: for the man wil not be in rest, vntill he hath finished the matter this same day.

Then went Boaz vp to the gate, and sate there, and beholde, 4  
the kinsman, of whome Boaz had spoken, came by: and he sayd, Ho, snch one, come, sit downe here. And he turned, and sate downe. Then he tooke ten men of the Elders of the citie, and 2  
sayd, Sit ye downe here. And they sate downe. And he said 3  
vnto ye kinsman, Naomi, that is come againe out of ye countrey of Moab, wil sell a parcel of land, which was our brother Elim-  
elechs. And I thought to aduertise thee, saying, Buy it before 4  
the assistants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it: but if thou wilt not redeeme it, tel me: for I know that there is none besides thee to redeeme it, and I am after thee. Then he answered, I wil redeeme it. Then said 5  
Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou mnst also buy it of Ruth the Moabitesse the wife of the dead, to stirre vp the name of the dead, vpon his inheritance. And the 6  
kinsman answered, I can not redeeme it, lest I destroy mine owne inheritance: redeeme my right to thee, for I can not redeeme it. Now this was the maner beforetime in Israel, concerning redeem- 7  
ing and changing, for to stablish all things: a man did plucke off his shooe, and gaue it his neighbour, and this was a sure witnes in Israel. Therefore the kinsman sayd to Boas, Buy it for thee: 8  
and he drew off his shooe. And Boaz sayd vnto the Elders and 9  
vnto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi. And moreouer, Ruth the Moabitesse the 10  
wife of Mahlon, haue I bought to be my wife, to stirre vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, and that the name of

the dead be not put out from among his brethren, and from the  
11 gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people  
that were in the gate, and the Elders sayd, We are witnesses: the  
Lord make the wife that commeth into thine house, like Rahel  
and like Leah, which twaine did build the house of Israel: and  
that thou mayest doe worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in  
12 Beth-lehem, And that thine house be like the house of Pharez  
( whom Tamar bare vnto Iudah) of the seede which the Lord  
13 shall giue thee of this yong woman. So Boaz tooke Ruth, and  
she was his wife: and when he went in vnto her, the Lord gaue  
14 that she conceiued, and bare a sonne. And the women sayd  
vnto Naomi, Blessed be the Lord, which hath not left thee this  
day without a kinsman, and his name shalbe continued in Israel.  
15 And this shall bring thy life againe, and cherish thine olde age:  
for thy daughter in lawe which loueth thee, hath borne vnto him,  
16 and she is better to thee then seuen sonnes. And Naomi tooke  
the childe, and layde it in her lap, and became nource vnto it.  
17 And the women her neighbours gaue it a name, saying, There  
is a childe borne to Naomi, and called the name thereof Obed:  
18 the same was the father of Ishai, the father of Daud. These  
19 now are ye generations of Pharez: Pharez begate Hezron, And  
20 Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Amminadab, And Am-  
21 minadab begate Nahshon, and Nahshon begate Salmah, And  
22 Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, And Obed begate  
Ishai, and Ishai begate Daud.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,  
OTHERWISE CALLED,  
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

**H**ere was a man of one of the two Ramathaim Zophim, 1  
of mount Ephraim, whose name was Elkanah the sonne  
of Ieroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the  
sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite: And he had two wiues: 2  
the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Penin-  
nah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.  
And this man went vp out of his citie euery yeere, to worship 3  
and to sacrifice vnto the Lord of hostes in Shiloh, where were  
the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas Priests of the Lord.  
And on a day, when Elkanah sacrificed, he gaue to Peninnah his 4  
wife and to all her sonnes and daughters portions, But vnto 5  
Hannah he gaue a worthy portion: for he loued Hannah, and the  
Lord had made her barren. And her aduersarie vexed her sore, 6  
forasmuch as she vpbraided her, because the Lord had made her  
barren. (And so did he yeere by yeere) and as oft as she went vp 7  
to the house of the Lord, thus she vexed her, that she wept and  
did not eate. Then sayd Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, 8  
why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thine  
heart troubled? am not I better to thee then ten sonnes? So 9  
Hannah rose vp after that they had eaten and drunke in Shiloh  
(and Eli the Priest sate vpon a stoole by one of the postes of the  
Temple of the Lord) And she was troubled in her minde, and 10  
prayed vnto the Lord, and wept sore: Also she vowed a vowe, 11  
and sayd, O Lord of hostes, if thou wilt looke on the trouble of  
thine handmaide, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-  
maide, but giue vnto thine handmaide a manchilde, then I will  
giue him vnto the Lord all the dayes of his life, and there shall  
no razor come vpon his head. And as she continued praying 12  
before the Lord, Eli marked her mouth. For Hannah spake in 13  
her heart: her lips did moue onely, but her voyce was not heard:

14 therefore Eli thought she had bene drunken. And Eli sayde vnto  
her, Howe long wilt thou be drunken? Put away thy drunken-  
15 nesse from thee. Then Hannah answered and sayd, Nay my  
lord, but I am a woman troubled in spirit: I haue drunke neither  
wine nor strong drinke, but haue powred out my soule before  
16 the Lord. Count not thine handmaide for a wicked woman: for  
of the abundance of my complaint and my grieffe haue I spoken  
17 hitherto. Then Eli answered, and sayd, Go in peace, and the  
God of Israel graunt thy petition that thou hast asked of him.  
18 She sayd againe, Let thine handmayd finde grace in thy sight:  
so the woman went her way, and did eate, and looked no more  
19 sad. Then they rose vp early, and worshipped before the Lord,  
and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. Nowe Elkanah  
20 knewe Hannah his wife, and the Lord remembred her. For in  
processe of time Hannah conceiued, and bare a sonne, and she  
called his name Samuel, Because, said she, I haue asked him of  
21 the Lord. So the man Elkanah and all his house went vp to offer  
22 vnto the Lord the yeerely sacrifice, and his vowe: But Hannah  
went not vp: for she sayd vnto her husband, I will tarie vntill  
the childe be weined, then I will bring him that hee may ap-  
23 peare before the Lord, and there abide for euer. And Elkanah  
her husband sayd vnto her, Do what seemeth thee best: tarie  
vntill thou hast weined him: only the Lord accomplish his word.  
So the woman abode, and gaue her sonne sucke vntill she weined  
24 him. And when she had weined him, she tooke him with her  
with three bullockes and an Ephah of floure and a bottell of wine,  
and brought him vnto the house of the Lord in Shiloh, and the  
25 childe was yong. And they slewe a bullocke, and brought the  
26 childe to Eli. And she said, Oh my Lord, as thy soule liueth, my  
lord, I am the woman that stode with thee here praying vnto  
27 the Lord. I prayed for this childe, and the Lord hath giuen me  
28 my desire which I asked of him. Therefore also I haue giuen  
him vnto the Lord: as long as he liueth hee shalbe giuen vnto  
the Lord: and he worshipped the Lord there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, Mine heart reioyceth in the  
Lord, mine horne is exalted in the Lord: my mouth is enlarged  
2 ouer mine enemies, because I reioyce in thy saluation. There  
is none holy as the Lord: yea, there is none besides thee, and  
3 there is no god like our God. Speake no more presumptuously:

let not arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a  
God of knowledge, and by him enterprises are established. The  
bow and the mightie men are broken, and the weake haue girded  
themselues with strength. They that were full, are hired foorth  
for bread, and the hungrie are no more hired, so that the bar-  
ren hath borne seuen: and shee that had many children, is fee-  
ble. The Lord killeth and maketh aliue: bringeth downe to  
the graue and raiseth vp. The Lord maketh poore and maketh  
rich: bringeth lowe, and exalteth. He raiseth vp ye poore out  
of the dust, and lifteth vp the begger from the dunghill, to set  
them among princes, and to make them inherite the seate of  
glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lordes, and he hath set  
the world vpon them. Hee will keepe the feete of his Saintes,  
and the wicked shall keepe silence in darkenes: for in his owne  
might shall no man be strong. The Lordes aduersaries shall be  
destroyed, and out of heauen shall he thunder vpon them: the  
Lord shall iudge the endes of the worlde, and shall giue power  
vnto his King, and exalt the horne of his Anoynted. And Elka-  
nah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister  
vnto the Lord before Eli the Priest. Now the sonnes of Eli were  
wicked men, and knewe not the Lord. For the Priestes custome  
toward the people was this: when any man offered sacrifice, the  
Priestes boy came, while the flesh was seething, and a fleshhooke  
with three teeth, in his hand, And thrust it into the kettle, or  
into the caldron, or into the panne, or into the potte: all that the  
fleshhooke brought vp, the Priest tooke for himselfe: thus they  
did vnto all the Israelites, that came thither to Shiloh. Yea,  
before they burnt the fat, the priests boy came and saide to the  
man that offered, Giue me flesh to rost for the priest: for he wil  
not haue sodden flesh of thee, but rawe. And if any man saide  
vnto him, Let them burne the fatte according to the custome,  
then take as much as thine heart desireth: then hee would an-  
swere, No, but thou shalt giue it nowe: and if thou wilt not, I  
will take it by force. Therefore the sinne of the yong men was  
very great before the Lord: for men abhorred the offering of the  
Lord. Now Samuel being a yong childe ministred before the  
Lord, girded with a linen Ephod. And his mother made him a  
litle coat, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when she  
came vp with her husband, to offer the yerely sacrifice. And Eli

blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Lord giue thee seede of this woman, for the petition that she asked of the Lord: and  
21 they departed vnto their place. And the Lord visited Hannah, so that she conceiued, and bare three sonnes, and two daughters.  
22 And the childe Samuel grewe before the Lord. So Eli was very olde, and heard all that his sonnes did vnto all Israel, and howe they laye with the women that assembled at the doore of  
23 the tabernacle of the Congregation. And hee saide vnto them, Why doe ye such things? for of all this people I heare euill  
24 reportes of you. Do no more, my sonnes, for it is no good report that I heare, which is, that ye make the Lords people to  
25 trespasse. If one man sinne against another, the Iudge shall iudge it: but if a man sinne against the Lord, who will pleade for him? Notwithstanding they obeyed not the voyce of their  
26 father, because the Lord would slay them. (Nowe the childe Samuel profited and grewe, and was in fauour both with the  
27 Lord and also with men) And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Did not I plainely  
28 appeare vnto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house? And I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel  
to be my Priest, to offer vpon mine altar, and to burne incense, and to weare an Ephod before me, and I gaue vnto the house of  
thy father all the offrings made by fire of the children of Israel.  
29 Wherefore haue you kicked against my sacrifice and mine offering, which I commanded in my Tabernacle, and honourest thy  
children aboute mee, to make your selues fatte of the first fruites  
30 of all the offerings of Israel my people? Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I saide, that thine house and the house of  
thy father should walke before mee for euer: but nowe the Lord saith, It shall not be so: for them that honour me, I will honour,  
31 and they that despise me, shall be despised. Beholde, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers  
32 house, that there shall not be an olde man in thine house. And thou shalt see thine enemie in the habitation of the Lord in all  
thinges wherewith God shall blesse Israel, and there shall not be  
33 an olde man in thine house for euer. Neuerthelesse, I will not destroy euery one of thine from mine altar, to make thine eyes  
to faile, and to make thine heart sorrowfull: and all ye multitude  
34 of thine house shall die when they be men. And this shalbe a

signe vnto thee, that shall come vpon thy two sonnes Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both. And I will stirre me vp a faithfull Priest, that shall do according to mine heart and according to my minde: and I wil build him a sure house, and he shall walke before mine Anointed for euer. And all that are left in thine house, shall come and bowe downe to him for a piece of siluer and a morsell of bread, and shall say, Appoint me, I pray thee, to one of the priestes offices, that I may eate a morsell of bread. 35 36

Nowe the childe Samuel ministred vnto the Lord before Eli: and the word of the Lord was precious in those dayes: for there was no manifest vision. And at that time, as Eli lay in his place, his eyes began to waxe dimme that he could not see. And yet the light of God went out, Samuel slept in the temple of the Lord, where the Arke of God was. Then the Lord called Samuel: and hee said, Here I am. And he ranne vnto Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. But he said, I called thee not: goe againe and sleepe. And he went and slept. And the Lord called once againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, I am here: for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called thee not, my sonne: go againe and sleepe. Thus did Samuel, before hee knewe the Lord, and before the word of the Lord was reueiled vnto him. And the Lord called Samuel againe the thirde time: and he arose, and went to Eli, and said, I am here: for thou hast called me. Then Eli perceiued that the Lord had called the childe. Therefore Eli saide vnto Samuel, Goe and sleepe: and if he call thee, then say, Speake Lord, for thy seruant heareth. So Samuel went, and slept in his place. And the Lord came, and stode, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy seruant heareth. Then the Lord said to Samuel, Beholde, I wil doe a thing in Israel, whereof whosoeuer shall heare, his two eares shall tingle. In that day I will raise vp against Eli all things which I haue spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an ende. And I haue tolde him that I will iudge his house for euer, for the iniquitie which hee knoweth, because his sonnes ranne into a slaunder, and he stayed them not. Nowe therefore I haue sworne vnto the house of Eli, that the wickednes of Elis house, shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for euer. Afterward Samuel 3 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

slept vntil the morning, and opened the doores of the house of  
16 the Lord, and Samuel feared to shewe Eli the vision. Then Eli  
called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered,  
17 Here I am. Then he said, What is it, that the Lord said vnto  
thee? I pray thee, hide it not from mee. God doe so to thee, and  
more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all that he said vnto  
18 thee. So Samuel tolde him euery whit, and hid nothing from  
him. Then hee said, It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him  
19 good. And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and let  
20 none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan to  
Beer-sheba knew that faithfull Samuel was the Lordes Prophet.  
21 And the Lord appeared againe in Shiloh: for the Lord reueiled  
himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh by his word.

4 And Samuel spake vnto all Israel: and Israel went out against  
the Philistims to battel and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the  
2 Philistims pitched in Aphek. And the Philistims put themselues  
in aray against Israel: and when they ioyned the battell, Israel  
was smitten downe before the Philistims: who slewe of the armie  
3 in the field about foure thousand men. So when the people  
were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore  
hath the Lord smitten vs this day before ye Philistims? let vs  
bring the Arke of the couenant of the Lord out of Shiloh vnto  
vs, that when it commeth among vs, it may saue vs out of the  
4 hande of our enemies. Then the people sent to Shiloh, and  
brought from thence the Arke of the couenant of the Lord of  
hostes, who dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and there were  
5 the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, with the Arke of  
the couenant of God. And when the Arke of the couenant of  
the Lord came into the hoste, all Israel shouted a mightie shoute,  
6 so that the earth rang againe. And when the Philistims heard  
the noyse of the shoute, they said, What meaneth the sound  
of this mightie shoute in the host of the Ebrewes? and they  
vnderstoode, that the Arke of the Lord was come into the hoste.  
7 And the Philistims were afraide, and saide, God is come into  
the hoste: therefore saide they, Wo vnto vs: for it hath not  
8 bene so heretofore. Wo vnto vs, who shall deliuer vs out of the  
hande of these mightie Gods? these are the Gods that smote  
9 the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wildernes. Be strong  
and play the men, O Philistims, that ye be not seruants vnto the

Ebrewes, as they haue serued you: be valiant therefore, and fight. And the Philistims fought, and Israel was smitten downe, and fled euery man into his tent: and there was an exceeding great slaughter: for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footemen. And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas died. And there ranne a man of Beniamin out of the armie, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and earth vpon his head. And when hee came, loe, Eli sate vpon a seate by the wayside, wayting: for his heart feared for the Arke of God and when the man came into the citie to tell it, all the citie cried out. And when Eli heard the noyse of the crying, he sayd, What meaneth this noyse of the tumult? and the man came in hastily, and tolde Eli. (Nowe Eli was fourescore and eighteene yeere olde, and his eyes were dimme that hee could not see) And the man sayd vnto Eli, I came from the armie, and I fled this day out of the hoste: and he sayd, What thing is done, my sonne? Then the messenger answered and sayd, Israel is fled before the Philistims, and there hath bene also a great slaughter among the people: and moreouer thy two sonnes, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the Arke of God is taken. And when he had made mention of the Arke of God, Eli fell from his seate backward by the side of the gate, and his necke was broken, and he dyed: for he was an olde man and heauie: and he had iudged Israel fourtie yeeres. And his daughter in lawe Phinehas wife was with childe neere her trauell: and when she heard the report that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in lawe and her husband were dead, she bowed her selfe, and trauailed: for her paines came vpon her. And about the time of her death, the women that stooode about her, sayd vnto her, Feare not: for thou hast borne a sonne: but she answered not, nor regarded it. And she named the childe Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel, because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in lawe and her husband. She sayde againe, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

Then the Philistims tooke the Arke of God and caried it from Eben-ezer vnto Ashdod, Euen the Philistims tooke ye Arke of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod rose the next day in the morning, beholde, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on the ground

before the Arke of the Lord, and they tooke vp Dagon, and set  
4 him in his place againe. Also they rose vp earely in the morn-  
ing the next day, and beholde, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on  
the ground before the Arke of the Lord, and the head of Dagon  
and the two palmes of his hands were cut off vpon the thresh-  
5 olde: onely the stumpe of Dagon was left to him. Therefore  
the Priests of Dagon, and all that come into Dagon's house tread  
6 not on the thresholde of Dagon in Ashdod, vnto this day. But  
the hand of the Lord was heauie vpon them of Ashdod, and de-  
stroyed them, and smote them with the emerods, both Ashdod,  
7 and the coastes thereof. And when the men of Ashdod sawe  
this, they sayd, Let not the Arke of the God of Israel abide with  
8 vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs and vpon Dagon our god. They  
sent therefore and gathered all the princes of the Philistims vnto  
them, and sayde, What shall we doe with the Arke of the God of  
Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel be  
caried about vnto Gath: and they caried the Arke of the God of  
9 Israel about. And when they had caried it about, the hand of  
the Lord was against the citie with a very great destruction, and  
he smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had  
10 emerods in their secret partes. Therefore they sent the Arke of  
God to Ekron: and assoone as the Arke of God came to Ekron,  
the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They haue brought the Arke of  
11 the God of Israel to vs to slay vs and our people. Therefore  
they sent, and gathered together all the princes of the Philistims  
and sayd, Sende away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it  
returne to his owne place, that it slay vs not and our people: for  
there was a destruction and death throughout all the citie, and  
12 the hand of God was very sore there. And the men that dyed  
not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the citie went  
vp to heauen.

6 So the Arke of the Lord was in the countrey of the Philistims  
2 seuen moneths. And the Philistims called the priests and the  
soothsayers, saying, What shall we doe with the Arke of the  
3 Lord? tell vs wherewith we shall send it home againe. And  
they sayd, If you send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send  
it not away emptie, but giue vnto it a sinne offering: then shall ye  
be healed, and it shall be knowen to you, why his hand departeth  
4 not from you. Then sayd they, What shalbe the sinne offering,

which we shall giue vnto it? And they answered, Fiue golden  
emerods and fiue golden mise, according to the number of the  
princes of the Philistims: for one plague was on you all, and  
on your princes. Wherefore ye shall make the similitudes of 5  
your emerods, and the similitudes of your mise that destroy the  
land: so ye shall giue glory vnto the God of Israel, that he may  
take his hand from you, and from your gods, and from your  
land. Wherefore then should ye harden your hearts, as the 6  
Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he wrought  
wonderfully among them, did they not let them goe, and they  
departed? Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch 7  
kine, on whome there hath come no yoke: and tye the kine to  
the cart, and bring the calues home from them. Then take the 8  
Arke of the Lord, and set it vpon the cart, and put the iewels of  
gold which ye giue it for a sinne offering in a coffer by the side  
thereof, and send it away, that it may go. And take heede, if 9  
it goe vp by the way of his owne coast to Beth-shemesh, it is  
he that did vs this great euill: but if not, we shall know then,  
that it is not his hand that smote vs, but it was a chance that  
happened vs. And the men did so: for they tooke two kine 10  
that gaue milke, and tied them to the cart, and shut the calues  
at home. So they set the Arke of the Lord vpon the cart, and 11  
the coffer with the mise of golde, and with the similitudes of  
their emerods. And the kine went the streight way to Beth- 12  
shemesh, and kept one path and lowed as they went, and turned  
neither to the right hand nor to the left: also the Princes of the  
Philistims went after them, vnto the borders of Beth-shemesh.  
Nowe they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheate haruest 13  
in the valley, and they lift vp their eyes, and spied the Arke, and  
reioyced when they sawe it. And the cart came into the fieelde 14  
of Ioshua a Beth-shemite, and stood still there. There was also  
a great stone, and they claue the wood of the cart, and offered  
the kine for a burnt offring vnto the Lord. And the Leuites 15  
tooke downe the Arke of the Lord, and the coffer that was with  
it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great  
stone, and the men of Beth-shemesh offred burnt offring, and  
sacrificed sacrifices that same day vnto the Lord. And when 16  
the fiue Princes of ye Philistims had seene it, they returned to  
Ekron the same day. So these are the golden emerods, which 17

the Philistims gaue for a sinne offering to the Lord: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, and for Ekron one, And golden mise, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistims, belonging to the fiue princes, both of walled townes, and of townes vnwalled, vnto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set the Arke of the Lord: which stone remaineth vnto this day in the fielde of Ioshua the Beth-shemite. And hee smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked in the Arke of the Lord: he slew euen among the people fiftie thousand men and three score and ten men. and the people lamented, because the Lord had slaine the people with so great a slaughter. Wherefore the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall he go from vs? And they sent messengers to the inhabitans of Kiriath-earim, saying, The Philistims haue brought againe the Arke of the Lord: come ye downe and take it vp to you.

7 Then the men of Kiriath-earim came, and tooke vp the Arke of the Lord, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill: and they sanctified Eleazar his sonne, to keepe the Arke of the Lord. (For while the Arke abode in Kiriath-earim, the time was long, for it was twentie yeeres) and al the house of Israel lamented after ye Lord. Then Samuel spake vnto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye be come againe vnto the Lord with all your heart, put away the strange gods from among you, and Ashtaroth, and direct your hearts vnto the Lord, and serue him only, and he shall deliuer you out of the hand of ye Philistims. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and serued the Lord onely. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you vnto the Lord. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drewe water and powred it out before the Lord, and fasted the same day, and sayd there, We haue sinned against the Lord. And Samuel iudged the children of Israel in Mizpeh. When the Philistims heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the princes of the Philistims went vp against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard that, they were afraide of the Philistims. And the children of Israel sayd to Samuel, Cease not to crie vnto the Lord our God for vs, that hee may saue vs out of the hand of the Philistims. Then Samuel tooke a sucking lambe, and

offered it all together for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, and Samuel cryed vnto the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him. And as Samuel offered the burnt offering, the Philistims came to fight against Israel: but the Lord thundred with a great thunder that day vpon the Philistims, and scattered them: so they were slaine before Israel. And the men of Israel went from Mizpeh and pursued the Philistims, and smote them vntill they came vnder Beth-car. Then Samuel tooke a stone and pitched it betweene Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof, Ebenezer, and he sayd, Hitherto hath the Lord holpen vs. So the Philistims were brought vnder, and they came no more againe into the coastes of Israel: and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistims all the dayes of Samuel. Also the cities which the Philistims had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron euen to Gath: and Israel deliuered the coastes of the same out of the hands of the Philistims: and there was peace betweene Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel iudged Israel all the dayes of his life, And went about yeere by yeere to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and iudged Israel in all those places. Afterward hee returned to Ramah: for there was his house, and there he iudged Israel: also he built an altar there vnto the Lord.

When Samuel was nowe become olde, he made his sonnes Iudges ouer Israel. (And the name of his eldest sonne was Ioel, and the name of the second Abiah) euen Iudges in Beer-sheba. And his sonnes walked not in his wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and tooke rewards, and peruerted the iudgement. Wherefore all the Elders of Israel gathered them together, and came to Samuel vnto Ramah, And said vnto him, Beholde, thou art olde, and thy sonnes walke not in thy wayes: make vs nowe a King to iudge vs like all nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Giue vs a King to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto the Lord. And the Lord said vnto Samuel, Heare the voyce of the people in all that they shall say vnto thee: for they haue not cast thee away, but they haue cast me away, that I should not reigne ouer the. As they haue euer done since I brought them out of Egypt euen vnto this day, (and haue forsaken me, and serued other gods) euen so doe they vnto thee. Nowe therefore hearken vnto their voyce: howbeit yet testifie vnto them, and shewe them the maner of ye King that shall reigne ouer them.

10 So Samuel told all the wordes of the Lord vnto the people that  
11 asked a King of him. And he saide, This shall be the maner of  
the King that shall reigne ouer you: he will take your sonnes,  
and appoint them to his charets, and to be his horsemen, and  
12 some shall runne before his charet. Also he will make them his  
captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer fifties, and to eare  
his ground, and to reape his haruest, and to make instruments  
13 of warre, and the thinges that serue for his charets. He will also  
take your daughters and make them apoticaries, and cookes, and  
14 bakers. And he will take your fieldes, and your vineyardes, and  
15 your best Oliue trees, and giue them to his seruants. And he  
will take the tenth of your seede, and of your vineyards, and  
16 giue it to his Eunuches, and to his seruants. And he will take  
your men seruants, and your maide seruants, and the chiefe of  
17 your yong men, and your asses, and put them to his worke. He  
will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his seruants.  
18 And ye shall crie out at that day, because of your King, whom  
ye haue chosen you, and the Lord will not heare you at that day.  
19 But the people would not heare the voyce of Samuel, but did  
20 say, Nay, but there shall be a King ouer vs. And we also will  
be like all other nations, and our King shall iudge vs, and goe  
21 out before vs, and fight our battels. Therefore when Samuel  
heard all ye wordes of ye people, he rehearsed the in ye eares  
22 of ye Lord. And the Lord saide to Samuel, Hearken vnto their  
voyce, and make them a King. And Samuel said vnto the men  
of Israel, Goe euery man vnto his citie.

9 There was nowe a man of Beniamin, mightie in power named  
Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechor-  
2 ath, the sonne of Aphiah, the sonne of a man of Iemini. And he  
had a sonne called Saul, a goodly yong man and a faire: so that  
among the children of Israel there was none goodlier then he:  
from the shoulders vpwarde he was hier then any of the people.  
3 And the asses of Kish Sauls father were lost: therefore Kish said  
to Saul his sonne, Take nowe one of the seruants with thee, and  
4 arise, goe, and seeke the asses. So he passed through mount  
Ephraim, and went through the lande of Shalishah, but they  
found them not. Then they went through the land of Shalim,  
and there they were not: he went also through ye land of Iemini,  
5 but they found the not. When they came to the lande of Zuph,

Saul saide vnto his seruant that was with him, Come and let vs  
returne, lest my father leaue the care of asses, and take thought  
for vs. And he said vnto him, Behold nowe, in this citie is a man  
of God, and he is an honorable man: all that he saith commeth  
to passe: let vs nowe goe thither, if so be that he can shewe vs  
what way we may goe. Then saide Saul to his seruant, Well  
then, let vs goe: but what shall we bring vnto the man? For the  
bread is spent in our vessels, and there is no present to bring to  
the man of God: what haue we? And the seruant answered Saul  
again, and said, Beholde, I haue founde about me the fourth  
part of a shekell of siluer: that will I giue the man of God, to tell  
vs our way. (Beforetime in Israel when a man went to seeke an  
answere of God, thus he spake, Come, and let vs goe to the Seer:  
for he that is called nowe a Prophet, was in the olde time called  
a Seer) Then saide Saul to his seruant, Well saide, come, let vs  
goe: so they went into the citie where the man of God was. And  
as they were going vp the hie way to the citie, they found may-  
des that came out to draw water, and said vnto them, Is there  
here a Seer? And they answered them, and said, Yea: loe, he is  
before you: make haste nowe, for he came this day to the citie:  
for there is an offering of the people this day in the hie place.  
When ye shall come into the citie, ye shall finde him straightway  
yet he come vp to the hie place to eate: for the people will not  
eate vntill he come, because he will blesse the sacrifice: and then  
eate they that be bidden to the feast: nowe therefore goe vp: for  
euen now shall ye find him. Then they went vp into the citie,  
and when they were come into the middes of the citie, Samuel  
came out against them, to goe vp to the hie place. But the  
Lord had reueiled to Samuel secretly (a day before Saul came)  
saying, To morow about this time I will send thee a man out  
of the land of Beniamin: him shalt thou anoint to be gouernour  
ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the  
hands of the Philistims: for I haue looked vpon my people, and  
their crie is come vnto me. When Samuel therefore sawe Saul,  
the Lord answered him, See, this is the man whom I spake to  
thee of, he shall rule my people. Then went Saul to Samuel in  
the middes of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the  
Seers house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and saide, I am the  
Seer: goe vp before me vnto the hie place: for ye shall eate with

me to day. and to morowe I will let thee goe, and will tell thee  
20 all that is in thine heart. And as for thine asses that were lost  
three dayes ago, care not for them: for they are founde. and on  
whom is set all the desire of Israel? is it not vpon thee and on all  
21 thy fathers house? But Saul answered, and said, Am not I the  
sonne of Iemini of the smallest tribe of Israel? and my familie is  
the least of all the families of the tribe of Beniamin. Wherefore  
22 then speakest thou so to me? And Samuel tooke Saul and his  
seruant, and brought them into the chamber, and made them sit  
in the chiefest place among them that were bidden: which were  
23 about thirtie persons. And Samuel saide vnto the cooke, Bring  
foorth the portion which I gaue thee, and whereof I said vnto  
24 thee, Keepe it with thee. And the cooke tooke vp the shoul-  
der, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul. And  
Samuel said, Beholde, that which is left, set it before thee and  
eate: for hitherto hath it bene kept for thee, saying, Also I haue  
25 called the people. So Saul did eate with Samuel that day. And  
when they were come downe from the hie place into the citie,  
26 he communed with Saul vpon the top of the house. And when  
they arose early about ye spring of the day, Samuel called Saul  
to the top of the house, saying, Vp, that I may send thee away.  
27 And Saul arose, and they went out, both he, and Samuel. And  
when they were come downe to the ende of the citie, Samuel said  
to Saul, Bid the seruant goe before vs, (and he went) but stand  
thou still nowe, that I may shewe thee the worde of God.

10 Then Samuel tooke a viole of oyle and powred it vpon his  
head, and kissed him, and saide, Hath not the Lord anointed  
2 thee to be gouernour ouer his inheritance? When thou shalt  
depart from me this day, thou shalt finde two men by Rahels  
sepulchre in the border of Beniamin, euen at Zelzah, and they  
will say vnto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seeke, are  
founde: and lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and  
3 soroweth for you, saying, What shall I doe for my sonne? Then  
shalt thou go forth from thence and shalt come to the plaine of  
Tabor, and there shall meete thee three men going vp to God  
to Bethel: one carying three kiddes, and an other carying three  
4 loaues of bread, and another carying a bottle of wine: And  
they will aske thee if all be well, and will giue thee the two  
5 loaues of bread, which thou shalt receiue of their handes. After

that shalt thou come to the hill of God, where is the garisons  
of the Philistims: and when thou art come thither to the citie,  
thou shalt meete a companie of Prophets comming downe from  
the hie place with a viole, and a tymbrell, and a pipe, and an  
harpe before them, and they shall prophecie. Then the Spirit 6  
of the Lord will come vpon thee, and thou shalt prophecie with  
them, and shalt be turned into another man. Therefore when 7  
these signes shall come vnto to thee, doe as occasion shall serue:  
for God is with thee. And thou shalt goe downe before me 8  
to Gilgal: and I also will come downe vnto thee to offer burnt  
offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace. Tary for me seuen  
dayes, till I come to thee and shewe thee what thou shalt doe.  
And when he had turned his backe to goe from Samuel, God 9  
gauē him another heart: and all those tokens came to passe that  
same day. And when they came thither to the hill, beholde, the 10  
companie of Prophets meete him, and the Spirit of God came  
vpon him, and he prophecied among them. Therefore all the 11  
people that knewe him before, when they saw that he prophecied  
among the Prophets, saide eche to other, What is come vnto the  
sonne of Kish? is Saul also among the Prophets? And one 12  
of the same place answered, and said, But who is their father?  
Therefore it was a prouerbe, Is Saul also among the Prophets?  
And when he had made an ende of prophecying, he came to the 13  
hie place. And Sauls vnclē saide vnto him, and to his seruant,  
Whither went ye? And he saide, To seeke the asses: and when  
we sawe that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And 15  
Sauls vnclē saide, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said vnto  
you. Then Saul saide to his vnclē, He tolde vs plainely that the 16  
asses were founde: but concerning the kingdome whereof Samuel  
spake, tolde he him not. And Samuel assembled the people vnto 17  
the Lord in Mizpeh, And he saide vnto the children of Israel,  
Thus saith ye Lord God of Israel, I haue brought Israel out of  
Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and  
out of the handes of all kingdomes that troubled you. But ye 19  
haue this day cast away your God, who onely deliuereth you out  
of all your aduersities and tribulations: and ye said vnto him, No,  
but appoint a King ouer vs. Nowe therefore stand ye before the  
Lord according to your tribes, and according to your thousands.  
And when Samuel had gathered together all the tribes of Israel, 20

21 the tribe of Benjamin was taken. Afterwarde he assembled the  
tribe of Benjamin according to their families, and the familie of  
Matri was taken. So Saul the sonne of Kish was taken, and when  
22 they sought him, he coulde not be found. Therefore they asked  
the Lord againe, if that man should yet come thither. And the  
Lord answered, Beholde, he hath hid himselfe among the stuffe.  
23 And they ranne, and brought him thence: and when he stooode  
among the people, he was hier then any of the people from the  
24 shoulders vpwarde. And Samuel saide to all the people, See  
ye not him, whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like  
him among all the people? and all the people shouted and saide,  
25 God saue the King. Then Samuel tolde the people the duetie  
of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and laied it vp before  
the Lord, and Samuel sent all the people away euery man to his  
26 house. Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there followed him  
27 a bande of men, whose heart God had touched, But the wicked  
men saide, Howe shall hee saue vs? So they despised him, and  
brought him no presents: but he held his tongue.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came vp, and besieged Iabesh  
Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh saide vnto Nahash, Make a  
2 couenant with vs, and we will be thy seruants. And Nahash  
ye Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a  
couenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eies,  
3 and bring that shame vpon all Israel. To whome the Elders  
of Iabesh said, Giue vs seuen daies respet, that we may sende  
messengers vnto all the coastes of Israel: and then if no man  
4 deliuer vs, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers  
to Gibeah of Saul, and tolde these tidings in the eares of the  
5 people: and all the people lift vp their voices and wept. And  
behold, Saul came following the cattell out of the field, and  
Saul saide, What aileth this people, that they weepe? And they  
6 tolde him the tidings of the men of Iabesh. Then the Spirit of  
God came vpon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and he was  
7 exceeding angrie, And tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them  
in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coastes of Israel  
by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoeuer commeth not  
foorth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall his oxen be serued.  
And the feare of the Lord fell on the people, and they came  
8 out with one consent. And when he nombred them in Bezek,

the children of Israel were three hundreth thousande men: and  
the men of Iudah thirtie thousand. Then they saide vnto the  
messengers that came, So say vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To  
morowe by then the sunne be hote, ye shall haue helpe. And the  
messengers came and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, which were  
glad. Therefore the men of Iabesh sayde, To morowe we will  
come out vnto you, and yee shall doe with vs all that pleaseth  
you. And when the morowe was come, Saul put the people in  
three bandes, and they came in vpon the hoste in the morning  
watche, and slewe the Ammonites vntill the heate of the day:  
and they that remained, were scattered, so that two of them  
were not left together. Then the people said vnto Samuel, Who  
is he that saide, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs? bring those men that  
we may slaie them. But Saul said, There shall no man die this  
day: for to day the Lord hath saued Israel. Then saide Samuel  
vnto ye people, Come, that we may goe to Gilgal, and renue  
the kingdome there. So all the people went to Gilgal, and made  
Saul King there before the Lord in Gilgal: and there they offered  
peace offerings before the Lord: and there Saul and all the men  
of Israel reioyced exceedingly.

Samuel then said vnto all Israel, Behold, I haue hearkened  
vnto your voyce in all that yee sayde vnto mee, and haue ap-  
pyoynted a King ouer you. Now therefore behold, your King  
walketh before you, and I am old and graie headed, and beholde,  
my sonnes are with you: and I haue walked before you from my  
childehood vnto this day. Beholde, here I am: beare recorde of  
me before the Lord and before his Anointed. Whose oxen haue I  
taken? or whose asse haue I taken? or whome haue I done wrong  
to? or whome haue I hurt? or of whose hande haue I receiued  
any bribe, to blinde mine eyes therewith, and I will restore it  
you? Then they sayde, Thou hast done vs no wrong, nor hast  
hurt vs, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand. And  
he saide vnto them, The Lord is witnesse against you, and his  
Anointed is witnesse this day, that yee haue founde nought in  
mine handes. And they answered, He is witnesse. Then Samuel  
sayde vnto the people, It is the Lord that made Moses and Aaron,  
and that brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt. Nowe  
therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord  
according to all the righteousnesse of the Lord, which he shewed

8 to you and to your fathers. After that Iakob was come into  
Egypt, and your fathers cried vnto the Lord, then the Lord sent  
Moses and Aaron which brought your fathers out of Egypt, and  
9 made them dwell in this place. And when they forgate the Lord  
their God, he solde them into the hand of Sisera captaine of the  
hoste of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistims, and into  
the hande of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.  
10 And they cried vnto the Lord, and saide, We haue sinned, be-  
cause we haue forsaken the Lord, and haue serued Baalim and  
Ashtaroth. Nowe therefore deliuer vs out of the handes of our  
11 enemies, and we will serue thee. Therefore the Lord sent Ierub-  
baal and Bedan and Iphtaph, and Samuel, and deliuered you  
out of the handes of your enemies on euery side, and yee dwelled  
12 safe. Notwithstanding when you sawe, that Nahash the King of  
the children of Ammon came against you, ye sayde vnto me, No,  
but a King shall reigne ouer vs: when yet the Lord your God was  
13 your King. Nowe therefore beholde the King whome yee haue  
chosen, and whome yee haue desired: loe therefore, the Lord  
14 hath set a King ouer you. If ye wil feare the Lord and serue  
him, and heare his voyce, and not disobey the worde of the Lord,  
both yee, and the King that reigneth ouer you, shall follow the  
15 Lord your God. But if yee will not obey the voyce of the Lord,  
but disobey the Lordes mouth, then shall the hand of the Lord  
16 be vpon you, and on your fathers. Nowe also stande and see  
17 this great thing which the Lord will doe before your eyes. Is it  
not nowe wheat haruest? I wil call vnto the Lord, and he shall  
send thunder and raine, that yee may perceiue and see, howe  
that your wickednesse is great, which ye haue done in the sight  
18 of the Lord in asking you a King. Then Samuel called vnto the  
Lord, and the Lord sent thunder and raine the same day: and  
19 all the people feared the Lord and Samuel exceedingly. And all  
the people said vnto Samuel, Pray for thy seruants vnto the  
Lord thy God, that we die not: for we haue sinned in asking vs  
20 a King, beside all our other sinnes. And Samuel said vnto the  
people, Feare not. (ye haue indeede done all this wickednesse,  
yet depart not from following the Lord, but serue the Lord with  
21 all your heart, Neither turne yee backe: for that shoulde be  
after vaine things which cannot profite you, nor deliuer you, for  
22 they are but vanitie) For the Lord will not forsake his people

for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the Lord to  
make you his people. Moreouer God forbid, that I should sinne 23  
against the Lord, and cease praying for you, but I will shewe  
you the good and right way. Therefore feare you the Lord, and 24  
serue him in the trueth with all your hearts, and consider howe  
great things he hath done for you. But if ye doe wickedly, ye 25  
shall perish, both yee, and your King.

Saul nowe had beene King one yeere, and he reigned two 13  
yeeres ouer Israel. Then Saul chose him three thousand of Is- 2  
rael: and two thousande were with Saul in Michmash, and in  
mount Beth-el, and a thousande were with Ionathan in Gibeah  
of Beniamin: and the rest of the people he sent euery one to his  
tent. And Ionathan smote the garison of the Philistims, that 3  
was in the hill: and it came to the Philistims eares: and Saul  
blewe the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Heare, O yee  
Ebrewes. And al Israel heard say, Saul hath destroyed a gari- 4  
son of the Philistims: wherefore Israel was had in abomination  
with the Philistims: and the people gathered together after Saul  
to Gilgal. The Philistims also gathered themselues together to 5  
fight with Israel, thirty thousand charets, and sixe thousande  
horsemen: for the people was like the sand which is by the seas  
side in multitude, and came vp, and pitched in Michmash East-  
ward from Beth-auen. And when the men of Israel saw that 6  
they were in a strait (for the people were in distresse) the peo-  
ple hid themselues in caues, and in holdes, and in rockes, and  
in towres, and in pittes. And some of the Ebrewes went ouer 7  
Iorden vnto the lande of Gad and Gilead: and Saul was yet in  
Gilgal, and al the people for feare followed him. And he taried 8  
seuen daies, according vnto the time that Samuel had appointed:  
but Samuel came not to Gilgal, therefore the people were scat-  
tered from him. And Saul sayde, Bring a burnt offering to me 9  
and peace offrings: and he offered a burnt offering. And as- 10  
soone as hee had made an ende of offering the burnt offering,  
beholde, Samuel came: and Saul went foorth to meete him, to  
salute him. And Samuel saide, What hast thou done? Then 11  
Saul saide, Because I sawe that the people was scattred from  
me, and that thou camest not within the daies appoynted, and  
that the Philistims gathered themselues together to Michmash,  
Therefore said I, The Philistims will come downe nowe vpon me 12

to Gilgal, and I haue not made supplication vnto the Lord. I was  
13 bolde therefore and offred a burnt offering. And Samuel saide  
to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the com-  
mandement of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for  
the Lord had nowe stablished thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer.  
14 But nowe thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought  
him a man after his owne heart, and the Lord hath commanded  
him to be gouernour ouer his people, because thou hast not kept  
15 that which the Lord had commanded thee. And Samuel arose,  
and gate him vp from Gilgal in Gibeah of Beniamin: and Saul  
nombred the people that were found with him, about sixe hun-  
16 dreth men. And Saul and Ionathan his sonne, and the people  
that were found with them, had their abiding in Gibeah of Beni-  
17 amin: but the Philistims pitched in Michmash. And there came  
out of the hoste of the Philistims three bandes to destroie, one  
bande turned vnto the way of Ophrah vnto the lande of Shual,  
18 And another bad turned toward the way to Beth-horon, and  
the third band turned toward the way of the coast that looketh  
19 toward the valley of Zeboim, towarde the wilderness. Then  
there was no smith founde throughout all the land of Israel: for  
the Philistims sayde, Lest the Ebrewes make them swordes or  
20 speares. Wherefore all ye Israelites went downe to the Philis-  
tims, to sharpen euery man his share, his mattocke, and his axe,  
21 and his weeding hooke. Yet they had a file for the shares, and  
for the mattockes, and for the picke forkes, and for the axes, and  
22 for to sharpen the goades. So whe the day of battell was come,  
there was neither sworde nor speare founde in the handes of any  
of the people that were with Saul and with Ionathan: but onely  
23 with Saul and Ionathan his sonne was there founde. And the  
garison of the Philistims came out to the passage of Michmash.  
14 Then on a day Ionathan the sonne of Saul sayde vnto the yong  
man that bare his armour, Come and let vs goe ouer towarde the  
Philistims garison, that is yonder on the other side, but he tolde  
2 not his father. And Saul taried in the border of Gibeah vnder a  
pomegranate tree, which was in Migron, and the people that were  
3 with him, were about sixe hundreth men. And Ahiah the sonne  
of Ahitub, Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne  
of Eli, was the Lordes Priest in Shiloh, and ware an Ephod: and  
4 the people knewe not that Ionathan was gone. Nowe in the way

whereby Ionathan sought to go ouer to the Philistims garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharpe rocke on the other side: the name of the one was called Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The one rocke stretched from 5 the North towarde Michmash, and the other was from the South toward Gibeah. And Ionathan saide to the yong man that bare 6 his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these vncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will worke with vs: for it is not hard to the Lord to saue with many, or with fewe. And he that bare his armour, saide vnto him, Doe all that is in 7 thine heart: goe where it pleaseth thee: beholde, I am with thee as thine heart desireth. Then said Ionathan, Beholde, 8 we goe ouer vnto those men, and will shewe our selues vnto them. If they say on this wise to vs, Tarie vntill we come to 9 you, then we will stand still in our place, and not goe vp to them. But if they say, Come vp vnto vs, then we will goe 10 vp: for the Lord hath deliuered them into our hande: and this shall be a signe vnto vs. So they both shewed themselues vnto 11 the garison of the Philistims: and the Philistims said, See, the Ebrewes come out of the holes wherein they had hid themselues. And the men of the garison answered Ionathan, and his armour 12 bearer, and said, Come vp to vs: for we will shewe you a thing. Then Ionathan said vnto his armour bearer, Come vp after me: for the Lord hath deliuered them into the hand of Israel. So 13 Ionathan went vp vpon his hands and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and some fell before Ionathan, and his armour bearer slewe others after him. So the first slaughter 14 which Ionathan and his armour bearer made, was about twentie men, as it were within halfe an acre of land which two oxen plowe. And there was a feare in the hoste, and in the field, and 15 among all the people: the garison also, and they that went out to spoyle, were afraid themselues: and the earth trembled: for it was striken with feare by God. Then the watchmen of Saul 16 in Gibeah of Benjamin sawe: and beholde, the multitude was discomfited, and smitten as they went. Therefore saide Saul 17 vnto the people that were with him, Search nowe and see, who is gone from vs. And when they had nombred, beholde, Ionathan and his armour bearer were not there. And Saul said vnto 18 Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God (for the Arke of God was

19 at that time with the children of Israel) And while Saul talked  
vnto the Priest, the noyse that was in the hoste of the Philistims,  
spred farther abroad, and encreased: therefore Saul said vnto  
20 the Priest, Withdraw thine hand. And Saul was assembled with  
all the people that were with him, and they came to the battell:  
and behold, euery mans sworde was against his fellow, and there  
21 was a very great discomfiture. Moreouer, the Ebrewes that were  
with the Philistims beforetime, and were come with them into all  
partes of the hoste, euen they also turned to be with the Israelites  
22 that were with Saul and Ionathan. Also all the men of Israel  
which had hid themselues in mount Ephraim, when they heard,  
that the Philistims were fled, they followed after them in the  
23 battell. And so the Lord saued Israel that day: and the battell  
24 continued vnto Beth-auen. And at that time the men of Israel  
were pressed with hunger: for Saul charged the people with an  
othe, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth foode till night, that  
I may be auenged of mine enemies: so none of the people tasted  
25 any sustenance. And all they of the land came to a wood, where  
26 hony lay vpon the ground. And the people came into the wood,  
and beholde, the hony dropped, and no man moued his hand to  
27 his mouth: for the people feared the othe. But Ionathan heard  
not when his father charged the people with the othe: wherefore  
he put foorth the ende of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt  
it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his  
28 eyes receiued sight. Then answered one of the people, and said,  
Thy father made the people to sweare, saying, Cursed be the  
man that eateth sustenance this day: and the people were faint.  
29 Then said Ionathan, My father hath troubled the land: see nowe  
howe mine eyes are made cleare, because I haue tasted a litle of  
30 this honie: Howe much more, if the people had eaten to day of  
the spoyle of their enemies which they found? for had there not  
31 bene nowe a greater slaughter among the Philistims? And they  
smote the Philistims that day, from Michmash to Aialon: and  
32 the people were exceeding faint. So the people turned to the  
spoile, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and calues, and slewe them  
on the ground, and the people did eate them with the blood.  
33 Then men tolde Saul, saying, Beholde, the people sinne against  
the Lord, in that they eate with the blood. And he saide, Ye  
34 haue trespassed: roule a great stone vnto me this day. Againe

Saul said, Goe abroade among the people, and bid them bring me euery man his oxe, and euery man his sheepe, and slay them here, and eate and sinne not against the Lord in eating with the blood. And ye people brought euery man his oxe in his hand that night, and slew them there. Then Saul made an altar vnto the Lord, and that was the first altar that he made vnto the Lord. And Saul saide, Let vs goe downe after the Philistims by night, and spoyle them vntill the morning shine, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they saide, Doe whatsoever thou thinkest best. Then saide the Priest, Let vs drawe neere hither vnto God. So Saul asked of God, saying, Shall I goe downe after ye Philistims? wilt thou deliuer them into the hands of Israel? But he answered him not at that time. And Saul said, All ye chiefe of the people, come ye hither, and knowe, and see by whom this sinne is done this day. For as the Lord liueth, which saueth Israel, though it be done by Ionathan my sonne, he shall dye the death. But none of all the people answered him. Then he saide vnto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Ionathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people saide vnto Saul, Doe what thou thinkest best. Then Saul said vnto the Lord God of Israel, Giue a perfite lot. And Ionathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped. And Saul saide, Cast lot betweene me and Ionathan my sonne. And Ionathan was taken. Then Saul said to Ionathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Ionathan tolde him, and said, I tasted a litle hony with the ende of the rod, that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die. Againe Saul answered, God doe so and more also, vnlesse thou die the death, Ionathan. And the people said vnto Saul, Shall Ionathan die, who hath so mightily deliuered Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liueth, there shall not one heare of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people deliuered Ionathan that he dyed not. Then Saul came vp from the Philistims: and the Philistims went to their owne place. So Saul helde the kingdome ouer Israel, and fought against all his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the Kings of Zobah, and against the Philistims: and whithersoever he went, he handled them as wicked men. He gathered also an hoste and smote Amalek, and deliuered Israel out of the handes of them that

49 spoyled them. Nowe the sonnes of Saul were Ionathan, and  
Ishui, and Malchishua: and the names of his two daughters, the  
50 elder was called Merab, and the yonger was named Michal. And  
the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz:  
and the name of his chiefe captaine was Abner the sonne of Ner,  
51 Sauls vncler. And Kish was Sauls father: and Ner the father of  
52 Abner was the sonne of Abiel. And there was sore warre against  
the Philistims all the dayes of Saul: and whomsoeuer Saul sawe  
to be a strong man, and meete for the warre, he tooke him vnto  
him.

15 Afterward Samuel said vnto Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint  
thee King ouer his people, ouer Israel: nowe therefore obey the  
2 voyce of the wordes of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord of hostes,  
I remember what Amalek did to Israel, howe they laide waite  
3 for the in ye way, as they came vp from Egypt. Nowe therefore  
goe, and sinite Amalek, and destroy ye all that perteyneth vnto  
them, and haue no compassion on them, but slay both man and  
woman, both infant and suckling, both oxen, and sheepe, both  
4 camell, and asse. And Saul assembled ye people, and nom-  
bred them in Telaim, two hundreth thousande footemen, and ten  
5 thousand men of Iudah. And Saul came to a citie of Amalek,  
6 and set watch at the riuer. And Saul said vnto the Kenites,  
Goe, depart, and get you downe from among the Amalekites,  
least I destroy you with them: for ye shewed mercie to all the  
children of Israel, when they came vp from Egypt: and the Ken-  
7 ites departed from among the Amalekites. So Saul smote the  
Amalekites from Haulah as thou comest to Shur, that is be-  
8 fore Egypt, And tooke Agag the King of the Amalekites aliue,  
9 and destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But  
Saul and the people spared Agag, and the better sheepe, and  
the oxen, and the fat beasts, and the lambes, and all that was  
good, and they would not destroy them: but euery thing that  
10 was vile and nought worth, that they destroyed. Then came the  
11 worde of the Lord vnto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I  
haue made Saul King: for he is turned from me, and hath not  
performed my commandements. And Samuel was mooued, and  
12 cryed vnto the Lord all night. And when Samuel arose early  
to meete Saul in the morning, one tolde Samuel, saying, Saul is  
gone to Carmel: and beholde, he hath made him there a place,

from whence he returned, and departed, and is gone downe to  
Gilgal. Then Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said vnto him. 13  
Blessed be thou of the Lord, I haue fulfilled the commandement  
of the Lord. But Samuel saide, What meaneth then the bleat- 14  
ing of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which  
I heare? And Saul answered, They haue brought them from the 15  
Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and  
of the oxen to sacrifice them vnto the Lord thy God, and the  
remnant haue we destroyed. Againe Samuel saide to Saul, Let 16  
me tell thee what the Lord hath saide to me this night. And he  
said vnto him, Say on. Then Samuel saide, When thou wast 17  
litle in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the  
tribes of Israel? for the Lord anointed thee King ouer Israel.  
And the Lord sent thee on a iourney, and saide, Goe, and de- 18  
stroy those sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, vntill  
thou destroy them. Nowe wherefore hast thou not obeyed the 19  
voyce of the Lord, but hast turned to the pray, and hast done  
wickedly in the sight of the Lord? And Saul saide vnto Samuel, 20  
Yea, I haue obeyed the voyce of the Lord, and haue gone the  
way which the Lord sent me, and haue brought Agag the King  
of Amalek, and haue destroyed the Amalekites. But the peo- 21  
ple tooke of the spoyle, sheepe, and oxen, and the chiefest of the  
things which shoulde haue bene destroyed, to offer vnto the Lord  
thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel saide, Hath the Lord as great 22  
pleasure in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as when the voyce of  
the Lord is obeyed? beholde, to obey is better then sacrifice, and  
to hearken is better then the fatte of rammes. For rebellion is 23  
as the sinne of withcraft, and transgression is wickednesse and  
idolatrie. Because thou hast cast away the worde of the Lord,  
therefore hee hath cast away thee from being King. Then Saul 24  
sayde vnto Samuel, I haue sinned: for I haue transgressed the  
commandement of the Lord, and thy wordes, because I feared  
the people, and obeyed their voyce. Nowe therefore I pray thee, 25  
take away my sinne, and turne againe with mee, that I may  
worship the Lord. But Samuel saide vnto Saul, I will not re- 26  
turne with thee: for thou hast cast away the word of the Lord,  
and the Lord hath cast away thee, that thou shalt not be King  
ouer Israel. And as Samuel turned himselfe to goe away, he 27  
caught the lappe of his coate, and it rent. Then Samuel saide 28

vnto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdome of Israel from thee this day, and hath giuen it to thy neighbour, that is better then thou. For in deede the strength of Israel will not lye nor repent: for hee is not a man that hee should repent. Then he saide, I haue sinned: but honour mee, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with mee, that I may worship the Lord thy God. So Samuel turned againe, and followed Saul: and Saul worshipped the Lord. Then saide Samuel, Bring yee hither to me Agag ye King of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him pleasantly, and Agag saide, Truely the bitterness of death is passed. And Samuel sayde, As thy sworde hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother bee childlesse among other women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. So Samuel departed to Ramah, and Saul went vp to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul vntill the day of his death: but Samuel mourned for Saul, and the Lord repented that hee made Saul King ouer Israel.

16 The Lord then saide vnto Samuel, Howe long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I haue cast him away from reigning ouer Israel? fill thine horne with oyle and come, I will sende thee to Ishai the Bethlehemite: for I haue prouided mee a King among his sonnes. 2 And Samuel sayde, Howe can I goe? for if Saul shall heare it, he will kill me. Then the Lord answered, Take an heifer with thee, 3 and say, I am come to doe sacrifice to the Lord. And call Ishai to the sacrifice, and I will shewe thee what thou shalt doe, and 4 thou shalt anoynt vnto me him whom I name vnto thee. So Samuel did that the Lord bade him, and came to Beth-lehem, and the Elders of the towne were astonied at his comming, and 5 sayd, Comcest thou peaceablie? And he answered, Yea: I am come to doe sacrifice vnto the Lord: sanctifie your selues, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Ishai and 6 his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice. And when they were come, hee looked on Eliab, and saide, Surely the Lordes 7 Anointed is before him. But the Lord said vnto Samuel, Looke not on his countenance, nor on the height of his stature, because I haue refused him: for God seeth not as man seeth: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord beholdeth the 8 heart. Then Ishai called Abinadab, and made him come before

Samuel. And he saide, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. Then 9  
Ishai made Shammah come. And he said, Neither yet hath the  
Lord chosen him. Againe Ishai made his seue sonnes to come 10  
before Samuel: and Samuel saide vnto Ishai, The Lord hath cho-  
sen none of these. Finally, Samuel said vnto Ishai, Are there no 11  
more children but these? And hee sayde, There remaineth yet a  
litle one behinde, that keepeth the sheepe. Then Samuel saide  
vnto Ishai, Sende and set him: for we will not sit downe, till he  
be come hither. And he sent, and brought him in: and he was 12  
ruddie, and of a good countenance, and comely visage. And the  
Lord saide, Arise, and anoynt him: for this is he. Then Samuel 13  
tooke the horne of oyle, and anoynted him in the middes of his  
brethren. And the Spirit of the Lord came vpon Dauid, from that  
day forward: then Samuel rose vp, and went to Ramah. But 14  
the Spirite of the Lord departed from Saul, and an euill spirite  
sent of the Lord vexed him. And Sauls seruants said vnto him, 15  
Beholde nowe, the euill spirite of God vexeth thee. Let our Lord 16  
therefore command thy seruants, that are before thee, to seeke a  
man that is a cunning plaier vpon the harpe: that when the euil  
spirit of God commeth vpon thee, hee may play with his hand,  
and thou maiest be eased. Saul then saide vnto his seruantes, 17  
Prouide me a man, I pray you, that can play well, and bring  
him to me. Then answered one of his seruantes, and sayde, 18  
Beholde, I haue seene a sonne of Ishai, a Bethlehemite, that can  
plaie, and is strong, valiant and a man of warre and wise in mat-  
ters, and a comely person, and the Lord is with him. Wherefore 19  
Saul sent messengers vnto Ishai, and said, Send me Dauid thy  
sonne which is with the sheepe. And Ishai tooke an asse laden 20  
with breade and a flagon of wine and a kidde, and sent them  
by the hand of Dauid his sonne vnto Saul. And Dauid came to 21  
Saul, and stode before him: and he loued him verie well, and  
he was his armour bearer. And Saul sent to Ishai, saying, Let 22  
Dauid nowe remaine with me: for he hath found fauour in my  
sight. And so when the euil spirite of God came vpon Saul, 23  
Dauid tooke an harpe and plaied with his hande, and Saul was  
refreshed, and was eased: for the euill spirit departed from him.

Nowe the Philistims gathered their armies to battell, and 17  
came together to Shochoh, which is in Iudah, and pitched be-  
tweene Shochoh and Azekah, in the coast of Dammim. And 2

Saul, and the men of Israel assembled, and pitched in the valley of Elah, and put themselves in battell aray to meete the  
3 Philistims. And the Philistims stode on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stode on a mountaine on the other side:  
4 so a valley was betweene them. Then came a man betweene them both out of the tents of the Philistims, named Goliath of  
5 Gath: his height was sixe cubites and an hande breadth, Aud had an helmet of brasse vpon his head, and a brigandine vpon  
6 of brasse. And he had bootes of brasse vpon his legs, and a  
7 shield of brasse vpon his shoulders. And the shaft of his speare was like a weauers beame: and his speare head weyed sixe hundred  
8 dreth shekels of yron: and one bearing a shielde went before him. And he stode, and cried against the hoste of Israel, and saide  
9 vnto them, Why are yee come to set your battell in aray? am not I a Philistim, and you seruaunts to Saul? chuse you a man  
10 for you, and let him come downe to me. If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then wil we be your seruants: but if I ouer-  
11 come him, and kill him, then shall yee be our seruants, and serue vs. Also the Philistim saide, I defie the hoste of Israel this day:  
12 giue mee a man, that we may fight together. When Saul and all Israel heard those wordes of the Philistim, they were discour-  
13 aged, and greatly afraide. Nowe this Dauid was the sonne of an Ephrathite of Beth-lehem Iudah, named Ishai, which had eight  
14 sonnes: and this man was taken for an olde man in the daies of Saul. And the three eldest sonnes of Ishai went and followed  
15 Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sonnes that went to battell, were Eliab the Eldest, and the next Abinadab, and the  
16 thirde Shammah. So Dauid was the least: and the three eldest went after Saul. Dauid also went, but hee returned from Saul  
17 to feede his fathers sheepe in Beth-lehem. And the Philistim drew neere in the morning, and euening, and continued fourtie  
18 daies. And Ishai said vnto Dauid his sone, Take nowe for thy brethren an Ephah of this parched corne, and these ten cakes,  
19 and runne to the hoste to thy brethren. Also carie these ten fresh cheeses vnto the captaine, and looke howe thy brethren  
20 fare, and receiue their pledge. (Then Saul and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the  
Philistims) So Dauid rose vp earely in the morning, and left

the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke and went as Ishai had commanded him, and came within the compasse of the hoste: and the hoste went out in araie, and shouted in the battell. For Israel 21 and the Philistims had put themselues in araie, armie against armie. And Daud left the things, which hee bare, vnder the 22 handes of the keeper of the cariage, and ranne into the hoste, and came, and asked his brethren howe they did. And as hee 23 talked with them, beholde, the man that was betweene the two armies, came vp, (whose name was Goliath ye Philistim of Gath) out of the armie of the Philistims, and spake such woordes, and Daud heard them. And all the men of Israel, when they sawe 24 the man, ranne away from him, and were sore afraied. For euery 25 man of Israel saide, Sawe yee not this man that commeth vp? euen to reuile Israel is he come vp: and to him that killeth him, wil the king giue great riches, and will giue him his daughter, yea, and make his fathers house free in Israel. Then Daud 26 spake to the men that stode with him, and sayde, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistim, and taketh away the shame from Israel? for who is this vncircumcised Philistim, that he shoulde reuile the hoste of the liuing God? And the 27 people answered him after this maner, saying, Thus shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother 28 heard when he spake vnto the men, and Eliab was verie angrie with Daud, and sayde, Why camest thou downe hither? and with whome hast thou left those fewe sheepe in the wilderness? I knowe thy pride and the malice of thine heart, that thou art come downe to see the battell. Then Daud sayde, What haue 29 I nowe done? Is there not a cause? And hee departed from him 30 into the presence of another, and spake of the same maner, and the people answered him according to the former woordes. And 31 they that heard the woordes which Daud spake, rehearsed them before Saul, which caused him to be brought. So Daud saide to 32 Saul, Let no mans heart faile him, because of him: thy seruant wil goe, and fight with this Philistim. And Saul sayde to Daud, 33 Thou art not able to goe against this Philistim to fight with him: for thou art a boye, and he is a man of warre from his youth. And Daud answered vnto Saul, Thy seruant kept his fathers 34 sheepe, and there came a lyon, and likewise a beare, and tooke a sheepe out of the flocke, And I went out after him and smote 35

him, and tooke it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by the beard, and smote him, and slue him.

36 So thy seruauant slue both the lyon, and the beare: therefore this vncircumcised Philistim shall be as one of them, seeing hee hath

37 railed on the hoste of the liuing God. Moreouer Dauid sayd, The Lord that deliuered me out of the pawe of the lyon, and out of the paw of the beare, he wil deliuer me out of the hand of this Philistim. Then Saul sayd vnto Dauid, Go, and the Lord be

38 with thee. And Saul put his rayment vpon Dauid, and put an helmet of brasse vpon his head, and put a brigandine vpon him.

39 Then girded Dauid his sword vpon his rayment, and began to go: for he neuer proued it: and Dauid sayde vnto Saul, I can not goe with these: for I am not accustomed. wherefore Dauid

40 put them off him. Then tooke he his staffe in his hand, and chose him fiue smoothe stones out of a brooke, and put them in his shepherds bagge or skrippe, and his sling was in his hand,

41 and he drewe neere to the Philistim. And the Philistim came and drew neere vnto Dauid, and the man that bare the shielde

42 went before him. Now when the Philistim looked about and saw Dauid, he disdeined him: for he was but yong, ruddie, and

43 of a comely face. And the Philistim sayde vnto Dauid, Am I a dog, that thou commest to me with stauers? And the Philistim

44 cursed Dauid by his gods. And the Philistim sayd to Dauid, Come to me, and I will giue thy flesh vnto the foules of the

45 heauen, and to the beastes of the field. Then sayd Dauid to the Philistim, Thou commest to me with a sword, and with a speare, and with a shield, but I come to thee in the Name of the

46 Lord of hostes, the God of the hoste of Israel, whom thou hast rayled vpon. This day shall the Lord close thee in mine hand, and I shall smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I wil giue the carkeises of the hoste of the Philistims this daye vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth, that all

47 the world may know that Israel hath a God, And that all this assembly may know, that the Lord saueth not with sworde nor with speare (for the battel is the Lords) and he will giue you

48 into our handes. And when the Philistim arose to come and drawe neere vnto Dauid, Dauid hasted and ran to fight against

49 the Philistim. And Dauid put his hande in his bagge, and tooke out a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistim in his forehead,

that the stone sticked in his forehead, and he fell groueling to the earth. So Daudid ouercame the Philistim with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistim, and slew him, when Daudid had no sword in his hand. Then Daudid ranne, and stood vpon the Philistim, and tooke his sword and drew it out of his sheath, and slewe him, and cut off his head therewith. So whe the Philistims saw, that their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and Iudah arose, and shouted, and followed after the Philistims, vntill they came to the valley, and vnto the gates of Ekron: and the Philistims fell downe wounded by the way of Shaaraim, euen to Gath and to Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistims, and spoyled their tents. And Daudid tooke the head of ye Philistim, and brought it to Ierusalem, and put his armour in his tent. When Saul sawe Daudid go forth against the Philistim, he sayd vnto Abner the captaine of his hoste, Abner, whose sonne is this yong man? and Abner answered, As thy soule liueth, O King, I can not tell. Then the King sayde, Enquire thou whose sonne this yong man is. And when Daudid was returned from the slaughter of the Philistim, then Abner tooke him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistim in his hand. And Saul sayde to him, Whose sonne art thou, thou yong man? And Daudid answered, I am the sonne of thy seruant Ishai the Bethlehemite.

And when he had made an ende of speaking vnto Saul, the soule of Ionathan was knit with the soule of Daudid, and Ionathan loued him, as his owne soule. And Saul tooke him that day, and woulde not let him returne to his fathers house. Then Ionathan and Daudid made a couenant: for he loued him as his owne soule. And Ionathan put off the robe that was vpon him, and gaue it Daudid, and his garments, euen to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And Daudid went out whithersoouer Saul sent him, and behaued himselfe wisely: so that Saul set him ouer the men of warre, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls seruants. When they came againe, and Daudid returned from the slaughter of the Philistim, the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dauncing to meete king Saul, with timbrels, with instruments of ioy, and with rebeckes. And the women sang by course in their play, and sayd, Saul hath slayne his thousand, and Daudid his ten thousand. Therefore

Saul was exceeding wroth, and the saying displeased him, and he sayde, They haue ascribed vnto Dauid ten thousand, and to me they haue ascribed but a thousand, and what can he haue  
9 more saue the kingdome? Wherefore Saul had an eye on Dauid  
10 from that day forward. And on the morowe, the euill spirite of  
God came vpon Saul, and he prophecied in the middes of the  
house: and Dauid played with his hand like as at other times,  
11 and there was a speare in Sauls hand. And Saul tooke the  
speare, and sayd, I will smite Dauid through to the wall. But  
12 Dauid auoyded twise out of his presence. And Saul was afraid  
of Dauid, because the Lord was with him, and was departed  
13 from Saul. Therefore Saul put him from him, and made him  
a captaine ouer a thousand, and he went out and in before the  
14 people. And Dauid behaued himselfe wisely in all his wayes:  
for the Lord was with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he  
15 was very wise, he was afraid of him. For all Israel and Iudah  
16 loued Dauid, because he went out and in before them. Then  
Saul sayd to Dauid, Beholde mine eldest daughter Merab, her  
I will giue thee to wife: onely be a valiant sonne vnto me, and  
fight the Lordes battels: for Saul thought, Mine hand shall not  
be vpon him, but the hand of the Philistims shalbe vpon him.  
18 And Dauid answered Saul, What am I? and what is my life, or  
the family of my father in Israel, that I should be sonne in law  
19 to the King? Howbeit when Merab Sauls daughter should haue  
bene giuen to Dauid, she was giuen vnto Adriel a Meholathite  
20 to wife. Then Michal Sauls daughter loued Dauid: and they  
21 shewed Saul, and the thing pleased him. Therefore Saul said,  
I wil giue him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that  
the hand of the Philistims may bee against him. Wherefore Saul  
sayde to Dauid, Thou shalt this day be my sonne in law in the  
22 one of the twayne. And Saul commanded his seruants, Speake  
with Dauid secretly, and say, Behold, ye King hath a fauour to  
thee, and all his seruants loue thee: be now therefore the Kings  
23 sonne in law. And Sauls seruantes spake these wordes in the  
eares of Dauid. And Dauid sayd, Seemeth it to you a light thing  
to be a Kings sonne in lawe, seeing that I am a poore man and  
24 of small reputation? And then Sauls seruats brought him word  
again, saying, Such wordes spake Dauid. And Saul sayd, This  
25 wise shall ye say to Dauid, The King desireth no dowrie, but

an hundred foreskinnes of the Philistims, to bee auenged of the Kings enemies: for Saul thought to make Daud fall into the handes of the Philistims. And when his seruantes tolde Daud these wordes, it pleased Daud well, to be the Kings sonne in law: and the dayes were not expired. Afterwarde Daud arose with his men, and went and slewe of the Philistims two hundreth men: and Daud brought their foreskinnes, and they gaue them wholly to the King that hee might be the Kings sonne in lawe: therefore Saul gaue him Michal his daughter to wife. Then Saul sawe, and vnderstoode that the Lord was with Daud, and that Michal the daughter of Saul loued him. Then Saul was more and more afrayde of Daud, and Saul became alway Dauidsemie. And when the Princes of the Philistims went forth, at their going forth Daud behaued himselfe more wisely then all the seruants of Saul, so that his name was much set by.

Then Saul spake to Ionathan his sonne, and to all his seruantes, that they shoulde kill Daud: but Ionathan Sauls sonne had a great fauour to Daud. And Ionathan told Daud, saying, Saul my father goeth about to slay thee: nowe therefore, I pray thee, take heede vnto thy selfe vnto the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy selfe. And I will go out, and stand by my father in the field where thou art, and will commune with my father of thee, and I will see what he sayth, and will tell thee. And Ionathan spake good of Daud vnto Saul his father, and said vnto him, Let not the King sinne against his seruat, against Daud: for he hath not sinned against thee, but his works haue bene to thee very good. For he did put his life in daunger, and slew the Philistim, and the Lord wrought a great saluation for al Israel: thou sawest it, and thou reioycdest: wherefore then wilt thou sinne against innocent blood, and slay Daud without a cause? Then Saul hearkened vnto the voyce of Ionathan, and Saul sware, As the Lord liueth, he shall not dye. So Ionathan called Daud, and Ionathan shewed him all those words, and Ionathan brought Daud to Saul, and hee was in his presence as in times past. Againe the warre began, and Daud went out and fought with the Philistims, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from him. And the euill spirit of the Lord was vpon Saul, as hee sate in his house hauing his speare in his hand, and Daud played with his hand. And

Saul intended to smite Daud to the wall with the speare: but hee turned aside out of Sauls presence, and he smote the speare against the wall: but Daud fled, and escaped the same night.

11 Saul also sent messengers vnto Dauds house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Dauds wife told it him, saying, If thou saue not thy selfe this night, to morowe thou shalt

12 be slayne. So Michal let Daud downe through a window: and

13 he went, and fled, and escaped. Then Michal tooke an image, and layde it in the bed, and put a pillow stuffed with goates heare

14 vnder the head of it, and couered it with a cloth. And when

15 Saul sent messengers to take Daud, she sayd, He is sicke. And Saul sent the messengers againe to see Daud, saying, Bring him

16 to me in the bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were come in, behold, an image was in the bed, with a pillow

17 of goates heare vnder the head of it. And Saul said vnto Michal, Why hast thou mocked me so, and sent away mine enemie, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said vnto me, Let

18 me go, or els I will kill thee. So Daud fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done

19 to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. But one tolde Saul, saying, Beholde, Daud is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Daud: and when they sawe a company of Prophets prophecying, and Samuel standing as apoynted ouer them, the Spirit of God fell vpon the messengers

21 of Saul, and they also prophecied. And when it was tolde Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophecied likewise: againe

22 Saul sent the third messengers, and they prophecied also. Then went he himselfe to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu, and he asked, and sayd, Where are Samuel and Daud?

23 and one sayd, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither, euen to Naioth in Ramah, and the Spirit of God came vpon him also, and he went prophecying vntill hee came to

24 Naioth in Ramah. And he stript off his clothes, and he prophesied also before Samuel, and fell downe naked all that day and all that night: therefore they say, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

20 And Daud fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and sayd before Ionathan, What haue I done? what is mine iniquitie? and what sinne haue I committed before thy father, that he seeketh

2 my life? And he sayde vnto him, God forbid, thou shalt not

die: beholde, my father will do nothing great nor small, but he will shewe it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? he will not doe it. And Dauid sware againe and sayd, Thy 3 father knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes: therefore he thinketh, Ionathan shall not knowe it, lest he be sorie: but in deede, as the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, there is but a step betweene me and death. Then said Ionathan vnto Dauid, 4 Whatsoever thy soule requireth, that I wil do vnto thee. And 5 Dauid said vnto Ionathan, Behold, to morowe is the first day of the moneth, and I shoulde sit with the King at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fieldes vnto the third day at euen. If thy father make mention of me, then say, Dauid 6 asked leaue of me, that he might goe to Beth-lehem to his owne citie: for there is a yeerely sacrifice for all that familie. And 7 if he say thus, It is well, thy seruant shall haue peace: but if he be angrie, be sure that wickednesse is concluded of him. So 8 shalt thou shew mercy vnto thy seruant: for thou hast ioyned thy seruant into a couenant of the Lord with thee, and if there be in me iniquitie, slay thou me: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Ionathan answered, God keepe that 9 from thee: for if I knewe that wickednesse were concluded of my father to come vpon thee, would not I tell it thee? Then said 10 Dauid to Ionathan, Who shall tell me? how shall I knowe, if thy father answeere thee cruelly? And Ionathan sayde to Dauid, 11 Come and let vs goe out into the fielde: and they twaine went out into the fielde. Then Ionathan sayde to Dauid, O Lord God 12 of Israel, when I haue groped my fathers minde to morow at this time, or within this three dayes, and if it be well with Dauid, and I then send not vnto thee, and shewe it thee, The Lord 13 doe so and much more vnto Ionathan: but if my father haue minde to doe thee euill, I will shew thee also, and sende thee away, that thou mayest goe in peace: and the Lord be with thee as he hath bene with my father. Likewise I require not whiles 14 I liue: for I dout not but thou wilt shew me the mercy of the Lord, that I die not. But I require that thou cut not off thy 15 mercie from mine house for euer: no, not when the Lord hath destroyed the enemies of Dauid, euery one from the earth. So 16 Ionathan made a bond with the house of Dauid, saying, Let the Lord require it at the hands of Dauids enemies. And againe 17

Jonathan sware vnto Dauid, because he loued him (for he loued  
18 him as his owne soule) Then said Ionathan to him, To morowe  
is the first day of the moneth: and thou shalt be looked for, for  
19 thy place shalbe emptie. Therefore thou shalt hide thy selfe  
three dayes, then thou shalt goe downe quickly and come to  
the place where thou diddest hide thy selfe, when this matter  
20 was in hand, and shalt remayne by the stone Ezel. And I will  
shoote three arrowes on the side thereof, as though I shot at  
21 a marke. And after I wil sende a boy, saying, Goe, seeke the  
arrowes. If I say vnto the boy, See, the arrowes are on this side  
thee, bring them, and come thou: for it is well with thee and no  
22 hurt, as the Lord liueth. But if I say thus vnto the boy, Behold,  
the arrowes are beyonde thee, goe thy way: for the Lord hath  
23 sent thee away. As touching the thing which thou and I haue  
spoken of, beholde, the Lord be betweene thee and me for euer.  
24 So Dauid hid him selfe in the field: and when the first day of the  
moneth came, the King sate to eate meate. And the King sate,  
25 as at other times vpon his seate, euen vpon his seate by the wall:  
and Ionathan arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, but Dauids  
26 place was emptie. And Saul sayde nothing that day: for hee  
thought, Some thing hath befallen him, though he were cleane,  
27 or els becaus he was not purified. But on the morowe which was  
the second day of the moneth, Dauids place was emptie againe:  
and Saul sayde vnto Ionathan his sonne, Wherefore commeth  
not the sonne of Ishai to meate, neither yesterday nor to day?  
28 And Ionathan answered vnto Saul, Dauid required of me, that he  
might goe to Beth-lehem. For he sayde, Let me goe, I pray thee:  
29 for our familie offreth a sacrifice in the citie, and my brother hath  
sent for me: therefore now if I haue found fauour in thine eyes,  
let me goe, I pray thee, and see my brethren: this is the cause  
30 that he commeth not vnto the Kings table. Then was Saul  
angrie with Ionathan, and sayde vnto him, Thou sonne of the  
wicked rebellious woman, doe not I know, that thou hast chosen  
the sonne of Ishai to thy confusion, and to the confusion and  
31 shame of thy mother? For as long as the sonne of Ishai liueth  
vpon the earth, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdome:  
wherefore now send and fet him vnto me, for he shall surely die.  
32 And Ionathan answered vnto Saul his father, and said vnto him,  
33 Wherefore shall he die? what hath he done? And Saul cast a

speare at him to hit him, whereby Ionathan knew, that it was determined of his father to slay Dauid. So Ionathan arose from the table in a great anger, and did eate no meate the seconde day of the moneth: for he was sorie for Dauid, and because his father had reuled him. On the next morning therefore Ionathan than went out into the felde, at the time appoynted with Dauid, and a litle boy with him. And he saide vnto his boy, Runne now, seeke the arrowes which I shoote, and as the boy ran, he shot an arrowe beyond him. And when the boy was come to the place where the arrowe was that Ionathan had shot, Ionathan cryed after the boy, and sayde, Is not the arrowe beyond thee? And Ionathan cryed after the boy, Make speede, haste and stand not still: and Ionathans boy gathered vp the arrowes, and came to his master, But the boy knewe nothing: onely Ionathan and Dauid knew the matter. Then Ionathan gaue his bowe and arrowes vnto the boy that was with him, and sayd vnto him, Goe, carrie them into the citie. Assoone as the boy was gone, Dauid arose out of a place that was towarde the South, and fel on his face to the ground, and bowed him selfe three times: and they kissed one another, and wept both twaine, till Dauid exceeded. Therefore Ionathan said to Dauid, Goe in peace: that which we haue sworne both of vs in the Name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be betweene me and thee, and betweene my seede and betweene thy seede, let it stand for euer. And he arose and departed, and Ionathan went into the citie.

Then came Dauid to Nob, to Ahimelech the Priest, and Ahimelech was astonied at the meeting of Dauid, and saide vnto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And Dauid saide to Ahimelech the Priest, The King hath commanded mee a certaine thing, and hath sayd vnto me, Let no man know whereabout I sende thee, and what I haue commanded thee: and I haue appointed my seruants to such and such places. Nowe therefore if thou hast ought vnder thine hande, giue me fiue cakes of bread, or what commeth to hand. And the Priest answered Dauid, and saide, There is no common bread vnder mine hande, but here is halowed bread, if the yong men haue kept themselues, at least from women. Dauid then answered the Priest, and sayde vnto him, Certainly women haue bene separarate from vs these two or three dayes since I came out: and the vessels of the yong

men were holy, though the way were prophane, and how much more then shall euery one be sanctified this day in the vessell?

6 So the Priest gaue him halowed bread: for there was no bread there, saue the shewe bread that was taken from before the Lord,

7 to put hote bread there, the day that it was taken away. (And there was the same day one of the seruants of Saul abiding before

the Lord, named Doeg the Edomite, the chiefest of Sauls heard-

8 men) And Dauid said vnto Ahimelech, Is there not here vnder thine hand a speare or a sworde? for I haue neither brought my sworde nor mine harnesse with me, because the Kings businesse

9 required haste. And the Priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistim, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is

wrapt in a cloth behinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that to thee, take it: for there is none other saue that here: And Dauid

10 sayd, There is none to that, giue it me. And Dauid arose and fled the same day from the presence of Saul, and went to Achish

11 the King of Gath. And the seruants of Achish said vnto him, Is not this Dauid the King of the land? did they not sing vnto him

in daunces, saying, Saul hath slayne his thousand, and Dauid his ten thousande? And Dauid considered these wordes, and was

13 sore afraide of Achish the King of Gath. And hee changed his behaiour before them, and fayned him selfe mad in their handes,

and scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spettel

14 fall downe vpon his beard. Then said Achish vnto his seruants,

Lo, ye see the man is beside him selfe, wherefore haue ye brought him to me? Haue I neede of mad men, that ye haue brought

this fellowe to play the mad man in my presence? shall he come into mine house?

22 Dauid therefore departed thence, and saued him selfe in the caue of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his fathers

2 house heard it, they went downe thither to him. And there gathered vnto him all men that were in trouble and all men

that were in dette, and all those that were vexed in minde, and he was their prince, and there were with him about foure hundred

3 dreth men. And Dauid went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said vnto the King of Moab, I pray thee, let my father and my

mother come and abide with you, till I knowe what God wil doe

4 for me. And he brought them before the King of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that Dauid was in the holde.

And the Prophet Gad sayde vnto Dauid, Abide not in the holde, 5  
but depart and goe into the land of Iudah. Then Dauid departed  
and came into the forest of Hareth. And Saul heard that Dauid 6  
was discouered, and the men that were with him, and Saul re-  
mayned in Gibeah vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his speare in  
his hande, and all his seruants stode about him. And Saul said 7  
vnto his seruants that stood about him, Heare now, ye sonnes  
of Iemini, wil the sonne of Ishai giue euery one of you fields and  
vineyardes: will he make you all captaines ouer thousands, and  
captaines ouer hundreths: That all ye haue conspired against 8  
me, and there is none that tellerh mee that my sonne hath made  
a couenant with the sonne of Ishai? and there is none of you  
that is sory for me, or sheweth mee, that my sonne hath stirred  
vp my seruant to lie in wayte against me, as appeareth this day?  
Then answered Doeg the Edomite (who was appoynted ouer the 9  
seruants of Saul) and sayd, I saw the sonne of Ishai when he came  
to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub, Who asked counsell 10  
of the Lord for him and gaue him vitales, and he gaue him also  
the sword of Goliath the Philistim. Then the King sent to call 11  
Ahimelech the Priest the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers  
house, to wit, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all  
to the King. And Saul said, Heare now thou sonne of Ahitub. 12  
And he answered, Here I am, my lord. Then Saul sayde vnto 13  
him, Why haue yee conspired against me, thou and the sonne  
of Ishai, in that thou hast giuen him vitale, and a sworde, and  
hast asked counsell of God for him, that he should rise against  
me, and lye in wayte as appeareth this day? And Ahimelech 14  
answered the King, and sayde, Who is so faithfull among all thy  
seruants as Dauid, being also the Kings sonne in lawe, and goeth  
at thy commandement, and is honourable in thine house? Haue 15  
I this day first begun to aske counsell of God for him? be it farre  
from mee, let not the King impute any thing vnto his seruant,  
nor to all the house of my father: for thy seruant knew nothing  
of all this, lesse nor more. Then the King sayd, Thou shalt 16  
surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house. And the  
King sayde vnto the sergeantes that stode about him, Turne, 17  
and slay the Priestes of the Lord, because their hand also is with  
Dauid, and because they knewe when he fled, and shewed it not  
vnto mee. But the seruantes of the King would not moue their

18 hands to fall vpon the Priests of the Lord. Then the King sayde  
to Doeg, Turne thou and fall vpon the Priests. And Doeg the  
Edomite turned, and ran vpon the Priestes, and slewe that same  
daye foure score and fiue persons that did weare a linen Ephod.  
19 Also Nob the citie of the Priestes smote he with the edge of the  
sword, both man and woman, both childe and suckling, both ox  
20 and asse, and sheepe with the edge of the sword. But one of  
the sonnes of Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub (whose name was  
21 Abiathar) escaped and fled after Daud. And Abiathar shewed  
22 Daud, that Saul had slayne the Lords Priestes. And Daud  
sayd vnto Abiathar, I knewe it the same day, when Doeg the  
Edomite was there, that he would tell Saul. I am the cause of  
23 the death of all the persons of thy fathers house. Abide thou  
with me, and feare not: for he that seeketh my life, shall seeke  
thy life also: for with me thou shalt be in safegard.

23 Then they tolde Daud, saying, Beholde, the Philistims fight  
2 against Keilah, and spoyle the barnes. Therefore Daud asked  
counsel of the Lord, saying, Shal I goe and smite these Philis-  
tims? And the Lord answered Daud, Go and smite the Philis-  
3 tims, and saue Keilah. And Dauids men said vnto him, See,  
we be afrayde here in Iudah, howe much more if we come to  
4 Keilah against the hoste of ye Philistims? Then Daud asked  
counsell of the Lord againe. And the Lord answered him, and  
sayd, Arise, go downe to Keilah: for I wil deliuer the Philistims  
5 into thine hand. So Daud and his men went to Keilah, and  
fought with the Philistims, and brought away their cattel, and  
smote them with a great slaughter: thus Daud saued the inhab-  
6 itants of Keilah. (And when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech  
7 fled to Daud to Keilah, he brought an Ephod with him) And  
it was tolde Saul that Daud was come to Keilah, and Saul sayd,  
God hath deliuered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, see-  
8 ing he is come into a citie that hath gates and barres. Then  
Saul called all the people together to warre, for to go downe to  
9 Keilah, and to besiege Daud and his men. And Daud hauing  
knowledge that Saul imagined mischiefe against him, saide to  
10 Abiathar the Priest, Bring the Ephod. Then sayde Daud, O  
Lord God of Israel, thy seruat hath heard, that Saul is about  
11 to come to Keilah to destroy the citie for my sake. Wil the  
lordes of Keilah deliuer me vp into his hand? and will Saul come

downe, as thy seruant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy seruant. And the Lord sayde, He will come  
downe. Then said Dauid, Will the lords of Keilah deliuer me  
vp, and the men that are with me, into the hand of Saul? And  
the Lord sayde, They will deliuer thee vp. Then Dauid and  
his men, which were about sixe hundreth, arose, and departed  
out of Keilah, and went whither they coulde. And it was tolde  
Saul, that Dauid was fled from Keilah, and he left off his iourney.  
And Dauid abode in the wilderness in holdes, and remayned in  
a mountaine in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him eu-  
ery day, but God deliuered him not into his hand. And Dauid  
sawe that Saul was come out for to seeke his life: and Dauid was  
in the wilderness of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan Sauls sonne  
arose and went to Dauid into the wood, and comforted him in  
God, And said vnto him, Feare not: for the hand of Saul my  
father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be King ouer Israel,  
and I shalbe next vnto thee: and also Saul my father knoweth it.  
So they twaine made a couenant before ye Lord: and Dauid did  
remaine in the wood: but Jonathan went to his house. Then  
came vp the Ziphims to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doeth not Dauid  
hide himselfe by vs in holdes, in the wood in the hill of Hachilah,  
which is on the right side of Ieshimon? Nowe therefore, O King,  
come downe according to all that thine heart can desire, and our  
part shall be to deliuer him into the Kinges handes. Then Saul  
said, Be ye blessed of the Lord: for ye haue had compassion on  
mee. Goe, I pray you, and prepare ye yet better: know and  
see his place where he haunteth, and who hath seene him there:  
for it is sayd to me, He is subtile, and craftie. See therefore  
and know all the secret places where he hideth himselfe, and  
come ye againe to me with the certaintie, and I will goe with  
you: and if he be in the lande, I will searche him out throughout  
all the thousands of Iudah. Then they arose and went to Ziph  
before Saul, but Dauid and his men were in the wilderness of  
Maon, in the playne on the right hande of Ieshimon. Saul also  
and his men went to seeke him, and they told Dauid: where-  
fore he came downe vnto a rocke, and abode in the wilderness of  
Maon. And when Saul heard that, he folowed after Dauid  
in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul and his men went on the  
one side of the mountaine, and Dauid and his men on the other

side of the mountaine: and Daudid made haste to get from the presence of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed Daudid and  
27 his men round about, to take them. But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistims  
28 haue inuaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing Daudid, and went against the Philistims. Therefore they called that place, Sela-hammahlekoth.

24 And Daudid went thence, and dwelt in holdes at En-gedi.  
2 When Saul was turned from ye Philistims, they told him, saying, Behold, Daudid is in the wildernes of En-gedi. Then Saul tooke three thousande chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke Daudid and his men vpon the rocks among the wilde goates.  
4 And hee came to the sheepecoates by the way where there was a caue, and Saul went in to do his easement: and Daudid and  
5 his men sate in the inward parts of the caue. And the men of Daudid said vnto him, See, the day is come, whereof the Lord sayde vnto thee, Beholde, I will deliuer thine enemie into thine hande, and thou shalt doe to him as it shall seeme good to thee. Then Daudid arose and cut off the lap of Sauls garment priuily.  
6 And afterward Daudid was touched in his heart, because he had  
7 cut off the lappe which was on Sauls garment. And he said vnto his men, The Lord keepe mee from doing that thing vnto my master the Lords Anoynted, to lay mine hand vpon him: for  
8 he is the Anoynted of the Lord. So Daudid ouercame his seruants with these words, and suffered them not to arise against Saul:  
9 so Saul rose vp out of the caue and went away. Daudid also arose afterward, and went out of the caue, and cryed after Saul, saying, O my lorde the King. And when Saul looked behinde him, Daudid inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himselfe.  
10 And Daudid saide to Saul, Wherefore giuest thou an eare to mens  
11 words, that say, Behold, Daudid seeketh euill against thee? Behold, this day thine eyes haue seene, that the Lord had deliuered thee this day into mine hand in the caue, and some bade me kill thee, but I had compassion on thee, and said, I will not lay mine  
12 hande on my master: for he is the Lordes Anoynted. Moreouer my father, behold: behold, I say, the lappe of thy garment in mine hand: for when I cut off the lappe of thy garment, I killed thee not. Vnderstad and see, that there is neither euil nor wickednesse in mee, neither haue I sinned against thee, yet

thou huntest after my soule to take it. The Lord be iudge be- 13  
 tweene thee and me, and the Lord auenge me of thee, and let  
 not mine hand be vpon thee. According as the olde prouerbe 14  
 sayeth, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked, but mine hand  
 be not vpon thee. After whom is the King of Israel come out? 15  
 after whome doest thou pursue? after a dead dog, and after a  
 flea? The Lord therefore be iudge, and iudge betweene thee and 16  
 me, and see, and pleade my cause, and deliuer me out of thine  
 hand. Whe Dauid had made an end of speaking these words to 17  
 Saul, Saul sayd, Is this thy voyce, my sonne Dauid? and Saul  
 lift vp his voice, and wept, And sayd to Dauid, Thou art more 18  
 righteous then I: for thou hast rendred me good, and I haue ren-  
 dred thee euill. And thou hast shewed this day, that thou hast 19  
 dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had closed me  
 in thine hands, thou killedst me not. For who shall finde his 20  
 enemie, and let him depart free? wherefore the Lord render thee  
 good for that thou hast done vnto me this day. For now behold, 21  
 I know that thou shalt be King, and that the kingdome of Israel  
 shall be stablished in thine hand. Swear now therefore vnto me 22  
 by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seede after me, and  
 that thou wilt not abolish my name out of my fathers house. So 23  
 Dauid sware vnto Saul, and Saul went home: but Dauid and his  
 men went vp vnto ye hold.

Then Samuel dyed, and all Israel assembled, and mourned for 25  
 him, and buried him in his owne house at Ramah. And Dauid  
 arose and went downe to the wildernes of Paran. Now in Maon 2  
 was a man, who had his possessio in Carmel, and the man was  
 exceeding mightie and had three thousand sheepe, and a thou-  
 sand goates: and he was shering his sheepe in Carmel. The 3  
 name also of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abi-  
 gail, and she was a woman of singular wisdom, and beautifull,  
 but the man was churlish, and euil conditioned, and was of the  
 familie of Caleb. And Dauid heard in the wilderness, that Na- 4  
 bal did shere his sheepe. Therefore Dauid sent tenne yong men, 5  
 and Dauid said vnto the yong men, Go vp to Carmel, and go to  
 Nabal, and aske him in my name how he doeth. And thus shall 6  
 ye say for salutation, Both thou, and thine house, and all that  
 thou hast, be in peace, wealth and prosperitie. Behold, I haue 7  
 heard, that thou hast sherrers: now thy shepherds were with vs,

and we did the no hurt, neyther did they misse any thing all  
8 the while they were in Carmel. Aske thy seruants and they wil  
shew thee. Wherefore let these yong men finde fauour in thine  
eyes: (for we come in a good season) giue, I pray thee, what-  
soeuer commeth to thine hand vnto thy seruants, and to thy  
9 sonne Dauid. And when Dauids yong men came, they tolde  
Nabal all those wordes in the name of Dauid, and helde their  
10 peace. Then Nabal answered Dauids seruantes, and sayd, Who  
is Dauid? and who is the sonne of Ishai? there be many seru-  
antes nowe a dayes, that breake away euery man from his master.  
11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I  
haue killed for my sherers, and giue it vnto men, whom I know  
12 not whence they be? So Dauids seruants turned their way, and  
13 went againe, and came, and tolde him all those things. And  
Dauid said vnto his men, Girde euery man his sword about him.  
And they girded euery man his sworde: Dauid also girded his  
sworde. And about foure hundreth men went vp after Dauid, and  
14 two hundreth abode by the cariage. Nowe one of the seruantes  
tolde Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Beholde, Dauid sent messen-  
gers out of the wildernesse to salute our master, and he rayled  
15 on them. Notwithstanding the men were very good vnto vs,  
and we had no displeasure, neither missed we any thing as long  
as we were conuersant with them, when we were in the fieldes.  
16 They were as a wall vnto vs both by night and by day, all the  
17 while we were with them keeping sheepe. Nowe therefore take  
heede, and see what thou shalt doe: for euill will surely come  
vpon our master, and vpon all his familie: for he is so wicked  
18 that a man can not speake to him. Then Abigail made haste,  
and tooke two hundreth cakes, and two bottels of wine, and fiue  
sheepe ready dressed, and fiue measures of parched corne, and  
an hundreth frailes of raisins, and two hundreth of figs, and laded  
19 them on asses. Then she said vnto her seruants, Go ye before  
me: beholde, I will come after you: yet she tolde not her hus-  
band Nabal. And as shee rode on her asse, shee came downe  
20 by a secret place of the mountaine, and beholde, Dauid and his  
men came downe against her, and she met them. And Dauid  
said, In deede I haue kept all in vaine that this fellow had in the  
wildernesse, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained vnto  
21 him: for he hath requited me euill for good. So and more also  
22

doe God vnto the enemies of Daud: for surely I will not leaue  
of all that he hath, by the dawning of the day, any that pisseth  
against the wall. And when Abigail sawe Daud, she hasted and 23  
lighted off her asse, and fell before Daud on her face, and bowed  
her selfe to the ground, And fel at his feete, and sayd, Oh, my 24  
lord, I haue committed the iniquitie, and I pray thee, let thine  
handmayde speake to thee, and heare thou the wordes of thine  
handmayde. Let not my lorde, I pray thee, regard this wicked 25  
man Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and  
follie is with him: but I thine handmayde sawe not the yong  
men of my lord whom thou sentest. Now therefore my lord, as 26  
the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth (the Lord, I say, that  
hath withholden thee from comming to shedde blood, and that  
thine hand should not saue thee) so now thine enemies shall be  
as Nabal, and they that intend to doe my lord euill. And now, 27  
this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lorde,  
let it be giuen vnto the yong men, that follow my lord. I pray 28  
thee, forgiue the trespasse of thine handmaide: for the Lord will  
make my lorde a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels  
of the Lord, and none euill hath bene found in thee in all thy  
life. Yet a man hath risen vp to persecute thee, and to seeke thy 29  
soule, but the soule of my lorde shall be bounde in the bundel  
of life with the Lord thy God: and the soule of thine enemies  
shall God cast out, as out of the middle of a sling. And when 30  
the Lord shall haue done to my lord al the good that he hath  
promised thee, and shall haue made thee ruler ouer Israel, Then 31  
shall it be no grieffe vnto thee, nor offence of minde vnto my lord,  
that he hath not shed blood causelesse, nor that my lorde hath  
not preserued him selfe: and when the Lord shall haue dealt well  
with my lorde, remember thine handmaide. Then Daud said to 32  
Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this  
day to meete me. And blessed be thy counsel, and blessed be 33  
thou, which hast kept me this day from comming to shed blood,  
and that mine hand hath not saued me. For in deede, as the 34  
Lord God of Israel liueth, who hath kept me backe from hurting  
thee, except thou haddest hasted and met mee, surely there had  
not bene left vnto Nabal by the dawning of the day, any that  
pisseth against the wall. Then Daud receiued of her hande that 35  
which she had brought him, and said to her, Goe vp in peace to

thine house: beholde, I haue heard thy voyce, and haue graunted  
36 thy petition. So Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he made a  
feast in his house, like the feast of a King, and Nabals heart was  
merie within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore shee tolde  
him nothing, neither lesse nor more, vntil the morning arose.  
37 Then in the morning when the wine was gone out of Nabal, his  
wife tolde him those wordes, and his heart died within him, and  
38 he was like a stone. And about ten dayes after, the Lord smote  
39 Nabal, that he dyed. Now when Dauid heard, that Nabal was  
dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord that hath iudged the cause of  
my rebuke of ye hand of Nabal, and hath kept his seruant from  
euil: for the Lord hath recompensed the wickednesse of Nabal  
vpon his owne head. Also Dauid sent to commune with Abigail  
40 to take her to his wife. And whe the seruants of Dauid were  
come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake vnto her, saying, Dauid  
41 sent vs to thee, to take thee to his wife. And she arose, and  
bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let  
thine handmayde be a seruant to wash the feete of the seruants  
42 of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode vpon an  
asse, and her fiue maides folowed her, and she went after the  
43 messengers of Dauid, and was his wife. Dauid also tooke Ahi-  
44 noam of Izreel, and they were both his wiues. Now Saul had  
giuen Michal his daughter Dauids wife to Phalti the sonne of  
Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 Againe the Ziphims came vnto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doeth  
not Dauid hide him selfe in the hill of Hachilah before Ieshimon?  
2 Then Saul arose, and went downe to the wildernes of Ziph, hau-  
ing three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, for to seeke  
3 Dauid in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of  
Hachilah, which is before Ieshimon by the way side. Now Dauid  
abode in the wilderness, and he sawe that Saul came after him  
4 into the wilderness. (For Dauid had sent out spies, and vn-  
5 derstood, that Saul was come in very deede) Then Dauid arose,  
and came to the place where Saul had pitched, and when Dauid  
beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the sonne of Ner  
which was his chiefe captaine, (for Saul lay in the fort, and the  
6 people pitched round about him) Then spake Dauid, and said  
to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruah,  
brother to Ioab, saying, Who will go downe with me to Saul to

the hoste? Then Abishai said, I will goe downe with thee. So 7  
Dauid and Abishai came downe to the people by night: and beholde, Saul lay sleeping within the fort, and his speare did sticke in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay round 8  
about him. Then saide Abishai to Dauid, God hath closed thine 8  
enemie into thine hande this day: now therefore, I pray thee, let me smite him once with a speare to the earth, and I will not smite him againe. And Dauid sayde to Abishai, Destroy him 9  
not: for who can lay his hand on the Lordes anoynted, and be giltlesse? Moreouer Dauid said, As the Lord liueth, eyther the 10  
Lord shall smite him, or his day shall come to dye, or he shall descend into battel, and perish. The Lord keepe mee from lay- 11  
ing mine hand vpon the Lordes anointed: but, I pray thee, take now the speare that is at his head, and the pot of water, and let vs goe hence. So Dauid tooke the speare and the pot of water 12  
from Sauls head, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor marked it, neither did any awake, but they were all asleepe: for the Lord had sent a dead sleepe vpon them. Then Dauid 13  
went vnto the other side, and stooode on the toppe of an hill a farre off, a great space being betweene them. And Dauid cryed 14  
to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Hearst thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and said, Who art thou that cryest to the King? And Dauid said to Abner, Art 15  
not thou a man? and who is like thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lorde the King? for there came one of the folke in to destroy the King thy lord. This is not well done 16  
of thee: as the Lord liueth, ye are worthy to dye, because ye haue not kept your master the Lordes Anointed: and now see where the Kings speare is, and the pot of water that was at his head. And Saul knewe Dauids voyce, and sayde, Is this thy 17  
voyce, my sonne Dauid? And Dauid sayde, It is my voyce, my lorde O King. And he sayde, Wherefore doeth my lorde thus 18  
persecute his seruant? for what haue I done? or what euill is in mine hand? Now therefore, I beseech thee, let my lord the 19  
King heare the wordes of his seruant. If the Lord haue stirred thee vp against me, let him smell the sauour of a sacrifice: but if the children of men haue done it, cursed be they before the Lord: for they haue cast me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Goe, serue other gods. Nowe 20

therefore let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord: for the King of Israel is come out to seeke a flea, as one  
21 would hunt a partridge in the mountaines. Then sayde Saul, I haue sinned: come againe, my sonne Dauid: for I will doe thee no more harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I haue done foolishly, and haue erred exceedingly.  
22 Then Dauid answered, and saide, Beholde the Kings speare, let  
23 one of the yong men come ouer and set it. And let the Lord rewarde euery man according to his righteousnesse and faithfulness: for the Lord had deliuered thee into mine handes this day,  
24 but I woulde not lay mine hand vpon the Lords anointed. And beholde, like as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes: so let my life be set by in the eyes of the Lord, that he may deliuer  
25 me out of all tribulation. Then Saul said to Dauid, Blessed art thou, my sonne Dauid: for thou shalt doe great things, and also preuaile. So Dauid went his way, and Saul returned to his place.  
27 And Dauid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: is it not better for me that I saue my selfe in the lande of the Philistims, and that Saul may haue no hope of me to seeke me any more in all the coastes of Israel, and so  
2 escape out of his hand? Dauid therefore arose, and he, and the sixe hundreth men that were with him, went vnto Achish the  
3 sonne of Maoch King of Gath. And Dauid dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, euery man with his housholde, Dauid with his two wiues, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail Nabals  
4 wife the Carmelite. And it was tolde Saul that Dauid was fled  
5 to Gath: so he sought no more for him. And Dauid saide vnto Achish, If I haue nowe founde peace in thine eyes, let them giue me a place in some other citie of the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy seruant dwel in ye head citie of  
6 the kingdome with thee? Then Achish gaue him Ziklag that same day: therefore Ziklag pertaineth vnto the kings of Iudah  
7 vnto this day. And the time that Dauid dwelt in the countrey  
8 of the Philistims, was foure moneths and certaine dayes. Then Dauid and his men went vp, and inuaded the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites: for they inhabited the lande from the beginning, from the way, as thou goest to Shur, euen vnto the  
9 lande of Egypt. And Dauid smote the lande, and left neither man nor woman aliuie, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and asses,

and camels, and apparell, and returned and came to Achish. And Achish said, Where haue ye bene a rouing this day? And Daud answered, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierahmeelites, and against the South of ye Kenites. And Daud saued neither man nor woman aliue, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tel on vs, and say, So did Daud, and so will be his maner all the while that he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistims. And Achish beleued Daud, saying, He hath made his people of Israel vtterly to abhorre him: therefore he shalbe my seruant for euer.

Nowe at that time the Philistims assembled their bandes and armie to fight with Israel: therfore Achish said to Daud, Be sure, thou shalt go out with me to the battel, thou, and thy men. And Daud said to Achish, Surely thou shalt knowe, what thy seruant can doe. And Achish sayde to Daud, Surely I will make thee keeper of mine head for euer. (Samuel was then dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah his owne citie: and Saul had put away the sorcerers, and the soothsayers out of the land) Then the Philistims assembled themselues, and came, and pitched in Shunem: and Saul assembled all Israel, and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the hoste of the Philistims, he was afraid, and his heart was sore astonied. Therefore Saul asked counsel of the Lord, and the Lord answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Vrim, nor yet by Prophets. Then saide Saul vnto his seruants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar spirite, that I may goe to her, and aske of her. And his seruants said to him, Beholde, there is a woman at En-dor that hath a familiar spirit. Then Saul changed him selfe, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he saide, I pray thee, coniecture vnto me by the familiar spirite, and bring me him vp whome I shall name vnto thee. And the woman saide vnto him, Beholde, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath destroyed the sorcerers, and the southsayers out of the land: wherefore then seekest thou to take me in a snare to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the Lord, saying, As the Lord liueth, no harme shall come to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring vp vnto thee? And he answered, Bring me vp Samuel. And when the woman sawe

Samuel, she cryed with a loude voyce, and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceiued me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the King said vnto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said vnto Saul, I saw gods ascending vp  
14 out of the earth. Then he said vnto her, What facion is hee of? And she answered, An olde man commeth vp lapped in a mantel: and Saul knewe that it was Samuel, and he enclined his  
15 face to the grounde, and bowed him selfe. And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me vp? Then Saul answered, I am in great distresse: for the Philistims make warre against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by Prophetes, neither by dreames: therefore I haue called thee, that thou mayest tell me, what I shall doe.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou aske of me, seeing  
17 the Lord is gone from thee, and is thine enemy? Euen the Lord hath done to him, as hee spake by mine hande: for the Lord will rent the kingdome out of thine hande, and giue it thy neighbour  
18 Dauid. Because thou obeyedst not the voyce of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath vpon the Amalekites, therefore hath  
19 the Lord done this vnto thee this day. Moreouer the Lord wil deliuer Israel with thee into the handes of the Philistims: and to morowe shalt thou and thy sonnes be with me, and the Lord shall giue the hoste of Israel into the handes of the Philistims.

20 Then Saul fell streight way all along on the earth, and was sore afraide because of the wordes of Samuel, so that there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all  
21 the night. Then the woman came vnto Saul, and sawe that he was sore troubled, and said vnto him, See, thine handmaide hath obeyed thy voyce, and I haue put my soule in mine hande,  
22 and haue obeyed thy wordes which thou saydest vnto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearke thou also vnto ye voyce of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsell of bread before thee, that thou mayest eat and get thee strength, and go on thy iourney.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eate: but his seruants and the woman together compelled him, and he obeyed their voyce: so  
24 he arose from the earth, and sate on the bed. Nowe the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and tooke floure and kneaded it, and baked of it vnleauened bread.

25 Then she brought them before Saul, and before his seruants:

and when they had eaten, they stooed, and went away the same night.

So the Philistims were gathered together with all their armies **29**  
 in Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by the fountaine, which  
 is in Izreel. And the princes of the Philistims went foorth by **2**  
 hundreths and thousandes, but Daudid and his men came behinde  
 with Achish. Then saide the princes of the Philistims, What **3**  
 doe these Ebrewes here? And Achish said vnto the princes of  
 the Philistims, Is not this Daudid the seruant of Saul the King of  
 Israel, who hath bene with me these dayes, or these yeeres, and I  
 haue found nothing in him, since he dwelt with me vnto this day?  
 But the princes of the Philistims were wroth with him, and the **4**  
 princes of the Philistims said vnto him, Sende this fellow backe,  
 that he may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed  
 him, and let him not goe downe with vs to battell, least that  
 in the battell he be an aduersarie to vs: for wherewith should  
 he obtaine the fauour of his master? shoulde it not be with the  
 heades of these men? Is not this Daudid, of whome they sang **5**  
 in daunces, saying, Saul slewe his thousande, and Daudid his ten  
 thousande? Then Achish called Daudid, and said vnto him, As **6**  
 the Lord liueth, thou hast bene vpriight and good in my sight,  
 when thou wentest out and in with mee in the hoste, neither  
 haue I founde euill with thee, since thou camest to me vnto  
 this day, but the princes doe not fauour thee. Wherefore nowe **7**  
 returne, and go in peace, that thou displease not the princes of  
 the Philistims. And Daudid said vnto Achish, But what haue **8**  
 I done? and what hast thou founde in thy seruant as long as  
 I haue bene with thee vnto this day, that I may not goe and  
 fight against the enemies of my lorde the King? Achish then **9**  
 answered, and said to Daudid, I knowe thou pleasest mee, as an  
 Angell of God: but the princes of the Philistims haue saide,  
 Let him not goe vp with vs to battell. Wherefore now rise vp **10**  
 earely in the morning with thy masters seruants that are come  
 with thee: and when ye be vp earely, assoone as ye haue light,  
 depart. So Daudid and his men rose vp earely to depart in the **11**  
 morning, and to returne into the lande of the Philistims: and  
 the Philistims went vp to Izreel.

Bvt when Daudid and his men were come to Ziklag the thirde **30**  
 day, the Amalekites had inuaded vpon the South, euen vnto Zik-

2 lag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire, And had  
taken the women that were therein, prisoners, both small and  
great, and slewe not a man, but caryed them away, and went  
3 their wayes. So Dauid and his men came to the city, and be-  
holde, it was burnt with fire, and their wiues, and their sonnes,  
4 and their daughters were taken prisoners. Then Dauid and the  
people that was with him, lift vp their voyces and wept, vntill  
5 they could weepe no more. Dauids two wiues were taken pris-  
oners also, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail the wife of Nabal  
6 the Carmelite. And Dauid was in great sorowe: for the people  
entended to stone him, because the heartes of all the people were  
vexed euery man for his sonnes and for his daughters: but Dauid  
7 comforted him selfe in the Lord his God. And Dauid saide to  
Abiathar the Priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring me  
8 the Ephod. And Abiathar brought the Ephod to Dauid. Then  
Dauid asked counsell at the Lord, saying, Shall I follow after  
this companie? shall I ouertake them? And he answered him,  
Followe: for thou shalt surely ouertake them, and recouer all.  
9 So Dauid and the sixe hundreth men that were with him, went,  
10 and came to the riuer Besor, where a part of them abode: But  
Dauid and foure hundreth men followed (for two hundreth abode  
11 behinde, being too wearie to goe ouer the riuer Besor) And they  
found an Egyptian in the felde, and brought him to Dauid, and  
gaue him bread and he did eat, and they gaue him water to  
12 drinke. Also they gaue him a fewe figges, and two clusters of  
raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirite came againe to him:  
for he had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water in three dayes,  
13 and three nightes. And Dauid saide vnto him, To whome be-  
longest thou? and whence art thou? And he saide, I am a yong  
man of Egypt, and seruant to an Amalekite: and my master left  
14 me three dayes agoe, because I fell sicke. We roued vpon the  
South of Chereth, and vpon the coast belonging to Iudah, and  
15 vpon the South of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire. And  
Dauid saide vnto him, Canst thou bring me to this companie?  
And he said, Swear vnto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill  
me, nor deliuer me into the handes of my master, and I will bring  
16 thee to this companie. And when he had brought him thither,  
beholde, they lay scattered abroad vpon all the earth, eating  
and drinking, and dauncing, because of all the great pray that

they had taken out of the lande of the Philistims, and out of the  
land of Iudah. And Daud smote them from the twilight, euen 17  
vnto the euening of the next morowe, so that there escaped not  
a man of them, saue foure hundreth yong men, which rode vpon  
camels, and fled. And Daud recouered all that the Amalekites 18  
had taken: also Daud rescued his two wiues. And they lacked 19  
nothing, small or great, sonne or daughter, or of the spoyle of  
all that they had taken away: Daud recouered them all. Daud 20  
also tooke all the sheepe, and the oxen, and they draue them  
before his cattell, and said, This is Dauds pray. And Daud 21  
came to the two hundreth men that were too wearie for to follow  
Daud: whome they had made also to abide at the riuer Besor:  
and they came to meete Daud, and to meete the people that  
were with him: so when Daud came neere to the people, hee  
saluted them. Then answered all the euill and wicked of the 22  
men that went with Daud, and saide, Because they went not  
with vs, therefore will wee giue them none of the pray that wee  
haue recouered, saue to euery man his wife and his children:  
therefore let them carie them away and depart. Then saide 23  
Daud, Yee shall not doe so, my brethren, with that which the  
Lord hath giuen vs, who hath preserued vs, and deliuered the  
companie that came against vs, into our handes. For who will 24  
obey you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth downe to  
the battel, so shall his part be, that tarieth by the stufte: they  
shall part alike. So from that day forward hee made it a statute  
and a lawe in Israel, vntill this day. When Daud therefore came 25  
to Ziklag, he sent of the pray vnto the Elders of Iudah and to  
his friends, saying, See there is a blessing for you of the spoyle  
of the enemies of the Lord. Hee sent to them of Beth-el, and 27  
to them of South Ramoth, and to them of Iattir, And to them  
of Aroer, and to them of Siphmoth, and to them of Eshtemoa, 28  
And to them of Rachal, and to them of the cities of the Ierah-  
meelites, and to them of the cities of the Kenites, And to them 30  
of Hormah, and to them of Chor-ashan, and to them of Athach,  
And to them of Hebron, and to all the places where Daud and 31  
his men had hanted.

Now the Philistims fought against Israel, and the me of Israel 31  
fled away from ye Philistims, and they fell downe wounded in  
mount Gilboa. And the Philistims pressed sore vpon Saul and 2

his sonnes, and slewe Ionathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua  
3 Sauls sonnes. And when the battel went sore against Saul, the  
archers and bowmen hit him, and hee was sore wounded of the  
4 archers. Then saide Saul vnto his armour bearer, Drawe out  
thy sworde, and thrust mee through therewith, lest the vncircumcised  
come and thrust me through and mocke me: but his  
armour bearer would not, for hee was sore afraid. Therefore Saul  
5 tooke a sworde and fell vpon it. And when his armour bearer  
sawe that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and  
6 dyed with him. So Saul dyed, and his three sonnes, and his  
armour bearer, and all his men that same day together. And  
7 when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley,  
and they of the other side Iorden saw that the men of Israel  
were put to flight, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, then  
they left the cities, and ran away: and the Philistims came and  
8 dwelt in them. And on the morowe when the Philistims were  
come to spoyle them that were slaine, they founde Saul and his  
9 three sonnes lying in mount Gilboa, And they cut off his head,  
and stripped him out of his armour, and sent into the land of  
ye Philistims on euery side, that they should publish it in the  
10 temple of their idoles, and among the people. And they layed  
vp his armour in the house of Ashtaroth, but they hanged vp his  
11 body on the wall of Beth-shan. When the inhabitants of Iabesh  
12 Gilead heard, what the Philistims had done to Saul, Then they  
arose (as many as were strong men) and went all night, and  
tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, from the  
wall of Beth-shan, and came to Iabesh, and burnt them there,  
13 And tooke their bones and buried them vnder a tree at Iabesh,  
and fasted seuen dayes.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,  
OTHERWISE CALLED,  
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

**A**fter the death of Saul, when Daud was returned from 1  
the slaughter of the Amalekites and had benee two  
dayes in Ziklag, Behold, a man came the third day 2  
out of the host from Saul with his clothes rent, and  
earth vpon his head: and when hee came to Daud, he fell to the  
earth, and did obeisance. Then Daud saide vnto him, Whence 3  
commest thou? And he said vnto him, Out of the host of Israel  
I am escaped. And Daud saide vnto him, What is done? I 4  
pray thee, tell me. Then he said, that the people is fled from  
the battel, and many of the people are ouerthrowen, and dead,  
and also Saul and Ionathan his sonne are dead. And Daud 5  
saide vnto the yong man that tolde it him, Howe knowest thou  
that Saul and Ionathan his sonne be dead? Then the yong man 6  
that tolde him, answered, As I came to mount Gilboa, behold,  
Saul leaned vpon his speare, and loe, the charets and horsemen  
followed hard after him. And when he looked backe, he saw me, 7  
and called me. And I answered, Here am I. And he said vnto 8  
me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.  
Then saide hee vnto me, I pray thee come vpon mee, and slay me: 9  
for anguish is come vpon me, because my life is yet whole in me.  
So I came vpon him, and slewe him, and because I was sure that 10  
hee coulde not liue, after that hee had fallen, I tooke the crowne  
that was vpon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme,  
and brought them hither vnto my lord. Then Daud tooke hold 11  
on his clothes, and rent them, and likewise al the men that were  
with him. And they mourned and wept, and fasted vntil euen, 12  
for Saul and for Ionathan his sonne, and for the people of the  
Lord, and for the house of Israel, because they were slaine with  
the sword. Afterward Daud saide vnto the yong man that tolde 13  
it him, Whence art thou? And hee answered, I am the sonne of

14 a stranger an Amalekite. And Daudid said vnto him, How wast  
thou not afrayd, to put forth thine hand to destroy the Anoynted  
15 of the Lord? Then Daudid called one of his yong men, and said,  
Goe neere, and fall vpon him. And hee smote him that he dyed.  
16 Then said Daudid vnto him, Thy blood be vpon thine owne head:  
for thine owne mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I haue  
17 slaine the Lords Anoynted. Then Daudid mourned with this  
18 lamentation ouer Saul, and ouer Ionathan his sonne, (Also he  
bade them teach the children of Iudah to shoote, as it is written  
19 in the booke of Iasher) O noble Israel, hee is slane vpon thy hie  
20 places: how are the mightie ouerthrowen! Tell it not in Gath,  
nor publish it in the streetes of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of  
the Philistims reioyce, lest the daughters of the vncircumcised  
21 triumph. Ye mountaines of Gilboa, vpon you be neither dewe  
nor raine, nor be there fieldes of offerings: for there the shielde  
of the mightie is cast downe, the shielde of Saul, as though he  
22 had not bene anointed with oyle. The bow of Ionathan neuer  
turned backe, neither did the sword of Saul returne emptie from  
23 the blood of the slaine, and from the fatte of the mightie. Saul  
and Ionathan were louely and pleasant in their liues, and in their  
deaths they were not deuided: they were swifter then eagles, they  
24 were stronger then lions. Yee daughters of Israel, weepe for  
Saul, which clothed you in skarlet, with pleasures, and hanged  
25 ornaments of gold vpon your apparel. Howe were the mightie  
slaine in the mids of the battel! O Ionathan, thou wast slaine in  
26 thine hie places. Wo is me for thee, my brother Ionathan: very  
kinde hast thou bene vnto me: thy loue to me was wonderfull,  
passing the loue of women: howe are the mightie ouerthrowen,  
and the weapons of warre destroyed!

2 After this, Daudid asked counsel of the Lord, saying, Shall  
I go vp into any of the cities of Iudah? And the Lord sayd  
vnto him, Goe vp. And Daudid sayd Whither shall I goe? Hee  
2 then answered, Vnto Hebron. So Daudid went vp thither, and  
his two wiues also, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail Nabals  
3 wife the Carmelite. And Daudid brought vp the men that were  
with him, euery man with his houshold, and they dwelt in the  
4 cities of Hebron. Then the men of Iudah came, and there they  
anoynted Daudid King ouer the house of Iudah. And they tolde  
5 Daudid, saying, that the men of Iabesh Gilead buried Saul. And

Dauid sent messengers vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said vnto them, Blessed are ye of the Lord, that yee haue shewed such kindenes vnto your lord Saul, that you haue buried him. Therefore now the Lord shewe mercie and trueth vnto you: and I will recompence you this benefite, because ye haue done this thing. Therefore nowe let your handes be strong, and be you valiant: albeit your master Saul bee dead, yet neuerthelesse the house of Iudah hath anynted me King ouer them. But Abner the sonne of Ner that was captaine of Sauls hoste, tooke Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him to Mahanaim, And made him King ouer Gilead, and ouer the Ashurites, and ouer Izreel, and ouer Ephraim, and ouer Benjamin, and ouer al Israel. Ish-bosheth Sauls sonne was fourtie yeere olde when he began to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned two yeere: but the house of Iudah followed Dauid. (And the time which Dauid reigned in Hebron ouer the house of Iudah, was seuen yeere and sixe moneths) And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the seruantes of Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul went out of Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Ioab the sonne of Zeruah, and the seruants of Dauid went out and met one another by the poole of Gibeon: and they sate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the otherside of the poole. Then Abner saide to Ioab, Let the yong men nowe arise, and play before vs. And Ioab said, Let them arise. Then there arose and went ouer twelue of Benjamin by number, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelue of the seruants of Dauid. And euery one caught his fellowe by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellowes side, so they fell downe together: wherefore ye place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. And the battel was exceeding sore that same day: for Abner and the men of Israel fell before the seruants of Dauid. And there were three sonnes of Zeruah there, Ioab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was as light on foote as a wilde roe. And Asahel followed after Abner, and in going he turned neither to the right hand nor to the left from Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, Yea. Then Abner said, Turne thee either to the right hande, or to the left, and take one of the yong men, and take thee his weapons: and Asahel would not depart from him. And Abner saide to Asahel, Depart from me: where-

fore shoulde I smite thee to the grounde? howe then shoulde I  
23 be able to holde vp my face to Ioab thy brother? And when  
he woulde not depart, Abner with the hinder ende of the speare  
smote him vnder the fift ryb, that the speare came out behind  
him: and he fell downe there, and dyed in his place. And as  
many as came to the place where Asahel fell downe and dyed,  
24 stooode still. Ioab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and  
the sunne went downe, when they were come to the hill Ammah,  
that lieth before Giah, by the way of the wildernesse of Gibeon.  
25 And the children of Benjamin gathered them selues together af-  
ter Abner, and were on an heape and stooode on the top of an hill.  
26 Then Abner called to Ioab, and said, Shall the sworde deuoure  
for euer? knowest thou not, that it will be bitternesse in the  
latter ende? howe long then shall it be, or thou bid the people  
27 returne from following their brethren? And Ioab sayde, As God  
liueth, if thou haddest not spoken, surely euen in the morning  
28 the people had departed euery one backe from his brother. So  
Ioab blew a trumpet, and all the people stooode still, and pur-  
29 sued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And  
Abner and his men walked all that night through the plaine, and  
went ouer Iorden, and past through all Bithron till they came  
30 to Mahanaim. Ioab also returned backe from Abner: and when  
he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids  
31 seruants nineteene men and Asahel. But the seruants of Dauid  
had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abners men, so that three hun-  
32 dreth and threescore men dyed. And they tooke vp Asahel, and  
buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethle-  
hem: and Ioab and his men went all night, and when they came  
to Hebron, the day arose.

3 There was then long warre betweene the house of Saul and  
the house of Dauid: but Dauid waxed stronger, and the house  
2 of Saul waxed weaker. And vnto Dauid were children borne in  
Hebron: and his eldest sonne was Amnon of Ahinoam the Izreel-  
3 ite, And his seconde, was Chileab of Abigail the wife of Nabal  
the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the sonne of Maacah the  
4 daughter of Talmai the King of Geshur, And the fourth, Adoni-  
iah the sonne of Haggith, and the fifth, Shephatiah the sonne  
5 of Abital, And the sixth, Ithream by Eglah Dauids wife: these  
6 were borne to Dauid in Hebron. Nowe while there was warre

betweene the house of Saul and the house of Dauid, Abner made  
all his power for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine 7  
named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And Ish-bosheth sayde to  
Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in to my fathers concubine?  
Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and 8  
said, Am I a dogges head, which against Iudah do shew mercie  
this day vnto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and  
to his neighbours, and haue not deliuered thee into the hande of  
Dauid, that thou chargest me this day with a fault concerning  
this woman? So doe God to Abner, and more also, except, as 9  
the Lord hath sworne to Dauid, euen so I doe to him, To re- 10  
moue the kingdome from the house of Saul, that the throne of  
Dauid may be stablished ouer Israel, and ouer Iudah, euen from  
Dan to Beer-sheba. And he durst no more answeere to Abner: 11  
for he feared him. Then Abner sent messengers to Dauid on his 12  
behalfe, saying, Whose is the lande? who should also say, Make  
couenant with me, and beholde, mine hande shalbe with thee,  
to bring all Israel vnto thee. Who saide, Well, I will make a 13  
couenant with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, that  
thou see not my face except thou bring Michal Sauls daughter  
when thou commest to see me. Then Dauid sent messengers 14  
to Ish-bosheth Sauls sonne, saying, Deliuer me my wife Michal,  
which I marryed for an hundreth foreskinnes of the Philistims.  
And Ish-bosheth sent, and tooke her from her husband Phaltiel 15  
the sonne of Laish. And her husband went with her, and came  
weeping behinde her, vnto Bahurim: then saide Abner vnto him,  
Go, and returne. So he returned. And Abner had communi- 17  
cation with the Elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for Dauid in  
times past, that he might be your King. Nowe then doe it: for 18  
the Lord hath spoken of Dauid, saying, By the hand of my seru-  
ant Dauid I will saue my people Israel out of the handes of the  
Philistims, and out of the handes of all their enemies. Also Ab- 19  
ner spake to Benjamin, and afterward Abner went to speake with  
Dauid in Hebron, concerning all that Israel was content with,  
and the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to Dauid 20  
to Hebron, hauing twentie men with him, and Dauid made a  
feast vnto Abner, and to the men that were with him. Then 21  
Abner sayde vnto Dauid, I will rise vp, and goe gather all Israel  
vnto my lorde the King, that they may make a couenant with

thee, and that thou mayest reigne ouer all that thine heart desireth. Then Daudid let Abner depart, who went in peace. And beholde, the seruants of Daudid and Ioab came from the campe, and brought a great pray with them (but Abner was not with Daudid in Hebron: for he had sent him away, and he departed in peace) When Ioab, and all the hoste that was with him were come, men tolde Ioab, saying, Abner the sonne of Ner came to the King, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Ioab came to the King, and saide, What hast thou done? beholde, Abner came vnto thee, why hast thou sent him away, and he is departed? Thou knowest Abner the sonne of Ner: for he came to deceiue thee, and to knowe thy outgoing and ingoing, and to knowe all that thou doest. And when Ioab was gone out from Daudid, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah vnknowing to Daudid. And when Abner was come againe to Hebron, Ioab tooke him aside in the gate to speake with him peaceably, and smote him vnder the fift ryb, that he dyed, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And when afterwarde it came to Dauids eare, he saide, I and my kingdome are giltlesse before the Lord for euer, concerning the blood of Abner the sonne of Ner. Let the blood fall on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers house, that the house of Ioab be neuer without some that haue running issues, or leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that doeth fall on the sworde, or that lacketh bread. (So Ioab and Abishai his brother slewe Abner, because he had slaine their brother Asahel at Gibeon in battel) And Daudid said to Ioab, and to al the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourne before Abner: and King Daudid him selfe followed the beare. And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, the King lift vp his voyce, and wept beside the sepulchre of Abner, and all the people wept. And the King lamented ouer Abner, and sayde, Dyed Abner as a foole dyeth? Thine handes were not bounde, nor thy feete tyed in fetters of brasse: but as a man falleth before wicked men, so diddest thou fall. And all the people wept againe for him. Afterwarde all the people came to cause Daudid eate meate while it was yet day, but Daudid sware, saying, So doe God to me and more also, if I taste bread, or ought els till the sunne be downe. And all the people knewe it, and it pleased them:

as whatsoever the King did, pleased all the people. For all the  
people and all Israel vnderstood that day, howe that it was not  
the Kings deede that Abner the sonne of Ner was slaine. And  
the King said vnto his seruants, Know ye not, that there is a  
prince and a great man falle this day in Israel? And I am this  
day weake and newly anoynted King: and these men the sonnes  
of Zeruiah be too harde for me: the Lord rewarde the doer of  
euill according to his wickednesse.

And when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, 4  
then his handes were feeble, and all Israel was afraide, And 2  
Sauls sonne had two men that were captaines of bandes: the  
one called Baanah, and the other called Rechab, the sonnes of  
Rimmon a Beerothite of the children of Benjamin. (for Beeroth  
was reckened to Benjamin, Because the Beerothites fled to Git- 3  
taim, and soiourned there, vnto this day). And Ionathan Sauls 4  
sonne had a sonne that was lame on his feete: he was fife yere  
olde when the tydings came of Saul and Ionathan out of Israel:  
then his nurse tooke him, and fledde away. And as she made  
haste to flee, the childe fell, and beganne to halte, and his name  
was Mephibosheth. And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, 5  
Rechab and Baanah went and came in the heat of the day to  
the house of Ish-bosheth (who slept on a bed at noone) And 6  
beholde, Rechab and Baanah his brother came into the middes  
of the house as they would haue wheate, and they smote him vn-  
der the fift ryb, and fled. For when they came into the house, 7  
he slept on his bed in his bed chamber, and they smote him,  
and slewe him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate  
them away through the plaine all the night. And they brought 8  
the head of Ish-bosheth vnto Dauid to Hebron, and saide to the  
King, Beholde the head of Ish-bosheth Sauls sonne thineemie,  
who sought after thy life: and the Lord hath auenged my lorde  
the King this day of Saul, and of his seede. Then Dauid an- 9  
swered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon  
the Beerothite, and saide vnto them, As the Lord liueth, who  
hath deliuered my soule out of al aduersity, When one tolde 10  
me, and sayde that Saul was dead, (thinking to haue brought  
good tydings) I tooke him and slewe him in Ziklag, who thought  
that I woulde haue giuen him a rewarde for his tidings: How 11  
much more, when wicked men haue slaine a righteous person

in his owne house, and vpon his bed? shall I not now therefore require his blood at your hand, and take you from the earth?

12 Then Daudid commanded his yong men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them vp ouer the poole in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to Daudid vnto Hebron, and  
2 said thus, Beholde, we are thy bones and thy flesh. And in  
time past when Saul was our King, thou leddest Israel in and  
out: and the Lord hath sayde to thee, Thou shalt feede my peo-  
3 ple Israel, and thou shalt be a captaine ouer Israel. So all the  
Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron: and King Daudid  
made a couenant with them in Hebron before the Lord: and  
4 they anoynted Daudid King ouer Israel. Daudid was thirtie yeere  
5 olde when he began to reigne: and hee reigned fortie yeere. In  
Hebron hee reigned ouer Iudah seuen yeere, and sixe moneths:  
and in Ierusalem hee reigned thirtie and three yeeres ouer all  
6 Israel and Iudah. The King also and his men went to Ierusalem  
vnto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the land: who spake vnto  
Daudid, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame,  
thou shalt not come in hither: thinking that Daudid coulde not  
7 come thither. But Daudid tooke the fort of Zion: this is the  
8 citie of Daudid. Nowe Daudid had sayd the same day, Whosoeuer  
smiteth the Iebusites, and getteth vp to the gutters and smiteth  
the lame and blinde, which Dauids soule hateth, I will preferre  
him: therefore they saide, The blinde and the lame shall not  
9 come into that house. So Daudid dwelt in that forte, and called  
it the citie of Daudid, and Daudid built rounde about it, from Millo,  
10 and inward. And Daudid prospered and grewe: for the Lord God  
of hostes was with him. Hiram also king of Tyrus sent messen-  
11 gers to Daudid, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons for  
walles: and they built Daudid an house. Then Daudid knewe that  
12 the Lord had stablished him King ouer Israel, and that he had ex-  
alted his kingdome for his people Israels sake. And Daudid tooke  
13 him more concubines and wiues out of Ierusalem, after hee was  
come from Hebron, and more sonnes and daughters were borne  
14 to Daudid. And these bee the names of the sonnes that were  
borne vnto him in Ierusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan,  
15 and Salomon, And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet. But when the Philistims hearde that they had anoynted Dauid King ouer Israel, all the Philistims came vp to seeke Dauid: and when Dauid heard, he went downe to a fort. But the Philistims came, and spread themselues in the valley of Rephaim. Then Dauid asked counsel of the Lord, saying, Shall I goe vp to the Philistims? wilt thou deliuer them into mine handes? And the Lord answered Dauid, Goe vp: for I will doubtlesse deliuer the Philistims into thine handes. Then Dauid came to Baal-perazim, and smote them there, and sayde, The Lord hath deuided mine enemies asunder before mee, as waters be deuided asunder: therefore he called the name of that place, Baal-perazim. And there they left their images, and Dauid and his men burnt them. Againe the Philistims came vp, and spread themselues in the valley of Rephaim. And when Dauid asked counsell of the Lord, hee answered, Thou shalt not goe vp, but turne about behinde them, and come vpon them ouer against the mulberie trees. And when thou hearest the noyse of one going in the toppes of the mulberie trees, then remoue: for then shall the Lord goe out before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistims. Then Dauid did so as the Lord had commanded him, and smote the Philistims from Geba, vntil thou come to Gazer.

Againe Dauid gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, euen thirtie thousand, And Dauid arose and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Iudah to bring vp from thence the Arke of God, whose name is called by the Name of the Lord, of hostes, that dwelleth vpon it betweene the Cherubims. And they put the Arke of God vpon a newe cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah. And Vzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab did driue the newe carte. And when they brought the Arke of God out of the house of Abinadab, that was at Gibeah, Ahio went before the Arke, And Dauid and al the house of Israel played before the Lord on all instruments made of firre, and on harpes, and on Psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachons threshing floore, Vzzah put his hande to the Arke of God, and helde it: for the oxen did shake it. And the Lord was verie wroth with Vzzah, and God smote him in the same place for his fault, and there he dyed by the Arke of

8 God. And Daud was displeas'd, because the Lord had smitten  
Vzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez Vzzah vntill  
9 this day. Therefore Daud that day feared the Lord, and sayd,  
10 How shall the Arke of the Lord come to mee? So Daud would  
not bring the Arke of the Lord vnto him into the citie of Daud,  
11 but Daud caried it into ye house of Obed-edom a Gittite. And  
the Arke of the Lord continued in the house of Obed-edom the  
Gittite, three moneths, and the Lord blessed Obed-edom, and all  
12 his houshold. And one told King Daud, saying, The Lord hath  
blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that hee hath, because  
of the Arke of God: therefore Daud went and brought the Arke  
of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the citie of Daud with  
13 gladnesse. And when they that bare the Arke of the Lord had  
14 gone sixe paces, he offred an oxe, and a fatte beast. And Daud  
danced before the Lord with al his might, and was girded with a  
15 linnen Ephod. So Daud and all the house of Israel, brought the  
16 Arke of the Lord with shouting, and sound of trumpet. And  
as the Arke of the Lord came into the citie of Daud, Michal  
Sauls daughter looked through a windowe, and sawe King Daud  
leape, and dance before the Lord, and shee despised him in her  
17 heart. And when they had brought in the Arke of the Lord,  
they set it in his place, in the mids of the tabernacle that Daud  
had pitched for it: then Daud offred burnt offrings, and peace  
18 offrings before the Lord. And assoone as Daud had made an  
ende of offering burnt offrings and peace offrings, hee blessed the  
19 people in the Name of the Lord of hostes, And gaue among all  
the people, euen among the whole multitude of Israel, aswel to  
the women as men, to euerie one a cake of bread, and a piece  
of flesh, and a bottell of wine: so all the people departed eu-  
20 erie one to his house. The Daud returned to blesse his house,  
and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete Daud, and  
sayde, O howe glorious was the King of Israel this day, which was  
vncouer'd to day in the eyes of the maidens of his seruantes, as  
21 a foole vncouereth himselfe. Then Daud sayd vnto Michal, It  
was before the Lord, which chose me rather then thy father, and  
all his house, and commanded me to bee ruler ouer the people  
of the Lord, euen ouer Israel: and therefore will I play before  
22 the Lord, And will yet be more vile then thus, and will be low  
in mine owne sight, and of the verie same maidseruants, which

thou hast spoken of, shall I be had in honour. Therefore Michal 23  
the daughter of Saul had no childe vnto the day of her death.

Afterwarde when the King sate in his house and the Lord 7  
had giuen him rest rounde about from all his enemies, The 2  
King saide vnto Nathan the Prophet, Beholde, nowe I dwel in  
an house of cedar trees, and the Arke of God remayneth within  
the curtaines. Then Nathan sayde vnto the King, Go, and doe 3  
all that is in thine heart: for the Lord is with thee. And the 4  
same night the worde of the Lord came vnto Nathan, saying,  
Goe and tell my seruant Dauid, Thus saieth the Lord, Shalt 5  
thou buylde me an house for my dwelling? For I haue dwelt in 6  
no house since the time that I brought the children of Israel out  
of Egypt vnto this day, but haue walked in a tent and tabernacle.  
In al the places wherein I haue walked with all the children of 7  
Israel, spake I one worde with any of the tribes of Israel when  
I commanded the iudges to feede my people Israel? or sayde I,  
Why build ye not me an house of cedar trees? Nowe therefore 8  
so say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saieth the Lord of hostes, I  
tooke thee from the sheepcote following the sheepe, that thou  
mightest bee ruler ouer my people, ouer Israel. And I was with 9  
thee wheresoeuer thou hast walked, and haue destroyed all thine  
enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee a great name, like  
vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth. (Also I will 10  
appoynt a place for my people Israel, and will plant it, that they  
may dwell in a place of their owne, and moue no more, neither  
shall wicked people trouble them any more as before time, And 11  
since the time that I set Iudges ouer my people of Israel) and I  
will giue thee rest from al thine enemies: also the Lord telleth  
thee, that he will make thee an house. And when thy daies 12  
bee fulfilled, thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, and I wil set  
vp thy seede after thee, which shall procede out of thy body,  
and will stablish his kingdome. He shall buyld an house for my 13  
Name, and I will stablish ye throne of his kingdome for euer. I 14  
will be his father, and hee shall bee my sonne: and if he sinne,  
I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the plagues  
of the children of men. But my mercy shall not depart away 15  
from him, as I tooke it from Saul whome I haue put away before  
thee. And thine house shall be stablished and thy kingdome 16  
for euer before thee, euen thy throne shalbe stablished for euer.

17 According to all these wordes, and according to all this vision,  
18 Nathan spake thus vnto Dauid. Then King Dauid went in, and  
sate before the Lord, and sayde, Who am I, O Lord God, and  
19 what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And  
this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God, therefore  
thou hast spoken also of thy seruants house for a great while:  
20 but doth this appertaine to man, O Lord God? And what can  
Dauid say more vnto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy  
21 seruant. For thy words sake, and according to thine owne heart  
hast thou done all these great things, to make them knowen  
22 vnto thy seruant. Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for  
there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee,  
23 according to all that wee haue heard with our eares. And what  
one people in the earth is like thy people, like Israel? whose  
God went and redeemed them to himselfe, that they might be  
his people, and that hee might make him a name, and do for  
you great things, and terrible for thy land, O Lord, euen for thy  
people, whome thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, from the  
24 nations, and their gods? For thou hast ordeyned to thy selfe  
thy people Israel to be thy people for euer: and thou Lord art  
25 become their God. Nowe therefore, O Lord God, confirme for  
euer the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruant and  
26 his house, and doe as thou hast sayde. And let thy Name bee  
magnified for euer by them that shall say, The Lord of hostes  
is the God ouer Israel: and let the house of thy seruant Dauid  
27 be stablished before thee. For thou, O Lord of hostes, God of  
Israel, hast reueiled vnto thy seruant, saying, I will build thee an  
house: therefore hath thy seruant bene bold to pray this prayer  
28 vnto thee. Therefore now, O Lord God, (for thou art God, and  
thy words be true, and thou hast tolde this goodnes vnto thy  
29 seruant) Therefore nowe let it please thee to blesse the house of  
thy seruant, that it may continue for euer before thee: for thou,  
O Lord God, hast spoken it: and let the house of thy seruant be  
blessed for euer, with thy blessing.

8 After this now, Dauid smote the Philistims, and subdued  
them, and Dauid tooke the bridle of bondage out of the hand of  
2 the Philistims. And hee smote Moab, and measured them with  
a corde, and cast them downe to the ground: he measured them  
with two cordes to put them to death, and with one full corde

to keepe them aliue: so became the Moabites Dauids seruants, and brought giftes. Dauid smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob King of Zobah, as he went to recouer his border at the riuer Euphrates. And Dauid tooke of them a thousand and seuen hundreth horsemen, and twenty thousande footemen, and Dauid destroyed all the charets, but he reserued an hundreth charets of them. Then came the Aramites of Dammesek to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, but Dauid slewe of the Aramites two and twenty thousande men. And Dauid put a garison in Aram of Damesek: and the Aramites became seruants to Dauid, and brought gifts. And the Lord saued Dauid wheresoeuer he went. And Dauid tooke the shieldes of gold that beloged to the seruants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Ierusalem. And out of Betah, and Berothai (cities of Hadadezer) king Dauid brought exceeding much brasse. Then Toi king of Hamath heard howe Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer, Therefore Toi sent Ioram his sonne vnto King Dauid, to salute him, and to reioyce with him because he had fought against Hadadezer, and beaten him (for Hadadezer had warre with Toi) who brought with him vessels of siluer, and vessels of golde, and vessels of brasse. And King Dauid did dedicate them vnto the Lord with the siluer and golde that he had dedicate of all the nations, which he had subdued: Of Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistims, and of Amalek, and of the spoyle of Hadadezer ye sonne of Rehob King of Zobah. So Dauid gate a name after that hee returned, and had slayne of the Aramites in the valley of salt eightene thousand men. And he put a garison in Edom: throughout all Edom put he souldiers, and all they of Edom became Dauids seruants: and the Lord kept Dauid whithersoever he went. Thus Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice vnto all his people. And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah was ouer the hoste, and Ioshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was recorder. And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar were the Priestes, and Seriah the Scribe. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and Dauids sonnes were chiefe rulers.

And Dauid sayde, Is there yet any man left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him mercie for Ionathans sake? And there

was of the housholde of Saul a seruant whose name was Ziba, and when they had called him vnto Dauid, the King sayd vnto  
3 him, Art thou Ziba? And he sayd, I thy seruant am he. Then the King sayd, Remayneth there yet none of the house of Saul, on whome I may shewe the mercie of God? Ziba then answered  
4 the King, Ionathan hath yet a sonne lame of his feete. Then the King said vnto him, Where is he? And Ziba said vnto the King, Behold, he is in the house of Machir ye sonne of Ammiel  
5 of Lo-debar. Then King Dauid sent, and tooke him out of the  
6 house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lo-debar. Nowe when Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan, the sonne of Saul was come vnto Dauid, he fel on his face, and did reuerence. And Dauid sayde, Mephibosheth? And he answered, Beholde thy seruant.  
7 Then Dauid sayd vnto him, Feare not: for I wil surely shewe thee kindnes for Ionathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the fieldes of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate bread at my  
8 table continually. And he bowed himselfe and sayd, What is thy seruant, that thou shouldest looke vpon such a dead dog as  
9 I am? Then the king called Ziba Sauls seruant, and said vnto him, I haue giue vnto thy masters sonne all that pertained to  
10 Saul and to all his house. Thou therefore and thy sonnes and thy seruantes shall till the lande for him, and bring in that thy masters sonne may haue foode to eate. And Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eate bread alway at my table (nowe Ziba had  
11 fifteene sonnes, and twentie seruants) Then sayd Ziba vnto the King, According to all that my lord the King hath commaded his seruant, so shall thy seruats do, that Mephibosheth may eate  
12 at my table, as one of the Kings sonnes. Mephibosheth also had a yong sonne named Micha, and all that dwelled in the house  
13 of Ziba, were seruants vnto Mephibosheth. And Mephibosheth dwelt in Ierusalem: for he did eate continually at the Kings table, and was lame on both his feete.

10 After this, the King of the children of Ammon dyed, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his steade. Then sayde Dauid, I will shewe kindnesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnesse vnto me. And Dauid sent his seruantes to comfort him for his father. So Dauids seruants came into the lande  
2 of the children of Ammon. And the princes of the children of Ammon sayde vnto Hanun their lorde, Thinkest thou that Dauid  
3

doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? hath not Dauid rather sent his seruants vnto thee, to search the citie, and to spie it out, and to ouerthrow it? Wherefore Hanun 4  
tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued off the halfe of their beard, and cut off their garments in the middle, euen to their buttockes, and sent them away. When it was told vnto Dauid, he 5  
sent to meete them (for the men were exceedingly ashamed) and the King sayde, Tary at Iericho, vntill your beards be growen, then returne. And when the children of Ammon sawe that they 6  
stanke in the sight of Dauid, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Aramites of the house of Rehob, and the Aramites of Zoba, twentie thousande footemen, and of King Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelue thousande men. And when 7  
Dauid heard of it, he sent Ioab, and all the hoste of the strong men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put their armie 8  
in araye at the entring in of the gate: and the Aramites of Zoba, and of Rehob, and of Ish-tob, and of Maacah were by themselues in the fieelde. When Ioab saw that the front of the battel was 9  
against him before and behinde, he chose of all the choyse of Israel, and put them in aray against the Aramites. And the 10  
rest of the people hee deliuered into the hande of Abishai his brother, that hee might put them in aray against the children of Ammon. And he sayde, If the Aramites be stronger then I, 11  
thou shalt helpe me, and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, I will come and succour thee. Be strong and let vs 12  
be valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God, and let the Lord do that which is good in his eyes. Then Ioab, and the 13  
people that was with him, ioyned in battel with the Aramites, who fled before him. And when the children of Ammon sawe 14  
that the Aramites fled, they fled also before Abishai, and entred into the citie. so Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ierusalem. And when the Aramites sawe that they 15  
were smitten before Israel, they gathered them together. And 16  
Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Aramites that were beyond the Riuer: and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went before them. When it was shewed 17  
Dauid, then he gathered all Israel together, and passed ouer Iorden and came to Helam: and the Aramites set themselues in aray against Dauid, and fought with him: And the Aramites fled be- 18

fore Israel: and Dauid destroyed seuen hundreth charets of the Aramites, and fourtie thousande horsemen, and smote Shobach  
19 the captaine of his hoste, who dyed there. And when all the Kings, that were seruants to Hadarezer, saw that they fell before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and serued them. and the Aramites feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

11 And when the yeere was expired in the time when Kings goe forth to battell, Dauid sent Ioab, and his seruantes with him, and all Israel, who destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged  
2 Rabbah: but Dauid remayned in Ierusalem. And when it was euening tide, Dauid arose out of his bed, and walked vpon the roofe of the Kings palace: and from the roofe he sawe a woman washing her selfe: and the woman was very beautifull to looke  
3 vpon. And Dauid sent and inquired what woman it was: and one sayde, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, wife  
4 to Vriah the Hittite? Then Dauid sent messengers, and tooke her away: and she came vnto him and he lay with her: (now she was purified from her vncleannes) and she returned vnto  
5 her house. And the woman conceiued: therefore shee sent and tolde Dauid, and sayd, I am with childe. Then Dauid sent to  
6 Ioab, saying, Send me Vriah the Hittite. And Ioab sent Vriah  
7 to Dauid. And when Vriah came vnto him, Dauid demanded him how Ioab did, and howe the people fared, and how the warre  
8 prospered. Afterward Dauid said to Vriah, Go downe to thine house, and wash thy feete. So Vriah departed out of the Kings  
9 palace, and the king sent a present after him. But Vriah slept at the doore of the Kings palace with all the seruants of his  
10 lord, and went not downe to his house. Then they tolde Dauid, saying, Vriah went not downe to his house: and Dauid saide vnto  
11 Vriah, Comcest thou not from thy iourney? why didst thou not go downe to thine house? Then Vriah answered Dauid, The  
Arke and Israel, and Iudah dwell in tents: and my lord Ioab and the seruants of my lord abide in the open fields: shall I then go  
into mine house to eate and drinke, and lie with my wife? by thy  
12 life, and by the life of thy soule, I will not do this thing. Then Dauid sayd vnto Vriah, Tary yet this day, and to morow I will send thee away. So Vriah abode in Ierusalem that day, and the  
13 morowe. Then Dauid called him, and hee did eate and drinke before him, and he made him drunke: and at euen he went out

to lie on his couch with the seruants of his Lord, but went not  
 downe to his house. And on the morowe Dauid wrote a letter to 14  
 Ioab, and sent it by the hand of Vriah. And he wrote thus in the 15  
 letter, Put ye Vriah in the forefront of the strength of the battell,  
 and recule ye backe from him, that he may be smitten, and die.  
 So when Ioab besieged the citie, he assigned Vriah vnto a place, 16  
 where he knewe that strong men were. And the men of the citie 17  
 came out, and fought with Ioab: and there fell of the people of  
 the seruants of Dauid, and Vriah the Hittite also dyed. Then 18  
 Ioab sent and tolde Dauid all the things concerning the warre,  
 And he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made 19  
 an ende of telling all the matters of the warre vnto the King,  
 And if the kings anger arise, so that he say vnto thee, Wherefore 20  
 approached ye vnto the citie to fight? knewe ye not that they  
 would hurle from the wall? Who smote Abimelech sonne of 21  
 Ierubesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone vpon  
 him from the wall, and he died in Thebez? why went you nie  
 the wall? Then say thou, Thy seruant Vriah the Hittite is also  
 dead. So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dauid all 22  
 that Ioab had sent him for. And the messenger said vnto Dauid, 23  
 Certainly the men preuailed against vs, and came out vnto vs  
 into the field, but we pursued them vnto the entring of the gate.  
 But the shooters shot from ye wall against thy seruants, and 24  
 some of the Kings seruants be dead: and thy seruant Vriah the  
 Hittite is also dead. Then Dauid said vnto the messenger, Thus 25  
 shalt thou say vnto Ioab, Let not this thing trouble thee: for the  
 sworde deuoureth one as well as another: make thy battell more  
 strong against the citie and destroy it, and encourage thou him.  
 And when the wife of Vriah heard that her husband Vriah was 26  
 dead, she mourned for her husband. So when the mourning was 27  
 past, Dauid sent and tooke her into his house, and shee became  
 his wife, and bare him a sonne: but ye thing that Dauid had  
 done, displeased the Lord.

Then the Lord sent Nathan vnto Dauid, who came to him, **12**  
 and sayd vnto him, There were two men in one citie, the one  
 riche, and the other poore. The rich man had exceeding many 2  
 sheepe and oxen: But the poore had none at all, saue one litle 3  
 sheepe which he had bought, and nourished vp: and it grew vp  
 with him, and with his children also, and did eate of his owne

morsels, and dranke of his owne cup, and slept in his bosome,  
4 and was vnto him as his daughter. Now there came a stranger  
vnto the rich man, who refused to take of his owne sheepe, and  
of his owne oxen to dresse for the stranger that was come vnto  
him, but tooke the poore mans sheepe, and dressed it for the  
5 man that was come to him. Then Dauid was exceeding wroth  
with the man, and sayde to Nathan, As the Lord liueth, the man  
6 that hath done this thing, shall surely dye, And he shall restore  
the lambe foure folde, because he did this thing, and had no  
7 pitie thereof. Then Nathan sayd to Dauid, Thou art the man.  
Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, I anoynted thee King ouer  
8 Israel, and deliuered thee out of the hand of Saul, And gaue  
thee thy lordes house, and thy lords wiues into thy bosome, and  
gaue thee the house of Israel, and of Iudah, and would moreouer  
(if that had bene too litle) haue giuen thee such and such things.  
9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the Lord,  
to doe euill in his sight? thou hast killed Vriah the Hittite with  
ye sworde, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slaine  
10 him with the sworde of the children of Ammon. Now therefore  
the sworde shall neuer depart from thine house, because thou  
hast despised me, and taken the wife of Vriah the Hittite to be  
11 thy wife. Thus sayth the Lord, Behold, I will rayse vp euil  
against thee out of thine owne house, and will take thy wiues  
before thine eyes, and giue them vnto thy neighbour, and he shall  
12 lie with thy wiues in the sight of this sunne. For thou diddest it  
secretly: but I will doe this thing before all Israel, and before the  
13 sunne. Then Dauid sayde vnto Nathan, I haue sinned against  
the Lord. And Nathan sayde vnto Dauid, The Lord also hath  
14 put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die. Howbeit because by this  
deede thou hast caused the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme,  
15 the childe that is borne vnto thee shall surely die. So Nathan  
departed vnto his house: and the Lord stroke the childe that  
16 Vriahs wife bare vnto Dauid, and it was sicke. Dauid therefore  
besought God for the childe, and fasted and went in, and lay all  
17 night vpon the earth. Then the Elders of his house arose to  
come vnto him, and to cause him to rise from the ground: but  
18 he would not, neither did he eate meate with them. So on the  
seuenth day the childe dyed: and the seruants of Dauid feared  
to tell him that the childe was dead: for they sayde, Beholde,

while the childe was aliue, we spake vnto him, and he woulde not hearken vnto our voyce: how then shall we say vnto him, The childe is dead, to vexe him more? But when Dauid sawe that his seruantes whispered, Dauid perceiued that the childe was dead: therefore Dauid sayde vnto his seruants, Is the childe dead? And they sayd, He is dead. Then Dauid arose from the earth, and washed and anoynted himselfe, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the Lord, and worshipped, and afterward came to his owne house, and bade that they should set bread before him, and he did eate. Then saide his seruants vnto him, What thing is this, that thou hast done? thou diddest fast and weepe for the childe while it was aliue, but when the childe was dead, thou diddest rise vp, and eate meate. And he sayde, While the childe was yet aliue, I fasted, and wept: for I sayde, Who can tell whether God will haue mercy on me, that the childe may liue? But now being dead, wherefore shoulde I now fast? Can I bring him againe any more? I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne to me. And Dauid comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her, and she bare a sonne, and he called his name Salomon: also the Lord loued him. For the Lord had sent by Nathan the Prophet: therefore he called his name Iedidiah, because the Lord loued him. Then Ioab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the citie of the kingdome. Therefore Ioab sent messengers to Dauid, saying, I haue fought against Rabbah, and haue taken the citie of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and besiege the city, that thou mayest take it, lest the victorie be attributed to me. So Dauid gathered al the people together, and went against Rabbah, and besieged it, and tooke it. And he tooke their Kings crowne from his head, (which weighed a talent of golde, with precious stones) and it was set on Dauids head: and he brought away the spoyle of the citie in exceeding great abundance. And he carryed away the people that was therein, and put them vnder sawes, and vnder yron harowes, and vnder axes of yron, and cast them into the tyle kylne: euen thus did he with all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dauid and all the people returned vnto Ierusalem.

Now after this so it was, that Absalom the sonne of Dauid hauing a fayre sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the sonne

2 of Dauid loued her. And Amnon was so sore vexed, that he fell  
sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and it seemed  
3 hard to Amnon to doe any thing to her. But Amnon had a  
friend called Ionadab, the sonne of Shimeah Dauds brother: and  
4 Ionadab was a very subtile man. Who sayde vnto him, Why art  
thou the Kings sonne so leane from day to day? wilt thou not  
tell me? Then Amnon answered him, I loue Tamar my brother  
5 Absaloms sister. And Ionadab sayd vnto him, Lie downe on thy  
bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father shall come  
to see thee, say vnto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come,  
and giue me meate, and let her dresse meate in my sight, that I  
6 may see it, and eate it of her hand. So Amnon lay downe, and  
made himselfe sicke: and when the King came to see him, Amnon  
sayde vnto the King, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and  
make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may receiue meate  
7 at her hand. Then Dauid sent home to Tamar, saying, Goe now  
8 to thy brother Amnons house, and dresse him meate. So Tamar  
went to her brother Amnons house, and he lay downe: and she  
tooke floure, and knead it, and made cakes in his sight, and did  
9 bake the cakes. And she tooke a pan, and powred them out  
before him, but he would not eat. Then Amnon saide, Cause  
ye euery man to goe out from me: so euery man went out from  
10 him. Then Amnon said vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the  
chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the  
cakes which shee had made, and brought them into the chamber  
11 to Amnon her brother. And when she had set them before him  
to eate, he tooke her, and sayd vnto her, Come, lye with me,  
12 my sister. But shee answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not  
force me: for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: commit  
13 not this follie. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to goe?  
and thou shalt be as one of the fooles in Israel: now therefore, I  
pray thee, speake to the King, for he will not denie me vnto thee.  
14 Howbeit he would not hearken vnto her voyce, but being stronger  
15 then she, forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her  
exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was  
greater then the loue, wherewith hee had loued her: and Amnon  
16 sayde vnto her, Vp, get thee hence. And she answered him,  
There is no cause: this euill (to put mee away) is greater then  
the other that thou diddest vnto me: but he would not heare

her, But called his seruant that serued him, and sayd, Put this 17  
woman now out from me, and locke the doore after her. (And 18  
she had a garment of diuers coulours vpon her: for with such  
garments were the Kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled)  
Then his seruant brought her out, and locked the doore after  
her. And Tamar put ashes on her head and rent the garment 19  
of diuers colours which was on her, and layde her hand on her  
head, and went her way crying. And Absalom her brother sayd 20  
vnto her, Hath Amnon thy brother bene with thee? Now yet be  
still, my sister: he is thy brother: let not this thing grieue thine  
heart. So Tamar remayned desolate in her brother Absaloms  
house. But when King Dauid heard all these things, he was very 21  
wroth. And Absalom sayde vnto his brother Amnon neither 22  
good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced  
his sister Tamar. And after the time of two yeeres, Absalom 23  
had sheepsherers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim, and  
Absalom called all the Kings sonnes. And Absalom came to the 24  
King and sayd, Beholde now, thy seruant hath sheepsherers: I  
pray thee, that the King with his seruants would goe with thy  
seruant. But the King answered Absalom, Nay my sonne, I 25  
pray thee, let vs not goe all, lest we be chargeable vnto thee.  
Yet Absalom lay sore vpon him: howbeit he would not go, but  
thanked him. Then sayd Absalom, But, I pray thee, shall not 26  
my brother Amnon goe with vs? And the king answered him,  
Why should he go with thee? But Absalom was instant vpon 27  
him, and he sent Amnon with him, and all the Kings children.  
Now had Absalom commanded his seruants, saying, Marke now 28  
when Ammons heart is merry with wine, and when I say vnto  
you, Smite Amnon, kill him, feare not, for haue not I commanded  
you? be bold therefore, and play the men. And the seruantes 29  
of Absalom did vnto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: and  
al the Kings sonnes arose, and euery man gate him vp vpon  
his mule, and fled. And while they were in the way, tydings 30  
came to Dauid, saying, Absalom hath slaine al the Kings sonnes,  
and there is not one of them left. Then the King arose, and 31  
tare his garments, and lay on the ground, and all his seruants  
stoode by with their clothes rent. And Ionadab the sonne of  
Shimeah Dauids brother answered and sayde, Let not my lord  
suppose that they haue slayne all the yong men the Kings sonnes: 32

for Amnon onely is dead, because Absalom had reported so,  
33 since hee forced his sister Tamar. Nowe therefore let not my  
lord the King take the thing so grievously, to thinke that all ye  
34 Kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon only is dead. Then Absalom  
fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift vp his eyes,  
and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of  
35 the hill side behinde him. And Ionadab said vnto the King,  
Behold, ye Kings sonnes come: as thy seruant sayd, so it is.  
36 And assoone as hee had left speaking, behold, the Kings sonnes  
came, and lift vp their voyces, and wept: and the King also  
37 and all his seruants wept exceedingly sore. But Absalom fled  
away, and went to Talmai the sonne of Ammihur King of Geshur:  
38 and Daud mourned for his sonne euey day. So Absalom fled,  
39 and went to Geshur, and was there three yeeres. And King  
Daud desired to go forth vnto Absalom, because he was pacified  
concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 Then Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah perceyued, that the Kings  
2 heart was toward Absalom, And Ioab sent to Tekoah, and brought  
thence a subtile woman, and sayd vnto her, I pray thee, fayne  
thy selfe to mourne, and nowe put on mourning apparel, and  
anoynt not thy selfe with oyle: but be as a woman that had now  
3 long time mourned for the dead. And come to the King, and  
speake on this maner vnto him, (for Ioab taught her what she  
4 should say). Then the woman of Tekoah spake vnto the king,  
and fel downe on her face to the ground, and did obeysance,  
5 and sayd, Helpe, O King. Then the King sayd vnto her, What  
aileth thee? And she answered, I am in deede a widow, and  
6 mine husband is dead: And thine handmayd had two sonnes,  
and they two stroue together in the felde: (and there was none  
7 to part them) so the one smote the other, and slew him. And  
beholde, the whole familie is risen against thine handmayde, and  
they sayde, Deliuier him that smote his brother, that we may kill  
him for the soule of his brother whome hee slewe, that we may  
destroy the heire also: so they shall quenche my sparkle which  
is left, and shall not leaue to mine husband neither name nor  
8 posteritie vpon the earth. And the King said vnto the woman,  
9 Go to thine house, and I wil giue a charge for thee. Then the  
woman of Tekoah said vnto the King, My lord, O King, this  
trespas be on me, and on my fathers house, and the King and

his throne be giltlesse. And the King sayde, Bring him to me 10  
that speaketh against thee, and he shall touche thee no more.  
Then said she, I pray thee, let the King remember the Lord thy 11  
God, that thou wouldest not suffer many reuengers of blood to  
destroy, lest they slay my sonne. And he answered, As the Lord  
liueth, there shall not one heare of thy sonne fall to the earth.  
Then the woman said, I pray thee, let thine handmayde speake 12  
a worde to my lord the King. And he sayd, Say on. Then the 13  
woman sayde, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing  
against the people of God? or why doeth the King, as one which  
is faultie, speake this thing, that he will not bring againe his ban- 14  
ished? For we must needes dye, and we are as water spilt on  
the ground, which cannot be gathered vp againe: neither doeth  
God spare any person, yet doeth he appoynt meanes, not to cast  
out from him, him that is expelled. Nowe therefore that I am 15  
come to speake of this thing vnto my lord the King, the cause  
is that the people haue made me afrayd: therefore thine hand-  
mayde sayd, Nowe will I speake vnto the King: it may be that  
the King will perfourme the request of his handmayde. For the 16  
King wil heare, to deliuer his handmayde out of the hande of  
the man that woulde destroy mee, and also my sonne from the  
inheritance of God. Therefore thine handmaid sayd, The word 17  
of my lord the King shall now be comfortable: for my lorde the  
King is euen as an Angel of God in hearing of good and bad:  
therefore the Lord thy God be with thee. Then the King an- 18  
swered, and said vnto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee,  
the thing that I shall aske thee. And the woman sayde, Let my  
lord the King now speake. And the King said, Is not the hand 19  
of Ioab with thee in all this? Then the woman answered, and  
sayd, As thy soule liueth, my lord the King, I will not turne to  
the right hande nor to the left, from ought that my lorde the  
King hath spoken: for euen thy seruant Ioab bade mee, and he  
put all these wordes in the mouth of thine handmayde. For to 20  
the intent that I should chage the forme of speach, thy seruant  
Ioab hath done this thing: but my lord is wise according to the  
wisdome of an Angel of God to vnderstande all things that are  
in the earth. And the King sayde vnto Ioab, Beholde nowe, 21  
I haue done this thing: go then, and bring the yong man Ab-  
salom againe. And Ioab fell to the grounde on his face, and 22

bowed himselfe, and thanked the King. Then Ioab sayde, This day thy seruant knoweth, that I haue found grace in thy sight, my lord the King, in that the King hath fulfilled the request of  
23 his seruant. And Ioab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought  
24 Absalom to Ierusalem. And the King sayde, Let him turne to his owne house, and not see my face. So Absalom turned to his  
25 owne house, and saw not the Kings face. Nowe in all Israel there was none to be so much praysed for beautie as Absalom: from the sole of his foote euen to the toppe of his head there  
26 was no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (for at euery yeeres ende he polled it: because it was too heauie for him, therefore he polled it) he weyghed the heare of his head  
27 at two hundreth shekels by the Kings weight. And Absalom had three sonnes, and one daughter named Tamar, which was a fayre woman to looke vpon. So Absalom dwelt the space of  
28 two yeres in Ierusalem, and saw not the Kings face. Therefore Absalom sent for Ioab to sende him to the King, but he would not come to him: and when he sent againe, he would not come.  
30 Therefore he sayde vnto his seruants, Beholde, Ioab hath a fielde by my place, and hath barley therein: go, and set it on fire: and  
31 Absaloms seruants set the field on fire. Then Ioab arose, and came to Absalom vnto his house, and sayd vnto him, Wherefore  
32 haue thy seruants burnt my field with fire? And Absalom answered Ioab, Beholde, I sent for thee, saying, Come thou hither, and I wil send thee to the King for to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? It had bene better for me to haue bene there still: nowe therefore let mee see the Kings face: and if there be any  
33 trespasse in me, let him kill me. Then Ioab came to the King, and told him: and he called for Absalom, who came to the King, and bowed himselfe to the grounde on his face before the King, and the King kissed Absalom.

15 After this, Absalom prepared him charets and horses, and  
2 fiftie men to runne before him. And Absalom rose vp early, and stode hard by the entring in of the gate: and euery man that had any matter, and came to the King for iudgement, him did Absalom call vnto him, and sayde, Of what citie art thou? And  
3 he answered, Thy seruant is of one of the tribes of Israel. Then Absalom said vnto him, See, thy matters are good and righteous,  
4 but there is no man deputed of the King to heare thee. Absalom

sayd moreouer, Oh that I were made Iudge in the lande, that  
euery man which hath any matter of controuersie, might come  
to me, that I might do him iustice. And when any man came 5  
neere to him, and did him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and  
tooke him, and kissed him. And on this maner did Absalom 6  
to al Israel, that came to the King for iudgement: so Absalom  
stale the hearts of the men of Israel. And after fourtie yeeres, 7  
Absalom sayd vnto the King, I pray thee, let me go to Hebron,  
and render my vowe which I haue vowed vnto the Lord. For 8  
thy seruant vowed a vowe when I remayned at Geshur, in Aram,  
saying, If the Lord shall bring me againe in deede to Ierusalem, I  
will serue the Lord. And the King sayd vnto him, Go in peace. 9  
So he arose, and went to Hebron. Then Absalom sent spyes 10  
throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When yee heare the  
sound of the trumpet, Ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.  
And with Absalom went two hundreth men out of Ierusalem, 11  
that were called: and they went in their simplicitie, knowing  
nothing. Also Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite Dauids 12  
counsellor, from his citie Giloh, while he offred sacrifices: and the  
treason was great: for the people encreased still with Absalom.  
Then came a messenger to Dauid, saying, The hearts of the men 13  
of Israel are turned after Absalom. Then Dauid sayd vnto all 14  
his seruants that were with him at Ierusalem, Vp, and let vs flee:  
for we shall not escape from Absalom: make speede to depart,  
lest he come suddenly and take vs, and bring euill vpon vs, and  
smite the citie with the edge of the sworde. And the Kings 15  
seruants sayd vnto him, Behold, thy seruants are ready to do  
according to all that my lord the King shall appoynt. So the 16  
King departed and all his houshold after him, and the King left  
ten concubines to keepe the house. And the King went forth and 17  
all the people after him, and taried in a place farre off. And all 18  
his seruants went about him, and all the Cherethites and all the  
Pelethites and all the Gittites, euen sixe hudreth men which were  
come after him from Gath, went before the King. Then sayde 19  
the King to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore comest thou also with  
vs? Returne aud abide with the King, for thou art a stranger:  
depart thou therefore to thy place. Thou camest yesterday, 20  
and should I cause thee to wander to day and go with vs? I will  
goe whither I can: therefore returne thou and cary againe thy

21 brethren: mercy and trueth be with thee. And Ittai answered  
the King, and sayde, As the Lord liueth, and as my lord the King  
liueth, in what place my lord the King shalbe, whether in death  
22 or life, euen there surely will thy seruant bee. Then Dauid sayd  
to Ittai, Come, and go forward. And Ittai the Gittite went, and  
23 all his men, and all the children that were with him. And all  
the countrey wept with a loude voyce, and all the people went  
forward, but the King passed ouer the brooke Kidron: and all the  
24 people went ouer toward the way of ye wildernes. And lo, Zadok  
also was there, and all the Leuites with him, bearing the Arke of  
the couenant of God: and they set downe the Arke of God, and  
Abiathar went vp vntill the people were all come out of the citie.  
25 Then the King said vnto Zadok, Carie the Arke of God againe  
into the citie: if I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the Lord, he  
will bring me againe, and shewe me both it, and the Tabernacle  
26 thereof. But if he thus say, I haue no delite in thee, behold,  
27 here am I, let him doe to me as seemeth good in his eyes. The  
King sayde againe vnto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a Seer?  
returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you:  
to wit, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar.  
28 Behold, I wil tarie in the fieldes of the wildernesse, vntill there  
29 come some worde from you to be tolde me. Zadok therefore  
and Abiathar caried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem, and  
30 they taried there. And Dauid went vp the mount of oliues  
and wept as he went vp, and had his head couered, and went  
barefooted: and al the people that was with him, had euery  
31 man his head couered, and as they went vp, they wept. Then  
one tolde Dauid, saying, Ahithophel is one of them that haue  
conspired with Absalom: and Dauid sayde, O Lord, I pray thee,  
32 turne the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse. Then Dauid  
came to the toppe of the mount where he worshipped God: and  
beholde, Hushai the Archite came against him with his coate  
33 torne, and hauing earth vpon his head. Vnto whom Dauid  
sayd, If thou goe with me, thou shalt be a burthen vnto me.  
34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Absalom, I wil be  
thy seruant, O King, (as I haue bene in time past thy fathers  
seruant, so will I now be thy seruant) then thou mayest bring  
35 me the counsell of Ahithophel to nought. And hast thou not  
there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the Priests? therefore what

so euer thou shalt heare out of the Kings house, thou shalt shew  
to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests. Beholde, there are with 36  
them their two sonnes: Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Ionathan  
Abiathars sonne: by them also shall ye send me euey thing that  
ye can heare. So Hushai Dauids friend went into the citie: and 37  
Absalom came into Ierusalem.

When Daudid was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba 16  
the seruant of Mephibosheth mette him with a couple of asses  
sadled, and vpon them two hundreth cakes of bread, and an  
hundreth bunches of raisins, and an hundreth of dryed figges,  
and a bottel of wine. And the King said vnto Ziba, What 2  
meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, They be asses for the  
kings housholde to ride on, and bread and dryed figges for the  
yong men to eate, and wine, that the faint may drinke in the  
wildernesse. And the king sayde, But where is thy masters 3  
sonne? Then Ziba answered the King, Beholde, he remayneth  
in Ierusalem: for he sayde, This day shall the house of Israel  
restore me the kingdome of my father. Then said the King to 4  
Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained vnto Mephibosheth.  
And Ziba saide, I beseech thee, let me finde grace in thy sight,  
my lord, O King. And when king Daudid came to Bahurim, 5  
behold, thence came out a man of the familie of the house of  
Saul, named Shimei the sonne of Gera: and he came out, and  
cursed. And he cast stones at Daudid, and at all the seruants 6  
of King Daudid: and all the people, and all the men of warre  
were on his right hande, and on his left. And thus sayde Shimei 7  
when hee cursed, Come forth, come foorth thou murtherer, and  
wicked man. The Lord hath brought vpon thee all the blood 8  
of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned: and the  
Lord hath deliuered thy kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy  
sonne: and beholde, thou art taken in thy wickednesse, because  
thou art a murtherer. Then saide Abishai the sonne of Zeruah 9  
vnto the King, Why doeth this dead dog curse my lord the King?  
let me goe, I pray thee, and take away his head. But the King 10  
saide, What haue I to doe with you, ye sonnes of Zeruah? for  
he curseth, eue because the Lord hath bidden him curse Daudid:  
who dare then say, Werfore hast thou done so? And Daudid 11  
sayd to Abishai, and to all his seruants, Beholde, my sonne which  
came out of mine owne bowels, seeketh my life: then howe much

more now may this sonne of Iemini? Suffer him to curse: for  
12 the Lord hath bidden him. It may be that the Lord will looke  
on mine affliction, and doe me good for his cursing this day.  
13 And as Dauid and his men went by the way, Shimei went by the  
side of the mountaine ouer against him, and cursed as he went,  
14 and threw stones against him, and cast dust. Then came the  
King and all the people that were with him wearie, and refreshed  
15 them selues there. And Absalom, and all the people, the men  
16 of Israel, came to Ierusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And  
when Hushai the Archite Dauids friend was come vnto Absalom,  
Hushai said vnto Absalom, God saue the King, God saue the  
17 King. Then Absalom sayd to Hushai, Is this thy kindenes to  
18 thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend? Hushai  
then answered vnto Absalom, Nay, but whome the Lord, and  
this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and  
19 with him will I dwell. And moreouer vnto whome shall I doe  
seruice? not to his sonne? as I serued before thy father, so will I  
20 before thee. Then spake Absalom to Ahithophel, Giue counsell  
21 what we shall doe. And Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Goe  
in to thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the  
house: and when all Israel shall heare, that thou art abhorred of  
thy father, the hands of all that are with thee, shall be strong.  
22 So they spread Absalom a tent vpon the top of the house, and  
Absalom went in to his fathers concubines in the sight of all  
23 Israel. And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counseled in  
those dayes, was like as one had asked counsell at the oracle of  
God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with Dauid and  
with Absalom.

17 Moreouer Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me chuse out now  
twelue thousand men, and I will vp and follow after Dauid this  
2 night, And I will come vpon him: for he is wearie, and weake  
handed: so I will feare him, and all the people that are with  
3 him, shall flee, and I will smite the King onely, And I will bring  
againe all the people vnto thee, and when all shall returne, ( the  
man whome thou seekest being slaine) all the people shalbe in  
4 peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the Elders  
5 of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite  
6 also, and let vs heare likewise what he sayth. So when Hushai  
came to Absalom, Absalom spake vnto him, saying, Ahithophel

hath spoken thus: shall we doe after his saying, or no? tell  
thou. Hushai then answered vnto Absalom, The counsel that 7  
Ahithophel hath giuen, is not good at this time. For, said 8  
Hushai, thou knowest thy father, and his men, that they be  
strong men, and are chafed in minde as a beare robbed of her  
whelps in the field: also thy father is a valiant warriour, and will  
not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some caue, 9  
or in some place: and though some of them be ouerthrowen at  
the first, yet the people shall heare, and say, The people that  
follow Absalom, be ouerthrowen. Then he also that is valiant 10  
whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall shrink and faint:  
for all Israel knoweth, that thy father is valiant, and they which  
be with him, stout men. Therefore my counsell is, that all 11  
Israel be gathered vnto thee, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba as  
the sand of the sea in number, and that thou goe to battell in  
thine owne person. So shall we come vpon him in some place, 12  
where we shall finde him, and we will vpon him as the dew  
falleth on the ground: and of all the men that are with him, we  
will not leaue him one. Moreouer if he be gotten into a citie, 13  
then shall all the men of Israel bring ropes to that citie, and we  
will draw it into the riuer, vntill there be not one small stone  
founde there. Then Absalom and all the men of Israel sayde, 14  
The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better, then the counsell  
of Ahithophel: for the Lord had determined to destroy the good  
counsell of Ahithophel, that the Lord might bring euill vpon  
Absalom. Then said Hushai vnto Zadok and to Abiathar the 15  
Priests, Of this and that maner did Ahithophel and the Elders  
of Israel counsell Absalom: and thus and thus haue I counseled.  
Now therefore sende quickly, and shewe Dauid, saying, Tarie 16  
not this night in the fieldes of the wilderness, but rather get  
thee ouer, lest the King be deuoured and all the people that  
are with him. Now Ionathan and Ahimaaz abode by En-rogel: 17  
(for they might not be seene to come into the citie) and a maid  
went, and tolde them, and they went and shewed King Dauid.  
Neuerthelesse a yong man sawe them, and tolde it to Absalom. 18  
therefore they both departed quickly, and came to a mans house  
in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, into the which they  
went downe. And the wife tooke and spred a couering ouer the 19  
welles mouth, and spred ground corne thereon, that the thing

20 should not be knowen. And when Absaloms seruants came to the wife into the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman answered them, They be gone ouer the brooke of water. And when they had sought them, and  
21 could not finde them, they returned to Ierusalem. And assoone as they were departed, the other came out of the well, and went and tolde King Daud, and sayde vnto him, Vp, and get you quickly ouer the water: for such counsell hath Ahithophel giuen  
22 against you. Then Daud arose, and all the people that were with him, and they went ouer Iorden vntil the dawning of the day, so that there lacked not one of them, that was not come ouer  
23 Iorden. Nowe when Ahithophel sawe that his counsell was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and he went home vnto his citie, and put his houshold in order, and hanged him selfe,  
24 and dyed, and was buryed in his fathers graue. Then Daud came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed ouer Iorden, he, and  
25 all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom made Amasa captaine of the hoste in the stead of Ioab: which Amasa was a mans sonne named Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail  
26 the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Iobas mother. So  
27 Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. And when Daud was come to Mahanaim, Shobi the sonne of Nahash out of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel out of Lo-debar, and Barzelai the Gileadite out of Rogel  
28 Brought beds, and basens, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, and beanes, and lentiles,  
29 and parched corne. And they brought hony, and butter, and sheepe, and cheese of kine for Daud and for the people that were with him, to eate: for they said, The people is hungry, and wearie, and thirstie in the wilderness.

18 Then Daud numbred the people that were with him, and set ouer them captaines of thousands and captaines of hundreths.  
2 And Daud sent fourth the third part of the people vnder the hand of Ioab, and the thirde part vnder the hand of Abishai Iobas brother the sonne of Zeruiah: and the other third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite. and the King said vnto the people, I  
3 will go with you my selfe also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe fourth: for if we flee away, they will not regarde vs, neither will they passe for vs, though halfe of vs were slaine:

but thou art now worth ten thousande of vs: therefore nowe it  
is better that thou succour vs out of the citie. Then the King 4  
said vnto them, What seemeth you best, that I will doe. So  
the King stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by  
hundreths and by thousands. And the King commanded Ioab 5  
and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Entreate the yong man Absalom  
gently for my sake. and all the people heard whe the King gaue  
al the captaines charge concerning Absalom. So the people 6  
went out into the felde to meete Israel, and the battell was in  
the wood of Ephraim: Where the people of Israel were slaine 7  
before the seruants of Dauid: so there was a great slaughter that  
day, euen of twentie thousande. For the battel was skattered 8  
ouer all the countrey: and the wood deuoured much more people  
that day, then did the sworde. Nowe Absalom met the seruants 9  
of Dauid, and Absalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule came  
vnder a great thicke oke: and his head caught holde of the oke,  
and he was taken vp betweene the heauen and the earth: and  
the mule that was vnder him went away. And one that sawe it, 10  
tolde Ioab, saying, Beholde, I sawe Absalom hanged in an oke.  
Then Ioab saide vnto the man that tolde him, And hast thou 11  
in deede seene? why then diddest thou not there smite him to  
the grounde, and I woulde haue giuen thee ten shekels of siluer,  
and a girdle? Then the man saide vnto Ioab, Though I should 12  
receiue a thousande shekels of siluer in mine hande, yet woulde  
I not lay mine hande vpon the Kings sonne: for in our hearing  
the King charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Beware,  
least any touche the yong man Absalom. If I had done it, it 13  
had bene the danger of my life: for nothing can be hid from the  
King: yea, thou thy selfe wouldest haue bin against me. Then 14  
saide Ioab, I will not thus tary with thee. And he tooke three  
dartes in his hande, and thrust them through Absalom, while  
he was yet aliue in the middes of the oke. And tenne seruants 15  
that bare Ioabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom,  
and slewe him. Then Ioab blewe the trumpet, and the people 16  
returned from pursuing after Israel: for Ioab helde backe the  
people. And they tooke Absalom, and cast him into a great 17  
pit in the wood, and layed a mightie great heape of stones vpon  
him: and all Israel fled euery one to his tent. Nowe Absalom in 18  
his life time had taken and reared him vp a pillar, which is in the

kings dale: for he saide, I haue no sonne to keepe my name in remembrance. and he called the pillar after his owne name, and  
19 it is called vnto this day, Absaloms place. Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, I pray thee, let me runne, and beare the King tidings that the Lord hath deliuered him out of the hande  
20 of his enemies. And Ioab said vnto him, Thou shalt not be the messenger to day, but thou shalt beare tidings another time, but to day thou shalt beare none: for the Kings sonne is dead.  
21 Then said Ioab to Cush, Goe, tel the king, what thou hast seene. And Cush bowed himselfe vnto Ioab, and ran. Then saide Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok againe to Ioab, What, I pray thee, if I also runne after Cush? And Ioab said, Wherefore now wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings to  
23 bring? Yet what if I runne? Then he saide vnto him, Runne. So Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and ouerwent Cush.  
24 Now Dauid sate betweene the two gates. And the watchman went to the top of the gate vpon the wall, and lift vp his eyes, and sawe, and beholde, a man came running alone. And the watchman cryed, and tolde ye king. And the King said, If he be alone, he bringeth tidings. And he came apace, and drew neere.  
26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the porter, and said, Behold, another man runneth alone. And the King said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the formost is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. Then the King said, He  
28 is a good man, and commeth with good tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and sayde vnto the King, Peace be with thee: and he fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the King, and saide, Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath shut vp the men that lift  
29 vp their handes against my lorde the King. And the King saide, Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Ioab sent the Kings seruant, and me thy seruant, I sawe a great tumult, but I knewe not what. And the King said vnto him, Turne aside, and stand here. so he turned aside and stode still.  
31 And beholde, Cush came, and Cush saide, Tidings, my lorde the King: for the Lord hath deliuered thee this day out of the  
32 hande of all that rose against thee. Then the King saide vnto Cush, Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lorde the King, and all that rise against thee

to doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is. And the King was 33  
mooued, and went vp to the chamber ouer the gate, and wept:  
and as he went, thus he said, O my sonne Absalom, my sonne,  
my sonne Absalom: woulde God I had dyed for thee, O Absalom,  
my sonne, my sonne.

And it was tolde Ioab, Behold, the King weepeth and mour- 19  
neth for Absalom. Therefore the victorie of that day was turned 2  
into mourning to all the people: for the people heard say that  
day, The King soroweth for his sonne. And the people went 3  
that day into the citie secretly, as people confounded hide them  
selues when they flee in battell. So the King hid his face, and 4  
the King cryed with a loude voyce, My sonne Absalom, Absa-  
lom my sonne, my sonne. Then Ioab came into the house to the 5  
King, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy  
seruants, which this day haue saued thy life and the liues of thy  
sones, and of thy daughters, and the liues of thy wiues, and the  
liues of thy concubines, In that thou louest thine enemies, and 6  
hatest thy friendes: for thou hast declared this day, that thou  
regardest neither thy princes nor seruants: therefore this day I  
perceiue, that if Absalom had liued, and we all had dyed this  
day, that then it would haue pleased thee well. Nowe therefore 7  
vp, come out, and speake comfortably vnto thy seruants: for I  
swear by the Lord, except thou come out, there will not tarie  
one man with thee this night: and that wil be worse vnto thee,  
then all the euill that fell on thee from thy youth hitherto. Then 8  
the King arose, and sate in the gate: and they tolde vnto all the  
people, saying, Beholde, the King doeth sit in the gate: and all  
the people came before the King: for Israel had fled euery man  
to his tent. Then all the people were at strife thorowout all the 9  
tribes of Israel, saying, The King saued vs out of the hand of our  
enemies, and he deliuered vs out of the hande of the Philistims,  
and nowe he is fled out of the lande for Absalom. And Absa- 10  
lom, whome we anoynted ouer vs, is dead in battel: therefore  
why are ye so slow to bring the King againe? But King Dauid 11  
sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the Priestes, saying, Speake vnto  
the Elders of Iudah, and say, Why are ye behind to bring the  
King againe to his house, (for the saying of al Israel is come vnto  
the king, euen to his house) Ye are my brethren: my bones and 12  
my flesh are ye: wherefore then are ye the last that bring the

13 King againe? Also say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone  
and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not  
14 captaine of the hoste to me for euer in the roume of Ioab. So  
he bowed the heartes of all the men of Iudah, as of one man:  
therefore they sent to the King, saying, Returne thou with all  
15 thy seruants. So the King returned, and came to Iorden. And  
Iudah came to Gilgal, for to goe to meete the King, and to con-  
16 duct him ouer Iorde. And Shimei the sonne of Gera, ye sonne  
of Iemini, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with  
17 the men of Iudah to meete king Dauid, And a thousande men  
of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the seruant of the house of Saul,  
and his fifteene sonnes and twentie seruants with him: and they  
18 went ouer Iorden before ye king. And there went ouer a boate  
to carie ouer the Kings houshold, and to do him pleasure. Then  
Shimei the sonne of Gera fell before the King, when he was come  
19 ouer Iorden, And saide vnto the King, Let not my lorde impute  
wickednesse vnto me, nor remember ye thing that thy seruant  
did wickedly when my lorde the King departed out of Ierusalem,  
20 that the King should take it to his heart. For thy seruant doeth  
knowe, that I haue done amisse: therefore beholde, I am the  
first this day of al the house of Ioseph, that am come to goe  
21 downe to meete my lord the King. But Abishai the sonne of  
Zeruiah answered, and said, Shal not Shimei die for this, because  
22 he cursed the Lordes anynted? And Dauid saide, What haue  
I to do with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah, that this day ye should  
be aduersaries vnto me? shall there any man die this day in  
Israel? for doe not I know that I am this day King ouer Israel?  
23 Therefore the King saide vnto Shimei, Thou shalt not die, and  
24 the king sware vnto him. And Mephibosheth the sonne of Saul  
came downe to meete the king, and had neither washed his feete,  
nor dressed his beard, nor washed his clothes from the time the  
25 king departed, vntill he returned in peace. And when he was  
come to Ierusalem, and met the king, the king said vnto him,  
26 Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he  
answered, My lorde the king, my seruant deceiued me: for thy  
seruant said, I would haue mine asse sadled to ride thereon, for  
27 to goe with the king, because thy seruant is lame. And he hath  
accused thy seruant vnto my lorde the king: but my lorde the  
28 king is as an Angel of God: doe therefore thy pleasure. For all

my fathers house were but dead men before my lord the king, yet  
diddest thou set thy seruant among them that did eate at thine  
owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to crye any more  
vnto the king? And the king said vnto him, Why speakest thou 29  
any more of thy matters? I haue said, Thou, and Ziba deuide the  
landes. And Mephibosheth saide vnto the king, Yea, let him 30  
take all, seeing my lorde the king is come home in peace. Then  
Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went ouer 31  
Iorden with the king, to conduct him ouer Iorden. Nowe Barzil-  
lai was a very aged man, euen fourescore yeere olde, and he had  
prouided the king of sustenance, while he lay at Mahanaim: for  
he was a man of very great substance. And the king said vnto 33  
Barzillai, Come ouer with me, and I will feede thee with me in  
Ierusalem. And Barzillai said vnto the king, Howe long haue 34  
I to liue, that I should goe vp with the king to Ierusalem? I 35  
am this day fourescore yeere olde: and can I discerne betweene  
good or euill? Hath thy seruant any taste in that I eat or in that  
I drinke? Can I heare any more the voyce of singing men and  
women? wherefore then should thy seruant be anymore a bur-  
then vnto my lord the king? Thy seruant will goe a litle way 36  
ouer Iorden with the King, and why wil the king recompence  
it me with such a rewarde? I pray thee, let thy seruant turne 37  
backe againe, that I may die in mine owne citie, and be buryed in  
the graue of my father and of my mother: but beholde thy seru-  
ant Chimham, let him goe with my lorde the king, and doe to  
him what shall please thee. And the king answered, Chimham 38  
shall go with me, and I will do to him that thou shalt be content  
with: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for  
thee. So all the people went ouer Iorden: and the King passed 39  
ouer: and the King kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and hee re-  
turned vnto his owne place. Then the King went to Gilgal, and 40  
Chimham went with him, and all the people of Iudah conducted  
the King, and also halfe ye people of Israel. And behold, all the 41  
men of Israel came to the King, and sayd vnto the King, Why  
haue our brethren the men of Iudah stollen thee away, and haue  
brought the King and his houshold, and all Dauids men with him  
ouer Iorden? And all the men of Iudah answered the men of 42  
Israel, Because the King is neere of kin to vs: and wherefore now  
be ye angry for this matter? haue we eaten of the Kings cost,

43 or haue wee taken any bribes? And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and saide, Wee haue ten partes in the King, and haue also more right to Daudid then ye: Why then did ye despise vs, that our aduise should not bee first had in restoring our King? And the wordes of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the wordes of the men of Israel.

20 Then there was come thither a wicked man (named Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a man of Iemini) and hee blew the trumpet, and saide, Wee haue no part in Daudid, neither haue we inheritance  
2 in the sonne of Ishai: euery man to his tents, O Israel. So euery man of Israel went from Daudid and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah claue fast vnto their King, from  
3 Iorden euen to Ierusalem. When Daudid then came to his house to Ierusalem, the King tooke the ten women his concubines, that hee had left behinde him to keepe the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but lay no more with them: but they were enclosed vnto the day of their death, liuing in widowhode.  
4 Then sayde the King to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Iudah  
5 within three dayes, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to assemble Iudah, but hee taried longer then the time which he  
6 had appoynted him. Then Daudid sayd to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri doe vs more harme then did Absalom: take thou therefore thy lords seruants and follow after him, lest  
7 he get him walled cities, and escape vs. And there went out after him Ioabs men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mightie men: and they departed out of Ierusalem, to  
8 follow after Sheba the sonne of Bichri. When they were at the great stone, which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them, and Ioabs garment, that hee had put on, was girded vnto him, and vpon it was a sword girded, which hanged on his loynes in the  
9 sheath, and as hee went, it vsed to fall out. And Ioab sayde to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? and Ioab tooke Amasa  
10 by the beard with the right hand to kisse him. But Amasa tooke no heede to the sworde that was in Ioabs hande: for therewith he smote him in the fift rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and smote him not the second time: so he dyed. then Ioab and Abishai his brother followed after Sheba the sonne of  
11 Bichri. And one of Ioabs men stode by him, and saide, He that fauoureth Ioab, and hee that is of Daudids part, let him go after

Ioab. And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the way: and 12  
when the man sawe that all the people stood still, he remooued  
Amasa out of the way into the field, and cast a cloth vpon him,  
because he saw that euery one that came by him, stode still.  
When hee was remoued out of the way, euerie man went after 13  
Ioab, to follow after Sheba the sonne of Bichri. And he went 14  
through all the tribes of Israel vnto Abel, and Bethmaachah and  
all places of Berim: and they gathered together, and went also  
after him. So they came, and besieged him in Abel, neere to 15  
Bethmaachah: and they cast vp a mount against the citie, and  
the people thereof stood on the ramper, and al the people that  
was with Ioab, destroyed and cast downe the wall. Then cried 16  
a wise woman out of the citie, Heare, heare, I pray you, say vnto  
Ioab, Come thou hither, that I may speake with thee. And 17  
when hee came neere vnto her, the woman said, Art thou Ioab?  
And he answered, Yea. And she said to him, Heare the wordes  
of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do heare. Then shee 18  
spake thus, They spake in the olde time, saying, They shoulde  
aske of Abel. and so haue they continued. I am one of them, 19  
that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: and thou goest about  
to destroy a citie, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou deuoure  
the inheritance of the Lord? And Ioab answered, and said, God 20  
forbid, God forbid it me, that I should deuoure, or destroy it.  
The matter is not so, but a man of mout Ephraim (Sheba ye 21  
sonne of Bichri by name) hath lift vp his had against ye King,  
euen against Dauid: deliuer vs him onely, and I will depart from  
the citie. And the woman saide vnto Ioab, Beholde, his head 22  
shalbe throwen to thee ouer the wall. Then the woman went  
vnto all the people with her wisdom, and they cut off the head  
of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it to Ioab: the he blewe  
the trumpet, and they retired from the citie, euery man to his  
tent: and Ioab returned to Ierusalem vnto the King. Then 23  
Ioab was ouer all the hoste of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne  
of Iehoiada ouer the Cherethites and ouer the Pelethies, And 24  
Adoram ouer the tribute, and Ioshaphat the sonne of Ahilud the  
recorder, And Sheia was Scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar the 25  
Priests, And also Ira the Iairite was chiefe about Dauid. 26

Then there was a famine in the dayes of Dauid, three yeeres 21  
together: and Dauid asked counsell of the Lord, and the Lord

answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloodie house, because hee  
2 slewe the Gibeonites. Then ye King called the Gibeonites and  
said vnto them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children  
of Israel, but a remnant of the Amorites, vnto whom ye children  
of Israel had sworne: but Saul sought to slay them for his zeale  
3 toward the children of Israel and Iudah) And Dauid said vnto  
the Gibeonites, What shall I doe for you, and wherewith shall I  
make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the  
4 Lord? The Gibeonites then answered him, Wee will haue no  
siluer nor golde of Saul nor of his house, neither for vs shalt  
thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say,  
5 that will I doe for you. Then they answered the King, The man  
that consumed vs and that imagined euill against vs, so that we  
6 are destroyed from remaining in any coast of Israel, Let seuen  
men of his sonnes be deliuered vnto vs, and we will hang them  
vp vnto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, the Lordes chosen. And  
7 the King said, I will giue them. But the King had compas-  
sion on Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan the sonne of Saul,  
because of the Lordes othe, that was betweene them, euen be-  
8 tweene Dauid and Ionathan the sonne of Saul. But the King  
tooke the two sonnes of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whome  
shee bare vnto Saul, euen Armoni and Mephibosheth and the  
fiue sonnes of Michal, the daughter of Saul, whome shee bare  
9 to Adriel the sonne of Barzillai the Meholathite. And hee deli-  
uered them vnto the handes of the Gibeonites, which hanged  
them in the mountaine before the Lord: so they died all seuen  
together, and they were slaine in the time of haruest: in the first  
10 dayes, and in the beginning of barly haruest. Then Rizpah the  
daughter of Aiah tooke sackcloth and hanged it vp for her vpon  
the rocke, from the beginning of haruest, vntill water dropped  
vpon them from the heauen, and suffered neither the birdes of  
the aire to light on the by day, nor beasts of the field by night.  
11 And it was told Dauid, what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah ye  
12 concubine of Saul had done. And Dauid went and tooke the  
bones of Saul and the bones of Ionathan his sonne from the cit-  
izens of Iabesh Gilead, which had stollen them from the streete  
of Beth-shan, where the Philistims had hanged them, when the  
13 Philistims had slaine Saul in Gilboa. So hee brought thence  
the bones of Saul and the bones of Ionathan his sonne, and they

gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And the bones 14  
of Saul and of Ionathan his sonne buried they in the coutrey of  
Beniamin in Zelah, in the graue of Kish his father: and when  
they had perfourmed all that the King had commanded, God  
was then appeased with the land. Againe the Philistims had 15  
warre with Israel: and Dauid went downe, and his seruants with  
him, and they fought against the Philistims, and Dauid fainted.  
Then Ishi-benob which was of the sonnes of Haraphah (the head 16  
of whose speare wayed three hundreth shekels of brasse) euen he  
being girded with a newe sword, thought to haue slaine Dauid.  
But Abishai the sonne of Zeruah succoured him, and smote the 17  
Philistim, and killed him. Then Dauids men sware vnto him,  
saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with vs to battell, lest thou  
quench the light of Israel. And after this also there was a battell 18  
with the Philistims at Gob, then Sibbechai the Hushathite slewe  
Saph, which was one of ye sonnes of Haraphah. And there was 19  
yet another battel in Gob with the Philistims, where Elhanah the  
sonne of Iaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite slewe Goliath the Gittite:  
the staffe of whose speare was like a weauers beame. Afterward 20  
there was also a battel in Gath, where was a man of a great  
stature, and had on euerie hand sixe fingers, and on euerie foote  
sixe toes, foure and twentie in nomber: who was also the sonne of  
Haraphah. And when hee reuled Israel, Ionathan the sonne of 21  
Shima the brother of Dauid slewe him. These foure were borne 22  
to Haraphah in Gath, and died by the hande of Dauid and by  
the hands of his seruants.

And Dauid spake the woordes of this song vnto the Lord, 22  
what time the Lord had deliuered him out of the handes of all  
his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. And he sayd, The 2  
Lord is my rocke and my fortresse, and he that deliuereth mee.  
God is my strength, in him will I trust: my shielde, and the 3  
horne of my saluation, my hie tower and my refuge: my Sauour,  
thou hast saued me from violence. I will call on the Lord, who 4  
is worthy to be prayed: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.  
For the pangs of death haue compassed me: the floods of vn- 5  
godlinesse haue made mee afrayd. The sorowes of the graue 6  
compassed mee about: the snares of death ouertooke mee. But 7  
in my tribulation did I call vpon the Lord, and crie to my God,  
and he did heare my voyce out of his temple, and my crie did

8 enter into his eares. Then the earth trembled and quaked: the  
foundations of the heauens moued and shooke, because he was  
9 angrie. Smoke went out at his nostrels, and consuming fire out  
10 of his mouth: coles were kindled thereat. He bowed the heauens  
11 also, and came downe, and darkenes was vnder his feete. And  
he rode vpon Cherub and did flie, and hee was seene vpon the  
12 winges of the winde. And hee made darkenesse a Tabernacle  
round about him, euen the gatherings of waters, and the cloudes  
13 of the ayre. At the brightnesse of his presence the coles of fire  
14 were kindled. The Lord thundred from heauen, and the most  
15 hie gaue his voyce. He shot arrowes also, and scattered them:  
16 to wit, lightning, and destroyed them. The chanel also of the  
sea appeared, euen the foundations of the worlde were discouered  
by the rebuking of the Lord, and at the blast of the breath of  
17 his nostrels. He sent from aboue, and tooke me: hee drewe  
18 me out of many waters. He deliuered me from my strong en-  
emie, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong  
19 for me. They preuented me in the day of my calamitie, but the  
20 Lord was my stay, And brought me foorth into a large place:  
21 he deliuered me, because he faoured me. The Lord rewarded  
me according to my righteousnesse: according to the purenesse  
22 of mine handes he recompensed me. For I kept the wayes of  
23 the Lord, and did not wickedly against my God. For all his  
lawes were before me, and his statutes: I did not depart there-  
24 from. I was vpright also towarde him, and haue kept me from  
25 my wickednesse. Therefore the Lord did reward me according  
to my righteousnesse, according to my purenesse before his eyes.  
26 With the godly thou wilt shewe thy selfe godly: with the vpright  
27 man thou wilt shew thy selfe vpright. With the pure thou wilt  
shewe thy selfe pure, and with the frowarde thou wilt shew thy  
28 selfe frowarde. Thus thou wilt saue the poore people: but thine  
29 eyes are vpon the hautie to humble them. Surely thou art my  
30 light, O Lord: and the Lord will lighten my darkenes. For by  
thee haue I broken through an hoste, and by my God haue I  
31 leaped ouer a wall. The way of God is vncorrupt: the word of  
the Lord is tryed in the fire: he is a shield to all that trust in  
32 him. For who is God besides the Lord? and who is mightie,  
33 saue our God? God is my strength in battel, and maketh my  
34 way vpright. He maketh my feete like hindes feete, and hath set

me vpon mine hie places. He teacheth mine handes to fight, so 35  
 that a bowe of brasse is broken with mine armes. Thou hast also 36  
 giuen me the shield of thy saluation, and thy louing kindnesse  
 hath caused me to increase. Thou hast enlarged my steppes 37  
 vnder me, and mine heeles haue not slid. I haue pursued mine 38  
 enemies and destroyed them, and haue not turned againe vntill  
 I had consumed them. Yea, I haue consumed them and thrust 39  
 them through, and they shall not arise, but shall fall vnder my  
 feete. For thou hast girded me with power to battell, and them 40  
 that arose against me, hast thou subdued vnder me. And thou 41  
 hast giuen me the neckes of mine enemies, that I might destroy  
 them that hate me. They looked about, but there was none 42  
 to saue them, euen vnto the Lord, but he answered them not.  
 Then did I beate them as small as the dust of the earth: I did 43  
 treade them flat as the clay of the streete, and did spread them  
 abroad. Thou hast also deliuered me from the contentions of 44  
 my people: thou hast preserued me to be the head ouer nations:  
 the people which I knewe not, doe serue me. Strangers shalbe 45  
 in subiection to me: assoone as they heare, they shall obey me.  
 Strangers shall shrink away, and feare in their priuie chambers. 46  
 Let the Lord liue, and blessed be my strength: and God, euen 47  
 the force of my saluation be exalted. It is God that giueth me 48  
 power to reuenge me, and subdue the people vnder me, And 49  
 rescueth me from mine enemies: (thou also hast lift me vp from  
 them that rose against me, thou hast deliuered me from the cru-  
 ell man. Therefore I will praise thee, O Lord amog the nations, 50  
 and will sing vnto thy Name) He is the tower of saluation for 51  
 his King, and sheweth mercie to his anointed, euen to Dauid,  
 and to his seede for euer.

These also be the last wordes of Dauid, Dauid the sonne of **23**  
 Ishai saith, euen the man who was set vp on hie, the Anointed  
 of the God of Iacob, and the sweete singer of Israel saith, The 2  
 Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his worde was in my tongue.  
 The God of Israel spake to me, ye strength of Israel saide, Thou 3  
 shalt beare rule ouer men, being iust, and ruling in the feare  
 of God. Euen as the morning light when the sunne riseth, the 4  
 morning, I say, without cloudes, so shall mine house be, and not  
 as the grasse of the earth is by the bright raine. For so shall 5  
 not mine house be with God: for he hath made with me an eu-

erlasting couenant, perfite in all pointes, and sure: therefore all mine health and whole desire is, that he will not make it growe  
6 so. But the wicked shalbe euery one as thornes thrust away,  
7 because they can not be taken with handes. But the man that shall touch them, must be defended with yron, or with the shaft of a speare: and they shall be burnt with fire in the same place.  
8 These be the names of the mightie men whome Daudid had. He that sate in the seate of wisdom, being chiefe of the princes,  
9 was Adino of Ezni, he slewe eight hundreth at one time. And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo, the sonne of Ahohi, one of the three worthies with Daudid, when they defied the Philistims gathered there to battel, when the men of Israel were gone  
10 vp. He arose and smote the Philistims vntill his hande was wearie, and his hande claue vnto the sworde: and the Lord gaue great victorie the same day, and the people returned after him  
11 onely to spoyle. After him was Shammah the sonne of Age the Hararite: for the Philistims assembled at a towne, where was a piece of a fiede full of lentils, and the people fled from the Philistims.  
12 But he stode in the middes of the fiede, and defended it, and slewe the Philistims: so the Lord gaue great victorie. Afterward three of the thirtie captaines went downe, and came to Daudid in the haruest time vnto the caue of Adullam, and the  
14 hoste of the Philistims pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And Daudid was then in an holde, and the garison of ye Philistims was then in Beth-lehem. And Daudid longed, and said, Oh, that one would giue me to drinke of the water of the well of Beth-lehem,  
16 which is by the gate. The the three mightie brake into the host of the Philistims, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that was by the gate, and tooke and brought it to Daudid, who woulde not drinke thereof, but powred it for an offring vnto ye  
17 Lord, And said, O Lord, be it farre from me, that I should doe this. Is not this the blood of the men that went in ieopardie of their liues? therefore he woulde not drinke it. These things  
18 did these three mightie men. And Abishai the brother of Ioab, the sonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among the three, and he lifted vp his speare against three hundreth, and slewe them, and he  
19 had the name among the three. For he was most excellent of the three, and was their captaine, but he attained not vnto the  
20 first three. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada the sonne of a

valiant man, which had done many actes, and was of Kabzeel,  
 slewe two strong men of Moab: he went downe also, and slewe  
 a lyon in the middes of a pit in the time of snowe. And he 21  
 slewe an Egyptian a man of great stature, and the Egyptian had  
 a speare in his hande: but he went downe to him with a staffe,  
 and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him  
 with his owne speare. These things did Benaiah the sonne of 22  
 Iehoiada, and had the name among the three worthies. He was 23  
 honourable among thirtie, but he attained not to the first three:  
 and Dauid made him of his counsell. Asahel the brother of Ioab 24  
 was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem:  
 Shammah the Harodite: Elikay ye Harodite: Helez the Paltite: 25, 26  
 Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite: Abiezer the Anethothite: 27  
 Mebunnai the Husathite: Zalmon an Ahohite: Maharai the 28  
 Netophathite: Heleb the sonne of Baanah a Netophathite: It- 29  
 tai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin:  
 Benaiah the Pirathonite: Hiddai of the riuer of Gaash: Abi- 30, 31  
 albon the Arbathite: Azmaueth the Barhumite: Elihaba the 32  
 Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Iashen, Ionathan: Shammah the 33  
 Hararite: Ahiam the sonne of Sharar the Hamrite: Eliphelet 34  
 the sonne of Ahasbai the sonne of Maachathi: Eliam the sonne  
 of Ahithophel the Gilonite: Hezrai the Carmelite: Paarai the 35  
 Arbite: Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah: Bani the Gadite: 36  
 Zelek the Ammonite: Naharai the Becrothite, the armour bearer 37  
 of Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah: Ira the Ithrite: Gareb the Ithrite: 38  
 Uriah the Hittite, thirtie and seuen in all. 39

And the wrath of the Lord was againe kindled against Israel, 24  
 and he moued Dauid against them, in that he saide, Goe, number  
 Israel and Iudah. For the King said to Ioab the captaine of the 2  
 hoste, which was with him, Goe speedily now through all the  
 tribes of Israel, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, and number ye  
 the people, that I may knowe the number of the people. And 3  
 Ioab saide vnto the King, The Lord thy God increase the people  
 an hundreth folde more then they be, and that the eyes of my  
 lorde the King may see it: but why doeth my lord the King desire  
 this thing? Notwithstanding the Kings worde preuailed against 4  
 Ioab and against the captaines of the hoste: therefore Ioab and  
 the captaines of the hoste went out from the presence of the King  
 to number the people of Israel. And they passed ouer Iorden, 5

and pitched in Aroer at the right side of the citie that is in the  
6 middes of the valley of Gad and toward Iazer. Then they came  
to Gilead, and to Tahtim-hodshi, so they came to Dan Iaan,  
7 and so about to Zidon, And came to the fortresse of Tyrus and  
to all the cities of the Hiuites and of the Canaanites, and went  
8 towarde the South of Iudah, euen to Beer-sheba. So when they  
had gone about all the lande, they returned to Ierusalem at the  
9 ende of nine moneths and twentie dayes. And Ioab deliuered  
the nomber and summe of the people vnto the King: and there  
were in Israel eight hundreth thousande strong men that drewe  
swordes, and the men of Iudah were fiue hundreth thousand men.  
10 Then Dauids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the  
people: and Daudid said vnto the Lord, I haue sinned exceedingly  
in that I haue done: therefore nowe, Lord, I beseech thee, take  
away the trespasse of thy seruant: for I haue done very foolishly.  
11 And when Daudid was vp in the morning, the worde of the Lord  
12 came vnto the Prophet Gad Dauids Seer, saying, Go, and say  
vnto Daudid, Thus saith ye Lord, I offer thee three thinges, chuse  
13 thee which of them I shall doe vnto thee. So Gad came to  
Daudid, and shewed him, and said vnto him, Wilt thou that seuen  
yeeres famine come vpon thee in thy lande, or wilt thou flee three  
moneths before thine enemies, they following thee, or that there  
bee three dayes pestilence in thy land? nowe aduise thee, and  
14 see, what answere I shall giue to him that sent me. And Daudid  
said vnto Gad, I am in a wonderfull strait: let vs fall nowe into  
the hand of the Lord, (for his mercies are great) and let mee not  
15 fall into the hand of man. So the Lord sent a pestilece in Israel,  
from the morning euen to the time appointed: and there dyed of  
the people from Dan euen to Beer-sheba seuentie thousand men.  
16 And when the Angel stretched out his hande vpon Ierusalem  
to destroy it, the Lord repented of the euil, and said to the  
Angel that destroyed the people, It is sufficient, holde nowe thine  
hand. And the Angel of the Lord was by the threshing place of  
17 Araunah the Iebusite. And Daudid spake vnto the Lord (when  
he sawe the Angel that smote the people) and saide, Behold,  
I haue sinned, yea, I haue done wickedly: but these sheepe,  
what haue they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against  
18 mee and against my fathers house. So Gad came the same  
day to Daudid, and said vnto him, Go vp, reare an altar vnto

the Lord in the threshing floore of Araunah the Iebusite. And 19  
Dauid (according to the saying of Gad) went vp, as the Lord  
had commanded. And Araunah looked, and sawe the King 20  
and his seruants comming towarde him, and Araunah went out,  
and bowed himselfe before the King on his face to the ground,  
And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the King come to his 21  
seruant? Then Dauid answered, To bye the threshing floore of  
thee for to builde an altar vnto the Lord, that the plague may  
cease from the people. Then Araunah saide vnto Dauid, Let 22  
my lord the King take and offer what seemeth him good in his  
eyes: beholde the oxen for the burnt offering, and charets, and the  
instruments of the oxen for wood. (All these things did Araunah 23  
as a King giue vnto the King: and Araunah saide vnto the King,  
The Lord thy God be fauourable vnto thee) Then the King 24  
saide vnto Araunah, Not so, but I will bye it of thee at a price,  
and will not offer burnt offering vnto ye Lord my God of that  
which doeth cost me nothing. So Dauid bought the threshing  
floore, and the oxen for fiftie shekels of siluer. And Dauid built 25  
there an altar vnto the Lord, and offred burnt offerings and peace  
offerings, and the Lord was appeased toward ye lande, and the  
plague ceased from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,  
OTHERWISE CALLED,  
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

1 **N**ow when King Daud was olde, and striken in yeeres,  
2 they couered him with clothes, but no heate came vnto  
3 him. Wherefore his seruants saide vnto him, Let there  
4 be sought for my lord ye King a yong virgin, and let  
5 her stand before the king, and cherish him: and let her lie in  
6 thy bosome, that my lord the King may get heate. So they  
7 sought for a faire young maide thoroughout all the coastes of  
8 Israel, and founde one Abishag a Shunamite, and brought her to  
9 the king. And the maid was exceeding faire, and cherished the  
10 king, and ministred to him, but the King knew her not. Then  
11 Adoniah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I will be  
12 king. And he gate him charets and horsemen, and fiftie men to  
13 run before him. And his father would not displease him from  
his childehood, to say, Why hast thou done so? And hee was a  
very goodly man, and his mother bare him next after Absalom.  
And he tooke counsel of Ioab the sonne of Zeruah, and of Abi-  
athar the Priest: and they helped forward Adoniah. But Zadok  
the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the  
Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the men of might, which were  
with Daud, were not with Adoniah. Then Adoniah sacrificed  
sheepe and oxen, and fat cattel by the stone of Zoheleth, which is  
by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and al  
the men of Iudah ye Kings seruants, But Nathan the Prophet,  
and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Salomon his brother  
hee called not. Wherefore Nathan spake vnto Bath-sheba the  
mother of Salomon, saying, Hast thou not heard, that Adoniah  
ye sonne of Haggith doeth reigne, and Daud our lord knoweth  
it not? Now therefore come, and I will now giue thee counsell,  
howe to saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Salomon.  
Go, and get thee in vnto King Daud, and say vnto him, Didest

not thou, my lorde, O King, sweare vnto thine handmaide, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne? why is then Adoniah King? Behold, 14  
while thou yet talkest there with the King, I also will come in after thee, and confirme thy wordes. So Bath-sheba went in vnto 15  
the King into the chamber, and the King was verie olde, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred vnto ye King. And Bath- 16  
sheba bowed and made obeisance vnto the King. And the King saide, What is thy matter? And shee answered him, My lorde, 17  
thou swarest by the Lord thy God vnto thine handmaide, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne. And beholde, nowe is Adoniah king, 18  
and now, my lord, O King, thou knowest it not. And he hath 19  
offred many oxen, and fatte cattel, and sheepe, and hath called all the sonnes of the King, and Abiathar the Priest, and Ioab the captaine of the hoste: but Salomon thy seruant hath he not bidden. And thou, my lorde, O King, knowest that the eyes of 20  
all Israel are on thee, that thou shouldest tell them, who shoulde sit on the throne of my lord the King after him. For els when 21  
my lord the King shall sleepe with his fathers, I and my sonne Salomon shalbe reputed vile. And lo, while she yet talked with 22  
the King, Nathan also the Prophet came in. And they tolde the 23  
King, saying, Beholde, Nathan the Prophet. And when he was come in to the King, hee made obeisance before the King vpon his face to the ground. And Nathan saide, My lorde, O King, 24  
hast thou said, Adoniah shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit vpon my throne? For hee is gone downe this day, and hath 25  
slaine many oxen, and fat cattel, and sheepe, and hath called al the Kings sonnes, and the captaines of the hoste, and Abiathar the Priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and say, God saue King Adoniah. But me thy seruant, and Zadok 26  
the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and thy seruant Salomon hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the 27  
King, and thou hast not shewed it vnto thy seruant, who should sitte on the throne of my lorde the King after him? Then King 28  
Dauid answered, and saide, Call me Bath-sheba. And shee came into ye Kings presence, and stode before the King. And the 29  
King sware, saying, As the Lord liueth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all aduersitie, That as I sware vnto thee by the 30

Lord God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and hee shall sit vpon my throne in my place,  
31 so will I certainly doe this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed her face to the earth, and did reuerence vnto the King, and said,  
32 God saue my lord King Dauid for euer. And King Dauid saide, Call mee Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the King.  
33 Then the King said vnto them, Take with you the seruants of your lorde, and cause Salomon my sonne to ride vpon mine owne  
34 mule, and carie him downe to Gihon. And let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King ouer Israel, and  
35 blowe ye the trumpet, and say, God saue king Salomon. Then come vp after him, that hee may come and sit vpon my throne: and hee shall bee King in my steade: for I haue appointed him to  
36 be prince ouer Israel and ouer Iudah. Then Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada answered the King, and said, So be it, and the Lord  
37 God of my lord the King ratifie it. As the Lord hath bene with my lorde the King, so be he with Salomon, and exalt his throne  
38 about the throne of my lorde king Dauid. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went downe and caused Salomon to ride vpon king Dauids mule, and brought him to  
39 Gihon. And Zadok the Priest tooke an horne of oyle out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Salomon: and they blewe the trumpet, and all the people said, God saue king Salomon. And all the  
40 people came vp after him, and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioye, so that the earth rang with the sound  
41 of them. And Adoniah and all the ghestes that were with him, heard it: (and they had made an ende of eating) and when Ioab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, What meaneth this  
42 noise and vprore in the citie? And as he yet spake, beholde, Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar the Priest came: and Adoniah said, Come in: for thou art a worthie man, and bringest good  
43 tidings. And Ionathan answered, and said to Adoniah, Verely  
44 our lord King Dauid hath made Salomon King. And the King hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride vpon the Kings  
45 mule. And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan ye Prophet haue

anointed him King in Gihon: and they are gone vp from thence with ioy, and the citie is moued: this is the noise that ye haue heard. And Salomon also sitteth on the throne of the kingdome. 46  
And moreouer the Kings seruantes came to blesse our lord King 47  
Dauid, saying, God make the name of Salomon more famous than thy name, and exalt his throne about thy throne: therefore the King worshipped vpon the bed. And thus sayd the King 48  
also, Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, who hath made one to sit on my throne this day, euen in my sight. Then all the 49  
ghestes that were with Adonijah, were afraide, and rose vp, and went euery man his way. And Adonijah fearing the presence of 50  
Salomon, arose and went, and tooke holde on the hornes of the altar. And one tolde Salomon, saying, Beholde, Adonijah doeth 51  
feare King Salomon: for lo, he hath caught holde on the hornes of the altar, saying, Let King Salomon sweare vnto me this day, that he will not slay his seruant with the sword. Then Salomon 52  
sayd, If he will shewe him selfe a worthy man, there shall not an heare of him fall to the earth, but if wickednes be found in him, he shall dye. Then King Salomon sent, and they brought 53  
him from the altar, and he came and did obeisance vnto King Salomon. And Salomon sayde vnto him, Go to thine house.

Then the dayes of Dauid drewe neere that he should die, and 2  
hee charged Salomon his sonne, saying, I go the way of all the 2  
earth: be strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man, And take 3  
heede to the charge of the Lord thy God, to walke in his wayes, and keepe his statutes, and his commandements, and his iudgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and in euery thing whereunto thou turnest thee, That the Lord may con- 4  
firme his worde which hee spake vnto me, saying, If thy sonnes take heede to their way, that they walke before me in trueth, with all their hearts, and with all their soules, thou shalt not (sayd he) want one of thy posteritie vpon the throne of Israel. Thou 5  
knowest also what Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captaines of the hostes of Israel, vnto Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto Amasa the sonne of Iether: whome he slewe, and shed blood of battell in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shooes that were on his feete. Doe therefore according to thy wisdome, 6

and let thou not his hoare head go downe to the graue in peace.  
7 But shew kindnes vnto the sonnes of Barzillai the Gileadite, and  
let them be among them that eate at thy table: for so they came  
8 to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And beholde,  
with thee is Shimei the sonne of Gera, the sonne of Iemini, of  
Bahurim, which cursed mee with an horrible curse in the day  
when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meete me at  
Iorden, and I sware to him by the Lord, saying, I will not slay  
9 thee with the sword. But thou shalt not count him innocent:  
for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe  
vnto him: therefore thou shalt cause his hoare head to goe downe  
10 to the graue with blood. So Dauid slept with his fathers, and  
11 was buried in the citie of Dauid. And the dayes which Dauid  
reigned vpon Israel, were fourtie yeeres: seuen yeeres reigned he  
in Hebron, and thirtie and three yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem.  
12 Then sate Salomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his  
13 kingdome was stablished mightily. And Adonijah the sonne of  
Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Salomon: and she  
14 saide, Commet thou peaceably? And hee said, Yea. He said  
15 moreouer, I haue a sute vnto thee. And she sayd, Say on. Then  
he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that  
all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reigne: howbeit the  
kingdome is turned away, and is my brothers: for it came to him  
16 by the Lord. Nowe therefore I aske thee one request, refuse me  
17 not. And she said vnto him, Say on. And he sayd, Speake, I  
pray thee, vnto Salomon ye King, (for he will not say thee nay)  
18 that he giue me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-  
19 sheba sayd, Well, I will speake for thee vnto the King. Bath-  
sheba therefore went vnto King Salomon, to speake vnto him for  
Adonijah: and the King rose to meete her, and bowed himselfe  
vnto her, and sate downe on his throne: and he caused a seate  
to be set for the Kings mother, and she sate at his right hand.  
20 Then she sayd, I desire a small request of thee, say me not nay.  
Then the King sayde vnto her, Aske on, my mother: for I will  
21 not say thee nay. She sayd then, Let Abishag the Shunammite  
22 be giuen to Adonijah thy brother to wife. But King Salomon  
answered and sayd vnto his mother, And why doest thou aske  
Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aske for him the king-  
dome also: for he is mine elder brother, and hath for him both

Abiathar the Priest, and Ioab the sonne of Zeruah. Then King 23  
Salomon sware by the Lord, saying, God doe so to me and more  
also, if Adoniah hath not spoken this worde against his owne  
life. Now therefore as ye Lord liueth, who hath established me, 24  
and set me on the throne of Daud my father, who also hath  
made me an house, as he promised, Adoniah shall surely die  
this day. And King Salomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the 25  
sonne of Iehoiada, and hee smote him that he dyed. Then the 26  
King sayd vnto Abiathar the Priest, Go to Anathoth vnto thine  
owne fieldes: for thou art worthy of death: but I will not this day  
kill thee, because thou barest the Arke of the Lord God before  
Daud my father, and because thou hast suffered in all, wherein  
my father hath bene afflicted. So Salomon cast out Abiathar 27  
from being Priest vnto the Lord, that he might fulfill the wordes  
of the Lord, which he spake against the house of Eli in Shiloh.  
Then tidings came to Ioab: (for Ioab had turned after Adoni- 28  
ah, but he turned not after Absalom) and Ioab fled vnto the  
Tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the hornes of the al-  
tar. And it was tolde king Salomon, that Ioab was fled vnto the 29  
Tabernacle of the Lord, and beholde, he is by the altar. Then  
Salomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, saying, Goe, fall  
vpon him. And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the Lord, 30  
and sayd vnto him, Thus sayth the King, Come out. And he  
sayde, Nay, but I will die here. Then Benaiah brought the King  
worde againe, saying, Thus sayd Ioab, and thus he answered  
me. And the King sayde vnto him, Doe as he hath sayd, and 31  
smite him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the blood,  
which Ioab shed causelesse, from me and from the house of my  
father. And the Lord shall bring his blood vpon his owne head: 32  
for he smote two men more righteous and better then he, and  
slew them with the sword, and my father Daud knew not: to  
wit, Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoste of Israel, and  
Amasa the sonne of Iether captaine of the hoste of Iudah. Their 33  
blood shall therefore returne vpon the head of Ioab, and on the  
head of his seede for euer: but vpon Daud, and vpon his seede,  
and vpon his house, and vpon his throne shall there be peace for  
euer from the Lord. So Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada went vp, 34  
and smote him, and slewe him, and he was buryed in his owne  
house in the wilderness. And the King put Benaiah the sonne 35

of Iehoiada in his rounge ouer the hoste: and the King set Zadok  
36 the Priest in the rounge of Abiathar. Afterwarde the King sent,  
and called Shimei, and sayde vnto him, Buylde thee an house in  
Ierusalem, and dwell there, and depart not thence any whither.  
37 For that day that thou goest out, and passest ouer the riuier  
of Kidron, knowe assuredly, that thou shalt dye the death: thy  
38 blood shall be vpon thine owne head. And Shimei sayd vnto  
the King, The thing is good: as my lord the King hath sayd, so  
wil thy seruant doe. So Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes.  
39 And after three yeres two of the seruants of Shimei fled away  
vnto Achish sonne of Maachah King of Gath: and they tolde  
40 Shimei, saying, Behold, thy seruants be in Gath. And Shimei  
arose, and sadled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke  
his seruantes: and Shimei went, and brought his seruants from  
41 Gath. And it was tolde Salomon, that Shimei had gone from  
42 Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe. And the King sent  
and called Shimei, and sayde vnto him, Did I not make thee to  
swear by the Lord, and protested vnto thee, saying, That day  
that thou goest out, and walkest any whither, knowe assuredly  
that thou shalt dye the death? And thou saydest vnto mee,  
43 The thing is good, that I haue heard. Why then hast thou not  
kept the othe of the Lord, and the commandement wherewith  
44 I charged thee? The King sayde also to Shimei, Thou knowest  
all the wickednes whereunto thine heart is priuie, that thou  
diddest to Daud my father: the Lord therefore shall bring thy  
45 wickednesse vpon thine owne head. And let King Salomon be  
blessed, and the throne of Daud stablished before the Lord for  
46 euer. So the King comanded Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada:  
who went out and smote him that he dyed. And the kingdome  
was established in the hand of Salomon.

**3** Salomon then made affinitie with Pharaoh King of Egypt,  
and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the citie of  
Daud, vntill hee had made an ende of buylding his owne house,  
and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Ierusalem round about.  
2 Only the people sacrificed in the hie places, because there was no  
3 house buylt vnto the name of the Lord, vntill those dayes. And  
Salomon loued the Lord, walking in the ordinances of Daud his  
father: onely he sacrificed and offred incense in the hie places.  
4 And the King went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was

the chiefe hie place: a thousand burnt offrings did Salomon offer  
vpon that altar. In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Salomon in 5  
a dreame by night: and God sayd, Aske what I shall giue thee.  
And Salomon sayd, Thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant Dauid 6  
my father great mercie, when hee walked before thee in trueth,  
and in righteousnesse, and in vprightnes of heart with thee: and  
thou hast kept for him this great mercie, and hast giuen him a  
sonne, to sit on his throne, as appeareth this day. And now, 7  
O Lord my God, thou hast made thy seruant King in steade of  
Dauid my father: and I am but a yong childe, and know not howe  
to go out and in. And thy seruant is in the mids of thy people, 8  
which thou hast chosen, euen a great people which cannot be  
told nor nobred for multitude. Giue therefore vnto thy seruant 9  
an vnderstanding heart, to iudge thy people, that I may discern  
betweene good and bad: for who is able to iudge this thy mightie  
people? And this pleased the Lord well, that Salomon had 10  
desired this thing. And God sayde vnto him, Because thou 11  
hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life,  
neyther hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life  
of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to  
heare iudgement, Beholde, I haue done according to thy wordes: 12  
lo, I haue giuen thee a wise and an vnderstanding heart, so that  
there hath bene none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall  
arise the like vnto thee. And I haue also giuen thee that, which 13  
thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that among the  
Kings there shall be none like vnto thee all thy dayes. And if 14  
thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe mine ordinances and my  
commandements, as thy father Dauid did walke, I will prolong  
thy dayes. And when Salomon awoke, behold, it was a dreame, 15  
and he came to Ierusalem, and stode before the Arke of the  
couenant of the Lord, and offred burnt offrings and made peace  
offrings, and made a feast to all his seruants. Then came two 16  
harlots vnto the King, and stode before him. And the one 17  
woman sayd, Oh my lorde, I and this woman dwell in one house,  
and I was deliuered of a childe with her in the house. And the 18  
third day after that I was deliuered, this woman was deliuered  
also: and we were in the house together: no stranger was with  
vs in the house, saue we twaine. And this womans sonne died 19  
in the night: for she ouerlay him. And she rose at midnight, 20

and tooke my sonne from my side, while thine handmaide slept, and layde him in her bosome, and layde her dead sonne in my  
21 bosome. And when I rose in the morning to giue my sonne sucke, beholde, he was dead: and when I had well considered him in the morning, beholde, it was not my sonne, whom I had  
22 borne. Then the other woman sayd, Nay, but my sonne liueth, and thy sonne is dead. Againe she sayde, No, but thy sonne is  
23 dead, and mine aliue: thus they spake before the King. Then sayde the King, She sayth, This that liueth is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne: and the other sayth, Nay, but the dead is thy  
24 sonne, and the liuing is my sonne. Then the King said, Bring me a sworde: and they brought out a sworde before the King. And  
25 the King sayde, Deuide ye the liuing child in twaine, and giue the one halfe to the one, and the other halfe to the other. Then  
spake the woman, whose the liuing child was, vnto the King, for her compassion was kindled toward her sonne, and she sayde, Oh my lorde, giue her the liuing childe, and slay him not: but the other sayde, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but deuide it.  
27 Then the King answered, and sayde, Giue her the liuing childe, and slay him not: this is his mother. And all Israel heard the iudgement, which the King had iudged, and they feared the King: for they sawe that the wisdome of God was in him to doe iustice.

4, 2 And King Salomon was King ouer all Israel. And these were  
3 his princes, Azariah the sonne of Zadok the Priest, Elihoreph and Ahiah the sonnes of Shisha scribes, Iehoshaphat the sonne  
4 of Ahilud, the recorder, And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was  
5 ouer the hoste, and Zadok and Abiathar Priests, And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was ouer the officers, and Zabud the sonne of  
6 Nathan Priest was the Kings friend, And Ahishar was ouer the houshold: and Adoniram the sonne of Abda was ouer the tribute.  
7 And Salomon had twelue officers ouer all Israel, which prouided vitailles for the King and his housholde: eche man had a moneth  
8 in the yeere to prouide vitailles. And these are their names: the  
9 sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim: The sonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim and Beth-shemesh, and Elon and Beth-hanan:  
10 The sonne of Hesus in Aruboth, to whom pertained Sochoh, and  
11 all the land of Hephher: The sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Salomon to wife.

Baana the sonne of Ahilud in Taanach, and Megiddo, and in 12  
all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Izreel, from Beth-  
shean to Abelmeholah, eue til beyond ouer against Iokmeam:  
The sonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, and his were the townes of 13  
Iair, the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, and vnder him  
was the region of Argob, which is in Bashan: threescore great  
cities with walles and barres of brasse. Ahinadab the sonne 14  
of Iddo had to Mahanaim: Ahimaaz in Naphtali, and he tooke 15  
Basmath the daughter of Salomon to wife: Baanah the sonne of 16  
Hushai in Asher and in Aloth: Iehoshaphat the sonne of Paruah 17  
in Issachar. Shimei the sonne of Elah in Beniamin: Geber the 18, 19  
sonne of Vri in the countrey of Gilead, the land of Sihon King of  
the Amorites, and of Og King of Bashan, and was officer alone  
in the land. Iudah and Israel were many, as the sand of the sea 20  
in number, eating, drinking, and making merry. And Salomon 21  
reigned ouer all kingdomes, from the Riuer vnto the lande of  
the Philistims, and vnto the border of Egypt, and they brought  
presents, and serued Salomon all the dayes of his life. And 22  
Salomons vitales for one day were thirtie measures of fine floure,  
and threescore measures of meale: Ten fat oxen, and twentie 23  
oxen of the pastures, and an hundreth sheepe, beside hartes, and  
buckes, and bugles, and fat foule. For he ruled in all the region 24  
on the other side of the Riuer, from Tiphseh euen vnto Azzah,  
ouer all the Kings on the other side the Riuer: and he had peace  
round about him on euery side. And Iudah and Israel dwelt 25  
without feare, euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his fig tree,  
from Dan, euen to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Salomon. And 26  
Salomon had fourtie thousande stalles of horses for his charets,  
and twelue thousand horsemen. And these officers prouided 27  
vitaile for king Salomon, and for all that came to King Salomons  
table, euery man his moneth, and they suffred to lacke nothing.  
Barley also and strawe for the horses and mules brought they 28  
vnto the place where the officers were, euery man according to  
his charge. And God gaue Salomon wisdome and vnderstanding 29  
exceeding much, and a large heart, euen as the sand that is on the  
sea shore, And Salomons wisdome excelled the wisdome of all 30  
the children of the East and all the wisdome of Egypt. For he 31  
was wiser then any man: yea, then were Ethan the Ezrahite, the  
Heman, then Chalcol, then Darda the sonnes of Mahol: and he

32 was famous throughout all nations round about. And Salomon  
spake three thousand prouerbs: and his songs were a thousand  
33 and foue. And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in  
Lebanon, euen vnto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall:  
he spake also of beasts, and of foules, and of creeping thinges, and  
34 of fishes. And there came of all people to heare the wisdom  
of Salomon, from all Kings of the earth, which had heard of his  
wisdom.

5 And Hiram King of Tyrus sent his seruants vnto Salomon, (for  
he had heard, that they had anoynted him King in the rouse of  
2 his father) because Hiram had euer loued Dauid. Also Salomon  
3 sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest that Dauid my father  
could not build an house vnto the Name of the Lord his God,  
for the warres which were about him on euery side, vntill the  
4 Lord had put them vnder the soles of his feete. But now the  
Lord my God hath giuen me rest on euery side, so that there is  
5 neither aduersarie, nor euill to resist. And beholde, I purpose  
to build an house vnto ye Name of the Lord my God, as the  
Lord spake vnto Dauid my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I  
wil set vpon thy throne for thee, he shall build an house vnto  
6 my Name. Now therefore commaund, that they hewe me cedar  
trees out of Lebanon, and my seruants shall be with thy seruants,  
and vnto thee will I giue the hire for thy seruants, according to  
all that thou shalt appoynt: for thou knowest that there are none  
7 among vs, that can hewe timber like vnto the Sidonians. And  
when Hiram heard the wordes of Salomon, he reioyced greatly,  
and sayde, Blessed be the Lord this day, which hath giuen vnto  
8 Dauid a wise sonne ouer this mightie people. And Hiram sent to  
Salomon, saying, I haue considered the things, for the which thou  
sentest vnto me, and will accomplish all thy desire, concerning  
9 the cedar trees and firre trees. My seruants shall bring them  
downe from Lebanon to the sea: and I will conuey them by sea  
in raftes vnto the place that thou shalt shew me, and wil cause  
them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receiue them: nowe  
thou shalt doe mee a pleasure to minister foode for my familie.  
10 So Hiram gaue Salomon cedar trees and firre trees, euen his full  
11 desire. And Salomon gaue Hiram twentie thousand measures  
of wheate for foode to his householde, and twentie measures of  
beaten oyle. Thus much gaue Salomon to Hiram yere by yere.

And the Lord gaue Salomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace betweene Hiram and Salomon, and they two made a couenant. And King Salomon raised a summe out of all Israel, and the summe was thirtie thousand men: Whome he sent to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by course: they were a moneth in Lebanon, and two moneths at home. And Adoniram was ouer the summe. And Salomon had seuentie thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand masons in the mountaine, Besides the princes, whome Salomon appoynted ouer the worke, euen three thousande and three hundreth, which ruled the people that wrought in the worke. And the King commanded them, and they brought great stones and costly stones to make the foundation of the house, euen hewed stones. And Salomons workemen, and the workemen of Hiram, and the masons hewed and prepared timber and stones for the buylding of the house.

And in the foure hundreth and foure score yeere (after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt) and in the fourth yere of the reigne of Salomon ouer Israel, in the moneth Zif, (which is the second moneth) he built the house of the Lord. And the house which King Salomon built for the Lord, was three score cubites long, and twentie broad, and thirtie cubites hie. And the porch before the Temple of the house was twentie cubites long according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubites broad before the house. And in the house he made windowes, broad without, and narrowe within. And by the wall of the house hee made galleries round about, euen by the walles of the house round about the Temple and the oracle, and made chambers round about. The nethermost gallerie was fiue cubites broad, and the middlemost sixe cubites broad, and the third seuen cubites broad: for he made restes round about without the house, that the beames should not be fastened in the walles of the house. And when the house was built, it was built of stone perfite, before it was brought, so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any toole of yron heard in the house, while it was in building. The doore of the middle chamber was in the right side of the house, and men went vp with winding stayres into the middlemost, and out of the middlemost into the third. So he built the house and finished it, and sieled the house being vawted with sieling of cedar trees. And he built

the galleries vpon al the wall of the house of fiue cubites height,  
11 and they were ioyned to the house with beames of cedar. And  
12 the worde of the Lord came to Salomon, saying, Cocerning this  
house which thou buildest, if thou wilt walke in mine ordinances,  
and execute my iudgements, and keepe al my commadements,  
to walke in them, then will I performe vnto thee my promise,  
13 which I promised to Dauid thy father. And I will dwell among  
14 the children of Israel, and wil not forsake my people Israel. So  
15 Salomon built the house and finished it, And built the walles  
of the house within, with boards of cedar tree from the paue-  
ment of the house vnto the walles of the sieling, and within he  
couered them with wood, and couered the floore of the house  
16 with planks of firre. And he built twentie cubites in the sides  
of the house with boards of cedar, from the floore to the walles,  
and he prepared a place within it for the oracle, euen the most  
17 holy place. But the house, that is, the Temple before it, was  
18 fourtie cubites long. And the cedar of the house within was  
carued with knops, and grauen with floures: all was cedar, so  
19 that no stone was seene. Also he prepared the place of the  
oracle in the mids of the house within, to set the Arke of the  
20 couenant of the Lord there. And the place of the oracle within  
was twentie cubites long, and twentie cubites broad, and twentie  
cubites hie, and hee couered it with pure golde, and couered the  
21 altar with cedar. So Salomon couered the house within with  
pure golde: and he shut the place of the oracle with chaines of  
22 gold, and couered it with golde. And he ouerlayde all the house  
with gold, vntill all the house was made perfite. also he couered  
23 the whole altar, that was before the oracle, with golde. And  
within the oracle he made two Cherubims of oliue tree, ten cu-  
24 bites hie. The wing also of the one Cherub was fiue cubites,  
and the wing of the other Cherub was fiue cubites: from the  
vttermost part of one of his wings vnto the vttermost part of the  
25 other of his wings, were ten cubites. Also the other Cherub was  
of ten cubites: both the Cherubims were of one measure and one  
26 sise. For the height of the one Cherub was ten cubits, and so  
27 was the other Cherub. And he put the Cherubims within the  
inner house, and the Cherubims stretched out their wings, so  
that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of  
the other Cherub touched the other wall: and their other wings

touched one another in the middes of the house. And he ouer- 28  
laied the Cherubims with golde. And he carued all the walles 29  
of the house round about with grauen figures of Cherubims and  
of Palmetrees, and grauen flowres within and without. And the 30  
floore of the house hee couered with golde within and without.  
And in the entring of the oracle he made two doores of oliue tree: 31  
and the vpper post and side postes were fiue square. The two 32  
doores also were of oliue tree, and he graued them with grauing  
of Cherubims and palme trees, and grauen floures, and couered  
them with golde, and layed thin golde vpon the Cherubims and  
vpon the palme trees. And so made he for the doore of the 33  
Temple, postes of oliue tree foure square. But the two doores 34  
were of firre tree, the two sides of the one doore were round, and  
the two sides of the other doore were round. And he graued 35  
Cherubims, and palme trees, and carued floures and couered the  
carued worke with golde, finely wrought. And hee built the 36  
court within with three rowes of hewed stone, and one rowe of  
beames of cedar. In the fourth yeere was the foundation of 37  
the house of the Lord layed in the moneth of Zif: And in the 38  
eleuenth yeere in the moneth of Bul, (which is the eight moneth)  
hee finished the house with all the furniture thereof, and in euery  
point: so was he seuen yeere in building it.

Bvt Salomon was building his owne house thirteene yeeres, 7  
and finished all his house. He built also an house called the 2  
forest of Lebanon, an hundreth cubites long, and fiftie cubites  
broad, and thirtie cubites hie, vpon foure rowes of cedar pil-  
lars, and cedar beames were layed vpon the pillars. And it 3  
was couered aboue with cedar vpon the beames, that lay on the  
fourtie and fiue pillars, fiteene in a rowe. And the windowes 4  
were in three rowes, and windowe was against windowe in three  
rankes. And all the doores, and the side postes with the win- 5  
dowes were foure square, and windowe was ouer against windowe  
in three rankes. And he made a porche of pillars fiftie cubites 6  
long, and thirtie cubites broade, and the porch was before them,  
euen before them were thirtie pillars. Then he made a porch 7  
for the throne, where he iudged, euen a porch of iudgement, and  
it was sieled with cedar from pauement to pauement. And in 8  
his house, where he dwelt, was an other hall more inwarde then  
the porche which was of the same worke. Also Salomon made an

house for Pharaohs daughter ( whom he had taken to wife) like  
9 vnto this porche. All these were of costly stones, hewed by mea-  
sure, and sawed with sawes within and without, from the founda-  
10 tion vnto the stones of an hand breadth, and on the outside to  
great stones, euen of stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight  
11 cubites. Aboue also were costly stones, squared by rule, and  
12 boardes of cedar. And the great court round about was with  
three rowes of hewed stones, and a rowe of cedar beames: so was  
it to ye inner court of the house of the Lord, and to the porche of  
13 the house. Then King Salomon sent, and set one Hiram out of  
14 Tyrus. He was a widowes sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, his fa-  
ther being a man of Tyrus, and wrought in brasse: he was full of  
wisedome, and vnderstanding, and knowledge to worke all maner  
of worke in brasse: who came to King Salomon, and wrought all  
15 his worke. For he cast two pillars of brasse: ye height of a pillar  
was eighteene cubites, and a threede of twelue cubites did com-  
16 passe either of ye pillars. And he made two chapters of molten  
brasse to set on the tops of the pillars: the height of one of the  
chapters was fiue cubites, and the height of the other chapter  
17 was fiue cubites. He made grates like networke, and wrethen  
worke like chaynes for the chapters that were on the top of the  
pillars, euen seuen for the one chapter, and seuen for the other  
18 chapter. So he made the pillars and two rowes of pomegranates  
round about in the one grate to couer the chapters that were  
19 vpon the top. And thus did he for the other chapter. And the  
chapters that were on the toppe of the pillars were after lilye  
20 worke in ye porch, foure cubites. And the chapters vpon the  
two pillars had also aboue, ouer against the belly within the net-  
worke pomegranates: for two hudreth pomegranates were in the  
21 two rankes about vpon either of the chapters. And he set vp  
the pillars in the porche of the Temple. And when hee had set  
vp the right pillar, he called the name thereof Iachin: and when  
he had set vp the left pillar, he called the name thereof Boaz.  
22 And vpon the top of the pillars was worke of lilyes: so was the  
23 workemanship of the pillars finished. And he made a molten  
sea ten cubites wide from brim to brim, rounde in compasse,  
and fiue cubites hie, and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it  
24 about. And vnder the brimme of it were knoppes like wilde cuc-

umers compassing it round about, ten in one cubite, compassing the sea round about: and the two rowes of knoppes were cast, when it was molten. It stode on twelue bulles, three looking 25 towarde the North, and three toward the West, and three toward the South, and three towarde the East: and the sea stode about vpon them, and all their hinder partes were inward. It 26 was an hand bredth thicke, and the brim thereof was like the worke of the brim of a cup with floures of lilyes: it contained two thousand Baths. And he made tenne bases of brasse, one 27 base was foure cubites long, and foure cubites broad, and three cubites hie. And the worke of the bases was on this maner, 28 They had borders, and the borders were betweene the ledges: And on the borders that were betweene the ledges, were lyons, 29 bulles and Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there was a base about: and beneath the lyons and bulles, were addicions made of thinne worke. And euery base had foure brassen wheelles, and 30 plates of brasse: and the foure corners had vndersettors: vnder the caldron were vndersettors molten at the side of euery addicion. And the mouth of it was within the chapter and about to 31 measure by the cubite: for the mouth thereof was round made like a base, and it was a cubite and halfe a cubite: and also vpon the mouth thereof were grauen workes, whose borders were foure square, and not round. And vnder the borders were foure wheelles, 32 and the axeltrees of the wheelles ioyned to the base: and the height of a wheele was a cubite and halfe a cubite. And the 33 facion of the wheelles was like the facion of a charet wheele, their axeltrees, and their naues and their felloes, and their spokes were all molten. And foure vndersettors were vpon the foure corners 34 of one base: and the vndersettors thereof were of the base it selfe. And in the toppe of the base was a rounde compasse of 35 halfe a cubite hie round about: and vpon the toppe of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. And vpon the tables of the ledges thereof, and on the borders 36 thereof he did graue Cherubims, lions and palmetrees, on the side of euery one, and addicions round about. Thus made he 37 the tenne bases, They had all one casting, one measure, and one syse. Then made he ten caldrons of brasse, one caldron con- 38 teyned fourty Baths: and euery caldron was foure cubites, one caldron was vpon one base throughout the ten bases. And he 39

set the bases, fiue on the right side of the house, and fiue on the left side of the house. And he set the sea on the right side of the  
40 house Eastward toward the South. And Hiram made caldrons, and besomes, and basens, and Hiram finished all the worke that  
41 he made to King Salomon for the house of ye Lord: To wit, two pillars and two bowles of the chapiters that were on the toppe of the two pillars, and two grates to couer the two bowles of  
42 the chapiters which were vpon the toppe of the pillars, And foure hundreth pomegranates for the two grates, euen two rowes of pomegranates for euery grate to couer the two bowles of the  
43 chapiters, that were vpon the pillars, And the ten bases, and  
44 ten caldrons vpon the bases, And the sea, and twelue bulles vnder that sea, And pottes, and besomes and basens: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to King Salomon for the house  
46 of the Lord, were of shining brasse. In the plaine of Iorden did the King cast them in clay betweene Succoth and Zarthan.  
47 And Salomon left to weigh all the vessels because of the exceeding abundance, neyther could the weight of the brasse be  
48 counted. So Salomon made all the vessels that perteyned vnto the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the golden table,  
49 whereon the shewbread was, And the candlestickes, fiue at the right side, and fiue at the left, before the oracle of pure gold,  
50 and the flowres, and the lampes, and the snuffers of golde, And the bowles, and the hookes, and the basens, and the spoones, and the ashpannes of pure golde, and the hinges of golde for the doores of the house within, euen for the most holy place, and for  
51 the doores of the house, to wit, of the Temple. So was finished all the worke that King Salomon made for the house of the Lord, and Salomon brought in the things which Dauid his father had dedicated: the siluer and the golde and the vessels, and layed them among the treasures of the house of the Lord.

8 Then King Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, euen all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel vnto him in Ierusalem, for to bring vp the Arke of the couenant  
2 of the Lord from the citie of Dauid, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled vnto King Salomon at the feast in the  
3 moneth of Ethanim, which is the seuenth moneth. And all the Elders of Israel came and the Priests tooke the Arke. They bare  
4 the Arke of the Lord, and they bare the Tabernacle of the Con-

gregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle: those did the Priestes and Leuites bring vp. And King Salomon 5  
and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled vnto him, were with him before the Arke, offering sheepe and beeues, which could not be tolde, nor nombred for multitude. So the Priestes 6  
brought the Arke of the couenant of the Lord vnto his place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims. For ye Cherubims stretched out their 7  
wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke, and the barres thereof aboue. And they drewe out 8  
the barres, that the endes of the barres might appeare out of the Sanctuarie before the oracle, but they were not seene without: and there they are vnto this day. Nothing was in the Arke saue 9  
the two tables of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb, where the Lord made a couenant with the children of Israel, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. And when 10  
the Priestes were come out of the Sanctuarie, the cloude filled the house of the Lord, So that the Priestes could not stande to 11  
minister, because of the cloude: for the glorie of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord. Then spake Salomon, The Lord 12  
said, that he woulde dwell in the darke cloude. I haue built thee 13  
an house to dwell in, an habitation for thee to abide in for euer. And the King turned his face, and blessed all the Congregation 14  
of Israel: for all the Congregation of Israel stooode there. And 15  
he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought my people Israel out 16  
of Egypt, I chose no citie of all the tribes of Israel, to builde an house that my name might be there: but I haue chosen Dauid to be ouer my people Israel. And it was in ye heart of Dauid 17  
my father to builde an house to the Name of the Lord God of Israel. And the Lord said vnto Dauid my father, Where as it 18  
was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well, that thou wast so minded: Neuerthelesse thou shalt 19  
not builde the house, but thy sonne that shall come out of thy loynes, he shall builde the house vnto my Name. And the Lord 20  
hath made good his worde that he spake: and I am risen vp in the roume of Dauid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and haue built the house for the Name of

21 the Lord God of Israel. And I haue prepared therein a place  
for the Arke, wherein is the couenant of the Lord which he made  
with our fathers, whe he brought them out of the lande of Egypt.  
22 Then Salomon stode before the altar of the Lord in the sight  
of all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his handes  
23 towarde heauen, And sayd, O Lord God of Israel, there is no  
God like thee in heauen aboue, or in the earth beneath, thou  
that keepest couenant and mercie with thy seruants that walke  
24 before thee with all their heart, Thou that hast kept with thy  
seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him: for thou  
spakest with thy mouth and hast fulfilled it with thine hande, as  
25 appeareth this day. Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keepe  
with thy seruant Dauid my father that thou hast promised him,  
saying, Thou shalt not want a man in my sight to sit vpon ye  
throne of Israel: so that thy childre take heed to their way, that  
26 they walke before me; as thou hast walked in my sight And  
nowe, O God of Israel, I pray thee, let thy worde be verified,  
27 which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid my father. Is it  
true in deede that God will dwell on the earth? beholde, the  
heauens, and the heauens of heauens are not able to containe  
thee: howe much more vnable is this house that I haue built?  
28 But haue thou respect vnto the prayer of thy seruant, and to  
his supplication, O Lord, my God, to heare the cry and prayer  
29 which thy seruant prayeth before thee this day: That thine eyes  
may be open toward this house, night and day, euen towarde the  
place whereof thou hast said, My Name shalbe there: that thou  
mayest hearken vnto the prayer which thy seruant prayeth in  
30 this place. Heare thou therefore the supplication of thy seru-  
ant, and of thy people Israel, which pray in this place, and heare  
thou in the place of thine habitation, euen in heauen, and when  
31 thou hearest, haue mercie. When a man shall trespasse against  
his neighbour, and he lay vpon him an othe to cause him to  
swear, and the swearer shall come before thine altar in this  
32 house, Then heare thou in heauen, and doe and iudge thy seru-  
ants, that thou condemne the wicked to bring his way vpon his  
head, and iustifie the righteous, to giue him according to his  
33 righteousness. When thy people Israel shall be ouerthrowen  
before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and  
turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray and make

supplication vnto thee in this house, Then heare thou in heauen, 34  
and be mercifull vnto the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring  
them againe vnto the lande, which thou gauest vnto their fathers.  
When heauen shalbe shut vp, and there shalbe no raine because 35  
they haue sinned against thee, and shall pray in this place, and  
confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou doest  
afflict them, Then heare thou in heauen, and pardon the sinne 36  
of thy seruants and of thy people Israel (when thou hast taught  
the the good way wherein they may walke) and giue raine vpon  
the land that thou hast giuen to thy people to inherite. When 37  
there shalbe famine in the land, when there shalbe pestilence,  
when there shall be blasting, mildewe, grashopper or caterpillar,  
when their enemy shall besiege them in the cities of their lande,  
or any plague, or any sicknesse, Then what prayer, and sup- 38  
plication so euer shalbe made of any man or of all thy people  
Israel, when euery one shall knowe the plague in his owne heart,  
and stretch forth his handes in this house, Heare thou then 39  
in heauen, in thy dwelling place, and be mercifull, and doe, and  
giue euery man according to all his wayes, as thou knowest his  
heart, (for thou only knowest the heartes of all the children of  
men) That they may feare thee as long as they liue in ye lad, 40  
which thou gauest vnto our fathers. Moreouer as touching the  
stranger that is not of thy people Israel, who shall come out of  
a farre countrey for thy Names sake, (When they shall heare of 42  
thy great name, and of thy mightie hande, and of thy stretched  
out arme) and shall come and pray in this house, Heare thou 43  
in heauen thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the  
stranger calleth for vnto thee: that all the people of the earth  
may know thy Name, and feare thee, as do thy people Israel:  
and that they may know, that thy Name is called vpon in this  
house which I haue built. When thy people shall go out to bat- 44  
tell against their enemy by the way that thou shalt sende them,  
and shall pray vnto the Lord towarde the way of the citie which  
thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I haue built for thy  
Name, Heare thou then in heauen their prayer and their suppli- 45  
cation, and iudge their cause. If they sinne against thee, ( for 46  
there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them,  
and deliuer them vnto the enemies, so that they cary them away  
prisoners vnto the land of the enemies, either farre or neere, Yet 47

if they turne againe vnto their heart in the lande (to the which they be caryed away captiues) and returne and pray vnto thee in the lande of them that caryed them away captiues, saying,

48 We haue sinned, we haue transgressed, and done wickedly, If they turne againe vnto thee with all their heart, and with all their soule in the lande of their enemies, which led them away captiues, and pray vnto thee toward the way of their land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers, and toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and the house, which I haue built for thy Name,

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heauen

50 thy dwelling place, and iudge their cause, And be mercifull vnto thy people that haue sinned against thee, and vnto all their iniquities (wherein they haue transgressed against thee) and cause that they, which led them away captiues, may haue pitie and

51 compassion on them: For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out of Egypt from the middes of

52 the yron fornace. Let thine eyes be open vnto the prayer of thy seruant, and vnto the prayer of thy people Israel, to hearken

53 vnto them, in all that they call for vnto thee. For thou diddest separate them to thee from among all people of the earth for an inheritance, as thou saidest by the hand of Moses thy seruant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And when Salomon had made an ende of praying all this prayer and supplication vnto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees, and stretching of his

55 handes to heauen, And stode and blessed all the Congregation

56 of Israel with a loud voyce, saying, Blessed be the Lord that hath giuen rest vnto his people Israel, according to all that hee promised: there hath not fayled one word of all his good promise

57 which he promised by the hand of Moses his seruant. The Lord our God be with vs, as he was with our fathers, that he forsake

58 vs not, neither leaue vs, That he may bow our heartes vnto him, that we may walke in all his waies, and keepe his commandements, and his statutes, and his lawes, which he commanded

59 our fathers. And these my wordes, which I haue prayed before the Lord, be neere vnto the Lord our God day and night, that he defende the cause of his seruant, and the cause of his people

60 Israel alway as the matter requireth, That all the people of ye

61 earth may knowe, that the Lord is God, and none other. Let

your heart therefore be perfit with the Lord our God to walke in his statutes, and to keepe his commandements, as this day. Then the King and all Israel with him offred sacrifice before the Lord. And Salomon offered a sacrifice of peace offrings which he offered vnto the Lord, to wit, two and twentie thousande beeuves, and an hundreth and twentie thousande sheepe: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. The same day did the King halowe the middle of the court, that was before the house of the Lord: for there he made burnt offerings, and the meate offrings, and the fat of the peace offeringes, because the brasen altar that was before the Lord, was too litle to receiue the burnt offerings, and the meate offerings, and the fat of the peace offrings. And Salomon made at that time a feast and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, euen from the entring in of Hamath vnto the riuier of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seuen dayes and seuen dayes, euen fourteene dayes. And the eight day he sent the people away: and they thanked the King and went vnto their tentes ioyous and with glad heart, because of al the goodnesse that the Lord had done for Dauid his seruant, and for Israel his people.

When Salomon had finished the building of the house of ye Lord, and the kings palace, and all that Salomon desired and minded to do, Then the Lord appeared vnto Salomon the second time, as he appeared vnto him at Gibeon. And the Lord sayd vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I haue halowed this house (which thou hast built) to put my Name there for euer, and mine eyes, and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And if thou wilt walke before mee (as Dauid thy father walked in purenesse of heart and in righteousnesse) to doe according to al that I haue commanded thee, and keepe my statutes, and my iudgements, Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer, as I promised to Dauid thy father, saying, Thou shalt not want a man vpon the throne of Israel. But if ye and your children turne away from mee, and wil not keepe my commandements, and my statutes (which I haue set before you) but go and serue other gods, and worship them, Then will I cutte off Israel from the lande, which I haue giuen them, and the house which I haue halowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight,

and Israel shall be a prouerbe, and a common talke among all  
8 people. Euen this hie house shall bee so: euery one that passeth  
by it, shalbe astonied, and shall hisse, and they shall say, Why  
9 hath the Lord done thus vnto this land and to this house? And  
they shall answeare, Because they forsooke the Lord their God,  
which brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and haue  
taken holde vpon other gods, and haue worshipped them, and  
serued them, therefore hath the Lord brought vpon them all this  
10 euill. And at the ende of twentie yeeres, when Salomon had  
buylded the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the Kings  
11 palace, (For the which Hiram the King of Tyrus had brought to  
Salomon timber of cedar, and firre trees, and golde, and what-  
soeuer he desired) then King Salomon gaue to Hiram twentie  
12 cities in the land of Galil. And Hiram came out from Tyrus to  
see the cities which Salomon had giuen him, and they pleased  
13 him not. Therefore hee sayde, What cities are these which  
thou hast giuen me, my brother? And hee called them the land  
14 of Cabul vnto this day. And Hiram had sent the King sixe score  
talents of gold. And this is the cause of the tribute why King  
Salomon raised tribute, to wit, to builde the house of the Lord,  
and his owne house, and Millo, and the wall of Ierusalem, and  
16 Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh King of Egypt had  
come vp, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slew the  
Canaanites, that dwelt in the citie, and gaue it for a present vnto  
17 his daughter Salomons wife. (Therefore Salomon builte Gezer  
and Beth-horon the nether, And Baalath and Tamor in the  
18 wildernes of the land, And all the cities of store, that Salomon  
had, euen cities for charets, and cities for horsemen, and all that  
Salomon desired and woulde build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon  
20 and in all the land of his dominion) Al the people that were  
left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hiuites, and Iebusites,  
21 which were not of the children of Israel: To wit, their children  
that were left after them in the lande, whome the children of Is-  
rael were not able to destroy, those did Salomon make tributaries  
22 vnto this day. But of the children of Israel did Salomon make  
no bondmen: but they were men of warre and his seruants, and  
his princes, and his captaines, and rulers of his charets and his  
23 horsemen. These were the princes of the officers, that were ouer  
Salomons worke: euen fiue hundreth and fiftie, and they ruled

the people that wrought in the worke. And Pharaohs daughter 24  
came vp from the citie of Daudid vnto the house which Salomon  
had built for her: then did he buylde Millo. And thrise a yere 25  
did Salomon offer burnt offrings and peace offrings vpon the  
altar which he built vnto the Lord: and hee burnt incense vpon  
the altar that was before the Lord, when hee had finished the  
house. Also King Salomon made a nauie of ships in Ezeon- 26  
geber, which is beside Eloth, and the brinke of the red Sea, in  
the land of Edom. And Hiram sent with the nauie his seru- 27  
ats, that were mariners, and had knowledge of the sea, with the  
seruants of Salomon. And they came to Ophir and sette from 28  
thence foure hundreth and twentie talents of gold, and brought  
it to King Salomon.

And the Queene of Sheba hearing ye fame of Salomon (con- 10  
cerning the Name of the Lord) came to proue him with hard  
questions. And she came to Ierusalem with a verie great traine, 2  
and camels that bare sweete odours, and golde exceeding much,  
and precious stones: and shee came to Salomon, and communed  
with him of all that was in her heart. And Salomon declared 3  
vnto her all her questions: nothing was hid from the King, which  
he expounded not vnto her. Then the Queene of Sheba sawe 4  
all Salomons wisdome, and the house that he had built, And 5  
the meate of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the  
order of his ministers, and their apparel, and his drinking ves-  
sels, and his burnt offrings, that he offered in the house of the  
Lord, and she was greatly astonied. And shee sayde vnto the 6  
King, It was a true worde that I heard in mine owne lande of  
thy sayings, and of thy wisdome. Howebeit I beleueed not 7  
this report till I came, and had seene it with mine eyes: but lo,  
ye one halfe was not tolde mee: for thou hast more wisdome  
and prosperitie, then I haue heard by report. Happy are the 8  
men, happie are these thy seruants, which stande euer before  
thee, and heare thy wisdome. Blessed be the Lord thy God, 9  
which loued thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel, because  
the Lord loued Israel for euer and made thee King to doe equitie  
and righteousnesse. And she gaue the King sixe score talents 10  
of golde, and of sweete odours exceeding much, and precious  
stones. There came no more such aboundance of sweete odours,  
as the Queene of Sheba gaue to King Salomon. The nauie also 11

of Hiram (that caried gold from Ophir) brought likewise great  
12 plentie of Almuggim trees from Ophir and precious stones. And  
the King made of ye Almuggim trees pillars for the house of the  
Lord, and for ye Kings palace, and made harpes and psalteries  
for singers. There came no more such Almuggim trees, nor  
13 were any more seene vnto this day. And King Salomon gaue  
vnto the Queene of Sheba, whatsoeuer she would aske, besides  
that, which Salomon gaue her of his kingly liberalitie: so she  
returned and went to her owne countrey, both shee, and her  
14 seruantes. Also the weight of golde, that came to Salomon in  
one yeere, was sixe hundreth three score and six talents of gold,  
15 Besides that he had of marchant men and of the marchandises  
of them that solde spices, and of all the Kinges of Arabia, and  
16 of the princes of the countrey. And King Salomon made two  
hundreth targets of beaten golde, sixe hundreth shekels of gold  
17 went to a target: And three hundreth shieldes of beaten golde,  
three pound of gold went to one shielde: and the King put them  
18 in the house of the wood of Lebanon. Then the King made  
a great throne of yuorie, and couered it with the best golde.  
19 And the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was  
round behind, and there were stayes on either side on the place  
20 of the throne, and two lions standing by the stayes. And there  
stode twelue lions on the sixe steps on either side: there was  
21 not the like made in any kingdome. And all King Salomons  
drinking vessels were of golde, and all the vessels of the house of  
the woode of Lebanon were of pure golde, none were of siluer:  
22 for it was nothing esteemed in the dayes of Salomon. For the  
King had on the sea the nauie of Tharshish with the nauie of  
Hiram: once in three yere came the nauie of Tharshish, and  
23 brought golde and siluer, yuorie, and apes and peacockes. So  
King Salomon exceeded all the kings of the earth both in riches  
24 and in wisdome. And al the world sought to see Salomon,  
25 to heare his wisdome, which God had put in his heart, And  
they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels  
of golde, and raiment, and armour, and sweete odours, horses  
26 and mules, from yeere to yeere. Then Salomon gathered to-  
gether charrets and horsemen: and he had a thousand and foure  
hundreth charets, and twelue thousande horsemen, whome hee  
27 placed in the charet cities, and with the King at Ierusalem. And

the King gaue siluer in Ierusalem as stones, and gaue cedars as  
the wilde figtrees that growe abundantly in the plaine. Also 28  
Salomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and fine linen: the  
Kings marchants receiued the linen for a price. There came vp 29  
and went out of Egypt some charet, worth sixe hundreth shekels  
of siluer: that is, one horse, an hundreth and fiftie and thus they  
brought horses to all the Kings of the Hittites and to the Kings  
of Aram by their meanes.

Bvt King Salomon loued many outlandish women: both the 11  
daughter of Pharaoh, and the women of Moab, Ammon, Edom,  
Zidon and Heth, Of the nations, whereof the Lord had sayd vnto 2  
the children of Israel, Goe not ye in to them, nor let them come  
in to you: for surely they will turne your hearts after their gods,  
to them, I say, did Salomon ioyne in loue. And he had seuen 3  
hundreth wiues, that were princesses, and three hundreth concu-  
bines, and his wiues turned away his heart. For when Salomon 4  
was olde, his wiues turned his heart after other gods, so that his  
heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of  
Dauid his father. For Salomon followed Ashtaroth the god of 5  
the Zidonians, and Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.  
So Salomon wrought wickednesse in the sight of the Lord, but 6  
continued not to follow the Lord, as did Dauid his father. Then 7  
did Salomon build an hie place for Chemosh the abomination  
of Moab, in the mountaine that is ouer against Ierusalem, and  
vnto Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And 8  
so did he for all his outlandish wiues, which burnt incense and  
offered vnto their gods. Therefore the Lord was angry with Sa- 9  
lomon, because hee had turned his heart from the Lord God of  
Israel, which had appeared vnto him twice, And had giuen him 10  
a charge concerning this thing, that he should not follow other  
gods: but he kept not that, which the Lord had commanded  
him. Wherefore the Lord sayd vnto Salomon, Forasmuch as 11  
this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my couenant, and  
my statutes (which I commanded thee) I will surely rent the king-  
dome from thee, and will giue it to thy seruant. Notwithstand- 12  
ing in thy dayes I will not doe it, because of Dauid thy father,  
but I will rent it out of the hand of thy sonne: Howbeit I wil 13  
not rent all the Kingdome, but will giue one tribe to thy sonne,  
because of Dauid my seruant, and because of Ierusalem which I

14 haue chosen. Then the Lord stirred vp an aduersarie vnto Salomon, euen Hadad the Edomite, of the Kings seede, which was  
15 in Edom. For when Dauid was in Edom, and Ioab the captaine of the hoste had smitten all the males in Edom, and was gone vp  
16 to bury ye slaine, (For six moneths did Ioab remaine there, and  
17 all Israel, till he had destroyed all the males in Edom) Then this Hadad fled and certaine other Edomites of his fathers seruants with him, to goe into Egypt, Hadad being yet a litle childe.  
18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and tooke men with them out of Paran, and came to Egypt vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, which gaue him an house, and appointed him vitales,  
19 and gaue him lande. So Hadad found great fauour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gaue him to wife the sister of his owne wife,  
20 euen the sister of Tahpenes the Queene. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whome Tahpenes wayned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs house among  
21 the sonnes of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt, that Dauid slept with his fathers, and that Ioab the captaine of the hoste was dead, Hadad sayde to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I  
22 may goe to mine owne countrey. But Pharaoh saide vnto him, What hast thou lacked with me, that thou wouldest thus go to thine owne countrey? And he answered, Nothing, but in any  
23 wise let me goe. And God stirred him vp another aduersarie, Rezon the sonne of Eliada, which fled from his lorde Hadadezer  
24 King of Zobah. And he gathered men vnto him, and had bene captaine ouer the company, when Dauid slew them. And they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and they made him King in  
25 Damascus. Therefore was he an aduersarie to Israel all the daies of Salomon: besides the euil that Hadad did, he also abhorred Israel, and reigned ouer Aram And Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat an Ephrathite of Zereda Salomons seruant (whose mother was  
26 called Zeruah a widowe) lift vp his hand against the King. And this was the cause that he lift vp his hande against the King, When Salomon built Millo, he repared the broken places of the  
27 citie of Dauid his father. And this man Ieroboam was a man of strength and courage, and Salomon seeing that the yong man was meete for the worke, he made him ouerseer of all the labour  
28 of the house of Ioseph. And at that time, when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, the Prophet Ahiiah the Shilonite founde him  
29

in the way, hauing a newe garment on him, and they two were  
alone in ye field. Then Ahiah caught the newe garment that  
was on him, and rent it in twelue pieces, And said to Ieroboam,  
Take vnto thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel,  
Beholde, I wil rent the kingdome out of ye hands of Salomon,  
and will giue ten tribes to thee. But he shall haue one tribe  
for my seruant Dauids sake, and for Ierusalem the citie, which  
I haue chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, Because they haue  
forsaken me, and haue worshipped Ashtaroth the god of the Zi-  
donians, and Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the  
god of the Ammonites, and haue not walked in my wayes (to do  
right in mine eyes, and my statutes, and my lawes) as did Dauid  
his father. But I will not take the whole kingdome out of his  
hande: for I will make him prince all his life long for Dauid my  
seruants sake, whome I haue chosen, and who kept my comman-  
dements and my statutes. But I will take the kingdome out of  
his sonnes hand, and will giue it vnto thee, euen the ten tribes.  
And vnto his sonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my seruant  
may haue a light alway before me in Ierusalem the citie, which  
I haue chosen me, to put my Name there. And I wil take thee,  
and thou shalt reigne, euen as thine heart desireth, and shalt be  
King ouer Israel. And if thou hearken vnto all that I commande  
thee, and wilt walke in my wayes, and doe right in my sight, to  
keepe my statutes and my commandements, as Dauid my seru-  
ant did, then will I be with thee, and build thee a sure house,  
as I built vnto Dauid, and wil giue Israel vnto thee. And I will  
for this afflict the seede of Dauid, but not for euer. Salomon  
sought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fled  
into Egypt vnto Shishak King of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntil  
the death of Salomon. And the rest of the wordes of Salomon,  
and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the  
booke of the actes of Salomon? The time that Salomon reigned  
in Ierusalem ouer all Israel, was fourtie yeere. And Salomon  
slept with his fathers and was buried in the citie of Dauid his  
father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his steade.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for al Israel were come  
to Sheche, to make him king And whe Ieroboam ye sonne of  
Nebat heard of it (who was yet in Egypt, whither Ieroboam  
had fled from king Salomon, and dwelt in Egypt) Then they

sent and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation  
4 of Israel came, and spake vnto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father  
made our yoke grieuous: now therefore make thou the grieuous  
seruitude of thy father, and his sore yoke which he put vpon  
5 vs, lighter, and we will serue thee. And he said vnto them,  
Depart yet for three dayes, then come againe to me. And the  
6 people departed. And King Rehoboam tooke counsell with the  
olde men that had stande before Salomon his father, while he  
yet liued, and sayde, What counsell giue ye, that I may make  
7 an answeere to this people? And they spake vnto him, saying,  
If thou be a seruant vnto this people this day, and serue them,  
and answeere them, and speake kinde wordes to them, they will  
8 be thy seruants for euer. But he forsooke the counsell that  
the olde men had giuen him, and asked counsell of the yong  
men that had bene brought vp with him, and waited on him.  
9 And he said vnto them, What counsell giue ye, that we may  
answeere this people, which haue spoken to me, saying, Make  
10 the yoke, which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter? Then  
the yong men that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him,  
saying, Thus shalt thou say vnto this people, that haue spoken  
vnto thee, and said, Thy father hath made our yoke heauie, but  
make thou it lighter vnto vs: euen thus shalt thou say vnto  
11 them, My least part shalbe bigger then my fathers loynes. Now  
where as my father did burden you with a grieuous yoke, I will  
yet make your yoke heauier: my father hath chastised you with  
12 rods, but I will correct you with scourges. Then Ieroboam and  
all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had  
13 appointed, saying, Come to me againe ye thirde day. And the  
king answered the people sharpely, and left the old mens counsell  
14 that they gaue him, And spake to them after the counsell of  
the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke grieuous, and  
I will make your yoke more grieuous: my father hath chastised  
15 you with rods, but I will correct you with scourges. And the  
King hearkened not vnto the people: for it was the ordinance of  
the Lord, that he might perfourme his saying, which the Lord  
had spoken by Ahiah the Shilonite vnto Ieroboam the sonne of  
16 Nebat. So when all Israel sawe that the King regarded them not,  
the people answered the King thus, saying, What portion haue  
we in Dauid? we haue none inheritance in the sonne of Ishai. To

your tents, O Israel: nowe see to thine owne house, Daud. So  
Israel departed vnto their tents. Howbeit ouer the children of 17  
Israel, which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, did Rehoboam reigne  
still. Nowe the King Rehoboam sent Adoram the receiuer of the 18  
tribute, and all Israel stoned him to death: then King Rehoboam  
made speede to get him vp to his charet, to flee to Ierusalem.  
And Israel rebelled against the house of Daud vnto this day. 19  
And when all Israel had heard that Ieroboam was come againe, 20  
they sent and called him vnto the assemblie, and made him King  
ouer all Israel: none followed the house of Daud, but the tribe  
of Iudah onely. And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, 21  
he gathered all the house of Iudah with the tribe of Benjamin an  
hundreth and foure score thousand of chosen men (which were  
good Warriours) to fight against the house of Israel, and to bring  
the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon. But 22  
the worde of God came vnto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,  
Speake vnto Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon King of Iudah, and 23  
vnto all the house of Iudah and Benjamin, and the remnant of the  
people, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go vp, nor fight 24  
against your brethren the children of Israel: returne euery man  
to his house: for this thing is done by me. They obeyed therefore  
the worde of the Lord and returned, and departed, according to  
the worde of the Lord. Then Ieroboam built Shechem in mount 25  
Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went from thence, and built  
Penuel. And Ieroboam thought in his heart, Nowe shall the 26  
kingdome returne to the house of Daud. If this people goe vp  
and doe sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, then shall 27  
the heart of this people turne againe vnto their lorde, euen to  
Rehoboam King of Iudah: so shall they kill me and goe againe to  
Rehoboam King of Iudah. Whereupon the King tooke counsell, 28  
and made two calues of golde, and saide vnto them, It is too  
much for you to goe vp to Ierusalem: beholde, O Israel, thy  
gods, which brought thee vp out of the lande of Egypt. And 29  
he set the one in Beth-el, and the other set he in Dan. And 30  
this thing turned to sinne: for the people went (because of the  
one) euen to Dan. Also he made an house of hie places, and 31  
made Priestes of the lowest of the people, which were not of the  
sonnes of Leui. And Ieroboam made a feast the fifteenth day of 32  
the eight moneth, like vnto the feast that is in Iudah, and offered

on the altar. So did he in Beth-el and offered vnto the calues that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the Priestes of the  
33 hie places, which he had made. And he offered vpon the altar, which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eight moneth, (euen in the moneth which he had forged of his owne heart) and made a solemne feast vnto the children of Israel: and he went vp to the altar, to burne incense.

13 And beholde, there came a man of God out of Iudah (by the commandement of the Lord) vnto Beth-el, and Ieroboam stooode  
2 by the altar to offer incense. And he cryed against the altar by the comandement of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord, Beholde, a child shalbe borne vnto the house of Daud, Iosiah by name, and vpon thee shall he sacrifice the Priestes of the hie places that burne incense vpon thee, and they  
3 shall burne mens bones vpon thee. And he gaue a signe the same time, saying, This is the signe, that the Lord hath spoken, Behold, the altar shall rent, and the ashes that are vpon it, shall  
4 fall out. And when the King had heard the saying of the man of God, which he had cryed against the altar in Beth-el, Ieroboam stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, Lay holde on him: but his hande which he put fourth against him, dried vp, and  
5 he could not pull it in againe to him. The altar also claue asunder, and the ashes fell out from the altar, according to the signe, which the man of God had giuen by the commandement  
6 of the Lord. Then the King answered, and saide vnto the man of God, I beseeche thee, pray vnto ye Lord thy God, and make intercession for me, that mine hand may bee restored vnto me. And the man of God besought the Lord, and the Kings hand was  
7 restored, and became as it was afore. Then the King sayde vnto the man of God, Come home with mee, that thou mayest dyne,  
8 and I will giue thee a reward. But the man of God saide vnto the King, If thou wouldest giue me halfe thine house, I would not goe in with thee, neither woulde I eate bread nor drinke water  
9 in this place. For so was it charged mee by the worde of the Lord, saying, Eate no bread nor drinke water, nor turne againe  
10 by the same way that thou camest. So he went another way and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el. And an olde Prophet dwelt in Beth-el, and his sonnes came and tolde him all  
11 ye woorkes, that the man of God had done that day in Beth-

el, and the wordes which he had spoken vnto the King, tolde  
they their father. And their father sayde vnto them, What way  
went he? and his sonnes shewed him what waye the man of God  
went, which came from Iudah. And hee saide vnto his sonnes,  
Saddle mee the asse. Who saddled him the asse, and hee rode  
thereon, And went after the man of God, and found him sitting  
vnder an oke: and he saide vnto him, Art thou the man of God  
that camest from Iudah? And he sayd, Yea. Then he said vnto  
him, Come home with me, and eate bread. But he answered,  
I may not returne with thee, nor go in with thee, neither wil I  
eate bread nor drinke water with thee in this place. For it was  
charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Thou shalt eate no  
bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to goe by the  
way that thou wentest. And he said vnto him, I am a Prophet  
also as thou art, and an Angel spake vnto me by the worde of the  
Lord, saying, Bring him againe with thee into thine house, that  
hee may eate bread and drinke water: but he lyed vnto him. So  
he went againe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and  
dranke water. And as they sate at the table, the worde of the  
Lord came vnto the Prophet, that brought him againe. And  
hee cried vnto the man of God that came from Iudah, saying,  
Thus sayeth the Lord, Because thou hast disobeyed the mouth of  
the Lord, and hast not kept the commandement which the Lord  
thy God commanded thee, But camest backe againe, and hast  
eaten bread and drunke water in the place (whereof he did say  
vnto thee, Thou shalt eate no bread nor drinke any water) thy  
carkeis shall not come vnto the sepulchre of thy fathers. And  
when he had eaten bread and drunke, he saddled him the asse, to  
wit, to the Prophet whome he had brought againe. And when  
hee was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slewe him, and his  
body was cast in the way, and the asse stode thereby: the lion  
stood by the corps also. And beholde, men that passed by, sawe  
the carkeis cast in the way, and the lion standing by the corps:  
and they came and tolde it in ye towne where the olde Prophet  
dwelt. And when the Prophet that brought him backe againe  
from the waye, hearde thereof, hee sayde, It is the man of God,  
who hath bene disobedient vnto the commandement of the Lord:  
therefore the Lord hath deliuered him vnto the lion, which hath  
rent him and slayne him, according to the worde of the Lord,

27 which hee spake vnto him. And he spake to his sonnes, saying,  
28 Saddle me the asse. And they saddled him. And he went and  
founde his body cast in the way, and the asse and the lion stooode  
by the corps: and the lion had not eaten the bodie, nor torne the  
29 asse. And the Prophet tooke vp the body of the man of God,  
and layed it vpon the asse, and brought it againe, and the olde  
30 Prophet came to the citie, to lament and burie him. And hee  
layed his bodie in his owne graue, and they lamented ouer him,  
31 saying, Alas, my brother. And when he had buried him, hee  
spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, burie ye mee also  
in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried: lay my bones  
32 beside his bones. For that thing which he cried by the word of  
the Lord against the altar that is in Beth-el, and against all the  
houses of the hie places, which are in the cities of Samaria, shall  
33 surely come to passe. Howbeit after this, Ieroboam conuerted  
not from his wicked way, but turned againe, and made of the  
lowest of the people Priests of the hie places. Who would, might  
consecrate him selfe, and be of the Priestes of the hie places.  
34 And this thing turned to sinne vnto the house of Ieroboam, euen  
to roote it out, and destroy it from the face of the earth.

14, 2 At that time Abiihah the sonne of Ieroboam fell sicke. And  
Ieroboam saide vnto his wife, Vp, I pray thee, and disguise thy  
selfe, that they know not that thou art the wife of Ieroboam, and  
goe to Shiloh: for there is Ahiiah the Prophet, which tolde mee  
3 that I shoulde bee King ouer this people, And take with thee  
tenne loaues and craknels, and a bottell of honie, and go to him:  
4 hee shall tell thee what shall become of the yong man. And  
Ieroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came  
to the house of Ahiiah: but Ahiiah could not see, for his sight was  
5 decayed for his age. Then the Lord saide vnto Ahiiah, Beholde,  
the wife of Ieroboam commeth to aske a thing of thee for her  
sonne, for he is sicke: thus and thus shalt thou say vnto her: for  
when shee commeth in, shee shall feine her selfe to be another.  
6 Therefore when Ahiiah heard the sounde of her feete as shee  
came in at the doore, hee saide, Come in, thou wife of Ieroboam:  
why feinst thou thus thy selfe to bee an other? I am sent to thee  
7 with heauie tidings. Goe, tel Ieroboam, Thus saith the Lord  
God of Israel, Forasmuch as I haue exalted thee from among  
the people, and haue made thee prince ouer my people Israel,

And haue rent the kingdome away from the house of Dauid, and  
haue giuen it thee, and thou hast not bene as my seruant Dauid,  
which kept my commandements, and followed mee with all his  
heart, and did onely that which was right in mine eyes, But hast  
done euil aboute al that were before thee (for thou hast gone and  
made thee other gods, and molten images, to prouoke me, and  
hast cast me behinde thy backe) Therefore beholde, I will bring  
euill vpon the house of Ieroboam, and will cut off from Ieroboam  
him that pisseth against the wall, aswell him that is shut vp, as  
him that is left in Israel, and will sweepe away the remnant of  
the house of Ieroboam, as a man sweepeth away dounge, till it be  
all gone. The dogges shall eate him of Ieroboams stocke that  
dyeth in the citie, and the foules of the aire shall eate him that  
dyeth in the felde: for the Lord hath said it. Vp therefore and  
get thee to thine house: for when thy feete enter into the citie,  
the childe shall die. And al Israel shall mourne for him, and  
burie him: for he onely of Ieroboam shall come to the graue,  
because in him there is found some goodnes towarde the Lord  
God of Israel in the house of Ieroboam. Moreouer, the Lord  
shall stirre him vp a King ouer Israel, which shall destroy the  
house of Ieroboam in that day: what? yea, euen now. For the  
Lord shall smite Israel, as when a reede is shaken in the water,  
and hee shall weede Israel out of his good lad, which he gaue to  
their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the Riuer, because  
they haue made them groues, prouoking the Lord to anger. And  
he shall giue Israel vp, because of the sinnes of Ieroboam, who  
did sinne, and made Israel to sinne. And Ieroboams wife arose,  
and departed, and came to Tirzah, and when shee came to the  
threshold of the house, the yong man dyed, And they buried  
him, and all Israel lamented him; according to the word of the  
Lord, which hee spake by the hand of his seruant Ahiah the  
Prophet. And the rest of Ieroboams actes, how hee warred,  
and howe hee reigned, beholde, they are written in the booke  
of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. And the dayes which  
Ieroboam reigned, were two and twentie yeere: and he slept with  
his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his steade. Also  
Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon reigned in Iudah. Rehoboam  
was one and fourtie yere olde, when he began to reigne, and  
reigned seenteene yere in Ierusalem, the citie which the Lord

did chuse out of al the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there:  
22 and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonite. And Iudah  
wrought wickednesse in the sight of the Lord: and they prouoked  
him more with their sinnes, which they had committed, then all  
23 that which their fathers had done. For they also made them  
hie places, and images, and groues on euery hie hill, and vnder  
24 euery greene tree. There were also Sodomites in the lande, they  
did according to all the abominations of the nations, which the  
25 Lord had cast out before the children of Israel. And in the  
fift yere of King Rehoboam, Shishak King of Egypt came vp  
26 against Ierusalem, And tooke the treasures of the house of the  
Lord, and the treasures of the Kings house, and tooke away all:  
also he caried away all the shields of golde which Salomon had  
27 made. And King Rehoboam made for them brasen shieldes,  
and committed them vnto ye hands of the chiefe of the garde,  
28 which wayted at the doore of the Kings house. And when the  
King went into the house of the Lord, the garde bare them, and  
29 brought them againe into the gard chamber. And the rest of the  
actes of Rehoboam, and all that hee did, are they not written  
30 in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And  
there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam continually.  
31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his  
fathers in the citie of Daud: his mothers name was Naamah an  
Ammonite. And Abiiam his sonne reigned in his stead.

15 And in the eighteenth yeere of King Ieroboam the sonne of  
2 Nebat, reigned Abiiam ouer Iudah. Three yeere reigned hee in  
Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Maachah the daughter of  
3 Abishalom. And hee walked in all the sinnes of his father, which  
hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfit with the  
4 Lord his God as the heart of Daud his father. But for Dauids  
sake did the Lord his God giue him a light in Ierusalem, and  
5 set vp his sonne after him, and established Ierusalem, Because  
Daud did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and  
turned from nothing that he commanded him, all the dayes of  
6 his life, saue onely in the matter of Vriah the Hittite. And there  
was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam as long as he liued.  
7 The rest also of the actes of Abiiam, and all that he did, are  
they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of  
Iudah? there was also warre betweene Abiiam, and Ieroboam.

And Abiam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the 8  
citie of Daud: and Asa his sonne reigned in his steade. And 9  
in the twentie yeere of Ieroboam King of Israel reigned Asa ouer  
Iudah. He reigned in Ierusalem one and fourtie yeere, and his 10  
mothers name was Maachah the daughter of Abishalom. And 11  
Asa did right in the eyes of the Lord, as did Daud his father.  
And he tooke away the Sodomites out of the lande, and put 12  
away all the idoles that his fathers had made. And he put 13  
downe Maachah his mother also from her estate, because shee  
had made an idole in a groue: and Asa destroyed her idoles, and  
burnt them by the brooke Kidron. But they put not downe the 14  
hie places. Neuertheles Asas heart was vpright with the Lord  
all his dayes. Also he brought in the holy vessels of his father, 15  
and the things that he had dedicated vnto ye house of the Lord,  
siluer, and golde, and vessels. And there was warre betweene 16  
Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes. Then Baasha 17  
king of Israel went vp against Iudah, and buylt Ramah, so that  
he woulde let none go out or in to Asa King of Iudah. Then Asa 18  
tooke all the siluer and the gold that was left in the treasures of  
the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house, and  
deliuered them into the handes of his seruantes, and King Asa 19  
sent them to Ben-hadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of  
Hezion king of Aram that dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is 19  
a couenant betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and  
thy father: behold, I haue sent vnto thee a present of siluer and  
golde: come, breake thy couenant with Baasha King of Israel,  
that he may depart from me. So Ben-hadad hearkened vnto 20  
King Asa, and sent the captaines of the hosts, which he had,  
against the cities of Israel, and smote lion, and Dan, and Abel-  
beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.  
And when Baasha heard thereof, hee left buylding of Ramah, 21  
and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa assembled al Iudah, none 22  
excepted. and they tooke the stones of Ramah, and the timber  
thereof, wherewith Baasha had buylt, and King Asa built with  
them Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah. And the rest of all the 23  
actes of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the  
cities which he buylt, are they not written in the booke of the  
Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? but in his olde age he was 24  
diseased in his feete. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was

buried with his fathers in the citie of Daud his father. And  
25 Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his steade. And Nadab the  
sonne of Ieroboam began to reigne ouer Israel the second yere of  
26 Asa King of Iudah, and reigned ouer Israel two yeere. And he  
did euill in the sight of the Lord, walking in the way of his father,  
27 and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne. And Baasha  
the sonne of Ahijah of ye house of Issachar conspired against  
him, and Baasha slue him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the  
Philistims: for Nadab and all Israel layde siege to Gibbethon.  
28 Euen in the third yeere of Asa King of Iudah did Baasha slay him,  
29 and reigned in his steade. And when he was King, he smote all  
the house of Ieroboam, he left none aliue to Ieroboam, vntill hee  
had destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord which he  
30 spake by his seruant Ahijah the Shilonite, Because of the sinnes  
of Ieroboam which he committed, and wherewith he made Israel  
to sinne, by his prouocation, wherewith he prouoked the Lord  
31 God of Israel. And the residue of the actes of Nadab, and all  
that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles  
32 of the Kings of Israel? And there was warre betweene Asa and  
33 Baasha King of Israel, all their dayes. In the thirde yeere of  
Asa King of Iudah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahijah to reigne  
ouer all Israel in Tirzah, and reigned foure and twentie yeeres.  
34 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, walking in the way of  
Ieroboam, and in his sinne, wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

16 Then the word of the Lord came to Iehu the sonne of Hanani  
2 against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the  
dust, and made thee captaine ouer my people Israel, and thou  
hast walked in the way of Ieroboam, and hast made my people  
3 Israel to sinne, to prouoke me with their sinnes, Beholde, I  
will take away the posteritie of Baasha, and the posteritie of his  
house, and will make thine house like the house of Ieroboam the  
4 sonne of Nebat. He that dyeth of Baashas stocke in the citie,  
him shall the dogs eate: and that man of him which dyeth in the  
5 fieldes, shall the foules of the ayre eate. And the rest of the actes  
of Baasha and what he did, and his power, are they not written  
6 in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Baasha  
slept with his fathers, and was buryed in Tirzah, and Elah his  
7 sonne reigned in his steade. And also by the hande of Iehu the  
sonne of Hanani the Prophet, came the worde of the Lord to

Baasha, and to his house, that he shoulde be like the house of Ieroboam, euen for all the wickednes that he did in the sight of the Lord, in prouoking him with the worke of his hands, and because he killed him. In the sixe and twentie yeere of Asa king of Iudah began Elah ye sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah, and reigned two yeere. And his seruant Zimri, captaine of halfe his charets, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah drinking, til he was drunken in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah. And Zimri came and smote him and killed him, in the seuen and twentie yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned in his stead. And when he was King, and sate on his throne, he slew al the house of Baasha, not leauing thereof one to pisse against a wall, neither of his kinsfolkes nor of his friendes. So did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the Lord which he spake against Baasha by the hande of Iehu the Prophet, For all the sinnes of Baasha, and sinnes of Elah his sonne, which they sinned and made Israel to sinne, and prouoked the Lord God of Israel with their vanities. And the rest of the actes of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? In the seuen and twentie yeere of Asa King of Iudah did Zimri reigne seuen dayes in Tirzah, and the people was then in campe against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistims. And the people of the hoste heard saye, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slayne the King. Wherefore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king ouer Israel that same day, euen in the hoste. Then Omri went vp from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And when Zimri saw, that the citie was taken, he went into the palace of the Kings house, and burnt himselfe, and the Kings house with fire, and so dyed, For his sinnes which hee sinned, in doing that which is euil in the sight of the Lord, in walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his sinnes which he did, causing Israel to sinne. And the rest of the actes of Zimri, and his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kinges of Israel? Then were the people of Israel deuided into two partes: for halfe the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath to make him King, and the other halfe followed Omri. But the people that folowed Omri, preuayled against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so

23 Tibni dyed, and Omri reigned. In the one and thirtie yeere of  
Asa King of Iudah bega Omri to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned  
24 twelue yeere. Sixe yeere reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought  
the mountaine Samaria of one Shemer for two talents of siluer,  
and buylt in the mountaine, and called the name of the citie,  
which he buylt, after the name of Shemer lord of the mountaine,  
25 Samaria. But Omri did euil in the eyes of the Lord, and did  
26 worse then all that were before him. For he walked in all the  
way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his sinnes wherewith  
he made Israel to sinne in prouoking the Lord God of Israel with  
27 their vanities. And the rest of the actes of Omri, that hee  
did, and his strength that he shewed, are they not written in  
28 the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And Omri  
slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab  
29 his sonne reigned in his stead. Nowe Ahab the sonne of Omri  
began to reigne ouer Israel, in the eyght and thirtie yeere of  
Asa king of Iudah: and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned ouer  
30 Israel in Samaria two and twenty yere. And Ahab the sonne of  
Omri did worse in ye sight of the Lord then al that were before  
31 him. For was it a light thing for him to walke in the sinnes of  
Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, except hee tooke Iezebel also the  
daughter of Ethbaal King of the Zidonians to wife, and went and  
32 serued Baal, and worshipped him? Also he reared vp an altar  
to Baal in the house of Baal, which he had buylt in Samaria.  
33 And Ahab made a groue, and Ahab proceeded, and did prouoke  
the Lord God of Israel more then all the kings of Israel that were  
34 before him. In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite buylde Iericho:  
he layed the foundation thereof in Abiram his eldest sonne, and  
set vp the gates thereof in his yongest sonne Segub, according  
to the worde of the Lord which he spake by Ioshua the sonne of  
Nun.

17 And Eliiah the Tishbite one of the inhabitats of Gilead sayde  
vnto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liueth, before whom I  
stand, there shall be neither dewe nor rayne these yeeres, but  
2 according to my worde. And the worde of the Lord came vnto  
3 him, saying, Go hence, and turne thee Eastwarde, and hide thy  
4 selfe in the riuier Cherith, that is ouer against Iorden, And thou  
shalt drinke of the riuier: and I haue comanded the rauens to  
5 feede thee there. So he went and did according vnto the word

of the Lord: for he went, and remained by the riuer Cherith that  
is ouer against Iorden. And the rauens brought him bread and  
flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the euening, and he  
dranke of the riuer. And after a while the riuer dried vp, be-  
cause there fell no rayne vpon the earth. And the worde of the  
Lord came vnto him, saying, Vp, and get thee to Zarephath,  
which is in Zidon, and remaine there: beholde, I haue com-  
manded a widow there to sustaine thee. So he arose, and went  
to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the citie, beholde,  
the widowe was there gathering stickes: and he called her, and  
sayde, Bring me, I pray thee, a litle water in a vessel, that I may  
drinke. And as she was going to fet it, he called to her, and  
sayde, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.  
And shee sayde, As the Lord thy God liueth, I haue not a cake,  
but euen an handfull of meale in a barrel, and a litle oyle in a  
cruse: and behold, I am gathering a fewe stickes for to go in,  
and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eate it, and  
dye. And Eliiah said vnto her, Feare not, come, do as thou  
hast sayd, but make me thereof a litle cake first of all, and bring  
it vnto mee, and afterward make for thee, and thy sonne. For  
thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The meale in the barrel shall  
not be wasted, neither shall the oyle in the cruse be diminished,  
vnto the time that the Lord send rayne vpon the earth. So she  
went, and did as Eliiah sayd, and she did eate: so did he and  
her house for a certaine time. The barrell of the meale wasted  
not, nor the oyle was spent out of the cruse, according to the  
worde of the Lord, which he spake by the hand of Eliiah. And  
after these things, the sonne of the wife of the house fell sicke,  
and his sicknesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in  
him. And she said vnto Eliiah, What haue I to do with thee, O  
thou man of God? art thou come vnto me to call my sinne to re-  
membrance, and to slay my sonne? And he said vnto her, Giue  
me thy sonne. and he tooke him out of her bosome, and caryed  
him vp into a chamber, where he abode, and laid him vpon his  
owne bed. Then he called vnto the Lord, and sayde, O Lord  
my God, hast thou punished also this widowe, with whome I  
soiourne, by killing her sonne? And he stretched himselfe vpon  
the childe three times, and called vnto the Lord, and saide, O  
Lord my God, I pray thee, let this childes soule come into him

22 againe. Then the Lord heard the voyce of Eliiah, and the soule  
23 of the child came into him againe, and he reuiued. And Eliiah  
tooke the childe, and brought him downe out of the chamber into  
the house, and deliuered him vnto his mother, and Eliiah sayd,  
24 Behold, thy sonne liueth. And the woman saide vnto Eliiah,  
Now I knowe that thou art a man of God, and that the worde of  
the Lord in thy mouth is true.

18 After many dayes, the worde of the Lord came to Eliiah, in the  
third yeere, saying, Goe, shewe thy selfe vnto Ahab, and I will  
2 sende rayne vpon the earth. And Eliiah went to shew himselfe  
3 vnto Ahab, and there was a great famine in Samaria. And  
Ahab called Obadiah the gouernour of his house: (and Obadiah  
4 feared God greatly: For when Iezebel destroyed the Prophets of  
the Lord, Obadiah tooke an hundreth Prophets, and hid them,  
by fiftie in a caue, and he fed them with bread and water.)  
5 And Ahab saide vnto Obadiah, Goe into the land, vnto all the  
fountaines of water, and vnto all the riuers, if so be that we  
6 may finde grasse to saue the horses and the mules aliue, lest  
we depruie the lande of the beastes. And so they deuided the  
lande betweene them to walke thorowe it. Ahab went one way  
7 by him selfe, and Obadiah went another way by him selfe. And  
as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliiah met him: and he knew  
him, and fell on his face, and said, Art not thou my lord Eliiah?  
8 And he answered him, Yea, goe tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is  
9 here. And he said, What haue I sinned, that thou wouldest  
10 deliuer thy seruant into the hande of Ahab, to slay me? As the  
Lord thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither  
my lorde hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they sayd, He  
is not here, he tooke an othe of the kingdome and nation, if  
11 they had not found thee. And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy  
12 lorde, Beholde, Eliiah is here. And when I am gone from thee,  
the Spirit of the Lord shall cary thee into some place that I doe  
not know: so when I come and tell Ahab, if he cannot finde  
thee, then wil he kill me: But I thy seruant feare the Lord from  
13 my youth. Was it not tolde my lord, what I did when Iezebel  
slew the Prophets of the Lord, how I hid an hundreth men of the  
Lordes Prophets by fifties in a caue, and fed them with bread and  
14 water? And now thou sayest, Go, tel thy lord, Behold, Eliiah  
15 is here, that he may slay me. And Eliiah said, As the Lord of

hostes liueth, before whome I stand, I will surely shewe my selfe  
vnto him this day. So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and tolde 16  
him: And Ahab went to meete Eliiah. And when Ahab saw 17  
Eliiah, Ahab said vnto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?  
And he answered, I haue not troubled Israel, but thou, and thy 18  
fathers house, in that ye haue forsaken the commandements of  
the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim. Now therefore send, 19  
and gather to me all Israel vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets  
of Baal foure hundreth and fiftie, and the prophets of the groues  
foure hundreth, which eate at Izebels table. So Ahab sent vnto 20  
all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together  
vnto mount Carmel. And Eliiah came vnto all the people, and 21  
said, How long halt ye betweene two opinions? If the Lord be  
God, follow him: but if Baal be he, then goe after him. And  
the people answered him not a worde. Then said Eliiah vnto 22  
the people, I onely remayne a Prophet of the Lord: but Baals  
prophets are foure hundreth and fiftie men. Let them therefore 23  
giue vs two bullockes, and let them chuse the one, and cut him  
in pieces, and lay him on the wood, but put no fire vnder, and  
I will prepare the other bullocke, and lay him on the wood, and  
will put no fire vnder. Then call ye on the name of your god, 24  
and I will call on the name of the Lord: and then the God that  
answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered,  
and sayde, It is well spoken. And Eliiah said vnto the prophets 25  
of Baal, Chuse you a bullocke, and prepare him first, (for ye are  
many) and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire vnder.  
So they tooke the one bullocke, that was giuen them, and they 26  
prepared it, and called on the name of Baal, from morning to  
noone, saying, O Baal, heare vs: but there was no voyce, nor  
any to answeere: and they leapt vpon the altar that was made.  
And at noone Eliiah mocked them, and said, Crye loude: for 27  
he is a god: either he talketh or pursueth his enemies, or is in  
his iourney, or it may be that he sleepeth, and must be awaked.  
And they cryed loude, and cut them selues as their maner was, 28  
with kniues and launcers, till the blood gushed out vpon them.  
And when midday was passed, and they had prophecied vntil 29  
the offering of the euening sacrifice, there was neither voyce, nor  
one to answeere, nor any that regarded. And Eliiah said vnto all 30  
the people, Come to me. And all the people came to him. And

31 he repayred the altar of the Lord that was broken downe. And  
Eliiah tooke twelue stones, according to the nomber of the tribes  
of the sonnes of Iaaakob, (vnto whome the worde of the Lord  
32 came, saying, Israel shalbe thy name) And with the stones he  
buylt an altar in the Name of the Lord: and he made a ditch  
round about the altar, as great as woulde conteine two measures  
33 of seede. And he put the wood in order, and hewed the bullocke  
34 in pieces, and layd him on the wood, And said, Fill foure barrels  
with water, and powre it on the burnt offring and on the wood.  
Againe he said, Doe so againe. And they did so the second  
time. And he sayde, Doe it the third time. And they did it the  
35 third time. And the water ran round about the altar: and he  
36 filled the ditch with water also. And when they should offer the  
euening sacrifice, Eliiah the Prophet came, and sayd, Lord God  
of Abraham, Izhak and of Israel, let it be knowen this day, that  
thou art the God of Israel, and that I am thy seruant, and that I  
37 haue done all these things at thy commandement. Heare me, O  
Lord, heare me, and let this people know that thou art the Lord  
God, and that thou hast turned their heart againe at the last.  
38 Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt offring,  
and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked vp the  
39 water that was in the ditche. And when all the people sawe it,  
they fell on their faces, and saide, The Lord is God, the Lord is  
40 God. And Elijah said vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal,  
let not a man of them escape. and they tooke them, and Eliiah  
41 brought them to the brooke Kishon, and slewe them there. And  
Eliiah sayde vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eate and drinke, for there is  
42 a sound of much rayne. So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke,  
and Eliiah went vp to the top of Carmel: and he crouched vnto  
43 the earth, and put his face betweene his knees, And sayde to his  
seruant, Goe vp now and looke towarde the way of the Sea. And  
he went vp, and looked, and sayde, There is nothing. Againe  
44 he sayd, Goe againe seuen times. And at the seuenth time he  
sayd, Behold, there ariseth a litle cloude out of the sea like a  
mans hand. Then he sayd, Vp, and say vnto Ahab, Make readie  
thy charet, and get thee downe, that the raine stay thee not.  
45 And in the meane while the heauen was blacke with cloudes and  
winde, and there was a great rayne. Then Ahab went vp and  
46 came to Izreel. And the hand of the Lord was on Eliiah, and he

girded vp his Ioynes, and ran before Ahab till he came to Izreel.

Now Ahab tolde Iezebel all that Eliiah had done, and how **19**  
 he had slaine all the prophets with the sword. Then Iezebel **2**  
 sent a messenger vnto Eliiah, saying, The gods doe so to me  
 and more also, if I make not thy life like one of their liues by to  
 morowe this time. When he sawe that, he arose, and went for **3**  
 his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which is in Iudah, and left his  
 seruant there. But he went a dayes iourney into the wildernesse, **4**  
 and came and sate downe vnder a iuniper tree, and desired that  
 he might die, and sayde, It is now ynough: O Lord, take my  
 soule, for I am no better then my fathers. And as he lay and **5**  
 slept vnder the iuniper tree, behold now, an Angel touched him,  
 and said vnto him, Vp, and eate. And when he looked about, **6**  
 behold, there was a cake baken on the coles, and a pot of water  
 at his head: so he did eate and drinke, and returned and slept.  
 And the Angel of the Lord came againe the second time, and **7**  
 touched him, and sayd, Vp, and eate: for thou hast a great  
 iourney. Then he arose, and did eate and drinke, and walked in **8**  
 the strength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, vnto  
 Horeb the mount of God. And there he entred into a caue, and **9**  
 lodged there: and beholde, the Lord spake to him, and said vnto  
 him, What doest thou here, Eliiah? And he answered, I haue **10**  
 bene very ielous for the Lord God of hostes: for the children  
 of Israel haue forsaken thy couenant, broken downe thine altars,  
 and slayne thy Prophets with the sword, and I onely am left, and  
 they seeke my life to take it away. And he saide, Come out, and **11**  
 stand vpon the mount before the Lord. And beholde, the Lord  
 went by, and a mightie strong winde rent the mountaines, and  
 brake the rockes before the Lord: but the Lord was not in the  
 winde: and after the wind came an earthquake: but the Lord  
 was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake came fire: **12**  
 but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire came a still  
 and soft voyce. And when Eliiah heard it, he couered his face **13**  
 with his mantel, and went out, and stooode in the entring in of  
 ye caue: and behold, there came a voyce vnto him, and sayd,  
 What doest thou here, Eliiah? And he answered, I haue bene **14**  
 very ielous for the Lord God of hostes, because the children of  
 Israel haue forsaken thy couenant, cast downe thine altars, and  
 slayne thy Prophets with the sworde, and I onely am left, and

15 they seeke my life to take it away. And the Lord said vnto  
him, Goe, returne by the wildernes vnto Damascus, and when  
16 thou comest there, anoint Hazael King ouer Aram. And Iehu  
the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoynt King ouer Israel: and  
Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Meholah shalt thou anoynt  
17 to be Prophet in thy roume. And him that escapeth from the  
sworde of Hazael, shall Iehu slay: and him that escapeth from the  
18 sword of Iehu, shall Elisha slay. Yet wil I leaue seuen thousand  
in Israel, euen all the knees that haue not bowed vnto Baal, and  
19 euery mouth that hath not kissed him. So he departed thence,  
and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat who was plowing with  
twelue yoke of oxen before him, and was with the twelfth: and  
20 Eliiah went towards him, and cast his mantel vpon him. And  
he left the oxen, and ran after Eliiah, and sayde, Let mee, I pray  
thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I wil follow thee.  
Who answered him, Go, returne: for what haue I done to thee?  
21 And when he went backe againe from him, he tooke a couple of  
oxen, and slewe them, and sod their flesh with the instruments  
of the oxen, and gaue vnto the people, and they did eate: then  
he arose and went after Eliiah, and ministred vnto him.

20 Then Ben-hadad the King of Aram assembled all his armie,  
and two and thirtie Kings with him, with horses, and charets,  
2 and went vp and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And  
3 he sent messengers to Ahab King of Israel, into the citie, And  
sayd vnto him, Thus sayth Ben-hadad, Thy siluer and thy golde  
4 is mine: also thy women, and thy fayre children are mine. And  
the King of Israel answered, and sayd, My lord King, accord-  
5 ing to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I haue. And when  
the messengers came againe, they said, Thus commandeth Ben-  
hadad, and saith, When I shall send vnto thee, and command,  
thou shalt deliuer me thy siluer and thy golde, and thy women,  
6 and thy children, Or els I will sende my seruants vnto thee by  
to morow this time: and they shall search thine house, and the  
houses of thy seruants: and whatsoeuer is pleasant in thine eyes,  
7 they shall take it in their handes, and bring it away. Then the  
King of Israel sent for all the Elders of the land, and sayd, Take  
heede, I pray you, and see how he seeketh mischief: for he sent  
vnto me for my wiues, and for my children, and for my siluer,  
8 and for my golde, and I denyed him not. And all the Elders,

and all the people sayd to him, Hearken not vnto him, nor consent. Wherefore hee sayde vnto the messengers of Ben-hadad, 9  
Tell my lorde the King, All that thou diddest sende for to thy  
seruant at the first time, that I will doe, but this thing I may not  
do. And the messengers departed, and brought him an answer.  
And Ben-hadad sent vnto him, and sayde, The gods do so to me 10  
and more also, if the dust of Samaria be ynough to all the peo-  
ple that follow me, for euery man an handfull. And the King 11  
of Israel answered, and sayd, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth  
his harneis, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off. And when 12  
he heard that tidings, as he was with the Kings drinking in the  
paulions, he sayd vnto his seruants, Bring forth your engines,  
and they set them against the citie. And beholde, there came a 13  
Prophet vnto Ahab King of Israel, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord,  
Hast thou seene all this great multitude? beholde, I will deliuer  
it into thine hande this day, that thou mayest knowe, that I am  
the Lord. And Ahab sayd, By whome? And he sayde, Thus 14  
sayth the Lord, By the seruants of the princes of the prouinces.  
He sayde againe, Who shall order the battel? And he answered,  
Thou. Then he nombred the seruantes of the princes of the 15  
prouinces, and they were two hundreth, two and thirtie: and  
after them he nombred the whole people of all the children of  
Israel, euen seuen thousand. And they went out at noone: but 16  
Ben-hadad did drinke till he was drunken in the tentes, both he  
and the Kings: for two and thirtie Kings helped him. So the 17  
seruants of the princes of the prouinces went out first: and Ben-  
hadad sent out, and they shewed him, saying, There are men  
come out of Samaria. And he sayde, Whether they be come 18  
out for peace, take them aliue: or whether they bee come out  
to fight, take them yet aliue. So they came out of the citie, to 19  
wit, the seruants of the princes of the prouinces, and the hoste  
which followed them. And they slew euery one his enemye: and 20  
the Aramites fled, and Israel pursued them: but Ben-hadad ye  
King of Aram escaped on an horse with his horsemen. And 21  
the King of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charets,  
and with a great slaughter slew he the Aramites. (For there 22  
had come a Prophet to the King of Israel, and had sayd vnto  
him, Goe, be of good courage, and consider, and take heede  
what thou doest: for when the yeere is gone about, the King of

23 Aram wil come vp against thee) Then the seruants of the King  
of Aram said vnto him, Their gods are gods of the moutaines,  
and therefore they ouercame vs: but let vs fight against them in  
24 the playne, and doubtlesse we shall ouercome them. And this  
doe, Take the Kings away, euery one out of his place, and place  
25 captaines for them. And nomber thy selfe an armie, like the  
armie that thou hast lost, with such horses, and such charets,  
and we wil fight against them in the plaine, and doubtlesse we  
shall ouercome them: and he hearkened vnto their voyce, and  
26 did so. And after the yeere was gone about, Ben-hadad nombred  
the Aramites, and went vp to Aphek to fight against Israel.  
27 And the children of Israel were nombred, and were all assembled  
and went against them, and the children of Israel pitched  
before them, like two litle flockes of kiddes: but the Aramites  
28 filled the countrey. And there came a man of God, and spake  
vnto the King of Israel, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord, Because  
the Aramites haue sayd, The Lord is the God of the mountaines,  
and not God of the valleis, therefore will I deliuer all this great  
multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.  
29 And they pitched one ouer against the other seuen dayes, and  
in the seuenth day the battel was ioyned: and the children of  
Israel slew of the Aramites an hundreth thousand footemen in  
30 one day. But the rest fled to Aphek into the citie: and there fel  
a wall vpon seuen and twentie thousand men that were left: and  
Ben-hadad fled into the citie, and came into a secret chamber.  
31 And his seruants sayd vnto him, Beholde nowe, we haue heard  
say that the Kings of the house of Israel are mercifull Kings: we  
pray thee, let vs put sacke cloth about our loynes, and ropes  
about our heads, and goe out to the King of Israel: it may be  
32 that he will saue thy life. Then they gyrded sackcloth about  
their loynes, and put ropes about their heads, and came to the  
King of Israel, and sayd, Thy seruant Ben-hadad sayth, I pray  
thee, let me liue: and he sayd, Is he yet aliue? he is my brother.  
33 Now the men tooke diliget heede, if they could catch any thing of  
him, and made haste, and sayd, Thy brother Ben-hadad. And he  
sayd, Go, bring him. So Ben-hadad came out vnto him, and he  
34 caused him to come vp vnto the chariot. And Ben-hadad sayd  
vnto him, The cities, which my father tooke from thy father, I  
wil restore, and thou shalt make streetes for thee in Damascus,

as my father did in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will let thee goe with this couenant. So he made a couenant with him, and let him goe. Then a certaine man of the children of the Prophets 35 sayd vnto his neighbour by the comandement of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. Then 36 sayd he vnto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the Lord, beholde, as soone as thou art departed from me, a lyon shall slay thee. So when he was departed from him, a lyon found him and slew him. Then he founde another man, and 37 sayde, Smite mee, I pray thee. And the man smote him, and in smiting wounded him. So the Prophet departed, and wayted 38 for the King by the way, and disguised himselfe with ashes vpon his face. And when the King came by, he cried vnto the King, 39 and said, Thy seruant went into the middes of the battel: and beholde, there went away a man, whom another man brought vnto me, and sayd, Keepe this man: if he be lost, and want, thy life shall go for his life, or els thou shalt pay a talent of siluer. And as thy seruant had here and there to do, he was gone: And 40 the King of Israel said vnto him, So shall thy iudgement be: thou hast giuen sentence. And hee hasted, and tooke the ashes away 41 from his face: and the King of Israel knewe him that he was of the Prophets: And he said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, 42 Because thou hast let goe out of thine handes a man whom I appoynted to dye, thy life shall goe for his life, and thy people for his people. And the King of Israel went to his house heauie 43 and in displeasure, and came to Samaria.

After these things Naboth the Izreelite had a vineyarde in 21 Izreel, hard by the palace of Ahab King of Samaria. And Ahab 2 spake vnto Naboth, saying, Giue me thy vineyarde, that I may make mee a garden of herbes thereof, because it is neere by mine house: and I will giue thee for it a better vineyarde then it is: or if it please thee, I will giue thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The Lord keepe me from 3 giuing the inheritance of my father vnto thee. Then Ahab came 4 into his house heauie and in displeasure, because of the word which Naboth the Izreelite had spoken vnto him. for hee had sayde, I will not giue thee the inheritance of my fathers, and he lay vpon his bed, and turned his face and would eate no bread. Then Iezebel his wife came to him and said vnto him, 5

6 Why is thy spirit so sad that thou eatest no bread? And he  
said vnto her, Because I spake vnto Naboth the Izreelite, and  
sayd vnto him, Giue me thy vineyard for money, or if it please  
thee, I will giue thee another vineyard for it: but he answered,  
7 I wil not giue thee my vineyarde. Then Iezebel his wife sayde  
vnto him, Doest thou nowe gouerne the kingdome of Israel? vp,  
eate bread, and be of good cheere, I will giue thee the vineyard  
8 of Naboth the Izreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahabs name,  
and sealed them with his seale, and sent the letters vnto the  
Elders, and to the nobles that were in his citie dwelling with  
9 Naboth. And shee wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaime a  
10 fast, and set Naboth among the chiefe of the people, And set  
two wicked men before him, and let them witnesse against him,  
saying, Thou diddest blaspheme God and the King: then cary  
11 him out, and stone him that he may dye. And the men of  
his citie, euen the Elders and gouernours, which dwelt in his  
citie, did as Iezebel had sent vnto them: as it was written in  
12 the letters, which she had sent vnto them. They proclaimed a  
13 fast, and set Naboth among the chiefe of the people, And there  
came two wicked men, and sate before him: and the wicked men  
witnessed against Naboth in the presence of the people saying,  
Naboth did blaspheme God and the King. Then they caried him  
away out of the citie, and stoned him with stones, that he dyed.  
14 Then they sent to Iezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned and is dead.  
15 And when Iezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead,  
Iezebel sayd to Ahab, Vp, and take possession of the vineyarde  
of Naboth the Izreelite, which he refused to giue thee for money:  
16 for Naboth is not aliue, but is dead. And when Ahab heard  
that Naboth was dead, he rose to go downe to the vineyard of  
17 Naboth the Izreelite, to take possession of it. And the word  
of the Lord came vnto Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, goe  
18 downe to meete Ahab King of Israel, which is in Samaria. loe,  
he is in the vineyarde of Naboth, whither he is gone downe to  
19 take possession of it. Therefore shalt thou say vnto him, Thus  
sayth the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also gotten possession?  
And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus sayth the Lord,  
In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs  
20 licke euen thy blood also. And Ahab sayd to Eliiah, Hast thou  
found mee, O mineemie? And he answered, I haue found thee:

for thou hast solde thy selfe to worke wickednes in the sight of  
the Lord. Beholde, I will bring euill vpon thee, and wil take  
away thy posteritie, and wil cut off from Ahab him that pisseth  
against the wall, as well him that is shut vp, as him that is left  
in Israel, And I wil make thine house like the house of Ieroboam  
the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of  
Ahiiah, for the prouocation wherewith thou hast prouoked, and  
made Israel to sinne. And also of Iezebel spake the Lord, saying,  
The dogs shall eate Iezebel, by the wall of Izreel. The dogs shall  
eate him of Ahabs stocke, that dyeth in the citie: and him that  
dyeth in the fieldes, shall the foules of the ayre eate. (But there  
was none like Ahab, who did fell him selfe, to worke wickednesse  
in the sight of the Lord: whom Iezebel his wife prouoked. For  
he did exceeding abominably in following idoles, according to  
all that the Amorites did, whom the Lord cast out before the  
children of Israel.) Nowe when Ahab heard those wordes, he  
rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon him and fasted, and lay  
in sackcloth and went softely. And the worde of the Lord came  
to Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab is humbled  
before me? because he submitteth himselfe before me, I will not  
bring that euill in his dayes, but in his sonnes dayes wil I bring  
euill vpon his house.

And they continued three yeere without warre betweene Aram **22**  
and Israel. And in the third yeere did Iehoshaphat the King of  
Iudah come downe to ye King of Israel. (Then the King of Israel  
saide vnto his seruants, Knowe yee not that Ramoth Gilead was  
ours? and wee stay, and take it not out of ye hand of the King  
of Aram?) And he sayde vnto Iehoshaphat, Wilt thou goe with  
mee to battel against Ramoth Gilead? And Iehoshaphat saide  
vnto the King of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy  
people, and mine horses as thine horses. Then Iehoshaphat  
saide vnto the King of Israel, Aske counsaile, I pray thee, of  
the Lord to day. Then the King of Israel gathered the prophets  
vpon a foure hundreth men, and said vnto them, Shal I go against  
Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shall I let it alone? And they said,  
Go vp: for ye Lord shall deliuer it into the hands of the King.  
And Iehoshaphat said, Is there here neuer a Prophet of the Lord  
more, that we might inquire of him? And the King of Israel said  
vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Michaiah the sonne of

Imlah) by whom we may aske counsel of the Lord, but I hate him: for he doeth not prophecie good vnto me, but euill. And  
9 Iehoshaphat sayd, Let not the King say so. Then the King of  
Israel called an Eunuche, and sayde, Call quickly Michaiah the  
10 sonne of Imlah. And the King of Israel and Iehoshaphat the  
King of Iudah sate either of them on his throne in their apparell  
in the voyde place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all  
11 the prophets prophecied before them. And Zidkiah the sonne of  
Chenaanah made him hornes of yron, and sayd, Thus sayth the  
Lord, With these shalt thou push the Aramites, vntill thou hast  
12 consumed them. And all the prophets prophecied so, saying,  
Goe vp to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliuer  
13 it into the Kings hand. And the messenger that was gone to  
call Michaiah spake vnto him, saying, Beholde now, the wordes  
of the prophets declare good vnto the King with one accorde:  
let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like the worde of one of  
14 them, and speake thou good. And Michaiah saide, As the Lord  
liueth, whatsoeuer the Lord sayth vnto me, that will I speake.  
15 So he came to the King, and the King said vnto him, Michaiah,  
shall we go against Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shall we leaue  
off? And he answered him, Goe vp, and prosper: and the Lord  
16 shall deliuer it into the hand of the King. And the King said  
vnto him, How oft shall I charge thee, that thou tell me nothing  
17 but that which is true in the Name of the Lord? Then he  
said, I sawe all Israel scattered vpon the mountaines, as sheepe  
that had no shepheard. And the Lord sayde, These haue no  
18 master, let euery man returne vnto his house in peace. (And  
the King of Israel saide vnto Iehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee,  
19 that he would prophecie no good vnto me, but euill?) Againe  
he said, Heare thou therefore the worde of the Lord. I sawe  
the Lord sit on his throne, and all the hoste of heauen stood  
20 about him on his right hand and on his left hand. And the  
Lord sayd, Who shall entise Ahab that he may go and fall at  
Ramoth Gilead? And one said on this maner, and another sayd  
21 on that maner. Then there came forth a spirit, and stode  
before the Lord, and sayd, I wil entise him. And the Lord sayd  
22 vnto him, Wherewith? And he sayd, I will goe out, and be a  
false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. Then he sayd, Thou  
shalt entise him, and shalt also preuayle: goe forth, and doe so.

Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirite in the 23  
mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath appoynted  
euill against thee. Then Zidkiah the sonne of Chenaanah came 24  
neere, and smote Michaiah on the cheeke and sayd, When went  
the Spirite of the Lord from me, to speake vnto thee? And 25  
Michaiah saide, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou  
shalt goe from chamber to chamber to hide thee. And the King 26  
of Israel sayd, Take Michaiah, and cary him vnto Amon the  
gouernour of the citie, and vnto Ioash the Kings sonne, And 27  
say, Thus saith the King, Put this man in the prison house, and  
feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction,  
vntill I returne in peace. And Michaiah sayde, If thou returne 28  
in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he sayd, Hearken  
all ye people. So the King of Israel and Iehoshaphat the King 29  
of Iudah went vp to Ramoth Gilead. And the King of Israel 30  
sayde to Iehoshaphat, I will change mine apparell, and will enter  
into the battell, but put thou on thine apparell. And the King  
of Israel changed himselfe, and went into the battel. And the 31  
King of Aram commanded his two and thirtie captaines ouer  
his charets, saying, Fight neither with small, nor great, saue  
onely against the King of Israel. And when the captaines of 32  
the charets saw Iehoshaphat, they sayd, Surely it is the King of  
Israel, and they turned to fight against him: and Iehoshaphat  
cryed. And when the captaines of the charets saw that he was 33  
not the King of Israel, they turned backe from him. Then a 34  
certaine man drewe a bow mightily and smote the King of Israel  
betweene the ioyntes of his brigandine. Wherefore he sayde vnto  
his charet man, Turne thine hand and cary me out of the hoste:  
for I am hurt. And the battel encreased that day, and the King 35  
stoode still in his charet against the Aramites, and dyed at euen:  
and the blood ran out of the wound into the middes of the charet.  
And there went a proclamation thorowout the hoste about the 36  
going downe of the sunne, saying, Euery man to his citie, and  
euery man to his owne countrey. So the King died, and was 37  
brought to Samaria, and they buried the King in Samaria. And 38  
one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogs  
licked vp his blood (and they washed his armour) according vnto  
the word of the Lord which he spake. Concerning the rest of the 39  
actes of Ahab and all that he did, and the yuorie house which

he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written  
40 in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? So Ahab  
slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.  
41 And Iehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne vpon Iudah  
42 in the fourth yeere of Ahab King of Israel. Iehoshaphat was  
fue and thirty yere olde, when he began to reigne, and reigned  
fue and twentie yeere in Ierusalem. And his mothers name was  
43 Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the wayes  
of Asa his father, and declined not therefrom, but did that which  
was right in the eyes of the Lord. Neuerthelesse the hie places  
were not taken away: for the people offred still and burnt incense  
44 in the hie places. And Iehoshaphat made peace with the King  
45 of Israel. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat, and  
his worthy deedes that he did, and his battels which he fought,  
are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings  
46 of Iudah? And the Sodomites, which remayned in the dayes of  
47 his father Asa, he put cleane out of the land. There was then  
48 no King in Edom: the deputie was King. Iehoshaphat made  
shippes of Tharshish to sayle to Ophir for golde, but they went  
49 not, for the shippes were broken at Ezion Gaber. Then sayde  
Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab vnto Iehoshaphat, Let my seruants  
goe with thy seruants in the ships, But Iehoshaphat would not.  
50 And Iehoshaphat did sleepe with his fathers, and was buried  
with his fathers in the citie of Daud his father, and Iehoram  
51 his sonne reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab  
began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, the seuenteenth yeere of  
Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, and reigned two yeeres ouer Israel.  
52 But he did euill in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way  
of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of  
53 Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne. For  
he serued Baal and worshipped him, and prouoked the Lord God  
of Israel vnto wrath, according vnto all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,  
OTHERWISE CALLED,  
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

**W**hen Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of 1  
Ahab: And Ahaziah fell thorow the lattesse windowe 2  
in his vpper chamber which was in Samaria: so he was  
sicke: then he sent messengers, to whome he saide,  
Goe, and enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, if I shall  
recouer of this my disease. Then the Angel of the Lord said to 3  
Eliiah the Tishbite, Arise, and goe vp to meete the messengers of  
the King of Samaria, and say vnto them, Is it not because there  
is no God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baal-zebub the god  
of Ekron? Wherefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come 4  
downe from the bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die  
the death. So Eliiah departed. And the messengers returned 5  
vnto him, to whome he said, Why are ye nowe returned? And 6  
they answered him, There came a man and met vs, and saide  
vnto vs, Goe, and returne vnto the King which sent you, and  
say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it not because there is no  
God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the  
God of Ekron? Therefore thou shalt not come downe from the  
bed, on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die ye death. And he 7  
saide vnto them, What maner of man was he which came and  
met you, and tolde you these wordes? And they said vnto him, 8  
He was an hearie man, and girded with a girdle of lether about  
his loynes. Then sayde he, It is Eliiah the Tishbite. Therefore 9  
the King sent vnto him a captaine ouer fiftie with his fiftie men,  
who went vp vnto him: for beholde, he sate on the toppe of a  
mountaine, and he saide vnto him, O man of God, the King hath  
commanded that thou come downe. But Eliiah answered, and 10  
saide to the captaine ouer the fiftie, If that I be a man of God,  
let fire come downe from the heauen, and deuoure thee and thy  
fiftie. So fire came downe from the heauen and deuoured him

11 and his fiftie. Againe also he sent vnto him another captaine  
ouer fiftie, with his fiftie. Who spake, and saide vnto him, O  
man of God, thus the King commandeth, Come downe quickly.  
12 But Eliiah answered, and saide vnto them, If I be a man of God,  
let fire come downe from the heauen, and deuoure thee and thy  
fiftie. So fire came downe from the heauen, and deuoured him  
13 and his fiftie. Yet againe he sent the third captaine ouer fiftie  
with his fiftie. And the thirde captaine ouer fiftie went vp, and  
came, and fell on his knees before Eliiah, and besought him,  
and saide vnto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life  
and the life of these thy fiftie seruants be precious in thy sight.  
14 Beholde, there came fire downe from the heauen and deuoured  
the two former captaines ouer fiftie with their fifties: therefore  
15 let my life nowe be precious in thy sight. And the Angel of the  
Lord said vnto Eliiah, Goe downe with him, be not afraide of  
his presence. So he arose, and went downe with him vnto the  
16 King. And he saide vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because  
thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of  
Ekron, (was it not because there was no God in Israel to inquire  
of his worde?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off the bed,  
17 on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die the death. So he dyed  
according to the worde of the Lord which Eliiah had spoken.  
And Iehoram began to reigne in his steade, in the seconde yeere  
of Iehoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, because he  
18 had no sonne. Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahaziah, that  
he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of  
the Kings of Israel?

2 And when the Lord would take vp Eliiah into heauen by a  
2 whirle winde, Eliiah went with Elisha from Gilgal. Then Eliiah  
saide to Elisha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent  
me to Bethel. But Elisha said, As the Lord liueth, and as thy  
soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they came downe to Beth-  
3 el. And the children of the Prophets that were at Beth-el, came  
out to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the Lord  
will take thy master from thine head this day? And he said,  
4 Yea, I knowe it: holde ye your peace. Againe Eliiah saide vnto  
him, Elisha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent me  
to Iericho: But he said, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule  
5 liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they came to Iericho. And the

children of the Prophets that were at Iericho, came to Elisha, and saide vnto him, Knowest thou, that the Lord will take thy master from thine head this day? And he sayde, Yea, I knowe it: holde ye your peace. Moreouer Eliiah saide vnto him, Tarie, 6 I pray thee, here: for the Lord hath sent me to Iorden. But he saide, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they went both together. And fiftie men of the sonnes 7 of the Prophets went and stode on the other side a farre off, and they two stode by Iorden. Then Eliiah tooke his cloke, 8 and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were deuided hither and thither, and they twaine went ouer on the dry lande. Nowe when they were passed ouer, Eliiah saide vnto 9 Elisha, Aske what I shall doe for thee before I be taken from thee. And Elisha saide, I pray thee, let thy Spirit be double vpon me. And he saide, Thou hast asked an hard thing: yet 10 if thou see me when I am taken from thee, thou shalt haue it so: and if not, it shall not be. And as they went walking and 11 talking, beholde, there appeared a charet of fire, and horses of fire, and did separate them twaine. So Eliiah went vp by a whirle winde into heauen. And Elisha saw it, and he cryed, My father, 12 my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he sawe him no more: and he tooke his owne clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He tooke vp also the cloke of Eliiah that 13 fell from him, and returned, and stode by the banke of Iorden. After, he tooke the cloke of Eliiah, that fell from him, and smote 14 the waters, and sayde, Where is the Lord God of Eliiah? And so he also, after he had striken the waters, so that they were deuided this way and that way, went ouer, euen Elisha. And 15 when the children of the Prophets, which were at Iericho, saw him on the other side, they sayde, The Spirite of Eliiah doeth rest on Elisha: and they came to meete him, and fell to the grounde before him, And said vnto him, Beholde nowe, there 16 be with thy seruants fiftie strong men: let them go, we pray thee, and seeke thy master, if so be the Spirite of the Lord hath taken him vp, and cast him vpon some mountaine, or into some valley. But he said, Ye shall not sende. Yet they were instant 17 vpon him, til he was ashamed: wherefore he saide, Sende. So they sent fiftie men, which sought three dayes, but founde him not. Therefore they returned to him, (for he taryed at Iericho) 18

19 and he said vnto them, Did not I say vnto you, Goe not? And  
the men of the citie saide vnto Elisha, Beholde, we pray thee:  
the situation of this citie is pleasant, as thou, my lorde, seest,  
20 but the water is naught, and the ground baren. Then he saide,  
Bring me a newe cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought  
21 it to him. And he went vnto the spring of the waters, and cast  
there the salt, and said, Thus saith the Lord, I haue healed this  
water: death shall no more come thereof, neither barennesse to  
22 the ground. So the waters were healed vntill this day, according  
23 to the worde of Elisha which hee had spoken. And he went vp  
from thence vnto Beth-el. And as he was going vp the way,  
litle children came out of the citie, and mocked him, and saide  
vnto him, Come vp, thou balde head, come vp, thou balde head.  
24 And he turned backe, and looked on them, and cursed them in  
the name of the Lord. And two beares came out of the forest,  
25 and tare in pieces two and fourtie children of them. So he went  
from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to  
Samaria.

3 Nowe Iehoram the sonne of Ahab beganne to reigne ouer Israel  
in Samaria, the eighteenth yeere of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah,  
2 and reigned twelue yeeres. And he wrought euill in the sight of  
the Lord, but not like his father nor like his mother: for he tooke  
3 away the image of Baal that his father had made. Neuerthelesse,  
he cleaued vnto the sinnes of Ieroboam, the sonne of Nebat,  
4 which made Israel to sinne, and departed not therefrom. Then  
Mesha King of Moab had store of sheepe, and rendred vnto the  
King of Israel an hundreth thousande lambes, and an hundreth  
5 thousande rammes with the wooll. But when Ahab was dead,  
6 the king of Moab rebelled against the King of Israel. Therefore  
King Iehoram went out of Samaria the same season, and nombred  
7 all Israel, And went, and sent to Iehoshaphat King of Iudah,  
saying, The King of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou  
goe with me to battell against Moab? And he answered, I will  
goe vp: for I am, as thou art, my people, as thy people, and mine  
8 horses as thine horses. Then said he, What way shall we goe vp?  
9 And he answered, The way of the wildernesse of Edom. So went  
the King of Israel and the king of Iudah, and the King of Edom,  
and when they had compassed the way seuen dayes, they had  
no water for the hoste, nor for the cattell that followed them.

Therefore the King of Israel sayde, Alas, that the Lord hath 10  
called these three Kings, to giue them into the hand of Moab.  
But Iehoshaphat saide, Is there not here a Prophet of the Lord, 11  
that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of the King  
of Israels seruants answered, and said, Here is Elisha the sonne  
of Shaphat, which powred water on the handes of Eliiah. Then 12  
Iehoshaphat saide, The worde of the Lord is with him. Therefore  
the King of Israel, and Iehoshaphat, and the King of Edom went  
downe to him. And Elisha sayde vnto the King of Israel, What 13  
haue I to doe with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father  
and to the prophets of thy mother. And the King of Israel saide  
vnto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three Kings, to  
giue them into the hande of Moab. Then Elisha said, As the 14  
Lord of hostes liueth, in whose sight I stande, if it were not,  
that I regarde the presence of Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, I  
woulde not haue looked towarde thee, nor seene thee. But nowe 15  
bring me a minstrel. And when the minstrel played, the hand of  
the Lord came vpon him. And he saide, Thus saith the Lord, 16  
Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith the Lord, Ye 17  
shall neither see winde nor see raine, yet the valley shalbe filled  
with water, that ye may drinke, both ye and your cattel, and your  
beastes. But this is a small thing in the sight of the Lord: for he 18  
will giue Moab into your hande. And ye shall smite euery strong 19  
towne and euery chiefe citie, and shall fell euery faire tree, and  
shall stoppe all the fountaines of water, and marre euery good  
felde with stones. And in the morning whe the meat offering 20  
was offred, beholde, there came water by the way of Edom: and  
the countrey was filled with water. And when al the Moabites 21  
heard that the Kings were come vp to fight against them, they  
gathered all that was able to put on harnesse, and vpwarde, and  
stood in their border. And they rose earely in the morning, 22  
when the sunne arose vpon the water, and the Moabites saw  
the water ouer against them, as red as blood. And they saide, 23  
This is blood the Kings are surely slaine, and one hath smitten  
another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoyle. And when they 24  
came to the host of Israel, the Israelites arose vp, and smote the  
Moabites, so that they fled before them, but they inuaded them,  
and smote Moab. And they destroyed the cities: and on all the 25  
good field euery man cast his stone, and filled them and they

stopt all the fountaines of water, and felled all the good trees: onely in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit they  
26 went about it with slings, and smote it. And when the King of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he tooke with him seuen hudreth men that drew the sword, to break through vnto  
27 the King of Edom: but they could not. Then he tooke his eldest sonne, that should haue reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: so that Israel was sore grieved, and they departed from him, and returned to their country.

4 And one of the wiues of the sonnes of the Prophets cryed vnto Elisha, saying, Thy seruant mine husband is dead, and thou knowest, that thy seruant did feare the Lord: and the creditour  
2 is come to take my two sonnes to bee his bondmen. Then Elisha saide vnto her, What shall I do for thee? tell mee, what hast thou at home? And she sayd, Thine handmayd hath nothing at  
3 home, saue a pitcher of oyle. And he sayde, Goe, and borowe thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, emptie vessels, and  
4 spare not. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore vpon thee and vpon thy sonnes, and powre out into all  
5 those vessels, and set aside those that are full. So shee departed from him, and shut the doore vpon her, and vpon her sonnes.  
6 And they brought to her, and she powred out. And when the vessels were full, shee sayde vnto her sonne, Bring mee yet a vessel. And hee said vnto her, There is no moe vessels. And the  
7 oyle ceased. Then shee came and tolde the man of God. And he saide, Goe, and sell the oyle, and pay them that thou art  
8 in debt vnto, and liue thou and thy children of the rest. And on a time Elisha came to Shunem, and there a woman of great estimation constrained him to eate bread: and as he passed by,  
9 he turned in thither to eate bread. And she sayde vnto her husband, Beholde, I know now, that this is an holy man of God  
10 that passeth by vs continually. Let vs make him a litle chamber, I pray thee, with walles, and let vs set him there a bed, and a table, and a stoole, and a candlesticke, that hee may turne in  
11 thither when hee commeth to vs. And on a day, hee came  
12 thither and turned into the chamber, and lay therein, And sayd to Gehazi his seruant, Call this Shunammite: and when hee  
13 called her, she stood before him. Then he sayd vnto him, Say vnto her now, Beholde, thou hast had all this great care for vs,

what shall we doe for thee? Is there any thing to bee spoken for thee to the King or to the captaine of the hoste? And shee answered, I dwell among mine owne people. Againe he sayde, 14  
What is then to be done for her? Then Gehazi answered, In deede she hath no sonne, and her husband is olde. Then said 15  
he, Cal her. And hee called her, and shee stode in the doore. And he said, At this time appointed, according to the time of life, 16  
thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she sayd, Oh my Lord, thou man of God, doe not lye vnto thine handmayd. So the woman 17  
conceiued, and bare a sonne at that same season, according to the time of life, that Elisha had sayd vnto her. And when the 18  
childe was growen, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father, and to the reapers. And he sayde to his father, Mine head, mine 19  
head. Who sayd to his seruant, Beare him to his mother. And 20  
hee tooke him and brought him to his mother, and hee sate on her knees till noone, and dyed. Then shee went vp, and layed 21  
him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the doore vpon him, and went out. Then she called to her husband, and sayd, 22  
Send with me, I pray thee, one of the yong men and one of the asses: for I will haste to the man of God, and come againe. And 23  
he sayd, Wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day? it is neither newe moone nor Sabbath day. And she answered, All shalbe well. Then she saddled an asse, and sayde to her seruant, Driue, 24  
and goe forward: staye not for me to get vp, except I bid thee. So she went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel. 25  
And when the man of God sawe her ouer against him, he sayd to Gehazi his seruant, Beholde, the Shunammite. Runne nowe, 26  
I say, to meete her, and say vnto her, Art thou in health? is thine husband in health? and is the child in health? And she answered, We are in health. And when shee came to the man of 27  
God vnto the moutaine, she caught him by his feete: and Gehazi went to her, to thrust her away: but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soule is vexed within her, and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told it mee. Then she said, Did I 28  
desire a sonne of my lord? did I not say, Deceiue me not? Then 29  
he sayd to Gehazi, Gird thy loynes, and take my staffe in thine hand, and goe thy way: if thou meete any, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answere him not: and laye my staffe vpon the face of the childe. And the mother of the childe sayde, 30

As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue  
31 thee. Therefore he arose, and followed her. But Gehazi was  
gone before them, and had layed the staffe vpon the face of the  
childe, but he neither spake nor heard: wherefore hee returned  
to meete him, and told him, saying, The childe is not waken.  
32 Then came Elisha into the house, and beholde, the childe was  
33 dead, and layed vpon his bedde. He went in therefore, and  
shut the doore vpon them twayne, and prayed vnto the Lord.  
34 After he went vp, and lay vpon the child, and put his mouth on  
his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eies, and his hands vpon his  
handes, and stretched himselfe vpon him, and the flesh of the  
35 child waxed warme. And hee went from him, and walked vp and  
downe in the house, and went vp and spread himselfe vpon him:  
36 then the childe neede seuen times, and opened his eyes. Then  
he called Gehazi, and sayd, Call this Shunammite. So he called  
her, which came in vnto him. And he said vnto her, Take thy  
37 sonne. And she came, and fell at his feete, and bowed her selfe  
38 to the ground, and tooke vp her sonne, and went out. Afterward  
Elisha returned to Gilgal, and a famine was in the land, and the  
children of the Prophets dwelt with him. And hee sayd vnto his  
seruant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the children  
39 of the Prophets. And one went out into the felde, to gather  
herbes, and founde, as it were, a wilde vine, and gathered thereof  
wilde gourdes his garment ful, and came and shred them into the  
40 pot of pottage: for they knew it not. So they powred out for the  
men to eate: and when they did eate of the pottage, they cryed  
out, and sayde, O thou man of God, death is in the pot: and  
41 they could not eate thereof. Then he said, Bring meale. And  
hee cast it into the potte, and sayd, Powre out for the people,  
42 that they may eate: and there was none euill in the pot. Then  
came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God  
bread of the first fruits, euen twenty loaues of barley, and full  
eares of corne in the huske. And hee saide, Giue vnto the people,  
43 that they may eate. And his seruant answered, How shoulde I  
set this before an hundreth men? He sayd againe, Giue it vnto  
the people, that they may eate: for thus sayth the Lord, They  
44 shall eate, and there shall remaine. So he set it before them,  
and they did eate, and left ouer, according to the word of the  
Lord.

Now was there one Naaman captaine of the hoste of the King 5  
of Aram, a great man, and honourable in the sight of his lorde,  
because that by him the Lord had deliuered the Aramites. He  
also was a mightie man and valiant, but a leper. And the 2  
Aramites had gone out by bands, and had taken a litle mayde  
of the land of Israel, and shee serued Naamans wife. And she 3  
sayd vnto her mistres, Would God my lord were with the Prophet  
that is in Samaria, he would soone deliuer him of his leprosie.  
And he went in, and tolde his lorde, saying, Thus and thus saith 4  
the mayde that is of the land of Israel. And the King of Aram 5  
sayde, Goe thy way thither, and I will send a letter vnto the  
King of Israel. And he departed, and tooke with him ten talents  
of siluer, and sixe thousand pieces of golde, and ten change of  
rayments, And brought the letter to the King of Israel to this 6  
effect, Now when this letter is come vnto thee, vnderstand, that  
I haue sent thee Naaman my seruant, that thou maiest heale  
him of his leprosie. And when the King of Israel had read the 7  
letter, he rent his clothes, and sayde, Am I God, to kill and to  
giue life, that hee doth send to mee, that I should heale a man  
from his leprosie? wherfore consider, I pray you, and see howe he  
seeketh a quarel against me. But when Elisha the man of God 8  
had heard that the King of Israel had rent his clothes, hee sent  
vnto the King, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes?  
Let him come now to me, and he shall knowe that there is a  
Prophet in Israel. Then Naaman came with his horses, and 9  
with his charets, and stooode at the doore of the house of Elisha.  
And Elisha sent a messenger vnto him, saying, Go and wash 10  
thee in Iorden seuen times, and thy flesh shall come againe to  
thee, and thou shalt be censed. But Naaman was wroth and 11  
went away, and sayde, Beholde, I thought with my selfe, Hee  
will surely come out, and stande, and call on the Name of the  
Lord his God and put his hand on the place, and heale the lep-  
rosie. Are not Abanah and Pharpar, riuers of Damascus, better 12  
then all the waters of Israel? may I not washe mee in them, and  
bee censed? so hee turned, and departed in displeasure. But 13  
his seruants came, and spake vnto him, and sayd, Father, if the  
Prophet had commanded thee a great thing, wouldest thou not  
haue done it? howe much rather then, when hee sayth to thee,  
Wash and be cleane? Then went he downe, and washed him 14

selfe seuen times in Iorden, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe, like vnto ye flesh of a litle  
15 child, and he was cleane. And hee turned againe to the man of God, hee, and all his companie, and came and stood before him, and sayd, Behold, now I knowe that there is no God in all the world, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a reward of  
16 thy seruant. But hee sayde, As the Lord liueth (before whom I stand) I wil not receiue it. And he would haue constrained him  
17 to receiue it, but he refused. Moreouer Naaman sayde, Shall there not be giuen to thy seruant two mules loade of this earth? for thy seruant will henceforth offer neither burnt sacrifice nor  
18 offering vnto any other god, saue vnto the Lord. Herein the Lord bee mercifull vnto thy seruant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon, to worship there, and leaneth on mine hand, and I bowe my selfe in the house of Rimmon: when I doe bowe downe, I say, in the house of Rimmon, the Lord be merci-  
19 full vnto thy seruant in this point. Vnto whome he saide, Goe in peace. So he departed from him about halfe a dayes iour-  
20 ney of grounde. And Gehazi the seruant of Elisha the man of God sayde, Beholde, my master hath spared this Aramite Naaman, receiuing not those things at his hand that he brought: as the Lord liueth, I will runne after him, and take somewhat of  
21 him. So Gehazi followed speedily after Naaman. And when Naaman sawe him running after him, he light downe from the charet to meete him, and said, Is all well? And he answered,  
22 All is well: my master hath set me, saying, Behold, there be come to me, euen nowe from mount Ephraim two yong men of the children of the Prophets: giue them, I pray thee, a talent  
23 of siluer, and two change of garmets. And Naaman saide, Yea, take two talents: and he compelled him, and bound two talents of siluer in two bagges, with two change of garments, and gaue them vnto two of his seruants, that they might beare them be-  
24 fore him. And when he came to the towre, he tooke them out of their handes, and laide them in the house, and sent away the  
25 men: and they departed. Then he went in, and stode before his master. And Elisha said vnto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi?  
26 And he said, Thy seruant went no whither. But he saide vnto him, Went not mine heart with thee when the man turned againe from his charet to meete thee? Is this a time to

take money, and to receiue garments, and oliues, and vineyardes, and sheepe, and oxen, and men seruants, and maide seruants? The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleaue vnto thee, and to thy seede for euer. And he went out from his presence a leper white as snowe.

And the children of the Prophets saide vnto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the place where we dwell with thee, is too litle for vs. Let vs nowe goe to Iorden, that we may take thence euery man a beame, and make vs a place to dwell in. And he answered, Goe. And one said, Vouchsafe, I pray thee, to go with thy seruants, and he answered, I will goe. So he went with them, and when they came to Iorden, they cut downe wood. And as one was felling of a tree, the yron fell into the water: then he cryed, and said, Alas master, it was but borrowed. And the man of God saide, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. Then he cut downe a piece of wood, and cast in thither, and he caused the yron to swimme. Then he saide, Take it vp to thee. And he stretched out his hand, and tooke it. Then the King of Aram warred against Israel, and tooke counsell with his seruants, and said, In such and such a place shalbe my campe. Therefore the man of God sent vnto the King of Israel, saying, Beware thou goe not ouer to such a place: for there the Aramites are come downe. So the King of Israel sent to the place which the man of God tolde him, and warned him of, and saued himselfe from thence, not once, nor twise. And the heart of the King of Aram was troubled for this thing: therefore he called his seruants and saide vnto them, Will ye not shewe me, which of vs bewrayeth our counsel to the king of Israel? Then one of his seruants saide, None, my lorde, O King, but Elisha the Prophet that is in Israel, telleth the King of Israel, euen the wordes that thou speakest in thy priuie chamber. And he said, Goe, and espie where he is, that I may sende and fetch him. And one tolde him, saying, Beholde, he is in Dothan. So he sent thither horses, and charets, and a mightie hoste: and they came by night, and compassed the citie. And when the seruant of the man of God arose earely to goe out, beholde, an hoste compassed the citie with horses and charets. Then his seruant sayde vnto him, Alas master, howe shall we doe? And he answered, Feare not: for they that be with vs, are moe then they that be with them.

17 Then Elisha prayed, and saide, Lord, I beseech thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the seruant, and he looked, and beholde, the mountaine was full of  
18 horses and charets of fyre round about Elisha. So they came downe to him, but Elisha prayed vnto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindnesse. And he smote them  
19 with blindnes, according to the worde of Elisha. And Elisha said vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: follow me, and I will leade you to the man whome ye seeke.  
20 But he ledde them to Samaria. And when they were come to Samaria, Elisha saide, Lord, open their eyes that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw, and beholde,  
21 they were in the mids of Samaria. And the King of Israel sayde vnto Elisha when he sawe them, My father, shall I smite them, shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: doest thou not smite them that thou hast taken with thy sworde, and with thy bowe? but set bread and water before them, that they may eate and drinke and goe to their master.  
22 And he made great preparation for them: and when they had eaten and drunken, he sent them away: and they went to their master. So ye bands of Aram came no more into the land of  
23 Israel. But afterward Ben-hadad King of Aram gathered all his hoste, and went vp, and besieged Samaria. So there was a great famine in Samaria: for loe, they besieged it vntill an asses head was at foure score pieces of siluer, and the fourth part of  
24 a kab of doues dounge at fiue pieces of siluer. And as the King of Israel was going vpon the wall, there cryed a woman vnto  
25 him, saying, Helpe, my lord, O King. And he said, Seeing the Lord doeth not succour thee, howe shoulde I helpe thee with the barne, or with the wine presse? Also the King said vnto her,  
26 What ayleth thee? And she answered, This woman sayde vnto me, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate him to day, and we will  
27 eate my sonne to morowe, So we sod my sonne, and did eate him: and I saide to her the day after, Giue thy sonne, that we  
28 may eate him, but she hath hid her sonne. And when the King had heard the wordes of the woman, he rent his clothes, (and as he went vpon the wall, the people looked, and behold, he had  
29 sackcloth within vpon his flesh) And he saide, God doe so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat  
30  
31

shall stande on him this day. (Nowe Elisha sate in his house, 32  
 and the Elders sate with him.) And the King sent a man before  
 him: but before the messenger came to him, he saide to the  
 Elders, See ye not howe this murtherers sonne hath sent to take  
 away mine head? take heede when the messenger commeth, and  
 shut the doore and handle him roughly at the doore: is not the  
 sounde of his masters feete behinde him? While he yet talked 33  
 with them, beholde, the messenger came downe vnto him, and  
 saide, Behold, this euill commeth of the Lord: should I attende  
 on the Lord any longer?

Then Elisha saide, Heare ye the worde of the Lord: thus saith 7  
 the Lord, To morowe this time a measure of fine floure shalbe  
 solde for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel in  
 the gate of Samaria. Then a prince, on whose hande the King 2  
 leaned, answered the man of God, and saide, Though the Lord  
 would make windowes in the heauen, could this thing come to  
 passe? And he said, Beholde, thou shalt see it with thine eyes,  
 but thou shalt not eate thereof. Nowe there were foure leprous 3  
 men at the entring in of the gate: and they saide one to an other,  
 Why sitte we here vntill we die? If we say, We will enter into 4  
 the citie, the famine is in the citie, and we shall die there: and  
 if we sit here, we dye also. Nowe therefore come, and let vs fall  
 into the campe of the Aramites: if they saue our liues, we shall  
 liue: and if they kill vs, we are but dead. So they rose vp in the 5  
 twilight, to goe to the campe of the Aramites: and when they  
 were come to the vtmost part of the campe of the Aramites, loe,  
 there was no man there. For the Lord had caused the campe of 6  
 the Aramites to heare a noyse of charets and a noise of horses,  
 and a noise of a great armie, so that they sayde one to another,  
 Beholde, the King of Israel hath hired against vs the Kings of  
 the Hittites, and the Kings of the Egyptians to come vpon vs.  
 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their 7  
 tentes and their horses, and their asses, euen the campe as it  
 was, and fledde for their liues. And when these lepers came to 8  
 the vtmost part of the campe, they entred into one tent, and did  
 eate and drinke, and caryed thence siluer and golde, and raiment,  
 and went and hid it: after they returned, and entred into another  
 tent, and caryed thence also, and went and hid it. Then saide 9  
 one to another, We doe not well: this day is a day of good tidings,

and we holde our peace. if we tary till day light, some mischief  
will come vpon vs. Nowe therefore, come, let vs goe, and tell  
10 the Kings housholde. So they came, and called vnto the porters  
of the citie, and tolde them, saying, We came to the campe of  
the Aramites, and loe, there was no man there, neither voyce of  
man, but horses tyed and asses tyed: and the tents are as they  
11 were. And the porters cryed and declared to the Kings house  
12 within. Then the King arose in the night, and saide vnto his  
seruants, I wil shew you now, what the Aramites haue done vnto  
vs. They know that we are affamished, therefore they are gone  
out of the campe to hide them selues in the felde, saying, When  
they come out of the citie, we shall catch them aliue, and get  
13 into the citie. And one of his seruants answered, and said, Let  
me take now fiue of the horses that remaine, and are left in the  
citie, (behold, they are euen as all the multitude of Israel that  
are left therein: beholde, I say, they are as the multitude of the  
14 Israelites that are consumed) and we wil send to see. So they  
tooke two charets of horses, and the King sent after the hoste of  
15 the Aramites, saying, Goe and see. And they went after them  
vnto Iorden, and loe, all the way was full of clothes and vessels  
which the Aramites had cast from them in their hast: and the  
16 messengers returned, and told ye King. Then the people went  
out and spoyled the campe of the Aramites: so a measure of fine  
floure was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel  
17 according to the word of the Lord. And the King gaue the  
prince (on whose hande he leaned) the charge of the gate, and  
the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he dyed, as the man  
of God had saide, which spake it, when the King came downe  
18 to him. And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken  
to the King, saying, Two measures of barley at a shekel, and a  
measure of fine floure shall be at a shekel, to morowe about this  
19 time in the gate of Samaria. But the prince had answered the  
man of God, and saide, Though the Lord would make windowes  
in the heauen, coulde it come so to passe? And he said, Behold,  
thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eate thereof.  
20 And so it came vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the  
gate, and he dyed.

8 Then spake Elisha vnto the woman, whose sonne he had re-  
stored to life, saying, Vp, and goe, thou, and thine house, and

soiourne where thou canst soiourne: for the Lord hath called for a famine, and it commeth also vpon the land seuen yeeres. And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God, and went both shee and her housholde and soiourned in the lande of the Philistims seuen yeeres. And at the seuen yeeres ende, the woman returned out of the lande of the Philistims, and went out to call vpon the King for her house and for her land. And the King talked with Gehazi the seruant of the man of God, saying, Tell mee, I pray thee, all the great actes, that Elisha hath done. And as he told the King, howe he had restored one dead to life, behold, the woman, whose sonne he had raised to life, called vpon the King for her house and for her land. Then Gehazi sayd, My lorde, O King, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the King asked the woman, shee told him: so the King appoynted her an Eunuch, saying, Restore thou all that are hers, and all the fruites of her landes since the day shee left the land, euen vntill this time. Then Elisha came to Damascus, and Ben-hadad the King of Aram was sicke, and one told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king sayd vnto Hazael, Take a present in thine hande, and goe meete the man of God, that thou mayest inquire of ye Lord by him, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease? So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke the present in his hand, and of euery good thing of Damascus, euen the burden of fourtie camels, and came and stood before him, and sayde, Thy sonne Ben-hadad King of Aram hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease? And Elisha sayd to him, Goe, and say vnto him, Thou shalt recouer: howbeit the Lord hath shewed me, that he shall surely dye. And hee looked vpon him stedfastly, till Hazael was ashamed, and the man of God wept. And Hazael sayde, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I knowe the euill that thou shalt do vnto the children of Israel: for their strong cities shalt thou set on fire, and their yong men shalt thou slay with the sworde, and shalt dash their infantes against the stones, and rent in pieces their women with child. Then Hazael said, What? is thy seruant a dog, that I should doe this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed mee, that thou shalt be King of Aram. So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said

to him, What saide Elisha to thee? And he answered, Hee tolde mee that thou shouldest recouer. And on the morow he tooke a thicke cloth and dipt in it water, and spread it on his face, and hee dyed: and Hazael reigned in his stead. Now in the fift yere of Ioram ye sonne of Ahab King of Israel, and of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, Iehoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah began to reigne. He was two and thirtie yere olde, when he began to reigne: and hee reigned eight yeere in Ierusalem. And hee walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and hee did euill in the sight of the Lord. Yet the Lord would not destroy Iudah, for Daud his seruants sake, as he had promised him to giue him a light, and to his children for euer. In those dayes Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a King ouer themselues. Therefore Ioram went to Zair, and all his charets with him, and he arose by night, and smote the Edomites which were about him with the captains of the charets, and the people fled into their tents. So Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. then Libnah rebelled at that same time. Concerning the rest of the actes of Ioram and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And Ioram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Daud. And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead. In the twelft yere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab King of Israel did Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram King of Iudah begin to reigne. Two and twentie yeere olde was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri King of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did euill in the sight of the Lord, like the house of Ahab: for hee was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Ioram the sonne of Ahab to warre against Hazael King of Aram in Ramoth Gilead, and the Aramites smote Ioram. And King Ioram returned to bee healed in Izreel of the wounds which ye Aramites had giuen him at Ramah, whe he fought against Hazael King of Aram. And Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram King of Iudah went downe to see Ioram the sonne of Ahab in Izreel, because he was sicke.

9 Then Elisha the Prophet called one of ye children of the

Prophets, and sayde vnto him, Gird thy loynes and take this  
boxe of oyle in thine hand and get thee to Ramoth Gilead. And 2  
when thou comest thither, looke where is Iehu ye sonne of  
Iehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and go, and make him arise  
vp from among his brethren, and leade him to a secret cham-  
ber. Then take the boxe of oyle and powre it on his head, 3  
and say, Thus sayth the Lord, I haue anointed thee for King  
ouer Israel. then open the doore, and flee without any taryng.  
So the seruats of ye Prophet gate him to Ramoth Gilead. And 4, 5  
when he came in, behold, the captaines of the armie were sitting.  
And he sayde, I haue a message to thee, O capitaine. And Iehu  
sayd, Vnto which of all vs? And he answered, To thee, O cap-  
taine. And he arose, and went into the house, and he powred 6  
the oyle on his head and sayde vnto him, Thus sayth the Lord  
God of Israel, I haue anointed thee for King ouer the people of  
the Lord, euen ouer Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of 7  
Ahab thy master, that I may auenge the blood of my seruants  
the Prophets, and the blood of al the seruants of the Lord of the  
hand of Iezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shalbe destroied: 8  
and I will cut off from Ahab, him that maketh water against the  
wall, as well him that is shut vp, as him that is left in Israel.  
And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Ieroboam 9  
the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of  
Ahiiah. And the dogges shall eate Iezebel in the felde of Izreel, 10  
and there shalbe none to burie her. And he opened the doore,  
and fled. Then Iehu came out to the seruants of his lord. And 11  
one sayd vnto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellowe  
to thee? And hee sayde vnto them, Ye knowe the man, and what  
his talke was. And they sayde, It is false, tell vs it nowe. Then 12  
he sayd, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saieth the  
Lord, I haue anointed thee for King ouer Israel. Then they made 13  
haste, and tooke euerie man his garment, and put it vnder him  
on the top of the staires, and blewe the trumpet, saying, Iehu  
is King. So Iehu ye sonne of Iehoshaphat the sonne of Nimshi 14  
conspired against Ioram: (Now Ioram kept Ramoth Gilead, he  
and all Israel, because of Hazael King of Aram. And King Ior- 15  
oram returned to bee healed in Izreel of the woundes, which the  
Aramites had giuen him, when hee fought with Hazael King of  
Aram) and Iehu sayde, If it be your mindes, let no man depart

16 and escape out of the citie, to goe and tell in Izreel. So Iehu  
gate vp into a charet, and went to Izreel: for Ioram lay there,  
17 and Ahaziah King of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram. And  
the watchman that stode in the towre in Izreel spyed the com-  
panie of Iehu as hee came, and sayd, I see a companie. And  
Iehoram said, Take a horseman and send to meete them, that  
18 hee may say, Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to  
meete him, and sayde, Thus sayth the King, Is it peace? And  
Iehu sayd, What hast thou to do with peace? Turne behinde  
me. And the watchman tolde, saying, The messenger came to  
19 them, but he commeth not againe. Then hee sent out another  
on horsebacke, which came to them, and sayde, Thus sayth the  
King, Is it peace? And Iehu answered, What hast thou to doe  
20 with peace? turne behinde me. And the watchman tolde, say-  
ing, He came to them also, but commeth not againe, and the  
marching is like the marching of Iehu the sonne of Nimshi: for  
21 he marcheth furiously. Then Iehoram sayd, Make ready: and  
his charet was made ready. And Iehoram King of Israel and  
Ahaziah King of Iudah went out eyther of them in his charet  
against Iehu, and met him in the fielde of Naboth the Izreel-  
22 ite. And when Iehoram sawe Iehu, he sayde, Is it peace, Iehu?  
And he answered, What peace? whiles the whoredomes of thy  
mother Iezebel, and her witchcraftes are yet in great nomber?  
23 Then Iehoram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, O  
24 Ahaziah, there is treason. But Iehu tooke a bowe in his hande,  
and smote Iehoram betweene the shoulders, that the arowe went  
25 through his heart: and he fell downe in his charet. Then said  
Iehu to Bidkar a captaine, Take, and cast him in some place of  
the fielde of Naboth the Izreelite: for I remember that when I  
and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord layed this  
26 burden vpon him. Surely I haue seene yesterday the blood of  
Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, saide the Lord, and I will  
render it thee in this fielde, saith the Lord: nowe therefore take  
and cast him in the fielde, according to the word of the Lord.  
27 But when Ahaziah the King of Iudah saw this, he fled by the  
way of the garden house: And Iehu pursued after him, and sayd,  
Smite him also in the charet: and they smote him in the going vp  
to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And hee fled to Megiddo, and there  
28 dyed. And his seruants caried him in a charet to Ierusalem,

and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the citie of Daud. And in the eleuenth yere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne ouer Iudah. And when Iehu was come to Izreel, Iezebel heard of it, and painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a windowe. And as Iehu entred at the gate, shee sayde, Had Zimri peace, which slewe his master? And he lift vp his eyes to the windowe, and sayd, Who is on my side, who? Then two or three of her Eunuches looked vnto him. And he sayde, Cast her downe: and they cast her downe, and hee sprinkled of her blood vpon the wall, and vpon the horses, and he trode her vnder foote. And when he was come in, he did eate and drinke, and sayde, Visite now yonder cursed woman, and burie her: for she is a Kings daughter. And they went to burie her, but they foud no more of her, then the skull and the feete, and the palmes of her handes. Wherefore they came agayne and tolde him. And he said, This is the worde of the Lord, which he spake by his seruant Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, In the felde of Izreel shall ye dogs eate the flesh of Iezebel. And the carkeis of Iezebel shalbe as dounge vpon the ground in the field of Izreel, so that none shall say, This is Iezebel.

Ahab had nowe seuentie sonnes in Samaria. And Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria vnto the rulers of Izreel, and to the Elders, and to the bringers vp of Ahabs children, to this effect, Nowe when this letter commeth to you, (for ye haue with you your masters sonnes, yee haue with you both charets and horses, and a defenced citie, and armour) Consider therefore which of your masters sonnes is best and most meete, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and saide, Behold two Kings coulde not stande before him, how shall we then stand? And he that was gouernour of Ahabs house, and he that ruled the citie, and the Elders, and the bringers vp of the children sent to Iehu, saying, We are thy seruants, and will doe all that thou shalt bid vs: we will make no King: do what seemeth good to thee. Then he wrote another letter to them, saying, If ye be mine, and wil obey my voyce, take the heads of ye men that are your masters sonnes, and come to me to Izreel by to morowe this time. (Nowe the Kings sonnes, euen seuentie persons were with the great men of the citie, which brought them vp) And when the letter came

to them, they tooke the Kings sonnes, and slewe the seuentie persons, and layde their heads in baskets, and sent them vnto  
8 him to Izreel. Then there came a messenger and tolde him, saying, They haue brought the heads of the Kings sonnes. And he sayd, Let them lay them on two heapes at the entring in of the  
9 gate vntil the morning. And when it was day, he went out, and stood and sayd to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?  
10 Knowe nowe that there shall fall vnto the earth nothing of the word of the Lord, which the Lord spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the Lord hath brought to passe the things that hee  
11 spake by his seruant Eliiah. So Iehu slew al that remained of the house of Ahab in Izreel, and all that were great with him, and his familiars and his priestes, so that he let none of his remaine.  
12 And he arose, and departed and came to Samaria. And as Iehu was in the way by an house where the shepherds did shere, He met with the brethre of Ahaziah king of Iudah, and  
13 sayd, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and goe downe to salute the children of the King and the children of the Queene.  
14 And he sayde, Take them aliue. And they tooke them aliue, and slew them at the well beside the house where the sheepe are shorne, euen two and fourtie  
15 men, and he left not one of them. And when he was departed thence, hee met with Iehonadab the sonne of Rechab comming to meete him, and he blessed him, and sayde to him, Is thine heart vpright, as mine heart is towarde thine? And Iehonadab answered, Yea, doubtlesse. Then giue me thine hande. And when he had giuen him his hande, he tooke him vp to him into  
16 the charet. And he sayde, Come with me, and see the zeale that I haue for the Lord: so they made him ride in his charet. And  
17 when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained vnto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the worde of the Lord, which he spake to Eliiah. Then Iehu assembled all the people, and sayd vnto them, Ahab serued Baal a litle, but  
18 Iehu shall serue him much more. Now therefore call vnto me all ye prophets of Baal, all his seruants, and all his priests, and let not a man be lacking: for I haue a great sacrifice for Baal: whosoeuer is lacking, he shall not liue. But Iehu did it by a subtiltie to destroy ye seruats of Baal. And Iehu sayd, Proclaime  
20

a solemne assemblie for Baal. And they proclaimed it. So Iehu 21  
sent vnto all Israel, and all the seruants of Baal came, and there  
was not a man left that came not. And they came into the  
house of Baal, and the house of Baal was full from ende to ende.  
Then he said vnto him that had the charge of the vestrie, Bring 22  
forth vestments for al the seruants of Baal. And he brought the  
out vestments. And when Iehu went, and Iehonadab the sonne 23  
of Rechab into the house of Baal, he sayde vnto the seruants  
of Baal, Searche diligently, and looke, lest there be here with  
you any of the seruants of the Lord, but the seruants of Baal  
only. And when they went in to make sacrifice and burnt offer- 24  
ing, Iehu appoynted foure score men without, and sayd, If any  
of the men whome I haue brought into your hands, escape, his  
soule shalbe for his soule. And when hee had made an ende 25  
of the burnt offering, Iehu sayde to the garde, and to the cap-  
taines, Goe in, slay them, let not a man come out. And they  
smote them with the edge of the sworde. And the garde, and  
the captaines cast them out, and went vnto the citie, where was  
the temple of Baal. And they brought out the images of the 26  
temple of Baal, and burnt them. And they destroyed the im- 27  
age of Baal, and threwe downe the house of Baal, and made a  
iakes of it vnto this day. So Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. 28  
But from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat which made  
Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from them, neither from the  
golden calues that were in Beth-el and that were in Dan. And 30  
the Lord sayde vnto Iehu, Because thou hast diligently executed  
that which was right in mine eyes, and hast done vnto the house  
of Ahab according to all things that were in mine heart, therefore  
shall thy sonnes vnto the fourth generation sit on the throne of  
Israel. But Iehu regarded not to walke in the law of the Lord 31  
God of Israel with all his heart: for hee departed not from the  
sinnes of Ieroboam, which made Israel to sinne. In those dayes 32  
the Lord began to lothe Israel, and Hazael smote them in all the  
coastes of Israel, From Iorden Eastward, euen all the land of 33  
Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and them that were of  
Manasseh, from Aroer (which is by the riuer Arnon) and Gilead  
and Bashan. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehu, and all 34  
that he did, and all his valiant deedes, are they not written in the  
booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And Iehu slept 35

with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Iehoahaz  
36 his sonne reigned in his stead. And the time that Iehu reigned  
ouer Israel in Samaria is eight and twentie yeeres.

11 Then Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah when she saw that her  
sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the Kings seede.  
2 But Iehosheba the daughter of King Ioram, and sister to Ahaziah  
tooke Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stale him from among the  
Kings sonnes that shoulde be slaine, both him and his nource,  
keeping them in the bed chaber, and they hid him from Athaliah,  
3 so that he was not slaine. And he was with her hid in the house  
of the Lord sixe yeere: and Athaliah did reigne ouer the land.  
4 And the seuenth yeere Iehoiada sent and tooke the captaines  
ouer hundreths, with other captaines and them of the garde,  
and caused them to come vnto him into the house of the Lord,  
and made a couenant with them, and tooke an othe of them in  
5 the house of the Lord, and shewed them the Kings sonne. And  
he commanded them, saying, This is it that ye must doe, The  
third part of you, that commeth on the Sabbath, shall warde  
6 towarde the Kings house: And another third part in the gate  
of Sur: and another thirde part in the gate behinde them of the  
7 garde: and ye shall keepe watche in the house of Massah. And  
two parts of you, that is, all that goe out on the Sabbath day,  
shall keepe the watch of the house of the Lord about the King.  
8 And ye shall compasse the King rounde about, euery man with  
his weapon in his hande, and whosoeuer commeth within the  
ranges, let him be slayne: be you with the King, as he goeth out  
9 and in. And the captaines of the hundreths did according to all  
that Iehoiada the Priest commaded, and they tooke euery man  
his men that entred in to their charge on the Sabbath with them  
that went out of it on the Sabbath, and came to Iehoiada the  
10 Priest. And the Priest gaued to the captaines of hundreths the  
speares and the shieldes that were King Dauids, and were in the  
11 house of the Lord. And the garde stode, euery man with his  
weapon in his hande, from the right side of the house to the left  
side, about the altar and about the house, round about the King.  
12 Then he brought out the Kings sonne, and put the crowne vpon  
him and gaued him the Testimonie, and they made him King: also  
they anoynted him, and clapt their handes, and sayde, God saue  
13 the King. And when Athaliah heard the noyse of the running

of the people, shee came in to the people in the house of the Lord. And when shee looked, beholde, the King stode by a pillar, as the maner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the King, and al the people of the land reioyced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cryed, Treason, treason. But Iehoiada the Priest commanded the captaines of the hundreths that had the rule of the hoste, and sayde vnto them, Haue her forth of the ranges, and he that followeth her, let him die by the sworde: for the Priest had sayd, Let her not be slaine in the house of the Lord. Then they laid hands on her, and she went by the way, by the which the horses goe to the house of the King, and there was she slaine. And Iehoiada made a couenant betweene the Lord, and the King and the people, that they should be the Lordes people: likewise betweene the King and the people. Then all the people of the lande went into the house of Baal, and destroyed it with his altars, and his images brake they downe courageously, and slewe Mattan the Priest of Baal before the altars: and the Priest set a garde ouer the house of the Lord. Then he tooke the captaines of hudreths, and the other captaines, and the garde, and all the people of the lande: and they brought the King from the house of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the garde to the Kings house: and he sate him downe on the throne of the Kings. And all the people of the land reioyced, and the citie was in quiet: for they had slaine Athaliah with the sworde beside the Kings house. Seuen yeere olde was Iehoash when he began to reigne.

In the seuenth yere of Iehu Iehoash began to reigne, and reigned fourty yeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Iehoash did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his time that Iehoiada the Priest taught him. But the hie places were not taken away: for the people of fred yet and burnt incense in the hie places. And Iehoash sayde to the Priestes, All the siluer of dedicate things that bee brought to the house of the Lord, that is, the money of them that are vnder the count, the money that euery man is set at, and all the money that one offereth willingly, and bringeth into the house of the Lord, Let the Priestes take it to them, euery man of his acquaintance: and they shall reaire the broken places of the house, wheresoeuer any decay is founde. Yet in the three and

twentieth yeere of King Iehoash the Priestes had not mended that  
7 which was decayed in the Temple. Then King Iehoash called for  
Iehoiada the Priest, and the other Priestes, and sayd vnto them,  
Why reparaire yee not the ruines of the Temple? nowe therefore  
receiue no more money of your acquaintance, except yee deliuer  
8 it to reparaire the ruines of the Temple. So the Priestes consented  
to receiue no more money of the people, neither to reparaire the  
9 decayed places of the Temple. Then Iehoiada the Priest tooke  
a chest and bored an hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the  
altar, on the right side, as euery man commeth into the Temple  
of the Lord. And the Priestes that kept the doore, put therein  
10 all the money that was brought into the house of the Lord. And  
when they sawe there was much money in the chest, the Kinges  
Secretarie came vp and the hie Priest, and put it vp after that  
they had tolde the money that was found in the house of the  
11 Lord, And they gaue the money made readie into the handes of  
them, that vndertooke the worke, and that had the ouersight of  
the house of the Lord; and they payed it out to the carpenters  
12 and builders that wrought vpon the house of the Lord, And to  
the masons and hewers of stone, and to bye timber and hewed  
stone, to repayre that was decayed in the house of the Lord, and  
for all that which was layed out for the reparation of the Temple.  
13 Howbeit there was not made for the house of the Lord bowles of  
siluer, instruments of musicke, basons, trumpets, nor any vessels  
of golde, or vessels of siluer of the money that was brought into  
14 the house of the Lord. But they gaue it to the workemen, which  
15 repayred therewith the house of the Lord. Moreouer, they reck-  
oned not with the men, into whose handes they deliuered that  
money to be bestowed on workemen: for they dealt faithfully.  
16 The money of the trespasse offering and the money of ye sinne  
offerings was not brought into the house of the Lord: for it was  
17 the Priests. Then came vp Hazael King of Aram, and fought  
against Gath and tooke it, and Hazael set his face to goe vp to  
18 Ierusalem. And Iehoash King of Iudah tooke all the halowed  
thinges that Iehoshaphat, and Iehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers  
Kings of Iudah had dedicated, and that he himselfe had dedi-  
cated, and all the golde that was found in the treasures of the  
house of the Lord and in the Kings house, and sent it to Hazael  
19 King of Aram, and he departed from Ierusalem. Concerning

the rest of the acts of Ioash and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And his seruants arose and wrought treason, and slewe Ioash in the house of Millo, when he came downe to Silla: Euen Iozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shomer his seruants smote him, and he dyed: and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Daudid. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

In the three and twentieth yeere of Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah King of Iudah, Iehoahaz the sonne of Iehu began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and he reigned seenteene yeere. And he did euil in the sight of the Lord, and followed the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, and departed not therefrom. And the Lord was angry with Israel, and deliuered them into the hand of Hazael King of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the sonne of Hazael, all his dayes. And Iehoahaz besought the Lord, and the Lord heard him: for he saw the trouble of Israel, wherewith the King of Aram troubled them. (And the Lord gaue Israel a deliuerer, so that they came out from vnder the subiECTION of the Aramites. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before time. Neuertheless they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Ieroboam which made Israel sinne, but walked in them. euen the groue also remayned still in Samaria) For he had left of the people to Iehoahaz but fiftie horsemen, and tenne charets, and tenne thousand footemen, because the King of Aram had destroyed them, and made them like dust beaten to powder. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoahaz and all that he did, and his valiant deedes, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And Iehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Ioash his sonne reigned in his steade. In the seuen and thirtieth yere of Ioash King of Iudah began Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteene yeere, And did euil in the sight of the Lord: for he departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat that made Israel to sinne, but he walked therein. Concerning the rest of the actes of Ioash and all that he did, and his valiant deedes, and how he fought against Amaziah King of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of

13 the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And Ioash slept with his  
fathers, and Ieroboam sate vpon his seate: and Ioash was buried  
14 in Samaria among the Kings of Israel. When Elisha fell sicke  
of his sicknesse whereof he dyed, Ioash the King of Israel came  
downe vnto him, and wept vpon his face, and sayd, O my father,  
my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen of the same.  
15 Then Elisha sayde vnto him, Take a bowe and arrowes. And he  
16 tooke vnto him bowe and arrowes. And he sayde to the King  
of Israel, Put thine hand vpon the bowe. And he put his hand  
17 vpon it. And Elisha put his hands vpon the Kings hands, And  
saide, Open the windowe Eastward. And when he had opened  
it, Elisha said, Shoote. And he shot. And he sayd, Beholde the  
arrowe of the Lordes deliuerance and the arrowe of deliuerance  
against Aram: for thou shalt smite the Aramites in Aphek, till  
18 thou hast consumed them. Againe he said, Take the arrowes.  
And he tooke them. And he sayde vnto the King of Israel, Smite  
19 the ground. And he smote thrise, and ceased. Then the man of  
God was angry with him, and sayde, Thou shouldest haue smit-  
ten fiue or sixe times, so thou shouldest haue smitten Aram, till  
thou haddest consumed it, where nowe thou shalt smite Aram  
20 but thrise. So Elisha dyed, and they buried him. And certaine  
21 bandes of the Moabites came into the land that yeere. And as  
they were burying a man, behold, they saw the souldiers: ther-  
fore they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha. And when  
the man was downe, and touched the bones of Elisha, he reuiued  
22 and stode vpon his feete. But Hazael King of Aram vexed Is-  
23 rael all the dayes of Iehoahaz. Therefore the Lord had mercy  
on them and pitied them, and had respect vnto them because of  
his couenant with Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, and would not  
24 destroy them, neither cast he them from him as yet. So Hazael  
the King of Aram dyed: and Ben-hadad his sonne reigned in his  
25 stead. Therefore Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz returned, and  
tooke out of the hand of Ben-hadad the sonne of Hazael the cities  
which he had taken away by warre out of the hand of Iehoahaz  
his father: for three times did Ioash beate him, and restored the  
cities vnto Israel.

14 The second yeere of Ioash sonne of Iehoahaz King of Israel  
2 reigned Amaziah the sonne of Ioash King of Iudah. He was  
fiue and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned

nine and twentie yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Iehoadan of Ierusalem. And he did vprightly in the sight of 3 the Lord, yet not like Dauid his father, but did according to all that Ioash his father had done. Notwithstanding the hie places 4 were not taken away: for as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense in the hie places. And when the kingdome was 5 confirmed in his hand, he slewe his seruants which had killed the King his father. But the children of those that did slay him, 6 he slewe not, according vnto that that is written in the booke of the Lawe of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers: but euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne. He slew also of Edom in the valley 7 of salt ten thousand, and tooke the citie of Sela by warre, and called the name thereof Ioktheel vnto this day. Then Amaziah 8 sent messengers to Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz, sonne of Iehu King of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face. Then Iehoash the King of Israel sent to Amaziah King of Iudah, 9 saying, The thistle that is in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and the wilde beast that was in Lebanon, went and trode downe the thistle. Because thou hast smitten Edom, thine heart hath 10 made thee proud: bragge of glory, and tary at home. why doest thou prouoke to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, and Iudah with thee? But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Iehoash 11 King of Israel went vp: and he and Amaziah King of Iudah sawe one another in the face at Beth-shemesh which is in Iudah. And 12 Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fledde euery man to their tents. But Iehoash King of Israel tooke Amaziah 13 King of Iudah, the sonne of Iehoash the sonne of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubites. And he tooke all the gold and siluer, and 14 all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the Kings house, and the children that were in hostage, and returned to Samaria. Concerning the rest of the 15 acts of Iehoash which he did and his valiant deedes, and how he fought with Amaziah King of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And Iehoash 16

slept with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria among the Kings of Israel: and Ieroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the sonne of Ioash King of Iudah, liued after the death of Iehoash sonne of Iehoahaz King of Israel fifteene yeere.

18 Concerning the rest of the actes of Amaziah, are they not written

19 in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? But they wrought treason against him in Ierusalem, and he fled to Lachish,

20 but they sent after him to Lachish, and slewe him there. And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Ierusalem

21 with his fathers in the citie of Daud. Then all the people of Iudah tooke Azariah which was sixteene yeere olde, and made

22 him King for his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to Iudah, after that the King slept with his fathers. In the

23 fifteenth yeere of Amaziah the sonne of Ioash King of Iudah, was Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash made King ouer Israel in Samaria,

24 and reigned one and fourtie yeere. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord: for he departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam

25 the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne. He restored the coast of Israel, from the entring of Hamath, vnto the Sea of the wildernesse, according to the worde of the Lord God of

26 Israel, which he spake by his seruant Ionah the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath Hepher. For the Lord saw the exceeding bitter affliction of Israel, so that there was none shutte

27 vp, nor any left, neyther yet any that could helpe Israel. Yet the Lord had not decreed to put out the name of Israel from vnder the heauen: therefore he preserued them by the hand of

28 Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash. Concerning the rest of the actes of Ieroboam, and all that he did, and his valiant deedes, and how he fought, and how he restored Damascus, and Hamath to Iudah in Israel, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of

29 the Kings of Israel? So Ieroboam slept with his fathers, euen with the Kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his steade.

15 In the seuen and twentieth yeere of Ieroboam King of Israel,

2 began Azariah, sonne of Amaziah King of Iudah to reigne. Sixteene yeere olde was he, when he was made King, and he reigned two and fiftie yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was

3 Iecholiah of Ierusalem. And he did vprightly in the sight of

4 the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did. But

the hie places were not put away: for the people yet offered, and  
burned incense in the hie places. And the Lord smote the King: 5  
and he was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in an  
house apart, and Iotham the kings sonne gouerned the house, and  
iudged the people of the land. Concerning the rest of the actes 6  
of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke  
of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? So Azariah slept with 7  
his fathers, and they buryed him with his fathers in the citie of  
Dauid, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead. In the eyght 8  
and thirtieth yeere of Azariah King of Iudah did Zachariah the  
sonne of Ieroboam reigne ouer Israel in Samaria sixe moneths,  
And did euill in the sight of the Lord, as did his fathers: for he 9  
departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat,  
which made Israel to sinne. And Shallum the sonne of Iabesh 10  
cospired against him, and smote him in the sight of the people,  
and killed him, and reigned in his stead. Concerning the rest of 11  
the actes of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the booke of  
the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. This was the word of the 12  
Lord, which he spake vnto Iehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on  
the throne of Israel vnto the fourth generation after thee. And it  
came so to passe. Shallum the sonne of Iabesh began to reigne 13  
in the nine and thirtieth yeere of Vziah King of Iudah: and  
he reigned the space of a moneth in Samaria. For Menahem 14  
the sonne of Gadi went vp from Tirzah, and came to Samaria,  
and smote Shallum the sonne of Iabesh in Samaria, and slew  
him, and reigned in his stead. Cocerning the rest of the acts 15  
of Shallum, and the treason which he wrought, beholde, they  
are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.  
Then Menahem destroyed Tiphsah, and all that were therein, 16  
and the coastes thereof from Tirzah, because they opened not to  
him, and he smote it, and ript vp all their women with childe.  
The nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah King of Iudah, beganne 17  
Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned  
ten yeeres in Samaria. And he did euill in the sight of the 18  
Lord, and departed not all his dayes from the sinne of Ieroboam  
the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne. Then Pul the 19  
king of Asshur came against the land: and Menahem gaue Pul  
a thousand talents of siluer, that his hande might bee with him,  
and establish the kingdome in his hand. And Menahem exacted 20

the money in Israel, that all men of substance shoulde giue the King of Asshur fiftie shekels of siluer a piece: so the king of  
21 Asshur returned and taried not there in the land. Concerning  
the rest of the actes of Menahem, and all that he did, are they  
not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?  
22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne did  
23 reigne in his steade. In ye fiftieth yere of Azariah king of Iudah,  
began Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem to reigne ouer Israel in  
24 Samaria, and reigned two yere. And he did euill in the sight  
of the Lord: for he departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam  
25 the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne. And Pekah  
the sonne of Remaliah, his captaine conspired against him, and  
smote him in Samaria in the place of the Kings palace with Ar-  
gob and Arieah, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: so he  
26 killed him, and reigned in his steade. Concerning the rest of the  
actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written  
27 in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. In the  
two and fiftieth yere of Azariah King of Iudah began Pekah the  
sonne of Remaliah to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned  
28 twentie yeere. And he did euil in the sight of the Lord: for he  
departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat,  
29 that made Israel to sinne. In the dayes of Pekah king of Is-  
rael came Tiglath Pileser king of Asshur, and tooke Lion, and  
Abel, Beth-maachah, and Ianoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and  
Gilead, and Galilah, and all the land of Naphtali, and caryed  
30 them away to Asshur. And Hoshea the sonne of Elah wrought  
treason against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him,  
and slewe him, and reigned in his stead in the twentieth yeere of  
31 Iotham the sonne of Vziah. Concerning the rest of the actes of  
Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke  
32 of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the second yere of  
Pekah the sonne of Remaliah King of Israel, began Iotham sonne  
33 of Vziah King of Iudah to reigne. Fiue and twentie yeere olde  
was he, when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteene yeere  
in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Ierusha the daughter of  
34 Zadok. And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord: he did  
35 according to all that his father Vziah had done. But the hie  
places were not put away: for the people yet offered and burnt  
incense in the hie places: he buylt the hiest gate of the house

of the Lord. Concerning the rest of the acts of Iotham, and all 36  
that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles  
of the kings of Iudah? In those dayes the Lord began to send 37  
against Iudah Rezin the king of Aram, and Pekah the sonne of  
Remaliah. And Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buryed 38  
with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father, and Ahaz his  
sonne reigned in his steade.

The seuteenteenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz 16  
the sonne of Iotham King of Iudah began to reigne. Twentie 2  
yeere olde was Ahaz, when hee began to reigne, and he reigned  
sixeene yeere in Ierusalem, and did not vprightly in the sight  
of the Lord his God, like Dauid his father: But walked in the 3  
way of ye kings of Israel, yea, and made his sonne to go through  
the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord  
had cast out before the children of Israel. Also he offred and 4  
burnt incense in the hie places and on the hilles, and vnder eu-  
ery greene tree. Then Rezin king of Aram and Pekah sonne of 5  
Remaliah King of Israel came vp to Ierusalem to fight: and they  
besieged Ahaz, but could not ouercome him. At the same time 6  
Rezin king of Aram restored Elath to Aram, and droue the Iewes  
from Elath: so the Aramites came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto 7  
this day. Then Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of  
Asshur, saying, I am thy seruant and thy sonne: come vp, and  
deliuer me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the  
hand of the King of Israel which rise vp against me. And Ahaz 8  
tooke the siluer and the golde that was found in the house of the  
Lord, and in the treasures of the Kings house, and sent a present  
vnto the King of Asshur. And the King of Asshur consented 9  
vnto him: and the King of Asshur went vp against Damascus.  
and when he had taken it, he caryed the people away to Kir,  
and slew Rezin. And King Ahaz went vnto Damascus to meete 10  
Tiglath Pileser King of Asshur: and when King Ahaz sawe the  
altar that was at Damascus, he sent to Vriiah the Priest the pa-  
terne of the altar, and the facion of it, and all the workemanship  
thereof. And Vriiah the Priest made an altar in al poyntes like 11  
to that which King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Vriiah  
the Priest against King Ahaz came from Damascus. So when 12  
the King was come from Damascus, the King sawe the altar: and  
the King drewe neere to the altar and offered thereon. And hee 13

burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and powred his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings besides the altar, And set it by the brasen altar which was before the Lord, and brought it in farther before the house betweene the altar and the house of the Lord, and set it on the North side of the altar. And King Ahaz commanded Vriah the Priest, and sayde, Vpon the great altar set on fire in the morning the burnt offering, and in the euen the meate offering, and the Kings burnt offering and his meate offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the lande, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings: and powre thereby all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice, and the brasen altar shalbe for me to inquire of God. And Vriah the Priest did according to all that King Ahaz had commanded. And King Ahaz brake the borders of the bases, and tooke the caldrons from off them, and tooke downe the sea from the brasen oxen that were vnder it, and put it vpon a pauement of stones. And the vaile for the Sabbath (that they had made in the house) and the Kings entrie without turned he to the house of the Lord, because of the King of Asshur. Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buryed with his fathers in the citie of Daud, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his steade.

17 In the twelft yeere of Ahaz King of Iudah began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria ouer Israel, and reigned nine yeeres. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, but not as the Kinges of Israel, that were before him. And Shalmaneser king of Asshur came vp against him, and Hoshea became his seru- ant, and gaue him presents. And the King of Asshur founde treason in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So King of Egypt, and brought no present vnto the King of Asshur, as he had done yeerely: therefore the king of Asshur shut him vp, and put him in prison. Then the king of Asshur came vp throughout all the lande, and went against Samaria, and besieged it three yeere. In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the King of Asshur tooke Samaria, and caryed Israel away vnto Asshur, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the riuier of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For when the children of Israel sinned against

the Lord their God, which had brought them out of the land of Egypt, from vnder ye hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and feared other gods, And walked according to the facions of the 8 Heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel, and after the maners of the Kings of Israel, which they vsed, And the children of Israel had done secretly things that 9 were not vpright before the Lord their God, and throughout all their cities had built hie places, both from the tower of the watch, to the defended citie, And had made them images and groues 10 vpon euery hie hill, and vnder euery greene tree, And there 11 burnt incense in all the hie places, as did the heathen, whom the Lord had taken away before them, and wrought wicked things to anger the Lord, And serued idoles: whereof the Lord had sayd 12 vnto them, Ye shall do no such thing, Notwithstanding the Lord 13 testified to Israel, and to Iudah by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, Turne from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandements and my statutes, according to all the Lawe, which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets. Neuerthelesse they would not obey, but 14 hardened their neckes, like to the neckes of their fathers, that did not beleue in the Lord their God. And they refused his 15 statutes and his couenant, that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies (wherewith he witnessed vnto them) and they followed vanitie, and became vaine, and followed the heathen that were round about them: concerning whome the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them. Finally they 16 left all the commandements of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, euen two calues, and made a groue, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued Baal. And they 17 made their sonnes and their daughters passe thorowe the fire, and vsed witchcraft and inchantments, yea, solde them selues to doe euill in the sight of the Lord, to anger him. Therefore the 18 Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and put them out of his sight, and none was left but the tribe of Iudah onely. Yet Iudah 19 kept not the commandements of the Lord their God, but walked according to the facion of Israel, which they vsed. Therefore the 20 Lord cast off all the seede of Israel, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the handes of spoylers, vntill he had cast them out of his sight. For he cut off Israel from the house of Dauid, 21

and they made Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat King: and Ieroboam drewe Israel away from following the Lord, and made them sinne  
22 a great sinne. For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes  
23 of Ieroboam, which he did, and departed not therefrom, Vntill  
the Lord put Israel away out of his sight, as he had said by all  
his seruants the Prophets, and caryed Israel away out of their  
24 land to Asshur vnto this day. And the King of Asshur brought  
folke from Babel, and from Cuthah, and from Aua, and from  
Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities  
of Samaria in steade of the children of Israel: so they possessed  
25 Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And at the begin-  
ning of their dwelling there, they feared not the Lord: therefore  
26 the Lord sent lions among them, which slewe them. Wherefore  
they spake to the King of Asshur, saying, The nations which  
thou hast remoued, and placed in the cities of Samaria, knowe  
not the maner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent  
lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they  
27 knowe not the maner of the God of the land. Then the King  
of Asshur commanded, saying, Carie thither one of the Priestes  
whome ye brought thence, and let him goe and dwell there, and  
28 teache them the maner of the God of the countrey. So one of  
the Priestes, which they had caryed from Samaria, came and  
dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they shoulde feare the  
29 Lord. Howbeit euery nation made their gods, and put them in  
the houses of the hie places, which the Samaritanes had made,  
30 euery nation in their cities, wherein they dwelt. For the men of  
Babel made Succoth-Benoth: and the men of Cuth made Ner-  
31 gal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, And the Auims  
made Nibhaz, and Tartak: and the Sepharuims burnt their chil-  
dren in the fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of  
32 Sepharuaim. Thus they feared the Lord, and appoynted out  
Priestes out of them selues for the hie places, who prepared for  
33 them sacrifices in the houses of the hie places. They feared  
the Lord, but serued their gods after the maner of the nations  
34 whome they caryed thence. Vnto this day they doe after the  
olde maner: they neyther feare God, neyther doe after their or-  
dinances, nor after their customes, nor after the Lawe, nor after  
the commandement, which the Lord commanded the children of  
35 Iaakob, whom he named Israel, And with whom the Lord had

made a couenant, and charged them, saying, Feare none other gods, nor bowe your selues to them, nor serue them, nor sacrifice to them: But feare the Lord which brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched out arme: him feare ye, and worshippe him, and sacrifice to him. Also keepe ye diligently the statutes and the ordinances, and the Lawe, and the commandement, which he wrote for you, that ye do them continually, and feare not other gods. And forget not the couenant that I haue made with you, neither feare ye other gods, But feare the Lord your God, and he will deliuer you out of the handes of all your enemies. Howbeit they obeyed not, but did after their olde custome. So these nations feared the Lord, and serued their images also: so did their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they vnto this day.

Now in the third yeere of Hoshea, sonne of Elah King of Israel, Hezekiah the sonne of Ahaz king of Iudah began to reigne. He was fife and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned nine and twenty yeere in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Abi the daughter of Zachariah, And he did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Daudid his father had done. He tooke away the hie places, and brake the images, and cut downe the groues, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for vnto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it, and hee called it Nehushtan. He trusted in the Lord God of Israel: so that after him was none like him among all the Kings of Iudah, neither were there any such before him. For he claue to the Lord, and departed not from him, but kept his commandements, which the Lord had commanded Moses. So the Lord was with him, and he prospered in all thinges, which he tooke in hande: also he rebelled against the King of Asshur, and serued him not. He smote the Philistims vnto Azzah, and the coastes thereof, from the watch towre vnto the defended citie. And in the fourth yere of King Hezekiah, (which was the seuenth yeere of Hoshea sonne of Elah King of Israel) Shalmaneser King of Asshur came vp against Samaria, and besieged it. And after three yeeres they tooke it, euen in the sixth yeere of Hezekiah: that is, the ninth yeere of Hoshea King of Israel was Samaria taken. Then the King of Asshur did carry away Israel vnto Asshur, and put them in Halah and

in Habor, by the riuer of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,  
12 Because they woulde not obey the voyce of the Lord their God,  
but transgressed his couenant: that is, all that Moses the seru-  
ant of the Lord had commanded, and would neyther obey nor  
13 doe them. Moreouer, in the fourteenth yeere of King Hezekiah,  
Saneherib King of Asshur came vp against all the strong cities of  
14 Iudah, and tooke them. Then Hezekiah King of Iudah sent vnto  
the King of Asshur to Lachish, saying, I haue offended: depart  
from me, and what thou layest vpon me, I wil beare it. And the  
King of Asshur appoynted vnto Hezekiah King of Iudah three  
15 hudreth talents of siluer, and thirty talets of golde. Therefore  
Hezekiah gaue all the siluer that was found in the house of the  
16 Lord, and in the treasures of the Kings house. At the same sea-  
son did Hezekiah pul off the plates of the doores of the Temple  
of the Lord, and the pillars (which the sayd Hezekiah King of  
Iudah had couered ouer) and gaue them to the King of Asshur.  
17 And the King of Asshur sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rab-  
shakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a great hoste against  
Ierusalem. And they went vp, and came to Ierusalem, and when  
they were come vp, they stood by the conduite of the vpper  
18 poole, which is by the path of the fullers felde, And called to  
the King. Then came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Hilki-  
ah, which was steward of the house, and Shebna-ah the chancellor, and  
19 Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder. And Rabshakeh sayde  
vnto them, Tell ye Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus saith the great  
King, euen the great King of Asshur, What confidence is this  
20 wherein thou trustest? Thou thinkest, Surely I haue eloquence,  
but counsell and strength are for the warre. On whom then doest  
21 thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou trustest  
now in this broken staffe of reede, to wit, on Egypt, on which  
if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pearce it: so is  
22 Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust on him. But if ye say  
vnto me, We trust in the Lord our God, is not that he whose hie  
places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath  
sayd to Iudah and Ierusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar  
23 in Ierusalem? Now therefore giue hostages to my lord the King  
of Asshur, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be  
24 able to set riders vpon them. For how canst thou despise any  
captaine of the least of my masters seruants, and put thy trust

on Egypt for charets and horsemen? Am I now come vp with- 25  
 out the Lord to this place, to destroy it? the Lord sayd to me,  
 Goe vp against this land, and destroy it. Then Eliakim the 26  
 sonne of Hilkiyah, and Shebna, and Ioah said vnto Rabshakeh,  
 Speake I pray thee, to thy seruants in the Aramites language, for  
 we vnderstand it, and talke not with vs in the Iewes tongue, in  
 the audience of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh 27  
 saide vnto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master and  
 to thee to speake these words, and not to the men which sit on  
 the wall, that they may eate their owne doung, and drinke their  
 owne pisse with you? So Rabshakeh stode and cryed with a 28  
 loude voyce in the Iewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the  
 wordes of the great King, of the king of Asshur. Thus sayth the 29  
 King, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you: for he shall not be able to  
 deliuer you out of mine hand. Neither let Hezekiah make you 30  
 to trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliuer vs, and  
 this citie shall not be giuen ouer into the hand of the king of  
 Asshur. Harken not vnto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of 31  
 Asshur, Make appointment with me, and come out to me, that  
 euery man may eate of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne  
 figge tree, and drinke euery man of the water of his owne well,  
 Till I come, and bring you to a land like your owne land, euen 32  
 a land of wheate and wine, a land of bread and vineyardes, a  
 lande of oliues oyle, and hony, that ye may liue and not die: and  
 obey not Hezekiah, for he deceiueth you, saying, The Lord will  
 deliuer vs. Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his 33  
 lande out of the hand of the King of Asshur? Where is the god 34  
 of Hamah, and of Arpad? where is the god of Sepharuaim, Hena  
 and Iuah? how haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand?  
 Who are they among all the gods of the nations, that haue deli- 35  
 uered their lande out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliuer  
 Ierusalem out of mine hand? But the people helde their peace, 36  
 and answered not him a worde: for the Kings commandement  
 was, saying, Answere ye him not. Then Eliakim, the sonne 37  
 of Hilkiyah which was steward of the house, and Shebna the  
 chancellor, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder came to  
 Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the wordes of  
 Rabshakeh.

And when King Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes and put 19

2 on sackcloth, and came into the house of the Lord, And sent  
Eliakim which was the stewarde of the house, and Shebnah the  
chancellor, and the Elders of the Priestes clothed in sackcloth  
3 to Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz. And they said vnto  
him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation and  
of rebuke, and blasphemie: for the childre are come to the birth,  
4 and there is no strength to bring foorth. If so be the Lord thy  
God hath heard all the wordes of Rabshakeh, whome the King  
of Asshur his master hath sent to raile on the liuing God, and to  
reproch him with wordes which the Lord thy God hath heard,  
5 then lift thou vp thy prayer for the remnant that are left. So the  
6 seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said vnto  
them, So shall ye say to your master, Thus sayeth the Lord, Be  
not afraide of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the  
7 seruants of the king of Asshur haue blasphemed me. Beholde,  
I will sende a blast vpon him, and he shall heare a noyse, and  
returne to his owne lande: and I will cause him to fall by the  
8 sworde in his owne lande. So Rabshakeh returned, and founde  
the King of Asshur fighting against Libnah: for he had heard  
9 that he was departed from Lachish. He heard also men say  
of Tirhakah King of Ethiopia, Beholde, he is come out to fight  
against thee: he therefore departed and sent other messengers  
10 vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King  
of Iudah, and say, Let not thy God deceiue thee in whome thou  
trustest, saying, Ierusalem shall not be deliuered into the hande  
11 of the King of Asshur. Beholde, thou hast heard what the Kings  
of Asshur haue done to all landes, how they haue destroyed them:  
12 and shalt thou be deliuered? Haue the gods of the heathen  
deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed? as Gozan,  
and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden, which were  
13 in Thelasar? Where is the King of Hamath, and the King of  
Arpad, and the King of the citie of Shepharuaim, Hena and Iuah?  
14 So Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hande of the messengers,  
and read it: and Hezekiah went vp into the house of the Lord,  
15 and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord. And Hezekiah prayed  
before the Lord, and saide, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest  
betweene the Cherubims, thou art very God alone ouer all the  
kingdomes of the earth: thou hast made the heauen and the  
16 earth. Lord, bow downe thine eare, and heare: Lord open thine

eyes and behold, and heare the wordes of Saneherib, who hath  
sent to blaspheme the liuing God. Trueth it is, Lord, that the 17  
Kings of Asshur haue destroyed the nations and their landes,  
And haue set fire on their gods: for they were no gods, but 18  
the worke of mans hands, euen wood and stone: therefore they  
destroyed them. Nowe therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech 19  
thee, saue thou vs out of his hande, that all the kingdomes of  
the earth may knowe, that thou, O Lord, art onely God. Then 20  
Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the  
Lord God of Israel, I haue heard that which thou hast prayed me,  
concerning Saneherib King of Asshur. This is the worde that 21  
the Lord hath spoken against him, O Virgine, daughter of Zion,  
he hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne: O daughter  
of Ierusalem, he hath shaken his head at thee. Whome hast 22  
thou railed on? and whome hast thou blasphemed? and against  
whome hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lifted vp thine eyes on  
hie? euen against the Holie one of Israel. By thy messengers 23  
thou hast rayled on the Lord, and said, By the multitude of my  
charets I am come vp to the toppe of the mountaines, by the  
sides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the hie cedars thereof, and  
the faire firre trees thereof, and I will goe into the lodging of his  
borders, and into the forest of his Carmel. I haue digged, and 24  
drunke the waters of others, and with the plant of my feete haue  
I dried all the floods closed in. Hast thou not heard, howe I 25  
haue of olde time made it, and haue formed it long ago? and  
should I nowe bring it, that it should be destroyed, and laid  
on ruinous heapes, as cities defensed? Whose inhabitants haue 26  
small power, and are afraid, and confounded: they are like the  
grasse of the field, and greene herbe, or grasse on ye house toppes,  
or as corne blasted before it be growen. I knowe thy dwelling, 27  
yea, thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy furie against  
me. And because thou ragest against me, and thy tumult is 28  
come vp to mine eares, I will put mine hooke in thy nostrels,  
and my bridle in thy lippes, and will bring thee backe againe  
the same way thou camest. And this shalbe a signe vnto thee, 29  
O Hezekiah, Thou shalt eate this yeere such things as growe of  
them selues, and the next yeere such as growe without sowing,  
and the third yeere sowe ye and reape, and plant vineyardes, and  
eate the fruites thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the 30

house of Iudah, shall againe take roote downewarde, and beare  
31 fruite vpwarde. For out of Ierusalem shall goe a remnant, and  
some that shall escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the Lord of  
32 hostes shall doe this. Wherefore thus saith the Lord, concerning  
the King of Asshur, He shall not enter into this citie, nor shoote  
an arrowe there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a mount  
33 against it: But he shall returne the way he came, and shall not  
34 come into this citie, saith the Lord. For I will defende this citie  
to saue it for mine owne sake, and for Daudid my seruants sake.  
35 And the same night the Angell of the Lord went out and smote in  
the campe of Asshur an hundreth foure score and fiue thousande:  
so when they rose earely in the morning, behold, they were all  
36 dead corpses. So Saneherib King of Asshur departed, and went  
37 his way, and returned, and dwelt in Nineueh. And as he was  
in the Temple worshipping Nisroch his god, Adramelech and  
Sharezer his sonnes slewe him with the sworde: and they escaped  
into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his  
steade.

20 About that time was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and the  
Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz came to him, and said vnto  
him, Thus saith the Lord, Put thine house in an order: for thou  
2 shalt die, and not liue. Then he turned his face to the wall, and  
3 prayed to the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, remember  
nowe, howe I haue walked before thee in trueth and with a per-  
fite heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and  
4 Hezekiah wept sore. And afore Isaiah was gone out into the  
middle of the court, the worde of the Lord came to him, saying,  
5 Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus  
saith the Lord God of Daudid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer,  
and seene thy teares: behold, I haue healed thee, and ye third  
6 day thou shalt go vp to ye house of ye Lord, And I wil adde  
vnto thy dayes fiftene yere, and wil deliuer thee and this citie out  
of the hand of the King of Asshur, and will defende this citie for  
7 mine owne sake, and for Daudid my seruats sake. Then Isaiah  
sayde, Take a lumpe of dry figges. And they tooke it, and layed  
8 it on the boyle, and he recouered. For Hezekiah had saide vnto  
Isaiah, What shalbe the signe that the Lord will heale me, and  
that I shall goe vp into the house of the Lord the thirde day?  
9 And Isaiah answered, This signe shalt thou haue of the Lord,

that the Lord will doe that he hath spoken, Wilt thou that the shadowe goe forwarde ten degrees, or go backe ten degrees? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadowe to passe forward ten degrees: not so then, but let ye shadow go backe ten degrees. And Isaiah the Prophet called vnto the Lord, and he brought againe the shadowe ten degrees backe by the degrees whereby it had gone downe in the diall of Ahaz. The same season Berodach Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard howe that Hezekiah was sicke. And Hezekiah heard them, and shewed them all his treasure house, to wit, the siluer, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oyntment, and all the house of his armour, and al that was founde in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, and in all his realme, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then Isaiah the Prophet came vnto King Hezekiah, and saide vnto him, What saide these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They be come from a farre countrey, euen from Babel. Then saide he, What haue they seene in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed the. And Isaiah said vnto Hezekiah, Heare the worde of the Lord. Beholde, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and what so euer thy fathers haue layed vp in store vnto this day, shall be caryed into Babel: Nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. And of thy sonnes, that shall procede out of thee, and which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shalbe eunuches in the palace of the King of Babel. Then Hezekiah said vnto Isaiah, The word of the Lord which thou hast spoken, is good: for saide he, Shall it not be good, if peace and trueth be in my dayes? Concerning the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his valiant deedes, and howe he made a poole and a cundite, and brought water into the citie, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his steade.

Manasseh was twelue yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned fiftie and foue yeere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Hephzi-bah. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord after the abomination of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast

3 out before the children of Israel. For he went backe and built  
the hie places, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed: and  
he erected vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab  
King of Israel, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen and serued  
4 them. Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, of the which  
5 the Lord saide, In Ierusalem will I put my Name. And he built  
altars for al the hoste of ye heauen in the two courtes of the  
6 house of the Lord. And he caused his sonnes to passe through  
the fire, and gaue him selfe to witchcraft and sorcerie, and he  
vsed them that had familiar spirits and were soothsayers, and did  
7 much euill in the sight of the Lord to anger him. And he set  
the image of the groue, that he had made, in the house, whereof  
ye Lord had saide to Dauid and to Salomon his sonne, In this  
house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen out of all the tribes  
8 of Israel, will I put my Name for euer. Neither will I make the  
feete of Israel, moouue any more out of the lande, which I gaue  
their fathers: so that they will obserue and doe all that I haue  
commanded them, and according to all the Lawe that my seruant  
9 Moses commanded them. Yet they obeyed not, but Manasseh  
ledde them out of the way, to doe more wickedly then did the  
heathen people, whom the Lord destroyed before the children of  
10 Israel. Therefore the Lord spake by his seruants the Prophets,  
11 saying, Because that Manasseh King of Iudah hath done such  
abominations, and hath wrought more wickedly then al that the  
Amorites (which were before him) did, and hath made Iudah  
12 sinne also with his idoles, Therefore thus saith the Lord God of  
Israel, Beholde, I will bring an euill vpon Ierusalem and Iudah,  
13 that who so heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle. And I will  
stretch ouer Ierusalem the line of Samaria, and the plommet of  
the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Ierusalem, as a man wipeth a  
14 dish, which he wipeth, and turneth it vpside downe. And I will  
forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into  
the hande of their enemies, and they shalbe robbed and spoyled  
15 of all their aduersaries, Because they haue done euil in my sight,  
and haue prouoked mee to anger, since the time their fathers  
16 came out of Egypt vntill this day. Moreouer Manasseh shed  
innocent blood exceeding much, till hee replenished Ierusalem  
from corner to corner, beside his sinne wherwith he made Iudah  
17 to sinne, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord. Concerning

the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that hee did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, euen in the garden of Vzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his steade. Amon was two and twentie yere olde, when he began to reigne, and hee reigned two yeere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Iotbah. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did. For hee walked in all the way that his father walked in, and serued the idoles that his father serued, and worshipped them. And he forsooke the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. And the seruantes of Amon conspired against him, and slewe the King in his owne house. And the people of the land slewe all them that had conspired against King Amon, and the people made Iosiah his sonne King in his steade. Concerning the rest of the actes of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And they buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Vzza: and Iosiah his sonne reigned in his steade.

Iosiah was eight yeere olde when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned one and thirtie yeere in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Iedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozath. And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the wayes of Daud his father, and bowed neither to the right hand, nor to the left. And in the eighteenth yeere of King Iosiah, the King sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah the sonne of Meshullam the chancellor to ye house of the Lord, saying, Goe vp to Hilkiyah the high Priest, that hee may summe the siluer which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the doore haue gathered of the people. And let them deliuer it into the hande of them that doe the worke, and haue the ouersight of the house of the Lord: let them giue it to them that worke in the house of the Lord, to reaire the decayed places of the house: To wit, vnto the artificers and carpenters and masons, and to bye timber, and hewed stone to reaire the house. Howebeit, let no rekening bee made with them of the money, that is deliuered into their hand: for they deale faithfully. And Hilkiyah the high Priest sayde vnto Shaphan the chancellor, I haue found the booke of

the Lawe in the house of the Lord: and Hilkiah gaue the booke  
9 to Shaphan, and hee reade it. So Shaphan the chancellor came  
to ye King, and brought him word againe, and saide, Thy seru-  
ants haue gathered the money, that was found in the house, and  
haue deliuered it vnto the hands of them that doe the worke, and  
10 haue the ouersight of the house of the Lord. Also Shaphan the  
chancellor shewed the King saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath deli-  
11 uered me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the King. And  
when the King had heard the wordes of the booke of the Law,  
12 he rent his clothes. Therefore the King commanded Hilkiah  
the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the  
sonne of Michaiiah, and Shaphan the chancellor, and Asahiah the  
13 Kings seruant, saying, Go ye and inquire of the Lord for me,  
and for the people, and for all Iudah concerning the wordes of  
this booke that is founde: for great is the wrath of the Lord  
that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not obeyed  
the wordes of this booke, to doe according vnto all that which  
14 is written therein for vs. So Hilkiah the Priest and Ahikam,  
and Achbor and Shaphan, and Asahiah went vnto Huldah the  
Prophesse the wife of Shallum, ye sonne of Tikuah, the sonne  
of Harhas keeper of the wardrobe: (and she dwelt in Ierusalem in  
15 the colledge) and they communed with her. And shee answered  
them, Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, Tel the man that sent  
16 you to mee, Thus sayth the Lord, Behold, I wil bring euill vpon  
this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, euen al the words of  
17 the booke which ye King of Iudah hath read, Because they haue  
forsaken mee, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, to anger  
me with all ye works of their hands: my wrath also shalbe kin-  
18 dled against this place and shall not be queched: But to the  
King of Iudah, who sent you to inquire of the Lord, so shall ye  
say vnto him, Thus sayeth the Lord God of Israel, The wordes  
19 that thou hast heard, shall come to passe. But because thine  
heart did melt, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the Lord,  
when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against  
the inhabitants of the same, to wit, that it should be destroyed  
and accursed, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me,  
20 I haue also heard it, saith the Lord. Beholde therefore, I wil  
gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be put in thy graue in  
peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euil, which I will bring

vpon this place. Thus they brought the King worde againe.

Then the King sent, and there gathered vnto him all the El- 23  
 ders of Iudah and of Ierusalem. And the King went vp into the 2  
 house of the Lord, with all the men of Iudah and all the inhabi-  
 tants of Ierusalem with him, and the Priests and Prophets, and  
 all the people both small and great: and he reade in their eares  
 all the wordes of the booke of the couenant, which was found in  
 the house of the Lord. And the King stood by the pillar, and 3  
 made a couenant before the Lord, that they shoulde walke after  
 the Lord, and keepe his commandements, and his testimonies,  
 and his statutes with all their heart, and with all their soule,  
 that they might accomplish the wordes of this couenant written  
 in this booke. And all the people stood to the couenant. Then 4  
 the King commanded Hilkiah the hie Priest and the priests of  
 the second order, and the keepers of the doore, to bring out of  
 ye Temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal,  
 and for the groue, and for all the hoste of heauen, and he burnt  
 them without Ierusalem in the fieldes of Kedron, and caryed the  
 powder of them into Beth-el. And he put downe the Chemarims, 5  
 whom the Kings of Iudah had founded to burne incense in the  
 hie places, and in the cities of Iudah, and about Ierusalem, and  
 also them that burnt incense vnto Baal, to the sunne and to the  
 moone, and to the planets, and to all the hoste of heauen. And 6  
 he brought out the groue from the Temple of the Lord without  
 Ierusalem vnto the valley of Kedron, and burnt it in the val-  
 ley Kedron, and stampit it to powder, and cast the dust thereof  
 vpon the graues of the children of the people. And hee brake 7  
 downe the houses of the Sodomites, that were in the house of  
 the Lord, where the women woue hangings for the groue. Also 8  
 he brought all the priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled  
 the hie places where the Priests had burnt incense, euen from  
 Geba to Beer-sheba, and destroyed the hie places of the gates,  
 that were in the entring in of the gate of Ioshua the gouernour  
 of the citie, which was at the left hand of the gate of the citie.  
 Neuerthelesse the Priests of the hie places came not vp to the 9  
 altar of the Lord in Ierusalem, saue onely they did eate of the vn-  
 leauened bread among their brethren. He defiled also Topheth, 10  
 which was in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man  
 shoulde make his sonne or his daughter passe through the fire

11 to Molech. He put downe also the horses that the Kings of Iudah had giuen to the sunne at the entring in of the house of the Lord, by the chamber of Nethan-melech the eunuche, which was ruler of the suburbes, and burnt the charets of the sunne with  
12 fire. And the altars that were on the top of the chamber of Ahaz, which the Kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord did the King breake downe, and hasted thence, and cast the dust  
13 of them in the brooke Kedron. Moreouer the King defiled the hie places that were before Ierusalem and on the right hand of the mount of corruption (which Salomon the King of Israel had buylt for Ashtoreth the idole of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the idole of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of  
14 the children of Ammon) And he brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groues and filled their places with the bones of  
15 men. Furthermore the altar that was at Beth-el, and the hie place made by Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, both this altar and also the hie place, brake he downe, and burnt the hie place, and stampit it to powder and burnt  
16 the groue. And as Iosiah turned himselfe, he spied the graues, that were in the mount, and sent and tooke the bones out of the graues, and burnt them vpon the altar and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord, that the man of God proclaimed,  
17 which cryed the same wordes. Then he sayde, What title is that which I see? And the men of the citie sayd vnto him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Iudah, and tolde these things that thou hast done to the altar of Beth-el.  
18 Then sayde he, Let him alone: let none remooue his bones. So his bones were saued with the bones of the Prophet that came  
19 from Samaria. Iosiah also tooke away all the houses of the hie places, which were in the cities of Samaria, which the Kings of Israel had made to anger the Lord, and did to them according to  
20 all the factes that he had done in Beth-el. And he sacrificed all the Priests of the hie places, that were there vpon the altars, and  
21 burnt mens bones vpon them, and returned to Ierusalem. Then the king commanded all the people, saying, Keepe the passeouer vnto the Lord your God, as it is written in the booke of this  
22 couenant. And there was no Passeouer holden like that from the dayes of the Iudges that iudged Israel, nor in all the dayes

of the Kinges of Israel, and of the Kings of Iudah. And in the 23  
eighteenth yere of King Iosiah was this Passeouer celebrated to  
the Lord in Ierusalem. Iosiah also tooke away them that had 24  
familiar spirits, and the soothsayers, and the images, and the  
idoles, and al the abominations that were espied in the lande  
of Iudah and in Ierusalem, to performe the wordes of the Lawe,  
which were written in the booke that Hilkihah the Priest found  
in the house of the Lord. Like vnto him was there no King 25  
before him, that turned to the Lord with al his heart, and with  
all his soule, and with all his might according to all the Lawe  
of Moses, neither after him arose there anie like him. Notwith- 26  
standing the Lord turned not from the fiercenesse of his great  
wrath wherewith he was angrie against Iudah, because of all the  
prouocatio wherewith Manasseh had prouoked him. Therefore 27  
the Lord saide, I will put Iudah also out of my sight, as I haue  
put away Israel, and will cast off this citie Ierusalem, which I  
haue chosen, and the house whereof I said, My name shalbe  
there. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that 28  
hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the  
Kings of Iudah? In his dayes Pharaoh Nechoh King of Egypt 29  
went vp against the King of Asshur to the riuer Perath. And  
King Iosiah went against him, whome when Pharaoh sawe, he  
slewe him at Megiddo. Then his seruants caryed him dead from 30  
Megiddo, and brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his  
owne sepulchre. And the people of the lande tooke Iehoahaz the  
sonne of Iosiah, and anointed him, and made him King in his  
fathers steade. Iehoahaz was three and twentie yeere olde when 31  
he beganne to reigne, and reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.  
His mothers name also was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah  
of Libnah. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, according 32  
to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh Nechoh put him 33  
in bondes at Riblah in the lande of Hamath, while he reigned in  
Ierusalem, and put the lande to a tribute of an hundreth talents  
of siluer, and a talent of golde. And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eli- 34  
akim the sonne of Iosiah King in steade of Iosiah his father, and  
turned his name to Iehoiakim, and tooke Iehoahaz away, which  
when he came to Egypt, dyed there. And Iehoiakim gaue the 35  
siluer and the golde to Pharaoh, and taxed the land to giue the  
money, according to the commadement of Pharaoh: he leuyed

of euery man of the people of the lande, according to his value,  
36 siluer and golde to giue vnto Pharaoh Nechoh. Iehoiakim was  
fue and twentie yere olde, when he began to reigne, and he  
reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was  
37 Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did euill  
in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had  
done.

24 In his dayes came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vp, and  
Iehoiakim became his seruant three yeere: afterwarde he turned,  
2 and rebelled against him. And the Lord sent against him ban-  
des of the Caldees, and bands of the Aramites, and bands of  
the Moabites, and bandes of the Ammonites, and he sent them  
against Iudah to destroy it, according to the worde of the Lord,  
3 which he spake by his seruants the Prophets. Surely by the com-  
mandement of the Lord came this vpon Iudah, that he might put  
them out of his sight for the sinnes of Manasseh, according to all  
4 that he did, And for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he  
filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) therefore the Lord would  
5 not pardon it. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoiakim,  
and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the  
6 Chronicles of the Kinges of Iudah? So Iehoiakim slept with his  
7 fathers, and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his steade. And the  
King of Egypt came no more out of his lande: for the King of Ba-  
bel had taken from the riuer of Egypt, vnto the riuer Perath, all  
8 that pertained to the King of Egypt. Iehoiachin was eighteene  
yere old, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned in Ierusalem  
three moneths. His mothers name also was Nehushta, the daugh-  
9 ter of Elnathan of Ierusalem. And he did euill in the sight of  
10 the Lord, according to all that his father had done. In that  
time came the seruants of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel vp  
11 against Ierusalem: so the citie was besieged. And Nebuchad-  
nezzar King of Babel came against the citie, and his seruants did  
12 besiege it. Then Iehoiachin the king of Iudah came out against  
the King of Babel, he, and his mother and his seruants, and his  
princes, and his eunuches: and the King of Babel tooke him in  
13 the eyght yeere of his reigne. And he caryed out thence all the  
treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the Kings  
house, and brake all the vessels of gold, which Salomon King of  
Israel had made in the Temple of the Lord, as the Lord had saide.

And he caryed away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, and all 14  
the strong men of warre, euen ten thousande into captiuitie, and  
all the workemen, and cunning men: so none remained sauing  
the poore people of the lande. And he caryed away Iehoiachin 15  
into Babel, and the Kings mother, and the Kinges wiues, and  
his eunuches, and the mightie of the lande caryed he away into  
captiuitie from Ierusalem to Babel, And al the men of warre, 16  
euen seuen thousand, and carpenters, and lockesmithes a thou-  
sande: all that were strong and apt for warre, did the King of  
Babel bring to Babel captiues. And the King of Babel made 17  
Mattaniah his vncke King in his steade, and changed his name  
to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was one and twentie yeere olde, when 18  
he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem.  
His mothers name also was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of  
Libnah. And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to 19  
all that Iehoiakim had done. Therefore certainly the wrath of  
the Lord was against Ierusalem and Iudah vntill he cast them out  
of his sight. And Zedekiah rebelled against the King of Babel.

And in the ninth yeere of his reigne, the tenth moneth and 25  
tenth day of the moneth Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel came,  
he, and all his hoste against Ierusalem, and pitched against it,  
and they built fortes against it round about it. So the citie 2  
was besieged vnto the eleueth yeere of King Zedekiah. And 3  
the ninth day of the moneth the famine was sore in the citie,  
so that there was no bread for the people of the lande. Then 4  
the citie was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled by night,  
by the way of the gate, which is betweene two walles that was  
by the Kings garden: nowe the Caldees were by the citie round  
about: and the King went by the way of the wildernesse. But 5  
the armie of the Caldees pursued after the King, and tooke him  
in the desertes of Iericho, and all his hoste was scattered from  
him. Then they tooke the King, and caried him vp to the King 6  
of Babel to Riblah, where they gaue iudgement vpon him. And 7  
they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out  
the eyes of Zedekiah, and bounde him in chaines, and caried  
him to Babel. And in the fift moneth, and seuenth day of 8  
the moneth, which was the nineteenth yere of King Nebuchad-  
nezzar King of Babel, came Nebuzar-adan chiefe stewarde and  
seruaunt of the King of Babel, to Ierusalem, And burnt the 9

house of the Lord, and the Kings house, and all the houses of  
10 Jerusalem, and all the great houses burnt he with fire. And  
all the armie of the Caldees that were with the chiefe stewarde,  
11 brake downe the walles of Ierusalem round about. And the rest  
of the people that were left in the citie, and those that were  
fled and fallen to the King of Babel, with the remnant of the  
multitude, did Nebuzar-adan chiefe steward carie away captiue.  
12 But the chiefe steward left of the poore of the land to dresse the  
vines, and to till the land. Also the pillars of brasse that were  
13 in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen Sea that  
was in the house of the Lord, did the Caldees breake, and caried  
14 the brasse of them to Babel. The pots also and the besomes,  
and the instruments of musike, and the incense dishes, and al the  
15 vessels of brasse that they ministred in, tooke they away. And  
the asshe pannes, and the basens, and all that was of gold, and  
16 that was of siluer, tooke the chiefe steward away, With the two  
pillars, one Sea and the bases, which Salomon had made for the  
house of the Lord: the brasse of all these vessels was without  
17 weight. The height of the one pillar was eightene cubits, and  
the chapiter thereon was brasse, and the height of the chapiter  
was with networke three cubites, and pomegranates vpon the  
chapiter rounde about, all of brasse: and likewise was the second  
18 pillar with the networke. And the chiefe steward tooke Seraiah  
the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three  
19 keepers of the doore. And out of the citie hee tooke an Eunuch  
that had the ouersight of the men of warre, and fiue men of them  
that were in the Kinges presence, which were founde in the citie,  
and Sopher captaine of the hoste, who mustred the people of  
the lande, and threescore men of the people of the lande, that  
20 were founde in the citie. And Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde  
tooke them, and brought them to the King of Babel to Riblah.  
21 And the King of Babel smote them, and slew them at Riblah  
in the land of Hamath. So Iudah was caried away captiue out  
22 of his owne land. Howbeit there remained people in the land  
of Iudah, whom Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel left, and made  
Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan ruler ouer  
23 them. Then when all the captaines of the host and their men  
heard, that the king of Babel had made Gedaliah gouernour,  
they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, to wit, Ishmael the sonne

of Nethaniah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Iaazaniah the sonne of Maachathi, they and their men. And Gedaliah sware 24  
to them, and to their men, and sayd vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the King of Babel, and ye shalbe well. But in the seuenth moneth 25  
Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishama of the Kings seede, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, and he died, and so did he the Iewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah. Then all ye people both small and great, 26  
and the captaines of the armie arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraide of the Caldees. Notwithstanding in the seuen 27  
and thirtieth yeere after Iehoiachin King of Iudah was caried away, in the twelft moneth and the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, Euil-merodach King of Babel in the yeere that hee began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Iehoiachin King of Iudah out of the prison, And spake kindly to him, and set his throne 28  
about the throne of the Kings that were with him in Babel, And 29  
changed his prison garments: and he did continually eate bread before him, all the dayes of his life. And his portion was a 30  
continual portion giuen him by the King, euery day a certaine, all the dayes of his life.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.



1, 2, 3 **A**dam, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Iered, Henoch,  
4 Methushelah, Lamech, Noah, She, Ham, and Iapheth.  
5 The sonnes of Iapheth were Gomer, and Magog, and  
Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.  
6 And the sonnes of Gomer, Ashchenaz, and Iphath and Tog-  
7 armah. Also the sonnes of Iauan, Elishah and Tarshishah,  
8 Kittim, and Dodanim. The sonnes of Ham were Cush, and  
9 Mizraim, Put and Canaan. And the sonnes of Cush, Siba and  
Haulah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. Also the sonnes  
10 of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begate Nimrod,  
11 who began to be mightie in the earth. And Mizraim begate  
12 Ludim and Anamim, Lehabim, and Naphtuhim: Pathrusim  
also, and Casluhim, of whome came the Philistims, and Caph-  
13 torim. Also Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth,  
14, 15 And the Iebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, And  
16 the Hiuuite, and the Arkite, and the Simate, And the Aruadite,  
17 and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. The sonnes of Shem were  
Elam and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Vz,  
18 and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. Also Arpachshad begate  
19 Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber. Vnto Eber also were borne  
20 ye earth deuided: and his brothers name was Ioktan. Then Iok-  
tan begate Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazermaueth and Ierah,  
21, 22 And Hadoram and Vzal and Diklah, And Ebal, and Abimael,  
23 and Sheba, And Ophir, and Haulah and Iobab: all these were  
24, 25 the sonnes of Ioktan. Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah, Eber, Pe-  
26, 27 leg, Rehu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abram, which is Abraham.  
28, 29 The sonnes of Abraham were Izhak, and Ishmael. These are  
their generations. The eldest sonne of Ishmael was Nebaioth,  
30 and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah,

Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Ietur, Naphish and Kedemah: these 31  
 are the sonnes of Ishmael. And Keturah Abrahams concubine 32  
 bare sonnes, Zimran, and Iokshan, and Medan, and Midian,  
 and Ishbak, and Shuah: and the sonnes of Iokshan, Sheba, and  
 Dedan. And the sonnes of Midian were Ephah, and Ephar, 33  
 and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah: All these are the sonnes  
 of Keturah. And Abraham begate Izhak: the sonnes of Izhak, 34  
 Esau, and Israel. The sonnes of Esau were Eliphaz, Reuel, and 35  
 Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah. The sonnes of Eliphaz, Te- 36  
 man, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and  
 Amalek. The sonnes of Reuel, Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and 37  
 Mizzah. And the sonnes of Seir, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, 38  
 and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. And the sonnes 39  
 of Lotan, Hori, and Homam, and Timna Lotans sister. The 40  
 sonnes of Shobal were Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi,  
 and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon, Aiah and Anah. The 41  
 sonne of Anah was Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon, Amran,  
 and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sonnes of Ezer were 42  
 Bilhan, and Zaauan, and Iaakan. The sonnes of Dishon were Vz,  
 and Aran. And these were the Kings that reigned in the land 43  
 of Edom, before a King reigned ouer the children of Israel, to  
 wit, Bela the sonne of Beor, and the name of his citie was Din-  
 habah. Then Bela died, and Iobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozrah 44  
 reigned in his stead. And whe Iobab was dead, Hussham of the 45  
 land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And when Hussham 46  
 was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad which smote Midian in  
 the felde of Moab, reigned in his steade, and the name of his  
 citie was Auith. So Hadad dyed, and Samlah of Mashrecah 47  
 reigned in his stead. And Samlah dyed, and Shaul of Rehoboth 48  
 by the riuer reigned in his stead. And when Shaul was dead, 49  
 Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal- 50  
 hanan dyed, and Hadad reigned in his stead, and the name of  
 his citie was Pai, and his wiues name Mehetabel the daughter of  
 Matred the daughter of Mezahab. Hadad dyed also, and there 51  
 were dukes in Edom, duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Ietheth,  
 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, Duke Kenaz, duke 52, 53  
 Teman, duke Mibzar, Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these were the 54  
 dukes of Edom.

These are the sonnes of Israel, Reuben, Simeon, Leui and 2

2 Iudah, Isshachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Ioseph, and Benjamin,  
3 Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. The sonnes of Iudah, Er, and Onan,  
and Shelah. these three were borne to him of ye daughter of  
Shua the Canaanite: but Er the eldest sonne of Iudah was euil  
4 in the sight of the Lord, and he slew him. And Tamar his  
daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah: so al the sonnes  
5 of Iudah were fiue. The sonnes of Pharez, Hezron and Hamul.  
6 The sonnes also of Zerah were Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman,  
7 and Calcol, and Dara, which were fiue in all. And the sonne of  
Carmi, Achar that troubled Israel, transgressing in the thing ex-  
8, 9 communicate. The sonne also of Ethan, Azariah. And the  
sonnes of Hezron that were borne vnto him, Ierahmeel, and  
10 Ram and Chelubai. And Ram begate Aminadab, and Ami-  
11 nadab begate Nahshon prince of the children of Iudah, And  
12 Nahshon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz, And Boaz be-  
13 gate Obed, and Obed begate Ishai, And Ishai begate his eldest  
sonne Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,  
14, 15 Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fift, Ozem the sixth, and Dauid  
16 the seuenth. Whose sisters were Zeruah and Abigail. And the  
17 sonnes of Zeruah, Abishai, and Ioab, and Asahel. And Abigail  
bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Iether an Ishmeelite.  
18 And Caleb the sonne of Hezron begate Ierioth of Azubah his wife,  
19 and her sonnes are these, Iesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. And  
when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke vnto him Ephrath, which  
20 bare him Hur. And Hur begate Vri, and Vri begate Bezaleel.  
21 And afterward came Hezron to the daughter of Machir the fa-  
ther of Gilead, and tooke her when hee was threescore yere olde,  
22 and shee bare him Segub. And Segub begate Iair, which had  
23 three and twentie cities in the land of Gilead. And Gesthur with  
Aram tooke the townes of Iair from them, and Kenath and the  
townes thereof, euen threescore cities. All these were the sonnes  
24 of Machir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead  
at Caleb Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him also Ashur  
25 the father of Tekoa. And ye sonnes of Ierahmeel the eldest sone  
of Hezron were Ram the eldest, then Bunah, and Oren and Ozen  
26 and Ahiihah. Also Ierahmeel had another wife named Atarah,  
27 which was the mother of Onam. And the sonnes of Ram the  
eldest sonne of Ierahmeel were Maaz, and Iamin and Ekar. And  
28 the sonnes of Onam were Shammai and Iada. And the sonnes

of Shammai, Nadab and Abishur. And the name of the wife 29  
of Abishur was called Abiahil, and shee bare him Ahban and  
Molid. The sonnes also of Nadab were Seled and Appaim: but 30  
Seled died without children. And the sonne of Appaim was Ishi, 31  
and the sonne of Ishi, Sheshan, and the sonne of Sheshan, Ahlai.  
And the sonnes of Iada the brother of Shammai were Iether and 32  
Ionathan: but Iether dyed without children. And the sonnes 33  
of Ionathan were Peleth and Zaza. These were the sonnes of  
Ierahmeel. And Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters. And 34  
Sheshan had a seruant that was an Egyptian named Iarha. And 35  
Sheshan gaue his daughter to Iarha his seruant to wife, and  
she bare him Attai. And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan 36  
begate Zabad, And Zabad begate Ephlal, and Ephlal begate 37  
Obed, And Obed begate Iehu, and Iehu begate Azariah, And 38, 39  
Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleasah, And Eleasah 40  
begate Sisamai, and Sisamai begate Shallum, And Shallum be- 41  
gate Iekamiah, and Iekamiah begate Elishama. Also the sonnes 42  
of Caleb the brother of Ierahmeel, were Mesha his eldest sonne,  
which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Mareshah the  
father of Hebron. And the sonnes of Hebron were Korah and 43  
Tappuah, and Rekem and Shema. And Shema begate Raham 44  
the father of Iorkoam: and Rekem begate Shammai. The sonne 45  
also of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-  
zur. And Ephah a concubine of Caleb bare Haran and Moza, 46  
and Gazez: Haran also begate Gazez. The sonnes of Ia hdai were 47  
Regem, and Iotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and  
Shaaph. Calebs concubine Maachah bare Sheber and Tirhanah. 48  
She bare also Shaaph, the father of Madmannah, and Sheua the 49  
father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah. And Achsah was  
Calebs daughter. These were the sonnes of Caleb the sone of 50  
Hur the eldest sonne of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-  
iearim. Salma the father of Beth-lehem, and Hareph the father 51  
of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kiriath-iearim had 52  
sonnes, and he was the ouerseer of halfe Hammenoth. And the 53  
families of Kiriath-iearim were the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and  
the Shumathites, and ye Mishraites of them came the Zarreath-  
ites, and the Eshtaulites. The sonnes of Salma of Beth-lehem, 54  
and the Netophathite, the crownes of the house of Ioab, and  
halfe the Manahthites and the Zorites. And the families of the 55

Scribes dwelling at Iabez, the Tirathites, the Shimmeathites, the Shuchathites, which are the Kenites, that came of Hammath the father of the house of Rechab.

3 These also were the sonnes of Daudid which were borne vnto  
him in Hebron: the eldest Amnon of Ahinoam, the Izraelitesse:  
2 the seconde Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitesse: The third Absalom  
the sonne of Maachah daughter of Talmai King of Geshur:  
3 the fourth Adoniah the sonne of Haggith: The fift Shepatiah  
4 of Abital: ye sixt Ithream by Eglah his wife. These sixe were  
borne vnto him in Hebron: and there hee reigned seuen yeere  
and sixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned three and thir-  
5 tie yeere. And these foure were borne vnto him in Ierusalem,  
Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon of Bathshua the  
6 daughter of Ammiel: Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphalet,  
7, 8 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Iaphia, And Elishama, and Eli-  
9 ada, and Eliphelet, nine in nomber. These are all the sonnes of  
Daudid, besides the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar their  
10 sister. And Salomons sonne was Rehoboam, whose sonne was  
11 Abiah, and Asa his sonne, and Iehoshaphat his sonne, And Io-  
12 ram his sonne, and Ahaziah his sonne, and Ioash his sonne, And  
Amaziah his sonne, and Azariah his sonne, and Iotham his sonne,  
13 And Ahaz his sonne, and Hezekiah his sonne, and Manasseh his  
14, 15 sonne, And Amon his sonne, and Iosiah his sonne. And of the  
sonnes of Iosiah, the eldest was Iohanan, the second Iehoiakim,  
16 the thirde Zedekiah, and the fourth Shallum. And the sonnes of  
17 Iehoiakim were Ieconiah his sonne, and Zedekiah his sonne. And  
18 the sonnes of Ieconiah, Assir and Shealtiel his sonne: Malchi-  
ram also and Pedaiiah, and Shenazar, Iecamiah, Hoshama, and  
19 Nedabiah. And the sonnes of Pedaiiah were Zerubbabel, and  
Shimei: and the sonnes of Zerubbabel were Meshullam, and  
20 Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister, And Hashubah, and Ohel,  
and Berechiah, and Hazadiah, and Iushabheshed, fieve in nomber.  
21 And the sonnes of Hananiah were Pelatiah, and Iesaiah: the  
sonnes of Rephaiah, the sonnes of Arnan, the sonnes of Oba-  
22 diah, the sonnes of Shechaniah. And the sonne of Shechaniah  
was Shemaiah: and the sonnes of Shemaiah were Hattush and  
23 Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, sixe. And the  
sonnes of Neariah were Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam,  
24 three. And the sonnes of Elioenai were Hodaiah, and Eliashib,

and Pelaiiah, and Akkub, and Iohanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

The sonnes of Iudah were Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the sonne of Shobal begat Iahath, and Iahath begate Ahumai, and Lahad: these are the families of the Zoreathites. And these were of the father of Etam, Izreel, and Ishma and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi. And Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah: these are the sonnes of Hur the eldest sonne of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem. But Asher the father of Tekoa had two wiues, Heleah, and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hopher, and Temeni and Haashtari: these were the sonnes of Naarah. And the sonnes of Heleah were Zereth, Iezohar and Ethnan. Also Coz begate Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the sonne of Harum. But Iabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name Iabez, saying, Because I bare him in sorowe. And Iabez called on the God of Israel, saying, If thou wilt blesse me in deede, and enlarge my coastes, and if thine hand be with me, and thou wilt cause me to be deliuered from euill, that I be not hurt. And God graunted the thing that he asked. And Chelub the brother of Shuah begate Mehir, which was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begate Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the citie of Nahash: these are the men of Rechah. And the sonnes of Kenaz were Othniel and Zeraiah, and the sonne of Othniel, Hathath. And Meonothai begate Ophrah. And Seraiah begate Ioab the father of the valley of craftsmen: for they were craftsmen. And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh were Iru, Elah, and Naam. And the sonne of Elah was Kenaz. And the sonnes of Iehaleel were Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the sonnes of Ezrah were Iether and Mered, and Ephher, and Ialon, and he begate Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. Also his wife Iehudiah bare Iered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Iekuthiel the father of Zanoah: and these are the sonnes of Bithiah ye daughter of Pharaoh which Mered tooke. And the sonnes of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham the father of Keilah were the Garmites, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. And the sonnes of Shimon were Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanam

and Tilon. And the sonnes of Ishi were Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

21 The sonnes of Shelah, the sonne of Iudah were Er the father of  
Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of  
22 the householdes of them that wrought fine linnen in the house  
of Ashbea. And Iokim and the men of Chozeba and Ioash, and  
Saraph, which had the dominion in Moab, and Iashubi Lehem.  
23 These also are auncient things. These were potters, and dwelt  
among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his  
24 worke. The sonnes of Simeon were Nemuel, and Iamin, Iarib,  
25 Zerah, and Shaul, Whose sonne was Shallum, and his sonne,  
26 Mibsam, and his sonne Mishma. And the sonnes of Mishma,  
Hamuel was his sonne, Zacchur his sonne, and Shimei his sonne.  
27 And Shimei had sixteene sonnes, and sixe daughters, but his  
brethren had not many children, neither was all their familie like  
28 to the children of Iudah in multitude. And they dwelt at Beer-  
29 sheba, and at Moladah, and at Hazar Shual, And at Bilhah, and  
30 at Ezem, and at Tolad, And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at  
31 Ziklag, And at Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazar Susim, at Beth-  
birei, and at Shaaraim, these were their cities vnto the reigne  
32 of Daud. And their townes were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon,  
33 and Tochen, and Ashan, fие cities. And all their townes that  
were rounde about these cities vnto Baal, These are their habi-  
34 tations and the declaration of their genealogie, And Meshobab,  
35 and Iamlech, and Ioshah the sonne of Amashiah, And Ioel and  
Iehu the sonne of Ioshibiah, the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of  
36 Asiel, And Elionai, and Iakobah, and Ieshohaiah, and Asaiah,  
37 and Adiel, and Iesimiel, and Benaiah, And Ziza the sonne of  
Shiphei, the sonne of Allon, the sonne of Iedaiah, the sonne of  
38 Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah. These were famous princes in  
39 their families, and increased greatly their fathers houses. And  
they went to the entring in of Gedor, euen vnto the East side of  
40 the valley, to seeke pasture for their sheepe. And they found fat  
pasture and good, and a wide land, both quiet and fruitfull: for  
41 they of Ham had dwelt there before. And these described by  
name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote  
their tents, and the inhabitants that were found there, and de-  
stroyed them vtterly vnto this day, and dwelt in their roume,  
42 because there was pasture there for their sheepe. And besides  
these, fие hundreth men of the sonnes of Simeon went to mount

Seir, and Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rophaiah, and Vzziel the  
sonnes of Ishi were their captaines, And they smote the rest of 43  
Amalek that had escaped, and they dwelt there vnto this day.

The sonnes also of Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel (for he 5  
was the eldest, but had defiled his fathers bed, therefore his  
birthright was giuen vnto the sonnes of Ioseph the sonne of Is-  
rael, so that the genealogie is not rekoned after his birthright.  
For Iudah preuailed aboue his brethren, and of him came the 2  
prince, but the birthright was Iosephs) The sonnes of Reuben 3  
the eldest sonne of Israel, were Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and  
Carmi. The sonnes of Ioel, Shemaiah his sonne, Gog his sonne, 4  
and Shimei his sonne, Michah his sonne, Reaiah his sonne, and 5  
Baal his sonne, Beerah his sonne: whom Tilgath Pilneeser King 6  
of Asshur caryed away: he was a prince of the Reubenites. And 7  
when his brethren in their families rekoned the genealogie of  
their generations, Ieiel and Zechariah were the chiefe, And Bela 8  
the sonne of Azaz, the sonne of Shema, the sonne of Ioel, which  
dwelt in Aroer, euen vnto Nebo and Baal meon. Also Eastwarde 9  
he inhabited vnto the entring in of the wildernes from the riu-  
er Perath for they had much cattel in the land of Gilead. And in 10  
the dayes of Saul they warred with the Hagarims, which fell by  
their hands: and they dwelt in their tentes in all the East partes  
of Gilead. And the children of Gad dwelt ouer against them in 11  
the land of Bashan, vnto Salchah. Ioel was the chiefest, and 12  
Shapham the second, but Iaanai and Shaphat were in Bashan.  
And their brethren of the house of their fathers were Michael, 13  
and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Sorai, and Iacan, and Zia and  
Eber, seuen. These are the childre of Abihail, the sonne of Huri, 14  
the sonne of Iaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael,  
the sonne of Ieshishai, the sonne of Iahdo, the sonne of Buz. Ahi 15  
the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni was chiefe of the houshold  
of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in 16  
the townes thereof, and in all the suburbes of Sharon by their  
borders. All these were rekoned by genealogies in the dayes of 17  
Iotham King of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam King of  
Israel. The sonnes of Reuben and of Gad, and of halfe the tribe 18  
of Manasseh of those that were viliant men, able to beare shield,  
and sworde, and to draw a bowe, exercised in warre, were foure  
and fourtie thousand, seuen hundreth and three score, that went

19 out to the warre. And they made warre with the Hagarims,  
20 with Ietur, and Naphish, and Nodab. And they were holpen  
against them, and the Hagarims were deliuered into their hande,  
and all that were with them: for they cryed to God in the battel,  
21 and he heard them, because they trusted in him. And they led  
away their cattel, euen their camels fiftie thousand, and two hun-  
dred, and fiftie thousand sheepe, and two thousand asses, and of  
22 persons an hundreth thousand. For many fel downe wounded,  
because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads  
23 vntill the captiuitie. And the children of the halfe tribe of Man-  
asseh dwelt in the land, from Baashan vnto Baal Hermon, and  
24 Senir, and vnto mount Hermon: for they increased. And these  
were the heads of the houtholds of their fathers, euen Epher  
and Ishi, and Eliel and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodauiah, and  
Iahdiel, strong men, valiant and famous, heades of the houth-  
25 oldes of their fathers. But they transgressed against the God  
of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people  
26 of the lande, whome God had destroyed before them. And the  
God of Israel stirred vp the spirit of Pul king of Asshur, and  
the spirite of Tilgath Pilneeser king of Asshur, and he caryed  
them away: euen the Reubenites and the Gadites, and the halfe  
tribe of Manasseh, and brought them vnto Halah and Habor,  
and Hara, and to the riuier Gozan, vnto this day.

6, 2 The sonnes of Leui were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And  
the sonnes of Kohath, Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel.  
3 And the children of Amram, Aaron, and Moses and Miriam.  
And the sonnes of Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and  
4 Ithamar. Eleazar begate Phinehas. Phinehas begate Abishua,  
5, 6 And Abishua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Vzzi. And Vzzi  
7 begate Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begate Meraioth. Meraioth be-  
8 gate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub. And Ahitub be-  
9 gate Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz. And Ahimaaz be-  
10 gate Azariah, and Azariah begate Iohanan. And Iohanan be-  
11 gate Azariah (it was hee that was Priest in the house that Sa-  
12 lomom built in Ierusalem) And Azariah begate Amariah, and  
12 Amariah begate Ahitub. And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok  
13 begate Shallum. And Shallum begate Hilkiah, and Hilkiah be-  
14 gate Azariah. And Azariah begate Seraiah, and Seraiah begate  
15 Iehozadak. And Iehozadak departed when the Lord caried away

into captiuitie Iudah and Ierusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-  
 nezzar. The sonnes of Leui were Gershom, Kohath and Merari. 16  
 And these be the names of the sonnes of Gershom, Libni, and 17  
 Shimei. And the sonnes of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, 18  
 and Hebron and Vzziel. The sonnes of Merari, Mahli and 19  
 Mushi: and these are the families of Leui concerning their fa-  
 thers. Of Gershom, Libni his sonne, Iahath his sonne, Zimmah 20  
 his sonne, Ioah his sonne, Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Ieat- 21  
 erai his sonne. The sonnes of Kohath, Aminadab his sonne, 22  
 Korah his sonne, Assir his sonne, Elkanah his sonne, and Ebi- 23  
 asaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne, Tahath his sonne, Vriel his 24  
 sonne, Vzзияh his sonne, and Shaul his sonne, And the sonnes 25  
 of Elkanah, Amasai, and Ahimoth. Elkanah. the sonnes of 26  
 Elkanah, Zophai his sonne, and Nahath his sonne, Eliab his 27  
 sonne, Ieroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne, And the sonnes 28  
 of Shemuel, the eldest Vashni, then Abiah. The sonnes of Mer- 29  
 ari were Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Vzзah his 30  
 sonne, Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne. 31  
 And these be they whom Dauid set for to sing in the house of 32  
 the Lord, after that the Arke had rest. And they ministred 33  
 before the Tabernacle, euen the Tabernacle of the Congregation  
 with singing, vntill Salomon had built ye house of the Lord in  
 Ierusalem: then they continued in their office, according to their  
 custome. And these ministred with their children: of the sonnes 34  
 of Kohath, Heman a singer, the sonne of Ioel, the sonne of She-  
 muel, The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne 35  
 of Eliel, the sonne of Toah, The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of 36  
 Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai, The sonne 37  
 of Elkanah, the sonne of Ioel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne  
 of Zephaniah, The sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Assir, the 38  
 sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah, The sonne of Izhar, the 39  
 sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel. And  
 his brother Asaph stode on his right hand: and Asaph was the  
 sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Shimea, The sonne of Michael, 40  
 the sonne of Baaseiah, the sonne of Malchiah, The sonne of  
 Ethni, the sonne of Zerah, the sonne of Adaiah, The sonne of 41  
 Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei, The sonne 42  
 of Iahath, the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Leui. And their 43  
 brethren the sonnes of Merari were on the left hand, euen Ethan 44

the sonne of Kishi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Malluch,  
45 The sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of  
46 Hilkiah, The sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Bani, the sonne of  
47 Shamer, The sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Mushi, the sonne of  
48 Merari, the sonne of Leui. And their brethren the Leuites were  
appointed vnto all the seruice of the Tabernacle of the house of  
49 God, But Aaron and his sonnes burnt incense vpon the altar  
of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all that was  
to do in the most holy place, and to make an atonement for  
Israel, according to all that Moses the seruant of God had com-  
50 manded. These are also the sonnes of Aaron, Eleazar his sonne,  
51 Phinehas his sonne, Abishua his sonne, Bukki his sonne, Vzzi  
52 his sonne, Zerariah his sonne, Meraioth his sonne, Amariah his  
53 sonne, Ahitub his sonne, Zadok his sonne, and Ahimaaz his  
54 sonne. And these are the dwelling places of them throughout  
their townes and coastes, euen of the sonnes of Aaron for the  
55 familie of the Kohathites, for the lot was theirs. So they gaue  
them Hebron in the lande of Iudah and the suburbes thereof  
56 rounde about it. But the felde of the citie, and the villages  
57 thereof they gaue to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh. And to the  
sonnes of Aaron they gaue the cities of Iudah for refuge, euen  
Hebron and Libna with their suburbes, and Iattir, and Eshte-  
58 moa with their suburbes, And Hilan with her suburbes, and  
59 Debir with her suburbes, And Ashan and her suburbes, and  
60 Bethshemesh and her suburbes: And of the tribe of Benjamin,  
Geba and her suburbes, and Alemeth with her suburbes, and  
Anathoth with her suburbes: all their cities were thirteene cities  
61 by their families. And vnto the sonnes of Kohath the remnant  
of the familie of the tribe, euen of the halfe tribe of the halfe  
62 of Manasseh, by lot ten cities. And to the sonnes of Gershom  
according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out  
of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out  
63 of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities. Vnto the  
sonnes of Merari according to their families out of the tribe of  
Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of  
64 Zebulun, by lot twelue cities. Thus the children of Israel gaue  
65 to the Leuites cities with their suburbes. And they gaue by lot  
out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of  
the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of

Benjamin, these cities, which they called by their names. And 66  
they of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities and their  
coastes out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gaue vnto them 67  
cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, and her suburbes,  
and Gezer and her suburbes, Iokmeam also and her suburbes, 68  
and Bethhoron with her suburbes, And Aialon and her suburbes, 69  
and Gath Rimmon and her suburbes, And out of the  
halfe tribe of Manasseh, Aner and her suburbes, and Bileam  
and her suburbes, for the families of the remnant of the sonnes  
of Kohath. Vnto the sonnes of Gershom out of the familie of 71  
the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan, and her suburbes,  
and Ashtaroth with her suburbes, And out of the tribe of Is- 72  
sachar, Kedesh and her suburbes, Daberath and her suburbes,  
Ramothe also and her suburbes, and Anem with her suburbes, 73  
And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal and her suburbes, and 74  
Abdon and her suburbes, And Hukok and her suburbs, and Re- 75  
hob and her suburbes, And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh 76  
in Galilea and her suburbes, and Hammon and her suburbes,  
and Kiriathaim and her suburbes. Vnto the rest of the chil- 77  
dren of Merari were giuen out of ye tribe of Zebulun Rimmon  
and her suburbes, Tabor and her suburbes, And on the other 78  
side Iorden by Iericho, euen on the Eastside of Iorden, out of the  
tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wildernesse with her suburbes, and  
Iahzah with her suburbes, And Kedemoth with her suburbes, 79  
and Mephaath with her suburbes, And out of the tribe of Gad 80  
Ramothe in Gilead with her suburbes, and Mahanaim with her  
suburbes, And Heshbon with her suburbes, and Iaazer with her 81  
suburbes.

And the sonnes of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Iashub, and 7  
Shimron, foure, And the sonnes of Tola, Vzzi, and Rephaiah, 2  
and Ieriel, and Iahmai, and Iibsam, and Shemuel, heads in the  
housholdes of their fathers. Of Tola were valiant men of warre in  
their generations, whose nomber was in the dayes of Dauid two  
and twentie thousand, and sixe hundreth. And the sonne of Vzzi 3  
was Izrahaiah, and the sonnes of Izrahaiah, Michael, and Oba-  
diah, and Ioel, and Isshiah, fiue men all princes. And with them 4  
in their generations after the household of their fathers were ban-  
des of men of warre for battel, sixe and thirtie thousand: for they  
had many wiues and children. And their brethren among all the 5

families of Issachar were valiant men of warre, rekoned in all by  
6 their genealogies foure score and seuen thousand. The sonnes  
7 of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Iediael, three. And  
the sonnes of Bela, Ezbon, and Vzzi, and Vzziel, and Ierimoth,  
and Iri, fiue heads of the houtholds of their fathers, valiant men  
8 of warre, and were rekoned by their genealogies, two and twen-  
tie thousand and thirtie and foure. And the sonnes of Becher,  
Zemirah, and Ioash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and  
Ierimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth: all these were  
9 the sonnes of Becher. And they were nombred by their genealo-  
gies according to their generations, and the chiefe of the houses  
of their fathers, valiant men of warre, twenty thousand and two  
10 hundreth. And the sonne of Iediael was Bilhan, and the sonnes  
of Bilhan, Ieush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and  
11 Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. All these were the  
sonnes of Iediael, chiefe of the fathers, valiant men of warre,  
seunteene thousand and two hundreth, marching in battel aray  
12 to the warre. And Shuppim, and Huppim were ye sonnes of Ir,  
13 but Hushim was the sonne of another. The sonnes of Naph-  
tali, Iahziel, and Guni, and Iezer, and Shallum of the sonnes of  
14 Bilhah. The sonne of Manasseh was Ashriel whom she bare  
vnto him, but his concubine of Aram bare Machir the father of  
15 Gilead. And Machir tooke to wife the sister of Huppim and  
Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the  
name of the second sonne was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had  
16 daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a sonne, and  
called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh:  
17 and his sonnes were Vlam and Rakem. And the sonne of Vlam  
was Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead the sonne of Machir,  
18 the sonne of Manasseh. And his sister Molecheth bare Ishod,  
19 and Abiezer, and Mahalah. And the sonnes of Shemida were  
20 Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. The sonnes also of  
Ephraim were Shuthelah, and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his  
21 sonne, and his sonne Eladah, and Tahath his sonne, And Zabad  
his sonne, and Shuthelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead: and the  
men of Gath that were borne in the land, slewe them, because  
22 they came downe to take away their cattel. Therefore Ephraim  
their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to com-  
23 fort him. And when he went in to his wife, she conceiued, and

bare him a sonne, and he called his name Beriah, because affliction was in his house. And his daughter was Sherah, which built Beth-horon the nether, and the vpper, and Vzzen Sheerah. And Rephah was his sonne, and Resheph, and Telah his sonne, and Tahan his sonne, Laadan his sonne, Ammihud his sonne, Elishama his sonne, Non his sonne, Iehoshua his sonne. And their possessions and their habitations were Beth-el, and the villages thereof, and Eastward Naaran, and Westwarde Gezer with the villages thereof, Shechem also and the villages thereof, vnto Azzah, and the villages thereof, And by the places of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her villages, Taanach and her villages, Megiddo and her villages, Dor and her villages. In those dwelt the children of Ioseph the sonne of Israel. The sonnes of Asher were Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sonnes of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel, which is the father of Birzauith. And Heber begate Iaphlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister. And the sonnes of Iaphlet were Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashuath: these were the children of Iaphlet. And the sonnes of Shamer, Ahi, and Rohgah, Iehubbah, and Aram. And the sonnes of his brother Helem were Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh and Amal. The sonnes of Zophah, Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, Bezer and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sonnes of Iether, Iephunneh, and Pispa and Ara. And the sonnes of Vlla, Harah, and Haniel, and Rizia. All these were the children of Asher, the heads of their fathers houses, noble men, valiant men of warre and chiefe princes, and they were rekoned by their genealogies for warre and for battell to the number of sixe and twentie thousand men.

Benjamin also begate Bela his eldest sonne, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fift. And the sonnes of Bela were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, And Abishua, and Naaman and Ahoah, And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. And these are the sonnes of Ehud: these were the chiefe fathers of those that inhabited Geba: and they were caryed away captiues to Monahath, And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he caryed them away captiues: and he begate Vzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begate certaine in the coutrey of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and

9 Baara his wiues. He begate, I say, of Hodesh his wife, Iobab  
10 and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, And Ieuz and Shachia  
11 and Mirma: these were his sonnes, and chiefe fathers. And of  
12 Hushim he begat Ahitub and Elpaal. And the sonnes of El-  
13 paal were Eber, and Misham and Shamed (which built Ono, and  
14 Lod, and the villages thereof) And Beriah and Shema (which  
15 draue away the inhabitants of Gath) And Ahio, Shashak and  
16 Ierimoth, And Sebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, And Michael,  
17 and Ispah, and Ioha, the sonnes of Beriah, And Zebadiah, and  
18 Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, And Ishmerai and Izliah,  
19 and Iobab, the sonnes of Elpaal, Iakim also, and Zichri, and  
20 Sabdi, And Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, And Adaiah, and  
21 Beraiah, and Shimrah the sonnes of Shimei, And Ishpan, and  
22 Eber, and Eliel, And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, And  
23 Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothiah, Iphedeiah and Penuel  
24 ye sonnes of Shashak, And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and  
25 Athaliah, And Iaareshiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sonnes  
26 of Ieroham. These were the chiefe fathers according to their  
27 generations, euen princes, which dwelt in Ierusalem. And at  
28 Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, and the name of his wife was  
29 Maachah. And his eldest sonne was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish,  
30 and Baal, and Nadab, And Gidor, and Ahio, and Zacher. And  
31 Mikloth begate Shimeah: these also dwelt with their brethren in  
32 Ierusalem, euen by their brethren. And Ner begate Kish, and  
33 Kish begat Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchishua,  
34 and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the sonne of Ionathan was  
35 Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begate Micah. And the sonnes of  
36 Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And  
37 Ahaz begate Iehoadah, and Iehoadah begate Alemeth, and Az-  
38 maueth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza, And Moza begate  
39 Bineah, whose sonne was Raphah, and his sonne Eleasah, and  
40 his sonne Azel. And Azel had sixe sonnes, whose names are  
these, Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Oba-  
diah, and Hanan: all these were the sonnes of Azel. And the  
sonnes of Eshek his brother were Vlam his eldest sonne, Iehush  
the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sonnes of Vlam  
were valiant men of warre which shot with the bow, and had  
many sonnes and nephewes, an hundreth and fiftie: all these

were of the sonnes of Benjamin.

Thus all Israel were nombred by their genealogies: and be- 9  
holde, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and  
of Iudah, and they were caried away to Babel for their trans-  
gression. And the chiefe inhabitants that dwelt in their owne 2  
possessions, and in their owne cities, euen Israel the Priestes,  
the Leuites, and the Nethinims. And in Ierusalem dwelt of the 3  
children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the  
children of Ephraim, and Manasseh. Vthai the sonne of Ami- 4  
hud the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani:  
of the children of Pharez, the sonne of Iudah. And of Shiloni, 5  
Asaiah the eldest, and his sonnes. And the sonnes of Zerah, 6  
Ieuel, and their brethren sixe hundreth and ninetie. And of the 7  
sonnes of Benjamin, Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne  
of Hodauiah, the sonne of Hasenuah, And Ibneiah the sonne 8  
of Ieroham, and Elah the sonne of Vzzi, the sonne of Michri,  
and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel,  
the sonne of Ibniiah. And their brethren according to their 9  
generations nine hundreth, fiftie and sixe: all these men were  
chiefe fathers in the houtholdes of their fathers. And of the 10  
Priestes, Iedaiah, and Iehoiarib, and Iachin, And Azariah the 11  
sonne of Hilkiyah, ye sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok,  
the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the chiefe of the  
house of God, And Adaiah the sonne of Ieroham, ye sonne of 12  
Pashur, the sonne of Malchiiah, and Maasai the sonne of Adiel,  
the sonne of Iahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of  
Meshillemith, the sonne of Immer. And their brethren the chiefe 13  
of the households of their fathers a thousand, seuen hundreth and  
three score valiant men, for the worke of the seruice of the house  
of God. And of the Leuites, Shemaiah the sonne of Hasshub, 14  
the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah of the sonnes of  
Merari, And Bakbakkar, Heresh and Galal, and Mattaniah the 15  
sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Asaph, And 16  
Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of  
Ieduthun, and Berechiah, the sonne of Asa, the sonne of Elkanah,  
that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And the porters 17  
were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their  
brethren: Shallum was the chiefe. For they were porters to 18  
this time by companies of the children of Leui vnto the Kinges

19 gate eastward. And Shallum the sonne of Kore the sonne of  
Ebiasaph the sonne of Korah, and his brethren the Korathites  
(of the house of their father) were ouer the worke, and office to  
20 keepe the gates of the Tabernacle: so their families were ouer  
the hoste of the Lord, keeping the entrie. And Phinehas ye  
sonne of Eleazar was their guide, and the Lord was with him.  
21 Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah was the porter of the doore  
22 of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. All these were chosen  
for porters of the gates, two hundreth and twelue, which were  
nombred according to their genealogies by their townes. Dauid  
established these and Samuel the Seer in their perpetuall office.  
23 So they and their children had the ouersight of the gates of the  
house of the Lord, euen of the house of the Tabernacle by wardes.  
24 The porters were in foure quarters Eastward, Westward, North-  
25 ward and Southward. And their brethren, which were in their  
26 townes, came at seuen dayes from time to time with them. For  
these foure chiefe porters were in perpetuall office, and were of  
the Leuites and had charge of the chambers, and of the treasures  
27 in the house of God. And they lay rounde about the house of  
God, because the charge was theirs, and they caused it to be  
28 opened euery morning. And certaine of them had the rule of  
the ministring vessels: for they brought them in by tale, and  
29 brought them out by tale. Some of them also were appoynted  
ouer the instruments, and ouer all the vessels of the Sanctuarie,  
and of the floure, and the wine, and the oyle, and the incense, and  
30 the sweete odours. And certaine of the sonnes of the Priestes  
31 made oyntments of sweete odours. And Mattithiah one of the  
Leuites which was the eldest sonne of Shallum the Korhite, had  
the charge of the things that were made in the frying panne.  
32 And other of their brethren the sonnes of Kohath had the ouer-  
33 sight of the shewbread to prepare it euery Sabbath. And these  
are the singers, the chiefe fathers of the Leuites, which dwelt in  
the chambers, and had none other charge: for they had to do  
34 in that busines day and night: These were the chiefe fathers  
of the Leuites according to their generations, and the principall  
35 which dwelt at Ierusalem. And in Gibeon dwelt ye father of  
36 Gibeon, Ieiel, and the name of his wife was Maachah. And  
his eldest sonne was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and  
37 Ner, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and

Mikloth. And Mikloth begate Shimeam: they also dwelt with  
 their brethren at Ierusalem, euen by their brethren. And Ner  
 begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan  
 and Malchishua, and Abinadab and Eshbaal. And the sonne of  
 Ionathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begate Micah. And  
 the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech and Tahrea. And  
 Ahaz begate Iarah, and Iarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaueth,  
 and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza. And Moza begate Binea,  
 whose sonne was Rephaiah, and his sonne was Eleasah, and his  
 sonne Azel. And Azel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these,  
 Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and  
 Hanan: these are the sonnes of Azel.

Then the Philistims fought against Israel: and the men of  
 Israel fled before the Philistims, and fell downe slaine in mount  
 Gilboa. And the Philistims pursued after Saul and after his  
 sonnes, and the Philistims smote Ionathan, and Abinadab, and  
 Malchishua the sonnes of Saul. And the battel was sore against  
 Saul; and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.  
 Then sayde Saul to his armour bearer, Drawe out thy sworde,  
 and thrust me thorowe therewith, lest these vncircumcised come  
 and mocke at me: but his armour bearer would not, for he was  
 sore afraid: therefore Saul tooke the sword and fell vpon it. And  
 when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise  
 vpon the sworde, and dyed. So Saul dyed and his three sonnes,  
 and all his house, they dyed together. And when all the men  
 of Israel that were in the valley, sawe how they fledde, and that  
 Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forsooke their cities, and  
 fled away, and the Philistims came, and dwelt in them. And on  
 the morrowe when the Philistims came to spoyle them that were  
 slaine, they found Saul and his sonnes lying in mount Gilboa.  
 And when they had stript him, they tooke his head and his  
 armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistims round  
 about, to publish it vnto their idoles, and to the people. And  
 they layd vp his armour in the house of their god, and set vp his  
 head in the house of Dagon. When all they of Iabesh Gilead  
 heard all that the Philistims had done to Saul, Then they arose  
 (all the valiant men) and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies  
 of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buryed the bones  
 of them vnder an oke in Iabesh, and fasted seuen dayes. So Saul

dyled for his transgression, that he committed against the Lord, euen against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and in that  
14 he sought and asked counsel of a familiar spirit, And asked not of the Lord: therefore he slewe him, and turned the kingdome vnto Dauid the sonne of Ishai.

11 Then all Israel gathered themselues to Dauid vnto Hebron, 2 saying, Beholde, we are thy bones and thy flesh. And in time past, euen when Saul was King, thou leddest Israel out and in: and the Lord thy God sayde vnto thee, Thou shalt feede my people Israel, and thou shalt be captaine ouer my people Israel. So  
3 came all the Elders of Israel to the King to Hebron, and Dauid made a couenant with them in Hebron before the Lord. And they anoynted Dauid King ouer Israel, according to the word  
4 of the Lord by the hand of Samuel. And Dauid and all Israel went to Ierusalem, which is Iebus, where were the Iebusites, the  
5 inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Iebus said to Dauid, Thou shalt not come in hither. Neuertheles Dauid tooke  
6 the towre of Zion, which is the city of Dauid. And Dauid sayd, Whosoeuer smiteth the Iebusites first, shalbe the chiefe and captaine. So Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah went first vp, and was cap-  
7 taine. And Dauid dwelt in the tower: therefore they called it the citie of Dauid. And he built the citie on euery side, from  
8 Millo euen round about, and Ioab repaired the rest of the citie. And Dauid prospered, and grewe: for the Lord of hostes was with  
9 him. These also are the chiefe of the valiant men that were with Dauid, and ioyned their force with him in his kingdome with al  
10 Israel, to make him King ouer Israel, according to the worde of the Lord. And this is the number of the valiant men whome  
11 Dauid had, Iashobeam the sonne of Hachmoni, the chiefe among thirtie: he lift vp his speare against three hundreth, whom he  
12 slewe at one time. And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, which was one of the three valiant men. He  
13 was with Dauid at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistims were gathered together to battel: and there was a parcell of ground  
14 full of barley, and the people fled before the Philistims. And they stood in the middes of the field, and saued it, and slewe the Philistims: so the Lord gaue a great victorie. And three of  
15 the thirtie captaines went to a rocke to Dauid, into the caue of Adullam. And the armie of the Philistims camped in the valley

of Rephaim. And when Daud was in the hold, the Philistims 16  
garison was at Beth-lehem. And Daud longed, and said, Oh, 17  
that one would giue me to drinke of the water of the well of  
Beth-lehem that is at the gate. Then these three brake thorowe 18  
the hoste of the Philistims, and drewe water out of the well of  
Beth-lehem that was by the gate, and tooke it and brought it to  
Daud: but Daud would not drinke of it, but powred it for an  
oblation to the Lord, And said, Let not my God suffer me to 19  
do this: should I drinke the blood of these mens liues? for they  
haue brought it with the ieopardie of their liues: therefore he  
would not drinke it: these things did these three mightie men.  
And Abishai the brother of Ioab, he was chiefe of the three, and 20  
he lift vp his speare against three hundreth, and slew them, and  
had the name among the three. Among the three he was more 21  
honourable then the two, and he was their captaine: but he at-  
tained not vnto the first three. Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada 22  
(the sonne of a valiant man) which had done many actes, and was  
of Kabzeel, he slewe two strong men of Moab: he went downe  
also and slewe a lion in the middes of a pit in time of snowe. And 23  
he slewe an Egyptian, a man of great stature, euen fīue cubites  
long, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weauers  
beame: and he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked  
the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him with his  
owne speare. These things did Benaiah ye sonne of Iehoiada, 24  
and had the name among the three worthies. Behold, he was 25  
honourable among thirtie, but he attained not vnto the first  
three. And Daud made him of his counsell. These also were 26  
valiant men of warre, Asahel the brother of Ioab, Elhanan the  
sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammoth the Harodite, Helez 27  
the Pelonite, Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the  
Antothite, Sibbecai the Husathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai 28, 30  
the Netophathite, Heled ye sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,  
Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, 31  
Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the riuers of Gaash, Abiel 32  
the Arbathite, Azmaueth the Baharumite, Elihaba the Shaal-  
bonite, The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite, Ionathan the sonne 34  
of Shageh the Harite, Ahiam the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, 35  
Eliphah the sonne of Vr, Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahiiah the 36  
Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the sonne of Ezbai, Ioel 37, 38

39 the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the sonne of Haggeri, Zelek the  
 Ammonite, Nahrai the Berothite, the armour bearer of Ioab, the  
 40, 41 sonne of Zeruah, Ira the Ithrite, Garib the Ithrite, Vriah the  
 42 Hittite, Zabad the sonne of Ahlai, Adina the sonne of Shiza  
 the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with  
 43 him, Hanan the sonne of Maachah, and Ioshaphat the Mithnite,  
 44 Vziah the Ashterathite, Shama and Ieiel the sonnes of Otham the  
 45 Aroerite, Iediael the sonne of Shimri, and Ioha his brother the  
 46 Tizite, Eliel the Mahauite, and Ieribai and Ioshauiah the sonnes  
 47 of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel and Obed, and Iaasiel  
 the Mesobaite.

12 These also are they that came to Daud to Ziklag, while he  
 was yet kept close, because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they  
 2 were among the valiant and helpers of the battel. They were  
 weaponed with bowes, and could vse the right and the left hand  
 with stones and with arrowes and with bowes, and were of Sauls  
 3 brethren, euen of Benjamin. The chiefe were Ahiezer, and Ioash  
 the sonnes of Shemaah a Gibeathite, and Ieziel, and Pelet the  
 4 sonnes of Asinaueth, Berachah and Iehu the Antothite, And Ish-  
 maiah the Gibeonite, a valiant man among thirtie, and aboute the  
 thirtie, and Ieremiah, and Iehaziel, and Iohanah, and Ioshabad  
 5 the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Ierimoth, and Bealiah, and She-  
 6 mariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Ishiah,  
 7 and Azariel, and Ioezer, Iashobeam of Hakorehim, And Ioe-  
 8 lah, and Zebadiah, the sonnes of Ieroham of Gedor, And of the  
 Gadites there separated them selues some vnto Daud into the  
 holde of the wildernesse, valiant men of warre, and men of armes,  
 and apt for battel, which coulde handle speare and shielde, and  
 their faces were like the faces of lyons, and were like the roes  
 9 in the mountaines in swiftnesse, Ezer the chiefe, Obadiah the  
 10 second, Eliab the third, Mishmanah the fourth, Ieremiah the  
 11, 12 fift, Attai the sixth, Eliel the seuenth, Iohanah the eight, Elz-  
 13 abad the ninth, Ieremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleuenth.  
 14 These were the sonnes of Gad, captaines of the hoste: one of  
 the least could resist an hundreth, and the greatest a thousand.  
 15 These are they that went ouer Iorden in the first moneth when  
 he had filled ouer all his bankes, and put to flight all them of  
 16 the valley, toward the East and the West. And there came of  
 the children of Benjamin, and Iudah to the hold vnto Daud,

And Daudi went out to meete them, and answered and sayde 17  
vnto them, If yee be come peaceably vnto me to helpe me, mine  
heart shall be knit vnto you, but if you come to betray me to  
mine aduersaries, seeing there is no wickednes in mine handes,  
the God of our fathers beholde it, and rebuke it. And the 18  
spirit came vpon Amasai, which was the chiefe of thirtie, and  
he said, Thine are we, Daudi, and with thee, O sonne of Ishai.  
Peace, peace be vnto thee, and peace be vnto thine helpers: for  
thy God helpeth thee. Then Daudi receiued them, and made  
them captaines of the garison. And of Manasseh some fell to 19  
Daudi, when he came with the Philistims against Saul to bat-  
tell, but they helped them not: for the Princes of the Philistims  
by aduisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master  
Saul for our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of 20  
Manasseh, Adnah, and Iozabad, and Iediael, and Michael, and  
Iozabad, and Elihu, and Ziltai, heads of the thousands that were  
of Manasseh. And they helped Daudi against that bad: for they 21  
were all valiant men and were captaines in the hoste. For at 22  
that time day by day there came to Daudi to helpe him, vntill  
it was a great hoste, like the hoste of God. And these are the 23  
numbers of the captaines that were armed to battell, and came to  
Daudi to Hebron to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, accord-  
ing to the worde of the Lord. The children of Iudah that bare 24  
shield and speare, were sixe thousand and eight hundreth armed  
to the warre. Of the children of Simeon valiant men of warre, 25  
seuen thousand and an hundreth. Of the children of Leui foure 26  
thousande and sixe hundreth. And Iehoiada was the chiefe of  
them of Aaron: and with him three thousande and seuen hun- 27  
dreth. And Zadok a yong man very valiant, and of his fathers  
housholde came two and twentie captaines. And of the children 28  
of Benjamin the brethren of Saul three thousande: for a great  
part of them vnto that time kept the warde of the house of Saul.  
And of the children of Ephraim twentie thousande, and eight 30  
hundreth valiant men and famous men in the housholde of their  
fathers. And of the halfe tribe of Manasseh eighteene thousand, 31  
which were appointed by name to come and make Daudi King.  
And of the children of Issachar which were men that had vnder- 32  
standing of the times, to knowe what Israel ought to doe: the  
heades of them were two hundreth, and all their brethren were

33 at their commandement. Of Zebulun that went out to battel,  
expert in warre, and in all instruments of warre, fiftie thousande  
which could set the battell in aray: they were not of a double  
34 heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and with them  
35 with shielde and speare seuen and thirtie thousande. And of  
Dan expert in battell, eyght and twentie thousande, and sixe  
36 hundreth. And of Asher that went out to the battell and were  
37 trained in the warres, fourtie thousand. And of the other side  
of Iorden of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the halfe  
tribe of Manasseh with all instruments of warre to fight with, an  
38 hundreth and twentie thousand. All these men of warre that  
coule leade an armie, came with vpright heart to Hebron to  
make Dauid King ouer all Israel: and all the rest of Israel was  
39 of one accorde to make Dauid King: And there they were with  
Dauid three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had  
40 prepared for them. Moreouer they that were neere them vntill  
Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali brought bread vpon asses,  
and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, euen meate, floure,  
figges, and reisis, and wine and oyle, and beeuies and sheepe  
abundantly: for there was ioy in Israel.

13 And Dauid counselled with the captaines of thousandes and  
2 of hundreths, and with all the gouernours. And Dauid said to  
all the Congregation of Israel, If it seeme good to you, and that  
it proceedeth of the Lord our God, we will sende to and from  
vnto our brethren, that are left in all the lande of Israel (for  
with them are the Priests and the Leuites in the cities and their  
3 suburbes) that they may assemble them selues vnto vs. And  
we will bring againe the Arke of our God to vs: for we sought  
4 not vnto it in the dayes of Saul. And all the Congregation  
answered, Let vs doe so: for the thing seemed good in the eyes  
5 of all the people. So Dauid gathered all Israel together from  
Shihor in Egypt, euen vnto the entring of Hamath, to bring the  
6 Arke of God from Kiriath-iearim. And Dauid went vp and  
all Israel to Baalath, in Kiriath-iearim, that was in Iudah, to  
bring vp from thence the Arke of God the Lord that dwelleth  
7 betweene the Cherubims, where his Name is called on. And  
they caryed the Arke of God in a newe cart out of the house  
8 of Abinadab: and Vzza and Ahio guided the cart. And Dauid  
and all Israel played before God with all their might, both with

songes and with harpes, and with violes, and with timbrels and  
with cymbales and with trumpets. And when they came vnto 9  
the thressing floore of Chidon, Vzza put forth his hand to holde  
the Arke, for the oxen did shake it. But the wrath of the Lord 10  
was kindled against Vzza, and he smote him, because he layed  
his hande vpon the Arke: so he dyed there before God. And 11  
Dauid was angrie, because the Lord had made a breach in Vzza,  
and he called the name of that place Perez-vzza vnto this day.  
And Dauid feared God that day, saying, Howe shall I bring in to 12  
me the Arke of God? Therefore Dauid brought not the Arke to 13  
him into the citie of Dauid, but caused it to turne into the house  
of Obed Edom the Gittite. So the Arke of God remained in the 14  
house of Obed Edom, euen in his house three moneths: and the  
Lord blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that he had.

Then sent Hiram the King of Tyrus messengers to Dauid, and 14  
cedar trees, with masons and carpenters to builde him an house.  
Therefore Dauid knewe that the Lord had confirmed him King 2  
ouer Israel, and that his kingdome was lift vp on hie, because  
of his people Israel. Also Dauid tooke moe wiues at Ierusalem, 3  
and Dauid begate moe sonnes and daughters. And these are 4  
the names of the children which he had at Ierusalem, Shammua,  
and Shobab, Nathan, and Salomon, And Ibhar, and Elishua, 5  
and Elpalet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Iaphia, And El- 6, 7  
ishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. But when the Philistims 8  
heard that Dauid was anointed King ouer Israel, all the Philis-  
tims came vp to seeke Dauid. And when Dauid heard, he went  
out against them. And the Philistims came, and spred them 9  
selues in the valley of Rephaim. Then Dauid asked counsel at 10  
God, saying, Shall I goe vp against the Philistims, and wilt thou  
deliuer them into mine hande? And the Lord saide vnto him,  
Goe vp: for I will deliuer them into thine hande. So they came 11  
vp to Baal-perazim, and Dauid smote them there: and Dauid  
said, God hath deuided mine enemies with mine hande, as wa-  
ters are deuided: therefore they called the name of that place,  
Baal-perazim. And there they had left their gods: and Dauid 12  
said, Let them euen be burnt with fire. Againe the Philistims 13  
came and spread them selues in the valley. And when Dauid 14  
asked againe counsell at God, God said to him, Thou shalt not  
goe vp after them, but turne away from them, that thou mayest

15 come vpon them ouer against the mulberie trees. And when thou hearest the noyse of one going in the toppes of the mulberie trees, then goe out to battel: for God is gone foorth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistims. So Dauid did as God had commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistims from Gibeon euen to Gezer. And the fame of Dauid went out into all landes, and the Lord brought the feare of him vpon all nations.

15 And Dauid made him houses in the citie of Dauid, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.  
2 Then Dauid saide, None ought to carie the Arke of God, but the Leuites: for the Lord hath chosen them to beare the Arke  
3 of the Lord, and to minister vnto him for euer. And Dauid gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem to bring vp the Arke  
4 of the Lord vnto his place, which he had ordeined for it. And  
5 Dauid assembled the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites. Of the sonnes of Kohath, Vriel the chiefe, and his brethren sixe score.  
6 Of the sonnes of Merari, Asaiah the chiefe, and his brethren  
7 two hundreth and twentie. Of the sonnes of Gershon, Ioel  
8 the chiefe, and his brethren an hundreth and thirtie. Of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two  
9 hundreth. Of the sonnes of Hebron, Eliel the chiefe, and his  
10 brethren fourescore. Of the sonnes of Vzziel, Amminadab the  
11 chiefe, and his brethren an hundreth and twelue. And Dauid called Zadok and Abiathar the Priestes, and of the Leuites, Vriel,  
12 Asaiah and Ioel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab: And he saide vnto them, Ye are the chiefe fathers of the Leuites: sanctifie your selues, and your brethren, and bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Israel vnto the place that I haue prepared  
13 for it. For because ye were not there at the first, the Lord our God made a breach among vs: for we sought him not after due order. So the Priestes and the Leuites sanctified them  
14 selues to bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Israel. And the sonnes of the Leuites bare the Arke of God vpon their shoulders with the barres, as Moses had commanded, according to  
15 the worde of the Lord. And Dauid spake to the chiefe of the Leuites, that they should appoint certaine of their brethren to sing with instruments of musike, with violes and harpes, and cymbales, that they might make a sounde, and lift vp their voyce

with ioye. So the Leuites appointed Heman the sonne of Ioel, 17  
and of his brethren Asaph the sonne of Berechiah, and of the  
sonnes of Merari their brethren, Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah,  
And with them their brethren in the seconde degree, Zechariah, 18  
Ben, and Iaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Vnni, Eliab,  
and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and  
Mikneah, and Obed Edom, and Ieiel the porters. So Heman, 19  
Asaph and Ethan were fingers to make a sounde with cymbales of  
brasse, And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, 20  
and Vnni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah with violes on  
Alamoth, And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneah, and 21  
Obed Edom, and Ieiel, and Azaziah, with harpes vpon Shemi-  
nith Ienazzeah. But Chenaniah the chiefe of the Leuites had 22  
the charge, bearing ye burden in the charge, for he was able to  
instruct. And Berechiah and Elkanah were porters for the Arke. 23  
And Shecaniah and Iehoshaphat and Nethaneel and Amasai, and 24  
Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the Priestes did blowe with  
trumpets before the Arke of God, and Obed Edom and Ieiih  
were porters for the Arke. So Daudid and the Elders of Israel 25  
and the captaines of thousandes went to bring vp the Arke of the  
couenant of the Lord from the house of Obed Edom with ioye.  
And because that God helped the Leuites that bare the Arke 26  
of the couenant of the Lord, they offered seuen bullockes and  
seuen rammes. And Daudid had on him a linen garment, as all 27  
the Leuites that bare the Arke, and the singers and Chenaniah  
that had the chiefe charge of the singers: and vpon Daudid was  
a linnen Ephod. Thus all Israel brought vp the Arke of the 28  
Lordes couenant with shouting and sounde of cornet, and with  
trumpets, and with cymbales, making a sound with violes and  
with harpes. And when the Arke of the couenant of the Lord 29  
came into the citie of Daudid, Michal the daughter of Saul looked  
out at a windowe, and sawe King Daudid dauncing and playing,  
and she despised him in her heart.

So they brought in the Arke of God, and set it in the middes 16  
of the Tabernacle that Daudid had pitched for it, and they offred  
burnt offrings and peace offrings before God. And when Daudid 2  
had made an ende of offering the burnt offering and the peace of-  
ferings, hee blessed the people in the Name of the Lord. And he 3  
dealt to euery one of Israel both man and woman, to euery one

4 a cake of breade, and a piece of flesh, and a bottel of wine. And he appointed certaine of the Leuites to minister before the Arke of the Lord, and to rehearse and to thanke and prayse the Lord  
5 God of Israel: Asaph the chiefe, and next to him Zechariah, Ieiel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed Edom, euen Ieiel with instruments, violes and harpes, and Asaph to make a sound with cymbales,  
6 And Benaiah and Iahaziel Priestes, with trumpets continually  
7 before the Arke of the couenant of God. Then at that time Dauid did appoint at the beginning to giue thankes to the Lord  
8 by the hand of Asaph and his brethren. Praise the Lord and  
9 call vpon his Name: declare his workes among the people. Sing vnto him, sing praise vnto him, and talke of all his wonderfull  
10 workes. Reioyce in his holy Name: let the hearts of them that  
11 seeke the Lord reioyce. Seeke the Lord and his strength: seeke  
12 his face continually. Remember his marueilous workes that he  
13 hath done, his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth, O seede of Israel his seruant, O the children of Iaakob his chosen.  
14 He is the Lord our God: his iudgements are throughout all the  
15 earth. Remember his couenant for euer, and the worde, which  
16 hee commanded to a thousand generations: Which he made  
17 with Abraham, and his othe to Izhak: And hath confirmed it  
18 to Iaakob for a Law, and to Israel for an euerlasting couenant,  
19 Saying, To thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance. When ye were fewe in number, yea, a very fewe,  
20 and strangers therein, And walked about from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people, He suffered no  
21 man to do them wrong, but rebuked Kings for their sakes, saying, Touch not mine anoynted, and doe my Prophets no harme.  
22 Sing vnto the Lord all the earth: declare his saluation from day  
23 to day. Declare his glory among the nations, and his wonderful  
24 workes among all people. For the Lord is great and much to  
25 be praised, and hee is to bee feared aboue all gods. For all the  
26 gods of the people are idoles, but the Lord made the heauens.  
27 Prayse and glory are before him: power and beautie are in his  
28 place. Giue vnto the Lord, ye families of the people: giue vnto  
29 the Lord glory and power. Giue vnto the Lord ye glory of his  
30 Name: bring an offering and come before him, and worship the Lord in the glorious Sanctuarie. Tremble ye before him, al the

earth: surely the world shalbe stable and not moue. Let the 31  
heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad, and let them say  
among the nations, The Lord reigneth. Let the sea roare, and 32  
all that therein is: Let the field be ioyfull and all that is in it.  
Let the trees of the wood then reioyce at the presence of the 33  
Lord: for he commeth to iudge the earth. Prayse the Lord, for 34  
hee is good, for his mercie endureth for euer. And say ye, Saue 35  
vs, O God, our saluation, and gather vs, and deliuer vs from the  
heathen, that we may prayse thine holy Name, and glorie in thy  
praise. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for euer and euer: 36  
and let all people say, So be it, and praise the Lord. Then he 37  
left there before the Arke of the Lordes couenant Asaph and his  
brethren to minister continually before the Arke, that which was  
to be done euery day: And Obed Edom and his brethren, three 38  
score and eight: and Obed Edom the sonne of Ieduthun, and  
Hosah were porters. And Zadok the Priest and his brethren 39  
the Priestes were before the Tabernacle of ye Lord, in the hie  
place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offrings vnto the Lord, 40  
vpon the burnt offering altar continually, in the morning and in  
the euening, euen according vnto all that is written in the law of  
the Lord, which hee commanded Israel. And with them were 41  
Heman, and Ieduthun, and the rest that were chosen (which were  
appointed by names) to praise the Lord, because his mercie en-  
dureth for euer. Euen with them were Heman and Ioduthun, 42  
to make a sound with the cornets and with the cymbales, with  
excellent instruments of musicke: and the sonnes of Ieduthun  
were at the gate. And all the people departed, euerie man to 43  
his house: and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

Nowe afterward when Dauid dwelt in his house, he saide to 17  
Nathan the Prophet, Beholde, I dwell in an house of cedar trees,  
but the Arke of the Lordes couenant remaineth vnder curtaines.  
Then Nathan said to Dauid, Do all that is in thine heart: for 2  
God is with thee. And the same night euen the word of God 3  
came to Nathan, saying, Goe, and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus 4  
saith the Lord, Thou shalt not buylde me an house to dwell in:  
For I haue dwelt in no house, since the day that I brought out the 5  
childre of Israel vnto this daye, but I haue bene from tent to tent,  
and from habitation to habitation. Wheresoeuer I haue walked 6  
with all Israel spake I one word to any of the iudges of Israel

(whome I commanded to feede my people) saying, Why haue ye  
7 not built mee an house of cedar trees? Nowe therefore thus shalt  
thou say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the Lord of hostes,  
I tooke thee from the sheepecoat and from following the sheepe,  
8 that thou shouldest bee a prince ouer my people Israel. And I  
haue bene with thee whithersoouer thou hast walked, and haue  
destroyed all thine enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee  
a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth.  
9 (Also I will appoynt a place for my people Israel, and will plant  
it, that they may dwell in their place, and moue no more: neither  
shall the wicked people vexe them any more, as at the beginning,  
10 And since the time that I commanded iudges ouer my people  
Israel) And I wil subdue all thine enemies: therefore I say vnto  
11 thee, that the Lord wil buylde thee an house. And when thy  
dayes shalbe fulfilled to go with thy fathers, then will I rayse vp  
thy seede after thee, which shalbe of thy sonnes, and will stablish  
12 his kingdome. He shall builde me an house, and I will stablish  
13 his throne for euer. I wil be his father, and he shalbe my sonne,  
and I will not take my mercie away from him, as I tooke it from  
14 him that was before thee. But I wil establish him in mine house,  
and in my kingdome for euer, and his throne shalbe stablished  
15 for euer, According to all these wordes, and according to al this  
16 vision. So Nathan spake to Dauid. And Dauid the King went  
in and sate before the Lord and said, Who am I, O Lord God,  
and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?  
17 Yet thou esteeming this a small thing, O God, hast also spoken  
concerning the house of thy seruaut for a great while, and hast  
regarded me according to the estate of a man of hie degree, O  
18 Lord God. What can Dauid desire more of thee for the honour  
19 of thy seruant? for thou knowest thy seruant. O Lord, for thy  
seruantes sake, euen according to thine heart hast thou done  
20 all this great thing to declare all magnificence. Lord, there is  
none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according  
21 to all that we haue heard with our eares. Moreouer what one  
nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whose God went to  
redeeme them to be his people, and to make thy selfe a Name,  
and to doe great and terrible things by casting out nations from  
22 before thy people, whom thou hast deliuered out of Egypt? For  
thou hast ordeined thy people Israel to be thine owne people

for euer, and thou Lord art become their God. Therefore nowe 23  
Lord, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruant  
and concerning his house, be confirmed for euer, and doe as thou  
hast sayd, And let thy name be stable and magnified for euer, 24  
that it may be sayd, The Lord of hostes, God of Israel, is the God  
of Israel, and let the house of Daud thy seruant bee stablished  
before thee. For thou, O my God, hast reueiled vnto the eare 25  
of thy seruant, that thou wilt builde him an house: therefore thy  
seruant hath bene bolde to pray before thee. Therefore nowe 26  
Lord (for thou art God, and hast spoken this goodnesse vnto thy  
seruant) Now therefore, it hath pleased thee to blesse the house 27  
of thy seruant, that it may bee before thee for euer: for thou, O  
Lord, hast blessed it, and it shalbe blessed for euer.

And after this Daud smote the Philistims, and subdued them, 18  
and tooke Gath, and the villages thereof out of the hand of  
the Philistims. And he smote Moab, and the Moabites be- 2  
came Dauds seruants, and brought giftes. And Daud smote 3  
Hadarezer King of Zobah vnto Hamath, as he went to stablish  
his border by the riuer Perath. And Daud tooke from him a 4  
thousand charets, and seuen thousand horsemen, and twentie  
thousand footemen, and destroyed all the charets, but he re-  
serued of them an hundreth charets. Then came the Aramites 5  
of Damascus to succour Hadarezer King of Zobah, but Daud  
slewe of the Aramites two and twentie thousand. And Daud 6  
put a garison in Aram of Damascus, and the Aramites became  
Dauds seruants, and brought giftes: and the Lord preserued  
Daud wheresoeuer he went. And Daud tooke the shieldes of 7  
gold that were of the seruants of Hadarezer, and brought them  
to Ierusalem. And from Tibhath, and from Chun (cities of 8  
Hadarezer) brought Daud exceeding much brasse, wherewith  
Salomon made the brasen Sea, and the pillars and the vessels of  
brasse. Then Tou King of Hamath heard howe Daud had smit- 9  
ten all the hoste of Hadarezer King of Zobah: Therefore he sent 10  
Hadoram his sonne to King Daud, to salute him, and to reioyce  
with him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and beaten  
him (for Tou had warre with Hadarezer) who brought all vessels  
of golde and siluer and brasse. And King Daud did dedicate 11  
them vnto the Lord, with the siluer and golde that hee brought  
from all the nations, from Edom, and from Moab, and from the

children of Ammon, and from the Philistims, and from Amalek.  
12 And Abishai the sonne of Zeruah smote of Edom in the salt val-  
13 ley eightene thousand, And he put a garison in Edom, and all  
the Edomites became Dauids seruantes: and the Lord preserued  
14 Dauid wheresoeuer he went. So Dauid reigned ouer all Israel,  
15 and executed iudgement and iustice to all his people. And Ioab  
the sonne of Zeruah was ouer the hoste, and Iehoshaphat the  
16 sonne of Ahilud recorder, And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and  
Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar were the Priests, and Shausha  
17 the Scribe, And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was ouer the  
Cherethites and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of Dauid were  
chiefe about the King.

19 After this also Nahash the King of the children of Ammon  
2 dyed, and his sonne reigned in his stead. And Dauid said, I will  
shew kindnesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his  
father shewed kindnesse vnto me. And Dauid sent messengers  
to comfort him for his father. So the seruants of Dauid came  
into the lande of the children of Ammon to Hanun to comfort  
3 him. And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Ha-  
nun, Thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that  
he hath sent comforters vnto thee? Are not his seruants come  
4 to thee to search, to seeke and to spie out the land? Where-  
fore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued them, and cut  
off their garments by the halfe vnto the buttocks, and sent them  
5 away. And there went certaine and tolde Dauid concerning  
the men: and he sent to meete them (for the men were exceed-  
ingly ashamed) and the King saide, Tarie at Iericho, vntill your  
6 beardes be growen: then returne. When the children of Am-  
mon saw that they stanke in the sight of Dauid, then sent Hanun  
and the children of Ammon a thousande talents of siluer to hire  
them charets and horsemen out of Aram Naharaim and out of  
7 Aram Maachah, and out of Zobah. And they hired them two  
and thirty thousande charets, and the King of Maachah and his  
people, which came and pitched before Medeba: and the chil-  
dren of Ammon gathered themselues together from their cities,  
8 and came to the battell. And when Dauid heard, he sent Ioab  
9 and all the hoste of the valiant men. And the children of Am-  
mon came out, and set their battell in aray at the gate of the  
citie. And the Kings that were come, were by them selues in the

fielde. When Ioab saw that the front of the battel was against 10  
him before and behinde, then he chose out of all the choyse of  
Israel, and set him selfe in aray to meete the Aramites. And 11  
the rest of the people he deliuered vnto the hande of Abishai his  
brother, and they put them selues in aray against the children  
of Ammon. And he saide, If Aram be too strong for me, then 12  
thou shalt succour me: and if the children of Ammon preuaile  
against thee, then I wil succour thee. Be strong, and let vs 13  
shewe our selues valiant for our people, and for the cities of our  
God, and let the Lord doe that which is good in his owne sight.  
So Ioab and the people that was with him, came neere before 14  
the Aramites vnto the battel, and they fled before him. And 15  
when the children of Ammon sawe that the Aramites fled, they  
fled also before Abishai his brother, and entred into the citie:  
so Ioab came to Ierusalem. And when the Aramites sawe that 16  
they were discomfited before Israel, they sent messengers and  
caused the Aramites to come forth that were beyond the riuier:  
and Shophach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went be-  
fore them. And when it was shewed Dauid, he gathered all 17  
Israel, and went ouer Iorden, and came vnto them, and put him  
selfe in aray against them: And when Dauid had put him selfe  
in battel aray to meete the Aramites, they fought with him.  
But the Aramites fled before Israel, and Dauid destroyed of the 18  
Aramites seuen thousand charets, and fourtie thousand foote-  
men, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoste. And when 19  
the seruants of Hadarezer sawe that they fell before Israel, they  
made peace with Dauid, and serued him. And the Aramites  
would no more succour the children of Ammon.

And when the yere was expired, in the time that Kings goe 20  
out a warfare, Ioab caryed out the strength of the armie, and  
destroyed the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came  
and besieged Rabbah (but Dauid taryed at Ierusalem) and Ioab  
smote Rabbah and destroyed it. Then Dauid tooke the crowne 2  
of their King from off his head, and founde it the weight of  
a talent of golde, with precious stones in it: and it was set on  
Dauids head, and he brought away the spoyle of the citie exceed-  
ing much. And he caryed away the people that were in it, and 3  
cut them with sawes, and with harowes of yron, and with axes:  
euen thus did Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon.

4 Then Daudid and all the people came againe to Ierusalem. And  
after this also there arose warre at Gezer with the Philistims:  
then Sibbechai the Hushathite slewe Sippai, of the children of  
5 Haraphah, and they were subdued. And there was yet another  
battell with the Philistims: and Elhanan the sonne of Iair slewe  
Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spearestaffe  
6 was like a weauers beame. And yet againe there was a battell  
at Gath, where was a man of a great stature, and his fingers  
were by sixes, euen foure and twentie, and was also the sonne of  
7 Haraphah. And when he reuiled Israel, Iehonathan the sonne  
8 of Shimea Dauids brother did slay him. These were borne vnto  
Haraphah at Gath, and fell by the hand of Daudid: and by the  
hands of his seruants.

21 And Satan stooode vp against Israel, and prouoked Daudid to  
2 nomber Israel. Therefore Daudid said to Ioab, and to the rulers  
of the people, Go, and nomber Israel from Beer-sheba euen to  
Dan, and bring it to me, that I may knowe the nomber of them.  
3 And Ioab answered, The Lord increase his people an hundreth  
times so many as they be, O my lord the King: are they not all  
my lords seruats? wherefore doeth my lord require this thing?  
4 why should he be a cause of trespasse to Israel? Neuerthesse  
the Kings word preuailed against Ioab. And Ioab departed and  
5 went thorowe all Israel, and returned to Ierusalem. And Ioab  
gaue the nomber and summe of the people vnto Daudid: and all  
Israel were eleuen hundreth thousande men that drewe sword:  
and Iudah was foure hundreth and seuentie thousande men that  
6 drewe sword. But the Leuites and Benjamin counted he not  
7 among them: for the Kings worde was abominable to Ioab. And  
God was displeased with this thing: therefore he smote Israel.  
8 Then Daudid saide vnto God, I haue sinned greatly, because I  
haue done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, remooue the  
9 iniquitie of thy seruant: for I haue done very foolishly. And the  
10 Lord spake vnto Gad Dauids Seer, saying, Goe and tell Daudid,  
saying, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three thinges: choose  
11 thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee. So Gad came to  
Daudid, and sayde vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Take to thee  
12 Either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to be destroyed  
before thine aduersaries, and the sworde of thine enemies to take  
thee, or els the sworde of the Lord and pestilence in the lande

three dayes, that the Angel of the Lord may destroy throughout  
all the coastes of Israel: nowe therefore aduise thee, what word  
I shall bring againe to him that sent me. And Dauid said vnto 13  
Gad, I am in a wonderfull strait. let me nowe fall into the hande  
of the Lord: for his mercies are exceeding great, and let me not  
fall into the hande of man. So the Lord sent a pestilence in 14  
Israel, and there fell of Israel seuentie thousande men. And 15  
God sent the Angel into Ierusalem to destroy it. And as he was  
destroying, the Lord behelde, and repented of the euill and sayde  
to the Angel that destroyed, It is nowe ynough, let thine hande  
cease. Then the Angel of the Lord stode by the thressing  
floore of Ornan the Iebusite. And Dauid lift vp his eyes, and 16  
sawe the Angel of the Lord stande betweene the earth and the  
heauen with his sworde drawen in his hand, and stretched out  
toward Ierusalem. Then Dauid and the Elders of Israel, which  
were clothed in sacke, fell vpon their faces. And Dauid said 17  
vnto God, Is it not I that commanded to nomber the people? It  
is euen I that haue sinned and haue committed euil, but these  
sheepe what haue they done? O Lord my God, I beseech thee,  
let thine hande be on me and on my fathers house, and not on  
thy people for their destruction. Then the Angel of the Lord 18  
commanded Gad to say to Dauid, that Dauid should goe vp, and  
set vp an altar vnto the Lord in the thressing floore of Ornan  
the Iebusite. So Dauid went vp according to the saying of Gad, 19  
which he had spoken in the Name of the Lord. And Ornan 20  
turned about, and sawe the Angel, and his foure sonnes, that  
were with him, hid them selues, and Ornan thressed wheat.  
And as Dauid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and sawe Dauid, 21  
and went out of the thressing floore, and bowed himselfe to  
Dauid with his face to the grounde. And Dauid saide to Ornan, 22  
Giue me the place of thy thressing floore, that I may builde  
an altar therein vnto the Lord: giue it me for sufficient money,  
that the plague may be stayed from the people. Then Ornan 23  
saide vnto Dauid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the King  
do that which seemeth him good: loe, I giue thee bullockes for  
burnt offrings, and thressing instruments for wood, and wheat  
for meate offering, I giue it all. And King Dauid saide to Ornan, 24  
Not so: but I will bye it for sufficient money: for I wil not take  
that which is thine for the Lord, nor offer burnt offrings without

25 cost. So Daud gaue to Ornan for that place sixe hundreth  
26 shekels of golde by weight. And Daud built there an altar vnto  
the Lord, and offred burnt offrings, and peace offrings, and called  
vpon the Lord, and he answered him by fire from heauen vpon  
27 the altar of burnt offering. And when the Lord had spoken to  
28 the Angel, he put vp his sworde againe into his sheath. At  
that time when Daud sawe that the Lord had heard him in the  
threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite, then he sacrificed there.  
29 (But the Tabernacle of the Lord which Moses had made in the  
wildernesse, and the altar of burnt offering were at that season  
30 in the hie place at Gibeon. And Daud could not go before it  
to aske counsel at God: for he was afraide of the sworde of the  
Angel of the Lord.)

22 And Daud saide, This is the house of the Lord God, and  
2 this is the altar for the burnt offering of Israel. And Daud  
commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the  
lande of Israel, and he set masons to hewe and polish stones to  
3 bulde the house of God. Daud also prepared much yron for  
the nayles of the doores and of the gates, and for the ioynings,  
4 and abundance of brasse passing weight, And cedar trees with-  
out number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyrus brought much  
5 cedar wood to Daud. And Daud saide, Salomon my sonne  
is yong and tender, and we must bulde an house for the Lord,  
magnificall, excellent and of great fame and dignitie through-  
out all countreyes. I will therefore nowe prepare for him. So  
6 Daud prepared very much before his death. Then he called  
Salomon his sonne, and charged him to bulde an house for the  
7 Lord God of Israel. And Daud said to Salomon, My sonne, I  
purposed with my selfe to bulde an house to the Name of the  
8 Lord my God, But the worde of the Lord came to me, saying,  
Thou hast shed much blood, and hast made great battels: thou  
shalt not bulde an house vnto my Name: for thou hast shead  
9 much blood vpon the earth in my sight. Beholde, a sonne is  
borne to thee, which shalbe a man of rest, for I will giue him  
rest from all his enemies rounde about: therefore his name is  
Salomon: and I will sende peace and quietnes vpon Israel in his  
10 dayes. Hee shall bulde an house for my Name, and he shalbe  
my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne  
11 of his kingdome vpon Israel for euer. Nowe therefore my sonne,

the Lord shalbe with thee, and thou shalt prosper, and thou shalt builde an house to the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken of thee. Onely the Lord giue thee wisdome and vnderstanding, 12 and giue thee charge ouer Israel, euen to keepe the Lawe of the Lord thy God. Then thou shalt prosper, if thou take heede to 13 obserue the statutes and the iudgements which the Lord commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and of good courage: feare not, neither bee afraide. For beholde, according to my pouertie 14 haue I prepared for the house of the Lord an hundreth thousand talents of golde, and a thousand thousande talents of siluer, and of brasse and of yron passing weight: for there was abundance: I haue also prepared timber and stone, and thou mayest prouide more thereto. Moreouer thou hast workmen with thee enough, 15 hewers of stone, and workemen for timber, and all men expert in euery worke. Of golde, of siluer, and of brasse, and of yron 16 there is no number: Vp therefore, and be doing, and the Lord wilbe with thee. Dauid also commanded all the princes of Israel 17 to helpe Salomon his sonne, saying, Is not the Lord your God 18 with you, and hath giuen you rest on euerie side? for hee hath giuen the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the Lord and before his people. Nowe set your 19 hearts and your soules to seeke the Lord your God, and arise, and builde the Sanctuarie of the Lord God to bring the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God into the house built for the Name of the Lord.

So when Dauid was olde and full of dayes, he made Salomon 23 his sonne King ouer Israel. And hee gathered together all the 2 princes of Israel with the Priestes and the Leuites. And the 3 Leuites were numbred from ye age of thirtie yeere and aboue, and their number according to their summe was eight and thirtie thousand men. Of these foure and twentie thousande were set 4 to aduance the worke of the house of the Lord, and sixe thousand were ouerseers and iudges. And foure thousand were porters, 5 and foure thousande praised the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord. So Dauid deuided offices vnto them, 6 to wit, to the sonnes of Leui, to Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the Gershonites were Laadan and Shimei. The sonnes of 7, 8 Laadan, the chiefe was Iehiel, and Zetham and Ioel, three. The 9 Sonnes of Shimei, Shelomith, and Haziell, and Haram, three:

10 these were the chiefe fathers of Laadan. Also the sonnes of  
Shimei were Iahath, Zina, Ieush, and Beriah: these foure were  
11 ye sonnes of Shimei. And Iahath was the chiefe, and Zizah the  
seconde, but Ieush and Beriah had not many sonnes: therfore  
they were in the families of their father, counted but as one.  
12 The sonnes of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron aud Vzziel,  
13 foure. The sonnes of Amram, Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was  
separated to sanctifie the most holy place, hee and his sonnes for  
euer to burne incense before the Lord, to minister to him, and  
14 to blesse in his Name for euer. Moses also the man of God, and  
15 his children were named with the tribe of Leui. The sonnes of  
16 Moses were Gershom, and Eliezer, Of the sonnes of Gershom  
17 was Shebuel the chiefe. And the sonne of Eliezer was Rehabiah  
the chiefe: for Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of  
18 Rehabiah were very many. The sone of Izhar was Shelomith ye  
19 chiefe. The sonnes of Hebron were Ieriah the first, Amariah the  
20 second, Iahaziel the third, and Iekamiam the fourth. The sones  
21 of Vzziel were Michah the first, and Isshiah the second. The  
sonnes of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sonnes of Mahli,  
22 Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar dyed, and had no sonnes, but  
daughters, and their brethren the sonnes of Kish tooke them.  
23 The sonnes of Mushi were Mahli, and Eder, and Ierimoth, three.  
24 These were the sonnes of Leui according to the house of their fa-  
thers, euen the chiefe fathers according to their offices, according  
to the number of names and their summe that did the worke for  
the seruice of the house of the Lord from the age of twentie yeeres  
25 and aboue. For Dauid sayde, The Lord God of Israel hath giuen  
rest vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for euer.  
26 And also the Leuites shall no more beare the Tabernacle and al  
27 the vessels for the seruice thereof. Therefore according to the  
last wordes of Dauid, the Leuites were nombred from twentie  
28 yeere and aboue, And their office was vnder the hand of the  
sonnes of Aaron, for the seruice of the house of the Lord in the  
courtes, and chambers, and in the purifyng of all holy thinges,  
29 and in the worke of the seruice of the house of God, Both for  
the shewbread, and for the fine floure, for the meate offering, and  
for the vnleauened cakes, and for the fryed thinges, and for that  
30 which was rosted, and for all measures and cise, And for to  
stand euery morning, to giue thanks and praise to the Lord, and

likewise at euen, And to offer all burnt offrings vnto the Lord, 31  
 in the Sabbaths, in the moneths, and at the appointed times,  
 according to the number and according to their custome continually before the Lord, And that they should keepe the charge 32  
 of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of ye holy  
 place, and the charge of ye sonnes of Aaron their brethren in the  
 seruice of ye house of the Lord.

These are also the diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron: The 24  
 sonnes of Aaron were Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no chil- 2  
 dren: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Priestes of-  
 fice. And Dauid distributed them, euen Zadok of the sonnes 3  
 of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar according  
 to their offices in their ministration. And there were found 4  
 more of the sonnes of Eleazar by the number of men, then of the  
 sonnes of Ithamar. and they deuided them, to wit, among the  
 sonnes of Eleazar, sixteene heads, according to the houshold of  
 their fathers, and among ye sonnes of Ithamar, according to the  
 housholde of their fathers, eight. Thus they distributed them 5  
 by lot the one from the other, and so the rulers of the Sanctu-  
 arie and the rulers of the house of God were of the sonnes of  
 Eleazar and of the sonnes of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the sonne 6  
 of Nethaneel the scribe of the Leuites, wrote them before ye King  
 and the princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the sonne  
 of Abiathar, and before ye chiefe fathers of the Priests and of  
 the Leuites, one familie being reserued for Eleazar, and another  
 reserued for Ithamar. And the first lot fell to Iehoiarib, and the 7  
 second to Iedaiah, The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 8  
 The fifth to Malchiiah, the sixth to Miiamin, The seuenth to 9, 10  
 Hakkoz, the eight to Abiiah, The ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to 11  
 Shecaniah, The eleuenth to Eliashib, the twelft to Iakim, The 12, 13  
 thirteenth to Huppa, the fouretenth to Ieshebeab, The fiftenth 14  
 to Bilgah, the sixtenth to Immer, The seuententh to Hezir, the 15  
 eighteenth to Happizzer, The ninetenth to Pethahiah, the twen- 16  
 tieth to Iehezekel, The one and twentie to Iachin, the two and 17  
 twentie to Gamul, The three and twentie to Deliah, the foure 18  
 and twentie to Maaziah. These were their orders according to 19  
 their offices, when they entred into the house of the Lord accord-  
 ing to their custome vnder the hande of Aaron their father, as

20 the Lord God of Israel had commanded him. And of the sonnes  
of Leui that remained of the sonnes of Amram, was Shubael,  
21 of the sonnes of Shubael, Iedeiah, Of Rehabiah. euen of the  
22 sonnes of Rehabiah, the first Isshiiah, Of Izhari, Shelomoth,  
23 of the sonnes of Shelomoth, Iahath, And his sonnes Ieriah the  
first, Amariah the second, Iahaziel the thirde, and Iekameam the  
24 fourth, The sonne of Vzziel was Michah, ye sonne of Michah was  
25 Shamir, The brother of Michah was Isshiiah, the sonne of Isshi-  
26 iah, Zechariah, The sonnes of Merari, were Mahli and Mushi,  
27 the sonne of Iaaziah was Beno, The sonnes of Merari of Ia-  
28 haziah were Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur and Ibri. Of Mahli  
29 came Eleazar, which had no sonnes. Of Kish. the sonne of Kish  
30 was Ierahmeel, And the sonnes of Mushi were Mahli, and Eder,  
and Ierimoth: these were sonnes of the Leuites after the housh-  
31 old of their fathers. And these also cast lots with their brethren  
the sonnes of Aaron before King Daud, and Zadok and Ahim-  
elech and the chiefe fathers of the Priests, and of the Leuites,  
euen the chiefe of the families against their yonger brethren.

25 So Daud and the captaines of the armie separated for the  
ministerie the sonnes of Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun, who  
should sing prophesies with harpes, with violes, and with cym-  
bales, and their nomber was euen of the men for the office of their  
2 ministerie, to wit, Of the sonnes of Asaph, Zaccur, and Ioseph,  
and Nethaniah, and Asharelah the sonnes of Asaph were vnder  
the hand of Asaph, which sang prophesies by the commission  
3 of the King. Of Ieduthun, the sonnes of Ieduthun, Gedaliah,  
and Zeri, and Ieshaiah, Ashabiah and Mattithiah, six, vnder the  
hands of their father: Ieduthun sang prophecies with an harpe,  
4 for to giue thankes and to praise the Lord. Of Heman, the  
sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Vzziel, Shebuel, and Ier-  
imoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer,  
5 Ioshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. All these were  
the sonnes of Heman, the Kings Seer in the wordes of God to  
lift vp the horne: and God gaue to Heman fourtene sonnes and  
6 three daughters. All these were vnder the hande of their father,  
singing in the house of the Lord with cymbales, violes and harpes,  
for the seruice of the house of God, and Asaph, and Ieduthun,  
7 and Heman were at the Kings commandement. So was their  
nomber with their brethre that were instruct in ye songs of the

Lord, euen of al that were cunning, two hundreth foure score and eight. And they cast lottes, charge against charge, aswel small as great, the cunning man as the scholer. And the first lot fell to Ioseph which was of Asaph, the second, to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and his sonnes were twelue. The third, to Zaccur, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue. The fourth, to Izri, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The fift, to Nethaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The sixt, to Bukkiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The seuenth, to Iesharelah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The eight, to Ieshaiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The ninth, to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The tenth, to Shimei, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The eleuenth, to Azareel, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The twelft, to Ashabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The thirteenth, to Shubael, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The fourteenth, to Mattithiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The fifteenth, to Ierimoth, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The sixteenth, to Hananiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The seuenteenth, to Ioshebekashah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The eighteenth, to Hanani, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The ninteenth, to Mallothi, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The twentieth, to Eliathah, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The one and twentieth, to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The two and twentieth, to Giddalti, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The three and twentieth, to Mahazioth, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue. The foure and twentieth, to Romamti-ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

Concerning the diuisions of the porters, of the Korhites, Meshel<sup>26</sup>iah the sonne of Kore of the sonnes of Asaph. And the sonnes of Meshel<sup>26</sup>iah, Zechariah the eldest, Iediael the seconde, Zebadiah the third, Iathniel the fourth, Elam the fift, Ichohan<sup>26</sup>an the sixth, and Eliehoenai the seuenth. And the sonnes of Obed Edom, Shemaiah the eldest, Iehozabad the second, Ioah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fift, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seuenth, Peulthai the eight: for God had blessed him. And to Shemaiah his sonne, were sonnes borne, that ruled in the house of their father, for they were men of might. The sonnes

of Shemaiah were Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad and  
8 his brethren, strong men: Elihu also, and Semachiah. All these  
were of the sonnes of Obed Edom, they and their sonnes and  
their brethren mightie and strong to serue, euen three score and  
9 two of Obed Edom. And of Meshelemiah sonnes and brethren,  
10 eighteene mightie men. And of Hosah of the sonnes of Merari,  
the sonnes were Shuri the chiefe, and (though he was not the  
11 eldest, yet his father made him the chiefe) Helkiah the second,  
Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and  
12 the brethren of Hosa were thirteene. Of these were the diu-  
isions of the porters of the chiefe men, hauing the charge against  
13 their brethren, to serue in the house of the Lord. And they cast  
lottes both small and great for the house of their fathers, for  
14 euery gate. And the lot on the East side fel to Shelemiah: then  
they cast lottes for Zechariah his sonne a wise counsellor, and his  
15 lot came out Northward: To Obed Edom Southwarde, and to  
16 his sonnes the house of Asuppim: To Shuppim and to Hosah  
Westwarde with the gate of Shallecheth by the paued streete  
17 that goeth vppward, warde ouer against warde. Eastward were  
sixe Leuites, and Northwarde foure a day, and Southward foure  
18 a day, and toward Asuppim two and two. In Parbar towarde  
the West were foure by the paued streete, and two in Parbar.  
19 These are the diuisions of the porters of the sonnes of Kore, and  
20 of the sonnes of Merari. And of the Leuites. Ahiah was ouer  
the treasures of the house of God, and ouer the treasures of the  
21 dedicate things. Of the sonnes of Laadan the sonnes of the  
Gershunnites descending of Laadan, the chiefe fathers of Laadan  
22 were Gershunni and Iehieli. The sonnes of Iehieli were Zethan  
and Ioel his brother, appoynted ouer the treasures of the house of  
23 the Lord. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites  
24 and of the Ozielites. And Shebuel the sonne of Gershom, the  
25 sonne of Moses, a ruler ouer the treasures. And of his brethren  
which came of Eliezer, was Rehabiah his sonne, and Ieshaiah his  
sonne, and Ioram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith  
26 his sonne. Which Shelomith and his brethren were ouer al the  
treasures of the dedicate things, which Daud the King, and the  
chiefe fathers, the captaines ouer thousands, and hundreths, and  
27 the captaines of the armie had dedicated. (For of the battels  
and of the spoyles they did dedicate to maintaine the house of

the Lord) And al that Samuel the Seer had dedicate and Saul 28  
 the sonne of Kish and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Ioab the  
 sonne of Zeruah, and whosoever had dedicate any thing, it was  
 vnder the hand of Shelomith, and his brethren. Of the Izharites 29  
 was Chenaniah and his sonnes, for the busines without ouer Is-  
 rael, for officers and for Iudges. Of the Hebronites, Ashabiah 30  
 and his brethren, men of actiuitie, a thousande, and seuen hun-  
 dredth were officers for Israel beyonde Iorden Westward, in all the  
 busines of the Lord, and for the seruice of the King. Among 31  
 the Hebronites was Iediah the chiefest, euen the Hebronites by  
 his generations according to the families. And in the fourtieth  
 yere of the reigne of Daud they were sought for: and there were  
 founde among them men of actiuitie at Iazer in Gilead. And 32  
 his brethren men of actiuitie, two thousand and seuen hundredth  
 chiefe fathers, whom King Daud made rulers ouer the Reuben-  
 ites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for euery  
 matter perteing to God, and for the Kings busines.

The children of Israel also after their number, euen the chiefe 27  
 fathers and captaines of thousandes and of hundredths, and their  
 officers that serued the King by diuers courses, which came and  
 in went out, moneth by moneth throughout al the moneths of the  
 yeere: in euery course were foure and twentie thousand. Ouer 2  
 the first course for the first moneth was Iashobeam the sonne  
 of Zabdiel: and in his course were foure and twentie thousand.  
 Of the sonnes of Perez was the chiefe ouer all the princes of 3  
 the armies for the first moneth. And ouer the course of the sec- 4  
 ond moneth was Dodai, an Ahohite, and this was his course, and  
 Mikloth was a captaine, and in his course were foure and twentie  
 thousand. The captaine of the thirde hoste for the third mon- 5  
 eth was Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada the chiefe Priest: and in  
 his course were foure and twentie thousand. This Benaiah was 6  
 mightie among thirtie and aboue the thirtie, and in his course  
 was Amizabad his sonne. The fourth for the fourth moneth was 7  
 Asahel the brother of Ioab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him:  
 and in his course were foure and twentie thousand. The fift 8  
 for ye fift moneth was prince Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his  
 course foure and twentie thousand. The sixt for the sixt moneth 9  
 was Ira the sonne of Ikkesch the Tekoite: and in his course foure  
 and twentie thousand. The seuenth for the seuenth moneth was 10

Helez the Pelonite, of the sonnes of Ephraim: and in his course  
11 foure and twentie thousand. The eight for the eight moneth  
was Sibbecai the Hushathite of the Zarhites: and in his course  
12 foure and twentie thousand. The ninth for the ninth moneth  
was Abiezer the Anethothite of the sonnes of Iemini: and in his  
13 course foure and twentie thousand. The tenth for the tenth  
moneth was Maharai, the Netophathite of the Zarhites: and in  
14 his course foure and twentie thousand. The eleueth for the  
eleuenth moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite of the sonnes of  
15 Ephraim: and in his course foure and twentie thousand. The  
twelft for the twelft moneth was Heldai the Netophathite, of Oth-  
16 niel: and in his course foure and twentie thousand. Moreouer  
the rulers ouer the tribes of Israel were these: ouer the Reuben-  
ites was ruler, Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: ouer the Shimeonites,  
17 Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah: Ouer the Lewites, Hashabiah  
the sonne of Remuel: ouer them of Aharon, and Zadok: Ouer  
18 Iudah, Elihu of the brethren of Daud: ouer Issachar, Omri the  
19 sonne of Michael: Ouer Zebulun, Ishmaiah the sonne of Oba-  
20 diah: ouer Naphtali, Ierimoth the sonne of Azriel: Ouer the  
sonnes of Ephraim, Hoshea the sonne of Azazziah: ouer the  
21 halfe tribe of Manasseh, Ioel the sonne of Pedaiah: Ouer the  
other halfe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah:  
22 ouer Benjamin, Iaasiel the sonne of Abner: Ouer Dan, Azariel  
the sonne of Ieroham. these are the princes of the tribes of Is-  
23 rael. But Daud tooke not the nober of them from twentie yeere  
olde and vnder, because the Lord had sayde that he would in-  
24 crease Israel like vnto the starres of the heauens. And Ioab the  
sonne of Zeruah beganne to number: but hee finished it not,  
because there came wrath for it against Israel, neither was the  
25 number put into the Chronicles of King Daud. And ouer the  
Kings treasures was Azmaueth the sonne of Adiel: and ouer the  
treasures in the fieldes, in the cities and in the villages and in  
26 the towers was Iehonathan the sonne of Vziah: And ouer the  
workemen in the field that tilled the ground, was Ezri the sonne  
27 of Chelub: And ouer them that dressed the vines, was Shimei  
the Ramathite: and ouer that which apperteined to the vines,  
28 and ouer the store of the wine was Sabdi the Shiphmite: And  
ouer the oliue trees and mulberie trees that were in the valleys,  
was Baal Hanan the Gederite: and ouer the store of the oyle was

Ioash: And ouer the oxen that fed in Sharon, was Shetraï the 29  
 Sharonite: and ouer the oxen in the valleyes was Shaphat the  
 sonne of Adlai: And ouer the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite: 30  
 and ouer the asses was Iehdeiah the Meronothite: And ouer 31  
 the sheepe was Iaziz the Hagerite: all these were the rulers of  
 the substance that was King Dauids. And Iehonathan Dauids 32  
 vncler a man of counsell and vnderstanding (for he was a scribe)  
 and Iehiel the sonne of Hachmoni were with the Kings sonnes.  
 And Ahitophel was the Kings counsellor, and Hushai the Archite 33  
 the Kings friend. And after Ahitophel was Iehoiada the sonne 34  
 of Benaiah and Abiathar: and captaine of the Kings armie was  
 Ioab.

Nowe Dauid assembled all the princes of Israel: the princes of 28  
 the tribes, and the captaines of the bandes that serued the King,  
 and the captaines of thousands and the captaines of hundreths,  
 and the rulers of all the substance and possession of the King,  
 and of his sonnes, with the eunuches, and the mightie, and all  
 the men of power, vnto Ierusalem. And King Dauid stode vp 2  
 vpon his feete; and saide, Heare ye me, my brethren and my  
 people: I purposed to haue buylt an house of rest for the Arke  
 of the couenant of the Lord, and for a footestooler of our God,  
 and haue made ready for the building, But God sayde vnto 3  
 me, Thou shalt not buylde an house for my Name, because thou  
 hast bene a man of warre, and hast shed blood. Yet as the 4  
 Lord God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father,  
 to be King ouer Israel for euer (for in Iudah woulde he chuse  
 a prince, and of the house of Iudah is the house of my father,  
 and among the sonnes of my father he delited in me to make  
 me King ouer all Israel) So of all my sonnes (for the Lord hath 5  
 giuen me many sonnes) he hath euen chosen Salomon my sonne  
 to sit vpon the throne of the kingdome of the Lord ouer Israel.  
 And he sayd vnto me, Salomon thy sonne, he shall build mine 6  
 house and my courtes: for I haue chosen him to be my sonne,  
 and I will be his father. I will stablish therefore his kingdome 7  
 for euer, if he endeuour himselfe to do my commandements, and  
 my iudgements, as this day. Now therefore in the sight of all 8  
 Israel the Congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our  
 God, keepe and seeke for all the commandements of the Lord  
 your God, that ye may possesse this good lande, and leaue it for

9 an inheritance for your children after you for euer. And thou, Salomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serue him with a perfit heart, and with a willing minde: For the Lord searcheth all hearts, and vnderstandeth all the imaginations of thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if  
10 thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for euer. Take heede now, for the Lord hath chosen thee to buylde the house of the  
11 Sanctuarie: be strong therefore, and doe it. Then Dauid gaue to Salomon his sonne the paterne of the porch and of the houses thereof, and of the closets thereof, and of the galleries thereof, and of the chambers thereof that are within, and of the house  
12 of the mercieseate, And the paterne of all that he had in his minde for the courtes of the house of the Lord, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of God, and  
13 for the treasures of the dedicate things, And for the courses of the Priestes, and of the Leuites, and for all the woorke for the seruice of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels of the  
14 ministerie of the house of the Lord. He gaue of golde by weight, for the vessels of gold, for all the vessels of all maner of seruice, and all the vessels of siluer by weight, for all maner vessels of all  
15 maner of seruice. The weight also of golde for the candlestickes, and gold for their lampes, with the weight for euery candlesticke, and for the lampes thereof, and for the candlestickes of siluer by the weight of the candlesticke, and the lampes thereof, according  
16 to the vse of euery candlesticke, And the weight of the gold for the tables of shewbread, for euery table, and siluer for the tables  
17 of siluer, And pure golde for the fleshhookes, and the bowles, and plates, and for basens, golde in weight for euery basen, and  
18 for siluer basens, by weight for euery basen, And for the altar of incense, pure golde by weight, and golde for the paterne of the charet of the Cherubs that spread themselues, and couered the  
19 Arke of the couenant of the Lord: All, said he, by writing sent to me by the hand of the Lord, which made me vnderstand all  
20 the workemanship of the paterne. And Dauid said to Salomon his sonne, Be strong, and of a valiant courage and doe it: feare not, nor be afraide: for the Lord God, euen my God is with thee: he will not leaue thee nor forsake thee till thou hast finished all  
21 the worke for the seruice of the house of the Lord. Beholde also, the companies of the Priestes and the Leuites for all the

seruice of the house of God, euen they shall be with thee for the whole worke, with euey free heart that is skilfull in any maner of seruice. The princes also and all the people will be wholly at thy commandement.

Moreouer Dauid the King sayde vnto all the Congregation, **29** God hath chosen Salomon mine onely sonne yong and tender, and the worke is great: for this house is not for man, but for the Lord God. Now I haue prepared with all my power for the **2** house of my God, golde for vessels of golde, and siluer for them of siluer, and brasse for things of brasse, yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, and onix stones, and stones to be set, and carbuncle stones and of diuers colours, and all precious stones, and marble stones in aboundance. Moreouer, because I **3** haue delite in the house of my God, I haue of mine owne golde and siluer, which I haue giuen to the house of my God, beside all that I haue prepared for the house of the Sanctuarie, Euen three **4** thousand talents of gold of the golde of Ophir, and seuen thousand talents of fined siluer to ouerlay the walles of the houses. The golde for the things of golde, and the siluer for things of **5** siluer, and for all the worke by the handes of artificers: and who is willing to fill his hand to day vnto the Lord? So the princes **6** of the families, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captaines of thousands and of hundreths, with the rulers of the Kings worke, offred willingly, And they gaue for the seruice of **7** the house of God fiue thousande talents of golde, and ten thousand pieces, and ten thousand talents of siluer, and eightene thousand talents of brasse, and one hundreth thousand talents of yron. And they with whom precious stones were found, gaue **8** them to the treasure of ye house of the Lord, by the hand of Iehiel the Gershunnite. And the people reioyced when they **9** offred willingly: for they offred willingly vnto ye Lord, with a perfite heart. And Dauid the King also reioyced with great ioy. Therefore Dauid blessed the Lord before all the Congregation, **10** and Dauid sayde, Blessed be thou, O Lord God, of Israel our father, for euer and euer. Thine, O Lord, is greatnesse and power, **11** and glory, and victorie and praise: for all that is in heauen and in earth is thine: thine is the kingdome, O Lord, and thou excellest as head ouer all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and **12** thou reignest ouer all, and in thine hand is power and strength,

and in thine hande it is to make great, and to giue strength vnto  
13 all. Now therefore our God, we thanke thee, and prayse thy  
14 glorious Name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we  
shoulde be able to offer willingly after this sort? for all things  
15 come of thee: and of thine owne hand we haue giuen thee. For  
we are stragers before thee, and soiourners, like all our fathers:  
our dayes are like ye shadowe vpon the earth, and there is none  
16 abiding. O Lord our God, all this abundance that we haue pre-  
pared to buylde thee an house for thine holy Name, is of thine  
17 hand and all is thine. I knowe also, my God, that thou tryest  
the heart, and hast pleasure in righteousnesse: I haue offred will-  
ingly in the vprightnesse of mine heart all these things: now also  
18 haue I seene thy people which are found here, to offer vnto thee  
willingly with ioy. O Lord God of Abraham, Izhak and Israel  
our fathers, keepe this for euer in the purpose, and the thoughts  
of the heart of thy people, and prepare their hearts vnto thee.  
19 And giue vnto Salomon my sonne a perfit heart to keepe thy  
commandements, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to doe  
20 all things, and to builde the house which I haue prepared. And  
Dauid said to all the Congregation, Now blesse the Lord your  
God. And all the Congregation blessed the Lord God of their  
fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the Lord  
21 and the King. And they offred sacrifices vnto the Lord, and on  
the morowe after that day, they offered burnt offrings vnto the  
Lord, euen a thousande yong bullocks, a thousand rammes and  
a thousand sheepe, with their drinke offrings, and sacrifices in  
22 abundance for all Israel. And they did eate and drinke before  
the Lord the same day with great ioy, and they made Salomon  
the sonne of Dauid King the seconde time, and anoynted him  
23 prince before the Lord, and Zadok for the hie Priest. So Sa-  
lomon sate on the throne of the Lord, as King in steade of Dauid  
24 his father, and prospered: and all Israel obeyed him. And all  
the princes and men of power, and all the sonnes of King Dauid  
25 submitted them selues vnder King Salomon. And the Lord  
magnified Salomon in dignitie, in the sight of all Israel, and gaue  
him so glorious a kingdome, as no King had before him in Israel.  
26, 27 Thus Dauid the sonne of Ishai reigned ouer all Israel. And the  
space that he reigned ouer Israel, was fourtie yeere: seuen yeere  
reigned he in Hebron, and three and thirtie yeere reigned he in

Ierusalem: And he dyed in a good age, full of dayes, riches and 28  
honour, and Salomon his sonne reigned in his steade. Concern- 29  
ing the actes of Daud the King first and last, behold, they are  
written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of  
Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer, With 30  
all his reigne and his power, and times that went ouer him, and  
ouer Israel and ouer all the kingdomes of the earth.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.



1 **W**hen Salomon the sonne of Daud was confirmed in his  
kingdome: and the Lord his God was with him, and  
2 magnified him highly. And Salomon spake vnto all Is-  
rael, to the captaines of thousandes, and of hundreths,  
and to the iudges, and to all the gouernours in all Israel, euen  
3 the chiefe fathers. So Salomon and all the Congregation with  
him went to the hie place that was at Gibeon: for there was the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation of God which Moses the seru-  
4 ant of the Lord had made in the wildernesse. But the Arke  
of God had Daud brought vp from Kiriath-iearim, when Daud  
had made preparation for it: for he had pitched a tent for it in  
5 Ierusalem. Moreouer the brasen altar that Bezaleel the sonne  
of Vri, the sonne of Hur had made, did hee set before the Taber-  
nacle of the Lord: and Salomon and the Congregation sought it.  
6 And Salomon offred there before the Lord vpon the brasen altar  
that was in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: euen a thousand  
7 burnt offrings offred he vpon it. The same night did God ap-  
peare vnto Salomon, and sayde vnto him, Aske what I shall giue  
8 thee. And Salomon sayde vnto God, Thou hast shewed great  
mercy vnto Daud my father and hast made me to reigne in his  
9 stead. Nowe therefore, O Lord God, let thy promise vnto Daud  
my father be true: for thou hast made mee King ouer a great  
10 people, like to the dust of the earth. Giue me now wisdome  
and knowledge, that I may go out and go in before this people:  
11 for who can iudge this thy great people? And God sayde to  
Salomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not  
asked riches, treasures nor honour, nor the liues of thine ene-  
mies, neither yet hast asked long life, but hast asked for thee  
12 wisdome and knowledge that thou mightest iudge my people,  
ouer whome I haue made thee King, Wisdome and knowledge  
is granted vnto thee, and I will giue thee riches and treasures and

honour, so that there hath not bene the like among the Kings which were before thee, neither after thee shall there be the like. Then Salomon came from the hie place, that was at Gibeon, 13 to Ierusalem from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned ouer Israel. And Salomon gathered the charets and 14 horesemen: and he had a thousand and foure hundreth charets, and twelue thousande horsemen, whome he placed in the charet cities, and with the King at Ierusalem. And the King gaue 15 siluer and gold at Ierusalem as stones, and gaue cedar trees as the wilde figge trees, that are abundantly in the playne. Also 16 Salomon had horses brought out of Egypt and fine linen: the Kings marchants receiued the fine linen for a price. They came 17 vp also and brought out of Egypt some charet, worth sixe hundreth shekels of siluer, that is an horse for an hundreth and fiftie: and thus they brought horses to all the Kings of the Hittites, and to the Kings of Aram by their meanes.

Then Salomon determined to builde an house for the Name of 2 the Lord, and an house for his kingdome. And Salomon tolde 2 out seuentie thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousande men to hewe stones in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundreth to ouersee them. And Salomon sent to Hu- 3 ram the king of Tyrus, saying, As thou hast done to Daudid my father, and didst sende him cedar trees to buylde him an house to dwell in, so do to me. Behold, I buylde an house vnto the 4 Name of the Lord my God, to sanctifie it vnto him, and to burne sweete incense before him, and for the continuall shewbread, and for the burnt offrings of the morning and euening, on the Sabbath dayes, and in the new moneths, and in the solemne feastes 5 of the Lord our God: this is a perpetuall thing for Israel. And the house which I buylde, is great: for great is our God aboue all 6 gods. Who is he then that can be able to buylde him an house, when the heauen, and the heauen of heauens can not conteine him? who am I then that I should buylde him an house? but I do it to burne incense before him. Sende me nowe therefore 7 a cunning man that can worke in golde, in siluer, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple, and crimosin and blue silke, and that can graue in grauen worke with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah and in Ierusalem, whom Daudid my father hath prepared. Sende mee also cedar trees, firre trees and Algum- 8

mim trees from Lebanon: for I knowe that thy seruants can skill to hewe timber in Lebanon: and beholde, my seruantes shalbe  
9 with thine, That they may prepare me timber in abundance:  
10 for the house which I doe buylde, is great and wonderfull. And behold, I will giue to thy seruants the cutters and the hewers of timber twentie thousand measures of beaten wheate, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twentie thousand baths of  
11 wine, and twentie thousand baths of oyle. Then Huram King of Tyrus answered in writing which he sent to Salomon, Because the Lord hath loued his people, he hath made thee King ouer  
12 them. Huram sayd moreouer, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which made the heauen and the earth, and that hath giuen vnto Dauid the King a wise sonne, that hath discretion, prudence and vnderstanding to buylde an house for the Lord, and  
13 a palace for his kingdome. Now therefore I haue sent a wise  
14 man, and of vnderstanding of my father Hurams, The sonne of a woman of the daughters of Dan: and his father was a man of Tyrus, and he can skill to worke in golde, in siluer, in brasse, in yron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue silke, and in fine linen, and in crimosin, and can graue in all grauen workes, and broyder in all broydered worke that shalbe giuen him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dauid  
15 thy father. Now therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lorde hath spoken of, let him send vnto  
16 his seruants. And we wil cut wood in Lebanon as much as thou shalt neede, and will bring it to thee in raftes by the sea to Iapho,  
17 so thou mayest cary them to Ierusalem. And Salomon nombred al the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the nombing that his father Dauid had nombred them: and they were found an hundreth and three and fiftie thousand, and sixe hundredreth.  
18 And he set seuentie thousande of them to the burden, and fourescore thousande to hewe stones in the mountaine, and three thousande and sixe hundredreth ouerseers to cause the people to worke.

3 So Salomon began to buyld the house of the Lord in Ierusalem, in mount Moriah which had bene declared vnto Dauid his father, in the place that Dauid prepared in the thressing floore of Ornan the Iebusite. And he beganne to buylde in the seconde month and the second day, in the fourth yeere of his reigne. And

these are the measures, whereon Salomon grounded to buylde the house of God: the length of cubites after the first measure was threescore cubites, and the breadth twenty cubites: And 4 the porch, that was before the length in the front of the breadth was twentie cubits, and the height was an hundreth and twentie, and he ouerlayd it within with pure golde. And the greater 5 house he sieled with firre tree which he ouerlayd with good golde, and graued thereon palme trees and chaines. And hee ouer- 6 layde the house with precious stone for beautie: and the golde was gold of Paruaïm. The house, I say, the beames, postes, and 7 walles thereof and the doores thereof ouerlayde he with gold, and graued Cherubims vpon the walles. He made also the house of 8 the most holy place: the length thereof was in the front of the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twentie cubites: and he ouerlayde it with the best golde, of sixe 9 hundreth talents. And the weight of the nayles was fiftie shekels of golde, and hee ouerlayde the chambers with golde. And in the 10 house of the most holy place he made two Cherubims wrought like children, and ouerlayd them with golde. And the winges of 11 the Cherubims were twentie cubites long: the one wing was fiue cubites, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing fiue cubites, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub. Like- 12 wise the wing of ye other Cherub was fiue cubites, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing fiue cubites ioyning to the wing of the other Cherub. The wings of these Cheru- 13 bims were spread abroad twentie cubites: they stooode on their feete, and their faces were toward the house. He made also the 14 vaile of blew silke and purple, and crimosin, and fine linen, and wrought Cherubims thereon. And he made before the house 15 two pillars of fiue and thirtie cubites hie: and the chapter that was vpon the top of eche of them, was fiue cubites. He made 16 also chaines for the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundreth pomegranates, and put them among the chaines. And he set vp the pillars before the Temple, one 17 on the right hande and the other on the left, and called that on the right hand Iachin, and that on the left hand Boaz.

And hee made an altar of brasse twentie cubites long, and 4 twentie cubites broade, and ten cubites hie. And he made a 2 molten Sea of ten cubites from brim to brim, rounde in compasse,

and five cubites hie: and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it  
3 about. And vnder it was ye facion of oxen, which did compasse  
it rounde about, tenne in a cubite compassing the Sea about:  
4 two rowes of oxen were cast when it was molten. It stooede  
vpon twelue oxen: three looked toward the North, and three  
looked towarde the West, and three looked towarde the South,  
and three looked towarde the East, and the Sea stooede about  
5 vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inwarde. And the  
thicknesse thereof was an hande breadth, and the brim thereof  
was like the worke of the brim of a cuppe with floures of lilies:  
6 it contained three thousand baths. He made also ten caldrons,  
and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash  
in them, and to cense in them that which appertained to the  
7 burnt offerings: but the Sea was for the Priests to wash in. And  
he made ten candlestickes of golde (according to their forme)  
and put them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five  
8 on the left. And he made ten tables, and put them in the  
Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he  
9 made an hundreth basens of golde. And he made the court of  
the Priests, and the great court and doores for the court, and  
10 ouerlayd the doores thereof with brasse. And he set the Sea on  
11 the right side Eastward toward the South. And Hiram made  
pottes and besoms and basens, and Hiram finished the worke  
that hee shoulde make for King Salomon for the house of God,  
12 To wit, two pillars, and the bowles and the chapters on the  
top of ye two pillars, and two grates to couer the two bowles of  
13 the chapters which were vpon the toppe of the pillars: And  
foure hundreth pomegranates for the two grates, two rowes of  
pomegranates for euery grate to couer the two bowles of the  
14 chapters, that were vpon the pillars. He made also bases, and  
15 made caldrons vpon the bases: And a Sea, and twelue bulles  
16 vnder it: Pottes also and besomes, and fleshhookes, and all  
these vessels made Hiram his father, to King Salomon for the  
17 house of the Lord, of shining brasse. In the playne of Iorden did  
the King cast them in clay betweene Succoth and Zeredathah.  
18 And Salomon made al these vessels in great abundance: for the  
19 weight of brasse could not be rekened. And Salomon made al  
the vessels that were for the house of God: the golden altar also  
20 and the tables, whereon the shewbread stooede. Moreouer the

candlestickes, with their lampes to burne them after the maner, before the oracle, of pure golde. And the floures and the lampes, 21 and the snuffers of gold, which was fine golde. And the hookes, 22 and the basens, and the spoones, and the ashpans of pure golde: the entrie also of the house and doores thereof within, euen of the most holy place: and the doores of the house, to wit, of the Temple were of golde.

So was all the worke finished that Salomon made for the house 5 of the Lord, and Salomon brought in the things that Dauid his father had dedicated, with the siluer and the golde, and all the vessels, and put them among the treasures of the house of God. Then Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads 2 of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel vnto Ierusalem to bring vp the Arke of the couenant of the Lord from the citie of Dauid, which is Zion. And all ye men of Israel as- 3 sembled vnto the King at the feast: it was in ye seuenth moneth. And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Leuites tooke vp the 4 Arke. And they caried vp the Arke and the Tabernacle of the 5 Congregation: and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, those did the Priests and Leuites bring vp. And King 6 Salomon and all the Congregation of Israel that were assembled vnto him, were before ye Arke, offering sheepe and bullocks, which could not be told nor nobred for multitude. So the Priests 7 brought the Arke of the couenant of the Lord vnto his place, into the Oracle of the house, into the most Holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims. For ye Cherubims stretched out their 8 wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke and the barres thereof aboue. And they drewe out the 9 barres, that the endes of the barres might bee seene out of the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene without: and there they are vnto this day. Nothing was in the Arke, saue the 10 two Tables, which Moses gaue at Horeb, where the Lord made a couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. And when the Priestes were come out of the Sanctuarie 11 (for all the Priests that were present, were sanctified and did not waite by course. And the Leuites the singers of all sortes, 12 as of Asaph, of Heman, of Ieduthun, and of their sonnes and of their brethren, being clad in fine linen, stode with cymbales, and with violes and harpes at the East ende of the altar, and

with them an hundreth and twentie Priestes blowing with trumpets: And they were as one, blowing trumpets, and singing, and made one sounde to bee heard in praying and thanking the Lord, and when they lift vp their voyce with trumpets and with cymbales, and with instruments of musicke, and when they prayed the Lord, singing, For he is good, because his mercie lasteth for euer) then the house, euen the house of the Lord was filled with a cloude, So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloude: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

6 Then Salomon sayd, The Lord hath sayde that he would dwell  
2 in the darke cloude: And I haue built thee an house to dwell  
3 in, an habitation for thee to dwell in for euer. And the King  
4 turned his face, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel (for all  
5 the Congregation of Israel stode there) And he said, Blessed  
6 be the Lord God of Israel, who spake with his mouth vnto Daud  
7 my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the  
8 day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose  
9 no citie of al the tribes of Israel to buylde an house, that my  
10 Name might be there, neyther chose I any man to be a ruler  
11 ouer my people Israel: But I haue chosen Ierusalem, that my  
12 Name might be there, and haue chosen Daud to be ouer my  
13 people Israel. And it was in the heart of Daud my father to  
14 builde an house vnto the Name of the Lord God of Israel, But  
15 the Lord sayde to Daud my father, Whereas it was in thine  
16 heart to buylde an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well, that  
17 thou wast so minded. Notwithstanding thou shalt not build  
18 the house, but thy sonne which shall come out of thy loynes,  
19 he shall buylde an house vnto my Name. And the Lord hath  
20 performed his worde that he spake: and I am risen vp in the  
21 roume of Daud my father, and am set on the throne of Israel  
22 as the Lord promised, and haue built an house to the Name of  
23 the Lord God of Israel. And I haue set the Arke there, wherein  
24 is the couenant of the Lord, that he made with the children of  
25 Israel. And the King stode before the altar of the Lord, in  
26 the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out  
27 his hands, (For Salomon had made a brasen skaffold and set it  
28 in the middes of the court, of fiue cubites long, and fiue cubites  
29 broade, and three cubites of height, and vpon it he stode, and

kneeled downe vpon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands toward heauen) And sayd, 14  
O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in heauen nor in earth, which keepest couenant, and mercie vnto thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their heart. Thou that hast kept 15  
with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him: for thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as appeareth this day. Therefore now Lord God of Israel, 16  
keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him, saying, Thou shalt not want a man in my sight, that shall sit vpon the throne of Israel: so that thy sonnes take heede to their wayes, to walke in my Lawe, as thou hast walked before me. And now, O Lord God of Israel, let thy worde be verified, which 17  
thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid. (Is it true in deede that 18  
God will dwell with man on earth? beholde, the heauens, and the heauens of heauens are not able to containe thee: how much more vnable is this house, which I haue buylt?) But haue thou 19  
respect to the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to heare the crye and prayer which thy seruant prayeth before thee, That thine eyes may be open toward this 20  
house day and night, euen toward the place, whereof thou hast sayde, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth in this place. Heare thou therefore the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy 21  
people Israel, which they pray in this place: and heare thou in the place of thine habitation, euen in heauen, and when thou hearest, be mercifull. When a man shall sinne against his neighbour, and 22  
he laye vpon him an othe to cause him to sweare, and the swearer shall come before thine altar in this house, Then heare thou in 23  
heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants, in recompensing the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and in iustifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousnes. And when 24  
thy people Israel shalbe ouerthrowen before the enemye, because they haue sinned against thee, and turne againe, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house, Then heare thou in heauen, and be mercifull vnto the sinne of 25  
thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land which thou gauest to them and to their fathers. When heauen shall 26  
be shut vp, and there shalbe no rayne, because they haue sinned

against thee, and shall pray in this place, and confesse thy Name,  
27 and turne from their sinne, when thou doest afflict them, Then  
heare thou in heauen, and pardon the sinne of thy seruants, and  
of thy people Israel (when thou hast taught them the good way  
wherein they may walke) and giue rayne vpon thy lande, which  
28 thou hast giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance. When there  
shalbe famine in the land, when there shalbe pestilence, blasting,  
or mildew, when there shall be grashopper, or caterpillar, when  
their enemy shall besiege them in the cities of their land, or any  
29 plague or any sicknesse, Then what prayer and supplication so  
euer shalbe made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, whe  
euery one shall knowe his owne plague, and his owne disease,  
30 and shall stretch forth his hands toward this house, Heare thou  
then in heauen, thy dwelling place, and be merciful, and giue  
euery man according vnto all his wayes, as thou doest knowe his  
heart (for thou onely knowest the hearts of the children of men)  
31 That they may feare thee, and walke in thy wayes as long as they  
32 liue in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers. Moreouer,  
as touching ye stranger which is not of thy people Israel, who  
shall come out of a farre cuntry for thy great Names sake,  
and thy mighty hande, and thy stretched out arme: when they  
33 shall come and pray in this house, Heare thou in heauen thy  
dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth  
for vnto thee, that all the people of the earth may knowe thy  
Name, and feare thee like thy people Israel, and that they may  
knowe, that thy Name is called vpon in this house which I haue  
34 built. When thy people shall goe out to battell against their  
enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray to  
thee, in the way toward this citie, which thou hast chosen, euen  
35 toward the house which I haue built to thy Name, Then heare  
thou in heauen their prayer and their supplication, and iudge  
36 their cause. If they sinne against thee ( for there is no man that  
sinneth not) and thou be angry with them and deliuer them vnto  
the enemies, and they take them and cary them away captiue  
37 vnto a land farre or neere, If they turne againe to their heart  
in the lande whither they be caryed in captiues, and turne and  
pray vnto thee in the lande of their captiuitie, saying, We haue  
38 sinned, we haue transgressed and haue done wickedly, If they  
turne againe to thee with all their heart, and with all their soule

in the land of their captiuitie, whither they haue caryed them  
 captiues, and pray toward their land, which thou gauest vnto  
 their fathers, and toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and  
 toward the house which I haue built for thy Name, Then heare 39  
 thou in heauen, in the place of thine habitation their prayer and  
 their supplication, and iudge their cause, and be mercifull vnto  
 thy people, which haue sinned against thee. Nowe my God, I 40  
 beseech thee, let thine eyes be open, and thine eares attent vnto  
 the prayer that is made in this place. Nowe therefore arise, 41  
 O Lord God, to come into thy rest, thou, and the Arke of thy  
 strength: O Lord God, let thy Priestes be clothed with saluation,  
 and let thy Saints reioyce in goodnesse. O Lord God, refuse not 42  
 the face of thine anoynted: remember the mercies promised to  
 Dauid thy seruant.

And when Salomon had made an ende of praying, fire came 7  
 downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offering and the  
 sacrifices: and the glory of the Lord filled the house, So that 2  
 the Priestes could not euter into the house of the Lord, because  
 the glory of the Lord had filled the Lordes house. And when all 3  
 the children of Israel saw the fire, and the glory of the Lord come  
 downe vpon the house, they bowed themselues with their faces  
 to the earth vpon the pauement, and worshipped and prayed  
 the Lord, saying, For he is good, because his mercy lasteth for  
 euer. Then the King and all the people offred sacrifices be- 4  
 fore the Lord. And King Salomon offered a sacrifice of two 5  
 and twentie thousand bullockes, and an hundreth and twentie  
 thousand sheepe. so the King and all the people dedicated the  
 house of God. And the Priests waited on their offices, and the 6  
 Leuites with the instruments of musicke of the Lord, which King  
 Dauid had made to praise the Lord, Because his mercy lasteth  
 for euer: whe Dauid prayed God by them, the Priestes also  
 blewe trumpets ouer against them: and all they of Israel stode  
 by. Moreouer Salomon halowed the middle of the court that was 7  
 before the house of the Lord: for there hee had prepared burnt  
 offerings, and the fatte of the peace offerings, because the brasen  
 altar which Salomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt  
 offering, and the meate offering, and the fat. And Salomon made 8  
 a feast at that time of seuen dayes, and all Israel with him, a  
 very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto

9 the riuer of Egypt. And in the eight day they made a solemne  
assemblie: for they had made the dedication of the altar seuen  
10 daies, and the feast seuen dayes. And the three and twentieth  
day of the seuenth moneth, he sent the people away into their  
tentes, ioyous and with glad heart, because of the goodnesse that  
the Lord had done for Dauid and for Salomon, and for Israel his  
11 people. So Salomon finished the house of the Lord, and the  
Kings house, and all that came into Salomons heart to make in  
12 the house of the Lord: and he prospered in his house. And  
the Lord appeared to Salomon by night and said to him, I haue  
heard thy prayer, and haue chosen this place for my selfe to be an  
13 house of sacrifice. If I shut the heauen that there be no raine, or  
if I commaund the grashopper to deuoure the lande, or if I sende  
14 pestilence among my people, If my people, among whome my  
Name is called vpon, doe humble them selues, and praye, and  
seeke my presence, and turne from their wicked wayes, then will  
I heare in heauen, and be mercifull to their sinne, and wil heale  
15 their land: Then mine eies shalbe open and mine eares attent  
vnto the prayer made in this place. For I haue nowe chosen  
and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for euer:  
17 and mine eyes and mine heart shalbe there perpetually. And if  
thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, to doe  
according vnto all that I haue commanded thee, and shalt ob-  
18 serue my statutes and my iudgements, Then will I stablish the  
throne of thy kingdome, according as I made the couenant with  
Dauid thy father, saying, Thou shalt not want a man to be ruler  
19 in Israel. But if ye turne away, and forsake my statutes and my  
commandements which I haue set before you, and shall goe and  
20 serue other gods, and worshippe them, Then will I plucke them  
vp out of my lande, which I haue giuen them, and this house  
which I haue sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight,  
and will make it to be a prouerbe and a common talke among  
21 all people. And this house which is most hie, shall be an as-  
tonishment to euery one that passeth by it, so that he shall say,  
Why hath the Lord done thus to this lande, and to this house?  
22 And they shall answeere, Because they forsooke the Lord God of  
their fathers, which brought them out of the lande of Egypt, and  
haue taken holde on other gods, and haue worshipped them, and  
serued them, therefore hath he brought all this euill vpon them.

And after twentie yeere when Salomon had built the house of 8  
the Lord, and his owne house, Then Salomon built the cities 2  
that Hiram gaue to Salomon, and caused the children of Israel  
to dwell there. And Salomon went to Hamath Zobah, and ouer- 3  
came it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and repayed 4  
all the cities of store which hee built in Hamath. And he built 5  
Beth-horon the vpper, and Beth-horon the nether, cities defended  
with walles, gates and barres: Also Baalath, and al the cities of 6  
store that Salomon had, and all the charet cities, and the cities  
of the horsemen, and euery pleasant place that Salomon had a  
minde to builde in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout  
all the lande of his dominion. And all the people that were left 7  
to ye Hittites, and ye Amorites, and Perizzites, and the Hiuuites,  
and the Iebusites, which were not of Israel, But of their children 8  
which were left after them in the lande, whome the children of  
Israel had not consumed, euen them did Salomon make tribu- 9  
taries vntill this day. But of the children of Israel did Salomon  
make no seruantes for his worke: for they were men of warre,  
and his chiefe princes, and the captaines of his charets and of 10  
his horsemen. So these were the chiefe of the officers which Sal-  
omon had, euen two hundreth and fiftie that bare rule ouer the  
people. Then Salomon brought vp the daughter of Pharaoh out 11  
of the citie of Daud, into the house that he had built for her:  
for he saide, My wife shall not dwel in the house of Daud King  
of Israel: for it is holy, because that the Arke of the Lord came  
vnto it. Then Salomon offered burnt offrings vnto the Lord, on 12  
the altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porche, To  
offer according to the commandement of Moses euery day, in the 13  
Sabbaths, and in the newe moones, and in the solemne feastes,  
three times in the yeere, that is, in the feast of the Vnleauened  
bread, and in the feast of the Weekes, and in the feast of the  
Tabernacles. And he set the courses of the Priestes to their of- 14  
fices, according to the order of Daud his father, and the Leuites  
in their watches, for to praise and minister before the Priestes  
euery day, and the porters by their courses, at euery gate: for so  
was the commandement of Daud the man of God. And they 15  
declined not from the commandement of the King, concerning  
the Priests and the Leuites, touching al things, and touching the  
treasures. Nowe Salomon had made prouision for all the worke, 16

from the day of the foundation of the house of the Lord, vntill it  
17 was finished: so the house of the Lord was perfite. Then went  
Salomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth by the sea side in the lande  
18 of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the handes of his seruants,  
shippes, and seruants that had knowledge of the sea: and they  
went with the seruants of Salomon to Ophir, and brought thence  
foure hundreth and fiftie talents of golde, and brought them to  
King Salomon.

9 And when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Salomon,  
she came to proue Salomon with hard questions at Ierusalem,  
with a very great traine, and camels that bare sweete odours  
and much golde, and precious stones: and when she came to  
Salomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.  
2 And Salomon declared her all her questions, and there was noth-  
3 ing hid from Salomon, which he declared not vnto her. Then the  
Queene of Sheba sawe the wisdome of Salomon, and the house  
4 that he had buylt, And the meate of his table, and the sitting  
of his seruants, and the order of his wayters, and their apparel,  
and his butlers, and their apparel, and his burnt offrings which  
he offred in the house of the Lord, and she was greatly astonied.  
5 And she saide to the King, It was a true worde which I heard  
6 in mine owne lande of thy sayings, and of thy wisdome: How-  
beit I beleued not their report, vntil I came, and mine eyes had  
seene it: and beholde, the one halfe of thy great wisdom was  
7 not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happie  
are thy men, and happie are these thy seruants, which stande be-  
8 fore thee alway, and heare thy wisdome. Blessed be the Lord  
thy God, which loued thee, to set thee on his throne as King, in  
the steade of the Lord thy God: because thy God loueth Israel,  
to establish it for euer, therefore hath he made thee King ouer  
9 them, to execute iudgement and iustice. Then she gaue the  
King sixe score talents of golde, and of sweete odours exceed-  
ing much and precious stones: neither was there such sweete  
odours since, as the Queene of Sheba gaue vnto King Salomon.  
10 And the seruants also of Hiram, and the seruants of Salomon  
which brought golde from Ophir, brought Algummim wood and  
11 precious stones. And the King made of the Algummim wood  
staires in the house of the Lord, and in the Kings house, and  
harpes and violes for singers: and there was no such seene be-

fore in the lande of Iudah. And King Salomon gaue to the 12  
Queene of Sheba euery pleasant thing that she asked, besides for  
that which she had brought vnto the King: so she returned and  
went to her owne countrey, both she, and her seruants. Also 13  
the weight of golde that came to Salomon in one yeere, was sixe  
hundreth three score and sixe talents of golde, Besides that 14  
which chapmen and marchants brought: and all the Kings of  
Arabia, and the princes of the countrey brought golde and siluer  
to Salomon. And King Salomon made two hundreth targets of 15  
beaten golde, and sixe hundreth shekels of beaten golde went to  
one target, And three hundreth shieldes of beaten golde: three 16  
hundreth shekels of golde went to one shielde, and the King put  
them in the house of the wood of Lebanon. And the King made 17  
a great throne of yuorie and ouerlaid it with pure golde. And 18  
the throne had sixe steppes, with a footestoole of gold fastened  
to the throne, and staves on either side on the place of the seate,  
and two lyons standing by the staves. And twelue lyons stode 19  
there on the sixe steps on either side: there was not the like  
made in any kingdome. And all King Salomons drinking ves- 20  
sels were of golde, and all the vessels of the house of the wood  
of Lebanon were of pure gold: for siluer was nothing esteemed  
in ye dayes of Salomon. For the Kings ships went to Tarshish 21  
with the seruants of Hiram, euery three yeere once came the  
ships of Tarshish, and brought golde, and siluer, yuorie, and  
apes, and peacockes. So King Salomon excelled all the Kings 22  
of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the Kings of the 23  
earth sought the presence of Salomon, to heare his wisdom  
that God had put in his heart. And they brought euery man 24  
his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of golde, and raiment, ar-  
mour, and sweet odours, horses, and mules, from yeere to yeere.  
And Salomon had foure thousand stalles of horses, and charets, 25  
and twelue thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the charet  
cities, and with the King at Ierusalem. And he reigned ouer 26  
all the Kings from the Riuer euen vnto the land of the Philis-  
tims, and to the border of Egypt. And the King gaue siluer 27  
in Ierusalem, as stones, and gaue cedar trees as the wilde fig  
trees, that are aboundant in the plaine. And they brought vnto 28  
Salomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all landes. Concern- 29  
ing the rest of the actes of Salomon first and last, are they not

written in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahiah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Ieedo the Seer  
30 against Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat? And Salomon reigned  
31 in Ierusalem ouer all Israel fourtie yeeres. And Salomon slept  
with his fathers, and they buryed him in the citie of Dauid his  
father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his steade.

10 Then Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Sheche came all  
2 Israel to make him king. And when Ieroboam the sonne of  
Nebat heard it, (which was in Egypt, whither he had fled from  
the presence of Salomon the King) he returned out of Egypt.  
3 And they sent and called him: so came Ieroboam and all Israel,  
4 and communed with Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our  
yoke grieuous: nowe therefore make thou the grieuous seruitude  
of thy father, and his sore yoke, that he put vpon vs, lighter,  
5 and we will serue thee. And he sayde to them, Depart yet three  
dayes, then come againe vnto me. And the people departed.  
6 And King Rehoboam tooke counsel with the olde men that had  
stande before Salomon his father, while hee yet liued, saying,  
7 What counsell giue ye that I may answeere this people? And  
they spake vnto him, saying, If thou be kinde to this people,  
and please them, and speake louing words to them, they will be  
8 thy seruants for euer. But hee left the counsel of the ancient  
men that they had giuen him, and tooke counsell of the yong  
9 men that were brought vp with him, and waited on him. And  
he sayd vnto them, What counsel giue ye, that we may answeere  
this people, which haue spoken to mee, saying, Make the yoke  
10 which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter? And the yong men  
that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus  
shalt thou answeere the people that spake to thee, saying, Thy  
father made our yoke heauie, but make thou it lighter for vs:  
thus shalt thou say vnto them, My least part shalbe bigger then  
11 my fathers loines. Now whereas my father did burden you with  
a grieuous yoke, I will yet increase your yoke: my father hath  
chastised you with roddes, but I will correct you with scourges.  
12 Then Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third  
day, as the King had appointed saying, Come againe to me the  
13 third day. And the King answered them sharply: and King  
14 Rehoboam left the counsel of the ancient men, And spake to  
them after ye counsell of the yong men, saying, My father made

your yoke grieuous, but I wil incese it: my father chastised  
 you with rods, but I will correct you with scourges. So the  
 king hearkened not vnto the people: for it was the ordinance of  
 God that the Lord might performe his saying, which hee had  
 spoken by Ahiah the Shilonite to Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.  
 So when all Isarael sawe that the King would not heare them,  
 the people answered the King, saying, What portion haue we in  
 Daud? for we haue none inheritance in the sonue of Ishai. O  
 Israel, euery man to your tents: now see to thine owne house,  
 Daud. So all Israel departed to their tents. Howbeit Rehoboam  
 reigned ouer the children of Israel, that dwelt in the cities of  
 Iudah. Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was ouer the  
 tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that  
 he died: then King Rehoboam made speede to get him vp to  
 his charet, to flee to Ierusalem. And Israel rebelled against the  
 house of Daud vnto this day.

And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, he gathered of  
 the house of Iudah and Benjamin nine score thousande chosen  
 men of warre to fight against Israel, and to bring the kingdome  
 againe to Rehoboam. But the worde of the Lord came to She-  
 maiah the man of God, saying, Speake vnto Rehoboam, the  
 sonne of Salomon King of Iudah, and to all Israel that are in  
 Iudah, and Benjamin, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Ye shall  
 not goe vp, nor fight against your brethren: returne euery man  
 to his house: for this thing is done of me. They obeyed therfore  
 the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Ieroboam.  
 And Rehoboam dwelt in Ierusalem, and buylt strong cities in Iu-  
 dah. Hee buylt also Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, And  
 Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, And Gath, and Maresha,  
 and Ziph, And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, And Zo-  
 rah, and Aialon, and Hebron, which were in Iudah and Benjamin,  
 strong cities. And he repaired the strong holdes and put cap-  
 taines in them, and store of vitaille, and oyle and wine. And  
 in all cities he put shieldes and speares, and made them exceed-  
 ing strong: so Iudah and Benjamin were his. And the Priests  
 and the Leuites that were in all Israel, resorted vnto him out of  
 all their coastes. For the Leuites left their suburbes and their  
 possession, and came to Iudah and to Ierusalem: for Ieroboam  
 and his sonnes had cast them out from ministring in the Priestes

15 office vnto the Lord. And he ordeyned him Priests for the hie  
places, and for the deuils and for the calues which he had made.  
16 And after the Leuites there came to Ierusalem of all the tribes of  
Israel, such as set their heartes to seeke the Lord God of Israel,  
17 to offer vnto the Lord God of their fathers. So they strengthened  
the kingdome of Iudah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of  
Salomon mightie, three yeere long: for three yeere they walked  
18 in in the way of Daud and Salomon. And Rehoboam tooke him  
Mahalath ye daughter of Ierimoth the sonne of Daud to wife,  
19 and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the sonne of Ishai, Which  
20 bare him sonnes Ieush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. And after  
her he tooke Maakah ye daughter of Absalom which bare him  
21 Abiiah, and Atthai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam  
loued Maakah ye daughter of Absalom aboute all his wiues and  
his concubines: for he tooke eighteene wiues, and three score con-  
cubines, and begate eyght and twentie sonnes, and three score  
22 daughters. And Rehoboam made Abiiah the sonne of Maakah  
the chiefe ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make  
23 him King. And he taught him: and dispersed all his sonnes  
throughout all the countreis of Iudah and Benjamin vnto eu-  
ery strong citie: and hee gaue them aboundance of vitaille, and  
desired many wiues.

12 And when Rehoboam had established the kingdome and made  
it strong, hee forsooke the Lawe of the Lord, and all Israel with  
2 him. Therefore in the fift yeere of King Rehoboam, Shishak  
the King of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem (because they had  
3 transgressed against the Lord) With twelue hundreth charets,  
and three score thousande horsemen, and the people were with-  
out number, that came with him from Egypt, euen the Lubims,  
4 Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. And he tooke the strong cities  
5 which were of Iudah, and came vnto Ierusalem. Then came She-  
maiah the Prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Iudah,  
that were gathered together in Hierusalem, because of Shishak,  
and sayde vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord, Ye haue forsaken me,  
6 therefore haue I also left you in the handes of Shishak. Then the  
princes of Israel, and the King humbled themselues, and sayde,  
7 The Lord is iust. And when the Lord sawe that they humbled  
themselues, the worde of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying,  
They haue humbled theselues, therefore I will not destroy them,

but I will sende them deliuerance shortly, and my wrath shall not bee powred out vpon Ierusalem by the hand of Shishak. Neuerthelesse they shalbe his sernants: so shall they knowe my 8 seruice, and the seruice of the kingdomes of the earth. Then 9 Shishak King of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, and tooke the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the Kings house he tooke euen all, and hee caried away the shields of golde, which Salomon had made. In stead whereof King Rehoboam 10 made shieldes of brasse, and committed them to the handes of the chiefe of the garde, that wayted at the doore of the Kings house. And when the King entred into the house of the Lord, 11 the garde came and bare them and brought them againe vnto the garde chamber. And because hee humbled himselfe, the 12 wrath of the Lord turned from him, that hee woulde not destroy all together. And also in Iudah the things prospered. So King 13 Rehoboam was strong in Ierusalem and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and fourtie yere olde, when he began to reigne, and reigned seunteene yeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his Name there. And his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitese. And he 14 did euill: for hee prepared not his heart to seeke the Lord. The 15 actes also of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and Iddo the Seer, in rehearsing the genealogie? and there was warre alway betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was 16 buried in the citie of Daud, and Abiiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

In the eyghteenth yeere of King Ieroboam began Abiiah to 13 reigne ouer Iudah. He reigned three yere in Ierusalem: (his 2 mothers name also was Michaiah the daughter of Vriel of Gibe) and there was warre betweene Abiiah and Ieroboam. And Abi- 3 iah set the battel in aray with the armie of valiant men of warre, euen foure hundreth thousand chosen men. Ieroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundreth thousande chosen men which were strong and valiant. And Abiiah stood vp vpon 4 mount Zemeraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and sayde, O Ieroboam, and all Israel, heare you me, Ought you not to know 5 that the Lord God of Israel hath giuen the kingdome ouer Israel to Daud for euer, euen to him and to his sonnes by a couenant of

6 salt? And Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat the seruant of Salomon  
the sonne of Daud is risen vp, and hath rebelled against his lord:  
7 And there are gathered to him vayne men and wicked, and made  
themselues strong against Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon: for  
Rehoboam was but a childe and tender hearted, and coulde not  
8 resist them. Now therefore ye thinke that yee be able to resist  
against the kingdome of the Lord, which is in the handes of the  
sonnes of Daud, and ye bee a great multitude, and the golden  
9 calues are with you which Ieroboam made you for gods. Haue  
ye not driuen away the Priestes of the Lord the sonnes of Aaron  
and the Leuites, and haue made you Priests like the people of  
other countreis? whosoeuer commeth to consecrate with a yong  
bullocke and seuen rams, the same may be a Priest of them that  
10 are no gods. But wee belong vnto the Lord our God, and haue  
not forsaken him, and the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron minister  
vnto the Lord, and the Leuites in their office. And they burne  
11 vnto the Lord euery morning and euery euening burnt offerings  
and sweete incense, and the breade is set in order vpon the pure  
table, and the candlesticke of golde with the lampes thereof, to  
burne euery euening: for we keepe the watch of the Lord our  
12 God: but ye haue forsaken him. And behold, this God is with  
vs, as a captaine, and his Priests with the sounding trumpets,  
to crie an alarme against you. O yee children of Israel, fight  
not against the Lord God of your fathers: for ye shall not prosper.  
13 But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to compasse, and  
come behind them, when they were before Iudah, and the am-  
14 bushment behinde them. Then Iudah looked, and beholde, the  
battel was before and behinde them, and they cried vnto the  
15 Lord, and the Priests blewe with the trumpets, And the men  
of Iudah gaue a shoute: and euen as the men of Iudah shouted,  
God smote Ieroboam and also Israel before Abiiah and Iudah.  
16 And the children of Israel fledde before Iudah, and God deli-  
17 uered them into their hande. And Abiiah and his people slewe  
a great slaughter of them, so that there fel downe wounded of  
18 Israel fiue hundreth thousand chosen men. So the children of  
Israel were brought vnder at that time: and the children of Iu-  
dah preuailed, because they stayed vpon the Lord God of their  
19 fathers. And Abiiah pursued after Ieroboam, and tooke cities  
from him, euen Beth-el, and the villages thereof, and Ieshanah

with her villages, and Ephron with her villages. And Ieroboam 20  
recouered no strength againe in the dayes of Abiiah, but the  
Lord plagued him, and he dyed. So Abiiah waxed mightie, and 21  
marryed foureteene wiues, and begate two and twentie sonnes,  
and sixteene daughters. The rest of the actes of Abiiah and his 22  
maners and his sayings are written in the storie of the Prophet  
Iddo.

So Abiiah slept with his fathers, and they buryed him in the 14  
citie of Daud, and Asa his sonne reigned in his steade: in whose  
dayes the lande was quiet ten yeere. And Asa did that was 2  
good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God. For he tooke 3  
away the altars of the strange gods and the hie places, and brake  
downe the images, and cut downe the groues, And commanded 4  
Iudah to seeke the Lord God of their fathers, and to doe accord-  
ing to the Lawe and the comandement. And he tooke away out 5  
of all the cities of Iudah the hie places, and the images: therefore  
the kingdome was quiet before him. He built also strong cities 6  
in Iudah, because the lande was in rest, and he had no warre  
in those yeeres: for the Lord had giuen him rest. Therefore 7  
he saide to Iudah, Let vs builde these cities and make walles  
about, and towers, gates, and barres, whiles the lande is before  
vs: because we haue sought the Lord our God, we haue sought  
him, and he hath giuen vs rest on euery side: so they built and  
prospered. And Asa had an armie of Iudah that bare shieldes 8  
and speares, three hundreth thousande, and of Benjamin that  
bare shieldes and drewe bowes, two hundreth and foure score  
thousande: all these were valiant men. And there came out 9  
against them Zerah of Ethiopia with an hoste of ten hundreth  
thousande, and three hundreth charets, and came vnto Mare-  
shah. Then Asa went out before him, and they set the battell 10  
in aray in the valley of Zephathah beside Mareshah. And Asa 11  
cryed vnto the Lord his God, and saide, Lord, it is nothing with  
thee to helpe with many, or with no power: helpe vs, O Lord  
our God: for we rest on thee, and in thy Name are we come  
against this multitude: O Lord, thou art our God, let not man  
preuaile against thee. So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before 12  
Asa and before Iudah, and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and 13  
the people that was with him, pursued them vnto Gerar. And  
the Ethiopians hoste was ouerthrowen, so that there was no life

in them: for they were destroyed before the Lord and before his  
14 hoste: and they caryed away a mightie great spoyle. And they  
smote all the cities rounde about Gerar: for the feare of the Lord  
came vpon them, and they spoyled all the cities, for there was  
15 exceeding much spoyle in them. Yea, and they smote the tents  
of cattel, and carried away plentie of sheepe and camels, and  
returned to Ierusalem.

15 Then the Spirit of God came vpon Azariah the sonne of  
2 Obed. And he went out to meete Asa, and said vnto him, O  
Asa, and all Iudah, and Benjamin, heare ye me. The Lord is with  
you, while ye be with him: and if ye seeke him, he wil be founde  
3 of you, but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Nowe for a  
long season Israel hath bene without the true God, and without  
4 Priest to teach and without Lawe. But whosoever returned in  
his affliction to the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was  
5 founde of them. And in that time there was no peace to him,  
that did goe out and goe in: but great troubles were to all the  
6 inhabitants of the earth. For nation was destroyed of nation,  
7 and citie of citie: for God troubled them with all aduersitie. Be  
ye strong therefore, and let not your handes be weake: for your  
8 worke shall haue a rewarde. And when Asa heard these wordes,  
and the prophesie of Obed the Prophet, he was encouraged, and  
tooke away the abominations out of all the lande of Iudah, and  
Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken of mount  
Ephraim, and he renued the altar of the Lord, that was before the  
9 porche of the Lord. And he gathered all Iudah and Benjamin,  
and the strangers with them out of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and  
out of Simeon: for there fell many to him out of Israel, when they  
10 sawe that the Lord his God was with him. So they assembled to  
Ierusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yere of the reigne  
11 of Asa. And they offred vnto the Lord the same time of the  
spoyle, which they had brought, euen seuen hundreth bullockes,  
12 and seuen thousande sheepe. And they made a couenant to  
seeke the Lord God of their fathers, with all their heart, and  
13 with all their soule. And whosoever will not seeke the Lord God  
of Israel, shalbe slaine, whether he were small or great, man or  
14 woman. And they sware vnto the Lord with a loude voyce, and  
15 with shouting and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all  
Iudah reioyced at the othe: for they had sworne vnto the Lord

with all their heart, and sought him with a whole desire, and he was founde of them. And the Lord gaue them rest rounde about. And King Asa deposed Maachah his mother from her regencie, 16 because she had made an idole in a groue: and Asa brake downe her idole, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron. But the hie places were not taken away out of Israel: yet the 17 heart of Asa was perfit all his dayes. Also he brought into the 18 house of God the things that his father had dedicate, and that he had dedicate, siluer, and golde, and vessels. And there was 19 no warre vnto the fiue and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

In the sixe and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa came 16 Baasha king of Israel vp against Iudah, and built Ramah to let none passe out or goe in to Asa king of Iudah. Then Asa brought 2 out siluer and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the Kings house, and sent to Benhadad King of Aram that dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a couenant betweene me 3 and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue sent thee siluer and golde: come, breake thy league with Baasha King of Israel that hee may depart from me. And Benhadad 4 hearkened vnto King Asa, and sent the captaines of the armies which hee had, against the cities of Israel. And they smote Lion, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali. And when Baasha heard it, he left building of Ramah, and let 5 his worke cease. Then Asa the King tooke all Iudah, and caryed 6 away the stones of Ramah and the tymber thereof, wherewith Baasha did builde, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah. And at that same time Hanani the Seer came to Asa King of 7 Iudah, and saide vnto him, Because thou hast rested vpon the king of Aram, and not rested in the Lord thy God, therefore is the hoste of the King of Aram escaped out of thine hande. The 8 Ethiopians and the Lubims, were they not a great hoste with charets and horsemen, exceeding many? yet because thou diddest rest vpon the Lord, he deliuered them into thine had. For 9 the eyes of the Lord beholde all the earth to shewe him selfe strong with them that are of perfite heart toward him: thou hast then done foolishly in this: therefore from henceforth thou shalt haue warres. Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put 10 him into a prison: for he was displeased with him, because of this thing. And Asa oppressed certaine of the people at the same

11 time. And behold, the actes of Asa first and last, loe, they are  
12 written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel. And Asa  
in the nine and thirtieth yeere of his reigne was diseased in his  
feete, and his disease was extreme: yet he sought not the Lord in  
13 his disease, but to the Phisicians. So Asa slept with his fathers,  
14 and dyed in the one and fourtieth yeere of his reigne. And they  
buryed him in one of his sepulchres, which he had made for him  
selfe in the citie of Dauid, and layed him in the bed, which they  
had filled with sweete odours and diuers kindes of spices made  
by the arte of the apoticarie: and they burnt odours for him with  
an exceeding great fire.

17 And Iehosphat his sonne reigned in his steade, and preuailed  
2 against Israel. And he put garisons in all the strong cities of  
Iudah, and set bandes in the lande of Iudah and in the cities of  
3 Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the Lord was  
with Iehoshaphat, because he walked in the first wayes of his fa-  
4 ther Dauid, and sought not Baalim, But sought the Lord God  
of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after  
5 the trade of Israel. Therefore the Lord stablished the kingdome  
in his hande, and all Iudah brought presents to Iehoshaphat, so  
6 that he had of riches and honour in abundance. And he lift vp  
his heart vnto the wayes of the Lord, and he tooke away moreouer  
7 the hie places and the groues out of Iudah. And in the thirde  
yere of his reigne he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah,  
and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiah, that they should  
8 teach in the cities of Iudah, And with them Leuites, Shemaiah,  
and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth,  
and Iehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobiah, and Tob-adoniah,  
9 Leuites, and with the Elishama and Iehoram Priestes. And they  
taught in Iudah, and had the booke of the Lawe of the Lord with  
them, and went about throughout all the cities of Iudah, and  
10 taught the people. And the feare of the Lord fell vpon all the  
kingdomes of ye lands that were round about Iudah, and they  
11 fought not against Iehoshaphat. Also some of the Philistims  
brought Iehoshaphat giftes and tribute siluer, and the Arabi-  
ans brought him flockes, seuen thousande and seuen hundreth  
rammes, and seuen thousande and seuen hundreth hee goates.  
12 So Iehoshaphat prospered and grewe vp on hie: and he built in  
13 Iudah palaces and cities of store. And he had great workes in the

cities of Iudah, and men of warre, and valiant men in Ierusalem. And these are the numbers of them after the house of their fathers, In Iudah were captaines of thousands, Adnah the captaine, and with him of valiant men three hundreth thousande. And at his hande Iehohanan a captaine, and with him two hundreth and fourescore thousande. And at his hande Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, which willingly offered him selfe vnto the Lord, and with him two hundreth thousand valiant men. And of Benjamin, Eliada a valiant man, and with him armed men with bowe and shielde two hundreth thousand. And at his hand Iehozabad, and with him an hundreth and fourescore thousand armed to the warre. These waited on the King, besides those which the King put in the strong cities thoroughout all Iudah.

And Iehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, but he was ioyned in affinitie with Ahab. And after certaine yeeres he went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab slew sheepe and oxen for him in great number, and for the people that he had with him, and entised him to goe vp vnto Ramoth Gilead. And Ahab King of Israel saide vnto Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, Wilt thou goe with mee to Ramoth Gilead? And hee answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and wee will ioyne with thee in the warre. And Iehoshaphat sayde vnto the King of Israel, Aske counsel, I pray thee, at the worde of the Lord this day. Therefore the King of Israel gathered of Prophets foure hundreth men, and sayde vnto them, Shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shall I cease? And they sayd, Go vp: for God shall deliuer it into the Kings hand. But Iehoshaphat sayde, Is there heere neuer a Prophet more of the Lord that wee might inquire of him? And the King of Israel sayd vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whome wee may aske counsell of the Lord, but I hate him: for he doeth not prophesie good vnto me, but alway euil: it is Michaiah the sonne of Imla. Then Iehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so. And the King of Israel called an eunuche, and said, Call quickly Michaiah the sonne of Imla. And the King of Israel, and Iehoshaphat King of Iudah sate either of them on his throne clothed in their apparell: they sate euen in the threshing floore at the entring in of the gate of Samaria: and all the Prophets prophesied before them. And Zidkiah ye sonne of Chenaanah made him hornes of yron,

and sayde, Thus sayth the Lord, With these shalt thou push  
11 the Aramites vntill thou hast consumed them. And all the  
Prophets prophesied so, saying, Go vp to Ramoth Gilead, and  
prosper: for the Lord shall deliuer it into the hand of the King.  
12 And the messenger that went to call Michaiah, spake to him,  
saying, Beholde, the wordes of the Prophets declare good to the  
King with one accord: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be  
13 like one of theirs, and speake thou good. And Michaiah saide,  
As the Lord liueth, whatsoever my God saith, that will I speake.  
14 So he came to the King, and the King said vnto him, Michaiah,  
shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shall I leaue off?  
And he said, Goe yee vp, and prosper, and they shalbe deliuered  
15 into your hand. And the King sayd to him, Howe oft shall I  
charge thee, that thou tell mee nothing but the trueth in the  
16 Name of the Lord? Then he said, I saw al Israel scattered in  
the mountaines, as sheepe that haue no shepheard: and the Lord  
sayd, These haue no Master: let them returne euery man to his  
17 house in peace. And the King of Israel sayde to Iehoshaphat,  
Did I not tell thee, that he would not prophesie good vnto me,  
18 but euill? Againe hee saide, Therefore heare ye the worde of  
the Lord: I sawe the Lord sit vpon his throne, and all the hoste  
19 of heauen standing at his right hand, and at his left. And the  
Lord sayd, Who shall perswade Ahab King of Israel, that he  
may go vp, and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one spake and  
20 said thus, and another said that. Then there came forth a  
spirit and stode before the Lord, and said, I will perswade him.  
21 And the Lord said vnto him, Wherein? And he saide, I will  
goe out, and bee a false spirit in the mouth of all his Prophets.  
And hee said, Thou shalt perswade, and shalt also preuaile: goe  
22 forth and do so. Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a  
false spirit in the mouth of these thy Prophets, and the Lord  
23 hath determined euill against thee. Then Zidkiah the sonne of  
Chenaanah came neere, and smote Michaiah vpon the cheeke,  
and sayde, By what way went the Spirit of the Lord from me, to  
24 speake with thee? And Michaiah saide, Behold, thou shalt see  
that day when thou shalt goe from chamber to chamber to hide  
25 thee. And the King of Israel sayde, Take ye Michaiah, and cary  
him to Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Ioash the Kings  
26 sonne, And say, Thus saith the King, Put this man in the prison

house, and feede him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction vntil I returne in peace. And Michaiah said, If thou 27  
returne in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he saide,  
Heare, all ye people. So the King of Israel and Iehoshaphat the 28  
King of Iudah went vp to Ramoth Gilead. And the King of 29  
Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, I will change my selfe, and enter  
into the battel: but put thou on thine apparel. So the King of  
Israel changed himselfe, and they went into the battel. And the 30  
King of Aram had commanded the captaines of the charets that  
were with him, saying, Fight you not with small, nor great, but  
against the King of Israel onely. And when the captaines of the 31  
charets saw Iehoshaphat, they sayde, It is the King of Israel: and  
they compassed about him to fight. But Iehoshaphat cryed, and  
the Lord helped him and moued them to depart from him. For 32  
when the captaines of the charets saw that hee was not the King  
of Israel, they turned backe from him. Then a certaine man 33  
drew a bowe mightily, and smote the King of Israel betweene the  
ioyntes of his brigandine: Therefore he saide to his charetman,  
Turne thine hand, and carie mee out of the host: for I am hurt.  
And the battel increased that day: and the King of Israel stood 34  
still in his charet against the Aramites vntil euen, and dyed at  
the time of the sunne going downe.

And Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah returned safe to his house 19  
in Ierusalem. And Iehu the sonne of Hanani the Seer went out 2  
to meete him, and said to King Iehoshaphat, Wouldest thou  
helpe the wicked, and loue them that hate the Lord? therefore  
for this thing the wrath of the Lord is vpon thee. Neuertheles 3  
good things are found in thee, because thou hast taken away ye  
groues out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke  
God. So Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem, and returned and 4  
went through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim,  
and brought them againe vnto the Lord God of their fathers.  
And hee set iudges in the lande throughout all the strong cities 5  
of Iudah, citie by citie, And said to the iudges, Take heede 6  
what ye doe: for yee execute not the iudgements of man, but of  
the Lord, and he will be with you in the cause and iudgement.  
Wherefore nowe let the feare of the Lord be vpon you: take 7  
heede, and do it: for there is no iniquitie with the Lord our God,  
neither respect of persons, nor receiuing of reward. Moreouer in 8

Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Leuites, and of the Priests and of the chiefe of the families of Israel, for the iudgement  
9 and cause of the Lord: and they returned to Ierusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall yee doe in the feare of the  
10 Lord faithfully and with a perfite heart. And in euery cause that shall come to you of your brethren that dwel in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene law and precept, statutes and iudgements, ye shall iudge them, and admonish them that they trespasse not against the Lord, that wrath come not vpon you and vpon your brethren. This shall ye do and trespasse not.  
11 And behold, Amariah the Priest shalbe the chiefe ouer you in all matters of the Lord, and Zebadiah ye sonne of Ishmael, a ruler of the house of Iudah, shalbe for al the Kings affaires, and the Leuites shalbe officers before you. Bee of courage, and doe it, and the Lord shalbe with the good.

20 After this also came the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them of the Ammonites against Iehoshaphat  
2 to battell. Then there came that tolde Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyonde the Sea, out of Aram: and beholde, they bee in Hazzon Tamar,  
3 which is En-gedi. And Iehoshaphat feared, and set him selfe to seeke the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Iudah.  
4 And Iudah gathered them selues together to aske counsel of the Lord: they came euen out of all the cities of Iudah to inquire  
5 of the Lord, And Iehoshaphat stode in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem in the house of the Lord before the new  
6 court, And saide, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen? and reignest not thou on all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hande is power and might, and none is  
7 able to withstand thee. Diddest not thou our God cast out ye inhabitants of this lande before thy people Israel, and gauest it  
8 to the seede of Abraham thy friende for euer? And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuarie therein for thy Name,  
9 saying, If euill come vpon vs, as the sworde of iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, we will stande before this house and in thy presence (for thy name is in this house) and will crie vnto thee  
10 in our tribulation, and thou wilt heare and helpe. And now beholde, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, by whome thou wouldest not let Israel goe, when they came out of

the land of Egypt: but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not: Behold, I say, they reward vs, in comming 11  
to cast vs out of thine inheritance, which thou hast caused vs  
to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not iudge them? for there 12  
is no strength in vs to stand before this great multitude that  
commeth against vs, neither doe wee knowe what to doe: but  
our eyes are toward thee. And all Iudah stooode before the Lord 13  
with their yong ones, their wiues, and their children. And Ia-  
haziel the sonne of Zechariah the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of  
Ieiel, the sonne of Mattaniah, a Leuite of the sonnes of Asaph  
was there, vpon whome came the Spirite of ye Lord, in the mid-  
des of the Congregation. And he said, Hearken ye, all Iudah, 15  
and ye inhabitantes of Ierusalem, and thou, King Iehoshaphat:  
thus saith the Lord vnto you, Feare you not, neither be afraide  
for this great multitude: for the battel is not yours, but Gods.  
To morowe goe yee downe against them: beholde, they come 16  
vp by the cleft of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the ende of  
the brooke before the wilderness of Ieruel. Ye shall not neede 17  
to fight in this battell: stand still, moue not, and behold the  
saluation of the Lord towardses you: O Iudah, and Ierusalem,  
feare ye not, neither be afraid: to morow goe out against them,  
and the Lord wilbe with you. Then Iehoshaphat bowed downe 18  
with his face to the earth, and all Iudah and the inhabitants  
of Ierusalem fell downe before the Lord, worshipping the Lord.  
And the Leuites of the children of the Kohathites and of the 19  
childre of the Corhites stood vp to prayse the Lord God of Israel  
with a loude voyce on hie. And when they arose early in the 20  
morning, they went forth to the wilderness of Tekoa: and as  
they departed, Iehoshaphat stooode and sayde, Heare ye me, O  
Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ierusalem: put your trust in the  
Lord your God, and ye shalbe assured: beleue his Prophets,  
and ye shall prosper. And when he had consulted with the peo- 21  
ple, and appoynted singers vnto the Lord, and them that should  
prayse him that is in the beautifull Sanctuarie, in going forth  
before the men of armes, and saying, Prayse ye the Lord, for his  
mercy lasteth for euer, And when they began to shoute, and 22  
to prayse, the Lord layed ambushments against the children of  
Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Iu-  
dah, and they slewe one another. For the children of Ammon 23

and Moab rose against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to slay and to destroy them and when they had made an end of the  
24 inhabitantes of Seir, euery one helped to destroy another. And  
when Iudah came towarde Mizpah in the wildernes, they looked  
vnto the multitude: and behold, the carkeises were fallen to the  
25 earth, and none escaped. And when Iehoshaphat and his peo-  
ple came to take away the spoyle of them, they founde among  
them in abundance both of substance and also of bodies laden  
with precious iewels, which they tooke for themselues, till they  
could cary no more: they were three dayes in gathering of the  
26 spoyle: for it was much. And in the fourth day they assem-  
bled themselues in the valley of Berachah: for there they blessed  
the Lord: therefore they called the name of that place, The val-  
27 ley of Berachah vnto this day. Then euery man of Iudah and  
Ierusalem returned with Iehoshaphat their head, to goe againe to  
Ierusalem with ioy: for the Lord had made them to reioyce ouer  
28 their enemies. And they came to Ierusalem with viols and with  
harpes, and with trumpets, euen vnto the house of the Lord.  
29 And the feare of God was vpon all the kingdomes of the earth,  
whe they had heard that the Lord had fought against ye ene-  
30 mies of Israel. So the kingdom of Iehoshaphat was quiet, and  
his God gaue him rest on euery side. And Iehoshaphat reigned  
31 ouer Iudah, and was fiue and thirtie yeere olde, when he began  
to reigne: and reigned fiue and twentie yeere in Ierusalem, and  
32 his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he  
walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not therefrom,  
33 doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord. Howbeit  
the hie places were not taken away: for the people had not yet  
34 prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers. Concerning  
the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat first and last, beholde, they  
are written in the booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani, which is  
35 mentioned in the booke of the kings of Israel. Yet after this did  
Iehoshaphat King of Iudah ioyne himselfe with Ahaziah King  
36 of Israel, who was giuen to do euill. And he ioyned with him,  
to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the shippes  
37 in Ezion Gaber. Then Eliezer ye sonne of Dodauah of Mare-  
shah prophecied against Iehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast  
ioyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy workes.  
and the shippes were broken, that they were not able to go to

Tarshish.

Iehosphaphat then slept with his fathers, and was buried with 21  
his fathers in the citie of Daud: and Iehoram his sonne reigned  
in his steade. And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, 2  
Azariah, and Iehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael,  
and Shephatiah. All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat King  
of Israel. And their father gaue them great giftes of siluer and 3  
of golde, and of precious things, with strong cities in Iudah,  
but the kingdome gaue he to Iehoram: for he was the eldest.  
And Iehoram rose vp vpon the kingdom of his father, and made 4  
himselpe strong, and slew all his brethren with the sworde, and  
also of the princes of Israel. Iehoram was two and thirtie yeere 5  
olde, when he began to reigne, and he reigned eyght yeere in  
Ierusalem. And he walked in the way of the Kings of Israel, as 6  
the house of Ahab had done: for he had the daughter of Ahab  
to wife, and he wrought euill in the eyes of the Lord. Howbeit 7  
the Lord would not destroy the house of Daud, because of the  
couenant that he had made with Daud, and because he had  
promised to giue a light to him, and to his sonnes for euer. In 8  
his dayes Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made  
a King ouer them. And Iehoram went forth with his princes, 9  
and all his charets with him: and hee rose vp by night, and smote  
Edom, which had compassed him in, and the captaines of the  
charets. But Edom rebelled from vnder the hande of Iudah vnto 10  
this day. then did Libnah rebell at the same time from vnder  
his hand, because he had forsaken the Lord God of his fathers.  
Moreouer hee made hie places in the mountaines of Iudah, and 11  
caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and  
compelled Iudah thereto. And there came a writing to him 12  
from Elijah the Prophet, saying, Thus sayth the Lord God of  
Daud thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of  
Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa King of Iudah,  
But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made 13  
Iudah and the inhabitantes of Ierusalem to go a whoring, as the  
house of Ahab went a whoring, and hast also slaine thy brethre of  
thy fathers house, which were better then thou, Beholde, with 14  
a great plague will the Lord smite thy people, and thy children,  
and thy wiues, and all thy substance, And thou shalt be in 15  
great diseases in the disease of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall

16 out for the disease, day by day. So the Lord stirred vp against  
Iehoram the spirite of the Philistims, and the Arabians that were  
17 beside the Ethiopians. And they came vp into Iudah, and brake  
into it, and caryed away all the substance that was found in the  
Kings house, and his sonnes also, and his wiues, so that there was  
not a sonne left him, saue Iehoahaz, the yongest of his sonnes.  
18 And after all this, the Lord smote him in his bowels with an  
19 incurable disease. And in processe of time, euen after the end  
of two yeeres, his guttes fell out with his disease: so he dyed of  
sore diseases: and his people made no burning for him like the  
20 burning of his fathers. When he began to reigne, he was two  
and thirtie yeere olde, and reigned in Ierusalem eight yeere, and  
liued without being desired: yet they buried him in the citie of  
Dauid, but not among the sepulchres of the Kings.

22 And the inhabitants of Ierusalem made Ahaziah his yongest  
sonne King in his steade: for the armie that came with the Ara-  
bians to the campe, had slayne all the eldest: therefore Ahaziah  
2 the sonne of Iehoram King of Iudah reigned. Two and fourtie  
yeere olde was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned  
one yeere in Ierusalem. and his mothers name was Athaliah the  
3 daughter of Omri. He walked also in the wayes of the house of  
4 Ahab: for his mother counselled him to doe wickedly. Where-  
fore he did euill in the sight of the Lord, like the house of Ahab:  
for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his  
5 destruction. And he walked after their counsel, and went with  
Iehoram the sonne of Ahab King of Israel to fight against Haz-  
ael king of Aram at Ramoth Gilead: and the Aramites smote  
6 Ioram. And he returned to be healed in Izreel, because of the  
woundes wherewith they had wounded him at Ramah, when he  
fought with Hazael King of Aram. Nowe Azariah the sonne of  
Iehoram King of Iudah went downe to see Iehoram the sonne of  
7 Ahab at Izreel, because hee was diseased. And the destruction  
of Ahaziah came of God in that he went to Ioram: for when he  
was come, he went forth with Iehoram against Iehu the sonne  
of Nimshi, whom the Lord had anointed to destroy the house of  
8 Ahab. Therefore when Iehu executed iudgement vpon the house  
of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah and the sonnes of the  
brethren of Ahaziah that waited on Ahaziah, he slew them also.  
9 And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him where he was hid

in Samaria, and brought him to Iehu, and slewe him, and buryed him, because, sayd they, he is the sonne of Iehoshaphat, which sought the Lord with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah was not able to reteine the kingdome. Therefore when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah sawe that her sonne was dead, shee arose and destroyed all the Kings seede of the house of Iudah. But Iehoshabeath the daughter of ye King, tooke Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stale him from among the Kings sonnes, that shoulde be slayne, and put him and his nource in the bed chamber: so Iehoshabeath the daughter of King Iehoram the wife of Iehoiada the Priest (for shee was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah: so she slew him not. And hee was with them hid in the house of God sixe yeeres, whiles Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

And in the seuenth yeere Iehoiada waxed bolde, and tooke the captaines of hundreths, to wit, Azariah the sonne of Ieroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Iehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Maasiah the sonne of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the sonne of Zichri in couenant with him. And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Leuites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe fathers of Israel: and they came to Ierusalem. And al the Congregation made a couenant with the King in the house of God: and he sayde vnto them, Behold, the Kings sonne must reigne, as the Lord hath sayd of the sonnes of Daud. This is it that ye shall do, The third part of you that come on the Sabbath of the Priests, and the Leuites, shalbe porters of the doores. And another third part towarde the Kings house, and another thirde part at the gate of the foundation, and al the people shalbe in the courts of the house of the Lord. But let none come into the house of the Lord, saue the Priests, and the Leuites that minister: they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keepe the watch of the Lord. And the Leuites shall compasse the King rounde about, and euery man with his weapon in his hand, and he that entreth into the house, shall be slaine, and be you with the King, when he commeth in, and when he goeth out. So the Leuites and all Iudah did according to all things that Iehoiada the Priest had commanded, and tooke euery man his men that came on the Sabbath, with them that went out on the Sabbath: for Iehoiada the Priest did not discharge

9 the courses. And Iehoiada the Priest deliuered to the captaines  
of hundreths speares, and shieldes, and bucklers which had bene  
10 King Dauids, and were in the house of God. And he caused all  
the people to stand (euery man with his weapon in his hande)  
from the right side of the house, to ye left side of the house by the  
11 altar and by the house round about ye king. Then they brought  
out the Kings sonne, and put vpon him the crowne and gaue  
him the testimonie, and made him King. And Iehoiada and his  
12 sonnes anoynted him, and sayd, God saue the King. But when  
Athaliah heard the noyse of the people running and praising the  
13 king, she came to the people into the house of the Lord. And  
when she looked, beholde, the King stode by his pillar at the  
entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the King, and  
all the people of the land reioyced, and blew the trumpets, and  
the singers were with instruments of musike, and they that could  
sing prayse: then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason,  
14 treason. Then Iehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines  
of hundreths that were gouernours of the hoste, and said vnto  
them, Haue her foorth of the ranges, and he that followeth her,  
let him dye by the sword: for the Priest had said, Slay her not in  
15 the house of the Lord. So they layde hands on her: and when  
she was come to the entring of the horsegate by the Kings house,  
16 they slew her there. And Iehoiada made a couenant betweene  
him, and all the people, and the King, that they would be the  
17 Lords people. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and  
destroyed, and brake his altars and his images, and slew Mattan  
18 the priest of Baal before the altars. And Iehoiada appointed  
officers for the house of the Lord, vnder the handes of the Priestes  
and Leuites, whome Dauid had distributed for the house of the  
Lord, to offer burnt offrings vnto the Lord, as it is written in the  
Law of Moses, with reioycing and singing by the appoyntment of  
19 Dauid. And he set porters by the gates of ye house of the Lord,  
20 that none that was vncleane in any thing, should enter in. And  
he tooke the captaines of hundreths, and the noble men, and the  
gouernours of the people, and all the people of the land, and he  
caused the King to come downe out of the house of the Lord,  
and they went thorowe the hie gate of the Kings house, and set  
21 the King vpon the throne of the kingdome. Then all the people  
of the land reioyced, and the citie was quiet, after that they had

slaine Athaliah with the sword.

Ioash was seuen yere olde, when he began to reigne, and he 24  
reigned fourty yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zib-  
iah of Beer-sheba. And Ioash did vprightly in the sight of the 2  
Lord, all the dayes of Iehoiada the Priest. And Iehoiada tooke 3  
him two wiues, and he begate sonnes and daughters. And af- 4  
terward it came into Ioash mind, to renew the house of the Lord.  
And he assembled the Priests and the Leuites, and said to them, 5  
Goe out vnto the cities of Iudah, and gather of all Israel money  
to reparaire the house of your God, from yeere to yeere, and haste  
the thing: but the Leuites hasted not. Therefore the King called 6  
Iehoiada, the chiefe, and said vnto him, Why hast thou not re-  
quired of the Leuites to bring in out of Iudah and Ierusalem the  
taxe of Moses the seruant of the Lord, and of the Congrega- 7  
tion of Israel, for the Tabernacle of the testimonie? For wicked  
Athaliah, and her children brake vp the house of God: and all  
the things that were dedicate for the house of the Lord, did  
they bestowe vpon Baalim. Therefore the King commanded, 8  
and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of  
the Lord without. And they made proclamation thorow Iu- 9  
dah and Ierusalem, to bring vnto the Lord the taxe of Moses  
the seruant of God, layde vpon Israel in the wilderness. And 10  
all the princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and  
cast into the chest, vntill they had finished. And when it was 11  
time, they brought the chest vnto the Kings officer by the hand  
of the Leuites: and when they saw that there was much siluer,  
then the Kings Scribe (and one appoynted by the hie Priest)  
came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his  
place againe: thus they did day by day, and gathered siluer in  
abundance. And the King and Iehoiada gaue it to such as did 12  
the labour and worke in the house of the Lord, and hyred ma-  
sons and carpenters to repayre the house of the Lord: they gaue  
it also to workers of yron and brasse, to repayre the house of  
the Lord. So the workemen wrought, and the worke amended 13  
through their hands: and they restored the house of God to his  
state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished it, they 14  
brought the rest of the siluer before the King and Iehoiada, and  
he made thereof vessels for the house of the Lord, euen vessels to  
minister, both morters and incense cuppes, and vessels of golde,

and of siluer: and they offred burnt offerings in the house of the  
15 Lord continually all the dayes of Iehoiada. But Iehoiada waxed  
olde, and was ful of dayes and dyed. An hundreth and thirtie  
16 yeere olde was he when he dyed. And they buried him in the  
citie of Dauid with the kings, because he had done good in Israel,  
17 and toward God and his house. And after the death of Iehoiada,  
came the princes of Iudah, and did reuerence to the King, and the  
18 King hearkened vnto them. And they left the house of the Lord  
God of their fathers, and serued groues and idoles: and wrath  
came vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, because of this their trespasse.  
19 And God sent Prophets amog the, to bring them againe vnto  
the Lord: and they made protestation among them, but they  
20 would not heare. And the Spirit of God came vpon Zechariah  
the sonne of Iehoiada the Priest, which stode aboute the peo-  
ple, and sayde vnto them, Thus sayth God, Why transgresse ye  
the commandements of the Lord? surely ye shall not prosper:  
because ye haue forsaken the Lord, he also hath forsaken you.  
21 Then they conspired against him and stoned him with stones at  
the commandement of the King, in the court of the house of the  
22 Lord. Thus Ioash the King remembred not the kindnesse which  
Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slewe his sonne. And  
when he dyed, he sayd, The Lord looke vpon it, and require it.  
23 And when the yeere was out, the host of Aram came vp against  
him, and they came against Iudah and Ierusalem, and destroyed  
all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent  
24 all the spoyle of them vnto the King of Damascus. Though  
the armie of Aram came with a small company of men, yet the  
Lord deliuered a very great armie into their hand, because they  
had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers: and they gaue sen-  
25 tence against Ioash. And when they were departed from him,  
(for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired  
against him for the blood of the children of Iehoiada the Priest,  
and slewe him on his bed, and he dyed, and they buryed him in  
the citie of Dauid: but they buryed him not in the sepulchres  
26 of the Kings. And these are they that conspired against him,  
Zabad the sonne of Shimrath an Ammonitesse, and Iehozabad  
27 the sonne of Shimrith a Moabitesse. But his sonnes, and the  
summe of the taxe gathered by him, and the foundation of the  
house of God, behold, they are written in the storie of the booke

of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his steade.

Amaziah was fife and twentie yere old when he began to 25  
reigne, and he reigned nine and twentie yeere in Ierusalem: and  
his mothers name was Iehoaddan, of Ierusalem. And he did 2  
vprightly in the eyes of the Lord, but not with a perfite heart.  
And when the kingdome was established vnto him, he slewe his 3  
seruants, that had slaine the King his father. But he slewe not 4  
their children, but did as it is written in the Lawe, and in the  
booke of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers 5  
shall not dye for the children, neyther shall the children die for  
the fathers, but euery man shall dye for his owne sinne. And 5  
Amaziah assembled Iudah, and made them captaines ouer thou-  
sandes, and captaines ouer hundreths, according to the houses of  
their fathers, thorowout all Iudah and Benjamin: and he nom-  
bred them from twentie yeere olde and aboue, and founde among  
them three hundreth thousand chosen men, to goe foorth to the  
warre, and to handle speare and shield. He hyred also an hun- 6  
dredth thousand valiant men out of Israel for an hundredth talents  
of siluer. But a man of God came to him, saying, O King, let 7  
not the armie of Israel goe with thee: for the Lord is not with Is-  
rael, neither with all the house of Ephraim. If not, goe thou on, 8  
doe it, make thy selfe strong to the battel, but God shall make  
thee fall before the enemie: for God hath power to helpe, and to  
cast downe. And Amaziah sayde to the man of God, What shall 9  
we doe then for the hundredth talents, which I haue giuen to the  
hoste of Israel? Then the man of God answered, The Lord is able  
to giue thee more then this. So Amaziah separated them, to 10  
wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to returne  
to their place: wherefore their wrath was kindled greatly against  
Iudah, and they returned to their places with great anger. Then 11  
Amaziah was encouraged, and led forth his people, and went to  
the salt valley, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.  
And other ten thousand did the children of Iudah take aliue, and 12  
caryed them to the top of a rocke, and cast them downe from  
the top of the rocke, and they all burst to pieces. But the men 13  
of the armie, which Amaziah sent away, that they should not  
goe with his people to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah from  
Samaria vnto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them,  
and tooke much spoyle. Now after that Amaziah was come 14

from the slaughter of the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods, and worshipped  
15 them, and burned incense vnto them. Wherefore the Lord was wroth with Amaziah, and sent vnto him a Prophet, which sayd vnto him, Why hast thou sought the gods of the people, which were not able to deliuer their owne people out of thine hand?  
16 And as he talked with him, he said vnto him, Haue they made thee the Kings counselor? cease thou: why should they smite thee? And the Prophet ceased, but said, I knowe that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this,  
17 and hast not obeyed my counsell. Then Amaziah King of Iudah tooke counsell, and sent to Ioash the sonne of Iehoahaz, the sonne of Iehu King of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the  
18 face. But Ioash King of Israel sent to Amaziah King of Iudah, saying, The thistle that is in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and the wilde beast that was in Lebanon went and trode downe  
19 the thistle. Thou thinkest: lo, thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart lifteth thee vp to bragge: abide now at home: why doest thou prouoke to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, and  
20 Iudah with thee? But Amaziah would not heare: for it was of God, that he might deliuer them into his had, because they had sought the gods of Edom. So Ioash the King of Israel went vp: and he, and Amaziah King of Iudah saw one another in the face  
22 at Bethshemesh, which is in Iudah. And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tents. But Ioash the King of Israel tooke Amaziah King of Iudah, the sonne of Ioash, the sonne of Iehoahaz in Bethshemesh, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim vnto the corner gate, foure hundreth cu-  
24 bites. And he tooke all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed Edom, and in the treasures of the Kings house, and the children that  
25 were in hostage, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the sonne of Ioash King of Iudah liued after the death of Ioash sonne of Iehoahaz King of Israel, fifteene yeere. Concerning the rest of the actes of Amaziah first and last, are they not written in the  
27 booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel? Nowe after the time that Amaziah did turne away from ye Lord, they wrought trea-

son against him in Ierusalem: and when he was fled to Lachish, they sent to Lachish after him, and slewe him there. And they brought him vpon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the citie of Iudah.

Then all the people of Iudah tooke Vzziah, which was sixteene yeere olde, and made him King in the steade of his father Amaziah. He buylt Eloth, and restored it to Iudah after that the King slept with his fathers. Sixteene yeere olde was Vzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fiftie yere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Iecoliah of Ierusalem. And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to al that his father Amaziah did. And he sought God in the dayes of Zechariah (which vnderstode the visions of God) and when as he sought the Lord, God made him to prosper. For he went forth and fought against the Philistims and brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Iabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistims. And God helped him against ye Philistims, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal and Hammeunim. And the Ammonites gaue gifts to Vzziah, and his name spred to the entring in of Egypt: for he did most valiantly. Moreouer Uzziiah buylt towres in Ierusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning, and made them strong. And he built towres in the wilderness, and digged many cisternes: for he had much cattell both in the valleyes and playnes, plowmen, and dressers of vines in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for he loued husbandrie. Vzziah had also an hoste of fighting men that went out to warre by bandes, according to the count of their number vnder the hande of Ieiel the Scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, and vnder the hand of Hananiah, one of the Kings captaines. The whole number of the chiefe of the families of the valiant men were two thousande and sixe hundreth. And vnder their hande was the armie for warre, three hundreth and seuen thousand, and fiue hundreth that fought valiantly to helpe the King against the enemye. And Vzziah prepared them throughout all the hoste, shieldes, and speares, and helmets, and brigandines, and bowes, and stones to sling. He made also very artificial engines in Ierusalem, to be vpon the towres and vpon the corners, to shoote arrowes and great stones: and his name spred farre

abroade, because God did helpe him marueilously, till he was  
16 mightie. But when he was strong, his heart was lift vp to his  
destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and  
went into the Temple of the Lord to burne incense vpon the altar  
17 of incense. And Azariah the Priest went in after him, and with  
18 him foure score Priests of the Lord, valiant men. And they  
withstoode Vziah the King, and said vnto him, It pertaineth  
not to thee, Vziah, to burne incense vnto the Lord, but to the  
Priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated for to offer in-  
cense: goe forth of the Sanctuarie: for thou hast transgressed,  
19 and thou shalt haue none honour of the Lord God. Then Vziah  
was wroth, and had incense in his hand to burne it: and while he  
was wroth with the Priestes, the leprosie rose vp in his forehead  
before the Priestes in the house of the Lord beside the incense  
20 altar. And when Azariah the chiefe Priest with al the Priestes  
looked vpon him, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and  
they caused him hastily to depart thence: and he was euen com-  
21 pelled to go out, because the Lord had smitten him. And Vziah  
the king was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt as a  
leper in an house apart, because he was cut off from the house  
of ye Lord: and Iotham his sonne ruled ouer the Kings house,  
22 and iudged the people of the land. Concerning the rest of the  
acts of Vziah, first and last, did Isaiiah the Prophet the sonne of  
23 Amoz write. So Vziah slept with his fathers, and they buryed  
him with his fathers in the field of the burial, which pertained  
to the kings: for they said, He is a leper. And Iotham his sonne  
reigned in his steade.

27 Iotham was fiue and twentie yere olde when he began to  
reigne, and reigned sixteene yeere in Ierusalem, and his moth-  
2 ers name was Ierushah the daughter of Zadok. And hee did  
vprightly in the sight of the Lord according to all that his fa-  
ther Vziah did, saue that hee entred not into the Temple of the  
3 Lord, and the people did yet corrupt their wayes. He buylt the  
hie gate of the house of the Lord, and he buylt very much on  
4 the wall of the castle. Moreouer hee buylt cities in the moun-  
taines of Iudah, and in the forests he buylt palaces and towres.  
5 And he fought with the King of the children of Ammon, and  
preuailed against them. And the children of Ammon gaue him  
the same yere an hundreth talents of siluer, and ten thousande

measures of wheate, and ten thousand of barley: this did the children of Ammon giue him both in the second yeere and the third. So Iotham became mightie because hee directed his way before the Lord his God. Concerning the rest of the acts of Iotham, and all his warres and his wayes, loe, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel, and Iudah. He was fiue and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteene yeere in Ierusalem. And Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Daud: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

Ahaz was twentie yeere old when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteene yeere in Ierusalem, and did not vprightly in the sight of the Lord, like Daud his father. But he walked in the wayes of ye Kings of Israel, and made euen molten images for Baalim. Moreouer he burnt incense in the valley of Benhinnom, and burnt his sonnes with fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the hie places, and on hilles, and vnder euery greene tree. Wherefore the Lord his God deliuered him into the hand of the King of the Aramites, and they smote him, and tooke of his, many prisoners, and brought them to Damascus: and he was also deliuered into the hande of the King of Israel, which smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slewe in Iudah sixe score thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim slew Maaseiah the Kings sonne, and Azrikam the gouernour of the house, and Elkanah the second after the King. And the children of Israel tooke prisoners of their brethren, two hudreth thousand of women, sonnes and daughters, and caried away much spoyle of them, and brought the spoyle to Samaria. But there was a Prophet of the Lordes, (whose name was Oded) and he went out before the hoste that came to Samaria, and said vnto them, Behold, because the Lord God of your fathers is wroth with Iudah, he hath deliuered them into your hand, and ye haue slaine them in a rage, that reacheth vp to heauen. And nowe ye purpose to keepe vnder the children of Iudah and Ierusalem, as seruants and handmaidens vnto you: but are not you such, that sinnes are with you before the Lord your God? Nowe therefore

heare me, and deliuer the captiues againe, which ye haue taken prisoners of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the Lord is  
12 toward you. Wherefore certaine of the chiefe of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Iehohanan, Berechiah the sonne of Meshillemoth, and Iehizkiah the sonne of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood vp against them that came from the  
13 warre, And said vnto them, Bring not in the captiues hither: for this shalbe a sinne vpon vs against the Lord: ye entende to adde more to our sinnes and to our trespasse, though our trespasse  
14 be great, and the fierce wrath of God is against Israel. So the armie left the captiues and the spoyle before the princes and all the Congregation. And the men that were named by name, rose  
15 vp and tooke the prisoners, and with the spoyle clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gaue them meate, and gaue them drinke, and anoynted them, and caryed all that were feeble of them vpon asses, and brought them to Iericho the citie of Palme trees to their brethren: so they  
16 returned to Samaria. At that time did King Ahaz sende vnto the Kings of Asshur, to helpe him. (For the Edomites came  
17 moreouer, and slew of Iudah, and caryed away captiues. The Philistims also inuaded the cities in the low countrey, and toward the South of Iudah, and tooke Bethshemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth and Shocho, with the villages thereof, and Timnah, with her villages, and Gimzo, with her villages, and they dwelt  
19 there. For the Lord had humbled Iudah, because of Ahaz King of Israel: for he had brought vengeance vpon Iudah, and had grievously transgressed against the Lord) And Tilgath Pilneeser  
20 king of Asshur came vnto him, who troubled him and did not strengthen him. For Ahaz tooke a portion out of the house of the Lord and out of the Kings house and of the Princes, and  
22 gaue vnto the king of Asshur: yet it helped him not. And in ye time of his tribulation did he yet trespasse more against ye Lord,  
23 (this is King Ahaz) For he sacrificed vnto the gods of Damascus, which plagued him, and he sayd, Because the gods of the Kings of Aram helped them, I wil sacrifice vnto them, and they will  
24 helpe me: yet they were his ruine, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered the vessels of ye house of God, and brake the vessels of the house of God, and shut vp the doores of the house of the  
25 Lord, and made him altars in euery corner of Ierusalem. And in

euery citie of Iudah hee made hie places, to burne incense vnto other gods, and prouoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers. Concerning the rest of his actes, and all his wayes first and last, beholde, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah, and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Ierusalem, but brought him not vnto the sepulchres of the Kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah began to reigne, when he was fiue and twentie yeere olde, and reigned nine and twentie yeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiiah the daughter of Zechariah. And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Dauid his father had done. He opened the doores of the house of the Lord in the first yeere, and in the first moneth of his reigne, and repaired them. And he brought in the Priests and the Leuites, and gathered them into the East streete, And said vnto them, Heare me, ye Leuites: sanctifie nowe your selues, and sanctifie the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cary forth the filthinesse out of the Sanctuarie. For our fathers haue trespassed, and done euill in the eyes of the Lord our God, and haue forsaken him, and turned away their faces from the Tabernacle of the Lord, and turned their backes. They haue also shut the doores of ye porch, and quenched the lampes, and haue neither burnt incense, nor offred burnt offrings in the Sanctuarie vnto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the Lord hath bin on Iudah and Ierusalem: and he hath made them a scattering, a desolation, and an hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For lo, our fathers are fallen by the sword, and our sonnes, and our daughters, and our wiues are in captiuitie for the same cause. Now I purpose to make a couenant with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turne away his fierce wrath from vs. Now my sonnes, be not deceiued: for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serue him, and to be his ministers, and to burne incense. Then the Leuites arose, Mahath ye sonne of Amashai, and Ioel the sonne of Azariah of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Kish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Iehalelel: and of the Gershonites, Ioah the sonne of Zimmah, and Eden the sonne of Ioah: And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Iehiel: and of the sonnes of Asaph, Zechariah, and

14 Mattaniah: And of the sonnes of Heman, Iehiel, and Shimei:  
15 and of the sonnes of Ieduthun, Shemaiah and Vzziel. And they  
gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselues and came ac-  
cording to the commandement of the King, and by the words of  
16 the Lord, for to clense the house of the Lord. And the Priests  
went into the inner partes of the house of the Lord, to clense  
it, and brought out all the vncleannesse that they founde in the  
Temple of the Lord, into the court of the house of the Lord:  
and the Leuites tooke it, to cary it out vnto the brooke Kidron.  
17 They began the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie it, and  
the eight day of the moneth came they to the porche of the Lord:  
so they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight dayes, and in  
18 the sixeteenth day of the first moneth they made an ende. Then  
they went in to Hezekiah ye King, and sayde, We haue clensed  
all the house of the Lord and the altar of burnt offering, with all  
the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels  
19 thereof: And all the vessels which King Ahaz had cast aside  
when he reigned, and transgressed, haue we prepared and sanc-  
20 tified: and beholde, they are before the altar of the Lord. And  
Hezekiah the King rose early, and gathered the princes of the  
21 citie, and went vp to the house of the Lord. And they brought  
seuen bullockes, and seuen rammes, and seuen lambes, and seuen  
hee goates, for a sinne offering for the kingdome, and for the sanc-  
tuarie, and for Iudah. And he commanded the Priests the sonnes  
22 of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of the Lord. So they slewe  
the bullockes, and the Priests receiued the blood, and sprinkled  
it vpon the altar: they slew also the rammes and sprinkled the  
blood vpon the altar, and they slew the lambes, and they sprin-  
23 kled the blood vpon the altar. Then they brought the hee goates  
for the sinne offering before the King and the Congregation, and  
24 they layde their hands vpon them. And the Priests slewe them,  
and with the blood of them they clensed the altar to reconcile  
all Israel: for the King had commanded for all Israel the burnt  
25 offering and the sinne offering. He appointed also the Leuites  
in the house of the Lord with cymbales, with violes, and with  
harpes, according to the commandement of Dauid, and Gad the  
Kings Seer, and Nathan the Prophet: for the commandement  
was by the hande of the Lord, and by the hande of his Prophets.  
26 And the Leuites stood with the instruments of Dauid, and the

Priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer 27  
the burnt offering vpon the altar: and when the burnt offering be-  
gan, the song of the Lord beganne with the trumpets, and the  
instruments of Dauid King of Israel. And al the Congregation 28  
worshipped, singing a song, and they blew the trumpets: all this  
continued vntill the burnt offering was finished. And when they 29  
had made an ende of offering, the King and all that were present  
with him, bowed themselues, and worshipped. Then Hezekiah 30  
the King and the princes commanded the Leuites to prayse the  
Lord with the wordes of Dauid, and of Asaph the Seer. so they  
prayed with ioy, and they bowed themselues, and worshipped.  
And Hezekiah spake, and sayde, Now ye haue consecrate your 31  
selues to the Lord: come neere and bring the sacrifices and offer-  
ings of prayse into the house of the Lord. And the Congregation  
brought sacrifices; and offerings of prayses, and euey man that  
was willing in heart, offred burnt offerings. And the number of 32  
the burnt offerings, which the Congregation brought, was seuentie  
bullockes, an hundreth rammes, and two hundreth lambes: all  
these were for a burnt offering to the Lord: And for sanctifica- 33  
tion sixe hundreth bullockes, and three thousand sheepe. But 34  
the Priests were too few, and were not able to flay all the burnt  
offerings: therefore their brethren the Leuites did helpe them, til  
they had ended the worke, and vntill other Priests were sanc-  
tified: for the Leuites were more vpright in heart to sanctifie  
themselues, then the Priests. And also the burnt offerings were 35  
many with the fat of the peace offerings and the drinke offerings  
for the burnt offering. so the seruice of the house of the Lord  
was set in order. Then Hezekiah reioyced and all the people, 36  
that God had made the people so ready: for the thing was done  
suddenly.

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel, and Iudah, and also wrote 30  
letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the  
house of the Lord at Ierusalem, to keepe the Passeouer vnto  
the Lord God of Israel. And the King and his princes and 2  
all the Congregation had taken counsel in Ierusalem to keepe  
the Passeouer in the second moneth. For they could not keepe 3  
it at this time, because there were not Priests enow sanctified,  
neither was the people gathered to Ierusalem. And the thing 4  
pleased the King, and all the Congregation. And they decreed 5

to make proclamation throughout all Israel from Beersheba euen to Dan, that they should come to keepe the Passeouer vnto the Lord God of Israel at Ierusalem: for they had not done it of a  
6 great time, as it was written. So the postes went with letters by the commission of the King, and his princes, thorowout all Israel and Iudah, and with the commandement of the King, saying, Ye children of Israel, turne againe vnto the Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and Israel, and he will returne to the remnant that are escaped of you, out of ye hands of the Kings of Asshur.  
7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the Lord God of their fathers: and therefore  
8 he made them desolate, as ye see. Be not ye now stiffenecked like your fathers, but giue the hand to the Lord, and come into his sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for euer, and serue the Lord your God, and the fiercenesse of his wrath shall turne away  
9 from you. For if ye returne vnto the Lord, your brethren and your children shall finde mercy before them that led them captiues, and they shall returne vnto this lande: for the Lord your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face  
10 from you, if ye conuert vnto him. So the postes went from citie to citie thorow the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, euen vnto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.  
11 Neuerthelesse diuers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun  
12 submitted themselues, and came to Ierusalem. And the hand of God was in Iudah, so that he gaue them one heart to doe the commandement of the King, and of the rulers, according  
13 to the worde of the Lord. And there assembled to Ierusalem much people, to keepe the feast of ye vnleauened bread in the  
14 second moneth, a very great assemblie. And they arose, and tooke away the altars that were in Ierusalem: and all those for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron.  
15 Afterwarde they slewe the Passeouer the fourteenth day of the seconde moneth: and the Priestes and Leuites were ashamed, and sanctified themselues, and brought the burnt offrings into  
16 the house of the Lord. And they stode in their place after their maner, according to the Lawe of Moses the man of God: and the Priestes sprinkled the blood, receiued of the handes of  
17 the Leuites. Because there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified, therefore the Leuites had the charge of the

killing of ye Passeouer for all that were not cleane, to sanctifie  
it to the Lord. For a multitude of the people, euen a multi- 18  
tude of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun had not  
cleansed themselues, yet did eate the Passeouer, but not as it  
was written: wherefore Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The  
good Lord be mercifull toward him, That prepareth his whole 19  
heart to seeke the Lord God, the God of his fathers, though he  
be not cleansed, according to the purification of the Sanctuarie.  
And the Lord heard Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the 20, 21  
children of Israel that were present at Ierusalem, kept the feast  
of the vnleauened bread seuen dayes with great ioye, and the  
Leuites, and the Priestes praised the Lord, day by day, singing  
with loude instruments vnto the Lord. And Hezekiah spake 22  
comfortably vnto all the Leuites that had good knowledge to  
sing vnto the Lord: and they did eate in that feast seuen dayes,  
and offred peace offrings, and praised the Lord God of their fa-  
thers. And the whole assembly tooke counsel to keepe it other 23  
seuen dayes. So they kept it seuen dayes with ioy. For Hezekiah 24  
King of Iudah had giuen to the Congregation a thousande bul-  
lockes, and seuen thousand sheepe. And the princes had giuen to  
the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheepe:  
and many Priestes were sanctified. And all the Congregation of 25  
Iudah reioyced with the Priestes and the Leuites, and all the  
Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that  
came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Iudah. So 26  
there was great ioye in Ierusalem: for since the time of Salomon  
the sonne of Dauid King of Israel there was not the like thing in  
Ierusalem. Then the Priestes and the Leuites arose, and blessed 27  
the people, and their voyce was heard, and their prayer came vp  
vnto heauen, to his holy habitation.

And when all these thinges were finished, all Israel that were 31  
found in the cities of Iudah, went out and brake the images, and  
cut downe the groues, and brake downe the hie places, and the  
altars thorowout all Iudah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and  
Manasseh, vntil they had made an ende: afterwarde all the chil-  
dren of Israel returned euery man to his possession, into their  
owne cities. And Hezekiah appoynted the courses of the Priestes 2  
and Leuites by their turnes, euery man according to his office,  
both Priestes and Leuites, for the burnt offering and peace of-

frings, to minister and to giue thankes, and to prayse in the  
3 gates of the tentes of the Lord. (And the Kings portion was  
of his owne substance for the burnt offrings, euen for ye burnt  
offrings of the morning and of the euening, and the burnt of-  
frings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moones, and for the  
4 solemne feastes, as it is written in the Law of the Lord) He  
commanded also the people that dwelt in Ierusalem, to giue a  
part to the Priestes, and Leuites, that they might be encouraged  
5 in the Law of the Lord. And when the commandement was  
spread, the children of Israel brought abundance of first fruites,  
of corne, wine, and oyle, and honie, and of all the increase of  
the felde, and the tithes of all things brought they abundantly.  
6 And the children of Israel and Iudah that dwelt in ye cities of  
Iudah, they also brought the tithes of bullockes and sheepe, and  
the holy tithes which were consecrate vnto the Lord their God,  
7 and laide them on many heapes. In the thirde moneth they be-  
ganne to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in  
8 the seuenth moneth. And when Hezekiah and the princes came,  
and saw the heapes, they blessed the Lord and his people Israel.  
9 And Hezekiah questioned with the Priests and the Leuites con-  
cerning the heapes. And Azariah the chiefe Priest of the house  
10 of Zadok answered him, and sayde, Since the people beganne to  
bring the offrings into the house of the Lord, we haue eaten and  
haue bene satisfied, and there is left in abundance: for the Lord  
11 hath blessed his people, and this abundance that is left. And  
Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the  
12 Lord: and they prepared them, And caryed in the first fruites,  
and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: and ouer them  
was Conaniah the Leuite, the chiefe, and Shimei his brother the  
13 seconde. And Iehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and  
Ierimoth, and Iozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath,  
and Benaiah were ouerseers by the appointment of Conaniah,  
and Shimei his brother, and by the commandement of Hezekiah  
14 the King, and of Azariah the chiefe of the house of God. And  
Kore the sonne of Imnah the Leuite porter towarde the East, was  
ouer the things that were willingly offred vnto God, to distribute  
the oblations of the Lord, and the holy things that were conse-  
15 crate. And at his hande were Eden, and Miniamin, and Ieshua,  
and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the

Priestes, to distribute with fidelitie to their brethren by courses, both to the great and small, Their daily portion: beside their generation being males from three yeere olde and aboue, euen to all that entred into the house of the Lord to their office in their charge, according to their courses: Both to the generation of the Priestes after the house of their fathers, and to the Leuites from twentie yeere olde and aboue, according to their charge in their courses: And to the generation of all their children, their wiues, and their sonnes and their daughters throughout all ye Congregation: for by their fidelitie are they partakers of the holy things. Also to the sonnes of Aaron, the Priestes, which were in the fieldes and suburbes of their cities, in euery citie the men that were appointed by names, shoulde giue portions to all the males of the Priestes, and to all the generation of the Leuites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout al Iudah, and did well, and vprightly, and truly before the Lord his God. And in all the workes that he began for the seruice of the house of God, both in the Law and in the commandements, to seeke his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

After these things faithfully described, Saneherib King of Asshur<sup>32</sup> came and entred into Iudah, and besieged the strong cities, and thought to winne them for him selfe. When Hezekiah sawe that Saneherib was come, and that his purpose was to fight against Ierusalem, Then he tooke counsell with his princes and his nobles, to stoppe the water of the fountaines without the citie: and they did helpe him. So many of the people assembled themselves, and stopt all the fountaines, and the riuer that ranne through the middes of the countrey, saying, Why should the Kings of Asshur come, and finde much water? And he tooke courage, and built all the broken wall, and made vp the towers, and another wall without, and repayred Millo in the citie of Daud, and made many dartes and shields. And he set captaines of warre ouer the people, and assembled them to him in the broad place of the gate of the citie, and spake comfortably vnto them, saying, Be strong and couragious: feare not, neither be afraide for the King of Asshur, neither for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with vs, then is with him. With him is an arme of flesh, but with vs is the Lord our God for to helpe vs, and to fight our battels. Then the people were

9 confirmed by the wordes of Hezekiah King of Iudah. After this, did Saneherib King of Asshur send his seruants to Ierusalem (while he was against Lachish, and all his dominion with him) vnto Hezekiah King of Iudah and vnto all Iudah that were at  
10 Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith Saneherib the King of Asshur, Wherein doe ye trust, that ye will remaine in Ierusalem, during  
11 the siege? Doeth not Hezekiah entice you to giue ouer your selues vnto death by famine and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliuer vs out of the hande of the King of Asshur?  
12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his hie places and his altars, and commanded Iudah and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall  
13 worshippe before one altar, and burne incense vpon it? Knowe ye not what I and my fathers haue done vnto all the people of other countreyes? were the gods of the nations of other landes  
14 able to deliuer their land out of mine hande? Who is he of al the gods of those natios (that my fathers haue destroyed) that could deliuer his people out of mine hande? that your God should  
15 be able to deliuer you out of mine hand? Nowe therefore let not Hezekiah deceiue you, nor seduce you after this sort, neither beleeuue ye him: for none of all the gods of any nation or kingdome was able to deliuer his people out of mine hande and out of the hande of my fathers: howe much lesse shall your gods deliuer  
16 you out of mine hande? And his seruants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against his seruant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters, blaspheming the Lord God of Israel and speaking against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other countreies could not deliuer their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God  
18 of Hezekiah deliuer his people out of mine hande. Then they cryed with a loude voyce in the Iewes speach vnto the people of Ierusalem that were on the wall, to feare them and to astonish  
19 them, that they might take the citie. Thus they spake against the God of Ierusalem, as against the gods of the people of the  
20 earth, euen the workes of mans hands, But Hezekiah the King, and the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz prayed against this  
21 and cryed to heauen. And the Lord sent an Angel which destroyed all the valiant men, and the princes and captaines of the hoste of the King of Asshur: so he returned with shame to his owne lande. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his owne bowels, slewe him there

with the sworde. So the Lord sauēd Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem from the hande of Saneherib King of Asshur, and from the hande of all other, and maintained them on euery side. And many brought offrings vnto the Lord to Ierusalem, and presents to Hezekiah King of Iudah, so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thencefoorth. In those dayes Hezekiah was sicke vnto the death, and prayed vnto the Lord, who spake vnto him, and gaue him a signe. But Hezekiah did not render according to the rewarde bestowed vpon him: for his heart was lift vp, and wrath came vpon him, and vpon Iudah and Ierusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled him selfe (after that his heart was lifted vp) he and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the wrath of the Lord came not vpon them in the dayes of Hezekiah. Hezekiah also had exceeding much riches and honour, and he gate him treasures of siluer, and of golde, and of precious stones, and of sweete odours, and of shieldes, and of all pleasant vessels: And of store houses for the increase of wheat and wine and oyle, and stalles for all beasts, and rows for the stables. And he made him cities, and had possession of sheepe and oxen in abundance: for God had giuen him substance exceeding much. This same Hezekiah also stopped the vpper water springs of Gihon, and led them streight vnderneath towarde the citie of Daud Westwarde. so Hezekiah prospered in all his workes. But because of the ambassadours of the princes of Babel, which sent vnto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the lande, God left him to trie him, and to knowe all that was in his heart. Concerning the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and his goodnesse, beholde, they are written in the vision of Ishiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz, in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel. So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buryed him in the highest sepulchre of the sonnes of Daud: and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

Manasseh was twelue yeere olde, when he beganne to reigne, and he reigned fiue and fiftie yeere in Ierusalem: And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, like the abominations of the heathen, who the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel. For he went backe and built the hie places, which Hezekiah his father

had broken downe: and he set vp altars for Baalim, and made groues, and worshipped all the hoste of the heauen, and serued  
4 them. Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had saide, In Ierusalem shall my Name be for euer.  
5 And he built altars for all the hoste of the heauen in the two  
6 courtes of the house of the Lord. And he caused his sonnes to passe through the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom: he gaue him selfe to witchcraft and to charming and to sorcerie, and he vsed them that had familiar spirits, and soothsayers: hee did  
7 very much euill in the sight of the Lord to anger him. He put also the carued image, which he had made, in the house of God: whereof God had said to Daud and to Salomon his sonne, In this house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen before  
8 all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for euer, Neither will I make the foote of Israel to remooue any more out of the lande which I haue appointed for your fathers, so that they take heede, and do all that I haue commanded them, according to the Lawe and statutes and iudgements by the hande of Moses.  
9 So Manasseh made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to erre, and to doe worse then the heathen, whome the Lord had  
10 destroyed before the children of Israel. And the Lord spake to Manasseh and to his people, but they would not regarde.  
11 Wherefore the Lord brought vpon them the captaines of the hoste of the King of Asshur, which tooke Manasseh and put him in fetters, and bound him in chaines, and caryed him to  
12 Babel. And when he was in tribulation, he prayed to the Lord his God, and humbled him selfe greatly before the God of his  
13 fathers, And prayed vnto him: and God was entreated of him, and heard his prayer, and brought him againe to Ierusalem into his kingdome: then Manasseh knewe that the Lord was God.  
14 Nowe after this he built a wall without the citie of Daud, on the Westside of Gihon in the valley, euen at the entrie of the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it very hie, and put  
15 captaines of warre in all the strong cities of Iudah. And he tooke away the strange gods and the image out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Ierusalem, and cast them out of the citie.  
16 Also he prepared the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and of thankes, and commanded Iudah to serue

the Lord God of Israel. Neuerthelesse the people did sacrifice 17  
stil in the hie places, but vnto the Lord their God. Concerning 18  
the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and his prayer vnto his God,  
and the words of the Seers, that spake to him in ye Name of the  
Lord God of Israel, beholde, they are written in the booke of the  
Kings of Israel. And his prayer and how God was intreated of 19  
him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein  
he built hie places, and set groues and images (before he was  
humbled) behold, they are written in the booke of the Seers.  
So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his 20  
owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead. Amon 21  
was two and twentie yeere olde, when he began to reigne, and  
reigned two yeere in Ierusalem. But he did euill in the sight 22  
of the Lord, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed  
to all the images, which Manasseh his father had made, and  
serued them, And he humbled not him selfe before the Lord, 23  
as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but this Amon  
trespassed more and more. And his seruants conspired against 24  
him, and slewe him in his owne house. But the people of the 25  
land slewe all them that had conspired against King Amon: and  
the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne King in his steade.

Iosiah was eight yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and he 34  
reigned in Ierusalem one and thirtie yeere. And he did vprightly 2  
in the sight of ye Lord, and walked in the wayes of Daud his fa-  
ther, and bowed neither to the right hand nor to the left. And 3  
in the eight yeere of his reigne (when he was yet a childe) he  
began to seeke after the God of Daud his father: and in the  
twelft yeere he began to purge Iudah, and Ierusalem from the  
hie places, and the groues, and the carued images, and molten  
images: And they brake downe in his sight the altars of Baalim, 4  
and hee caused to cut downe the images that were on hie vpon  
them: he brake also the groues, and the carued images, and the  
molten images, and stampt them to poulder, and strowed it vpon  
the graues of them that had sacrificed vnto them. Also he burnt 5  
the bones of the Priests vpon their altars, and purged Iudah and  
Ierusalem. And in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and 6  
Simeon, euen vnto Naphtali, with their maules they brake all  
round about. And when he had destroyed the altars and the 7  
groues, and had broken and stamped to poulder the images, and

had cut downe all the idoles throughout all the land of Israel, hee  
8 returned to Ierusalem. Then in the eighteenth yere of his reigne,  
when hee had purged the lande and the Temple, he sent Shaphan  
the sonne of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the gouernour of the citie,  
and Ioah the sonne of Ioahaz the recorder, to repaire the house  
9 of the Lord his God. And when they came to Hilkiah the hie  
Priest, they deliuered ye money that was brought into the house  
of God, which the Leuites that kept the doore, had gathered at  
the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the residue of  
Israel, and of all Iudah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitantes  
10 of Ierusalem. And they put it in the hands of them that should  
doe the worke and had the ouersight in the house of the Lord:  
and they gaue it to the workemen that wrought in the house of  
11 ye Lord, to repaire and amend the house. Euen to the worke-  
men and to the builders gaue they it, to bye hewed stone and  
timber for couples and for beames of the houses, which the Kings  
12 of Iudah had destroyed. And the men did the worke faithfully,  
and the ouerseers of them were Iahath and Obadiah the Leuites,  
of the children of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the  
children of the Kohathites to set it forward: and of the Leuites  
13 all that could skill of instruments of musike. And they were  
ouer the bearers of burdens, and them that set forwarde all the  
workemen in euery worke: and of the Leuites were scribes, and  
14 officers and porters. And when they brought out the money that  
was brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiah the Priest found  
the booke of the Lawe of the Lord giuen by the hand of Moses.  
15 Therefore Hilkiah answered and sayde to Shaphan the chaceler,  
I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the Lord:  
and Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan. And Shaphan caried  
the booke to the King, and brought the King worde againe, say-  
ing, All that is committed to the hand of thy seruants, that do  
17 they. For they haue gathered the money that was found in the  
house of the Lord, and haue deliuered it into the handes of the  
ouerseers, and to the handes of the workemen. Also Shaphan ye  
chanceler declared to the King, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath  
19 giuen mee a booke, and Shaphan read it before the King. And  
when the King had heard the wordes of the Lawe, he tare his  
20 clothes. And the King commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the  
sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan

the chanceler, and Asaiah the Kings seruant, saying, Goe and 21  
enquire of the Lord for me, and for the rest in Israel and Iu-  
dah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is founde: for  
great is the wrath of the Lord that is fallen vpon vs, because  
our fathers haue not kept the worde of the Lord, to doe after all  
that is written in this booke. Then Hilkiyah and they that the 22  
King had appoynted, went to Huldah the Prophetesse ye wife of  
Shallum, the sonne of Tokhath, the sonne of Hasrah keeper of  
the wardrobe (and she dwelt in Ierusalem within the colledge)  
and they communed hereof with her. And shee answered them, 23  
Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, Tell yee the man that sent  
you to me, Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I will bring euill vpon 24  
this place, and vpon the inhabitantes thereof, euen all the curses,  
that are written in the booke which they haue read before the  
King of Iudah: Because they haue forsaken me, and burnt in- 25  
cense vnto other gods, to anger mee with al the workes of their  
hands, therefore shall my wrath fall vpon this place, and shall  
not be quenched. But to the King of Iudah, who sent you to en- 26  
quire of the Lord, so shall ye say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord  
God of Israel, The words which thou hast heard, shall come to  
passe. But because thine heart did melt, and thou didest hum- 27  
ble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his wordes against  
this place and against the inhabitantes thereof, and humbledst  
thy selfe before mee and tarest thy clothes, and weptest before  
mee, I haue also heard it, sayth the Lord. Beholde, I will gather 28  
thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt bee put in thy graue in peace,  
and thine eyes shall not see all the euill, which I will bring vpon  
this place, and vpon the inhabitants of the same. Thus they  
brought ye King word againe. Then the King sent and gather- 29  
ed all the Elders of Iudah and Ierusalem. And the King went 30  
vp into the house of the Lord, and all the men of Iudah, and  
the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the Priests and the Leuites,  
and all the people from the greatest to the smallest, and hee  
read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the couenant  
that was found in the house of the Lord. And the King stood 31  
by his pillar, and made a couenant before the Lord, to walke  
after the Lord, and to keepe his commandements, and his tes-  
timonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his  
soule, and that he would accomplish the wordes of the couenant

32 written in the same booke. And he caused all that were found  
in Ierusalem, and Beniamin to stande to it: and the inhabitants  
of Ierusalem did according to the couenant of God, euen the God  
33 of their fathers. So Iosiah tooke away al the abominations out  
of all the countreis that pertained to the children of Israel, and  
compelled all that were found in Israel, to serue the Lord their  
God: so all his dayes they turned not backe from the Lord God  
of their fathers.

35 Moreouer Iosiah kept a Passeouer vnto the Lord in Ierusalem,  
and they slewe the Passeouer in the fourteenth day of the first  
2 moneth. And he appointed the Priestes to their charges, and  
3 encouraged them to the seruice of the house of the Lord, And he  
sayd vnto the Leuites that taught all Israel and were sanctified  
vnto the Lord, Put the holy Arke in the house which Salomon  
the sonne of Dauid King of Israel did build: it shalbe no more a  
burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the Lord your God and  
4 his people Israel, And prepare your selues by the houses of your  
fathers according to your courses, as Dauid the King of Israel  
hath written, and according to the writing of Salomon his sonne,  
5 And stande in the Sanctuarie according to the deuision of the  
families of your brethren the children of the people, and after the  
6 deuision of the familie of the Leuites: So kill the Passeouer and  
sanctifie your selues, and prepare your brethren that they may  
doe according to the worde of the Lord by the hand of Moses.  
7 Iosiah also gaue to the people sheepe, lambs and kiddes, all for  
the Passeouer, euen to all that were present, to the number of  
thirtie thousand, and three thousande bullocks: these were of the  
8 Kings substance. And his princes offred willingly vnto the peo-  
ple, to the Priests and to the Leuites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah,  
and Iehiel, rulers of the house of God, gaue vnto the Priests  
for the Passeouer, euen two thousand and sixe hundreth sheepe,  
9 and three hundreth bullockes. Conaniah also and Shemaiah and  
Nethaneel his brethren, and Hashabiah and Ieiel, and Iozabad,  
chiefe of the Leuites gaue vnto the Leuites for the Passeouer,  
10 fiue thousand sheepe, and fiue hundreth bullockes. Thus the  
seruice was prepared, and the Priests stode in their places, also  
the Leuites in their orders, according to the Kings commande-  
11 ment: And they slewe the Passeouer, and the Priests sprinkled  
12 the blood with their handes, and the Leuites flayed them. And

they tooke away from the burnt offering to giue it according to the deuisions of the families of the children of the people, to offer vnto the Lord, as it is written in the booke of Moses, and so of the bullockes. And they rosted the Passeouer with fire, according to ye custome, but the sanctified things they sod in pots, pannes, and cauldrons, and distributed them quickly to all the people. Afterwarde also they prepared for them selues and for the Priestes: for the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron were occupied in offering of burnt offrings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for them selues, and for the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron. And the singers the sonnes of Asaph stode in their standing according to the commandement of Daud, and Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun the Kings Seer: and the porters at euery gate, who might not depart from their seruice: therefore their brethren the Leuites prepared for them. So all the seruice of the Lord was prepared the same day, to keepe the Passeouer, and to offer burnt offerings vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of King Iosiah. And the children of Israel that were present, kept the Passeouer the same time, and the feast of the vnleauened bread seuen dayes. And there was no Passeouer kept like that, in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neyther did all the Kings of Israel keepe such a Passeouer as Iosiah kept, and the Priestes and the Leuites, and all Iudah, and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem. This Passeouer was kept in the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosiah. After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple, Necho King of Egypt came vp to fight against Carchemish by Perath, and Iosiah went out against him. But he sent messengers to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, thou King of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house of mine enemy, and God commanded me to make haste: leaue of to come against God, which is with me, least he destroy thee. But Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but changed his apparel to fight with him, and hearkened not vnto the wordes of Necho, which were of the mouth of God, but came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the shooters shot at king Iosiah: then the King saide to his seruants, Cary me away, for I am very sicke. So his seruants tooke him out of that charet, and put him in the seconde charet which he had, and when they

had brought him to Ierusalem, he dyed, and was buryed in the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned  
25 for Iosiah. And Ieremiah lamented Iosiah, and al singing men and singing women mourned for Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made the same for an ordinance vnto Israel: and  
26 beholde, they be written in the lamentations. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iosiah and his goodnesse, doing as it was  
27 written in the Lawe of the Lord, And his deedes, first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah.

36 Then the people of the lande tooke Iehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and made him king in his fathers steade in Ierusalem.  
2 Iehoahaz was three and twentie yeere old when he began to  
3 reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Ierusalem. And the King of Egypt tooke him away at Ierusalem, and condemned the  
4 lande in an hundreth talents of siluer, and a talent of gold. And the King of Egypt made Eliakim his brother King ouer Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim: and Necho tooke  
5 Iehoahaz his brother, and caryed him to Egypt. Iehoiakim was fve and twentie yeere old, when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeere in Ierusalem, and did euill in the sight of  
6 the Lord his God. Against him came vp Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel, and bounde him with chaines to cary him to Babel.  
7 Nebuchadnezzar also caryed of the vessels of the house of the  
8 Lord to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel. Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was founde vpon him, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah, and  
9 Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead. Iehoiachin was eight yeere olde when he beganne to reigne, and he reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and did euill in the sight of the  
10 Lord. And when the yeere was out, King Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babel with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and he made Zedekiah his brother King ouer Iudah  
11 and Ierusalem. Zedekiah was one and twentie yeere olde, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned eleuen yeere in Ierusalem.  
12 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himselfe before Ieremiah the Prophet at the commandement  
13 of the Lord, But he rebelled moreouer against Nebuchadnezzar

zar, which had caused him to sweare by God: and he hardened his necke and made his heart obstinate that he might not returne to the Lord God of Israel. All the chiefe of the Priestes 14 also and of the people trespassed wonderfully, according to all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord which he had sanctified in Ierusalem. Therefore the Lord 15 God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising earely and sending: for he had compassion on his people, and on his habitation. But they mocked the messengers of God and de- 16 spised his wordes, and misused his Prophets, vntill the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and till there was no remedie. For he brought vpon them the King of the Caldeans, who slewe 17 their yong men with the sworde in the house of their Sanctuarie, and spared neither yong man, nor virgin, ancient, nor aged. God gaue all into his hande, And all the vessels of the house of God 18 great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the King, and of his princes: all these caryed he to Babel. And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe 19 the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof, to destroy all. And they 20 that were left by the sworde, caryed he away to Babel, and they were seruants to him and to his sonnes, vntill the kingdome of the Persians had rule, To fulfill the worde of the Lord by the 21 mouth of Ieremiah, vntill the lande had her fill of her Sabbaths: for all the dayes that she lay desolate, she kept Sabbath, to fulfill seuentie yeeres. But in the first yeere of Cyrus King of Persia 22 (when the worde of the Lord, spoken by the mouth of Ieremiah, was finished) the Lord stirred vp the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, and he made a proclamation through all his kingdome, and also by writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, All the 23 kingdomes of the earth hath the Lord God of heauen giuen me, and hath commanded me to build him an house in Ierusalem, that is in Iudah. Who is among you of all his people, with whom the Lord his God is? let him goe vp.

## EZRA.

1 **N**owe in the first yere of Cyrus King of Persia (that the  
worde of the Lord, spoken by the mouth of Ieremiah,  
might be accomplished) the Lord stirred vp the spirite  
of Cyrus King of Persia, and hee made a Proclamation  
2 thorowe all his Kingdome, and also by writing, saying, Thus  
saith Cyrus King of Persia, The Lord God of heauen hath giuen  
me all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath commanded me to  
3 builde him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudah. Who is he  
among you of all his people with whome his God is? let him goe  
vp to Ierusalem which is in Iudah, and buylde the house of the  
4 Lord God of Israel: he is the God, which is in Ierusalem. And  
euery one that remayneth in any place (where he soiourneth) let  
the men of his place relieue him with siluer and with golde, and  
with substance, and with cattel, and with a willing offering, for  
5 the house of God that is in Ierusalem. Then the chiefe fathers of  
Iudah and Beniamin, and the Priests and Leuites rose vp, with  
al them whose spirit God had rayed to goe vp, to builde the  
6 house of the Lord which is in Ierusalem. And all they that were  
about them, strengthened their handes with vessels of siluer,  
with golde, with substance and with cattell, and with precious  
7 thinges, besides all that was willingly offred. Also the King  
Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which  
Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of Ierusalem, and had put them  
8 in the house of his god. Euen them did Cyrus King of Persia  
bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted  
9 them vnto Sheshbazzar the Prince of Iudah. And this is the  
number of them, thirtie basins of golde, a thousand basins of  
10 siluer, nine and twentie kniues, Thirtie boules of gold, and of  
siluer boules of the second sort, foure hundreth and tenne, and  
11 of other vessels, a thousand. All the vessels of golde and siluer  
were fие thousand and foure hundreth. Sheshbazzar brought  
vp all with them of the captiuitie that came vp from Babel to

Ierusalem.

These also are the sonnes of the prouince, that went vp out 2  
of the captiuitie (whome Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel had  
caried away vnto Babel) and returned to Ierusalem, and to Iu-  
dah, euery one vnto his citie, Which came with Zerubbabel, 2  
to wit, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan,  
Mispar, Biguai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of  
the people of Israel was, The sonnes of Parosh, two thousand, 3  
an hudreth seuentie and two: The sonnes of Shephatiah, three 4  
hundreth, seuentie and two: The sonnes of Arah, seuen hun- 5  
dreth, and seuentie and fiae: The sonnes of Pahath Moab, of 6  
the sonnes of Ieshua and Ioab, two thousand, eight hundreth and  
twelue: The sonnes of Elam, a thousande, two hundreth and 7  
foure and fiftie: The sonnes of Zattu, nine hundreth and fiae 8  
and fourtie: The sonnes of Zaccai, seuen hundreth and three- 9  
score: The sonnes of Bani, sixe hundreth and two and fourtie: 10  
The sonnes of Bebai, sixe hundreth, and three and twentie: The 11, 12  
sonnes of Azgad a thousand, two hundreth and two and twentie:  
The sonnes of Adonikam, sixe hundreth, three score and sixe: 13  
The sonnes of Biguai, two thousand, and sixe and fiftie: The 14, 15  
sonnes of Adin, foure hundreth and foure and fiftie: The sonnes  
of Ater of Hizkiah, ninetie and eight: The sonnes of Bezai, 17  
three hundreth and three and twentie: The sonnes of Iorah, 18  
an hudreth and twelue: The sonnes of Hasshum, two hundreth  
and three and twentie: The sonnes of Gibbar, ninetie and fiae: 20  
The sonnes of Beth-lehem, an hundreth and three and twentie: 21  
The men of Netophah, sixe and fiftie: The men of Anothoth, 22, 23  
an hundreth and eight and twentie: The sonnes of Azmaueth, 24  
two and fourtie: The sonnes of Kiriath-arim, of Chephirah, and 25  
Beeroth, seuen hundreth and three and fourtie: The sonnes of 26  
Haramah and Gaba, six hundreth, and one and twentie: The 27  
men of Michmas, an hundreth and two and twentie: The sonnes 28  
of Beth-el and Ai, two hundreth, and three and twentie: The 29  
sonnes of Nebo, two and fiftie: The sonnes of Magbish, an hun- 30  
dreth and sixe and fiftie: The sonnes of the other Elam, a thou- 31  
sand, and two hundreth, and foure and fiftie: The sonnes of 32  
Harim, three hundreth and twentie: The sonnes of Lod-hadid, 33  
and Ono, seuen hundreth, and fiae and twentie: The sonnes 34  
of Iericho, three hundreth and fiae and fourtie: The sonnes of 35

36 Senaah, three thousand, sixe hundreth and thirtie. The Priests:  
of the sonnes of Iedaiah of the house of Ieshua, nine hundreth  
37 seentie and three: The sonnes of Immer, a thousand and two  
38 and fiftie: The sonnes of Pashur, a thousand, two hundreth  
39 and seuen and fourtie: The sonnes of Harim, a thousande and  
40 seunteene. The Levites: the sonnes of Ieshua, and Kadmiel  
41 of the sonnes of Hodauiah, seentie and foure. The Singers:  
42 the sonnes of Asaph, an hundreth and eight and twentie. The  
sonnes of the porters: the sonnes of Shallum, the sonnes of Ater,  
the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of Akkub, the sonnes of Hatita,  
the sonnes of Shobai: all were an hundreth and nine and thir-  
43 tie. The Nethinims: the sonnes of Ziha, the sonnes of Hasupha,  
44 the sonnes of Tabbaoth, The sonnes of Keros, the sonnes of  
45 Siaha, the sonnes of Padon, The sonnes of Lebanah, the sonnes  
46 of Hagabah, the sonnes of Akkub, The sonnes of Hagab, the  
47 sonnes of Shamlai, the sonnes of Hanan, The sonnes of Gid-  
48 del, the sonnes of Gahar, the sonnes of Reaiah, The sonnes of  
49 Rezin, the sonnes of Nekoda, the sonnes of Gazzam, The sonnes  
50 of Vzza, the sonnes of Paseah, the sonnes of Besai, The sonnes  
51 of Asnah, the sonnes of Meunim, the sonnes of Nephusim, The  
sonnes of Bakbuk, the sonnes of Hakupa, the sonnes of Harhur,  
52 The sonnes of Bazluth, the sonnes of Mehida, the sonnes of Har-  
53 sha, The sonnes of Barcos, the sonnes of Sisara, the sonnes of  
54, 55 Thamah, The sonnes of Neziah, the sonnes of Hatipha, The  
sonnes of Salomons seruantes: the sonnes of Sotai, the sonnes  
56 of Sophereth, the sonnes of Peruda, The sonnes of Iaalah, the  
57 sonnes of Darkon, the sonnes of Giddel, The sonnes of Shepha-  
tiah, the sonnes of Hattil, the sonnes of Pochereth Hazzebaim,  
58 the sonnes of Ami. All the Nethinims, and the sonnes of Sa-  
59 lomons seruants were three hundreth ninetie and two. And  
these went vp from Telmelah, and from Telharsha, Cherub, Ad-  
dan, and Immer, but they could not discerne their fathers house  
60 and their seede, whether they were of Israel. The sonnes of  
Delaiah, the sonnes of Tobiah, the sonnes of Nekoda, six hun-  
61 dreth and two and fiftie. And of the sonnes of the Priestes,  
the sonnes of Habaiah, the sonnes of Coz, the sonnes of Barzil-  
lai: which tooke of the daughters of Barzillai the Giliadite to  
62 wife, and was called after their name. These sought their writ-  
ing of the genealogies, but they were not founde: therefore were

they put from the Priesthood. And Tirshatha saide vnto them, 63  
that they should not eate of the most holy thing, tell there rose  
vp a Priest with Vrim and Thummim. The whole Congrega- 64  
tion together was two and fourtie thousande, three hundreth and  
threescore, Beside their seruants and their maydes: of whome 65  
were seuen thousande, three hundreth and seuen and thirtie: and  
among them were two hundreth singing men and singing women.  
Their horses were seuen hundreth, and sixe and thirtie: their 66  
mules, two hundreth and fiue and fourtie: Their camels foure 67  
hundreth, and fiue and thirtie: their asses, sixe thousand, seuen  
hundreth and twentie. And certeine of the chiefe fathers, when 68  
they came to the house of the Lord, which was in Ierusalem, they  
offred willingly for the house of God, to set it vp vpon his fun-  
dation. They gaue after their abilitie vnto the treasure of the 69  
worke, euen one and threescore thousand drammes of golde, and  
fiue thousand pieces of siluer, and an hundreth Priests garments.  
So the Priests and the Leuites, and a certeine of the people, and 70  
the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their  
cities, and all Israel in their cities.

And when the seuenth moneth was come, and the children 3  
of Israel were in their cities, the people assembled themselues as  
one man vnto Ierusalem. Then stooode vp Ieshua rhe sonne of 2  
Iozadak, and his brethren the Priests, and Zerubbabel the sonne  
of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God  
of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in ye  
Lawe of Moses the man of God, And they set the altar vpon his 3  
bases (for feare was among them, because of the people of those  
countreis) therefore they offered burnt offrings thereon vnto the  
Lord, euen burnt offrings in the morning, and at euen. They 4  
kept also the feast of the Tabernacles, as it is written, and the  
burnt offering dayly, by nomber according to the custome day by  
day, And afterwarde the continuall bnrnt offering, both in the 5  
newe moneths and in all the feast dayes that were consecrate  
vnto the Lord, and in all the oblations willingly offered vnto the  
Lord. From the first day of the seuenth moneth began they 6  
to offer burnt offrings vnto the Lord: but the foundation of the  
Temple of the Lord was not layed. They gaue money also vnto 7  
the masons, and to the workemen, and meat and drinke, and  
oyle vnto them of Zidon and of Tyrus, to bring them cedar wood

from Lebanon to the sea vnto Iapho, according to the graunt that  
8 they had of Cyrus King of Persia. And in the seconde yeere of  
their comming vnto the house of God in Ierusalem in the second  
moneth began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the  
sonne of Iozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the Priests  
and the Leuites, and all they that were come out of the captiuitie  
vnto Ierusalem, and appointed the Leuites from twentie yeere  
9 olde and aboue, to set forwarde the worke of the house of the  
Lord. And Ieshua stood with his sonnes, and his brethren, and  
Kadmiel with his sonnes, and the sonnes of Iudah together to  
set forward ye workemen in the house of God, and the sonnes of  
10 Henadad with their sonnes, and their brethren the Leuites. And  
when the builders layed the foundation of the Temple of the Lord,  
they appoynted the Priestes in their apparel with trumpets, and  
the Leuites the sonnes of Asaph with cymbales, to prayse the  
11 Lord, after the ordinance of Dauid King of Israel. Thus they  
sang when they gaue prayse, and when they gaue thanks vnto  
the Lord, For he is good, for his mercie endureth for euer toward  
Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shoute, when  
they prayed the Lord, because the foundation of the house of  
12 the Lord was layed. Many also of the Priests and the Leuites  
and the chiefe of the fathers, ancient men which had seene the  
first house, (when the foundation of this house was layed before  
their eyes) wept with a loud voyce, and many shouted aloud for  
13 ioy, So that the people coulde not discerne the sound of the  
shoute for ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for  
the people shouted with a loude crie, and the noyse was heard  
farre off.

4 Bvt the aduersaries of Iudah and Benjamin heard, that the  
children of the captiuitie builded the Temple vnto the Lord God  
2 of Israel. And they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe fa-  
thers, and sayd vnto them, We wil builde with you: for we seeke  
the Lord your God as ye do, and we haue sacrificed vnto him  
since the time of Esar Haddon king of Asshur, which brought vs  
3 vp hither. Then Zerubbabel, and Ieshua, and the rest of the  
chiefe fathers of Israel, sayde vnto them, It is not for you, but for  
vs to buyld the house vnto our God: for we our selues together  
wil buylde it vnto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king  
4 of Persia hath commanded vs. Wherefore the people of the land

discouraged the people of Iudah, and troubled them in buylding,  
And they hired counsellers against them, to hinder their deuse, 5  
all the dayes of Cyrus King of Persia, euen vntill the reigne of  
Darius King of Persia. And in the reigne of Ahashuerosh (in 6  
the beginning of his reigne) wrote they an accusation against  
the inhabitants of Iudah and Ierusalem. And in the daies of 7  
Artahshashte, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their com-  
panions wrote when it was peace, vnto Artahshashte king of  
Persia, and the writing of the letter was the Aramites writing,  
and the thing declared was in the language of the Aramites.  
Rehum the chancelour, and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter 8  
against Ierusalem to Artahshashte the King, in this sort. Then 9  
wrote Rehum the chauncelour, and Shimshai the scribe, and  
their companions Dinaie, and Apharsathcaie, Tarpelaie, Aphar-  
saie, Archeuaie, Bablaie, Shushanchaie, Dehaue, Elmaie, And 10  
the rest of the people whom the great and noble Asnappar brought  
ouer, and set in the cities of Samaria, and other that are be-  
yonde the Riuer and Cheeneth. This is the copie of the letter 11  
that they sent vnto King Artahshashte, **THY SERVANTS** the  
men beyond the Riuer and Cheeneth, salute thee. Be it knowen 12  
vnto the King that ye Iewes, which came vp from thee to vs, are  
come vnto Ierusalem (a citie rebellious and wicked) and buylde,  
and lay the foundations of the walles, and haue ioyned the founda-  
tions. Be it knowen nowe vnto the King, that if this citie be 13  
built, and the foundations of the walles layed, they will not giue  
tolle, tribute, nor custome: so shalt thou hinder the Kings trib-  
ute. Nowe therefore because wee haue bene brought vp in the 14  
Kings palace, it was not meete for vs to see the Kings dishonour:  
for this cause haue we sent and certified the King, That one may 15  
searche in the booke of the Chronicles of thy fathers, and thou  
shalt finde in the booke of the Chronicles, and perceiue that this  
citie is rebellious and noysome vnto Kings and prouinces, and  
that they haue moued sedition of olde time, for the which cause  
this citie was destroyed. Wee certifie the King therefore, that if 16  
this citie be buylded, and the foundation of the walles layd, by  
this meanes the portion beyonde the Riuer shall not be thine.  
The King sent an answere vnto Rehum the Chauncelour, and 17  
Shimshai the Scribe, and so the rest of their companions that  
dwelt in Samaria, and vnto the other beyond the Riuer, She-

18 lam and Cheeth. The letter which yee sent vnto vs, hath bene  
19 openly read before me, And I haue commanded and they haue  
searched, and founde, that this citie of olde time hath made in-  
surrection against kings, and hath rebelled, and rebellion hath  
20 bene committed therein. There haue bene mightie kings also  
ouer Ierusalem, which haue ruled ouer all beyonde the Riuer,  
21 and tolle, tribute, and custome was giuen vnto them. Make  
ye now a decree, that those men may cease, and that the citie  
22 be not buylt, till I haue giuen another commandement. Take  
heede nowe that ye fayle not to doe this: why should damage  
23 grow to hurt the King? When the copie of king Artahshashtes  
letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their  
companions, they went vp in all the haste to Ierusalem vnto the  
24 Iewes, and caused them to cease by force and power. Then  
ceased the worke of the house of God, which was in Ierusalem,  
and did stay vnto the second yeere of Darius King of Persia.

5 Then Haggai a Prophet and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo a  
Prophet prophecied vnto the Iewes that were in Iudah, and  
Ierusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, euen vnto them.  
2 Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne  
of Iozadak arose, and began to builde the house of God at  
Ierusalem, and with them were the Prophetes of God, which  
3 helped them. At the same time came to them Tatnai, which  
was captaine beyonde the Riuer, and Shether-boznai and their  
companions, and sayd thus vnto them, Who hath giuen you com-  
mandement to buylde this house, and to lay the foundations of  
4 these walles? Then sayde we vnto them after this maner, What  
5 are the names of the men that buylde this buylding? But the  
eye of their God was vpon the Elders of the Iewes, that they  
coulede not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Dar-  
6 ius: and then they answered by letters thereunto. The copie of  
the letter, that Tatnai captaine beyond the Riuer, and Shether-  
boznai and his companions, Apharsechaie, (which were beyond  
7 the Riuer) sent vnto King Darius. They sent a letter vnto him,  
wherein it was written thus, VNTO DARIVS the king, all peace.  
8 Be it knowen vnto the King, that we went into the prouince of  
Iudea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with  
great stones, and beames are layde in the walles, and this worke  
9 is wrought speedily, and prospereth in their hands. Then asked

we those Elders, and sayd vnto them thus, Who hath giuen you  
commandement to buylde this house, and to lay the foundation  
of these walles? We asked their names also, that we might cer- 10  
tifie thee, and that we might write the names of the men that  
were their rulers. But they answered vs thus, and sayd, We 11  
are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and buylde  
the house that was buylt of olde and many yeeres ago, which a  
great King of Israel builded, and founded it. But after that our 12  
fathers had prouoked the God of heauen vnto wrath, he gaue  
them ouer into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel the  
Caldean, and he destroyed this house, and caryed the people  
away captiue vnto Babel. But in the first yere of Cyrus King of 13  
Babel, King Cyrus made a decree to buylde this house of God.  
And the vessels of golde and siluer of the house of God, which 14  
Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple, that was in Ierusalem,  
and brought them into the Temple of Babel, those did Cyrus the  
king take out of the Temple of Babel, and they gaue them vnto  
one Sheshbazzar by his name, whome he had made captaine.  
And he sayde vnto him, Take these vessels and goe thy way, and 15  
put them in the Temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house  
of God be buylt in his place. Then came the same Sheshbaz- 16  
zar and layde the foundation of the house of God, which is in  
Ierusalem, and since that time euen vntill now, hath it bene  
in buylding, yet is it not finished. Nowe therefore if it please 17  
the King, let there be searche made in the house of the Kings  
treasures, which is there in Babel, whether a decree hath bene  
made by King Cyrus, to build this house of God in Ierusalem,  
and let the King send his minde concerning this.

Then King Darius gaue commandement, and they made search 6  
in the librarie of the treasures, which were there layd vp in Babel.  
And there was founde in a coffer (in the palace that was in the 2  
prouince of the Medes) a volume, and therein was it thus writ-  
ten, as a memoriall, IN THE FIRST yeere of King Cyrus, King 3  
Cyrus made a decree for the house of God in Ierusalem, Let the  
house be buylt, euen the place where they offred sacrifices, and  
let the walles thereof be ioyned together: let the height thereof  
be three score cubites, and the breadth thereof three score cu-  
bites, Three orders of great stones, and one order of timber, 4  
and let the expenses be giuen of the Kings house. And also 5

let them render the vessels of the house of God (of golde and siluer, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple, which was in Ierusalem, and brought vnto Babel) and let him goe vnto the Temple that is in Ierusalem to his place, and put them in  
6 the house of God. Therefore Tatnai captaine beyond the Riuer, and Shethar Boznai, (and their companions Apharsecaie,  
7 which are beyonde the Riuer) be ye farre from thence. Suffer ye the worke of this house of God, that the captaine of the Iewes and the Elders of the Iewes may buylde this house of God in  
8 his place. For I haue giuen a commandement what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the buylding of this house of God, that of the reuenues of the King, which is of the tribute beyonde the Riuer, there be incontinently expenses giuen  
9 vnto these men that they cease not. And that which they shall haue neede of, let it be giuen vnto them day by day, whether it be yong bullockes, or rammes, or lambes for the burnt offrings of the God of heauen, wheate, salt, wine, and oyle, according to the appoyntment of the Priestes that are in Ierusalem, that  
10 there bee no fault, That they may haue to offer sweete odours vnto the God of heauen, and praye for the Kings life, and for his sonnes. And I haue made a decree, that whosoeuer shall alter this sentence, the wood shall be pulled downe from his house, and shall be set vp, and he shalbe hanged thereon, and his house  
11 shalbe made a dunghill for this. And the God that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all Kings and people that put to their hand to alter, and to destroy this house of God, which is in Ierusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done  
12 with speede. Then Tatnai the captaine beyond the Riuer, and Shethar Boznai and their companions, according to that which  
13 Darius had sent, so they did speedily. So the Elders of the Iewes builded, and they prospered by the prophecying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they buylded and finished it, by the appoyntment of the God of Israel, and by the commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artahshashte king of  
14 Persia. And this house was finished the thirde day of the moneth Adar, which was the sixt yeere of the reigne of King Darius.  
15 And the children of Israel, the Priestes, and the Leuites, and the residue of the children of the captiuitie kept the dedication of  
16 this house of God with ioy, And offred at the dedication of this  
17

house of God an hundreth bullockes, two hundreth rams, foure  
 hundreth lambes, and twelue goates, for the sinne of all Israel,  
 according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set 18  
 the Priests in their order, and the Leuites in their courses ouer  
 the seruice of God in Ierusalem, as it is written in the booke of  
 Moses. And the childre of the captiuitie kept the Passeouer on 19  
 ye fourteenth day of the first moneth. (For the Priests and the 20  
 Leuites were purified altogether) and they killed the Passeouer  
 for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the  
 Priests, and for themselues. So the children of Israel which 21  
 were come againe out of captiuitie, and all such as had separ-  
 ated themselues vnto them, from the filthines of the Heathen of  
 the land, to seeke the Lord God of Israel, did eate, And they 22  
 kept ye feast of vnleauened bread seuen dayes with ioy: for the  
 Lord had made them glad, and turned the heart of the King of  
 Asshur vnto them, to incourage them in the worke of the house  
 of God, euen the God of Israel.

Now after these things, in the reigne of Artahshashte King of 7  
 Persia, was Ezra the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the  
 sonne of Hilkiah, The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the 2  
 sonne of Ahitub, The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, 3  
 the sonne of Meraioth, The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Vzzi, 4  
 the sonne of Bukki, The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phine- 5  
 has, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron, the chiefe Priest.  
 This Ezra came vp from Babel, and was a Scribe prompt in the 6  
 Lawe of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had giuen, and the  
 King gaue him all his request according to the hande of the Lord 7  
 his God which was vpon him. And there went vp certaine of 7  
 the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Leuites, and  
 the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims vnto Ierusalem,  
 in the seuenth yere of King Artahshashte. And hee came to 8  
 Ierusalem in the fift moneth, which was in the seuenth yeere of  
 the King. For vpon the first day of the first moneth began he 9  
 to goe vp from Babel, and on the first day of the fift moneth  
 came he to Ierusalem, according to the good hande of his God  
 that was vpon him. For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke 10  
 the Lawe of the Lord, and to doe it, and to teach the precepts  
 and iudgements in Israel. And this is the copie of the letter 11  
 that King Artahshashte gaue vnto Ezra the Priest and scribe,

12 euen a writer of the words of the commadements of ye Lord, and  
of his statutes ouer Israel. ARTAHSHASHTE King of Kings  
to Ezra the Priest and perfite scribe of the Lawe of the God of  
13 heauen, and to Cheeneth. I haue giuen commandement, that  
euery one, that is willing in my kingdome of the people of Israel,  
and of the Priestes, and Leuites to goe to Ierusalem with thee,  
14 shall goe. Therefore art thou sent of the King and his seuen  
counsellers, to enquire in Iudah and Ierusalem, according to the  
15 lawe of thy God, which is in thine hand, And to carry the siluer  
and the gold, which the King and his cousellers willingly offer  
16 vnto the God of Israel (whose habitation is in Ierusalem) And  
all the siluer and gold that thou canst finde in all the prouince  
of Babel, with the free offring of the people, and that which  
the Priestes offer willingly to the house of their God which is in  
17 Ierusalem, That thou mayest bye speedily with this siluer, bul-  
locks, rammes, lambes, with their meate offrings and their drinke  
offrings: and thou shalt offer them vpon the altar of the house  
18 of your God, which is in Ierusalem. And whatsoever it pleaseth  
thee and thy brethren to do with the rest of the siluer, and gold,  
19 doe ye it according to the will of your God. And the vessels that  
are giuen thee for the seruice of the house of thy God, those deli-  
20 uer thou before God in Ierusalem. And the residue that shall  
be needeful for the house of thy God, which shall be meete for  
thee to bestowe, thou shalt bestowe it out of the Kings treasure  
21 house, And I King Artahshashte haue giuen commandemet to  
all the treasurers which are beyond the Riuer, that whatsoever  
Ezra the Priest and Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen shall  
22 require of you, that it be done incontinently, Vnto an hundreth  
talents of siluer, vnto an hundreth measures of wheate, and vnto  
an hundreth baths of wine, and vnto an hundreth baths of oyle,  
23 and salt without writing. Whatsoever is by the commandement  
of the God of heauen, let it be done speedily for the house of the  
God of heauen: for why should he be wroth against the realme of  
24 the King, and his children? And we certifie you, that vpon any  
of the Priestes, Leuites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or Ministers  
in this house of God, there shall no gouernour laye vpon them  
25 tolle, tribute nor custome. And thou Ezra (after the wisdom  
of thy God, that is in thine hand) set iudges and arbiters, which  
may iudge all the people that is beyond the Riuer, euen all that

knowe the Lawe of thy God, and teach ye them that know it  
 not. And whosoeuer will not doe the Lawe of thy God, and 26  
 the Kings lawe, let him haue iudgement without delay, whether  
 it be vnto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods,  
 or to imprisonment. Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, 27  
 which so hath put in the Kings heart, to beautifie the house of  
 the Lord that is in Ierusalem, And hath enclined mercy toward 28  
 me, before the King and his counsellers, and before all the Kings  
 mightie Princes: and I was comforted by the hand of the Lord  
 my God which was vpon me, and I gathered the chiefe of Israel  
 to goe vp with me.

These are now the chiefe fathers of them, and the genealo- 8  
 gie of them that came vp with mee from Babel, in the reigne  
 of King Artahshashte. Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: 2  
 of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of Daud, Hat-  
 tush: Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharosh, 3  
 Zechariah, and with him the count of the males, an hundreth and  
 fiftie. Of the sonnes of Pahath Moab, Elihoenai, the sonne of 4  
 Zeremiah, and with him two hundreth males. Of the sonnes of 5  
 Shechaniah, the sonne of Iahaziel, and with him three hundreth  
 males. And of the sonnes of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Ionathan, 6  
 and with him fiftie males. And of the sonnes of Elam, Ieshaiah 7  
 the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seuentie males. And of 8  
 the sonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and  
 with him fourescore males. Of the sonnes of Ioab, Obadiah the 9  
 sonne of Iehiel, and with him two hundreth and eighteene males.  
 And of the sonnes of Shelomith the sonne of Iosiphiah, and with 10  
 him an hundreth and threescore males. And of the sonnes of 11  
 Bebai, Zechariah the sonne of Bebai, and with him eight and  
 twentie males. And of the sonnes of Azgad, Iohanan the sonne 12  
 of Hakkatan, and with him an hundreth and ten males. And 13  
 of the sonnes of Adonikam, that were the last, whose names  
 are these: Eliphelet, Iehiel and Shemaiah, and with them three  
 score males. And of the sonnes of Biguai, Vthai, and Zabbud, 14  
 and with them seuentie males. And I gathered them to the Ri- 15  
 uer that goeth toward Ahaua, and there abode we three dayes:  
 then I viewed the people, and the Priests, and found there none  
 of the sonnes of Leui. Therefore sent I to Eliezer, to Ariel, 16  
 to Shemeiah, and to Elnathan, and to Iarib, and to Elnathan,

and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Meshullam the chiefe,  
17 and to Ioiarib and to Elnathan, men of vnderstanding, And I  
gaue them commandement, to Iddo the chiefest at the place of  
Casiphia, and I told them the words that they should speake to  
Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia,  
that they should cause the ministers of the house of our God to  
18 come vnto vs. So by the good hande of our God which was vpon  
vs, they brought vs a man of vnderstanding of the sonnes of Ma-  
hali the sonne of Leui the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah with his  
19 sonnes and his brethren, euen eighteene. Also Hashabiah, and  
with him Ieshaiah of the sonnes of Merari, with his brethren, and  
20 their sonnes twentie. And of the Nethinims, whom Dauid had  
set, and the Princes for the seruice of the Leuites, two hundreth  
and twentie of the Nethinims, which all were named by name.  
21 And there at the Riuer, by Ahaua, I proclaimed a fast, that we  
might humble our selues before our God, and seeke of him a right  
22 way for vs, and for our children, and for all our substance. For  
I was ashamed to require of the King an armie and horsemen, to  
helpe vs against the enemye in the way, because we had spoken  
to the King, saying, The hande of our God is vpon all them that  
seeke him in goodnesse, but his power and his wrath is against  
23 all them that forsake him. So we fasted, and besought our God  
24 for this: and he was intreated of vs. Then I separated twelue of  
the chiefe of the Priests, Sherebiah, and Hashabiah, and ten of  
25 their brethren with them, And weighed them the siluer and the  
gold, and the vessels, euen the offering of ye house of our God,  
which the King and his counselors, and his Princes, and all Israel  
26 that were present had offred. And I weighed vnto their hand  
sixe hundreth and fiftie talents of siluer, and in siluer vessel, an  
27 hundreth talents, and in golde, an hundreth talents: And twen-  
tie basins of golde, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of  
28 shining brasse very good, and precious as golde. And I said  
vnto them, Ye are consecrate vnto the Lord, and the vessels are  
consecrate, and the gold and the siluer are freely offred vnto the  
29 Lord God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keepe them vntill ye  
weigh them before the chiefe Priestes and the Leuites, and the  
chiefe fathers of Israel in Ierusalem in the chambers of the house  
30 of the Lord. So the Priests and the Leuites receiued the weight  
of the siluer and of the golde, and of the vessels to bring them to

Ierusalem, vnto the house of our God. Then we departed from 31  
the Riuer of Ahauah on the twelft day of the first moneth, to  
go vnto Ierusalem, and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and  
deliuered vs from the hand of the enemie, and of such as layde  
waite by the way. And we came to Ierusalem, and abode there 32  
three dayes. And on ye fourth day was the siluer weighed, and 33  
the golde and the vessell in the house of our God by the hand  
of Meremoth the sonne of Vriah the Priest, and with him was  
Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Iozabad the  
sonne of Ieshua, and Noadiah the sonne of Binnui the Leuites,  
By number and by weight of euery one, and all the weight was 34  
written at the same time. Also the children of the captiuitie, 35  
which were come out of captiuitie, offred burnt offrings vnto the  
God of Israel, twelue bullockes for all Israel, ninetie and six  
rammes, seuentie and seuen lambes, and twelue hee goates for  
sinne: all was a burnt offering of the Lord. And they deliuered 36  
the Kings commission vnto the Kings officers, and to the cap-  
taines beyond the Riuer: and they promoted the people, and the  
house of God.

When as these things were done, the rulers came to me, say- 9  
ing, The people of Israel, and the Priestes, and the Leuites are  
not separated from the people of the lands (as touching their  
abominations) to wit, of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Per-  
izzites, the Iebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyp-  
tians, and the Amorites. For they haue taken their daughters 2  
to theselues, and to their sonnes, and they haue mixed the holy  
seede with the people of the landes, and the hande of the princes  
and rulers hath bene chiefe in this trespasse. But when I heard 3  
this saying, I rent my clothes and my garment, and pluckt off  
the heare of mine head, and of my beard, and sate downe as-  
tonied. And there assembled vnto me all that feared the words 4  
of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of them of the  
captiuitie. And I sate downe astonied vntil the euening sacrifice.  
And at the euening sacrifice I arose vp from mine heauinesse, 5  
and when I had rent my clothes and my garment, I fell vpon my  
knees, and spred out mine hands vnto the Lord my God, And 6  
said, O my God, I am confounded and ashamed, to lift vp mine  
eyes vnto thee my God: for our iniquities are increased ouer our  
head, and our trespasse is growen vp vnto the heauen. From the 7

dayes of our fathers haue we bin in a great trespasse vnto this day, and for our iniquities haue we, our Kings, and our Priestes bene deliuered into the hand of the kings of the lands, vnto the sword, into captiuitie, into a spoyle, and into confusion of face, as appeareth this day. And now for a litle space grace hath bene shewed from the Lord our God, in causing a remnant to escape, and in giuing vs a nayle in his holy place, that our God may light our eyes, and giue vs a litle reuiuing in our seruitude. For though we were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken vs in our bondage, but hath enclined mercy vnto vs in the sight of the Kings of Persia, to giue vs life, and to erect the house of our God, and to redresse the places thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Iudah and in Ierusalem. And nowe, our God, what shall we say after this? for we haue forsaken thy commandements, Which thou hast commanded by thy seruants the Prophets, saying, The land whereunto ye go to possesse it, is an vncleane land, because of the filthines of the people of the lands, which by their abominations, and by their vncleannes haue filled it from corner to corner. Now therfore shall ye not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor seeke their peace nor wealth for euer, that yee may be strong and eate the goodnes of the lande, and leaue it for an inheritance to your sonnes for euer. And after all that is come vpon vs for our euill deedes, and for our great trespasses, (seeing that thou our God hast stayed vs from being beneath for our iniquities, and hast giuen vs such deliuerance) Should we returne to breake thy commadements, and ioyne in affinitie with the people of such abominations? wouldest not thou be angrie towarde vs till thou haddest consumed vs, so that there should be no remnant nor any escaping? O Lord God of Israel, thou art iust, for we haue bene reserued to escape, as appeareth this day: beholde, we are before thee in our trespasse: therfore we canot stand before thee because of it.

Whiles Ezra prayed thus, and confessed himselfe weeping, and falling downe before the house of God, there assembled vnto him of Israel a very great Congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept with a great lamentation. Then Shechaniah the sonne of Iehiel one of the sonnes of Elam answered, and sayd to Ezra, We haue trespassed against our God,

and haue taken strange wiues of the people of the land, yet nowe  
there is hope in Israel concerning this. Now therfore let vs make  
a couenant with our God, to put away all the wiues (and such  
as are borne of them) according to the counsell of the Lord, and  
of those that feare the commandements of our God, and let it  
be done according to the Lawe. Arise: for the matter belo-  
geth vnto thee: we also wil be with thee: be of comfort and  
do it. Then arose Ezra, and caused the chiefe Priestes, the  
Leuites, and all Israel, to sweare that they would doe according  
to this worde. So they sware. And Ezra rose vp from before the  
house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanen the sonne  
of Eliashib: he went euen thither, but he did eate neither bread,  
nor drunke water: for he mourned, because of the transgression  
of them of the captiuitie. And they caused a proclamation to  
goe throughout Iudah and Ierusalem, vnto all them of the capti-  
uitie, that they should assemble themselues vnto Ierusalem.  
And whosoever would not come within three dayes according  
to the counsel of the Princes and Elders, all his substance should  
be forfait, and he should be separate from the Congregation of  
them of the captiuitie. Then all the men of Iudah and Be-  
niamin assembled theselues vnto Ierusalem within three dayes,  
which was the twentieth day of the ninth moneth, and all the  
people sate in the streete of the house of God, trembling for this  
matter, and for the raine. And Ezra the Priest stode vp, and  
said vnto them, Ye haue transgressed, and haue taken strange  
wiues, to increase the trespasse of Israel. Now therefore giue  
praise vnto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his will, and  
separate your selues from the people of the land, and from the  
strange wiues. And all the Congregation answered, and sayd  
with a loude voyce, So will we do according to thy wordes vnto  
vs. But the people are many, and it is a raynie weather, and  
we are not able to stande without, neither is it the worke of one  
day or two: for we are many that haue offended in this thing.  
Let our rulers stand therefore before all the Congregation, and  
let all them which haue taken strange wiues in our cities, come  
at the time appoynted, and with them the Elders of euery citie  
and the Iudges thereof, til the fierce wrath of our God for this  
matter turne away from vs. Then were appoynted Ionathan  
the sonne of Asah-el, and Iahaziah the sonne of Tikuah ouer

this matter, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Leuites helped  
16 them. And they of the captiuitie did so, and departed, euen  
Ezra the Priest, and the men that were chiefe fathers to the  
familie of their fathers by name, and sate downe in the first day  
17 of the tenth moneth to examine the matter. And vntill the first  
day of the first moneth they were finishing the businesse with  
18 al the men that had taken strange wiues. And of the sonnes  
of the Priests there were men founde, that had taken strange  
wiues, to wit, of the sonnes of Ieshua, the sonne of Iozadak,  
and of his brethren, Maaseiah, Aeliezer, and Iarib and Gedaliah.  
19 And they gaue their hads, that they would put away their wiues,  
and they that had trespassed, gaue a ramme for their trespasse.  
20, 21 And of the sonnes of Immer, Honani, and Zebadiah. And of  
the sonnes of Harim, Maaseiah, and Eliiah, and Shemaiah, and  
22 Iehiel, and Vzзияh. And of ye sonnes of Pashur, Elioenai, Ma-  
23 seiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Iozabad, and Elasah. And of the  
Leuites, Iozabad and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (which is Kelitah)  
24 Pethahiah, Iudah and Eliezer. And of the singers, Eliashib.  
25 And of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Vri. And of Is-  
rael: of the sonnes of Parosh, Ramiah, and Iesiah, and Malchiah,  
26 and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchiah, and Benaiah. And of  
the sonnes of Elam, Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Iehiel, and Abdi,  
27 and Ieremoth, and Elishah. And of the sonnes of Zattu, Elieo-  
nai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Ierimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.  
28 And of the sonnes of Bebai, Iehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Ath-  
29 lai. And of the sonnes of Bani, Meshullam, Malluch, and Ada-  
30 iah, Iashub, and Sheal, Ieremoth. And of the sonnes of Pahath  
Moab, Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Beza-  
31 leel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And of the sonnes of Harim,  
32 Eliezer, Ishiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Mal-  
33 luch, Shamariah. Of the sonnes of Hashum, Mattenai, Mat-  
34 tattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Ieremai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of the  
35 sonnes of Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Vel, Banaiah, Bediah,  
36, 37 Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai,  
38, 39 and Iaasau, And Banni, and Bennui, Shimei, And Shelemiah,  
40, 41 and Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Aza-  
42 reel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Ioseph.  
43 Of the sonnes of Nebo, Ieiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iadau,  
44 and Ioel, Benaiah. All these had taken strange wiues: and

among them were women that had children.

# THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.



1 **T**he words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. In ye  
moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in the  
2 palace of Shushan, Came Hanam, one of my brethren,  
he and the men of Iudah, and I asked them concerning  
the Iewes that were deliuered, which were of the residue of the  
3 captiuitie, and concerning Ierusalem. And they sayde vnto me,  
The residue that are left of the captiuitie there in the prouince,  
are in great affliction and in reproche, and the wall of Ierusalem  
4 is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire. And  
when I heard these wordes, I sate downe and wept, and mourned  
certeine dayes, and I fasted and prayed before the God of heauen,  
5 And sayde, O Lord God of heauen, the great and terrible God,  
that keepeth couenant and mercy for them that loue him, and  
6 obserue his commandements, I pray thee, let thine eares be  
attet, and thine eies open, to heare the praier of thy seruats,  
which I pray before thee dayly, day and night for ye childe  
of Israel thy seruats, and confesse the sinnes of the children of  
Israel, which we haue sinned against thee, both I and my fathers  
7 house haue sinned: We haue grieuously sinned against thee,  
and haue not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor  
8 the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy seruant Moses. I  
beseeche thee, remember the worde that thou commandedst thy  
seruant Moses, saying, Ye wil transgresse, and I will scatter you  
9 abroad among the people. But if ye turne vnto me, and keepe  
my commandements, and doe them, though your scattering were  
to the vttermost part of the heauen, yet will I gather you from  
thence, and will bring you vnto the place that I haue chosen  
10 to place my Name there. Now these are thy seruants and thy  
people, whome thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and  
11 by thy mightie hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let thine eare  
now hearken to the prayer of thy seruant, and to the prayer of  
thy seruants, who desire to feare thy Name, and I pray thee,

cause thy seruant to prosper this day, and giue him fauour in the presence of this man: for I was the Kings butler.

Nowe in the moneth Nisan in the twentieth yere of king Ar- 2  
tahshashte, the wine stode before him, and I tooke vp the wine,  
and gaue it vnto the King. nowe I was not before time sad in his  
presence. And the king said vnto me, Why is thy countenance 2  
sad, seeing thou art not sicke? this is nothing, but sorow of heart.  
Then was I sore afrayd, And I said to the King, God saue the 3  
King for euer: why should not my countenance be sad, when  
the citie and house of the sepulchres of my fathers lieth waste,  
and the gates thereof are deuoured with fire? And the King 4  
said vnto me, For what thing doest thou require? Then I prayed  
to the God of heauen, And sayde vnto the King, If it please 5  
the King, and if thy seruant haue found fauour in thy sight, I  
desire that thou wouldest send me to Iudah vnto the city of the  
sepulchres of my fathers, that I may buyld it. And the King 6  
sayd vnto me, (the Queene also sitting by him) How long shall  
thy iourney be? and when wilt thou come againe? So it pleased  
the King, and he sent me, and I set him a time. After I saide 7  
vnto the King, If it please the King, let them giue mee letters to  
the captaines beyond the Riuer, that they may conuay me ouer,  
till I come into Iudah, And letters vnto Asaph the keeper of the 8  
Kings parke, that hee may giue me timber to buylde the gates of  
the palace (which appertained to the house) and for the walles of  
the citie, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the King  
gaue me according to the good hand of my God vpon me. Then 9  
came I to the captaines beyonde the Riuer, and gaue them the  
Kings letters. And the King had sent captaines of the armie and  
horsemen with me. But Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah a 10  
seruant an Ammonite heard it, and it griued them sore, that  
there was come a man which sought the wealth of the children of  
Israel. So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes. And 11, 12  
I rose in the night, I, and a fewe men with me: for I told no man,  
what God had put in mine heart to do at Ierusalem, and there  
was not a beast with me, saue the beast whereon I rode. And 13  
I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and came before  
the dragon well, and to the dung porte, and vewed the walles of  
Ierusalem, howe they were broken downe, and the portes thereof  
deuoured with the fire. Then I went fourth vnto the gate of the 14

fountaine, and to the Kings fishpoole, and there was no rowme  
15 for the beast that was vnder me to passe. Then went I vp in ye  
night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and  
comming backe, I entred by the gate of the valley and returned.  
16 And the rulers knewe not whither I was gone, nor what I did,  
neither did I as yet tell it vnto the Iewes, nor to the Priestes, nor  
to the noble men, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that laboured  
17 in the worke. Afterward I said vnto them, Ye see the miserie  
that we are in, how Ierusalem lyeth waste, and the gates thereof  
are burnt with fire: come and let vs buylde the wall of Ierusalem,  
18 that we be no more a reproche. Then I tolde them of the hande  
of my God, (which was good ouer me) and also of the Kings  
wordes that he had spoken vnto me. And they sayd, Let vs rise,  
19 and buyld. So they strengthened their hand to good. But when  
Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant an Ammonite,  
and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they mocked vs and despised  
vs, and said, What a thing is this that ye doe? Will ye rebell  
20 against the King? Then answered I them, and sayd to them,  
The God of heauen, he will prosper vs, and we his seruants will  
rise vp and buylde: but as for you, ye haue no portion nor right,  
nor memoriall in Ierusalem.

3 Then arose Eliashib the hie Priest with his brethren the Priestes,  
and they buylt the sheepegate: they repayred it, and set vp the  
doores thereof: euen vnto the tower of Meah repayred they it,  
2 and vnto the tower of Hananeel. And next vnto him buylded  
the men of Iericho, and beside him Zaccur the sonne of Imri.  
3 But the fish port did the sonnes of Senaah buylde, which also  
layde the beames thereof, and set on the doores thereof, the  
4 lockes thereof, and the barres thereof. And next vnto them  
fortified Merimoth, the sonne of Vrijah, the sonne of Hakkoz:  
and next vnto them fortified Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah,  
the sonne of Meshezabeel: and next vnto them fortified Zadok,  
5 the sonne of Baana: And next vnto them fortified the Tekoites:  
but the great men of them put not their neckes to the worke  
6 of their lordes. And the gate of the olde fishpoole fortified  
Iehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Be-  
sodaiah: they laid the beames thereof, and set on the doores  
7 thereof, and the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof. Next  
vnto them also fortified Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Iadon the

Meronothite, men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, vnto the throne of  
the Duke, which was beyond the Riuer. Next vnto him fortified 8  
Vzziel the sonne of Harhohiah of the golde smithes: next vnto  
him also fortified Hananiah, the sonne of Harakkahim, and they  
repayred Ierusalem vnto the broad wall. Also next vnto them 9  
fortified Rephaiah, the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part  
of Ierusalem. And next vnto him fortified Iedaiah the sonne of 10  
Harumaph, euen ouer against his house: and next vnto him for-  
tified Hattush, the sonne of Hashabniah. Malchiihah the sonne 11  
of Harim, and Hashub the sonne of Pahath Moab fortified the  
seconde porcion, and the tower of the fornaces. Next vnto him 12  
also fortified Shallum, the sonne of Halloesh, the ruler of the  
halfe part of Ierusalem, he, and his daughters. The valley gate 13  
fortified Hanum, and the inhabitants of Zanuah: they buylt it,  
and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres  
thereof, euen a thousand cubites on the wall vnto the dung porte.  
But the dung port fortified Malchiah, the sonne of Rechab, the 14  
ruler of the fourth part of Beth-haccarem: he built it, and set  
on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.  
But the gate of the fountaine fortified Shallun, the sonne of Col- 15  
hozeh, the ruler of the fourth part of Mizpah: he builded it, and  
couered it, and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and  
the barres thereof, and the wall vnto the fishpoole of Shelah by  
the Kings garden, and vnto the steppes that goe downe from  
the citie of Daud. After him fortified Nehemiah the sonne of 16  
Azbuk, the ruler of ye halfe part of Beth-zur, vntill the otherside  
ouer against the sepulchres of Daud, and to the fishpoole that  
was repaired, and vnto the house of the mightie. After him for- 17  
tified the Leuites, Rehum the sonne of Bani, and next vnto him  
fortified Hashabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah in his  
quarter. After him fortified their brethren: Bauai, the sonne of 18  
Henadad the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah: And next vnto 19  
him fortified Ezer, the sonne of Ieshua the ruler of Mizpah, the  
other portion ouer against the going vp to the corner of the ar-  
mour. After him was earnest Baruch the sonne of Zacchai, and 20  
fortified another portion from the corner vnto the doore of the  
house of Eliashib the hie Priest. After him fortified Merimoth, 21  
the sonne of Vriiah, the sonne of Hakkoz, another portion from  
the doore of the house of Eliashib, euen as long as the house

22 of Eliashib extended. After him also fortified the Priests, the  
23 men of the playne. After them fortified Beniamin, and Hasshub  
ouer against their house: after him fortified Azariah, the sonne  
24 of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house. After him  
fortified Binnui, the sonne of Henadad another portion, from the  
25 house of Azariah vnto the turning and vnto the corner. Palal,  
the sonne of Vzai, from ouer against the corner, and the high  
tower, that lieth out from the Kings house, which is beside the  
court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah, the sonne of Parosh.  
26 And the Nethinims they dwelt in ye fortresse vnto the place  
ouer against the water gate, Eastwarde, and to the tower that  
27 lyeth out. After him fortified the Tekoites another portion ouer  
against the great tower, that lyeth out, euen vnto the wall of the  
28 fortresse. From aboue the horsegate forth fortified the Priests,  
29 euery one ouer against his house. After them fortified Zadok the  
sonne of Immer ouer against his house: and after him fortified  
Shemaiah, the sonne of Shechadiah the keeper of the East gate.  
30 After him fortified Hananiah, the sonne of Shelemiah, and Ha-  
nun, the sonne of Zalaph, the sixt, another portion after him for-  
tified Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah, ouer against his cham-  
31 ber. After him fortified Malchiah the goldsmiths sonne, vntil  
the house of the Nethinims, and of ye marchants ouer against  
32 the gate Miphkad, and to the chamber in the corner. And be-  
twene the chamber of the corner vnto the sheepegate fortified  
the goldsmithes and the marchantes.

4 But when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, then was  
2 he wroth and sore grieued, and mocked the Iewes, And sayde  
before his brethren and the armie of Samaria, thus he sayde,  
What doe these weake Iewes? wil they fortifie them selues? wil  
they sacrifice? will they finish it in a day? will they make the  
stones whole againe out of the heapes of dust, seeing they are  
3 burnt? And Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, and said,  
Although they buylde, yet if a foxe goe vp, he shall euen breake  
4 downe their stonie wall. Heare, O our God (for we are despised)  
and turne their shame vpon their owne head, and giue them  
5 vnto a pray in the lande of their captiuitie, And couer not their  
iniquitie, neither let their sinne be put out in thy presence: for  
6 they haue prouoked vs before the builders. So we built the wall,  
and all the wall was ioyned vnto the halfe thereof, and the heart

of the people was to worke. But when Sanballat, and Tobiah, 7  
and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodims heard  
that the walles of Ierusalem were repayred, (for the breaches  
began to be stopped) then they were very wroth, And conspired 8  
all together to come and to fight against Ierusalem, and to hinder  
them. The we prayed vnto our God, and set watchmen by them, 9  
day and night, because of them. And Iudah said, The strength 10  
of the bearers is weakened, and there is much earth, so that  
we are not able to build the wall. Also our aduersaries had 11  
sayde, They shall not knowe, neither see, till we come into the  
middles of them and slay them, and cause the worke to cease.  
But when the Iewes (which dwelt beside them) came, they told 12  
vs ten times, From all places whence ye shall returne, they wil  
be vpon vs. Therefore set I in the lower places behind the 13  
wall vpon the toppes of the stones, and placed the people by  
their families, with their swordes, their speares and their bowes.  
Then I behelde, and rose vp, and said vnto the Princes, and 14  
to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afrayde of  
them: remember the great Lord, and fearefull, and fight for your  
brethren, your sonnes, and your daughters, your wiues, and your  
houses. And when our enemies heard that it was knowen vnto 15  
vs, then God brought their counsell to nought, and we turned  
all againe to the wall, euery one vnto his worke. And from that 16  
day, halfe of the yong men did the labour, and the other halfe  
part of them helde the speares, and shieldes, and bowes, and  
habergins: and the rulers stode behinde all the house of Iudah.  
They that buylded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, and 17  
they that laded, did the worke with one hand, and with the  
other helde the sworde. For euery one of the buylders had his 18  
sworde girded on his loynes, and so buylded: and he that blewe  
the trumpet, was beside me. Then saide I vnto the Princes, 19  
and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is  
great and large, and we are separated vpon the wall, one farre  
from another. In what place therefore ye heare the sound of 20  
the trumpet, resort ye thither vnto vs: our God shall fight for  
vs. So we laboured in the worke, and halfe of them helde the 21  
speares, from the appearing of the morning, till the starres came  
foorth. And at the same time said I vnto the people, Let euery 22  
one with his seruant lodge within Ierusalem, that they may be

23 a watch for vs in the night, and labour in the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my seruants, nor the men of the warde, (which followed me) none of vs did put off our clothes, saue euery one put them off for washing.

5 Nowe there was a great crie of the people, and of their wiues  
2 against their brethren the Iewes. For there were that said, We,  
our sonnes and our daughters are many, therefore we take vp  
3 corne, that we may eate and liue. And there were that saide,  
We must gage our landes, and our vineyardes, and our houses,  
4 and take vp corne for the famine. There were also that said,  
We haue borrowed money for the Kings tribute vpon our landes  
5 and our vineyardes. And nowe our flesh is as the flesh of our  
brethren, and our sonnes as their sonnes: and lo, we bring into  
subiection our sonnes and our daughters, as seruants, and there  
be of our daughters nowe in subiection, and there is no power in  
our handes: for other men haue our landes and our vineyardes.  
6 Then was I very angrie when I heard their crie and these wordes.  
7 And I thought in my minde, and I rebuked the princes, and the  
rulers, and saide vnto them, You lay burthens euery one vpon  
8 his brethren: and I set a great assemblie against them, And I  
said vnto them, We (according to our abilitie) haue redeemed  
our brethren the Iewes, which were solde vnto the heathen: and  
will you sell your brethren againe, or shall they be solde vnto vs?  
9 Then helde they their peace, and could not answer. I said also,  
That which ye do, is not good. Ought ye not to walke in the  
feare of our God, for the reproche of the heathen our enemies?  
10 For euen I, my brethren, and my seruants doe lende them money  
11 and corne: I pray you, let vs leaue off this burden. Restore, I  
pray you, vnto them this day their landes, their vineyardes, their  
oliues, and their houses, and remit the hundreth part of the siluer  
and of the corne, of the wine, and of the oyle that ye exact of  
12 them. Then said they, We will restore it, and will not require it  
of them: we will doe as thou hast said. Then I called the Priestes,  
and caused them to sweare, that they shoulde doe according to  
13 this promise. So I shooke my lappe, and said, So let God shake  
out euery man that wil not perfourme this promise from his  
house, and from his labour: euen thus let him be shaken out,  
and emptied. And all the Cogregation said, Amen, and praised  
14 the Lord: and the people did according to this promise. And

from the time that the King gaue me charge to be gouernour in the lande of Iudah, from the twentieth yeere, euen vnto the two and thirtieth yeere of King Artahshashte, that is, twelue yeere, I, and my brethren haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour. For the former gouernours that were before me, had bene chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides fourtie shekels of siluer: yea, and their seruants bare rule ouer the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God. But rather I fortified a portion in the worke of this wall, and we bought no lande, and all my seruants came thither together vnto the worke. Moreouer there were at my table an hundreth and fiftie of the Lewes, and rulers, which came vnto vs from among the heathen that are about vs. And there was prepared daily an oxe, and sixe chosen sheepe, and birdes were prepared for me, and within ten dayes wine for all in abundance. Yet for all this I required not the bread of the gouernour: for the bondage was grieuous vnto this people. Remember me, O my God, in goodnesse, according to all that I haue done for this people.

And when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall, and that there were no more breaches therein, (though at that time I had not set vp the doores vpon the gates) Then sent Sanballat and Geshem vnto me, saying, Come thou that we may meete together in the villages in the plaine of Ono: and they thought to doe me euill. Therefore I sent messengers vnto them, saying, I haue a great worke to doe, and I can not come downe: why should the worke cease, whiles I leaue it, and come downe to you? Yet they sent vnto me foure times after this sort. And I answered them after the same maner. Then sent Sanballat his seruant after this sorte vnto me the fift time, with an open letter in his hand, Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu hath sayd it, that thou and the Lewes thinke to rebel, for the which cause thou buildest the wall and thou wilt bee their King according to these wordes. Thou hast also ordeyned the Prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, There is a King in Iudah: and nowe according to these wordes it shall come to the Kings eares: come now therefore, and let vs take counsell together. Then I sent vnto him, saying, It is not done according to these wordes that thou sayest: for

9 thou feynest them of thine owne heart. For all they afrayed  
vs, saying, Their handes shalbe weakened from the worke, and  
10 it shall not be done: nowe therefore incourage thou me. And I  
came to the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah the sonne  
of Mehetabeel, and he was shut vp, and he said, Let vs come  
together into the house of God in the middes of the Temple,  
and shut the doores of the Temple: for they will come to slay  
11 thee: yea, in the night will they come to kill thee. Then I said,  
Should such a man as I, flee? Who is he, being as I am, that  
12 would go into the Temple to liue? I will not goe in. And loe, I  
perceiued, that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced  
this prophecie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired  
13 him. Therefore was he hyred, that I might be afrayde, and doe  
thus, and sinne, and that they might haue an euill report that  
14 they might reproche me. My God, remember thou Tobiah, and  
Sanballat according vnto these their workes, and Noadiah the  
Prophetesse also, and the rest of the Prophets that would haue  
15 put me in feare. Notwithstanding the wall was finished on the  
16 fife and twentieth day of Elul, in two and fiftie dayes. And  
when all our enemies heard thereof, euen all the heathen that  
were about vs, they were afraid, and their courage failed them:  
17 for they knew, that this worke was wrought by our God. And  
in these dayes were there many of the princes of Iudah, whose  
letters went vnto Tobiah, and those of Tobiah came vnto them.  
18 For there were many in Iudah, that were sworne vnto him: for  
he was the sonne in lawe of Shechaniah, the sonne of Arah: and  
his sonne Iehonathan had the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne  
19 of Berechiah. Yea, they spake in his praise before me, and tolde  
him my wordes, and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

7 Nowe when the wall was builded, and I had set vp the doores,  
and the porters, and the singers and the Leuites were appointed,  
2 Then I commanded my brother Hanani and Hananiah the prince  
of the palace in Ierusalem (for he was doubtlesse a faithfull  
3 man, and feared God aboue many) And I saide vnto them,  
Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, vntill the heate of the  
sunne: and while they stande by, let them shut the doores, and  
make them fast: and I appointed wardes of the inhabitants of  
Ierusalem, euery one in his warde, and euery one ouer against  
4 his house. Nowe the citie was large and great, but the peo-

ple were few therein, and the houses were not buylded. And 5  
my God put into mine heart, and I gathered the princes, and  
the rulers, and the people, to count their genealogies: and I  
found a booke of the genealogie of them, which came vp at the  
first, and found written therein, These are the sonnes of the 6  
prouince that came vp from the captiuitie that was caried away  
(whome Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel had caryed away) and  
they returned to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie.  
They which came with Zerubbabel, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, 7  
Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Biguai, Ne-  
hum, Baanah. This is the number of the men of the people  
of Israel. The sonnes of Parosh, two thousande an hundreth 8  
seuentie and two. The sonnes of Shephatiah, three hundreth 9  
seuentie and two. The sonnes of Arah, sixe hundreth fiftie and 10  
two. The sonnes of Pahath Moab of ye sonnes of Ieshua, and 11  
Ioab, two thousand, eight hundreth and eighteene. The sonnes 12  
of Elam, a thousand, two hundreth fiftie and foure. The sonnes 13  
of Zattu, eight hundreth and fiae and fourtie. The sonnes of 14  
Zacchai, seuen hundreth and three score. The sonnes of Bin- 15  
nui, sixe hundreth and eight and fourtie. The sonnes of Bebai, 16  
sixe hundreth and eight and twentie. The sonnes of Azgad, two 17  
thousand, three hundreth and two and twentie. The sonnes of 18  
Adonikam, sixe hundreth three score and seuen. The sonnes 19  
of Biguai, two thousand three score and seuen. The sonnes of 20  
Adin, sixe hundreth, and fiae and fiftie. The sonnes of Ater 21  
of Hizkiah, ninetie and eight. The sonnes of Hashum, three 22  
hundreth and eight and twentie. The sonnes of Bezai, three 23  
hundreth and foure and twentie. The sonnes of Hariph, an 24  
hundreth and twelue. The sonnes of Gibeon, ninetie and fiae. 25  
The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundreth foure score 26  
and eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundreth and eight and 27  
twentie. The me of Beth-azmaueth, two and forty. The men 28, 29  
of Kiriath-iearim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seuen hundreth, and  
three and fourtie. The men of Ramah and Gaba, sixe hun- 30  
dreth and one and twentie. The men of Michmas, an hundreth 31  
and two and twentie. The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundreth 32  
and three and twentie. The men of the other Nebo, two and 33  
fifty. The sonnes of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundreth 34  
and foure and fiftie. The sonnes of Harim, three hundreth and 35

36 twentie. The sonnes of Iericho, three hundreth and fiue and  
37 fourtie. The sonnes of Lod-hadid and Ono, seuen hundreth and  
38 one and twentie. The sonnes of Senaah, three thousand, nine  
39 hundreth and thirtie. The Priestes: the sonnes of Iedaiah of the  
40 house of Ieshua, nine hundreth seuentie and three. The sonnes  
41 of Immer, a thousand and two and fiftie. The sonnes of Pashur,  
42 a thousande, two hundreth and seuen and fourtie. The sonnes of  
43 Harim, a thousande and seunteene. The Leuites: the sonnes  
of Ieshua of Kadmiel, and of the sonnes of Hodiuah, seuentie  
44 and foure. The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundreth,  
45 and eight and fourtie. The porters: the sonnes of Shallum, the  
sonnes of Ater, the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of Akkub, the  
sonnes of Hatita, the sonnes of Shobai, an hundreth and eight  
46 and thirtie. The Nethinims: the sonnes of Ziha, the sonnes  
47 of Hashupha, the sonnes of Tabaoth, The sonnes of Keros, the  
48 sonnes of Sia, the sonnes of Padon, The sonnes of Lebana, the  
49 sonnes of Hagaba, the sonnes of Shalmai, The sonnes of Hanan,  
50 the sonnes of Giddel, the sonnes of Gahar, The sonnes of Rea-  
51 iah, the sonnes of Rezin, the sonnes of Nekoda, The sonnes of  
52 Gazzam, ye sonnes of Vzza, the sonnes of Paseah, The sonnes of  
53 Besai, the sonnes of Meunim, the sonnes of Nephishesim, The  
sonnes of Bakbuk, the sonnes of Hakupha, the sonnes of Harhur,  
54 The sonnes of Bazlith, the sonnes of Mehida, the sonnes of Har-  
55 sha, The sonnes of Barkos, the sonnes of Sissera, the sonnes  
56, 57 of Tamah, The sonnes of Neziah, the sonnes of Hatipha, The  
sonnes of Salomons seruantes, the sonnes of Sotai, the sonnes  
58 of Sophereth, ye sonnes of Perida, The sonnes of Iaala, the  
59 sonnes of Darkon, the sonnes of Giddel, The sonnes of Shepha-  
tiah, the sonnes of Hattil, the sonnes of Pochereth of Zebaim,  
60 the sonnes of Amon. All the Nethinims, and the sonnes of Sa-  
61 lomons seruantes were three hundreth, ninetie and two. And  
these came vp from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and  
Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their  
62 seede, or if they were of Israel. The sonnes of Delaiah: the  
sonnes of Tobiah, the sonnes of Nekoda, six hundreth and two  
63 and fourtie. And of the Priestes: the sonnes of Habaiah, the  
sonnes of Hakkoz, the sonnes of Barzillai, which tooke one of  
the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was named  
64 after their name. These sought their writing of the genealogies,

but it was not founde: therefore they were put from the Priest-  
hood. And the Tirshatha sayd vnto them, that they should 65  
not eate of the most holy, till there rose vp a Priest with Vrim  
and Thummim. All the Congregation together was two and 66  
fourtie thousand, three hundreth and threescore, Besides their 67  
seruantes and their maydes, which were seuen thousand, three  
hundreth and seuen and thirtie: and they had two hundreth and  
fue and fourtie singing men and singing women. Their horses 68  
were seuen hundreth and sixe and thirtie, and their mules two  
hundreth and fue and fourtie. The camels foure hundreth and 69  
fue and thirtie, and sixe thousande, seuen hundreth and twentie  
asses. And certaine of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the worke. 70  
The Tirshatha gaue to the treasure, a thousand drammes of  
golde, fiftie basins, fue hundreth and thirtie Priests garments.  
And some of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the treasure of the 71  
worke, twentie thousand drams of golde, and two thousande and  
two hundreth pieces of siluer. And the rest of the people gaue 72  
twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousande pieces  
of siluer, and three score and seuen Priestes garments. And the 73  
Priestes, and Leuites, and the porters and the singers and the  
rest of the people and the Nethinims, and all Israel dwelt in their  
cities: and when the seuenth moneth came, the children of Israel  
were in their cities.

And all the people assembled themselues together, in the 8  
streete that was before the watergate, and they spake vnto Ezra  
the Scribe, that hee would bring the booke of ye Law of Moses,  
which the Lord had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the Priest 2  
brought the Lawe before the Congregation both of men and  
women, and of all that coulde heare and vnderstand it, in the first  
day of the seuenth moneth, And he read therein in the streete 3  
that was before the watergate (from the morning vntill the mid-  
day) before men and women, and them that vnderstoode it, and  
the eares of all the people hearkened vnto the booke of the Lawe.  
And Ezra the Scribe stode vpon a pulpit of wood which he had 4  
made for the preaching, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and  
Shema, and Ananiah, and Vriiah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah  
on his right hande, and on his left hand Pedaiiah, and Mishael,  
and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and  
Meshullam. And Ezra opened the booke before all the people: 5

for hee was aboue all the people: and when he opened it, all the  
6 people stooode vp. And Ezra prayed the Lord the great God,  
and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their  
handes: and they bowed themselues, and worshipped the Lord  
7 with their faces toward the grounde. Also Ieshua, and Bani, and  
Sherebiah, Iamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiiah, Maaseiah, Ke-  
lita, Azariah, Iozabad, Hanan, Pelaiiah, and the Leuites caused  
8 the people to vnderstand the lawe, and the people stood in their  
place. And they read in the booke of the Lawe of God distinctly,  
and gaue the sense, and caused them to vnderstand the reading.  
9 Then Nehemiah (which is Tirshatha) and Ezra the Priest and  
scribe, and the Leuites that instructed the people, saide vnto all  
the people, This day is holie vnto ye Lord your God: mourne  
not, neither weepe: for all the people wept, whe they heard the  
10 words of the Lawe. He saide also vnto the, Go, and eate of  
the fat, and drinke the sweete, and send part vnto them, for  
whome none is prepared: for this day is holie vnto our Lord: be  
ye not sorie therefore: for the ioy of the Lord is your strength.  
11 And the Leuites made silence throughout all the people, say-  
ing, Holde your peace: for the day is holy, be not sad therefore.  
12 Then all the people went to eate and to drinke, and to send away  
part, and to make great ioy, because they had vnderstand the  
13 wordes that they had taught them. And on the second day  
the chiefe fathers of all the people, the Priests and the Leuites  
were gathered vnto Ezra the scribe, that he also might instruct  
14 them in the wordes of the Lawe. And they found written in the  
Law, (that the Lord had commanded by Moses) that the chil-  
dren of Israel should dwel in boothes in the feast of the seuenth  
15 moneth, And that they shoulde cause it to bee declared and  
proclaimed in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Go forth  
vnto the mount, and bring oliue branches, and pine branches,  
and branches of myrtus, and palme branches, and branches of  
16 thicke trees, to make boothes, as it is written. So the people  
went foorth and brought them, and made them boothes, euerie  
one vpon the roofe of his house, and in their courtes, and in the  
courtes of the house of God, and in the streete by the watergate,  
17 and in the streete of the gate of Ephraim. And all the Con-  
gregation of them that were come againe out of the captiuitie  
made boothes, and sate vnder the boothes: for since the time of

Ieshua the sonne of Nun vnto this day, had not the children of Israel done so, and there was very great ioy. And he read in the booke of the Lawe of God eury day, from the first day vnto the last day. and they kept the feast seuen dayes, and on the eight day a solemne assemblie, according vnto the maner. 18

In the foure and twentieth day of this moneth the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth vpon them. (And they that were of the seede of Israel were separated from all the strangers) and they stode and confessed their sinnes and the iniquities of their fathers. And they stood vp in their place and read in the booke of the Lawe of the Lord their GOD foure times on the day, and they confessed and worshipped the Lord their God foure times. Then stode vp vpon the staires of the Leuites Ieshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cryed with a loud voyce vnto the Lord their God. And the Leuites said, euen Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodiiah, Shebaniah and Pethahiah, Stande vp, and praise the Lord your God for euer, and euer, and let them praise thy glorious Name, O God, which excelleth aboue all thankesgiuing and praise. Thou art Lord alone: thou hast made heauen, and the heauen of all heauens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and al that are in them, and thou preseruest them all, and the host of the heauen worshipping thee. Thou art, O Lord, the God, that hast chosen Abram, and broughtest him out of Vr in Caldea, and madest his name Abraham, And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a couenant with him, to giue vnto his seede the lande of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, and Perizzites, and Iebusites, and Girgashites, and hast performed thy wordes, because thou art iust. Thou hast also considered the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the red Sea, And shewed tokens and wonders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his seruants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: therefore thou madest thee a Name, as appeareth this day. For thou didest breake vp the Sea before them, and they went through the middes of the Sea on dry lande: and those that pursued them, hast thou cast into the bottomes as a stone, in the mightie waters: And leddest them in the day 9 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

with a pillar of a cloude, and in the night with a pillar of fire to  
13 giue them light in the way that they went. Thou camest downe  
also vpon mount Sinai, and spakest vnto them from heauen, and  
gauest them right iudgements, and true lawes, ordinances and  
14 good commandements, And declaredst vnto them thine holy  
Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, and ordinances, and  
15 lawes, by the hande of Moses thy seruant: And gauest them  
bread from heauen for their hunger, and broughtest forth wa-  
ter for them out of the rocke for their thirst: and promisedst  
them that they shoulde goe in, and take possession of the land:  
for the which thou haddest lift vp thine hand for to giue them.  
16 But they and our fathers behaued them selues proudly, and  
hardened their neck, so that they hearkened not vnto thy com-  
17 mandements, But refused to obey, and would not remember thy  
marueilous works that thou haddest done for them, but hardened  
their neckes, and had in their heads to returne to their bondage  
by their rebellion: but thou, O God of mercies, gracious and  
full of compassion, of long suffring and of great mercie, yet for-  
18 sookest them not. Moreouer, when they made them a molten  
calfe (and said, This is thy God that brought thee vp out of the  
19 land of Egypt) and committed great blasphemies, Yet thou for  
thy great mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the  
pillar of the cloude departed not from them by day to leade  
them the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them  
20 light, and the way whereby they should goe. Thou gauest also  
thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldst not thy MAN  
21 from their mouth, and gauest them water for their thirst. Thou  
diddest also feede them fourtie yeres in ye wildernes: they lacked  
nothing: their clothes waxed not old, and their feete swelled not.  
22 And thou gauest them kingdomes and people, and scatteredst  
them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon and the  
land of ye King of Heshbon, and the land of Og King of Bashan.  
23 And thou diddest multiplie their children, like the starres of the  
heauen, and broughtest them into the lande, whereof thou had-  
dest spoken vnto their fathers, that they should goe, and posse-  
24 sse it. So the children went in, and possessed the lande, and  
thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the lande, euen  
the Canaanites, and gauest them into their handes, with their  
Kings and the people of the lande, that they might do with them

what they would. And they tooke their strong cities and the fat 25  
lande, and possessed houses, full of all goods, cisternes digged  
out, vineyardes, and oliues, and trees for foode in abundance,  
and they did eate, and were filled, and became fat, and liued in  
pleasure through thy great goodness. Yet they were disobedi- 26  
ent, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy Lawe behinde their  
backes, and slewe thy Prophets (which protested among them  
to turne them vnto thee) and committed great blasphemies.  
Therefore thou deliueredst them into the hande of their ene- 27  
mies that vexed them: yet in the time of their affliction, when  
they cryed vnto thee, thou heardest them from the heauen, and  
through thy great mercies thou gauest them sauieurs, who saued  
them out of the hande of their aduersaries. But when they had 28  
rest, they returned to doe euill before thee: therefore ledest thou  
them in the hande of their enemies, so that they had the domin-  
ion ouer them, yet when they conuerted and cryed vnto thee,  
thou heardest them from heauen, and deliueredst them accord-  
ing to thy great mercies many times, And protestedst among 29  
them that thou mightest bring them againe vnto thy Lawe: but  
they behaued them selues proudly, and hearkened not vnto thy  
commandements, but sinned against thy iudgements ( which a  
man should doe and liue in them) and pulled away the shoulder,  
and were stiffenecked, and woulde not heare. Yet thou diddest 30  
forbeare them many yeeres, and protestedst among them by thy  
Spirite, euen by the hande of thy Prophets, but they woulde not  
heare: therefore gauest thou them into the hande of the people  
of the lands. Yet for thy great mercies thou hast not consumed 31  
them, neither forsaken them: for thou art a gracious and mer-  
cifull God. Nowe therefore our God, thou great God, mightie 32  
and terrible, that keepest couenant and mercie, let not all the  
affliction that hath come vnto vs, seeme a litle before thee, that  
is, to our Kings, to our princes, and to our Priests, and to our  
Prophets, and to our fathers, and to all thy people since the time  
of the Kings of Asshur vnto this day. Surely thou art iust in all 33  
that is come vpon vs: for thou hast dealt truely, but we haue  
done wickedly. And our kings and our princes, our Priests and 34  
our fathers haue not done thy Lawe, nor regarded thy comman-  
dements nor thy protestations, wherewith thou hast protested  
among them. And they haue not serued thee in their kingdome, 35

and in thy great goodnesse that thou shewedst vnto them, and in the large and fat lande which thou diddest set before them, and haue not conuerted from their euill workes. Beholde, we are seruants this day, and the lande that thou gauest vnto our fathers, to eate the fruite thereof, and the goodnesse thereof, behold, we are seruants therein. And it yeeldeth much fruit vnto the kings whom thou hast set ouer vs, because of our sinnes: and they haue dominion ouer our bodyes and ouer our cattell at their pleasure, and we are in great affliction. Now because of all this we make a sure couenant, and write it, and our princes, our Leuites and our Priestes seale vnto it.

10 Now they that sealed were Nehemiah the Tirshatha the sonne  
2, 3 of Hachaliah, and Zidkiah, Seraiah, Azariah, Ieremiah, Pashur,  
4, 5 Amariah, Malchiah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Me-  
6, 7 rimoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abi-  
8 ah, Miamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these are the Priestes.  
9 And the Leuites: Ieshua the sonne of Azaniah, Binnui, of the  
10 sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel. And their brethren Shebaniah,  
11 Hodiiah, Kelita, Pelaiiah, Hanun, Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,  
12, 13, 14 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Bani, Beninu. The  
chiefe of the people were Parosh, Pahath Moab, Elam, Zattu,  
15, 16, 17 Bani, Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, Adoniah, Biguai, Adin, Ater,  
18, 19 Hizkiah, Azzur, Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth,  
20, 21 Nebai, Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Zadok, Iad-  
22, 23 dua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,  
24, 25, 26 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, And  
27, 28 Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And the rest  
of the people, the Priestes, the Leuites, the porters, the singers,  
the Nethinims, and all that were separated from the people of  
the landes vnto the Lawe of God, their wiues, their sonnes, and  
29 their daughters, all that coulde vnderstande. The chiefe of them  
receiued it for their brethren, and they came to the curse and to  
the othe to walke in Gods Law, which was giuen by Moses the  
seruant of God, to obserue and doe all the commandements of  
30 the Lord our God, and his iudgements and his statutes: And  
that we would not giue our daughters to the people of the lande,  
31 neither take their daughters for our sonnes. And if the people  
of the lande brought ware on the Sabbath, or any vitales to sell,  
that we would not take it of them on the Sabbath and on the

holy dayes: and that we would let the seuenth yeere be free, and  
the debtes of euery person. And we made statutes for our selues 32  
to giue by the yeere the thirde part of a shekel for the seruice  
of the house of our God, For the shewbread, and for the daily 33  
offring, and for the daily burnt offering, the Sabbaths, the newe  
moones, for the solemne feastes, and for the thinges that were  
sanctified, and for the sinne offrings to make an atonement for  
Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God. We cast 34  
also lottes for the offering of the wood, euen the Priestes, the  
Leuites and the people to bring it into the house of our God,  
by the house of our fathers, yeerely at the times appointed, to  
burne it vpon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in  
the Lawe, And to bring the first frutes of our land, and the 35  
first of all the frutes of all trees, yeere by yeere, into the house  
of the Lord, And the first borne of our sonnes, and of our cattel, 36  
as it is written in the Lawe, and the first borne of our bullockes  
and of our sheepe, to bring it into the house of our God, vnto  
ye Priests that minister in the house of our God, And that we 37  
should bring the first fruite of our dough, and our offrings, and  
the fruite of euery tree, of wine and of oyle, vnto the Priests,  
to the chambers of the house of our God: and the tithes of our  
lande vnto the Leuites, that the Leuites might haue the tithes  
in all the cities of our trauaile. And the Priest, the sonne of 38  
Aaron shall be with the Leuites, when ye Leuites take tithes,  
and the Leuites shall bring vp the tenth parte of the tithes vnto  
the house of our God, vnto the chambers of the treasure house.  
For the children of Israel, and the children of Leui shall bring vp 39  
the offerings of the corne, of the wine, and of the oyle, vnto the  
chabers: and there shalbe the vessels of the Sanctuarie, and the  
Priestes that minister, and the porters, and the fingers, and we  
will not forsake the house of our God.

And the rulers of the people dwelt in Ierusalem: the other peo- 11  
ple also cast lottes, to bring one out of ten to dwel in Ierusalem  
the holy citie, and nine partes to be in the cities. And the peo- 2  
ple thanked all the men that were willing to dwell in Ierusalem.  
These now are the chiefe of the prouince, that dwelt in Ierusalem, 3  
but in the cities of Iudah, euery one dwelt in his owne posses-  
sion in their cities of Israel, the Priestes and the Leuites, and  
the Nethinims, and the sonnes of Salomons seruants. And in 4

Jerusalem dwelt certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the sonnes of Iudah, Athaiah, the sonne of Vziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephathiah, the sonne of Mahaleel, of the sonnes of Perez,  
5 And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch, the sonne of Col Hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah, the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Ioarib,  
6 the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni. All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Ierusalem, were foure hundreth, three score  
7 and eight valiant men. These also are the sonnes of Benjamin, Sallu, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Ioed, the sonne of Pedaiah, the sonne of Kolaiah, the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne  
8 of Ithiel, the sonne of Ieshaiah. And after him Gabai, Sallai,  
9 nine hundreth and twentie and eight. And Ioel the sonne of Zichri was gouernour ouer them: and Iudah, the sonne of Senuah was the second ouer the citie: Of the Priestes, Iedaiah,  
10 the sonne of Ioarib, Iachin. Seraiah, the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth,  
11 the sonne of Ahitub was chiefe of the house of God. And their brethren that did the worke in the Temple, were eight hundreth,  
12 twenty and two: and Adaiah, the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Pelaliah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah: And his brethren, chiefe of the  
13 fathers, two hundreth and two and fourtie: and Amashsai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Ahazai, the sonne of Meshilemoth,  
14 the sonne of Immer: And their brethren valiant men, an hundreth and eight and twentie: and their ouerseer was Zabdiel the  
15 sonne of Hagedolim. And of the Leuites, Shemaiah, the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the  
16 sonne of Bunni. And Shabbethai, and Iozabad of the chiefe of the Leuites were ouer the workes of the house of God without.  
17 And Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph was the chiefe to begin the thankesgiuing and prayer: and Bakbukiah the second of his brethren, and Abda, the  
18 sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Ieduthun.  
19 All the Leuites in the holy citie were two hundreth foure score  
20 and foure. And the porters Akkub, Talmon and their brethren  
21 that kept the gates, were an hundreth twentie and two. And the residue of Israel, of the Priestes, and of the Leuites dwelt in al the cities of Iudah, euey one in his inheritance. And the Nethinims

dwelt in the fortresse, and Ziha, and Gispa was ouer the Nethin-  
 ims. And the ouerseer of the Leuites in Ierusalem was Vzzi the 22  
 sonne of Bani, the sonne of Ashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah,  
 the sonne of Micha: of the sonnes of Asaph singers were ouer the  
 worke of the house of God. For it was the Kings commande- 23  
 ment cocerning them, that faithfull prouision shoulde bee for the  
 singers euery day. And Pethahiah the sonne of Meshezabeel, of 24  
 the sonnes of Zerah, the sonne of Iudah was at the Kings hand in  
 all matters concerning the people. And in the villages in their 25  
 landes, some of the children of Iudah dwelt in Kiriath-arba, and  
 in the villages thereof, and in Dibon, and in the villages thereof,  
 and in Iekabzeel. and in the villages thereof, And in Ieshua, 26  
 and in Moladah, and in Beth palet, And in Hazer-shual, and 27  
 in Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof, And in Ziklag, and 28  
 in Mechonah, and in the villages thereof, And in En-rimmon, 29  
 and in Zareah, and in Iarmuth, Zanoah, Adullam, and in their 30  
 villages, in Lachish, and in the fieldes thereof, at Azekah, and in  
 the villages thereof: and they dwelt from Beer-sheba, vnto the  
 valley of Hinnom. And the sonnes of Benjamin from Geba, in 31  
 Michmash, and Aiia, and Beth-el, and in the villages thereof,  
 Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Ze- 32, 33, 34  
 boim, Nebalat, Lod and Ono, in the carpenters valley. And of 35, 36  
 the Leuites were diuisions in Iudah and in Benjamin.

These also are the Priestes and the Leuites that went vp with 12  
 Zerubbabel, the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua: to wit, Seraiah,  
 Ieremiah, Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shecaniah, Re- 2, 3  
 hum, Merimoth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abiah, Miamin, Maadiah, 4, 5  
 Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Ioiarib, Iedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiiah, 6, 7  
 Iedaiah: these were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren  
 in the dayes of Ieshua. And the Leuites, Ieshua, Binnui, Kad- 8  
 miel, Sherebiah, Iudah, Mattaniah were ouer the thankesgi-  
 ings, he, and his brethren. And Bakbukiah and Vnni, and 9  
 their brethren were about them in the watches. And Ieshua be- 10  
 gate Ioiakim: Ioiakim also begate Eliashib, and Eliashib begate  
 Ioiada. And Ioiada begate Ionathan, and Ionathan begate Iad- 11  
 dua, And in the daies of Ioiakim were these, the chiefe fathers of  
 the Priests: vnder Seraiah was Meraiah, vnder Ieremiah, Hana- 12  
 niah, Vnder Ezra, Meshullam, vnder Amariah, Iehohanan, Vn- 13, 14  
 der Melicu, Ionathan, vnder Shebaniah, Ioseph, Vnder Harim, 15

16 Adna, vnder Maraioth, Helkai, Vnder Iddo, Zechariah, vnder  
17 Ginnithon, Meshullam, Vnder Abiah, Zichri, vnder Miniamin,  
18 and vnder Moadiah, Piltai, Vnder Bilgah, Shammua, vnder  
19 Shemaiah, Iehonathan, Vnder Ioiarib, Mattenai, vnder Iedaiah,  
20, 21 Vzzi, Vnder Sallai, Kallai, vnder Amok, Eber, Vnder Hilkiyah,  
22 Hashabiah, vnder Iedaiah, Nethaneel. In the dayes of Eliashib,  
Ioiada, and Iohanan and Iaddua were the chiefe fathers of the  
Leuites written, and the Priests in the reigne of Darius the Per-  
23 sian. The sonnes of Leui, the chiefe fathers were written in  
the booke of the Chronicles euen vnto the dayes of Iohanan the  
24 sonne of Eliashib. And the chiefe of the Leuites were Hashabiah,  
Sherebiah, and Ieshua the sonne of Kadmiel, and their brethren  
about them to giue prayse and thankes, according to the or-  
dinance of Dauid the man of God, ward ouer against warde.  
25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon and  
Akkub were porters keeping the warde at the thresholds of the  
26 gates. These were in the dayes of Ioiakim, the sonne of Ieshua,  
the sonne of Iozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the captaine,  
27 and of Ezra the Priest and scribe. And in the dedication of the  
wall at Ierusalem they sought the Leuites out of all their places  
to bring them to Ierusalem to keepe the dedication and gladnes,  
28 both with thankesgiuings and with songs, cymbales, violes and  
with harpes. Then the singers gathered themselues together  
both from the plaine countrey about Ierusalem, and from the  
29 villages of Netophathi, And from the house of Gilgal, and out  
of the countreis of Geba, and Azmaueth: for the singers had  
30 built them villages round about Ierusalem. And the Priests  
and Leuites were purified, and censed the people, and the gates,  
31 and the wall. And I brought vp the princes of Iudah vpon the  
wall, and appointed two great companies to giue thankes, and  
the one went on the right hand of the wall toward the dung gate.  
32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and halfe of the princes of Iudah,  
33, 34 And Azariah, Ezra and Meshullam, Iudah, Benjamin, and She-  
35 maiah, and Ieremiah, And of the Priests sonnes with trumpets,  
Zechariah the sonne of Ionathan, the sonne of Shemaiah, the  
sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur,  
36 ye sonne of Asaph. And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel,  
Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Iudah, Hanani, with the  
musicall instruments of Dauid the man of God: and Ezra the

scribe went before them. And to the gate of the fountaine, 37  
euen ouer against them went they vp by the staires of the citie  
of Daud, at the going vp of the wall beyond the house of Daud,  
euen vnto the water gate Eastward. And the seconde companie 38  
of them that gaue thankes, went on the other side, and I after  
them, and the halfe of the people was vpon the wall, and vpon  
the towre of the furnaces euen vnto the broad wall. And vpon 39  
the gate of Ephraim, and vpon the olde gate, and vpon the fish-  
gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Meah, euen  
vnto the sheepegate: and they stood in the gate of the warde.  
So stood the two companies (of them that gaue thankes) in the 40  
house of God, and I and the halfe of the rulers with me. The 41  
Priests also, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiiah, Elioenai,  
Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets, And Maaseiah, and She- 42  
maiah, and Eleazar, and Vzzi, and Iehohanan, and Malchiiah,  
and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers sang loude, hauing Izrahiah  
which was the ouerseer. And the same day they offered great 43  
sacrifices and reioyced: for God had giuen them great ioy, so  
that both the women, and the children were ioyfull: and the  
ioy of Ierusalem was heard farre off. Also at the same time 44  
were men appointed ouer the chambers of the store for the of-  
ferings (for the first frutes, and for the tithes) to gather into  
them out of the fieldes of the cities, the portions of the Law for  
the Priests and the Leuites: for Iudah reioyced for the Priests  
and for the Leuites, that serued. And both the singers and the 45  
Leuites kept the ward of their God, and the warde of the purifi-  
cation according to the commandement of Daud, and Salomon  
his sonne. For in the dayes of Daud and Asaph, of olde were 46  
chiefe singers, and songs of praise and thankesgiuing vnto God.  
And in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah 47  
did al Israel giue portions vnto the singers and porters, euerie  
day his portion, and they gaue the holy things vnto the Leuites,  
and the Leuites gaue the holy things vnto the sonnes of Aaron.

And on that day did they reade in the booke of Moses, in 13  
the audience of the people, and it was found written therein,  
that the Ammonite, and the Moabite should not enter into the  
Congregation of God, Because they met not the children of Is- 2  
rael with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them,  
that he should curse them: and our God turned the curse into a

3 blessing. Now when they had heard the Lawe, they separated  
4 from Israel all those that were mixed. And before this had the  
Priest Eliashib the ouersight of the chamber of the house of our  
5 God, being kinsman to Tobiah: And he had made him a great  
chamber and there had they aforetime layde the offringes, the  
incense, and the vessels, and the tithes of corne, of wine, and of  
oyle (appointed for the Leuites, and the singers, and the porters)  
6 and the offringes of the Priests. But in all this time was not I  
in Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yere of Artahshashte  
King of Babel, came I vnto the King, and after certaine dayes  
7 I obtained of the King. And when I was come to Ierusalem, I  
vnderstood the euil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in that  
hee had made him a chamber in the court of the house of God,  
8 And it grieued me sore: therefore I cast forth all the vessels of  
9 the house of Tobiah out of the chamber. And I commanded  
them to cense ye chambers: and thither brought I againe the  
vessels of the house of God with the meate offering and the in-  
10 cense. And I perceiued that the portions of the Leuites had not  
bene giuen, and that euery one was fled to his lande, euen the  
11 Leuites and singers that executed the worke. Then reprovod I  
the rulers and sayd, Why is the house of God forsaken? And  
12 I assembled them, and set them in their place. Then brought  
all Iudah the tithes of corne and of wine, and of oyle vnto the  
13 treasures. And I made treasurers ouer the treasures, Shelemiah  
the Priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Leuites, Pedaiah,  
and vnder their hande Hanan the sonne of Zaccur the sonne of  
Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was  
14 to distribute vnto their brethren. Remember me, O my God,  
herein, and wipe not out my kindenes that I haue shewed on the  
15 house of my God, and on the offices thereof. In those dayes  
saw I in Iudah them, that trode wine presses on ye Sabbath,  
and that brought in sheaues, and which laded asses also with  
wine, grapes, and figges, and all burdens, and brought them  
into Ierusalem vpon the Sabbath day: and I protested to them  
16 in the day that they sold vitailles. There dwelt men of Tyrus  
also therein, which brought fish and all wares, and solde on the  
17 Sabbath vnto the children of Iudah euen in Ierusalem. Then  
reprovod I the rulers of Iudah, and sayd vnto them, What euil  
18 thing is this that yee doe, and breake the Sabbath day? Did

not your fathers thus, and our God brought all this plague vpon vs, and vpon this citie? yet yee increase the wrath vpon Israel, in breaking the Sabbath. And when the gates of Ierusalem 19 beganne to be darke before the Sabbath, I commaded to shut the gates, and charged, that they should not be opened til after the Sabbath, and some of my seruants set I at the gates, that there shoulde no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. So 20 the chapmen and marchants of al marchandise remained once or twice all night without Ierusalem. And I protested among them, and said vnto them, Why tary ye all night about the wall? If ye do it once againe, I will lay hands vpon you. from that time came they no more on the Sabbath. And I sayde vnto the Leuites, 21 that they should clense themselues, and that they shoulde come and keepe the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and pardon me according to thy great mercy. In those dayes also I saw Iewes that married 22 wiues of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab. And their children spake halfe in ye speach of Ashdod, and could not speake in the Iewes language, and according to the language of the one people, and of the other people. Then I reproofed them, and cursed 23 them, and smote certaine of them, and pulled off their heare, and tooke an othe of them by God, Yee shall not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take of their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor for your selues. Did not Salomon the king 24 of Israel sinne by these thinges? yet among many nations was there no King like him: for he was beloued of his God, and God had made him King ouer Israel: yet strange women caused him to sinne. Shall wee then obey vnto you, to doe all this great 25 euil, and to transgresse against our God, euen to marry strange wiues? And one of the sonnes of Ioiada the sonne of Eliashib the hie Priest was the sonne in law of Sanballat the Horonite: but I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, that 26 defile the Priesthoode, and the couenant of the Priesthoode, and of the Leuites. Then cleansed I them from all strangers, and appoynted the wardes of the Priestes and of the Leuites, euery one in his office, And for the offering of the wood at times ap- 27 poynted, and for the first fruites. Remember me, O my God, in goodnes.

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

---

1  n the dayes of Ahashuerosh (this is Ahashuerosh that  
2 reigned, from India euen vnto Ethiopia, ouer an hun-  
3 dredth, and seuen and twentie prouinces) In those dayes  
4 when the King Ahashuerosh sate on his throne, which  
5 was in the palace of Shushan, In the third yeere of his reigne,  
6 he made a feast vnto all his princes and his seruants, euen the  
7 power of Persia and Media, and to the captaines and gouernours  
8 of the prouinces which were before him, That he might shewe  
9 the riches and glorie of his kingdome, and the honour of his great  
10 maiestie many dayes, euen an hundreth and foure score dayes.  
11 And when these dayes were expired, the King made a feast to  
12 all the people that were founde in the palace of Shushan, both  
vnto great and small, seuen dayes, in the court of the garden  
of the Kings palace, Vnder an hanging of white, greene, and  
blue clothes, fastened with cordes of fine linen and purple, in  
siluer rings, and pillars of marble: the beds were of golde, and of  
siluer vpon a pauement of porphyre, and marble and alabaster,  
and blue colour. And they gaue them drinke in vessels of golde,  
and changed vessel after vessel, and royall wine in abundance ac-  
cording to the power of the King. And the drinking was by an  
order, none might compel: for so the King had appoynted vnto  
all the officers of his house, that they should do according to  
euery mans pleasure. The Queene Vashti made a feast also for  
the women in the royall house of King Ahashuerosh. Vpon the  
seuenth daye when the King was merie with wine, he commanded  
Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and  
Carcas, the seuen eunuches, (that serued in the presence of King  
Ahashuerosh) To bring Queene Vashti before the King with the  
crowne royall, that he might shewe the people and the princes  
her beautie: for shee was fayre to looke vpon. But the Queene  
Vashti refused to come at the Kings worde, which he had giuen in  
charge to the eunuches: therefore the King was very angry, and

his wrath kindled in him. Then the King said to the wise men, 13  
that knew the times (for so was the Kings maner towards all that  
knew the law and the iudgement: And the next vnto him was 14  
Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and  
Memucan the seuen princes of Persia and Media, which sawe the  
Kings face, and sate the first in the kingdome) What shall we 15  
do vnto the Queene Vashti according to the law, because she  
did not according to the worde of the King Ahashuerosh by the  
commission of the eunuches? Then Memucan answered before 16  
the King and the Princes, The Queene Vashti hath not only done  
euill against the King, but against all the princes, and against  
all the people that are in all the prouinces of King Ahashuerosh.  
For the acte of the Queene shall come abroade vnto all women, 17  
so that they shall despise their husbands in their owne eyes, and  
shall say, The King Ahashuerosh comanded Vashti the Queene  
to be brought in before him, but she came not. So shall the 18  
princesses of Persia and Media this day say vnto all the Kings  
Princes, when they heare of the acte of the Queene: thus shall  
there be much despitefulnesse and wrath. If it please the King, 19  
let a royal decree procede from him, and let it be written among  
the statutes of Persia, and Media, (and let it not be transgressed)  
that Vashti come no more before King Ahashuerosh: and let  
the King giue her royal estate vnto her companion that is bet-  
ter then she. And when the decree of the King which shalbe 20  
made, shalbe published throughout all his kingdome (though it  
be great) all the women shall giue their husbands honour, both  
great and small. And this saying pleased the King and the 21  
princes, and the King did according to the worde of Memucan.  
For he sent letters into all the prouinces of the King, into euery 22  
prouince according to the writing thereof, and to euery people  
after their language, that euery man should beare rule in his  
owne house, and that he should publish it in the language of  
that same people.

After these things, when the wrath of King Ahashuerosh was 2  
appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and  
what was decreed against her. And the Kings seruants that 2  
ministred vnto him, sayd, Let them seeke for the King beautifull  
yong virgins, And let the King appoynt officers through all the 3  
prouinces of his kingdome, and let them gather all the beautiful

yong virgins vnto the palace of Shushan, into the house of the women, vnder the hand of Hege the Kings eunuche, keeper of  
4 the women, to giue them their things for purification. And the  
mayde that shall please the King, let her reigne in the steade of  
5 Vashti. And this pleased the King, and he did so. In the citie of  
Shushan, there was a certaine Iewe, whose name was Mordecai  
the sonne of Iair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish a man  
6 of Iemini, Which had bene caryed away from Ierusalem with  
the captiuitie that was caryed away with Ieconiah King of Iudah  
7 (whom Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel had caryed away) And  
he nourished Hadassah, that is Ester, his vncles daughter: for  
she had neither father nor mother, and the mayde was fayre, and  
beautiful to looke on: and after the death of her father, and her  
8 mother, Mordecai tooke her for his own daughter And when the  
Kings commandement, and his decree was published, and many  
maydes were brought together to the palace of Shushan, vnder  
the hand of Hege, Ester was brought also vnto the Kings house  
9 vnder the hande of Hege the keeper of the women. And the  
mayde pleased him, and she founde fauour in his sight: therefore  
he caused her things for purification to be giuen her speedily, and  
her state, and seuen comely maides to be giuer her out of the  
Kings house, and he gaue change to her and to her maydes of  
10 the best in the house of the women. But Ester shewed not her  
people and her kinred: for Mordecai had charged her, that shee  
11 should not tell it. Aud Mordecai walked euery day before the  
court of the womens house, to knowe if Ester did well, and what  
12 should be done with her. And when the course of euery mayd  
came, to go in to King Ahashuerosh, after that she had bene  
twelue moneths according to the maner of the women (for so  
were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, sixe moneths  
with oyle of myrrhe, and sixe moneths with sweete odours and  
13 in the purifying of the women: And thus went the maides vnto  
the King) whatsoever she required, was giuen her, to go with her  
14 out of the womens house vnto ye kings house. In the euening  
she went, and on the morow she returned into the second house  
of the women vnder the hand of Shaashgaz the Kings eunuche,  
which kept the concubines: shee came in to the King no more,  
except shee pleased the King, and that she were called by name.  
15 Now when the course of Ester the daughter of Abihail the vncle

of Mordecai (which had taken her as his owne daughter) came, that shee should go in to the King, she desired nothing, but what Hege the Kings eunuche the keeper of the women sayde: and Ester founde fauour in the sight of all them that looked vpon her. So Ester was taken vnto King Ahashuerosh into his house royall in the tenth moneth, which is the moneth Tebeth, in the seuenth yeere of his reigne. And the King loued Ester aboute all the women, and shee founde grace and fauour in his sight more then all the virgins: so that he set the crowne of the kingdome vpon her head, and made her Queene instead of Vashti. Then the King made a great feast vnto all his princes, and his seruants, which was the feast of Ester, and gaue rest vnto the prouinces, and gaue gifts, according to the power of a King. And whe the virgins were gathered ye second time, then Mordecai sate in the Kings gate. Ester had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Ester did after the worde of Mordecai, as when she was nourished with him. In those dayes whe Mordecai sate in the Kings gate, two of the Kings eunuches, Bigthan and Teresh, which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the King Ahashuerosh. And the thing was knowen to Mordecai, and he tolde it vnto Queene Ester, and Ester certified the King thereof in Mordecais name: and when inquisition was made, it was found so: therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the Chronicles before the King.

After these things did King Ahashuerosh promote Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, and exalted him, and set his seate aboute all the princes that were with him. And all the Kings seruants that were at the Kings gate, bowed their knees, and reuerenced Haman: for the King had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not the knee, neither did reuerence. Then the Kings seruants which were at the Kings gate, said vnto Mordecai, Why transgressesst thou the Kings commandement? And albeit they spake dayly vnto him, yet he would not heare them: therefore they tolde Haman, that they might see how Mordecais matters would stande: for he had tolde them, that he was a Iewe. And when Haman sawe that Mordecai bowed not the knee vnto him, nor did reuerence vnto him, then Haman was full of wrath. Now he thought it too litle to

lay hands onely on Mordecai: and because they had shewed him the people of Mordecai, Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahashuerosh, euen  
7 the people of Mordecai. In the first moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelft yere of King Ahashuerosh, they cast Pur (that is a lot) before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, vnto the twelft moneth, that is the moneth Adar.  
8 Then Haman said vnto King Ahashuerosh, There is a people scattered, and dispersed among the people in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes are diuers from all people, and they doe not obserue the Kings lawes: therefore it is not the  
9 Kings profite to suffer them. If it please the King, let it be written that they may he destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of siluer by the handes of them that haue the charge of  
10 this businesse to bring it into the Kings treasurie. Then the King tooke his ring from his hand and gaue it vnto Haman the  
11 sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite the Iewes aduersarie. And the King sayde vnto Haman, Let the siluer be thine, and the  
12 people to doe with them as it pleaseth thee. Then were the Kings scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written (according to all that Haman commanded)  
vnto the Kings officers, and to the captaines that were ouer euery prouince, and to the rulers of euery people, and to euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people according to their language: in the name of King Ahashuerosh  
13 was it written, and sealed with the Kings ring. And the letters were sent by postes into all the Kings prouinces, to roote out, to kill and to destroy all the Iewes, both yong and olde, children and women, in one day vpon the thirteenth day of the twelft moneth, (which is the moneth Adar) and to spoyle them as a  
14 pray. The contents of the writing was, that there shoulde be giuen a commandement in all prouinces, and published vnto all  
15 people, that they should be ready against the same day. And the postes compelled by the Kings commandement went forth, and the commandement was giuen in the palace at Shushan: and the King and Haman sate drinking, but the citie of Shushan was in perplexitie.

4 Now when Mordecai perceiued all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out

into the middes of the citie, and cryed with a great crye, and a bitter. And he came euen before the Kings gate, but he might not enter within the Kings gate, being clothed with sackcloth. And in euery prouince, and place, whither the Kings charge and his commission came, there was great sorowe among the Iewes, and fasting, and weeping and mourning, and many laye in sackcloth and in ashes. Then Esters maydes and her eunuches came and tolde it her: therefore the Queene was very heauie, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him, but he receiued it not. Then called Ester Hatach one of the Kings eunuches, whom he had appointed to serue her, and gaue him a commandement vnto Mordecai, to knowe what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went foorth to Mordecai vnto the streete of the citie, which was before the Kings gate. And Mordecai tolde him of all that which had come vnto him, and of the summe of the siluer that Haman had promised to pay vnto the Kings treasures, because of the Iewes, for to destroy them. Also he gaue him the copy of the writing and commission that was giuen at Shushan, to destroy them, that he might shewe it vnto Ester and declare it vnto her, and to charge her that she should goe in to the King, and make petition and supplication before him for her people. So when Hatach came, he told Ester the wordes of Mordecai. Then Ester sayde vnto Hatach, and commanded him to say vnto Mordecai, All the Kings seruants and the people of the Kings prouinces doe knowe, that whosoeuer, man or woman, that commeth to the King into the inner court, which is not called, there is a law of his, that he shall dye, except him to whom the King holdeth out the golden rodde, that he may liue. Now I haue not bene called to come vnto the King these thirtie dayes. And they certified Mordecai of Esters wordes. And Mordecai saide, that they should answer Ester thus, Thinke not with thy selfe that thou shalt escape in the Kings house, more then all the Iewes. For if thou holdest thy peace at this time, comfort and deliuerance shall appeare to the Iewes out of another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time? Then Ester commanded to answer Mordecai, Goe, and assemble all the Iewes that are found in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and eate not, nor drinke in three

dayes, day nor night. I also and my maydes will fast likewise, and so will I go in to the King, which is not according to the  
17 lawe: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Ester had commanded him.

5 And on the third day Ester put on her royal apparel, and stood in the court of the Kings palace within, ouer against the Kings house: and the King sate vpon his royal throne in the  
2 Kings palace ouer against the gate of the house. And when the King saw Ester the Queene standing in the court, shee founde fauour in his sight: and the King held out the golden scepter that was in his hand: so Ester drewe neere, and touched the  
3 toppe of the scepter. Then saide the King vnto her, What wilt thou, Queene Ester? and what is thy request? it shall be euen  
4 giuen thee to the halfe of ye kingdome. Then saide Ester, If it please the King, let the King and Haman come this day vnto  
5 the banket, that I haue prepared for him. And the King sayd, Cause Haman to make haste that he may doe as Ester hath sayde. So the King and Haman came to the banket that Ester  
6 had prepared. And the King sayd vnto Ester at the banket of wine, What is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? and what is thy request? it shall euen be performed vnto the halfe of the  
7 kingdome. Then answered Ester, and sayd, My petition and my  
8 request is, If I haue found fauour in the sight of the King, and if it please the King to giue me my petition, and to perfourme my request, let the King and Haman come to the banket that I shall prepare for them, and I will doe to morowe according to  
9 the Kings saying. Then went Haman forth the same day ioyfull and with a glad heart. But when Haman sawe Mordecai in the Kings gate, that he stode not vp, nor moued for him, then was  
10 Haman full of indignation at Mordecai. Neuerthesse Haman refrayned himselfe: and when he came home, he sent, and called  
11 for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman tolde them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the King had promoted him, and how that he  
12 had set him aboue the princes and seruants of the King. Haman sayde moreouer, Yea, Ester the Queene did let no man come in with the King to the banket that she had prepared, saue me:  
13 and to morowe am I bidden vnto her also with the King. But al this doth nothing auaille me, as long as I see Mordecai ye Iewe

sitting at ye Kings gate. Then sayde Zeresh his wife and all 14  
his friends vnto him, Let them make a tree of fiftie cubites hie,  
and to morowe speake thou vnto the King, that Mordecai may  
be hanged thereon: then shalt thou goe ioyfully with the King  
vnto the banket. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused  
to make the tree.

The same night the King slept not, and he comanded to bring 6  
ye booke of the records, and the chronicles: and they were read  
before ye King. Then it was found written that Mordecai had 2  
tolde of Bigtana, and Teresh two of the Kings eunuches, keepers  
of the dore, who sought to lay hands on the King Ahashuerosh.  
Then the King sayde, What honour and dignitie hath bene giuen 3  
to Mordecai for this? And the Kings seruants that ministred  
vnto him, sayd, There is nothing done for him. And the King 4  
sayde, Who is in the court? (Now Haman was come into the  
inner court of the Kings house, that he might speake vnto the  
King to hang Mordecai on the tree that he had prepared for him.)  
And the Kings seruants said vnto him, Behold, Haman standeth 5  
in the court. And the King sayd, Let him come in. And when 6  
Haman came in, the King saide vnto him, What shalbe done vnto  
ye man, whom the King will honour? Then Haman thought in  
his heart, To whom would the King do honour more then to me?  
And Haman answered the King, The man whome the King would 7  
honour, Let them bring for him royall apparell, which the King 8  
vseth to weare, and the horse that the King rideth vpon, and that  
the crowne royall may be set vpon his head. And let the raiment 9  
and the horse be deliuered by the hand of one of the Kings most  
noble princes, and let them apparel the man (whome the King  
will honour) and cause him to ride vpon the horse thorow the  
streete of the citie, and proclayme before him, Thus shall it be  
done vnto the man, whome the King will honour. Then the 10  
King said to Haman, Make haste, take the rayment and the  
horse as thou hast said, and doe so vnto Mordecai the Iewe, that  
sitteth at the Kings gate: let nothing fayle of all that thou hast  
spoken. So Haman tooke the rayment and the horse, and arayed 11  
Mordecai, and brought him on horse backe thorowe the streete  
of the citie, and proclaymed before him, Thus shall it be done  
to the man whom the King will honour. And Mordecai came 12  
againe to the Kings gate, but Haman hasted home mourning and

13 his head couered. And Haman tolde Zeresh his wife, and all his friends all that had befallen him. Then sayd his wise men, and Zeresh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the seede of the Iewes, before whom thou hast begunne to fall; thou shalt not preuaile  
14 against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they were yet talking with him, came the Kings eunuches and hasted to bring Haman vnto the banquet that Ester had prepared.

7 So the King and Haman came to banquet with the Queene  
2 Ester. And the King said againe vnto Ester on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queene Ester, that it may be giue thee? and what is thy request? It shalbe euen  
3 perfourmed vnto the halfe of the kingdome. And Ester the Queene answered, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be giuen me at my  
4 petition, and my people at my request. For we are solde, I, and my people, to be destroyed, to be slayne and to perish: but if we were solde for seruants, and for handmaidens, I woulde haue helde my tongue: although the aduersarie could not recompense the  
5 Kings losse. Then King Ahashuerosh answered, and said vnto the Queene Ester, Who is he? and where is he that presumeth  
6 to doe thus? And Ester said, The aduersarie and enemie is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afrayde before the King and  
7 the Queene. And the King arose from ye banquet of wine in his wrath, and went into the palace garden: but Haman stood vp, to make request for his life to the Queene Ester: for he sawe  
8 that there was a mischief prepared for him of the King. And when the King came againe out of the palace garden, into the house where they dranke wine, Haman was fallen vpon the bed whereon Ester sate! therefore the King sayd, Will he force the Queene also before me in the house? As the worde went out of  
9 the Kings mouth, they couered Hamans face. And Harbonah one of the eunuches, sayde in the presence of the King, Beholde, there standeth yet the tree in Hamans house fiftie cubites hie, which Haman had prepared for Mordecai, that spake good for  
10 the King. Then the King sayd, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the tree, that he had prepared for Mordecai: then was the Kings wrath pacified.

8 The same day did King Ahashuerosh giue the house of Haman the aduersarie of the Iewes vnto the Queene Ester. and Mordecai

came before the King: for Ester tolde what hee was vnto her. And the King tooke off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, 2 and gaue it vnto Mordecai: and Ester set Mordecai ouer the house of Haman. And Ester spake yet more before the King, 3 and fell downe at his feete weeping, and besought him that he would put away the wickednes of Haman the Agagite, and his deuice that he had imagined against the Iewes. And the King 4 held out the golden scepter toward Ester. Then arose Ester, and stood before the King, And sayd, If it please the King, and if I 5 haue found fauour in his sight, and the thing be acceptable before the King, and I please him, let it be written, that the letters of the deuice of Haman the sonne of Ammedatha the Agagite may be called againe, which he wrote to destroy the Iewes, that are in all the Kings prouinces. For how can I suffer and see the euil, 6 that shall come vnto my people? Or howe can I suffer and see the destruction of my kinred? And the King Ahashuerosh sayde 7 vnto the Queene Ester, and to Mordecai the Iewe, Behold, I haue giuen Ester the house of Haman, whome they haue hanged vpon the tree, because he layd hand vpon the Iewes. Write yee also 8 for the Iewes, as it liketh you in the Kinges name, and seale it with the Kings ring (for the writings written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, may no man reuoke) Then were 9 the Kings Scribes called at the same time, euen in the thirde moneth, that is the moneth Siuan, on the three and twentieth day thereof: and it was written, according to all as Mordecai commanded, vnto the Iewes and to the princes, and captaines, and rulers of the prouinces, which were from India euen vnto Ethiopia, an hundreth and seuen and twentie prouinces, vnto euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people after their speache, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language. And hee wrote in the 10 King Ahashuerosh name, and sealed it with the Kings ring: and he sent letters by postes on horsebacke and that rode on beastes of price, as dromedaries and coltes of mares. Wherein the King 11 graunted the Iewes (in what cities so euer they were) to gather theselues together, and to stand for their life, and to roote out, to slay and to destroy al the power of the people and of the prouince that vexed them, both children and women, and to spoyle their goods: Vpon one day in all the prouinces of King Ahashuerosh, 12

13 euen in the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the  
moneth Adar. The copie of the writing was, howe there should  
be a commandement giuen in all and euery prouince, published  
14 among all the people, and that the Iewes should be ready against  
that day to auenge themselues on their enemies. So the postes  
rode vpon beasts of price, and dromedaries, and went forth with  
speede, to execute the Kings commandement, and the decree  
15 was giuen at Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went out from  
the King in royall apparell of blewe, and white, and with a great  
crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple, and  
16 the citie of Shushan reioyced and was glad. And vnto the Iewes  
17 was come light and ioy and gladnes, and honour. Also in all  
and euery prouince, and in al and euery citie and place, where  
the Kings commandement and his decree came, there was ioy  
and gladnes to the Iewes, a feast and good day, and many of the  
people of the land became Iewes: for the feare of the Iewes fell  
vpon them.

9 So in the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar, vpon the  
thirteenth daye of the same, when the Kings commandement  
and his decree drew neere to be put in execution, in the day  
that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them  
(but it turned contrary: for the Iewes had rule ouer them that  
2 hated them) The Iewes gathered themselues together into their  
cities throughout all the prouinces of the King Ahashuerosh, to  
lay hande on such as sought their hurt, and no man coulede with-  
3 stande them: for the feare of them fel vpon al people. And all  
the rulers of the prouinces, and the princes and the captaines,  
and the officers of the King exalted the Iewes: for the feare of  
4 Mordecai fell vpon them. For Mordecai was great in the kings  
house, and the report of him went through all the prouinces: for  
5 this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. Thus the Iewes  
smote all their enemies with strokes of the sworde and slaugh-  
ter, and destruction, and did what they woulde vnto those that  
6 hated them. And at Shushan the palace slewe the Iewes and  
7 destroyed fife hundreth men, And Parshandatha, and Dalphon,  
8, 9 and Aspatha, And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, And  
10 Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaiezatha, The ten  
sonnes of Haman, ye sonne of Ammedatha, the aduersarie of the  
Iewes slewe they: but they layd not their hands on the spoyle.

On the same day came ye number of those that were slayne, vnto 11  
the palace of Shushan before the King. And the King sayd vnto 12  
the Queene Ester, The Iewes haue slayne in Shushan the palace  
and destroyed fīue hundreth men, and the ten sonnes of Haman:  
what haue they done in the rest of the Kings prouinces? and  
what is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? or what is thy  
request moreouer, that it may be performed? Then sayd Ester 13  
Ester, If it please the King, let it be granted also to morow to the  
Iewes that are in Shushan, to do according vnto this daies decree,  
that they may hang vpon ye tree Hamans ten sonnes. And the 14  
King charged to doe so, and the decree was giuen at Shushan,  
and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes. So the Iewes that were 15  
in Shushan, assembled themselues vpon the fourteenth day of  
the moneth Adar, and slew three hundreth men in Shushan, but  
on the spoyle they layd not their hand. And the rest of the 16  
Iewes that were in the Kings prouinces assembled themselues,  
and stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and  
slewe of them that hated them, seuentie and fīue thousand: but  
they layd not their hand on the spoyle. This they did on the 17  
thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and rested the fourteenth  
day thereof, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy. But the 18  
Iewes that were in Shushan assembled themselues on the thir-  
teenth day, and on the fourteenth therof, and they rested on  
the fifteenth of the same, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy.  
Therefore the Iewes of the villages that dwelt in the vnwalled 19  
townes, kept the foureteenth day of the moneth Adar with ioy  
and feasting, euen a ioyfull day, and euery one sent presents vnto  
his neighbour. And Mordecai wrote these words, and sent let- 20  
ters vnto all the Iewes that were through all the prouinces of  
the King Ahashuerosh, both neere and farre, Inioyning them 21  
that they shoulde keepe the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar,  
and the fifteenth day of the same, euery yeere. According to the 22  
dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, and the mon-  
eth which was turned vnto them from sorowe to ioy, and from  
mourning into a ioyfull day, to keepe them the dayes of feasting,  
and ioy, and to sende presents euery man to his neyghbour, and  
giftes to the poore. And the Iewes promised to do as they had 23  
begun, and as Mordecai had written vnto them, Because Haman 24  
the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite al the Iewes aduersarie,

had imagined against the Iewes, to destroy them, and had cast  
25 Pur (that is a lot) to consume and destroy them. And when  
she came before the King, he commanded by letters, Let this  
wicked deuise (which he imagined against the Iewes) turne vpon  
his owne head, and let them hang him and his sonnes on the tree.  
26 Therefore they called these dayes Purim, by the name of Pur, and  
because of all the wordes of this letter, and of that which they had  
27 seene besides this, and of that which had come vnto them. The  
Iewes also ordeined, and promised for them and for their seede,  
and for all that ioyned vnto them, that they would not faile to  
obserue those two dayes euery yeere, according to their writing,  
28 and according to their season, And that these dayes shoulde  
be remembred, and kept throughout euery generation and euery  
familie, and euery prouince, and euery citie: euen these daies  
29 of Purim should not faile among the Iewes, and the memoriall  
of them should not perish from their seede. And the Queene  
Ester ye daughter of Abihail and Mordecai the Iew wrote with al  
30 authoritie (to cofirme this letter of Purim ye second time) And  
he sent letters vnto al the Iewes to the hundreth and seuen and  
twentie prouinces of the kingdome of Ahashuerosh, with words  
31 of peace and trueth, To confirme these dayes of Purim, accord-  
ing to their seasons, as Mordecai the Iewe and Ester the Queene  
had appointed them, and as they had promised for them selues  
32 and for their seede with fasting and prayer. And the decree of  
Ester confirmed these words of Purim, and was written in the  
booke.

10 And the King Ahashuerosh layd a tribute vpon the land, and  
2 vpon the yles of the sea. And all the actes of his power, and  
of his might, and the declaration of the dignitie of Mordecai,  
wherwith the King magnified him, are they not written in the  
3 booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia? For  
Mordecai the Iewe was the second vnto King Ahashuerosh, and  
great among the Iewes, and accepted among the multitude of  
his brethren, who procured the wealth of his people, and spake  
peaceably to all his seede.

## THE BOOK OF JOB.



**S**here was a man in the lande of Vz called Iob, and 1  
this man was an vpright and iust man, one that feared 2  
God, and eschewed euill. And he had seue sonnes, 2  
and three daughters. His substance also was seuen 3  
thousande sheepe, and three thousand camels, and fiue hundreth  
yoke of oxen, and fiue hundreth shee asses, and his family was  
very great, so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the  
East. And his sonnes went and banketted in their houses, euery 4  
one his day, and sent, and called their three sisters to eate and to  
drinke with them. And when the dayes of their banketting were 5  
gone about, Iob sent, and sanctified them, and rose vp early in  
the morning, and offred burnt offrings according to the number  
of them all. For Iob thought, It may be that my sonnes haue  
sinned, and blasphemed God in their hearts: thus did Iob euery  
day. Nowe on a day when the children of God came and stode 6  
before the Lord, Satan came also among them. Then the Lord 7  
sayde vnto Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered  
the Lord, saying, From compassing the earth to and from, and  
from walking in it. And the Lord saide vnto Satan, Hast thou 8  
not considered my seruant Iob, how none is like him in the earth?  
an vpright and iust man, one that feareth God, and escheweth  
euill? Then Satan answered the Lord, and sayde, Doeth Iob 9  
feare God for nought? Hast thou not made an hedge about 10  
him and about his house, and about all that he hath on euery  
side? thou hast blessed the worke of his hands, and his substance  
is increased in the land. But stretch out now thine hand and 11  
touch all that he hath, to see if he will not blaspheme thee to  
thy face. Then the Lord sayde vnto Satan, Lo, all that he hath 12  
is in thine hand: onely vpon himselfe shalt thou not stretch out  
thine hand. So Satan departed from the presence of the Lord.  
And on a day, when his sonnes and his daughters were eating 13  
and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house, There came a 14

messenger vnto Iob, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding in their places, And the Shabeans came violently, and tooke them: yea, they haue slayne the seruants with the edge of the sworde: but I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. And whiles he was yet speaking, another came, and sayde, The fire of God is fallen from the heauen, and hath burnt vp the sheepe and the seruants, and deuoured them: but I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. And whiles he was yet speaking, another came, and sayd, The Caldeans set on three bands, and fell vpon the camels, and haue taken them, and haue slayne the seruantes with the edge of the sworde: but I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. And whiles he was yet speaking, came an other, and sayd, Thy sonnes, and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house, And behold, there came a great wind from beyonde the wildernesse, and smote the foure corners of the house, which fel vpon the children, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Iob arose, and rent his garment, and shaued his head, and fel downe vpon the ground, and worshipped, And sayd, Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked shall I returne thither: the Lord hath giuen, and the Lord hath taken it: blessed be the Name of the Lord. In all this did not Iob sinne, nor charge God foolishly.

2 And on a day the children of God came and stood before the Lord, and Satan came also among them, and stode before the Lord. Then the Lord sayde vnto Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and sayd, From compassing the earth to and from, and from walking in it. And the Lord sayd vnto Satan, Hast thou not considered my seruant Iob, how none is like him in the earth? an vpriight and iust man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill? for yet he continueth in his vprihtnesse, although thou mouedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the Lord, and sayde, Skin for skin, and all that euer a man hath, will he giue for his life. But stretch now out thine hand, and touch his bones and his flesh, to see if he will not blaspheme thee to thy face. Then the Lord said vnto Satan, Lo, he is in thine hand, but saue his life. So Satan departed from the presence of the Lord, and smote Iob with sore boyles, from the sole of his foote vnto his crowne. And he tooke a potsharde to scrape him, and he sate

downe among the ashes. Then said his wife vnto him, Doest 9  
 thou continue yet in thine vprightnes? Blaspheme God, and dye.  
 But he said vnto her, Thou speakest like a foolish woman: what? 10  
 shall we receiue good at the hande of God, and not receiue euill?  
 In all this did not Iob sinne with his lippes. Nowe when Iobs 11  
 three friends heard of all this euill that was come vpon him,  
 they came euery one from his owne place, to wit, Eliphaz the  
 Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite:  
 for they were agreed together to come to lament with him, and  
 to comfort him. So when they lift vp their eyes a farre off, they 12  
 knewe him not: therefore they lift vp their voyces and wept, and  
 euery one of them rent his garment, and sprinkled dust vpon  
 their heads toward the heauen. So they sate by him vpon the 13  
 ground seuen dayes, and seuen nights, and none spake a worde  
 vnto him: for they sawe, that the grieffe was very great.

Afterward Iob opened his mouth, and cursed his day. And 3, 2  
 Iob cryed out, and sayd, Let the day perish, wherein I was 3  
 borne, and the night when it was sayde, There is a man childe  
 conceiued. Let that day bee darkenesse, let not God regarde it 4  
 from aboue, neyther let the light shine vpon it, But let darke- 5  
 nesse, and the shadowe of death staine it: let the cloude remayne  
 vpon it, and let them make it fearefull as a bitter day. Let dark- 6  
 nesse possesse that night, let it not be ioyned vnto the dayes of  
 the yeere, nor let it come into the count of the moneths. Yea, 7  
 desolate be that night, and let no ioy be in it. Let them that 8  
 curse the day, (being readie to renue their mourning) curse it.  
 Let the starres of that twilight be dimme through darkenesse of 9  
 it: let it looke for light, but haue none: neither let it see the  
 dawning of the day, Because it shut not vp the dores of my 10  
 mothers wombe: nor hid sorowe from mine eyes. Why died I 11  
 not in the birth? or why dyed I not, when I came out of the  
 wombe? Why did the knees preuent me? and why did I sucke 12  
 the breasts? For so shoulde I now haue lyen and bene quiet, I 13  
 should haue slept then, and bene at rest, With the Kings and 14  
 counselors of the earth, which haue buylded themselues deso-  
 late places: Or with the princes that had golde, and haue filled 15  
 their houses with siluer. Or why was I not hid, as an vntimely 16  
 birth, either as infants, which haue not seene the light? The 17  
 wicked haue there ceased from their tyrannie, and there they that

18 laboured valiantly, are at rest. The prisoners rest together, and  
19 heare not the voyce of the oppressour. There are small and  
20 great, and the seruant is free from his master. Wherefore is  
the light giuen to him that is in miserie? and life vnto them  
21 that haue heauie hearts? Which long for death, and if it come  
22 not, they would euen search it more then treasures: Which ioy  
23 for gladnes, and reioyce, when they can finde the graue. Why  
is the light giuen to the man whose way is hid, and whom God  
24 hath hedged in? For my sighing commeth before I eate, and my  
25 roarings are powred out like the water. For the thing I feared,  
is come vpon me, and the thing that I was afraid of, is come  
26 vnto me. I had no peace, neither had I quietnesse, neither had  
I rest, yet trouble is come.

4, 2 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and sayde, If we as-  
say to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can  
3 withholde himselfe from speaking? Behold, thou hast taught  
4 many, and hast strengthened the wearie hands. Thy wordes  
haue confirmed him that was falling, and thou hast strength-  
5 ened the weake knees. But now it is come vpon thee, and thou  
6 art grieved: it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Is not this  
thy feare, thy confidence, thy pacience, and the vprightnesse of  
7 thy wayes? Remember, I pray thee: who euer perished, being  
8 an innocent? or where were the vpright destroyed? As I haue  
seene, they that plow iniquitie, and sowe wickednesse, reape the  
9 same. With the blast of God they perish, and with the breath  
10 of his nostrils are they cosumed. The roaring of the Lion, and  
the voyce of the Lionesse, and the teeth of the Lions whelpes are  
11 broken. The Lyon perisheth for lacke of pray, and the Lyons  
12 whelpes are scattered abroad. But a thing was brought to me  
13 secretly, and mine eare hath receiued a litle thereof. In the  
thoughtes of ye visions of the night, when sleepe falleth on men,  
14 Feare came vpon me, and dread which made all my bones to  
15 tremble. And the wind passed before me, and made the heares  
16 of my flesh to stande vp. Then stode one, and I knewe not  
his face: an image was before mine eyes, and in silence heard I  
17 a voyce, saying, Shall man be more iust then God? or shall a  
18 man be more pure then his maker? Beholde, he founde no sted-  
19 fastnesse in his Seruants, and laid follie vpon his Angels. Howe  
much more in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foun-

datation is in the dust, which shalbe destroyed before the moth? They be destroyed from the morning vnto the euening: they perish for euer, without regarde. Doeth not their dignitie goe away with them? do they not die, and that without wisdom?

Call nowe, if any will answere thee, and to which of the Saintes wilt thou turne? Doubtlesse anger killeth the foolish, and enuie slayeth the idiote. I haue seene the foolish well rooted, and suddenly I cursed his habitation, saying, His children shalbe farre from saluation, and they shall be destroyed in the gate, and none shall deliuer them. The hungrie shall eate vp his haruest: yea, they shall take it from among the thornes, and the thirstie shall drinke vp their substance. For miserie cometh not forth of the dust, neither doeth affliction spring out of the earth. But man is borne vnto trauaile, as the sparkes flie vpwarde. But I would inquire at God, and turne my talke vnto God: Which doeth great things and vnsearchable, and marueilous things without number. He giueth raine vpon the earth, and powreth water vpon the streetes, And setteth vp on hie them that be lowe, that the sorowfull may be exalted to saluation. He scattereth the deuices of the craftie: so that their handes can not accomplish that which they doe enterprise. He taketh the wise in their craftinesse, and the counsel of the wicked is made foolish. They meete with darkenesse in the day time, and grope at noone day, as in the night. But he saueth the poore from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hande of the violent man, So that the poore hath his hope, but iniquitie shall stop her mouth. Beholde, blessed is the man whome God correcteth: therefore refuse not thou the chastising of the Almighty. For he maketh the wound, and bindeth it vp: he smiteth, and his handes make whole. He shall deliuer thee in sixe troubles, and in the seuenth the euill shall not touch thee. In famine he shall deliuer thee from death: and in battel from the power of the sworde. Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue, and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it commeth. But thou shalt laugh at destruction and dearth, and shalt not be afraide of the beast of the earth. For the stones of the fieldes shall be in league with thee, and the beastes of the field shall be at peace with thee. And thou shalt knowe, that peace shall be in thy tabernacle, and thou shalt visite thine habitation,

25 and shalt not sinne. Thou shalt perceiue also, that thy seede  
26 shalbe great, and thy posteritie as the grasse of the earth. Thou  
shalt goe to thy graue in a ful age, as a ricke of corne commeth  
27 in due season into the barne. Lo, thus haue we inquired of it,  
and so it is: heare this and knowe it for thy selfe.

6, 2 Bvt Iob answered, and said, Oh that my grieffe were well  
weighed, and my miseries were layed together in the balance.  
3 For it woulde be nowe heauier then the sande of the sea: therefore  
4 my wordes are swallowed vp. For the arrowes of the Almighty  
are in me, the venime whereof doeth drinke vp my spirit, and  
5 the terrours of God fight against me. Doeth the wilde asse bray  
when he hath grasse? or loweth the oxe when he hath fodder?  
6 That which is vnsauerie, shall it be eaten without salt? or is  
7 there any taste in the white of an egge? Such things as my  
8 soule refused to touch, as were sorowes, are my meate. Oh that  
I might haue my desire, and that God would grant me the thing  
9 that I long for! That is, that God would destroy me: that he  
10 would let his hand go, and cut me off. Then should I yet haue  
comfort, (though I burne with sorowe, let him not spare) because  
11 I haue not denyed the wordes of the Holy one. What power haue  
I that I should endure? or what is mine end, if I should prolong  
12 my life? Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh  
13 of brasse? Is it not so, that there is in me no helpe? and that  
14 strength is taken from me? He that is in miserie, ought to be  
comforted of his neighbour: but men haue forsaken the feare of  
15 the Almighty. My brethre haue deceiued me as a brook, and as  
16 the rising of the riuers they passe away. Which are blackish with  
17 yee, and wherein the snowe is hid. But in time they are dryed  
vp with heate and are consumed: and when it is hote they faile  
18 out of their places, Or they depart from their way and course,  
19 yea, they vanish and perish. They that go to Tema, considered  
20 them, and they that goe to Sheba, waited for them. But they  
were confounded: when they hoped, they came thither and were  
21 ashamed. Surely nowe are ye like vnto it: ye haue seene my  
22 fearefull plague, and are afraide. Was it because I said, Bring  
23 vnto me? or giue a rewarde to me of your substance? And  
deliuer me from the enemies hande, or ransome me out of the  
24 hand of tyrants? Teach me, and I wil hold my tongue: and cause  
25 me to vnderstande, wherein I haue erred. Howe stedfast are the

wordes of righteousnes? and what can any of you iustly reprove? 26  
 Doe ye imagine to reprove wordes, that the talke of the afflicted 27  
 should be as the winde? Ye make your wrath to fall vpon the 28  
 fatherlesse, and dig a pit for your friende. Nowe therefore be 28  
 content to looke vpon me: for I will not lie before your face.  
 Turne, I pray you, let there be none iniquitie: returne, I say, 29  
 and ye shall see yet my righteousnesse in that behalfe. Is there  
 iniquitie in my tongue? doeth not my mouth feele sorowes?

Is there not an appointed time to man vpon earth? and are 7  
 not his dayes as the dayes of an hyreling? As a seruant longeth 2  
 for the shadowe, and as an hyreling looketh for the ende of his  
 worke, So haue I had as an inheritance the moneths of vanitie, 3  
 and painefull nights haue bene appointed vnto me. If I layed me 4  
 downe, I sayde, When shall I arise? and measuring the euening  
 I am euen full with tossing to and from vnto the dawning of  
 the day. My flesh is clothed with wormes and filthinesse of 5  
 the dust: my skinne is rent, and become horrible. My dayes 6  
 are swifter then a weauers shittle, and they are spent without  
 hope. Remember that my life is but a wind, and that mine 7  
 eye shall not returne to see pleasure. The eye that hath seene 8  
 me, shall see me no more: thine eyes are vpon me, and I shall  
 be no longer. As the cloude vanisheth and goeth away, so he 9  
 that goeth downe to the graue, shall come vp no more. He 10  
 shall returne no more to his house, neither shall his place knowe  
 him any more. Therefore I will not spare my mouth, but will 11  
 speake in the trouble of my spirite, and muse in the bitterness  
 of my minde. Am I a sea or a whalefish, that thou keepest me 12  
 in warde? When I say, My couch shall relieue me, and my bed 13  
 shall bring comfort in my meditation, Then fearest thou me 14  
 with dreames, and astonishest me with visions. Therefore my 15  
 soule chuseth rather to be strangled and to die, then to be in my  
 bones. I abhorre it, I shall not liue alway: spare me then, for my 16  
 dayes are but vanitie. What is man, that thou doest magnifie 17  
 him, and that thou settest thine heart vpon him? And doest 18  
 visite him euery morning, and tryest him euery moment? Howe 19  
 long will it be yer thou depart from me? thou wilt not let me  
 alone whiles I may swallowe my spettle. I haue sinned, what 20  
 shall I do vnto thee? O thou preseruer of me, why hast thou  
 set me as a marke against thee, so that I am a burden vnto my

21 selfe? And why doest thou not pardon my trespasse? and take away mine iniquitie? for nowe shall I sleepe in the dust, and if thou seekest me in the morning, I shall not be found.

8, 2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and saide, Howe long wilt thou talke of these things? and howe long shall the wordes of thy  
3 mouth be as a mightie winde? Doeth God peruert iudgement?  
4 or doeth the Almightye subuert iustice? If thy sonnes haue sinned against him, and he hath sent them into the place of  
5 their iniquitie, Yet if thou wilt early seeke vnto God, and pray  
6 to the Almightye, If thou be pure and vpright, then surely hee will awake vp vnto thee, and he wil make the habitation of thy  
7 righteousnesse prosperous. And though thy beginning be small,  
8 yet thy latter ende shall greatly encrease. Inquire therefore, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to search of  
9 their fathers. (For we are but of yesterday, and are ignorant: for  
10 our dayes vpon earth are but a shadowe) Shall not they teach  
11 thee and tell thee, and vtter the wordes of their heart? Can a rush grow without myre? or can ye grasse growe without water?  
12 Though it were in greene and not cutte downe, yet shall it wither  
13 before any other herbe. So are the paths of al that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish. His confidence also shalbe  
14 cut off, and his trust shalbe as the house of a spyder. He shall leane vpon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall holde him  
15 fast by it, yet shall it not endure. The tree is greene before the  
16 sunne, and the branches spread ouer the garden thereof. The rootes thereof are wrapped about the fountaine, and are folden  
17 about ye house of stones. If any plucke it from his place, and  
18 it denie, saying, I haue not seene thee, Beholde, it will reioyce  
19 by this meanes, that it may growe in another molde. Behold, God will not cast away an vpright man, neither will he take the  
20 wicked by the hand, Till he haue filled thy mouth with laughter,  
21 and thy lippes with ioy. They that hate thee, shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling of the wicked shall not remaine.

9, 2 Then Iob answered, and sayd, I knowe verily that it is so:  
3 for howe should man compared vnto God, be iustified? If I would dispute with him, hee could not answere him one thing of  
4 a thousand. He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath bene fierce against him and hath prospered? He remoueth the mountaines, and they feele not when he ouerthroweth them

in his wrath. Hee remooueth the earth out of her place, that 6  
the pillars thereof doe shake. He commandeth the sunne, and 7  
it riseth not: hee closeth vp the starres, as vnder a signet. Hee 8  
himselfe alone spreadeth out the heauens, and walketh vpon the  
height of the sea. He maketh the starres Arcturus, Orion, and 9  
Pleiades, and the climates of the South. He doeth great things, 10  
and vnsearcheable: yea, marueilous things without nomber. Lo, 11  
when he goeth by me, I see him not: and when he passeth by, I  
perceiue him not. Behold, when he taketh a pray, who can make 12  
him to restore it? who shall say vnto him, What doest thou?  
God will not withdrawe his anger, and the most mightie helpes 13  
doe stoupe vnder him. Howe much lesse shall I answere him? or 14  
howe should I finde out my words with him? For though I were  
iust, yet could I not answere, but I would make supplication 15  
to my Iudge. If I cry, and he answere me, yet woulde I not 16  
beleue, that he heard my voyce. For he destroyeth mee with a  
tempest, and woundeth me without cause. He wil not suffer me 18  
to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness. If we speake  
of strength, behold, he is strog: if we speake of iudgement, who 19  
shall bring me in to pleade? If I woulde iustifie my selfe, mine  
owne mouth shall condemne mee: if I would be perfite, he shall  
iudge me wicked. Though I were perfite, yet I knowe not my 21  
soule: therefore abhorre I my life. This is one point: therefore I  
said, Hee destroyeth the perfite and the wicked. If the scourge 23  
should suddenly slay, should God laugh at the punishment of the  
innocent? The earth is giuen into the hand of ye wicked: he 24  
couereth the faces of the iudges therof: if not, where is he? or  
who is he? My dayes haue bene more swift then a post: they 25  
haue fled, and haue seene no good thing. They are passed as  
with the most swift ships, and as the eagle that flyeth to the 26  
pray. If I say, I wil forget my complaynt, I will cease from my  
wrath, and comfort mee, Then I am afrayd of all my sorowes, 28  
knowing that thou wilt not iudge me innocent. If I be wicked, 29  
why labour I thus in vaine? If I wash my selfe with snowe water,  
and purge mine hands most cleane, Yet shalt thou plunge mee 31  
in the pit, and mine owne clothes shall make me filthie. For he  
is not a man as I am, that I shoulde answere him, if we come  
together to iudgement. Neyther is there any vmpire that might 33  
lay his hand vpon vs both. Let him take his rod away from me, 34

35 and let not his feare astonish me: Then will I speake, and feare him not: but because I am not so, I holde me still.

10 My soule is cut off though I liue: I wil leaue my complaint vpon my selfe, and wil speake in the bitternesse of my soule.

2 I will say vnto God, Condemne mee not: shew me, wherefore  
3 thou contendest with mee. Thinkest thou it good to oppresse me, and to cast off the labour of thine handes, and to fauour  
4 the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou carnall eyes? or doest  
5 thou see as man seeth? Are thy dayes as mans dayes? or thy  
6 yeres, as the time of man, That thou inquirest of mine iniquitie,  
7 and searchest out my sinne? Thou knowest that I can not do  
8 wickedly: for none can deliuer me out of thine hand. Thine handes haue made me, and fashioned mee wholly rounde about,  
9 and wilt thou destroy me? Remember, I pray thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust  
10 againe? Hast thou not powred me out as milke? and turned  
11 me to cruds like cheese? Thou hast clothed me with skin and  
12 flesh, and ioyned me together with bones and sinewes. Thou hast giuen me life, and grace: and thy visitation hath preserued  
13 my spirit. Though thou hast hid these things in thine heart, yet  
14 I knowe that it is so with thee. If I haue sinned, then thou wilt strenghtly looke vnto me, and wilt not holde mee giltlesse of mine  
15 iniquitie. If I haue done wickedly, wo vnto me: if I haue done righteously, I will not lift vp mine head, being full of confusion,  
16 because I see mine affliction. But let it increase: hunt thou me as a lyon: returne and shew thy selfe marueilous vpon me.  
17 Thou renuest thy plagues against me, and thou increasest thy wrath against me: changes and armies of sorowes are against  
18 me. Wherefore then hast thou brought me out of the wombe?  
19 Oh that I had perished, and that none eye had seene me! And that I were as I had not bene, but brought from the wombe to  
20 the graue! Are not my dayes fewe? let him cease, and leaue  
21 off from me, that I may take a litle comfort, Before I goe and shall not returne, euen to the land of darkenesse and shadow of  
22 death: Into a land, I say, darke as darknes it selfe, and into the shadow of death, where is none order, but the light is there as darkenesse.

11, 2 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and sayde, Should not the multitude of wordes be answered? or should a great

talker be iustified? Should men holde their peace at thy lyes? 3  
 and when thou mockest others, shall none make thee ashamed?  
 For thou hast sayde, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane 4  
 in thine eyes. But, oh that God would speake and open his 5  
 lippes against thee! That he might shewe thee the secretes of 6  
 wisdom, howe thou hast deserued double, according to right:  
 know therefore that God hath forgotten thee for thine iniquitie.  
 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out ye 7  
 Almighty to his perfection? The heauens are hie, what canst 8  
 thou doe? it is deeper then the hell, how canst thou know it?  
 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and it is broader 9  
 then the sea. If hee cut off and shut vp, or gather together, who 10  
 can turne him backe? For hee knoweth vaine men, and seeth 11  
 iniquitie, and him that vnderstandeth nothing. Yet vaine man 12  
 would be wise, though man new borne is like a wilde asse colte.  
 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward 13  
 him: If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let 14  
 no wickednesse dwell in thy Tabernacle. The truely shalt thou 15  
 lift vp thy face without spot, and shalt be stable, and shalt not  
 feare. But thou shalt forget thy miserie, and remember it as 16  
 waters that are past. Thine age also shall appeare more cleare 17  
 then the noone day: thou shalt shine and bee as the morning.  
 And thou shalt bee bolde, because there is hope: and thou shalt 18  
 digge pittes, and shalt lye downe safely. For when thou takest  
 thy rest, none shall make thee afraide: yea, many shall make  
 sute vnto thee. But the eyes of the wicked shall faile, and their  
 refuge shall perish, and their hope shalbe sorow of minde.

Then Iob answered, and sayde, In deede because that ye are **12, 2**  
 the people onely, wisdom must dye with you. But I haue 3  
 vnderstanding aswel as you, and am not inferior vnto you: yea,  
 who knoweth not such things? I am as one mocked of his neigh- 4  
 bour, who calleth vpon God, and he heareth him: the iust and  
 the vpright is laughed to scorne. Hee that is readie to fall, is as 5  
 a lampe despised in the opinion of the riche. The tabernacles of 6  
 robbers doe prosper, and they are in safetie, that prouoke God,  
 whome God hath enriched with his hand. Aske now the beasts, 7  
 and they shall teach thee, and the foules of the heauen, and they  
 shall tell thee: Or speake to the earth, and it shall shewe thee: 8  
 or the fishes of the sea, and they shall declare vnto thee. Who 9

is ignorant of all these, but that the hande of the Lord hath  
10 made these? In whose hande is the soule of euery liuing thing,  
11 and the breath of all mankinde. Doeth not the eares discerne  
12 the words? and the mouth taste meate for it selfe? Among the  
ancient is wisdom, and in the length of dayes is vnderstand-  
13 ing. With him is wisdom and strength: he hath counsell and  
14 vnderstanding. Beholde, he will breake downe, and it can not  
15 be built: he shutteth a man vp, and he can not be loosed. Be-  
holde, he withholdeth the waters, and they drie vp: but when he  
16 sendeth them out, they destroy the earth. With him is strength  
and wisdom: hee that is deceiued, and that deceiueth, are his.  
17 He causeth the counsellors to goe as spoyled, and maketh the  
18 iudges fooles. He looseth the collar of Kings, and girdeth their  
19 loynes with a girdle. He leadeth away the princes as a pray,  
20 and ouerthroweth the mightie. He taketh away the speach from  
the faithfull counsellors, and taketh away the iudgement of the  
21 ancient. He powreth contempt vpon princes, and maketh the  
22 strength of the mightie weake. He discovereth the deepe places  
from their darkenesse, and bringeth forth the shadowe of death  
23 to light. He increaseth the people, and destroyeth them: he  
24 enlargeth the nations, and bringeth them in againe. He taketh  
away the heartes of the that are the chiefe ouer the people of the  
earth, and maketh them to wander in the wildernes out of the  
25 way. They grope in the darke without light: and he maketh the  
to stagger like a drunken man.

13 Loe, mine eye hath seene all this: mine eare hath heard, and  
2 vnderstande it. I knowe also as much as you knowe: I am not  
3 inferiour vnto you. But I will speake to the Almighty, and I  
4 desire to dispute with God. For in deede ye forge lyes, and all  
5 you are physitions of no value. Oh, that you woulde holde your  
6 tongue, that it might be imputed to you for wisdom! Nowe  
heare my disputation, and giue eare to the arguments of my lips.  
7 Will ye speake wickedly for Gods defence, and talke deceitfully  
8 for his cause? Will ye accept his person? or will ye contende for  
9 God? Is it well that he shoulde seeke of you? will you make a  
10 lye for him, as one lyeth for a man? He will surely reprocue you,  
11 if ye doe secretly accept any person. Shall not his excellencie  
12 make you afraid? and his feare fall vpon you? Your memories  
may be compared vnto ashes, and your bodies to bodies of clay.

Holde your tongues in my presence, that I may speake, and let  
come vpon what will. Wherefore doe I take my flesh in my  
teeth, and put my soule in mine hande? Loe, though he slay  
me, yet will I trust in him, and I will reprocue my wayes in his  
sight. He shalbe my saluation also: for the hypocrite shall not  
come before him. Heare diligently my wordes, and marke my  
talke. Beholde now: if I prepare me to iudgement, I knowe that  
I shalbe iustified. Who is he, that will pleade with me? for if I  
nowe holde my tongue, I dye. But doe not these two things vnto  
me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee. Withdrawe thine  
hande from me, and let not thy feare make me afraide. Then  
call thou, and I will answere: or let me speake, and answere thou  
me. Howe many are mine iniquities and sinnes? shewe me my  
rebellion, and my sinne. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and  
takest me for thineemie? Wilt thou breake a leafe driuen  
to and from? and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble? For thou  
writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possesse the  
iniquities of my youth. Thou putttest my feete also in the stocks,  
and lookest narrowly vnto all my pathes, and makest the print  
thereof in ye heeles of my feet. Such one consumeth like a rotten  
thing, and as a garment that is motheaten.

Man that is borne of woman, is of short continuance, and full  
of trouble. He shooteth foorth as a flowre, and is cut downe:  
he vanisheth also as a shadowe, and continueth not. And yet  
thou openest thine eyes vpon such one, and causest me to enter  
into iudgement with thee. Who can bring a cleane thing out  
of filthinesse? there is not one. Are not his dayes determined?  
the nobler of his moneths are with thee: thou hast appointed his  
boundes, which he can not passe. Turne from him that he may  
cease vntill his desired day, as an hyreling. For there is hope of a  
tree, if it bee cut downe, that it will yet sproute, and the branches  
thereof will not cease. Though the roote of it waxe olde in the  
earth, and the stocke thereof be dead in ye ground, Yet by the  
sent of water it will bud, and bring foorth boughes like a plant.  
But man is sicke, and dyeth, and man perisheth, and where is  
he? As the waters passe from the sea, and as the flood decayeth  
and dryeth vp, So man sleepeth and riseth not: for hee shall  
not wake againe, nor be raised from his sleepe till the heauen  
be no more. Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the graue, and

keepe me secret, vntill thy wrath were past, and wouldest giue me  
14 terme, and remember me. If a man die, shall he liue againe? All  
the dayes of mine appointed time will I waite, till my changing  
15 shall come. Thou shalt call me, and I shall answeere thee: thou  
16 louest the worke of thine own hands. But nowe thou nombrest  
17 my steppes, and doest not delay my sinnes. Mine iniquitie is  
sealed vp, as in a bagge, and thou addest vnto my wickednesse.  
18 And surely as the mountaine that falleth, commeth to nought,  
19 and the rocke that is remooued from his place: As the water  
breaketh the stones, when thou ouerflowest the things which  
growe in the dust of ye earth: so thou destroyest ye hope of  
20 man. Thou preuailest alway against him, so that he passeth  
21 away: he changeth his face when thou castest him away. And  
he knoweth not if his sonnes shall be honourable, neither shall he  
vnderstand concerning them, whether they shalbe of lowe degree,  
22 But while his flesh is vpon him, he shall be sorowfull, and while  
his soule is in him, it shall mourne.

15, 2 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and saide, Shal a wise  
man speake words of ye winde, and fill his bellie with the East  
3 winde? Shall he dispute with wordes not comely? or with  
4 talke that is not profitable? Surely thou hast cast off feare, and  
5 restrainest prayer before God. For thy mouth declareth thine  
6 iniquitie, seeing thou hast chosen ye tongue of the crafty. Thine  
owne mouth condemneth thee, and not I, and thy lippes testifie  
7 against thee. Art thou the first man, that was borne? and wast  
8 thou made before the hils? Hast thou heard the secret coun-  
9 sell of God, and doest thou restraine wisdom to thee? What  
knowest thou that we knowe not? and vnderstandest that is  
10 not in vs? With vs are both auncient and very aged men, farre  
11 older then thy father. Seeme the consolations of God small vnto  
12 thee? is this thing strange vnto thee? Why doeth thine heart  
13 take thee away, and what doe thine eyes meane, That thou an-  
swerest to God at thy pleasure, and bringest such wordes out of  
14 thy mouth? What is man, that he should be cleane? and he  
15 that is borne of woman, that he shoulde be iust? Beholde, he  
founde no stedfastnesse in his Saintes: yea, the heauens are not  
16 cleane in his sight. How much more is man abominable, and  
17 filthie, which drinketh iniquitie like water? I will tell thee: heare  
18 me, and I will declare that which I haue seene: Which wise men

haue tolde, as they haue heard of their fathers, and haue not kept  
it secret: To whome alone the land was giuen and no stranger 19  
passed through them. The wicked man is continually as one 20  
that traueileth of childe, and the number of yeeres is hid from  
the tyrant. A sounde of feare is in his eares, and in his prosper- 21  
peritie the destroyer shall come vpon him. He beleeueth not 22  
to returne out of darknesse: for he seeth the sworde before him.  
He wandreth to and from for bread where he may: he knoweth 23  
that the day of darknesse is prepared at hande. Affliction 24  
and anguish shall make him afraide: they shall preuaile against  
him as a King readie to the battell. For he hath stretched out 25  
his hand against GOD, and made him selfe strong against the  
Almightie. Therefore God shall runne vpon him, euen vpon his 26  
necke, and against the most thicke part of his shielde. Because 27  
he hath couered his face with his fatnesse, and hath colloppes in  
his flancke. Though he dwell in desolate cities, and in houses 28  
which no man inhabiteth, but are become heapes, He shall not 29  
be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he  
prolong the perfection thereof in the earth. He shall neuer de- 30  
part out of darknesse: the flame shall drie vp his branches, and  
he shall goe away with the breath of his mouth. He beleeueth 31  
not that he erreth in vanitie: therefore vanitie shalbe his change.  
His branch shall not be greene, but shall be cut off before his day. 32  
God shall destroy him as the vine her sower grape, and shall cast 33  
him off, as the oliue doeth her flowre. For the congregation of 34  
the hypocrite shalbe desolate, and fire shall deuoure the houses  
of bribes. For they conceiue mischiefe and bring foorth vanitie, 35  
and their bellie hath prepared deceite.

Bvt Iob answered, and said, I haue oft times heard such 16, 2  
things: miserable comforters are ye all. Shall there be none ende 3  
of wordes of winde? or what maketh thee bold so to answeere? I 4  
could also speake as yee doe: (but woulde God your soule were  
in my soules stead) I could keepe you company in speaking,  
and could shake mine head at you, But I woulde strengthen 5  
you with my mouth, and the comfort of my lips should asswage  
your sorowe. Though I speake, my sorow can not be asswaged: 6  
though I cease, what release haue I? But now hee maketh mee 7  
wearie: O God, thou hast made all my congregation desolate,  
And hast made me full of wrinkles which is a witnesse thereof, 8

and my leannes ryseth vp in me, testifying the same in my face.  
9 His wrath hath torne me, and hee hateth me, and gnasheth vpon  
mee with his teeth: mine enemie hath sharpened his eyes against  
10 me. They haue opened their mouthes vpon me, and smitten  
me on the cheeke in reproch; they gather themselues together  
11 against me. God hath deliuered me to the vniust, and hath  
made mee to turne out of the way by the hands of the wicked. I  
12 was in welth, but he hath brought me to nought: he hath taken  
me by the necke, and beaten me, and set me as a marke for  
13 himselfe. His archers compasse mee rounde about: he cutteth  
my reines, and doth not spare, and powreth my gall vpon the  
14 ground. He hath broken me with one breaking vpon another,  
15 and runneth vpon me like a gyant. I haue sowed a sackcloth  
vpon my skinne, and haue abased mine horne vnto the dust.  
16 My face is withered with weeping, and the shadow of death is  
17 vpon mine eyes, Though there be no wickednesse in mine hands,  
18 and my prayer be pure. O earth, couer not thou my blood, and  
19 let my crying finde no place. For lo, now my witness is in the  
20 heauen, and my record is on hie. My friends speake eloquently  
21 against me: but mine eye powreth out teares vnto God. Oh  
that a man might pleade with God, as man with his neighbour!  
22 For the yeeres accounted come, and I shall go the way, whence I  
shall not returne.

17 My breath is corrupt: my dayes are cut off, and the graue is  
2 readie for me. There are none but mockers with mee, and mine  
3 eye continueth in their bitterness. Lay downe nowe and put  
me in suretie for thee: who is hee, that will touch mine hand?  
4 For thou hast hid their heart from vnderstanding: therefore shalt  
5 thou not set them vp on hie. For the eyes of his children shall  
6 faile, that speaketh flattery to his friends. Hee hath also made  
mee a byword of the people, and I am as a Tabret before them.  
7 Mine eye therefore is dimme for grieffe, and all my strength is  
8 like a shadowe. The righteous shalbe astonied at this, and the  
9 innocent shalbe moued against ye hypocrite. But the righteous  
wil holde his way, and he whose hands are pure, shall increase  
10 his strength. All you therefore turne you, and come nowe, and  
11 I shall not finde one wise among you. My dayes are past, mine  
12 enterprises are broken, and the thoughts of mine heart Haue  
changed the nyght for the day, and the light that approached, for

darkenesse. Though I hope, yet the graue shall bee mine house, 13  
 and I shall make my bed in the darke. I shall say to corruption, 14  
 Thou art my father, and to the worme, Thou art my mother  
 and my sister. Where is then now mine hope? or who shall 15  
 consider the thing, that I hoped for? They shall goe downe into 16  
 the bottome of the pit: surely it shall lye together in the dust.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, When will yee 18, 2  
 make an ende of your words? cause vs to vnderstande, and then  
 wee will speake. Wherefore are wee counted as beastes, and are 3  
 vile in your sight? Thou art as one that teareth his soule in his 4  
 anger. Shall the earth bee forsaken for thy sake? or the rocke  
 remoued out of his place? Yea, the light of the wicked shalbe 5  
 quenched, and the sparke of his fire shall not shine. The light 6  
 shalbe darke in his dwelling, and his candle shalbe put out with  
 him. The steps of his strength shalbe restrained, and his owne 7  
 counsell shall cast him downe. For hee is taken in the net by 8  
 his feete, and he walketh vpon the snares. The grenne shall 9  
 take him by the heele, and the theefe shall come vpon him. A 10  
 snare is layed for him in the ground, and a trappe for him in the  
 way. Fearefulnesse shall make him afrayde on euery side, and 11  
 shall driue him to his feete. His strength shalbe famine: and 12  
 destruction shalbe readie at his side. It shall deuoure the inner 13  
 partes of his skinne, and the first borne of death shall deuoure  
 his strength. His hope shalbe rooted out of his dwelling, and 14  
 shall cause him to go to the King of feare. Feare shall dwell in 15  
 his house (because it is not his) and brimstone shalbe scattered  
 vpon his habitation. His rootes shalbe dryed vp beneath, and 16  
 aboue shall his branche be cut downe. His remembrance shall 17  
 perish from the earth, and he shall haue no name in the streete.  
 They shall driue him out of the light vnto darkenesse, and chase 18  
 him out of the world. Hee shall neither haue sonne nor nephewe 19  
 among his people, nor any posteritie in his dwellings. The posteritie 20  
 shalbe astonied at his day, and feare shall come vpon the  
 ancient. Surely such are the habitations of the wicked, and this 21  
 is the place of him that knoweth not God.

Bvt Iob answered, and said, Howe long will yee vex me 19, 2  
 soule, and torment me with wordes? Ye haue now ten times 3  
 reproched me, and are not ashamed: ye are impudent toward  
 mee. And though I had in deede erred, mine errour remaineth 4

5 with me. But in deede if ye will aduance your selues against  
6 me, and rebuke me for my reproche, Know nowe, that God hath  
7 ouerthrowen me, and hath compassed me with his net. Beholde,  
I crie out of violence, but I haue none answe: I crie, but there is  
8 no iudgement. Hee hath hedged vp my way that I cannot passe,  
9 and he hath set darkenesse in my paths. Hee hath spoyled mee  
of mine honour, and taken the crowne away from mine head.  
10 He hath destroyed mee on euery side and I am gone: and he  
11 hath remoued mine hope like a tree. And he hath kindled his  
12 wrath against me, and counteth mee as one of his enemies. His  
armies came together, and made their way vpon me, and camped  
13 about my tabernacle. He hath remooued my brethre farre from  
14 me, and also mine acquaintance were strangers vnto me. My  
neighbours haue forsaken me, and my familiars haue forgotten  
15 me. They that dwel in mine house, and my maydes tooke me  
16 for a stranger: for I was a stranger in their sight. I called my  
seruant, but he would not answe, though I prayed him with my  
17 mouth. My breath was strange vnto my wife, though I prayed  
18 her for the childrens sake of mine owne body. The wicked also  
19 despised mee, and when I rose, they spake against me. All my  
secret friends abhorred me, and they whome I loued, are turned  
20 against me. My bone cleaueth to my skinne and to my flesh,  
21 and I haue escaped with the skinne of my teeth. Haue pitie  
vpon me: haue pitie vpon me, (O yee my friendes) for the hande  
22 of God hath touched me. Why do ye persecute me, as God?  
23 and are not satisfied with my flesh? Oh that my wordes were  
24 nowe written! oh that they were written euen in a booke, And  
25 grauen with an yron pen in lead, or in stone for euer! For I  
am sure, that my Redeemer liueth, and he shall stand the last  
26 on the earth. And though after my skin wormes destroy this  
27 bodie, yet shall I see God in my flesh. Whome I my selfe shall  
see, and mine eyes shall beholde, and none other for me, though  
28 my reynes are consumed within me. But yee sayde, Why is hee  
29 persecuted? And there was a deepe matter in me. Be ye afraide  
of the sworde: for the sworde will be auenged of wickednesse,  
that yee may knowe that there is a iudgement.

20, 2 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite and saide, Doubtlesse  
3 my thoughts cause me to answe, and therefore I make haste. I  
haue heard the correction of my reproch: therefore the spirite of

mine vnderstanding causeth me to answeare. Knowest thou not 4  
this of olde? and since God placed man vpon the earth, That 5  
the reioycing of the wicked is short, and that the ioy of hyp-  
ocrites is but a moment? Though his excellencie mount vp to 6  
the heauen, and his head reache vnto the cloudes, Yet shall hee 7  
perish for euer, like his dung, and they which haue seene him,  
shall say, Where is hee? He shall flee away as a dreame, and 8  
they shall not finde him, and shall passe away as a vision of the  
night, So that the eye which had seene him, shall do so no more, 9  
and his place shall see him no more. His children shall flatter 10  
the poore, and his hands shall restore his substance. His bones 11  
are full of the sinne of his youth, and it shall lie downe with him  
in the dust. When wickednesse was sweete in his mouth, and he 12  
hid it vnder his tongue, And faouored it, and would not forsake 13  
it, but kept it close in his mouth, Then his meat in his bowels 14  
was turned: the gall of Aspes was in the middes of him. He 15  
hath deuoured substance, and hee shall vomit it: for God shall  
drawe it out of his bellie. He shall sucke the gall of Aspes, and 16  
the vipers tongue shall slay him. He shall not see the riuers, nor 17  
the floods and streames of honie and butter. He shall restore 18  
the labour, and shall deuoure no more: euen according to the  
substance shalbe his exchange, and he shall enjoy it no more.  
For he hath vndone many: he hath forsaken the poore, and hath 19  
spoyled houses which he builded not. Surely he shall feele no 20  
quietnes in his bodie, neither shall he reserue of that which he  
desired. There shall none of his meate bee left: therefore none 21  
shall hope for his goods. When he shalbe filled with his abun- 22  
dance, he shalbe in paine, and the hand of all the wicked shall  
assaile him. He shall be about to fill his belly, but God shall 23  
sende vpon him his fierce wrath, and shall cause to rayne vpon  
him, euen vpon his meate. He shall flee from the yron weapons, 24  
and the bow of steele shall strike him through. The arrowe is 25  
drawen out, and commeth forth of the body, and shineth of his  
gall, so feare commeth vpon him. All darkenes shalbe hid in his 26  
secret places: the fire that is not blowen, shall deuoure him, and  
that which remaineth in his tabernacle, shalbe destroyed. The 27  
heauen shall declare his wickednes, and the earth shall rise vp  
against him. The increase of his house shall go away: it shall 28  
flow away in the day of his wrath. This is the portion of the 29

wicked man from God, and the heritage that he shall haue of God for his wordes.

21, 2 Bvt Iob answered, and sayd, Heare diligently my wordes,  
3 and this shalbe in stead of your consolations. Suffer mee, that  
4 I may speake, and when I haue spoken, mocke on. Doe I direct  
my talke to man? If it were so, how should not my spirit be  
5 troubled? Marke mee, and be abashed, and lay your hand vpon  
6 your mouth. Euen when I remember, I am afrayde, and feare  
7 taketh hold on my flesh. Wherefore do the wicked liue, and  
8 waxe olde, and grow in wealth? Their seede is established in  
their sight with them, and their generation before their eyes.  
9 Their houses are peaceable without feare, and the rod of God  
10 is not vpon them. Their bullocke gendreth, and fayleth not:  
11 their cow calueth, and casteth not her calfe. They send forth  
12 their children like sheepe, and their sonnes dance. They take  
the tabret and harpe, and reioyce in the sound of the organs.  
13 They spend their dayes in wealth, and suddenly they go downe  
14 to the graue. They say also vnto God, Depart from vs: for we  
15 desire not the knowledge of thy wayes. Who is the Almightye,  
that we should serue him? and what profit should we haue,  
16 if we should pray vnto him? Lo, their wealth is not in their  
hand: therefore let the counsell of the wicked bee farre from me.  
17 How oft shall the candle of the wicked be put out? and their  
destruction come vpon them? he wil deuide their liues in his  
18 wrath. They shall be as stubble before the winde, and as chaffe  
19 that the storme carieth away. God wil lay vp the sorowe of the  
father for his children: when he rewardeth him, hee shall knowe  
20 it. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drinke of the  
21 wrath of the Almightye. For what pleasure hath he in his house  
22 after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off? Shall any  
23 teache God knowledge, who iudgeth the highest things? One  
24 dyeth in his full strength, being in all ease and prosperitie. His  
breasts are full of milke, and his bones runne full of marowe.  
25 And another dieth in the bitternes of his soule, and neuer eateth  
26 with pleasure. They shall sleepe both in the dust, and the  
27 wormes shall couer them. Behold, I know your thoughts, and  
28 the enterprises, wherewith ye do me wrong. For ye say, Where  
is the princes house? and where is the tabernacle of the wickeds  
29 dwelling? May ye not aske the that go by the way? and ye can

not deny their signes. But the wicked is kept vnto the day of 30  
destruction, and they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.  
Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall reward him 31  
for that he hath done? Yet shall he be brought to the graue, 32  
and remaine in the heape. The slimie valley shalbe sweete vnto 33  
him, and euery man shall draw after him, as before him there  
were innumerable. How then comfort ye me in vaine, seeing in 34  
your answeres there remaine but lyes?

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and sayde, May a man 22, 2  
be profitable vnto God, as he that is wise, may be profitable to  
himselfe? Is it any thing vnto the Almightye, that thou art 3  
righteous? or is it profitable to him, that thou makest thy wayes  
vpright? Is it for feare of thee that he will accuse thee? or go 4  
with thee into iudgement? Is not thy wickednes great, and thine 5  
iniquities innumerable? For thou hast taken the pledge from thy 6  
brother for nought, and spoyled the clothes of the naked. To 7  
such as were wearie, thou hast not giuen water to drinke, and  
hast withdrawen bread from the hungrie. But the mightie man 8  
had the earth, and he that was in autoritie, dwelt in it. Thou 9  
hast cast out widowes emptie, and the armes of the fatherles  
were broken. Therefore snares are round about thee, and feare 10  
shall suddenly trouble thee: Or darkenes that thou shouldest 11  
not see, and abundance of waters shall couer thee. Is not God 12  
on hie in the heauen? and behold the height of the starres how  
hie they are. But thou sayest, How should God know? can he 13  
iudge through the darke cloude? The cloudes hide him that he 14  
can not see, and he walketh in the circle of heauen. Hast thou 15  
marked the way of the worlde, wherein wicked men haue walked?  
Which were cut downe before the time, whose foundation was 16  
as a riuer that ouerflowed: Which sayd vnto God, Depart from 17  
vs, and asked what the Almightye could do for them. Yet hee 18  
filled their houses with good things: but let the counsell of the  
wicked be farre from me. The righteous shall see them, and shall 19  
reioyce, and the innocent shall laugh them to scorne. Surely 20  
our substance is hid: but the fire hath deuoured the remnant  
of them. Therefore acquaint thy selfe, I pray thee, with him, 21  
and make peace: thereby thou shalt haue prosperitie. Receiue, 22  
I pray thee, the law of his mouth, and lay vp his words in thine  
heart. If thou returne to the Almightye, thou shalt be buylt vp, 23

- 24 and thou shalt put iniquitie farre from thy tabernacle. Thou  
shalt lay vp golde for dust, and the gold of Ophir, as the flintes  
25 of the riuers. Yea, the Almightye shalbe thy defence, and thou  
26 shalt haue plentie of siluer. And thou shalt then delite in the  
27 Almightye, and lift vp thy face vnto God. Thou shalt make thy  
praier vnto him, and he shall heare thee, and thou shalt render  
28 thy vowes. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and he shall establish  
29 it vnto thee, and the light shall shine vpon thy wayes. When  
others are cast downe, then shalt thou say, I am lifted vp: and  
30 God shall saue the humble person. The innocent shall deliuer  
the yland, and it shalbe preserued by the purenes of thine hands.
- 23, 2 Bvt Iob answered and sayd, Though my talke be this day  
3 in bitternes, and my plague greater then my groning, Would  
God yet I knew how to finde him, I would enter vnto his place.  
4 I would pleade the cause before him, and fill my mouth with  
5 arguments. I would knowe the wordes, that he would answere  
6 me, and would vnderstand what he would say vnto me. Would  
he plead against me with his great power? No, but he would put  
7 strength in me. There the righteous might reason with him, so  
8 I shoulde be deliuered for euer from my Iudge. Behold, if I go  
to the East, he is not there: if to the West, yet I can not perceiue  
9 him: If to the North where he worketh, yet I cannot see him:  
he wil hide himselfe in the South, and I cannot beholde him.  
10 But he knoweth my way, and trieth mee, and I shall come forth  
11 like the gold. My foote hath followed his steps: his way haue I  
12 kept, and haue not declined. Neyther haue I departed from the  
commandement of his lippes, and I haue esteemed the words of  
13 his mouth more then mine appointed foode. Yet he is in one  
minde, and who can turne him? yea, he doeth what his minde  
14 desireth. For he will performe that, which is decreed of me, and  
15 many such things are with him. Therefore I am troubled at his  
16 presence, and in considering it, I am afraid of him. For God  
hath softened mine heart, and the Almightye hath troubled me.  
17 For I am not cut off in darknesse, but he hath hid the darknesse  
from my face.
- 24 Howe should not the times be hid from the Almightye, seeing  
2 that they which knowe him, see not his dayes? Some remoue  
3 the land marks, that rob the flockes and feede thereof. They  
leade away the asse of the fatherles: and take the widowes oxe to

pledge. They make the poore to turne out of the way, so that 4  
the poore of the earth hide themselues together. Behold, others 5  
as wilde asses in the wildernesse, goe forth to their businesse, and  
rise early for a praye: the wildernesse giueth him and his children  
foode. They reape his prouision in the felde, but they gather 6  
the late vintage of the wicked. They cause the naked to lodge 7  
without garment, and without couering in the colde. They are 8  
wet with the showres of the moutaines, and they imbrace the  
rocke for want of a couering. They plucke the fatherles from the 9  
breast, and take the pledge of the poore. They cause him to go 10  
naked without clothing, and take the glening from the hungrie.  
They that make oyle betweene their walles, and treade their wine 11  
presses, suffer thirst. Men cry out of the citie, and the soules 12  
of the slayne cry out: yet God doth not charge them with follie.  
These are they, that abhorre the light: they know not the wayes 13  
thereof, nor continue in the paths thereof. The murtherer riseth 14  
earely and killeth the poore and the needie: and in the night  
he is as a theefe. The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for 15  
the twilight, and sayth, None eye shall see me, and disguiseth  
his face. They digge through houses in the darke, which they 16  
marked for themselues in the daye: they knowe not the light.  
But the morning is euen to them as the shadow of death: if one 17  
knowe them, they are in the terrours of the shadowe of death.  
He is swift vpon the waters: their portion shalbe cursed in the 18  
earth: he will not behold the way of the vineyardes. As the 19  
dry ground and heate consume the snowe waters, so shall the  
graue the sinners. The pitifull man shall forget him: the worme 20  
shall feele his sweetenes: he shalbe no more remembered, and the  
wicked shalbe broke like a tree. He doth euil intreat ye barren, 21  
that doeth not beare, neither doeth he good to the widowe. He  
draweth also the mighty by his power, and when he riseth vp,  
none is sure of life. Though men giue him assurance to be in 23  
safetie, yet his eyes are vpon their wayes. They are exalted for 24  
a litle, but they are gone, and are brought lowe as all others:  
they are destroyed, and cut off as the toppe of an eare of corne.  
But if it be not so, where is he? or who wil proue me a lyer, and 25  
make my words of no value?

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and sayd, Power and 25, 2  
feare is with him, that maketh peace in his hie places. Is there 3

any number in his armies? and vpon whom shall not his light  
 4 arise? And howe may a man be iustified with God? or how  
 5 can he be cleane, that is borne of woman? Behold, he wil giue  
 no light to the moone, and the starres are vncleane in his sight.  
 6 How much more man, a worme, euen the sonne of man, which is  
 but a worme?

26, 2 Bvt Iob answered, and sayde, Whom helpst thou? him that  
 hath no power? sauest thou the arme that hath no strength?  
 3 Whome counsellest thou? him that hath no wisdom? thou  
 4 shewest right well as the thing is. To whom doest thou declare  
 5 these words? or whose spirit commeth out of thee? The dead  
 6 things are formed vnder the waters, and neere vnto them. The  
 graue is naked before him, and there is no couering for destruc-  
 7 tion. He stretcheth out the North ouer the emptie place, and  
 8 hangeth the earth vpon nothing. He bindeth the waters in his  
 9 cloudes, and the cloude is not broken vnder them. He holdeth  
 backe the face of his throne: and spreadeth his cloude vpon it.  
 10 He hath set bounds about the waters, vntill the day and night  
 11 come to an ende. The pillars of heauen tremble and quake at his  
 12 reproofe. The sea is calme by his power, and by his vnderstand-  
 13 ing he smiteth the pride thereof. His Spirit hath garnished the  
 14 heauens, and his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. Loe,  
 these are part of his wayes: but how litle a portion heare we of  
 him? and who can vnderstand his fearefull power?

27 Moreouer Iob proceeded and continued his parable, saying,  
 2 The liuing God hath taken away my iudgement: for the Almighty  
 3 hath put my soule in bitterness. Yet so long as my breath is  
 4 in me, and the Spirit of God in my nostrels, My lips surely  
 shall speake no wickednesse, and my tongue shall vtter no de-  
 5 ceite. God forbid, that I should iustifie you: vntill I dye, I will  
 6 neuer take away mine innocencie from my selfe. I will keepe  
 my righteousnesse, and wil not forsake it: mine heart shall not  
 7 reprooue me of my dayes. Mineemie shall be as the wicked,  
 8 and he that riseth against me, as the vnrighteous. For what  
 hope hath the hypocrite when he hath heaped vp riches, if God  
 9 take away his soule? Will God heare his cry, when trouble com-  
 10 meth vpon him? Will he set his delight on the Almighty? will  
 11 he call vpon God at all times? I will teache you what is in  
 the hande of God, and I wil not conceale that which is with the

Almightie. Beholde, all ye your selues haue seene it: why then doe you thus vanish in vanitie? This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of tyrants, which they shall receiue of the Almightye. If his children be in great number, the sworde shall destroy them, and his posteritie shall not be satisfied with bread. His remnant shall be buried in death, and his widowes shall not weepe. Though he shoulde heape vp siluer as the dust, and prepare rayment as the clay, He may prepare it, but the iust shall put it on, and the innocent shall deuide the siluer. He buildeth his house as the moth, and as a lodge that the watchman maketh. When the rich man sleepeth, he shall not be gathered to his fathers: they opened their eyes, and he was gone. Terrours shall take him as waters, and a tempest shall cary him away by night. The East winde shall take him away, and he shall depart: and it shall hurle him out of his place. And God shall cast vpon him and not spare, though he would faine flee out of his hand. Euery man shall clap their hands at him, and hisse at him out of their place.

The siluer surely hath his veyne, and ye gold his place, where they take it. Yron is taken out of the dust, and brasse is molten out of the stone. God putteth an end to darkenesse, and he tryeth the perfection of all things: he setteth a bond of darkenesse, and of the shadowe of death. The flood breaketh out against the inhabitant, and the waters forgotten of the foote, being higher then man, are gone away. Out of the same earth commeth bread, and vnder it, as it were fire is turned vp. The stones thereof are a place of saphirs, and the dust of it is golde. There is a path which no foule hath knowen, neyther hath the kites eye seene it. The lyons whelpes haue not walked it, nor the lyon passed thereby. He putteth his hand vpon the rockes, and ouerthroweth the mountaines by the rootes. He breaketh riuers in the rockes, and his eye seeth euery precious thing. He bindeth the floods, that they doe not ouerflowe, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he to light. But where is wisdome found? and where is the place of vnderstanding? Man knoweth not the price thereof: for it is not found in the land of the liuing. The depth sayth, It is not in mee: the sea also sayth, It is not with me. Golde shall not be giuen for it, neyther shall siluer be weighed for the price thereof. It shall not be valued with

the wedge of golde of Ophir, nor with the precious onix, nor the  
17 saphir. The golde nor the chrystall shall be equall vnto it, nor  
18 the exchange shalbe for plate of fine golde. No mention shall  
be made of coral, nor of the gabish: for wisdomes is more pre-  
19 cious then pearles. The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not be equall  
vnto it, neither shall it be valued with the wedge of pure gold.  
20 Whence then commeth wisdomes? and where is the place of vn-  
21 derstanding, Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all the liuing, and  
22 is hid from the foules of the heauen? Destruction and death say,  
23 We haue heard the fame thereof with our eares. But God vn-  
derstandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.  
24 For he beholdeth the endes of the world, and seeth all that is  
25 vnder heauen, To make the weight of the windes, and to weigh  
26 the waters by measure. When he made a decree for the rayne,  
27 and a way for the lightening of the thunders, Then did he see  
28 it, and counted it: he prepared it and also considered it. And  
vnto man he said, Behold, the feare of the Lord is wisdomes,  
and to depart from euil is vnderstanding.

29, 2 So Iob proceeded and continued his parable, saying, Oh that  
3 I were as in times past, when God preserued me! When his light  
shined vpon mine head: and when by his light I walked thorowe  
4 the darkenesse, As I was in the dayes of my youth: when Gods  
5 prouidence was vpon my tabernacle: When the almightie was  
6 yet with me, and my children round about me. When I washed  
my pathes with butter, and when the rocke powred me out riuers  
7 of oyle: When I went out to the gate, euen to the iudgement  
seat, and when I caused them to prepare my seate in the streete.  
8 The yong men saw me, and hid themselues, and the aged arose,  
9 and stood vp. The princes stayed talke, and layde their hand  
10 on their mouth. The voyce of princes was hidde, and their  
11 tongue cleaued to the rooffe of their mouth. And when the eare  
heard me, it blessed me: and when the eye sawe me, it gaue  
12 witnesse to me. For I deliuered the poore that cryed, and the  
13 fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him. The blessing  
of him that was ready to perish, came vpon me, and I caused  
14 the widowes heart to reioyce. I put on iustice, and it couered  
15 me: my iudgement was as a robe, and a crowne. I was the eyes  
16 to the blinde, and I was the feete to the lame. I was a father  
vnto the poore, and when I knewe not the cause, I sought it out

diligently. I brake also the chawes of the vnrighteous man, and  
pluckt the praye out of his teeth. Then I sayde, I shall die in  
my nest, and I shall multiplie my dayes as the sand. For my  
roote is spread out by the water, and the dewe shall lye vpon  
my branche. My glory shall renue towarde me, and my bowe  
shall be restored in mine hand. Vnto me men gaue eare, and  
wayted, and helde their tongue at my counsell. After my wordes  
they replied not, and my talke dropped vpon them. And they  
wayted for me, as for the raine, and they opened their mouth  
as for the latter rayne. If I laughed on them, they beleued it  
not: neither did they cause the light of my countenance to fall.  
I appoynted out their way, and did sit as chiefe, and dwelt as a  
King in the army, and like him that comforteth the mourners.

Bvt now they that are yonger then I, mocke me: yea, they  
whose fathers I haue refused to set with the dogges of my flockes.  
For whereto shoulde the strength of their handes haue serued  
mee, seeing age perished in them? For pouertie and famine  
they were solitary, fleeing into the wildernes, which is darke,  
desolate and waste. They cut vp nettels by the bushes, and the  
iuniper rootes was their meate. They were chased forth from  
among men: they shouted at them, as at a theefe. Therefore  
they dwelt in the clefts of riuers, in the holes of the earth and  
rockes. They roared among the bushes, and vnder the thistles  
they gathered themselues. They were the children of fooles and  
the children of villaines, which were more vile then the earth.  
And now am I their song, and I am their talke. They abhorre  
me, and flee farre from mee, and spare not to spit in my face.  
Because that God hath loosed my corde and humbled mee, they  
haue loosed the bridle before me. The youth rise vp at my right  
hand: they haue pusht my feete, and haue trode on me as on  
the paths of their destruction. They haue destroyed my paths:  
they tooke pleasure at my calamitie, they had none helpe. They  
came as a great breach of waters, and vnder this calamitie they  
come on heapes. Feare is turned vpon mee: and they pursue my  
soule as the winde, and mine health passeth away as a cloude.  
Therefore my soule is nowe powred out vpon me, and the dayes of  
affliction haue taken holde on me. It pearceth my bones in the  
night, and my sinewes take no rest. For the great vehemencie is  
my garment changed, which compasseth me about as the colar of

19 my coate. He hath cast me into the myre, and I am become like  
20 ashes and dust. Whe I cry vnto thee, thou doest not heare me,  
21 neither regardest me, when I stand vp. Thou turnest thy selfe  
cruelly against me, and art enemie vnto mee with the strength of  
22 thine hand. Thou takest me vp and causest mee to ride vpon  
23 the winde, and makest my strength to faile. Surely I knowe  
that thou wilt bring mee to death, and to the house appoynted  
24 for all the liuing. Doubtles none can stretch his hand vnto the  
25 graue, though they cry in his destruction. Did not I weepe with  
him that was in trouble? was not my soule in heauinesse for the  
26 poore? Yet when I looked for good, euill came vnto me: and  
27 when I waited for light, there came darkenesse. My bowels did  
boyle without rest: for the dayes of affliction are come vpon me.  
28 I went mourning without sunne: I stood vp in the congregation  
29 and cryed. I am a brother to the dragons, and a companion to  
30 the ostriches. My skinne is blacke vpon me, and my bones are  
31 burnt with heate. Therefore mine harpe is turned to mourning,  
and mine organs into the voyce of them that weepe.

31 I made a couenant with mine eyes: why then should I thinke  
2 on a mayde? For what portion should I haue of God from  
3 aboue? and what inheritance of the Almightye from on hie? Is  
not destruction to the wicked and strange punishment to the  
4 workers of iniquitie? Doeth not he beholde my wayes and tell  
5 all my steps? If I haue walked in vanitie, or if my foote hath  
6 made haste to deceite, Let God weigh me in the iust balance,  
7 and he shall know mine vprightnes. If my steppe hath turned  
out of the way, or mine heart hath walked after mine eye, or if  
8 any blot hath cleaued to mine handes, Let me sowe, and let  
9 another eate: yea, let my plantes be rooted out. If mine heart  
hath bene deceiued by a woman, or if I haue layde wayte at  
10 the doore of my neighbour, Let my wife grinde vnto another  
11 man, and let other men bow downe vpon her: For this is a  
12 wickednes, and iniquitie to bee condemned: Yea, this is a fire  
that shall deuoure to destruction, and which shall roote out al  
13 mine increase, If I did contemne the iudgement of my seruant,  
14 and of my mayde, when they did contend with me, What then  
shall I do when God standeth vp? and when he shall visit me,  
15 what shall I answeere? He that hath made me in the wombe,  
hath he not made him? hath not he alone facioned vs in the

wombe? If I restrained the poore of their desire, or haue caused 16  
the eyes of the widow to faile, Or haue eaten my morsels alone, 17  
and the fatherles hath not eaten thereof, (For from my youth 18  
hee hath growen vp with me as with a father, and from my  
mothers wombe I haue bene a guide vnto her) If I haue seene 19  
any perish for want of clothing, or any poore without couering,  
If his loynes haue not blessed me, because he was warmed with 20  
the fleece of my sheepe, If I haue lift vp mine hande against 21  
the fatherlesse, when I saw that I might helpe him in the gate,  
Let mine arme fal from my shoulder, and mine arme be broken 22  
from the bone. For Gods punishment was fearefull vnto me, 23  
and I could not be deliuered from his highnes. If I made gold 24  
mine hope, or haue sayd to the wedge of golde, Thou art my  
confidence, If I reioyced because my substance was great, or 25  
because mine hand had gotten much, If I did behold the sunne, 26  
when it shined, or the moone, walking in her brightnes, If mine 27  
heart did flatter me in secrete, or if my mouth did kisse mine  
hand, (This also had bene an iniquitie to be condemned: for 28  
I had denied the God aboue) If I reioyced at his destruction 29  
that hated me, or was mooued to ioye when euill came vpon  
him, Neither haue I suffred my mouth to sinne, by wishing a 30  
curse vnto his soule. Did not the men of my Tabernacle say, 31  
Who shall giue vs of his flesh? we can not bee satisfied. The 32  
stranger did not lodge in the streete, but I opened my doores vnto  
him, that went by the way. If I haue hid my sinne, as Adam, 33  
concealing mine iniquitie in my bosome, Though I could haue 34  
made afraid a great multitude, yet the most contemptible of the  
families did feare me: so I kept silence, and went not out of the  
doore. Oh that I had some to heare me! beholde my signe 35  
that the Almighty will witnesse for me: though mine aduersary  
should write a booke against me, Woulde not I take it vpon 36  
my shoulder, and binde it as a crowne vnto me? I will tell 37  
him the number of my goings, and goe vnto him as to a prince.  
If my lande cry against me, or the furrowes thereof complayne 38  
together, If I haue eaten the frutes thereof without siluer: or 39  
if I haue griued the soules of the masters thereof, Let thistles 40  
growe in steade of wheate, and cockle in the stead of Barley. The  
wordes of Iob are ended.

So these three men ceased to answer Iob, because he es- 32

2 teemed himselfe iust. Then the wrath of Elihu the sonne of  
Barachel the Buzite, of the familie of Ram, was kindled: his  
wrath, I say, was kindled against Iob, because he iustified him-  
3 selfe more then God. Also his anger was kindled against his  
three friends, because they could not finde an answeere, and yet  
4 condemned Iob. (Now Elihu had wayted til Iob had spoken:  
5 for they were more ancient in yeeres then he) So when Elihu  
saw, that there was none answeere in the mouth of the three men,  
6 his wrath was kindled. Therefore Elihu the sonne of Barachel,  
the Buzite answered, and sayd, I am yong in yeres, and ye are  
ancient: therefore I doubted, and was afraide to shewe you mine  
7 opinion. For I said, The dayes shall speake, and the multi-  
8 tude of yeeres shall teach wisdome. Surely there is a spirite in  
man, but the inspiration of the Almighty giueth vnderstanding.  
9 Great men are not alway wise, neither doe the aged alway vn-  
10 derstand iudgement. Therefore I say, Heare me, and I will shew  
11 also mine opinion. Behold, I did waite vpon your wordes, and  
hearkened vnto your knowledge, whiles you sought out reasons.  
12 Yea, when I had considered you, lo, there was none of you that  
13 reprobued Iob, nor answered his wordes: Lest ye should say, We  
haue found wisdome: for God hath cast him downe, and no  
14 man. Yet hath he not directed his words to me, neyther will I  
15 answeere him by your wordes. Then they fearing, answered no  
16 more, but left off their talke. When I had wayted (for they spake  
17 not, but stood still and answered no more) Then answered I in  
18 my turne, and I shewed mine opinion. For I am full of matter,  
19 and the spirite within me compelleth me. Beholde, my belly is  
as the wine, which hath no vent, and like the new bottels that  
20 brast. Therefore will I speake, that I may take breath: I will  
21 open my lippes, and will answeere. I will not now accept the  
22 person of man, neyther will I giue titles to man. For I may not  
giue titles, lest my Maker should take me away suddenly.

**33** Wherefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my talke and hearken vnto  
2 all my wordes. Beholde now, I haue opened my mouth: my  
3 tongue hath spoken in my mouth. My words are in the vpright-  
nesse of mine heart, and my lippes shall speake pure knowl-  
4 edge. The Spirite of God hath made me, and the breath of the  
5 Almighty hath giuen me life. If thou canst giue me answeere,  
6 prepare thy selfe and stand before me. Beholde, I am according

to thy wish in Gods stead: I am also formed of the clay. Be- 7  
holde, my terrour shall not feare thee, neither shall mine hand  
be heauie vpon thee. Doubtles thou hast spoken in mine eares, 8  
and I haue heard the voyce of thy wordes. I am cleane, without 9  
sinne: I am innocent, and there is none iniquitie in me. Lo, he 10  
hath found occasions against me, and counted me for his ene-  
mie. He hath put my feete in the stockes, and looketh narrowly 11  
vnto all my paths. Behold, in this hast thou not done right: I 12  
will answere thee, that God is greater then man. Why doest 13  
thou striue against him? for he doeth not giue account of all  
his matters. For God speaketh once or twise, and one seeth it 14  
not. In dreames and visions of the night, when sleepe falleth 15  
vpon men, and they sleepe vpon their beds, Then he openeth  
the eares of men, euen by their corrections, which he had sealed,  
That he might cause man to turne away from his enterprise, and 17  
that he might hide the pride of man, And keepe backe his soule 18  
from the pit, and that his life should not passe by the sword.  
He is also striken with sorow vpon his bed, and the grieffe of his 19  
bones is sore, So that his life causeth him to abhorre bread,  
and his soule daintie meate. His flesh faileth that it can not be 21  
seene, and his bones which were not seene, clatter. So his soule 22  
draweth to the graue, and his life to the buriers. If there be 23  
a messenger with him, or an interpreter, one of a thousand to  
declare vnto man his righteousnesse, Then will he haue mercie 24  
vpon him, and will say, Deliuer him, that he go not downe into  
the pit: for I haue receiued a reconciliation. Then shall his flesh 25  
be as fresh as a childes, and shall returne as in the dayes of his  
youth. He shall pray vnto God, and he will be fauourable vnto 26  
him, and he shall see his face with ioy: for he will render vnto  
man his righteousnes. He looketh vpon men, and if one say, I 27  
haue sinned, and peruerted righteousnesse, and it did not profite  
me, He will deliuer his soule from going into the pit, and his life 28  
shall see the light. Lo, all these things will God worke twise or 29  
thrise with a man, That he may turne backe his soule from the  
pit, to be illuminate in the light of the liuing. Marke well, O 31  
Iob, and heare me: keepe silence, and I will speake. If there be 32  
matter, answere me, and speak: for I desire to iustifie thee. If 33  
thou hast not, heare me: holde thy tongue, and I will teach thee  
wisdom.

34, 2 Moreouer Elihu answered, and saide, Heare my wordes, ye  
3 wise men, and hearken vnto me, ye that haue knowledge. For  
4 the eare tryeth the words, as the mouth tasteth meate. Let vs  
seeke iudgement among vs, and let vs knowe among our selues  
5 what is good. For Iob hath saide, I am righteous, and God  
6 hath taken away my iudgement. Should I lye in my right? my  
7 wound of the arrowe is grieuous without my sinne. What man  
8 is like Iob, that drinketh scornfulnesse like water? Which goeth  
in the companie of them that worke iniquitie, and walketh with  
9 wicked men? For he hath saide, It profiteth a man nothing that  
10 he should walke with God. Therefore hearken vnto me, ye men  
of wisdom, God forbid that wickednesse should be in God,  
11 and iniquitie in the Almighty. For he will render vnto man  
according to his worke, and cause euery one to finde according  
12 to his way. And certainly God will not do wickedly, neither will  
13 the Almighty peruert iudgement. Whome hath he appointed  
ouer the earth beside him selfe? or who hath placed the whole  
14 worlde? If he set his heart vpon man, and gather vnto him selfe  
15 his spirit and his breath, All flesh shall perish together, and man  
16 shall returne vnto dust. And if thou hast vnderstanding, heare  
17 this and hearken to the voyce of my wordes. Shal he that hateth  
iudgement, gouerne? and wilt thou iudge him wicked that is  
18 most iust? Wilt thou say vnto a King, Thou art wicked? or to  
19 princes, Ye are vngodly? How much lesse to him that accepteth  
not the persons of princes, and regardeth not the rich, more then  
20 the poore? for they be all the worke of his handes. They shall  
die suddenly, and the people shalbe troubled at midnight, and  
they shall passe foorth and take away the mightie without hand.  
21 For his eyes are vpon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his  
22 goings. There is no darkenesse nor shadowe of death, that the  
23 workers of iniquitie might be hid therein. For he will not lay  
on man so much, that he should enter into iudgement with God.  
24 He shall breake the mightie without seeking, and shall set vp  
25 other in their stead. Therefore shall he declare their works: he  
26 shall turne the night, and they shalbe destroyed. He striketh  
27 them as wicked men in the places of the seers, Because they haue  
28 turned backe from him, and would not consider all his wayes: So  
that they haue caused the voyce of the poore to come vnto him,  
29 and he hath heard the cry of the afflicted. And when he giueth

quietnesse, who can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who can beholde him, whether it be vpon nations, or vpon a man onely? Because the hypocrite doeth reigne, and because 30 the people are snared. Surely it appertaineth vnto God to say, 31 I haue pardoned, I will not destroy. But if I see not, teach thou 32 me: if I haue done wickedly, I will doe no more. Wil he performe 33 the thing through thee? for thou hast reprobued it, because that thou hast chosen, and not I. now speake what thou knowest. Let men of vnderstanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken 34 vnto me. Iob hath not spoken of knowledge, neyther were his 35 wordes according to wisdom. I desire that Iob may be tryed, 36 vnto the ende touching the answeres for wicked men. For he 37 addeth rebellion vnto his sinne: he clappeth his handes among vs, and multiplieth his wordes against God.

Elihu spake moreouer, and said, Thinkest thou this right, 35, 2 that thou hast said, I am more righteous then God? For thou 3 hast said, What profiteth it thee and what auaieth it me, to purge me from my sinne? Therefore will I answere thee, and 4 thy companions with thee. Looke vnto the heauen, and see and 5 behold the cloudes which are hyer then thou. If thou sinnest, 6 what doest thou against him, yea, when thy sinnes be many, what doest thou vnto him? If thou be righteous, what giuest 7 thou vnto him? or what receiueth he at thine hand? Thy 8 wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art: and thy righteousnes may profite ye sonne of man. They cause many that are op- 9 pressed, to crye, which crye out for ye violence of the mightie. But none saieth, Where is God that made me, which giueth songs 10 in the nyght? Which teacheth vs more then the beastes of the earth, and giueth vs more wisdom then the foules of the heauen. Then they crye because of the violence of the wicked, but he an- 12 swereth not. Surely God will not heare vanitie, neyther will the Almighty regard it. Although thou sayest to God, Thou wilt 14 not regard it, yet iudgement is before him: trust thou in him. But nowe because his anger hath not visited, nor called to count 15 the euill with great extremitie, Therefore Iob openeth his mouth 16 in vaine, and multiplieth wordes without knowledge.

Elihu also proceeded and sayde, Suffer me a litle, and I will 36, 2 instruct thee: for I haue yet to speake on Gods behalfe. I will 3 fetch my knowledge afarre off, and will attribute righteousnes

4 vnto my Maker. For truly my wordes shall not be false, and  
5 he that is perfect in knowledge, speaketh with thee. Behold,  
the mighty God casteth away none that is mighty and valiant of  
6 courage. He maintaineth not the wicked, but he giueth iudge-  
7 ment to the afflicted. He withdraweth not his eyes from the  
righteous, but they are with Kings in ye throne, where he placeth  
8 them for euer: thus they are exalted. And if they bee bound  
9 in fetters and tyed with the cordes of affliction, Then will he  
shewe them their worke and their sinnes, because they haue bene  
10 proude. He openeth also their eare to discipline, and comman-  
11 deth them that they returne from iniquity. If they obey and  
serue him, they shall end their dayes in prosperity, and their  
12 yeres in pleasures. But if they wil not obey, they shall passe by  
13 the sworde, and perish without knowledge. But the hypocrites  
of heart increase the wrath: for they call not when he bindeth  
14 them. Their soule dyeth in youth, and their life among the  
15 whoremongers. He deliuereth the poore in his affliction, and  
16 openeth their eare in trouble. Euen so woulde he haue taken  
thee out of the streight place into a broade place and not shut vp  
beneath: and that which resteth vpon thy table, had bene full  
17 of fat. But thou art ful of the iudgement of the wicked, though  
18 iudgement and equitie maintaine all things. For Gods wrath is,  
least hee should take that away in thine abundance: for no mul-  
19 titude of giftes can deliuer thee. Wil he regard thy riches? he  
20 regardeth not golde, nor all them that excel in strength. Be not  
carefull in the night, howe he destroyeth the people out of their  
21 place. Take thou heede: looke not to iniquitie: for thou hast  
22 chosen it rather then affliction. Beholde, God exalteth by his  
23 power: what teacher is like him? Who hath appointed to him  
24 his way? or who can say, Thou hast done wickedly? Remember  
25 that thou magnifie his worke, which men behold. All men see  
26 it, and men beholde it afarre off. Beholde, God is excellent,  
and we knowe him not, neither can the number of his yeres bee  
27 searched out. When he restraineth the droppes of water, the  
28 rayne powreth down by the vapour thereof, Which raine the  
29 cloudes do droppe and let fall abundantly vpon man. Who can  
know the diuisions of ye clouds and the thunders of his taber-  
30 nacle? Beholde, he spreadeth his light vpon it, and couereth  
31 the bottome of the sea. For thereby hee iudgeth the people,

and giueth meate abundantly. He couereth the light with the 32  
clouds, and commandeth them to go against it. His companion 33  
sheweth him thereof, and there is anger in rising vp.

At this also mine heart is astonied, and is mooued out of his 37  
place. Heare the sound of his voyce, and the noyse that goeth 2  
out of his mouth. He directeth it vnder the whole heauen, 3  
and his light vnto the endes of the world. After it a noyse 4  
soundeth: hee thundereth with the voyce of his maiestie, and hee  
will not stay them when his voyce is heard. God thundereth 5  
marueilously with his voyce: he worketh great things, which  
we know not. For he sayth to the snowe, Be thou vpon the 6  
earth: likewise to the small rayne and to the great rayne of his  
power. With the force thereof he shutteth vp euery man, that 7  
all men may knowe his worke. Then the beastes go into the 8  
denne, and remaine in their places. The whirlewind commeth 9  
out of the South, and the colde from the North winde. At the 10  
breath of God the frost is giuen, and the breadth of the waters is  
made narrowe. He maketh also the cloudes to labour, to water 11  
the earth, and scattereth the cloude of his light. And it is 12  
turned about by his gouernment, that they may doe whatsoeuer  
he commandeth them vpon the whole worlde: Whether it be for 13  
punishment, or for his lande, or of mercie, he causeth it to come.  
Hearken vnto this, O Iob: stand and consider the wonderous 14  
workes of God. Diddest thou knowe when God disposed them? 15  
and caused the light of his cloud to shine? Hast thou knowen the 16  
varietie of the cloude, and the wonderous workes of him, that is  
perfitte in knowledge? Or howe thy clothes are warme, when he 17  
maketh the earth quiet through the South winde? Hast thou 18  
stretched out the heaues, which are strong, and as a molten  
glasse? Tell vs what we shall say vnto him: for we can not 19  
dispose our matter because of darknes. Shall it be told him 20  
when I speake? or shall man speake when he shalbe destroyed?  
And nowe men see not the light, which shineth in the cloudes, but 21  
the winde passeth and clenseth them. The brightnesse commeth 22  
out of the North: the praise thereof is to God, which is terrible.  
It is the Almightye: we can not finde him out: he is excellent 23  
in power and iudgement, and aboundant in iustice: he afflicteth  
not. Let men therefore feare him: for he will not regarde any 24  
that are wise in their owne conceit.

38 Then answered the Lord vnto Iob out of the whirle winde,  
2 and said, Who is this that darkeneth the counsell by wordes  
3 without knowledge? Girde vp nowe thy loynes like a man: I will  
4 demande of thee and declare thou vnto me. Where wast thou  
5 when I layd the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast  
6 vnderstanding, Who hath layde the measures thereof, if thou  
7 knowest, or who hath stretched the line ouer it: Whereupon  
8 are the foundations thereof set: or who layed the corner stone  
9 thereof: When the starres of the morning praysed me together,  
10 and all the children of God reioyced: Or who hath shut vp the  
11 Sea with doores, when it yssued and came forth as out of the  
12 wombe: When I made the cloudes as a couering thereof, and  
13 darkenesse as the swadeling bands thereof: When I stablished  
14 my commandement vpon it, and set barres and doores, And  
15 said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no farther, and here shall  
16 it stay thy proude waues. Hast thou commanded the morning  
17 since thy dayes? hast thou caused the morning to knowe his  
18 place, That it might take hold of the corners of the earth, and  
19 that the wicked might be shaken out of it? It is turned as  
20 clay to facion, and all stand vp as a garment. And from the  
21 wicked their light shall be taken away, and the hie arme shalbe  
22 broken. Hast thou entred into the bottomes of the sea? or  
23 hast thou walked to seeke out the depth? Haue the gates of  
24 death bene opened vnto thee? or hast thou seene the gates  
25 of the shadowe of death? Hast thou perceiued the breadth  
26 of the earth? tell if thou knowest all this. Where is the way  
27 where light dwelleth? and where is the place of darkenesse, That  
28 thou shouldest receiue it in the boundes thereof, and that thou  
shouldest knowe the paths to the house thereof? Knewest thou  
it, because thou wast then borne, and because the number of thy  
dayes is great? Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow?  
or hast thou seene the treasures of ye haile, Which I haue hid  
against the time of trouble, against the day of warre and battell?  
By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the East winde  
vpon the earth? Who hath deuided the spowtes for the raine?  
or the way for the lightning of ye thunders, To cause it to raine  
on the earth where no man is, and in the wildernes where there  
is no man? To fulfil the wilde and waste place, and to cause  
the bud of the herbe to spring forth? Who is the father of the

rayne? or who hath begotten the droppes of the dewe? Out of 29  
 whose wombe came the yee? who hath ingendred the frost of the  
 heauen? The waters are hid as with a stone: and the face of the 30  
 depth is frozen. Canst thou restraints the sweete influences of 31  
 the Pleiades? or loose the bandes of Orion? Canst thou bring 32  
 fourth Mazzaroth in their time? canst thou also guide Arcturus  
 with his sonnes? Knowest thou the course of heauen, or canst 33  
 thou set the rule thereof in the earth? Canst thou lift vp thy 34  
 voice to the cloudes that the aboundance of water may couer  
 thee? Canst thou sende the lightnings that they may walke, 35  
 and say vnto thee, Loe, heere we are? Who hath put wisdom 36  
 in the reines? or who hath giuen the heart vnderstanding? Who 37  
 can number cloudes by wisdom? or who can cause to cease the  
 bottels of heauē, When the earth groweth into hardnesse, and 38  
 the clottes are fast together?

Wilt thou hunt the pray for the lyon? or fill the appetite of the 39  
 lyons whelpes, When they couch in their places, and remaine 2  
 in the couert to lye in waite? Who prepareth for the rauē 3  
 his meate, when his birdes crie vnto God, wandering for lacke  
 of meate? Knowest thou the time when the wilde goates bring 4  
 fourth yong? or doest thou marke when the hindes doe calue?  
 Canst thou number the moneths that they fulfill? or knowest 5  
 thou the time when they bring fourth? They bow them selues: 6  
 they bruise their yong and cast out their sorowes. Yet their 7  
 yong waxe fatte, and growe vp with corne: they goe fourth and  
 returne not vnto them. Who hath set the wilde asse at libertie? 8  
 or who hath loosed the bondes of the wilde asse? It is I which 9  
 haue made the wilderness his house, and the salt places his  
 dwellings. He derideth the multitude of the citie: he heareth 10  
 not the crie of the driuer. He seeketh out the mountaine for 11  
 his pasture, and searcheth after euery greene thing. Will the  
 vnicorne serue thee? or will he tary by thy cribbe? Canst thou 13  
 binde the vnicorne with his band to labour in the furrowe? or  
 will he plowe the valleyes after thee? Wilt thou trust in him, 14  
 because his strength is great, and cast off thy labour vnto him?  
 Wilt thou beleue him, that he will bring home thy seede, and 15  
 gather it vnto thy barne? Hast thou giuen the pleasant wings 16  
 vnto the peacockes? or winges and feathers vnto the ostriche?  
 Which leaueth his egges in the earth, and maketh them hote 17

18 in the dust, And forgetteth that the foote might scatter the,  
19 or that the wild beast might breake the. He sheweth himselfe  
cruell vnto his yong ones, as they were not his, and is with-  
20 out feare, as if he trauailed in vaine. For God had depriued  
him of wisdom, and hath giuen him no part of vnderstanding.  
21 When time is, he mounteth on hie: he mocketh the horse and  
22 his rider. Hast thou giuen the horse strength? or couered his  
23 necke with neying? Hast thou made him afraid as the grasshop-  
24 per? his strong neying is fearefull. He diggeth in the valley, and  
reioyceth in his strength: he goeth foorth to meete the harnest  
25 man. He mocketh at feare, and is not afraid, and turneth not  
26 backe from the sworde, Though the quiuer rattle against him,  
27 the glittering speare and the shield. He swalloweth the ground  
for fearcenes and rage, and he beleueth not that it is the noise  
28 of the trumpet. He sayth among the trumpets, Ha, ha: hee  
smelleth the battell afarre off, and the noyse of the captaines,  
29 and the shouting. Shall the hauke flie by thy wisdom, stretch-  
30 ing out his wings toward the South? Doeth the eagle mount vp  
31 at thy commandement, or make his nest on hie? Shee abideth  
and remaineth in the rocke, euen vpon the toppe of the rocke,  
32 and the tower. From thence she spieth for meate, and her eyes  
33 beholde afarre off. His young ones also sucke vp blood: and  
34 where the slaine are, there is she. Moreouer ye Lord spake vnto  
35 Iob, and said, Is this to learne to striue with the Almighty? he  
36 that reprooueth God, let him answere to it. Then Iob answered  
37 the Lord, saying, Beholde, I am vile: what shall I answere thee?  
38 I will lay mine hand vpon my mouth. Once haue I spoken, but  
I will answere no more, yea twise, but I will proceede no further.  
40 Againe the Lord answered Iob out of the whirlle winde, and  
2 said, Girde vp now thy loynes like a man: I will demaunde of  
3 thee, and declare thou vnto me. Wilt thou disanul my iudge-  
ment? or wilt thou condemne me, that thou mayst be iustified?  
4 Or hast thou an arme like God? or doest thou thunder with a  
5 voyce like him? Decke thy selfe now with maiestie and excellen-  
6 cie, and aray thy selfe with beautie and glory. Cast abroad the  
indignation of thy wrath, and beholde euery one that is proude,  
7 and abase him. Looke on euery one that is arrogant, and bring  
8 him lowe: and destroy the wicked in their place. Hide them in  
9 the dust together, and binde their faces in a secret place. Then

will I confesse vnto thee also, that thy right hand can saue thee.  
Behold now Behemoth (whom I made with thee) which eateth 10  
grasse as an oxe. Behold now, his strength is in his loynes, and 11  
his force is in the nauil of his belly. When hee taketh pleasure, 12  
his taile is like a cedar: the sinews of his stoness are wrapt to- 13  
gether. His bones are like stauess of brasse, and his small bones 14  
like stauess of yron. He is the chiefe of the wayes of God: he that 15  
made him, will make his sworde to approach vnto him. Surely 16  
the mountaines bring him fourth grasse, where all the beastes 17  
of the fiedle play. Lyeth hee vnder the trees in the couert 18  
of the reede and fennes? Can the trees couer him with their 19  
shadow? or can the willowes of the riuer compasse him about?  
Behold, he spoyleth the riuer, and hasteth not: he trusteth that 20  
he can draw vp Iorden into his mouth. Hee taketh it with his 21  
eyes, and thrusteth his nose through whatsoeuer meeteth him.  
Canst thou drawe out Liuiathan with an hooke, and with a line 22  
which thou shalt cast downe vnto his tongue? Canst thou cast 23  
an hooke into his nose? canst thou perce his iawes with an an- 24  
gle? Will he make many prayers vnto thee, or speake thee faire?  
Will hee make a couenant with thee? and wilt thou take him as 25  
a seruant for euer? Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?  
or wilt thou bynd him for thy maydes? Shall the companions 26  
baket with him? shall they deuide him among the marchants?  
Canst thou fill the basket with his skinne? or the fishpanier with 27  
his head? Lay thine hand vpon him: remember the battel, and 28  
do no more so. Behold, his hope is in vaine: for shall not one  
perish euen at the sight of him?

None is so fearece that dare stirre him vp. Who is he then 41  
that can stand before me? Who hath preuented mee that I 2  
shoulde make an ende? Al vnder heauen is mine. I will not 3  
keepe silence concerning his partes, nor his power nor his comely  
proportion. Who can discouer the face of his garmet? or who 4  
shall come to him with a double bridle? Who shall open the 5  
doores of his face? his teeth are fearefull round about. The 6  
maiestie of his scales is like strog shields, and are sure sealed.  
One is set to another, that no winde can come betweene them. 7  
One is ioyned to another: they sticke together, that they cannot 8  
be sundered. His niesings make the light to shine, and his eyes 9  
are like the eyelids of the morning. Out of his mouth go lampes, 10

11 and sparkes of fire leape out. Out of his nostrels commeth out  
12 smoke, as out of a boyling pot or caldron. His breath maketh the  
13 coales burne: for a flame goeth out of his mouth. In his necke  
14 remayneth strength, and labour is reiected before his face. The  
members of his bodie are ioyned: they are strong in themselues,  
15 and cannot be mooued. His heart is as strong as a stone, and  
16 as hard as the nether milstone. The mightie are afraid of his  
17 maiestie, and for feare they faint in themselues. When the  
sword doeth touch him, he will not rise vp, nor for the speare,  
18 dart nor habergeon. He esteemeth yron as strawe, and brasse  
19 as rotten wood. The archer canot make him flee: ye stones  
20 of the sling are turned into stubble vnto him: The dartes are  
counted as strawe: and hee laugheth at the shaking of the speare.  
21 Sharpe stones are vnder him, and he spreadeth sharpe things  
22 vpon the myre. He maketh the depth to boyle like a pot, and  
23 maketh the sea like a pot of oyntment. He maketh a path to  
shine after him: one would thinke the depth as an hoare head.  
24 In the earth there is none like him: hee is made without feare.  
25 He beholdeth al hie things: he is a King ouer all the children of  
pride.

42, 2 Then Iob answered the Lord, and sayd, I knowe that thou  
canst doe all things, and that there is no thought hidde from thee.  
3 Who is hee that hideth counsell without knowledge? therefore  
haue I spoken that I vnderstood not, euen things too wonderfull  
4 for me, and which I knew not. Heare, I beseech thee, and I will  
5 speake: I will demaunde of thee, and declare thou vnto me. I  
haue heard of thee by the hearing of the eare, but now mine eye  
6 seeth thee. Therefore I abhorre my selfe, and repent in dust  
7 and ashes. Now after that the Lord had spoken these wordes  
vnto Iob, ye Lord also said vnto Eliphaz ye Temanite, My wrath  
is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for yee  
haue not spoken of me the thing that is right, like my seruant  
8 Iob. Therefore take vnto you nowe seuen bullockes, and seuen  
rammes, and go to my seruant Iob, and offer vp for your selues  
a burnt offering, and my seruant Iob shall pray for you: for I wil  
accept him, least I should put you to shame, because ye haue  
not spoken of me the thing, which is right, like my seruant Iob.  
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar  
the Naamathite went, and did according as the Lord had saide

vnto them, and the Lord accepted Iob. Then the Lord turned 10  
the captiuitie of Iob, when he prayed for his friends: also the  
Lord gaue Iob twice so much as he had before. Then came vnto 11  
him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had  
bene of his acquaintance before, and did eate bread with him in  
his house, and had compassion of him, and comforted him for al  
the euil, that the Lord had brought vpon him, and euery man  
gaue him a piece of money, and euery one an earing of golde.  
So the Lord blessed the last dayes of Iob more then the first: for 12  
he had foureteene thousand sheepe, and sixe thousand camels,  
and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand shee asses. He 13  
had also seue sonnes, and three daughters. And he called the 14  
name of one Iemimah, and the name of the seconde Keziah, and  
the name of the third Keren-happuch. In all the lande were no 15  
women found so faire as the daughters of Iob, and their father  
gaue them inheritaunce among their brethren. And after this 16  
liued Iob an hundreth and fourtie yeres, and sawe his sonnes, and  
his sonnes sonnes, euen foure generations. So Iob dyed, being 17  
old, and full of dayes.

# THE BOOK OF PSALMS.



1 **B**lessed is the man that doeth not walke in the counsell  
of the wicked, nor stand in the way of sinners, nor sit  
2 in ye seate of the scornfull: But his delite is in the  
Lawe of the Lord, and in his Lawe doeth he meditate  
3 day and night. For he shall be like a tree planted by the riuers  
of waters, that will bring foorth her fruite in due season: whose  
leafe shall not fade: so whatsoever he shall doe, shall prosper.  
4 The wicked are not so, but as the chaffe, which the winde driueth  
5 away. Therefore the wicked shall not stande in the iudgement,  
6 nor sinners in the assemblie of the righteous. For the Lord  
knoweth the way of the righteous, and the way of the wicked  
shall perish.

2 Why doe the heathen rage, and the people murmure in vaine?  
2 The Kings of the earth band themselues, and the princes are as-  
3 sembled together against the Lord, and against his Christ. Let  
4 vs breake their bands, and cast their cordes from vs. But he that  
dwelleth in the heauen, shall laugh: the Lord shall haue them  
5 in derision. Then shall hee speake vnto them in his wrath, and  
6 vexe them in his sore displeasure, saying, Euen I haue set my  
7 King vpon Zion mine holy mountaine. I will declare the decree:  
that is, the Lord hath said vnto me, Thou art my Sonne: this  
8 day haue I begotten thee. Aske of me, and I shall giue thee  
the heathen for thine inheritance, and the endes of the earth for  
9 thy possession. Thou shalt krush them with a scepter of yron,  
10 and breake them in pieces like a potters vessell. Be wise nowe  
11 therefore, ye Kings: be learned ye Iudges of the earth. Serue  
12 the Lord in feare, and reioyce in trembling. Kisse the sonne,  
least he be angry, and ye perish in the way, when his wrath shall  
suddenly burne. blessed are all that trust in him.

3 A Psalme of Daud, when he fled from his sonne Absalom.  
Lord, howe are mine aduersaries increased? howe many rise  
2 against me? Many say to my soule, There is no helpe for him

in God. Selah. But thou Lord art a buckler for me: my glory, 3  
 and the lifter vp of mine head. I did call vnto the Lord with 4  
 my voyce, and he heard me out of his holy mountaine. Selah.  
 I layed me downe and slept, and rose vp againe: for the Lord 5  
 sustained me. I will not be afrayde for ten thousand of the peo- 6  
 ple, that should beset me round about. O Lord, arise: helpe 7  
 me, my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies vpon the  
 cheeke bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked. Salu- 8  
 ation belongeth vnto the Lord, and thy blessing is vpon thy  
 people. Selah.

To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalme of Dauid. Heare 4  
 me when I call, O God of my righteousnes: thou hast set me  
 at libertie, when I was in distresse: haue mercie vpon me and  
 hearken vnto my prayer. O ye sonnes of men, howe long will 2  
 yee turne my glory into shame, louing vanitie, and seeking lyes?  
 Selah. For be ye sure that the Lord hath chosen to himselfe a 3  
 godly man: the Lord will heare when I call vnto him. Tremble, 4  
 and sinne not: examine your owne heart vpon your bed, and be  
 still. Selah. Offer the sacrifices of righteousnes, and trust in the 5  
 Lord. Many say, Who will shewe vs any good? but Lord, lift 6  
 vp the light of thy countenance vpon vs. Thou hast giuen mee 7  
 more ioye of heart, then they haue had, when their wheate and  
 their wine did abound. I will lay mee downe, and also sleepe in 8  
 peace: for thou, Lord, onely makest me dwell in safetie.

To him that excelleth vpon Nehiloth. A Psalme of Dauid. 5  
 Heare my wordes, O Lord: vnderstande my meditation. Hear- 2  
 ken vnto the voyce of my crie, my King and my God: for vnto  
 thee doe I pray. Heare my voyce in the morning, O Lord: for 3  
 in the morning will I direct me vnto thee, and I will waite. For 4  
 thou art not a God that loueth wickednes: neither shall euill  
 dwell with thee. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: for 5  
 thou hatest all them that worke iniquitie. Thou shalt destroy 6  
 them that speake lyes: the Lord will abhorre the bloodie man  
 and deceitfull. But I wil come into thine house in the multi- 7  
 tude of thy mercie: and in thy feare will I worship toward thine  
 holy Temple. Leade me, O Lord, in thy righteousnes, because 8  
 of mine enemies: make thy way plaine before my face. For no  
 constancie is in their mouth: within, they are very corruption:  
 their throte is an open sepulchre, and they flatter with their 9

10 tongue. Destroy them, O God: let them fall from their counsels: cast them out for the multitude of their iniquities, because  
11 they haue rebelled against thee. And let all them that trust in thee, reioyce and triumph for euer, and couer thou them: and  
12 let them, that loue thy Name, reioyce in thee. For thou Lord wilt blesse the righteous, and with fauour wilt compasse him, as with a shielde.

6 To him that excelleth on Neginoth upon the eith tune. A Psalme of Daud. O lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither  
2 chastise me in thy wrath. Haue mercie vpon me, O Lord, for  
3 I am weake: O Lord heale me, for my bones are vexed. My soule is also sore troubled: but Lord how long wilt thou delay?  
4 Returne, O Lord: deliuer my soule: saue me for thy mercies sake. For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the  
6 graue who shall prayse thee? I fainted in my mourning: I cause my bed euery night to swimme, and water my couch with my  
7 teares. Mine eye is dimmed for despight, and sunke in because  
8 of all mine enemies. Away from mee all ye workers of iniquitie: for the Lord hath heard the voyce of my weeping. The Lord  
9 hath heard my petition: the Lord will receiue my prayer. All mine enemies shall be confounded and sore vexed: they shall be  
10 turned backe, and put to shame suddenly.

7 Shigaion of Daud, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the wordes of Chush the sonne of Iemini. O Lord my God, in thee I put my trust: saue me from all that persecute me, and  
2 deliuer me, Least he deuoure my soule like a lion, and teare it in  
3 pieces, while there is none to helpe. O Lord my God, if I haue  
4 done this thing, if there be any wickednes in mine handes, If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that had peace with mee, (yea I  
5 haue deliuered him that vexed me without cause) Then let the enemie persecute my soule and take it: yea, let him treade my life  
6 downe vpon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.  
7 Arise, O Lord, in thy wrath, and lift vp thy selfe against the rage of mine enemies, and awake for mee according to the iudgement  
8 that thou hast appointed. So shall the Congregation of the people compasse thee about: for their sakes therefore returne  
9 on hie. The Lord shall iudge the people: Iudge thou me, O Lord, according to my righteousnesse, and according to mine  
innocencie, that is in mee. Oh let the malice of the wicked come

to an ende: but guide thou the iust: for the righteous God trieth  
 the hearts and reines. My defence is in God, who preserueth 10  
 the vpright in heart. God iudgeth the righteous, and him that 11  
 contemneth God eury day. Except he turne, he hath whet his 12  
 sword: he hath bent his bowe and made it readie. Hee hath 13  
 also prepared him deadly weapons: hee will ordeine his arrowes  
 for them that persecute me. Beholde, hee shall trauaile with 14  
 wickednes: for he hath conceiued mischief, but he shall bring  
 forth a lye. Hee hath made a pitte and digged it, and is fallen 15  
 into the pit that he made. His mischief shall returne vpon his 16  
 owne head, and his crueltie shall fall vpon his owne pate. I 17  
 wil praise the Lord according to his righteousnes, and will sing  
 praise to the Name of the Lord most high.

To him that excelleth on Gittith. A Psalme of Daud. O Lord 8  
 our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the worlde! which hast  
 set thy glory aboute the heauens. Out of the mouth of babes and 2  
 suckelings hast thou ordeined strength, because of thine enemies,  
 that thou mightest still the enemy and the auenger. When I 3  
 beholde thine heauens, euen the workes of thy fingers, the moone  
 and the starres which thou hast ordeined, What is man, say I, 4  
 that thou art mindefull of him? and the sonne of man, that thou  
 visitest him? For thou hast made him a little lower then God, 5  
 and crowned him with glory and worship. Thou hast made him 6  
 to haue dominion in the workes of thine hands: thou hast put  
 all things vnder his feete: All sheepe and oxen: yea, and the 7  
 beastes of the field: The foules of the ayre, and the fish of the 8  
 sea, and that which passeth through the paths of the seas. O 9  
 Lord our Lord, howe excellent is thy Name in all the world!

To him that excelleth vpon Muth Laben. A Psalme of Daud. 9  
 I will praise the Lord with my whole heart: I will speake of all  
 thy marueilous workes. I will bee glad, and reioyce in thee: I 2  
 will sing praise to thy Name, O most High, For that mine ene- 3  
 mies are turned backe: they shall fall, and perish at thy presence.  
 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause: thou art set 4  
 in the throne, and iudgeth right. Thou hast rebuked the hea- 5  
 then: thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their  
 name for euer and euer. O enemy, destructions are come to a 6  
 perpetual end, and thou hast destroyed the cities: their memo-  
 riall is perished with them. But the Lord shall sit for euer: hee 7

8 hath prepared his throne for iudgement. For he shall iudge the  
worlde in righteousnes, and shall iudge the people with equitie.  
9 The Lord also wil be a refuge for the poore, a refuge in due time,  
10 euen in affliction. And they that know thy Name, will trust in  
11 thee: for thou, Lord, hast not failed them that seeke thee. Sing  
praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: shewe the people his  
12 workes. For whe he maketh inquisition for blood, hee remem-  
13 breth it, and forgetteth not the complaint of the poore. Haue  
mercie vpon mee, O Lord: consider my trouble which I suffer of  
them that hate mee, thou that liftest me vp from the gates of  
14 death, That I may shewe all thy praises within the gates of the  
15 daughter of Zion, and reioyce in thy saluation. The heathen  
are sunken downe in the pit that they made: in the nette that  
16 they hid, is their foote taken. The Lord is knowen by execut-  
ing iudgement: the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne  
17 handes. Higgaion. Selah. The wicked shall turne into hell, and  
18 all nations that forget God. For the poore shall not bee alway  
19 forgotten: the hope of the afflicted shall not perish for euer. Vp  
Lord: let not man preuaile: let the heathen be iudged in thy  
20 sight. Put them in feare, O Lord, that the heathen may knowe  
that they are but men. Selah.

10 Why standest thou farre off, O Lord, and hidest thee in due  
2 time, euen in affliction? The wicked with pride doeth perse-  
cute the poore: let them be taken in the craftes that they haue  
3 imagined. For the wicked hath made boast of his owne heartes  
desire, and the couetous blesseth himselfe: he contemneth the  
4 Lord. The wicked is so proude that hee seeketh not for God:  
5 hee thinketh alwayes, There is no God. His wayes alway prosper:  
thy iudgements are hie aboue his sight: therefore defieth he  
6 all his enemies. He saith in his heart, I shall neuer be moued,  
7 nor be in danger. His mouth is full of cursing and deceite and  
8 fraude: vnder his tongue is mischief and iniquitie. He lieth  
in waite in the villages: in the secret places doeth hee murder  
9 the innocent: his eyes are bent against the poore. He lyeth in  
waite secretly, euen as a lyon in his denne: he lyeth in waite to  
spoyle the poore: he doeth spoyle the poore, when he draweth  
10 him into his net. He croucheth and boweth: therefore heaps  
11 of the poore doe fall by his might. He hath said in his heart,  
God hath forgotten, he hideth away his face, and will neuer

see. Arise, O Lord God: lift vp thine hande: forget not the 12  
 poore. Wherefore doeth the wicked contemne God? he saith 13  
 in his heart, Thou wilt not regard. Yet thou hast seene it: for 14  
 thou beholdest mischief and wrong, that thou mayest take it  
 into thine handes: the poore committeth himselfe vnto thee: for  
 thou art the helper of the fatherlesse. Breake thou the arme of 15  
 the wicked and malicious: searche his wickednes, and thou shalt  
 finde none. The Lord is King for euer and euer: the heathen are 16  
 destroyed foorth of his land. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of 17  
 the poore: thou preapest their heart: thou bendest thine eare  
 to them, To iudge the fatherlesse and poore, that earthly man 18  
 cause to feare no more.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. In the Lord 11  
 put I my trust: howe say yee then to my soule, Flee to your  
 mountaine as a birde? For loe, the wicked bende their bowe, and 2  
 make readie their arrowes vpon the string, that they may secretly  
 shoote at them, which are vpriight in heart. For the foundations 3  
 are cast downe: what hath the righteous done? The Lord is in 4  
 his holy palace: the Lordes throne is in the heauen: his eyes wil  
 consider: his eye lids will try the children of men. The Lord will 5  
 try the righteous: but the wicked and him that loueth iniquitie,  
 doeth his soule hate. Vpon the wicked he shall raine snares, 6  
 fire, and brimstone, and stormie tempest: this is the porcion  
 of their cup. For the righteous Lord loueth righteousnes: his 7  
 countenance doeth beholde the iust.

To him that excelleth upon the eight tune. A Psalme of 12  
 Daud. Helpe Lord, for there is not a godly man left: for the  
 faithfull are fayled from among the children of men. They 2  
 speake deceitfully euery one with his neighbour, flattering with  
 their lips, and speake with a double heart. The Lord cut off all 3  
 flattering lippes, and the tongue that speaketh proude things:  
 Which haue saide, With our tongue will we preuaile: our lippes 4  
 are our owne: who is Lord ouer vs? Now for the oppression of 5  
 the needy, and for the sighes of the poore, I will vp, sayeth the  
 Lord, and will set at libertie him, whom the wicked hath snared.  
 The wordes of the Lord are pure wordes, as the siluer, tried in 6  
 a fornace of earth, fined seuen folde. Thou wilt keepe them, 7  
 O Lord: thou wilt preserue him from this generation for euer.  
 The wicked walke on euery side: when they are exalted, it is a 8

shame for the sonnes of men.

- 13** To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. Howe long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, for euer? howe long wilt thou hide  
2 thy face from me? How long shall I take counsell within my selfe, hauing wearinesse dayly in mine heart? how long shall  
3 mine enemy be exalted aboute me? Beholde, and heare mee, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, that I sleepe not in death:  
4 Lest mine enemy say, I haue preuailed against him: and they  
5 that afflict me, reioyce when I slide. But I trust in thy mercie: mine heart shall reioyce in thy saluation: I will sing to the Lord, because he hath delt louingly with me.
- 14** To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. The foole hath said in his heart, There is no God: they haue corrupted, and  
2 done an abominable worke: there is none that doeth good. The Lord looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see  
3 if there were any that would vnderstand, and seeke God. All are gone out of the way: they are all corrupt: there is none that  
4 doeth good, no not one. Doe not all the workers of iniquitie know that they eate vp my people, as they eate bread? they  
5 call not vpon the Lord. There they shall be taken with feare,  
6 because God is in the generation of the iust. You haue made a mocke at the counsell of the poore, because the Lord is his  
7 trust. Oh giue saluation vnto Israel out of Zion: when the Lord turneth the captiuitie of his people, then Iaakob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.
- 15** A Psalme of Daud. Lord, who shall dwell in thy Tabernacle? who shall rest in thine holy Mountaine? He that walketh  
2 vprightly and worketh righteousnes, and speaketh the trueth in  
3 his heart. He that slandereth not with his tongue, nor doeth euill to his neighbour, nor receiueth a false report against his  
4 neighbour. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but he honoureth them that feare the Lord: he that sweareth to his  
5 owne hinderance and changeth not. He that giueth not his money vnto vsurie, nor taketh reward against the innocent: hee that doeth these things, shall neuer be moued.
- 16** Michtam of Daud. Preserue mee, O God: for in thee doe I  
2 trust. O my soule, thou hast sayd vnto the Lord, Thou art my  
3 Lord: my weldoing extendeth not to thee, But to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent: all my delite is in

them. The sorowes of them, that offer to an other god, shall 4  
 be multiplied: their offerings of blood will I not offer, neither  
 make mention of their names with my lips. The Lord is the 5  
 portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou shalt mainteine  
 my lot. The lines are fallen vnto me in pleasant places: yea, I 6  
 haue a faire heritage. I wil prayse the Lord, who hath giuen me 7  
 counsell: my reines also teach me in the nightes. I haue set the 8  
 Lord alwayes before me: for hee is at my right hand: therefore  
 I shall not slide. Wherefore mine heart is glad and my tongue 9  
 reioyceth: my flesh also doeth rest in hope. For thou wilt not 10  
 leaue my soule in the graue: neither wilt thou suffer thine holy  
 one to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in 11  
 thy presence is the fulnesse of ioy: and at thy right hand there  
 are pleasures for euermore.

The prayer of Dauid. Heare the right, O Lord, consider my 17  
 crye: hearken vnto my prayer of lips vnfained. Let my sentence 2  
 come forth from thy presence, and let thine eyes beholde equitie.  
 Thou hast prooued and visited mine heart in the night: thou 3  
 hast tryed me, and foundest nothing: for I was purposed that  
 my mouth should not offend. Concerning the workes of men, 4  
 by the wordes of thy lips I kept mee from the paths of the cruell  
 man. Stay my steps in thy paths, that my feete doe not slide. 5  
 I haue called vpon thee: surely thou wilt heare me, O God: 6  
 incline thine eare to me, and hearken vnto my wordes. Shewe 7  
 thy marueilous mercies, thou that art the Sauour of them that  
 trust in thee, from such as resist thy right hand. Keepe me as 8  
 the apple of the eye: hide me vnder the shadowe of thy wings,  
 From the wicked that oppresse mee, from mine enemies, which 9  
 compasse me round about for my soule. They are inclosed in 10  
 their owne fat, and they haue spoken proudly with their mouth.  
 They haue compassed vs now in our steps: they haue set their 11  
 eyes to bring downe to the ground: Like as a lyon that is greedy 12  
 of pray, and as it were a lyons whelp lurking in secret places. Vp 13  
 Lord, disappoint him: cast him downe: deliuer my soule from  
 the wicked with thy sworde, From men by thine hand, O Lord, 14  
 from men of the world, who haue their portion in this life, whose  
 bellies thou fillest with thine hid treasure: their children haue  
 ynough, and leaue the rest of their substance for their children.  
 But I will beholde thy face in righteousnes, and when I awake, I 15

shalbe satisfied with thine image.

18 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daudid the seruant of the Lord, which spake unto the Lord the wordes of this song (in the day that the Lord delivered him for the hande of all this enemies, and form the and of saul) and sayd, I will loue thee dearely, O  
2 Lord my strength. The Lord is my rocke, and my fortresse, and he that deliuereth me, my God and my strength: in him will I trust, my shield, the horne also of my saluation, and my refuge.  
3 I will call vpon the Lord, which is worthie to be prayed: so shall  
4 I be safe from mine enemies. The sorowes of death compassed  
5 me, and the floods of wickednes made me afraide. The sorowes of the graue haue compassed me about: the snares of death ouer-  
6 tooke me. But in my trouble did I call vpon the Lord, and cryed vnto my God: he heard my voyce out of his Temple, and my  
7 crye did come before him, euen into his eares. Then the earth trembled, and quaked: the foundations also of the mountaines  
8 mooued and shooke, because he was angrie. Smoke went out at his nostrels, and a consuming fire out of his mouth: coales were  
9 kindled thereat. He bowed the heauens also and came downe, and darkenes was vnder his feete. And he rode vpon Cherub  
10 and did flie, and he came flying vpon the wings of the winde. He made darkenes his secrete place, and his pauilion round about  
11 him, euen darkenesse of waters, and cloudes of the ayre. At the brightnes of his presence his clouds passed, haylestones and coles  
12 of fire. The Lord also thundred in the heauen, and the Highest gaue his voyce, haylestones and coales of fire. Then hee sent  
13 out his arrowes and scattred them, and he increased lightnings and destroyed them. And the chanel of waters were seene, and  
14 the foundations of the worlde were discouered at thy rebuking,  
15 O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of thy nostrels. He hath sent downe from aboue and taken mee: hee hath drawen mee  
16 out of many waters. He hath deliuered mee from my strong enemie, and from them which hate me: for they were too strong  
17 for me. They preuented me in the day of my calamitie: but the Lord was my stay. Hee brought mee foorth also into a large  
18 place: hee deliuered mee because hee faouered me. The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousnes: according to the  
19 purenes of mine hands he recompensed me: Because I kept the wayes of the Lord, and did not wickedly against my God. For  
20  
21  
22

all his Lawes were before mee, and I did not cast away his com-  
mandements from mee. I was vpright also with him, and haue 23  
kept me from my wickednes. Therefore the Lord rewarded me 24  
according to my righteousnesse, and according to the purenes  
of mine hands in his sight. With the godly thou wilt shewe 25  
thy selfe godly: with the vpright man thou wilt shew thy selfe  
vpright. With the pure thou wilt shewe thy selfe pure, and with 26  
the froward thou wilt shewe thy selfe froward. Thus thou wilt 27  
sauē the poore people, and wilt cast downe the proude lookes.  
Surely thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God wil lighten 28  
my darkenes. For by thee I haue broken through an hoste, and 29  
by my God I haue leaped ouer a wall. The way of God is vn- 30  
corrupt: the worde of the Lord is tried in the fire: he is a shield  
to all that trust in him. For who is God besides the Lord? and 31  
who is mightie saue our God? God girdeth me with strength, 32  
and maketh my way vpright. He maketh my feete like hindes 33  
feete, and setteth me vpon mine high places. He teacheth mine 34  
hands to fight: so that a bowe of brasse is broken with mine  
armes. Thou hast also giuen me the shield of thy saluation, 35  
and thy right hand hath stayed me, and thy louing kindenes  
hath caused me to increase. Thou hast enlarged my steps vn- 36  
der mee, and mine heeles haue not slid. I haue pursued mine 37  
enemies, and taken them, and haue not turned againe till I had  
consumed them. I haue wounded them, that they were not able 38  
to rise: they are fallen vnder my feete. For thou hast girded 39  
me with strength to battell: them, that rose against me, thou  
hast subdued vnder me. And thou hast giuen me the neckes of 40  
mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me. They 41  
cryed but there was none to saue them, euen vnto the Lord, but  
hee answered them not. Then I did beate them small as the 42  
dust before the winde: I did treade them flat as the clay in the  
streetes. Thou hast deliuered me from the contentions of the 43  
people: thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people,  
whom I haue not knowen, shall serue me. As soone as they 44  
heare, they shall obey me: the strangers shall be in subiēction  
to me. Strangers shall shrink away, and feare in their priuie 45  
chambers. Let the Lord liue, and blessed be my strength, and 46  
the God of my saluation be exalted. It is God that giueth me 47  
power to auenge me, and subdueth the people vnder me. O my 48

deliuerer from mine enemies, euen thou hast set mee vp from them, that rose against me: thou hast deliuered mee from the  
49 cruell man. Therefore I will prayse thee, O Lord, among the  
50 nations, and wil sing vnto thy Name. Great deliuerances giueth hee vnto his King, and sheweth mercie to his anoynted, euen to Daud, and to his seede for euer.

19 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. The heauens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth ye worke  
2 of his hands. Day vnto day vttereth the same, and night vnto  
3 night teacheth knowledge. There is no speach nor language,  
4 where their voyce is not heard. Their line is gone forth through all the earth, and their words into the endes of the world: in  
5 them hath he set a tabernacle for the sunne. Which commeth forth as a bridegrome out of his chamber, and reioyceth like a  
6 mightie man to runne his race. His going out is from the ende of the heauen, and his compasse is vnto the endes of ye same,  
7 and none is hid from the heate thereof. The Lawe of the Lord is perfite, conuerting the soule: the testimonie of the Lord is  
8 sure, and giueth wisdom vnto the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right and reioyce the heart: the commandement of  
9 the Lord is pure, and giueth light vnto the eyes. The feare of the Lord is cleane, and indureth for euer: the iudgements of the  
10 Lord are trueth: they are righteous altogether, And more to be desired then golde, yea, then much fine golde: sweeter also then  
11 honie and the honie combe. Moreouer by them is thy seruant made circumspect, and in keeping of them there is great reward.  
12 Who can vnderstand his faultes? clense me from secret fautes.  
13 Keepe thy seruant also from presumptuous sinnes: let them not reigne ouer me: so shall I be vpright, and made cleane from much  
14 wickednes. Let the wordes of my mouth, and the meditation of mine heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.

20 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. The Lord heare thee in the day of trouble: the name of ye God of Iaakob defend  
2 thee: Send thee helpe from the Sanctuarie, and strengthen thee  
3 out of Zion. Let him remember all thine offerings, and turne thy  
4 burnt offerings into ashes. Selah: And graunt thee according  
5 to thine heart, and fulfill all thy purpose: That we may reioyce in thy saluation, and set vp the banner in the Name of our God,

when the Lord shall performe all thy petitions. Now know I 6  
 that the Lord will helpe his anointed, and will heare him from  
 his Sanctuarie, by the mightie helpe of his right hand. Some 7  
 trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the  
 Name of ye Lord our God. They are brought downe and fallen, 8  
 but we are risen, and stand vpright. Saue Lord: let the King 9  
 heare vs in the day that we call.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Daud. The King shall 21  
 reioyce in thy strength, O Lord: yea how greatly shall he reioyce  
 in thy saluation! Thou hast giuen him his hearts desire, and 2  
 hast not denyed him the request of his lips. Selah. For thou did- 3  
 dest preuent him with liberall blessings, and didest set a crowne  
 of pure gold vpon his head. He asked life of thee, and thou 4  
 gauest him a long life for euer and euer. His glory is great in 5  
 thy saluation: dignitie and honour hast thou laid vpon him. For 6  
 thou hast set him as blessings for euer: thou hast made him glad  
 with the ioy of thy countenance. Because the King trusteth in 7  
 the Lord, and in the mercie of the most High, he shall not slide.  
 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, and thy right hand 8  
 shall finde out them that hate thee. Thou shalt make them like 9  
 a fierie ouen in time of thine anger: the Lord shall destroy them  
 in his wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them. Their fruite shalt 10  
 thou destroy from the earth, and their seede from the children of  
 men. For they intended euill against thee, and imagined mis- 11  
 chiefe, but they shall not preuaile. Therefore shalt thou put 12  
 them aparte, and the strings of thy bowe shalt thou make readie  
 against their faces. Be thou exalted, O Lord, in thy strength: 13  
 so will we sing and prayse thy power.

To him that excelleth upon Aieieith Hassshahar. A Psalme of 22  
 Daud. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me, and art  
 so farre from mine health, and from the wordes of my roaring?  
 O my God, I crie by day, but thou hearest not, and by night, 2  
 but haue no audience. But thou art holy, and doest inhabite 3  
 the prayses of Israel. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, 4  
 and thou didest deliuer them. They called vpon thee, and were 5  
 deliuered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I 6  
 am a worme, and not a man: a shame of men, and the contempt  
 of the people. All they that see me, haue me in derision: they 7  
 make a mowe and nod the head, saying, He trusted in the Lord, 8

9 let him deliuer him: let him saue him, seeing he loueth him. But  
thou didest draw me out of ye wombe: thou gauest me hope,  
10 euen at my mothers breasts. I was cast vpon thee, euen from  
11 ye wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly. Be not  
farre from me, because trouble is neere: for there is none to helpe  
12 me. Many yong bulles haue compassed me: mightie bulles of  
13 Bashan haue closed me about. They gape vpon me with their  
14 mouthes, as a ramping and roaring lyon. I am like water powred  
out, and all my bones are out of ioynt: mine heart is like waxe:  
15 it is molten in the middes of my bowels. My strength is dried  
vp like a potsheard, and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes, and  
16 thou hast brought me into the dust of death. For dogges haue  
compassed me, and the assemblie of the wicked haue inclosed me:  
17 they perced mine hands and my feete. I may tell all my bones:  
18 yet they beholde, and looke vpon me. They part my garments  
19 among them, and cast lottes vpon my vesture. But be thou not  
20 farre off, O Lord, my strength: hasten to helpe me. Deliuer  
my soule from the sword: my desolate soule from the power of  
21 the dogge. Saue me from the lyons mouth, and answeere me  
22 in sauing me from the hornes of the vnicornes. I wil declare  
thy Name vnto my brethren: in the middes of the Congregation  
23 will I praise thee, saying, Prayse the Lord, ye that feare him:  
magnifie ye him, all the seede of Izaakob, and feare ye him, all  
24 the seede of Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred ye  
affliction of the poore: neither hath he hid his face from him, but  
25 when he called vnto him, he heard. My prayse shalbe of thee in  
the great Congregation: my vowes will I perfourme before them  
26 that feare him. The poore shall eate and be satisfied: they that  
seeke after the Lord, shall prayse him: your heart shall liue for  
27 euer. All the endes of the worlde shall remember themselues,  
and turne to the Lord: and all the kinreds of the nations shall  
28 worship before thee. For the kingdome is the Lords, and he  
ruleth among the nations. All they that be fat in the earth,  
29 shall eate and worship: all they that go downe into the dust,  
shall bowe before him, euen he that cannot quicken his owne  
30 soule. Their seede shall serue him: it shalbe counted vnto the  
31 Lord for a generation. They shall come, and shall declare his  
righteousnesse vnto a people that shall be borne, because he hath  
done it.

A Psalme of David. The Lord is my shepheard, I shall not **23**  
 want. He maketh me to rest in greene pasture, and leadeth me **2**  
 by the still waters. He restoreth my soule, and leadeth me in **3**  
 the paths of righteousnesse for his Names sake. Yea, though I **4**  
 should walke through the valley of the shadowe of death, I will  
 feare no euill: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staffe, they  
 comfort me. Thou doest prepare a table before me in the sight **5**  
 of mine aduersaries: thou doest anoynt mine head with oyle, and  
 my cuppe runneth ouer. Doubtlesse kindnesse and mercie shall **6**  
 follow me all the dayes of my life, and I shall remaine a long  
 season in the house of the Lord.

A Psalme of David. The earth is the Lordes, and all that **24**  
 therein is: the worlde and they that dwell therein. For he hath **2**  
 founded it vpon the seas: and established it vpon the floods.  
 Who shall ascende into the mountaine of the Lord? and who **3**  
 shall stand in his holy place? Euen he that hath innocent han- **4**  
 des, and a pure heart: which hath not lift vp his minde vnto van-  
 itie, nor sworne deceitfully. He shall receiue a blessing from the **5**  
 Lord, and righteousnesse from the God of his saluation. This **6**  
 is the generation of them that seeke him, of them that seeke thy  
 face, this is Iaakob. Selah. Lift vp your heads ye gates, and be **7**  
 ye lift vp ye euerlasting doores, and the King of glory shall come  
 in. Who is this King of glorie? the Lord, strong and mightie, **8**  
 euen the Lord mightie in battell. Lift vp your heads, ye gates, **9**  
 and lift vp your selues, ye euerlasting doores, and the King of  
 glorie shall come in. Who is this King of glory? the Lord of **10**  
 hostes, he is the King of glorie. Selah.

A Psalme of David. Unto thee, O Lord, lift I vp my soule. **25**  
 My God, I trust in thee: let me not be confounded: let not mine **2**  
 enemies reioyce ouer mee. So all that hope in thee, shall not be **3**  
 ashamed: but let them be confounded, that transgresse without  
 cause. Shew me thy waies, O Lord, and teache me thy paths. **4**  
 Leade me foorth in thy trueth, and teache me: for thou art the **5**  
 God of my saluation: in thee doe I trust all the day. Remember, **6**  
 O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy louing kindnesse: for they  
 haue beene for euer. Remember not the sinnes of my youth, **7**  
 nor my rebellions, but according to thy kindnesse remember  
 thou me, euen for thy goodnesse sake, O Lord. Gracious and **8**  
 righteous is the Lord: therefore will he teache sinners in the way.

9 Them that be meeke, will hee guide in iudgement, and teach  
 10 the humble his way. All the pathes of the Lord are mercie and  
 11 trueth vnto such as keepe his couenant and his testimonies. For  
 thy Names sake, O Lord, be merciful vnto mine iniquitie, for it is  
 12 great. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him wil he teache  
 13 the way that hee shall chuse. His soule shall dwell at ease, and  
 14 his seede shall inherite the land. The secrete of the Lord is  
 reueiled to them, that feare him: and his couenant to giue them  
 15 vnderstanding. Mine eyes are euer towarde the Lord: for he will  
 16 bring my feete out of the net. Turne thy face vnto mee, and  
 17 haue mercie vpon me: for I am desolate and poore. The sorowes  
 18 of mine heart are enlarged: drawe me out of my troubles. Looke  
 vpon mine affliction and my trauel, and forgiue all my sinnes.  
 19 Beholde mine enemies, for they are manie, and they hate me  
 20 with cruell hatred. Keepe my soule, and deliuer me: let me not  
 21 be confounded, for I trust in thee. Let mine vprightness and  
 22 equitie preserue me: for mine hope is in thee. Deliuer Israel, O  
 God, out of all his troubles.

26 A Psalme of David. Judge me, O Lord, for I haue walked in  
 mine innocency: my trust hath bene also in the Lord: therefore  
 2 shall I not slide. Proue me, O Lord, and trie mee: examine my  
 3 reines, and mine heart. For thy louing kindnesse is before mine  
 4 eyes: therefore haue I walked in thy trueth. I haue not hanted  
 with vaine persons, neither kept companie with the dissemblers.  
 5 I haue hated the assemblie of the euill, and haue not companied  
 6 with the wicked. I will wash mine handes in innocencie, O Lord,  
 7 and compasse thine altar, That I may declare with the voyce  
 8 of thankesgiuing, and set foorth all thy wonderous woorkes. O  
 Lord, I haue loued the habitation of thine house, and the place  
 9 where thine honour dwelleth. Gather not my soule with the  
 10 sinners, nor my life with the bloodie men: In whose handes is  
 11 wickednes, and their right hand is full of bribes. But I will walke  
 in mine innocencie: redeeme me therefore, and be mercifull vnto  
 12 me. My foote standeth in vprightness: I will praise thee, O  
 Lord, in the Congregations.

27 A Psalme of David. The Lord is my light and my saluation,  
 whom shall I feare? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whome  
 2 shall I be afraide? When the wicked, euen mine enemies and  
 my foes came vpon mee to eate vp my flesh; they stumbled and

fell. Though an hoste pitched against me, mine heart should 3  
 not be afraide: though warre be raised against me, I will trust in  
 this. One thing haue I desired of the Lord, that I will require, 4  
 euen that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the dayes  
 of my life, to beholde the beautie of the Lord, and to visite his  
 Temple. For in the time of trouble hee shall hide mee in his 5  
 Tabernacle: in the secrete place of his pauillion shall he hide  
 me, and set me vp vpon a rocke. And nowe shall hee lift vp 6  
 mine head aboue mine enemies rounde about mee: therefore wil  
 I offer in his Tabernacle sacrifices of ioy: I wil sing and praise  
 the Lord. Hearken vnto my voyce, O Lord, when I crie: haue 7  
 mercie also vpon mee and heare mee. When thou saidest, Seeke 8  
 ye my face, mine heart answered vnto thee, O Lord, I will seeke  
 thy face. Hide not therefore thy face from mee, nor cast thy 9  
 seruat away in displeasure: thou hast bene my succour: leaue  
 me not, neither forsake mee, O God of my saluation. Though 10  
 my father and my mother shoulde forsake me, yet the Lord will  
 gather me vp. Teache mee thy way, O Lord, and leade me in a 11  
 right path, because of mine enemies. Giue me not vnto the lust 12  
 of mine aduersaries: for there are false witnesses risen vp against  
 me, and such as speake cruelly. I should haue fainted, except I 13  
 had beleued to see the goodnes of the Lord in the land of the  
 liuing. Hope in the Lord: be strong, and he shall comfort thine 14  
 heart, and trust in the Lord.

A Psalme of David. Unto thee, O Lord, doe I crie: O my 28  
 strength, be not deafe toward mee, lest, if thou answere me not,  
 I be like them that goe downe into the pit. Heare the voyce of 2  
 my petitions, when I crie vnto thee, when I holde vp mine handes  
 towarde thine holy Oracle. Drawe mee not away with the 3  
 wicked, and with the woorkers of iniquitie: which speake friendly  
 to their neighbours, when malice is in their hearts. Reward 4  
 them according to their deedes, and according to the wickednes  
 of their inuentions: recompense them after the worcke of their  
 handes: render them their reward. For they regarde not the 5  
 woorkes of the Lord, nor the operation of his handes: therefore  
 breake them downe, and bulde them not vp. Praised be the 6  
 Lord, for he hath heard the voyce of my petitions. The Lord 7  
 is my strength and my shielde: mine heart trusted in him, and  
 I was helped: therefore mine heart shall reioyce, and with my

8 song will I praise him. The Lord is their strength, and he is the  
 9 strength of the deliuerances of his anointed. Saue thy people,  
 and blesse thine inheritance: feede them also, and exalt them  
 for euer.

**29** A Psalme of David. Give vnto the Lord, ye sonnes of the  
 2 mightie: giue vnto the Lord glorie and strength. Giue vnto the  
 Lord glorie due vnto his Name: worship the Lord in the glorious  
 3 Sanctuarie. The voyce of the Lord is vpon the waters: the  
 God of glorie maketh it to thunder: the Lord is vpon the great  
 4 waters. The voyce of the Lord is mightie: the voyce of the Lord  
 5 is glorious. The voyce of the Lord breaketh the cedars: yea, the  
 6 Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. He maketh them also to  
 leape like a calfe: Lebanon also and Shirion like a yong vnicorne.  
 7, 8 The voice of the Lord deuideth the flames of sire. The voice of  
 the Lord maketh the wildernes to tremble: the Lord maketh the  
 9 wildernes of Kadesh to tremble. The voice of the Lord maketh  
 the hindes to calue, and discouereth the forests: therefore in his  
 10 Temple doth euery man speake of his glory. The Lord sitteth  
 11 vpon the flood, and the Lord doeth remaine King for euer. The  
 Lord shall giue strength vnto his people: the Lord shall blesse  
 his people with peace.

**30** A Psalme or song of the dedication of the house of David.  
 I will magnifie thee, O Lord: for thou hast exalted mee, and  
 2 hast not made my foe to reioyce ouer me. O Lord my God, I  
 3 cried vnto thee, and thou hast restored me. O Lord, thou hast  
 brought vp my soule out of the graue: thou hast reuiued me  
 4 from them that goe downe into the pit. Sing praises vnto the  
 Lord, ye his Saintes, and giue thankes before the remembrance  
 5 of his Holinesse. For he endureth but a while in his anger:  
 but in his fauour is life: weeping may abide at euening, but ioy  
 6 commeth in the morning. And in my prosperitie I sayde, I shall  
 7 neuer be moued. For thou Lord of thy goodnes hadest made my  
 mountaine to stande strong: but thou didest hide thy face, and  
 8 I was troubled. Then cried I vnto thee, O Lord, and praied to  
 9 my Lord. What profite is there in my blood, when I go downe  
 to the pit? shall the dust giue thankes vnto thee? or shall it  
 10 declare thy trueth? Heare, O Lord, and haue mercy vpon me:  
 11 Lord, be thou mine helper. Thou hast turned my mourning into  
 ioy: thou hast loosed my sacke and girded mee with gladnesse.

Therefore shall my tongue praise thee and not cease: O Lord my 12  
 God, I will giue thankes vnto thee for euer.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. In thee, O Lord, 31  
 haue I put my trust: let mee neuer be confounded: deliuer me in  
 thy righteousnesse. Bowe downe thine eare to me: make haste 2  
 to deliuer mee: be vnto me a stronge rocke, and an house of  
 defence to saue me. For thou art my rocke and my fortresse: 3  
 therefore for thy Names sake direct mee and guide me. Drawe 4  
 mee out of the nette, that they haue layde priuillie for mee: for  
 thou art my strength. Into thine hand I commend my spirit: 5  
 for thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of trueth. I haue 6  
 hated them that giue them selues to deceitfull vanities: for I  
 trust in the Lord. I wil be glad and reioyce in thy mercie: 7  
 for thou hast seene my trouble: thou hast knowen my soule  
 in aduersities, And thou hast not shut me vp in the hand of 8  
 the enemie, but hast set my feete at large. Haue mercie vpon 9  
 mee, O Lord: for I am in trouble: mine eye, my soule and my  
 bellie are consumed with griefe. For my life is wasted with 10  
 heauinesse, and my yeeres with mourning: my strength faileth  
 for my paine, and my bones are consumed. I was a reproch 11  
 among all mine enemies, but specially among my neighbours:  
 and a feare to mine acquaintance, who seeing me in the streete,  
 fled from me. I am forgotten, as a dead man out of minde: I am 12  
 like a broken vessell. For I haue heard the rayling of great men: 13  
 feare was on euery side, while they conspired together against  
 mee, and consulted to take my life. But I trusted in thee, O 14  
 Lord: I said, Thou art my God. My times are in thine hande: 15  
 deliuer mee from the hande of mine enemies, and from them  
 that persecute me. Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant, 16  
 and saue me through thy mercie. Let me not be confounded, 17  
 O Lord: for I haue called vpon thee: let the wicked bee put to  
 confusion, and to silence in the graue. Let the lying lips be made 18  
 dumme, which cruelly, proudly and spitefully speake against the  
 righteous. Howe great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast layde 19  
 vp for them, that feare thee! and done to them, that trust in  
 thee, euen before the sonnes of men! Thou doest hide them 20  
 priuily in thy presence from the pride of men: thou keepest them  
 secretly in thy Tabernacle from the strife of tongues. Blessed be 21  
 the Lord: for hee hath shewed his marueilous kindenesse toward

22 me in a strong citie. Though I said in mine haste, I am cast out  
of thy sight, yet thou heardest the voyce of my prayer, when I  
23 cryed vnto thee. Loue ye the Lord all his Saintes: for the Lord  
preserueth the faithfull, and rewardeth abundantly the proud  
24 doer. All ye that trust in the Lord, be strong, and he shall  
establish your heart.

**32** A Psalme of David to give instruction. Blessed is he whose  
2 wickednes is forgiuen, and whose sinne is couered. Blessed is  
the man, vnto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquitie, and in  
3 whose spirite there is no guile. When I helde my tongue, my  
4 bones consumed, or when I roared all the day, (For thine hand  
is heauie vpon me, day and night: and my moysture is turned  
5 into ye drought of summer. Selah) Then I acknowledged my  
sinne vnto thee, neither hid I mine iniquitie: for I thought, I will  
confesse against my selfe my wickednesse vnto the Lord, and  
6 thou forgauest the punishment of my sinne. Selah. Therefore  
shall euery one, that is godly, make his prayer vnto thee in a  
time, when thou mayest be founde: surely in the flood of great  
7 waters they shall not come neere him. Thou art my secret  
place: thou preseruest me from trouble: thou compassest me  
8 about with ioyfull deliuerance. Selah. I will instruct thee, and  
teache thee in the way that thou shalt goe, and I will guide thee  
9 with mine eye. Be ye not like an horse, or like a mule, which  
vnderstand not: whose mouthes thou doest binde with bit and  
10 bridle, least they come neere thee. Many sorowes shall come  
to the wicked: but he, that trusteth in the Lord, mercie shall  
11 compasse him. Be glad ye righteous, and reioyce in the Lord,  
and be ioyfull all ye, that are vpriight in heart.

**33** Reioyce in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it becommeth vpriight  
2 men to be thankfull. Prayse the Lord with harpe: sing vnto  
3 him with viole and instrument of ten strings. Sing vnto him a  
4 newe song: sing cheerefully with a loude voyce. For the word of  
5 the Lord is righteous, and all his workes are faithfull. He loueth  
righteousnesse and iudgement: the earth is full of the goodnesse  
6 of the Lord. By the worde of the Lord were the heauens made,  
7 and all the hoste of them by the breath of his mouth. He  
gathereth the waters of the sea together as vpon an heape, and  
8 layeth vp the depths in his treasures. Let all the earth feare  
9 the Lord: let al them that dwell in the world, feare him. For he

spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood. The Lord  
 breaketh the counsell of the heathen, and bringeth to nought the  
 deuices of the people. The counsell of the Lord shall stand for  
 euer, and the thoughts of his heart throughout all ages. Blessed  
 is that nation, whose God is the Lord: euen the people that  
 he hath chosen for his inheritance. The Lord looketh downe  
 from heauen, and beholdeth all the children of men. From the  
 habitation of his dwelling he beholdeth all them that dwell in the  
 earth. He facioneth their hearts euery one, and vnderstandeth  
 all their workes. The King is not saued by the multitude of an  
 hoste, neither is the mightie man deliuered by great strength.  
 A horse is a vaine helpe, and shall not deliuer any by his great  
 strength. Beholde, the eye of the Lord is vpon them that feare  
 him, and vpon them, that trust in his mercie, To deliuer their  
 soules from death, and to preserue them in famine. Our soule  
 waiteth for the Lord: for he is our helpe and our shielde. Surely  
 our heart shall reioyce in him, because we trusted in his holy  
 Name. Let thy mercie, O Lord, be vpon vs, as we trust in thee.

A Psalme of Daud, when he changed his behauiour before  
 Abimelech, who droue him away, and he departed. I will alway  
 giue thankes vnto the Lord: his praise shalbe in my mouth con-  
 tinually. My soule shall glory in the Lord: the humble shall  
 heare it, and be glad. Praise ye the Lord with me, and let  
 vs magnifie his Name together. I sought the Lord, and he  
 heard me: yea, he deliuered me out of all my feare. They shall  
 looke vnto him, and runne to him: and their faces shall not be  
 ashamed, saying, This poore man cryed, and the Lord heard  
 him, and saued him out of all his troubles. The Angel of the  
 Lord pitcheth round about them, that feare him, and deliuereth  
 them. Taste ye and see, howe gracious the Lord is: blessed is  
 the man that trusteth in him. Feare the Lord, ye his Saintes:  
 for nothing wanteth to them that feare him. The Lyons doe  
 lacke and suffer hunger, but they, which seeke the Lord, shall  
 want nothing that is good. Come children, hearken vnto me:  
 I will teache you the feare of the Lord. What man is he, that  
 desireth life, and loueth long dayes for to see good? Keepe thy  
 tongue from euill, and thy lips, that they speake no guile. Es-  
 chewe euill and doe good: seeke peace and follow after it. The  
 eyes of the Lord are vpon the righteous, and his eares are open

16 vnto their crie. But the face of the Lord is against them that  
 17 doe euill, to cut off their remembrance from the earth. The  
 righteous crie, and the Lord heareth them, and deliuereth them  
 18 out of all their troubles. The Lord is neere vnto them that are  
 of a contrite heart, and will saue such as be afflicted in Spirite.  
 19 Great are the troubles of the righteous: but the Lord deliuereth  
 20 him out of them all. He keepeth all his bones: not one of them  
 21 is broken. But malice shall slay the wicked: and they that hate  
 22 the righteous, shall perish. The Lord redeemeth the soules of  
 his seruants: and none, that trust in him, shall perish.

**35** A Psalme of Daud. Pleade thou my cause, O Lord, with them  
 that striue with me: fight thou against them, that fight against  
 2 me. Lay hand vpon the shielde and buckler, and stand vp for  
 3 mine helpe. Bring out also the speare and stop the way against  
 them, that persecute me: say vnto my soule, I am thy saluation.  
 4 Let them be confounded and put to shame, that seeke after my  
 soule: let them be turned backe, and brought to confusion, that  
 5 imagine mine hurt. Let them be as chaffe before the winde, and  
 6 let the Angel of the Lord scatter them. Let their way be darke  
 7 and slipperie: and let the Angel of the Lord persecute them. For  
 without cause they haue hid the pit and their net for me: without  
 8 cause haue they digged a pit for my soule. Let destruction come  
 vpon him at vnwares, and let his net, that he hath laid priuilie,  
 9 take him: let him fall into the same destruction. Then my soule  
 10 shalbe ioyfull in the Lord: it shall reioyce in his saluation. All  
 my bones shall say, Lord, who is like vnto thee, which deliuerest  
 the poore from him, that is too strong for him! yea, the poore  
 11 and him that is in miserie, from him that spoyleth him! Cruell  
 witnesses did rise vp: they asked of me things that I knewe  
 12 not. They rewarded me euill for good, to haue spoyled my  
 13 soule. Yet I, when they were sicke, I was clothed with a sacke:  
 I humbled my soule with fasting: and my praiser was turned vpon  
 14 my bosome. I behaued my selfe as to my friend, or as to my  
 brother: I humbled my selfe, mourning as one that bewaileth  
 15 his mother. But in mine aduersitie they reioyced, and gathered  
 them selues together: the abiects assembled themselues against  
 16 me, and knewe not: they tare me and ceased not, With the  
 17 false skoffers at bankets, gnashing their teeth against me. Lord,  
 how long wilt thou beholde this? deliuer my soule from their

tumult, euen my desolate soule from the lions. So will I giue 18  
thee thankes in a great Congregation: I will praise thee among  
much people. Let not them that are mine enemies, vniustly 19  
reioyce ouer mee, neyther let them winke with the eye, that hate  
mee without a cause. For they speake not as friendes: but 20  
they imagine deceitfull woordes against the quiet of the lande.  
And they gaped on mee with their mouthes, saying, Aha, aha, 21  
our eye hath seene. Thou hast seene it, O Lord: keepe not  
silence: be not farre from me, O Lord. Arise and wake to my 23  
iudgement, euen to my cause, my God, and my Lord. Iudge 24  
me, O Lord my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let  
them not reioyce ouer mee. Let them not say in their hearts, 25  
O our soule reioyce: neither let them say, We haue deuoured  
him. Let them bee confounded, and put to shame together, 26  
that reioyce at mine hurt: let them bee clothed with confusion  
and shame, that lift vp themselues against me. But let them be 27  
ioyful and glad, that loue my righteousnesse: yea, let them say  
alway, Let the Lord be magnified, which loueth the prosperitie  
of his seruant. And my tongue shall vtter thy righteousnesse, 28  
and thy praise every day.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid, the servant of 36  
the Lord. Wickedness sayeth to the wicked man, euen in mine  
heart, that there is no feare of God before his eyes. For hee 2  
flattereth himselfe in his owne eyes, while his iniquitie is foud  
worthy to be hated. The wordes of his mouth are iniquitie and 3  
deceit: hee hath left off to vnderstand and to doe good. Hee 4  
imagineth mischief vpon his bed: he setteth himselfe vpon a  
way, that is not good, and doeth not abhorre euill. Thy mercy, 5  
O Lord, reacheth vnto the heauens, and thy faithfulness vnto  
the cloudes. Thy righteousnesse is like the mightie moutaines: 6  
thy iudgements are like a great deepe: thou, Lord, doest saue  
man and beast. How excellent is thy mercy, O God! therefore 7  
the children of men trust vnder the shadowe of thy wings. They 8  
shall be satisfied with the fatnesse of thine house, and thou shalt  
giue them drinke out of the riuer of thy pleasures. For with thee 9  
is the well of life, and in thy light shall we see light. Extend thy 10  
louing kindnes vnto them that knowe thee, and thy righteous-  
nesse vnto them that are vpriight in heart. Let not ye foote of 11  
pride come against me, and let not the hand of ye wicked men

12 moue me. There they are fallen that worke iniquity: they are  
cast downe, and shall not be able to rise.

**37** A Psalme of David. Fret not thy selfe because of the wicked  
2 men, neither be enuious for the euill doers. For they shall soone  
bee cut downe like grasse, and shall wither as the greene herbe.  
3 Trust thou in the Lord and do good: dwell in the land, and  
4 thou shalt be fed assuredly. And delite thy selfe in the Lord,  
5 and hee shall giue thee thine hearts desire. Commit thy way  
vnto the Lord, and trust in him, and he shall bring it to passe.  
6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousnes as the light, and thy  
7 iudgement as the noone day. Waite patiently vpon the Lord  
and hope in him: fret not thy selfe for him which prospereth in  
his way: nor for the man that bringeth his enterprises to passe.  
8 Cease from anger, and leaue off wrath: fret not thy selfe also  
9 to doe euill. For euill doers shalbe cut off, and they that wait  
10 vpon the Lord, they shall inherite the land. Therefore yet a  
litle while, and the wicked shall not appeare, and thou shalt  
11 looke after his place, and he shall not be found. But meeke  
men shall possesse the earth, and shall haue their delite in the  
12 multitude of peace. The wicked practiseth against the iust, and  
13 gnasheth his teeth against him. But the Lord shall laugh him  
14 to scorne: for he seeth, that his day is comming. The wicked  
haue drawn their sworde, and haue bent their bowe, to cast  
downe the poore and needie, and to slay such as be of vpright  
15 conuersation. But their sword shall enter into their owne heart,  
16 and their bowes shalbe broken. A small thing vnto the iust man  
is better, then great riches to the wicked and mightie. For the  
armes of the wicked shall be broken: but the Lord vpholdeth  
18 the iust men. The Lord knoweth the dayes of vpright men,  
19 and their inheritance shall bee perpetuall. They shall not be  
confounded in the perilous time, and in the daies of famine they  
20 shall haue ynough. But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies  
of the Lord shall be consumed as the fatte of lambes: euen with  
21 the smoke shall they consume away. The wicked boroweth and  
payeth not againe. but the righteous is mercifull, and giueth.  
22 For such as be blessed of God, shall inherite the lande, and they  
23 that be cursed of him, shalbe cut off. The pathes of man are  
24 directed by the Lord: for he loueth his way. Though he fall,  
hee shall not be cast off: for the Lord putteth vnder his hand.

I haue beene yong, and am olde: yet I sawe neuer the righteous 25  
forsaken, nor his seede begging bread. But hee is euer mercifull 26  
and lendeth, and his seede enioyeth the blessing. Flee from 27  
euill and doe good, and dwell for euer. For the Lord loueth 28  
iudgement, and forsaketh not his Saintes: they shall be preserued  
for euermore: but the seede of the wicked shall be cut off. The 29  
righteous men shall inherit the lande, and dwell therein for euer.  
The mouth of the righteous will speake of wisdom, and his 30  
tongue will talke of iudgement. For the Lawe of his God is in 31  
his heart, and his steppes shall not slide. The wicked watcheth 32  
the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. But the Lord wil not 33  
leauē him in his hand, nor condemne him, when he is iudged.  
Waite thou on the Lord, and keepe his way, and he shall exalt 34  
thee, that thou shalt inherite the lande: when the wicked men  
shall perish, thou shalt see. I haue seene the wicked strong, 35  
and spreading himselfe like a greene bay tree. Yet he passed 36  
away, and loe, he was gone, and I sought him, but he could not  
be founde. Marke the vpright man, and beholde the iust: for 37  
the end of that man is peace. But the transgressours shall be 38  
destroyed together, and the ende of the wicked shall bee cut off.  
But the saluation of the righteous men shalbe of the Lord: he 39  
shalbe their strength in the time of trouble. For the Lord shall 40  
helpe them, and deliuer them: he shall deliuer them from the  
wicked, and shall saue them, because they trust in him.

A Psalme of Dauid for remembrance. O Lord, rebuke mee not 38  
in thine anger, neither chastise me in thy wrath. For thine ar- 2  
rowes haue light vpon me, and thine hand lyeth vpon me. There 3  
is nothing sound in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither is  
there rest in my bones because of my sinne. For mine iniq- 4  
uities are gone ouer mine head, and as a weightie burden they  
are too heauie for me. My woundes are putrified, and corrupt 5  
because of my foolishnes. I am bowed, and crooked very sore: 6  
I goe mourning all the day. For my reines are full of burning, 7  
and there is nothing sound in my flesh. I am weakened and 8  
sore broken: I roare for the very grieve of mine heart. Lord, 9  
I powre my whole desire before thee, and my sighing is not hid  
from thee. Mine heart panteth: my strength faileth me, and the 10  
light of mine eyes, euen they are not mine owne. My louers and 11  
my friends stand aside from my plague, and my kinsmen stand

12 a farre off. They also, that seeke after my life, laye snares,  
and they that go about to do me euil, talke wicked things and  
13 imagine deceite continually. But I as a deafe man heard not,  
14 and am as a dumme man, which openeth not his mouth. Thus  
am I as a man, that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no  
15 reproofes. For on thee, O Lord, do I waite: thou wilt heare me,  
16 my Lord, my God. For I said, Heare me, least they reioyce ouer  
me: for when my foote slippeth, they extol themselues against  
17 me. Surely I am ready to halte, and my sorow is euer before  
18, 19 me. When I declare my paine, and am sorry for my sinne, Then  
mine enemies are aliue and are mightie, and they that hate me  
20 wrongfully are many. They also, that rewarde euill for good,  
21 are mine aduersaries, because I follow goodnesse. Forsake me  
22 not, O Lord: be not thou farre from me, my God. Haste thee  
to helpe mee, O my Lord, my saluation.

**39** To the excellent musician Ieduthun. I thought, I will take  
heede to my wayes, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will  
2 keepe my mouth brideled, while the wicked is in my sight. I  
was dumme and spake nothing: I kept silece euen from good, and  
3 my sorow was more stirred. Mine heart was hote within me,  
and while I was musing, the fire kindeled, and I spake with my  
4 tongue, saying, Lord, let me know mine ende, and the measure  
of my dayes, what it is: let mee knowe howe long I haue to liue.  
5 Beholde, thou hast made my dayes as an hand breadth, and  
mine age as nothing in respect of thee: surely euery man in his  
6 best state is altogether vanitie. Selah. Doubtlesse man walketh  
in a shadowe, and disquieteth himselfe in vaine: he heapeth vp  
7 riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them. And now Lord,  
8 what wait I for? mine hope is euen in thee. Deliuier me from all  
my transgressions, and make me not a rebuke vnto the foolish.  
9 I should haue bene dumme, and not haue opened my mouth,  
10 because thou didest it. Take thy plague away from mee: for  
11 I am consumed by the stroke of thine hand. When thou with  
rebukes doest chastise man for iniquitie, thou as a mothe makest  
his beautie to consume: surely euery man is vanitie. Selah.  
12 Heare my prayer, O Lord, and hearken vnto my cry: keepe not  
silence at my teares, for I am a strager with thee, and a soiourner  
13 as all my fathers. Stay thine anger from me, that I may recouer  
my strength, before I go hence and be not.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. I Waited patiently 40  
 for the Lord, and he inclined vnto me, and heard my cry. Hee 2  
 brought mee also out of the horrible pit, out of the myrie clay,  
 and set my feete vpon the rocke, and ordered my goings. And 3  
 he hath put in my mouth a new song of praise vnto our God:  
 many shall see it and feare, and shall trust in the Lord. Blessed 4  
 is the man that maketh the Lord his trust, and regardeth not the  
 proude, nor such as turne aside to lyes. O Lord my God, thou 5  
 hast made thy wonderfull workes so many, that none can count  
 in order to thee thy thoughts toward vs: I would declare, and  
 speake of them, but they are moe then I am able to expresse.  
 Sacrifice and offering thou didest not desire: (for mine eares 6  
 hast thou prepared) burnt offering and sinne offering hast thou  
 not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: for in the rolle of the 7  
 booke it is written of me, I desired to doe thy good will, O 8  
 my God: yea, thy Lawe is within mine heart. I haue declared 9  
 thy righteousnesse in the great Congregation: loe, I will not  
 refraine my lippes: O Lord, thou knowest. I haue not hidde thy 10  
 righteousnesse within mine heart, but I haue declared thy trueth  
 and thy saluation: I haue not concealed thy mercy and thy trueth  
 from the great Congregation. Withdrawe not thou thy tender 11  
 mercie from mee, O Lord: let thy mercie and thy trueth alway  
 preserue me. For innumerable troubles haue compassed mee: 12  
 my sinnes haue taken such holde vpon me, that I am not able  
 to looke vp: yea, they are moe in number then the heares of  
 mine head: therefore mine heart hath failed me. Let it please 13  
 thee, O Lord, to deliuer mee: make haste, O Lord, to helpe me.  
 Let them be confounded and put to shame together, that seeke 14  
 my soule to destroye it: let them be driuen backward and put  
 to rebuke, that desire mine hurt. Let them be destroyed for 15  
 a rewarde of their shame, which say vnto me, Aha, aha. Let 16  
 all them, that seeke thee, reioyce and be glad in thee: and let  
 them, that loue thy saluation, say alway, The Lord be prayسد.  
 Though I be poore and needie, the Lord thinketh on mee: thou 17  
 art mine helper and my deliuerer: my God, make no taryng.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid. Blessed is he 41  
 that iudgeth wisely of the poore: the Lord shall deliuer him in  
 ye time of trouble. The Lord will keepe him, and preserue him 2  
 aliue: he shalbe blessed vpon the earth, and thou wilt not deliuer

3 him vnto the will of his enemies. The Lord wil strengthen him  
vpon ye bed of sorow: thou hast turned al his bed in his sicknes.  
4 Therefore I saide, Lord haue mercie vpon me: heale my soule,  
5 for I haue sinned against thee. Mine enemies speake euill of  
6 me, saying, When shall he die, and his name perish? And if  
hee come to see mee, hee speaketh lies, but his heart heapeth  
iniquitie within him, and when he commeth forth, he telleth it.  
7 All they that hate me, whisper together against me: euen against  
8 me do they imagine mine hurt. A mischief is light vpon him,  
9 and he that lyeth, shall no more rise. Yea, my familiar friend,  
whom I trusted, which did eate of my bread, hath lifted vp the  
10 heele against me. Therefore, O Lord, haue mercy vpon mee, and  
11 raise me vp: so I shall reward them. By this I know that thou  
fauourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph against  
12 me. And as for me, thou vpholdest me in mine integritie, and  
13 doest set me before thy face for euer. Blessed be the Lord God  
of Israel worlde without ende. So be it, euen so be it.

42 To him that excelleth. A Psalme to give instruction, commit-  
ted to the sonnes of Korah. As the harte brayeth for the riuers  
2 of water, so panteth my soule after thee, O God. My soule  
thirsteth for God, euen for the liuing God: when shall I come  
3 and appeare before the presence of God? My teares haue bin my  
meate day and night, while they dayly say vnto me, Where is thy  
4 God? When I remembred these things, I powred out my very  
heart, because I had gone with the multitude, and ledde them  
into the House of God with the voyce of singing, and prayse, as  
5 a multitude that keepeth a feast. Why art thou cast downe, my  
soule, and vnquiet within me? waite on God: for I will yet giue  
6 him thanks for the helpe of his presence. My God, my soule is  
cast downe within me, because I remember thee, from the land of  
7 Iorden, and Hermonim, and from the mount Mizar. One deepe  
calleth another deepe by the noyse of thy water spoutes: all thy  
8 waues and thy floods are gone ouer me. The Lord will graunt  
his louing kindnesse in the day, and in the night shall I sing of  
9 him, euen a prayer vnto the God of my life. I wil say vnto God,  
which is my rocke, Why hast thou forgotten mee? why goe I  
10 mourning, when the enemy oppresseth me? My bones are cut  
asunder, while mine enemies reproch me, saying dayly vnto me,  
11 Where is thy God? Why art thou cast downe, my soule? and

why art thou disquieted within mee? waite on God: for I wil yet giue him thanks: he is my present helpe, and my God.

Judge me, O God, and defend my cause against the vnmercifull people: deliuer mee from the deceitfull and wicked man. For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou put me away? why goe I so mourning, when the enimie oppresseth me? Sende thy light and thy trueth: let them leade mee: let them bring mee vnto thine holy Mountaine and to thy Tabernacles. Then wil I go vnto the altar of God, euen vnto the God of my ioy and gladnes: and vpon the harpe wil I giue thanks vnto thee, O God, my God. Why art thou cast downe, my soule? and why art thou disquieted within mee? waite on God: for I will yet giue him thanks, he is my present helpe, and my God.

To him that excelleth. A Psalm to give instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah. We haue heard with our eares, O God: our fathers haue tolde vs the workes, that thou hast done in their dayes, in the olde time: Howe thou hast driuen out the heathen with thine hand, and planted them: how thou hast destroyed the people, and caused them to grow. For they inherited not the lande by their owne sworde, neither did their owne arme saue them: but thy right hand, and thine arme and the light of thy countenance, because thou didest fauour them. Thou art my King, O God: send helpe vnto Iaakob. Through thee haue we thrust backe our aduersaries: by thy Name haue we troden downe them that rose vp against vs. For I do not trust in my bowe, neither can my sworde saue me. But thou hast saued vs from our aduersaries, and hast put them to confusion that hate vs. Therefore will wee praise God continually, and will confesse thy Name for euer. Selah. But now thou art farre off, and putttest vs to confusion, and goest not forth with our armies. Thou makest vs to turne backe from the aduersary, and they, which hate vs, spoile for theselues. Thou giuest vs as sheepe to bee eaten, and doest scatter vs among the nations. Thou sellest thy people without gaine, and doest not increase their price. Thou makest vs a reproche to our neighbours, a iest and a laughing stocke to them that are round about vs. Thou makest vs a prouerbe among the nations, and a nodding of the head among the people. My confusion is dayly before me, and the shame of my face hath couered me, For the voyce of the slaunderer and

17 rebuker, for the enemy and avenger. All this is come upon vs,  
yet doe wee not forget thee, neither deale wee falsely concerning  
18 thy covenant. Our heart is not turned backe: neither our steps  
19 gone out of thy paths, Albeit thou hast smitten vs downe into  
the place of dragons, and covered vs with the shadow of death.  
20 If wee haue forgotten the Name of our God, and holden vp our  
21 hands to a strange god, Shall not God searche this out? for hee  
22 knoweth the secrets of the heart. Surely for thy sake are we  
slaine continually, and are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.  
23 Vp, why sleepest thou, O Lord? awake, be not farre off for euer.  
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our miserie and  
25 our affliction? For our soule is beaten downe vnto the dust: our  
26 belly cleaueth vnto the ground. Rise vp for our succour, and  
redeeme vs for thy mercies sake.

45 To him that excelleth on Shoshannim a song of love to give  
instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah. Mine heart will  
vtter forth a good matter: I wil intreat in my workes of the  
2 King: my tongue is as the pen of a swift writer. Thou art  
fayrer then the children of men: grace is powred in thy lips,  
3 because God hath blessed thee for euer. Gird thy sword vpon  
thy thigh, O most mightie, to wit, thy worship and thy glory,  
4 And prosper with thy glory: ride vpon the worde of trueth and  
of meekenes and of righteousnes: so thy right hand shall teach  
5 thee terrible things. Thine arrowes are sharpe to pearce the  
heart of the Kings enemies: therefore the people shall fall vnder  
6 thee. Thy throne, O God, is for euer and euer: the scepter of  
7 thy kingdome is a scepter of righteousnesse. Thou louest righ-  
teousnes, and hatest wickednesse, because God, euen thy God  
hath anoynted thee with the oyle of gladnes aboute thy fellowes.  
8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe and aloes, and cassia, when  
thou comest out of the yuorie palaces, where they haue made  
9 thee glad. Kings daughters were among thine honorable wiues:  
vpon thy right hand did stand the Queene in a vesture of golde  
10 of Ophir. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine  
11 eare: forget also thine owne people and thy fathers house. So  
shall the King haue pleasure in thy beautie: for he is thy Lord,  
12 and reuerence thou him. And the daughter of Tyrus with the  
rich of the people shall doe homage before thy face with presents.  
13 The Kings daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of broy-

dred golde. She shalbe brought vnto the King in raiment of neede worke: the virgins that follow after her, and her companions shall be brought vnto thee. With ioy and gladnes shall they be brought, and shall enter into the Kings palace. In steade of thy fathers shall thy children be: thou shalt make them princes through all the earth. I will make thy Name to be remembered through all generations: therefore shall the people giue thanks vnto thee world without ende.

To him that excelleth upon Alamothe a song committed to the sonnes of Korah. God is our hope and strength, and helpe in troubles, ready to be found. Therefore will not we feare, though the earth be moued, and though the mountaines fall into the middes of the sea. Though the waters thereof rage and be troubled, and the mountaines shake at the surges of the same. Selah, Yet there is a Riuer, whose streames shall make glad the citie of God: euen the Sanctuarie of the Tabernacles of the most High. God is in the middes of it: therefore shall it not be moued: God shall helpe it very earely. When the nations raged, and the kingdomes were moued, God thundred, and the earth melted. The Lord of hostes is with vs: the God of Iaakob is our refuge. Selah. Come, and behold the workes of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh warres to cease vnto the endes of the world: he breaketh the bowe and cutteth the speare, and burneth the chariots with fire. Be still and knowe that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, and I wil be exalted in the earth. The Lord of hostes is with vs: the God of Iaakob is our refuge. Selah.

To him that excelleth. A Psalm committed to the sonnes of Korah. All people clap your hands: sing loude vnto God with a ioyfull voyce. For the Lord is high, and terrible: a great King ouer all the earth. He hath subdued the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feete. Hee hath chosen our inheritance for vs: euen the glory of Iaakob whom he loued. Selah. God is gone vp with triumph, euen the Lord, with the sound of the trumpet. Sing prayes to God, sing prayes: sing prayes vnto our King, sing prayes. For God is the King of all the earth: sing prayes euery one that hath vnderstanding. God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon his holy throne. The princes of the people are gathered vnto the people of the God of Abraham:

for the shields of the world belong to God: he is greatly to be exalted.

48 A song or Psalme committed to the sonnes of Korah. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praysed, in the Citie of our God, 2 euen vpon his holy Mountaine. Mount Zion, lying Northwarde, is faire in situation: it is the ioy of the whole earth, and the 3 Citie of the great King. In the palaces thereof God is knowen 4 for a refuge. For lo, the Kings were gathered, and went together. 5 When they sawe it, they marueiled: they were astonied, 6 and suddenly driuen backe. Feare came there vpon them, and 7 sorowe, as vpon a woman in trauaile. As with an East winde thou breakest the shippes of Tarshish, so were they destroyed. 8 As we haue heard, so haue we seene in the citie of the Lord of hostes, in the Citie of our God: God will stablish it for euer. Selah. 9 We waite for thy louing kindnes, O God, in the middes of 10 thy Temple. O God, according vnto thy Name, so is thy prayse 11 vnto the worlds end: thy right hand is full of righteousnes. Let mount Zion reioyce, and the daughters of Iudah be glad, because 12 of thy iudgements. Comlasse about Zion, and goe round about 13 it, and tell the towres thereof. Marke well the wall thereof: 14 beholde her towres, that ye may tell your posteritie. For this God is our God for euer and euer: he shall be our guide vnto the death.

49 To him that excelleth. A Psalme committed to the sonnes of Korah. Heare this, all ye people: giue eare, all ye that dwell in 2, 3 the world, As well lowe as hie, both rich and poore. My mouth shall speake of wisdome, and the meditation of mine heart is of 4 knowledge. I will incline mine eare to a parable, and vtter my 5 graue matter vpon the harpe. Wherefore should I feare in the euil dayes, when iniquitie shall comlasse me about, as at mine 6 heeles? They trust in their goods, and boast them selues in the 7 multitude of their riches. Yet a man can by no meanes redeeme 8 his brother: he can not giue his raunsome to God, (So precious is the redemption of their soules, and the continuance for euer) 9, 10 That he may liue still for euer, and not see the graue. For he seeth that wise men die, and also that the ignorant and foolish 11 perish, and leaue their riches for others. Yet they thinke, their houses, and their habitations shall continue for euer, euen from generation to generation, and call their lands by their names.

But man shall not continue in honour: he is like the beastes that  
 die. This their way vttereth their foolishnes: yet their posteritie  
 delite in their talke. Selah. Like sheepe they lie in graue: death  
 deuoureth them, and the righteous shall haue domination ouer  
 them in the morning: for their beautie shall consume, when they  
 shall goe from their house to graue. But God shall deliuer my  
 soule from the power of the graue: for he will receiue me. Selah.  
 Be not thou afrayd when one is made rich, and when the glory of  
 his house is increased. For he shall take nothing away when he  
 dieth, neither shall his pompe descende after him. For while he  
 liued, he reioyced himselfe: and men will prayse thee, when thou  
 makest much of thy selfe. He shall enter into the generation of  
 his fathers, and they shall not liue for euer. Man is in honour,  
 and vnderstandeth not: he is like to beastes that perish.

A Psalme of Asaph. The God of Gods, euen the Lord hath  
 spoken and called the earth from the rising vp of the sunne vnto  
 the going downe thereof. Out of Zion, which is the perfection  
 of beautie, hath God shined. Our God shall come and shall  
 not keepe silence: a fire shall deuoure before him, and a mightie  
 tempest shall be mooued round about him. Hee shall call the  
 heauen aboue, and the earth to iudge his people. Gather my  
 Saints together vnto me, those that make a couenant with me  
 with sacrifice. And the heauens shall declare his righteousnes:  
 for God is iudge himselfe. Selah. Heare, O my people, and I  
 wil speake: heare, O Israel, and I wil testifie vnto thee: for I am  
 God, euen thy God. I wil not reprove thee for thy sacrifices,  
 or thy burnt offerings, that haue not bene continually before  
 me. I will take no bullocke out of thine house, nor goates out  
 of thy foldes. For all the beastes of the forest are mine, and  
 the beastes on a thousand mountaines. I knowe all the foules  
 on the mountaines: and the wilde beastes of the fieldes are mine.  
 If I bee hungry, I will not tell thee: for the world is mine, and  
 all that therein is. Will I eate the flesh of bulles? or drinke the  
 blood of goates? Offer vnto God praise, and pay thy vowes vnto  
 the most High, And call vpon me in the day of trouble: so will  
 I deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me. But vnto the wicked  
 said God, What hast thou to doe to declare mine ordinances,  
 that thou shouldest take my couenant in thy mouth, Seeing  
 thou hatest to bee reformed, and hast cast my wordes behinde

18 thee? For when thou seest a thiefe, thou runnest with him, and  
19 thou art partaker with the adulterers. Thou giuest thy mouth  
20 to euill, and with thy tongue thou forgest deceit. Thou sittest,  
and speakest against thy brother, and slanderest thy mothers  
21 sonne. These things hast thou done, and I held my tongue:  
therefore thou thoughtest that I was like thee: but I will reprove  
22 thee, and set them in order before thee. Oh cosider this, ye that  
forget God, least I teare you in pieces, and there be none that  
23 can deliuer you. He that offereth praise, shall glorifie mee: and  
to him, that disposeth his way aright, will I shew the saluation  
of God.

51 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David, when the Prophet  
Nathan came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.  
Have mercie vpon me, O God, according to thy louing kindnes:  
according to the multitude of thy compassions put away mine  
2 iniquities. Wash me throughly from mine iniquitie, and cense  
3 me from my sinne. For I know mine iniquities, and my sinne is  
4 euer before me. Against thee, against thee onely haue I sinned,  
and done euill in thy sight, that thou mayest be iust when thou  
5 speakest, and pure when thou iudget. Beholde, I was borne in  
6 iniquitie, and in sinne hath my mother conceiued me. Beholde,  
thou louest trueth in the inwarde affections: therefore hast thou  
7 taught mee wisdom in the secret of mine heart. Purge me  
with hyssope, and I shalbe cleane: wash me, and I shalbe whiter  
8 then snowe. Make me to heare ioye and gladnes, that the bones,  
9 which thou hast broken, may reioyce. Hide thy face from my  
10 sinnes, and put away all mine iniquities. Create in mee a cleane  
11 heart, O God, and renue a right spirit within me. Cast mee not  
away from thy presence, and take not thine holy Spirit from  
12 me. Restore to me the ioy of thy saluation, and stablish me  
13 with thy free Spirit. Then shall I teache thy wayes vnto the  
14 wicked, and sinners shalbe conuerted vnto thee. Deliuer me  
from blood, O God, which art the God of my saluation, and my  
15 tongue shall sing ioyfully of thy righteousness. Open thou my  
16 lippes, O Lord, and my mouth shall shewe foorth thy praise. For  
thou desirest no sacrifice, though I would giue it: thou delitest  
17 not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a contrite spirit:  
18 a contrite and a broken heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. Bee  
fauourable vnto Zion for thy good pleasure: builde the walles of

Ierusalem. Then shalt thou accept ye sacrifices of righteousnes, 19  
 euen the burnt offering and oblation: then shall they offer calues  
 vpon thine altar.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid to giue instruc- 52  
 tion. When Doeg the Edomite came and shewed Saul, and saide  
 to him, Dauid is come to the house of Abimelech. Why boastest  
 thou thy selfe in thy wickednesse, O man of power? the louing  
 kindenesse of God indureth dayly. Thy tongue imagineth mis- 2  
 chiefe, and is like a sharpe rasor, that cutteth deceitfully. Thou 3  
 doest loue euill more then good, and lies more then to speake  
 the trueth. Selah. Thou louest all wordes that may destroye, O 4  
 deceitfull tongue! So shall God destroy thee for euer: he shall 5  
 take thee and plucke thee out of thy tabernacle, and roote thee  
 out of ye land of the liuing. Selah. The righteous also shall 6  
 see it, and feare, and shall laugh at him, saying, Beholde the 7  
 man that tooke not God for his strength, but trusted vnto the  
 multitude of his riches, and put his strength in his malice. But 8  
 I shall bee like a greene oliue tree in the house of God: for I  
 trusted in the mercie of God for euer and euer. I will alway 9  
 praise thee, for that thou hast done this, and I will hope in thy  
 Name, because it is good before thy Saints.

To him that excelleth on Mahalath. A Psalme of David to give 53  
 instruction. The foole hath saide in his heart, There is no God.  
 they haue corrupted and done abominable wickednes: there is  
 none that doeth good. God looked downe from heauen vpon the 2  
 children of men, to see if there were any that would vnderstand,  
 and seeke God. Eeuery one is gone backe: they are altogether 3  
 corrupt: there is none that doth good, no not one. Doe not the 4  
 workers of iniquitie knowe that they eate vp my people as they  
 eate bread? they call not vpon God. There they were afraide 5  
 for feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones  
 of him that besieged thee: thou hast put them to confusion,  
 because God hath cast them off. Oh giue saluation vnto Israel 6  
 out of Zion: when God turneth the captiuitie of his people, then  
 Iacob shall reioyce, and Israel shalbe glad.

To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalme of David, to 54  
 give instruction. When the Ziphims came and said unto Saul, Is  
 not David hid among us? Save mee, O God, by thy Name, and  
 by thy power iudge me. O God, heare my prayer: hearken vnto 2

3 the wordes of my mouth. For strangers are risen vp against me,  
and tyrants seeke my soule: they haue not set God before them.  
4 Selah. Beholde, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that  
5 vpholde my soule. He shall rewarde euill vnto mine enemies:  
6 Oh cut them off in thy trueth! Then I will sacrifice freely vnto  
7 thee: I wil praise thy Name, O Lord, because it is good. For  
he hath deliuered me out of al trouble, and mine eye hath seene  
my desire vpon mine enemies.

55 To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm of David to  
give instruction. Heare my prayer, O God, and hide not thy  
2 selfe from my supplication. Hearken vnto me, and answere me:  
3 I mourne in my prayer, and make a noyse, For the voyce of the  
emie, and for the vexation of ye wicked, because they haue  
4 brought iniquitie vpon me, and furiously hate me. Mine heart  
trembleth within mee, and the terrours of death are fallen vpon  
5 me. Feare and trembling are come vpon mee, and an horrible  
6 feare hath couered me. And I said, Oh that I had wings like  
7 a doue: then would I flie away and rest. Beholde, I woulde  
8 take my flight farre off, and lodge in the wildernes. Selah. Hee  
would make haste for my deliuerance from the stormie winde and  
9 tempest. Destroy, O Lord, and deuide their tongues: for I haue  
10 seene crueltie and strife in the citie. Day and night they goe  
about it vpon the walles thereof: both iniquitie and mischief are  
11 in the middes of it. Wickednes is in the middes thereof: deceit  
12 and guile depart not from her streetes. Surely mineemie did  
not defame mee: for I could haue borne it: neither did mine  
aduersarie exalt himselfe against mee: for I would haue hid me  
13 from him. But it was thou, O man, euen my companion, my  
14 guide and my familiar: Which delited in consulting together,  
15 and went into the House of God as companions. Let death  
sense vpon them: let them goe downe quicke into the graue: for  
16 wickednes is in their dwellings, euen in the middes of them. But  
17 I will call vnto God, and the Lord will saue me. Euening and  
morning, and at noone will I pray, and make a noyse, and he wil  
18 heare my voice. He hath deliuered my soule in peace from the  
19 battel, that was against me: for many were with me. God shall  
heare and afflict them, euen hee that reigneth of olde, Selah.  
because they haue no changes, therefore they feare not God.  
20 Hee layed his hande vpon such, as be at peace with him, and he

brake his couenant. The wordes of his mouth were softer then 21  
 butter, yet warre was in his heart: his words were more gentle  
 then oyle, yet they were swordes. Cast thy burden vpon the 22  
 Lord, and hee shall nourish thee: he wil not suffer the righteous  
 to fall for euer. And thou, O God, shalt bring them downe into 23  
 the pitte of corruption: the bloudie, and deceitfull men shall not  
 liue halfe their dayes: but I will trust in thee.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David on Michtam, con- 56  
 cerning the dumme doue in a farre countrey, when the Philistims  
 tooke him in Gath. Be mercifull vnto me, O God, for man would  
 swallow me vp: he fighteth continually and vexeth me. Mine 2  
 enemies would dayly swallowe mee vp: for many fight against  
 me, O thou most High. When I was afrayd, I trusted in thee. 3  
 I will reioyce in God, because of his word, I trust in God, and 4  
 will not feare what flesh can doe vnto me. Mine owne wordes 5  
 grieue me dayly: all their thoughtes are against me to doe me  
 hurt. They gather together, and keepe them selues close: they 6  
 marke my steps, because they waite for my soule. They thinke 7  
 they shall escape by iniquitie: O God, cast these people downe in  
 thine anger. Thou hast counted my wandrings: put my teares 8  
 into thy bottel: are they not in thy register? When I cry, then 9  
 mine enemies shall turne backe: this I know, for God is with  
 me. I will reioyce in God because of his worde: in the Lord wil 10  
 I reioyce because of his worde. In God doe I trust: I will not be  
 afrayd what man can doe vnto me. Thy vowes are vpon me, O 12  
 God: I will render prayeses vnto thee. For thou hast deliuered 13  
 my soule from death, and also my feete from falling, that I may  
 walke before God in the light of the liuing.

To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalme of David on 57  
 Michtam. When he fled from Saul in the cave. Have mercie  
 vpon me, O God, haue mercie vpon me: for my soule trusteth  
 in thee, and in the shadowe of thy wings wil I trust, till these  
 afflictions ouerpasse. I will call vnto the most high God, euen to 2  
 the God, that performeth his promise toward me. He will send 3  
 from heauen, and saue me from the reproofe of him that would  
 swallowe me. Selah. God wil send his mercy, and his trueth.  
 My soule is among lions: I lie among the children of men, that 4  
 are set on fire: whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their  
 tongue a sharpe sworde. Exalt thy selfe, O God, aboue the 5

6 heauen, and let thy glory be vpon all the earth. They haue  
laid a net for my steps: my soule is pressed downe: they haue  
dugged a pit before me, and are fallen into the mids of it. Selah.  
7 Mine heart is prepared, O God, mine heart is prepared: I will  
8 sing and giue prayse. Awake my tongue, awake viole and harpe:  
9 I wil awake early. I will prayse thee, O Lord, among the people,  
10 and I wil sing vnto thee among the nations. For thy mercie is  
11 great vnto the heauens, and thy trueth vnto the cloudes. Exalt  
thy selfe, O God, aboue the heauens, and let thy glory be vpon  
all the earth.

58 To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalme of David on  
Michtam. Is it true? O Congregation, speake ye iustly? O  
2 sonnes of men, iudge ye vprightly? Yea, rather ye imagine mis-  
chiefe in your heart: your hands execute crueltie vpon the earth.  
3 The wicked are strangers from ye wombe: euen from the belly  
4 haue they erred, and speake lyes. Their poyson is euen like  
the poyson of a serpent: like ye deafe adder that stoppeth his  
5 eare. Which heareth not the voyce of the inchanter, though he  
6 be most expert in charming. Breake their teeth, O God, in their  
7 mouthes: breake the iawes of the yong lions, O Lord. Let them  
melt like the waters, let them passe away: when hee shooteth  
8 his arrowes, let them be as broken. Let them consume like a  
snayle that melteth, and like the vntimely fruite of a woman,  
9 that hath not seene the sunne. As raw flesh before your pots  
feeles the fire of thornes: so let him cary them away as with a  
10 whirlwinde in his wrath. The righteous shall reioyce when he  
seeeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feete in the blood of  
11 the wicked. And men shall say, Verily there is fruite for the  
righteous: doutlesse there is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

59 To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalme of David on  
Michtam. When Saul sent and they did watch the house to kill  
him. O my God, deliuer mee from mine enemies: defend me  
2 from them that rise vp against me. Deliuer me from the wicked  
3 doers, and saue me from the bloody men. For loe, they haue  
laid waite for my soule: the mightie men are gathered against  
4 me, not for mine offence, nor for my sinne, O Lord. They  
runne and prepare themselues without a fault on my part: arise  
5 therefore to assist me, and beholde. Euen thou, O Lord God  
of hostes, O God of Israel awake to visit all the heathen, and be

not merciful vnto all that transgresse maliciously. Selah. They 6  
 goe to and from in the euening: they barke like dogs, and goe  
 about the citie. Behold, they brag in their talke, and swords 7  
 are in their lips: for, Who, say they, doeth heare? But thou, 8  
 O Lord, shalt haue them in derision, and thou shalt laugh at all  
 the heathen. He is strong: but I will waite vpon thee: for God 9  
 is my defence. My mercifull God will preuent me: God wil let 10  
 me see my desire vpon mine enemies. Slay them not, least my 11  
 people forget it: but scatter them abroad by thy power, and put  
 them downe, O Lord our shield, For the sinne of their mouth, 12  
 and the words of their lips: and let them be taken in their pride,  
 euen for their periurie and lies, that they speake. Consume 13  
 them in thy wrath: consume them that they be no more: and  
 let them knowe that God ruleth in Iaakob, euen vnto the ends of  
 the world. Selah. And in the euening they shall go to and from, 14  
 and barke like dogs, and go about the citie. They shall runne 15  
 here and there for meate: and surely they shall not be satisfied,  
 though they tary all night. But I wil sing of thy power, and will 16  
 prayse thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast bene my defence  
 and refuge in the day of my trouble. Vnto thee, O my Strength, 17  
 wil I sing: for God is my defence, and my mercifull God.

To him that excelleth upon Shushan Eduth, or Michtam. A 60  
 Psalme of David to teach. When he fought against Aram Na-  
 haraim, and against Aram Zobah, when Joab returned and slew  
 twelve thousand Edomites in the salt valley. O God, thou hast  
 cast vs out, thou hast scattered vs, thou hast bene angry, turne  
 againe vnto vs. Thou hast made the land to tremble, and hast 2  
 made it to gape: heale the breaches thereof, for it is shaken.  
 Thou hast shewed thy people heauy things: thou hast made vs 3  
 to drinke the wine of giddines. But now thou hast giuen a ban-  
 ner to them that feare thee, that it may be displayed because of  
 thy trueth. Selah. That thy beloued may be deliuered, helpe 5  
 with thy right hand and heare me. God hath spoken in his 6  
 holines: therefore I will reioyce: I shall deuide Shechem, and  
 measure the valley of Succoth. Gilead shalbe mine, and Man- 7  
 asseh shalbe mine: Ephraim also shalbe the strength of mine  
 head: Iudah is my lawgiuer. Moab shalbe my wash pot: ouer 8  
 Edom will I cast out my shoe: Palestina shew thy selfe ioyfull for  
 me. Who will leade me into the strong citie? who will bring me 9

10 vnto Edom? Wilt not thou, O God, which hadest cast vs off,  
11 and didest not go forth, O God, with our armies? Giue vs helpe  
12 against trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man. Through God  
we shall doe valiantly: for he shall tread downe our enemies.

61 To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm of David. Heare  
2 my cry, O God: giue eare vnto my prayer. From the endes of  
the earth will I crye vnto thee: when mine heart is opprest,  
3 bring me vpon the rocke that is higher then I. For thou hast  
4 bene mine hope, and a strong tower against the enemye. I will  
dwell in thy Tabernacle for euer, and my trust shall be vnder the  
5 couering of thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my  
desires: thou hast giuen an heritage vnto those that feare thy  
6 Name. Thou shalt giue the King a long life: his yeeres shalbe  
7 as many ages. Hee shall dwell before God for euer: prepare  
8 mercie and faithfulness that they may preserue him. So will I  
alway sing prayse vnto thy Name in performing dayly my vowes.

62 To the excellen musician Ieduthun. A Psalm of David. Yet  
my soule keepeth silence vnto God: of him commeth my salua-  
2 tion. Yet he is my strength and my saluation, and my defence:  
3 therefore I shall not much be moued. How long wil ye imagine  
mischiefe against a man? ye shalbe all slaine: ye shalbe as a  
4 bowed wall, or as a wall shaken. Yet they consult to cast him  
downe from his dignitie: their delight is in lies, they blesse with  
5 their mouthes, but curse with their hearts. Selah. Yet my soule  
6 keepe thou silence vnto God: for mine hope is in him. Yet is  
hee my strength, and my saluation, and my defence: therefore  
7 I shall not be moued. In God is my saluation and my glory,  
8 the rocke of my strength: in God is my trust. Trust in him  
alway, ye people: powe out your hearts before him, for God is  
9 our hope. Selah. Yet the children of men are vanitie, the chiefe  
men are lies: to lay them vpon a balance they are altogether  
10 lighter then vanitie. Trust not in oppression nor in robberie: be  
11 not vaine: if riches increase, set not your heart thereon. God  
spake once or twise, I haue heard it, that power belongeth vnto  
12 God, And to thee, O Lord, mercie: for thou rewardest euery  
one according to his worke.

63 A Psalm of David. When he was in the wilderness of Judah.  
O God, thou art my God, earely will I seeke thee: my soule  
thirsteth for thee: my flesh longeth greatly after thee in a barren

and drye land without water. Thus I beholde thee as in the 2  
Sanctuarie, when I beholde thy power and thy glorie. For thy 3  
louing kindnesse is better then life: therefore my lippes shall  
prayse thee. Thus will I magnifie thee all my life, and lift vp 4  
mine hands in thy name. My soule shalbe satisfied, as with 5  
marowe and fatnesse, and my mouth shall praise thee with ioyfull  
lippes, When I remember thee on my bedde, and when I thinke 6  
vpon thee in the night watches. Because thou hast bene mine 7  
helper, therefore vnder the shadow of thy wings wil I reioyce.  
My soule cleaueth vnto thee: for thy right hand vpholdeth me. 8  
Therefore they that seeke my soule to destroy it, they shall goe 9  
into the lowest partes of the earth. They shall cast him downe 10  
with the edge of the sword, and they shall be a portion for foxes.  
But the King shall reioyce in God, and all that sweare by him 11  
shall reioyce in him: for the mouth of them that speake lyes,  
shall be stopped.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. Heare my voyce, 64  
O God, in my prayer: preserue my life from feare of the enemye.  
Hide me from the conspiracie of the wicked, and from the rage 2  
of the workers of iniquitie. Which haue whette their tongue like 3  
a sword, and shot for their arrowes bitter wordes. To shoote at 4  
the vpright in secrete: they shoote at him suddenly, and feare  
not. They encourage themselues in a wicked purpose: they 5  
commune together to lay snares priuilie, and say, Who shall see  
them? They haue sought out iniquities, and haue accomplished 6  
that which they sought out, euen euery one his secret thoughtes,  
and the depth of his heart. But God will shoote an arrowe at 7  
them suddenly: their strokes shalbe at once. They shall cause 8  
their owne tongue to fall vpon them: and whosoever shall see  
them, shall flee away. And all men shall see it, and declare the 9  
worke of God, and they shall vnderstand, what he hath wrought.  
But the righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and trust in him: 10  
and all that are vpright of heart, shall reioyce.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme or song of David. O God, 65  
praise waiteth for thee in Zion, and vnto thee shall the vowe be  
perfourmed. Because thou hearest the prayer, vnto thee shall 2  
all flesh come. Wicked deedes haue preuailed against me: but 3  
thou wilt be mercifull vnto our transgressions. Blessed is he, 4  
whom thou chusest and causest to come to thee: he shall dwell in

thy courtes, and we shall be satisfied with the pleasures of thine  
 5 House, euen of thine holy Temple. O God of our saluation,  
 thou wilt answeere vs with fearefull signes in thy righteousnes,  
 O thou the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that  
 6 are farre off in the sea. He stablisheth the mountaines by his  
 7 power: and is girded about with strength. He appeaseth the  
 noyse of the seas and the noyse of the waues thereof, and the  
 8 tumults of the people. They also, that dwell in the vttermost  
 parts of the earth, shalbe afraide of thy signes: thou shalt make  
 9 the East and the West to reioyce. Thou visitest the earth, and  
 waterest it: thou makest it very riche: the Riuer of God is full  
 of water: thou preparest them corne: for so thou appointest it.  
 10 Thou waterest abundantly the furrowes thereof: thou causeth  
 the raine to descende into the valleies thereof: thou makest it  
 11 soft with showres, and blessest the bud thereof. Thou crownest  
 ye yeere with thy goodnesse, and thy steppes droppe fatnesse.  
 12 They drop vpon the pastures of the wilderness: and the hils  
 13 shalbe compassed with gladnes. The pastures are clad with  
 sheepe: the valleis also shalbe couered with corne: therefore  
 they shoute for ioye, and sing.

**66** To him that excelleth. A song or Psalme. Reioyce in God, all  
 2 ye inhabitants of the earth. Sing forth the glory of his name:  
 3 make his praise glorious. Say vnto God, Howe terrible art thou  
 in thy workes! through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine  
 4 enemies be in subiection vnto thee. All the worlde shall worship  
 5 thee, and sing vnto thee, euen sing of thy Name. Selah. Come  
 and beholde the workes of God: he is terrible in his doing towarde  
 6 the sonnes of men. He hath turned the Sea into drie land:  
 they passe through the riuer on foote: there did we reioyce in  
 7 him. He ruleth the worlde with his power: his eyes beholde  
 the nations: the rebellious shall not exalt them selues. Selah.  
 8 Prayse our God, ye people, and make the voyce of his prayse to  
 9 be heard. Which holdeth our soules in life, and suffereth not  
 10 our feete to slippe. For thou, O God, hast proued vs, thou hast  
 11 tryed vs as siluer is tryed. Thou hast brought vs into the snare,  
 12 and layed a strait chaine vpon our loynes. Thou hast caused  
 men to ryde ouer our heads: we went into fire and into water,  
 13 but thou broughtest vs out into a welthie place. I will go into  
 thine House with burnt offrings, and will pay thee my voves,

Which my lippes haue promised, and my mouth hath spoken in 14  
mine affliction. I will offer vnto thee the burnt offerings of fat 15  
rammes with incense: I will prepare bullocks and goates. Selah.  
Come and hearken, all ye that feare God, and I will tell you what 16  
he hath done to my soule. I called vnto him with my mouth, 17  
and he was exalted with my tongue. If I regard wickednesse in 18  
mine heart, the Lord will not heare me. But God hath heard 19  
me, and considered the voyce of my prayer. Praysed be God, 20  
which hath not put backe my prayer, nor his mercie from me.

To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm or song. God 67  
be mercifull vnto vs, and blesse vs, and cause his face to shine  
among vs. Selah. That they may know thy way vpon earth, 2  
and thy sauing health among all nations. Let the people prayse 3  
thee, O God: let all the people prayse thee. Let the people 4  
be glad and reioyce: for thou shalt iudge the people righteously,  
and gouerne the nations vpon the earth. Selah. Let the people 5  
prayse thee, O God: let all the people prayse thee. Then shall 6  
the earth bring forth her increase, and God, euen our God shall  
blesse vs. God shall blesse vs, and all the endes of the earth 7  
shall feare him.

To him that excelleth. A Psalm or song of David. God will 68  
arise, and his enemies shalbe scattered: they also that hate him,  
shall flee before him. As the smoke vanisheth, so shalt thou 2  
driue them away: and as waxe melteth before the fire, so shall  
the wicked perish at the presence of God. But the righteous 3  
shalbe glad, and reioyce before God: yea, they shall leape for  
ioye. Sing vnto God, and sing prayses vnto his name: exalt 4  
him that rideth vpon the heauens, in his Name Iah, and reioyce  
before him. He is a Father of the fatherlesse, and a Iudge of 5  
the widowes, euen God in his holy habitation. God maketh 6  
the solitarie to dwell in families, and deliuereth them that were  
prisoners in stocks: but the rebellious shall dwell in a dry land.  
O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou 7  
wentest through the wilderness, (Selah) The earth shooke, and 8  
the heauens dropped at the presence of this God: euen Sinai was  
moued at the presence of God, euen the God of Israel. Thou, O 9  
God, sendest a gracious raine vpon thine inheritance, and thou  
didest refresh it when it was wearie. Thy Congregation dwelled 10  
therein: for thou, O God, hast of thy goodnesse prepared it for

11 the poore. The Lord gaue matter to the women to tell of the  
12 great armie. Kings of the armies did flee: they did flee, and  
13 she that remained in the house, deuided the spoyle. Though ye  
haue lien among pots, yet shall ye be as the winges of a doue  
that is couered with siluer, and whose fethers are like yelowe  
14 golde. When the Almighty scattered Kings in it, it was white  
15 as the snowe in Zalmon. The mountaine of God is like the  
mountaine of Bashan: it is an high Mountaine, as mount Bashan.  
16 Why leape ye, ye high mountaines? as for this Mountaine, God  
deliteth to dwell in it: yea, the Lord will dwell in it for euer.  
17 The charets of God are twentie thousande thousand Angels, and  
18 the Lord is among them, as in the Sanctuarie of Sinai. Thou art  
gone vp on high: thou hast led captiuitie captiue, and receiued  
giftes for men: yea, euen the rebellious hast thou led, that the  
19 Lord God might dwell there. Praysed be the Lord, euen the God  
of our saluation, which ladeth vs dayly with benefites. Selah.  
20 This is our God, euen the God that saueth vs: and to the Lord  
21 God belong the issues of death. Surely God will wound the  
head of his enemies, and the hearie pate of him that walketh in  
22 his sinnes. The Lord hath sayde, I will bring my people againe  
from Bashan: I will bring them againe from the depths of the Sea:  
23 That thy foote may bee dipped in blood, and the tongue of thy  
24 dogges in the blood of the enemies, euen in it. They haue seene,  
O God, thy goings, the goings of my God, and my King, which  
25 art in the Sanctuarie. The singers went before, the players of  
instruments after: in the middes were the maides playing with  
26 timbrels. Praise yee God in the assemblies, and the Lord, ye  
27 that are of the fountaine of Israel. There was litle Beniamin with  
their ruler, and the princes of Iudah with their assemblie, the  
28 princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali. Thy God hath  
appointed thy strength: stablish, O God, that, which thou hast  
29 wrought in vs, Out of thy Temple vpon Ierusalem: and Kings  
30 shall bring presents vnto thee. Destroy the company of the  
spearmen, and multitude of the mightie bulles with the calues  
of the people, that tread vnder feete pieces of siluer: scatter the  
31 people that delite in warre. Then shall the princes come out of  
32 Egypt: Ethiopia shall hast to stretche her hands vnto God. Sing  
vnto God, O yee kingdomes of the earth: sing praise vnto the  
33 Lord, (Selah) To him that rideth vpon ye most high heauens,

which were from the beginning: beholde, he will send out by  
 his voice a mightie sound. Ascribe the power to God: for his  
 maiestie is vpon Israel, and his strength is in the cloudes. O  
 God, thou art terrible out of thine holie places: the God of Israel  
 is hee that giueth strength and power vnto the people: praised  
 be God.

To him that excelleth vpon Shoshannim. A Psalm of David. 69  
 Save mee, O God: for the waters are entred euen to my soule. I  
 sticke fast in the deepe myre, where no staie is: I am come into  
 deepe waters, and the streames runne ouer me. I am wearie  
 of crying: my throte is drie: mine eyes faile, whiles I waite for  
 my God. They that hate mee without a cause, are moe then  
 the heares of mine heade: they that would destroy mee, and are  
 mine enemies falsly, are mightie, so that I restored that which  
 I tooke not. O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse, and my  
 fautes are not hid from thee. Let not them that trust in thee,  
 O Lord God of hostes, be ashamed for me: let not those that  
 seeke thee, be confounded through mee, O God of Israel. For  
 thy sake haue I suffred reproofe: shame hath couered my face. I  
 am become a stranger vnto my brethren, euen an aliant vnto my  
 mothers sonnes. For the zeale of thine house hath eaten mee,  
 and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, are fallen vpon me.  
 I wept and my soule fasted, but that was to my reproofe. I put  
 on a sacke also: and I became a prouerbe vnto them. They  
 that sate in the gate, spake of mee, and the drunkards sang of  
 me. But Lord, I make my praier vnto thee in an acceptable  
 time, euen in the multitude of thy mercie: O God, heare me in  
 the trueth of thy saluation. Deliuier mee out of the myre, that  
 I sinke not: let me be deliuered from them that hate me, and  
 out of the deepe waters. Let not the water flood drowne mee,  
 neither let the deepe swallowe me vp: and let not the pit shut  
 her mouth vpon me. Heare me, O Lord, for thy louing kindnes  
 is good: turne vnto me according to ye multitude of thy tender  
 mercies. And hide not thy face from thy seruant, for I am in  
 trouble: make haste and heare me. Draw neere vnto my soule  
 and redeeme it: deliuier me because of mine enemies. Thou hast  
 knowen my reproofe and my shame, and my dishonour: all mine  
 aduersaries are before thee. Rebuke hath broken mine heart,  
 and I am full of heauinesse, and I looked for some to haue pitie

- on me, but there was none: and for comforters, but I found none.  
21 For they gaue me gall in my meate, and in my thirst they gaue  
22 me vineger to drinke. Let their table be a snare before them,  
23 and their prosperitie their ruine. Let their eyes be blinded that  
24 they see not: and make their loynes alway to tremble. Powre  
out thine anger vpon them, and let thy wrathfull displeasure take  
25 them. Let their habitation be voide, and let none dwell in their  
26 tents. For they persecute him, whome thou hast smitten: and  
they adde vnto the sorrowe of them, whome thou hast wounded.  
27 Laie iniquitie vpon their iniquitie, and let them not come into  
28 thy righteousness. Let them be put out of the booke of life,  
29 neither let them be written with the righteous. When I am  
30 poore and in heauinesse, thine helpe, O God, shall exalt me. I  
will praise the Name of God with a song, and magnifie him with  
31 thankesgiuing. This also shall please the Lord better then a  
32 yong bullocke, that hath hornes and hoofes. The humble shall  
see this, and they that seeke God, shalbe glad, and your heart  
33 shall liue. For the Lord heareth the poore, and despiseth not  
34 his prisoners. Let heauen and earth praise him: the seas and  
35 all that moueth in them. For God will saue Zion, and builde  
the cities of Iudah, that men may dwell there and haue it in  
36 possession. The seede also of his seruants shall inherit it: and  
they that loue his name, shall dwel therein.
- 70 To him excelleth. A Psalme of David to put in remembrance.  
O God, haste thee to deliuer mee: make haste to helpe me, O  
2 Lord. Let them be confounded and put to shame, that seeke  
my soule: let them bee turned backward and put to rebuke,  
3 that desire mine hurt. Let them be turned backe for a rewarde  
4 of their shame, which said, Aha, aha. But let all those that  
seeke thee, be ioyfull and glad in thee, and let all that loue thy  
5 saluation, say alwaies, God be praised. Nowe I am poore and  
needie: O God, make haste to me: thou art mine helper, and  
my deliuerer: O Lord, make no tarying.
- 71, 2 In thee, O Lord, I trust: let me neuer be ashamed. Rescue  
mee and deliuer me in thy righteousness: incline thine eare vnto  
3 me and saue me. Be thou my strong rocke, whereunto I may  
alway resort: thou hast giuen commandement to saue me: for  
4 thou art my rocke, and my fortresse. Deliuer mee, O my God,  
out of the hande of the wicked: out of the hande of the euill

and cruell man. For thou art mine hope, O Lord God, euen my 5  
trust from my youth. Vpon thee haue I beene stayed from the 6  
wombe: thou art he that tooke me out of my mothers bowels:  
my praise shalbe alwaies of thee. I am become as it were a 7  
monster vnto many: but thou art my sure trust. Let my mouth 8  
be filled with thy praise, and with thy glory euery day. Cast 9  
mee not off in the time of age: forsake me not when my strength  
faileth. For mine enemies speake of mee, and they that lay 10  
waite for my soule, take their counsell together, Saying, God 11  
hath forsaken him: pursue and take him, for there is none to  
deliuer him. Goe not farre from me, O God: my God, haste 12  
thee to helpe me. Let them be confounded and consumed that 13  
are against my soule: let them be couered with reproofe and  
confusion, that seeke mine hurt. But I will waite continually, 14  
and will praise thee more and more. My mouth shall daily 15  
rehearse thy righteousnesse, and thy saluation: for I knowe not  
the nomber. I will goe forwarde in the strength of the Lord 16  
God, and will make mention of thy righteousnesse, euen of thine  
onely. O God, thou hast taught me from my youth euen vntill 17  
nowe: therefore will I tell of thy wonderous workes, Yea, euen 18  
vnto mine olde age and graie head, O God: forsake me not, vntill  
I haue declared thine arme vnto this generation, and thy power  
to all them, that shall come. And thy righteousnes, O God, I 19  
wil exalt on high: for thou hast done great thinges: O God, who  
is like vnto thee! Which hast shewed me great troubles and 20  
aduersities, but thou wilt returne, and reuiue me, and wilt come  
again, and take mee vp from the depth of the earth. Thou wilt 21  
increase mine honour, and returne and comfort me. Therefore 22  
will I praise thee for thy faithfulness, O God, vpon instrument  
and viole: vnto thee will I sing vpon the harpe, O Holy one of  
Israel. My lippes will reioyce when I sing vnto thee, and my 23  
soule, which thou hast deliuered. My tongue also shall talke of 24  
thy righteousnesse daily: for they are confounded and brought  
vnto shame, that seeke mine hurt.

A Psalme of Salomon. Give thy iudgements to the King, O 72  
God, and thy righteousnesse to the Kings sonne. Then shall he 2  
iudge thy people in righteousnesse, and thy poore with equitie.  
The mountaines and the hilles shall bring peace to the people 3  
by iustice. He shall iudge the poore of the people: he shall 4

saue the children of the needie, and shall subdue the oppressor.  
5 They shall feare thee as long as the sunne and moone endureth,  
6 from generatio to generation. He shall come downe like the  
rayne vpon the mowen grasse, and as the showres that water the  
7 earth. In his dayes shall the righteous florish, and abundance of  
8 peace shalbe so long as the moone endureth. His dominion shall  
be also from sea to sea, and from the Riuer vnto the endes of the  
9 land. They that dwell in ye wildernes, shall kneele before him,  
10 and his enemies shall licke the dust. The Kings of Tarshish  
and of the yles shall bring presents: the Kings of Sheba and  
11 Seba shall bring giftes. Yea, all Kings shall worship him: all  
12 nations shall serue him. For he shall deliuer the poore when  
13 he cryeth: the needie also, and him that hath no helper. He  
shalbe mercifull to the poore and needie, and shall preserue the  
14 soules of the poore. He shall redeeme their soules from deceite  
15 and violence, and deare shall their blood be in his sight. Yea,  
he shall liue, and vnto him shall they giue of the golde of Sheba:  
they shall also pray for him continually, and dayly blesse him.  
16 An handfull of corne shall be sowen in the earth, euen in the  
toppe of the mountaines, and the fruite thereof shall shake like  
the trees of Lebanon: and the children shall florish out of the  
17 citie like the grasse of the earth. His name shall be for euer: his  
name shall indure as long as the sunne: all nations shall blesse  
18 him, and be blessed in him. Blessed be the Lord God, euen  
19 the God of Israel, which onely doeth wonderous things. And  
blessed be his glorious Name for euer: and let all the earth be  
filled with his glorie. So be it, euen so be it. HERE END THE  
prayers of Daud, the sonne of Ishai.

**73** A Psalme committed to Asaph. Yet God is good to Israel:  
2 euen, to the pure in heart. As for me, my feete were almost  
3 gone: my steps had well neere slipt. For I feared at the foolish,  
4 when I sawe the prosperitie of the wicked. For there are no  
5 bandes in their death, but they are lustie and strong. They are  
not in trouble as other men, neither are they plagued with other  
6 men. Therefore pride is as a chayne vnto them, and crueltie  
7 couereth them as a garment. Their eyes stande out for fatnesse:  
8 they haue more then heart can wish. They are licentious, and  
speake wickedly of their oppression: they talke presumptuously.  
9 They set their mouth against heauen, and their tongue walketh

through the earth. Therefore his people turne hither: for waters 10  
of a full cup are wrung out to them. And they say, Howe doeth 11  
God know it? or is there knowledge in the most High? Lo, these 12  
are the wicked, yet prosper they alway, and increase in riches.  
Certainly I haue clensed mine heart in vaine, and washed mine 13  
hands in innocencie. For dayly haue I bene punished, and chas- 14  
tened euery morning. If I say, I will iudge thus, beholde the 15  
generation of thy children: I haue trespassed. Then thought I 16  
to know this, but it was too painefull for me, Vntill I went into 17  
the Sanctuarie of God: then vnderstoode I their ende. Surely 18  
thou hast set them in slipperie places, and castest them downe  
into desolation. How suddenly are they destroyed, perished and 19  
horribly consumed, As a dreame when one awaketh! O Lord, 20  
when thou raisest vs vp, thou shalt make their image despised.  
Certainly mine heart was vexed, and I was pricked in my reines: 21  
So foolish was I and ignorant: I was a beast before thee. Yet 22, 23  
I was alway with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.  
Thou wilt guide me by thy counsell, and afterward receiue me 24  
to glory. Whom haue I in heauen but thee? and I haue desired 25  
none in the earth with thee. My flesh fayleth and mine heart 26  
also: but God is the strength of mine heart, and my portion for  
euer. For loe, they that withdrawe themselues from thee, shall 27  
perish: thou destroyest all them that goe a whoring from thee.  
As for me, it is good for me to draw neere to God: therefore I 28  
haue put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy  
workes.

A Psalme to give instruction, committed to Asaph. O God, 74  
why hast thou put vs away for euer? why is thy wrath kindled  
against the sheepe of thy pasture? Thinke vpon thy Congrega- 2  
tion, which thou hast possessed of olde, and on the rod of thine  
inheritance, which thou hast redeemed, and on this mount Zion,  
wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift vp thy strokes, that thou mayest 3  
for euer destroy euery enimie that doeth euill to the Sanctuarie.  
Thine aduersaries roare in the middes of thy Congregation, and 4  
set vp their banners for signes. He that lifted the axes vpon the 5  
thicke trees, was renowned, as one, that brought a thing to per-  
fection: But nowe they breake downe the carued worke thereof 6  
with axes and hammers. They haue cast thy Sanctuarie into the 7  
fire, and rased it to the grounde, and haue defiled the dwelling

8 place of thy Name. They saide in their hearts, Let vs destroy  
them altogether: they haue burnt all the Synagogues of God in  
9 the land. We see not our signes: there is not one Prophet more,  
10 nor any with vs that knoweth howe long. O God, howe long  
shall the aduersarie reproche thee? shall the enemie blaspheme  
11 thy Name for euer? Why withdrawest thou thine hand, euen  
thy right hand? drawe it out of thy bosome, and consume them.  
12 Euen God is my King of olde, working saluation in the middes of  
13 the earth. Thou didest deuide the sea by thy power: thou brak-  
14 est the heads of the dragons in the waters. Thou brakest the  
head of Liuiathan in pieces, and gauest him to be meate for the  
15 people in wildernesse. Thou brakest vp the fountaine and riu-  
16 thou dryedst vp mightie riuers. The day is thine, and the night  
17 is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne. Thou hast  
set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and win-  
18 ter. Remember this, that the enemie hath reproched the Lord,  
19 and the foolish people hath blasphemed thy Name. Giue not  
the soule of thy turtle doue vnto the beast, and forget not the  
20 Congregation of thy poore for euer. Consider thy couenant: for  
the darke places of the earth are full of the habitations of the  
21 cruell. Oh let not the oppressed returne ashamed, but let the  
22 poore and needie prayse thy Name. Arise, O God: mainteine  
thine owne cause: remember thy dayly reproche by the foolish  
23 man. Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: for the tumult of  
them, that rise against thee, ascendeth continually.

**75** To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalme or song com-  
mitted to Asaph. We will prayse thee, O God, we will prayse  
thee, for thy Name is neere: therefore they will declare thy won-  
2 derous workes. When I shall take a conuenient time, I will iudge  
3 righteously. The earth and all the inhabitantes thereof are dis-  
4 solued: but I will establish the pillars of it. Selah. I saide vnto  
the foolish, Be not so foolish, and to the wicked, Lift not vp the  
5 horne. Lift not vp your horne on high, neither speake with a  
6 stiffe necke. For to come to preferment is neither from the East,  
7 nor from the West, nor from the South, But God is the iudge:  
8 he maketh lowe and he maketh hie. For in the hand of the Lord  
is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full mixt, and he powreth  
out of the same: surely all the wicked of the earth shall wring  
9 out and drinke the dregges thereof. But I will declare for euer,

and sing prayes vnto the God of Iaakob. All the hornes of the wicked also will I breake: but the hornes of the righteous shalbe exalted.

To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalme or song committed to Asaph. God is knowen in Iudah: his Name is great in Israel. For in Shalem is his Tabernacle, and his dwelling in Zion. There brake he the arrowes of the bowe, the shielde and the sword and the battell. Selah. Thou art more bright and puissant, then the mountaines of pray. The stout hearted are spoyled: they haue slept their sleepe, and all the men of strength haue not found their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Iaakob, both the chariot and horse are cast a sleepe. Thou, euen thou art to be feared: and who shall stand in thy sight, when thou art angrie! Thou didest cause thy iudgement to bee heard from heauen: therefore the earth feared and was still, When thou, O God, arose to iudgement, to helpe all the meeke of the earth. Selah. Surely the rage of man shall turne to thy praise: the remnant of the rage shalt thou restrayne. Vowe and performe vnto the Lord your God, all ye that be rounde about him: let them bring presents vnto him that ought to be feared. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the Kings of the earth.

For the excellent musician Ieduthun. A Psalme committed to Asaph. My voyce came to God, when I cryed: my voyce came to God, and he heard me. In the day of my trouble I sought ye Lord: my sore ranne and ceased not in the night: my soule refused comfort. I did thinke vpon God, and was troubled: I praied, and my spirit was full of anguish. Selah. Thou keepest mine eyes waking: I was astonied and could not speake. Then I considered the daies of olde, and the yeeres of ancient time. I called to remembrance my song in the night: I communed with mine owne heart, and my spirit searched diligently. Will the Lord absent him selfe for euer? and will he shewe no more fauour? Is his mercie cleane gone for euer? doeth his promise faile for euermore? Hath God forgotten to be mercifull? hath he shut vp his teder mercies in displeasure? Selah. And I sayde, This is my death: yet I remembered the yeeres of the right hand of the most High. I remembered the workes of the Lord: certainly I remembered thy wonders of olde. I did also meditate all thy

13 woorkes, and did devise of thine actes, saying, Thy way, O God,  
14 is in the Sanctuarie: who is so great a God as our God! Thou art  
ye God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy power among  
15 the people. Thou hast redeemed thy people with thine arme,  
16 euen the sonnes of Iaakob and Ioseph. Selah. The waters sawe  
thee, O God: the waters sawe thee, and were afraide: yea, the  
17 depths trembled. The cloudes powred out water: the heauens  
18 gaue a sounde: yea, thine arrowes went abroad. The voyce  
of thy thunder was rounde about: the lightnings lightened the  
19 worlde: the earth trembled and shooke. Thy way is in the Sea,  
and thy paths in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not  
20 knowen. Thou diddest leade thy people like sheepe by the hand  
of Moses and Aaron.

**78** A Psalme to give instruction committed to Asaph. Hearre my  
doctrine, O my people: incline your eares vnto the wordes of  
2 my mouth. I will open my mouth in a parable: I will declare  
3 high sentences of olde. Which we haue heard and knowen, and  
4 our fathers haue tolde vs. Wee will not hide them from their  
children but to the generation to come we wil shewe the praises  
of the Lord his power also, and his wonderful woorkes that he  
5 hath done: How he established a testimonie in Iaakob, and or-  
deined a Law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that  
6 they shoulde teache their children: That the posteritie might  
knowe it, and the children, which should be borne, should stand  
7 vp, and declare it to their children: That they might set their  
hope on God, and not forget the workes of God but keepe his  
8 commandements: And not to bee as their fathers, a disobedi-  
ent and rebellious generation: a generation that set not their  
9 heart aright, and whose spirite was not faithfull vnto God. The  
children of Ephraim being armed and shooting with the bowe,  
10 turned backe in the day of battell. They kept not the couenant  
of God, but refused to walke in his Lawe, And forgate his Actes,  
12 and his wonderfull woorkes that he had shewed them. Hee did  
marueilous thinges in the sight of their fathers in the lande of  
13 Egypt: euen in the field of Zoan. He deuided the Sea, and led  
them through: he made also the waters to stand as an heape.  
14 In the day time also hee led them with a cloude, and all the night  
15 with a light of fire. He claue the rockes in the wildernes, and  
16 gaue them drinke as of the great depths. He brought floods

also out of the stonie rocke; so that hee made the waters to  
descend like the riuers. Yet they sinned stil against him, and  
prouoked the Highest in the wilderness, And tempted God 17  
in their heartes in requiring meate for their lust. They spake 18  
against God also, saying, Can God prepare a table in the wilder- 19  
nesse? Behold, he smote the rocke, that the water gushed out, 20  
and the streames ouerflowed: can hee giue bread also? or pre-  
pare flesh for his people? Therefore the Lord heard and was 21  
angrie, and the fire was kindled in Iaakob, and also wrath came  
vpon Israel, Because they beleued not in God, and trusted not 22  
in his helpe. Yet he had comanded the clouds aboue, and had 23  
opened the doores of heauen, And had rained downe MAN vpon 24  
them for to eate, and had giuen them of the wheate of heauen.  
Man did eate the bread of Angels: hee sent them meate ynough. 25  
He caused the Eastwinde to passe in the heauen, and through 26  
his power he brought in the Southwinde. Hee rained flesh also 27  
vpon them as dust, and feathered foule as the sand of the sea.  
And hee made it fall in the middes of their campe euen round 28  
about their habitations. So they did eate and were well filled:  
for he gaued them their desire. They were not turned from their 30  
lust, but the meate was yet in their mouthes, When the wrath 31  
of God came euen vpon them, and slew the strongest of them,  
and smote downe the chosen men in Israel. For all this, they 32  
sinned stil, and beleued not his wonderous woorkes. Therefore 33  
their daies did hee consume in vanitie, and their yeeres hastily.  
And when hee slewe them, they sought him and they returned, 34  
and sought God earely. And they remembred that God was 35  
their strength, and the most high God their redeemer. But 36  
they flattered him with their mouth, and dissembled with him  
with their tongue. For their heart was not vpright with him: 37  
neither were they faithfull in his couenant. Yet he being mercif- 38  
ful forgaued their iniquitie, and destroyed them not, but oft times  
called backe his anger, and did not stirre vp all his wrath. For 39  
he remembered that they were flesh: yea, a winde that passeth  
and commeth not againe. How oft did they prouoke him in 40  
the wilderness? and grieue him in the desert? Yea, they re- 41  
turned, and tempted God, and limited the Holie one of Israel.  
They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he deliuered 42  
them from the enemy, Nor him that set his signes in Egypt, 43

44 and his wonders in the field of Zoan, And turned their rivers  
45 into blood, and their floods, that they could not drink. He  
sent a swarm of flies among them, which devoured them, and  
46 frogs, which destroyed them. He gave also their fruits unto  
47 the caterpillar, and their labour unto the grasshopper. He de-  
stroyed their vines with hail, and their wild fig trees with  
48 the hailstone. He gave their cattle also to the hail, and their  
49 flocks to the thunderbolts. He cast upon them the fierceness  
of his anger, indignation and wrath, and vexation by the send-  
50 ing out of evil Angels. He made a way to his anger: he spared  
not their souls from death, but gave their life to the pestilence,  
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt, even the beginning of their  
52 strength in the tabernacles of Ham. But he made his people to  
go out like sheep, and led them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53 Yea, he carried them out safely, and they feared not, and the Sea  
54 covered their enemies. And he brought them unto the borders  
of his Sanctuary: even to this Mountain, which his right hand  
55 purchased. He cast out the heathen also before them, and caused  
them to fall to the lot of his inheritance, and made the tribes  
56 of Israel to dwell in their tabernacles. Yet they tempted, and  
57 provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies, But  
turned back and dealt falsely like their fathers: they turned like  
58 a deceitful bow. And they provoked him to anger with their  
high places, and moved him to wrath with their graven images.  
59, 60 God heard this and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel, So  
that he forsook the habitation of Shilo, even the Tabernacle  
61 where he dwelt among men, And delivered his power into cap-  
62 tivity, and his beauty into the enemies hand. And he gave  
up his people to the sword, and was angry with his inheritance.  
63 The fire devoured their chosen men, and their maidens were not  
64 praised. Their Priests fell by the sword, and their widows  
65 lamented not. But the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and  
66 as a strong man that after his wine cried out, And smote his  
enemies in the hinder parts, and put them to a perpetual shame.  
67 Yet he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe  
68 of Ephraim: But chose the tribe of Judah, and mount Zion  
69 which he loved. And he built his Sanctuary as an high palace,  
70 like the earth, which he established for ever. He chose David  
71 also his servant, and took him from the shepherds. Even from

behinde the ewes with yong brought he him to feede his people in  
 Iaakob, and his inheritance in Israel. So he fed them according 72  
 to the simplicitie of his heart, and guided them by the discretion  
 of his hands.

A Psalme committed to Asaph. O God, the heathen are come 79  
 into thine inheritance: thine holy Temple haue they defiled, and  
 made Ierusalem heapes of stones. The dead bodies of thy seru- 2  
 ats haue they giuen to be meat vnto foules of ye heauen: and the  
 flesh of thy Saintes vnto the beastes of the earth. Their blood 3  
 haue they shead like waters rounde about Ierusalem, and there  
 was none to burie them. Wee are a reproche to our neighbours, 4  
 euen a scorne and derision vnto them that are round about vs.  
 Lord, howe long wilt thou be angrie, for euer? shall thy gelousie 5  
 burne like fire? Powre out thy wrath vpon the heathen that 6  
 haue not knowen thee, and vpon the kingdomes that haue not  
 called vpon thy Name. For they haue deuoured Iaakob and 7  
 made his dwelling place desolate. Remember not against vs 8  
 the former iniquities, but make haste and let thy tender mercies  
 preuent vs: for we are in great miserie. Helpe vs, O God of 9  
 our saluation, for the glorie of thy Name, and deliuer vs, and  
 be mercifull vnto our sinnes for thy Names sake. Wherefore 10  
 should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be knowen  
 among the heathen in our sight by the vengeance of the blood of  
 thy seruants that is shed. Let the sighing of the prisoners come 11  
 before thee: according to thy mightie arme preserue the children  
 of death, And render to our neighbours seuen folde into their 12  
 bosome their reproche, wherewith they haue reproched thee, O  
 Lord. So wee thy people, and sheepe of thy pasture shall praise 13  
 thee for euer: and from generation to generation we will set  
 fourth thy praise.

To him that excelleth on Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalme com- 80  
 mitted to Asaph. Heare, O thou Shepheard of Israel, thou that  
 leadest Ioseph like sheepe: shewe thy brightnes, thou that sittest  
 betweene the Cherubims. Before Ephraim and Beniamin and 2  
 Manasse stirre vp thy strength, and come to helpe vs. Turne 3  
 vs againe, O God, and cause thy face to shine that we may be  
 sauued. O Lord God of hostes, how long wilt thou be angrie 4  
 against the prayer of thy people? Thou hast fedde them with 5  
 the bread of teares, and giuen them teares to drinke with great

6 measure. Thou hast made vs a strife vnto our neighbours, and  
7 our enemies laugh at vs among themselues. Turne vs againe,  
O God of hostes: cause thy face to shine, and we shalbe saued.  
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the  
9 heathen, and planted it. Thou madest roume for it, and didest  
10 cause it to take roote, and it filled the land. The mountaines  
11 were like the goodly cedars. Shee stretched out her branches  
12 vnto the Sea, and her boughes vnto the Riuer. Why hast thou  
then broken downe her hedges, so that all they, which passe by  
13 the way, haue plucked her? The wilde bore out of the wood  
hath destroyed it, and the wilde beastes of the felde haue eaten  
14 it vp. Returne we beseech thee, O God of hostes: looke downe  
15 from heauen and beholde and visite this vine, And the vineyard,  
that thy right hand hath planted, and the young vine, which thou  
16 madest strong for thy selfe. It is burnt with fire and cut downe:  
17 and they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. Let thine  
hande be vpon the man of thy right hande, and vpon the sonne  
18 of man, whome thou madest strong for thine owne selfe. So will  
not we goe backe from thee: reuiue thou vs, and we shall call  
19 vpon thy Name. Turne vs againe, O Lord God of hostes: cause  
thy face to shine and we shalbe saued.

81 To him that excelleth upon Gittith. A Psalme committed to  
Asaph. Sing ioyfully vnto God our strength: sing loude vnto the  
2 God of Iaakob. Take the song and bring forth the timbrel, the  
3 pleasant harpe with the viole. Blowe the trumpet in the newe  
4 moone, euen in the time appointed, at our feast day. For this  
5 is a statute for Israel, and a Law of the God of Iaakob. Hee set  
this in Ioseph for a testimonie, when hee came out of the land  
6 of Egypt, where I heard a language, that I vnderstoode not. I  
haue withdrawn his shoulder from the burden, and his handes  
7 haue left the pots. Thou calledst in affliction and I deliuered  
thee, and answered thee in the secret of the thunder: I prooued  
8 thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah. Heare, O my people,  
and I wil protest vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken vnto  
9 me, Let there bee no strange god in thee, neither worship thou  
10 any strange god. For I am the Lord thy God, which brought  
thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide and I will  
11 fill it. But my people would not heare my voyce, and Israel

would none of me. So I gaue them vp vnto the hardnesse of 12  
 their heart, and they haue walked in their owne counsels. Oh 13  
 that my people had hearkened vnto me, and Israel had walked  
 in my wayes. I would soone haue humbled their enemies, and 14  
 turned mine hand against their aduersaries. The haters of the 15  
 Lord should haue bene subiect vnto him, and their time should  
 haue endured for euer. And God would haue fedde them with 16  
 the fatte of wheat, and with honie out of the rocke would I haue  
 sufficed thee.

A Psalme committed to Asaph. God standeth in the assem- 82  
 blie of gods: hee iudgeth among gods. How long wil ye iudge 2  
 vniustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Doe right 3  
 to the poore and fatherlesse: doe iustice to the poore and needie.  
 Deliuer the poore and needie: saue them from the hand of the 4  
 wicked. They knowe not and vnderstand nothing: they walke 5  
 in darkenes, albeit all the foundations of the earth be mooued.  
 I haue said, Ye are gods, and ye all are children of the most 6  
 High. But ye shall die as a man, and yee princes, shall fall like 7  
 others. O God, arise, therefore iudge thou the earth: for thou 8  
 shalt inherite all nations.

A song, or Psalme committed to Asaph. Keep not thou si- 83  
 lence, O God: bee not still, and cease not, O God. For lo, 2  
 thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, haue  
 lifted vp the head. They haue taken craftie counsell against 3  
 thy people, and haue consulted against thy secret ones. They 4  
 haue said, Come and let vs cut them off from being a nation:  
 and let the name of Israel be no more in remembrance. For 5  
 they haue consulted together in heart, and haue made a league  
 against thee: The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites, 6  
 Moab and the Agarims: Gebal and Ammon, and Amalech, the 7  
 Philistims with the inhabitants of Tyrus: Asshur also is ioyned 8  
 with them: they haue bene an arme to the children of Lot. Selah.  
 Doe thou to them as vnto the Midianites: as to Sisera and as to 9  
 Iabin at the riuer of Kishon. They perished at En-dor, and were 10  
 dung for the earth. Make them, euen their princes like Oreb 11  
 and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes like Zebah and like Zalmuna.  
 Which haue said, Let vs take for our possession the habitations 12  
 of God. O my God, make them like vnto a wheele, and as the 13  
 stubble before the winde. As the fire burneth the forest, and 14

15 as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire: So persecute them  
 16 with thy tempest, and make them afraide with thy storme. Fill  
 their faces with shame, that they may seeke thy Name, O Lord.  
 17 Let them be confounded and troubled for euer: yea, let them  
 18 be put to shame and perish, That they may knowe that thou,  
 which art called Iehouah, art alone, euen the most High ouer all  
 the earth.

84 To him that excelleth upon Gittith. A Psalme committed  
 to the sonnes of Korah. O Lord of hostes, howe amiable are  
 2 thy Tabernacles! My soule longeth, yea, and fainteth for the  
 courtes of the Lord: for mine heart and my flesh reioyce in the  
 3 liuing God. Yea, the sparrowe hath found her an house, and  
 the swallow a nest for her, where she may lay her yong: euen by  
 4 thine altars, O Lord of hostes, my King and my God. Blessed  
 are they that dwell in thine house: they will euer praise thee.  
 5 Selah. Blessed is the man, whose strength is in thee, and in  
 6 whose heart are thy wayes. They going through the vale of  
 Baca, make welles therein: the raine also couereth the pooles.  
 7 They goe from strength to strength, till euery one appeare before  
 8 God in Zion. O Lord God of hostes, heare my prayer: hearken,  
 9 O God of Iaakob. Selah. Beholde, O God, our shielde, and  
 10 looke vpon the face of thine Anointed. For a day in thy courtes  
 is better then a thousand other where: I had rather be a doore  
 keeper in the House of my God, then to dwell in the Tabernacles  
 11 of wickednesse. For the Lord God is the sunne and shielde vnto  
 vs: the Lord will giue grace and glory, and no good thing will  
 12 he withhold from them that walke vprightly. O Lord of hostes,  
 blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

85 To him that excelleth. A Psalme committed to the sonnes of  
 Korah. Lord, thou hast bene fauourable vnto thy land: thou hast  
 2 brought againe the captiuitie of Iaakob. Thou hast forgiuen  
 the iniquitie of thy people, and couered all their sinnes. Selah.  
 3 Thou hast withdrawen all thine anger, and hast turned backe  
 4 from the fiercenes of thy wrath. Turne vs, O God of our salu-  
 5 ation, and release thine anger toward vs. Wilt thou be angry  
 with vs for euer? and wilt thou prolong thy wrath from one  
 6 generation to another? Wilt thou not turne againe and quicken  
 7 vs, that thy people may reioyce in thee? Shew vs thy mercie,  
 8 O Lord, and graunt vs thy saluation. I will hearken what the

Lord God will say: for he will speake peace vnto his people,  
 and to his Saintes, that they turne not againe to follie. Surely 9  
 his saluation is neere to them that feare him, that glory may  
 dwell in our land. Mercie and trueth shall meete: righteousnes 10  
 and peace shall kisse one another. Trueth shall bud out of the 11  
 earth, and righteousnes shall looke downe from heauen. Yea, 12  
 the Lord shall giue good things, and our land shall giue her in-  
 crease. Righteousnesse shall go before him, and shall set her 13  
 steps in the way.

A prayer of David. Incline thine eare, O Lord, and heare me: 86  
 for I am poore and needy. Preserue thou my soule, for I am 2  
 mercifull: my God, saue thou thy seruant, that trusteth in thee.  
 Be mercifull vnto me, O Lord: for I crie vpon thee continually. 3  
 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee, O Lord, doe 4  
 I lift vp my soule. For thou, Lord, art good and mercifull, 5  
 and of great kindenes vnto all them, that call vpon thee. Giue 6  
 eare, Lord, vnto my prayer, and hearken to the voyce of my  
 supplication. In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: 7  
 for thou hearest me. Among the gods there is none like thee, 8  
 O Lord, and there is none that can doe like thy workes. All 9  
 nations, whome thou hast made, shall come and worship before  
 thee, O Lord, and shall glorifie thy Name. For thou art great 10  
 and doest wonderous things: thou art God alone. Teach me 11  
 thy way, O Lord, and I will walke in thy trueth: knit mine heart  
 vnto thee, that I may feare thy Name. I wil prayse thee, O 12  
 Lord my God, with all mine heart: yea, I wil glorifie thy Name  
 for euer. For great is thy mercie toward me, and thou hast 13  
 deliuered my soule from the lowest graue. O God, the proude 14  
 are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men haue  
 sought my soule, and haue not set thee before them. But thou, 15  
 O Lord, art a pitifull God and mercifull, slowe to anger and great  
 in kindenes and trueth. Turne vnto me, and haue mercy vpon 16  
 me: giue thy strength vnto thy seruant, and saue the sonne of  
 thine handmayd. Shew a token of thy goodnes toward me, 17  
 that they which hate me, may see it, and be ashamed, because  
 thou, O Lord, hast holpen me and comforted me.

A Psalme or song committed to the sonnes of Korah. God 87  
 layde his foundations among the holy mountaines. The Lord 2  
 loueth the gates of Zion aboue all the habitations of Iaakob.

3, 4 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O citie of God. Selah. I will  
 make mention of Rahab and Babel among them that knowe me:  
 beholde Palestina and Tyrus with Ethiopia, There is he borne.  
 5 And of Zion it shall be sayde, Many are borne in her: and he,  
 6 euen the most High shall stablish her. The Lord shall count,  
 7 when hee writeth the people, He was borne there. Selah. Aswell  
 the singers as the players on instruments shall prayse thee: all  
 my springs are in thee.

88 A song or Psalme of Heman the Ezrahite to give instruction,  
 committed to the sonnes of Korah for him that excelleth upon  
 Malath Leannoth. O Lord God of my saluation, I cry day and  
 2 night before thee. Let my prayer enter into thy presence: incline  
 3 thine eare vnto my cry. For my soule is filled with euils, and  
 4 my life draweth neere to the graue. I am counted among them  
 that go downe vnto the pit, and am as a man without strength:  
 5 Free among the dead, like the slaine lying in the graue, whome  
 thou remembrest no more, and they are cut off from thine hand.  
 6 Thou hast layde me in the lowest pit, in darkenes, and in the  
 7 deepe. Thine indignation lyeth vpon me, and thou hast vexed  
 8 me with all thy waues. Selah. Thou hast put away mine ac-  
 quaintance farre from me, and made mee to be abhorred of them:  
 9 I am shut vp, and cannot get foorth. Mine eye is sorowfull  
 through mine affliction: Lord, I call dayly vpon thee: I stretch  
 10 out mine hands vnto thee. Wilt thou shewe a miracle to the  
 11 dead? or shall the dead rise and prayse thee? Selah. Shall  
 thy louing kindenes be declared in the graue? or thy faithfulnes  
 12 in destruction? Shall thy wonderous workes be knowen in the  
 13 darke? and thy righteousnes in the land of obliuion? But vnto  
 thee haue I cryed, O Lord, and early shall my prayer come before  
 14 thee. Lord, why doest thou reiect my soule, and hidest thy face  
 15 from me? I am afflicted and at the point of death: from my  
 16 youth I suffer thy terrours, doubting of my life. Thine indigna-  
 17 tions goe ouer me, and thy feare hath cut me off. They came  
 round about me dayly like water, and compassed me together.  
 18 My louers and friends hast thou put away from me, and mine  
 acquaintance hid themselues.

89 A Psalme to give instruction, of Ethan the Ezrahite. I will  
 sing the mercies of the Lord for euer: with my mouth will I  
 2 declare thy trueth from generation to generation. For I said,

Mercie shalbe set vp for euer: thy trueth shalt thou stablish in  
ye very heauens. I haue made a couenant with my chosen: I 3  
haue sworne to Dauid my seruant, Thy seede will I stablish for 4  
euer, and set vp thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.  
O Lord, euen the heauens shall prayse thy wonderous worke: yea, 5  
thy trueth in the Congregation of the Saints. For who is equall 6  
to the Lord in the heauen? and who is like the Lord among the  
sonnes of the gods? God is very terrible in the assemblie of the 7  
Saints, and to be reuerenced aboue all, that are about him. O 8  
Lord God of hostes, who is like vnto thee, which art a mightie  
Lord, and thy trueth is about thee? Thou rulest the raging of 9  
the sea: when the waues thereof arise, thou stillest them. Thou 10  
hast beaten downe Rahab as a man slaine: thou hast scattered  
thine enemies with thy mightie arme. The heauens are thine, 11  
the earth also is thine: thou hast layde the foundation of the  
world, and all that therein is. Thou hast created the North and 12  
the South: Tabor and Hermon shall reioyce in thy Name. Thou 13  
hast a mightie arme: strong is thine hand, and high is thy right  
hand. Righteousnesse and equitie are the stablishment of thy 14  
throne: mercy and trueth goe before thy face. Blessed is the 15  
people, that can reioyce in thee: they shall walke in the light  
of thy countenance, O Lord. They shall reioyce continually in 16  
thy Name, and in thy righteousnes shall they exalt them selues.  
For thou art the glory of their strength, and by thy fauour our 17  
hornes shall be exalted. For our shield apperteineth to the Lord, 18  
and our King to the holy one of Israel. Thou spakest then in a  
vision vnto thine Holy one, and saydest, I haue layde helpe vpon 19  
one that is mightie: I haue exalted one chosen out of the people.  
I haue found Dauid my seruant: with mine holy oyle haue I 20  
anoynted him. Therefore mine hande shall be established with  
him, and mine arme shall strengthen him. The enemy shall 21  
not oppresse him, neither shall the wicked hurt him. But I will 22  
destroy his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. 23  
My trueth also and my mercie shall be with him, and in my 24  
Name shall his horne be exalted. I will set his hand also in the 25  
sea, and his right hand in the floods. He shall cry vnto mee, 26  
Thou art my Father, my God and the rocke of my saluation.  
Also I wil make him my first borne, higher then the Kings of the 27  
earth. My mercie will I keepe for him for euermore, and my 28

29 couenant shall stande fast with him. His seede also will I make  
30 to endure for euer, and his throne as the dayes of heauen. But if  
his children forsake my Lawe, and walke not in my iudgements:  
31 If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandements:  
32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their  
33 iniquitie with strokes. Yet my louing kindnesse will I not take  
34 from him, neither will I falsifie my trueth. My couenant wil I  
35 not breake, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. I  
haue sworne once by mine holines, that I will not fayle Dauid,  
36 saying, His seede shall endure for euer, and his throne shalbe  
37 as the sunne before me. He shalbe established for euermore  
as the moone, and as a faythfull witnes in the heauen. Selah.  
38 But thou hast reiected and abhorred, thou hast bene angry with  
39 thine Anoynted. Thou hast broken the couenant of thy seruant,  
40 and profaned his crowne, casting it on the ground. Thou hast  
broken downe all his walles: thou hast layd his fortresses in  
41 ruine. All that goe by the way, spoyle him: he is a rebuke  
42 vnto his neighbours. Thou hast set vp the right hand of his  
43 enemies, and made all his aduersaries to reioyce. Thou hast  
also turned the edge of his sworde, and hast not made him to  
44 stand in the battell. Thou hast caused his dignitie to decay,  
45 and cast his throne to the ground. The dayes of his youth hast  
46 thou shortned, and couered him with shame. Selah. Lord, howe  
long wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euer? shall thy wrath burne like  
47 fire? Remember of what time I am: wherefore shouldest thou  
48 create in vaine all the children of men? What man liueth, and  
shall not see death? shall hee deliuer his soule from the hande  
49 of the graue? Selah. Lord, where are thy former mercies, which  
50 thou swarest vnto Dauid in thy trueth? Remember, O Lord,  
the rebuke of thy seruants, which I beare in my bosome of all the  
51 mightie people. For thine enemies haue reproched thee, O Lord,  
because they haue reproched the footsteps of thine Anointed.  
52 Praised be the Lord for euermore. So be it, euen so be it.

90 A prayer of Moses, the man of God. Lord, thou hast bene  
2 our habitation from generation to generation. Before the moun-  
taines were made, and before thou hadst formed the earth, and  
the world, euen from euerlasting to euerlasting thou art our God.  
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: againe thou sayest, Returne,  
4 ye sonnes of Adam. For a thousande yeeres in thy sight are as

yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. Thou 5  
hast ouerflowed them: they are as a sleepe: in the morning  
he groweth like the grasse: In the morning it florisheth and 6  
groweth, but in the euening it is cut downe and withereth. For 7  
we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we trou-  
bled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, and our secret 8  
sinnes in the light of thy countenance. For all our dayes are past 9  
in thine anger: we haue spent our yeeres as a thought. The time 10  
of our life is threescore yeeres and ten, and if they be of strength,  
fourescore yeeres: yet their strength is but labour and sorowe:  
for it is cut off quickly, and we flee away. Who knoweth the 11  
power of thy wrath? for according to thy feare is thine anger.  
Teach vs so to number our dayes, that we may apply our heartes 12  
vnto wisdom. Returne (O Lord, howe long?) and be pacified 13  
toward thy seruants. Fill vs with thy mercie in the morning: 14  
so shall we reioyce and be glad all our dayes. Comfort vs ac- 15  
cording to the dayes that thou hast afflicted vs, and according  
to the yeeres that we haue seene euill. Let thy worke bee seene 16  
toward thy seruants, and thy glory vpon their children. And 17  
let the beautie of the Lord our God be vpon vs, and direct thou  
the worke of our hands vpon vs, euen direct the worke of our  
handes.

Who so dwelleth in the secrete of the most High, shall abide **91**  
in the shadowe of the Almighty. I will say vnto the Lord, O 2  
mine hope, and my fortresse: he is my God, in him will I trust.  
Surely he will deliuer thee from the snare of the hunter, and from 3  
the noysome pestilence. Hee will couer thee vnder his winges, 4  
and thou shalt be sure vnder his feathers: his trueth shall be  
thy shielde and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraide of the feare 5  
of the night, nor of the arrowe that flyeth by day: Nor of the  
pestilence that walketh in the darkenesse: nor of the plague that 6  
destroyeth at noone day. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and 7  
tenne thousand at thy right hand, but it shall not come neere  
thee. Doubtlesse with thine eyes shalt thou beholde and see 8  
the reward of the wicked. For thou hast said, The Lord is mine 9  
hope: thou hast set the most High for thy refuge. There shall 10  
none euill come vnto thee, neither shall any plague come neere  
thy tabernacle. For hee shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee 11  
to keepe thee in all thy wayes. They shall beare thee in their 12

13 handes, that thou hurt not thy foote against a stone. Thou shalt walke vpon the lyon and aspe: the yong lyon and the dragon shalt  
 14 thou treade vnder feete. Because he hath loued me, therefore will I deliuer him: I will exalt him because hee hath knowen my  
 15 Name. He shall call vpon me, and I wil heare him: I will be with him in trouble: I will deliuer him, and glorifie him. With  
 16 long life wil I satisfie him, and shew him my saluation.

**92** A Psalme or song for the Sabbath day. It is a good thing to praise the Lord, and to sing vnto thy Name, O most High,  
 2 To declare thy louing kindenesse in the morning, and thy trueth  
 3 in the night, Vpon an instrument of tenne strings, and vpon  
 4 the viole with the song vpon the harpe. For thou, Lord, hast made mee glad by thy workes, and I wil reioyce in the workes  
 5 of thine handes. O Lord, how glorious are thy workes! and thy  
 6 thoughtes are very deepe. An vnwise man knoweth it not, and  
 7 a foole doeth not vnderstand this, (When the wicked growe as the grasse, and all the workers of wickednesse doe flourish) that  
 8 they shall be destroyed for euer. But thou, O Lord, art most  
 9 High for euermore. For loe, thine enemies, O Lord: for loe, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquitie shall be  
 10 destroyed. But thou shalt exalt mine horne, like the vnicornes,  
 11 and I shalbe anoynted with fresh oyle. Mine eye also shall see my desire against mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my  
 12 wish against the wicked, that rise vp against me. The righteous shall flourish like a palme tree, and shall grow like a Cedar in  
 13 Lebanon. Such as bee planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courtes of our God. They shall still bring forth  
 14 fruite in their age: they shall be fat and flourishing, To declare that the Lord my rocke is righteous, and that none iniquitie is  
 15 in him.

**93** The Lord reigneth, and is clothed with maiestie: the Lord is clothed, and girded with power: the world also shall be established, that it cannot be mooued. Thy throne is established of olde: thou art from euerlasting. The floodes haue lifted vp, O Lord: the floodes haue lifted vp their voyce: the  
 4 floods lift vp their waues. The waues of ye sea are marueilous through the noyse of many waters, yet the Lord on High is more  
 5 mightie. Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becommeth thine House, O Lord, for euer.

O Lord God the auenger, O God the auenger, shewe thy selfe 94  
clearely. Exalt thy selfe, O Iudge of the worlde, and render a 2  
reward to the proude. Lord how long shall the wicked, how long 3  
shall the wicked triumph? They prate and speake fiercely: all 4  
the workers of iniquitie vaunt themselues. They smite downe 5  
thy people, O Lord, and trouble thine heritage. They slay the 6  
widowe and the stranger, and murder the fatherlesse. Yet they 7  
say, The Lord shall not see: neither will the God of Iaakob regard  
it. Vnderstande ye vnwise among the people: and ye fooles, 8  
when will ye be wise? Hee that planted the eare, shall hee not 9  
heare? or he that formed the eye, shall he not see? Or he that 10  
chastiseth the nations, shall he not correct? hee that teacheth  
man knowledge, shall he not knowe? The Lord knoweth the 11  
thoughtes of man, that they are vanitie. Blessed is the man, 12  
whom thou chastisest, O Lord, and teachest him in thy Lawe,  
That thou mayest giue him rest from the dayes of euill, whiles the 13  
pitte is digged for the wicked. Surely the Lord will not faile his 14  
people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. For iudgement 15  
shall returne to iustice, and all the vpright in heart shall follow  
after it. Who will rise vp with me against the wicked? or 16  
who will take my part against the workers of iniquitie? If the 17  
Lord had not holpen me, my soule had almost dwelt in silence.  
When I said, My foote slideth, thy mercy, O Lord, stayed me. 18  
In the multitude of my thoughts in mine heart, thy comfortes 19  
haue reioyced my soule. Hath the throne of iniquitie fellowship  
with thee, which forgeth wrong for a Lawe? They gather them 21  
together against the soule of the righteous, and condemne the  
innocent blood. But the Lord is my refuge, and my God is 22  
the rocke of mine hope. And hee will recompence them their  
wickednes, and destroy them in their owne malice: yea, the Lord 23  
our God shall destroy them.

Come, let vs reioyce vnto the Lord: let vs sing aloude vnto the 95  
rocke of our saluation. Let vs come before his face with praise: 2  
let vs sing loude vnto him with Psalmes. For the Lord is a great 3  
God, and a great King aboue all gods. In whose hande are the 4  
deepe places of the earth, and the heightes of the mountaines  
are his: To whome the Sea belongeth: for hee made it, and 5  
his handes formed the dry land. Come, let vs worship and fall 6  
downe, and kneele before the Lord our maker. For he is our 7

God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheepe of his  
8 hande: to day, if ye will heare his voyce, Harden not your heart,  
as in Meribah, and as in the day of Massah in the wilderness.  
9 Where your fathers tempted me, proued me, though they had  
10 seene my worke. Fourtie yeeres haue I contended with this  
generation, and said, They are a people that erre in heart, for  
11 they haue not knowen my wayes. Wherefore I sware in my  
wrath, saying, Surely they shall not enter into my rest.

**96** Sing vnto the Lord a newe song: sing vnto the Lord, all the  
2 earth. Sing vnto the Lord, and prayse his Name: declare his  
3 saluation from day to day. Declare his glory among all nations,  
4 and his wonders among all people. For the Lord is great and  
5 much to be praysed: he is to be feared aboue all gods. For all the  
gods of the people are idoles: but the Lord made the heauens.  
6 Strength and glory are before him: power and beautie are in  
7 his Sanctuarie. Giue vnto the Lord, ye families of the people:  
8 giue vnto the Lord glory and power. Giue vnto the Lord the  
glory of his Name: bring an offering, and enter into his courtes.  
9 Worship the Lord in the glorious Sanctuarie: tremble before him  
10 all the earth. Say among the nations, The Lord reigneth: surely  
the world shalbe stable, and not moue, and he shall iudge the  
11 people in righteousnesse. Let the heauens reioyce, and let the  
12 earth be glad: let the sea roare, and all that therein is. Let the  
field be ioyfull, and all that is in it: let all the trees of the wood  
13 then reioyce Before the Lord: for he commeth, for he cometh to  
iudge the earth: he wil iudge the world with righteousnes, and  
the people in his trueth.

**97** The Lord reigneth: let the earth reioyce: let the multitude of  
2 the yles be glad. Cloudes and darkenes are round about him:  
righteousnesse and iudgement are the foundation of his throne.  
3 There shall goe a fire before him, and burne vp his enemies  
4 round about. His lightnings gaue light vnto the worlde: the  
5 earth sawe it and was afraide. The mountaines melted like waxe  
at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the  
6 whole earth. The heauens declare his righteousnes, and all the  
7 people see his glory. Confounded be all they that serue grauen  
8 images, and that glory in idoles: worship him all ye gods. Zion  
heard of it, and was glad: and the daughters of Iudah reioyced,  
9 because of thy iudgements, O Lord. For thou, Lord, art most

High aboue all the earth: thou art much exalted aboue all gods.  
 Ye that loue the Lord, hate euill: he preserueth the soules of 10  
 his Saints: hee will deliuer them from the hand of the wicked.  
 Light is sown for the righteous, and ioy for the vpright in heart. 11  
 Reioyce ye righteous in the Lord, and giue thanks for his holy 12  
 remembrance.

A Psalme. Sing vnto the Lord a newe song: for hee hath 98  
 done marueilous things: his right hand, and his holy arme haue  
 gotten him the victorie. The Lord declared his saluation: his 2  
 righteousnes hath he reueiled in the sight of ye nations. He hath 3  
 remembred his mercy and his trueth toward the house of Israel:  
 all the ends of the earth haue seene the saluation of our God.  
 All the earth, sing ye loude vnto the Lord: crie out and reioyce, 4  
 and sing prayses. Sing prayse to the Lord vpon the harpe, 5  
 euen vpon the harpe with a singing voyce. With shalmes and 6  
 sound of trumpets sing loude before the Lord the King. Let the 7  
 sea roare, and all that therein is, the world, and they that dwell  
 therein. Let the floods clap their hands, and let the mountaines 8  
 reioyce together Before the Lord: for he is come to iudge the 9  
 earth: with righteousnesse shall hee iudge the world, and the  
 people with equitie.

The Lord reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth betweene 99  
 the Cherubims, let the earth be moued. The Lord is great in 2  
 Zion, and he is high aboue all the people. They shall prayse thy 3  
 great and fearefull Name (for it is holy) And the Kings power, 4  
 that loueth iudgement: for thou hast prepared equitie: thou hast  
 executed iudgement and iustice in Iaakob. Exalt the Lord our 5  
 God, and fall downe before his footestoole: for he is holy. Moses 6  
 and Aaron were among his Priests, and Samuel among such as  
 call vpon his Name: these called vpon the Lord, and he heard  
 them. Hee spake vnto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his 7  
 testimonies, and the Lawe that he gaue them. Thou heardest 8  
 them, O Lord our God: thou wast a fauourable God vnto them,  
 though thou didst take vengeance for their inuentions. Exalt 9  
 the Lord our God, and fall downe before his holy Mountaine: for  
 the Lord our God is holy.

A Psalme of Praise. Sing ye loude vnto the Lord, all the 100  
 earth. Serue the Lord with gladnes: come before him with 2  
 ioyfulness. Knowe ye that euen the Lord is God: hee hath made 3

vs, and not we our selues: we are his people, and the sheepe  
4 of his pasture. Enter into his gates with prayse, and into his  
5 courts with reioycing: prayse him and blesse his Name. For the  
Lord is good: his mercy is euerlasting, and his trueth is from  
generation to generation.

101 A Psalme of David. I will sing mercie and iudgement: vnto  
2 thee, O Lord, will I sing. I will doe wisely in the perfite way,  
till thou commest to me: I will walke in the vprightnes of mine  
3 heart in the middes of mine house. I wil set no wicked thing  
before mine eyes: I hate the worke of them that fall away: it  
4 shall not cleaue vnto me. A froward heart shall depart from  
5 me: I will knowe none euill. Him that priuily slandereth his  
neighbour, wil I destroy: him that hath a proude looke and hie  
6 heart, I cannot suffer. Mine eyes shalbe vnto the faithfull of  
the lande, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a  
7 perfite way, he shall serue me. There shall no deceitful person  
dwell within mine house: he that telleth lyes, shall not remaine  
8 in my sight. Betimes will I destroy all the wicked of the land,  
that I may cut off all the workers of iniquitie from the Citie of  
the Lord.

102 A prayer of the afflicted, when he shall be in distresse, and  
pour forth his meditation before the Lord. O Lord, heare my  
2 prayer, and let my crye come vnto thee. Hide not thy face from  
me in the time of my trouble: incline thine eares vnto me: when  
3 I call, make haste to heare me. For my dayes are consumed like  
4 smoke, and my bones are burnt like an herthe. Mine heart is  
smitten and withereth like grasse, because I forgate to eate my  
5 bread. For the voyce of my groning my bones doe cleaue to my  
6 skinne. I am like a pelicane of the wilderness: I am like an owle  
7 of the deserts. I watch and am as a sparrowe alone vpon the  
8 house top. Mine enemies reuile me dayly, and they that rage  
9 against me, haue sworne against me. Surely I haue eaten ashes  
10 as bread, and mingled my drinke with weeping, Because of thine  
indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast heaued me vp, and cast  
11 me downe. My dayes are like a shadowe that fadeth, and I am  
12 withered like grasse. But thou, O Lord, doest remaine for euer,  
13 and thy remembrance from generation to generation. Thou wilt  
arise and haue mercy vpon Zion: for the time to haue mercie  
14 thereon, for the appointed time is come. For thy seruants delite

in the stones thereof, and haue pitie on the dust thereof. Then 15  
the heathen shall feare the Name of the Lord, and all the Kings  
of the earth thy glory, When the Lord shall build vp Zion, and 16  
shall appeare in his glory, And shall turne vnto the prayer of the 17  
desolate, and not despise their prayer. This shall be written for 18  
the generation to come: and the people, which shalbe created,  
shall prayse the Lord. For he hath looked downe from the height 19  
of his Sanctuarie: out of the heauen did the Lord beholde the  
earth, That he might heare the mourning of the prisoner, and 20  
deliuer the children of death: That they may declare the Name 21  
of the Lord in Zion, and his prayse in Ierusalem, When the 22  
people shalbe gathered together, and the kingdomes to serue the  
Lord. He abated my strength in the way, and shortened my 23  
dayes. And I sayd, O my God, take me not away in the middes 24  
of my dayes: thy yeeres endure from generation to generation.  
Thou hast aforetime layde the foundation of the earth, and the 25  
heauens are the worke of thine hands. They shall perish, but 26  
thou shalt endure: euen they all shall waxe olde as doeth a  
garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be  
changed. But thou art the same, and thy yeeres shall not fayle. 27  
The children of thy seruants shall continue, and their seede shall 28  
stand fast in thy sight.

A Psalme of David. My soule, prayse thou the Lord, and **103**  
all that is within me, prayse his holy Name. My soule, prayse 2  
thou the Lord, and forget not all his benefites. Which forgiueth 3  
all thine iniquitie, and healeth all thine infirmities. Which re- 4  
deemeth thy life from the graue, and crowneth thee with mercy  
and compassions. Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things: 5  
and thy youth is renued like the eagles. The Lord executeth 6  
righteousnes and iudgement to all that are oppressed. He made 7  
his wayes knowen vnto Moses, and his workes vnto the children  
of Israel. The Lord is full of compassion and mercie, slowe to 8  
anger and of great kindnesse. He will not alway chide, neither 9  
keepe his anger for euer. He hath not dealt with vs after our 10  
sinnes, nor rewarded vs according to our iniquities. For as high 11  
as the heauen is aboue ye earth, so great is his mercie toward  
them that feare him. As farre as the East is from the West: 12  
so farre hath he remooued our sinnes from vs. As a father 13  
hath compassion on his children, so hath the Lord compassion

14 on them that feare him. For he knoweth whereof we be made:  
15 he remembreth that we are but dust. The dayes of man are as  
16 grasse: as a flowre of the felde, so florisheth he. For the winde  
goeth ouer it, and it is gone, and the place thereof shall knowe  
17 it no more. But the louing kindnesse of the Lord endureth for  
euer and euer vpon them that feare him, and his righteousnes  
18 vpon childrens children, Vnto them that keepe his couenant,  
19 and thinke vpon his commandements to doe them. The Lord  
hath prepared his throne in heauen, and his Kingdome ruleth  
20 ouer all. Prayse the Lord, ye his Angels, that excell in strength,  
that doe his commandement in obeying the voyce of his worde.  
21 Prayse the Lord, all ye his hostes, ye his seruants that doe his  
22 pleasure. Prayse the Lord, all ye his workes, in all places of his  
dominion: my soule, prayse thou the Lord.

104 My soule, prayse thou the Lord: O Lord my God, thou art ex-  
2 ceeding great, thou art clothed with glorie and honour. Which  
couereth himselfe with light as with a garment, and spreadeth  
3 the heauens like a curtaine. Which layeth the beames of his  
chambers in the waters, and maketh the cloudes his chariot, and  
4 walketh vpon the wings of the winde. Which maketh his spir-  
5 its his messengers, and a flaming fire his ministers. He set the  
6 earth vpon her foundations, so that it shall neuer moue. Thou  
coueredst it with the deepe as with a garment: the waters woulde  
7 stand aboue the mountaines. But at thy rebuke they flee: at  
8 the voyce of thy thunder they haste away. And the mountaines  
ascend, and the valleis descend to the place which thou hast es-  
9 tablished for them. But thou hast set them a bounde, which  
they shall not passe: they shall not returne to couer the earth.  
10 He sendeth the springs into the valleis, which runne betweene  
11 the mountaines. They shall giue drinke to all the beasts of the  
12 felde, and the wilde asses shall quench their thirst. By these  
springs shall the foules of the heauen dwell, and sing among the  
13 branches. He watereth the mountaines from his chambers, and  
14 the earth is filled with the fruite of thy workes. He causeth  
grasse to growe for the cattell, and herbe for the vse of man,  
15 that he may bring forth bread out of the earth, And wine that  
maketh glad the heart of man, and oyle to make the face to shine,  
16 and bread that strengtheneth mans heart. The high trees are  
satisfied, euen the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted,

That ye birdes may make their nestes there: the storke dwelleth 17  
in the firre trees. The high mountaines are for the goates: the 18  
rockes are a refuge for the conies. He appoynted the moone for 19  
certaine seasons: the sunne knoweth his going downe. Thou 20  
makest darkenesse, and it is night, wherein all the beastes of the  
forest creepe forth. The lions roare after their praye, and seeke 21  
their meate at God. When the sunne riseth, they retire, and 22  
couche in their dennes. Then goeth man forth to his worke, and 23  
to his labour vntill the euening. O Lord, howe manifolde are thy 24  
workes! in wisdome hast thou made them all: the earth is full of  
thy riches. So is this sea great and wide: for therein are things 25  
creeping innumerable, both small beastes and great. There goe 26  
the shippes, yea, that Liuiathan, whom thou hast made to play  
therein. All these waite vpon thee, that thou maiest giue them 27  
foode in due season. Thou giuest it to them, and they gather it: 28  
thou openest thine hand, and they are filled with good things.  
But if thou hide thy face, they are troubled: if thou take away 29  
their breath, they dye and returne to their dust. Againe if thou 30  
send forth thy spirit, they are created, and thou renuest the face  
of the earth. Glory be to the Lord for euer: let the Lord reioyce 31  
in his workes. He looketh on the earth and it trembleth: he 32  
toucheth the mountaines, and they smoke. I will sing vnto the 33  
Lord all my life: I will prayse my God, while I liue. Let my 34  
wordes be acceptable vnto him: I will reioyce in the Lord. Let 35  
the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked till  
there be no more: O my soule, prayse thou the Lord. Prayse ye  
the Lord.

Praise the Lord, and call vpon his Name: declare his workes **105**  
among the people. Sing vnto him, sing prayse vnto him, and 2  
talke of all his wonderous workes. Reioyce in his holy Name: 3  
let the heart of them that seeke the Lord, reioyce. Seeke the 4  
Lord and his strength: seeke his face continually. Remember 5  
his marueilous woorkes, that he hath done, his wonders and the  
iudgements of his mouth, Ye seede of Abraham his seruant, 6  
ye children of Iaakob, which are his elect. He is the Lord our 7  
God: his iudgements are through all the earth. He hath al- 8  
way remembred his couenant and promise, that he made to a  
thousand generations, Euen that which he made with Abra- 9  
ham, and his othe vnto Izhak: And since hath confirmed it 10

to Iakob for a lawe, and to Israel for an euerlasting couenant,  
11 Saying, Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the lot of  
12 your inheritance. Albeit they were fewe in number, yea, very  
13 fewe, and strangers in the land, And walked about from nation  
14 to nation, from one kingdome to another people, Yet suffered  
he no man to doe them wrong, but reprooued Kings for their  
15 sakes, saying, Touche not mine anointed, and doe my Prophets  
16 no harme. Moreouer, he called a famine vpon ye land, and  
17 vtterly brake the staffe of bread. But he sent a man before  
18 them: Ioseph was solde for a slaue. They helde his feete in the  
19 stockes, and he was laide in yrons, Vntill his appointed time  
20 came, and the counsell of the Lord had tryed him. The King  
sent and loosed him: euen the Ruler of the people deliuered him.  
21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance,  
22 That he shoulde binde his princes vnto his will, and teach his  
23 Ancients wisdome. Then Israel came to Egypt, and Iakob  
24 was a stranger in the land of Ham. And he increased his peo-  
ple exceedingly, and made them stronger then their oppressours.  
25 He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deale craftily  
26 with his seruants. Then sent he Moses his seruant, and Aaron  
27 whom he had chosen. They shewed among them the message  
28 of his signes, and wonders in the land of Ham. He sent dark-  
nesse, and made it darke: and they were not disobedient vnto  
29 his commission. He turned their waters into blood, and slewe  
30 their fish. Their land brought foorth frogs, euen in their Kings  
31 chambers. He spake, and there came swarmes of flies and lice in  
32 all their quarters. He gaue them haile for raine, and flames of  
33 fire in their land. He smote their vines also and their figge trees,  
34 and brake downe the trees in their coastes. He spake, and the  
35 grasshoppers came, and caterpillers innumerable, And did eate  
vp all the grasse in their land, and deuoured the fruite of their  
36 ground. He smote also all the first borne in their land, euen the  
37 beginning of all their strength. He brought them forth also with  
siluer and golde, and there was none feeble among their tribes.  
38 Egypt was glad at their departing: for the feare of them had  
39 fallen vpon them. He spred a cloude to be a couering, and fire  
40 to giue light in the night. They asked, and he brought quales,  
41 and he filled them with the bread of heauen. He opened the  
rocke, and the waters flowed out, and ranne in the drye places

like a riuer. For he remembred his holy promise to Abraham his 42  
 seruant, And he brought forth his people with ioy, and his cho- 43  
 sen with gladnesse, And gaue them the lands of the heathen, 44  
 and they tooke the labours of the people in possession, That 45  
 they might keepe his statutes, and obserue his Lawes. Prayse ye  
 the Lord.

Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the Lord because he is good, for **106**  
 his mercie endureth for euer. Who can expresse the noble actes 2  
 of the Lord, or shewe forth all his prayse? Blessed are they that 3  
 keepe iudgement, and doe righteousnesse at all times. Remem- 4  
 ber me, O Lord, with the fauour of thy people: visite me with  
 thy saluation, That I may see the felicitie of thy chosen, and 5  
 reioyce in the ioy of thy people, and glorie with thine inheritance.  
 We haue sinned with our fathers: we haue committed iniquitie, 6  
 and done wickedly. Our fathers vnderstoode not thy wonders in 7  
 Egypt, neither remembred they the multitude of thy mercies, but  
 rebelled at the Sea, euen at the red sea. Neuerthelesse he saued 8  
 them for his Names sake, that he might make his power to be  
 knowen. And he rebuked the red Sea, and it was dried vp, and 9  
 he led them in the deepe, as in the wildernesse. And he saued 10  
 them from ye aduersaries hand, and deliuered them from ye hand  
 of theemie. And the waters couered their oppressours: not 11  
 one of them was left. Then beleued they his wordes, and sang 12  
 prayse vnto him. But incontinently they forgate his workes:  
 they wayted not for his counsell, But lusted with concupiscence 14  
 in the wildernes, and tempted God in the desert. Then he gaue  
 them their desire: but he sent leannesse into their soule. They 16  
 enuied Moses also in the tentes, and Aaron the holy one of the  
 Lord. Therefore the earth opened and swallowed vp Dathan, 17  
 and couered the companie of Abiram. And the fire was kindled 18  
 in their assembly: the flame burnt vp the wicked. They made  
 a calfe in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image. Thus they 20  
 turned their glory into the similitude of a bullocke, that eateth  
 grasse. They forgate God their Sauour, which had done great 21  
 things in Egypt, Wonderous woorkes in the lande of Ham, and  
 fearefull things by the red Sea. Therefore he minded to de- 23  
 stroy them, had not Moses his chosen stand in the breach before  
 him to turne away his wrath, least he shoulde destroy them.  
 Also they contemned that pleasant land, and beleued not his 24

25 worde, But murmured in their tentes, and hearkened not vnto  
26 the voice of the Lord. Therefore hee lifted vp his hande against  
27 them, to destroy them in the wilderness, And to destroy their  
seede among the nations, and to scatter them throughout the  
28 countries. They ioyned themselues also vnto Baalpeor, and did  
29 eate the offrings of the dead. Thus they prouoked him vnto  
anger with their owne inuentions, and the plague brake in vpon  
30 them. But Phinehas stode vp, and executed iudgement, and  
31 the plague was staid. And it was imputed vnto him for righ-  
32 teousnes from generation to generation for euer. They angered  
him also at the waters of Meribah, so that Moses was punished  
33 for their sakes, Because they vexed his spirite, so that hee spake  
34 vnaduisedly with his lippes. Neither destroyed they the people,  
35 as the Lord had commanded them, But were mingled among  
36 the heathen, and learned their workes, And serued their idoles,  
37 which were their ruine. Yea, they offered their sonnes, and  
38 their daughters vnto deuils, And shed innocent blood, euen the  
blood of their sonnes, and of their daughters, whome they offred  
vnto the idoles of Canaan, and the lande was defiled with blood.  
39 Thus were they steined with their owne woorkes, and went a  
40 whoring with their owne inuentions. Therefore was the wrath  
of the Lord kindled against his people, and he abhorred his owne  
41 inheritance. And hee gaue them into the hande of the heathen:  
42 and they that hated them, were lordes ouer them. Their ene-  
mies also oppressed them, and they were humbled vnder their  
43 hand. Many a time did hee deliuer them, but they prouoked  
him by their counsels: therefore they were brought downe by  
44 their iniquitie. Yet hee sawe when they were in affliction, and  
45 he heard their crie. And he remembred his couenant towarde  
them and repented according to the multitude of his mercies,  
46 And gaue them fauour in the sight of all them that lead them  
47 captiues. Saue vs, O Lord our God, and gather vs from among  
the heathen, that we may praise thine holy Name, and glorie in  
48 thy praise. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for euer and euer,  
and let all the people say, So be it. Praise yee the Lord.

107 Praise the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie endureth  
2 for euer. Let them, which haue bene redeemed of the Lord,  
shewe how he hath deliuered them from the hand of the oppres-  
3 sour, And gathered them out of the lands, from the East and

from the West, from the North and from the South. When 4  
they wandered in the desert and wilderness out of the waie,  
and founde no citie to dwell in, Both hungrie and thirstie, their 5  
soule fainted in them. Then they cried vnto the Lord in their 6  
trouble, and he deliuered them from their distresse, And led 7  
them forth by the right way, that they might goe to a citie  
of habitation. Let them therefore confesse before ye Lord his 8  
louing kindnesse, and his wonderfull woorkes before the sonnes  
of men. For he satisfied the thirstie soule, and filled the hungrie 9  
soule with goodnesse. They that dwell in darkenesse and in the 10  
shadowe of death, being bounde in miserie and yron, Because 11  
they rebelled against the wordes of the Lord, and despised the  
counsell of the most High, When he humbled their heart with 12  
heauines, then they fell downe and there was no helper. Then 13  
they cried vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he deliuered them  
from their distresse. He brought them out of darkenes, and out 14  
of the shadowe of death, and brake their bandes asunder. Let 15  
them therefore cofesse before the Lord his louing kindnesse, and  
his wonderfull woorkes before the sonnes of men. For hee hath 16  
broken the gates of brasse, and brast the barres of yron asunder.  
Foolles by reason of their transgression, and because of their in- 17  
iquities are afflicted. Their soule abhorreth al meat, and they 18  
are brought to deaths doore. Then they crie vnto the Lord in 19  
their trouble, and he deliuereth them from their distresse. He 20  
sendeth his worde and healeth them, and deliuereth them from  
their graues. Let them therefore cofesse before the Lord his 21  
louing kindnesse, and his wonderful woorkes before the sonnes  
of men, And let them offer sacrifices of praise, and declare his 22  
woorkes with reioycing. They that goe downe to the sea in ships, 23  
and occupie by the great waters, They see the woorkes of the 24  
Lord, and his wonders in the deepe. For he commaundeth and 25  
raiseth the stormie winde, and it lifteth vp the waues thereof.  
They mount vp to the heauen, and descend to ye deepe, so that 26  
their soule melteth for trouble. They are tossed to and from, 27  
and stagger like a drunken man, and all their cunning is gone.  
Then they crie vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth 28  
them out of their distresse. He turneth the storme to calme, 29  
so that the waues thereof are still. When they are quieted, 30  
they are glad, and hee bringeth them vnto the hauen, where

31 they would be. Let them therefore confesse before the Lord his  
 32 louing kindnesse, and his wonderfull woorkes before the sonnes  
 33 of men. And let them exalt him in the Congregation of the  
 34 people, and praise him in the assembly of the Elders. He tur-  
 35 neth the floodes into a wildernesse, and the springs of waters into  
 36 drinesse, And a fruitfull land into barrennes for the wickednes  
 37 of them that dwell therein. Againe hee turneth the wildernesse  
 38 into pooles of water, and the drie lande into water springs. And  
 39 there he placeth the hungrie, and they builde a citie to dwell in,  
 40 And sowe the fieldes, and plant vineyardes, which bring foorth  
 41 fruitfull increase. For he blesseth them, and they multiplie ex-  
 42 ceedingly, and he diminisheth not their cattell. Againe men are  
 43 diminished, and brought lowe by oppression, euill and sorowe.  
 44 He powreth contempt vpon princes, and causeth them to erre in  
 45 desert places out of the way. Yet he raiseth vp the poore out of  
 46 miserie, and maketh him families like a flocke of sheepe. The  
 47 righteous shall see it, and reioyce, and all iniquitie shall stoppe  
 48 her mouth. Who is wise that hee may obserue these things? for  
 49 they shall vnderstand the louing kindnesse of the Lord.

108 A song or Psalme of David. O God, mine heart is prepared, so  
 2 is my tongue: I will sing and giue praise. Awake viole and harpe:  
 3 I will awake early. I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people,  
 4 and I wil sing vnto thee among the nations. For thy mercy is  
 5 great aboue the heauens, and thy trueth vnto the clouds. Exalt  
 6 thy self, O God, aboue the heauens, and let thy glorie be vpon  
 7 all the earth, That thy beloued may be deliuered: helpe with  
 8 thy right hand and heare me. God hath spoken in his holinesse:  
 9 therefore I will reioyce, I shall deuide Shechem and measure the  
 10 valley of Succoth. Gilead shalbe mine, and Manasseh shalbe  
 11 mine: Ephraim also shalbe the strength of mine head: Iuda is  
 12 my lawgiuer. Moab shalbe my washpot: ouer Edom wil I cast  
 13 out my shoe: vpon Palestina wil I triumph. Who will leade  
 14 mee into the strong citie? who will bring me vnto Edom? Wilt  
 15 not thou, O God, which haddest forsaken vs, and diddest not  
 16 goe foorth, O God, with our armies? Giue vs helpe against  
 17 trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man. Through God we shall  
 18 doe valiantly: for he shall treade downe our enemies.

109 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. Holde not thy  
 2 tongue, O God of my praise. For the mouth of the wicked, and

the mouth full of deceite are opened vpon me: they haue spoken  
to me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also 3  
with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.  
For my friendship they were mine aduersaries, but I gaue my 4  
selfe to praier. And they haue rewarded me euil for good, and 5  
hatred for my friendship. Set thou the wicked ouer him, and let 6  
the aduersarie stand at his right hand. Whe he shalbe iudged, 7  
let him be condemned, and let his praier be turned into sinne.  
Let his daies be fewe, and let another take his charge. Let his 8, 9  
children be fatherlesse, and his wife a widowe. Let his children 10  
be vagabonds and beg and seeke bread, comming out of their  
places destroyed. Let the extortioner catch al that he hath, 11  
and let the strangers spoile his labour. Let there be none to 12  
extend mercie vnto him: neither let there be any to shewe mercie  
vpon his fatherlesse children. Let his posteritie be destroied, 13  
and in the generation following let their name be put out. Let 14  
the iniquitie of his fathers bee had in remembrance with the  
Lord: and let not the sinne of his mother be done away. But 15  
let them alway be before the Lord, that he may cut off their  
memorial from ye earth. Because he remembred not to shew 16  
mercie, but persecuted the afflicted and poore man, and the  
sorrowfull hearted to slay him. As he loued cursing, so shall it 17  
come vnto him, and as he loued not blessing, so shall it be farre  
from him. As he clothed himselfe with cursing like a rayment, 18  
so shall it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his  
bones. Let it be vnto him as a garment to couer him, and for 19  
a girdle, wherewith he shalbe alway girded. Let this be the 20  
rewarde of mine aduersarie from the Lord, and of them, that  
speake euill against my soule. But thou, O Lord my God, deale 21  
with me according vnto thy Name: deliuer me, (for thy mercie  
is good) Because I am poore and needie, and mine heart is 22  
wounded within me. I depart like the shadowe that declineth, 23  
and am shaken off as the grasshopper. My knees are weake 24  
through fasting, and my flesh hath lost all fatnes. I became 25  
also a rebuke vnto them: they that looked vpon me, shaked  
their heads. Helpe me, O Lord my God: saue me according 26  
to thy mercie. And they shall know, that this is thine hand, 27  
and that thou, Lord, hast done it. Though they curse, yet thou 28  
wilt blesse: they shall arise and be confounded, but thy seruant

29 shall reioyce. Let mine aduersaries be clothed with shame, and  
let them couer themselues with their confusion, as with a cloke.  
30 I will giue thankes vnto the Lord greatly with my mouth and  
31 praise him among ye multitude. For he will stand at the right  
hand of the poore, to saue him from them that woulde condemne  
his soule.

110 A Psalme of David. The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit thou  
at my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footestoole.  
2 The Lord shall send the rod of thy power out of Zion: be thou  
3 ruler in the middes of thine enemies. Thy people shall come  
willingly at the time of assembling thine armie in holy beautie:  
4 the youth of thy wombe shalbe as the morning dewe. The Lord  
sware and wil not repent, Thou art a Priest for euer after ye  
5 order of Melchi-zedek. The Lord, that is at thy right hand,  
6 shall wound Kings in the day of his wrath. He shalbe iudge  
among the heathen: he shall fill all with dead bodies, and smite  
7 the head ouer great countreis. He shall drinke of the brooke in  
the way: therefore shall he lift vp his head.

111 Praise ye the Lord. I will prayse the Lord with my whole  
2 heart in the assemblie and Congregation of the iust. The workes  
of the Lord are great, and ought to be sought out of al them  
3 that loue them. His worke is beautifull and glorious, and his  
4 righteousnesse endureth for euer. He hath made his wonderfull  
workes to be had in remembrance: the Lord is mercifull and full  
5 of compassion. He hath giuen a portion vnto them that feare  
6 him: he wil euer be mindfull of his couenant. He hath shewed  
to his people the power of his workes in giuing vnto them the  
7 heritage of the heathen. The workes of his handes are trueth  
8 and iudgement: all his statutes are true. They are stablished  
9 for euer and euer, and are done in trueth and equitie. He sent  
redemption vnto his people: he hath commanded his couenant  
10 for euer: holy and fearefull is his Name. The beginning of  
wisdome is the feare of the Lord: all they that obserue them,  
haue good vnderstanding: his praise endureth for euer.

112 Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man, that feareth the Lord,  
2 and deliteth greatly in his commandements. His seede shall be  
mightie vpon earth: the generation of the righteous shall be  
3 blessed. Riches and treasures shalbe in his house, and his righ-  
4 teousnesse endureth for euer. Vnto the righteous ariseth light

in darkenes: he is merciful and full of copassion and righteous.  
 A good man is mercifull and lendeth, and will measure his af- 5  
 faires by iudgement. Surely he shall neuer be moued: but the 6  
 righteous shalbe had in euerlasting remembrance. He will not 7  
 be afraide of euill tidings: for his heart is fixed, and beleeueth  
 in the Lord. His heart is stablished: therefore he will not feare, 8  
 vntill he see his desire vpon his enemies. He hath distributed 9  
 and giuen to ye poore: his righteousnesse remaineth for euer: his  
 horne shalbe exalted with glory. The wicked shall see it and be 10  
 angrie: he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away: the  
 desire of the wicked shall perish.

Praise ye the Lord. Praise, O ye seruants of the Lord, prayse 113  
 the Name of the Lord. Blessed be the Name of the Lord from 2  
 hencefoorth and for euer. The Lordes Name is prayed from 3  
 the rising of ye sunne, vnto ye going downe of the same. The 4  
 Lord is high aboue all nations, and his glorie aboue the heauens.  
 Who is like vnto the Lord our God, that hath his dwelling on 5  
 high! Who abaseth himselfe to beholde things in the heauen 6  
 and in the earth! He raiseth the needie out of the dust, and 7  
 lifteth vp the poore out of the dung, That he may set him with 8  
 the princes, euen with the princes of his people. He maketh the 9  
 barren woman to dwell with a familie, and a ioyfull mother of  
 children. Prayse ye the Lord.

When Israel went out of Egypt, and the house of Iaakob from 114  
 the barbarous people, Iudah was his sanctification, and Israel 2  
 his dominion. The Sea sawe it and fled: Iorden was turned 3  
 backe. The mountaines leaped like rams, and the hils as lambes. 4  
 What ailed thee, O Sea, that thou fleddest? O Iorden, why wast 5  
 thou turned backe? Ye mountaines, why leaped ye like rams, 6  
 and ye hils as lambes? The earth trembled at the presence of the 7  
 Lord, at the presence of the God of Iaakob, Which turneth the 8  
 rocke into waterpooles, and the flint into a fountaine of water.

Not vnto vs, O Lord, not vnto vs, but vnto thy Name giue the 115  
 glorie, for thy louing mercie and for thy truethes sake. Where- 2  
 fore shall the heathen say, Where is nowe their God? But our 3  
 God is in heauen: he doeth what so euer he will. Their idoles 4  
 are siluer and golde, euen the worke of mens hands. They haue 5  
 a mouth and speake not: they haue eyes and see not. They haue 6  
 eares and heare not: they haue noses and smell not. They haue 7

handes and touche not: they haue feete and walke not: neither  
8 make they a sound with their throte. They that make them are  
9 like vnto them: so are all that trust in them. O Israel, trust  
10 thou in the Lord: for he is their helpe and their shielde. O  
house of Aaron, trust ye in the Lord: for he is their helpe and  
11 their shielde. Ye that feare the Lord, trust in the Lord: for he  
12 is their helper and their shield. The Lord hath bene mindfull  
of vs: he will blesse, he will blesse the house of Israel, he will  
13 blesse the house of Aaron. He will blesse them that feare the  
14 Lord, both small and great. The Lord will increase his graces  
15 towarde you, euen toward you and toward your children. Ye are  
16 blessed of the Lord, which made the heauen and the earth. The  
heauens, euen the heauens are the Lordes: but he hath giuen  
17 the earth to the sonnes of men. The dead prayse not the Lord,  
18 neither any that goe downe into the place of silence. But we  
will prayse the Lord from henceforth and for euer. Prayse ye the  
Lord.

**116** I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voyce and my  
2 prayers. For he hath inclined his eare vnto me, whe I did call  
3 vpon him in my dayes. When the snares of death copassed me,  
and the griefes of the graue caught me: when I founde trouble  
4 and sorowe. Then I called vpon the Name of the Lord, saying,  
5 I beseech thee, O Lord, deliuer my soule. The Lord is mercifull  
6 and righteous, and our God is full of compassion. The Lord pre-  
7 serueth the simple: I was in miserie and he saued me. Returne  
vnto thy rest, O my soule: for the Lord hath bene beneficiall  
8 vnto thee, Because thou hast deliuered my soule from death,  
9 mine eyes from teares, and my feete from falling. I shall walke  
10 before the Lord in the lande of the liuing. I beleeued, therefore  
11 did I speake: for I was sore troubled. I said in my feare, All  
12 men are lyers. What shall I render vnto the Lord for all his  
13 benefites toward me? I will take the cup of saluation, and call  
14 vpon the Name of the Lord. I will pay my vowes vnto the Lord,  
15 euen nowe in the presence of all his people. Precious in the  
16 sight of the Lord is the death of his Saintes. Beholde, Lord:  
for I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, and the sonne of thine  
17 handmaide: thou hast broken my bondes. I will offer to thee  
a sacrifice of prayse, and will call vpon the Name of the Lord.  
18 I will pay my vowes vnto the Lord, euen nowe in the presence

of all his people, In the courtes of ye Lords house, euen in the 19  
 middes of thee, O Ierusalem. Praise ye the Lord.

All nations, praise ye the Lord: all ye people, praise him. For 117, 2  
 his louing kindnes is great toward vs, and the trueth of the Lord  
 endureth for euer. Praise yee the Lord.

Praise yee the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie en- 118  
 dureth for euer. Let Israel now say, That his mercy endureth 2  
 for euer. Let the house of Aaron nowe say, That his mercy en- 3  
 dureth for euer. Let them, that feare the Lord, nowe say, That 4  
 his mercie endureth for euer. I called vpon the Lord in trouble, 5  
 and the Lord heard me, and set me at large. The Lord is with 6  
 mee: therefore I will not feare what man can doe vnto me. The 7  
 Lord is with mee among them that helpe me: therefore shall I 8  
 see my desire vpon mine enemies. It is better to trust in the 8  
 Lord, then to haue confidence in man. It is better to trust in 9  
 the Lord, then to haue confidence in princes. All nations haue 10  
 compassed me: but in the Name of the Lord shall I destroy them.  
 They haue compassed mee, yea, they haue compassed mee: but 11  
 in the Name of the Lord I shall destroy them. They came about 12  
 mee like bees, but they were quenched as a fire of thornes: for in  
 the Name of the Lord I shall destroy them. Thou hast thrust 13  
 sore at me, that I might fall: but the Lord hath holpen me. The 14  
 Lord is my strength and song: for he hath beene my deliuerance.  
 The voice of ioy and deliuerance shall be in the tabernacles of 15  
 the righteous, saying, The right hand of the Lord hath done  
 valiantly. The right hand of the Lord is exalted: the right hand 16  
 of the Lord hath done valiantly. I shall not die, but liue, and 17  
 declare the woorkes of the Lord. The Lord hath chastened me 18  
 sore, but he hath not deliuered me to death. Open ye vnto me 19  
 the gates of righteousnes, that I may goe into them, and praise  
 the Lord. This is the gate of the Lord: the righteous shall enter 20  
 into it. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard mee, and hast 21  
 beene my deliuerance. The stone, which the builders refused, 22  
 is the head of the corner. This was the Lordes doing, and it is 23  
 marueilous in our eyes. This is the day, which the Lord hath 24  
 made: let vs reioyce and be glad in it. O Lord, I praie thee, 25  
 saue now: O Lord, I praie thee nowe giue prosperitie. Blessed 26  
 be he, that commeth in the Name of the Lord: wee haue blessed  
 you out of the house of the Lord. The Lord is mightie, and hath 27

giuen vs light: binde the sacrifice with cordes vnto the hornes of  
28 the altar. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee, euen my  
29 God: therefore I will exalt thee. Praise ye the Lord, because he  
is good: for his mercie endureth for euer.

119 ALEPH. Blessed are those that are vpright in their way, and  
2 walke in the Lawe of the Lord. Blessed are they that keepe  
3 his testimonies, and seeke him with their whole heart. Surely  
4 they woorke none iniquitie, but walke in his waies. Thou hast  
5 commanded to keepe thy precepts diligently. Oh that my waies  
6 were directed to keepe thy statutes! Then should I not be con-  
7 founded, when I haue respect vnto all thy commandements. I  
will praise thee with an vpright heart, when I shall learne the  
8 iudgements of thy righteousnesse. I will keepe thy statutes: for-  
9 sake mee not ouerlong. BETH. Wherewith shall a yong man re-  
dresse his waie? in taking heede thereto according to thy woorde.  
10 With my whole heart haue I sought thee: let me not wander from  
11 thy commandements. I haue hid thy promise in mine heart, that  
12 I might not sinne against thee. Blessed art thou, O Lord: teache  
13 mee thy statutes. With my lippes haue I declared all the iudge-  
14 ments of thy mouth. I haue had as great delight in the way of  
15 thy testimonies, as in all riches. I will meditate in thy precepts,  
16 and consider thy waies. I will delite in thy statutes, and I will  
17 not forget thy worde. GIMEL. Be beneficiall vnto thy seruant,  
18 that I may liue and keepe thy woorde. Open mine eies, that I  
19 may see the wonders of thy Lawe. I am a stranger vpon earth:  
20 hide not thy commandements from me. Mine heart breaketh  
21 for the desire to thy iudgements alway. Thou hast destroyed  
the proud: cursed are they that doe erre from thy commande-  
22 ments. Remoue from mee shame and contempt: for I haue kept  
23 thy testimonies. Princes also did sit, and speake against me:  
24 but thy seruant did meditate in thy statutes. Also thy testi-  
25 monies are my delite, and my counsellors. DALETH. My soule  
26 cleaueth to the dust: quicken me according to thy worde. I  
haue declared my waies, and thou heardest me: teache me thy  
27 statutes. Make me to vnderstand ye way of thy precepts, and  
28 I will meditate in thy wondrous workes. My soule melteth for  
29 heauinesse: raise mee vp according vnto thy worde. Take from  
30 mee the way of lying, and graunt me graciously thy Lawe. I  
haue chosen the way of trueth, and thy iudgements haue I laied

before me. I haue cleaued to thy testimonies, O Lord: con- 31  
 found me not. I will runne the way of thy commandements, 32  
 when thou shalt enlarge mine heart. HE. Teach mee, O Lord, 33  
 the way of thy statutes, and I will keepe it vnto the ende. Giue 34  
 mee vnderstanding, and I will keepe thy Law: yea, I wil keepe it  
 with my whole heart. Direct mee in the path of thy comman- 35  
 dements: for therein is my delite. Incline mine heart vnto thy 36  
 testimonies, and not to couetousnesse. Turne away mine eies 37  
 from regarding vanitie, and quicken me in thy way. Stablish thy 38  
 promise to thy seruaunt, because he feareth thee. Take away 39  
 my rebuke that I feare: for thy iudgements are good. Beholde, 40  
 I desire thy commandements: quicken me in thy righteousnesse,  
 VAV. And let thy louing kindnesse come vnto me, O Lord, and 41  
 thy saluation according to thy promise. So shall I make answe- 42  
 vnto my blasphemers: for I trust in thy woorde. And take not 43  
 the woorde of trueth vtterly out of my mouth: for I waite for  
 thy iudgements. So shall I alway keepe thy Lawe for euer and 44  
 euer. And I will walke at libertie: for I seeke thy precepts. I 45, 46  
 will speake also of thy testimonies before Kings, and will not  
 be ashamed. And my delite shalbe in thy commandements, 47  
 which I haue loued. Mine handes also will I lift vp vnto thy 48  
 commandements, which I haue loued, and I will meditate in thy  
 statutes. ZAIN. Remember the promise made to thy seruant, 49  
 wherein thou hast caused me to trust. It is my comfort in my 50  
 trouble: for thy promise hath quickened me. The proude haue 51  
 had me exceedingly in derision: yet haue I not declined from thy  
 Lawe. I remembred thy iudgements of olde, O Lord, and haue 52  
 bene comforted. Feare is come vpon mee for the wicked, that 53  
 forsake thy Lawe. Thy statutes haue beene my songes in the 54  
 house of my pilgrimage. I haue remembred thy Name, O Lord, 55  
 in the night, and haue kept thy Lawe. This I had because I kept 56  
 thy precepts. CHETH. O Lord, that art my portion, I haue de- 57  
 termined to keepe thy wordes. I made my supplication in thy 58  
 presence with my whole heart: be mercifull vnto me according to  
 thy promise. I haue considered my waies, and turned my feete 59  
 into thy testimonies. I made haste and delaied not to keepe thy 60  
 commandements. The bandes of the wicked haue robbed me: 61  
 but I haue not forgotten thy Lawe. At midnight will I rise to 62  
 giue thanks vnto thee, because of thy righteous iudgements. I 63

am companion of all them that feare thee, and keepe thy pre-  
64 cepts. The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercie: teache me thy  
65 statutes. TETH. O Lord, thou hast delt graciously with thy  
66 seruant according vnto thy woorde. Teach me good iudgement  
67 and knowledge: for I haue beleueed thy commandements. Be-  
fore I was afflicted, I went astray: but nowe I keepe thy woorde.  
68, 69 Thou art good and gracious: teach me thy statutes. The proud  
haue imagined a lie against me: but I wil keepe thy precepts with  
70 my whole heart. Their heart is fatte as grease: but my delite is  
71 in thy Lawe. It is good for me that I haue beene afflicted, that I  
72 may learne thy statutes. The Lawe of thy mouth is better vnto  
73 me, then thousands of golde and siluer. IOD. Thine hands haue  
made me and fashioned me: giue mee vnderstanding therefore,  
74 that I may learne thy commandements. So they that feare thee,  
seeing mee shall reioyce, because I haue trusted in thy worde.  
75 I knowe, O Lord, that thy iudgements are right, and that thou  
76 hast afflicted me iustly. I pray thee that thy mercie may com-  
77 fort me according to thy promise vnto thy seruant. Let thy  
tender mercies come vnto me, that I may liue: for thy Lawe is  
78 my delite. Let the proude be ashamed: for they haue dealt  
wickedly and falsely with me: but I meditate in thy precepts.  
79 Let such as feare thee turne vnto me, and they that knowe thy  
80 testimonies. Let mine heart bee vpright in thy statutes, that I  
81 be not ashamed. CAPH. My soule fainteth for thy saluation:  
82 yet I waite for thy worde. Mine eyes faile for thy promise, say-  
83 ing, when wilt thou comfort me? For I am like a bottell in  
84 the smoke: yet doe I not forget thy statutes. Howe many are  
the dayes of thy seruant? When wilt thou execute iudgement  
85 on them that persecute me? The proude haue digged pittes for  
86 mee, which is not after thy Lawe. All thy commandements are  
87 true: they persecute me falsely: helpe me. They had almost  
consumed me vpon the earth: but I forsooke not thy precepts.  
88 Quicken me according to thy louing kindnes: so shall I keepe the  
89 testimony of thy mouth. LAMED. O Lord, thy worde endureth  
90 for euer in heauen. Thy trueth is from generation to genera-  
tion: thou hast layed the foundation of the earth, and it abideth.  
91 They continue euen to this day by thine ordinances: for all are  
92 thy seruants. Except thy Lawe had bene my delite, I should now  
93 haue perished in mine affliction. I wil neuer forget thy precepts:

for by them thou hast quickened me. I am thine, saue me: for 94  
 I haue sought thy precepts. The wicked haue waited for me to 95  
 destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies. I haue seene an 96  
 ende of all perfection: but thy commandement is exceeding large.  
 MEM. Oh howe loue I thy Lawe! it is my meditation continu- 97  
 ally. By thy commandements thou hast made mee wiser then 98  
 mine enemies: for they are euer with mee. I haue had more 99  
 vnderstading then all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my  
 meditation. I vnderstode more then the ancient, because I 100  
 kept thy precepts. I haue refrained my feete from euery euil 101  
 way, that I might keepe thy word. I haue not declined from 102  
 thy iudgements: for thou didest teach me. Howe sweete are thy 103  
 promises vnto my mouth! yea, more then hony vnto my mouth.  
 By thy precepts I haue gotten vnderstanding: therefore I hate 104  
 all the wayes of falshoode. NUN. Thy worde is a lanterne vnto 105  
 my feete, and a light vnto my path. I haue sworne and will 106  
 performe it, that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements. I am 107  
 very sore afflicted: O Lord, quicken me according to thy word.  
 O Lord, I beseeche thee accept the free offerings of my mouth, 108  
 and teach mee thy iudgements. My soule is continually in mine 109  
 hande: yet doe I not forget thy Lawe. The wicked haue layed a 110  
 snare for mee: but I swarued not from thy precepts. Thy testi- 111  
 monies haue I taken as an heritage for euer: for they are the ioy  
 of mine heart. I haue applied mine heart to fulfill thy statutes 112  
 alway, euen vnto the ende. SAMECH. I hate vaine inuentions: 113  
 but thy Lawe doe I loue. Thou art my refuge and shield, and 114  
 I trust in thy worde. Away from mee, yee wicked: for I will 115  
 keepe the commandements of my God. Stablish me according 116  
 to thy promise, that I may liue, and disappoint me not of mine  
 hope. Stay thou mee, and I shall be safe, and I will delite 117  
 continually in thy statutes. Thou hast troden downe all them that 118  
 depart from thy statutes: for their deceit is vaine. Thou hast 119  
 taken away all ye wicked of the earth like drosse: therefore I loue  
 thy testimonies. My flesh trembleth for feare of thee, and I am 120  
 afraide of thy iudgements. AIN. I haue executed iudgement  
 and iustice: leaue me not to mine oppressours. Answer for thy 122  
 seruant in that, which is good, and let not the proude oppresse  
 me. Mine eyes haue failed in waiting for thy saluation, and for 123  
 thy iust promise. Deale with thy seruant according to thy mer- 124

125 cie, and teache me thy statutes. I am thy seruant: graunt mee  
126 therefore vnderstanding, that I may knowe thy testimonies. It  
is time for thee Lord to worke: for they haue destroyed thy Lawe.  
127 Therefore loue I thy commandements aboue golde, yea, aboue  
128 most fine golde. Therefore I esteeme all thy precepts most iust,  
129 and hate all false wayes. PE. Thy testimonies are wonderfull:  
130 therefore doeth my soule keepe them. The entrance into thy  
wordes sheweth light, and giueth vnderstanding to the simple.  
131 I opened my mouth and panted, because I loued thy comman-  
132 dements. Looke vpon mee and bee mercifull vnto me, as thou  
133 vsest to doe vnto those that loue thy Name. Direct my steppes  
in thy worde, and let none iniquitie haue dominion ouer me.  
134 Deliuer mee from the oppression of men, and I will keepe thy  
135 precepts. Shew the light of thy countenance vpon thy seruant,  
136 and teache me thy statutes. Mine eyes gush out with riuers of  
137 water, because they keepe not thy Lawe. TSADDI. Righteous  
138 art thou, O Lord, and iust are thy iudgements. Thou hast com-  
139 manded iustice by thy testimonies and trueth especially. My  
zeale hath euen consumed mee, because mine enemies haue for-  
140 gotten thy wordes. Thy word is prooued most pure, and thy  
141 seruant loueth it. I am small and despised: yet do I not forget  
142 thy precepts. Thy righteousnesse is an euerlasting righteousnes,  
143 and thy Lawe is trueth. Trouble and anguish are come vpon  
144 me: yet are thy commandements my delite. The righteousnes of  
thy testimonies is euerlasting: graunt me vnderstanding, and I  
145 shall liue. KOPH. I haue cried with my whole heart: heare me,  
146 O Lord, and I will keepe thy statutes. I called vpon thee: saue  
147 mee, and I will keepe thy testimonies. I preuented the morning  
148 light, and cried: for I waited on thy word. Mine eyes preuent  
149 the night watches to meditate in thy word. Heare my voyce ac-  
cording to thy louing kindenesse: O Lord, quicken me according  
150 to thy iudgement. They drawe neere, that follow after malice,  
151 and are farre from thy Lawe. Thou art neere, O Lord: for all  
152 thy commandements are true. I haue knowen long since by thy  
153 testimonies, that thou hast established them for euer. RESH.  
Beholde mine affliction, and deliuer mee: for I haue not forgot-  
154 ten thy Lawe. Pleade my cause, and deliuer me: quicken me  
155 according vnto thy word. Saluation is farre from the wicked, be-  
156 cause they seeke not thy statutes. Great are thy tender mercies,

O Lord: quicken me according to thy iudgements. My perse- 157  
cutours and mine oppressours are many: yet doe I not swarue  
from thy testimonies. I saw the transgressours and was grieued, 158  
because they kept not thy worde. Consider, O Lord, how I loue 159  
thy preceptes: quicken mee according to thy louing kindenesse.  
The beginning of thy worde is trueth, and all the iudgements 160  
of thy righteousnesse endure for euer. SCHIN. Princes haue 161  
persecuted mee without cause, but mine heart stood in awe of  
thy wordes. I reioyce at thy worde, as one that findeth a great 162  
spoyle. I hate falshoode and abhorre it, but thy Lawe doe I 163  
loue. Seuen times a day doe I praise thee, because of thy righ- 164  
teous iudgements. They that loue thy Law, shall haue great 165  
prosperitie, and they shall haue none hurt. Lord, I haue trusted 166  
in thy saluation, and haue done thy commandements. My soule 167  
hath kept thy testimonies: for I loue them exceedingly. I haue 168  
kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are be-  
fore thee. TAV. Let my complaint come before thee, O Lord, 169  
and giue me vnderstanding, according vnto thy worde. Let my 170  
supplication come before thee, and deliuer me according to thy  
promise. My lippes shall speake praise, when thou hast taught 171  
me thy statutes. My tongue shall intreate of thy word: for all 172  
thy commandements are righteous. Let thine hand helpe me: 173  
for I haue chosen thy precepts. I haue longed for thy saluation, 174  
O Lord, and thy Lawe is my delite. Let my soule liue, and it 175  
shall praise thee, and thy iudgements shall helpe me. I haue 176  
gone astraye like a lost sheepe: seeke thy seruant, for I doe not  
forget thy commandements.

A song of degrees. I called vnto the Lord in my trouble, and **120**  
hee heard me. Deliuer my soule, O Lord, from lying lippes, 2  
and from a deceitfull tongue. What doeth thy deceitfull tongue 3  
bring vnto thee? or what doeth it auaille thee? It is as the 4  
sharpe arrowes of a mightie man, and as the coales of iuniper.  
Woe is to me that I remaine in Meschech, and dwell in the tentes 5  
of Kedar. My soule hath too long dwelt with him that hateth 6  
peace. I seeke peace, and when I speake thereof, they are bent 7  
to warre.

A song of degrees. I will lift mine eyes vnto the mountaines, **121**  
from whence mine helpe shall come. Mine helpe commeth from 2  
the Lord, which hath made the heauen and the earth. He wil 3

not suffer thy foote to slippe: for he that keepeth thee, will not  
 4 slumber. Beholde, he that keepeth Israel, wil neither slumber  
 5 nor sleepe. The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shadow at  
 6 thy right hand. The sunne shall not smite thee by day, nor the  
 7 moone by night. The Lord shall preserue thee from all euil: he  
 8 shall keepe thy soule. The Lord shall preserue thy going out,  
 and thy comming in from henceforth and for euer.

**122** A song of degrees, or Psalme of David. I rejoiced, when they  
 2 sayd to me, We wil go into the house of the Lord. Our feete  
 3 shall stand in thy gates, O Ierusalem. Ierusalem is builded as a  
 4 citie, that is compact together in it selfe: Whereunto the Tribes,  
 euen the Tribes of the Lord go vp according to the testimonie to  
 5 Israel, to prayse the Name of the Lord. For there are thrones set  
 6 for iudgement, euen the thrones of the house of Dauid. Pray for  
 7 the peace of Ierusalem: let them prosper that loue thee. Peace  
 8 be within thy walles, and prosperitie within thy palaces. For my  
 brethren and neighbours sakes I will wish thee now prosperitie.  
 9 Because of the House of the Lord our God, I will procure thy  
 wealth.

**123** A song of degrees. I lift vp mine eyes to thee, that dwellest  
 2 in the heauens. Behold, as the eyes of seruants looke vnto the  
 hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a mayden vnto the hand  
 of her mistres: so our eyes waite vpon the Lord our God vntil  
 3 he haue mercie vpon vs. Haue mercie vpon vs, O Lord, haue  
 4 mercie vpon vs: for we haue suffered too much contempt. Our  
 soule is filled too full of ye mocking of the wealthy, and of the  
 despitefulnes of the proude.

**124** A song of degrees, or Psalme of David. If the Lord had not  
 2 bene on our side, (may Israel now say) If the Lord had not  
 3 bene on our side, when men rose vp against vs, They had then  
 swallowed vs vp quicke, when their wrath was kindled against  
 4 vs. Then the waters had drowned vs, and the streame had gone  
 5 ouer our soule: Then had the swelling waters gone ouer our  
 6 soule. Praysed be the Lord, which hath not giuen vs as a praye  
 7 vnto their teeth. Our soule is escaped, euen as a bird out of the  
 snare of the foulers: the snare is broken, and we are deliuered.  
 8 Our helpe is in the Name of the Lord, which hath made heauen  
 and earth.

**125** A song of degrees. They that trust in the Lord, shalbe as

mount Zion, which can not be remooued, but remaineth for euer. As the mountaines are about Ierusalem: so is the Lord about his people from henceforth and for euer. For the rod of the wicked shall not rest on the lot of the righteous, least the righteous put forth their hand vnto wickednes. Doe well, O Lord, vnto those that be good and true in their hearts. But these that turne aside by their crooked wayes, them shall the Lord leade with the workers of iniquitie: but peace shalbe vpon Israel.

A song of degrees, or Psalme of David. When ye Lord brought againe the captiuitie of Zion, we were like them that dreame. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ioye: then sayd they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them. The Lord hath done great things for vs, whereof we reioyce. O Lord, bring againe our captiuitie, as the riuers in the South. They that sowe in teares, shall reape in ioy. They went weeping and caried precious seede: but they shall returne with ioye and bring their sheaues. **126**

A song of degrees, or Psalme of Salomon. Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vaine that build it: except the Lord keepe the citie, the keeper watcheth in vaine. It is in vaine for you to rise earely, and to lie downe late, and eate the bread of sorow: but he wil surely giue rest to his beloued. Beholde, children are the inheritance of the Lord, and the fruite of the wombe his rewarde. As are the arrowes in the hand of ye strong man: so are the children of youth. Blessed is the man, that hath his quiuer full of them: for they shall not be ashamed, when they speake with their enemies in the gate. **127**

A song of degrees. Blessed is euery one that feareth the Lord and walketh in his wayes. When thou eatest the labours of thine hands, thou shalt be blessed, and it shall be well with thee. Thy wife shalbe as the fruitfull vine on the sides of thine house, and thy children like the oliue plantes round about thy table. Lo, surely thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the Lord. The Lord out of Zion shall blesse thee, and thou shalt see the wealth of Ierusalem all the dayes of thy life. Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, and peace vpon Israel. **128**

A song of degrees. They haue often times afflicted me from my youth (may Israel nowe say) They haue often times afflicted me from my youth: but they could not preuaile against me. The **129**

4 plowers plowed vpon my backe, and made long furrowes. But  
5 the righteous Lord hath cut the cordes of the wicked. They  
6 that hate Zion, shalbe all ashamed and turned backward. They  
shalbe as the grasse on the house tops, which withereth afore it  
7 commeth forth. Whereof the mower filleth not his hand, neither  
8 the glainer his lap: Neither they, which go by, say, The blessing  
of the Lord be vpon you, or, We blesse you in the Name of the  
Lord.

**130** A song of degrees. Out of the deepe places haue I called vnto  
2 thee, O Lord. Lord, heare my voyce: let thine eares attend to  
3 the voyce of my prayers. If thou, O Lord, straightly markest  
4 iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? But mercie is with thee,  
5 that thou mayest be feared. I haue waited on the Lord: my  
6 soule hath waited, and I haue trusted in his worde. My soule  
waiteth on the Lord more then the morning watch watcheth for  
7 the morning. Let Israel waite on the Lord: for with the Lord is  
8 mercie, and with him is great redemption. And he shall redeeme  
Israel from all his iniquities.

**131** A song of degrees or Psalme of David. Lord, mine heart is  
not hautie, neither are mine eyes loftie, neither haue I walked  
2 in great matters and hid from me. Surely I haue behaued my  
selfe, like one wained from his mother, and kept silence: I am  
3 in my selfe as one that is wained. Let Israel waite on the Lord  
from hencefoorth and for euer.

**132** A song of degrees. Lord, remember Daudid with all his afflic-  
2 tion. Who sware vnto the Lord, and vowed vnto the mightie  
3 God of Iaakob, saying, I will not enter into the tabernacle of  
4 mine house, nor come vpon my pallet or bed, Nor suffer mine  
5 eyes to sleepe, nor mine eye lids to slumber, Vntill I finde out a  
place for the Lord, an habitation for the mightie God of Iaakob.  
6 Lo, we heard of it in Ephrathah, and found it in the fieldes of  
7 the forest. We will enter into his Tabernacles, and worship  
8 before his footestoole. Arise, O Lord, to come into thy rest,  
9 thou, and the Arke of thy strength. Let thy Priests be clothed  
10 with righteousness, and let thy Saints reioyce. For thy seruant  
11 Daudids sake refuse not the face of thine Anointed. The Lord  
hath sworne in trueth vnto Daudid, and he wil not shrinke from  
it, saying, Of the fruite of thy body will I set vpon thy throne.  
12 If thy sonnes keepe my couenant, and my testimonies, that I

shall teach them, their sonnes also shall sit vpon thy throne for  
 euer. For the Lord hath chosen Zion, and loued to dwell in it, 13  
 saying, This is my rest for euer: here will I dwell, for I haue a 14  
 delite therein. I will surely blesse her vitales, and will satisfie 15  
 her poore with bread, And will clothe her Priests with salua- 16  
 tion, and her Saints shall shoute for ioye. There will I make 17  
 the horne of Daud to bud: for I haue ordeined a light for mine  
 Anoynted. His enemies will I clothe with shame, but on him 18  
 his crowne shall flourish.

A song of degrees or Psalme of David. Behold, howe good and **133**  
 howe comely a thing it is, brethren to dwell euen together. It is 2  
 like to the precious oyntment vpon the head, that runneth downe  
 vpon the beard, euen vnto Aarons beard, which went downe  
 on the border of his garments: And as the dew of Hermon, 3  
 which falleth vpon the mountaines of Zion: for there the Lord  
 appointed the blessing and life for euer.

A song of degrees. Behold, praise ye the Lord, all ye seruants **134**  
 of the Lord, ye that by night stande in the house of the Lord.  
 Lift vp your hands to the Sanctuarie, and praise the Lord. The 2, 3  
 Lord, that hath made heauen and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

Praise ye the Lord. Praise the Name of the Lord: ye seruants **135**  
 of the Lord, praise him. Ye that stande in the House of the 2  
 Lord, and in the courtes of the House of our God, Praise ye the 3  
 Lord: for the Lord is good: sing praises vnto his Name: for it is  
 a comely thing. For the Lord hath chosen Iaakob to himselfe, 4  
 and Israel for his chiefe treasure. For I know that the Lord is 5  
 great, and that our Lord is aboue all gods. Whatsoever pleased 6  
 the Lord, that did hee in heauen and in earth, in the sea, and  
 in all the depths. He bringeth vp the cloudes from the ends of 7  
 the earth, and maketh the lightnings with ye raine: he draweth  
 forth the winde out of his treasures. He smote the first borne 8  
 of Egypt both of man and beast. He hath sent tokens and 9  
 wonders into the middes of thee, O Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and  
 vpon all his seruants. He smote many nations, and slew mightie 10  
 Kings: As Sihon King of the Amorites, and Og King of Bashan, 11  
 and all the kingdomes of Canaan: And gaue their lande for an  
 inheritance, euen an inheritance vnto Israel his people. Thy 13  
 Name, O Lord, endureth for euer: O Lord, thy remembrance  
 is from generation to generation. For the Lord will iudge his 14

15 people, and be pacified towards his seruants. The idoles of the  
heathen are siluer and golde, euen the worke of mens handes.  
16 They haue a mouth, and speake not: they haue eyes and see  
17 not. They haue eares and heare not, neither is there any breath  
18 in their mouth. They that make them, are like vnto them: so  
19 are all that trust in them. Praise the Lord, ye house of Israel:  
20 praise the Lord, ye house of Aaron. Praise the Lord, ye house  
21 of Leui: ye that feare the Lord, praise the Lord. Praised bee  
the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth in Ierusalem. Praise ye the  
Lord.

**136** Praise ye the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie en-  
2 dureth for euer. Praise ye the God of gods: for his mercie  
3 endureth for euer. Praise ye the Lord of lordes: for his mer-  
4 cie endureth for euer: Which onely doeth great wonders: for  
5 his mercie endureth for euer: Which by his wisdom made the  
6 heauens: for his mercie endureth for euer: Which hath stretched  
out the earth vpon the waters: for his mercie endureth for euer:  
7, 8 Which made great lightes: for his mercie endureth for euer: As  
the sunne to rule the day: for his mercie endureth for euer:  
9 The moone and the starres to gouerne the night: for his mercie  
10 endureth for euer: Which smote Egypt with their first borne,  
11 (for his mercie endureth for euer) And brought out Israel from  
12 among them (for his mercie endureth for euer) With a mightie  
hande and stretched out arme: for his mercie endureth for euer:  
13 Which deided the red Sea in two partes: for his mercie endureth  
14 for euer: And made Israel to passe through the mids of it: for  
15 his mercie endureth for euer: And ouerthrewe Pharaoh and his  
16 hoste in the red Sea: for his mercie endureth for euer: Which  
led his people through the wildernes: for his mercie endureth  
17 for euer: Which smote great Kings: for his mercie endureth  
18 for euer: And slewe mightie Kings: for his mercie endureth for  
19 euer: As Sihon King of the Amorites: for his mercie endureth  
20 for euer: And Og the King of Bashan: for his mercie endureth  
21 for euer: And gaue their land for an heritage: for his mercie  
22 endureth for euer: Euen an heritage vnto Israel his seruant: for  
23 his mercie endureth for euer: Which remembred vs in our base  
24 estate: for his mercie endureth for euer: And hath rescued vs  
25 from our oppressours: for his mercie endureth for euer: Which  
26 giueth foode to all flesh: for his mercie endureth for euer. Praise

ye the God of heauen: for his mercie endureth for euer.

By the riuers of Babel we sate, and there wee wept, when we remembred Zion. Wee hanged our harpes vpon the willowes in the middes thereof. Then they that ledde vs captiues, required of vs songs and mirth, when wee had hanged vp our harpes, saying, Sing vs one of the songs of Zion. Howe shall we sing, said we, a song of the Lord in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Ierusalem, let my right hand forget to play. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleaue to the roofe of my mouth: yea, if I preferre not Ierusalem to my chiefe ioy. Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Ierusalem, which saide, Rase it, rase it to the foundation thereof. O daughter of Babel, worthy to be destroyed, blessed shall he be that rewardeth thee, as thou hast serued vs. Blessed shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy children against the stones. **137**

A Psalme of David. I will praise thee with my whole heart: euen before the gods will I praise thee. I will worship toward thine holy Temple and praise thy Name, because of thy louing kindnesse and for thy trueth: for thou hast magnified thy Name about all things by thy word. When I called, then thou heardest me, and hast encreased strength in my soule. All the Kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord: for they haue heard the wordes of thy mouth. And they shall sing of the wayes of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord is great. For the Lord is high: yet he beholdeth the lowly, but the proude he knoweth afarre off. Though I walke in the middes of trouble, yet wilt thou reuiue me: thou wilt stretch forth thine hand vpon the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall saue me. The Lord will performe his worke toward me: O Lord, thy mercie endureth for euer: forsake not the workes of thine handes. **138**

To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. O Lord, thou hast tried me and knowen me. Thou knowest my sitting and my rising: thou vnderstandest my thought afarre off. Thou compass-est my pathes, and my lying downe, and art accustomed to all my wayes. For there is not a word in my tongue, but loe, thou knowest it wholly, O Lord. Thou holdest mee straite behinde and before, and layest thine hand vpon me. Thy knowledge is too wonderfull for mee: it is so high that I cannot attaine vnto it. Whither shall I goe from thy Spirite? or whither shall **139**

8 I flee from thy presence? If I ascende into heauen, thou art  
 9 there: if I lye downe in hell, thou art there. Let mee take the  
 winges of the morning, and dwell in the vttermost parts of the  
 10 sea: Yet thither shall thine hand leade me, and thy right hand  
 11 holde me. If I say, Yet the darkenes shall hide me, euen the  
 12 night shalbe light about me. Yea, the darkenes hideth not from  
 thee: but the night shineth as the day: the darkenes and light  
 13 are both alike. For thou hast possessed my reines: thou hast  
 14 couered me in my mothers wombe. I will praise thee, for I am  
 fearefully and wonderously made: marueilous are thy workes,  
 15 and my soule knoweth it well. My bones are not hid from thee,  
 though I was made in a secret place, and facioned beneath in the  
 16 earth. Thine eyes did see me, when I was without forme: for  
 in thy booke were all things written, which in continuance were  
 17 facioned, when there was none of them before. Howe deare  
 therefore are thy thoughtes vnto me, O God! how great is ye  
 18 summe of them! If I should count them, they are moe then the  
 19 sand: when I wake, I am still with thee. Oh that thou wouldest  
 slay, O God, the wicked and bloody men, to whom I say, Depart  
 20 ye from mee: Which speake wickedly of thee, and being thine  
 21 enemies are lifted vp in vaine. Doe not I hate them, O Lord,  
 that hate thee? and doe not I earnestly contend with those that  
 22 rise vp against thee? I hate them with an vnfained hatred, as  
 23 they were mine vtter enemies. Try mee, O God, and knowe  
 24 mine heart: prooue me and know my thoughtes, And consider  
 if there be any way of wickednes in me, and leade me in the way  
 for euer.

140 To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. Deliuer me, O  
 Lord, from the euill man: preserue me from the cruel man:  
 2 Which imagine euill things in their heart, and make warre contin-  
 3 ually. They haue sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adders  
 4 poyson is vnder their lips. Selah. Keepe mee, O Lord, from the  
 handes of the wicked: preserue mee from the cruell man, which  
 5 purposeth to cause my steppes to slide. The proude haue layde  
 a snare for me, and spred a nette with cordes in my pathway,  
 6 and set grennes for me. Selah. Therefore I saide vnto the Lord,  
 7 Thou art my God: heare, O Lord, the voyce of my prayers. O  
 Lord God the strength of my saluation, thou hast couered mine  
 8 head in the day of battel. Let not the wicked haue his desire,

O Lord: performe not his wicked thought, least they be proude. Selah. As for the chiefe of them, that compasse me about, let 9  
 the mischief of their owne lippes come vpon them. Let coles 10  
 fal vpon them: let him cast them into the fire, and into the  
 deepe pits, that they rise not. For the backbiter shall not be 11  
 established vpon the earth: euill shall hunt the cruell man to  
 destruction. I know that the Lord will auenge the afflicted, and 12  
 iudge the poore. Surely the righteous shall prayse thy Name, 13  
 and the iust shall dwell in thy presence.

A Psalme of David. O Lord, I call vpon thee: haste thee vnto 141  
 me: heare my voyce, when I cry vnto thee. Let my prayer be 2  
 directed in thy sight as incense, and the lifting vp of mine hands  
 as an euening sacrifice. Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, 3  
 and keepe the doore of my lips. Incline not mine heart to euill, 4  
 that I should commit wicked workes with men that worke iniqui-  
 tite: and let me not eate of their delicates. Let the righteous 5  
 smite me: for that is a benefite: and let him reprocue me, and  
 it shalbe a precious oyle, that shall not breake mine head: for  
 within a while I shall euen pray in their miseries. When their 6  
 iudges shall be cast downe in stonie places, they shall heare my  
 wordes, for they are sweete. Our bones lye scattered at the 7  
 graues mouth, as he that heweth wood or diggeth in the earth.  
 But mine eyes looke vnto thee, O Lord God: in thee is my trust: 8  
 leaue not my soule destitute. Keepe me from the snare, which 9  
 they haue layde for me, and from the grennes of the workers of  
 iniquitie. Let the wicked fall into his nettes together, whiles I 10  
 escape.

A Psalme of David, to give instruction, and a prayer, when 142  
 he was in the cave. I cryed vnto the Lord with my voyce: with  
 my voyce I prayed vnto the Lord. I powred out my meditation 2  
 before him, and declared mine affliction in his presence. Though 3  
 my spirit was in perplexitie in me, yet thou knewest my path: in  
 the way wherein I walked, haue they priuily layde a snare for me.  
 I looked vpon my right hand, and beheld, but there was none 4  
 that would knowe me: all refuge failed me, and none cared for  
 my soule. Then cryed I vnto thee, O Lord, and sayde, thou art 5  
 mine hope, and my portion in the land of the liuing. Hearken 6  
 vnto my crye, for I am brought very lowe: deliuer me from my  
 persecuters, for they are too strong for me. Bring my soule out 7

of prison, that I may prayse thy Name: then shall the righteous come about me, when thou art beneficiall vnto me.

**143** A Psalme of David. Hear my prayer, O Lord, and hearken vnto my supplication: answere me in thy trueth and in thy righteousnes. (And enter not into iudgement with thy seruant: for in thy sight shall none that liueth, be iustified) For the enemy hath persecuted my soule: he hath smitten my life downe to the earth: he hath layde me in the darkenes, as they that haue bene dead long agoe: And my spirit was in perplexitie in me, and mine heart within me was amased. Yet doe I remember the time past: I meditate in all thy workes, yea, I doe meditate in the workes of thine hands. I stretch forth mine hands vnto thee: my soule desireth after thee, as the thirstie land. Selah. Heare me speedily, O Lord, for my spirit fayleth: hide not thy face from me, els I shall be like vnto them that go downe into the pit. Let me heare thy louing kindenes in the morning, for in thee is my trust: shewe mee the way, that I should walke in, for I lift vp my soule vnto thee. Deliuer me, O Lord, from mine enemies: for I hid me with thee. Teach me to doe thy will, for thou art my God: let thy good Spirit leade me vnto the land of righteousnes. Quicken me, O Lord, for thy Names sake, and for thy righteousness bring my soule out of trouble. And for thy mercy slay mine enemies, and destroy all them that oppresse my soule: for I am thy seruant.

**144** A Psalme of David. Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth mine hands to fight, and my fingers to battell. He is my goodnes and my fortresse, my towre and my deliuerer, my shield, and in him I trust, which subdueth my people vnder me. Lord, what is man that thou regardest him! or the sonne of man that thou thinkest vpon him! Man is like to vanitie: his dayes are like a shadow, that vanisheth. Bow thine heauens, O Lord, and come downe: touch the mountaines and they shall smoke. Cast forth the lightning and scatter them: shoote out thine arrowes, and consume them. Send thine hand from aboue: deliuer me, and take me out of the great waters, and from the hand of strangers, Whose mouth talketh vanitie, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood. I wil sing a new song vnto thee, O God, and sing vnto thee vpon a viole, and an instrument of ten strings. It is he that giueth deliuerance vnto Kings, and

rescueth Dauid his seruant from the hurtfull sworde. Rescue me, 11  
 and deliuer me from the hand of strangers, whose mouth talketh  
 vanitie, and their right hand is a right hand of falshood: That 12  
 our sonnes may be as the plantes growing vp in their youth, and  
 our daughters as the corner stones, grauen after the similitude  
 of a palace: That our corners may be full, and abounding with 13  
 diuers sorts, and that our sheepe may bring forth thousands and  
 ten thousand in our streetes: That our oxen may be strong to 14  
 labour: that there be none inuasion, nor going out, nor no crying  
 in our streetes. Blessed are the people, that be so, yea, blessed 15  
 are the people, whose God is the Lord.

A Psalme of David of Praise. O my God and King, I will 145  
 extold thee, and will blesse thy Name for euer and euer. I will 2  
 blesse thee dayly, and prayse thy Name for euer and euer. Great 3  
 is the Lord, and most worthy to be prayed, and his greatnes  
 is incomprehensible. Generation shall praise thy works vnto 4  
 generation, and declare thy power. I wil meditate of the beautie 5  
 of thy glorious maiestie, and thy wonderfull workes, And they 6  
 shall speake of the power of thy fearefull actes, and I will declare  
 thy greatnes. They shall breake out into the mention of thy 7  
 great goodnes, and shall sing aloud of thy righteousnesse. The 8  
 Lord is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great mercie.  
 The Lord is good to all, and his mercies are ouer all his workes. 9  
 All thy workes prayse thee, O Lord, and thy Saints blesse thee. 10  
 They shewe the glory of thy kingdome, and speake of thy power, 11  
 To cause his power to be knowen to the sonnes of men, and 12  
 the glorious renoume of his kingdome. Thy kingdome is an 13  
 euerlasting kingdome, and thy dominion endureth throughout  
 all ages. The Lord vpholdeth all that fall, and lifteth vp all 14  
 that are ready to fall. The eyes of all waite vpon thee, and 15  
 thou giuest them their meate in due season. Thou openest 16  
 thine hand, and fillest all things liuing of thy good pleasure.  
 The Lord is righteous in all his wayes, and holy in all his workes. 17  
 The Lord is neere vnto all that call vpon him: yea, to all that 18  
 call vpon him in trueth. He wil fulfill the desire of them that 19  
 feare him: he also wil heare their cry, and wil saue them. The 20  
 Lord preserueth all them that loue him: but he will destroy all  
 the wicked. My mouth shall speake the prayse of the Lord, and 21  
 all flesh shall blesse his holy Name for euer and euer.

146, 2 Praise ye the Lord. Praise thou the Lord, O my soule. I will  
prayse the Lord during my life: as long as I haue any being, I  
3 wil sing vnto my God. Put not your trust in princes, nor in the  
4 sonne of man, for there is none helpe in him. His breath de-  
parteth, and he returneth to his earth: then his thoughtes perish.  
5 Blessed is he, that hath the God of Iaaakob for his helpe, whose  
6 hope is in the Lord his God. Which made heauen and earth,  
the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth his fidelitie for  
7 euer: Which executeth iustice for the oppressed: which giueth  
8 bread to the hungry: the Lord loseth the prisoners. The Lord  
giueth sight to the blinde: the Lord rayseth vp the crooked: the  
9 Lord loueth the righteous. The Lord keepeth the strangers: he  
relieueth the fatherlesse and widowe: but he ouerthroweth the  
10 way of the wicked. The Lord shall reigne for euer: O Zion,  
thy God endureth from generation to generation. Prayse ye the  
Lord.

147 Praise ye the Lord, for it is good to sing vnto our God: for  
2 it is a pleasant thing, and praise is comely. The Lord doth  
builde vp Ierusalem, and gather together the dispersed of Israel.  
3 He healeth those that are broken in heart, and bindeth vp their  
4 sores. He counteth the number of the starres, and calleth them  
5 all by their names. Great is our Lord, and great is his power: his  
6 wisdom is infinite. The Lord relieueth the meeke, and abaseth  
7 the wicked to the ground. Sing vnto the Lord with prayse:  
8 sing vpon the harpe vnto our God, Which couereth the heauen  
with cloudes, and prepareth raine for the earth, and maketh the  
9 grasse to growe vpon the mountaines: Which giueth to beasts  
10 their foode, and to the yong rauens that crie. He hath not  
pleasure in the strength of an horse, neither delighteth he in the  
11 legs of man. But the Lord deliteth in them that feare him,  
12 and attende vpon his mercie. Prayse the Lord, O Ierusalem:  
13 prayse thy God, O Zion. For he hath made the barres of thy  
14 gates strong, and hath blessed thy children within thee. He  
setteth peace in thy borders, and satisfieth thee with the floure  
15 of wheate. He sendeth foorth his commandement vpon earth,  
16 and his worde runneth very swiftly. He giueth snowe like wooll,  
17 and scattereth the hoare frost like ashes. He casteth foorth his  
18 yce like morsels: who can abide the colde thereof? He sendeth  
his worde and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blowe, and

the waters flowe. He sheweth his word vnto Iaakob, his statutes 19  
and his iudgements vnto Israel. He hath not dealt so with euery 20  
nation, neither haue they knowen his iudgements. Prayse ye the  
Lord.

Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the Lord from the heauen: **148**  
praise ye him in the high places. Prayse ye him, all ye his 2  
Angels: praise him, all his armie. Prayse ye him, sunne and 3  
moone: prayse ye him all bright starres. Prayse ye him, heuens 4  
of heuens, and waters, that be aboue the heuens. Let them 5  
praise the Name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were  
created. And he hath established them for euer and euer: he 6  
hath made an ordinance, which shall not passe. Prayse ye the 7  
Lord from the earth, ye dragons and all depths: Fire and hayle, 8  
snowe and vapours, stormie winde, which execute his worde:  
Mountaines and all hils, fruitfull trees and all ceders: Beasts 9, 10  
and all cattell, creeping things and fethered foules: Kings of 11  
the earth and all people, princes and all iudges of the worlde:  
Yong men and maidens, also olde men and children: Let them 12, 13  
praise the Name of the Lord: for his Name onely is to be exalted,  
and his prayse aboue the earth and the heuens. For he hath 14  
exalted the horne of his people, which is a prayse for all his  
Saintes, euen for the children of Israel, a people that is neere  
vnto him. Prayse ye the Lord.

Praise ye the Lord. Sing ye vnto the Lord a newe song: let his **149**  
praise be heard in the Congregation of Saints. Let Israel reioyce 2  
in him that made him, and let ye children of Zion reioyce in their  
King. Let them praise his Name with the flute: let them sing 3  
praises vnto him with the timbrell and harpe. For the Lord 4  
hath pleasure in his people: he will make the meeke glorious  
by deliuerance. Let ye Saints be ioyfull with glorie: let them 5  
sing loud vpon their beddes. Let the high Actes of God bee in 6  
their mouth, and a two edged sword in their hands, To execute 7  
vengeance vpon the heathen, and corrections among the people:  
To binde their Kings in chaines, and their nobles with fetters of 8  
yron, That they may execute vpon them the iudgement that is 9  
written: this honour shall be to all his Saintes. Prayse ye the  
Lord.

Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye God in his Sanctuarie: praise **150**  
ye him in the firmament of his power. Prayse ye him in his 2

mightie Actes: prayse ye him according to his excellent great-  
3 nesse. Prayse ye him in the sounde of the trumpet: prayse yee  
4 him vpon the viole and the harpe. Prayse ye him with timbrell  
5 and flute: praise ye him with virginales and organs. Prayse ye  
him with sounding cymbales: prayse ye him with high sounding  
6 cymbales. Let euery thing that hath breath prayse the Lord.  
Prayse ye the Lord.

# THE PROVERBS.



**S**he Parables of Salomon the sonne of Daud King of 1  
Israel, To knowe wisdom, and instruction, to vnder- 2  
stand ye wordes of knowledge, To receiue instruction 3  
to do wisely, by iustice and iudgement and equitie, 4  
To giue vnto the simple, sharpnesse of wit, and to the childe 4  
knowledge and discretion. A wise man shall heare and increase 5  
in learning, and a man of vnderstanding shall attayne vnto wise 5  
counsels, To vnderstand a parable, and the interpretation, the 6  
wordes of ye wise, and their darke sayings. The feare of the 7  
Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fooles despise wisdom 7  
and instruction. My sonne, heare thy fathers instruction, and 8  
forsake not thy mothers teaching. For they shalbe a comely 9  
ornament vnto thine head, and as chaines for thy necke. My 10  
sonne, if sinners doe intise thee, consent thou not. If they say, 11  
Come with vs, we will lay waite for blood, and lie priuillie for 11  
the innocent without a cause: We wil swallow them vp aliue 12  
like a graue euen whole, as those that goe downe into the pit: 12  
We shall finde all precious riches, and fill our houses with spoyle: 13  
Cast in thy lot among vs: we will all haue one purse: My sonne, 14, 15  
walke not thou in the way with them: refraine thy foote from 15  
their path. For their feete runne to euill, and make haste to 16  
shed blood. Certainly as without cause the net is spred before 17  
the eyes of all that hath wing: So they lay waite for blood and 18  
lie priuilly for their liues. Such are the wayes of euery one that 19  
is greedy of gaine: he would take away the life of the owners 19  
thereof. Wisdom cryeth without: she vttereth her voyce in 20  
the streetes. She calleth in the hye streete, among the prease 21  
in the entrings of the gates, and vttereth her wordes in the citie, 21  
saying, O ye foolish, howe long will ye loue foolishnes? and 22  
the scornfull take their pleasure in scorning, and the fooles hate 22  
knowledge? (Turne you at my correction: loe, I will powre out 23  
my mind vnto you, and make you vnderstand my wordes) Be- 24

cause I haue called, and ye refused: I haue stretched out mine  
25 hand, and none woulde regarde. But ye haue despised all my  
26 counsell, and would none of my correction. I will also laugh at  
27 your destruction, and mocke, when your feare commeth. Whe  
your feare cometh like sudden desolation, and your destruction  
shall come like a whirle wind: whe affliction and anguish shall  
28 come vpon you, Then shall they call vpon me, but I will not  
answere: they shall seeke me early, but they shall not finde me,  
29 Because they hated knowledge, and did not chuse the feare of  
30 the Lord. They would none of my counsell, but despised all my  
31 correction. Therefore shall they eate of ye fruite of their owne  
32 way, and be filled with their owne deuises. For ease slaieth the  
33 foolish, and the prosperitie of fooles destroyeth them. But he  
that obeyeth me, shall dwell safely, and be quiet from feare of  
euill.

2 My sonne, if thou wilt receiue my wordes, and hide my com-  
mandements within thee, And cause thine eares to hearken  
3 vnto wisdom, and encline thine heart to vnderstanding, (For  
4 if thou callest after knowledge, and cryest for vnderstanding: If  
thou seekest her as siluer, and searchest for her as for treasures,  
5 Then shalt thou vnderstand the feare of the Lord, and finde the  
6 knowledge of God. For the Lord giueth wisdom, out of his  
7 mouth commeth knowledge and vnderstanding. He preserueth  
the state of the righteous: he is a shielde to them that walke  
8 vprightly, That they may keepe the wayes of iudgement: and  
9 he preserueth the way of his Saintes) Then shalt thou vnder-  
stand righteousnes, and iudgement, and equitie, and euery good  
10 path. When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge  
11 deliteth thy soule, Then shall counsell preserue thee, and vn-  
12 derstanding shall keepe thee, And deliuer thee from the euill  
13 way, and from the man that speaketh froward things, And from  
them that leaue the wayes of righteousnes to walke in the wayes  
14 of darkenes: Which reioyce in doing euill, and delite in the  
15 frowardnesse of the wicked, Whose wayes are crooked and they  
16 are lewde in their paths. And it shall deliuer thee from the  
strange woman, euen from the stranger, which flattereth with  
17 her wordes. Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and for-  
18 getteth the couenant of her God. Surely her house tendeth to  
19 death, and her paths vnto the dead. All they that goe vnto

her, returne not againe, neither take they holde of the wayes of  
 life. Therefore walke thou in the way of good men, and keepe 20  
 the wayes of the righteous. For the iust shall dwell in the land, 21  
 and the vpright men shall remaine in it. But the wicked shalbe 22  
 cut off from ye earth, and the transgressours shalbe rooted out  
 of it.

My sonne, forget not thou my Lawe, but let thine heart keepe **3**  
 my commandements. For they shall increase the length of thy 2  
 dayes and the yeeres of life, and thy prosperitie. Let not mercie 3  
 and trueth forsake thee: binde them on thy necke, and write 3  
 them vpon the table of thine heart. So shalt thou finde fauour 4  
 and good vnderstanding in the sight of God and man. Trust 5  
 in the Lord with all thine heart, and leane not vnto thine owne  
 wisdome. In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct 6  
 thy wayes. Be not wise in thine owne eyes: but feare the Lord, 7  
 and depart from euill. So health shalbe vnto thy nauel, and 8  
 marowe vnto thy bones. Honour the Lord with thy riches, and 9  
 with the first fruites of all thine increase. So shall thy barnes 10  
 be filled with abundance, and thy presses shall burst with newe  
 wine. My sonne, refuse not the chastening of the Lord, neither 11  
 be griued with his correction. For the Lord correcteth him, 12  
 whome he loueth, euen as the father doeth the childe in whom  
 he deliteth. Blessed is the man that findeth wisdome, and the 13  
 man that getteth vnderstanding. For the marchandise thereof 14  
 is better then the marchandise of siluer, and the gaine thereof  
 is better then golde. It is more precious then pearles: and all 15  
 things that thou canst desire, are not to be compared vnto her.  
 Length of dayes is in her right hand, and in her left hand riches 16  
 and glory. Her wayes are wayes of pleasure, and all her pathes 17  
 prosperitie. She is a tree of life to them that lay holde on her, 18  
 and blessed is he that retaineth her. The Lord by wisdome 19  
 hath layde the foundation of the earth, and hath stablished the  
 heauens through vnderstanding. By his knowledge the deptes 20  
 are broken vp, and the cloudes droppe downe the dewe. My 21  
 sonne, let not these things depart from thine eyes, but obserue  
 wisdome, and counsell. So they shalbe life to thy soule, and 22  
 grace vnto thy necke. Then shalt thou walke safely by thy way:  
 and thy foote shall not stumble. If thou sleepest, thou shalt not 23  
 bee afraide, and when thou sleepest, thy sleepe shalbe sweete. 24

25 Thou shalt not feare for any sudden feare, neither for the de-  
26 struction of the wicked, when it commeth. For the Lord shall  
be for thine assurance, and shall preserue thy foote from tak-  
27 ing. Withhold not the good from the owners thereof, though  
28 there be power in thine hand to doe it. Say not vnto thy neigh-  
bour, Go and come againe, and to morow wil I giue thee, if thou  
29 now haue it. Intend none hurt against thy neighbour, seeing  
30 he doeth dwell without feare by thee. Striue not with a man  
31 causelesse, when he hath done thee no harme. Bee not enuious  
32 for the wicked man, neither chuse any of his wayes. For the  
frowarde is abomination vnto the Lord: but his secret is with  
33 the righteous. The curse of the Lord is in the house of the  
34 wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the righteous. With  
the scornfull he scorneth, but hee giueth grace vnto the humble.  
35 The wise shall inherite glorie: but fooles dishonour, though they  
be exalted.

4 Heare, O ye children, the instruction of a father, and giue  
2 eare to learne vnderstanding. For I doe giue you a good doc-  
3 trine: therefore forsake yee not my lawe. For I was my fathers  
4 sonne, tender and deare in the sight of my mother, When he  
taught me, and sayde vnto me, Let thine heart holde fast my  
5 wordes: keepe my commandements, and thou shalt liue. Get  
wisdom: get vnderstading: forget not, neither decline from the  
6 wordes of my mouth. Forsake her not, and shee shall keepe  
7 thee: loue her and shee shall preserue thee. Wisedome is the  
beginning: get wisdom therefore: and about all thy posses-  
8 sion get vnderstanding. Exalt her, and she shall exalt thee: she  
9 shall bring thee to honour, if thou embrace her. She shall giue  
a comely ornemet vnto thine head, yea, she shall giue thee a  
10 crowne of glorie. Heare, my sonne, and receiue my wordes, and  
11 the yeeres of thy life shalbe many. I haue taught thee in ye way  
12 of wisdom, and led thee in the pathes of righteousness. Whe  
thou goest, thy gate shall not be strait, and when thou runnest,  
13 thou shalt not fall. Take holde of instruction, and leaue not:  
14 keepe her, for shee is thy life. Enter not into the way of the  
15 wicked, and walke not in the way of euill men. Auoide it, and  
16 goe not by it: turne from it, and passe by. For they can not  
sleepe, except they haue done euill, and their sleepe departeth  
17 except they cause some to fall. For they eate the breade of

wickednesse, and drinke the wine of violence. But the way of 18  
the righteous shineth as the light, that shineth more and more  
vnto the perfite day. The way of the wicked is as the darkenes: 19  
they knowe not wherein they shall fall. My sonne, hearken vnto 20  
my wordes, incline thine eare vnto my sayings. Let them not 21  
depart from thine eyes, but keepe them in the middes of thine  
heart. For they are life vnto those that find them, and health 22  
vnto all their flesh. Keepe thine heart with all diligence: for 23  
thereout commeth life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, 24  
and put wicked lippes farre from thee. Let thine eyes beholde 25  
the right, and let thine eyelids direct thy way before thee. Pon- 26  
der the path of thy feete, and let all thy waies be ordred aright.  
Turne not to the right hande, nor to the left, but remooue thy 27  
foote from euill.

My sonne, hearken vnto my wisdom, and incline thine eare 5  
vnto my knowledge. That thou maiest regarde counsell, and thy 2  
lippes obserue knowledge. For the lippes of a strange woman 3  
drop as an honie combe, and her mouth is more soft then oyle.  
But the end of her is bitter as wormewood, and sharpe as a two 4  
edged sworde. Her feete goe downe to death, and her steps 5  
take holde on hell. She weigheth not the way of life: her paths 6  
are moueable: thou canst not knowe them. Heare yee me nowe 7  
therefore, O children, and depart not from the wordes of my  
mouth. Keepe thy way farre from her, and come not neere the 8  
doore of her house, Least thou giue thine honor vnto others, 9  
and thy yeeres to the cruell: Least the stranger should be silled 10  
with thy strength, and thy labours bee in the house of a stranger,  
And thou mourne at thine end, (when thou hast consumed thy 11  
flesh and thy bodie) And say, How haue I hated instruction, and  
mine heart despised correction! And haue not obeyed the voyce 12  
of them that taught mee, nor enclined mine eare to them that  
instructed me! I was almost brought into all euil in ye mids 14  
of the Congregation and assemble. Drinke the water of thy 15  
cisterne, and of the riuers out of the middes of thine owne well.  
Let thy fountaines flow foorth, and the riuers of waters in the 16  
streetes. But let them bee thine, euen thine onely, and not the  
strangers with thee. Let thy fontaine be blessed, and reioyce 18  
with the wife of thy youth. Let her be as the louing hinde 19  
and pleasant roe: let her brests satisfie thee at all times, and

20 delite in her loue continually. For why shouldest thou delite,  
my sonne, in a strange woman, or embrace the bosome of a  
21 stranger? For the waies of man are before the eyes of the Lord,  
22 and he pondereth all his pathes. His owne iniquities shall take  
the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cordes of  
23 his owne sinne. Hee shall die for fault of instruction, and shall  
goe astray through his great follie.

6 My sonne, if thou be surety for thy neighbour, and hast  
2 striken hands with the stranger, Thou art snared with the  
wordes of thy mouth: thou art euen taken with the woordes of  
3 thine owne mouth. Doe this nowe, my sonne, and deliuer thy  
selfe: seeing thou art come into the hande of thy neighbour, goe,  
4 and humble thy selfe, and sollicite thy friends. Giue no sleepe  
5 to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids. Deliuer thy selfe  
as a doe from the hande of the hunter, and as a birde from the  
6 hande of the fouler. Goe to the pismire, O sluggarde: beholde  
7 her waies, and be wise. For shee hauing no guide, gouernour,  
8 nor ruler, Prepareth her meat in the sommer, and gathereth  
9 her foode in haruest. Howe long wilt thou sleepe, O sluggarde?  
10 when wilt thou arise out of thy sleepe? Yet a litle sleepe, a  
11 litle slumber, a litle folding of the hands to sleepe. Therefore  
thy pouertie commeth as one that trauaileth by the way, and  
12 thy necessitie like an armed man. The vnthriftie man and the  
13 wicked man walketh with a froward mouth. He maketh a signe  
with his eyes: he signifieth with his feete: he instructeth with  
14 his fingers. Lewde things are in his heart: he imagineth eu-  
ill at all times, and raiseth vp contentions. Therefore shall his  
15 destruction come speedily: hee shall be destroyed suddenly with-  
out recouerie. These sixe things doeth the Lord hate: yea, his  
17 soule abhorreth seuen: The hautie eyes, a lying tongue, and  
18 the hands that shed innocent blood, An heart that imagineth  
wicked enterprises, feete that be swift in running to mischief, e,  
19 A false wisse that speaketh lyes, and him that rayseth vp  
20 contentions among brethren. My sonne, keepe thy fathers com-  
21 mandement, and forsake not thy mothers instruction. Binde  
them alway vpon thine heart, and tye them about thy necke.  
22 It shall leade thee, when thou walkest: it shall watch for thee,  
when thou sleepest, and when thou wakest, it shall talke with  
23 thee. For the commandement is a lanterne, and instruction a

light: and corrections for instruction are the way of life, To 24  
 keepe thee from the wicked woman, and from ye flatterie of ye  
 tongue of a strange woman. Desire not her beautie in thine 25  
 heart, neither let her take thee with her eye lids. For because of 26  
 the whorish woman a man is brought to a morsell of bread, and  
 a woman wil hunt for the precious life of a man. Can a man 27  
 take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt? Or can 28  
 a man go vpon coales, and his feete not be burnt? So he that 29  
 goeth in to his neighbours wife, shall not be innocent, whosoever  
 toucheth her. Men do not despise a thiefe, when he stealeth, 30  
 to satisfie his soule, because he is hungrie. But if he be founde, 31  
 he shall restore seuen folde, or he shall giue all the substance of  
 his house. But he that committeth adulterie with a woman, he 32  
 is destitute of vnderstanding: he that doeth it, destroyeth his  
 owne soule. He shall finde a wounde and dishonour, and his 33  
 reproch shall neuer be put away. For ielousie is the rage of a 34  
 man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. He 35  
 cannot beare the sight of any raunsome: neither will he consent,  
 though thou augment the giftes.

My sonne, keepe my wordes, and hide my commandements 7  
 with thee. Keepe my commandements, and thou shalt liue, and 2  
 mine instruction as the apple of thine eyes. Binde them vpon 3  
 thy fingers, and write them vpon the table of thine heart. Say 4  
 vnto wisdom, Thou art my sister: and call vnderstanding thy  
 kinswoman, That they may keepe thee from the strange woman, 5  
 euen from the stranger that is smoothe in her wordes. As I 6  
 was in the window of mine house, I looked through my windowe,  
 And I sawe among the fooles, and considered among the children 7  
 a yong man destitute of vnderstanding, Who passed through 8  
 the streete by her corner, and went toward her house, In the 9  
 twilight in the euening, when the night began to be blacke and  
 darke. And beholde, there met him a woman with an harlots 10  
 behaiour, and subtill in heart. (She is babling and loud: whose 11  
 feete can not abide in her house. Nowe she is without, nowe in 12  
 the streetes, and lyeth in waite at euery corner) So she caught 13  
 him and kissed him and with an impudent face said vnto him, I 14  
 haue peace offerings: this day haue I payed my vowes. Therefore 15  
 came I forth to meete thee, that I might seeke thy face: and I  
 haue found thee. I haue deckt my bed with ornaments, carpets 16

17 and laces of Egypt. I haue perfumed my bedde with myrrhe,  
18 aloes, and cynamom. Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill  
19 the morning: let vs take our pleasure in daliance. For mine  
20 husband is not at home: he is gone a iourney farre off. He hath  
taken with him a bagge of siluer, and will come home at the day  
21 appointed. Thus with her great craft she caused him to yeelde,  
22 and with her flattering lips she entised him. And he followed  
her straight wayes, as an oxe that goeth to the slaughter, and as  
23 a foole to the stockes for correction, Till a dart strike through  
his liuer, as a bird hasteth to the snare, not knowing that he is  
24 in danger. Heare me now therefore, O children, and hearken  
25 to the wordes of my mouth. Let not thine heart decline to her  
26 wayes: wander thou not in her paths. For shee hath caused  
many to fall downe wounded, and the strong men are all slaine  
27 by her. Her house is the way vnto ye graue, which goeth downe  
to the chambers of death.

8 Doth not wisdomes crie? and vnderstanding vtter her voyce?  
2 She standeth in the top of the high places by the way in the place  
3 of the paths. She cryeth besides the gates before the citie at the  
4 entrie of the doores, O men, I call vnto you, and vtter my voyce  
5 to the children of men. O ye foolish men, vnderstand wisdomes,  
6 and ye, O fooles, be wise in heart. Giue eare, for I will speake  
of excellent things, and the opening of my lippes, shall teache  
7 things that be right. For my mouth shall speake the trueth, and  
8 my lippes abhorre wickednesse. All the wordes of my mouth are  
9 righteous: there is no lewdenes, nor frowardnesse in them. They  
are all plaine to him that will vnderstande, and streight to them  
10 that woulde finde knowledge. Receiue mine instruction, and  
11 not siluer, and knowledge rather then fine golde. For wisdomes  
is better then precious stones: and all pleasures are not to be  
12 compared vnto her. I wisdomes dwell with prudence, and I finde  
13 foorth knowledge and counsels. The feare of the Lord is to hate  
euill as pride, and arrogancie, and the euill way: and a mouth  
14 that speaketh lewde things, I doe hate. I haue counsell and  
15 wisdomes: I am vnderstanding, and I haue strength. By me,  
16 Kings reigne, and princes decree iustice. By me princes rule and  
17 the nobles, and all the iudges of the earth. I loue them that loue  
18 me: and they that seeke me earely, shall finde me. Riches and  
honour are with me: euen durable riches and righteousness.

My fruite is better then golde, euen then fine golde, and my reuenues better then fine siluer. I cause to walke in the way of righteousnes, and in the middes of the paths of iudgement, That I may cause them that loue me, to inherite substance, and I will fill their treasures. The Lord hath possessed me in the beginning of his way: I was before his workes of olde. I was set vp from euerlasting, from the beginning and before the earth. When there were no depths, was I begotten, when there were no fountaines abounding with water. Before the mountaines were settled: and before the hilles, was I begotten. He had not yet made the earth, nor the open places, nor the height of the dust in the worlde. When hee prepared the heauens, I was there, when he set the compasse vpon the deepe. When he established the cloudes aboue, when he confirmed the fountaines of the deepe, When he gaue his decree to the Sea, that the waters shoulde not passe his commandement: when he appointed the foundations of the earth, Then was I with him as a nourisher, and I was dayly his delight reioycing alway before him, And tooke my solace in the compasse of his earth: and my delite is with the children of men. Therefore nowe hearken, O children, vnto me: for blessed are they that keepe my wayes. Heare instruction, and be ye wise, and refuse it not: blessed is the man that heareth mee, watching dayly at my gates, and giuing attendance at the postes of my doores. For he that findeth me, findeth life, and shall obtaine fauour of the Lord. But he that sinneth against me, hurteth his owne soule: and all that hate me, loue death.

Wisedome hath built her house, and hewen out her seuen pillars. She hath killed her vitailles, drawen her wine, and prepared her table. She hath sent forth her maydens and cryeth vpon the highest places of the citie, saying, Who so is simple, let him come hither, and to him that is destitute of wisedome, she sayth, Come, and eate of my meate, and drinke of the wine that I haue drawen. Forsake your way, ye foolish, and ye shall liue: and walke in the way of vnderstanding. He that reproueth a scorner, purchaseth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh the wicked, getteth himselfe a blot. Rebuke not a scorner, least he hate thee: but rebuke a wise man, and he will loue thee. Giue admonition to the wise, and he will be the wiser: teache a righteous man, and he will increase in learning. The beginning

of wisdom is the feare of the Lord, and the knowledge of holy things, is vnderstanding. For thy dayes shalbe multiplied by me, and the yeeres of thy life shalbe augmented. If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy selfe, and if thou be a scorner, thou alone shalt suffer. A foolish woman is troublesome: she is ignorant, and knoweth nothing. But she sitteth at the doore of her house on a seate in the hie places of the citie, To call them that passe by the way, that go right on their way, saying, Who so is simple, let him come hither, and to him that is destitute of wisdom, shee sayth also, Stollen waters are sweete, and hid bread is pleasant. But he knoweth not, that ye dead are there, and that her ghestes are in the depth of hell.

10 THE PARABLE OF SALOMON. A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne is an heauines to his mother. 2 The treasures of wickednesse profite nothing: but righteousnesse 3 deliuereth from death. The Lord will not famish the soule of the righteous: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked. 4 A slouthfull hand maketh poore: but the hand of the diligent 5 maketh riche. He that gathereth in sommer, is the sonne of wisdom: but he that sleepeth in haruest, is the sonne of confusion. Blessings are vpon the head of the righteous: but iniquitie 7 shall couer the mouth of the wicked. The memoriall of the iust 8 shalbe blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rotte. The wise in heart will receiue commandements: but the foolish in 9 talke shalbe beaten. He that walketh vp rightly, walketh boldly: but he that peruerteth his wayes, shalbe knowen. He that winketh with the eye, worketh sorowe, and he yet is foolish in 11 talke, shalbe beaten. The mouth of a righteous man is a well-spring of life: but iniquitie couereth the mouth of the wicked. 12 Hatred stirreth vp contentions: but loue couereth all trespasses. 13 In the lippes of him that hath vnderstanding wisdom is founde, and a rod shalbe for the backe of him that is destitute of wisdom. Wise men lay vp knowledge: but ye mouth of the foole 15 is a present destruction. The riche mans goodes are his strong citie: but the feare of the needie is their pouertie. The labour 16 of the righteous tendeth to life: but the reuenues of the wicked 17 to sinne. He that regardeth instruction, is in the way of life: 18 but he that refuseth correction, goeth out of the way. He that dissembleth hatred with lying lips, and he that inuenteth slaun-

der, is a foole. In many wordes there cannot want iniquitie: 19  
but he that refrayneth his lippes, is wise. The tongue of the 20  
iust man is as fined siluer: but the heart of the wicked is litle  
worth. The lippes of the righteous doe feede many: but fooles 21  
shall die for want of wisdom. The blessing of the Lord, it 22  
maketh riche, and he doeth adde no sorowes with it. It is as 23  
a pastime to a foole to doe wickedly: but wisdom is vnder-  
standing to a man. That which the wicked feareth, shall come 24  
vpon him: but God wil graunt the desire of the righteous. As 25  
the whirlwinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righ-  
teous is as an euerlasting foundation. As vineger is to the teeth, 26  
and as smoke to the eyes, so is the slouthful to them that send  
him. The feare of the Lord increaseth the dayes: but the yeeres 27  
of the wicked shalbe diminished. The patient abiding of the 28  
righteous shall be gladnesse: but the hope of the wicked shall  
perish. The way of the Lord is strength to the vpright man: 29  
but feare shall be for the workers of iniquitie. The righteous 30  
shall neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not dwell in the  
land. The mouth of the iust shall be fruitfull in wisdom: but 31  
the tongue of the froward shall be cut out. The lips of the righ- 32  
teous knowe what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked  
speaketh froward things.

False balances are an abomination vnto the Lord: but a per- 11  
fite weight pleaseth him. When pride commeth, then commeth 2  
shame: but with the lowly is wisdom. The vprightnes of the 3  
iust shall guide them: but the frowardnes of the transgressors  
shall destroy them. Riches auaille not in the day of wrath: but 4  
righteousnes deliuereth from death. The righteousnes of the 5  
vpright shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall in his owne  
wickednes. The righteousnesse of the iust shall deliuer them: 6  
but the transgressors shall be taken in their owne wickednes.  
When a wicked man dieth, his hope perisheth, and the hope of 7  
the vniust shall perish. The righteous escapeth out of trouble 8  
and the wicked shall come in his steade. An hypocrite 9  
with his mouth hurteth his neighbour: but the righteous shall  
be deliuered by knowledge. In the prosperitie of the righteous 10  
the citie reioyceth, and when the wicked perish, there is ioye.  
By the blessing of the righteous, the citie is exalted: but it is 11  
subuerted by the mouth of the wicked. He that despiseth his 12

neighbour, is destitute of wisdom: but a man of vnderstanding will keepe silence. Hee that goeth about as a slanderer, discovereth a secret: but hee that is of a faithfull heart concealeth a matter. Where no counsell is, the people fall: but where many counsellers are, there is health. Hee shall be sore vexed, that is suretie for a stranger, and he that hateth suretiship, is sure. A gracious woman attaineth honour, and the strong men attaine riches. Hee that is mercifull, rewardeth his owne soule: but he that troubleth his own flesh, is cruel. The wicked worketh a deceitful worke: but hee that soweth righteousnes, shall receiue a sure rewarde. As righteousnes leadeth to life: so hee that followeth euill, seeketh his owne death. They that are of a froward heart, are abomination to the Lord: but they that are vpright in their way, are his delite. Though hande ioyne in hande, the wicked shall not be vnpunished: but the seede of the righteous shall escape. As a iewell of golde in a swines snoute: so is a faire woman, which lacketh discretion. The desire of the righteous is onely good: but the hope of the wicked is indignation. There is that scattereth, and is more increased: but hee that spareth more then is right, surely commeth to pouertie. The liberall person shall haue plentie: and he that watereth, shall also haue raine. He that withdraweth the corne, the people will curse him: but blessing shalbe vpon the head of him that selleth corne. He that seeketh good things, getteth fauour: but he that seeketh euill, it shall come to him. He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a leafe. He that troubleth his owne house, shall inherite the winde, and the foole shalbe seruant to the wise in heart. The fruite of the righteous is as a tree of life, and he that winneth soules, is wise. Beholde, the righteous shalbe recompensed in the earth: howe much more the wicked and the sinner?

He that loueth instruction, loueth knowledge: but he that hateth correction, is a foole. A good man getteth fauour of the Lord: but the man of wicked immaginations will hee condemne. A man cannot be established by wickednesse: but the roote of the righteous shall not be mooued. A vertuous woman is the crowne of her husband: but she that maketh him ashamed, is as corruption in his bones. The thoughtes of the iust are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceitfull. The talking of

the wicked is to lye in waite for blood: but the mouth of the  
righteous will deliuer them. God ouerthroweth the wicked, and 7  
they are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand. A 8  
man shall be commended for his wisdome: but the froward of  
heart shalbe despised. He that is despised, and is his owne 9  
seruant, is better then he that boasteth himselfe and lacketh  
bread. A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the 10  
mercies of the wicked are cruell. He that tilleth his lande, shalbe 11  
satisfied with bread: but he that followeth the idle, is destitute  
of vnderstanding. The wicked desireth the net of euils: but the 12  
roote of the righteous giueth fruite. The euill man is snared 13  
by the wickednesse of his lips, but the iust shall come out of  
aduersitie. A man shalbe satiate with good things by the fruite 14  
of his mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall God  
giue vnto him. The way of a foole is right in his owne eyes: 15  
but he that heareth counsell, is wise. A foole in a day shall be 16  
known by his anger: but he that couereth shame, is wise. He 17  
that speaketh trueth, will shewe righteousnes: but a false witnes  
vseth deceite. There is that speaketh wordes like the prickings 18  
of a sworde: but the tongue of wise men is health. The lip 19  
of trueth shall be stable for euer: but a lying tongue varieth  
incontinently. Deceite is in the heart of them that imagine 20  
euill: but to the counsellors of peace shall be ioye. There shall 21  
none iniquitie come to the iust: but the wicked are full of euill.  
The lying lips are an abomination to the Lord: but they that 22  
deale truely are his delite. A wise man concealeth knowledge: 23  
but the heart of the fooles publisheth foolishnes. The hand of  
the diligent shall beare rule: but the idle shalbe vnder tribute.  
Heauines in the heart of man doeth bring it downe: but a good 25  
worde reioyceth it. The righteous is more excellent then his  
neighbour: but the way of the wicked will deceiue them. The 26  
deceitfull man rosteth not, that hee tooke in hunting: but the  
riches of the diligent man are precious. Life is in the way of 28  
righteousnesse, and in that path way there is no death.

A wise sonne will obey the instruction of his father: but a 13  
scorner will heare no rebuke. A man shall eate good things by 2  
the fruite of his mouth: but the soule of the trespassers shall  
suffer violence. Hee that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: 3  
but he that openeth his lips, destruction shall be to him. The 4

sluggard lusteth, but his soule hath nought: but the soule of  
5 the diligent shall haue plentie. A righteous man hateth lying  
6 wordes: but the wicked causeth slander and shame. Righteous-  
nesse preserueth the vpright of life: but wickednes ouerthroweth  
7 the sinner. There is that maketh himselfe riche, and hath noth-  
8 ing, and that maketh himselfe poore, hauing great riches. A  
man will giue his riches for the ransome of his life: but the poore  
9 cannot heare ye reproch. The light of the righteous reioyceth:  
10 but the candle of the wicked shall be put out. Onely by pride  
doeth man make contention: but with the well aduised is wis-  
11 dome. The riches of vanitie shall diminish: but he that gath-  
12 ereth with the hand, shall increase them. The hope that is  
deferred, is the fainting of the heart: but when the desire com-  
13 meth, it is as a tree of life. He that despiseth the worde, hee  
shall be destroyed: but hee that feareth the commandement he  
14 shalbe rewarded. The instruction of a wise man is as the wel-  
15 spring of life, to turne away from the snares of death. Good  
vnderstanding maketh acceptable: but the way of the disobedi-  
16 ent is hated. Euery wise man will worke by knowledge: but  
17 a foole will spread abroad folly. A wicked messenger falleth  
18 into euill: but a faithfull ambassadour is preseruatiō. Pouer-  
tie and shame is to him that refuseth instruction: but hee that  
19 regardeth correction, shalbe honoured. A desire accomplished  
deliteth ye soule: but it is an abomination to fooles to depart  
20 from euil. He that walketh with the wise, shalbe wise: but a  
21 companion of fooles shalbe afflicted. Affliction followeth sin-  
22 ners: but vnto the righteous God will recompense good. The  
good man shall giue inheritance vnto his childrens children: and  
23 the riches of the sinner is layde vp for the iust. Much foode  
is in the felde of the poore: but the felde is destroyed without  
24 discretion. He that spareth his rodde, hateth his sonne: but he  
25 that loueth him, chasteneth him betime. The righteous eateth  
to the contentation of his minde: but the belly of the wicked  
shall want.

14 A wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish destroyeth  
2 it with her owne handes. He that walketh in his righteousness,  
feareth the Lord: but he that is lewde in his wayes, despiseth  
3 him. In the mouth of the foolish is the rod of pride: but the  
4 lippes of the wise preserue them. Where none oxen are, there

the cribbe is emptie: but much increase cometh by the strength  
of the oxe. A faithfull witnes will not lye: but a false record 5  
will speake lyes. A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it 6  
not: but knowledge is easie to him that will vnderstande. De- 7  
part from the foolish man, when thou perceiuest not in him the  
lippes of knowledge. The wisdom of ye prudent is to vnder- 8  
stand his way: but the foolishnes of the fooles is deceite. The 9  
foole maketh a mocke of sinne: but among the righteous there  
is fauour. The heart knoweth the bitternes of his soule, and 10  
the stranger shall not medle with his ioy. The house of the 11  
wicked shalbe destroyed: but the tabernacle of the righteous  
shall flourish. There is a way that seemeth right to a man: but 12  
the issues thereof are the wayes of death. Euen in laughing the 13  
heart is sorrowful, and the ende of that mirth is heauinesse. The 14  
heart that declineth, shall be saciate with his owne wayes: but  
a good man shall depart from him. The foolish will beleue 15  
euery thing: but the prudent will consider his steppes. A wise 16  
man feareth, and departeth from euill: but a foole rageth, and  
is carelesse. He that is hastie to anger, committeth follie, and 17  
a busie body is hated. The foolish do inherite follie: but the 18  
prudent are crowned with knowledge. The euill shall bowe be- 19  
fore the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous. The  
poore is hated euen of his own neighbour: but the friendes of the 20  
rich are many. The sinner despiseth his neighbour: but he that  
hath mercie on the poore, is blessed. Doe not they erre that 21  
imagine euill? but to them that thinke on good things, shalbe  
mercie and trueth. In all labour there is abundance: but the 23  
talke of the lippes bringeth onely want. The crowne of the wise 24  
is their riches, and the follie of fooles is foolishnes. A faithfull  
witnes deliuereth soules: but a deceiuer speaketh lyes. In the 25  
feare of the Lord is an assured strength, and his children shall  
haue hope. The feare of the Lord is as a welspring of life, to 27  
auoyde the snares of death. In the multitude of the people is 28  
the honour of a King, and for the want of people commeth the  
destruction of the Prince. He that is slowe to wrath, is of great 29  
wisdom: but he that is of an hastie minde, exalteth follie. A 30  
sounde heart is the life of the flesh: but enuie is the rotting  
of the bones. He that oppresseth the poore, reprooueth him 31  
that made him: but hee honoureth him, that hath mercie on

32 the poore. The wicked shall be cast away for his malice: but  
33 the righteous hath hope in his death. Wisedome resteth in the  
heart of him that hath vnderstanding, and is knowen in the mids  
34 of fooles. Iustice exalteth a nation, but sinne is a shame to the  
35 people. The pleasure of a King is in a wise seruant: but his  
wrath shalbe toward him that is lewde.

15 A soft answeere putteth away wrath: but grieuous wordes  
2 stirre vp anger. The tongue of the wise vseth knowledge aright:  
3 but the mouth of fooles babbleth out foolishnesse. The eyes  
4 of the Lord in euery place beholde the euill and the good. A  
wholesome tongue is as a tree of life: but the frowardnes therof is  
5 the breaking of ye minde. A foole despiseth his fathers instruc-  
6 tion: but he that regardeth correction, is prudent. The house  
of the righteous hath much treasure: but in the reuenues of the  
7 wicked is trouble. The lippes of the wise doe spread abroad  
8 knowledge: but ye heart of the foolish doth not so. The sacri-  
9 fice of the wicked is abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of  
the righteous is acceptable vnto him. The way of the wicked is  
an abomination vnto the Lord: but he loueth him that followeth  
10 righteousnes. Instruction is euill to him that forsaketh the way,  
11 and he that hateth correction, shall die. Hell and destruction  
are before the Lord: how much more the hearts of the sonnes of  
12 men? A scorner loueth not him that rebuketh him, neither will  
13 he goe vnto the wise. A ioyfull heart maketh a chearefull coun-  
14 tenance: but by the sorow of the heart the minde is heauie. The  
heart of him that hath vnderstanding, seeketh knowledge: but  
15 the mouth of the foole is fedde with foolishnes. All the dayes of  
the afflicted are euill: but a good conscience is a continuall feast.  
16 Better is a litle with the feare of the Lord, then great treasure,  
17 and trouble therewith. Better is a dinner of greene herbes where  
18 loue is, then a stalled oxe and hatred therewith. An angrie man  
stirreth vp strife: but hee that is slowe to wrath, appeaseth strife.  
19 The way of a slouthfull man is as an hedge of thornes: but the  
20 way of the righteous is plaine. A wise sonne reioyceth the father:  
21 but a foolish man despiseth his mother. Foolishnes is ioy to him  
that is destitute of vnderstanding: but a man of vnderstanding  
22 walketh vprightly. Without counsel thoughts come to nought:  
23 but in the multitude of counsellors there is stedfastnesse. A ioy  
commeth to a man by the answeere of his mouth: and how good is

a word in due season? The way of life is on high to the prudent, 24  
to auoyde from hell beneath. The Lord will destroye the house 25  
of the proude men: but hee will stablish the borders of the wid-  
owe. The thoughts of ye wicked are abomination to the Lord: 26  
but the pure haue pleasant wordes. He that is greedie of gaine, 27  
troubleth his owne house: but he that hateth giftes, shall liue.  
The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the wicked 28  
mans mouth babbleth euil thinges. The Lord is farre off from 29  
the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The 30  
light of the eyes reioyceth the heart, and a good name maketh  
the bones fat. The eare that hearkeneth to the correction of 31  
life, shall lodge among the wise. Hee that refuseth instruction, 32  
despiseth his owne soule: but he that obeyeth correction, get-  
teth vnderstanding. The feare of the Lord is the instruction of 33  
wisdome: and before honour, goeth humilitie.

The preparations of the heart are in man: but the answer of **16**  
the tongue is of the Lord. All the wayes of a man are cleane in 2  
his owne eyes: but the Lord pondereth the spirits. Commit thy 3  
workes vnto the Lord, and thy thoughts shalbe directed. The 4  
Lord hath made all things for his owne sake: yea, euen the wicked  
for the day of euill. All that are proude in heart, are an abom- 5  
ination to the Lord: though hand ioyne in hand, he shall not  
be vnpunished. By mercy and trueth iniquitie shalbe forgien, 6  
and by the feare of the Lord they depart from euill. When the 7  
wayes of a man please the Lord, he will make also his enemies  
at peace with him. Better is a litle with righteousnesse, then 8  
great reuenues without equitie. The heart of man purposeth his 9  
way: but the Lord doeth direct his steppes. A diuine sentence 10  
shalbe in the lips of the King: his mouth shall not transgresse  
in iudgement. A true weight and balance are of the Lord: all 11  
the weightes of the bagge are his worke. It is an abomination 12  
to Kings to commit wickednes: for the throne is stablished by  
iustice. Righteous lips are the delite of Kings, and the King lou- 13  
eth him that speaketh right things. The wrath of a King is as 14  
messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it. In the light 15  
of the Kings countenance is life: and his fauour is as a cloude of  
the latter raine. Howe much better is it to get wisdome then 16  
golde? and to get vnderstanding, is more to be desired then  
siluer. The pathe of the righteous is to decline from euil, and 17

18 hee keepeth his soule, that keepeth his way. Pride goeth before  
19 destruction, and an high minde before the fall. Better it is to be  
of humble minde with the lowly, then to deuide the spoyles with  
20 the proude. He that is wise in his busines, shall finde good:  
21 and he that trusteth in the Lord, he is blessed. The wise in  
heart shall bee called prudent: and the sweetnesse of the lippes  
22 shall increase doctrine. Vnderstading is welspring of life vnto  
23 them that haue it: and the instruction of fooles is folly. The  
heart of the wise guideth his mouth wisely, and addeth doctrine  
24 to his lippes. Faire wordes are as an hony combe, sweetnesse  
25 to the soule, and health to the bones. There is a way that  
seemeth right vnto man: but the issue thereof are the wayes of  
26 death. The person that traueileth, traueileth for himselfe: for  
27 his mouth craueth it of him. A wicked man diggeth vp euill, and  
28 in his lippes is like burning fire. A frowarde person soweth strife:  
29 and a tale teller maketh diuision among princes. A wicked man  
deceiueth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is  
30 not good. He shutteth his eyes to deuise wickednes: he moueth  
31 his lippes, and bringeth euil to passe. Age is a crowne of glory,  
32 when it is founde in the way of righteousnes. He that is slowe  
vnto anger, is better then the mightie man: and hee that ruleth  
33 his owne minde, is better then he that winneth a citie. The lot  
is cast into the lap: but the whole disposition thereof is of the  
Lord.

17 Better is a dry morsell, if peace be with it, then an house  
2 full of sacrifices with strife. A discrete seruant shall haue rule  
ouer a lewde sonne, and hee shall deuide the heritage among  
3 the brethren. As is the fining pot for siluer, and the fornace for  
4 golde, so the Lord trieth the heartes. The wicked giueth heed to  
5 false lippes, and a lyer hearkeneth to the naughtie tongue. Hee  
that mocketh the poore, reprocheth him, that made him: and he  
6 that reioyceth at destruction, shall not be vnpunished. Childres  
children are the crowne of the elders: and the glory of ye children  
7 are their fathers. Hie talke becommeth not a foole, much lesse a  
8 lying talke a prince. A rewarde is as a stone pleasant in the eyes  
of them that haue it: it prospereth, whithersoouer it turneth.  
9 Hee that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but hee that  
10 repeateth a matter, separateth the prince. A reproofe entereth  
more into him that hath vnderstanding, then an hundreth stripes

into a foole. A sedicious person seeketh onely euill, and a cruel 11  
 messenger shall be sent against him. It is better for a man to 12  
 meete a beare robbed of her whelpes, then a foole in his follie.  
 He that rewardeth euil for good, euil shall not depart from his 13  
 house. The beginning of strife is as one that openeth the waters: 14  
 therefore or the contention be medled with, leaue off. He that 15  
 iustifieth the wicked, and he that condemneeth the iust, euen  
 they both are abomination to the Lord. Wherefore is there a 16  
 price in the hand of the foole to get wisdome, and he hath none  
 heart? A friende loueth at all times: and a brother is borne 17  
 for aduersitie. A man destitute of vnderstanding, toucheth the 18  
 hande, and becommeth suretie for his neighbour. He loueth 19  
 transgression, that loueth strife: and he that exalteth his gate,  
 seeketh destruction. The froward heart findeth no good: and 20  
 he that hath a naughtie tongue, shall fall into euill. He that 21  
 begetteth a foole, getteth himsele sorow, and the father of a  
 foole can haue no ioy. A ioyfull heart causeth good health: but 22  
 a sorowfull minde dryeth the bones. A wicked man taketh a gift 23  
 out of the bosome to wrest the wayes of iudgement. Wisdome 24  
 is in the face of him that hath vnderstanding: but the eyes of a  
 foole are in the corners of the world. A foolish sonne is a grieue 25  
 vnto his father, and a heauines to her that bare him. Surely it is 26  
 not good to condemne the iust, nor that ye princes should smite  
 such for equitie. Hee that hath knowledge, spareth his wordes, 27  
 and a man of vnderstanding is of an excellent spirit. Euen a 28  
 foole (when he holdeth his peace) is counted wise, and hee that  
 stoppeth his lips, prudent.

For the desire thereof hee will separate himsele to seeke it, **18**  
 and occupie himsele in all wisdome. A foole hath no delite in 2  
 vnderstanding: but that his heart may be discouered. When 3  
 the wicked commeth, then commeth contempt, and with the vile  
 man reproch. The words of a mans mouth are like deepe waters, 4  
 and the welspring of wisdome is like a flowing riuier. It is not 5  
 good to accept the person of the wicked, to cause ye righteous to  
 fall in iudgement. A fooles lips come with strife, and his mouth 6  
 calleth for stripes. A fooles mouth is his owne destruction, and 7  
 his lips are a snare for his soule. The wordes of a tale bearer are 8  
 as flatterings, and they goe downe into the bowels of the belly.  
 He also that is slouthfull in his worke, is euen the brother of him 9

10 that is a great waster. The Name of the Lord is a strong tower:  
11 the righteous runneth vnto it, and is exalted. The rich mans  
riches are his strong citie: and as an hie wall in his imagination.  
12 Before destruction the heart of a man is hautie, and before glory  
13 goeth lowlines. He that answereth a matter before hee heare  
14 it, it is folly and shame vnto him. The spirit of a man will  
susteine his infirmitie: but a wounded spirit who can beare it?  
15 A wise heart getteth knowledge, and the eare of the wise seeketh  
16 learning. A mans gift enlargeth him, and leadeth him before  
17 great men. He that is first in his owne cause, is iust: then  
18 commeth his neighbour, and maketh inquirie of him. The lot  
causeth contentions to cease, and maketh a partition among the  
19 mightie. A brother offended is harder to winne then a strong  
20 citie, and their contentions are like the barre of a palace. With  
the fruite of a mans mouth shall his belly be satisfied, and with  
21 the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Death and life are  
in the power of ye tongue, and they that loue it, shall eate the  
22 fruite thereof. He that findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and  
23 receiueth fauour of the Lord. The poore speaketh with prayers:  
24 but the rich answereth roughly. A man that hath friends, ought  
to shew him selfe friendly: for a friend is neerer then a brother.  
19 Better is the poore that walketh in his vprightnes, then he  
2 that abuseth his lips, and is a foole. For without knowledge  
the minde is not good, and he that hasteth with his feete, sin-  
3 neth. The foolishnesse of a man peruerteth his way, and his  
4 heart freateth against the Lord. Riches gather many friends:  
5 but the poore is separated from his neighbour. A false witnes  
shall not be vnpunished: and he that speaketh lyes, shall not  
6 escape. Many reuerence the face of the prince, and euery man  
7 is friend to him that giueth giftes. All the brethren of the poore  
doe hate him: howe much more will his friends depart farre from  
8 him? though hee be instant with wordes, yet they will not. He  
that possesseth vnderstanding, loueth his owne soule, and keep-  
9 eth wisdome to finde goodnesse. A false witnes shall not be  
10 vnpunished: and he that speaketh lyes, shall perish. Pleasure  
is not comely for a foole, much lesse for a seruant to haue rule  
11 ouer princes. The discretion of man deferreth his anger: and  
12 his glory is to passe by an offence. The Kings wrath is like the  
roaring of a lyon: but his fauour is like the dewe vpon ye grasse.

A foolish sonne is the calamitie of his father, and the contentions  
of a wife are like a continuall dropping. House and riches are  
the inheritance of the fathers: but a prudent wife commeth of  
the Lord. Slouthfulnes causeth to fall asleepe, and a deceitfull  
person shall be affamished. He that keepeth the commande-  
ment, keepeth his owne soule: but hee that despiseth his wayes,  
shall dye. He that hath mercy vpon the poore, lendeth vnto  
the Lord: and the Lord will recompense him that which he hath  
giuen. Chasten thy sonne while there is hope, and let not thy  
soule spare for his murmuring. A man of much anger shall suffer  
punishment: and though thou deliuer him, yet wil his anger  
come againe. Heare counsell and receiue instruction, that thou  
mayest be wise in thy latter ende. Many deuises are in a mans  
heart: but the counsell of the Lord shall stand. That that is to  
be desired of a man, is his goodnes, and a poore man is better  
then a lyer. The feare of the Lord leadeth to life: and he that  
is filled therewith, shall continue, and shall not be visited with  
euill. The slouthfull hideth his hand in his bosome, and wil not  
put it to his mouth againe. Smite a scorner, and the foolish wil  
beware: and reprove the prudent, and he wil vnderstand knowl-  
edge. He that destroyeth his father, or chaseth away his mother,  
is a lewde and shamefull childe. My sonne, heare no more the  
instruction, that causeth to erre from ye words of knowledge.  
A wicked witnes mocketh at iudgement, and the mouth of ye  
wicked swalloweth vp iniquitie. But iudgements are prepared  
for the scorners, and stripes for the backe of the fooles.

Wine is a mocker and strong drinke is raging: and whosoever  
is deceiued thereby, is not wise. The feare of the King is like  
the roaring of a lyon: hee that prouoketh him vnto anger, sin-  
neth against his owne soule. It is a mans honour to cease from  
strife: but euery foole will be meddling. The slouthfull will not  
plowe, because of winter: therefore shall he beg in sommer, but  
haue nothing. The counsell in the heart of man is like deepe  
waters: but a man that hath vnderstanding, will drawe it out.  
Many men wil boast, euery one of his owne goodnes: but who  
can finde a faithfull man? He that walketh in his integritie, is  
iust: and blessed shall his children be after him. A King that  
sitteth in the throne of iudgement, chaseth away all euill with  
his eyes. Who can say, I haue made mine heart cleane, I am

10 cleane from my sinne? Diuers weightes, and diuers measures,  
11 both these are euen abomination vnto the Lord. A childe also  
is knowen by his doings, whether his worke be pure and right.  
12 The Lord hath made both these, euen the eare to heare, and  
13 the eye to see. Loue not sleepe least thou come vnto pouertie:  
14 open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. It is  
naught, it is naught, sayth the buyer: but when he is gone apart,  
15 he boasteth. There is golde, and a multitude of precious stones:  
16 but the lips of knowledge are a precious iewel. Take his gar-  
ment, that is suretie for a stranger, and a pledge of him for the  
17 stranger. The bread of deceit is sweete to a man: but afterward  
18 his mouth shalbe filled with grauel. Establish the thoughtes by  
19 counsell: and by counsell make warre. He that goeth about  
as a slanderer, discovereth secrets: therefore meddle not with  
20 him that flattereth with his lips. He that curseth his father or  
21 his mother, his light shalbe put out in obscure darkenes. An  
heritage is hastily gotten at the beginning, but the end thereof  
22 shall not be blessed. Say not thou, I wil recompense euill: but  
23 waite vpon the Lord, and he shall saue thee. Diuers weightes  
are an abomination vnto the Lord, and deceitful balances are not  
24 good. The steps of man are ruled by the Lord: how can a man  
25 then vnderstand his owne way? It is a destruction for a man to  
deuoure that which is sanctified, and after the vowes to inquire.  
26 A wise King scattereth the wicked, and causeth the wheele to  
27 turne ouer them. The light of the Lord is the breath of man,  
28 and searcheth all the bowels of the belly. Mercie and trueth  
preserue the King: for his throne shall be established with mer-  
29 cie. The beautie of yong men is their strength, and the glory of  
30 the aged is the gray head. The blewnes of the wound serueth  
to purge the euill, and the stripes within the bowels of the belly.  
21 The Kings heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the riuers of  
2 waters: he turneth it whithersoever it pleaseth him. Euery way  
of a man is right in his owne eyes: but the Lord pondereth the  
3 hearts. To doe iustice and iudgement is more acceptable to the  
4 Lord then sacrifice. A hautie looke, and a proude heart, which  
5 is the light of the wicked, is sinne. The thoughtes of the diligent  
doe surely bring abundance: but whosoever is hastie, commeth  
6 surely to pouertie. The gathering of treasures by a deceitfull  
tongue is vanitie tossed to and from of them that seeke death.

The robberie of the wicked shall destroy them: for they haue refused to execute iudgement. The way of some is peruerted and strange: but of the pure man, his worke is right. It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a contentious woman in a wide house. The soule of the wicked wisheth euill: and his neighbour hath no fauour in his eyes. When the scorner is punished, the foolish is wise: and when one instructeth the wise, he wil receiue knowledge. The righteous teacheth the house of the wicked: but God ouerthroweth the wicked for their euill. He that stoppeth his eare at the crying of the poore, he shall also cry and not be heard. A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a gift in the bosome great wrath. It is ioye to the iust to doe iudgement: but destruction shalbe to the workers of iniquitie. A man that wandreth out of the way of wisdome, shall remaine in the congregation of the dead. Hee that loueth pastime, shalbe a poore man: and he that loueth wine and oyle, shall not be riche. The wicked shalbe a ransome for the iust, and the transgressour for the righteous. It is better to dwell in the wilderness, then with a contentious and angry woman. In the house of the wise is a pleasant treasure and oyle: but a foolish man deuoureth it. He that followeth after righteousnes and mercy, shall finde life, righteousnes, and glory. A wise man goeth vp into the citie of the mightie, and casteth downe the strength of the confidence thereof. He that keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from afflictions. Proude, hautie and scornefull is his name that worketh in his arrogancie wrath. The desire of the slouthfull slayeth him: for his hands refuse to worke. He coueteth euermore greedily, but the righteous giueth and spareth not. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked minde? A false witnes shall perish: but hee that heareth, speaketh continually. A wicked man hardeneth his face: but the iust, he will direct his way. There is no wisdome, neither vnderstanding, nor counsell against the Lord. The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but saluation is of the Lord.

A good name is to be chosen aboue great riches, and louing fauour is aboue siluer and aboue golde. The rich and poore meete together: the Lord is the maker of them all. A prudent man seeth the plague, and hideth himselfe: but the foolish goe

4 on still, and are punished. The rewarde of humilitie, and the  
5 feare of God is riches, and glory, and life. Thornes and snares  
are in the way of the frowarde: but he that regardeth his soule,  
6 will depart farre from them. Teache a childe in the trade of  
7 his way, and when he is olde, he shall not depart from it. The  
rich ruleth the poore, and the borrower is seruant to the man  
8 that lendeth. He that soweth iniquitie, shall reape affliction,  
9 and the rodde of his anger shall faile. He that hath a good  
eye, he shalbe blessed: for he giueth of his bread vnto the poore.  
10 Cast out the scorner, and strife shall go out: so contention and  
11 reproche shall cease. Hee that loueth purenesse of heart for the  
12 grace of his lippes, the King shalbe his friend. The eyes of the  
Lord preserue knowledge: but hee ouerthroweth the wordes of  
13 the transgressour. The slouthfull man saith, A lyon is without,  
14 I shall be slaine in the streete. The mouth of strage women is as  
a deepe pit: he with whom the Lord is angry, shall fall therein.  
15 Foolishnesse is bounde in the heart of a childe: but the rodde of  
16 correction shall driue it away from him. Hee that oppresseth the  
poore to increase him selfe, and giueth vnto the riche, shall surely  
17 come to pouertie. Incline thine eare, and heare the wordes of  
18 the wise, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge. For it  
shalbe pleasant, if thou keepe them in thy bellie, and if they be  
19 directed together in thy lippes. That thy confidence may be  
in the Lord, I haue shewed thee this day: thou therefore take  
20 heede. Haue not I written vnto thee three times in counsels  
21 and knowledge, That I might shewe thee the assurance of the  
wordes of trueth to answeere the wordes of trueth to them that  
22 sende to thee? Robbe not the poore, because hee is poore,  
23 neither oppresse the afflicted in iudgement. For the Lord will  
defende their cause, and spoyle the soule of those that spoyle  
24 them. Make no friendship with an angrie man, neither goe  
25 with the furious man, Least thou learne his wayes, and receiue  
26 destruction to thy soule. Be not thou of them that touch the  
27 hand, nor among them that are suretie for debts. If thou hast  
nothing to paye, why causeth thou that he should take thy bed  
28 from vnder thee? Thou shalt not remooue the ancient bounds  
29 which thy fathers haue made. Thou seest that a diligent man  
in his businesse standeth before Kings, and standeth not before  
the base sort.

When thou sittest to eate with a ruler, consider diligently 23  
what is before thee, And put the knife to thy throte, if thou 2  
be a man giuen to the appetite. Be not desirous of his deintie 3  
meates: for it is a deceiuable meate. Trauaile not too much to 4  
be rich: but cease from thy wisdom. Wilt thou cast thine eyes 5  
vpon it, which is nothing? for riches taketh her to her wings, as  
an eagle, and flyeth into the heauen. Eate thou not the bread 6  
of him that hath an euil eye, neither desire his deintie meates.  
For as though he thought it in his heart, so will hee say vnto 7  
thee, Eate and drinke: but his heart is not with thee. Thou 8  
shalt vomit thy morsels that thou hast eaten, and thou shalt  
lose thy sweete wordes. Speake not in the eares of a foole: for 9  
hee will despise the wisdom of thy wordes. Remouue not the  
ancient boundes, and enter not into the fieldes of the fatherlesse.  
For he that redeemeth them, is mightie: he will defend their 11  
cause against thee. Apply thine heart to instruction, and thine 12  
eares to the wordes of knowledge. Withhold not correction from 13  
the childe: if thou smite him with the rodde, he shall not die.  
Thou shalt smite him with the rodde, and shalt deliuer his soule 14  
from hell. My sonne, if thine heart be wise, mine heart shall 15  
reioyce, and I also. And my reynes shall reioyce, when thy lips 16  
speake righteous things. Let not thine heart bee enuious against 17  
sinners: but let it bee in the feare of the Lord continually. For 18  
surely there is an ende, and thy hope shall not be cut off. O thou 19  
my sonne, heare, and bee wise, and guide thine heart in the way.  
Keepe not company with drunkards, nor with gluttons. For 20, 21  
the drunkard and the glutton shall bee poore, and the sleeper  
shalbe clothed with ragg. Obey thy father that hath begotten 22  
thee, and despise not thy mother when she is olde. Bye the 23  
trueth, but sell it not: likewise wisdom, and instruction, and  
vnderstanding. The father of the righteous shall greatly reioyce, 24  
and hee that begetteth a wise childe, shall haue ioy of him. Thy 25  
father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall  
reioyce. My sonne, giue mee thine heart, and let thine eyes 26  
delite in my wayes. For a whore is as a deepe ditche, and a  
strange woman is as a narrowe pitte. Also she lyeth in wait 28  
as for a praye, and she increaseth the transgressers among men.  
To whome is woe? to whome is sorowe? to whom is strife? to 29  
whom is murmuring? to whom are woundes without cause? and

30 to whome is the rednesse of the eyes? Euen to them that tarie  
31 long at the wine, to them that goe, and seeke mixt wine. Looke  
not thou vpon the wine, when it is red, and when it sheweth his  
32 colour in the cup, or goeth downe pleasantly. In the ende thereof  
33 it will bite like a serpent, and hurt like a cockatrice. Thine eyes  
shall looke vpon strange women, and thine heart shall speake  
34 lewde things. And thou shalt bee as one that sleepeth in the  
middles of the sea, and as hee that sleepeth in the toppe of the  
35 maste. They haue stricken mee, shalt thou say, but I was not  
sicke: they haue beaten mee, but I knew not, when I awoke:  
therefore will I seeke it yet still.

24 Be not thou enuious against euill men, neither desire to be  
2 with them. For their heart imagineth destruction, and their  
3 lippes speake mischief. Through wisdome is an house builded,  
4 and with vnderstanding it is established. And by knowledge  
shall the chambers bee filled with all precious, and pleasant  
5 riches. A wise man is strong: for a man of vnderstanding en-  
6 creaseth his strength. For with counsel thou shalt enterprise  
thy warre, and in the multitude of them that can giue counsell,  
7 is health. Wisdome is hie to a foole: therefore he can not open  
8 his mouth in the gate. Hee that imagineth to doe euill, men  
9 shall call him an autour of wickednes. The wicked thought of  
a foole is sinne, and the scorner is an abomination vnto men.  
10 If thou bee faint in the day of aduersitie, thy strength is small.  
11 Deliuer them that are drawn to death: wilt thou not preserue  
12 them that are led to be slaine? If thou say, Beholde, we knew  
not of it: he that pondereth the hartes, doeth not hee vnder-  
stand it? and hee that keepeth thy soule, knoweth he it not?  
will not he also recompense euery man according to his workes?  
13 My sonne, eate hony, for it is good, and the hony combe, for  
14 it is sweete vnto thy mouth. So shall the knowledge of wis-  
dome be vnto thy soule, if thou finde it, and there shall be an  
15 ende, and thine hope shall not be cut off. Laye no waite, O  
wicked man, against the house of the righteous, and spoyle not  
16 his resting place. For a iust man falleth seuen times, and riseth  
17 againe: but the wicked fall into mischief. Bee thou not glad  
when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart reioyce when  
18 hee stumbleth, Least the Lord see it, and it displease him, and  
19 he turne his wrath from him. Fret not thy selfe because of the

malicious, neither be enuious at the wicked. For there shall bee 20  
 none ende of plagues to the euill man: the light of the wicked  
 shall bee put out. My sonne feare the Lord, and the King, and 21  
 meddle not with them that are sedicious. For their destruction 22  
 shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?  
**ALSO THESE THINGS PERTEINE TO THE WISE,** It is not 23  
 good to haue respect of any person in iudgement. He that saith 24  
 to the wicked, Thou art righteous, him shall the people curse,  
 and the multitude shall abhorre him. But to them that rebuke 25  
 him, shall be pleasure, and vpon them shall come the blessing  
 of goodnesse. They shall kisse the lippes of him that answereth 26  
 vpright wordes. Prepare thy worke without, and make readie 27  
 thy thinges in the felde, and after, bulde thine house. Be not 28  
 a witnes against thy neighbour without cause: for wilt thou de-  
 ceiuie with thy lippes? Say not, I wil doe to him, as he hath done 29  
 to mee, I will recompence euery man according to his worke. I  
 passed by the felde of the slouthfull, and by the vineyarde of 30  
 the man destitute of vnderstanding. And lo, it was al growen 31  
 ouer with thornes, and nettles had couered the face thereof, and  
 the stone wall thereof was broken downe. Then I behelde, and 32  
 I considered it well: I looked vpon it, and receiued instruction.  
 Yet a litle sleepe, a litle slumber, a litle folding of the handes to 33  
 sleepe. So thy pouertie commeth as one that traueileth by the 34  
 way, and thy necessitie like an armed man.

**THESE ARE ALSO PARABLES** of Salomon, which the men 25  
 of Hezekiah King of Iudah copied out. The glorie of God is 2  
 to conceale a thing secret: but the Kings honour is to search  
 out a thing. The heaues in height, and the earth in deepenes, 3  
 and the Kings heart can no man search out. Take the drosse 4  
 from the siluer, and there shall proceede a vessell for the finer.  
 Take away the wicked from the King, and his throne shall be 5  
 stablished in righteousness. Boast not thy selfe before the King, 6  
 and stand not in the place of great men. For it is better, that 7  
 it be saide vnto thee, Come vp hither, then thou to be put lower  
 in the presece of the prince whom thine eyes haue seene. Goe 8  
 not fourth hastily to strife, least thou know not what to doe in  
 the ende thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.  
 Debate thy matter with thy neighbour, and discouer not the 9  
 secret to another, Least he that heareth it put thee to shame, 10

11 and thine infamie doe not cease. A word spoken in his place, is  
12 like apples of golde with pictures of siluer. He that reprooueth  
the wise, and the obedient eare, is as a golden earering and an  
13 ornament of fine golde. As the colde of the snowe in the time  
of haruest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him:  
14 for he refresheth the soule of his masters. A man that boasteth  
15 of false liberalitie, is like cloudes and winde without raine. A  
Prince is pacified by staying of anger, and a soft tongue breaketh  
16 the bones. If thou haue found hony, eate that is sufficient for  
17 thee, least thou be ouerfull, and vomit it. Withdraw thy foote  
from thy neighbours house, least he be weary of thee, and hate  
18 thee. A man that beareth false witnes against his neighbour, is  
like an hammer and a sword, and a sharpe arrowe. Confidence  
19 in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth  
and a sliding foote. Hee that taketh away the garment in the  
20 colde season, is like vineger powred vpon nitre, or like him that  
21 singeth songs to an heauy heart. If hee that hateth thee be  
hungry, giue him bread to eate, and if he be thirstie, giue him  
22 water to drinke. For thou shalt lay coles vpon his head, and the  
23 Lord shall recompense thee. As the Northwinde driueth away  
the raine, so doeth an angry countenance the slandering tongue.  
24 It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a  
25 contentious woman in a wide house. As are the colde waters  
26 to a weary soule, so is good newes from a farre country. A  
righteous man falling downe before the wicked, is like a troubled  
27 well, and a corrupt spring. It is not good to eate much hony: so  
28 to search their owne glory is not glory. A man that refraineth  
not his appetite, is like a citie which is broken downe and without  
walles.

26 As the snowe in the sommer, and as the raine in the haruest  
2 are not meete, so is honour vnseemely for a foole. As the  
sparowe by flying, and the swallow by flying escape, so the curse  
3 that is causeles, shall not come. Vnto the horse belongeth a  
4 whip, to the asse a bridle, and a rod to the fooles backe. An-  
swer not a foole according to his foolishnes, least thou also be  
5 like him. Answer a foole according to his foolishnes, least he  
6 be wise in his owne conceite. He that sendeth a message by the  
hand of a foole, is as he that cutteth off the feete, and drinketh  
7 iniquitie. As they that lift vp the legs of the lame, so is a para-

ble in a fooles mouth. As the closing vp of a precious stone in 8  
 an heape of stones, so is he that giueth glory to a foole. As a 9  
 thorne standing vp in the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable  
 in the mouth of fooles. The excellent that formed all things, 10  
 both rewardeth the foole and rewardeth the transgressers. As 11  
 a dog turneth againe to his owne vomit, so a foole turneth to his  
 foolishnes. Seest thou a man wise in his owne conceite? more 12  
 hope is of a foole then of him. The slouthfull man sayth, A 13  
 lyon is in the way: a lyon is in the streetes. As the doore tur- 14  
 neth vpon his hinges, so doeth the slouthfull man vpon his bed.  
 The slouthfull hideth his hand in his bosome, and it griueth 15  
 him to put it againe to his mouth. The sluggard is wiser in his 16  
 owne conceite, then seuen men that can render a reason. He 17  
 that passeth by and medleth with the strife that belongeth not  
 vnto him, is as one that taketh a dog by the eares. As he that 18  
 faineth himselfe mad, casteth fire brands, arrowes, and mortall  
 things, So dealeth the deceitfull man with his friend and sayth, 19  
 Am not I in sport? Without wood the fire is quenched, and  
 without a talebearer strife ceaseth. As ye cole maketh burning 20  
 coles, and wood a fire, so the contentious man is apt to kindle  
 strife. The wordes of a tale bearer are as flatterings, and they 22  
 goe downe into the bowels of the belly. As siluer drosse ouer- 23  
 layde vpon a potsheard, so are burning lips, and an euill heart.  
 He that hateth, will counterfaite with his lips, but in his heart he 24  
 layeth vp deceite. Though he speake fauourably, beleue him 25  
 not: for there are seuen abominations in his heart. Hatred may 26  
 be couered by deceite: but the malice thereof shall be discouered  
 in the congregation. He that diggeth a pit shall fall therein, and 27  
 he that rolleth a stone, it shall returne vnto him. A false tongue 28  
 hateth the afflicted, and a flattering mouth causeth ruine.

Boast not thy selfe of to morowe: for thou knowest not what **27**  
 a day may bring forth. Let another man prayse thee, and not 2  
 thine owne mouth: a stranger, and not thine owne lips. A stone 3  
 is heauie, and the sand weightie: but a fooles wrath is heauier  
 then them both. Anger is cruell, and wrath is raging: but who 4  
 can stand before enuie? Open rebuke is better then secret loue. 5  
 The wounds of a louer are faithful, and the kisses of an enemy 6  
 are pleasant. The person that is full, despiseth an hony combe: 7  
 but vnto the hungry soule euery bitter thing is sweete. As a bird 8

that wandreth from her nest, so is a man that wandreth from  
9 his owne place. As oyntment and perfume reioyce the heart, so  
10 doeth the sweetenes of a mans friend by hearty counsell. Thine  
owne friend and thy fathers friend forsake thou not: neither enter  
into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamitie: for better is  
11 a neighbour that is neere, then a brother farre off. My sonne,  
be wise, and reioyce mine heart, that I may answere him that  
12 reprocheth me. A prudent man seeth the plague, and hideth  
13 himselfe: but the foolish goe on still, and are punished. Take his  
garment that is surety for a stranger, and a pledge of him for the  
14 stranger. He that prayseth his friend with a loude voyce, rising  
15 earely in the morning, it shall be counted to him as a curse. A  
continual dropping in the day of raine, and a contentious woman  
16 are alike. He that hideth her, hideth the winde, and she is as ye  
17 oyle in his right hand, that vttereth it selfe. Yron sharpeneth  
18 yron, so doeth man sharpen the face of his friend. He that  
keepeth the fig tree, shall eate the fruite thereof: so he that  
19 waiteth vpon his master, shall come to honour. As in water  
20 face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man. The graue  
and destruction can neuer be full, so the eyes of man can neuer  
21 be satisfied. As is the fining pot for siluer and the fornace  
22 for golde, so is euery man according to his dignitie. Though  
thou shouldest bray a foole in a mortar among wheate brayed  
23 with a pestell, yet will not his foolishnes depart from him. Be  
diligent to know ye state of thy flocke, and take heede to the  
24 heardes. For riches remaine not alway, nor the crowne from  
25 generation to generation. The hey discouereth it selfe, and the  
grasse appeareth, and the herbes of the mountaines are gathered.  
26 The lambes are for thy clothing, and the goates are the price of  
27 the field. And let the milke of the goates be sufficient for thy  
foode, for the foode of thy familie, and for the sustenance of thy  
maydes.

28 The wicked flee when none pursueth: but the righteous are  
2 bolde as a lyon. For the transgression of the land there are many  
princes thereof: but by a man of vnderstanding and knowledge  
3 a realme likewise endureth long. A poore man, if he oppresse  
4 the poore, is like a raging raine, that leaueth no foode. They  
that forsake the Law, prayse the wicked: but they that keepe the  
5 Law, set themselues against them. Wicked men vnderstand not

iudgemnt: but they that seeke the Lord vnderstand all things. Better is the poore that walketh in his vprightnesse, then hee 6  
that peruerteth his wayes, though he be riche. He that keepeth 7  
the Law, is a childe of vnderstanding: but hee that feedeth the  
gluttons, shameth his father. He that increaseth his riches by 8  
vsurie and interest, gathereth them for him that will be mercifull  
vnto the poore. He that turneth away his eare from hearing the 9  
Law, euen his prayer shall be abominable. He that causeth the  
righteous to go astray by an euill way, shall fall into his owne pit,  
and the vpright shall inherite good things. The riche man is wise 11  
in his owne conceite: but the poore that hath vnderstanding, can  
trie him. When righteous men reioyce, there is great glory: but 12  
when the wicked come vp, the man is tried. He that hideth his  
sinnes, shall not prosper: but he that confesseth, and forsaketh  
them, shall haue mercy. Blessed is the man that feareth alway: 14  
but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into euill. As a roaring  
lyon, and an hungry beare, so is a wicked ruler ouer the poore  
people. A prince destitute of vnderstanding, is also a great 16  
oppressour: but hee that hateth couetousnes, shall prolong his  
dayes. A man that doeth violence against the blood of a person,  
shall flee vnto the graue, and they shall not stay him. He that 18  
walketh vprightly, shall be saued: but he that is froward in his  
wayes, shall once fall. He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied 19  
with bread: but he that followeth the idle, shall be filled with  
pouertie. A faythfull man shall abound in blessings, and he 20  
that maketh haste to be riche, shall not be innocent. To haue  
respect of persons is not good: for that man will transgresse for  
a piece of bread. A man with a wicked eye hasteth to riches, 22  
and knoweth not, that pouertie shall come vpon him. He that  
rebuketh a man, shall finde more fauour at length, then he that  
flattereth with his tongue. Hee that robbeth his father and 24  
mother, and sayth, It is no transgression, is the companion of  
a man that destroyeth. He that is of a proude heart, stirreth 25  
vp strife: but he that trusteth in the Lord, shall be fatte. Hee 26  
that trusteth in his owne heart, is a foole: but he that walketh  
in wisdome, shall be deliuered. He that giueth vnto the poore, 27  
shall not lacke: but he that hideth his eyes, shall haue many  
curses. When the wicked rise vp, men hide them selues: but 28  
when they perish, ye righteous increase.

29 A man that hardeneth his necke when he is rebuked, shall  
2 suddenly be destroyed and can not be cured. When the righteous are in authoritie, the people reioyce: but when the wicked  
3 beareth rule, the people sigh. A man that loueth wisdom, reioyceth his father: but he that feedeth harlots, wasteth his  
4 substance. A King by iudgement mainteineth ye countrey: but  
5 a man receiuing giftes, destroyeth it. A man that flattereth his  
6 neighbour, spreadeth a net for his steps. In the transgression  
of an euill man is his snare: but the righteous doeth sing and  
7 reioyce. The righteous knoweth the cause of the poore: but the  
8 wicked regardeth not knowledge. Scornefull men bring a citie  
9 into a snare: but wise men turne away wrath. If a wise man  
contend with a foolish man, whether he be angry or laugh, there  
10 is no rest. Bloodie men hate him that is vpright: but the iust  
11 haue care of his soule. A foole powreth out all his minde: but  
12 a wise man keepeth it in till afterward. Of a prince that hear-  
13 keneth to lyes, all his seruants are wicked. The poore and the  
vsurer meete together, and the Lord lighteneth both their eyes.  
14 A King that iudgeth the poore in trueth, his throne shalbe es-  
15 tablished for euer. The rodde and correction giue wisdom: but  
16 a childe set a libertie, maketh his mother ashamed. When the  
wicked are increased, transgression increaseth: but ye righteous  
17 shall see their fall. Correct thy sonne and he will giue thee rest,  
18 and will giue pleasures to thy soule. Where there is no vision,  
19 the people decay: but he that keepeth the Lawe, is blessed. A  
seruant will not be chastised with words: though he vnderstand,  
20 yet he will not answere. Seest thou a man hastie in his matters?  
21 there is more hope of a foole, then of him. He that delicately  
bringeth vp his seruant from youth, at length he will be euen as  
22 his sone. An angrie man stirreth vp strife, and a furious man  
23 aboundeth in transgression. The pride of a man shall bring  
24 him lowe: but the humble in spirit shall enioy glory. He that is  
partner with a thiefe, hateth his owne soule: he heareth cursing,  
25 and declareth it not. The feare of man bringeth a snare: but he  
26 that trusteth in the Lord, shalbe exalted. Many doe seeke the  
face of the ruler: but euery mans iudgement commeth from the  
27 Lord. A wicked man is abomination to the iust, and he that is  
vpright in his way, is abomination to the wicked.

30 THE WORDS OF AGUR THE SONNE OF JAKEH. The

prophecie which ye man spake vnto Ithiel, euen to Ithiel, and  
Vcal. Surely I am more foolish then any man, and haue not 2  
the vnderstanding of a man in me. For I haue not learned 3  
wisdom, nor attained to the knowledge of holy things. Who 4  
hath ascended vp to heauen, and descended? Who hath gathered  
the winde in his fist? Who hath bound the waters in a garment?  
Who hath established all the endes of the world? What is his  
name, and what is his sonnes name, if thou canst tell? Euery 5  
worde of God is pure: he is a shield to those, that trust in him.  
Put nothing vnto his wordes, least he reprove thee, and thou be 6  
found a liar. Two things haue I required of thee: denie me them 7  
not before I die. Remouoe farre from me vanitie and lyes: giue 8  
me not pouertie, nor riches: feede me with foode conuenient  
for me, Least I be full, and denie thee, and say, Who is the 9  
Lord? or least I be poore and steale, and take the Name of  
my God in vaine. Accuse not a seruant vnto his master, lest he 10  
curse thee, when thou hast offended. There is a generation that 11  
curseth their father, and doeth not blesse their mother. There 12  
is a generation that are pure in their owne conceite, and yet  
are not washed from their filthinesse. There is a generation, 13  
whose eies are hautie, and their eye liddes are lifted vp. There 14  
is a generation, whose teeth are as swordes, and their chawes as  
kniues to eate vp the afflicted out of the earth, and the poore  
from among men. The horse leache hath two daughters which 15  
crye, Giue, giue. There be three things that will not be satisfied:  
yea, foure that say not, It is ynough. The graue, and the barren 16  
wombe, the earth that cannot be satisfied with water, and the  
fire that sayeth not, It is ynough. The eye that mocketh his 17  
father and despiseth the instruction of his mother, let ye rauens  
of the valley picke it out, and the yong eagles eate it. There 18  
be three thinges hid from me: yea, foure that I knowe not, The  
way of an eagle in the aire, the way of a serpent vpon a stone,  
ye way of a ship in ye middes of the sea, and the way of a man 19  
with a maide. Such is ye way also of an adulterous woman: she  
eateth and wipeth her mouth, and sayth, I haue not committed  
iniquitie. For three things the earth is moued: yea, for foure it 21  
cannot susteine it selfe: For a seruant when he reigneth, and a  
foole when he is filled with meate, For the hatefull woman, when 22  
she is married, and for a handmaid that is heire to her mistres. 23

24 These be foure small things in the earth, yet they are wise and  
25 full of wisdom: The pismires a people not strong, yet prepare  
26 they their meate in sommer: The conies a people not mightie,  
27 yet make their houses in the rocke: The grasshopper hath no  
28 King, yet goe they forth all by bandes: The spider taketh holde  
29 with her handes, and is in Kings palaces. There be three thinges  
30 that order well their going: yea, foure are comely in going, A  
lyon which is strong among beastes, and turneth not at the sight  
31 of any: A lusty grayhound, and a goate, and a King against  
32 whom there is no rising vp. If thou hast bene foolish in lifting  
thy selfe vp, and if thou hast thought wickedly, lay thine hand  
33 vpon thy mouth. When one churneth milke, he bringeth fourth  
butter: and he that wringeth his nose, causeth blood to come  
out: so he that forceth wrath, bringeth fourth strife.

**31 THE WORDS OF KING LEMUEL:** The prophecie which his  
2 mother taught him. What my sonne! and what ye sonne of  
3 my wombe! and what, O sonne of my desires! Giue not thy  
strength vnto women, nor thy wayes, which is to destroy Kings.  
4 It is not for Kings, O Lemuel, it is not for Kings to drink wine nor  
5 for princes strog drinke, Lest he drinke and forget the decree,  
6 and change the iudgement of all the children of affliction. Giue  
ye strong drinke vnto him that is readie to perish, and wine vnto  
7 them that haue grieffe of heart. Let him drinke, that he may  
8 forget his pouertie, and remember his miserie no more. Open  
thy mouth for the domme in the cause of all the children of de-  
9 struction. Open thy mouth: iudge righteously, and iudge the  
10 afflicted, and the poore. Who shall finde a vertuous woman? for  
11 her price is farre aboute the pearles. The heart of her husband  
12 trusteth in her, and he shall haue no neede of spoyle. She will  
13 doe him good, and not euill all the dayes of her life. She seeketh  
14 wooll and flaxe, and laboureth cheerefully with her handes. She  
is like the shippes of marchants: shee bringeth her foode from  
15 afarre. And she riseth, whiles it is yet night: and giueth the  
16 portion to her houshold, and the ordinarie to her maides. She  
considereth a field, and getteth it: and with the fruite of her  
17 handes she planteth a vineyarde. She girdeth her loynes with  
18 strength, and strengtheneth her armes. She feeleth that her  
19 marchandise is good: her candle is not put out by night. She  
putteth her handes to the wherue, and her handes handle the

spindle. She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, and putteth forth her hands to the needie. She feareth not the snowe for her familie: for all her familie is clothed with skarlet. She maketh her selfe carpets: fine linen and purple is her garment. Her husband is knowen in the gates, when he sitteth with the Elders of the land. She maketh sheetes, and selleth them, and giueth girdels vnto the marchant. Strength and honour is her clothing, and in the latter day she shall reioyce. She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and the lawe of grace is in her tongue. She ouerseeth the wayes of her housholde, and eateth not the bread of ydlenes. Her children rise vp, and call her blessed: her husband also shall prayse her, saying, Many daughters haue done vertuously: but thou surmountest them all. Fauour is deceitfull, and beautie is vanitie: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be prayсед. Giue her of the fruite of her hands, and let her owne workes prayse her in the gates.

# ECCLESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER.

---

1  he wordes of the Preacher, the sonne of Daud King  
2 in Ierusalem. Vanitie of vanities, sayth the Preacher:  
3 vanitie of vanities, all is vanitie. What remaineth  
4 vnto man in all his trauaile, which he suffereth vnder  
5 ye sunne? One generation passeth, and another generation suc-  
6 ceedeth: but the earth remaineth for euer. The sunne riseth,  
7 and ye sunne goeth downe, and draweth to his place, where he  
8 riseth. The winde goeth toward the South, and compasseth to-  
9 ward the North: the winde goeth rounde about, and returneth  
10 by his circuites. All the riuers goe into the sea, yet the sea is  
11 not full: for the riuers goe vnto ye place, whence they returne,  
12 and goe. All things are full of labour: man cannot vtter it: the  
13 eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the eare filled with hearing.  
14 What is it that hath bene? that that shalbe: and what is it that  
15 hath bene done? that which shalbe done: and there is no newe  
16 thing vnder the sunne. Is there any thing, whereof one may  
17 say, Beholde this, it is newe? it hath bene already in the olde  
time that was before vs. There is no memorie of the former,  
neither shall there be a remembrance of the latter that shalbe,  
with them that shall come after. I the Preacher haue bene  
King ouer Israel in Ierusalem: And I haue giuen mine heart to  
search and finde out wisdome by all things that are done vnder  
the heauen: (this sore trauaile hath GOD giuen to the sonnes of  
men, to humble them thereby) I haue considered all the workes  
that are done vnder the sunne, and beholde, all is vanitie, and  
vexation of the spirit. That which is crooked, can none make  
straight: and that which faileth, cannot be nombred. I thought  
in mine heart, and said, Behold, I am become great, and excell  
in wisdome all them that haue bene before me in Ierusalem: and  
mine heart hath seene much wisdome and knowledge. And  
I gaue mine heart to knowe wisdome and knowledge, madnes

and foolishnes: I knew also that this is a vexation of the spirit. For in the multitude of wisdom is much griefe: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorowe. 18

I said in mine heart, Goe to nowe, I will proue thee with ioy: 2 therefore take thou pleasure in pleasant things: and beholde, this also is vanitie. I saide of laughter, Thou art mad: and of 2 ioy, What is this that thou doest? I sought in mine heart to 3 giue my selfe to wine, and to leade mine heart in wisdom, and to take holde of follie, till I might see where is that goodnesse of the children of men, which they enjoy vnder the sunne: the whole number of the dayes of their life. I haue made my great 4 workes: I haue built me houses: I haue planted me vineyards. I 5 haue made me gardens and orchards, and planted in them trees of all fruite. I haue made me cisternes of water, to water there- 6 with the woods that growe with trees. I haue gotten seruants 7 and maides, and had children borne in the house: also I had great possession of beeuies and sheepe aboue all that were before me in Ierusalem. I haue gathered vnto me also siluer and 8 gold, and the chiefe treasures of Kings and prouinces: I haue prouided me men singers and women singers, and the delites of the sonnes of men, as a woman taken captiue, and women taken captiues. And I was great, and increased aboue all that were 9 before me in Ierusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I withheld it not from them: 10 I withdrew not mine heart from any ioy: for mine heart reioyced in al my labour: and this was my portion of all my trauaile. Then I looked on all my workes that mine hands had wrought, 11 and on the trauaile that I had laboured to doe: and beholde, all is vanitie and vexation of the spirit: and there is no profite vnder the sunne. And I turned to beholde wisdom, and madnes 12 and follie: (for who is the man that will come after the King in things, which men nowe haue done?) Then I saw that there 13 is profite in wisdom, more then in follie: as the light is more excellent then darkenes. For the wise mans eyes are in his head, 14 but the foole walketh in darknes: yet I know also that the same condition falleth to them all. Then I thought in mine heart, It 15 befalleth vnto me, as it befalleth to ye foole. Why therefore doe I then labour to be more wise? And I sayd in mine heart, that this also is vanitie. For there shalbe no remembrance of the 16

wise, nor of the foole for euer: for that that now is, in the dayes  
to come shall all be forgotten. And howe dyeth the wise man,  
17 as doeth the foole? Therefore I hated life: for the worke that is  
wrought vnder the sunne is grievous vnto me: for all is vanitie,  
18 and vexation of the spirit. I hated also all my labour, wherein  
I had trauailed vnder the sunne, which I shall leaue to the man  
19 that shalbe after me. And who knoweth whether he shalbe wise  
or foolish? yet shall hee haue rule ouer all my labour, wherein I  
haue trauailed, and wherein I haue shewed my selfe wise vnder  
20 the sunne. This is also vanitie. Therefore I went about to make  
mine heart abhorre all the labour, wherein I had trauailed vnder  
21 the sunne. For there is a man whose trauaile is in wisdom,  
and in knowledge and in equitie: yet to a man that hath not  
trauailed herein, shall he giue his portion: this also is vanitie  
22 and a great grieffe. For what hath man of all his trauaile and  
grieffe of his heart, wherein he hath trauailed vnder the sunne?  
23 For all his dayes are sorowes, and his trauaile grieffe: his heart  
24 also taketh not rest in the night: which also is vanitie. There is  
no profit to man: but that he eate, and drinke, and delight his  
soule with the profit of his labour: I saw also this, that it was  
25 of the hand of God. For who could eate, and who could haste  
26 to outward things more then I? Surely to a man that is good  
in his sight, God giueth wisdom, and knowledge, and ioy: but  
to the sinner he giueth paine, to gather, and to heape to giue to  
him that is good before God: this is also vanitie, and vexation  
of the spirit.

**3** To all things there is an appointed time, and a time to euery  
2 purpose vnder the heauen. A time to bee borne, and a time  
to die: a time to plant, and a time to plucke vp that which is  
3 planted. A time to slay, and a time to heale: a time to breake  
4 downe, and a time to builde. A time to weepe, and a time to  
5 laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to dance. A time to cast  
away stones, and a time to gather stones: a time to embrace,  
6 and a time to be farre from embracing. A time to seeke, and a  
7 time to lose: a time to keepe, and a time to cast away. A time  
to rent, and a time to sowe: a time to keepe silence, and a time  
8 to speake. A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of warre,  
9 and a time of peace. What profite hath hee that worketh of  
10 the thing wherein he trauaileth? I haue seene the trauaile that

God hath giuen to ye sonnes of men to humble them thereby. He hath made euery thing beautifull in his time: also he hath set the worlde in their heart, yet can not man finde out the worke that God hath wrought from the beginning euen to the end. I know that there is nothing good in them, but to reioyce, and to doe good in his life. And also that euery man eateth and drinketh, and seeth the commoditie of all his labour. this is the gift of God. I knowe that whatsoever God shall doe, it shalbe for euer: to it can no man adde, and from it can none diminish: for God hath done it, that they should feare before him. What is that that hath bene? that is nowe: and that that shalbe, hath now bene: for God requireth that which is past. And moreouer I haue seene vnder the sunne the place of iudgement, where was wickednesse, and the place of iustice where was iniquitie. I thought in mine heart, God wil iudge the iust and the wicked: for time is there for euery purpose and for euery worke. I considered in mine heart the state of the children of men that God had purged them: yet to see to, they are in themselues as beastes. For the condition of the children of men, and the condition of beastes are euen as one condition vnto them. As the one dyeth, so dyeth the other: for they haue all one breath, and there is no excellency of man aboue ye beast: for all is vanitie. All goe to one place, and all was of the dust, and all shall returne to the dust. Who knoweth whether the spirit of man ascend vpward, and the spirit of the beast descend downeward to the earth? Therefore I see that there is nothing better then that a man shoulde reioyce in his affaires, because that is his portion. For who shall bring him to see what shalbe after him?

So I turned and considered all the oppressions that are wrought vnder the sunne, and beholde the teares of the oppressed, and none comforteth them: and lo, the strength is of the hand of them that oppresse them, and none comforteth them. Wherefore I prayed the dead which now are dead, aboue the liuing, which are yet aliue. And I count him better then them both, which hath not yet bin: for he hath not seene the euill workes which are wrought vnder the sunne. Also I beheld all trauaile, and all perfection of workes that this is ye enuie of a man against his neighbour: this also is vanitie and vexation of spirit. The

6 foole foldeth his hands, and eateth vp his owne flesh. Better  
is an handfull with quietnesse, then two handfuls with labour  
7 and vexation of spirit. Againe I returned, and sawe vanitie vn-  
8 der the sunne. There is one alone, and there is not a second,  
which hath neither sonne nor brother, yet is there none end of  
all his trauaile, neither can his eye be satisfied with riches: nei-  
ther doeth he thinke, For whome doe I trauaile and defraude my  
soule of pleasure? this also is vanitie, and this is an euill trauaile.  
9 Two are better then one: for they haue better wages for their  
10 labour. For if they fal, the one wil lift vp his felow: but wo vnto  
him that is alone: for he falleth, and there is not a second to lift  
11 him vp. Also if two sleepe together, then shall they haue heate:  
12 but to one how should there be heate? And if one ouercome  
him, two shall stand against him: and a threefolde coard is not  
13 easily broken. Better is a poore and wise childe, then an olde  
14 and foolish King, which will no more be admonished. For out  
of the prison he commeth forth to reigne: when as he that is  
15 borne in his kingdome, is made poore. I behelde all the liuing,  
which walke vnder the sunne, with the second childe, which shall  
16 stand vp in his place. There is none ende of all the people, nor  
of all that were before them, and they that come after, shall not  
reioyce in him: surely this is also vanitie and vexation of spirit.  
17 Take heede to thy foote when thou entrest into the House of  
God, and be more neere to heare then to giue the sacrifice of  
fooles: for they knowe not that they doe euil.

5 Be not rash with thy mouth, nor let thine heart be hastie to  
vtter a thing before God: for God is in the heauens, and thou art  
2 on the earth: therefore let thy wordes be fewe. For as a dreame  
commeth by the multitude of businesse: so the voyce of a foole  
3 is in the multitude of wordes. When thou hast vowed a vowe  
to God, deferre not to pay it: for he deliteth not in fooles: pay  
4 therefore that thou hast vowed. It is better that thou shouldest  
5 not vowe, then that thou shouldest vow and not pay it. Suffer  
not thy mouth to make thy flesh to sinne: neither say before the  
Angel, that this is ignorance: wherefore shall God bee angry by  
6 thy voyce, and destroy the worke of thine hands? For in the  
multitude of dreames, and vanities are also many wordes: but  
7 feare thou God. If in a countrey thou seest the oppression of  
the poore, and the defrauding of iudgement and iustice, be not

astonied at the matter: for hee that is higher then the highest,  
 regardeth, and there be higher then they. And the abundance 8  
 of the earth is ouer all: the King also consisteth by the felde that  
 is tilled. He that loueth siluer, shall not be satisfied with siluer, 9  
 and he that loueth riches, shalbe without the fruite thereof: this  
 also is vanitie. When goods increase, they are increased that 10  
 eate them: and what good commeth to the owners thereof, but  
 the beholding thereof with their eyes? The sleepe of him that 11  
 traueileth, is sweete, whether he eate litle or much: but the  
 sacietie of the riche will not suffer him to sleepe. There is an 12  
 euill sickenes that I haue seene vnder the sunne: to wit, riches  
 reserued to the owners thereof for their euill. And these riches 13  
 perish by euill trauel, and he begetteth a sonne, and in his hand  
 is nothing. As hee came foorth of his mothers belly, he shall 14  
 returne naked to goe as he came, and shall beare away nothing  
 of his labour, which hee hath caused to passe by his hand. And 15  
 this also is an euill sickenes that in all pointes as he came, so  
 shall he goe, and what profit hath he that he hath traueiled for  
 the winde? Also all his dayes hee eateth in darkenes with much 16  
 grieffe, and in his sorowe and anger. Beholde then, what I haue 17  
 seene good, that it is comely to eate, and to drinke, and to take  
 pleasure in all his labour, wherein he traueileth vnder the sunne,  
 the whole nomber of the dayes of his life, which God giueth him:  
 for this is his portion. Also to euery man to whom God hath 18  
 giuen riches and treasures, and giueth him power to eate thereof,  
 and to take his part, and to enioy his labour: this is the gift of  
 God. Surely hee will not much remember the dayes of his life, 19  
 because God answereth to the ioy of his heart.

There is an euill, which I sawe vnder the sunne, and it is 6  
 much among men: A man to whom God hath giuen riches and 2  
 treasures and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soule of all  
 that it desireth: but God giueth him not power to eate thereof,  
 but a strange man shall eate it vp: this is vanitie, and this is an  
 euill sicknesse. If a man beget an hundreth children and liue 3  
 many yeeres, and the dayes of his yeeres be multiplied, and his  
 soule be not satisfied with good things, and he be not buried, I  
 say that an vntimely fruite is better then he. For he commeth 4  
 into vanitie and goeth into darkenesse: and his name shall be  
 couered with darkenesse. Also he hath not seene ye sunne, nor 5

6 knowen it: therefore this hath more rest then the other. And  
if he had liued a thousand yeeres wise tolde, and had seene no  
7 good, shall not all goe to one place? All the labour of man is for  
8 his mouth: yet the soule is not filled. For what hath the wise  
man more then the foole? what hath the poore that knoweth  
9 how to walke before the liuing? The sight of ye eye is better  
then to walke in ye lustes: this also is vanitie, and vexation of  
10 spirit. What is that that hath bene? the name thereof is nowe  
named: and it is knowen that it is man: and he cannot striue  
with him that is stronger then he.

7 Surely there be many things that increase vanitie: and what  
2 auailleth it man? For who knoweth what is good for man in  
the life and in the nomber of the dayes of the life of his vanitie,  
seeing he maketh them as a shadowe? For who can shewe vnto  
3 man what shall be after him vnder the sunne? A good name  
is better then a good oyntment, and the day of death, then  
4 the day that one is borne. It is better to goe to the house  
of mourning, then to goe to the house of feasting, because this  
is the ende of all men: and the liuing shall lay it to his heart.  
5 Anger is better then laughter: for by a sad looke the heart is  
6 made better. The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning:  
7 but the heart of fooles is in the house of mirth. Better it is to  
heare ye rebuke of a wise man, then that a man should heare  
8 the song of fooles. For like ye noyse of the thornes vnder the  
9 pot, so is the laughter of the foole: this also is vanitie. Surely  
oppression maketh a wise man mad: and the rewarde destroyeth  
10 the heart. The ende of a thing is better then the beginning  
thereof, and the pacient in spirit is better then the proude in  
11 spirit. Be not thou of an hastie spirit to be angry: for anger  
12 resteth in the bosome of fooles. Say not thou, Why is it that the  
former dayes were better then these? for thou doest not enquire  
13 wisely of this thing. Wisedome is good with an inheritance,  
14 and excellent to them that see the sunne. For man shall rest  
in the shadowe of wisdomedome, and in the shadowe of siluer: but  
the excellencie of the knowledge of wisdomedome giueth life to the  
15 possessers thereof. Beholde the worke of God: for who can  
16 make straight that which he hath made crooked? In the day of  
wealth be of good comfort, and in the day of affliction consider:  
God also hath made this contrary to that, to the intent that

man shoulde finde nothing after him. I haue seene all things 17  
in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a iust man that perisheth  
in his iustice, and there is a wicked man that continueth long in  
his malice. Be not thou iust ouermuch, neither make thy selfe 18  
ouerwise: wherefore shouldest thou be desolate? Be not thou 19  
wicked ouermuch, neither be thou foolish: wherefore shouldest  
thou perish not in thy time? It is good that thou lay hold 20  
on this: but yet withdrawe not thine hand from that: for he  
that feareth God, shall come forth of them all. Wisedome shall 21  
strengthen the wise man more then ten mightie princes that are  
in ye citie. Surely there is no man iust in the earth, that doeth 22  
good and sinneth not. Giue not thine heart also to all ye wordes 23  
that men speake, lest thou doe heare thy seruant cursing thee.  
For often times also thine heart knoweth that thou likewise hast 24  
cursed others. All this haue I prooued by wisdom: I thought 25  
I will be wise, but it went farre from me. It is farre off, what 26  
may it be? and it is a profound deepenesse, who can finde it? I 27  
haue compassed about, both I and mine heart to knowe and to  
enquire and to search wisdom, and reason, and to knowe the  
wickednesse of follie, and the foolishnesse of madnesse, And I 28  
finde more bitter then death the woman whose heart is as nettes  
and snares, and her handes, as bands: he that is good before  
God, shalbe deliuered from her, but the sinner shall be taken by  
her. Beholde, sayth the Preacher, this haue I found, seeking one 29  
by one to finde the count: And yet my soule seeketh, but I finde 30  
it not: I haue found one man of a thousand: but a woman among  
them all haue I not founde. Onely loe, this haue I founde, that 31  
God hath made man righteous: but they haue sought many  
inuentions.

Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation 8  
of a thing? the wisdom of a man doth make his face to shine:  
and the strength of his face shalbe changed. I aduertise thee 2  
to take heede to ye mouth of the King, and to the worde of the  
othe of God. Haste not to goe forth of his sight: stand not in an 3  
euill thing: for he will doe whatsoeuer pleaseth him. Where the 4  
word of ye King is, there is power, and who shall say vnto him,  
What doest thou? He that keepeth the commandement, shall 5  
knowe none euill thing, and the heart of the wise shall knowe the  
time and iudgement. For to euery purpose there is a time and 6

7 iudgement, because the miserie of man is great vpon him. For  
he knoweth not that which shalbe: for who can tell him when it  
8 shalbe? Man is not lorde ouer the spirit to retaine the spirite:  
neither hath hee power in the day of death, nor deliuerance in the  
battell, neither shall wickednesse deliuer the possessers thereof.  
9 All this haue I seene, and haue giuen mine heart to euery worke,  
which is wrought vnder the sunne, and I sawe a time that man  
10 ruleth ouer man to his owne hurt. And likewise I sawe the  
wicked buried, and they returned, and they that came from the  
holy place, were yet forgotten in the citie where they had done  
11 right: this also is vanitie. Because sentence against an euill  
worke is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the children  
12 of men is fully set in them to doe euill. Though a sinner doe  
euill an hundreth times, and God prolongeth his dayes, yet I  
knowe that it shalbe well with them that feare the Lord, and doe  
13 reuerence before him. But it shall not be well to the wicked,  
neither shall he prolong his dayes: he shall be like a shadowe,  
14 because he feareth not before God. There is a vanitie, which  
is done vpon the earth, that there be righteous men to whom  
it commeth according to the worke of the wicked: and there be  
wicked men to whom it commeth according to the worke of the  
15 iust: I thought also that this is vanitie. And I prayed ioy:  
for there is no goodnesse to man vnder the sunne, saue to eate  
and to drinke and to reioyce: for this is adioyned to his labour,  
the dayes of his life that God hath giuen him vnder the sunne.  
16 When I applied mine heart to knowe wisdom, and to behold  
the busines that is done on earth, that neither day nor night  
17 the eyes of man take sleepe, Then I behelde the whole worke of  
God, that man cannot finde out ye worke that is wrought vnder  
the sunne: for the which man laboureth to seeke it, and cannot  
finde it: yea, and though the wise man thinke to knowe it, he  
cannot finde it.

9 I have surely giuen mine heart to all this, and to declare all  
this, that the iust, and the wise, and their workes are in the  
hand of God: and no man knoweth eyther loue or hatred of all  
2 that is before them. All things come alike to all: and the same  
condition is to the iust and to the wicked, to the good and to  
the pure, and to the polluted, and to him that sacrificeth, and  
to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner, he

that sweareth, as he that feareth an othe. This is euill among 3  
all that is done vnder the sunne, that there is one condition to  
all, and also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of euill, and  
madnes is in their heartes whiles they liue, and after that, they  
goe to the dead. Surely whosoeuer is ioyned to all ye liuing, 4  
there is hope: for it is better to a liuing dog, then to a dead  
lyon. For the liuing knowe that they shall dye, but the dead 5  
knowe nothing at all: neither haue they any more a rewarde:  
for their remembrance is forgotten. Also their loue, and their 6  
hatred, and their enuie is now perished, and they haue no more  
portion for euer, in all that is done vnder the sunne. Goe, 7  
eate thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a cheerefull  
heart: for God nowe accepteth thy workes. At all times let thy 8  
garments be white, and let not oyle be lacking vpon thine head.  
Reioyce with the wife whom thou hast loued all the dayes of the 9  
life of thy vanitie, which God hath giuen thee vnder the sunne all  
the dayes of thy vanitie: for this is thy portion in the life, and in  
thy trauaile wherein thou labourest vnder the sunne. All that 10  
thine hand shall finde to doe, doe it with all thy power: for there  
is neither worke nor inuention, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in  
the graue whither thou goest. I returned, and I sawe vnder 11  
the sunne that the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to  
the strong, nor yet bread to the wise, nor also riches to men of  
vnderstanding, neither yet fauour to men of knowledge: but time  
and chance commeth to them all. For neither doth man knowe 12  
his time, but as the fishes which are taken in an euill net, and  
as the birdes that are caught in the snare: so are the children of  
men snared in the euill time when it falleth vpon them suddenly.  
I haue also seene this wisdom vnder the sunne, and it is great 13  
vnto me. A litle citie and fewe men in it, and a great King came 14  
against it, and compassed it about, and builded fortes against  
it. And there was founde therein a poore and wise man, and he 15  
deliuered the citie by his wisdom: but none remembred this  
poore man. Then said I, Better is wisdom then strength: yet 16  
the wisdom of the poore is despised, and his wordes are not  
heard. The wordes of the wise are more heard in quietnes, then 17  
the crye of him that ruleth among fooles. Better is wisdom 18  
then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Dead flies cause to stinke, and putrifie the ointment of the 10

apoticarie: so doeth a litle follie him that is in estimation for  
2 wisdom, and for glorie. The heart of a wise man is at his  
3 right hand: but the heart of a foole is at his left hand. And  
also when the foole goeth by the way, his heart faileth, and he  
4 telleth vnto all that he is a foole. If the spirite of him that  
ruleth, rise vp against thee, leaue not thy place: for gentlenes  
5 pacifieth great sinnes. There is an euil that I haue seene vnder  
the sunne, as an error that proceedeth from the face of him  
6 that ruleth. Follie is set in great excellencie, and the riche set  
7 in the lowe place. I haue seene seruants on horses, and princes  
8 walking as seruants on the ground. He that diggeth a pit, shall  
fal into it, and he that breaketh the hedge, a serpent shall bite  
9 him. He that remooueth stones, shall hurt himselfe thereby,  
10 and hee that cutteth wood, shall be in danger thereby. If the  
yron be blunt, and one hath not whet the edge, he must then  
put to more strength: but the excellencie to direct a thing is  
11 wisdom. If the serpent bite, when he is not charmed: no  
12 better is a babler. The words of ye mouth of a wise man haue  
13 grace: but the lippes of a foole deuoure himselfe. The beginning  
of the wordes of his mouth is foolishnesse, and the latter ende  
14 of his mouth is wicked madnesse. For the foole multiplieth  
woordes, saying, Man knoweth not what shall be: and who can  
15 tell him what shall be after him? The labour of the foolish doeth  
16 wearie him: for he knoweth not to goe into the citie. Woe to  
thee, O lande, when thy King is a childe, and thy princes eate  
17 in the morning. Blessed art thou, O land, when thy King is the  
sonne of nobles, and thy princes eate in time, for strength and  
18 not for drunkennesse. By slouthfulnes the roofof the house  
goeth to decaie, and by the ydlenesse of the handes the house  
19 droppeth through. They prepare bread for laughter, and wine  
20 comforteth the liuing, but siluer answereth to all. Curse not  
the King, no not in thy thought, neither curse the rich in thy  
bed chamber: for the foule of the heauen shall carie the voice,  
and that which hath wings, shall declare the matter.

11 Cast thy bread vpon the waters: for after many daies thou  
2 shalt finde it. Giue a portion to seuen, and also to eight: for  
3 thou knowest not what euill shalbe vpon ye earth. If the clouds  
be full, they wil powre forth raine vpon the earth: and if the  
tree doe fall toward the South, or toward the North, in the place

that the tree falleth, there it shalbe. He that obserueth ye 4  
winde, shall not sow, and he that regardeth the cloudes, shall  
not reape. As thou knowest not which is ye way of the spirit, 5  
nor how the bones doe growe in the wombe of her that is with  
child: so thou knowest not the worke of God that worketh all.  
In the morning sowe thy seede, and in the euening let not thine 6  
hand rest: for thou knowest not whither shall prosper, this or  
that, or whether both shalbe a like good. Surely the light is 7  
a pleasant thing: and it is a good thing to the eyes to see the  
sunne. Though a man liue many yeeres, and in them all he 8  
reioyce, yet hee shall remember the daies of darkenesse, because  
they are manie, all that commeth is vanitie. Reioyce, O yong 9  
man, in thy youth, and let thine heart cheere thee in the dayes  
of thy youth: and walke in the waies of thine heart, and in the  
sight of thine eyes: but knowe that for all these things, God wil  
bring thee to iudgement. Therefore take away grieffe out of thine 10  
heart, and cause euil to depart from thy flesh: for childehood and  
youth are vanitie.

Remember nowe thy Creator in the daies of thy youth, whiles 12  
the euill daies come not, nor the yeeres approche, wherein thou  
shalt say, I haue no pleasure in them: Whiles the sunne is 2  
not darke, nor ye light, nor the moone, nor the starres, nor the  
cloudes returne after the raine: When the keepers of ye house 3  
shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow them selues, and  
the grinders shall cease, because they are few, and they waxe  
darke that looke out by ye windowes: And the doores shall be 4  
shut without by the base sound of the grinding, and he shall rise  
vp at the voice of the birde: and all the daughters of singing  
shall be abased. Also they shalbe afraide of the hie thing, and 5  
feare shalbe in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and  
the grassehopper shall be a burden, and concupiscence shall be  
driuen away: for man goeth to the house of his age, and the  
mourners goe about in the streete. Whiles the siluer coarde 6  
is not lengthened, nor the golden ewer broken, nor the pitcher  
broken at the well, nor the wheele broken at the cisterne: And 7  
dust returne to the earth as it was, and the spirit returne to  
God that gaue it. Vanitie of vanities, saith the Preacher, all 8  
is vanitie. And the more wise the Preacher was, the more he 9  
taught the people knowledge, and caused them to heare, and

10 searched foorth, and prepared many parables. The Preacher  
sought to finde out pleasant wordes, and an vpright writing, euen  
11 the wordes of trueth. The wordes of the wise are like goads, and  
like nailes fastened by the masters of the assemblies, which are  
12 giuen by one pastour. And of other things beside these, my  
sone, take thou heede: for there is none ende in making many  
13 bookes, and much reading is a wearines of the flesh. Let vs  
heare the end of all: feare God and keepe his commandements:  
14 for this is the whole duetie of man. For God will bring euery  
worke vnto iudgement, with euery secret thing, whether it be  
good or euill.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON.



et him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy  
loue is better then wine. Because of the sauour of thy  
good ointments thy name is as an ointment powred  
out: therefore the virgins loue thee. Drawe me: we  
will runne after thee: the King hath brought me into his chabers:  
we will reioyce and be glad in thee: we will remember thy loue  
more then wine: the righteous do loue thee. I am blacke, O  
daughters of Ierusalem, but comely, as the tentes of Kedar, and  
as the curtaines of Salomon. Regard ye me not because I am  
blacke: for the sunne hath looked vpon mee. The sonnes of my  
mother were angry against mee: they made me the keeper of  
ye vines: but I kept not mine owne vine. Shewe me, O thou,  
whome my soule loueth, where thou feedest, where thou liest at  
noone: for why should I be as she that turneth aside to the flockes  
of thy companions? If thou knowe not, O thou the fairest among  
women, get thee forth by the steps of the flocke, and feede thy  
kiddes by the tents of the shepheards. I haue compared thee, O  
my loue, to the troupe of horses in the charets of Pharaoh. Thy  
cheekes are comely with rowes of stones, and thy necke with  
chaines. We will make thee borders of golde with studdes of  
siluer. Whiles the King was at his repast, my spikenard gaue  
the smell thereof. My welbeloued is as a bundle of myrrhe  
vnto me: he shall lie betweene my breasts. My welbeloued is  
as a cluster of camphire vnto me in the vines of Engedi. My  
loue, beholde, thou art faire: beholde, thou art faire: thine eyes  
are like the doues. My welbeloued, beholde, thou art faire and  
pleasant: also our bed is greene: The beames of our house are  
cedars, our rafters are of firre.

I am the rose of the fiede, and the lillie of the valleys. Like a  
lillie amog the thornes, so is my loue among the daughters. Like  
the apple tree among the trees of the forest, so is my welbeloued  
among the sonnes of men: vnder his shadow had I delite, and

4 sate downe: and his fruite was sweete vnto my mouth. Hee  
brought mee into the wine cellar, and loue was his banner ouer  
5 me. Stay me with flagons, and comfort me with apples: for I  
6 am sicke of loue. His left hande is vnder mine head, and his  
7 right hand doeth imbrace me. I charge you, O daughters of  
Ierusalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye  
8 stirre not vp, nor waken my loue, vntill she please. It is the  
voyce of my welbeloued: beholde, hee commeth leaping by the  
9 mountaines, and skipping by the hilles. My welbeloued is like  
a roe, or a yong hart: loe, he standeth behinde our wall, looking  
forth of the windowes, shewing him selfe through the grates.  
10 My welbeloued spake and said vnto me, Arise, my loue, my faire  
11 one, and come thy way. For beholde, winter is past: the raine  
12 is changed, and is gone away. The flowers appeare in the earth:  
the time of the singing of birdes is come, and the voyce of the  
13 turtle is heard in our land. The figtree hath brought forth  
her yong figges: and the vines with their small grapes haue cast  
14 a sauour: arise my loue, my faire one, and come away. My  
doue, that art in the holes of ye rocke, in the secret places of  
the staires, shewe mee thy sight, let mee heare thy voyce: for  
15 thy voyce is sweete, and thy sight comely. Take vs the foxes,  
the little foxes, which destroy the vines: for our vines haue small  
16 grapes. My welbeloued is mine, and I am his: hee feedeth  
17 among the lilies, Vntil the day breake, and the shadowes flee  
away: returne, my welbeloued, and be like a roe, or a yong hart  
vpon the mountaines of Bether.

**3** In my bed by night I sought him that my soule loued: I sought  
2 him, but I found him not. I will rise therefore nowe, and goe  
about in the citie, by the streetes and by the open places, and  
wil seeke him that my soule loueth: I sought him, but I found  
3 him not. The watchmen that went about the citie, found mee:  
to whome I said, Haue you seene him, whome my soule loueth?  
4 When I had past a litle from them, then I found him whom my  
soule loued: I tooke holde on him and left him not, till I had  
brought him vnto my mothers house into the chamber of her  
5 that conceiued me. I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, by  
the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor  
6 waken my loue vntill she please. Who is shee that commeth vp  
out of the wildernes like pillars of smoke perfumed with myrrhe

and incense, and with all the spices of the marchant? Beholde 7  
 his bed, which is Salomons: threescore strong men are round  
 about it, of the valiant men of Israel. They all handle the 8  
 sworde, and are expert in warre, euery one hath his sword vpon  
 his thigh for the feare by night. King Salomon made himselfe a 9  
 palace of the trees of Lebanon. Hee made the pillars thereof of  
 siluer, and the pauement thereof of gold, the hangings thereof of  
 purple, whose middes was paued with the loue of the daughters  
 of Ierusalem. Come forth, ye daughters of Zion, and behold the 11  
 King Salomon with the crowne, wherewith his mother crowned  
 him in ye day of his mariage, and in the day of the gladnes of  
 his heart.

Behold, thou art faire, my loue: behold, thou art faire: thine 4  
 eyes are like the doues: among thy lockes thine heare is like  
 the flocke of goates, which looke downe from the mountaine  
 of Gilead. Thy teeth are like a flocke of sheepe in good or- 2  
 der, which go vp from the washing: which euery one bring out  
 twinnes, and none is barren among them. Thy lippes are like 3  
 a threede of scarlet, and thy talke is comely: thy temples are  
 within thy lockes as a piece of a pomegranate. Thy necke is 4  
 as the tower of Daudid builte for defence: a thousand shieldes  
 hang therein, and all the targates of the strong men. Thy two 5  
 breastes are as two young roes that are twinnes, feeding among  
 the lilies. Vntill the day breake, and the shadowes flie away, 6  
 I wil go into the mountaine of myrrhe and to the mountaine of  
 incense. Thou art all faire, my loue, and there is no spot in 7  
 thee. Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, euen with me 8  
 from Lebanon, and looke from the toppe of Amanah, from the  
 toppe of Shenir and Hermon, from the dennes of the lyons, and  
 from the mountaines of the leopards. My sister, my spouse, 9  
 thou hast wounded mine heart: thou hast wounded mine heart  
 with one of thine eyes, and with a chaine of thy necke. My 10  
 sister, my spouse, how faire is thy loue? howe much better is  
 thy loue then wine? and the sauour of thine oyntments then all  
 spices? Thy lippes, my spouse, droppe as honie combes: honie 11  
 and milke are vnder thy tongue, and the sauoure of thy garments  
 is as the sauoure of Lebanon. My sister my spouse is as a garden 12  
 inclosed, as a spring shut vp, and a fountaine sealed vp. Thy 13  
 plantes are as an orchard of pomegranates with sweete fruites, as

14 camphire, spikenarde, Euen spikenarde, and saffran, calamus,  
and cynamon with all the trees of incense, myrrhe and aloes,  
15 with all the chiefe spices. O fountaine of the gardens, O well of  
16 liuing waters, and the springs of Lebanon. Arise, O North, and  
come O South, and blowe on my garden that the spices thereof  
may flow out: let my welbeloued come to his garden, and eate  
his pleasant fruite.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I gath-  
ered my myrrhe with my spice: I ate mine hony combe with  
mine hony, I dranke my wine with my milke: eate, O friends,  
2 drinke, and make you merie, O welbeloued. I sleepe, but mine  
heart waketh, it is the voyce of my welbeloued that knocketh,  
saying, Open vnto mee, my sister, my loue, my doue, my vn-  
defiled: for mine head is full of dewe, and my lockes with the  
3 droppes of the night. I haue put off my coate, howe shall I  
put it on? I haue washed my feete, howe shall I defile them?  
4 My welbeloued put in his hand by the hole of the doore, and  
5 mine heart was affectioned toward him. I rose vp to open to  
my welbeloued, and mine hands did drop downe myrrhe, and my  
6 fingers pure myrrhe vpon the handels of the barre. I opened to  
my welbeloued: but my welbeloued was gone, and past: mine  
heart was gone when hee did speake: I sought him, but I coulde  
7 not finde him: I called him, but hee answered mee not. The  
watchmen that went about the citie, founde me: they smote me  
and wounded me: the watchmen of the walles tooke away my  
8 vaile from me. I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, if you  
finde my welbeloued, that you tell him that I am sicke of loue.  
9 O the fairest among women, what is thy welbeloued more then  
other welbeloued? what is thy welbeloued more then another  
10 louer, that thou doest so charge vs? My welbeloued is white  
11 and ruddie, the chieftest of ten thousand. His head is as fine  
12 golde, his lockes curled, and blacke as a rauen. His eyes are  
like doues vpon the riuers of waters, which are washt with milke,  
13 and remaine by the full vessels. His cheekes are as a bedde of  
spices, and as sweete flowres, and his lippes like lilies dropping  
14 downe pure myrrhe. His hands as rings of gold set with the  
15 chrysolite, his belly like white yuorie couered with saphirs. His  
legges are as pillars of marble, set vpon sockets of fine golde: his  
16 countenance as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars. His mouth is

as sweete thinges, and hee is wholly delectable: this is my welbeloued, and this is my loue, O daughters of Ierusalem. O the fairest among women, whither is thy welbeloued gone? whither is thy welbeloued turned aside, that we may seeke him with thee?

My welbeloued is gone downe into his garden to the beds of spices, to feede in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I am my welbeloueds, and my welbeloued is mine, who feedeth among the lilies. Thou art beautifull, my loue, as Tirzah, comely as Ierusalem, terrible as an army with banners. Turne away thine eyes from me: for they ouercome mee: thine heare is like a flocke of goates, which looke downe from Gilead. Thy teeth are like a flocke of sheepe, which goe vp from the washing, which euery one bring out twinnes, and none is barren among them. Thy temples are within thy lockes as a piece of a pomegranate. There are threescore Queenes and fourescore concubines and of the damsels without nober. But my doue is alone, and my vndefiled, she is the onely daughter of her mother, and shee is deare to her that bare her: the daughters haue seene her and counted her blessed: euen the Queenes and the concubines, and they haue praised her. Who is shee that looketh foorth as the morning, fayre as the moone, pure as the sunne, terrible as an armie with banners! I went downe to the garden of nuttes, to see the fruites of the valley, to see if the vine budded, and if the pomegranates flourished. I knewe nothing, my soule set me as the charrets of my noble people. Returne, returne, O Shulamite, returne: returne that we may behold thee. What shall you see in the Shulamite, but as the company of an armie?

Howe beautifull are thy goings with shooes, O princes daughter! the ioynts of thy thighs are like iewels: the worke of the hande of a cunning workeman. Thy navel is as a round cuppe that wanteth not licour: thy belly is as an heape of wheat compassed about with lilies. Thy two breastes are as two young roes that are twinnes. Thy necke is like a towre of yuorie: thine eyes are like the fishe pooles in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the towre of Lebanon, that looketh toward Damascus. Thine head vpon thee is as skarlet, and the bush of thine head like purple: the King is tyed in the rafters. Howe faire art thou, and howe pleasant art thou, O my loue, in pleasures! This thy stature is like a palme tree, and thy brestes like clusters. I

saide, I will goe vp into the palme tree, I will take holde of her  
boughes: thy breastes shall nowe be like the clusters of the vine:  
9 and the sauour of thy nose like apples, And the roufe of thy  
mouth like good wine, which goeth straight to my welbeloued,  
10 and causeth the lippes of the ancient to speake. I am my welbe-  
11 loueds, and his desire is toward mee. Come, my welbeloued, let  
12 vs go forth into the field: let vs remaine in the villages. Let  
vs get vp early to the vines, let vs see if the vine flourish, whether  
it hath budded the small grape, or whether the pomegranates  
13 flourish: there will I giue thee my loue. The mandrakes haue  
giuen a smell, and in our gates are all sweete things, new and  
olde: my welbeloued, I haue kept them for thee.

8 Oh that thou werest as my brother that sucked the brestes  
of my mother: I would finde thee without, I would kisse thee,  
2 then they should not despise thee. I will leade thee and bring  
thee into my mothers house: there thou shalt teache me: and  
I will cause thee to drinke spiced wine, and newe wine of the  
3 pomegranate. His left hand shalbe vnder mine head, and his  
4 right hand shall embrace me. I charge you, O daughters of  
Ierusalem, that you stir not vp, nor waken my loue, vntil she please.  
5 (Who is this that commeth vp out of the wilderness, leaning  
vpon her welbeloued?) I rayseed thee vp vnder an apple tree:  
there thy mother conceiued thee: there she coceiued that bare  
6 thee. Set mee as a seale on thine heart, and as a signet vpon  
thine arme: for loue is strong as death: ielousie is cruel as the  
grauel: the coles thereof are fierie coles, and a vehement flame.  
7 Much water can not quench loue, neither can the floods drowne  
it: If a man should giue all the substance of his house for loue,  
8 they would greatly contemne it. Wee haue a litle sister, and  
she hath no breastes: what shall we do for our sister when she  
9 shalbe spoken for? If shee be a wall, we will builde vpon her  
a siluer palace: and if she be a doore, we wil keepe her in with  
10 bordes of cedar. I am a wall, and my breasts are as towres: then  
was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace. Salomon had a vine  
in Baal-hamon: hee gaue the vineyarde vnto keepers: euery one  
12 bringeth for ye fruite thereof a thousand pieces of siluer. But  
my vineyarde which is mine, is before me: to thee, O Salomon  
appertaineth a thousand pieces of siluer, and two hundreth to  
13 them that keepe the fruite thereof. O thou that dwellest in the

---

gardens, the companions hearken vnto thy voyce: cause me to  
heare it. O my welbeloued, flee away, and be like vnto the roe, <sup>14</sup>  
or to the yong harte vpon ye mountaines of spices.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.



1 **I** vision of Isaiah, the sonne of Amoz, which he sawe con-  
cerning Iudah and Ierusalem: in the dayes of Vzziah,  
2 Iotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah Kings of Iudah. Heare,  
O heauens, and hearken, O earth: for the Lord hath  
sayde, I haue nourished and brought vp children, but they haue  
3 rebelled against me. The oxen knoweth his owner, and the asse  
his masters crib: but Israel hath not knowen: my people hath  
4 not vnderstand. Ah, sinfull nation, a people laden with iniqui-  
tie: a seede of the wicked, corrupt children: they haue forsaken  
the Lord: they haue prouoked the holy one of Israel to anger:  
5 they are gone backwarde. Wherefore shoulde ye be smitten  
any more? for ye fall away more and more: the whole head  
6 is sicke, and the whole heart is heauie. From the sole of the  
foote vnto the head, there is nothing whole therein, but wounds,  
and swelling, and sores full of corruption: they haue not bene  
7 wrapped, nor bound vp, nor mollified with oyle. Your land is  
waste: your cities are burnt with fire: strangers deuoure your  
lande in your presence, and it is desolate like the ouerthrowe of  
8 strangers. And the daughter of Zion shall remaine like a cottage  
in a vineyarde, like a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, and like  
9 a besieged citie. Except the Lord of hostes had reserued vnto  
vs, euen a small remnant: we should haue bene as Sodom, and  
10 should haue bene like vnto Gomorah. Heare the worde of the  
Lord, O princes of Sodom: hearken vnto the Law of our God, O  
11 people of Gomorah. What haue I to doe with the multitude of  
your sacrifices, sayth the Lord? I am full of the burnt offerings  
of rams, and of the fat of fed beasts: and I desire not the blood  
12 of bullocks, nor of lambs, nor of goates. When ye come to ap-  
peare before me, who required this of your hands to tread in my  
13 courts? Bring no more oblations, in vaine: incense is an abom-

ination vnto me: I can not suffer your newe moones, nor Sabbathes, nor solemne dayes (it is iniquitie) nor solemne assemblies. My soule hateth your newe moones and your appointed feastes: 14 they are a burden vnto me: I am weary to beare them. And 15 when you shall stretch out your hands, I wil hide mine eyes from you: and though ye make many prayers, I wil not heare: for your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you cleane: take away 16 the euill of your workes from before mine eyes: cease to doe euill. Learne to doe well: seeke iudgement, relieue the oppressed: 17 iudge the fatherlesse and defend the widowe. Come nowe, and 18 let vs reason together, sayth the Lord: though your sinnes were as crimsin, they shalbe made white as snowe: though they were red like skarlet, they shalbe as wooll. If ye consent and obey, ye shall eate the good things of the land. But if ye refuse and 20 be rebellious, ye shalbe deuoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. Howe is the faithfull citie become 21 an harlot? it was full of iudgement, and iustice lodged therein, but now they are murtherers. Thy siluer is become drosse: thy 22 wine is mixt with water. Thy Princes are rebellious and companions of theeues: euery one loueth giftes, and followeth after 23 rewards: they iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doeth the widowes cause come before them. Therefore sayth the Lord God 24 of hostes, the mightie one of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine aduersaries, and auenge me of mine enemies. Then I will turne 25 mine hand vpon thee, and burne out thy drosse, till it be pure, and take away all thy tinne. And I will restore thy iudges as at 26 the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward shalt thou be called a citie of righteousnes, and a faithfull citie. Zion 27 shall be redeemed in iudgement, and they that returne in her, in iustice. And the destruction of the transgressers and of the 28 sinners shalbe together: and they that forsake the Lord, shalbe consumed. For they shalbe confounded for the okes, which ye 29 haue desired, and ye shall be ashamed of the gardens, that ye haue chosen. For ye shalbe as an oke, whose leafe fadeth: and 30 as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as 31 towe, and the maker thereof, as a sparke: and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench them.

The worde that Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sawe vpon Iudah 2  
and Ierusalem. It shall be in the last dayes, that the moun- 2

taine of the house of the Lord shalbe prepared in the top of the mountaines, and shall be exalted aboue the hilles, and all nations  
3 shall flowe vnto it. And many people shall go, and say, Come, and let vs go vp to the mountaine of the Lord, to the house of the God of Iaakob, and hee will teach vs his wayes, and we will walke in his paths: for the Lawe shall go fourth of Zion, and the  
4 worde of the Lord from Ierusalem, And he shall iudge among the nations, and rebuke many people: they shall breake their swords also into mattocks, and their speares into siethes: nation shall not lift vp a sworde against nation, neither shall they  
5 learne to fight any more. O house of Iaakob, come ye, and let vs  
6 walke in the Lawe of the Lord. Surely thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Iaakob, because they are full of the East maners, and are sorcerers as the Philistims, and abound with  
7 strange children. Their land also was full of siluer and golde, and there was none ende of their treasures: and their land was  
8 full of horses, and their charets were infinite. Their land also was full of idols: they worshipped the worke of their owne hands,  
9 which their owne fingers haue made. And a man bowed himselfe, and a man humbled himselfe: therefore spare them not.  
10 Enter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his maiestie. The hie looke of man shall be humbled, and the loftinesse of men shalbe  
12 abased, and the Lord onely shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the Lord of hostes is vpon all the proude and hautie, and vpon all that is exalted: and it shalbe made lowe. Euen  
14 vpon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are hie and exalted, and vpon all the okes of Bashan, And vpon all the hie mountaines,  
15 and vpon all the hilles that are lifted vp, And vpon euery hie tower, and vpon euery strong wall, And vpon all the shippes of  
17 Tarshish, and vpon all pleasant pictures. And the hautinesse of men shalbe brought low, and the loftinesse of men shalbe abased,  
18 and the Lord shall onely be exalted in that day. And the idoles will he vtterly destroy. Then they shall goe into the holes of the rockes, and into the caues of the earth, from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his maiestie, when he shall  
20 arise to destroy the earth. At that day shall man cast away his siluer idoles, and his golden idoles (which they had made themselves to worship them) to the mowles and to the backes, To  
21

goe into the holes of the rockes, and into the toppes of the ragged rockes from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his maiestie, when he shall rise to destroy the earth. Cease you 22  
from the man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be esteemed?

For lo, the Lord God of hostes will take away from Ierusalem 3  
and from Iudah the stay and the strength: euen all the staye of bread, and all the stay of water, The strong man, and the 2  
man of warre, the iudge and the prophet, the prudent and the aged, The captaine of fiftie, and the honourable, and the coun- 3  
seller, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent man. And I 4  
will appoint children to bee their princes, and babes shall rule ouer them. The people shalbe oppressed one of another, and 5  
euery one by his neighbour: the children shall presume against the ancient, and the vile against the honourable. When euery 6  
one shall take holde of his brother of the house of his father, and say, Thou hast clothing: thou shalt bee our prince, and let this fall be vnder thine hand. In that day hee shall sweare, 7  
saying, I cannot bee an helper: for there is no bread in mine house, nor clothing: therefore make me no prince of the people. Doubtlesse Ierusalem is fallen, and Iudah is fallen downe, be- 8  
cause their tongue and workes are against the Lord, to prouoke the eyes of his glory. The triall of their countenance testifieth 9  
against them, yea, they declare their sinnes as Sodom, they hide them not. Wo be vnto their soules: for they haue rewarded euil vnto themselues. Say ye, Surely it shalbe well with the iust: 10  
for they shall eate the fruite of their workes. Woe be to the wicked, it shalbe euill with him: for the reward of his handes shalbe giuen him. Children are extortioners of my people, and 12  
women haue rule ouer them: O my people, they that leade thee, cause thee to erre, and destroy the way of thy pathes. The Lord 13  
standeth vp to pleade, yea, hee standeth to iudge the people. The Lord shall enter into iudgement with the Ancients of his 14  
people and the princes thereof: for ye haue eaten vp the vineyarde: the spoyle of the poore is in your houses. What haue ye 15  
to do, that ye beate my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the Lord, euen the Lord of hoasts? The 16  
Lord also saith, Because the daughters of Zion are hautie, and walke with stretched out neckes, and with wandering eyes, walk-

ing and minsing as they goe, and making a tinkeling with their  
 17 feete, Therefore shall the Lord make the heades of the daughters  
 of Zion balde, and the Lord shall discouer their secrete partes.  
 18 In that day shall the Lord take away the ornament of the slip-  
 19 pers, and the calles, and the round tyres, The sweete balles, and  
 20 the brasselets, and the bonnets, The tyres of the head, and the  
 sloppes, and the head bandes, and the tablets, and the earrings,  
 21, 22 The rings and the mufflers, The costly apparell and the vailles,  
 23 and the wimples, and the crisping pinnes, And the glasses and  
 24 the fine linen, and the hoodes, and the launes. And in steade  
 of sweete sauour, there shall be stinke, and in steade of a girdle,  
 a rent, and in steade of dressing of the heare, baldnesse, and  
 in steade of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth, and burning  
 25 in steade of beautie. Thy men shall fall by the sworde, and  
 26 thy strength in the battell. Then shall her gates mourne and  
 lament, and she, being desolate, shall sit vpon the ground.

4 And in that day shall seuen women take hold of one man,  
 saying, Wee will eate our owne bread, and we wil weare our owne  
 garments: onely let vs bee called by thy name, and take away our  
 2 reproche. In that day shall the budde of the Lord bee beautifull  
 and glorious, and the fruite of the earth shalbe excellent and  
 3 pleasant for them that are escaped of Israel. Then hee that  
 shalbe left in Zion, and hee that shall remaine in Ierusalem,  
 shalbe called holy, and euery one shalbe written among the liuing  
 4 in Ierusalem, When the Lord shall wash the filthines of the  
 daughters of Zion, and purge the blood of Ierusalem out of the  
 middes thereof by the spirite of iudgement, and by the spirit of  
 5 burning. And the Lord shall create vpon euery place of mount  
 Zion, and vpon the assemblies thereof, a cloude and smoke by  
 day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for vpon all the  
 6 glory shall be a defence. And a couering shalbe for a shadow in  
 the day for the heate, and a place of refuge and a couert for the  
 storme and for the raine.

5 Now will I sing to my beloued a song of my beloued to his  
 vineyarde, My beloued had a vineyarde in a very fruitefull hill,  
 2 And hee hedged it, and gathered out the stones of it, and he  
 planted it with the best plants, and hee builte a towre in the  
 middes thereof, and made a wine presse therein: then hee looked  
 that it should bring foorth grapes: but it brought foorth wilde

grapes. Now therefore, O inhabitants of Ierusalem and men 3  
of Iudah, iudge, I pray you, betweene me, and my vineyarde.  
What coulde I haue done any more to my vineyard that I haue 4  
not done vnto it? why haue I looked that it should bring foorth  
grapes, and it bringeth foorth wilde grapes? And nowe I will tell 5  
you what I will do to my vineyarde: I will take away the hedge  
thereof, and it shall be eaten vp: I will breake the wall thereof,  
and it shall be troden downe: And I will laye it waste: it shall 6  
not be cut, nor digged, but briers, and thornes shall growe vp: I  
will also commande the cloudes that they raine no raine vpon it.  
Surely the vineyard of the Lord of hostes is the house of Israel, 7  
and the men of Iudah are his pleasant plant, and hee looked  
for iudgement, but beholde oppression: for righteousnesse, but  
beholde a crying. Woe vnto them that ioyned house to house, and 8  
laye felde to felde, till there bee no place, that ye may be placed  
by your selues in the mids of the earth. This is in mine cares, 9  
saith the Lord of hostes. Surely many houses shall be desolate,  
euen great, and faire without inhabitant. For ten acres of vines 10  
shall yelde one bath, and the seede of an homer shall yelde an  
ephah. Wo vnto them, that rise vp early to follow drunkennes, 11  
and to them that continue vntill night, till the wine doe inflame  
them. And the harpe and viole, timbrel, and pipe, and wine 12  
are in their feastes: but they regard not the worke of the Lord,  
neither consider the worke of his handes. Therefore my people 13  
is gone into captiuitie, because they had no knowledge, and the  
glorie thereof are men famished, and the multitude thereof is  
dried vp with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged it selfe, and 14  
hath opened his mouth, without measure, and their glorie, and  
their multitude, and their pompe, and hee that reioyceth among  
them, shall descend into it. And man shalbe brought downe, 15  
and man shalbe humbled, euen the eyes of the proude shalbe  
humbled. And the Lord of hostes shalbe exalted in iudgement, 16  
and the holy God shalbe sanctified in iustice. Then shall the 17  
lambes feede after their maner, and the strangers shall eate the  
desolate places of the fat. Woe vnto them, that draw iniquitie 18  
with cordes of vanitie, and sinne, as with cart ropes: Which say, 19  
Let him make speede: let him hasten his worke, that wee may  
see it: and let the counsell of the holy one of Israel draw neere  
and come, that we may knowe it. Woe vnto them that speake 20

good of euill, and euill of good, which put darkenes for light, and light for darkenes, that put bitter for sweete, and sweete for  
21 sowre. Woe vnto them that are wise in their owne eyes, and  
22 prudent in their owne sight. Wo vnto them that are mightie  
to drinke wine, and to them that are strong to powre in strong  
23 drinke: Which iustifie the wicked for a rewarde, and take away  
24 the righteousnesse of the righteous from him. Therefore as the  
flame of fire deuoureth the stubble, and as the chaffe is cosumed  
of the flame: so their roote shalbe as rottennesse, and their bud  
shall rise vp like dust, because they haue cast off the Lawe of  
the Lord of hostes, and contemned the word of the holy one of  
25 Israel. Therefore is the wrath of the Lord kindled against his  
people, and hee hath stretched out his hand vpon them, and  
hath smitten them that the mountaines did tremble: and their  
carkases were torne in the middes of the streetes, and for all this  
his wrath was not turned away, but his hande was stretched out  
26 still. And he will lift vp a signe vnto the nations a farre, and  
wil hisse vnto them from the ende of the earth: and beholde,  
27 they shall come hastily with speede. None shall faint nor fall  
among them: none shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the  
girdle of his loynes be loosed, nor the latchet of his shooes be  
28 broken: Whose arrowes shall be sharpe, and all his bowes bent:  
his horse hoofes shall be thought like flint, and his wheelles like a  
29 whirlwinde. His roaring shalbe like a lyon, and he shall roare  
like lyons whelpes: they shall roare, and lay holde of the praye:  
30 they shall take it away, and none shall deliuer it. And in that  
day they shall roare vpon them, as the roaring of the sea: and if  
they looke vnto the earth, beholde darkenesse, and sorowe, and  
the light shalbe darkened in their skie.

6 In the yeere of the death of King Vzziah, I saw also the Lord  
sitting vpon an high throne, and lifted vp, and the lower partes  
2 thereof filled the Temple. The Seraphims stode vpon it: euery  
one had sixe wings: with twaine he couered his face, and with  
3 twaine hee couered his feete, and with twaine he did flie. And  
one cryed to another, and sayde, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of  
4 hostes: the whole world is full of his glory. And the lintles of  
the doore cheekes moued at the voyce of him that cryed, and  
5 the house was filled with smoke. Then I sayd, Wo is me: for I  
am vndone, because I am a man of polluted lips, and I dwell in

the middes of a people of polluted lips: for mine eyes haue seene  
the King and Lord of hostes. Then flewe one of the Seraphims 6  
vnto me with an hote cole in his hand, which he had taken from  
the altar with the tongs: And he touched my mouth, and sayd, 7  
Loe, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquitie shall be taken  
away, and thy sinne shalbe purged. Also I heard the voyce of 8  
the Lord, saying, Whome shall I send? and who shall goe for  
vs? Then I sayd, Here am I, send me. And he sayd, Goe, 9  
and say vnto this people, Ye shall heare in deede, but ye shall  
not vnderstand: ye shall plainely see, and not perceiue. Make 10  
the heart of this people fatte, make their eares heauie, and shut  
their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their  
eares, and vnderstand with their hearts, and conuert, and he  
heale them. Then sayd I, Lord, howe long? And he answered, 11  
Vntill the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses  
without man, and the land be vtterly desolate, And the Lord 12  
haue remoued men farre away, and there be a great desolation  
in the mids of the land. But yet in it shalbe a tenth, and shall 13  
returne, and shalbe eaten vp as an elme or an oke, which haue  
a substance in them, when they cast their leaues: so the holy  
seede shall be the substance thereof.

And in the dayes of Ahaz, the sonne of Iotham, the sonne 7  
of Vzziah king of Iudah, Rezin the King of Aram came vp, and  
Pekah the sonne of Remaliah King of Israel, to Ierusalem to  
fight against it, but he could not ouercome it. And it was 2  
tolde the house of Dauid, saying, Aram is ioyned with Ephraim:  
therefore his heart was moued, and the heart of his people, as  
the trees of the forest are moued by the winde. Then sayde 3  
the Lord vnto Isaiah, Goe fourth nowe to meete Ahaz (thou and  
Sheariashub thy sonne) at the ende of the conduit of the vpper  
poole, in the path of the fullers field, And say vnto him, Take 4  
heede, and be still: feare not, neither be faint hearted for the two  
tailes of these smoking firebrands, for the furious wrath of Rezin  
and of Aram, and of Remaliahs sonne: Because Aram hath 5  
taken wicked counsell against thee, and Ephraim, and Remaliahs  
sonne, saying, Let vs goe vp against Iudah, and let vs waken 6  
them vp, and make a breach therein for vs, and set a King in  
the mids thereof, euen the sonne of Tabeal. Thus sayth the 7  
Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it be. For the head 8

of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin: and within fiue and threescore yeere, Ephraim shalbe destroyed from  
9 being a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the  
head of Samaria is Remaliahs sonne. If ye beleue not, surely ye  
10 shall not be established. And the Lord spake againe vnto Ahaz,  
11 saying, Aske a signe for thee of the Lord thy God: aske it, either  
12 in the depth beneath or in the height aboue. But Ahaz sayd,  
13 I wil not aske, neither will I tempt the Lord. Then he sayd,  
Heare you nowe, O house of Daud, Is it a small thing for you  
14 to grieue men, that ye will also grieue my God? Therefore the  
Lord himselfe will giue you a signe. Beholde, the virgine shall  
conceiue and beare a sonne, and she shall call his name Immanu-  
15 el. Butter and hony shall he eate, till he haue knowledge to  
16 refuse the euill, and to chuse the good. For afore the childe  
shall haue knowledge to eschew the euill, and to chuse the good,  
the land, that thou abhorrest, shalbe forsaken of both her Kings.  
17 The Lord shall bring vpon thee, and vpon thy people, and vpon  
thy fathers house (the dayes that haue not come from the day  
that Ephraim departed from Iudah) euen the King of Asshur.  
18 And in that day shall the Lord hisse for the flie that is at the  
vttermost part of the floods of Egypt, and for the bee which is  
19 in the lande of Asshur, And they shall come and shall light all  
in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon  
20 all thorny places, and vpon all bushy places. In that day shall  
the Lord shaue with a razor that is hired, euen by them beyond  
the Riuer, by the King of Asshur, the head and the heare of the  
21 feete, and it shall consume the beard. And in the same day  
22 shall a man nourish a yong kow, and two sheepe. And for the  
abundance of milke, that they shall giue, hee shall eate butter:  
for butter and hony shall euery one eate, which is left within  
23 the land. And at the same day euery place, wherein shalbe a  
thousand vines, shalbe at a thousand pieces of siluer: so it shalbe  
24 for the briers and for the thornes. With arrowes and with bowe  
shall one come thither: because all the land shall be briers and  
25 thornes. But on all the mountaines, which shalbe digged with  
the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briers and  
thornes: but they shalbe for the sending out of bullocks, and for  
the treading of sheepe.

8 Moreover, the Lord sayd vnto me, Take thee a great roll,

and write in it with a mans penne, Make speede to the spoyle: haste to the praye. Then I tooke vnto me faithfull witnesses to 2  
recorde, Vriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah. After, I came vnto the Prophetesse, which conceiued, and bare a 3  
sonne. Then sayd the Lord to me, Call his name, Mahershalalhashbaz. For before the childe shall haue knowledge to crye, My fa- 4  
ther, and my mother, he shall take away the riches of Damascus and the spoyle of Samaria, before the King of Asshur. And the 5  
Lord spake yet againe vnto me, saying, Because this people hath 6  
refused the waters of Shiloah that runne softly, and reioyce with Rezin, and the sonne of Remaliah, Nowe therefore, beholde, the 7  
Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of the Riuer mightie and great, euen the King of Asshur with all his glory, and he shall 8  
come vp vpon all their riuers, and goe ouer all their banks, And 8  
shall breake into Iudah, and shall ouerflowe and passe through, and shall come vp to the necke, and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanu-el. Gather 9  
together on heapes, O ye people, and ye shalbe broken in pieces, and hearken all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and you shalbe broken in pieces: gird your selues, and you shalbe broken in pieces. Take counsell together, yet it shall be brought to 10  
nought: pronounce a decree, yet shall it not stand: for God is with vs. For the Lord spake thus to me in taking of mine hand, 11  
and taught me, that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A confederacie to all them, to whome 12  
this people sayth a confederacie, neither feare you their feare, nor be afrayd of them. Sanctifie the Lord of hostes, and let 13  
him be your feare, and let him be your dread, And he shalbe 14  
as a Sanctuarie: but as a stumbling stone, and as a rocke to fall vpon, to both the houses of Israel, and as a snare and as a net to the inhabitants of Ierusalem. And many among them 15  
shall stumble, and shall fall and shalbe broken and shalbe snared and shalbe taken. Binde vp the testimonie: seale vp the Law 16  
among my disciples. Therefore I will waite vpon the Lord that 17  
hath hid his face from the house of Iaakob, and I wil looke for him. Beholde, I and the children whome the Lord hath giuen 18  
me, are as signes and as wonders in Israel, by the Lord of hostes, which dwelleth in mount Zion. And when they shall say vnto 19  
you, Enquire at them that haue a spirit of diuination, and at the

soothsayers, which whisper and murmure, Should not a people  
20 enquire at their God? from the liuing to the dead? To the Law,  
and to the testimonie, if they speake not according to this worde:  
21 it is because there is no light in them. Then he that is afflicted  
and famished, shall go to and from in it: and when he shalbe  
hungry, he shall euen freat himselfe, and curse his King and his  
22 gods, and shall looke vpward. And when he shall looke to the  
earth, beholde trouble, and darkenes, vexation and anguish, and  
he is driuen to darkenes.

9 Yet the darkenesse shall not be according to the affliction that  
it had when at the first hee touched lightly the land of Zebulun  
and the land of Naphtali, nor afterward when he was more grieu-  
ous by the way of the sea beyond Iorden in Galile of the Gen-  
2 tiles. The people that walked in darkenes haue seene a great  
light: they that dwelled in the land of the shadowe of death,  
3 vpon them hath the light shined. Thou hast multiplied the nation,  
and not increased their ioye: they haue reioyced before thee  
according to the ioye in haruest, and as men reioyce when they  
4 deuide a spoyle. For the yoke of their burthen, and the staffe of  
their shoulder and the rod of their oppressour hast thou broken  
5 as in the day of Midian. Surely euery battell of the warriour  
is with noyse, and with tumbling of garments in blood: but this  
6 shall be with burning and deuouring of fire. For vnto vs a childe  
is borne, and vnto vs a Sonne is giuen: and the gouernement is  
vpon his shoulder, and he shall call his name Wonderfull, Coun-  
seller, The mightie God, The euerlasting Father, The prince of  
7 peace, The increase of his gouernement and peace shall haue  
none end: he shall sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and vpon his  
kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudgement and with  
iustice, from hencefoorth, euen for euer: the zeale of the Lord  
8 of hostes will performe this. The Lord hath sent a worde into  
9 Iaakob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel. And all the people shall  
knowe, euen Ephraim, and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in  
10 the pride and presumption of the heart, The bricke are fallen,  
but we will build it with hewen stones: the wilde figge trees are  
11 cut downe, but we will change them into ceders. Neuerthelesse  
the Lord will raise vp the aduersaries of Rezin against him, and  
12 ioyne his enemies together. Aram before and the Philistims be-  
hinde, and they shall deuoure Israel with open mouth: yet for all

this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the Lord of hostes. Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and taile, branche and rush in one day. The ancient and the honorable man, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile. For the leaders of the people cause them to erre: and they that are led by them are deuoured. Therefore shall the Lord haue no pleasure in their yong men, neither will he haue compassion of their fatherlesse and of their widowes: for euery one is an hypocrite and wicked, and euery mouth speaketh follie: yet for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out stil. For wickednesse burneth as a fire: it deuoureth the briers and the thornes and will kindle in the thicke places of the forest: and they shall mount vp like the lifting vp of smoke. By the wrath of the Lord of hostes shall the land be darkened, and the people shall be as the meate of ye fire: no man shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch at the right hand, and be hungrie: and he shall eate on the left hand, and shall not be satisfied: euery one shall eate ye flesh of his owne arme. Manasseh, Ephraim: and Ephraim Manasseh, and they both shall be against Iudah yet for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

Woe vnto them that decree wicked decrees, and write grieuous things, To keepe backe ye poore from iudgement, and to take away the iudgement of the poore of my people, that widowes may be their pray, and that they may spoyle the fatherlesse. What will ye doe nowe in the day of visitation, and of destruction, which shall come from farre? to whom will ye flee for helpe? and where will ye leaue your glorie? Without me euery one shall fall among them that are bound, and they shall fall downe among the slayne: yet for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. O Asshur, the rodde of my wrath: and the staffe in their hands is mine indignation. I will sende him to a dissembling nation, and I will giue him a charge against the people of my wrath to take the spoyle and to take the pray, and to treade them vnder feete like the mire in the streete. But he thinketh not so, neither doeth his heart esteeme it so: but he imagineth to destroy and to cut off not a few nations. For he sayeth, Are not my princes altogether Kings?

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is  
10 not Samaria as Damascus? Like as mine hand hath founde the  
kingdomes of the idoles, seeing their idoles were aboute Ierusalem,  
11 and aboute Samaria: Shall not I, as I haue done to Samaria,  
and to the idoles thereof, so doe to Ierusalem and to the idoles  
12 thereof? But when the Lord hath accomplished all his worke  
vpon mount Zion and Ierusalem, I will visite the fruite of the  
proude heart of the King of Asshur, and his glorious and proud  
13 lookes, Because he said, By ye power of mine owne hand haue  
I done it, and by my wisdome, because I am wise: therefore  
I haue remooued the borders of the people, and haue spoyled  
their treasures, and haue pulled downe the inhabitants like a  
14 valiant man. And mine hand hath found as a nest the riches of  
the people, and as one gathereth egges that are left, so haue I  
gathered all the earth: and there was none to moue the wing or  
15 to open the mouth, or to whisper. Shall the axe boast it selfe  
against him that heweth therewith? or shall the sawe exalt it  
selfe against him that moueth it? as if the rod shoulde lift vp  
it selfe against him that taketh it vp, or the staffe should exalt  
16 it selfe, as it were no wood. Therefore shall the Lord God of  
hostes send amog his fat men, leannes, and vnder his glorie he  
17 shall kindle a burning, like the burning of fire. And the light  
of Israel shalbe as a fire, and the Holy one thereof as a flame,  
and it shall burne, and deuoure his thornes and his briers in  
18 one day: And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his  
fruitfull fieldes both soule and flesh: and he shalbe as ye fainting  
19 of a standard bearer. And the rest of the trees of his forest  
shalbe fewe, that a childe may tell them. And at that day shall  
20 the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of  
Iaakob, stay no more vpon him that smote them, but shall stay  
21 vpon ye Lord, ye Holy one of Israel in trueth. The remnant  
shall returne, euen the remnant of Iaakob vnto the mightie God.  
22 For though thy people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, yet  
shall the remnant of them returne. The consumption decreed  
23 shall ouerflow with righteousnesse. For the Lord God of hostes  
shall make the consumption, euen determined, in the middes of  
24 all the land. Therefore thus saith ye Lord God of hostes, O my  
people, that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of Asshur: he shall  
smite thee with a rod, and shall lift vp his staffe against thee

after the maner of Egypt: But yet a very litle time, and the 25  
wrath shall be consumed, and mine anger in their destruction.  
And ye Lord of hostes shall raise vp a scourge for him, according 26  
to the plague of Midian in the rocke Oreb: and as his staffe  
was vpon the Sea, so he will lift it vp after the maner of Egypt.  
And at that day shall his burden be taken away from off thy 27  
shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke: and the yoke shalbe  
destroied because of the anoynting. He is come to Aiath: he 28  
is passed into Migron: at Michmash shall he lay vp his armour.  
They haue gone ouer the foorde: they lodged in the lodging at 29  
Geba: Ramah is afraide: Gibeah of Saul is fled away. Lift vp 30  
thy voyce, O daughter Gallim, cause Laish to heare, O poore  
Anathoth. Madmenah is remoued: the inhabitants of Gebim 31  
haue gathered themselues together. Yet there is a time that he 32  
will stay at Nob: he shall lift vp his hand towarde the mount  
of the daughter Zion, the hill of Ierusalem. Beholde, the Lord 33  
God of hostes shall cut off the bough with feare, and they of  
high stature shalbe cut off, and the hie shalbe humbled. And 34  
he shall cut away the thicke places of the forest with yron, and  
Lebanon shall haue a mightie fall.

But there shall come a rodde foorth of the stocke of Ishai, 11  
and a grasse shall growe out of his rootes. And the Spirite 2  
of the Lord shall rest vpon him: the Spirite of wisdom and  
vnderstanding, the Spirite of counsell and strength, the Spirite  
of knowledge, and of the feare of the Lord, And shall make him 3  
prudent in the feare of the Lord: for he shall not iudge after the  
sight of his eies, neither reprove by ye hearing of his eares. But 4  
with righteousnesse shall he iudge the poore, and with equitie  
shall he reprove for the meeke of the earth: and he shall smite  
the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his  
lippes shall he slay the wicked. And iustice shall be ye girdle 5  
of his loynes, and faithfulness the girdle of his reines. The 6  
wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie  
with the kid, and the calfe, and the lyon, and the fat beast  
together, and a litle childe shall leade them. And the kow and 7  
the beare shall feede: their yong ones shall lie together: and the  
lyon shall eate strawe like the bullocke. And the sucking childe 8  
shall play vpon the hole of the aspe, and the wained childe shall  
put his hand vpon the cockatrice hole. Then shall none hurt 9

nor destroy in all the mountaine of mine holines: for the earth shalbe full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters that couer  
10 the sea. And in that day the roote of Ishai, which shall stand  
vp for a signe vnto the people, the nations shall seeke vnto it,  
11 and his rest shall be glorious. And in the same day shall the  
Lord stretche out his hand againe the second time, to possesse  
the remnant of his people, (which shalbe left) of Asshur, and of  
Egypt, and of Pathros, and of Ethiopia, and of Elam, and of  
12 Shinear, and of Hamath, and of the yles of the sea. And he  
shall set vp a signe to the nations, and assemble the dispersed of  
Israel, and gather the scattered of Iudah from the foure corners  
13 of the worlde. The hatred also of Ephraim shall depart, and  
the aduersaries of Iudah shalbe cut off: Ephraim shall not enuie  
14 Iudah, neither shall Iudah vexe Ephraim: But they shall flee  
vpon the shoulders of the Philistims toward the West: they shall  
spoyle them of the East together: Edom and Moab shall be the  
stretching out of their hands, and the children of Ammon in their  
15 obedience. The Lord also shall vtterly destroy the tongue of the  
Egyptians sea, and with his mightie winde shall lift vp his hand  
ouer the riuer, and shall smite him in his seuen streames, and  
16 cause men to walke therein with shooes. And there shalbe a  
path to the remnant of his people, which are left of Asshur, like  
as it was vnto Israel in the day that he came vp out of the land  
of Egypt.

12 And thou shalt say in that day, O Lord, I will prayse thee:  
though thou wast angrie with me, thy wrath is turned away,  
2 and thou comfortest me. Beholde, God is my saluation: I will  
trust, and will not feare: for ye Lord God is my strength and  
3 song: he also is become my saluation. Therefore with ioy shall  
4 ye drawe waters out of the welles of saluation. And ye shall  
say in that day, Prayse the Lord: call vpon his Name: declare  
his workes among the people: make mention of them, for his  
5 Name is exalted. Sing vnto the Lord, for he hath done excellent  
6 things: this is knowen in all the worlde. Cry out, and shoute,  
O inhabitant of Zion: for great is ye holy one of Israel in the  
middles of thee.

13 The burden of Babel, which Isaiiah the sonne of Amoz did see.  
2 Lift vp a standard vpon the hie mountaine: lift vp the voyce vnto  
them: wagge the hand, that they may goe into the gates of the

nobles. I haue commanded them, that I haue sanctified: and 3  
I haue called ye mightie to my wrath, and them that reioyce in  
my glorie. The noyse of a multitude is in the mountaines, like a 4  
great people: a tumultuous voyce of the kingdomes of the nations  
gathered together: the Lord of hostes nombreth the hoste of the  
battell. They come from a farre countrey, from the end of the 5  
heauen: euen the Lord with the weapons of his wrath to destroy  
the whole land. Howle you, for the day of the Lord is at hande: 6  
it shall come as a destroyer from the Almightye. Therefore shall 7  
all hands be weakened, and all mens hearts shall melt, And 8  
they shalbe afraid: anguish and sorowe shall take them, and they  
shall haue paine, as a woman that trauaileth: euery one shall be  
amased at his neighbour, and their faces shalbe like flames of  
fire. Beholde, the day of the Lord commeth, cruel, with wrath 9  
and fierce anger to lay the land wast: and he shall destroy the  
sinners out of it. For the starres of heauen and the planets 10  
thereof shall not giue their light: the sunne shalbe darkened in  
his going foorth, and the moone shall not cause her light to  
shine. And I will visite the wickednes vpon the worlde, and 11  
their iniquitie vpon the wicked, and I wil cause the arrogancie  
of the proud to cease, and will cast downe the pride of tyrants.  
I will make a man more precious then fine golde, euen a man 12  
about the wedge of golde of Ophir. Therefore I will shake the  
heauen, and the earth shall remooue out of her place in the wrath  
of the Lord of hostes, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it 14  
shall be as a chased doe, and as a sheepe that no man taketh vp.  
euery man shall turne to his owne people, and flee eche one to his  
owne lande. Euery one that is founde, shall be striken through: 15  
and whosoeuer ioyneth himselfe, shall fal by the sworde. Their  
children also shall be broken in pieces before their eyes: their  
houses shall be spoiled, and their wiues rauished. Beholde, I will 17  
stirre vp the Medes against them, which shall not regarde siluer,  
nor be desirous of golde. With bowes also shall they destroy 18  
ye children, and shall haue no compassion vpon the fruit of the  
wombe, and their eies shall not spare the children. And Babel 19  
the glorie of kingdomes, the beautie and pride of the Chaldeans,  
shall be as the destruction of God in Sodom and Gomorah. It 20  
shall not bee inhabited for euer, neither shall it be dwelled in  
from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch

his tents there, neither shall the shepherdes make their foldes  
21 there. But Ziim shall lodge there, and their houses shall be ful  
of Ohim: Ostriches shall dwel there, and the Satyrs shall dance  
22 there. And Iim shall crie in their palaces, and dragons in their  
pleasant palaces: and the time thereof is readie to come, and the  
daies thereof shall not be prolonged.

14 For the Lord wil haue compassion of Iaaakob, and wil yet chuse  
Israel, and cause them to rest in their owne lande: and the  
stranger shall ioyn him selfe vnto them, and they shall cleaue  
2 to the house of Iaaakob. And the people shall receiue them and  
bring them to their owne place, and the house of Israel shall  
possesse them in the land of the Lord, for seruants and hand-  
maids: and they shall take them prisoners, whose captiues they  
3 were, and haue rule ouer their oppressours. And in that day  
when the Lord shall giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from  
thy feare, and from the sore bodage, wherein thou didest serue,  
4 Then shalt thou take vp this prouerbe against the King of Babel,  
and say, Howe hath the oppressor ceased? and the gold thirsty  
5 Babel rested? The Lord hath broken the rodde of the wicked,  
6 and the scepter of the rulers: Which smote the people in anger  
with a continuall plague, and ruled the nations in wrath: if any  
7 were persecuted, he did not let. The whole worlde is at rest and  
8 is quiet: they sing for ioye. Also the firre trees reioyced of thee,  
and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid downe, no  
9 hewer came vp against vs. Hel beneath is mooued for thee to  
meete thee at thy comming, raising vp the deade for thee, euen  
all the princes of the earth, and hath raised from their thrones all  
10 the Kinges of the nations. All they shall crie, and saie vnto thee,  
Art thou become weake also as we? art thou become like vnto  
11 vs? Thy pompe is brought downe to ye graue, and the sounde  
of thy violes: the worme is spred vnder thee, and the wormes  
12 couer thee. How art thou fallen from heauen, O Lucifer, sonne  
of the morning? and cutte downe to the grounde, which didest  
13 cast lottes vpon the nations? Yet thou saidest in thine heart, I  
will ascende into heauen, and exalt my throne aboue beside the  
starres of God: I will sitte also vpon the mount of the Congre-  
14 gation in the sides of the North. I wil ascend aboue ye height  
15 of the cloudes, and I will be like the most high. But thou shalt  
16 bee brought downe to the graue, to the sides of the pit. They

that see thee, shall looke vpon thee and consider thee, saying,  
Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, and that did  
shake the kingdomes? He made the worlde as a wilderness, 17  
and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his  
prisoners. All the Kings of the nations, euen they all sleepe in 18  
glorie, euery one in his owne house. But thou art cast out of thy 19  
graue like an abominable branch: like the raiment of those that  
are slaine, and thrust thorowe with a sword, which goe downe  
to the stones of the pit, as a carkeise troden vnder feete. Thou 20  
shalt not be ioyned with them in the graue, because thou hast  
destroyed thine owne lande, and slaine thy people: the seede of  
the wicked shall not be renowned for euer. Prepare a slaugh- 21  
ter for his children, for the iniquitie of their fathers: let them  
not rise vp nor possesse the land, nor fil the face of the world  
with enemies. For I wil rise vp against them (sayth the Lord of 22  
hostes) and will cut off from Babel the name and the remnant  
and the sonne, and the nephew, sayth the Lord: And I wil make 23  
it a possession to ye hedgehogge, and pooles of water, and I will  
sweepe it with the besome of destruction, sayeth the Lord of  
hostes. The Lord of hostes hath sworne, saying, Surely like as I 24  
haue purposed, so shall it come to passe, and as I haue consulted,  
it shall stand: That I will breake to pieces Asshur in my land, 25  
and vpon my mountaines will I treade him vnder foote: so that  
his yoke shall depart from them, and his burden shall be taken  
from off their shoulder. This is the counsell that is consulted 26  
vpon the whole worlde, and this is the hande stretched out ouer  
all the nations, Because the Lord of hostes hath determined it, 27  
and who shall disanull it? and his hande is stretched out, and  
who shall turne it away? In the yeere that King Ahaz died, was 28  
this burden. Reioyce not, (thou whole Palestina) because the 29  
rod of him that did beat thee, is broken for out of the serpents  
roote shall come forth a cockatrice, and the fruit therof shalbe  
a firy flying serpent. For the first borne of the poore shall be 30  
fed, and the needie shall lie downe in safetie: and I will kill thy  
roote with famine, and it shall slay thy remnant. Howle, O 31  
gate, crie, O citie: thou whole lande of Palestina art dissolued,  
for there shall come from the North a smoke, and none shalbe  
alone, at his time appointed. What shall then one answere the 32  
messengers of the Gentiles? That the Lord hath stablished Zion,

and the poore of his people shall trust in it.

15 The burden of Moab. Surely Ar of Moab was destroyed, and brought to silece in a night: surely Kir of Moab was destroyed,  
 2 and brought to silence in a night. He shall goe vp to the temple, and to Dibon to the hie places to weepe: for Nebo and for Medeba shall Moab howle: vpon all their heades shalbe baldnesse, and euery beard shauen. In their streetes shall they bee gilded with sackcloth: on the toppes of their houses, and in their streetes euery one shall howle, and come downe with weeping.  
 4 And Heshbon shall crie, and Elealeh: their voyce shall bee heard vnto Iahaz: therefore the warriors of Moab shall showt: 5 the soule of euery one shall lament in him selfe. Mine heart shall crie for Moab: his fugitiues shall flee vnto Zoar, an heiffer of three yere olde: for they shall goe vp with weeping by the mounting vp of Luhith: and by the way of Horonaim they shall  
 6 raise vp a crie of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be dried vp: therefore the grasse is withered, the herbes consumed,  
 7 and there was no greene herbe. Therefore what euery man hath left, and their substance shall they beare to the brooke of the willowes. For the crie went round about the borders of Moab:  
 8 and the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the skriking thereof vnto Beer Elim, Because the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more vpon Dimon, euen lyons vpon him that escapeth of Moab, and to the remnant of the land.

16 Send yee a lambe to the ruler of the worlde from the rocke of 2 the wilderness, vnto the mountaine of the daughter Zion. For it shall be as a birde that flieth, and a nest forsaken: the daughters of Moab shall be at the foordes of Arnon. Gather a counsel, execute iudgement: make thy shadowe as the night in the midday: hide them that are chased out: bewray not him that is fled.  
 4 Let my banished dwell with thee: Moab be thou their couert from the face of the destroyer: for the extortioner shall ende: the destroyer shalbe consumed, and the oppressour shall cease  
 5 out of the land. And in mercy shall the throne be prepared, and hee shall sit vpon it in stedfastnesse, in the tabernacle of Daud, 6 iudging, and seeking iudgement, and hasting iustice. We haue heard of the pride of Moab, (he is very proud) euen his pride, and his arrogancie, and his indignation, but his lies shall not be  
 7 so. Therefore shall Moab howle vnto Moab: euery one shall

howle: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye mourne, yet they shalbe striken. For ye vineyards of Heshbon are cut downe, 8  
and the vine of Sibmah: the lordes of the heathen haue broken the principal vines thereof: they are come vnto Iaazer: they wandred in the wilderness: her goodly branches stretched out them selues, and went ouer the sea. Therefore will I weepe with 9  
the weeping of Iaazer, and of the vine of Sibmah, O Heshbon: and Elealeh, I will make thee drunke with my teares, because vpon thy sommer fruits, and vpon thy haruest a showing is fallen. And gladnes is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull 10  
felde: and in the vineyardes shall be no singing nor shouting for ioy: the treader shall not tread wine in the wine presses: I haue caused the reioycing to cease. Wherefore, my bowels shall 11  
sounde like an harpe for Moab, and mine inwarde partes for Kerhahesh. And when it shall appere that Moab shall be wearie of his hie places, then shall hee come to his temple to praie, but he shall not preuaile. This is the word that the Lord hath spoken 13  
against Moab since that time. And nowe the Lord hath spoken, 14  
saying, In three yeres, as the yeeres of a hireling, and the glorie of Moab shall be contemned in all the great multitude, and the remnant shalbe very small and feeble.

The burden of Damascus. Beholde, Damascus is taken away 17  
from being a citie, for it shall be a ruinous heape. The cities of 2  
Aroer shall be forsaken: they shall be for the flockes: for they shall lye there, and none shall make them afraide. The mu- 3  
nition also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Aram shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, sayeth the Lord of hostes. And in that day 4  
the glorie of Iaaakob shall be impouerished, and the fatnes of his flesh shalbe made leane. And it shalbe as when the haruest 5  
man gathereth the corne, and reapeth the eares with his arme, and he shall be as he that gathereth the eares in the valley of Rephaim. Yet a gathering of grapes shall be left in it, as the 6  
shaking of an oliue tree, two or three beries are in the top of the vpmost boughes, and foure or fiue in the hie branches of the fruite thereof, sayeth the Lord God of Israel. At that day shall 7  
a man looke to his maker, and his eyes shall looke to the holy one of Israel. And hee shall not looke to the altars, the workes 8  
of his owne hands, neither shall he looke to those thinges, which

9 his owne fingers haue made, as groues and images. In that day shall the cities of their strength be as the forsaking of boughes and branches, which they did forsake, because of the children  
10 of Israel, and there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy saluation, and hast not remembred the God of thy strength, therefore shalt thou set pleasant plantes,  
11 and shalt graffe strange vine branches: In the day shalt thou make thy plant to growe, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to florish: but the haruest shall be gone in the day of  
12 possession, and there shalbe desperate sorrowe. Ah, the multitude of many people, they shall make a sounde like the noyse of the sea: for the noyse of the people shall make a sounde like  
13 the noyse of mightie waters. The people shall make a sounde like the noise of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shalbe chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the winde, and as a rolling thing before the  
14 whirlwinde. And loe, in the euening there is trouble: but afore the morning it is gone. This is the portion of them that spoyle vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

18 Oh, the lande shadowing with winges, which is beyond the  
2 riuers of Ethiopia, Sending ambassadours by the Sea, euen in vessels of reedes vpon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation that is scattered abroad, and spoyled, vnto a terrible people from their beginning euen hitherto: a nation by litle and litle, euen troden vnder foote, whose land the floods  
3 haue spoyled. Al ye the inhabitants of ye world and dwellers in the earth, shall see when he setteth vp a signe in the mountaines,  
4 and when he bloweth the trumpet, ye shall heare. For so the Lord saide vnto me, I will rest and beholde in my tabernacle, as the heate drying vp the rayne, and as a cloude of dewe in  
5 the heate of haruest. For afore the haruest when the floure is finished, and the fruite is riping in the floure, then he shall cut downe the branches with hookes, and shall take away, and cut off  
6 the boughes: They shall be left together vnto the foules of the mountaines, and to the beastes of the earth: for the foule shall sommer vpon it, and euery beast of the earth shall winter vpon  
7 it. At that time shall a present be brought vnto the Lord of hostes, (a people that is scattered abroad, and spoyled, and of a terrible people from their beginning hitherto, a nation, by litle

and litle euen troden vnder foote, whose land the riuers haue spoyled) to the place of the Name of the Lord of hostes, euen the mount Zion.

The burden of Egypt. Beholde, the Lord rideth vpon a swift 19  
 cloude, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shall  
 be moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in  
 the middes of her. And I will set the Egyptians against the 2  
 Egyptians: so euery one shall fight against his brother, and eu-  
 ery one against his neighbour, citie against citie, and kingdome  
 against kingdome. And the spirite of Egypt shall faile in the 3  
 middes of her, and I will destroy their counsell, and they shall  
 seeke at the idoles, and at the sorcerers, and at them that haue  
 spirits of diuination, and at the southsayers. And I will deliuer 4  
 the Egyptians into the hand of the cruell Lordes, and a mightie  
 King shall rule ouer them, sayth the Lord God of hostes. Then 5  
 the waters of the sea shall faile, and the riuers shall be dried  
 vp, and wasted. And the riuers shall goe farre away: the riuers 6  
 of defence shalbe emptied and dried vp: the reedes and flagges  
 shall be cut downe. The grasse in the riuier, and at the head 7  
 of the riuers, and all that groweth by the riuier, shall wither,  
 and be driuen away, and be no more. The fishers also shall 8  
 mourne, and all they that cast angle into the riuier, shall lament,  
 and they that spread their nette vpon the waters, shall be weak-  
 ened. Moreouer, they that worke in flaxe of diuers sortes, shall 9  
 be confounded, and they that weaue nettes. For their nettes 10  
 shalbe broken, and all they, that make pondes, shalbe heauie in  
 heart. Surely the princes of Zoan are fooles: the counsell of 11  
 the wise counselors of Pharaoh is become foolish: how say ye  
 vnto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise? I am the sonne of  
 the ancient Kings? Where are nowe thy wise men, that they 12  
 may tell thee, or may knowe what the Lord of hostes hath deter-  
 mined against Egypt? The princes of Zoan are become fooles: 13  
 the princes of Noph are deceiued, they haue deceiued Egypt,  
 euen the corners of the tribes thereof. The Lord hath mingled 14  
 among them the spirite of errours: and they haue caused Egypt  
 to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man erreth in his  
 vomite. Neither shall there be any worke in Egypt, which the 15  
 head may doe, nor the tayle, ye branch nor the rush. In that 16  
 day shall Egypt be like vnto women: for it shall be affraide and

feare because of the moouing of the hand of the Lord of hostes,  
17 which he shaketh ouer it. And the land of Iudah shall be a feare  
vnto Egypt: euery one that maketh mention of it, shalbe afraid  
thereat, because of ye counsell of the Lord of hostes, which he  
18 hath determind vpon it. In that day shall fiue cities in the  
lande of Egypt speake the language of Canaan, and shall swear  
by the Lord of hostes. one shall be called the citie of destruction.  
19 In that day shall the altar of the Lord be in the middes of the  
land of Egypt, and a pillar by the border thereof vnto the Lord.  
20 And it shall be for a signe and for a witnes vnto the Lord of hostes  
in the land of Egypt: for they shall crie vnto the Lord, because  
of the oppressers, and he shall send them a Sauour and a great  
21 man, and shall deliuer them. And the Lord shall be knowne of  
the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall knowe the Lord in that  
day, and doe sacrifice and oblation, and shall vowe vowes vnto  
22 the Lord, and performe them. So ye Lord shall smite Egypt, he  
shall smite and heale it: for he shall returne vnto ye Lord, and  
23 he shall be intreated of them and shall heale them. In that day  
shall there be a path from Egypt to Asshur, and Asshur shall  
come into Egypt, and Egypt into Asshur: so the Egyptians shall  
24 worship with Asshur. In that day shall Israel be the third with  
Egypt and Asshur, euen a blessing in the middes of the land.  
25 For the Lord of hostes shall blesse it, saying, Blessed be my peo-  
ple Egypt and Asshur, the worke of mine hands, and Israel mine  
inheritance.

20 In the yeere that Tartan came to Ashdod, (when Sargon King  
of Asshur sent him) and had fought against Ashdod, and taken  
2 it, At the same time spake the Lord by ye hand of Isaiah the  
sonne of Amoz, saying, Goe, and loose the sackcloth from thy  
loynes, and put off thy shooe from thy foote. And he did so,  
3 walking naked and barefoote. And the Lord said, Like as my  
seruant Isaiah hath walked naked, and barefoote three yeeres, as  
4 a signe and wonder vpon Egypt, and Ethiopia, So shall the King  
of Asshur take away the captiuitie of Egypt, and the captiuitie  
of Ethiopia, both yong men and olde men, naked and barefoote,  
5 with their buttockes vncouered, to the shame of Egypt. And  
they shall feare, and be ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation,  
6 and of Egypt their glory. Then shall the inhabitant of this yle  
say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we

fledde for helpe to be deliuered from the King of Asshur, and howe shall we be deliuered?

The burden of the desert Sea. As the whirlewindes in the 21  
 South vse to passe from the wildernesse, so shall it come from  
 the horrible land. A grieuous vision was shewed vnto me, The 2  
 transgressour against a transgressour, and the destroyer against  
 a destroyer. Goe vp Elam, besiege Media: I haue caused all  
 the mourning thereof to cease. Therefore are my loynes filled 3  
 with sorow: sorowes haue taken me as the sorowes of a woman  
 that trauayleth: I was bowed downe when I heard it, and I was  
 amased when I sawe it. Mine heart failed: fearefulnesse troubled 4  
 me: the night of my pleasures hath he turned into feare vnto  
 me. Prepare thou the table: watch in the watch towre: eate, 5  
 drinke: arise, ye princes, anoynt the shielde. For thus hath the 6  
 Lord said vnto me, Go, set a watchman, to tell what he seeth.  
 And he sawe a charet with two horsemen: a charet of an asse, 7  
 and a charet of a camel: and he hearkened and tooke diligent  
 heede. And he cryed, A lyon: my lorde, I stand continually 8  
 vpon ye watche towre in the day time, and I am set in my watche  
 euery night: And beholde, this mans charet commeth with two 9  
 horsemen. And he answered and said, Babel is fallen: it is fallen,  
 and all the images of her gods hath he broken vnto the ground.  
 O my threshing, and the corne of my floore. That which I haue 10  
 heard of the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, haue I shewed  
 vnto you. The burden of Dumah. He calleth vnto me out of 11  
 Seir, Watchman, what was in ye night? Watchman, what was in  
 the night? The watchman saide, The morning commeth, and 12  
 also the night. If yee will aske, enquire: returne and come. The 13  
 burden against Arabia. In the forest of Arabia shall yee tarie all  
 night, euen in the waies of Dedanim. O inhabitants of the lande 14  
 of Tema, bring foorth water to meete the thirstie, and preuent  
 him that fleeth with his bread. For they flee from the drawn 15  
 swords, euen from the drawn sword, and from the bent bowe,  
 and from the grieuousnesse of warre. For thus hath the Lord 16  
 sayd vnto me, Yet a yeere according to the yeeres of an hireling,  
 and all the glorie of Kedar shall faile. And the residue of the 17  
 number of ye strong archers of the sonnes of Kedar shall be fewe:  
 for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it.

The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee nowe 22

2 that thou art wholly gone vp vnto the house toppes? Thou that  
art full of noise, a citie full of brute, a ioyous citie: thy slaine  
3 men shall not bee slaine with sworde, nor die in battell. All thy  
princes shall flee together from the bowe: they shalbe bound: all  
that shall be found in thee, shall be bound together, which haue  
4 fled from farre. Therefore said I, Turne away from me: I wil  
weepe bitterly: labour not to comfort mee for the destruction  
5 of the daughter of my people. For it is a day of trouble, and  
of ruine, and of perplexitie by the Lord God of hostes in the  
valley of vision, breaking downe the citie: and a crying vnto the  
6 mountaines. And Elam bare the quiuer in a mans charet with  
7 horsemen, and Kir vncovered the shield. And thy chiefe valleis  
were full of charets, and the horsemen set themselues in aray  
8 against the gate. And hee discouered the couering of Iudah:  
and thou didest looke in that day to the armour of the house  
9 of the forest. And ye haue seene the breaches of the citie of  
Dauid: for they were many, and ye gathered the waters of the  
10 lower poole. And yee nombred the houses of Ierusalem, and  
11 the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall, And  
haue also made a ditche betweene the two walles, for the waters  
of the olde poole, and haue not looked vnto the maker thereof,  
12 neither had respect vnto him that formed it of olde. And in that  
day did the Lord God of hosts call vnto weeping and mourning,  
13 and to baldnes and girding with sackcloth. And beholde, ioy  
and gladnes, slaying oxen and killing sheepe, eating flesh, and  
drinking wine, eating and drinking: for to morowe we shall die.  
14 And it was declared in ye eares of the Lord of hostes. Surely  
this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, til ye die, saith the  
15 Lord God of hostes. Thus sayeth the Lord God of hostes, Goe,  
get thee to that treasurer, to Shebna, the steward of the house,  
16 and say, What haste thou to doe here? and whome hast thou  
here? that thou shouldest here hewe thee out a sepulchre, as he  
that heweth out his sepulchre in an hie place, or that graueth an  
17 habitation for him selfe in a rocke? Beholde, the Lord wil carie  
thee away with a great captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.  
18 He wil surely rolle and turne thee like a bal in a large countrey:  
there shalt thou die, and there the charets of thy glory shalbe  
19 the shame of thy lordes house. And I wil driue thee from thy  
20 station, and out of thy dwelling will he destroy thee. And in

that day will I call my seruant Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, And with thy garments will I clothe him, and with thy girdle will I strengthen him: thy power also will I commit into his hande, and hee shalbe a father of the inhabitats of Ierusalem, and of the house of Iudah. And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay vpon his shoulder: so hee shall open, and no man shall shut: and he shall shut, and no man shall open. And I will fasten him as a naile in a sure place, and hee shall be for the throne of glorie to his fathers house. And they shall hang vpon him all the glorie of his fathers house, euen of the nephewes and posteritie all small vessels, from the vessels of the cuppes, euen to all the instruments of musike. In that day, sayeth the Lord of hostes, shall the naile, that is fastned in the sure place, depart and shall be broken, and fall: and the burden, that was vpon it, shall bee cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

The burden of Tyrus. Howle, yee shippes of Tarshish: for it is destroyed, so that there is none house: none shall come from the lande of Chittim: it is reueiled vnto them. Be still, yee that dwell in the yles: the marchantes of Zidon, and such as passe ouer the sea, haue replenished thee. The seede of Nilus growing by the abundance of waters, and the haruest of the riuier was her reuenues, and she was a marte of the nations. Be ashamed, thou Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, euen the strength of the sea, saying, I haue not trauailed, nor brought forth children, neither nourished yong men, nor brought vp virgins. When the fame commeth to the Egyptians, they shall be sorie, concerning the rumour of Tyrus. Goe you ouer to Tarshish: howle, yee that dwell in the yles. Is not this that your glorious citie? her antiquitie is of ancient daies: her owne feete shall leade her afarre off to be a soiourner. Who hath decreed this against Tyrus (that crowneth men) whose marchantes are princes? whose chapmen are the nobles of the worlde? The Lord of hostes hath decreed this, to staine the pride of all glorie, and to bring to contempt all them that be glorious in the earth. Passe through thy lande like a flood to the daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength. He stretched out his hand vpon the sea: he shooke the kingdomes: the Lord hath giuen a commandement concerning the place of marchandise, to destroy the power thereof. And he saide, Thou shalt no more reioyce when thou art oppressed: O virgin daugh-

ter of Zidon: rise vp, goe ouer vnto Chittim: yet there thou shalt  
13 haue no rest. Behold the lande of the Caldeans: this was no  
people: Asshur founded it by the inhabitantes of the wildernesse:  
they set vp the towers thereof: they raised the palaces thereof  
14 and hee brought it to ruine. Howle yee shippes of Tarshish,  
15 for your strength is destroyed. And in that day shall Tyrus  
bee forgotten seuentie yeeres, (according to the yeeres of one  
King) at the ende of seuentie yeeres shall Tyrus sing as an har-  
16 lot. Take an harpe and go about the citie: (thou harlot thou  
hast beene forgotten) make sweete melodie, sing moe songes that  
17 thou maiest be remembred. And at the ende of seuentie yeres  
shall the Lord visite Tyrus, and shee shall returne to her wages,  
and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the earth,  
18 that are in the world. Yet her occupying and her wages shall  
bee holy vnto the Lord: it shall not be laied vp nor kept in store,  
but her marchandise shalbe for them that dwell before the Lord,  
to eate sufficiently, and to haue durable clothing.

24 Behold, the Lord maketh the earth emptie, and hee maketh  
it waste: hee turneth it vpside downe, and scattereth abroad the  
2 inhabitants thereof. And there shalbe like people, like Priest,  
and like seruaunt, like master, like maide, like mistresse, like  
bier, like seller, like lender, like borower, like giuer, like taker to  
3 vsurie. The earth shalbe cleane emptied, and vtterly spoiled:  
4 for the Lord hath spoken this worde. The earth lamenteth  
and fadeth away: the world is feeble and decayed: the proude  
5 people of the earth are weakened. The earth also deceiueth,  
because of the inhabitantes thereof: for they transgressed the  
6 lawes: they changed the ordinances, and brake the euerlasting  
couenant. Therefore hath the curse deuoured the earth, and  
the inhabitantes thereof are desolate. Wherefore the inhabitants  
7 of the land are burned vp, and fewe men are left. The wine  
faileth, the vine hath no might: all that were of merie heart,  
8 doe mourne. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth: the noyse of them  
9 that reioyce, endeth: the ioye of the harpe ceaseth. They shall  
not drinke wine with mirth: strong drinke shall be bitter to them  
10 that drinke it. The citie of vanitie is broken downe: euery house  
11 is shut vp, that no man may come in. There is a crying for wine  
in the streetes: al ioy is darkened: the mirth of the world is gone  
12 away. In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten

with destruction. Surely thus shall it bee in the middes of the 13  
earth, among the people, as the shaking of an oliue tree, and  
as the grapes when the vintage is ended. They shall lift vp 14  
their voyce: they shall shout for the magnificence of the Lord:  
they shall reioyce from the sea. Wherefore praise yee the Lord 15  
in the valleis, euen the Name of the Lord God of Israel, in the  
yles of the sea. From the vttermost part of the earth wee haue 16  
heard praises, euen glory to the iust, and I sayd, My leanesse, my  
leanesse, woe is mee: the transgressours haue offended: yea, the  
transgressours haue grieuously offended. Feare, and the pitte, 17  
and the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And hee 18  
that fleeth from the noyse of the feare, shall fall into the pit: and  
he that commeth vp out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare:  
for the windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of  
the earth doe shake. The earth is vtterly broken downe: the 19  
earth is cleane dissolued: the earth is mooued exceedingly. The 20  
earth shall reele to and from like a drunken man, and shall be  
remooued like a tent, and the iniquitie thereof shall be heaue  
vpon it: so that it shall fall, and rise no more. And in that 21  
day shall the Lord visite the hoste aboute that is on hie, euen the  
Kinges of the world that are vpon the earth. And they shall be 22  
gathered together, as the prisoners in the pit: and they shall be  
shut vp in the prison, and after many daies shall they be visited.  
Then the moone shall be abashed, and the sunne ashamed, when 23  
the Lord of hostes shall reigne in mount Zion and in Ierusalem:  
and glory shalbe before his ancient men.

O Lord, thou art my God: I will exalt thee, I will prayse 25  
thy Name: for thou hast done wonderfull things, according to  
the counsels of old, with a stable trueth. For thou hast made 2  
of a citie an heape, of a strong citie, a ruine: euen the palace  
of strangers of a citie, it shall neuer be built. Therefore shall 3  
the mightie people giue glory vnto thee: the citie of the strong  
nations shall feare thee. For thou hast bene a strength vnto 4  
the poore, euen a strength to the needie in his trouble, a refuge  
against the tempest, a shadow against the heate: for the blaste  
of the mightie is like a storme against the wall. Thou shalt 5  
bring downe the noyse of the strangers, as the heate in a drie  
place: he wil bring downe the song of the mightie, as the heate  
in the shadowe of a cloude. And in this mountaine shall the 6

Lord of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat thinges, euen  
a feast of fined wines, and of fat thinges full of marow, of wines  
7 fined and purified. And he will destroy in this mountaine the  
couering that couereth all people, and the vaile that is spread  
8 vpon all nations. He wil destroy death for euer: and the Lord  
God wil wipe away the teares from all faces, and the rebuke of  
his people will he take away out of all the earth: for the Lord  
9 hath spoken it. And in that day shall men say, Loe, this is  
our God: we haue waited for him, and he wil saue vs. This is  
the Lord, we haue waited for him: we will reioyce and be ioyfull  
10 in his saluation. For in this mountaine shall the hand of the  
Lord rest, and Moab shalbe threshed vnder him, euen as strawe  
11 is thressed in Madmenah. And he shall stretche out his hande  
in the middes of them (as he that swimmeth, stretcheth them  
out to swimme) and with the strength of his handes shall he  
12 bring downe their pride. The defence also of the height of thy  
walles shall he bring downe and lay lowe, and cast them to the  
ground, euen vnto the dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Iudah,  
We haue a strong citie: saluation shall God set for walles and  
2 bulwarkes. Open ye the gates that the righteous nation, which  
3 keepeth the trueth, may enter in. By an assured purpose wilt  
4 thou preserue perfite peace, because they trusted in thee. Trust  
in the Lord for euer: for in the Lord God is strength for euermore.  
5 For hee will bring downe them that dwell on hie: the hie citie  
he will abase: euen vnto the ground wil he cast it downe, and  
6 bring it vnto dust. The foote shall treade it downe, euen the  
7 feete of the poore, and the steppes of the needie. The way of  
the iust is righteousnesse: thou wilt make equall the righteous  
8 path of the iust. Also we, O Lord, haue waited for thee in the  
way of thy iudgemets: the desire of our soule is to thy Name,  
9 and to the remembrance of thee. With my soule haue I desired  
thee in the night, and with my spirit within mee will I seeke thee  
in the morning: for seeing thy iudgements are in the earth, the  
10 inhabitants of the world shall learne righteousnesse. Let mercie  
bee shewed to the wicked, yet hee will not learne righteousnesse:  
in the land of vprightnesse will he do wickedly, and will not  
11 beholde the maiestie of the Lord. O Lord, they will not beholde  
thine hie hande: but they shall see it, and bee confounded with

the zeale of the people, and the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them. Lord, vnto vs thou wilt ordeine peace: for thou also hast wrought all our workes for vs. O Lord our God, other lords beside thee, haue ruled vs, but we will remember thee onely, and thy Name. The dead shall not liue, neither shall the dead arise, because thou hast visited and scattered them, and destroyed all their memorie. Thou hast increased the nation, O Lord: thou hast increased the nation: thou art made glorious: thou hast enlarged all the coastes of the earth. Lord, in trouble haue they visited thee: they powred out a prayer when thy chastening was vpon them. Like as a woman with childe, that draweth neere to the trauaile, is in sorow, and cryeth in her paines, so haue we bene in thy sight, O Lord. We haue coceiued, we haue borne in paine, as though we should haue brought forth winde: there was no helpe in the earth, neither did the inhabitants of the world fall. Thy dead men shall liue: euen with my body shall they rise. Awake, and sing, ye that dwel in dust: for thy dewe is as the dew of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come, my people: enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores after thee: hide thy selfe for a very litle while, vntill the indignation passe ouer. For lo, the Lord commeth out of his place, to visite the iniquitie of the inhabitants of the earth vpon them: and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more hide her slaine.

In that day the Lord with his sore and great and mightie sword shall visite Liuiathan, that pearcing serpent, euen Liuiathan, that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. In that daye sing of the vineyarde of redde wine. I the Lord doe keepe it: I will water it euery moment: least any assaile it, I will keepe it night and day. Anger is not in mee: who would set the briers and the thornes against me in battel? I would go through them, I would burne them together. Or will he feele my strength, that he may make peace with me, and be at one with me? Hereafter, Iaakob shall take roote: Israel shall flourish and growe, and the world shall be filled with fruite. Hath hee smitten him as hee smote those that smote him? or is hee slaine according to the slaughter of them that were slaine by him? In measure in the branches thereof wilt thou contende with it, when he bloweth with his rough winde in the day of the East winde. By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Iaakob be purged, and this

is all the fruit, the taking away of his sinne: whe he shall make all the stones of the altars, as chalke stones broken in pieces, that  
10 the groues and images may not stand vp. Yet the defenced citie shalbe desolate, and the habitation shalbe forsaken, and left like a wildernes. There shall the calfe feede, and there shall he lie,  
11 and consume the branches thereof. When the boughes of it are drie, they shalbe broken: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of none vnderstading: therefore hee that made them, shall not haue compassion of them, and he that formed  
12 them, shall haue no mercie on them. And in that day shall the Lord thresh from the chanell of the Riuer vnto the riuer of Egypt, and ye shalbe gathered, one by one, O children of Israel.  
13 In that day also shall the great trumpet be blowen, and they shall come, which perished in the land of Asshur: and they that were chased into the lande of Egypt, and they shall worship the Lord in the holy Mount at Ierusalem.

28 Woe to the crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim: for his glorious beautie shall be a fading flowre, which is vpon the head of the valley of them that be fat, and are ouercome with  
2 wine. Beholde, the Lord hath a mightie and strong hoste, like a tempest of haile, and a whirlwinde that ouerthroweth, like a tempest of mightie waters that ouerflowe, which throwe to the  
3 ground mightily. They shall be troden vnder foote, euen the  
4 crowne and the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim. For his glorious beautie shall be a fading floure, which is vpon the head of the valley of them that be fatte, and as the hastie fruite afore sommer, which when hee that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while  
5 it is in his hand, he eateth it. In that day shall the Lord of hostes be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie  
6 vnto the residue of his people: And for a spirite of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength vnto them that  
7 turne away the battell to the gate. But they haue erred because of wine, and are out of the way by strong drinke: the priest and the prophet haue erred by strong drinke: they are swallowed vp with wine: they haue gone astraye through strong drinke: they  
8 faile in vision: they stumble in iudgement. For all their tables  
9 are full of filthy vomiting: no place is cleane. Whome shall he teache knowledge? and whome shall he make to vnderstand the thinges that hee heareth? them that are weyned from the

milke, and drawn from the breastes. For precept must be vpon 10  
precept, precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there  
a litle, and there a litle. For with a stammering tongue and 11  
with a strange language shall he speake vnto this people. Vnto 12  
whome hee saide, This is the rest: giue rest to him that is weary:  
and this is the refreshing, but they would not heare. Therefore 13  
shall the worde of the Lord be vnto them precept vpon precept,  
precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there a litle  
and there a litle, that they may goe, and fall backward, and  
be broken, and be snared, and be taken. Wherefore, heare the 14  
worde of the Lord, ye scornfull men that rule this people, which  
is at Ierusalem. Because ye haue said, We haue made a couenant 15  
with death, and with hell are we at agreement: though a scourge  
runne ouer, and passe through, it shall not come at vs: for we  
haue made falshood our refuge, and vnder vanitie are we hid,  
Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will laye in Zion a 16  
stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation.  
Hee that beleeueth, shall not make haste. Iudgement also will 17  
I laye to the rule, and righteousnesse to the balance, and the  
haile shall sweepe away the vaine confidence, and the waters  
shall ouerflowe the secret place. And your couenant with death 18  
shalbe disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand:  
when a scourge shall runne ouer and passe through, then shall  
ye be trode downe by it. When it passeth ouer, it shall take you 19  
away: for it shall passe through euery morning in the day, and in  
the night, and there shalbe onely feare to make you to vnderstand  
the hearing. For the bed is streight that it can not suffice, and 20  
the couering narowe that one can not wrappe himselfe. For the  
Lord shall stand as in mount Perazim: hee shall be wroth as in  
the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his worke, his strage worke,  
and bring to passe his acte, his strange acte. Nowe therefore 22  
be no mockers, least your bondes increase: for I haue heard of  
the Lord of hostes a consumption, euen determined vpon the  
whole earth. Hearken ye, and heare my voyce: hearken ye, and 23  
heare my speach. Doeth the plowe man plowe all the day, to 24  
sowe? doeth he open, and breake the clots of his ground? When 25  
he hath made it plaine, wil he not then sowe the fitches, and  
sowe cummin, and cast in wheat by measure, and the appointed  
barly and rye in their place? For his God doeth instruct him 26

27 to haue discretion, and doeth teach him. For fitches shall not  
be threshed with a threshing instrument, neither shall a cart  
wheebe be turned about vpon the cummin: but ye fitches are  
28 beaten out with a staffe, and cummin with a rod. Bread cometh  
when it is threshed, hee doeth not alway thresh it, neither doeth  
the wheebe of his cart still make a noyse, neither will hee breake  
29 it with the teeth thereof. This also commeth from the Lord of  
hostes, which is wonderfull in counsell, and excellent in workes.

**29** Ah altar, altar of the citie that Dauid dwelt in: adde yere vnto  
2 yere: let them kill lambs. But I wil bring the altar into distresse,  
and there shalbe heauines and sorowe, and it shall be vnto me like  
3 an altar. And I wil besiege thee as a circle, and fight against thee  
4 on a mount, and will cast vp ramparts against thee. So shalt  
thou be humbled, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy  
speach shalbe as out of the dust: thy voyce also shall be out of the  
ground like him that hath a spirite of diuination, and thy talking  
5 shall whisper out of the dust. Moreouer, the multitude of thy  
strangers shalbe like small dust, and the multitude of strong men  
shalbe as chaffe that passeth away, and it shall be in a moment,  
6 euen suddenly. Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hostes with  
thunder, and shaking, and a great noyse, a whirlewinde, and a  
7 tempest, and a flame of a deuouring fire. And the multitude of  
all the nations that fight against the altar, shalbe as a dreame  
or vision by night: euen all they that make the warre against it,  
8 and strong holdes against it, and lay siege vnto it. And it shalbe  
like as an hungry man dreameth, and beholde, he eateth: and  
when he awaketh, his soule is emptie: or like as a thirsty man  
dreameth, and loe, he is drinking, and when he awaketh, beholde,  
he is faint, and his soule longeth: so shall the multitude of all  
9 nations be that fight against mount Zion. Stay your selues, and  
wonder: they are blinde, and make you blinde: they are drunken  
10 but not with wine: they stagger, but not by strong drinke. For  
the Lord hath couered you with a spirite of slumber, and hath  
shut vp your eyes: the Prophets, and your chiefe Seers hath he  
11 couered. And the vision of them all is become vnto you, as the  
wordes of a booke that is sealed vp, which they deliuer to one  
that can reade, saying, Reade this, I pray thee. Then shall he say,  
12 I can not: for it is sealed. And the booke is giuen vnto him that  
can not reade, saying, Reade this, I pray thee. And he shall say,

I can not reade. Therefore the Lord sayd, Because this people 13  
come neere vnto me with their mouth, and honour me with their  
lips, but haue remooued their heart farre from me, and their  
feare toward me was taught by the precept of men, Therefore 14  
behold, I wil againe doe a marueilous worke in this people, euen  
a marueilous worke, and a wonder: for the wisdome of their  
wise men shall perish, and the vnderstanding of their prudent  
men shalbe hid. Wo vnto them that seeke deepe to hide their 15  
counsell from the Lord: for their workes are in darkenes, and  
they say, Who seeth vs? and who knoweth vs? Your turning of 16  
deuises shall it not be esteemed as the potters clay? for shall the  
worke say of him that made it, Hee made me not? or the thing  
formed, say of him that facioned it, He had none vnderstanding?  
Is it not yet but a litle while, and Lebanon shall be turned into 17  
Carmel? and Carmel shall be counted as a forest? And in that 18  
day shall the deafe heare the wordes of the booke, and the eyes of  
the blinde shall see out of obscuritie, and out of darkenesse. The 19  
meeke in the Lord shall receiue ioye againe, and the poore men  
shall reioyce in the holy one of Israel. For the cruel man shall 20  
cease, and the scornefull shalbe consumed: and all that hasted  
to iniquitie, shalbe cut off: Which made a man to sinne in ye 21  
worde, and tooke him in a snare: which reprobued them in the  
gate, and made the iust to fall without cause. Therefore thus 22  
sayth the Lord vnto the house of Iaakob, euen hee that redeemed  
Abraham, Iaakob shall not now be confounded, neither now shall  
his face be pale. But when he seeth his children, the worke of 23  
mine hands, in the mids of him, they shall sanctifie my Name,  
and sanctifie the holy one of Iaakob, and shall feare the God of  
Israel. Then they that erred in spirit, shall haue vnderstanding, 24  
and they that murmured, shall learne doctrine.

Wo to the rebellious children, sayth the Lord, that take coun- 30  
sell, but not of me, and couer with a couering, but not by my  
spirit, that they may lay sinne vpon sinne: Which walke forth 2  
to goe downe into Egypt (and haue not asked at my mouth) to  
strengthen them selues with the strength of Pharaoh, and trust  
in the shadowe of Egypt. But the strength of Pharaoh shalbe 3  
your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confu-  
sion. For his princes were at Zoan, and his Ambassadors 4  
came vnto Hanes. They shalbe all ashamed of the people that 5

cannot profite them, nor helpe nor doe them good, but shalbe  
6 a shame and also a reproche. The burden of the beasts of  
the South, in a land of trouble and anguish, from whence shall  
come the yong and olde lyon, the viper and fierie flying serpent  
against them that shall beare their riches vpon the shoulders of  
the coltes, and their treasures vpon the bounces of the camels,  
7 to a people that cannot profite. For the Egyptians are vanitie,  
and they shall helpe in vaine. Therefore haue I cried vnto her,  
8 Their strength is to sit still. Now go, and write it before them  
in a table, and note it in a booke that it may be for the last day  
9 for euer and euer: That it is a rebellious people, lying children,  
10 and children that would not heare the law of the Lord. Which  
say vnto the Seers, See not: and to the Prophets, Prophecie  
not vnto vs right things: but speake flattering things vnto vs:  
11 prophecie errours. Depart out of the way: go aside out of the  
12 path: cause the holy one of Israel to cease from vs. Therefoe  
thus saith the holy one of Israel, Because you haue cast off this  
worde, and trust in violence, and wickednes, and stay thereupon,  
13 Therefore this iniquitie shalbe vnto you as a breach that falleth,  
or a swelling in an hie wall, whose breaking commeth suddenly  
14 in a moment. And the breaking thereof is like the breaking of a  
potters pot, which is broken without pitie, and in the breaking  
thereof is not found a sheard to take fire out of the hearth, or  
15 to take water out of the pit. For thus sayd the Lord God, the  
Holy one of Israel, In rest and quietnes shall ye be saued: in  
quietnes and in confidence shall be your strength, but ye would  
16 not. For ye haue sayd, No, but we wil flee away vpon horses.  
Therefore shall ye flee. We will ride vpon the swiftest. Therefore  
17 shall your persecuters be swifter. A thousand as one shall flee  
at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of fiue shall ye flee, till ye  
be left as a ship maste vpon the top of a mountaine, and as a  
18 beaken vpon an hill. Yet therefore will the Lord waite, that he  
may haue mercy vpon you, and therefore wil he be exalted, that  
hee may haue compassion vpon you: for the Lord is the God of  
19 iudgement. Blessed are all they that waite for him. Surely a  
people shall dwell in Zion, and in Ierusalem: thou shalt weepe  
no more: he wil certainly haue mercy vpon thee at the voyce of  
20 thy crye: when he heareth thee, he wil answere thee. And when  
the Lord hath giuen you the bread of aduersitie, and the water

of affliction, thy raine shalbe no more kept backe, but thine eyes shall see thy raine. And thine eares shall heare a worde behind thee, saying, This is the way, walke ye in it, when thou turnest to the right hand, and when thou turnest to the left. And ye shall pollute the couering of the images of siluer, and the riche ornament of thine images of golde, and cast them away as a menstruous cloth, and thou shalt say vnto it, Get thee hence. Then shall hee giue raine vnto thy seede, when thou shalt sowe the ground, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shalbe fat and as oyle: in that day shall thy cattell be fed in large pastures. The oxen also and the yong asses, that till the ground, shall eate cleane prouender, which is winowed with the shoouel and with the fanne. And vpon euery hie mountaine, and vpon euery hie hill shall there be riuers and streames of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers shall fall. Moreover, the light of the moone shall be as the light of the sunne, and the light of the sunne shalbe seuen folde, and like the light of seuen dayes in the day that the Lord shall binde vp the breach of his people, and heale the stroke of their wound. Beholde, the Name of the Lord commeth from farre, his face is burning, and the burden thereof is heauy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a deuouring fire. And his spirit is as a riuier that ouerfloweth vp to the necke: it deuideth asunder, to fanne the nations with the fanne of vanitie, and there shall be a bridle to cause them to erre in the chawes of the people. But there shall be a song vnto you as in the night, when solemne feast is kept: and gladnes of heart, as he that commeth with a pipe to goe vnto the mount of the Lord, to the mightie one of Israel. And the Lord shall cause his glorious voyce to be heard, and shall declare the lighting downe of his arme with the anger of his countenance, and flame of a deuouring fire, with scattering and tempest, and hailestones. For with the voyce of the Lord shall Asshur be destroyed, which smote with the rod. And in euery place that ye staffe shall passe, it shall cleaue fast, which the Lord shall lay vpon him with tabrets and harpes: and with battels, and lifting vp of hands shall he fight against it. For Tophet is prepared of olde: it is euen prepared for the King: hee hath made it deepe and large: the burning thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a riuier of brimstone,

doeth kindle it.

**31** Woe vnto them that goe downe into Egypt for helpe, and stay vpon horses, and trust in charets, because they are many, and in horsemen, because they be very strong: but they looke not  
2 vnto the holy one of Israel, nor seeke vnto the Lord. But he yet is wisest: therefore he wil bring euill, and not turne backe his worde, but he will arise against the house of the wicked,  
3 and against the helpe of them that worke vanitie. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirite: and when the Lord shall stretch out his hand, the helper shall fall, and hee that is holpen shall fall, and they shall  
4 altogether faile. For thus hath the Lord spoken vnto me, As the lyon or lyons whelpe roareth vpon his praye, against whom if a multitude of shepherds be called, hee will not be afraide at their voyce, neither will humble him selfe at their noise: so shall the Lord of hostes come downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the  
5 hill thereof. As birds that flie, so shall the Lord of hostes defend Ierusalem by defending and deliuering, by passing through and  
6 preseruing it. O ye children of Israel, turne againe, in as much  
7 as ye are sunken deepe in rebellion. For in that day euery man shall cast out his idoles of siluer, and his idoles of golde, which  
8 your handes haue made you, euen a sinne. Then shall Asshur fall by the sworde, not of man, neither shall the sworde of man deuoure him, and hee shall flee from the sworde, and his yong  
9 men shall faint. And he shall go for feare to his towre, and his princes shall be afraide of the standart, sayeth the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his fornace in Ierusalem.

**32** Behold, a King shall reigne in iustice, and the princes shall  
2 rule in iudgement. And that man shall bee as an hiding place from the winde, and as a refuge for the tempest: as riuers of water in a drie place, and as the shadowe of a great rocke in  
3 a weary land. The eyes of the seeing shall not be shut, and  
4 the eares of them that heare, shall hearken. And the heart of the foolish shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the  
5 stutters shalbe ready to speake distinctly. A nigard shall no  
6 more be called liberall, nor the churle riche. But the nigarde will speake of nigardnesse, and his heart will worke iniquitie, and do wickedly, and speake falsely against the Lord, to make emptie the hungrie soule, and to cause the drinke of the thirstie to faile.

For the weapons of the churle are wicked: hee deuiseeth wicked 7  
 counsels, to vndoe the poore with lying words: and to speake 8  
 against the poore in iudgement. But the liberall man will deuise 8  
 of liberall things, and he will continue his liberalitie. Rise vp, ye 9  
 women that are at ease: heare my voyce, ye carelesse daughters:  
 hearken to my wordes. Yee women, that are carelesse, shall be 10  
 in feare aboute a yeere in dayes: for the vintage shall faile, and the  
 gatherings shall come no more. Yee women, that are at ease, be 11  
 astonied: feare, O yee carelesse women: put off the clothes: make  
 bare, and girde sackcloth vpon the loynes. Men shall lament 12  
 for the teates, euen for the pleasant fieldes, and for the fruitfull  
 vine. Vpon the lande of my people shall growe thornes and 13  
 briers: yea, vpon all the houses of ioye in the citie of reioysing,  
 Because the palace shalbe forsaken, and the noise of the citie 14  
 shalbe left: the towre and fortresse shalbe dennes for euer, and  
 the delite of wilde asses, and a pasture for flockes, Vntill the 15  
 Spirit be powred vpon vs from aboue, and the wildernes become  
 a fruitfull felde, and the plenteous felde be counted as a forest.  
 And iudgement shall dwel in the desert, and iustice shall remaine 16  
 in the fruitfull felde. And the worke of iustice shall bee peace, 17  
 euen the worke of iustice and quietnesse, and assurance for euer.  
 And my people shall dwell in the tabernacle of peace, and in sure 18  
 dwellings, and in safe resting places. When it haileth, it shall 19  
 fall on the forest, and the citie shall be set in the lowe place.  
 Blessed are ye that sowe vpon all waters, and driue thither the 20  
 feete of the oxe and the asse.

Woe to thee that spoylest, and wast not spoiled: and doest **33**  
 wickedly, and they did not wickedly against thee: when thou  
 shalt cease to spoyle, thou shalt be spoiled: when thou shalt  
 make an ende of doing wickedly, they shall doe wickedly against  
 thee. O Lord, haue mercie vpon vs, wee haue waited for thee: 2  
 be thou, which waste their arme in the morning, our helpe also  
 in time of trouble. At the noise of the tumult, the people fled: 3  
 at thine exalting the nations were scattered. And your spoyle 4  
 shall be gathered like the gathering of caterpillers: and he shall  
 go against him like the leaping of grasshoppers. The Lord is ex- 5  
 alted: for hee dwelleth on hie: he hath filled Zion with iudgement  
 and iustice. And there shall be stabilitie of thy times, strength, 6  
 saluation, wisdome and knowledge: for the feare of the Lord

7 shalbe his treasure. Behold, their messengers shall cry with-  
8 out, and ye ambassadours of peace shall weepe bitterly. The  
pathes are waste: the wayfaring man ceaseth: hee hath broken  
the couenant: hee hath contemned the cities: he regarded no  
9 man. The earth mourneth and fainteth: Lebanon is ashamed,  
and hewen downe: Sharon is like a wildernes, and Bashan is  
10 shaken and Carmel. Now will I arise, saith the Lord: now will I  
11 be exalted, now will I lift vp my selfe. Ye shall conceiue chaffe,  
and bring forth stubble: the fire of your breath shall deuoure  
12 you. And the people shall be as the burning of lime: and as the  
13 thornes cut vp, shall they be burnt in the fire. Heare, yee that  
are farre off, what I haue done, and ye that are neere, know my  
14 power. The sinners in Zion are afraide: a feare is come vpon  
the hypocrites: who among vs shall dwel with the deuouring  
fire? who among vs shall dwell with the euerlasting burnings?  
15 Hee that walketh in iustice, and speaketh righteous things, refus-  
ing gaine of oppression, shaking his handes from taking of gifts,  
stopping his eares from hearing of blood, and shutting his eyes  
16 from seeing euill. He shall dwell on hie: his defence shall be  
the munitions of rockes: bread shalbe giuen him, and his waters  
17 shalbe sure. Thine eyes shall see the King in his glory: they  
18 shall beholde the lande farre off. Thine heart shall meditate  
feare, Where is the scribe? where is the receiuer? where is hee  
19 that counted the towres? Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a  
people of a darke speache, that thou canst not perceiue, and of  
20 a stammering tongue that thou canst not vnderstande. Looke  
vpon Zion the citie of our solemne feastes: thine eyes shall see  
Ierusalem a quiet habitation, a Tabernacle that can not be re-  
mooued: and the stakes thereof can neuer be taken away, neither  
21 shall any of the cordes thereof be broken. For surely there the  
mightie Lord will be vnto vs, as a place of floods and broad  
riuers, whereby shall passe no shippe with oares, neither shall  
22 great shippe passe thereby. For the Lord is our Iudge, the Lord  
is our lawe giuer: the Lord is our King, he will saue vs. Thy  
23 cordes are loosed: they could not well strengthen their maste,  
neither coulde they spread the saile: then shall the praye be  
deided for a great spoile: yea, the lame shall take away the  
24 pray. And none inhabitant shall say, I am sicke: the people  
that dwell therein, shall haue their iniquitie forgiuen.

Come neere, ye nations and heare, and hearken, ye people: **34**  
let the earth heare and all that is therein, the world and al  
that proceedeth thereof. For the indignation of the Lord is **2**  
vpon all nations, and his wrath vpon all their armies: hee hath  
destroyed them and deliuered them to the slaughter. And their **3**  
slaine shalbe cast out, and their stincke shall come vp out of  
their bodies, and the mountaines shalbe melted with their blood.  
And all the hoste of heauen shalbe dissolued, and the heauens **4**  
shall be folden like a booke: and all their hostes shall fall as  
the leafe falleth from the vine, and as it falleth from the figtree.  
For my sword shalbe drunken in the heauen: beholde, it shall **5**  
come downe vpon Edom, euen vpon the people of my curse to  
iudgement. The sword of the Lord is filled with blood: it is **6**  
made fat with the fat and with the blood of the lambes and the  
goates, with the fat of the kidneis of the rams: for the Lord  
hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land  
of Edom. And the vnicorne shall come downe with them and **7**  
the heiffers with the bulles, and their lande shalbe drunken with  
blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse. For it is the day **8**  
of the Lordes vengeance, and the yeere of recompence for the  
iudgement of Zion. And the riuers thereof shall be turned into **9**  
pitche, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof  
shalbe burning pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day: **10**  
the smoke thereof shall goe vp euermore: it shall be desolate from  
generation to generation: none shall passe through it for euer.  
But the pelicane and the hedgehog shall possesse it, and the great **11**  
owle, and the rauens shall dwel in it, and he shall stretch out vpon  
it the line of vanitie, and the stones of emptinesse. The nobles **12**  
thereof shall call to the kingdome, and there shalbe none, and all  
the princes thereof shalbe as nothing. And it shall bring foorth **13**  
thornes in the palaces thereof, nettles and thistles in the strong  
holdes thereof, and it shall be an habitation for dragons, and a  
court for ostriches. There shall meete also Ziim and Iim, and **14**  
the Satyre shall cry to his fellow, and the shrlicheowle shall rest  
there, and shall finde for her selfe a quiet dwelling. There shall **15**  
the owle make her nest, and laye, and hache, and gather them  
vnder her shadowe: there shall the vultures also bee gathered,  
euery one with her make. Seeke in the booke of the Lord, and **16**  
reade: none of these shall fayle, none shall want her make: for

his mouth hath commanded, and his very Spirit hath gathered  
17 them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath  
deuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer:  
from generation to generation shall they dwell in it.

35 The desert and the wildernes shall reioyce: and the waste  
2 ground shalbe glad and flourish as the rose. It shall flourish  
abundantly and shall greatly reioyce also and ioye: the glory  
of Lebanon shalbe giuen vnto it: the beautie of Carmel, and of  
3 Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellen-  
cie of our God. Strengthen the weake handes, and comfort the  
4 feeble knees. Say vnto them that are fearefull, Bee you strong,  
feare not: beholde, your God commeth with vengeance: euen  
5 God with a recompense, he will come and saue you. Then shall  
the eyes of the blinde be lightened, and the eares of the deafe  
6 be opened. Then shall ye lame man leape as an hart, and the  
dumme mans tongue shall sing: for in the wildernes shall waters  
7 breake out, and riuers in ye desert. And the dry ground shalbe  
as a poole, and the thirstie (as springs of water in the habita-  
tion of dragons: where they lay) shall be a place for reedes and  
8 rushes. And there shalbe a path and a way, and the way shalbe  
called holy: the polluted shall not passe by it: for he shalbe  
with them, and walke in the way, and the fooles shall not erre.  
9 There shall be no lyon, nor noysome beastes shall ascend by it,  
neither shall they be found there, that the redeemed may walke.  
10 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall returne and come to  
Zion with prayse: and euerlasting ioy shall bee vpon their heads:  
they shall obtaine ioye and gladnesse, and sorow and mourning  
shall flee away.

36 Nowe in the fourteenth yeere of King Hezekiah, Saneherib  
King of Asshur came vp against al the strong cities of Iudah,  
2 and tooke them. And the King of Asshur sent Rabshakeh  
from Lachish toward Ierusalem vnto King Hezekiah, with a great  
hoste, and he stood by ye conduite of the vpper poole in the  
3 path of the fullers field. Then came foorth vnto him Eliakim  
the sonne of Hilkiyah the steward of the house, and Shebna the  
4 chanceler, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder. And Rab-  
shakeh sayde vnto them, Tell you Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus  
sayth the great King, the King of Asshur, What confidence is  
5 this, wherein thou trustest? I say, Surely I haue eloquence, but

counsell and strength are for the warre: on whom then doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Loe, thou trustest 6  
in this broken staffe of reede on Egypt, whereupon if a man leane,  
it will goe into his hand, and pearce it: so is Pharaoh King of  
Egypt, vnto all that trust in him. But if thou say to me, We 7  
trust in the Lord our God. Is not that he, whose hie places and  
whose altars Hezekiah tooke downe, and said to Iudah and to  
Ierusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? Nowe therefore 8  
giue hostages to my lorde the King of Asshur, and I wil giue  
thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set rid-  
ers vpon them. For howe canst thou despise any captaine of 9  
the least of my lordes seruants? and put thy trust on Egypt for  
charets and for horsemen? And am I now come vp without the 10  
Lord to this land to destroy it? The Lord sayd vnto me, Goe vp  
against this land and destroy it. Then sayd Eliakim and Shebna 11  
and Ioah vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants  
in the Aramites language, (for we vnderstand it) and talke not  
with vs in the Iewes tongue, in the audience of the people that  
are on the wall. Then said Rabshakeh, Hath my master sent me 12  
to thy master, and to thee to speake these wordes, and not to the  
men that sit on the wall? that they may eate their owne dounge,  
and drinke their owne pisse with you? So Rabshakeh stood, and 13  
cryed with a loude voyce in the Iewes language, and sayd, Heare  
the wordes of the great King, of the King of Asshur. Thus saith 14  
the King, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you: for he shall not be able  
to deliuer you. Neither let Hezekiah make you to trust in the 15  
Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliuer vs: this citie shall not  
be giuen ouer into the hand of the King of Asshur. Hearken not 16  
to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the King of Asshur, Make appoint-  
ment with me, and come out to me, that euery man may eate  
of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne fig tree, and drinke  
euery man the water of his owne well, Till I come and bring 17  
you to a land like your owne land, euen a land of wheate, and  
wine, a land of bread and vineyardes, Least Hezekiah deceiue 18  
you, saying, The Lord wil deliuer vs. Hath any of the gods of the  
nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the King of Asshur?  
Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? where is the god of 19  
Sepharuaim? or howe haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine  
hand? Who is hee among all the gods of these lands, that hath 20

deliuered their countrey out of mine hand, that the Lord should  
21 deliuer Ierusalem out of mine hand? Then they kept silence,  
and answered him not a worde: for the Kings commandement  
22 was, saying, Answere him not. Then came Eliakim the sonne  
of Hilkiah the steward of the house, and Shebna the chancellor,  
and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder, vnto Hezekiah with  
rent clothes, and tolde him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

37 And when the King Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes, and  
2 put on sackcloth and came into the House of the Lord. And he  
sent Eliakim the stewarde of the house, and Shebna the chan-  
celler, with the Elders of the Priestes, clothed in sackcloth vnto  
3 Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz. And they sayd vnto  
him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation and  
of rebuke and blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth,  
4 and there is no strength to bring foorth. If so be the Lord thy  
God hath heard the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the King of  
Asshur his master hath sent to raile on the liuing God, and to  
reproch him with wordes which the Lord thy God hath heard,  
5 then lift thou vp thy prayer for the remnant that are left. So  
6 the seruants of the King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah  
sayde vnto them, Thus say vnto your master, Thus saith the  
Lord, Be not afrayd of the wordes that thou hast heard, where-  
with the seruants of the king of Asshur haue blasphemed me.  
7 Beholde, I wil send a blast vpon him, and he shall heare a noyse,  
and returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the  
8 sword in his owne land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the  
King of Asshur fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he  
9 was departed from Lachish. He heard also men say of Tirhakah,  
King of Ethiopia, Beholde, he is come out to fight against thee:  
and when he heard it, he sent other messengers to Hezekiah,  
10 saying, Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, say-  
ing, Let not thy God deceiue thee, in whom thou trustest, saying,  
Ierusalem shall not be giuen into the hand of the King of Asshur.  
11 Beholde, thou hast heard what the Kings of Asshur haue done  
to all lands in destroying them, and shalt thou be deliuered?  
12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them, which my fathers  
haue destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezech, and the  
13 children of Eden, which were at Telassar? Where is the King  
of Hamath, and the King of Arpad, and the King of the citie of

Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah? So Hezekiah receiued the letter 14  
of the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went vp into  
the House of the Lord, and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord.  
And Hezekiah prayed vnto the Lord, saying, O Lord of hostes, 15, 16  
God of Israel, which dwellest betweene the Cherubims, thou art  
very God alone ouer all the kingdomes of the earth: thou hast  
made the heauen and the earth. Encline thine eare, O Lord, 17  
and heare: open thine eyes, O Lord, and see, and heare all the  
wordes of Saneherib, who hath sent to blaspheme the liuing God.  
Trueth it is, O Lord, that the Kings of Asshur haue destroyed 18  
all lands, and their countrey, And haue cast their gods in ye 19  
fire: for they were no gods, but the worke of mans hands, euen  
wood or stone: therefore they destroyed them. Nowe there- 20  
fore, O Lord our God, saue thou vs out of his hand, that all the  
kingdomes of the earth may knowe, that thou onely art the Lord.  
Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus 21  
sayth the Lord God of Israel, Because thou hast prayed vnto me,  
concerning Saneherib king of Asshur, This is the worde that the 22  
Lord hath spoken against him, the virgine, the daughter of Zion,  
hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne: the daughter  
of Ierusalem, hath shaken her head at thee. Whome hast thou 23  
railed on and blasphemed? and against whome hast thou ex-  
alted thy voyce, and lifted vp thine eyes on hie? euen against  
the holy one of Israel. By thy seruants hast thou railed on the 24  
Lord, and sayd, By the multitude of my charets I am come vp  
to the top of the mountaines to the sides of Lebanon, and will  
cut downe the hie cedars thereof, and the faire firre trees thereof,  
and I will goe vp to the heightes of his top and to the forest of  
his fruitfull places. I haue digged and drunke the waters, and 25  
with the plant of my feete haue I dryed all the riuers closed in.  
Hast thou not heard howe I haue of olde time made it, and haue 26  
formed it long ago? and should I now bring it, that it should  
be destroyed, and layde on ruinous heapes, as cities defended?  
Whose inhabitants haue small power, and are afrayd and con- 27  
founded: they are like the grasse of the field and greene herbe,  
or grasse on the house tops, or corne blassed afore it be growen.  
But I know thy dwelling, and thy going out, and thy comming 28  
in, and thy fury against me. Because thou ragest against me, 29  
and thy tumult is come vnto mine eares, therefore will I put mine

hooke in thy nostrels, and my bridle in thy lips, and wil bring  
30 thee backe againe the same way thou camest. And this shalbe  
a signe vnto thee, O Hezekiah, Thou shalt eate this yeere such  
as groweth of it selfe: and the second yeere, such things as growe  
without sowing: and in the third yeere, sowe ye and reape, and  
31 plant vineyards, and eate the fruite thereof. And the remnant  
that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall againe take roote  
32 downward and beare fruite vppward. For out of Ierusalem shall  
goe a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale  
33 of the Lord of hostes shall doe this. Therefore thus sayth the  
Lord, concerning the King of Asshur, He shall not enter into this  
citie, nor shoote an arrow there, nor come before it with shield,  
34 nor cast a mount against it. By the same way that he came,  
he shall returne, and not come into this citie, saith the Lord.  
35 For I will defend this citie to saue it, for mine owne sake, and  
36 for my seruant Dauids sake. Then the Angel of the Lord went  
out, and smote in the campe of Asshur an hundreth, fourescore,  
and fiue thousand: so when they arose early in the morning, be-  
37 holde, they were all dead corpses. So Saneherib king of Asshur  
departed, and went away and returned and dwelt at Nineueh.  
38 And as he was in the temple worshipping of Nisroch his god,  
Adramelech and Sharezer his sonnes slewe him with the sword,  
and they escaped into the land of Ararat: and Esarhaddon his  
sonne reigned in his steade.

38 About that time was Hezekiah sicke vnto the death, and the  
Prophet Isaiah sonne of Amoz came vnto him, and sayd vnto  
him, Thus sayth the Lord, Put thine house in an order, for thou  
2 shalt dye, and not liue. Then Hezekiah turned his face to the  
3 wall, and prayed to the Lord, And saide, I beseeche thee, Lord,  
remember nowe howe I haue walked before thee in trueth, and  
with a perfite heart, and haue done that which is good in thy  
4 sight: and Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the worde of the  
5 Lord to Isaiah, saying, Goe, and say vnto Hezekiah, Thus saith  
the Lord God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer,  
and seene thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene  
6 yeeres. And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the King of  
7 Asshur, and this citie: for I will defende this citie. And this  
signe shalt thou haue of ye Lord, that ye Lord will do this thing  
8 that he hath spoken, Beholde, I will bring againe the shadowe

of the degrees (whereby it is gone downe in the diall of Ahaz by the sunne) ten degrees backward: so the sunne returned by tenne degrees, by the which degrees it was gone downe. The writing of Hezekiah King of Iudah, when he had bene sicke, and was recouered of his sicknesse. I saide in the cutting off of my dayes, I shall goe to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the residue of my yeeres. I said, I shall not see the Lord, euen the Lord in the land of the liuing: I shall see man no more among the inhabitants of the world. Mine habitation is departed, and is remoued from me, like a shepherds tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut me off from the height: from day to night, thou wilt make an ende of me. I rekoned to the morning: but he brake all my bones, like a lion: from day to night wilt thou make an ende of me. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourne as a doue: mine eies were lift vp on high: O Lord, it hath oppressed me, comfort me. What shall I say? for he hath said it to me, and he hath done it: I shall walke weakely all my yeeres in the bitterness of my soule. O Lord, to them that ouerliue them, and to all that are in them, the life of my spirite shalbe knowen, that thou causedst me to sleepe and hast giuen life to me. Beholde, for felicitie I had bitter grieffe, but it was thy pleasure to deliuer my soule from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sinnes behinde thy backe. For the graue cannot confesse thee: death cannot praise thee: they that goe downe into the pit, cannot hope for thy trueth. But the liuing, the liuing, he shall confesse thee, as I doe this day: the father to the children shall declare thy trueth. The Lord was ready to saue me: therefore we will sing my song, all the dayes of our life in the House of the Lord. Then said Isaiah, Take a lumpe of drye figs and lay it vpon the boyle, and he shall recouer. Also Hezekiah had said, What is ye signe, that I shall goe vp into the House of the Lord?

At the same time, Merodach Baladan, the sonne of Baladan, King of Babel, sent letters, and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had bene sicke, and was recouered. And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of the treasures, the siluer, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was founde in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all

3 his kingdome that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and said vnto him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah saide, They are come from a farre countrey vnto me,  
4 from Babel. Then saide he, What haue they seene in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not  
5 shewed them. And Isaiah saide to Hezekiah, Heare the worde  
6 of the Lord of hostes, Beholde, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and which thy fathers haue layed vp in store vntill this day, shall be caried to Babel: nothing shall be left,  
7 sayeth the Lord. And of thy sonnes, that shall procede out of thee, and which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they  
8 shall be eunuches in the palace of the King of Babel. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, The worde of the Lord is good, which thou hast spoken: and he saide, Yet let there be peace, and trueth in my dayes.

40, 2 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, will your God say. Speake comfortably to Ierusalem, and crye vnto her, that her warrefare is accomplished, that her iniquitie is pardoned: for she hath  
3 receiued of the Lords hand double for all her sinnes. A voyce cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make  
4 streight in the desert a path for our God. Euery valley shall be exalted, and euery mountaine and hill shall be made lowe: and the crooked shalbe streight, and the rough places plaine.  
5 And the glory of the Lord shalbe reueiled, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. A voyce saide, Crie. And he saide, What shall I crie? All flesh is grasse, and all the grace thereof is as the floure of the felde.  
7 The grasse withereth, the floure fadeth, because the Spirite of  
8 the Lord bloweth vpon it: surely the people is grasse. The grasse withereth, the floure fadeth: but the worde of our God  
9 shall stand for euer. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee vp into the hie mountaine: O Ierusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with strength: lift it vp, be not afraide:  
10 say vnto the cities of Iudah, Beholde your God. Beholde, the Lord God will come with power, and his arme shall rule for him:  
11 beholde, his rewarde is with him, and his worke before him, He shall feede his flocke like a shepheard: he shall gather the lambes

with his arme, and cary them in his bosome, and shall guide them  
with young. Who hath measured the waters in his fist? and 12  
counted heauen with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of  
the earth in a measure? and weighed ye mountaines in a weight,  
and the hilles in a balance? Who hath instructed ye Spirit of 13  
the Lord? or was his counseler or taught him? Of whom tooke 14  
he counsell, and who instructed him and taught him in the way  
of iudgement? or taught him knowledge, and shewed vnto him  
the way of vnderstanding? Beholde, the nations are as a drop of 15  
a bucket, and are counted as the dust of the balance: beholde,  
he taketh away the yles as a litle dust. And Lebanon is not 16  
sufficient for fire, nor the beastes thereof sufficient for a burnt  
offering. All nations before him are as nothing, and they are 17  
counted to him, lesse then nothing, and vanitie. To whom then 18  
wil ye liken God? or what similitude will ye set vp vnto him?  
The workeman melteth an image, or the goldsmith beateth it 19  
out in golde, or the goldsmith maketh siluer plates. Doeth not 20  
the poore chuse out a tree that will not rot, for an oblation?  
he seeketh also vnto him a cunning workeman, to prepare an  
image, that shall not be moued. Know ye nothing? haue ye 21  
not heard it? hath it not bene tolde you from the beginning?  
haue ye not vnderstand it by the foundation of the earth? He 22  
sitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof  
are as grasshoppers, hee stretcheth out ye heauens, as a curtaine,  
and spreadeth them out, as a tent to dwell in. He bringeth the 23  
princes to nothing, and maketh the iudges of the earth, as vanitie,  
As though they were not plated, as though they were not sown,  
as though their stocke tooke no roote in the earth: for he did  
euen blow vpon them, and they withered, and the whirlwinde  
will take them away as stubble. To whom nowe will ye liken me, 25  
that I should be like him, saith the Holy one? Lift vp your eyes 26  
on hie, and beholde who hath created these things, and bringeth  
out their armies by nomber, and calleth them all by names? by  
the greatnesse of his power and mightie strength nothing faileth.  
Why sayest thou, O Iaaakob, and speakest O Israel, My way is 27  
hid from the Lord, and my iudgement is passed ouer of my God?  
Knowest thou not? or hast thou not heard, that the euerlasting 28  
God, the Lord hath created the endes of the earth? he neither  
fainteth, nor is wearie: there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

29 But he giueth strength vnto him that fainteth, and vnto him that  
30 hath no strength, he increaseth power. Euen the yong men shall  
faint, and be wearie, and the yong men shall stumble and fall.  
31 But they that waite vpon the Lord, shall renue their strength:  
they shall lift vp the wings as the eagles: they shall runne, and  
not be wearie, and they shall walke and not faint.

41 Keep silence before mee, O ylands, and let the people renue  
their strength: let the come neere, and let them speake: let  
2 vs come together into iudgement. Who raised vp iustice from  
the East, and called him to his foote? and gaue the nations  
before him, and subdued the Kings? he gaue them as dust to  
3 his sword, and as scattered stubble vnto his bowe. He pursued  
them, and passed safely by the way that he had not gone with  
4 his feete. Who hath wrought and done it? he that calleth the  
generations from the beginning. I the Lord am the first, and  
5 with the last I am ye same. The yles sawe it, and did feare,  
and the ends of the earth were abashed, drew neere, and came.  
6 Euery man helped his neighbour, and saide to his brother, Be  
7 strong. So the workeman comforted the founder, and he that  
smote with ye hammer, him that smote by course, saying, It is  
ready for the sodering, and he fastened it with nayles that it  
8 shoulde not be mooued. But thou, Israel, art my seruant, and  
thou Iaakob, whom I haue chosen, the seede of Abraham my  
9 friend. For I haue taken thee from the endes of the earth, and  
called thee before the chiefe thereof, and saide vnto thee, Thou  
art my seruant: I haue chosen thee, and not cast thee away.  
10 Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not afraide, for I am thy  
God: I will strengthen thee, and helpe thee, and will susteine  
11 thee with the right hand of my iustice. Beholde, all they that  
prouoke thee, shalbe ashamed, and confounded: they shalbe as  
12 nothing, and they that striue with thee, shall perish. Thou  
shalt seeke them and shalt not finde them: to wit, the men of  
thy strife, for they shall be as nothing, and the men that warre  
13 against thee, as a thing of nought. For I the Lord thy God  
will hold thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare not, I wil helpe  
14 thee. Feare not, thou worme, Iaakob, and ye men of Israel: I  
wil helpe thee, sayth the Lord and thy redeemer the holy one of  
15 Israel. Behold, I wil make thee a roller, and a newe threshing  
instrument hauing teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountaines, and

bring them to powder, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe. Thou 16  
shalt fanne them, and the winde shall carie them away, and  
the whirlwinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in  
the Lord, and shalt glory in the holy one of Israel. When the 17  
poore and the needy seeke water, and there is none (their tongue  
faileth for thirst: I the Lord will heare them: I the God of Israel  
will not forsake them) I will open riuers in the toppes of the 18  
hils, and fountaines in the middes of the valleis: I will make the  
wildernesse as a poole of water, and the waste land as springs  
of water. I will set in the wildernesse the cedar, the shittah 19  
tree, and the mirre tree, and the pine tree, and I will set in the  
wildernesse the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together.  
Therefore let them see and knowe, and let them consider and 20  
vnderstande together that the hand of the Lord hath done this,  
and the holy one of Israel hath created it. Stand to your cause, 21  
saith the Lord: bring forth your strong reasons, saith ye King of  
Iaakob. Let them bring foorth, and let them tell vs what shall 22  
come: let them shew the former things what they be, that wee  
may consider them, and knowe the latter ende of them: either  
declare vs things for to come. Shewe the things that are to come 23  
hereafter, that we may know that you are gods: yea, doe good  
or doe euill, that we may declare it, and beholde it together.  
Beholde, ye are of no value, and your making is of naught: man 24  
hath chosen an abomination by them. I haue raised vp from 25  
the North, and he shall come: from the East sunne shall he  
cal vpon my Name, and shall come vpon princes as vpon clay,  
and as the potter treadeth myre vnder the foote. Who hath 26  
declared from the beginning, that we may knowe? or before  
time, that we may say, He is righteous? Surely there is none  
that sheweth: surely there is none that declareth: surely there  
is none that heareth your wordes. I am the first, that saieth 27  
to Zion, Beholde, beholde them: and I will giue to Ierusalem  
one that shall bring good tidings. But when I behelde, there 28  
was none, and when I inquired of them, there was no counsellor,  
and when I demaunded of them, they answered not a woorde.  
Beholde, they are all vanitie: their worke is of nothing, their 29  
images are wind and confusion.

Behold, my seruaunt: I will stay vpon him: mine elect, in 42  
whom my soule deliteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him: he

2 shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles. He shall not crie,  
3 nor lift vp, nor cause his voice to be heard in the streete. A  
bruised reede shall hee not breake, and the smoking flaxe shall he  
4 not quench: he shall bring foorth iudgement in trueth. He shall  
not faile nor be discouraged till he haue set iudgement in the  
5 earth: and the yles shall waite for his lawe. Thus sayeth God  
the Lord (he that created the heauens and spred them abroad: he  
that stretched foorth the earth, and the buddes thereof: he that  
giueth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that  
6 walke therein) I the Lord haue called thee in righteousnesse,  
and will hold thine hand, and I will keepe thee, and giue thee for  
7 a couenant of the people, and for a light of the Gentiles, That  
thou maist open the eyes of the blind, and bring out the prisoners  
from the prison: and them that sitte in darkenesse, out of the  
8 prison house. I am the Lord, this is my Name, and my glory  
wil I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.  
9 Beholde, the former thinges are come to passe, and newe things  
10 doe I declare: before they come foorth, I tell you of them. Sing  
vnto the Lord a newe song, and his praise from the ende of the  
earth: yee that goe downe to the sea, and all that is therein: the  
11 yles and the inhabitants thereof. Let the wildernesses and the  
cities thereof lift vp their voyce, the townes that Kedar doeth  
inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rocks sing: let them shoute  
12 from the toppe of the mountaines. Let them giue glorie vnto  
13 the Lord, and declare his praise in the ylands. The Lord shall  
go forth as a gyant: he shall stirre vp his courage like a man  
of warre: he shall shout and crie, and shall preuaile against his  
14 enemies. I haue a long time holden my peace: I haue bene still  
and refrained my selfe: nowe will I crie like a trauailing woman: I  
15 will destroy and deuoure at once. I will make waste mountaines,  
and hilles, and drie vp all their herbes, and I will make the floods  
16 ylands, and I will drie vp the pooles. And I will bring the blinde  
by a way, that they knewe not, and lead them by paths that they  
haue not knowen: I will make darkenesse light before them, and  
crooked thinges straight. These thinges will I doe vnto them,  
17 and not forsake them. They shall be turned backe: they shall  
be greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, and say to  
18 the molten images, Yee are our gods. Heare, ye deafe: and  
19 ye blinde, regarde, that ye may see. Who is blinde but my

seruaunt? or deafe as my messenger, that I sent? who is blind  
 as the perfit, and blinde as the Lordes seruaunt? Seeing many 20  
 things, but thou keepest them not? opening the eares, but he  
 heareth not? The Lord is willing for his righteousnesse sake 21  
 that he may magnifie the Lawe, and exalt it. But this people 22  
 is robbed and spoiled, and shalbe all snared in dungeons, and  
 they shalbe hid in prison houses: they shall be for a pray, and  
 none shall deliuer: a spoile, and none shall say, Restore. Who 23  
 among you shall hearken to this, and take heede, and heare for  
 afterwarde? Who gaue Iaakob for a spoyle, and Israel to the 24  
 robbers? Did not ye Lord, because we haue sinned against him?  
 for they woulde not walke in his waies, neither be obedient vnto  
 his Lawe. Therefore hee hath powred vpon him his fierce wrath, 25  
 and the strength of battell: and it set him on fire round about,  
 and he knewe not, and it burned him vp, yet he considered not.

But nowe thus sayeth the Lord, that created thee, O Iaakob: 43  
 and hee that formed thee, O Israel, Feare not: for I haue re-  
 deemed thee: I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.  
 When thou passest through the waters, I wil be with thee, and 2  
 through the floods, that they doe not ouerflowe thee. When thou  
 walkest through the very fire, thou shalt not be burnt, neither  
 shall the flame kindle vpon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, 3  
 the holy one of Israel, thy Sauour: I gaue Egypt for thy ransome,  
 Ethiopia, and Seba for thee. Because thou wast precious in my 4  
 sight, and thou wast honourable, and I loued thee, therefore will  
 I giue man for thee, and people for thy sake. Feare not, for I 5  
 am with thee: I will bring thy seede from the East, and gather  
 thee from the West. I will say to the North, Giue: and to the 6  
 South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my  
 daughters from the ends of the earth. Euery one shall be called 7  
 by my Name: for I created him for my glorie, formed him and  
 made him. I will bring foorth the blinde people, and they shall 8  
 haue eyes, and the deafe, and they shall haue eares. Let all the 9  
 nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled:  
 who among them can declare this and shewe vs former things?  
 let them bring foorth their witnesses, that they may be iustified:  
 but let them heare, and say, It is truth. You are my witnesses, 10  
 saith the Lord, and my seruaunt, whom I haue chosen: therefore  
 yee shall knowe and beleeuue me and yee shall vnderstand that

I am: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there  
11 be after me. I, euen I am the Lord, and beside me there is no  
12 Sauieur. I haue declared, and I haue saued, and I haue shewed,  
when there was no strange god among you: therefore you are my  
13 witnesses, sayeth the Lord, that I am God. Yea, before the day  
was, I am, and there is none that can deliuer out of mine hand: I  
14 will doe it, and who shall let it? Thus sayeth the Lord your re-  
deemer, the holy one of Israel, For your sake I haue sent to Babel,  
and brought it downe: they are all fugitiues, and the Chaldeans  
15 crie in the shippes. I am the Lord your holy one, the creator of  
16 Israel, your King. Thus sayeth the Lord which maketh a way in  
17 the Sea, and a path in the mighty waters. When hee bringeth  
out the charet and horse, the armie and the power lie together,  
18 and shall not rise: they are extinct, and quenched as towe. Re-  
member yee not the former things, neither regard the things of  
19 olde. Behold, I do a new thing: now shall it come foorth: shall  
you not knowe it? I wil euen make a way in the desert, and  
20 floods in the wilderness. The wilde beastes shall honour mee,  
the dragons and the ostriches, because I gaue water in the desert,  
and floods in the wilderness to giue drinke to my people, euen  
21 to mine elect. This people haue I formed for my selfe: they  
22 shall shewe foorth my praise. And thou hast not called vpon  
23 mee, O Iaakob, but thou hast wearied me, O Israel. Thou hast  
not brought me the sheepe of thy burnt offrings, neither hast  
thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee  
24 to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense. Thou  
boughtest mee no sweete sauour with money, neither hast thou  
made mee drunke with the fatte of thy sacrifices, but thou hast  
made mee to serue with thy sinnes, and wearied mee with thine  
25 iniquities. I, euen I am he that putteth away thine iniquities for  
26 mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes. Put me in  
remembrance: let vs be iudged together: count thou that thou  
27 maist be iustified. Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teach-  
28 ers haue transgressed against me. Therefore I haue prophaned  
the rulers of the Sanctuarie, and haue made Iaakob a curse, and  
Israel a reproche.

44 Yet nowe heare, O Iaakob my seruant, and Israel, whom I  
2 haue chosen. Thus sayeth the Lord, that made thee, and formed  
thee from the wombe: he wil helpe thee. Feare not, O Iaakob,

my seruaunt, and thou righteous, whome I haue chosen. For 3  
I will powre water vpon the thirstie, and floods vpon the drie  
grounde: I will powre my Spirit vpon thy seede, and my blessing  
vpon thy buddes. And they shall grow as among the grasse, 4  
and as the willowes by the riuers of waters. One shall say, I am 5  
the Lordes: another shalbe called by the name of Iaakob: and  
another shall subscribe with his hand vnto the Lord, and name  
himselfe by the name of Israel. Thus saith the Lord the King of 6  
Israel and his redeemer, the Lord of hostes, I am the first, and  
I am the last, and without me is there no God. And who is 7  
like me, that shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order  
before me, since I appointed the ancient people? and what is at  
hand, and what things are to come? let them shewe vnto them.  
Feare ye not, neither be afraide: haue not I tolde thee of olde, 8  
and haue declared it? you are euen my witnesses, whether there  
be a God beside me, and that there is no God that I knowe not.  
All they that make an image, are vanitie, and their delectable 9  
things shall nothing profite: and they are their owne witnesses,  
that they see not nor know: therefore they shalbe confounded.  
Who hath made a god, or molten an image, that is profitable for 10  
nothing? Beholde, all that are of the fellowship thereof, shall 11  
be confounded: for the workemen themselues are men: let them  
all be gathered together, and stand vp, yet they shall feare, and  
be confounded together. The smith taketh an instrument, and 12  
worketh in the coles, and facioneth it with hammers, and wor-  
keth it with the strength of his armes: yea, he is an hungred, and  
his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint. The car- 13  
penter stretcheth out a line: he facioneth it with a red thread, he  
planeth it, and he purtreyeth it with the compasse, and maketh  
it after the figure of a man, and according to the beautie of a  
man that it may remaine in an house. He will hewe him downe 14  
cedars, and take the pine tree and the oke, and taketh courage  
among the trees of the forest: he planteth a firre tree, and the  
raine doeth nourish it. And man burneth thereof: for he will 15  
take thereof and warme himselfe: he also kindleth it and baketh  
bread, yet he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it an  
idole and boweth vnto it. He burneth the halfe thereof euen in 16  
the fire, and vpon the halfe thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth the  
roste and is satisfied: also he warmeth himselfe and sayth, Aha,

17 I am warme, I haue bene at the fire. And the residue thereof he  
maketh a god, euen his idole: he boweth vnto it, and worship-  
peth and prayeth vnto it, and sayeth, Deliuer me: for thou art  
18 my god. They haue not knowen, nor vnderstand: for God hath  
shut their eyes that they cannot see, and their heartes, that they  
19 cannot vnderstand. And none considereth in his heart, neither  
is there knowledge nor vnderstanding to say, I haue burnt halfe  
of it, euen in the fire, and haue baked bread also vpon the coles  
thereof: I haue rosted flesh, and eaten it, and shall I make the  
residue thereof an abomination? shall I bowe to the stocke of a  
20 tree? He feedeth of ashes: a seduced heart hath deceiued him,  
that he cannot deliuer his soule, nor say, Is there not a lye in my  
21 right hand? Remember these (O Iaakob and Israel) for thou  
art my seruant: I haue formed thee: thou art my seruant: O  
22 Israel forget me not. I haue put away thy transgressions like  
a cloude, and thy sinnes, as a mist: turne vnto me, for I haue  
23 redeemed thee. Reioyce, ye heauens: for the Lord hath done it:  
shoute, ye lower partes of the earth: brast forth into prayses, ye  
mountaines, O forest and euery tree therein: for the Lord hath  
24 redeemed Iaakob and will be glorified in Israel. Thus sayeth the  
Lord thy redeemer and he that formed thee from the wombe, I  
am the Lord, that made all things, that spred out the heauens  
25 alone, and stretched out the earth by my selfe. I destroy the  
tokens of ye southsayers, and make them that coniecture, fooles,  
and turne the wise men backward, and make their knowledge  
26 foolishnesse. He confirmeth the worde of his seruant and per-  
formeth the counsell of his messengers, saying to Ierusalem, Thou  
shalt bee inhabited: and to the cities of Iudah, Yee shall be built  
27 vp, and I will repayre the decayed places thereof. He saith to  
the deepe, Be drye and I will drye vp thy floods. He saith to  
28 Cyrus, Thou art my shepheard: and he shall performe all my  
desire: saying also to Ierusalem, Thou shalt be built: and to the  
Temple, Thy foundation shall be surely layed.

45 Thus sayeth the Lord vnto Cyrus his anointed, whose right  
hand I haue holden to subdue nations before him: therefore will  
I weaken the loynes of Kings and open the doores before him,  
2 and the gates shall not be shut: I will goe before thee and  
make the crooked streight: I will breake the brasen doores, and  
3 burst the yron barres. And I will giue thee the treasures of

darkenesse, and the things hid in secret places, that thou maist know that I am the Lord which call thee by thy name, euen the God of Israel. For Iacob my seruants sake, and Israel mine elect, I will euen call thee by thy name and name thee, though thou hast not knowen me. I am the Lord and there is none other: there is no God besides me: I girded thee though thou hast not knowen me, That they may knowe from the rising of the sunne and from the West, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and there is none other. I forme the light and create darkenes: I make peace and create euill: I the Lord doe all these things. Ye heauens, send the dewe from aboue, and let the cloudes droppe downe righteousnesse: let the earth open, and let saluation and iustice growe foorth: let it bring them foorth together: I the Lord haue created him. Woe be vnto him that striueth with his maker, the potsherd with the potsherds of the earth: shall the clay say to him that facioneth it, What makest thou? or thy worke, It hath none hands? Woe vnto him that sayeth to his father, What hast thou begotten? or to his mother, What hast thou brought foorth? Thus saith the Lord, the holy one of Israel, and his maker, Aske me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the workes of mine hands: commande you me. I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, whose hands haue spred out the heauens, I haue euen commanded all their armie. I haue raised him vp in righteousnesse, and I will direct all his wayes: he shall build my citie, and he shall let goe my captiues, not for price nor rewarde, saith the Lord of hostes. Thus sayth the Lord, The labour of Egypt, and the marchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come vnto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall follow thee, and shall goe in chaines: they shall fall downe before thee, and make supplication vnto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none other God besides. Verely thou, O God, hidest thy selfe, O God, the Sauour of Israel. All they shalbe ashamed and also confounded: they shall goe to confusion together, that are the makers of images. But Israel shall be saued in the Lord, with an euerlasting saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded worlde without ende. For thus saith the Lord (that created heauen, God himselfe, that formed the earth, and made it: he that prepared it, he created

it not in vaine: he formed it to be inhabited) I am the Lord, and  
19 there is none other. I haue not spoken in secrete, neither in a  
place of darkenes in the earth: I saide not in vaine vnto the seede  
of Iaakob, Seeke you me: I the Lord doe speake righteousnesse,  
20 and declare righteous things. Assemble your selues, and come:  
drawe neere together, ye abiect of the Gentiles: they haue no  
knowledge, that set vp the wood of their idole, and pray vnto a  
21 god, that cannot saue them. Tell ye and bring them, and let  
them take counsell together, who hath declared this from the  
beginning? or hath tolde it of olde? Haue not I the Lord? and  
there is none other God beside me, a iust God, and a Sauour:  
22 there is none beside me. Looke vnto me, and ye shall be saued:  
all the endes of the earth shall be saued: for I am God, and there  
23 is none other. I haue sworne by my selfe: the worde is gone  
out of my mouth in righteousnesse, and shall not returne, That  
euery knee shall bowe vnto me, and euery tongue shall sweare  
24 by me. Surely he shall say, In the Lord haue I righteousnesse  
and strength: he shall come vnto him, and all that prouoke him,  
25 shall be ashamed. The whole seede of Israel shall be iustified,  
and glorie in the Lord.

46 Bel is bowed downe: Nebo is fallen: their idoles were vpon  
the beastes, and vpon the cattell: they which did beare you,  
2 were laden with a wearie burden. They are bowed downe, and  
fallen together: for they coulde not rid them of the burden, and  
3 their soule is gone into captiuitie. Heare ye me, O house of  
Iaakob, and all that remaine of the house of Israel, which are  
borne of me from the wombe, and brought vp of me from the  
4 birth. Therefore vnto olde age, I the same, euen I will beare you  
vntill the hoare heares: I haue made you: I will also beare you,  
5 and I will cary you and I will deliuer you. To whom will ye make  
me like or make me equall, or copare me, that I should be like  
6 him? They draw gold out of the bagge and weigh siluer in the  
balance, and hire a goldsmith to make a god of it, and they bowe  
7 downe, and worship it. They beare it vpon the shoulders: they  
carie him and set him in his place: so doeth he stand, and cannot  
remoue from his place. Though one crie vnto him, yet can he not  
8 answeere, nor deliuer him out of his tribulation. Remember this,  
and be ashamed: bring it againe to minde, O you transgressors.  
9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is

none other God, and there is nothing like me, Which declare 10  
 the last thing from the beginning: and from of olde, the things  
 that were not done, saying, My counsell shall stand, and I will  
 doe whatsoever I will. I call a birde from the East, and the 11  
 man of my counsell from farre: as I haue spoken, so will I bring  
 it to passe: I haue purposed it, and I will doe it. Heare me, 12  
 ye stubburne hearted, that are farre from iustice. I bring neere 13  
 my iustice: it shall not be farre off, and my saluation shall not  
 tarie: for I wil giue saluation in Zion, and my glory vnto Israel.

Come downe and sit in the dust: O virgine, daughter Ba- 47  
 bel, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the  
 Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, Tender and deli-  
 cate. Take the mill stones, and grinde meale: loose thy lockes: 2  
 make bare the feete: vncover the legge, and passe through the  
 floods. Thy filthinesse shall be discouered, and thy shame shall 3  
 be seene: I will take vengeance, and I will not meete thee as a  
 man. Our redeemer, the Lord of hostes is his Name, the holy 4  
 one of Israel. Sit still, and get thee into darkenesse, O daugh- 5  
 ter of the Chaldeas: for thou shalt no more be called, The ladie  
 of kingdomes. I was wroth with my people: I haue polluted 6  
 mine inheritance, and giuen them into thine had: thou diddest  
 shew them no mercy, but thou didest lay thy very heauy yoke  
 vpon the ancient. And thou saidest, I shall be a ladie for euer, 7  
 so that thou diddest not set thy mind to these things, neither  
 diddest thou remember ye latter end therof. Therefore nowe 8  
 heare, thou that art giuen to pleasures, and dwellest carelesse,  
 Shee sayeth in her heart, I am and none els: I shall not sit as  
 a widowe, neither shall knowe the losse of children. But these 9  
 two thinges shall come to thee suddenly on one day, the losse  
 of children and widowhoo: they shall come vpon thee in their  
 perfection, for the multitude of thy diuinations, and for the great  
 abundance of thine inchanters. For thou hast trusted in thy 10  
 wickednesse: thou hast sayd, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and  
 thy knowledge, they haue caused thee to rebel, and thou hast  
 saide in thine heart, I am, and none els. Therefore shall euill 11  
 come vpon thee, and thou shalt not knowe the morning thereof:  
 destruction shall fal vpon thee, which thou shalt not be able to  
 put away: destruction shall come vpon thee suddenly, or thou  
 beware. Stand now among thine inchanters, and in the multi- 12

tude of thy southsaiers (with whome thou hast wearied thy selfe from thy youth) if so be thou maist haue profit, or if so be thou  
13 maist haue strength. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the astrologers, the starre gasers, and prognosticatours stand vp, and saue thee from these things, that shall  
14 come vpon thee. Beholde, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them: they shall not deliuer their owne liues from the power of the flame: there shalbe no coles to warme at, nor  
15 light to sit by. Thus shall they serue thee, with whom thou hast wearied thee, euen thy marchants from thy youth: euery one shall wander to his owne quarter: none shall saue thee.

48 Hear yee this, O house of Iaakob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come out of the waters of Iudah: which sweare by the Name of the Lord, and make mention of the God  
2 of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousnesse. For they are called of the holy citie, and staie themselues vpon the God of  
3 Israel, whose Name is the Lord of hostes. I haue declared ye former things of old, and they went out of my mouth, and I shewed them: I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.  
4 Because I knewe, that thou art obstinate, and thy necke is an yron sinew, and thy brow brasse, Therefore I haue declared it  
5 to thee of old: before it came to passe, I shewed it thee, lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my carued image,  
6 and my molten image hath commanded them. Thou hast heard, behold all this, and wil not yee declare it? I haue shewed thee  
7 newe things, euen now, and hid things, which thou knewest not. They are created now, and not of olde, and euen before this thou  
8 heardest them not, lest thou shouldest say, Beholde, I knewe them. Yet thou heardest them not, neither diddest know them,  
9 neither yet was thine eare opened of olde: for I knewe that thou wouldest grievously transgresse: therefore haue I called thee a  
10 transgressour from the wombe. For my Names sake will I defer my wrath, and for my praise will I refraine it from thee, that I  
11 cut thee not off. Behold, I haue fined thee, but not as siluer: I haue chosen thee in the fornace of affliction. For mine owne  
12 sake, for mine owne sake wil I doe it: for how should my Name be polluted? surely I wil not giue my glory vnto another. Heare  
13 me, O Iaakob and Israel, my called, I am, I am the first, and I am the last. Surely mine hand hath laid the foundation of the

earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heaues: when I cal  
them, they stand vp together. All you, assemble your selues, 14  
and heare: which among them hath declared these thinges? The  
Lord hath loued him: he wil doe his will in Babel, and his arme  
shalbe against the Chaldeans. I, euen I haue spoken it, and I 15  
haue called him: I haue brought him, and his way shall prosper.  
Come neere vnto me: heare ye this: I haue not spoken it in 16  
secret from the beginning: from the time that the thing was, I  
was there, and now the Lord God and his Spirit hath sent me.  
Thus saith the Lord thy redeemer, the Holy one of Israel, I am 17  
the Lord thy God, which teach thee to profite, and lead thee  
by the way, that thou shouldest goe. Oh that thou haddest 18  
hearkened to my commandements! then had thy prosperitie bene  
as the floude, and thy righteousnesse as the waues of the sea.  
Thy seede also had beene as the sande, and the fruite of thy 19  
body like the grauell thereof: his name should not haue bene cut  
off nor destroyed before me. Goe yee out of Babel: flee yee from 20  
the Chaldeans, with a voice of ioy: tel and declare this: shewe it  
foorth to the ende of the earth: say yee, The Lord hath redeemed  
his seruant Iaakob. And they were not thirstie: hee led them 21  
through the wilderness: hee caused the waters to flowe out of  
the rocke for them: for he claue the rocke, and the water gushed  
out. There is no peace, sayeth the Lord, vnto the wicked. 22

Hear yee me, O yles, and hearken, yee people from farre. The 49  
Lord hath called me from the wombe, and made mention of my  
name from my mothers bellie. And hee hath made my mouth 2  
like a sharpe sworde: vnder the shadowe of his hande hath he  
hid mee, and made me a chosen shafte, and hid me in his quiuer,  
And sayd vnto me, Thou art my seruaunt, Israel, for I will be 3  
glorious in thee. And I said, I haue labored in vaine: I haue 4  
spent my strength in vaine and for nothing: but my iudgement is  
with the Lord, and my woorke with my God. And now sayeth 5  
the Lord, that formed me from the wombe to be his seruaunt,  
that I may bring Iaakob againe to him (though Israel be not  
gathered, yet shall I bee glorious in the eyes of the Lord: and  
my God shall be my strength) And hee sayde, It is a small 6  
thing that thou shouldest be my seruaunt, to raise vp the tribes  
of Iaakob, and to restore the desolations of Israel: I will also giue  
thee for a light of the Gentiles, that thou maiest bee my saluation

7 vnto the ende of the worlde. Thus sayeth the Lord the redeemer  
of Israel, and his Holie one, to him that is despised in soule, to  
a nation that is abhorred, to a seruaunt of rulers, Kings shall  
see, and arise, and princes shall worship, because of the Lord,  
that is faithfull: and ye Holy one of Israel, which hath chosen  
8 thee. Thus sayeth the Lord, In an acceptable time haue I heard  
thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will  
preserue thee, and wil giue thee for a couenant of ye people, that  
thou maiest raise vp the earth, and obtaine the inheritance of  
9 the desolate heritages: That thou maiest say to the prisoners,  
Goe foorth: and to them that are in darkenesse, Shewe your  
selues: they shall feede in the waies, and their pastures shall  
10 bee in all the toppes of the hilles. They shall not be hungrie,  
neither shall they be thirstie, neither shall the heat smite them,  
nor the sunne: for he that hath compassion on them, shall leade  
11 them: euen to the springs of waters shall he driue them. And  
I will make all my mountaines, as a way, and my paths shalbe  
12 exalted. Beholde, these shall come from farre: and loe, these  
from the North and from the West, and these from the land of  
13 Sinim. Reioyce, O heauens: and bee ioyfull, O earth: brast  
foorth into praise, O mountaines: for God hath comforted his  
14 people, and will haue mercie vpon his afflicted. But Zion saide,  
The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.  
15 Can a woman forget her childe, and not haue compassion on  
the sonne of her wombe? though they should forget, yet wil I  
16 not forget thee. Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palme  
17 of mine hands: thy walles are euer in my sight. Thy builders  
make haste: thy destroyers and they that made thee waste, are  
18 departed from thee. Lift vp thine eies round about and behold:  
all these gather themselues together and come to thee: as I liue,  
sayeth the Lord, thou shalt surely put them all vpon thee as a  
19 garment, and girde thy selfe with them like a bride. For thy  
desolations, and thy waste places, and thy land destroyed, shall  
surely be now narrow for them that shall dwell in it, and they  
20 that did deuoure thee, shalbe farre away. The children of thy  
barennesse shall say againe in thine eares, The place is straict  
21 for mee: giue place to me that I may dwell. Then shalt thou  
say in thine heart, Who hath begotten mee these, seeing I am  
baren and desolate, a captiue and a wanderer to and from? and

who hath nourished them? beholde, I was left alone: whence are  
 these? Thus sayeth the Lord God, Beholde, I will lift vp mine 22  
 hande to the Gentiles and set vp my stadart to the people, and  
 they shall bring thy sonnes in their armes: and thy daughters  
 shall be caried vpon their shoulders. And Kings shalbe thy 23  
 nourcing fathers, and Queenes shalbe thy nources: they shall  
 worship thee with their faces towarde the earth, and licke vp the  
 dust of thy feete: and thou shalt knowe that I am the Lord: for  
 they shall not be ashamed that waite for me. Shall the pray be 24  
 taken from the mightie? or the iust captiuitie deliuered? But 25  
 thus sayeth the Lord, euen the captiuitie of the mightie shall be  
 taken away: and the pray of the tyrant shall be deliuered: for I  
 wil contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue  
 thy children, And will feede them that spoile thee, with their 26  
 owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne bloode,  
 as with sweete wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am  
 thy sauour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Iaakob.

Thus sayeth the Lord, Where is that bill of your mothers 50  
 diuorcement, whome I haue cast off? or who is the creditour  
 to whome I solde you? Beholde, for your iniquities are yee  
 solde, and because of your transgressions is your mother for-  
 saken. Wherefore came I, and there was no man? I called, 2  
 and none answered: is mine hand so shortened, that it cannot  
 helpe? or haue I no power to deliuer? Beholde, at my rebuke I  
 drie vp the Sea: I make the floods desert: their fish rotteth for  
 want of water, and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heauens with 3  
 darknesse, and make a sacke their couering. The Lord God 4  
 hath giuen me a tongue of the learned, that I shoulde knowe to  
 minister a woord in time to him that is weary: he will raise me  
 vp in the morning: in the morning hee will waken mine eare to  
 heare, as the learned. The Lord God hath opened mine eare 5  
 and I was not rebellious, neither turned I backe. I gaue my 6  
 backe vnto the smiters, and my cheekes to the nippers: I hidde  
 not my face from shame and spitting. For the Lord God will 7  
 helpe me, therefore shall I not bee confounded: therefore haue I  
 set my face like a flint, and I knowe that I shall not be ashamed.  
 Hee is neere that iustifieth mee: who will contend with me? Let 8  
 vs stande together: who is mine aduersarie? let him come neere  
 to me. Beholde, the Lord God will helpe me: who is he that 9

can condemne me? loe, they shall waxe olde as a garment: the  
10 mothe shall eate them vp. Who is among you that feareth the  
Lord? let him heare the voyce of his seruant: hee that walketh  
in darkenesse, and hath no light, let him trust in the Name of  
11 the Lord, and staye vpon his God. Beholde, all you kindle a  
fire, and are compassed about with sparkes: walke in the light  
of your fire, and in the sparkes that ye haue kindled. This shall  
ye haue of mine hand: ye shall lye downe in sorowe.

51 Heare me, ye that follow after righteousnes, and ye that seeke  
the Lord: looke vnto the rocke, whence ye are hewen, and to  
2 the hole of the pit, whence ye are digged. Consider Abraham  
your father, and Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and  
3 blessed him, and increased him. Surely the Lord shall comfort  
Zion: he shall comfort all her desolations, and he shall make  
her desert like Eden, and her wildernes like the garden of the  
Lord: ioy and gladnesse shalbe founde therein: praise, and the  
4 voyce of singing. Hearken ye vnto me, my people, and giue  
eare vnto me, O my people: for a Law shall procede from me,  
and I will bring foorth my iudgement for the light of the people.  
5 My righteousnes is neere: my saluation goeth foorth, and mine  
armes shall iudge the people: the yles shall waite for me, and  
6 shall trust vnto mine arme. Lift vp your eyes to the heauens,  
and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish  
away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe olde like a garment,  
and they that dwell therein, shall perish in like maner: but my  
saluation shall be for euer, and my righteousnesse shall not bee  
7 abolished. Hearken vnto me, ye that know righteousnesse, the  
people in whose heart is my Lawe. Feare ye not the reproche  
8 of men, neither be ye afraide of their rebukes. For the mothe  
shall eate them vp like a garment, and the worme shall eate  
them like wool: but my righteousnesse shalbe for euer, and my  
9 saluation from generation to generation. Rise vp, rise vp, and  
put on strength, O arme of the Lord: rise vp as in the olde time  
in the generations of the worlde. Art not thou the same, that  
10 hath cutte Rahab, and wounded the dragon? Art not thou the  
same, which hath dried the Sea, euen the waters of the great  
deepe, making the depth of the Sea a way for the redeemed to  
11 passe ouer? Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall returne,  
and come with ioy vnto Zion, and euerlasting ioy shalbe vpon

their head: they shall obtaine ioy, and gladnesse: and sorow and mourning shall flee away. I, euen I am he, that comfort you. 12  
Who art thou, that thou shouldest feare a mortall man, and the sonne of man, which shalbe made as grasse? And forgettest 13  
the Lord thy maker, that hath spred out the heauens, and layde the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually all the day, because of the rage of the oppressour, which is readie to destroy? Where is now the rage of the oppressour? The captiue 14  
hasteneth to be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pitte, nor that his bread should faile. And I am the Lord thy God 15  
that deuided the Sea, when his waues roared: the Lord of hostes is his Name. And I haue put my wordes in thy mouth, and 16  
haue defended thee in the shadowe of mine hand, that I may plant the heauens, and lay the foundation of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou art my people. Awake, awake, and stande vp, 17  
O Ierusalem, which hast drunke at the hande of the Lord the cup of his wrath: thou hast drunken the dregges of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out. There is none to guide her 18  
among all the sonnes, whome she hath brought foorth: there is none that taketh her by the hand of all the sonnes that she hath brought vp. These two thinges are come vnto thee: who 19  
will lament thee? desolation and destruction and famine, and the sworde: by whome shall I comfort thee? Thy sonnes haue 20  
fainted, and lye at the head of all the streetes as a wilde bull in a nette, and are full of the wrath of the Lord, and rebuke of thy God. Therefore heare nowe this, thou miserable and 21  
drunken, but not with wine. Thus saith thy Lord God, euen 22  
God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Beholde, I haue taken out of thine hande the cuppe of trembling, euen the dregges of the cuppe of my wrath: thou shalt drinke it no more. But I will 23  
put it into their hande that spoile thee: which haue said to thy soule, Bowe downe, that wee may goe ouer, and thou hast layde thy bodie as the grounde, and as the streete to them that went ouer.

Aries, arise: put on thy strength, O Zion: put on thy garments 52  
of thy beautie, O Ierusalem, the holy citie: for hencefoorth there shall no more come into thee the vncircumcised and the vnclane. Shake thy selfe from the dust: arise, and sit downe, O Ierusalem: 2  
loose the bandes of thy necke, O thou captiue daughter, Zion.

3 For thus sayeth the Lord, Yee were solde for naught: therefore  
4 shall ye be redeemed without money. For thus saith the Lord  
God, My people went downe afore time into Egypt to sojourne  
5 there, and Asshur oppressed them without cause. Nowe there-  
fore what haue I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken  
away for naught, and they that rule ouer them, make them to  
howle, saith the Lord? and my Name all the day continually is  
6 blasphemed? Therefore my people shall know my Name: there-  
fore they shall know in that day, that I am he that doe speake:  
7 beholde, it is I. How beautifull vpon the mountaines are the  
feete of him, that declareth and publisheth peace? that declareth  
good tidings, and publisheth saluation, saying vnto Zion, Thy  
8 God reigneth? The voyce of thy watchmen shalbe heard: they  
shall lift vp their voyce, and shoute together: for they shall see  
9 eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring againe Zion. O ye deso-  
late places of Ierusalem, bee glad and reioyce together: for the  
Lord hath comforted his people: he hath redeemed Ierusalem.  
10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arme in the sight of all the  
Gentiles, and all the endes of the earth shall see the saluation of  
11 our God. Depart, depart ye: goe out from thence and touche  
no vnclene thing: goe out of the middes of her: be ye cleane,  
12 that beare the vessels of the Lord. For ye shall not goe out with  
haste, nor depart by fleeing away: but the Lord will goe before  
13 you, and the God of Israel will gather you together. Beholde,  
my seruant shall prosper: he shall be exalted and extolled, and  
14 be very hie. As many were astonied at thee (his visage was so  
deformed of men, and his forme of the sonnes of men) so shall  
hee sprinkle many nations: the Kings shall shut their mouthes  
at him: for that which had not bene tolde them, shall they see,  
and that which they had not heard, shall they vnderstande.

53 Who will beleue our report? and to whom is the arme of the  
2 Lord reueiled? But hee shall growe vp before him as a branche,  
and as a roote out of a dry ground: he hath neither forme nor  
beautie: when we shall see him, there shall be no forme that wee  
3 should desire him. He is despised and reiected of men: he is a  
man full of sorowes and hath experience of infirmities: we hidde  
as it were our faces from him: he was despised and we esteemed  
4 him not. Surely hee hath borne our infirmities, and caried our  
sorowes: yet wee did iudge him, as plaged, and smitten of God,

and humbled. But hee was wounded for our transgressions, 5  
hee was broken for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace  
was vpon him, and with his stripes we are healed. All we like 6  
sheepe haue gone astraye: wee haue turned euery one to his  
owne way, and the Lord hath layed vpon him the iniquitie of  
vs all. Hee was oppressed and he was afflicted, yet did he not 7  
open his mouth: hee is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter, and  
as a sheepe before her shearer is dumme, so he openeth not his  
mouth. Hee was taken out from prison, and from iudgement: 8  
and who shall declare his age? for he was cut out of the lande  
of the liuing: for the transgression of my people was he plagued.  
And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the riche in 9  
his death, though hee had done no wickednesse, neither was any  
deceite in his mouth. Yet the Lord would breake him, and 10  
make him subiect to infirmities: when hee shall make his soule  
an offering for sinne, he shall see his seede and shall prolong his  
dayes, and the will of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. Hee 11  
shall see of the trauaile of his soule, and shall be satisfied: by  
his knowledge shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee  
shall beare their iniquities. Therefore will I giue him a portion 12  
with the great, and he shall deuide the spoyle with the strong,  
because hee hath powred out his soule vnto death: and he was  
counted with the transgressers, and he bare the sinne of many,  
and prayed for the trespassers.

Reioyce, O barren that diddest not beare: breake forth into 54  
ioy and reioyce, thou that diddest not trauaile with childe: for  
the desolate hath moe children then the married wife, sayeth the  
Lord. Enlarge the place of thy tents, and let them spread out 2  
the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, stretch out thy cords  
and make fast thy stakes. For thou shalt increase on the right 3  
hande and on the left, and thy seede shall possesse the Gentiles,  
and dwell in the desolate cities. Feare not: for thou shalt not 4  
be ashamed, neither shalt thou be confounded: for thou shalt  
not bee put to shame: yea, thou shalt forget the shame of thy  
youth, and shalt not remember the reproch of thy widdowhoode  
any more. For hee that made thee, is thine husband (whose 5  
Name is the Lord of hostes) and thy redeemer the Holy one of  
Israel, shall be called the God of the whole world. For the Lord 6  
hath called thee, being as a woman forsaken, and afflicted in

spirite, and as a yong wife when thou wast refused, sayth thy  
7 God. For a litle while haue I forsaken thee, but with great com-  
8 passion will I gather thee. For a moment, in mine anger, I hid  
my face from thee for a litle season, but with euerlasting mercy  
haue I had compassion on thee, sayth the Lord thy redeemer.  
9 For this is vnto me as the waters of Noah: for as I haue sworne  
that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth, so  
haue I sworne that I would not be angrie with thee, nor rebuke  
10 thee. For the mountaines shall remoue and the hilles shall fall  
downe: but my mercy shall not depart from thee, neither shall  
the couenant of my peace fall away, saith the Lord, that hath  
11 compassion on thee. O thou afflicted and tossed with tempest,  
that hast no comfort, beholde, I wil lay thy stones with the car-  
12 buncle, and lay thy foundation with saphirs, And I will make  
thy windowes of emeraudes, and thy gates shining stones, and  
13 all thy borders of pleasant stones. And all thy children shalbe  
14 taught of the Lord, and much peace shalbe to thy children. In  
righteousnes shalt thou be established, and be farre from op-  
pression: for thou shalt not feare it: and from feare, for it shall  
15 not come neere thee. Beholde, the enemie shall gather himselfe,  
but without me: whosoeuer shall gather himselfe in thee, against  
16 thee, shall fall. Beholde, I haue created the smith that bloweth  
the coales in the fire, and him that bringeth forth an instrument  
17 for his worke, and I haue created the destroyer to destroy. But  
all the weapons that are made against thee, shall not prosper:  
and euery tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou  
shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the Lords seruants, and  
their righteousnesse is of me, sayth the Lord.

55 Ho, euery one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and ye  
that haue no siluer, come, bye and eate: come, I say, bye wine  
2 and milke without siluer and without money. Wherefore doe  
ye lay out siluer and not for bread? and your labour without  
being satisfied? hearken diligently vnto me, and eate that which  
3 is good, and let your soule delite in fatnes. Encline your eares,  
and come vnto me: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will  
make an euerlasting couenant with you, euen the sure mercies  
4 of Daud. Beholde, I gaue him for a witnes to the people, for  
5 a prince and a master vnto the people. Beholde, thou shalt  
call a nation that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not

thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and  
the holy one of Israel: for hee hath glorified thee. Seeke ye 6  
the Lord while he may be found: call ye vpon him while he is  
neere. Let the wicked forsake his wayes, and the vnrighteous 7  
his owne imaginations, and returne vnto the Lord, and he wil  
haue mercy vpon him: and to our God, for hee is very ready to  
forgiue. For my thoughtes are not your thoughtes, neither are 8  
your wayes my wayes, sayth the Lord. For as ye heauens are 9  
higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes,  
and my thoughtes aboute your thoughtes. Surely as the raine 10  
commeth downe and the snow from heauen, and returneth not  
thither, but watereth the earth and maketh it to bring forth and  
bud, that it may giue seede to the sower, and bread vnto him  
that eateth, So shall my worde be, that goeth out of my mouth: 11  
it shall not returne vnto me voyde, but it shall accomplish that  
which I will, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.  
Therefore ye shall go out with ioy, and be led forth with peace: 12  
the mountaines and the hilles shall breake foorth before you into  
ioye, and all the trees of the felde shall clap their handes. For 13  
thornes there shall grow firre trees: for nettles shall growe the  
myrrhe tree, and it shalbe to the Lord for a name, and for an  
euerlasting signe that shall not be taken away.

Thus saith the Lord, Keepe iudgement and doe iustice: for my 56  
saluation is at hand to come, and my righteousnes to be reueiled.  
Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man which 2  
layeth holde on it: hee that keepeth the Sabbath and polluteth it  
not, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill. And let not the 3  
sonne of the stranger, which is ioyned to the Lord, speake and  
say, The Lord hath surely separate me from his people: neither  
let the Eunuch say, Beholde, I am a drye tree. For thus saith the 4  
Lord vnto the Eunuches, that keepe my Sabbaths, and chuse the  
thing that pleaseth me, and take holde of my couenant, Euen 5  
vnto them wil I giue in mine House and within my walles, a place  
and a name better then of the sonnes and of the daughters: I  
will giue them an euerlasting name, that shall not be put out.  
Also the strangers that cleaue vnto the Lord, to serue him, and 6  
to loue the Name of the Lord, and to be his seruants: euery one  
that keepeth the Sabbath, and polluteth it not and imbraceth my  
couenant, Them wil I bring also to mine holy mountaine, and 7

make them ioyfull in mine House of prayer: their burnt offerings  
and their sacrifices shall be accepted vpon mine altar: for mine  
8 House shall be called an house of prayer for all people. The  
Lord God sayth, which gathereth the scattered of Israel, Yet wil  
9 I gather to them those that are to be gathered to them. All ye  
beastes of the field, come to deuoure, euen all ye beastes of the  
10 forest. Their watchmen are all blinde: they haue no knowledge:  
they are all dumme dogs: they can not barke: they lie and sleepe  
11 and delite in sleeping. And these griedy dogs can neuer haue  
ynough: and these shepherds cannot vnderstand: for they all  
looke to their owne way, euery one for his aduantage, and for his  
12 owne purpose. Come, I wil bring wine, and we wil fill our selues  
with strong drinke, and to morowe shall be as this day, and much  
more abundant.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man considereth it in heart:  
and mercifull men are taken away, and no man vnderstandeth  
2 that the righteous is taken away from the euill to come. Peace  
shall come: they shall rest in their beds, euery one that walketh  
3 before him. But you witches children, come hither, the seede  
4 of the adulterer and of the whore. On whome haue ye iested?  
vpon whome haue ye gaped and thrust out your tongue? are  
5 not ye rebellious children, and a false seede? Inflamed with  
idoles vnder euery greene tree? and sacrificing the children in  
6 the valleys vnder the tops of the rocks? Thy portion is in the  
smooth stones of the riuer: they, they are thy lot: euen to them  
hast thou powred a drinke offering: thou hast offered a sacrifice.  
7 Should I delite in these? Thou hast made thy bed vpon a very  
hie mountaine: thou wentest vp thither, euen thither wentest  
8 thou to offer sacrifice. Behinde the doores also and postes hast  
thou set vp thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy selfe  
to another then me, and wentest vp, and diddest enlarge thy  
bed, and make a couenant betweene thee and them, and louedst  
9 their bed in euery place where thou sawest it. Thou wentest  
to the Kings with oyle, and diddest increase thine oyntments  
and sende thy messengers farre off, and diddest humble thy selfe  
10 vnto hell. Thou weariedst thy selfe in thy manifolde iourneys,  
yet saydest thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found life  
11 by thine hand, therefore thou wast not griued. And whome  
diddest thou reuerence or feare, seeing thou hast lyed vnto me,

and hast not remembred me, neither set thy minde thereon? is it not because I holde my peace, and that of long time? therefore thou fearest not me. I will declare thy righteousnes and thy workes, and they shall not profite thee. When thou cryest, let them that thou hast gathered together deliuer thee: but the winde shall take them all away: vanitie shall pull them away: but he that trusteth in me, shall inherite the lande, and shall possesse mine holy Mountaine. And he shall say, Cast vp, cast vp: prepare the way: take vp the stumbling blocks out of the way of my people. For thus sayth he that is hie and excellent, he that inhabiteth the eternitie, whose Name is the Holy one, I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirite to reuiue the spirite of the humble, and to giue life to them that are of a contrite heart. For I will not contende for euer, neither will I be alwayes wroth, for the spirite should fayle before me: and I haue made the breath. For his wicked couetousnesse I am angry with him, and haue smitten him: I hid mee and was angry, yet he went away, and turned after the way of his owne heart. I haue seene his wayes, and wil heale him: I wil leade him also, and restore comfort vnto him, and to those that lament him. I create the fruite of the lips, to be peace: peace vnto them that are farre off, and to them that are neere, sayth the Lord: for I will heale him. But the wicked are like the raging sea, that can not rest, whose waters cast vp myre and dirt. There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

Crye aloud, spare not: lift vp thy voyce like a trumpet, and shewe my people their transgression, and to the house of Iaakob, their sinnes. Yet they seeke me dayly, and will knowe my wayes, euen as a nation that did righteously, and had not forsaken the statutes of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they wil drawe neere vnto God, saying, Wherefore haue we fasted, and thou seest it not? we haue punished our selues, and thou regardest it not. Beholde, in the day of your fast you will seeke your will, and require all your dettes. Beholde, ye fast to strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse: ye shall not fast as ye doe to day, to make your voyce to be heard aboue. Is it such a fast that I haue chosen, that a man should afflict his soule for a day, and to bowe downe his head, as a bull

rush, and to lie downe in sackcloth and ashes? wilt thou call  
6 this a fasting, or an acceptable day to the Lord? Is not this the  
fasting, that I haue chosen, to loose the bandes of wickednes, to  
take off the heauie burdens, and to let the oppressed goe free,  
7 and that ye breake euery yoke? Is it not to deale thy bread  
to the hungry, and that thou bring the poore that wander, vnto  
thine house? when thou seest the naked, that thou couer him,  
8 and hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh? Then shall thy  
light breake foorth as the morning, and thine health shall grow  
speedily: thy righteousnes shall goe before thee, and the glorie  
9 of the Lord shall embrace thee. Then shalt thou call, and the  
Lord shall answere: thou shalt cry and hee shall say, Here I am:  
if thou take away from the mids of thee the yoke, the putting  
10 foorth of the finger, and wicked speaking: If thou powre out thy  
soule to the hungrie, and refresh the troubled soule: then shall  
thy light spring out in the darkenes, and thy darkenes shalbe as  
11 the noone day. And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and  
satisfie thy soule in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou  
shalt be like a watred garden, and like a spring of water, whose  
12 waters faile not. And they shalbe of thee, that shall builde the  
olde waste places: thou shalt rayse vp the foundations for many  
generations, and thou shalt be called the repairer of the breach  
13 and the restorer of the pathes to dwell in. If thou turne away  
thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy will on mine holy  
day, and call the Sabbath a delite, to consecrate it, as glorious  
to the Lord, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes,  
14 nor seeking thine owne will, nor speaking a vaine word, Then  
shalt thou delite in the Lord, and I wil cause thee to mount vpon  
the hie places of the earth, and feede thee with the heritage of  
Iaakob thy father: for the mouth of ye Lord hath spoken it.

59 Beholde, the Lordes hande is not shortened, that it can not  
2 saue: neither is his eare heauie, that it cannot heare. But your  
iniquities haue separated betweene you and your God, and your  
3 sinnes haue hidde his face from you, that he will not heare. For  
your handes are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniqui-  
tie: your lips haue spoken lies and your tongue hath murmured  
4 iniquitie. No man calleth for iustice: no man contendeth for  
trueth: they trust in vanitie, and speake vaine things: they con-  
5 ceiue mischief, and bring foorth iniquitie. They hatch cock-

atrice egges, and weaue the spiders webbe: he that eateth of  
their egges, dieth, and that which is trode vpon, breaketh out  
into a serpent. Their webbess shall be no garment, neither shall  
they couer themselues with their labours: for their workes are  
workes of iniquitie, and the worke of crueltie is in their handes.  
Their feete runne to euill, and they make haste to shed innocent  
blood: their thoughts are wicked thoughts: desolation and destruc-  
tion is in their paths. The way of peace they knowe not,  
and there is none equitie in their goings: they haue made them  
crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not knowe peace.  
Therefore is iudgement farre from vs, neither doeth iustice come  
neere vnto vs: we waite for light, but loe, it is darknesse: for  
brightnesse, but we walke in darknesse. Wee grope for the wall  
like the blinde, and we grope as one without eyes: we stumble  
at the noone day as in the twilight: we are in solitarie places,  
as dead men. We roare all like beares, and mourne like dooues:  
wee looke for equitie, but there is none: for health, but it is  
farre from vs. For our trespasses are many before thee, and  
our sinnes testifie against vs: for our trespasses are with vs, and  
we knowe our iniquities. In trespassing and lying against the  
Lord, and wee haue departed away from our God, and haue spo-  
ken of crueltie and rebellion, conceiuing and vttering out of the  
heart false matters. Therefore iudgement is turned backwarde,  
and iustice standeth farre off: for trueth is fallen in the streete,  
and equitie cannot enter. Yea, trueth faileth, and hee that re-  
fraineth from euill, maketh himselfe a praye: and when the Lord  
sawe it, it displeased him, that there was no iudgement. And  
when he sawe that there was no man, hee wondered that none  
woulde offer him selfe. Therefore his arme did saue it, and his  
righteousnes it selfe did sustaine it. For he put on righteousness,  
as an habergeon, and an helmet of saluation vpon his head, and  
he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad  
with zeale as a cloke. As to make recompence, as to requite the  
furie of the aduersaries with a recompence to his enemies: he will  
fully repaire the ylands. So shall they feare the Name of the  
Lord from the West, and his glory from the rising of the sunne:  
for the enemy shall come like a flood: but the Spirit of the Lord  
shall chase him away. And the Redeemer shall come vnto Zion,  
and vnto them that turne from iniquitie in Iaakob, saith the

21 Lord. And I will make this my couenant with them, saith the Lord. My Spirit that is vpon thee, and my wordes, which I haue put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seede, nor out of the mouth of the seede of thy seede, saith the Lord, from hencefoorth euen for euer.

60 Arise, O Ierusalem: be bright, for thy light is come, and the  
2 glorie of the Lord is risen vpon thee. For beholde, darkenesse shall couer the earth, and grosse darkenesse the people: but the Lord shall arise vpon thee, and his glory shall be seene vpon  
3 thee. And the Gentiles shall walke in thy light, and Kings at the  
4 brightnesse of thy rising vp. Lift vp thine eyes round about, and beholde: all these are gathered, and come to thee: thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shalbe nourished at  
5 thy side. Then thou shalt see and shine: thine heart shall be astonied and enlarged, because the multitude of the sea shalbe conuerted vnto thee, and the riches of the Gentiles shall come  
6 vnto thee. The multitude of camels shall couer thee: and the dromedaries of Midian and of Ephah: all they of Sheba shall come: they shall bring golde and incense, and shewe forth the  
7 prayes of the Lord. All the sheepe of Kedar shall be gathered vnto thee: the rammes of Nebaioth shall serue thee: they shall come vp to bee accepted vpon mine altar: and I will beautifie  
8 the house of my glorie. Who are these that flee like a cloude, and as the doues to their windowes? Surely the yles shall waite for mee, and the shippes of Tarshish, as at the beginning, that they may bring thy sonnes from farre, and their siluer, and their  
9 golde with them, vnto the Name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy one of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And the sonnes of strangers shall builde vp thy walles, and their Kings shall minister vnto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my  
10 mercie I had compassion on thee. Therefore thy gates shalbe open continually: neither day nor night shall they be shutte, that men may bring vnto thee the riches of the Gentiles, and that their  
11 Kings may be brought. For the nation and the kingdome, that will not serue thee, shall perish: and those nations shalbe vtterly  
12 destroyed. The glory of Lebanon shall come vnto thee, the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together, to beautifie the place  
13 of my Sanctuarie: for I will glorifie the place of my feete. The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come and bowe vnto

thee: and all they that despised thee, shall fall downe at the soles  
of thy feete: and they shall call thee, The citie of the Lord, Zion  
of the Holy one of Israel. Where as thou hast bene forsaken and 15  
hated: so that no man went by thee, I will make thee an eternall  
glorie, and a ioye from generation to generation. Thou shalt 16  
also sucke ye milke of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the breastes  
of Kings: and thou shalt know, that I the Lord am thy Sauour,  
and thy Redeemer, the mightie one of Iaakob. For brasse will 17  
I bring golde, and for yron will I bring siluer, and for wood  
brasse, and for stones yron. I will also make thy gouernement  
peace, and thine exactours righteousnesse. Violence shall no 18  
more be heard of in thy land, neither desolation, nor destruction  
within thy borders: but thou shalt call saluation, thy walles,  
and praise, thy gates. Thou shalt haue no more sunne to shine 19  
by day, neither shall the brightnesse of the moone shine vnto  
thee: for the Lord shall be thine euerlasting light, and thy God,  
thy glorie. Thy sunne shall neuer goe downe, neither shall thy 20  
moone be hid: for the Lord shalbe thine euerlasting light, and  
the dayes of thy sorowe shalbe ended. Thy people also shalbe 21  
all righteous: they shall possesse the land for euer, the grasse  
of my planting shalbe the worke of mine handes, that I may be  
glorified. A litle one shall become as a thousande, and a small 22  
one as a strong nation: I the Lord wil hasten it in due time.

The Spirit of the Lord God is vpon mee, therefore hath the 61  
Lord anoynted mee: hee hath sent mee to preache good tidings  
vnto the poore, to binde vp the broken hearted, to preach lib-  
ertie to the captiues, and to them that are bound, the opening  
of the prison, To preache the acceptable yeere of the Lord, and 2  
the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourne,  
To appoint vnto them that mourne in Zion, and to giue vnto 3  
them beautie for ashes, the oyle of ioye for mourning, the gar-  
ment of gladnesse for the spirit of heauinesse, that they might be  
called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the Lord, that he  
might be glorified. And they shall builde the olde waste places, 4  
and raise vp the former desolations, and they shall repaire the  
cities that were desolate and waste through many generations.  
And the strangers shall stande and feede your sheepe, and the 5  
sonnes of the strangers shall be your plowmen and dressers of  
your vines. But ye shall be named the Priestes of the Lord, 6

and men shall say vnto you, The ministers of our God, Ye shall  
eat the riches of the Gentiles, and shalbe exalted with their glo-  
7 rie. For your shame you shall receiue double, and for confusion  
they shall reioyce in their portion: for in their lande they shall  
8 possesse the double: euerlasting ioy shall be vnto them. For  
I the Lord loue iudgement and hate robberie for burnt offering,  
and I wil direct their worke in trueth, and will make an euer-  
9 lasting couenant with them. And their seede shall be known  
among the Gentiles, and their buddes among the people. All  
that see them, shall know them, that they are the seede which  
10 the Lord hath blessed. I will greatly reioyce in the Lord, and  
my soule shall be ioyfull in my God: for he hath clothed mee  
with the garments of saluation, and couered me with the robe  
of righteousnes: hee hath decked me like a bridegrome, and as a  
11 bride tireth herselfe with her iewels. For as the earth bringeth  
foorth her bud, and as the garden causeth to growe that which  
is sowen in it: so the Lord God will cause righteousnesse to grow  
and praise before all the heathen.

62 For Zions sake I will not holde my tongue, and for Ierusalems  
sake I wil not rest, vntil the righteousnes thereof breake foorth  
2 as the light, and saluation thereof as a burning lampe. And the  
Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all Kings thy glory:  
and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of  
3 the Lord shall name. Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory  
in the hand of the Lord, and a royall diademe in the hand of  
4 thy God. It shall no more be sayd vnto thee, Forsaken, neither  
shall it be said any more to thy land, Desolate, but thou shalt be  
called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord deliteth  
5 in thee, and thy land shall haue an husband. For as a yong  
man marieth a virgine, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and as  
a bridegrome is glad of the bride, so shall thy God reioyce ouer  
6 thee. I haue set watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which  
all the day and all the night continually shall not cease: ye that  
7 are mindfull of the Lord, keepe not silence, And giue him no  
rest, till hee repaire and vntill hee set vp Ierusalem the prayse  
8 of the worlde. The Lord hath sworne by his right hand and by  
his strong arme, Surely I wil no more giue thy corne to be meate  
for thine enemies, and surely the sonnes of the strangers shall  
9 not drinke thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured. But

they that haue gathered it, shall eate it, and prayse the Lord,  
and the gatherers thereof shall drinke it in the courtes of my  
Sanctuarie. Go through, go through the gates: prepare you the  
way for the people: cast vp, cast vp the way, and gather out the  
stones and set vp a standart for the people. Beholde, the Lord  
hath proclaimed vnto the endes of the world: tell the daughter  
Zion, Beholde, thy Sauour commeth: beholde, his wages is with  
him, and his worke is before him. And they shall call them,  
The holy people, the redeemed of the Lord, and thou shalt be  
named, A citie sought out and not forsaken.

Who is this that commeth from Edom, with red garments  
from Bozrah? hee is glorious in his apparel and walketh in his  
great strength: I speake in righteousness, and am mightie to  
sauē. Wherefore is thine apparel red, and thy garments like  
him that treadeth in ye wine presse? I haue troden the wine  
presse alone, and of all people there was none with mee: for I  
will treade them in mine anger, and tread them vnder foote in  
my wrath, and their blood shalbe sprinkled vpon my garments,  
and I will staine all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is  
in mine heart, and the yeere of my redeemed is come. And  
I looked, and there was none to helpe, and I wondered that  
there was none to vpholde: therefore mine owne arme helped  
me, and my wrath it selfe sustained me. Therefore I wil tread  
downe the people in my wrath, and make them drunken in mine  
indignation, and wil bring downe their strength to the earth. I  
wil remember the mercies of the Lord and the prayses of the  
Lord according vnto all that the Lord hath giuen vs, and for the  
great goodnesse toward the house of Israel, which hee hath giuen  
them according to his tender loue, and according to his great  
mercies. For he saide, Surely they are my people, children that  
wil not lie: so he was their Sauour. In all their troubles he  
was troubled, and the Angel of his presence sauēd them: in his  
loue and in his mercie he redeemed them, and he bare them and  
caried them alwayes continually. But they rebelled and vexed  
his holy Spirit: therefore was hee turned to be their enemie and  
he fought against them. Then he remembred the olde time of  
Moses and his people, saying, Where is hee that brought them  
vp out of the Sea with the shepheard of his sheepe? where is he  
that put his holy Spirit within him? He led them by the right

hand of Moses with his owne glorious arme, deuinding the water  
 13 before them, to make himsefe an euerlasting Name. Hee led  
 them through the deepe, as an horse in the wildernesse, that they  
 14 should not stumble, As the beast goeth downe into the valley,  
 the Spirite of the Lord gaue them rest: so diddest thou leade thy  
 15 people, to make thy selfe a glorious Name. Looke downe from  
 heauen, and beholde from the dwelling place of thine holines, and  
 of thy glory. Where is thy zeale and thy strength, the multitude  
 of thy mercies, and of thy compassions? they are restrained from  
 16 me. Doutles thou art our Father: though Abraham be ignorant  
 of vs, and Israel knowe vs not, yet thou, O Lord, art our Father,  
 17 and our redeemer: thy Name is for euer. O Lord, why hast thou  
 made vs to erre from thy wayes? and hardened our heart from  
 thy feare? Returne for thy seruants sake, and for the tribes of  
 18 thine inheritance. The people of thine holinesse haue possessed  
 it, but a litle while: for our aduersaries haue troden downe thy  
 19 Sanctuarie. We haue bene as they, ouer whome thou neuer  
 barest rule, and vpon whom thy Name was not called.

64 Oh, that thou wouldest breake the heauens, and come downe,  
 2 and that the mountaines might melt at thy presence! As the  
 melting fire burned, as the fire caused the waters to boyle, (that  
 thou mightest declare thy Name to thy aduersaries) the people  
 3 did tremble at thy presence. When thou diddest terrible things,  
 which we looked not for, thou camest downe, and the mountaines  
 4 melted at thy presence. For since the beginning of the world  
 they haue not heard nor vnderstande with the eare, neither hath  
 ye eye seene another God beside thee, which doeth so to him  
 5 that waiteth for him. Thou diddest meete him, that reioyced in  
 thee, and did iustly: they remembred thee in thy wayes: beholde,  
 thou art angrie, for we haue sinned: yet in them is continuance,  
 6 and we shall be saued. But we haue all bene as an vncleane  
 thing, and all our righteousnes is as filthie cloutes, and we all doe  
 fade like a leafe, and our iniquities like the winde haue taken vs  
 7 away. And there is none that calleth vpon thy Name, neither  
 that stirreth vp himsefe to take holde of thee: for thou hast hid  
 thy face from vs, and hast consumed vs because of our iniquities.  
 8 But now, O Lord, thou art our Father: we are the clay, and thou  
 9 art our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hands. Be not  
 angry, O Lord, aboue measure, neither remember iniquitie for

ouer: lo, we beseech thee beholde, we are all thy people. Thine 10  
holy cities lye waste: Zion is a wilderness, and Ierusalem a desert.  
The House of our Sanctuarie and of our glorie, where our fathers 11  
prayed thee, is burnt vp with fire and all our pleasant things  
are wasted. Wilt thou holde thy selfe still at these things, O 12  
Lord? wilt thou holde thy peace and afflict vs aboute measure?

I have bene sought of them that asked not: I was found of 65  
them that sought me not: I sayd, Beholde me, beholde me, vnto  
a nation that called not vpon my Name. I haue spred out 2  
mine handes all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walked  
in a way that was not good, euen after their owne imagina-  
tions: A people that prouoked me euer vnto my face: that sac- 3  
rificeth in gardens, and burneth incense vpon bricke. Which 4  
remaine among the graues, and lodge in the deserts, which eate  
swines flesh, and the broth of things polluted are in their ves-  
sels. Which say, Stand apart, come not neere to me: for I am 5  
holier then thou: these are a smoke in my wrath and a fire that  
burneth all the day. Beholde, it is written before me: I wil not 6  
keepe silence, but will render it and recompense it into their bo-  
some. Your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers shalbe 7  
together (sayth the Lord) which haue burnt incense vpon the  
mountaines, and blasphemed me vpon the hilles: therefore wil  
I measure their olde worke into their bosome. Thus sayth the 8  
Lord, As the wine is found in the cluster, and one sayth, Destroy  
it not, for a blessing is in it, so will I doe for my seruants sakes,  
that I may not destroy them whole. But I will bring a seede 9  
out of Iacob, and out of Iudah, that shall inherit my mountaine:  
and mine elect shall inherit it, and my seruants shall dwell there.  
And Sharon shalbe a sheepefolde, and the valley of Achor shalbe 10  
a resting place for the cattell of my people, that haue sought me.  
But ye are they that haue forsaken the Lord and forgotten mine 11  
holy Mountaine, and haue prepared a table for the multitude,  
and furnish the drinke offerings vnto the number. Therefore 12  
wil I number you to the sword, and all you shall bowe downe to  
the slaughter, because I called, and ye did not answere: I spake,  
and ye heard not, but did euil in my sight, and did chuse that  
thing which I would not. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, 13  
Beholde, my seruants shall eate, and ye shalbe hungrie: beholde,  
my seruants shall drinke, and ye shall be thirstie: beholde, my

14 seruants shall reioyce, and ye shalbe ashamed. Beholde, my  
seruants shall sing for ioye of heart, and ye shall crye for sorow  
15 of heart, and shall howle for vexation of minde. And ye shall  
leauē your name as a curse vnto my chosē: for the Lord God  
16 shall slay you and call his seruants by another name. He that  
shall blesse in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the true God,  
and he that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the true God:  
for the former troubles are forgotten, and shall surely hide them-  
17 selues from mine eyes. For lo, I will create newe heauens and a  
new earth: and the former shall not be remembred nor come into  
18 minde. But be you glad and reioyce for euer in the things that  
I shall create: for beholde, I will create Ierusalem, as a reioycing  
19 and her people as a ioye, And I wil reioyce in Ierusalem, and  
ioye in my people, and the voyce of weeping shall be no more  
20 heard in her, nor the voyce of crying. There shall be no more  
there a childe of yeeres, nor an olde man that hath not filled his  
dayes: for he that shall be an hundreth yeeres old, shall dye as a  
yong man: but the sinner being an hundreth yeeres olde shall be  
21 accursed. And they shall build houses and inhabite them, and  
22 they shall plant vineyards, and eate the fruite of them. They  
shall not build, and another inhabite: they shall not plant, and  
another eate: for as the dayes of the tree are the dayes of my  
people, and mine elect shall inioye in olde age the worke of their  
23 handes. They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth in feare:  
for they are the seede of the blessed of the Lord, and their buds  
24 with them. Yea, before they call, I will answeere, and whiles  
25 they speake, I will heare. The wolfe and the lambe shall feede  
together, and the lyon shall eate strawe like the bullocke: and  
to the serpent dust shall be his meate. They shall no more hurt  
nor destroy in all mine holy Mountaine, saith the Lord.

66 Thus saith the Lord, The heauen is my throne, and the earth  
is my footestoole: where is that house that ye will builde vnto  
2 me? and where is that place of my rest? For all these things  
hath mine hand made, and all these things haue bene, sayth the  
Lord: and to him will I looke, euen to him, that is poore, and of  
3 a contrite spirite and trembleth at my wordes. He that killeth  
a bullocke, is as if he slewe a man: he that sacrificeth a sheepe,  
as if he cut off a dogges necke: he that offereth an oblation,  
as if he offered swines blood: he that remembreth incense, as

if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes,  
and their soule deliteth in their abominations. Therefore will I 4  
chuse out their delusions, and I will bring their feare vpon them,  
because I called, and none woulde answeere: I spake and they  
woulde not heare: but they did euill in my sight, and chose the  
things which I would not. Heare the worde of the Lord, all ye 5  
that tremble at his worde, Your brethren that hated you, and  
cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified:  
but he shall appeare to your ioy, and they shall be ashamed.  
A voyce soundeth from the citie, euen a voyce from the Tem- 6  
ple, the voyce of the Lord, that recompenseth his enemies fully.  
Before she trauailed, she brought forth: and before her paine 7  
came, she was deliuered of a man childe. Who hath heard such 8  
a thing? who hath seene such things? shall ye earth be brought  
forth in one day? or shall a nation be borne at once? for assoone  
as Zion trauailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I cause 9  
to trauaile, and not bring forth? shall I cause to bring forth, and  
shall be baren, saith thy God? Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, and 10  
be gladde with her, all ye that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her,  
all ye that mourne for her, That ye may sucke and be satisfied 11  
with the brestes of her consolation: that ye may milke out and  
be delited with ye brightnes of her glorie. For thus saith the 12  
Lord, Beholde, I will extend peace ouer her like a flood, and  
the glorie of the Gentiles like a flowing streame: then shall ye  
sucke, ye shall be borne vpon her sides, and be ioyfull vpon her  
knees. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort 13  
you, and ye shall be comforted in Ierusalem. And when ye see 14  
this, your hearts shall reioyce, and your bones shall flourish like  
an herbe: and the hand of the Lord shall be knowen among his  
seruants, and his indignation against his enemies. For beholde, 15  
the Lord will come with fire, and his charets like a whirlwinde,  
that he may recompence his anger with wrath, and his indignation  
with the flame of fire. For the Lord will iudge with fire, 16  
and with his sworde all flesh, and the slaine of the Lord shall be  
many. They that sanctifie themselues, and purifie themselues in 17  
the gardens behinde one tree in the middes eating swines flesh,  
and such abomination, euen the mouse, shall be consumed to-  
gether, sayeth the Lord. For I will visite their workes, and their 18  
imaginations: for it shall come that I will gather all nations, and

19 tongues, and they shall come, and see my glorie. And I will set  
a signe among them, and will send those that escape of them,  
vnto the nations of Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, and to them that  
drawe the bowe, to Tubal and Tauan, yles afarre off, that haue  
not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glorie, and they shall  
20 declare my glorie among the Gentiles. And they shall bring all  
your brethren for an offering vnto the Lord out of all nations,  
vpon horses, and in charets, and in horse litters, and vpon mules,  
and swift beastes, to Ierusalem mine holy Mountaine, saith the  
Lord, as the children of Israel, offer in a cleane vessell in the  
21 House of the Lord. And I will take of them for Priestes, and for  
22 Leuites, saith the Lord. For as the newe heauens, and the newe  
earth which I will make, shall remaine before me, saith the Lord,  
23 so shall your seede and your name continue. And from moneth  
to moneth, and from Sabbath to Sabbath shall all flesh come to  
24 worship before me, saith the Lord. And they shall goe forth,  
and looke vpon the carkases of the men that haue transgressed  
against me: for their worme shall not dye, neither shall their fire  
be quenched, and they shalbe an abhorring vnto all flesh.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

---

**H**he wordes of Ieremiah the sonne of Hilkihah one of the 1  
Priests that were at Anathoth in the lande of Beni- 2  
amin. To whom the worde of the Lord came in the 3  
dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amon King of Iudah in the 4  
thirteenth yeere of his reigne: And also in the dayes of Iehoiakim 5  
the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah vnto the ende of the eleuenth 6  
yeere of Zedekiah, the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, euen vnto 7  
the carying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth. Then 8  
the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Before I formed 9  
thee in the wombe, I knewe thee, and before thou camest out of 10  
the wombe, I sanctified thee, and ordeined thee to be a Prophet 11  
vnto the nations. Then said I, Oh, Lord God, behold, I can not 12  
speake, for I am a childe. But the Lord said vnto me, Say not, I 13  
am a childe: for thou shalt goe to all that I shall send thee, and 14  
whatsoever I command thee, shalt thou speake. Be not afraide 15  
of their faces: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, saith the Lord.  
Then the Lord stretched out his hand and touched my mouth, 9  
and the Lord said vnto me, Beholde, I haue put my wordes in  
thy mouth. Beholde, this day haue I set thee ouer the nations 10  
and ouer the kingdomes to plucke vp, and to roote out, and to  
destroie and throwe downe, to builde, and to plant. After this 11  
the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Ieremiah, what  
seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almonde tree. Then 12  
saide the Lord vnto me, Thou hast seene aright: for I will hasten  
my worde to performe it. Againe the worde of the Lord came 13  
vnto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I saide,  
I see a seething pot looking out of the North. Then saide the 14  
Lord vnto me, Out of the North shall a plague be spred vpon all  
the inhabitants of the land. For loe, I will call all the families of 15  
the kingdomes of the North, saith the Lord, and they shall come,

and euery one shall set his throne in the entring of the gates of Ierusalem, and on all the walles thereof rounde about, and in all  
16 the cities of Iudah. And I will declare vnto them my iudgements touching all the wickednesse of them that haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes  
17 of their owne handes. Thou therefore trusse vp thy loynes, and arise and speake vnto them all that I commaund thee: be not  
18 afraide of their faces, lest I destroy thee before them. For I, beholde, I this day haue made thee a defenced citie, and an yron pillar and walles of brasse against the whole lande, against the Kings of Iudah, and against the princes thereof, against the  
19 Priestes thereof and against the people of the lande. For they shall fight against thee, but they shall not preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, sayth the Lord.

2 Moreover, the woorde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
2 Goe, and crie in the eares of Ierusalem, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord, I remember thee, with the kindenes of thy youth and the loue of thy marriage, when thou wentest after me in the  
3 wildernes in a lande that was not sowen. Israel was as a thing halowed vnto the Lord, and his first fruits: all they that eat it,  
4 shall offend: euil shall come vpon them, saith the Lord. Heare ye the word of the Lord, O house of Iaakob, and all the families  
5 of the house of Israel. Thus sayeth the Lord, What iniquitie haue your fathers founde in mee, that they are gone farre from  
6 mee, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become vaine? For they saide not, Where is the Lord that brought vs vp out of the lande of Egypt? that led vs through the wilderness, through a  
7 no man dwelt? And I brought you into a plentifull countrey, to eat the fruit thereof, and the commodities of the same: but when yee entred, yee defiled my land, and made mine heritage  
8 an abomination. The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that should minister the Lawe, knewe me not: the pastours also offended against me, and the Prophets prophesied in  
9 Baal, and went after things that did not profite. Wherefore I wil yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and I will pleade with  
10 your childrens children. For goe ye to the yles of Chittim, and beholde, and sende vnto Kedar. and take diligent heede, and

see whether there be such things. Hath any nation changed 11  
their gods, which yet are no gods? but my people haue chaged  
their glorie, for that which doeth not profite. O yee heauens, 12  
be astonied at this: bee afraid and vtterly confounded, sayeth  
the Lord. For my people haue committed two euils: they haue 13  
forsaken mee the fountaine of liuing waters, to digge them pittes,  
euen broken pittes, that can holde no water. Is Israel a seru- 14  
aunt, or is hee borne in the house? why then is he spoiled?  
The lions roared vpon him and yelled, and they haue made his 15  
land waste: his cities are burnt without an inhabitant. Also 16  
the children of Noph and Tahapanes haue broken thine head.  
Hast not thou procured this vnto thy selfe, because thou hast 17  
forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way? And 18  
what hast thou now to do in the way of Egypt? to drinke the  
water of Nilus? or what makest thou in the way of Asshur?  
to drinke the water of the Riuer? Thine owne wickednes shall 19  
correct thee, and thy turnings backe shall reprocue thee: know  
therefore and beholde, that it is an euil thing, and bitter, that  
thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my feare is not  
in thee, sayeth the Lord God of hostes. For of olde time I haue 20  
broken thy yoke, and burst thy bondes, and thou saidest, I will  
no more transgresse, but like an harlot thou runnest about vpon  
al hie hilles, and vnder all greene trees. Yet I had planted thee, 21  
a noble vine, whose plants were all natural: howe then art thou  
turned vnto me into the plants of a strange vine? Though thou 22  
wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniqui-  
tie is marked before me, sayeth the Lord God. Howe canst thou 23  
say, I am not polluted, neither haue I followed Baalim? beholde  
thy waies in the valley, and know, what thou hast done: thou  
art like a swift dromedarie, that runneth by his waies. And as 24  
a wilde asse, vsed to the wildernesse, that snuffeth vp the winde  
by occasion at her pleasure: who can turne her backe? all they  
that seeke her, will not wearie themselues, but wil finde her in  
her moneth. Keepe thou thy feete from barenes, and thy throte 25  
from thirst: but thou saidest desperately, No, for I haue loued  
strangers, and them will I follow. As the theefe is ashamed, 26  
when he is foud, so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their  
kings, their princes and their Priests, and their Prophets, Say- 27  
ing to a tree, Thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast

begotten me: for they haue turned their back vnto me, and not their face: but in ye time of their troble they wil say, Arise, and  
28 help vs. But where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee?  
let them arise, if they can helpe thee in the time of thy trouble:  
for according to the nomber of thy cities, are thy gods, O Iudah.  
29 Wherefore wil ye pleade with me? ye all haue rebelled against  
30 me, sayeth the Lord. I haue smitten your children in vaine,  
they receiued no correction: your owne sworde hath deuoured  
31 your Prophets like a destroying lyon. O generation, take heede  
to the worde of the Lord: haue I bene as a wilderness vnto  
Israel? or a lande of darkenesse? Wherefore sayeth my people  
32 then, We are lordes, we will come no more vnto thee? Can a  
maid forget her ornament, or a bride her attire? yet my people  
33 haue forgotten me, daies without number. Why doest thou pre-  
pare thy way, to seeke amitie? euen therefore will I teach thee,  
34 that thy waies are wickednesse. Also in thy wings is founde the  
bloud of the soules of ye poore innocents: I haue not found it  
35 in holes, but vpon all these places. Yet thou saiest, Because I  
am giltles, surely his wrath shall turne from mee: beholde, I will  
enter with thee into iudgement, because thou saiest, I haue not  
36 sinned. Why runnest thou about so much to change thy waies?  
for thou shalt be confounded of Egypt, as thou art confounded of  
37 Asshur. For thou shalt goe foorth from thence, and thine hands  
vpon thine head, because the Lord hath reiected thy confidence,  
and thou shalt not prosper thereby.

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she goe from him,  
and become another mans, shall hee returne againe vnto her?  
shall not this land be polluted? but thou hast played the harlot  
with many louers: yet turne againe to mee, sayeth the Lord.  
2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the hie places, and beholde, where thou  
hast not plaied the harlot: thou hast sit waiting for them in  
the waies, as the Arabian in the wilderness: and thou hast  
polluted the lande with thy whoredomes, and with thy malice.  
3 Therefore the showres haue beene restrained, and the latter raine  
came not, and thou haddest a whores forehead: thou wouldest  
4 not bee ashamed. Diddest thou not stil crie vnto me, Thou art  
5 my father, and the guide of my youth? Wil hee keepe his anger  
for euer? will he reserue it to the ende? thus hast thou spoken,  
6 but thou doest euill, euen more and more. The Lord saide

also vnto me, in the daies of Iosiah the King, Hast thou seene what this rebell Israel hath done? for she hath gone vp vpon euery high mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there plaied the harlot. And I sayde, when shee had done all this, 7  
Turne thou vnto me: but she returned not, as her rebellious sister Iudah sawe. When I sawe, howe that by all occasions 8  
rebellious Israel had plaied the harlot, I cast her away, and gaue her a bill of diuorcement: yet her rebellious sister Iudah was not afraied, but shee went also, and plaied the harlot. So that for 9  
the lightnesse of her whoredome shee hath euen defiled the lande: for shee hath committed fornication with stones and stockes. Neuerthelesse for all this, her rebellious sister Iudah hath not 10  
returned vnto mee with her whole heart, but fainedly, sayth the Lord. And the Lord said vnto me, The rebellious Israel hath 11  
iustified her selfe more then the rebellious Iudah. Goe and 12  
crie these woordes towarde the North and say, Thou disobedient Israel, returne, sayeth the Lord, and I will not let my wrath fall vpon you: for I am mercifull, sayeth the Lord, and I will not alway keepe mine anger. But knowe thine iniquitie: for 13  
thou hast rebelled against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy waies to the straunge gods vnder euery greene tree, but yee woulde not obey my voyce, sayeth the Lord. O yee disobedient 14  
children, turne againe, sayeth the Lord, for I am your Lord, and I will take you one of a citie, and two of a tribe and wil bring you to Zion, And I will giue you pastours according to mine 15  
heart, which shall feede you with knowledge and vnderstanding. Moreouer, when yee be increased and multiplied in the land, 16  
in those daies, saieth the Lord, they shall say no more, The Arke of the couenant of the Lord: for it shall come no more to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visite it, for that shalbe no more done. At that time they shall cal 17  
Ierusalem, The throne of the Lord, and all the nations shall be gathered vnto it, euen to the Name of the Lord in Ierusalem: and thence foorth they shall follow no more the hardnesse of their wicked heart. In those daies ye house of Iudah shall walke with 18  
the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the lande of the North, into the lande, that I haue giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers. But I sayde, Howe did I take thee for children 19  
and giue thee a pleasant lande, euen the glorious heritage of the

armies of the heathen, and saide, Thou shalt call mee, saying,  
20 My father, and shalt not turne from me? But as a woman  
rebelleth against her husband: so haue yee rebelled against me,  
21 O house of Israel, sayeth the Lord. A voice was heard vpon the  
hie places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel:  
for they haue peruerted their way, and forgotten the Lord their  
22 God. O yee disobedient children, returne and I wil heale your  
rebellions. Behold, we come vnto thee, for thou art the Lord  
23 our God. Truely the hope of the hilles is but vaine, nor the  
multitude of mountaines: but in the Lord our God is the health  
24 of Israel. For confusion hath deuoured our fathers labour, from  
our youth their sheepe and their bullocks, their sonnes and their  
25 daughters. Wee lie downe in our confusion, and our shame  
couereth vs: for we haue sinned against the Lord our God, we  
and our fathers from our youth, euen vnto this day, and haue  
not obeyed the voyce of the Lord our God.

4 O Israel, if thou returne, returne vnto me, saith the Lord:  
and if thou put away thine abominations out of my sight, then  
2 shalt thou not remoue. And thou shalt sweare, The Lord liueth  
in trueth, in iudgement, and in righteousnesse, and the nations  
3 shall be blessed in him, and shall glorie in him. For thus saith  
4 the Lord to the men of Iudah, and to Ierusalem, Breake vp your  
fallowe ground, and sowe not among the thornes: be circumcised  
to the Lord, and take away the foreskinnes of your hearts, ye  
men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, lest my wrath come  
5 foorth like fire, and burne, that none can quenche it, because  
of the wickednesse of your inuentions. Declare in Iudah, and  
shewe forth in Ierusalem, and say, Blowe the trumpet in the  
lande: cry, and gather together, and say, Assemble your selues,  
6 and let vs goe into strong cities. Set vp the standart in Zion:  
prepare to flee, and stay not: for I will bring a plague from  
7 the North, and a great destruction. The lyon is come vp from  
his denne, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is departed, and  
gone forth of his place to lay thy land waste, and thy cities  
8 shalbe destroyed without an inhabitant. Wherefore girde you  
with sackcloth: lament, and howle, for the fierce wrath of the  
9 Lord is not turned backe from vs. And in that day, saith the  
Lord, the heart of the King shall perish, and the heart of the  
princes and the Priestes shall be astonished, and the Prophets

shall wonder. Then saide I, Ah, Lord God, surely thou hast 10  
deceiued this people and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall haue peace,  
and the sworde perceth vnto the heart. At that time shall 11  
it bee saide to this people and to Ierusalem, A dry winde in  
the hie places of the wildernes commeth towarde ye daughter  
of my people, but neither to fanne nor to clense. A mightie 12  
winde shall come vnto me from those places, and nowe will I  
also giue sentence vpon them. Beholde, he shall come vp as 13  
the cloudes, and his charets shalbe as a tempest: his horses are  
lighter then eagles. Woe vnto vs, for wee are destroyed. O 14  
Ierusalem, wash thine heart from wickednes, that thou maiest  
be saued: how long shall thy wicked thoughtes remaine within  
thee? For a voyce declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction 15  
from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention of the heathen, and  
publish in Ierusalem, Beholde, the skoutes come from a farre 16  
countrie, and crie out against the cities of Iudah. They haue  
compassed her about as the watchmen of the felde, because it  
hath prouoked me to wrath, saith the Lord. Thy wayes and 18  
thine inuentions haue procured thee these things, such is thy  
wickednesse: therefore it shall be bitter, therefore it shall perce  
vnto thine heart. My bely, my bely, I am pained, euen at the 19  
very heart: mine heart is troubled within me: I cannot be still:  
for my soule hath heard the sounde of the trumpet, and the  
alarme of the battell. Destruction vpon destruction is cryed, for 20  
the whole lande is wasted: suddenly are my tents destroyed, and  
my curtaines in a moment. Howe long shall I see the standert, 21  
and heare the sounde of the trumpet? For my people is foolish, 22  
they haue not knowen me: they are foolish children, and haue  
none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe well  
they haue no knowledge. I haue looked vpon the earth, and loe, 23  
it was without forme and voide: and to the heauens, and they  
had no light. I behelde the mountaines: and loe, they trembled 24  
and all the hilles shooke. I behelde, and loe, there was no man, 25  
and all the birdes of the heauen were departed. I behelde, and 26  
loe, the fruitfull place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof  
were broken downe at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce  
wrath. For thus hath the Lord saide, The whole lande shall 27  
be desolate: yet will I not make a full ende. Therefore shall 28  
the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue shall be darkened,

because I haue pronounced it: I haue thought it, and will not  
29 repent, neither will I turne backe from it. The whole citie shall  
flee, for the noyse of the horsemen and bowemen: they shall goe  
into thickets, and clime vp vpon the rockes: euery citie shall  
30 be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein. And when thou  
shalt be destroyed, what wilt thou doe? Though thou clothest  
thy selfe with skarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments  
of golde, though thou paintest thy face with colours, yet shalt  
thou trimme thy selfe in vaine: for thy louers will abhorre thee  
31 and seeke thy life. For I haue heard a noyse as of a woman  
trauailing, or as one labouring of her first child, euen the voyce  
of the daughter Zion that sigheth and stretcheth out her handes:  
woe is me nowe: for my soule fainteth because of the murtherers.

5 Run to and from by the streetes of Ierusalem, and beholde  
nowe, and knowe, and inquire in the open places thereof, if ye  
can finde a man, or if there be any that executeth iudgement,  
2 and seeketh the trueth, and I will spare it. For though they say,  
3 The Lord liueth, yet doe they sweare falsely. O Lord, are not  
thine eyes vpon the trueth? thou hast striken them, but they  
haue not sorowed: thou hast consumed them, but they haue  
refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder  
4 then a stone, and haue refused to returne. Therefore I saide,  
Surely they are poore, they are foolish, for they know not the  
5 way of the Lord, nor the iudgement of their God. I will get me  
vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them: for they haue  
knownen the way of the Lord, and the iudgement of their God:  
but these haue altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bondes.

6 Wherefore a lyon out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolfe  
of the wilderness shall destroy them: a leopard shall watch ouer  
their cities: euery one that goeth out thence, shall be torne in  
pieces, because their trespasses are many, and their rebellions are  
7 increased. Howe should I spare thee for this? thy children haue  
forsaken me, and sworne by them that are no gods: though I fed  
them to the full, yet they committed adulterie, and assembled  
8 them selues by companies in the harlots houses. They rose vp  
in the morning like fed horses: for euery man neyed after his  
9 neighbours wife. Shall I not visite for these things, saith the  
Lord? Shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this?  
10 Clime vp vpon their walles, and destroy them, but make not

a full ende: take away their batilments, for they are not the Lords. For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue 11  
griuously trespassed against me, saith the Lord. They haue 12  
denied the Lord, and saide, It is not he, neither shall the plague  
come vpon vs, neither shall we see sworde nor famine. And the 13  
Prophetes shall be as winde, and the worde is not in them: thus  
shall it come vnto them. Wherefore thus saith the Lord God 14  
of hostes, Because ye speake such wordes, beholde, I will put  
my wordes into thy mouth, like a fire, and this people shall be  
as wood, and it shall deuoure them. Loe, I will bring a nation 15  
vpon you from farre, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, which is a  
mightie nation, and an ancient nation, a nation whose language  
thou knowest not, neither vnderstandest what they say. Whose 16  
quiuer is as an open sepulchre: they are all very strong. And 17  
they shall eate thine haruest and thy bread: they shall deuoure  
thy sonnes and thy daughters: they shall eate vp thy sheepe  
and thy bullocks: they shall eate thy vines and thy figge trees:  
they shall destroy with the sworde thy fenced cities, wherein thou  
didest trust. Neuerthelesse at those dayes, sayth the Lord, I will 18  
not make a full ende of you. And when ye shall say, Wherefore 19  
doeth the Lord our God doe these things vnto vs? then shalt  
thou answere them, Like as ye haue forsaken me and serued  
strange gods in your land, so shall ye serue strangers in a land  
that is not yours. Declare this in the house of Iaakob, and 20  
publish it in Iudah, saying, Heare nowe this, O foolish people, 21  
and without vnderstanding, which haue eyes and see not, which  
haue eares and heare not. Feare ye not me, saith the Lord? 22  
or will ye not be afraide at my presence, which haue placed the  
sand for the bounds of the sea by the perpetuall decree that it  
cannot passe it, and though the waues thereof rage, yet can they  
not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not passe ouer it?  
But this people hath an vnfaithfull and rebellious heart: they 23  
are departed and gone. For they say not in their heart, Let 24  
vs nowe feare the Lord our God, that giueth raine both early  
and late in due season: hee reserueth vnto vs the appointed  
weekes of the haruest. Yet your iniquities haue turned away 25  
these things, and your sinnes haue hindred good things from  
you. For among my people are founde wicked persons, that 26  
lay waite as hee that setteth snares: they haue made a pit, to

27 catch men. As a cage is full of birdes, so are their houses full of  
28 deceite: thereby they are become great and waxen riche. They  
are waxen fat and shining: they doe ouerpasse the deedes of  
the wicked: they execute no iudgement, no not the iudgement  
of the fatherlesse: yet they prosper, though they execute no  
29 iudgement for the poore. Shall I not visite for these things,  
sayth the Lord? or shall not my soule be auenged on such a  
30 nation as this? An horrible and filthie thing is committed in  
31 the land. The Prophets prophesie lies, and ye Priests receiue  
giftes in their handes, and my people delite therein. What will  
ye then doe in the ende thereof?

6 O ye children of Beniamin, prepare to flee out of the middes  
of Ierusalem, and blowe the trumpet in Tekoa: set vp a standart  
vpon Beth-haccerem: for a plague appeareth out of the North  
2 and great destruction. I haue compared the daughter of Zion to  
3 a beautifull and daintie woman. The pastors with their flockes  
shall come vnto her: they shall pitche their tentes rounde about  
4 by her, and euery one shall feede in his place. Prepare warre  
against her: arise, and let vs goe vp toward the South: wo vnto  
vs: for the day declineth, and the shadowes of the euening are  
5 stretched out. Arise, and let vs goe vp by night, and destroy  
6 her palaces. For thus hath the Lord of hostes said, Hewe downe  
wood, and cast a mounte against Ierusalem: this citie must be  
7 visited: all oppression is in the middes of it. As the fountaine  
casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her malice: crueltie  
and spoyle is continually heard in her before me with sorowe  
8 and strokes. Be thou instructed, O Ierusalem, lest my soule  
depart from thee, lest I make thee desolate as a land, that none  
9 inhabiteth. Thus sayeth the Lord of hostes, They shall gather  
as a vine, the residue of Israel: turne backe thine hande as the  
10 grape gatherer into the baskets. Vnto whome shall I speake,  
and admonish that they may heare? beholde, their eares are  
vncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: beholde, the worde of  
the Lord is vnto them as a reproche: they haue no delite in it.  
11 Therefore I am full of the wrath of the Lord: I am weary with  
holding it: I will powre it out vpon the children in the streete,  
and likewise vpon the assembly of the yong men: for the husband  
shall euen be taken with the wife, and the aged with him that is  
12 full of daies. And their houses with their landes, and wiues also

shalbe turned vnto strangers: for I will stretch out mine hande  
vpon the inhabitants of the land, sayeth the Lord. For from 13  
the least of them, euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is  
giuen vnto couetousnesse, and from the Prophet euen vnto the  
Priest, they all deale falsely. They haue healed also ye hurt of 14  
the daughter of my people with sweete woordes, saying, Peace,  
peace, when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they 15  
had committed abomination? nay, they were not ashamed, no  
neither coulde they haue any shame: therefore they shall fall  
among the slaine: when I shall visite them, they shall be cast  
downe, sayth the Lord. Thus sayeth the Lord, Stande in the 16  
waies and beholde, and aske for the olde way, which is the good  
way and walke therein, and yee shall finde rest for your soules:  
but they saide, We will not walke therein. Also I set watchmen 17  
ouer you, which said, Take heede to the sound of the trumpet:  
but they said, We will not take heede. Heare therefore, yee 18  
Gentiles, and thou Congregation knowe, what is among them.  
Heare, O earth, beholde, I will cause a plague to come vpon this 19  
people, euen the fruite of their owne imaginations: because they  
haue not taken heede vnto my woordes, nor to my Lawe, but  
cast it off. To what purpose bringest thou mee incense from 20  
Sheba, and sweete calamus from a farre countrey? Your burnt  
offerings are not pleasant, nor your sacrifices sweete vnto me.  
Therefore thus sayeth the Lord, Beholde, I will laie stumbling 21  
blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sonnes to-  
gether shall fall vpon them: the neighbour and his friende shall  
perish. Thus sayeth the Lord, Beholde, a people commeth from 22  
the North countrey, and a great nation shall arise from the sides  
of the earth. With bowe and shield shall they be weaponed: 23  
they are cruell and will haue no compassion: their voyce roareth  
like the sea, and they ride vpon horses, well appointed, like men  
of warre against thee, O daughter Zion. We haue heard their 24  
fame, and our handes waxe feeble sorrowe is come vpon vs, as  
the sorrowe of a woman in trauaile. Goe not fourth into the 25  
felde, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemie and  
feare is on euery side. O daughter of my people, girde thee with 26  
sackcloth, and wallowe thy selfe in the ashes: make lamentation,  
and bitter mourning as for thine onely sonne: for the destroyer  
shall suddenly come vpon vs. I haue set thee for a defence 27

and fortresse among my people, that thou maiest knowe and trie  
28 their waies. They are all rebellious traitours, walking craftily:  
29 they are brasse, and yron, they all are destroyers. The bellowes  
are burnt: the lead is consumed in the fire: the founder melteth  
30 in vaine: for the wicked are not taken away. They shall call  
them reprobate siluer, because the Lord hath reiected them.

7 The woordes that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,  
2 Stand in the gate of the Lordes house and crie this woorde there,  
and say, Heare the woorde of the Lord, all yee of Iudah that en-  
3 ter in at these gates to worship the Lord. Thus sayeth the  
Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Amend your waies and your  
4 woorkes, and I will let you dwell in this place. Trust not in  
lying woordes, saying, The Temple of the Lord, the Temple of  
5 the Lord: this is the Temple of the Lord. For if you amende  
and redresse your waies and your woorkes: if you execute iudge-  
6 ment betweene a man and his neighbour, And oppresse not the  
stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow and shed no innocent  
blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your de-  
7 struction, Then will I let you dwell in this place in the lande that  
8 I gaue vnto your fathers, for euer and euer. Beholde, you trust  
9 in lying woordes, that can not profite. Will you steale, murder,  
and commit adulterie, and swear falsely and burne incense vnto  
10 Baal, and walke after other gods whome yee knowe not? And  
come and stande before mee in this House, whereupon my Name  
is called, and saye, We are deliuered, though we haue done all  
11 these abominations? Is this House become a denne of theeues,  
whereupon my Name is called before your eyes? Beholde, euen  
12 I see it, sayeth the Lord. But go ye nowe vnto my place which  
was in Shilo, where I set my Name at the beginning, and be-  
holde, what I did to it for the wickednesse of my people Israel.  
13 Therefore nowe because yee haue done all these woorkes, sayeth  
the Lord, (and I rose vp earely and spake vnto you: but when  
I spake, yee would not heare me, neither when I called, would  
14 yee answeare). Therefore will I do vnto this House, wherupon  
my Name is called, wherein also yee trust, euen vnto the place  
that I gaue to you and to your fathers, as I haue done vnto  
15 Shilo. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all  
16 your brethren, euen the whole seede of Ephraim. Therefore thou  
shalt not pray for this people, neither lift vp crie or praier for

them neither intreat me, for I will not heare thee. Seest thou 17  
not what they doe in the cities of Iudah and in the streetes of  
Ierusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle 18  
the fire, and the women knede the dough to make cakes to the  
Queene of heauen and to powre out drinke offrings vnto other  
gods, that they may prouoke me vnto anger. Doe they prouoke 19  
me to anger, sayeth the Lord, and not themselues to the confu-  
sion of their owne faces? Therefore thus sayeth the Lord God, 20  
Beholde, mine anger and my wrath shall be powred vpon this  
place, vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon the tree of the field,  
and vpon the fruite of the grounde, and it shall burne and not  
bee quenched. Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, the God of Is- 21  
rael, Put your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, and eat the  
flesh. For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them, 22  
when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt  
offerings and sacrifices. But this thing commanded I them, say- 23  
ing, Obey my voyce, and I will be your God, and yee shalbe my  
people: and walke yee in all the wayes which I haue commanded  
you, that it may be well vnto you. But they would not obey, 24  
nor incline their eare, but went after the counsels and the stub-  
bernesse of their wicked heart, and went backwarde and not  
forwarde. Since the day that your fathers came vp out of the 25  
lande of Egypt, vnto this day, I haue euen sent vnto you al my  
seruants the Prophets, rising vp earely euery day, and sending  
them. Yet would they not heare me nor encline their eare, but 26  
hardened their necke and did worse then their fathers. There- 27  
fore shalt thou speake al these words vnto them, but they will  
not heare thee: thou shalt also crie vnto them, but they will not  
answere thee. But thou shalt say vnto them, This is a nation 28  
that heareth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiueth  
discipline: trueth is perished, and is cleane gone out of their  
mouth. Cut off thine heare, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and 29  
take vp a complaint on the hie places: for the Lord hath reiected  
and forsaken the generation of his wrath. For the children of 30  
Iudah haue done euill in my sight, sayth the Lord: they haue set  
their abominations in the House, whereupon my Name is called,  
to pollute it. And they haue built the hie place of Topheth, 31  
which is in the valley of Ben-Hinnom to burne their sonnes and  
their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, nei-

32 ther came it in mine heart. Therefore beholde, the dayes come,  
sayeth the Lord, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor  
the valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they  
33 shall burie in Topheth til there be no place. And ye carkeises of  
this people shalbe meat for the foules of the heauen and for the  
34 beastes of the earth, and none shall fraie them away. Then I  
will cause to cease from the cities of Iudah and from the streetes  
of Ierusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladnesse, the  
voice of the bridegrom and the voice of the bride: for the lande  
shalbe desolate.

8 At that time, sayeth the Lord, they shall bring out the bones  
of the Kings of Iudah, and the bones of their princes, and the  
bones of the Priests and the bones of the Prophets, and the bones  
2 of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues. And they  
shall spread them before the sunne and the moone, and all the  
host of heauen, whom they haue loued, and whome they haue  
serued, and whome they haue followed, and whome they haue  
sought, and whome they haue worshipped: they shall not be  
gathered nor be buried, but shall be as dounge vpon the earth.  
3 And death shall bee desired rather then life of all the residue  
that remaineth of this wicked familie, which remaine in all the  
places where I haue scattered them, sayeth the Lord of hostes.  
4 Thou shalt say vnto them also, Thus sayeth the Lord, Shall they  
fall and not arise? shall he turne away and not turne againe?  
5 Wherefore is this people of Ierusalem turned backe by a perpet-  
uall rebellion? they gaue themselues to deceit, and would not  
6 returne. I hearkened and heard, but none spake aright: no man  
repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done? eu-  
ery one turned to their race, as the horse rusheth into the battell.  
7 Euen the storke in the aire knoweth her appointed times, and  
the turtle and the crane and the swallows obserue the time of  
their comming, but my people knoweth not the iudgement of  
8 the Lord. Howe doe yee say, Wee are wise, and the Lawe of  
the Lord is with vs? Loe, certainly in vaine made hee it, the  
9 penne of the scribes is in vaine. The wise men are ashamed:  
they are afraid and taken. loe, they haue reiected the word of  
10 the Lord, and what wisdome is in them? Therefore will I giue  
their wiues vnto others, and their fieldes to them that shall pos-  
sesse them: for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest

is giuen to couetousnesse, and from the Prophet euen vnto the Priest, euery one dealeth falsely. For they haue healed the hurt of the daughter of my people with sweete woordes, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not ashamed, neither coulde they haue any shame: therefore shall they fall among the slaine: when I shall visite them, they shall be cast downe, sayeth the Lord. I wil surely consume them, sayth the Lord: there shalbe no grapes on the vine, nor figges on the figtree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that I haue giuen them, shall depart from them. Why doe we stay? assemble your selues, and let vs enter into the strong cities, and let vs be quiet there: for the Lord our God hath put vs to silence and giuen vs water with gall to drinke, because we haue sinned against the Lord. We looked for peace, but no good came, and for a time of health, and behold troubles. The neying of his horses was heard from Dan, the whole lande trembled at the noyse of the neying of his strong horses: for they are come, and haue deuoured the land with all that is in it, the citie, and those that dwell therein. For beholde, I will sende serpents, and cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall sting you, sayth the Lord. I would haue comforted my selfe against sorowe, but mine heart is heauie in me. Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people for feare of them of a farre countrey, Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why haue they prouoked mee to anger with their grauen images, and with the vanities of a strange god? The haruest is past, the sommer is ended, and we are not holpen. I am sore vexed for the hurt of ye daughter of my people: I am heauie, and astonishment hath taken me. Is there no balme at Gilead? is there no Physition there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recouered.

Oh, that mine head were full of water and mine eyes a fountaine of teares, that I might weepe day and night for the slayne of the daughter of my people. Oh, that I had in the wildernes a cottage of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and go from them: for they be all adulterers and an assembly of rebels, And they bende their tongues like their bowes for lyes: but they haue no courage for the trueth vpon the earth: for they procede from euill to worse, and they haue not knowen

4 mee, sayth the Lord. Let euery one take heede of his neighbour, and trust you not in any brother: for euery brother will  
5 vse deceite, and euery friend will deale deceitfully, And euery one wil deceiue his friende, and wil not speake the trueth: for they haue taught their tongues to speake lies, and take great  
6 paynes to do wickedly. Thine habitation is in the middes of deceiuers: because of their deceit they refuse to know me, sayth  
7 the Lord. Therefore thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Behold, I wil melt them, and trie them: for what should I els do for the  
8 daughter of my people? Their tongue is as an arow shot out, and speaketh deceite: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour  
9 with his mouth, but in his heart hee layeth waite for him. Shal I not visit them for these things, saith the Lord? or shall not  
10 my soule be auenged on such a nation as this? Vpon the mountaines will I take vp a weeping and a lamentation, and vpon the fayre places of the wildernes a mourning, because they are burnt vp: so that none can passe through them, neyther can men heare the voyce of the flocke: both the foule of the aire, and  
11 the beast are fled away and gone. And I wil make Ierusalem an heape, and a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Iudah waste, without an inhabitant. Who is wise, to vnderstande this? and to whome the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, euen he shall declare it. Why doth the land perish, and is burnt vp  
12 like a wilderness, that none passeth through? And the Lord sayeth, Because they haue forsaken my Lawe, which I set before them, and haue not obeyed my voice, neither walked thereafter,  
13 But haue walked after the stubbnesse of their owne heart, and after Baalims, which their fathers taught them, Therefore thus sayth the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feede this people with wormewood, and giue them waters of gall to  
14 drinke: I wil scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers haue knowen, and I will send a sworde after them, til I haue consumed them. Thus sayeth the Lord of hostes, Take heede, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for skilfull women that they may come,  
15 And let them make haste, and let them take vp a lamentation for vs, that our eyes may cast out teares and our eye liddes gush  
16 out of water. For a lamentable noyse is heard out of Zion, Howe are we destroyed, and vtterly confounded, for we haue forsaken  
17  
18  
19

the land, and our dwellings haue cast vs out. Therefore heare 20  
the worde of the Lord, O ye women, and let your eares regard  
the words of his mouth, and teach your daughters to mourne,  
and euery one her neighbour to lament. For death is come vp 21  
into our windowes, and is entred into our palaces, to destroy the  
children without, and the yong men in the streetes. Speake, 22  
thus sayth the Lord, The carkeises of men shall lye, euen as  
the doung vpon the fiede, and as the handfull after the mower,  
and none shall gather them. Thus saith the Lord, Let not the 23  
wise man glory in his wisdome, nor the strong man glorie in his  
strength, neyther the riche man glorie in his riches. But let him 24  
that glorieth, glorie in this, that he vnderstandeth, and knoweth  
me: for I am the Lord, which shewe mercie, iudgement, and  
righteousnes in the earth: for in these things I delite, sayth the  
Lord. Beholde, the dayes come, sayth the Lord, that I wil visite 25  
all them, which are circumcised with the vncircumcised: Egypt 26  
and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab,  
and all the vtmost corners of them that dwell in the wilderness:  
for all these nations are vncircumcised, and al the house of Israel  
are vncircumcised in the heart.

Heare ye the worde of the Lord that he speaketh vnto you, 10  
O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord, Learne not the way of 2  
the heathen, and be not afraid for the signes of heauen, though  
the heathen be afraid of such. For the customes of the people 3  
are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest (which is the  
worke of the handes of the carpenter) with the axe, And an- 4  
other decketh it with siluer, and with golde: they fasten it with  
nailes, and hammers, that it fall not. The idoles stande vp as 5  
the palme tree, but speake not: they are borne because they  
cannot go feare them not, for they cannot do euill, neither can  
they do good. There is none like vnto thee, O Lord: thou art 6  
great, and thy name is great in power. Who would not feare 7  
thee, O King of nations? for to thee appertaineth the domin-  
ion: for among all the wise men of the Gentiles, and in al their  
kingdomes there is none like thee. But, altogether they dote, 8  
and are foolish: for the stocke is a doctrine of vanitie. Siluer 9  
plates are brought from Tarshish, and golde from Vphaz, for the  
worke of the workeman, and the handes of the founder: the blewe  
silke, and the purple is their clothing: all these things are made

10 by cunning men. But the Lord is the God of truth: he is the  
living God, and an euerlasting King: at his anger the earth shall  
11 tremble, and the nations cannot abide his wrath. (Thus shall  
you say vnto them, The gods that haue not made the heauens  
and the earth, shall perish from the earth, and from vnder these  
12 heauens) He hath made the earth by his power, and established  
the worlde by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen  
13 by his discretion. Hee giueth by his voyce the multitude of wa-  
ters in the heauen, and he causeth the cloudes to ascend from the  
endes of the earth: he turneth lightnings to rayne, and bringeth  
14 forth the winde out of his treasures. Euery man is a beast by  
his owne knowledge: euery founder is confounded by the grauen  
image: for his melting is but falsehood, and there is no breath  
15 therein. They are vanitie, and the worke of errours: in the time  
of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Iaakob is  
not like them: for he is the maker of all things, and Israel is  
the rodde of his inheritance: the Lord of hostes is his Name.  
17 Gather vp thy wares out of the land, O thou that dwellest in the  
strong place. For thus sayth the Lord, Beholde, at this time  
I will throwe as with a sling the inhabitants of the lande, and  
19 will trouble them, and they shall finde it so. Wo is me for my  
destruction, and my grieuous plague: but I thought, Yet it is  
20 my sorow, and I will beare it. My tabernacle is destroyed, and  
all my coardes are broken: my children are gone from me, and  
are not: there is none to spread out my tent any more, and to  
21 set vp my curtaines. For the Pastours are become beasts, and  
haue not sought the Lord: therefore haue they none vnderstand-  
22 ing: and all the flockes of their pastures are scattered. Beholde,  
the noyse of the brute is come, and a great commotion out of  
the North country to make the cities of Iudah desolate, and a  
23 denne of dragons. O Lord, I knowe, that the way of man is not  
in himselfe, neyther is it in man to walke and to direct his steps.  
24 O Lord, correct mee, but with iudgement, not in thine anger,  
25 least thou bring mee to nothing. Powre out thy wrath vpon the  
heathen, that knowe thee not, and vpon the families that call  
not on thy Name: for they haue eaten vp Iaakob and deuoured  
him and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.  
11 The worde that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,  
2 Heare ye the wordes of this couenant, and speake vnto the men

of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, And say thou 3  
vnto them, Thus sayeth the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the  
man that obeyeth not the wordes of this couenant, Which I 4  
commanded vnto your fathers, when I brought them out of the  
lande of Egypt, from the yron fornace, saying, Obey my voyce,  
and doe according to all these things, which I commande you:  
so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God, That I may 5  
confirme the othe, that I haue sworne vnto your fathers, to giue  
them a lande, which floweth with milke and hony, as appeareth  
this day. Then answered I and sayde, So be it, O Lord. Then 6  
the Lord saide vnto me, Cry all these words in the cities of Iudah,  
and in the streetes of Ierusalem, saying, Heare yee the words of  
this couenant, and doe them. For I haue protested vnto your 7  
fathers, whe I brought them vp out of the land of Egypt vnto  
this day, rising earely and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.  
Neuerthelesse they would not obey, nor encline their eare: but 8  
euery one walked in the stubbernesse of his wicked heart: there-  
fore I will bring vpon them all the wordes of this couenant, which  
I commanded them to do, but they did it not. And the Lord 9  
sayd vnto me, A conspiracie is found among the men of Iudah,  
and among the inhabitants of Ierusalem. They are turned backe 10  
to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to heare my  
wordes: and they went after other gods to serue them: thus the  
house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue broken my couenant,  
which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus sayth the Lord, 11  
Beholde, I will bring a plague vpon them, which they shall not  
be able to escape, and though they crye vnto me, I will not  
heare them. Then shall the cities of Iudah, and the inhabitants 12  
of Ierusalem goe, and crie vnto the gods vnto whome they offer  
incense, but they shall not bee able to helpe them in time of  
their trouble. For according to the number of thy cities were 13  
thy gods, O Iudah, and according to the number of the streetes  
of Ierusalem haue yee set vp altars of confusion, euen altars to  
burne incense vnto Baal. Therefore thou shalt not pray for this 14  
people, neither lift vp a crie, or prayer for them: for when they  
crye vnto mee in their trouble, I will not heare them. What 15  
shoulde my beloued tarie in mine house, seeing they haue com-  
mitted abomination with manie? and the holy flesh goeth away  
from thee: yet when thou doest euill, thou reioycest. The Lord 16

called thy name, A greene oliue tree, faire, and of goodly fruite:  
but with noyse and great tumult he hath set fyre vpon it, and the  
17 branches of it are broken. For the Lord of hostes that planted  
thee, hath pronounced a plague against thee, for the wickednes  
of the house of Israel, and of the house of Iudah, which they  
haue done against themselues to prouoke me to anger in offering  
18 incense vnto Baal. And the Lord hath taught me, and I knowe  
19 it, euen then thou shewedst mee their practises. But I was like  
a lambe, or a bullocke, that is brought to the slaughter, and I  
knewe not that they had deuised thus against me, saying, Let vs  
destroy the tree with the fruite thereof, and cut him out of the  
lande of the liuing, that his name may be no more in memory.  
20 But O Lord of hostes, that iudgeth righteously, and triest the  
reines and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for vnto  
21 thee haue I opened my cause. The Lord therefore speaketh thus  
of the men of Anathoth, (that seeke thy life, and say, Prophecie  
not in the Name of the Lord, that thou die not by our hands)  
22 Thus therefore sayth the Lord of hostes, Beholde, I will visite  
them: the yong men shall die by the sword: their sonnes and  
23 their daughters shall die by famine, And none of them shall re-  
maine: for I will bring a plague vpon the men of Anathoth, euen  
the yeere of their visitation.

12 O Lord, if I dispute with thee, thou art righteous: yet let mee  
talke with thee of thy iudgements: wherefore doeth the way of  
the wicked prosper? why are all they in wealth that rebelliously  
2 transgresse? Thou hast planted them, and they haue taken  
roote: they grow, and bring forth fruite: thou art neere in their  
3 mouth, and farre from their reines. But thou, Lord, knowest  
me: thou hast seene me, and tried mine heart towarde thee: pull  
them out like sheepe for the slaughter, and prepare them for the  
4 day of slaughter. Howe long shall the lande mourne, and the  
herbes of euery felde wither, for the wickednesse of them that  
dwell therein? the bestes are consumed and the birdes, because  
5 they sayd, He wil not see our last ende. If thou hast runne with  
the footemen and they haue wearied thee, then howe canst thou  
match thy selfe with horses? and if thou thoughtest thy selfe  
safe in a peaceable lande, what wilt thou do in the swelling of  
6 Iorden? For euen thy brethren, and the house of thy father,  
euen they haue delt vnfaithfully with thee, and they haue cryed

out altogether vpon thee: but beleue them not, though they  
speake faire to thee. I haue forsaken mine house: I haue left 7  
mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearely beloued of my soule into  
the hands of her enemies. Mine heritage is vnto mee, as a lion 8  
in the forest: it crieth out against mee, therefore haue I hated it.  
Shall mine heritage bee vnto mee, as a bird of diuers colours? are 9  
not the birdes about her, saying, Come, assemble all ye beastes of  
the field, come to eate her? Many pastors haue destroyed my 10  
vineyarde, and troden my portion vnder foote: of my pleasant  
portion they haue made a desolate wilderness. They haue 11  
layde it waste, and it, being waste, mourneth vnto me: and the  
whole lande lyeth waste, because no man setteth his minde on  
it. The destroyers are come vpon all the high places in the 12  
wildernesse: for the sworde of the Lord shall deuoure from the  
one end of the land, euen to the other end of the lande: no flesh  
shall haue peace. They haue sowen wheate, and reaped thornes: 13  
they were sicke, and had no profite: and they were ashamed of  
your fruites, because of the fierce wrath of the Lord. Thus 14  
sayeth the Lord against all mine euill neighbours, that touch the  
inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherite,  
Beholde, I will plucke them out of their lande, and plucke out  
the house of Iudah from among them. And after that I haue 15  
plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them,  
and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man  
to his land. And if they will learne the wayes of my people, to 16  
swear by my Name, (The Lord liueth, as they taught my people  
to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the middes of my  
people. But if they will not obey, then will I vtterly plucke vp, 17  
and destroy that nation, sayeth the Lord.

Thus sayth the Lord vnto mee, Goe, and buy thee a linen 13  
girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water. So I 2  
bought the girdle according to the commandement of the Lord,  
and put it vpon my loynes. And the worde of the Lord came 3  
vnto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou 4  
hast bought, which is vpon thy loynes, and arise, goe towarde  
Perath, and hide it there in the cleft of the rocke. So I went, 5  
and hid it by Perath, as the Lord had commanded me. And 6  
after many dayes, the Lord sayde vnto mee, Arise, goe towarde  
Perath, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded

7 thee to hide there. Then went I to Perath, and digged, and  
tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold,  
8 the girdle was corrupt, and was profitable for nothing. Then  
9 the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Thus sayth the  
Lord, After this maner will I destroy the pride of Iudah, and the  
10 great pride of Ierusalem. This wicked people haue refused to  
heare my word, and walke after ye stubbornesse of their owne  
heart, and walke after other gods to serue them, and to worship  
them: therefore they shalbe as this girdle, which is profitable to  
11 nothing. For as the girdle cleaueth to the loynes of a man, so  
haue I tied to me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house  
of Iudah, saith the Lord, that they might bee my people: that  
they might haue a name and prayse, and glory, but they would  
12 not heare. Therefore thou shalt saye vnto them this word, Thus  
sayth the Lord God of Israel, Euary bottell shalbe filled with  
wine, and they shall say vnto thee, Doe we not knowe that euary  
13 bottell shalbe filled with wine? Then shalt thou say vnto them,  
Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this  
land, euen the Kings that sit vpon the throne of Daud, and the  
Priestes and the Prophets and all the inhabitantes of Ierusalem  
14 with drunkenesse. And I wil dash them one against another,  
euen the fathers and the sonnes together, sayeth the Lord: I will  
not spare, I will not pitie nor haue compassion, but destroy them.  
15 Heare and giue eare, be not proude: for the Lord hath spoken  
16 it. Giue glory to the Lord your God before he bring darknes,  
and or euer your feete stumble in the darke mountaines, and  
whiles you look for light, he turne it into the shadowe of death  
17 and make it as darkenesse. But if ye will not heare this, my  
soule shall weepe in secrete for your pride, and mine eye shall  
weepe and drop downe teares, because the Lords flocke is caried  
18 away captiue. Say vnto the King and to the Queene, Humble  
yourselues, sit downe, for the crowne of your glory shall come  
19 downe from your heads. The cities of the South shall be shut  
vp, and no man shall open them: all Iudah shall be caried away  
20 captiue: it shall be wholly caried away captiue. Lift vp your eyes  
and beholde them that come from the North: where is the flocke  
21 that was giuen thee, euen thy beautifull flocke? What wilt thou  
saye, when hee shall visite thee? (for thou hast taught them to  
be captaines and as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorow take thee as

a woman in trauaile? And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore 22  
come these things vpon me? For the multitude of thine iniquities  
are thy skirts discouered and thy heeles made bare. Can the 23  
blacke More change his skin? or the leopard his spots? then may  
ye also do good, that are accustomed to do euill. Therefore will 24  
I scatter them, as the stubble that is taken away with the South  
winde. This is thy portion, and ye part of thy measures from 25  
me, sayth the Lord, because thou hast forgotten me and trusted  
in lyes. Therefore I haue also discouered thy skirts vpon thy 26  
face, that thy shame may appeare. I haue seene thine adulteries, 27  
and thy neiings, the filthinesse of thy whoredome on the hils in  
the fieldes, and thine abominations. Wo vnto thee, O Ierusalem:  
wilt thou not bee made cleane? when shall it once be?

The worde of the Lord that came vnto Ieremiah, concerning 14  
the dearth. Iudah hath mourned, and the gates thereof are 2  
desolate, they haue bene brought to heauinesse vnto the grounde,  
and the cry of Ierusalem goeth vp. And their nobles haue sent 3  
their inferiours to the water, who came to the welles, and founde  
no water: they returned with their vessels empty: they were  
ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads. For the 4  
grounde was destroyed, because there was no rayne in the earth:  
the plowmen were ashamed, and couered their heads. Yea, the 5  
hinde also calued in the felde, and forsooke it, because there  
was no grasse. And the wilde asses did stande in the hygh 6  
places, and drew in their winde like dragons their eyes did faile,  
because there was no grasse. O Lord, though our iniquities 7  
testifie against vs, deale with vs according to thy name: for our  
rebellions are many, we sinned against thee. O the hope of 8  
Israel, the sauieur thereof in the time of trouble, why art thou  
as a strager in ye land, as one that passeth by to tary for a  
night? Why art thou as a man astonied, and as a strong man 9  
that cannot helpe? yet thou, O Lord, art in the middes of vs, and  
thy Name is called vpon vs: forsake vs not. Thus saith the Lord 10  
vnto this people, Thus haue they delited to wander: they haue  
not refrained their feete, therefore the Lord hath no delight in  
them: but he will now remember their iniquitie, and visite their  
sinnes. Then sayd the Lord vnto me, Thou shalt not pray to do 11  
this people good. When they fast, I will not heare their cry, and 12  
when they offer burnt offering, and an oblation, I will not accept

them: but I will consume them by the sworde, and by the famine  
13 and by the pestilence. Then answered I, Ah Lord God, beholde,  
the prophets say vnto them, Ye shall not see the sworde, neither  
shall famine come vpon you, but I wil giue you assured peace in  
14 this place. Then the Lord said vnto me, The prophets prophecie  
lyes in my Name: I haue not sent them, neither did I command  
them, neither spake I vnto them, but they prophecie vnto you  
a false vision, and diuination, and vanitie, and deceitfulnes of  
15 their owne heart. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Concerning the  
prophets that prophecie in my Name, whom I haue not sent, yet  
they say, Sworde and famine shall not be in this land, by sword  
16 and famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people  
to whome these prophets doe prophecie, shalbe cast out in the  
streetes of Ierusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and  
there shall be none to bury them, both they, and their wiues, and  
their sonnes, and their daughters: for I wil powre their wickednes  
17 vpon them. Therefore thou shalt say this worde vnto them,  
Let mine eyes drop downe teares night and day without ceasing:  
for the virgine daughter of my people is destroyed with a great  
18 destruction, and with a sore grievous plague. For if I go into the  
field, behold the slaine with the sworde: and if I enter into the  
citie, behold them that are sicke for hunger also: moreouer the  
Prophet also and the Priest go a wandring into a land that they  
19 know not. Hast thou vtterly reiected Iudah, or hath thy soule  
abhorred Zion? why hast thou smitten vs, that we cannot be  
healed? Wee looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the  
20 time of health, and behold trouble. We acknowledge, O Lord,  
our wickednesse and the iniquitie of our fathers: for we haue  
21 sinned against thee. Doe not abhorre vs: for thy Names sake  
cast not downe the throne of thy glory: remember and breake  
22 not thy couenant with vs. Are there any among the vanities  
of the Gentiles, that can giue raine? or can the heauens giue  
showres? is it not thou, O Lord our God? therefore we will  
waite vpon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

15 Then sayde the Lord vnto me, Though Moses and Samuel  
stoode before mee, yet mine affection coulde not be toward this  
2 people: cast them out of my sight, and let them depart. And  
if they say vnto thee, Whither shall we depart? then tell them,  
Thus saith the Lord, Such as are appointed to death, vnto death:

and such as are for the sworde, to the sworde: and such as are for  
the famine, to the famine: and such as are for the captiuitie, to  
the captiuitie. And I wil appoint ouer them foure kindes, sayth 3  
the Lord, the sworde to slay, and the dogs to teare in pieces, and  
the soules of the heauen, and the beastes of the earth to deuoure,  
and to destroy. I will scatter them also in all kingdomes of the 4  
earth, because of Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah King of Iudah,  
for that which he did in Ierusalem. Who shall then haue pitie 5  
vpon thee, O Ierusalem? or who shalbe sorie for thee? or who  
shall go to pray for thy peace? Thou hast forsaken me, sayth the 6  
Lord, and gone backward: therefore wil I stretch out mine hand  
against thee, and destroy thee: for I am weary with repenting.  
And I wil scatter them with the fanne in the gates of the earth 7  
I haue wasted, and destroyed my people, yet they would not  
returne from their wayes. Their widdowes are increased by mee 8  
about the sande of the sea: I haue brought vpon them, and  
against the assembly of the yong men a destroyer at noone day:  
I haue caused him to fal vpon them, and the citie suddenly, and  
speedily. Shee that hath borne seuen, hath bene made weake: 9  
her heart hath failed: the sunne hath failed her, whiles it was  
day: she hath bene confounded, and ashamed, and the residue of  
them will I deliuer vnto the sworde before their enemies, sayth  
the Lord. Wo is mee, my mother, that thou hast borne mee, a 10  
contentious man, and a man that striueth with the whole earth  
I haue neither lent on vsury, nor men haue lent vnto me on  
vsurie: yet euery one doeth curse me. The Lord sayd, Surely thy 11  
remnant shall haue wealth: surely I will cause thineemie to  
intreate thee in the time of trouble, and in the time of affliction.  
Shall the yron breake the yron, and the brasse that commeth 12  
from the North? Thy substance and thy treasures wil I giue to 13  
be spoyled without gaine, and that for all thy sinnes euen in all  
thy borders. And I wil make thee to go with thineemies into 14  
a land that thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger,  
which shall burne you. O Lord, thou knowest, remember me, 15  
and visite me, and reuenge me of my persecuters: take mee not  
away in the continuance of thine anger: know that for thy sake  
I haue suffered rebuke. Thy wordes were founde by me, and I 16  
did eate them, and thy worde was vnto me the ioy and reioycing  
of mine heart: for thy Name is called vpon me, O Lord God of

17 hostes. I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, neither did  
I reioyce, but sate alone because of thy plague: for thou hast  
18 filled me with indignation. Why is mine heauines continuall?  
and my plague desperate and cannot be healed? why art thou  
19 vnto me as a lyar, and as waters that faile? Therefore thus  
saith the Lord, If thou returne, then wil I bring thee againe, and  
thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take away the precious  
from the vile, thou shalt be according to my worde: let them  
20 returne vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them. And I will  
make thee vnto this people a strong brasen wall, and they shall  
fight against thee, but they shall not preuaile against thee: for  
I am with thee to saue thee and to deliuer thee, saith ye Lord.  
21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will  
redeeme thee out of the hand of the tyrants.

16, 2 The worde of the Lord came also vnto mee, saying, Thou  
shalt not take thee a wife, nor haue sonnes nor daughters in  
3 this place. For thus sayeth the Lord concerning the sonnes,  
and concerning the daughters that are borne in this place, and  
concerning their mothers that beare them, and concerning their  
4 fathers, that beget them in this land, They shall die of deathes  
and diseases: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be  
buried, but they shalbe as dung vpon the earth, and they shalbe  
consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carkeises shall  
be meate for the foules of the heauen, and for the beasts of the  
5 earth. For thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the house of  
mourning, neither goe to lament, nor be moued for the: for I  
haue taken my peace, from this people, saith the Lord, euen  
6 mercy and compassion. Both the great, and the small shall  
die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men  
lament for them nor cut themselues, nor make themselues balde  
7 for them. They shall not stretch out the hands for the in the  
mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall they giue  
them the cup of consolation to drinke for their father or for their  
8 mother. Thou shalt not also goe into the house of feasting to  
9 sit with them to eate and to drinke. For thus sayth the Lord  
of hostes, the God of Israel, Beholde, I wil cause to cease out of  
this place in your eyes, euen in your dayes the voyce of myrth,  
and the voyce of gladnes, the voyce of the bridegrome and the  
10 voyce of the bride. And when thou shalt shewe this people all

these wordes, and they shall say vnto thee, Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great plague against vs? or what is our iniquitie? and what is our sinne that we haue committed against the Lord our God? Then shalt thou say vnto them, Because  
11 your fathers haue forsaken me, sayth the Lord, and haue walked after other gods, and haue serued them, and worshipped them, and haue forsaken me, and haue not kept my Law, (And ye  
12 haue done worse then your fathers: for beholde, you walke euery one after the stubbernesse of his wicked heart, and will not heare me) Therefore will I driue you out of this land into a lande that  
13 ye knowe not, neither you, nor your fathers, and there shall ye serue other gods day and night: for I will shew you no grace. Behold therefore, saith the Lord, the dayes come that it shall no  
14 more be sayde, The Lord liueth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, But the Lord liueth, that  
15 brought vp the children of Israel from the lande of the North, and from all the landes where hee had scattered them, and I will bring them againe into their land that I gaue vnto their fathers. Behold, sayth the Lord, I wil send out many fishers, and they  
16 shall fish them, and after, will I send out many hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine and from euery hill, and out of the caues of the rockes. For mine eyes are vpon al their  
17 wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes. And first I will recompense their iniquitie  
18 and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my lande, and haue filled mine inheritance with their filthie carions and their abominations. O Lord, thou art my force, and my strength and  
19 my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the world, and shall say, Surely our fathers haue inherited lies, and vanitie, wherein was no profite. Shall a  
20 man make gods vnto himselfe, and they are no gods? Beholde, 21 therefore I will this once teach them: I will shewe them mine hande and my power, and they shall know that my Name is the Lord.

The sinne of Iudah is written with a pen of yron, and with the  
17 poynt of a diamonde, and grauen vpon the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars. They remember their al-  
2 tars as their children, with their groues by the greene trees vpon the hilles. O my mountaine in the felde, I will giue thy sub-  
3

stance, and all thy treasures to be spoyled, for the sinne of thy  
4 high places throughout all thy borders. And thou shalt rest,  
and in thee shall be a rest from thine heritage that I gaue thee,  
and I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land, which  
thou knowest not: for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger,  
5 which shall burne for euer. Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be  
the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and  
6 withdraweth his heart from the Lord. For he shall be like the  
heath in the wildernesse, and shall not see when any good com-  
meth, but shall inhabite the parched places in the wildernesse,  
7 in a salt land, and not inhabited. Blessed be the man, that  
8 trusteth in ye Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. For he shall  
be as a tree that is planted by the water, which spreadeth out her  
rootes by the riuer, and shall not feele when the heate commeth,  
but her leafe shall be greene, and shall not care for the yeere  
9 of drought, neyther shall cease from yeelding fruit. The heart  
10 is deceitfull and wicked aboue all things, who can knowe it? I  
the Lord search the heart, and try ye reines, euen to giue euery  
man according to his wayes, and according to the fruite of his  
11 workes. As the partryche gathereth the yong, which she hath  
not brought forth: so he that getteth riches, and not by right,  
shall leaue them in the middes of his dayes, and at his ende shall  
12 bee a foole. As a glorious throne exalted from the beginning,  
13 so is the place of our Sanctuarie. O Lord, the hope of Israel,  
all that forsake thee, shall be confounded: they that depart from  
thee, shalbe written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the  
14 Lord, the fountaine of liuing waters. Heale me, O Lord, and I  
shall bee whole: saue me, and I shall bee saued: for thou art my  
15 prayse. Behold, they say vnto me, Where is the word of the  
16 Lord? let it come nowe. But I haue not thrust in my selfe for  
a pastour after thee, neither haue I desired the day of miserie,  
thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before  
17 thee. Be not terrible vnto mee: thou art mine hope in the day  
18 of aduersitie. Let them bee confounded, that persecute me, but  
let not me be confounded: let them be afraide, but let not me  
be afraide: bring vpon them the day of aduersitie, and destroy  
19 them with double destruction. Thus hath the Lord said vnto  
me, Goe and stande in the gate of the children of the people,  
whereby the Kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe

out, and in all ye gates of Ierusalem, And say vnto them, Heare 20  
the word of the Lord, ye Kings of Iudah, and al Iudah, and all  
the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates. Thus 21  
sayth the Lord, Take heede to your soules, and beare no burden  
in the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Ierusalem.  
Neither cary fourth burdens out of your houses in the Sabbath 22  
day: neither doe yee any worke, but sanctifie the Sabbath, as  
I commanded your fathers. But they obeied not, neither in- 23  
clined their eares, but made their neckes stiffe and would not  
heare, nor receiue correction. Neuerthelesse if ye will heare me, 24  
sayth the Lord, and beare no burden through the gates of the  
citie in the Sabbath day, but sanctifie ye Sabbath day, so that  
ye do no worke therein, Then shall the Kings and the princes 25  
enter in at the gates of this citie, and shall sit vpon the throne  
of Daudid, and shall ride vpon charets, and vpon horses, both  
they and their princes, the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants  
of Ierusalem: and this citie shall remaine for euer. And they 26  
shall come from the cities of Iudah, and from about Ierusalem,  
and from the land of Beniamin, and from the plaine, and from  
the mountaines, and from the South, which shall bring burnt of-  
frings, and sacrifices, and meate offrings, and incense, and shall  
bring sacrifice of prayse into the house of the Lord. But if ye 27  
will not heare me to sanctifie the Sabbath day, and not to beare a  
burden nor to go through the gates of Ierusalem in the Sabbath  
day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall  
deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

The worde which came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying, 18  
Arise, and go downe into the potters house, and there shall I 2  
shewe thee my words. Then I went downe to the potters house, 3  
and behold, he wrought a worke on the wheeles. And the vessell 4  
that he made of clay, was broken in the hand of the potter. so  
he returned, and made it another vessel, as seemed good to the  
potter to make it. Then the worde of the Lord came vnto me, 5  
saying, O house of Israel, cannot I doe with you as this potter, 6  
sayth the Lord? beholde, as the clay is in the potters hande, so  
are you in mine hande, O house of Israel. I will speake suddenly 7  
against a nation or against a kingdome to plucke it vp, and to  
roote it out and to destroy it. But if this nation, against whom 8  
I haue pronounced, turne from their wickednesse, I will repent

9 of the plague that I thought to bring vpon them. And I wil  
speake suddenly concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome  
10 to builde it and to plant it. But if it do euill in my sight and  
heare not my voyce, I will repent of ye good that I thought  
11 to do for them. Speake thou nowe therefore vnto the men of  
Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith  
ye Lord, Behold, I prepare a plague for you, and purpose a thing  
against you: returne you therefore euery one from his euill way,  
12 and make your wayes and your workes good. But they sayde  
desperately, Surely wee will walke after our owne imaginations,  
and doe euery man after the stubbornnesse of his wicked heart.  
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Aske now among the heathen,  
who hath heard such thinges? the virgin of Israel hath done  
14 very filthily. Will a man forsake the snowe of Lebanon, which  
commeth from the rocke of the fielde? or shall the colde flowing  
15 waters, that come from another place, be forsaken? Because my  
people hath forgotten me, and haue burnt incense to vanitie, and  
their prophets haue caused them to stumble in their wayes from  
the auncient wayes, to walke in the pathes and way that is not  
16 troden, To make their land desolate and a perpetual derision,  
so that euery one that passeth thereby, shalbe astonished and  
17 wagge his head, I will scatter them with an East winde before  
the enemie: I will shewe them the backe, and not the face in  
18 the day of their destruction. Then sayde they, Come, and let  
vs imagine some deuce against Ieremiah: for the Lawe shall  
not perish from the Priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the  
worde from the Prophet: come, and let vs smite him with the  
19 tongue, and let vs not giue heede to any of his words. Hearken  
vnto mee, O Lord, and heare the voyce of them that contend  
20 with me. Shall euill be recompensed for good? for they haue  
digged a pit for my soule: remember that I stood before thee,  
to speake good for the, and to turne away thy wrath from them.  
21 Therefore, deliuer vp their children to famine, and let them drop  
away by the force of the sworde, and let their wiues be robbed  
of their children, and be widowes: and let their husbands be put  
to death, and let their yong men be slayne by the sword in the  
22 battell. Let the crye bee heard from their houses, when thou  
shalt bring an hoste suddenly vpon them: for they haue digged  
23 a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feete. Yet Lord thou

knowest al their counsel against me tendeth to death: forgiue not their iniquitie, neither put out their sinne from thy sight, but let them be ouerthrowen before thee: deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

Thus sayth the Lord, Goe, and buy an earthen bottel of a potter, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the Priests, And goe forth vnto the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is by the entrie of the East gate: and thou shalt preache there the wordes, that I shall tell thee, And shalt say, Heare yee the worde of the Lord, O Kings of Iudah, and inhabitantes of Ierusalem, Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring a plague vpon this place, the which whosoouer heareth, his eares shall tingle. Because they haue forsaken me, and prophaned this place, and haue burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whome neyther they, nor their fathers haue knowen, nor the Kings of Iudah (they haue filled this place also with the blood of innocents, And they haue built the hie places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offrings vnto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my minde) Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the Lord, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor ye valley of Ben-hinnom, but the valley of slaughter. And I will bring the counsell of Iudah and Ierusalem to nought in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seeke their liues: and their carkeises will I giue to be meate for ye foules of the heauen, and to the bestes of the field. And I will make this citie desolate and an hissing, so that euery one that passeth thereby, shalbe astonished and hisse because of all ye plagues thereof. And I will feede the with the flesh of their sonnes and with the flesh of their daughters, and euery one shall eate the flesh of his friende in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies that seeke their liues, shall hold them strait. Then shalt thou breake the bottell in the sight of the men that go with thee, And shalt say vnto them, Thus saith ye Lord of hostes, Euen so will I breake this people and this citie, as one breaketh a potters vessell, that cannot be made whole againe, and they shall bury them in Topheth till there be no place to bury. Thus will I doe vnto this place, sayth the Lord, and to the inhabitantes thereof, and I will make this citie

13 like Topheth. For the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses of  
the Kings of Iudah shalbe defiled as the place of Topheth, be-  
cause of al the houses vpon whose roofes they haue burnt incense  
vnto all the host of heauen, and haue powred out drinke offerings  
14 vnto other gods. Then came Ieremiah from Topheth, where the  
Lord had sent him to prophecie, and he stood in the court of the  
15 Lordes house, and sayde to all the people, Thus saith the Lord  
of hostes, the God of Israel, Beholde, I will bring vpon this citie,  
and vpon all her townes, all the plagues that I haue pronounced  
against it, because they haue hardened their neckes, and would  
not heare my wordes.

20 When Pashur, the sonne of Immer, the Priest, which was ap-  
pointed gouernour in the house of the Lord, heard that Ieremiah  
2 prophecied these things, Then Pashur smote Ieremiah the Prophet,  
and put him in the stockes that were in the hie gate of Beniamin  
3 which was by the House of the Lord. And on the morning,  
Pashur brought Ieremiah out of the stockes. Then said Ieremiah  
vnto him, The Lord hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-  
4 missabib. For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will make thee to  
be a terrour to thy self, and to al thy friends, and they shall fall  
by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall beholde it,  
and I will giue all Iudah into the hande of the King of Babel,  
and he shall cary them captiue into Babel, and shall slay them  
5 with the sworde. Moreouer, I will deliuer all the substance of  
this citie, and all the labours thereof, and al the precious things  
thereof, and all the treasures of the Kings of Iudah will I giue into  
the hande of their enemies, which shall spoyle them, and take  
6 them away and cary them to Babel. And thou Pashur, and all  
that dwell in thine house, shall go into captiuitie, and thou shalt  
come to Babel, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buryed  
there, thou and all thy friendes, to whome thou hast prophecied  
7 lyes. O Lord, thou hast deceiued me, and I am deceiued: thou  
art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily:  
8 euery one mocketh me. For since I spake, I cryed out of wrong,  
and proclaimed desolation: therefore the word of the Lord was  
9 made a reproche vnto me, and in derision daily. Then I said, I  
will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his Name.  
But his worde was in mine heart as a burning fire shut vp in my  
bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

For I had heard the railing of many, and feare on euery side. De- 10  
 clare, said they, and wee wil declare it: all my familiars watched  
 for mine halting, saying, It may be that he is deceiued: so we  
 shall preuaile against him, and we shall execute our vengeance  
 vpon him. But the Lord is with me like a mightie gyant: there- 11  
 fore my persecuters shall be ouerthrowen, and shall not preuaile,  
 and shalbe greatly confounded: for they haue done vnwisely, and  
 their euerlasting shame shall neuer be forgotten. But, O Lord 12  
 of hostes, that tryest the righteous, and seest the reines and the  
 heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I  
 opened my cause. Sing vnto the Lord, praise ye the Lord: for 13  
 he hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hande of the  
 wicked. Cursed be the day wherein I was borne: and let not 14  
 the day wherein my mother bare me, be blessed. Cursed be the 15  
 man, that shewed my father, saying, A man child is borne vnto  
 thee, and comforted him. And let that man be as the cities, 16  
 which the Lord hath ouerturned and repented not: and let him  
 heare the cry in the morning, and the showting at noone tide,  
 Because he hath not slaine me, euen from the wombe, or that 17  
 my mother might haue bene my graue, or her wobe a perpetual  
 conception. How is it, that I came forth of the wombe, to see 18  
 labour and sorowe, that my dayes shoulde be consumed with  
 shame?

The worde which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, when 21  
 king Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah, and  
 Zephaniah, the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, saying, Inquire, I 2  
 pray thee, of the Lord for vs, (for Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel  
 maketh warre against vs) if so be that the Lord will deale with  
 vs according to all his wonderous workes, that he may returne vp  
 from vs. Then said Ieremiah, Thus shall you say to Zedekiah, 3  
 Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will turne backe 4  
 the weapons of warre that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight  
 against the King of Babel, and against the Caldeans, which be-  
 siege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the  
 middes of this citie. And I my selfe will fight against you with 5  
 an outstretched hand, and with a mighty arme, eue in anger and  
 in wrath, and in great indignation. And I will smite the in- 6  
 habitants of this citie, both man, and beast: they shall die of a  
 great pestilence. And after this, sayeth the Lord, I will deliuer 7

Zedekiah the King of Iudah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as are left in this citie, from the pestilence, from the sworde and from the famine into the hande of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, and into the hande of their enemies, and into the hande of those that seeke their liues, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sworde: he shall not spare them, neither  
8 haue pitie nor compassion. And vnto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I set before you the way of  
9 life, and the way of death. He that abideth in this citie, shall dye by the sword and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you,  
10 he shall liue, and his life shalbe vnto him for a pray. For I haue set my face against this citie, for euill and not for good, saith the Lord: it shalbe giuen into the hande of the King of Babel, and he  
11 shall burne it with fire. And say vnto the house of the King of Iudah, Heare ye the worde of the Lord. O house of Dauid, thus  
12 saith the Lord, Execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer the oppressed out of the hande of the oppressor, lest my wrath go out like fire and burne, that none can quench it, because of  
13 the wickednes of your workes. Beholde, I come against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rocke of the plaine, saith the Lord, which say, Who shall come downe against vs? or who shall enter  
14 into our habitations? But I will visite you according to the fruite of your workes, saith the Lord, and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall deuoure rounde about it.

**22** Thus said the Lord, Goe downe to the house of the King of Iudah, and speake there this thing, And say, Heare the worde of the Lord, O King of Iudah, that sittest vpon the throne of Dauid, thou and thy seruants, and thy people that enter in  
3 by these gates. Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye iudgement and righteousnes, and deliuer the oppressed from the hande of the oppressor, and vexe not the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widowe: doe no violence, nor sheade innocent blood in this  
4 place. For if ye do this thing, then shall the kings sitting vpon the throne of Dauid enter in by the gates of this House, and ride vpon charets, and vpon horses, both he and his seruants and his  
5 people. But if ye will not heare these wordes, I swear by my selfe, saith the Lord, that this House shalbe waste. For thus  
6 hath the Lord spoken vpon the Kings house of Iudah, Thou art

Gilead vnto me, and the head of Lebanon, yet surely I wil make thee a wildernes and as cities not inhabited, And I will prepare 7  
destroyers against thee, euery one with his weapons, and they shall cut downe thy chiefe cedar trees, and cast them in the fire. And many nations shall passe by this citie, and they 8  
shall say euery man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus vnto this great citie? Then shall they answere, Because they haue forsaken the couenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped other gods, and serued them. Weepe not for 10  
the dead, and be not moued for them, but weepe for him that goeth out: for he shall returne no more, nor see his natiue cuntry. For thus saith ye Lord, As touching Shallum the sonne of 11  
Iosiah King of Iudah, which reigned for Iosiah his father, which went out of this place, he shall not returne thither, But he shall 12  
die in the place, whither they haue ledde him captiue, and shall see this lande no more. Wo vnto him that buildeth his house by 13  
vnrighteousnesse, and his chambers without equitie: he vseth his neighbour without wages, and giueth him not for his worke. He 14  
saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers: so he will make him selfe large windowes, and feeling with cedar, and paint them with vermilion. Shalt thou reigne, because thou closest 15  
thy selfe in cedar? did not thy father eate and drinke and prosper, when he executed iudgement and iustice? When he iudged 16  
the cause of the afflicted and the poore, he prospered: was not this because he knewe me, saith the Lord? But thine eyes and 17  
thine heart are but only for thy couetousnesse, and for to sheade innocent blood, and for oppression, and for destruction, euen to doe this. Therefore thus saith the Lord against Iehoiakim, the 18  
sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not lament him, saying, Ah, my brother, or ah, sister: neither shall they mourne for him, saying, Ah, lord, or ah, his glorie. He shalbe buryed, as an 19  
asse is buryed, euen drawen and cast foorth without the gates of Ierusalem. Goe vp to Lebanon, and cry: showte in Bashan 20  
and crye by the passages: for all thy louers are destroyed. I spake vnto thee when thou wast in prosperitie: but thou saidest, I will not heare: this hath bene thy maner from thy youth, that 21  
thou wouldest not obey my voyce. The wind shall feede all thy pastors, and thy louers shall goe into captiuitie: and then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded of al thy wickednesse. Thou 23

that dwellest in Lebanon, and makest thy nest in the cedars, howe beautiful shalt thou be when sorowes come vpon thee, as  
24 the sorowe of a woman in trauaile? As I liue, saith the Lord, though Coniah the sonne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, were the  
25 signet of my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence. And I will giue thee into the hande of them that seeke thy life, and into the hande of them, whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and into the hande of  
26 the Caldeans. And I will cause them to cary thee away, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were  
27 not borne, and there shall ye die. But to the lande, whereunto  
28 they desire to returne, they shall not returne thither. Is not this man Coniah as a despised and broken idole? or as a vessell, wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they caryed away, hee and  
29 his seede, and cast out into a lande that they knowe not? O  
30 earth, earth, earth, heare the worde of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord, Write this man destitute of children, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for there shall be no man of his seede that shall prosper and sit vpon the throne of Dauid, or beare rule any more in Iudah.

**23** Woe be vnto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheepe  
2 of my pasture, saith the Lord. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel vnto the pastors that feede my people, Yee haue scattered my flock and thrust them out, and haue not visited them: beholde, I will visite you for the wickednesse of your works,  
3 saith the Lord. And I will gather the remnant of my sheepe out of all countreyes, whither I had driuen them, and will bring them  
4 againe to their foldes, and they shall growe and encrease. And I will set vp shepheardes ouer them, which shall feede them: and they shall dread no more nor be afraide, neither shall any of  
5 them be lacking, saith the Lord. Behold, The dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will raise vnto Dauid a righteous branche, and a King shall reigne, and prosper, and shall execute iudgement,  
6 and iustice in the earth. In his dayes Iudah shalbe saued, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is the Name wherby they shall  
7 call him, The Lord our righteousnesse. Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord liueth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the  
8 lande of Egypt, But the Lord liueth, which brought vp and

led the seede of the house of Israel out of the North countrey and from all countryes where I had scattered them, and they shall dwell in their owne lande. Mine heart breaketh within 9 mee, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whome wine hath ouercome) for the presence of the Lord and for his holie wordes. For the lande 10 is full of adulterers, and because of othes the lande mourneth, the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their course is euill, and their force is not right. For both the prophet and 11 the Priest doe wickedly: and their wickednesse haue I found in mine House, saith the Lord. Wherefore their way shalbe vnto 12 them as slipperie wayes in the darknesse: they shalbe driuen forth and fall therein: for I will bring a plague vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the Lord. And I haue seene 13 foolishnesse in the prophets of Samaria, that prophecied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre. I haue seene also in the 14 prophets of Ierusalem filthines: they commit adulterie and walke in lies: they strengthen also the hands of the wicked that none can returne from his wickednesse: they are all vnto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorah. Therefore thus saith 15 the Lord of hostes concerning the prophets, Beholde, I will feede them with wormewood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the prophets of Ierusalem is wickednesse gone forth into all the lande. Thus sayth ye Lord of hosts, Heare not the wordes 16 of the prophets that prophecie vnto you, and teach you vanitie: they speake the vision of their owne heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. They say still vnto them that despise mee, 17 The Lord hath sayde, Ye shall haue peace: and they say vnto euery one that walketh after the stubbornesse of his owne heart, No euill shall come vpon you. For who hath stand in the counsel 18 of the Lord that he hath perceiued and heard his word? Who hath marked his worde and heard it? Beholde, the tempest 19 of the Lord goeth forth in his wrath, and a violent whirlwinde shall fall downe vpon the head of the wicked. The anger of 20 the Lord shall not returne vntill he haue executed, and till he haue perfourmed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall vnderstande it plainly. I haue not sent these prophets, 21 sayth the Lord, yet they ranne; I haue not spoken to them, and yet they prophecied. But if they had stande in my counsell, 22

and had declared my words to my people, then they should haue turned them from their euill way, and from the wickednesse of  
23 their inuentions. Am I a God at hande, saith the Lord, and not  
24 a God farre off? Can any hide him selfe in secrete places, that  
I shall not see him, sayth the Lord? Do not I fill heauen and  
25 earth, saith the Lord? I haue heard what the prophets said,  
that prophecie lies in my Name, saying, I haue dreamed, I haue  
26 dreamed. Howe long? Doe the prophets delite to prophecie lies,  
27 euen prophecying the deceit of their owne heart? Thinke they  
to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreames, which  
they tell euery man to his neyghbour, as their forefathers haue  
28 forgotten my Name for Baal? The prophet that hath a dreame,  
let him tell a dreame, and hee that hath my worde, let him speake  
my worde faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheate, sayth the  
29 Lord? Is not my word euen like a fire, sayeth the Lord? and like  
30 an hammer, that breaketh the stone? Therefore beholde, I will  
come against the prophets, saith the Lord, that steale my word  
31 euerie one from his neighbour. Beholde, I will come against the  
prophets, saith the Lord, which haue sweete tongues, and say,  
32 He saith. Beholde, I will come against them that prophecie false  
dreames, saith the Lord, and doe tell them, and cause my people  
to erre by their lies, and by their flatteries, and I sent them not,  
nor commanded them: therefore they bring no profite vnto this  
33 people, saith the Lord. And when this people, or the prophet,  
or a Priest shall aske thee, saying, What is the burden of the  
Lord? thou shalt then say vnto them, What burden? I will euen  
34 forsake you, saith the Lord. And the prophet, or the Priest, or  
the people that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will euen  
35 visite euerie such one, and his house. Thus shall yee say euery  
one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, What hath  
36 the Lord answered? and what hath the Lord spoken? And the  
burden of the Lord shall yee mention no more: for euery mans  
worde shall bee his burden: for ye haue peruerted the words of  
37 the liuing God, the Lord of hostes our God. Thus shalt thou  
say to the Prophet, What hath the Lord answered thee? and  
38 what hath the Lord spoken? And if you say, The burden of  
the Lord, Then thus saith the Lord, Because yee say this word,  
The burden of the Lord, and I haue sent vnto you, saying, Ye  
39 shall not say, The burden of the Lord, Therefore beholde, I,

euen I will vtterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the citie that I gaue you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence, And will bring an euerlasting reproche vpon you, and a perpetual shame which shall neuer be forgotten. 40

The Lord shewed me, and beholde, two baskets of figges were set before the Temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel had caryed away captiue Ieconiah ye sonne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah with the workemen, and cunning men of Ierusalem, and had brought them to Babel. One basket had verie good figges, euen like the figges that are first ripe: and the other basket had verie naughtie figges, which could not be eaten, they were so euill. Then saide the Lord vnto mee, What seest thou, Ieremiah? And I said, Figges: ye good figges verie good, and the naughtie verie naughtie, which cannot be eaten, they are so euill. Againe the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord, the God of Israel, Like these good figges, so will I knowe them that are caryed away captiue of Iudah to bee good, whome I haue sent out of this place, into the land of the Caldeans. For I wil set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this lande, and I will build them, and not destroy them, and I will plant them, and not roote them out, And I will giue them an heart to knowe me, that I am the Lord, and they shalbe my people, and I wil be their God: for they shall returne vnto mee with their whole heart. And as the naughtie figges which can not bee eaten, they are so euill (surely thus saith the Lord) so wil I giue Zedekiah the King of Iudah, and his princes, and the residue of Ierusalem, that remaine in this lande, and them that dwell in the lande of Egypt: I will euen giue them for a terrible plague to all the kingdomes of the earth, and for a reproche, and for a prouerbe, for a common talke, and for a curse, in all places where I shall cast them. And I will sende the sworde, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they bee consumed out of the land, that I gaue vnto them and to their fathers. 24

The word that came to Ieremiah, concerning all the people of Iudah in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah that was in the first yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel: The which Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, 25

3 From the thirteenth yeere of Iosiah the sonne of Amon King of  
Judah, euen vnto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeere)  
the word of the Lord hath come vnto mee, and I haue spoken vnto  
4 you rising earely and speaking, but ye woulde not heare. And  
the Lord hath sent vnto you all his seruantes the Prophets, rising  
early and sending them, but yee would not heare, nor encline  
5 your eares to obey. They sayde, Turne againe now euey one  
from his euill way, and from the wickednes of your inuentions,  
and ye shall dwell in the lande that the Lord hath giuen vnto you,  
6 and to your fathers for euer and euer. And go not after other  
gods to serue them and to worshippe them, and prouoke me not  
to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will not punish  
7 you. Neuerthelesse ye would not heare me, saith the Lord,  
but haue prouoked mee to anger with the workes of your hands  
8 to your owne hurt. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes,  
9 Because ye haue not heard my wordes, Beholde, I will send and  
take to mee all the families of the North, saith the Lord, and  
Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel my seruant, and will bring  
them against this lande, and against the inhabitantes thereof,  
and against all these nations rounde about, and will destroy  
10 them, and make them an astonishment and an hissing, and a  
continuall desolation. Moreouer I will take from them the voyce  
of mirth and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegrome  
and the voyce of the bride, the noise of the milstones, and the  
11 light of the candle. And this whole land shalbe desolate, and  
an astonishment, and these nations shall serue the King of Babel  
12 seuentie yeeres. And when the seuentie yeres are accomplished,  
I will visite the King of Babel and that nation, saith the Lord,  
for their iniquities, euen the land of the Caldeans, and will make  
13 it a perpetuall desolation, And I will bring vpon that lande all  
my wordes which I haue pronounced against it, euen all that is  
written in this booke, which Ieremiah hath prophecied against  
14 all nations. For many nations, and great Kings shall euen serue  
themselues of them: thus will I recompense them according to  
their deedes, and according to the workes of their owne handes.  
15 For thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken vnto me, Take the  
cuppe of wine of this mine indignation at mine hand, and cause  
16 all the nations, to whome I sende thee, to drinke it. And they  
shall drinke, and be moued and be mad, because of the sworde

that I will sende among them. Then tooke I the cup at the Lordes hand, and made all people to drinke, vnto whome the Lord had sent me: Euen Ierusalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the Kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them desolate, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, as appeareth this day: Pharaoh also, King of Egypt, and his seruants, and his princes, and all his people: And all sortes of people, and all the Kings of the lande of Vz: and all the Kings of the lande of the Philistims, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod: Edom, and Moab, and the Ammonites, And all the Kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the Kings of the Yles, that are beyonde the Sea, And Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that dwell in the vttermost corners, And all the Kings of Arabia, and all the Kings of Arabia, that dwell in the desert, And all the Kings of Zimri, and all the Kings of Elam, and all the Kings of the Medes, And all the Kings of the North, farre and neere one to another, and all the kingdomes of the worlde, which are vpon the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drinke after them. Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Drinke and bee drunken, and spewe and fall, and rise no more, because of the sworde, which I will sende among you. But if they refuse to take the cuppe at thine hande to drinke, then tell them, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Ye shall certainly drinke. For loe, I beginne to plague the citie, where my Name is called vpon, and shoulde you goe free? Ye shall not goe quite: for I will call for a sword vpon al the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hostes. Therefore prophecie thou against them al these words, and say vnto them, The Lord shall roare from aboue, and thrust out his voyce from his holy habitation: he shall roare vpon his habitation, and crie aloud, as they that presse the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. The sounde shall come to the endes of the earth: for the Lord hath a controuersie with the nations, and will enter into iudgement with all flesh, and he will giue them that are wicked, to the sworde, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Behold, a plague shall goe foorth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shalbe raised vp from the coastes of the earth, And the slaine of the Lord shall be at that day, from one ende of the earth, euen vnto the

other ende of the earth: they shall not bee mourned, neither gathered nor buried, but shalbe as the dongue vpon the grounde.

34 Howle, ye shepherdes, and crie, and wallowe your selues in the ashes, ye principall of the flocke: for your dayes of slaughter are accomplished, and of your dispersion, and ye shall fall like  
35 precious vessels. And the flight shall faile from the shepherdes,  
36 and the escaping from the principall of the flocke. A voyce of the crye of the shepherdes, and an howling of the principall of the flocke shalbe heard: for the Lord hath destroyed their  
37 pasture. And the best pastures are destroyed because of the  
38 wrath and indignation of the Lord. He hath forsaken his couert, as the lyon: for their land is waste, because of the wrath of the oppressor, and because of ye wrath of his indignatio.

26 In the beginning of the reigne of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah  
2 King of Iudah, came this worde from the Lord, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Sande in the court of the Lordes House, and speake vnto all the cities of Iudah, which come to worshippe in the Lords House, all the wordes that I commaund thee to speake  
3 vnto them: keepe not a worde backe, If so be they will hearken, and turne euery man from his euill way, that I may repent me of the plague, which I haue determined to bring vpon them, because  
4 of the wickednesse of their workes. And thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord, If ye will not heare me to walke in  
5 my Lawes, which I haue set before you, And to heare ye wordes of my seruants the Prophets, whome I sent vnto you, both rising  
6 vp earely, and sending them, and will not obey them, Then will I make this House like Shiloh, and will make this citie a curse to all  
7 the nations of the earth. So the Priestes, and the Prophets, and all the people heard Ieremiah speaking these wordes in the House  
8 of the Lord. Nowe when Ieremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speake vnto all the people, then the Priestes, and the prophets, and all the people  
9 tooke him, and saide, Thou shalt die the death. Why hast thou prophecied in the Name of the Lord, saying, This House shall be like Shiloh, and this citie shalbe desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Ieremiah in the House of  
10 the Lord. And when the princes of Iudah heard of these things, they came vp from the Kings house into the House of the Lord, and sate downe in the entrie of the new gate of the Lords House.

Then spake the Priestes, and the prophets vnto the princes, and 11  
to all the people, saying, This man is worthie to die: for he  
hath prophecied against this citie, as ye haue heard with your  
eares. Then spake Ieremiah vnto all the princes, and to al the 12  
people, saying, The Lord hath sent me to prophecie against this  
house and against this citie all the things that ye haue heard.  
Therefore nowe amende your wayes and your workes, and heare 13  
the voyce of the Lord your God, that the Lord may repent him  
of the plague, that he hath pronounced against you. As for me, 14  
beholde, I am in your hands: do with me as ye thinke good and  
right. But knowe ye for certaine, that if ye put me to death, ye 15  
shall surely bring innocent blood vpon your selues, and vpon this  
citie, and vpon the inhabitants thereof: for of a trueth the Lord  
hath sent me vnto you, to speake all these words in your eares.  
Then saide the princes and all the people vnto the Priestes, and 16  
to the prophets, This man is not worthie to die: for he hath  
spoken vnto vs in the Name of the Lord our God. Then rose vp 17  
certaine of the Elders of the lande, and spake to all the assemblie  
of the people, saying, Michah the Morashite prophecied in the 18  
dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and spake to al the people of  
Iudah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Zion shall be plowed  
like a fiede, and Ierusalem shalbe an heape, and the mountaine  
of the House shalbe as the hie places of the forest. Did Hezekiah 19  
King of Iudah, and all Iudah put him to death? did he not feare  
ye Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and the Lord repented  
him of the plague, that he had pronounced against them? Thus  
might we procure great euill against our soules. And there was 20  
also a man that prophecied in the Name of the Lord, one Vriiah  
the sonne of Shemaiah, of Kiriath-iarem, who prophecied against  
this citie, and against this lande, according to all the wordes of  
Ieremiah. Nowe when Iehoiakim the King with all his men of 21  
power, and all the princes heard his wordes, the King sought to  
slay him. But when Vriiah heard it, he was afraide and fled,  
and went into Egypt. Then Iehoiakim the King sent men into 22  
Egypt, euen Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and certaine with  
him into Egypt. And they fet Vriiah out of Egypt, and brought 23  
him vnto Iehoiakim the King, who slew him with the sword,  
and cast his dead bodie into the graues of the children of the  
people. But the hande of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan was 24

with Ieremiah that they shoulde not giue him into the hande of the people to put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reigne of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah came this worde vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying, Thus saith the Lord to me, Make thee bonds, and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke, And send them to the King of Edom, and to the King of Moab, and to the King of the Ammonites, and to the King of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hande of the messengers which come to Ierusalem vnto Zedekiah ye king of Iudah, And commande them to saye vnto their masters, Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say vnto your masters, I haue made the earth, the man, and the beast that are vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and haue giuen it vnto whom it pleased me. But nowe I haue giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel my seruant, and the beastes of the field haue I also giuen him to serue him. And all nations shall serue him, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne vntill the very time of his lande come also: then many nations and great Kinges shall serue themselues of him. And the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the King of Babel, the same nation will I visite, saith the Lord, with the sworde, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue wholly giuen them into his hands. Therefore heare not your prophets nor your southsayers, nor your dreamers, nor your inchanters, nor your sorcerers, which say vnto you thus, Ye shall not serue the King of Babel. For they prophecie a lie vnto you to cause you to goe farre from your lande, and that I should cast you out, and you should perish. But the nation that put their neckes vnder the yoke of the King of Babel, and serue him, those wil I let remaine stil in their owne land, saith the Lord, and they shall occupie it, and dwel therein. I spake also to Zedekiah king of Iudah according to all these wordes, saying, Put your neckes vnder the yoke of the King of Babel, and serue him and his people, that ye may liue. Why will ye dye, thou, and thy people by the sworde, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the Lord hath spoken against the nation, that will not serue the King of Babel? Therefore heare not the

words of the prophets, that speake vnto you, saying, Ye shall not serue the King of Babel: for they prophecie a lie vnto you. For I haue not sent them, saith the Lord, yet they prophecie a lie in my name, that I might cast you out, and that ye might perish, both you, and the prophets that prophecie vnto you. Also I spake to the Priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Heare not the wordes of your prophets that prophecie vnto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the house of the Lord shall nowe shortly be brought againe from Babel, for they prophecie a lie vnto you. Heare them not, but serue the King of Babel, that ye may liue: wherefore shoulde this citie be desolate? But if they be Prophets, and if the word of the Lord be with them, let them intreate the Lord of hostes, that the vessels, which are left in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the King of Iudah, and at Ierusalem, go not to Babel. For thus saith the Lord of hostes, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie, Which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel tooke not, when he caryed away captiue Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah from Ierusalem to Babel, with all the nobles of Iudah and Ierusalem. For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the King of Iudah, and at Ierusalem, They shall be brought to Babel, and there they shalbe vntil the day that I visite them, saith the Lord: then will I bring them vp, and restore them vnto this place.

And that same yeere in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah King of Iudah in the fourth yeere, and in the fifth moneth Haniah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake to mee in the House of the Lord in the presence of the Priestes, and of all the people, and said, Thus speaketh the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, saying, I haue broken the yoke of the King of Babel. Within two yeeres space I will bring into this place all the vessels of the Lords House, that Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel tooke away from this place, and caryed them into Babel. And I will bring againe to this place Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, with all them that were caryed away captiue of Iudah, and went into Babel, saith the Lord: for I will breake the yoke of the King of Babel. Then the Prophet

Ieremiah saide vnto the Prophet Hananiah in the presence of ye Priests, and in the presence of all the people that stode in the  
6 House of the Lord. Euen the Prophet Ieremiah sayde, So bee it: the Lord so doe, the Lord confirme thy words which thou hast prophecied to restore the vessels of the Lordes House, and  
7 al that is caried captiue, from Babel, into this place. But heare thou now this worde that I will speake in thine eares and in the  
8 eares of all the people. The Prophets that haue beene before mee and before thee in time past, prophecied against many countreyes, and against great kingdomes, of warre, and of plagues,  
9 and of pestilence. And the Prophet which prophecieth of peace, when the word of the Prophet shall come to passe, then shall the  
10 Prophet be knowen that the Lord hath truely sent him. Then Hananiah the Prophet tooke the yoke from the Prophet Ieremias  
11 necke, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Euen so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, from the necke of al nations within the space of two yeres: and the Prophet Ieremiah  
12 went his way. Then the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, (after that Hananiah the Prophet had broken the  
13 yoke from the necke of the Prophet Ieremiah) saying, Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.  
14 For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the necke of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel: for they shall serue  
15 him, and I haue giuen him the beasts of the felde also. Then sayd the Prophet Ieremiah vnto the Prophet Hananiah, Heare nowe Hananiah, the Lord hath not sent thee, but thou makest  
16 this people to trust in a lye. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I will cast thee from of the earth: this yeere thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebelliously against the Lord. So Hananiah the Prophet died the same yeere in the seuenth moneth.

29 Now these are the wordes of the booke that Ieremiah the Prophet sent from Ierusalem vnto the residue of the Elders which were caryed away captiues, and to the Priestes, and to the Prophets, and to all the people whome Nebuchad-nezzar had caried away  
2 captiue from Ierusalem to Babel: (After that Ieconiah the King,

and the Queene, and the eunuches, the princes of Iudah, and of Ierusalem, and the workemen, and cunning men were departed from Ierusalem) By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan 3 and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah King of Iudah sent vnto Babel to Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel) saying, Thus hath the Lord of hostes the God of Israel spoken vnto 4 all that are caryed away captiues, whome I haue caused to be caryed away captiues from Ierusalem vnto Babel: Buylde you 5 houses to dwell in, and plant you gardens, and eate the frutes of them. Take you wiues, and beget sonnes and daughters, and 6 take wiues for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may bee increased there, and not diminished. And seeke the prosperitie of 7 the citie, whither I haue caused you to be caried away captiues, and pray vnto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall you haue peace. For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, 8 Let not your prophets, and your southsayers that bee among you, deceiue you, neither giue eare to your dreames, which you dreame. For they prophecie you a lie in my Name: I haue not 9 sent them, saith the Lord. But thus saith the Lord, That after 10 seuentie yeeres be accomplished at Babel, I will visite you, and performe my good promise toward you, and cause you to returne to this place. For I knowe the thoughtes, that I haue thought 11 towards you, saith the Lord, euen the thoughtes of peace, and not of trouble, to giue you an ende, and your hope. Then shall 12 you crie vnto mee, and ye shall go and pray vnto me, and I will heare you, And ye shall seeke mee and finde mee, because ye 13 shall seeke mee with all your heart. And I wil be found of you, saith the Lord, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will 14 gather you from all the nations, and from all the places, whither I haue cast you, saith the Lord, and will bring you againe vnto the 15 place, whence I caused you to be caryed away captiue. Because ye haue sayd, The Lord hath raised vs vp Prophets in Babel, 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord of the King, that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people, that dwell in this citie, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captiuitie: 17 Euen thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Beholde, I will sende vpon them the sworde, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figges, that cannot bee eaten, they are so naugh-

18 tie. And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine,  
and with the pestilence: and I will make them a terror to all  
kingdomes of the earth, and a curse, and astonishment and an  
hissing, and a reproche among all the nations whither I haue cast  
19 them, Because they haue not hearde my words, saith the Lord,  
which I sent vnto them by my seruantes the Prophetes, rising  
vp earely, and sending them, but yee woulde not heare, saith  
20 the Lord. Heare ye therefore the word of the Lord all ye of the  
21 captiuitie, whome I haue sent from Ierusalem to Babel. Thus  
saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of  
Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophe-  
cie lyes vnto you in my Name, Beholde, I will deliuer them into  
the hande of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, and he shall slay  
22 them before your eyes. And al they of the captiuitie of Iudah,  
that are in Babel, shall take vp this curse against them, and say,  
The Lord make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whome the  
23 King of Babel burnt in the fire, Because they haue committed  
vilenie in Israel, and haue committed adulterie with their neigh-  
bours wiues, and haue spoken lying words in my Name, which I  
haue not commanded them, euen I knowe it, and testifie it, saith  
24 the Lord. Thou shalt also speake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite,  
25 saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel,  
saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy Name vnto all the  
people, that are at Ierusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of  
26 Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the Priests, saying, The Lord  
hath made thee Priest for Iehoiada the Priest, that yee should  
bee officers in the House of the Lord, for euery man that raueth  
and maketh himselfe a Prophet, to put him in prison and in the  
27 stockes. Nowe therefore why hast not thou reprobued Ieremiah  
28 of Anathoth, which prophecietieth vnto you? For, for this cause  
hee sent vnto vs in Babel, saying, This captiuitie is long: buyld  
houses to dwell in, and plant gardens, and eate the fruites of  
29 them. And Zephaniah the Priest red this letter in the eares of  
30 Ieremiah the Prophet. Then came the worde of the Lord vnto  
31 Ieremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captiuitie, saying,  
Thus saith the Lord of Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that  
Shemaiah hath prophecied vnto you, and I sent him not, and hee  
32 caused you to trust in a lye, Therefore thus saith the Lord, Be-  
hold, I wil visite Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seede: hee

shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he beholde the good, that I will doe for my people, sayth the Lord, because he hath spoken rebelliously against the Lord.

The worde, that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying, **30**  
Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all 2  
the wordes, that I haue spoken vnto thee in a booke. For loe, 3  
the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I wil bring againe the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, saith the Lord: for I will restore them vnto the lande, that I gaue to their fathers, and they shall possesse it. Againe, these are the wordes that the 4  
Lord spake concerning Israel, and concerning Iudah. For thus 5  
saith the Lord, wee haue heard a terrible voyce, of feare and not of peace. Demand now and beholde, if man trauayle with 6  
childe? wherefore doe I beholde euery man with his hands on his loynes as a woman in trauaile, and all faces are turned into a palenesse? Alas, for this day is great: none hath bene like it: it 7  
is euen the time of Iaaquob's trouble, yet shall he be deliuered from it. For in that day, sayth the Lord of hostes, I will breake his 8  
yoke from off thy necke, and breake thy bondes, and strangers shall no more serue themselues of him. But they shall serue 9  
the Lord their God, and Dauid their King, whom I will raise vp vnto them. Therefore feare not, O my seruant Iaaquob, saith the 10  
Lord, neither be afrayde, O Israel: for loe, I will deliuer thee from a farre countrey, and thy seede from the lande of their captiuitie, and Iaaquob shall turne againe, and shalbe in rest and prosperitie and none shall make him afraide. For I am with thee, sayth the 11  
Lord, to saue thee: though I vtterly destroy all the nations where I haue scattered thee, yet will I not vtterly destroy thee, but I will correct thee by iudgement, and not vtterly cut thee off. For 12  
thus saith the Lord, Thy bruising is incurable, and thy wound is dolorous. There is none to iudge thy cause, or to lay a plaister: 13  
there are no medicines, nor help for thee. All thy louers haue 14  
forgotten thee: they seeke thee not: for I haue striken thee with the wound of an enemy, and with a sharpe chastisement for ye multitude of thine iniquities, because thy sinnes were increased. Why cryest thou for thine affliction? thy sorowe is incurable, 15  
for the multitude of thine iniquities: because thy sinnes were increased, I haue done these things vnto thee. Therefore all 16  
they that deuoure thee, shall be deuoured, and all thine enemies

euery one shall goe into captiuitie: and they that spoyle thee, shall be spoyled, and all they that robbe thee, wil I giue to be  
17 robbed. For I will restore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy woundes, saith the Lord, because they called thee, The cast away, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.  
18 Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Iaakobs tentes, and haue compassion on his dwelling places: and the citie shall be builded vpon her owne heape, and the palace  
19 shall remaine after the maner thereof. And out of them shall proceede thankesgiuing, and the voyce of them that are ioyous, and I will multiplie them, and they shall not bee fewe: I will also  
20 glorifie them, and they shall not be diminished. Their children also shall be as afore time, and their congregation shall be established before me: and I will visite all that vexen them. And their noble ruler shall be of themselues, and their gouernour shall  
21 proceede from the middes of them, and I will cause him to draw neere, and approche vnto me: for who is this that directeth his  
22 heart to come vnto mee, saith the Lord? And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. Beholde, the tempest of the  
23 Lord goeth forth with wrath: the whirlewinde that hangeth ouer, shall light vpon the head of the wicked. The fierce wrath of the Lord shall not returne, vntill he haue done, and vntill he  
24 haue performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall vnderstand it.

31 At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all  
2 the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith the Lord, The people which escaped the sworde, founde grace in the wildernes: he walked before Israel to cause him to rest.  
3 The Lord hath appeared vnto me of old, say they: Yea, I haue loued thee with an euerlasting loue, therefore with mercie I haue  
4 drawen thee. Againe I will builde thee, and thou shalt be builded, O virgine Israel: thou shalt stil be adorned with thy timbrels, and shalt goe forth in the dance of them that be ioyfull.  
5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria, and  
6 the planters that plant them, shall make them common. For the dayes shall come that the watchmen vpon the mount of Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let vs go vp vnto Zion to the Lord our God.  
7 For thus saith the Lord, Reioyce with gladnesse for Iaakob, and shoute for ioy among the chiefe of the Gentiles: publish praise,

and say, O Lord, saue thy people, the remnant of Israel. Be- 8  
holde, I will bring them from the North countrey, and gather  
them from the coastes of the world, with the blinde and the  
lame among them, with the woman with childe, and her that  
is deliuered also: a great companie shall returne hither. They 9  
shall come weeping, and with mercie will I bring them againe: I  
will lead them by the riuers of water in a straight way, wherein  
they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim  
is my first borne. Heare the worde of the Lord, O ye Gentiles, 10  
and declare in the yles afarre off, and say, Hee that scattered  
Israel, wil gather him and wil keepe him, as a shepheard doeth  
his flocke. For the Lord hath redeemed Iaakob, and ransomed 11  
him from the hande of him, that was stronger then he. There- 12  
fore they shall come, and reioyce in the height of Zion, and shall  
runne to the bountifulnes of the Lord, euen for the wheat and  
for the wine, and for the oyle, and for the increase of sheepe,  
and bullocks: and their soule shalbe as a watered garden, and  
they shall haue no more sorow. Then shall ye virgine reioyce in 13  
the dance, and the yong men and the old men together: for I wil  
turne their mourning into ioy, and wil comfort them, and giue  
them ioy for their sorowes. And I wil replenish the soule of the 14  
Priests with fatnesse, and my people shalbe satisfied with my  
goodnesse, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord, A voyce was 15  
heard on hie, a mourning and bitter weeping. Rahel weeping  
for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, be-  
cause they were not. Thus saith the Lord, Refraine thy voyce 16  
from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke shalbe  
rewarded, saith the Lord, and they shall come againe from the  
land of the enemy: And there is hope in thine ende, saith the 17  
Lord, that thy children shall come againe to their owne borders.  
I haue heard Ephraim lamenting thus, Thou hast corrected me, 18  
and I was chastised as an vntamed calfe: conuert thou me, and  
I shalbe conuerted: for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after 19  
that I conuerted, I repented: and after that I was instructed,  
I smote vpon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, euen confounded,  
because I did beare the reproch of my youth. Is Ephraim my 20  
deare sonne or pleasant childe? yet since I spake vnto him, I still  
remembred him: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I wil  
surely haue compassion vpon him, saith the Lord. Set thee vp 21

signes: make thee heapes: set thine heart toward the path and way, that thou hast walked: turne againe, O virgine of Israel: 22  
turne againe to these thy cities. How long wilt thou goe astray, O thou rebellious daughter? for the Lord hath created a newe 23  
thing in the earth: A WOMAN shall compasse a man. Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Yet shall they say this thing in the land of Iudah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring againe their captiuitie, The Lord blesse thee, O habitation 24  
of iustice and holy mountaine. And Iudah shall dwell in it, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen and they that goe 25  
foorth with the flocke. For I haue saciate the wearie soule, and I haue replenished euery sorrowfull soule. Therefore I awaked 26  
and behelde, and my sleepe was sweete vnto me. Beholde, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will sowe the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seede of man and with the seede 27  
of beast. And like as I haue watched vpon them, to plucke vp and to roote out, and to throw downe, and to destroy, and to plague them, so wil I watch ouer them, to build and to plant 28  
them, saith ye Lord. In those dayes shall they say no more, The fathers haue eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge. But euery one shall die for his owne iniquitie: 29  
euery man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shalbe set on edge. Beholde, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will make 30  
a new couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah, Not according to ye couenant that I made with their 31  
fathers, when I tooke them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, the which my couenant they brake, although 32  
I was an husband vnto them, saith the Lord. But this shall be the couenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the Lord, I will put my Lawe in their inward 33  
partes, and write it in their hearts, and wil be their God, and they shalbe my people. And they shall teach no more euery 34  
man his neighbour and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I wil forgiue their iniquitie, 35  
and will remember their sinnes no more. Thus saith the Lord, which giueth the sunne for a light to the day, and the courses of the moone and of the starres for a light to the night, which breaketh the sea, when the waues thereof roare: his Name is

the Lord of hostes. If these ordinances depart out of my sight, 36  
saith the Lord, then shall the seede of Israel cease from being a  
nation before me, for euer. Thus saith the Lord, If the heauens 37  
can be measured, or the foundations of the earth be searched out  
beneath, then wil I cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that  
they haue done, saith the Lord. Behold, the dayes come, saith 38  
the Lord, that the citie shalbe built to the Lord from the tower  
of Hananeel, vnto the gate of the corner. And the line of the 39  
measure shall go foorth in his presence vpon the hil Gareb, and  
shall compasse about to Goath. And the whole valley of the 40  
dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields vnto the brooke  
of Kidron, and vnto the corner of the horsegate toward the East,  
shalbe holy vnto the Lord, neither shall it be plucked vp nor  
destroyed any more for euer.

The worde that came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, in the 32  
tenth yere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth  
yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar. For then the King of Babels hoste 2  
besieged Ierusalem: And Ieremiah the Prophet was shutte vp in  
the court of the prison, which was in the King of Iudahs house.  
For Zedekiah King of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, Wherefore 3  
doest thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I  
will giue this citie into the handes of the King of Babel, and he  
shall take it? And Zedekiah the King of Iudah shall not escape 4  
out of the hande of the Caldeans, but shall surely be deliuered  
into the handes of the King of Babel, and shall speake with him  
mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall beholde his face, And he 5  
shall lead Zedekiah to Babel, and there shall he be, vntil I visit  
him, saith ye Lord: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall  
not prosper. And Ieremiah said, The word of the Lord came 6  
vnto me, saying, Beholde, Hanameel, the sonne of Shallum thine  
vncler, shall come vnto thee and say, Bye vnto thee my felde, that 7  
is in Anathoth: for the title by kindred appertaineth vnto thee  
to bye it. So Hanameel, mine vncler sonne, came to mee in the 8  
court of the prison, according to the word of the Lord, and said  
vnto me, Bye my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which  
is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of the possession  
is thine, and the purchase belongeth vnto thee: bye it for thee.  
Then I knewe that this was the worde of the Lord. And I bought 9  
the field of Hanameel, mine vncler sonne, that was in Anathoth,

and weighed him the siluer, euen seuen shekels, and tenne pieces  
10 of siluer. And I writ it in the booke and signed it, and tooke  
11 witnesses, and weighed him the siluer in the balances. So I  
tooke the booke of the possession, being sealed according to the  
12 Lawe, and custome, with the booke that was open, And I gaue  
the booke of the possession vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the  
sonne of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine vncler sonne,  
and in the presence of the witnesses, written in the booke of the  
possession, before al the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.  
13, 14 And I charged Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the Lord  
of hostes, the God of Israel, Take the writings, euen this booke of  
the possession, both that is sealed, and this booke that is open,  
and put them in an earthen vessell, that they may continue a  
15 long time. For the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel saith thus,  
Houses and fieldes, and vineyardes shall be possessed againe in  
16 this land. Now when I had deliuered the booke of the possession  
vnto Baruch, the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the Lord, saying,  
17 Ah Lord God, beholde, thou hast made the heauen and the earth  
by thy great power, and by thy stretched out arme, and there is  
18 nothing hard vnto thee. Thou shewest mercie vnto thousands,  
and recompensest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of  
their children after them: O God the great and mightie, whose  
19 Name is ye Lord of hostes, Great in counsell, and mightie in  
worke, (for thine eyes are open vpon all the wayes of ye sonnes of  
men, to giue to euery one according to his wayes, and according  
20 to the fruite of his workes) Which hast set signes and wonders in  
the land of Egypt vnto this day, and in Israel, and among all men,  
21 and hast made thee a Name, as appeareth this day, And hast  
brought thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signes,  
and with wonders, and with a strong hand, with a stretched out  
22 arme, and with great terrour, And hast giuen them this land,  
which thou diddest sweare to their fathers to giue them, euen a  
23 land, that floweth with milke and hony, And they came in, and  
possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voyce, neither walked in  
thy Law: all that thou commaundedst them to doe, they haue  
24 vpon them. Beholde, the mounts, they are come into the citie to  
take it, and the citie is giuen into the hande of the Caldeans, that  
fight against it by meanes of the sword, and of the famine, and of

the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken, is come to passe, and beholde, thou seest it. And thou hast sayd vnto me, O Lord God, Bye vnto thee the felde for siluer, and take witnesses: for the citie shall be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans. Then came the worde of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying, Beholde, I am the LORD GOD of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? Therefore thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I wil giue this citie into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar, King of Babel, and he shall take it. And the Caldeans shall come and fight against this citie, and set fire on this citie and burne it, with the houses, vpon whose rouses they haue offred incense vnto Baal, and powred drinke offrings vnto other gods, to prouoke me vnto anger. For the children of Israel, and the children of Iudah haue surely done euill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel haue surely prouoked me to anger with the workes of their hands, saith the Lord. Therefore this citie hath bene vnto me as a prouocation of mine anger, and of my wrath, from the day, that they built it, euen vnto this day, that I should remoue it out of my sight, Because of all the euill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, euen they, their Kings, their Princes, their Priests, and their Prophets, and the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem. And they haue turned vnto me the backe and not the face: though I taught them rising vp earely, and instructing them, yet they were not obedient to receiue doctrine, But they set their abominations in ye house (whereupon my Name was called) to defile it, And they built the hie places of Baal, which are in the valley of Ben-hinnom, to cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire vnto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe such abomination, to cause Iudah to sinne. And nowe therefore, thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken, concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shalbe deliuered into the hand of the King of Babel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence, Beholde, I will gather them out of all countreys, wherein I haue scattered them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation, and I wil bring them againe vnto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God. And I

wil giue them one heart and one way that they may feare me for euer for ye wealth of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I wil make an euerlasting couenant with them, that I wil neuer turne away from them to doe them good, but I wil put my  
41 feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I wil delite in them to do them good, and I wil plant them in this  
42 land assuredly with my whole heart, and with all my soule. For thus sayth the Lord, Like as I haue brought all this great plague  
43 haue promised them. And the fields shalbe possessed in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, and  
44 shalbe giuen into the hand of the Caldeans. Men shall buy fields for siluer, and make writings and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Beniamin, and round about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, and in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the plaine, and in the cities of the South: for I wil cause their captiuitie to returne, saith the Lord.

33 Moreover, the worde of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah the second time (while he was yet shut vp in the court of prison) saying,  
2 Thus sayth the Lord, the maker thereof, the Lord that formed  
3 it, and established it, the Lord is his Name. Call vnto me, and I will answeere thee, and shewe thee great and mightie things,  
4 which thou knowest not. For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the Kings of Iudah, which are destroyed by the mounts, and by  
5 the sword, They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it is to fill themselues with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger and in my wrath: for I haue hid my face from  
6 this citie, because of all their wickednes. Behold, I will giue it health and amendment: for I wil cure them, and will reueile vnto  
7 them the abundance of peace, and trueth. And I wil cause the captiuitie of Iudah and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and  
8 will build them as at the first. And I wil clense them from all their iniquitie, whereby they haue sinned against me: yea, I wil pardon all their iniquities, whereby they haue sinned against me,  
9 and whereby they haue rebelled against me. And it shalbe to me a name, a ioy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all ye good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnes, and for all

the wealth, that I shew vnto this citie. Thus sayth the Lord, 10  
Againe there shalbe heard in this place (which ye say shalbe  
desolate, without man, and without beast, euen in the cities of  
Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, that are desolate without  
man, and without inhabitant, and without beast) The voyce of 11  
ioy and the voyce of gladnes, the voyce of the bridegrome, and  
the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that shall say, Prayse  
the Lord of hostes, because the Lord is good: for his mercy en-  
dureth for euer, and of them that offer the sacrifice of prayse in  
the House of the Lord, for I will cause to returne the captiuitie  
of the land, as at the first, sayth the Lord. Thus sayth the Lord 12  
of hostes, Againe in this place, which is desolate, without man,  
and without beast, and in all the cities thereof there shall be  
dwelling for shepherds to rest their flockes. In the cities of the 13  
mountaines, in the cities in the plaine, and in the cities of the  
South, and in the land of Benjamin, and about Ierusalem, and in  
the cities of Iudah shall the sheepe passe againe, vnder the hand  
of him that telleth them, sayth the Lord. Beholde, the dayes 14  
come, sayth the Lord, that I wil performe that good thing, which  
I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iu-  
dah. In those dayes and at that time, wil I cause the branch 15  
of righteousnesse to growe vp vnto Daud, and he shall execute  
iudgement, and righteousnes in the land. In those dayes shall 16  
Iudah be saued, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and hee that  
shall call her, is the Lord our righteousnesse. For thus sayth 17  
the Lord, Daud shall neuer want a man to sit vpon the throne  
of the house of Israel. Neither shall the Priests and Leuites 18  
want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to offer meat  
offerings, and to doe sacrifice continually. And the worde of 19  
the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, If 20  
you can breake my couenant of the day, and my couenant of the  
night, that there should not be day, and night in their season,  
Then may my couenant be broken with Daud my seruant, that 21  
he should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne, and with  
the Leuites, and Priests my ministers. As the army of heauen 22  
can not be nombred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so wil  
I multiplie the seede of Daud my seruant, and the Leuites, that  
minister vnto me. Moreouer, the worde of the Lord came to 23  
Ieremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this people haue 24

spoken, saying, The two families, which the Lord hath chosen, hee hath euen cast them off? thus they haue despised my people,  
25 that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus sayth  
the Lord, If my couenant be not with day and night, and if I  
26 haue not appointed the order of heauen and earth, Then will I  
cast away the seede of Izaak and Dauid my seruant, and not  
take of his seede to be rulers ouer the seede of Abraham, Izhak,  
and Izaak: for I wil cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue  
compassion on them.

34 The worde which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord (when  
Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, and all his hoste, and all the  
kingdomes of the earth, that were vnder the power of his hand,  
and all people fought against Ierusalem, and against all the cites  
2 thereof) saying, Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, Goe, and  
speake to Zedekiah King of Iudah, and tell him, Thus sayth the  
Lord, Beholde, I will giue this citie into the hand of the King  
3 of Babel, and he shall burne it with fire, And thou shall not  
escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and deliuered  
into his hand, and thine eyes shall beholde the face of the King  
of Babel, and he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and  
4 thou shalt go to Babel. Yet heare the worde of the Lord, O  
Zedekiah, King of Iudah: thus sayth the Lord of thee, Thou  
5 shalt not dye by the sword, But thou shalt die in peace: and  
according to the burning for thy fathers the former Kings which  
were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee, and they  
shall lament thee, saying, Oh lord: for I haue pronounced the  
6 worde, sayth the Lord. Then Ieremiah the Prophet spake all  
7 these words vnto Zedekiah King of Iudah in Ierusalem, (When  
the King of Babels hoste fought against Ierusalem, and against  
all the cities of Iudah, that were left, euen against Lachish, and  
against Azekah: for these strong cities remained of the cities  
8 of Iudah) This is the worde that came vnto Ieremiah from the  
Lord, after that the King Zedekiah had made a couenant with all  
the people, which were at Ierusalem, to proclaime libertie vnto  
9 them, That euery man should let his seruant go free, and euery  
man his handmayde, which was an Ebrue or an Ebruesse, and  
that none should serue himselfe of them, to wit, of a Iewe his  
10 brother. Now when all the princes, and all the people which had  
agreed to the couenant, heard that euery one should let his seru-

ant go free, and euery one his handmaide, and that none should serue them selues of them any more, they obeyed and let them go. But afterwarde they repented and caused the seruants and the handmayds, whom they had let go free, to returne, and helde them in subiection as seruants and handmayds. Therefore the worde of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of seruants, saying, At the terme of seuen yeres let ye go, euery man his brother an Ebrewe which hath bene solde vnto thee: and when he hath serued the sixe yeres, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers obeyed me not, neither inclined their eares. And ye were nowe turned, and had done right in my sight in proclayming libertie, euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before mee in the house, whereupon my Name is called. But ye repented, and polluted my Name: for ye haue caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmayde, whom ye had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne, and holde them in subiection to bee vnto you as seruantes and as handmaydes. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Ye haue not obeyed mee, in proclayming freedome euery man to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: beholde, I proclaime a libertie for you, saith the Lord, to the sworde, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you a terrour to all the kingdomes of the earth. And I will giue those men that haue broken my couenant, and haue not kept the wordes of the couenant, which they had made before me, when they cut the calfe in twaine, and passed betweene the partes thereof: The princes of Iudah, and the princes of Ierusalem, the Eunuches, and the Priestes, and all the people of the lande, which passed betweene the partes of the calfe, I wil euen giue them into the hand of their enemies, and into the handes of them that seeke their life: and their dead bodies shalbe for meate vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beastes of the earth. And Zedekiah King of Iudah, and his princes will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hande of them that seeke their life, and into the hande of the King of Babels hoste, which are gone vp from you. Beholde, I will commande, saith the Lord, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and

take it, and burne it with fire: and I will make the cities of Iudah desolate without an inhabitant.

**35** The worde which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, in the dayes of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, saying,  
2 Go vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the Lord into one of the chambers,  
3 and giue them wine to drinke. Then tooke I Iaazaniah, the sonne of Ieremiah the sonne of Habazziniah, and his brethren,  
4 and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites, And I brought them into the House of the Lord, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was aboute the chamber of Maaseiah the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the treasure.  
5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites, pots  
6 full of wine, and cuppes, and said vnto them, Drinke wine. But they said, We will drinke no wine: for Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father commanded vs, saying, Ye shall drinke no  
7 wine, neither you nor your sonnes for euer. Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seede, nor plant vineyarde, nor haue any, but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tentes, that ye may liue a long  
8 time in the land where ye be strangers. Thus haue wee obeyed the voyce of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, and wee drinke no wine all our dayes, neither  
9 wee, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters. Neither builde wee houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we vineyard, nor fielde,  
10 nor seede, But we haue remained in tentes, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Ionadab our father commanded  
11 vs. But when Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel came vp into the land, we said, Come, and let vs go to Ierusalem, from the hoste of the Caldeans, and from the host of Aram: so we dwel  
12 at Ierusalem. Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Goe,  
13 and tell the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, Will ye not receiue doctrine to obey my wordes, saith the Lord?  
14 The commandement of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab that hee commanded his sonnes, that they should drinke no wine, is surely kept: for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising  
15 earely, and speaking, but ye would not obey me. I haue sent

also vnto you all my seruants the Prophetes, rising vp earely, and sending, them, saying, Returne nowe euery man from his euill way, and amende your workes, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwel in the lande which I haue giuen vnto you, and to your fathers, but ye would not encline your eare, nor obey mee. Surely the sonnes of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab, haue kept the commandement of their father, which he gaue them, but this people hath not obeyed me. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Beholde, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them, because I haue spoke vnto them, but they would not heare, and I haue called vnto them, but they would not answeere. And Ieremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandement of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that hee hath commanded you, Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the sonne of Rechab shall not want a man, to stand before me for euer.

And in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, came this word vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying, Take thee a roule or booke, and write therein all the wordes that I haue spoken to thee against Israel, and against Iudah, and against all the nations, from the day that I spake vnto thee, euen from the dayes of Iosiah vnto this day. It may bee that the House of Iudah will heare of all the euill, which I determined to doe vnto them that they may returne euery man from his euill way, that I may forgiue their iniquitie and their sinnes. Then Ieremiah called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah all the wordes of the Lord, which hee had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule or booke. And Ieremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut vp, and can not go into the House of the Lord. Therefore goe thou, and reade the roule wherein thou hast written at my mouth the words of the Lord in the audience of the people in the Lordes House vpon the fasting day: also thou shalt reade them in the hearing of all Iudah, that come out of their cities. It may be that they will pray before the Lord, and euery one returne from his euill way, for great is the anger and the wrath, that the Lord hath declared against

8 this people. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according vnto  
all, that Ieremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the  
9 booke the wordes of the Lord in the Lords House. And in the fift  
yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, in the ninth  
moneth, they proclaimed a fast before the Lord to all the people  
in Ierusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities  
10 of Iudah vnto Ierusalem. Then read Baruch in the booke the  
wordes of Ieremiah in the house of the Lord, in the chamber of  
Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan the secretarie, in the hier court  
at the entrie of the new gate of the Lordes house, in the hearing  
11 of all the people. When Michaiah the sonne of Gemariah, the  
sonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke all the wordes of  
12 the Lord, Then hee went downe to the Kings house into the  
Chancellours chamber, and loe, all the princes sate there, euen  
Elishama the Chancellour, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemaiah,  
and Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne  
of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the sonne of Hananiah, and all the  
13 princes. Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the wordes that  
he had heard when Baruch read in the booke in the audience of  
14 the people. Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the sonne of  
Nethaniah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Chushi, vnto  
Baruch, saying, Take in thine hande the roule, wherein thou  
hast read in the audience of the people, and come. So Baruch  
the sonne of Neriah, tooke the roule in his hand, and came vnto  
15 them. And they saide vnto him, Sit downe now, and reade it,  
16 that we may heare. So Baruch read it in their audience. Now  
when they had heard all the wordes, they were afraid both one  
and other, and said vnto Baruch, We will certifie the King of  
17 all these wordes. And they examined Baruch, saying, Tell vs  
nowe, howe diddest thou write all these wordes at his mouth?  
18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these wordes  
vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ynke in the  
19 booke. Then saide the princes vnto Baruch, Goe, hide thee,  
20 thou and Ieremiah, and let no man knowe where ye be. And  
they went in to the King to the court, but they layde vp the roule  
in the chamber of Elishama the Chancellour and tolde the King  
21 all the wordes, that he might heare. So the King sent Iehudi to  
fet the roule, and he tooke it out of Elishama the Chancellours  
chamber, and Iehudi read it in the audience of the King, and in

the audience of all the princes, which stode beside the King. Nowe the King sate in the winter House, in the ninth moneth, and there was a fire burning before him. And when Iehudi had read three, or foure sides, hee cut it with the penknife and cast it into the fire, that was on the hearth vntil all the roule was consumed in the fire, that was on the hearth. Yet they were not afraide, nor rent their garmets, neither the King, nor any of his seruants, that heard all these wordes. Neuerthelesse, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had besought the King, that he would not burne ye roule: but he would not heare them. But the King commanded Ierahmeel the sonne of Hammelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, and Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Ieremiah the Prophet, but the Lord hid them. Then the word of the Lord came to Ieremiah (after that the King had burnt the roule and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah) saying, Take thee againe another roule and write in it all ye former words that were in the first roule which Iehoiakim the King of Iudah hath burnt, And thou shalt say to Iehoiakim King of Iudah, Thus saith the Lord, Thou hast burnt this roule, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, that the King of Babel shall certainly come and destroye this land, and shall take thence both man and beast? Therefore thus saith the Lord of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, Hee shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the frost. And I will visite him and his seede, and his seruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euil that I haue pronounced against them: but they would not heare. Then tooke Ieremiah another roule, and gaue it Baruch the scribe the sonne of Neriah, which wrote therein at the mouth of Ieremiah all the wordes of the booke which Iehoiakim King of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides them many like wordes.

And King Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah reigned for Coniah the sonne of Iehoiakim, whome Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel made King in the land of Iudah. But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land would obey the wordes of the Lord, which he spake by the ministerie of the Prophet Ieremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the King sent Iehucal the sonne of Shelemiah,  
and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest to the Prophet  
4 Ieremiah, saying, Pray now vnto the Lord our God for vs. (Now  
Ieremiah went in and out among the people: for they had not  
5 put him into the prison. Then Pharaohs hoste was come out of  
Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Ierusalem, heard  
6 tidings of them, they departed from Ierusalem) Then came the  
7 worde of the Lord vnto the Prophet Ieremiah, saying, Thus  
sayth the Lord God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the King of  
Iudah, that sent you vnto me to inquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs  
hoste, which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt  
8 into their owne land. And the Caldeans shall come againe, and  
9 fight against this citie, and take it and burne it with fire. Thus  
sayth the Lord, Deceiue not your selues, saying, The Caldeans  
10 shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart. For  
though ye had smitten the whole hoste of the Caldeans that  
fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among  
them, yet should euery man rise vp in his tent, and burne this  
11 citie with fire. When the hoste of the Caldeans was broken  
12 vp from Ierusalem, because of Pharaohs armie, Then Ieremiah  
went out of Ierusalem to goe into the land of Benjamin, sepa-  
13 rating himselfe thence from among the people. And when hee  
was in the gate of Benjamin, there was a chiefe officer, whose  
name was Iriiah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah,  
and he tooke Ieremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou fleest to the  
14 Caldeans. Then sayde Ieremiah, That is false, I flee not to the  
Caldeans: but he would not heare him: so Iriiah tooke Ieremiah,  
15 and brought him to the princes. Wherefore the princes were  
angry with Ieremiah, and smote him, and layde him in prison  
in the house of Iehonathan the scribe: for they had made that  
16 the prison. When Ieremiah was entred into the dungeon, and  
17 into the prisons, and had remained there a long time, Then  
Zedekiah the King sent, and tooke him out, and the King asked  
him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any worde from the  
Lord? And Ieremiah sayd, Yea: for, sayd he, thou shalt be deli-  
18 uered into the hand of the King of Babel. Moreouer, Ieremiah  
sayd vnto King Zedekiah, What haue I offended against thee, or  
against thy seruants, or against this people, that ye haue put me  
19 in prison? Where are nowe your prophets, which prophecied

vnto you, saying, The King of Babel shall not come against you, nor against this land? Therefore heare nowe, I pray thee, O my lorde the King: let my prayer be accepted before thee, that thou cause mee not to returne to the house of Iehonathan the scribe, least I die there. Then Zedekiah the King commanded, that they should put Ieremiah in the court of the prison, and that they should giue him dayly a piece of bread out of the bakers streete vntill all the bread in the cite were eaten vp. Thus Ieremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Then Shephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Pashur, and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Pashur the sonne of Malchiah, heard the wordes that Ieremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, He that remaineth in this cite, shall dye by the sworde, by the famine and by the pestilence: but hee that goeth foorth to the Caldeans, shall liue: for he shall haue his life for a praye, and shall liue. Thus sayth the Lord, This cite shall surely be giuen into the hand of the King of Babels armie, which shall take it. Therefore the Princes sayd vnto the King, We beseech you, let this man be put to death: for thus hee weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remaine in this cite, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such wordes vnto them: for this man seeketh not the wealth of this people, but the hurt. Then Zedekiah the King sayd, Behold, he is in your hands, for ye King can denie you nothing. Then tooke they Ieremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the sonne of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let downe Ieremiah with coards: and in the dungeon there was no water but myre: so Ieremiah stacke fast in the myre. Now when Ebed-melech ye blacke one of ye Eunuches, which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Ieremiah in the dungeon (then the King sate in the gate of Benjamin) And Ebed-melech went out of the Kings house, and spake to the King, saying, My lorde the King, these men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Ieremiah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and he dyeth for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the cite. Then the King commanded Ebed-melech the blacke More, saying, Take from hence thirtie men with thee, and take Ieremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he dye. So

Ebed-melech tooke the men with him and went to the house of the King vnder the treasurie, and tooke there olde rotten ragges, and olde worne cloutes, and let them downe by coards into the  
12 dungeon to Ieremiah. And Ebed-melech the blacke More sayde vnto Ieremiah, Put now these olde rotten ragges and worne, vnder thine arme holes, betweene the coards. And Ieremiah did  
13 so. So they drewe vp Ieremiah with coards and tooke him vp out of the dungeon, and Ieremiah remained in the court of the  
14 prison. Then Zedekiah the King sent, and tooke Ieremiah the Prophet vnto him, into the thirde entrie that is in the House of the Lord, and the King sayd vnto Ieremiah, I wil aske thee a  
15 thing: hide nothing from me. Then Ieremiah sayd to Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt not thou slay me? and if I giue thee  
16 counsell, thou wilt not heare me. So the King sware secretly vnto Ieremiah, saying, As the Lord liueth that made vs these soules, I will not slay thee, nor giue thee into the hands of those  
17 men that seeke thy life. Then sayd Ieremiah vnto Zedekiah, Thus sayth the Lord God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt goe forth vnto the King of Babels princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this citie shall not be burnt vp with fire, and thou  
18 shalt liue, and thine house. But if thou wilt not go forth to the King of Babels princes, then shall this citie be giuen into the hand of ye Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and  
19 thou shalt not escape out of their hands. And Zedekiah the King sayde vnto Ieremiah, I am carefull for the Iewes that are fled vnto the Caldeans, least they deliuer mee into their hands,  
20 and they mocke me. But Ieremiah sayd, They shall not deliuer thee: hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord, I beseech thee, which I speake vnto thee: so shall it be well vnto thee, and thy  
21 soule shall liue. But if thou wilt refuse to go forth, this is the worde that the Lord hath shewed me. And beholde, all the  
22 women that are left in the King of Iudahs house, shalbe brought forth to the King of Babels princes: and those women shall say, Thy friends haue perswaded thee, and haue preuailed against thee: thy feete are fastened in the myre, and they are turned  
23 backe. So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hands, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babel: and this  
24 citie shalt thou cause to be burnt with fire. Then said Zedekiah

vnto Ieremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. But if ye princes vnderstand that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now, what thou hast sayde vnto the King, hide it not from vs, and we will not slay thee: also what the King sayd vnto thee, Then shalt thou say vnto them, I humbly besought the King that he would not cause me to returne to Iehonathans house, to die there. Then came all the princes vnto Ieremiah and asked him. And he tolde them according to all these wordes that the King had commanded: so they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceiued. So Ieremiah abode still in the court of the prison, vntill the day that Ierusalem was taken: and he was there, when Ierusalem was taken.

In the ninth yeere of Zedekiah King of Iudah in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel and all his hoste against Ierusalem, and they besieged it. And in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken vp. And all the princes of the King of Babel came in, and sate in the middle gate, euen Neregal, Sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Neregal, Sharezer, Rab-mag with all the residue of the princes of the King of Babel. And when Zedekiah the King of Iudah saw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went out of the citie by night, through the Kings garden, and by the gate betweene the two walles, and he went toward the wildernes. But the Caldeans hoste pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the desart of Iericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him to Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vnto Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him. Then the King of Babel slewe the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the King of Babel slewe all the nobles of Iudah. Moreouer he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him in chaines, to cary him to Babel. And the Caldeans burnt the Kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the walles of Ierusalem. Then Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde caried away captiue into Babel the remnant of the people, that remained in the citie, and those that were fled and fallen vnto him, with the rest of the people that remained. But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward left the poore that had nothing in the land of Iudah,

11 and gaue them vineyards and fieldes at the same time. Nowe  
Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel gaue charge concerning Ieremiah  
12 vnto Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde, saying, Take him, and  
looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euen  
13 as he shall say vnto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward  
sent, and Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and Neregal, Sharezar, Rab-  
14 mag, and all the King of Babels princes: Euen they sent, and  
tooke Ieremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him  
vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, that  
15 he should cary him home: so he dwelt among the people. Now  
the worde of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, while he was shut  
16 vp in the court of the prison, saying, Go and speake to Ebed-  
melech the blacke More, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes  
the God of Israel, Beholde, I wil bring my wordes vpon this citie  
17 for euill, and not for good, and they shalbe accomplished in that  
day before thee. But I wil deliuer thee in that day, saith the  
Lord, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men  
18 whome thou fearest. For I will surely deliuer thee, and thou  
shalt not fall by the sworde, but thy life shall be for a praye vnto  
thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, sayth the Lord.

40 The worde which came to Ieremiah from the Lord after that  
Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde had let him goe from Ramath,  
when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that  
were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were  
2 caried away captiue vnto Babel. And the chiefe stewarde tooke  
Ieremiah, and said vnto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced  
3 this plague vpon this place. Nowe the Lord hath brought it, and  
done according as he hath said: because ye haue sinned against  
the Lord, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing  
4 is come vpon you. And nowe beholde, I loose thee this day  
from the chaines which were on thine handes, if it please thee to  
come with me into Babel, come, and I will looke well vnto thee:  
but if it please thee not to come with mee into Babel, tarie still:  
beholde, all the lande is before thee: whither it seemeth good,  
5 and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe. For yet he was not  
returned: therefore he said, Returne to Gedaliah the sonne of  
Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the King of Babel hath  
made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him  
among the people, or goe wheresoeuer it pleaseth thee to goe.

So the chiefe stewarde gaue him vitales and a rewarde, and let him goe. Then went Ieremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, to Mizpah, and dwelt there with him among the people that were left in the lande. Nowe when all the captaines of the hoste, which were in the fieldes, euen they and their men heard, that the King of Babel had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and that he had committed vnto him, men, and women, and children, and of the poore of the lande, that were not caried away captiue to Babel, Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Ionathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanehumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai, the Netophathite, and Iezaniah the sonne of Maachathi, they and their men. And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan sware vnto them, and to their men, saying, Feare not to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the lande, and serue the King of Babel, and it shall be well with you. As for me, Beholde, I will dwell at Mizpah to serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but you, gather you wine, and sommer fruites, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that ye haue taken. Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the King of Babel had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set ouer them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places where they were driuen, and came to the land of Iudah to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and sommer fruites, very much. Moreouer Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste, that were in the fieldes, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, And said vnto him, Knowest thou not that Baalis the King of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleued them not. Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he kill thee, that all the Iewes, which are gathered vnto thee, shoulde be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam said vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not doe this thing: for

thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

- 41 But in the seuenth moneth came Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama of the seede royall, and the princes of the King, and tenne men with him, vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eate bread together in  
2 Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah with these tenne men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slewe him, whom the King of Babel had made gouernour ouer the lande.  
3 Ishmael also slewe all the Iewes that were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and all the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of  
4 warre. Now the second day that he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knewe it, There came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, euen fourescore men, hauing their beardes shauen, and their clothes rent and cut, with offerings and incense in their  
5 hands to offer in the house of the Lord. And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meete them, weeping as he went: and when he met them, he said vnto them, Come to  
6 Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam. And when they came into the middes of the citie, Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slewe them, and cast them into the middes of the pit, he and the men that  
7 were with him. But tenne men were founde among them, that saide vnto Ishmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treasures in the  
8 felde, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of honie: so he stayed, and slew them not among their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slayne because of Gedaliah) is it, which Asa the King had  
9 made because of Basha King of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slaine. Then Ishmael caryed away captiue all the residue of the people that were in  
10 Mizpah, euen the Kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to  
11 goe ouer to the Ammonites. But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste that were with him, heard of all the euill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had  
12 done, Then they all tooke their men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and founde him by ye great waters

that are in Gibeon. Nowe when all the people whom Ishmael 13  
 caryed away captiue, sawe Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and  
 all the captaines of the hoste, that were with him, they were  
 glad. So all the people, that Ishmael had caryed away captiue 14  
 from Mizpah, returned and came againe, and went vnto Iohanan  
 the sonne of Kareah. But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, es- 15  
 caped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.  
 Then tooke Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines 16  
 of the hoste that were with him, all the remnant of the people,  
 whom Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had caried away captiue  
 from Mizpah, (after that he had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of  
 Ahikam) euen the strong men of warre, and the women, and the  
 children, and the eunuches, whom hee had brought againe from  
 Gibeon: And they departed and dwelt in Geruth Chimham, 17  
 which is by Beth-lehem, to goe and to enter into Egypt, Be- 18  
 cause of the Caldeans: for they feared them, because Ishmael ye  
 sonne of Nethaniah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam,  
 whom the King of Babel made gouernour in the land.

Then all the captaines of the hoste, and Iohanan the sonne of 42  
 Kareah, and Iezaniah the sonne of Hoshaaiah, and all the people  
 from the least vnto the most came, And saide vnto Ieremiah the 2  
 Prophete, Heare our prayer, we beseeche thee, and pray for vs  
 vnto the Lord thy God, euen for all this remnant (for we are left,  
 but a fewe of many, as thine eyes doe beholde) That the Lord 3  
 thy God may shewe vs the way wherein wee may walke, and the  
 thing that we may doe. Then Ieremiah the Prophet said vnto 4  
 them, I haue heard you: behold, I will pray vnto ye Lord your  
 God according to your wordes, and whatsoever thing the Lord  
 shall answeere you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing  
 backe from you. Then they said to Ieremiah, The Lord be a 5  
 witnesse of trueth, and faith betweene vs, if we doe not, euen  
 according to all things for ye which the Lord thy God shall send  
 thee to vs. Whether it be good or euill, we will obey the voyce 6  
 of the Lord God, to whom we sende thee that it may be well  
 with vs, when wee obey the voyce of the Lord our God. And so 7  
 after ten dayes came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah. Then 8  
 called he Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of  
 the hoste, which were with him, and all ye people from ye least  
 to the most, And saide vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God 9

of Israel, vnto whom ye sent me to present your prayers before  
10 him, If ye will dwell in this land, then I wil build you, and not  
destroy you, and I will plant you, and not roote you out: for I  
11 repent me of the euill that I haue done vnto you. Feare not for  
the King of Babel, of whom ye are afraide: be not afraid of him,  
saith the Lord: for I am with you, to saue you, and to deliuer  
12 you from his hand, And I will graunt you mercie that he may  
haue compassion vpon you, and he shall cause you to dwell in  
13 your owne land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land,  
14 neither heare the voyce of the Lord your God, Saying, Nay, but  
we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre,  
nor heare the sounde of the trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread,  
15 and there will we dwell, (And nowe therefore heare the worde  
of the Lord, ye remnant of Iudah: thus sayeth the Lord of hostes  
the God of Israel, If ye set your faces to enter into Egypt, and  
16 goe to dwell there) Then the sworde that ye feared, shall take  
you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, for the which  
ye care, shall there hang vpon you in Egypt, and there shall ye  
17 die. And all the men that set their faces to enter into Egypt  
to dwell there, shall die by ye sword, by the famine and by the  
pestilence, and none of them shall remaine nor escape from the  
18 plague, that I will bring vpon them. For thus saith the Lord  
of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my wrath hath  
bene powred foorth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall  
my wrath be powred foorth vpon you, when ye shall enter into  
Egypt, and ye shall be a detestation, and an astonishment, and  
19 a curse and a reproche, and ye shall see this place no more. O  
ye remnant of Iudah, the Lord hath said concerning you, Goe  
not into Egypt: knowe certainly that I haue admonished you  
20 this day. Surely ye dissembled in your hearts When ye sent me  
vnto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the Lord our  
God, and declare vnto vs euen according vnto al that the Lord  
21 our God shall say, and we will doe it. Therefore I haue this  
day declared it you, but you haue not obeyed the voyce of the  
Lord your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me  
22 vnto you. Nowe therefore, knowe certainly that ye shall die by  
the sworde, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place  
whither ye desire to goe and dwell.

43 Nowe when Ieremiah had made an ende of speaking vnto ye

whole people all the wordes of the Lord their God, for the which  
the Lord their God had sent him to them, euen all these wordes,  
Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiiah, and Iohan an the 2  
sonne of Kareah, and all the proude men, saying vnto Ieremiah,  
Thou speakest falsely: the Lord our God hath not sent thee to  
say, Goe not into Egypt to dwell there, But Baruch ye sonne 3  
of Neriah prouoketh thee against vs, for to deliuer vs into the  
hand of the Caldeans, that they might slay vs, and cary vs away  
captiues into Babel. So Iohan an the sonne of Kareah, and all 4  
the captaines of the hoste, and all the people obeied not the  
voyce of the Lord, to dwell in the lande of Iudah. But Io- 5  
han an the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste  
tooke all the remnant of Iudah, that were returned from al na-  
tions, whither they had bene driuen, to dwel in ye land of Iudah:  
Euen men and women, and children, and the Kinges daughters, 6  
and euery person, that Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward had left  
with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, ye sonne of Shaphan, and  
Ieremiah the Prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah. So they 7  
came into the lande of Egypt: for they obeied not the voice of  
the Lord: thus came they to Tahpanhes. Then came the worde 8  
of the Lord vnto Ieremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great 9  
stones in thine hand, and hide them in the claie in the bricke  
kill, which is at the entrie of Pharaohs house in Tanpanhes in  
ye sight of the men of Iudah, And say vnto them, Thus sayeth 10  
the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Beholde, I will sende and  
bring Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel my seruant, and will  
set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hid, and he shall  
spread his pauilion ouer them. And when he shall come, he 11  
shall smite the land of Egypt: such as are appoynted for death,  
to death, and such as are for captiuitie, to captiuitie, and such  
as are for the sword to the sword. And I wil kindle a fire in the 12  
houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burne them and carie  
them away captiues, and he shall aray himself with the land of  
Egypt, as a shepheard putteth on his garment, and shall depart  
from thence in peace. He shall breake also ye images of Beth- 13  
shemesh, that is in the lande of Egypt, and the houses of the  
gods of the Egyptians shall he burne with fire.

The worde that came to Ieremiah concerning all the Iewes, 44  
which dwell in the lande of Egypt, and remained at Migdol and

at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the coutry of Pathros, saying,  
2 Thus sayeth the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Yee haue seene  
all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all  
the cities of Iudah: and beholde, this day they are desolate, and  
3 no man dwelleth therein, Because of their wickednes which they  
haue comitted, to prouoke me to anger in that they went to burne  
incense, and to serue other gods, who they knew not, neither  
4 they nor you nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent vnto you all my  
seruats the Prophets rising earely, and sending them, saying, Oh  
5 doe not this abominable thing that I hate. But they would  
not heare nor incline their eare to turne from their wickednes,  
6 and to burne no more incense vnto other gods. Wherefore my  
wrath, and mine anger was powred foorth and was kindled in  
the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, and they  
7 are desolate, and wasted, as appeareth this day. Therefore now  
thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Wherfore commit  
ye this great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man  
and woman, childe and suckling out of Iudah, and leaue you  
8 none to remaine? In that yee prouoke mee vnto wrath with  
the woorkes of your hands, burning incense vnto other Gods  
in the lande of Egypt whither yee be gone to dwell: that yee  
might bring destruction vnto your selues, and that ye might be  
9 a curse and a reproch among all nations of the earth. Haue  
yee forgotten the wickednes of your fathers, and the wickednesse  
of the Kings of Iudah and the wickednesse of their wiues and  
your owne wickednes and the wickednes of your wiues, which  
they haue committed in the land of Iudah and in the streetes  
10 of Ierusalem? They are not humbled vnto this day, neither  
haue they feared nor walked in my lawe nor in my statutes,  
11 that I set before you and before your fathers. Therefore thus  
sayeth the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Beholde, I will set  
12 my face against you to euill and to destroy all Iudah, And I  
will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue set their faces to goe  
into the lande of Egypt there to dwell, and they shall all bee  
consumed and fall in the lande of Egypt: they shall euen bee  
consumed by the sworde and by the famine: they shall die from  
the least vnto the most, by the sworde, and by the famine, and  
they shall be a detestation and an astonishment and a curse and  
13 a reproche. For I will visite them that dwel in the land of Egypt,

as I haue visited Ierusalem, by ye sworde, by the famine, and by  
the pestilence, So that none of the remnant of Iudah, which 14  
are gone into the lande of Egypt to dwell there, shall escape  
or remaine, that they shoulde returne into the land of Iudah to  
the which they haue a desire to returne to dwell there: for none  
shall returne, but such as shall escape. Then all the men which 15  
knewe that their wiues had burnt incense vnto other gods and  
all the women that stode by, a great multitude, euen all the  
people that dwelt in the lande of Egypt in Pathros, answered  
Ieremiah, saying, The worde that thou hast spoken vnto vs 16  
in the Name of the Lord, wee will not heare it of thee, But 17  
wee will doe whatsoeuer thing goeth out of our owne mouth,  
as to burne incense vnto the Queene of heauen, and to powre  
out drinke offerings vnto her, as we haue done, both we and  
our fathers, our Kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah,  
and in the streetes of Ierusalem: for then had wee plentie of  
vitales and were well and felt none euill. But since wee left 18  
off to burne incense to the Queene of heauen, and to powre  
out drinke offerings vnto her, we haue had scarcenesse of all  
things, and haue beene consumed by the sworde and by the  
famine. And when we burnt incense to ye Queene of heauen, 19  
and powred out drinke offerings vnto her, did wee make her  
cakes to make her glad, and powre out drinke offerings vnto her  
without our husbands? Then said Ieremiah vnto all the people, 20  
to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had  
giuen him that answeere, saying, Did not the Lord remember the 21  
incense, that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes  
of Ierusalem, both you, and your fathers, your Kinges, and your  
princes, and the people of the land, and hath he not considered  
it? So that the Lord could no longer forbear, because of the 22  
wickednes of your inuentions, and because of the abominations,  
which ye haue committed: therefore is your lande desolate and an  
astonishment, and a curse and without inhabitant, as appeareth  
this day. Because ye haue burnt incense and because ye haue 23  
sinned against the Lord, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the  
Lord, nor walked in his Lawe, nor in his statutes, nor in his  
testimonies, therefore this plague is come vpon you, as appeareth  
this day. Moreouer Ieremiah saide vnto all the people and to 24  
all the women, Heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah that are in

25 the land of Egypt. Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hande, saying, We will performe our voves that we haue vowed to burne incense to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offerings to her: yee will performe your voves and doe the things that yee haue vowed.

26 Therefore heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah that dwel in the land of Egypt. Beholde, I haue sworne by my great Name, sayeth the Lord, that my Name shall no more be called vpon by the mouth of any man of Iudah, in all the lande of Egypt, saying,

27 The Lord God liueth. Behold, I wil watch ouer them for euil and not for good, and all men of Iudah that are in the land of Egypt, shalbe consumed by the sword, and by the famine, vntill

28 they be vtterly destroyed. Yet a small nomber that escape the sworde, shall returne out of the lande of Egypt into the lande of Iudah: and all the remnant of Iudah that are gone into the lande of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose words shall stad, mine

29 or theirs. And this shall be a signe vnto you, saith the Lord, whe I visit you in this place, that ye may know that my words

30 shall surely stand against you for euill. Thus sayth the Lord, Beholde, I will giue Pharaoh Hophra King of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke his life: as I gaue Zedekiah King of Iudah into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel his enemy, who also sought his life.

45 The worde that Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these woordes in a booke at the mouth of Ieremiah, in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the

2 sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord

3 God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch, Thou diddest say, Wo is me nowe: for the Lord hath laied sorrow vnto my sorrowe: I fainted

4 in my mourning, and I can finde no rest. Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The Lord sayeth thus, Behold, that which I haue built,

5 will I destroy, and that which I haue planted, will I plucke vp, euen this whole lande. And seekest thou great things for thy self? seeke them not: for beholde, I wil bring a plague vpon all flesh, saith the Lord: but thy life wil I giue thee for a pray in all places, whither thou goest.

46 The wordes of the Lord, which came to Ieremiah the Prophet

2 against the Gentiles, As against Egypt, against ye armie of

Pharaoh Necho King of Egypt, which was by the riuer Perath  
in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel smote in  
the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah.  
Make readie buckler and shielde, and goe forth to battell. 3, 4  
Make readie the horses, and let the horsemen get vp, and stande vp  
with your sallets, fourbish the speares, and put on the brig-  
andines. Wherefore haue I seene them afraid, and driuen backe? 5  
for their mighty men are smitten, and are fled away, and looke  
not backe: for feare was rounde about, sayeth the Lord. The 6  
swift shall not flee away, nor the strong man escape: they shall  
stumble, and fall towarde the North by the riuer Perath. Who 7  
is this, that commeth vp, as a flood, whose waters are mooued  
like the riuers? Egypt riseth vp like the flood, and his waters 8  
are mooued like the riuers, and he sayth, I wil goe vp, and will  
couer the earth: I wil destroy the citie with them that dwell  
therein. Come vp, ye horses, and rage ye charets, and let the 9  
valiant men come forth, the blacke Mores, and the Lybians  
that beare the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend  
the bowe. For this is the day of ye Lord God of hostes, and 10  
a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his enemies:  
for the sworde shall deuoure, and it shall be saciate, and made  
drunke with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sac-  
rifice in the North countrey by the Riuer Perath. Goe vp vnto 11  
Gilead, and take balme, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in  
vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: for thou shalt haue no  
health. The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy crie 12  
hath filled the lande: for the strong hath stumbled against the  
strong and they are fallen both together. The woorde that the 13  
Lord spake to Ieremiah the Prophet, howe Nebuchad-nezzar king  
of Babel shoulde come and smite the lande of Egypt. Publish 14  
in Egypt and declare in Migdol, and proclaime in Noph, and  
in Tahpanhes, and say, Stand still, and prepare thee: for the  
sworde shall deuoure rounde about thee. Why are thy valiant 15  
men put backe? they could not stand, because the Lord did  
driue them. Hee made many to fall, and one fell vpon another: 16  
and they saide, Arise, let vs goe againe to our owne people, and  
to the land of our natiuitie from the sworde of the violent. They 17  
did cry there, Pharaoh King of Egypt, and of a great multitude  
hath passed the time appointed. As I liue, saith the King, whose 18

Name is the Lord of hostes, surely as Tabor is in the mountaines,  
19 and as Carmel is in the sea: so shall it come. O thou daugh-  
ter dwelling in Egypt, make thee geare to goe into captiuitie: for  
20 Noph shall be waste and desolate, without an inhabitant. Egypt  
is like a faire calfe, but destruction commeth: out of the North  
21 it commeth. Also her hired men are in the middes of her like  
fat calues: they are also turned backe and fled away together:  
they could not stand, because the day of their destruction was  
22 come vpon them, and the time of their visitation. The voyce  
thereof shall goe foorth like a serpent: for they shall march with  
an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.  
23 They shall cut downe her forest, saith the Lord: for they cannot  
be counted, because they are moe then ye grasshoppers, and are  
24 innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded: she  
shall be deliuered into the handes of the people of the North.  
25 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will  
visite the common people of No and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with  
their gods and their Kings, euen Pharaoh, and al them that trust  
26 in him, And I will deliuer them into the handes of those, that  
seeke their liues, and into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar King of  
Babel, and into the handes of his seruants, and afterwarde she  
27 shall dwell as in the olde time, saith the Lord. But feare not  
thou, O my seruant Izaakob, and be not thou afraid, O Israel: for  
behold, I will deliuer thee from a farre countrey, and thy seede  
from the land of their captiuitie, and Izaakob shall returne and be  
28 in rest, and prosperitie, and none shall make him afraid. Feare  
thou not, O Izaakob my seruant, saith the Lord: for I am with  
thee, and I will vtterly destroy all the nations, whither I haue  
driuen thee: but I will not vtterly destroy thee, but correct thee  
by iudgement, and not vtterly cut thee off.

47 The wordes of the Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet,  
2 against the Philistims, before that Pharaoh smote Azzah. Thus  
saith the Lord, Beholde, waters rise vp out of the North, and  
shalbe as a swelling flood, and shall ouerflowe the land, and all  
that is therein, and the cities with them that dwell therein: then  
the men shall crie, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle,  
3 At the noise and stamping of ye hoofes of his strong horses, at  
the noise of his charets, and at the rumbling of his wheeles: ye  
fathers shall not looke backe to their children, for feeblenes of

handes, Because of the day that commeth to destroy all the 4  
Philistims, and to destroy Tyrus, and Zidon, and all the rest  
that take their part: for the Lord will destroy the Philistims, the  
remnant of the yle of Caphtor. Baldenes is come vpon Azzah: 5  
Ashkelon is cut vp with the rest of their valleys. Howe long  
wilt thou thy selfe? O thou sword of the Lord, how long will 6  
it be or thou cease! turne againe into thy scaberd, rest and be  
still. Howe can it cease, seeing the Lord hath giuen it a charge 7  
against Ashkelon, and against the sea banke? euen there hath  
he appointed it.

Concerning Moab, thus saith ye Lord of hostes, the God of Is- 48  
rael, Woe vnto Nebo: for it is wasted: Kiriathaim is confounded  
and taken: Misgab is confounded and afraide. Moab shall 2  
boast no more of Heshbon: for they haue deuised euill against  
it. Come, and let vs destroy it, that it be no more a nation:  
also thou shalt be destroyed, O Madmen, and the sworde shall  
pursue thee. A voyce of crying shall be from Horonaim with 3  
desolation and great destruction. Moab is destroyed: her litle  
ones haue caused their crie to be heard. For at the going vp of 4  
Luhith, the mourner shall goe vp with weeping: for in the going  
downe of Horonaim, the enemies haue heard a cry of destruc-  
tion, Flee and saue your liues, and be like vnto the heath in the 5  
wildernesse. For because thou hast trusted in thy workes and in  
thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall goe  
forth into captiuitie with his Priestes and his princes together.  
And the destroyer shall come vpon all cities, and no citie shall es- 6  
cape: the valley also shall perish and the plaine shalbe destroyed  
as the Lord hath spoken. Giue wings vnto Moab, that it may 7  
flee and get away: for the cities thereof shalbe desolate, with-  
out any to dwell therein. Cursed be he that doeth the worke 8  
of the Lord negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth backe  
his sword from blood. Moab hath bene at rest from his youth, 9  
and he hath setled on his lees, and hath not bene powred from  
vessell to vessell, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore  
his taste remained in him and his sent is not changed. There- 10  
fore beholde, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will send  
vnto him such as shall carie him away, and shall emptie his ves-  
sels, and breake their bottels. And Moab shalbe ashamed of 11  
Chemosh as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their 12  
13

14 confidence. Howe thinke you thus, We are mightie and strong  
15 men of warre? Moab is destroyed, and his cities burnt vp, and  
his chose yong men are gone downe to slaughter, saith ye King,  
16 whose name is ye Lord of hostes. The destruction of Moab is  
17 ready to come, and his plague hasteth fast. All ye that are  
about him, mourne for him, and all ye that knowe his name, say,  
18 Howe is the strong staffe broken, and the beautifull rod! Thou  
daughter that doest inhabite Dibon, come downe from thy glory,  
and sit in thirst: for the destroyer of Moab shall come vpon thee,  
19 and he shall destroy thy strong holdes. Thou that dwellest in  
Aroer, stand by the way, and beholde: aske him that fleeth and  
20 that escapeth, and say, What is done? Moab is cofouded: for  
it is destroyed: howle, and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is  
21 made waste, And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey,  
22 vpon Holon and vpon Iahazah, and vpon Mephaath, And vpon  
23 Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon the house of Diblathaim, And  
vpon Kiriathaim, and vpon Beth-gamul, and vpon Beth-meon,  
24 And vpon Kerioth, and vpon Bozrah, and vpon all the cities of  
25 ye land of Moab farre or neere. The horne of Moab is cut off,  
26 and his arme is broken, saith the Lord. Make ye him drunken:  
for he magnified himselfe against the Lord: Moab shall wallowe  
27 in his vomite, and he also shalbe in derision. For diddest not  
thou deride Israel, as though he had bene found among theeues?  
28 for when thou speakest of him, thou art moued. O ye that dwell  
in Moab, leaue the cities, and dwell in the rockes, and be like  
the doue, that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.  
29 We haue heard the pride of Moab (hee is exceeding proude) his  
stoutnesse, and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the hautinesse  
30 of his heart. I know his wrath, saith ye Lord, but it shall not be  
31 so: and his dissimulatio, for they do not right. Therefore will I  
howle for Moab, and I will crie out for all Moab: mine heart shall  
32 mourne for the men of Kir-heres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weepe  
for thee, as I wept for Iazer: thy plants are gone ouer the sea,  
they are come to the sea of Iazer: ye destroyer is fallen vpon thy  
33 somer fruites, and vpon thy vintage, And ioye, and gladnesse  
is taken from the plentifull fieldes, and from the land of Moab:  
and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresse: none shall  
34 treade with shouting: their shouting shall be no shouting. From  
the cry of Heshbon vnto Elaleh and vnto Iahaz haue they made

their noyse from Zoar vnto Horonaim, ye heiffer of three yere  
 old shall go lowing: for ye waters also of Nimrim shalbe wasted.  
 Moreouer, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Lord, him 35  
 that offered in the high places, and him that burneth incense to  
 his gods. Therefore mine heart shall sounde for Moab like a 36  
 shaume, and mine heart shall sound like a shaume for the men  
 of Ker-heres, because the riches that he hath gotten, is perished.  
 For euery head shalbe balde, and euery beard plucked: vpon all 37  
 the handes shall be cuttings, and vpon the loynes sackcloth.  
 And mourning shall be vpon all the house toppes of Moab and 38  
 in all the streetes thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a ves-  
 sell wherein is no pleasure, sayeth the Lord. They shall howle, 39  
 saying, How is he destroyed? howe hath Moab turned the backe  
 with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a feare to all them  
 about him. For thus saith the Lord, Beholde, he shall flee as 40  
 an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab. The cities are 41  
 taken, and the strong holdes are wonne, and ye mightie mens  
 hearts in Moab at that day shalbe as ye heart of a woman in  
 trauaile. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, 42  
 because he hath set vp himselfe against the Lord. Feare, and 43  
 pit and snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith  
 the Lord. He that escapeth from the feare, shall fall in the 44  
 pit, and he that getteth vp out of the pit, shall be taken in the  
 snare: for I will bring vpon it, euen vpon Moab, the yeere of their  
 visitation, sayeth the Lord. They that fled, stode vnder the 45  
 shadowe of Heshbon, because of the force: for the fire came out  
 of Heshbon, and a flame from Sihon, and deuoured the corner of  
 Moab, and the top of the seditious children. Wo be vnto thee, 46  
 O Moab: the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are  
 taken captiues, and thy daughters led into captiuitie. Yet will 47  
 I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the latter dayes, sayeth  
 the Lord. Thus farre of the iudgement of Moab.

Unto the children of Ammon thus saith the Lord, Hath Israel 49  
 no sonnes? or hath he none heire? Why then hath their king  
 possessed God? and his people dwelt in his cities? Therefore 2  
 beholde the dayes come, sayeth the Lord, that I will cause a  
 noyse of warre to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it  
 shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with  
 fire: then shall Israel possesse those that possessed him, sayeth

3 the Lord. Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is wasted: crie ye daughters  
of Rabbah: girde you with sackcloth: mourne and runne to and  
4 from by the hedges: for their King shall goe into captiuitie; and  
his Priestes, and his princes likewise. Wherefore gloriest thou  
in the valleis? thy valley floweth away, O rebellious daughter:  
she trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come vnto me?  
5 Beholde, I will bring a feare vpon thee, sayth the Lord God of  
hostes, of all those that be about thee, and ye shalbe scattered  
euery man right foorth, and none shall gather him that fleeth.  
6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of  
7 Ammon. To Edom thus sayeth the Lord of hostes: Is wisdome  
no more in Teman? is counsel perished from their children? is  
8 their wisdome vanished? Flee, ye inhabitants of Dedan ( they  
are turned backe, and haue consulted to dwell) for I haue brought  
the destruction of Esau vpon him, and the time of his visitation.  
9 If the grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue some  
grapes? if theeues come by night, they will destroy till they  
10 haue ynough. For I haue discovered Esau: I haue vncouered  
his secrets, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seede  
is wasted, and his brethren and his neighbours, and there shall  
11 be none to say, Leaue thy fathers children, and I will preserue  
12 them aliuie, and let thy widowes trust in me. For thus sayth the  
Lord, Beholde, they whose iudgement was not to drinke of the  
cuppe, haue assuredly drunken, and art thou he that shall escape  
free? thou shalt not goe free, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.  
13 For I haue sworne by my selfe, sayeth the Lord, that Bozrah  
shall be waste, and for a reproche, and a desolation, and a curse,  
14 and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall desolations. I haue  
heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassadour is sent vnto  
the heathen, saying, Gather you together, and come against her,  
15 and rise vp to the battell. For loe, I will make thee but small  
among the heathen, and despised among men. Thy feare, and  
ye pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee, thou that dwellest in  
the cleftes of the rocke, and keepest the height of ye hil: though  
thou shouldest make thy nest as hie as the eagle, I wil bring thee  
17 downe from thece, sayth the Lord. Also Edom shall be desolate:  
euery one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hisse at  
18 all the plagues thereof, As in the ouerthrowe of Sodom, and of  
Gomorah, and the places thereof neere about, saieth the Lord:

no man shall dwell there, neither shall the sonnes of men remaine  
in it. Beholde, hee shall come vp like a lyon from the swelling 19  
of Iorden vnto the strong dwelling place: for I will make Israel to  
rest, euen I will make him to haste away from her, and who is a  
chosen man that I may appoynt against her? for who is like mee?  
and who will appoint me the time? and who is the shepheard  
that will stande before me? Therefore heare the counsell of the 20  
Lord that hee hath deuised against Edom, and his purpose that  
hee hath conceiued against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the  
least of the flocke shall drawe them out: surely he shall make  
their habitations desolate with them. The earth is mooued at 21  
the noyse of their fall: the crie of their voice is heard in the  
red Sea. Behold, he shall come vp, and flie as the Egle, and 22  
spreade his wings ouer Bozrah, and at that day shall the heart of  
the strong men of Edome be as the heart of a woman in trauaile.  
Vnto Damascus he sayeth, Hamath is confounded and Arpad, for 23  
they haue heard euill tidings, and they are faint hearted as one  
on the fearefull sea that can not rest. Damascus is discouraged, 24  
and turneth her selfe to flight and feare hath seased her: anguish  
and sorowes haue taken her as a woman in trauaile. How is the 25  
glorious citie not reserued, the citie of my ioy? Therefore her 26  
yong men shall fall in her streetes, and all her men of warre shall  
be cut off in that day, sayeth the Lord of hostes. And I will 27  
kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, which shall cosume the  
palaces of Benhadad. Vnto Kedar, and to the kingdomes of 28  
Hazor, which Nebuchad-nezzar, king of Babel shall smite, thus  
sayeth the Lord, Arise, and goe vp vnto Kedar, and destroy  
the men of the East. Their tents and their flocks shall they 29  
take away: yea, they shall take to themselues their curtaines  
and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall crie vnto  
them, Feare is on euery side. Flee, get you farre off ( they haue 30  
consulted to dwell) O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the Lord:  
for Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel hath taken counsell against  
you, and hath deuised a purpose against you. Arise, and get 31  
you vp vnto the welthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith  
the Lord, which haue neither gates nor barres, but dwel alone.  
And their camels shall be a bootie, and the multitude of their 32  
cattel a spoile, and I will scatter them into all windes, and to  
the vtmost corners, and I will bring their destruction from al the

33 sides thereof, sayeth the Lord. And Hazor shall be a dwelling  
for dragons, and desolation for euer: there shall no man dwell  
34 there, nor the sonnes of men remaine in it. The woordes of the  
Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet, concerning Elam, in  
the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah King of Iudah, saying,  
35 Thus sayeth the Lord of hostes, Beholde, I will breake the bowe  
36 of Elam, euen the chiefe of their strength. And vpon Elam I will  
bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heauen, and  
will scatter them towardes all these windes, and there shall bee  
37 no nation, whither the fugitiues of Elam shall not come. For I  
will cause Elam to be afraied before their enemies, and before  
them that seeke their liues, and will bring vpon them a plague,  
euen the indignation of my wrath, saieth the Lord, and I wil  
38 sende the sworde after them till I haue consumed them. And I  
wil set my throne in Elam, and I wil destroy both the King and  
the princes from thence, saith the Lord: but in the latter daies  
I wil bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, sayeth the Lord.

50 The word that the Lord spake, concerning Babel, and cocern-  
ing the land of the Caldeans by the ministerie of Ieremiah the  
2 Prophet. Declare among the nations, and publish it, and set  
vp a standart, proclaime it and conceale it not: say, Babel is  
taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken downe: her idols  
3 are confounded, and their images are burst in pieces. For out  
of the North there commeth vp a nation against her, which shall  
make her lande waste, and none shall dwel therein: they shall  
4 flee, and depart, both man and beast. In those daies, and at  
that time, sayeth the Lord, the children of Israel shall come,  
they, and the children of Iudah together, going, and weeping  
5 shall they goe, and seeke the Lord their God. They shall aske  
the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, Come,  
and let vs cleaue to the Lord in a perpetuall couenant that shall  
6 not be forgotten. My people hath beene as lost sheepe: their  
shepherds haue caused them to goe astray, and haue turned  
them away to the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine  
7 to hil, and forgotten their resting place. Al that found them,  
haue deuoured them, and their enemies saide, We offende not,  
because they haue sinned against the Lord, the habitation of  
8 iustice, euen the Lord the hope of their fathers. Flee from the  
midde of Babel, and depart out of the lande of the Caldeans,

and be ye as the hee goates before the flocke. For loe, I will  
raise, and cause to come vp against Babel a multitude of mightie  
nations from the North countrey, and they shall set themselues in  
aray against her, whereby shee shall be taken: their arrowes shall  
be as of a strong man, which is expert, for none shall returne in  
vaine. And Caldea shalbe a spoyle: all that spoyle her, shalbe  
satisfied, sayth the Lord. Because yee were glad and reioyced  
in destroying mine heritage, and because ye are growen fatte, as  
the calues in the grasse, and neied like strong horses, Therefore  
your mother shall bee sore confounded, and she that bare you,  
shall be ashamed: beholde, the vttermost of the nations shalbe  
a desert, a drie land, and a wildernes. Because of the wrath  
of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but shall be wholly deso-  
late: euery one that goeth by Babel, shall be astonished, and  
hisse at all her plagues. Put your selues in aray against Babel  
rounde about: all ye that bende the bowe, shoote at her, spare  
no arrowes: for shee hath sinned against the Lord. Crie against  
her round about: she hath giuen her hand: her foundations are  
fallen, and her walles are destroyed: for it is the vengeance of the  
Lord: take vengeance vpon her: as she hath done, doe vnto her.  
Destroy the sower from Babel, and him that handleth the sieth  
in the time of haruest: because of the sworde of the oppressor  
they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall flee euery  
one to his owne land. Israel is like scattered sheepe: the lions  
haue dispersed them: first the King of Asshur hath deuoured  
him, and last this Nebuchad-nezzar King, of Babel hath broken  
his bones. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of  
Israel, Behold, I wil visit ye King of Babel, and his land, as I  
haue visited the King of Asshur. And I will bring Israel againe  
to his habitation: hee shall feede on Carmel and Bashan, and  
his soule shall be satisfied vpon the mount Ephraim and Gilead.  
In those daies, and at that time, sayeth the Lord, the iniquitie  
of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none: and the  
sinnes of Iudah, and they shall not be founde: for I will be mer-  
cifull vnto them, whome I reserue. Goe vp against the lande  
of the rebelles, euen against it, and against the inhabitantes of  
Pekod: destroy, and lay it waste after them, saieth the Lord,  
and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee. A crie  
of battell is in the land, and of great destruction. Howe is the

hammer of the whole world destroyed, and broken! howe is Babel  
24 become desolate among the nations! I haue snared thee, and  
thou art taken, O Babel, and thou wast not aware: thou art  
found, and also caught, because thou hast striuen against the  
25 Lord. The Lord hath opened his treasure, and hath brought  
foorth the weapons of his wrath: for this is the woorke of the  
26 Lord God of hostes in the lande of the Caldeans. Come against  
her from the vtmost border: open her store houses: treade on  
her as on sheaues, and destroy her vtterly: let nothing of her  
27 be left. Destroy all her bullockes: let them goe downe to the  
slaughter. Wo vnto them, for their day is come, and the time of  
28 their visitation. The voyce of them that flee, and escape out of  
the lande of Babel to declare in Zion the vengeance of the Lord  
29 our God, and the vengeance of his Temple. Call vp the archers  
against Babel: al ye that bend the bow, besiege it rounde about:  
let none thereof escape: recompence her according to her worke,  
and according to all that she hath done, doe vnto her: for she  
hath bene proud against the Lord, euen against the holy one of  
30 Israel. Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streetes, and al  
her men of warre shalbe destroyed in that day, sayeth the Lord.  
31 Beholde, I come vnto thee, O proude man, saith the Lord God of  
hostes: for thy day is come, euen the time that I will visite thee.  
32 And the proude shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him  
vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all  
33 round about him. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The children  
of Israel, and the children of Iudah were oppressed together: and  
all that tooke them captiues, held them, and would not let them  
34 goe. But their strong redeemer, whose Name is the Lord of  
hostes, he shall maintaine their cause, that he may giue rest to  
35 the lande, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babel. A sworde is  
vpon the Caldeans, sayeth the Lord, and vpon the inhabitants of  
36 Babel, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wise men. A sworde  
is vpon the soothsaiers, and they shall dote: a sword is vpon her  
37 strong men, and they shalbe afraide. A sworde is vpon their  
horses and vpon their charets, and vpon all the multitude that  
are in the middes of her, and they shall be like women: a sworde  
38 is vpon her treasures, and they shall be spoyled. A drought is  
vpon her waters, and they shall be dried vp: for it is the lande  
39 of grauen images, and they dote vpon their idoles. Therefore

the Ziims with the Iims shall dwel there, and the ostriches shall dwel therein: for it shall be no more inhabited, neither shall it be inhabited from generation vnto generation. As God destroyed Sodom and Gomorah with the places thereof neere about, sayeth the Lord: so shall no man dwell theree, neither shall the sonne of man remaine therein. Beholde, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation, and many Kings shall be raised vp from the coastes of the earth. They shall holde the bowe and the buckeler: they are cruell and vnmercifull: their voyce shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon horses, and be put in aray like men to the battell against thee, O daughter of Babel. The King of Babel hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: sorow came vpon him, euen sorowe as of a woman in trauaile. Beholde, hee shall come vp like a lyon from the swelling of Iorden vnto the strong habitation: for I will make Israel to rest, and I will make them to haste away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoynt against her? for who is like me, and who will appoynt me the time? and who is the shepheard that will stande before me? Therefore heare the counsell of the Lord that hee hath deuised against Babel, and his purpose that hee hath conceiued against the lande of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flocke shall drawe them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them. At the noyse of the winning of Babel the earth is moued, and the crye is heard among the nations.

Thus sayth the Lord, Beholde, I wil raise vp against Babel, and against the inhabitants that lift vp their heart against me, a destroying wind, And wil send vnto Babel fanners that shall fanne her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shalbe against her on euery side. Also to the bender that bendeth his bowe, and to him that lifteth himselfe vp in his brigandine, will I say, Spare not her yong men, but destroy all her hoste. Thus the slaine shall fall in the lande of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streetes. For Israel hath bene no widowe, nor Iudah from his God, from the Lord of hostes, though their lande was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel. Flee out of the middes of Babel, and deliuer euery man his soule: be not destroyed in her iniquitie: for this is the time of the Lordes vengeance he will render vnto

7 her a recompence. Babel hath bene as a golden cuppe in the  
Lordes hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations haue  
8 drunken of her wine, therefore do the nations rage. Babel is  
suddenly fallen, and destroyed: howle for her, bring balme for  
9 her sore, if she may be healed. We would haue cured Babel,  
but she could not be healed: forsake her, and let vs go euery  
one into his owne countrey: for her iudgement is come vp vnto  
10 heauen, and is lifted vp to ye cloudes. The Lord hath brought  
forth our righteousnesse: come and let vs declare in Zion the  
11 worke of the Lord our God. Make bright the arrowes: gather  
the shieldes: the Lord hath raised vp the spirit of the King of  
the Medes: for his purpose is against Babel to destroy it, be-  
cause it is the vengeance of the Lord, and the vengeance of his  
12 Temple. Set vp the standart vpon the walles of Babel, make  
the watch strong: set vp the watchmen: prepare the skoutes:  
for the Lord hath both deuised, and done that which he spake  
13 against the inhabitantes of Babel. O thou that dwellest vpon  
many waters, abundant in treasures, thine ende is come, euen  
14 the ende of thy couetousnes. The Lord of hostes hath sworne  
by him selfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with  
15 caterpillers, and they shall cry and shoute against thee. He  
hath made the earth by his power, and established the world by  
his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his discre-  
16 tion. Hee giueth by his voyce the multitude of waters in the  
heauen, and he causeth the cloudes to ascend from the endes of  
the earth: he turneth lightnings to raine, and bringeth forth the  
17 winde out of his treasures. Euery man is a beast by his owne  
knowledge: euery founder is confounded by the grauen image:  
for his melting is but falsehood, and there is no breath therein.  
18 They are vanitie, and the worke of errours: in the time of their  
visitation they shall perish. The portion of Iacob is not like  
19 them: for he is the maker of all things, and Israel is the rodde of  
his inheritance: the Lord of hostes is his Name. Thou art mine  
20 hammer, and weapons of warre: for with thee will I breake the  
nations, and with thee wil I destroy kingdomes, And by thee  
21 wil I breake horse and horseman, and by thee will I breake the  
charet and him that rideth therein. By thee also will I breake  
22 man and woman, and by thee wil I breake olde and yong, and by  
23 thee wil I breake the yong man and the mayde. I wil also breake

by thee the shepheard and his flocke, and by thee will I breake  
the husband man and his yoke of oxen, and by thee will I breake  
the dukes and princes. And I will render vnto Babel, and to 24  
all the inhabitants of the Caldeans all their euil, that they haue  
done in Zion, euen in your sight, sayth the Lord. Beholde, I 25  
come vnto thee, O destroying mountaine, sayth the Lord, which  
destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand vpon  
thee, and rolle thee downe from the rockes, and wil make thee a  
burnt mountaine. They shall not take of thee a stone for a cor- 26  
ner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be destroyed for  
euer, sayth the Lord. Set vp a standard in the lande: blowe the 27  
trumpets among the nations: prepare the nations against her:  
call vp the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz against  
her: appoynt the prince against her: cause horses to come vp as  
the rough caterpillers. Prepare against her the nations with the 28  
Kings of the Medes, the dukes thereof, and the princes thereof,  
and all the land of his dominion. And the land shall tremble 29  
and sorow: for the deuse of the Lord shalbe performed against  
Babel, to make the lande of Babel waste without an inhabitant.  
The strong men of Babel haue ceased to fight: they haue re- 30  
mayned in their holdes: their strength hath fayled, and they  
were like women: they haue burnt her dwelling places, and her  
barres are broken. A post shall runne to meete the post, and a 31  
messenger to meete the messenger, to shew the King of Babel,  
that his citie is taken on a side thereof, And that the passages 32  
are stopped, and the reedes burnt with fire, and the me of war  
troubled. For thus sayth the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, 33  
the daughter of Babel is like a threshing floore: the time of her  
threshing is come: yet a litle while, and the time of her haruest  
shall come. Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel hath deuoured 34  
me, and destroyed me: he hath made me an emptie vessel: he  
swallowed mee vp like a dragon, and filled his belly with my  
delicates, and hath cast me out. The spoyle of me, and that 35  
which was left of me, is brought vnto Babel, shall the inhabitant  
of Zion say: and my blood vnto the inhabitantes of Caldea, shall  
Ierusalem say. Therefore thus sayth the Lord, Beholde, I will 36  
maintayne thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will  
drie vp the sea, and drie vp her springes. And Babel shall be 37  
as heapes, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and

38 an hissing, without an inhabitant. They shall rore together  
39 like lions, and yell as the Lyons whelpes. In their heate I will  
make them feastes, and I will make them drunken, that they may  
reioyce, and sleepe a perpetual sleepe, and not wake, sayth the  
40 Lord. I will bring them downe like lambes to the slaughter, and  
41 like rams and goates. How is Sheshach taken! and howe is the  
glory of the whole earth taken! how is Babel become an astonish-  
42 ment among the nations! The sea is come vpon Babel: he is  
43 couered with the multitude of the waues thereof. Her cities are  
desolate: the land is dry and a wildernes, a land wherein no man  
44 dwelleth, neither doth the sonne of man passe thereby. I will also  
visite Bel in Babel, and I will bring out of his mouth, that which  
he hath swallowed vpon, and the nations shall runne no more vnto  
45 him, and the wall of Babel shall fall. My people, go out of the  
middles of her, and deliuer yee euery man his soule from the fierce  
46 wrath of the Lord, Least your heart euen faynt, and ye feare the  
rumour, that shalbe heard in the land: the rumour shall come  
this yeere, and after that in the other yeere shall come a rumour,  
47 and crueltie in the land, and ruler against ruler. Therefore be-  
holde, the dayes come, that I will visite the images of Babel, and  
the whole land shalbe confounded, and all her slayne shall fall in  
48 the middes of her. Then the heauen and the earth, and all that  
is therein, shall reioyce for Babel: for the destroyers shall come  
49 vnto her from the North, saith the Lord. As Babel caused the  
slaine of Israel to fall, so by Babel the slaine of all the earth did  
50 fall. Ye that haue escaped the sworde, goe away, stand not still:  
remember the Lord a farre off, and let Ierusalem come into your  
51 minde. Wee are confounded because wee haue heard reproch:  
shame hath couered our faces, for straungers are come into the  
52 Sanctuaries of the Lordes House. Wherefore behold, the dayes  
come, sayth the Lord, that I will visite her grauen images, and  
53 through all her land the wounded shall grone. Though Babel  
should mount vpon to heauen, and though shee should defend her  
strength on hye, yet from mee shall her destroyers come, sayth  
54 the Lord. A sound of a cry commeth from Babel, and great  
55 destruction from the land of the Caldeans, Because the Lord  
hath layde Babel waste and destroyed from her the great voyce,  
and her waues shall roare like great waters, and a sounde was  
56 made by their noyse: Because the destroyer is come vpon her,

euen vpon Babel, and her strong men are taken, their bowes are broken: for the Lord God that recompenceth, shall surely recompence. And I will make drunke her princes, and her wise men, 57 her dukes, and her nobles, and her strong men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, sayth the King, whose Name is the Lord of hostes. Thus saith the Lord of hostes, 58 The thicke wall of Babel shalbe broken, and her hie gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vaine, and the folke in ye fire, for they shalbe weary. The worde which 59 Ieremiah the Prophet commanded Sheraiah the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the King of Iudah into Babel, in the fourth yeere of his reigne: and this Sheraiah was a peaceable prince. So Ieremiah wrote in a 60 booke all the euill that should come vpon Babel: euen al these things, that are written against Babel. And Ieremiah sayd to 61 Sheraiah, Whe thou comcest vnto Babel, and shalt see, and shalt reade all these wordes, Then shalt thou say, O Lord, thou 62 hast spoken against this place, to destroy it, that none should remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it should be desolate for euer. And when thou hast made an ende of reading this 63 booke, thou shalt binde a stone to it, and cast it in the middes of Euphrates, And shalt say, Thus shall Babel be drowned, and 64 shall not rise from the euil, that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be weary. Thus farre are the wordes of Ieremiah.

Zedekiah was one and twentie yeere olde when he began to 52 reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah. And he did euil in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that 2 Iehoiakim had done. Doubtlesse because the wrath of the Lord 3 was against Ierusalem and Iudah, till he had cast them out from his presence, therefore Zedekiah rebelled against the King of Babel. But in the ninth yeere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth 4 the tenth day of the moneth came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, he and all his hoste against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and buylt fortes against it round about. So the citie was 5 besieged vnto the eleuenth yeere of the King Zedekiah. Now in 6 the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in ye citie, so that there was no more bread for ye people of the land. Then the citie was broken vp and all the men of warre 7

fled, and went out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate betweene the two walles, which was by the kings garden: (now the Caldeans were by the citie round about) and they went by  
8 the way of the wildernes. But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and tooke Zedekiah in the desert of Iericho,  
9 and all his host was scattered from him. Then they tooke the king and caryed him vp vnto the king of Babel to Riblah in the  
10 lande of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him. And the king of Babel slewe the sonnes of Zedekiah, before his eyes he  
11 slew also al ye princes of Iudah in Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babel bound him in chaines,  
and caried him to Babel, and put him in pryson till the day of  
12 his death. Now in the fift moneth in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yere of ye King Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel) came Nebuzar-adan chiefe steward which stooede  
13 before the king of Babel in Ierusalem, And burnt the House of the Lord, and the Kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem,  
14 and all the great houses burnt he with fire. And al the armie of the Caldeans that were with the chiefe steward, brake downe  
15 all ye walles of Ierusalem round about. Then Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward caried away captiue certaine of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remayned in the citie, and those that were fled, and fallen to the king of Babel, with  
16 the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward left certaine of the poore of the lande, to dresse the vines, and to till the land. Also the pillars of brasse that were in the House  
of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen Sea, that was in the  
house of ye Lord, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasse  
18 of them to Babel. The pots also and the besomes, and the instruments of musicke, and the basins, and the incense dishes, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, tooke  
19 they away. And the bowles, and the ashpannes, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlestickes, and the incense dishes, and the cuppes, and all that was of golde, and that was of siluer,  
20 tooke the chiefe steward away, With the two pillars, one Sea, and twelue brasen bulles, that were vnder the bases, which King Salomon had made in ye house of ye Lord: the brasse of all  
21 these vessels was without weight. And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eightene cubites, and a threede of

twelue cubites did compasse it, and the thicnesse thereof was  
foure fingers: it was holowe. And a chapter of brasse was vpon 22  
it, and the height of one chapter was fiue cubites with networke,  
and pomegranates vpon the chapters round about, all of brasse:  
the seconde pillar also, and the pomegranates were like vnto 23  
these. And there were ninetie and sixe pomegranates on a side:  
and all the pomegranates vpon the net worke were an hundreth 24  
round about. And the chiefe steward tooke Sheraiah the chiefe  
Priest, and Zephaniah the seconde Priest, and the three keepers  
of the doore. Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which 25  
had the ouersight of the men of warre, and seuen men that were  
in the Kings presence, which were founde in the citie, and So-  
pher captayne of the hoste who mustered the people of the lande,  
and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in  
the middes of the citie. Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde tooke 26  
them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah. And the 27  
king of Babel smote them, and slewe them in Riblah, in the lande  
of Hamath: thus Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne  
land. This is the people, whome Nebuchad-nezzar caried away 28  
captiue, in the seuenth yeere, euen three thousande Iewes, and  
three and twentie. In the eighteenth yere of Nebuchad-nezzar he 29  
caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundreth thirtie and  
two persons. In the three and twentieth yeere of Nebuchad- 30  
nezzar, Nebuzar-adan the chiefe stewarde caried away captiue of  
the Iewes seuen hundreth fourtie and fiue persons: all the per-  
sons were foure thousand and sixe hundreth. And in the seuen 31  
and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Iehoiachin King of Iudah,  
in the twelfth moneth, in the fiue and twentieth day of the mon-  
eth, Euil-merodach King of Babel, in the first yeere of his reigne,  
lifted vp the head of Iehoiachin King of Iudah, and brought him  
out of pryson, And spake kindly vnto him, and set his throne 32  
about the throne of the Kings, that were with him in Babel,  
And changed his pryson garmentes, and he did continually eate 33  
bread before him all the dayes of his life. His porcion was a 34  
continuall portion giuen him of ye king of Babel, euery day a  
certaine, all the dayes of his life vntill he died.

# THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.



1 **S**owe doeth the citie remaine solitarie that was full of  
people? she is as a widowe: she that was great among  
the nations, and princesse among the prouinces, is  
2 made tributarie. She weepeth continually in the night,  
and her teares runne downe by her cheekes: among all her louers,  
she hath none to comfort her: all her friendes haue delt vnfaith-  
3 fully with her, and are her enemies. Iudah is caried away captiue  
because of affliction, and because of great seruitude: shee  
dwelleth among the heathen, and findeth no rest: all her per-  
4 secuters tooke her in the straites. The wayes of Zion lament,  
because no man commeth to the solemne feastes: all her gates  
are desolate: her Priests sigh: her virgins are discomfited, and  
5 she is in heauinesse. Her aduersaries are the chiefe, and her  
enemies prosper: for the Lord hath afflicted her, for the multi-  
tude of her transgressions, and her children are gone into cap-  
6 tiuitie before theemie. And from the daughter of Zion all  
her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that  
finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the  
7 pursuer. Ierusalem remembred the dayes of her affliction, and  
of her rebellion, and all her pleasant things, that shee had in  
times past, when her people fell into the hande of theemie,  
and none did helpe her: the aduersarie sawe her, and did mocke  
8 at her Sabbaths. Ierusalem hath grieuously sinned, therefore  
shee is in derision: all that honoured her, despise her, because  
they haue seene her filthinesse: yea, she sigheth and turneth  
9 backward. Her filthinesse is in her skirts: she remembred not  
her last ende, therefore she came downe wonderfully: she had  
no comforter: O Lord, behold mine affliction: for theemie is  
10 proud. Theemie hath stretched out his hande vpon al her  
pleasant things: for she hath seene the heathen enter into her  
Sanctuarie, whom thou diddest commande, that they shoulde  
11 not enter into thy Church. All her people sigh and seeke their

bread: they haue giuen their pleasant thinges for meate to refresh the soule: see, O Lord, and consider: for I am become vile. Haue ye no regarde, all yee that passe by this way? behold, and see, if there be any sorowe like vnto my sorowe, which is done vnto mee, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce wrath. From aboute hath hee sent fire into my bones, which preuaile against them: he hath spread a net for my feete, and turned me backe: hee hath made me desolate, and daily in heauinesse. The yoke of my transgressions is bounde vpon his hand: they are wrapped, and come vp vpon my necke: hee hath made my strength to fall: the Lord hath deliuered me into their hands, neither am I able to rise vp. The Lord hath troden vnder foote all my valiant men in the middes of me: he hath called an assembly against me to destroy my yong men: the Lord hath troden the wine presse vpon the virgine the daughter of Iudah. For these things I weepe: mine eye, euen mine eye casteth out water, because the comforter that should refresh my soule, is farre from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy preuailed. Zion stretcheth out her handes, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord hath appoynted the enemies of Iacob rounde about him: Ierusalem is as a menstruous woman in the middes of them. The Lord is righteous: for I haue rebelled against his commandement: heare, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorowe: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captiuitie. I called for my louers, but they deceiued me: my Priestes and mine Elders perished in the citie while they sought their meate to refresh their soules. Behold, O Lord, howe I am troubled: my bowels swell: mine heart is turned within me, for I am full of heauinesse: the sword spoyleth abroad, as death doeth at home. They haue heard that I mourne, but there is none to comfort mee: all mine enemies haue heard of my trouble, and are glad, that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day, that thou hast pronounced, and they shalbe like vnto me. Let all their wickednes come before thee: do vnto them, as thou hast done vnto me, for all my transgressions: for my sighes are many, and mine heart is heauy.

How hath the Lord darkened the daughter of Zion in his wrath! and hath cast downe from heauen vnto the earth the beautie of Israel, and remembred not his footestoole in the day

2 of his wrath! The Lord hath destroyed al the habitations of  
Iaakob, and not spared: he hath throwen downe in his wrath ye  
strong holds of the daughter of Iudah: he hath cast the downe  
3 thereof. Hee hath cut off in his fierce wrath all the horne of  
Israel: he hath drawen backe his right hand from before the en-  
emie, and there was kindled in Iaakob like a flame of fire, which  
4 deuoured rounde about. He hath bent his bowe like an enemye:  
his right hand was stretched vp as an aduersarie, and slewe al  
that was pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter  
5 of Zion: he powred out his wrath like fire. The Lord was as an  
enemye: he hath deuoured Israel, and consumed all his palaces:  
hee hath destroyed his strong holdes, and hath increased in the  
6 daughter of Iudah lamentation and mourning. For hee hath  
destroyed his Tabernacle, as a garden, hee hath destroyed his  
Congregation: the Lord hath caused the feastes and Sabbathes  
to bee forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation  
7 of his wrath the King and the Priest. The Lord hath forsaken  
his altar: he hath abhorred his Sanctuarie: he hath giue into the  
hand of the enemye the walles of her palaces: they haue made  
a noyse in the House of the Lord, as in the day of solemnitie.  
8 The Lord hath determined to destroy the wall of the daughter  
of Zion: hee stretched out a lyne: hee hath not withdrawn his  
hande from destroying: therefore hee made the rampart and the  
9 wall to lament: they were destroyed together. Her gates are  
sunke to the grounde: he hath destroyed and broken her barres:  
her King and her princes are among the Gentiles: the Lawe is  
no more, neither can her Prophets receiue any vision from the  
10 Lord. The Elders of the daughter of Zion sit vpon the grounde,  
and keepe silence: they haue cast vp dust vpon their heades:  
they haue girded them selues with sackcloth: the virgines of  
11 Ierusalem hang downe their heades to the ground. Mine eyes  
doe saile with teares: my bowels swell: my liuer is powred vpon  
the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, be-  
cause the children and sucklings swoone in the streetes of the  
12 citie. They haue sayd to their mothers, Where is bread and  
drinke? when they swooned as the wounded in the streetes of the  
citie, and whe they gaue vp the ghost in their mothers bosome.  
13 What thing shall I take to wisse for thee? what thing shall

I compare to thee, O daughter Ierusalem? what shall I liken to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgine daughter Zion? for thy breach is great like ye sea: who can heale thee? Thy Prophets 14  
 haue looked out vayne, and foolish things for thee, and they haue not discouered thine iniquitie, to turne away thy captiuitie, but haue looked out for thee false prophesies, and causes of banishment. All that passe by the way, clap their hands at thee: they 15  
 hisse and wagge their head vpon the daughter Ierusalem, saying, Is this the citie that men call, The perfection of beautie, and the ioye of the whole earth? All thine enemies haue opened their 16  
 mouth against thee: they hisse and gnashe the teeth, saying, Let vs deuoure it: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we haue founde and seene it. The Lord hath done that which he 17  
 had purposed: he hath fulfilled his worde that he had determined of old time: he hath throwen downe, and not spared: hee hath caused thineemie to reioyce ouer thee, and set vp the horne of thine aduersaries. Their heart cryed vnto the Lord, O wall of 18  
 the daughter Zion, let teares runne downe like a riuer, day and night: take thee no rest, neither let the apple of thine eye cease. Arise, cry in the night: in the beginning of the watches powre out 19  
 thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift vp thine handes toward him for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the corners of all the streetes. Beholde, O Lord, 20  
 and consider to whome thou hast done thus: shall the women eate their fruite, and children of a spanne long? shall the Priest and the Prophet be slaine in the Sanctuarie of the Lord? The 21  
 yong and the olde lie on the ground in the streetes: my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the sworde: thou hast slaine them in the day of thy wrath: thou hast killed and not spared. Thou 22  
 hast called as in a solemne daye my terrours rounde about, so that in the day of the Lordes wrath none escaped nor remained: those that I haue nourished and brought vp, hath mineemie consumed.

I am the man, that hath seene affliction in the rod of his 3  
 indignation. He hath ledde mee, and brought me into darkenes, 2  
 but not to light. Surely he is turned against me: he turneth his 3  
 hand against me all the day. My flesh and my skinne hath he 4  
 caused to waxe olde, and he hath broken my bones. He hath 5  
 builded against me, and compassed me with gall, and labour.

6 He hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead for euer.  
7 He hath hedged about mee, that I cannot get out: he hath made  
8 my chaines heauy. Also when I cry and showte, hee shutteth  
9 out my prayer. He hath stopped vp my wayes with hewen  
10 stone, and turned away my paths. He was vnto me as a beare  
11 lying in waite, and as a Lion in secret places. He hath stopped  
12 my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.  
13 He hath bent his bow and made me a marke for the arrow.  
14 Hee caused the arrowes of his quiuier to enter into my reines.  
15 I was a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.  
16 He hath filled me with bitternes, and made me drunken with  
17 wormewood. He hath also broken my teeth with stones, and  
18 hath couered me with ashes. Thus my soule was farre off from  
19 peace: I forgate prosperitie, And I saide, My strength and mine  
20 hope is perished from the Lord, Remembring mine affliction,  
21 and my mourning, the wormewood and the gall. My soule hath  
22 them in remembrance, and is humbled in me. I consider this  
23 in mine heart: therefore haue I hope. It is the Lordes mercies  
24 that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.  
25 They are renewed euery morning: great is thy faithfulness. The  
26 Lord is my portion, sayth my soule: therefore wil I hope in him.  
27 The Lord is good vnto them, that trust in him, and to the soule  
28 that seeketh him. It is good both to trust, and to waite for  
29 the saluation of the Lord. It is good for a man that he beare  
30 the yoke in his youth. He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence,  
31 because he hath borne it vpon him. He putteth his mouth in  
32 the dust, if there may be hope. Hee giueth his cheeke to him  
33 that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproches. For the Lord  
34 will not forsake for euer. But though he sende affliction, yet will  
35 he haue compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.  
36 For he doeth not punish willingly, nor afflict the children of men,  
37 In stamping vnder his feete all the prisoners of the earth, In  
38 ouerthrowing the right of a man before the face of the most  
39 high, In subuerting a man in his cause: the Lord seeth it not.  
40 Who is he then that sayth, and it commeth to passe, and the  
41 Lord commandeth it not? Out of the mouth of the most high  
proceedeth not euill and good? Wherefore then is the liuing  
man sorowfull? man suffreth for his sinne. Let vs search and  
let vs try our wayes, and turne againe to the Lord. Let vs lift vp

our hearts with our handes vnto God in the heauens. We haue 42  
sinned, and haue rebelled, therefore thou hast not spared. Thou 43  
hast couered vs with wrath, and persecuted vs: thou hast slaine 44  
and not spared. Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloude, 44  
that our prayer should not passe through. Thou hast made vs 45  
as the ofscouring and refuse in the middes of the people. All 46  
our enemies haue opened their mouth against vs. Feare, and a 47  
snare is come vpon vs with desolation and destruction. Mine eye 48  
casteth out riuers of water, for the destruction of the daughter 49  
of my people. Mine eye droppeth without stay and ceaseth not, 49  
Till the Lord looke downe, and beholde from heauen. Mine eye 50, 51  
breaketh mine heart because of all the daughters of my citie.  
Mine enemies chased me sore like a birde, without cause. They 52, 53  
haue shut vp my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.  
Waters flowed ouer mine head, then thought I, I am destroyed. 54  
I called vpon thy Name, O Lord, out of the lowe dungeon. Thou 55, 56  
hast heard my voyce: stoppe not thine eare from my sigh and  
from my cry. Thou drewest neere in the day that I called vpon 57  
thee: thou saydest, Feare not. O Lord, thou hast maintained 58  
the cause of my soule, and hast redeemed my life. O Lord, thou 59  
hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause. Thou hast seene 60  
all their vengeance, and all their deuises against me. Thou 61  
hast heard their reproch, O Lord, and all their imaginations  
against me: The lippes also of those that rose against me, and 62  
their whispering against me continually. Behold, their sitting 63  
downe and their rising vp, how I am their song. Giue them 64  
a recompence, O Lord, according to the worke of their handes.  
Giue them sorow of heart, euen thy curse to them. Persecute 65, 66  
with wrath and destroy them from vnder the heauen, O Lord.

How is the golde become so dimme? the most fine golde is 4  
changed, and the stones of the Sanctuarie are scattered in the  
corner of euery streete. The noble men of Zion coparable to 2  
fine golde, howe are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, euen the  
worke of the handes of the potter! Euen the dragons draw out 3  
the breastes, and giue sucke to their yong, but the daughter of my  
people is become cruell like the ostriches in the wildernesse. The 4  
tongue of the sucking childe cleaueth to the roofe of his mouth  
for thirst: the yong children aske bread, but no man breaketh it  
vnto them. They that did feede delicately, perish in the streetes: 5

6 they that were brought vp in skarlet, embrace the dongue. For  
the iniquitie of the daughter of my people is become greater then  
the sinne of Sodom, that was destroyed as in a moment, and none  
7 pitched campes against her. Her Nazarites were purer then the  
snowe, and whiter then ye milke: they were more ruddie in bodie,  
then the redde precious stones; they were like polished saphir.  
8 Nowe their visage is blacker then a cole: they can not knowe  
them in the streetes: their skinne cleaueth to their bones: it is  
9 withered like a stocke. They that be slaine with the sword are  
better, then they that are killed with hunger: for they fade away  
10 as they were striken through for the fruites of the fielde. The  
hands of the pitifull women haue sodden their owne children,  
which were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my  
11 people. The Lord hath accomplished his indignation: he hath  
powred out his fierce wrath, he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which  
12 hath deuoured the foundations thereof. The Kings of the earth,  
and all the inhabitants of the world would not haue beleued  
that the aduersarie and the enemy should haue entred into the  
13 gates of Ierusalem: For the sinnes of her Prophets, and the  
iniquities of her Priests, that haue shed the blood of the iust in  
14 the middes of her. They haue wandred as blinde men in the  
streetes, and they were polluted with blood, so that they would  
15 not touch their garments. But they cried vnto them, Depart,  
ye polluted, depart, depart, touch not: therefore they fled away,  
and wandered: they haue sayd among the heathen, They shall  
16 no more dwell there. The anger of the Lord hath scattered  
them, he will no more regard them: they reuerenced not the  
17 face of the Priestes, nor had compassion of the Elders. Whiles  
we waited for our vaine helpe, our eyes failed: for in our waiting  
18 we looked for a nation that could not saue vs. They hunt our  
steppes that we cannot goe in our streetes: our ende is neere,  
19 our dayes are fulfilled, for our ende is come. Our persecuters  
are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon  
20 the mountaines, and layed waite for vs in the wildernes. The  
breath of our nostrels, the Anoynted of the Lord was taken in  
their nets, of whome we sayde, Vnder his shadowe we shalbe  
21 preserued aliue among the heathen. Reioyce and be glad, O  
daughter Edom, that dwellest in the lande of Vz, the cuppe also  
shall passe through vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken and vomit.

Thy punishment is accomplished, O daughter Zion: he will no  
 more carie thee away into captiuitie, but he will visite thine  
 iniquitie, O daughter Edom, he wil discouer thy sinnes. 22

Remember, O Lord, what is come vpon vs: consider, and 5  
 behold our reproche. Our inheritance is turned to the strangers, 2  
 our houses to the aliants. We are fatherles, euen without father, 3  
 and our mothers are as widowes. Wee haue drunke our water 4  
 for money, and our wood is solde vnto vs. Our neckes are vnder 5  
 persecution: we are wearie, and haue no rest. We haue giuen 6  
 our handes to the Egyptians, and to Asshur, to be satisfied with  
 bread. Our fathers haue sinned, and are not, and we haue 7  
 borne their iniquities. Seruants haue ruled ouer vs, none would 8  
 deliuer vs out of their hands. Wee gate our bread with the 9  
 perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wilderness. Our 10  
 skinne was blacke like as an ouen because of the terrible famine.  
 They defiled the women in Zion, and the maydes in the cities of 11  
 Iudah. The princes are hanged vp by their hande: the faces of 12  
 the elders were not had in honour. They tooke the yong men to 13  
 grinde, and the children fell vnder the wood. The Elders haue 14  
 ceased from the gate and the yong men from their songs. The 15  
 ioy of our heart is gone, our daunce is turned into mourning.  
 The crowne of our head is fallen: wo nowe vnto vs, that we haue 16  
 sinned. Therefore our heart is heauy for these things, our eyes 17  
 are dimme, Because of the mountaine of Zion which is desolate: 18  
 the foxes runne vpon it. But thou, O Lord, remainest for euer: 19  
 thy throne is from generation to generation. Wherefore doest 20  
 thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs so long time? Turne thou 21  
 vs vnto thee, O Lord, and we shalbe turned: renue our dayes as  
 of olde. But thou hast vtterly reiected vs: thou art exceedingly 22  
 angry against vs.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.



1 **S**t came to passe in the thirtieth yere in the fourth mon-  
eth, and in the fift day of the moneth (as I was among  
2 the captiues by the riuer Chebar) that the heauens  
were opened and I sawe visions of GOD. In the fift  
3 day of the moneth (which was the fift yere of King Ioiachins cap-  
tiuitie) The word of the Lord came vnto Ezekiel the Priest, the  
4 sonne of Buzi, in the lande of the Caldeans, by the riuer Chebar,  
where the hande of the Lord was vpon him. And I looked, and  
5 beholde, a whirlewinde came out of the North, a great cloude  
and a fire wrapped about it, and a brightnesse was about it, and  
6 in the middes thereof, to wit, in the middes of the fire came out  
as the likenesse of amber. Also out of the middes therof came  
7 the likenesse of foure beastes, and this was their forme: they had  
the appearance of a man. And euery one had foure faces, and  
8 euery one had foure wings. And their feete were streight feete,  
and the sole of their feete was like the sole of a calues foote, and  
9 they sparkled like the appearance of bright brasse. And the  
handes of a man came out from vnder their wings in the foure  
10 parts of them, and they foure had their faces, and their wings.  
They where ioyned by their wings one to another, and when  
11 they went forth, they returned not, but euery one went streight  
forward. And the similitude of their faces was as the face of a  
12 man: and they foure had the face of a lyon on the right side, and  
they foure had the face of a bullocke on the left side: they foure  
also had the face of an eagle. Thus were their faces: but their  
13 wings were spred out aboue: two wings of euery one were ioined  
one to another, and two couered their bodies. And euery one  
went streight forward: they went whither their spirit led them,  
and they returned not when they went forth. The similitude  
also of the beastes, and their appearance was like burning coles

of fire, and like the appearance of lampes: for the fire ran among the beastes, and the fire gaue a glister, and out of the fire there went lightning. And the beastes ranne, and returned like vnto lightning. Nowe as I behelde the beastes, beholde, a wheele appeared vpon the earth by the beastes, hauing foure faces. The facion of the wheelles and their worke was like vnto a chrysolite: and they foure had one forme, and their facion, and their worke was as one wheele in another wheele. Whe they went, they went vpon their foure sides, and they returned not when they went. They had also rings, and height, and were fearefull to beholde, and their rings were full of eyes, round about them foure. And when the beastes went, the wheelles went with them: and when the beasts were lift vp from the earth, the wheelles were lift vp. Whither the spirit led them, they went, and thither did the spirite of the wheelles leade them, and the wheelles were lifted vp besides them: for the spirit of the beastes was in the wheelles. When the beastes went, they went, and when they stode, they stode, and when they were lifted vp from the earth, the wheelles were lifted vp besides them: for the spirite of the beastes was in the wheelles. And the similitude of the firmament vpon the heads of the beasts was wonderfull, like vnto chrystall, spred ouer their heads aboue. And vnder the firmament were their wings streight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which couered the, and euery one had two, which couered their bodies. And when they went foorth, I heard the noyse of their wings, like the noyse of great waters, and as the voyce of the Almighty, euen the voyce of speach, as the noyse of an host: and when they stood, they let downe their wings. And there was a voyce from the firmament, that was ouer their heads, when they stode, and had let downe their wings. And aboue the firmament that was ouer their heads, was the facion of a throne like vnto a saphir stone, and vpon the similitude of the throne was by appearance, as the similitude of a man aboue vpon it. And I sawe as the appearance of amber, and as the similitude of fire round about within it to looke to, euen from his loynes vpwarde: and to looke to, euen from his loynes downewarde, I sawe as a likenesse of fire, and brightnesse round about it. As the likenesse of the bowe, that is in the cloude in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the light round about. This was the appearance of the simi-

itude of the glorie of the Lord: and when I sawe it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voyce of one that spake.

2 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, stand vp vpon thy feete,  
2 and I wil speake vnto thee. And the Spirite entred into me,  
when he had spoken vnto me, and set me vpon my feete, so that  
3 I heard him that spake vnto me. And he said vnto me, Sonne  
of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious  
nation that hath rebelled against me: for they and their fathers  
4 haue rebelled against me, euen vnto this very day. For they are  
impudent children, and stiffe hearted: I do send thee vnto them,  
5 and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God. But  
surely they will not heare, neither in deede will they cease: for  
they are a rebellious house: yet shall they knowe that there hath  
6 bene a Prophet among them. And thou sonne of man, feare  
them not, neither be afraide of their wordes, although rebels,  
and thornes be with thee, and thou remainest with scorpions:  
feare not their wordes, nor be afrayde at their lookes, for they  
7 are a rebellious house. Therefore thou shalt speake my words  
vnto them: but surely they will not heare, neither will they in  
8 deede cease: for they are rebellious. But thou sonne of man,  
heare what I say vnto thee: be not thou rebellious, like this  
rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eate that I giue thee.  
9 And when I looked vp, beholde, an hande was sent vnto me, and  
10 loe, a roule of a booke was therein. And he spred it before me,  
and it was written within and without, and there was written  
therein, Lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 Moreover he saide vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou  
findest: eate this roule, and goe, and speake vnto the house of  
2 Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he gaue mee this roule to  
3 eate. And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, cause thy belly to  
eate, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then  
4 did I eate it, and it was in my mouth as sweete as honie. And  
he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, and enter into the house of  
5 Israel, and declare them my wordes. For thou art not sent to a  
people of an vnknown tongue, or of an hard language, but to the  
6 house of Israel, Not to many people of an vnknown tongue, or  
of an harde language, whose wordes thou canst not vnderstand:  
7 yet if I should sende thee to them, they would obey thee. But  
the house of Israel will not obey thee: for they will not obey

me: yea, all the house of Israel are impudent and stiffe hearted. Beholde, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead harde against their foreheads. I haue made thy forehead as the adamant, and harder then the flint: feare them not therefore, neither be afraid at their lookes: for they are a rebellious house. He said moreouer vnto me, Sonne of man, receiue in thine heart al my words that I speake vnto thee, and heare them with thine eares, And goe and enter to them that are led away captiues vnto the children of thy people, and speake vnto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God: but surely they will not heare, neither will they in deede cease. Then the spirite tooke me vp, and I heard behinde me a noise of a great russhing, saying, Blessed be ye glorie of the Lord out of his place. I heard also the noyse of the wings of the beasts, that touched one another, and the ratling of the wheeles that were by them, euen a noyse of a great russhing. So the spirit lift me vp, and tooke me away and I went in bitterness, and indignation of my spirite, but the hand of the Lord was strong vpon me. Then I came to them that were led away captiues to Tel-abib, that dwelt by the riuier Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seuen dayes. And at the ende of seuen dayes, the worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the worde at my mouth, and giue them warning from me. When I shall say vnto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou giuest not him warning, nor speakest to admonish the wicked of his wicked way, that he may liue, the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hande. Yet if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquitie, but thou hast deliuered thy soule. Likewise if a righteous man turne from his righteousnesse, and commit iniquitie, I will lay a stumbling blocke before him, and he shall die, because thou hast not giuen him warning: he shall die in his sinne, and his righteous deedes, which he hath done, shall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand. Neuerthelesse, if thou admonish that righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and that he doeth not sinne, he shall liue because he is admonished: also thou hast deliuered thy soule.

22 And the hande of the Lord was there vpon me, and he said vnto  
me, Arise, and goe into the felde, and I will there talke with  
23 thee. So when I had risen vp, and gone foorth into the felde,  
beholde, the glorie of the Lord stode there, as the glorie which I  
24 sawe by the riuer Chebar, and I fell downe vpon my face. Then  
the Spirit entred into me, which set me vp vpon my feete, and  
spake vnto me, and said to me, Come, and shut thy selfe within  
25 thine house. But thou, O sonne of man, beholde, they shall  
put bandes vpon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou  
26 shalt not goe out among them. And I will make thy tongue  
cleaue to the rooffe of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dume, and  
shalt not be to them as a man that rebuketh: for they are a  
27 rebellious house. But when I shall haue spoken vnto thee, I will  
open thy mouth, and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the  
Lord God, He that heareth, let him heare, and he that leaueth  
off, let him leaue: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Thou also sonne of man, take thee a bricke, and lay it before  
2 thee, and pourtray vpon it the citie, euen Ierusalem, And lay  
siege against it, and builde a fort against it, and cast a mount  
against it: set the campe also against it, and lay engins of warre  
3 against it rounde about. Moreouer, take an yron pan, and set  
it for a wall of yron betweene thee and the citie, and direct thy  
face towarde it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege  
4 against it: this shall be a signe vnto the house of Israel. Sleepe  
thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of  
Israel vpon it: according to the number of the dayes, that thou  
5 shalt sleepe vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquity. For I haue  
layed vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the  
number of the dayes, euen three hundreth and ninetie dayes: so  
6 shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel. And when  
thou hast accomplished them, sleepe againe vpon thy right side,  
and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie  
dayes: I haue appointed thee a day for a yeere, euen a day for  
7 a yeere. Therefore thou shalt direct thy face towarde the siege  
of Ierusalem, and thine arme shalbe vncouered, and thou shalt  
8 prophesie against it. And beholde, I will lay bands vpon thee,  
and thou shalt not turne thee from one side to another, till thou  
9 hast ended the dayes of thy siege. Thou shalt take also vnto  
thee wheate, and barley, and beanes, and lentiles, and millet,

and fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof according to the number of the dayes, that thou shalt sleepe vpon thy side: euen three hundreth and ninetie dayes shalt thou eate thereof. And the meate, whereof thou shalt eate, shalbe by weight, euen twenty shekels a day: and from time to time shalt thou eate thereof. Thou shalt drinke also water by measure, euen the sixt part of an Hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke. And thou shalt eate it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in the dongue that commeth out of man, in their sight. And the Lord said, So shall the children of Israel eate their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will cast them. Then said I, Ah, Lord God, beholde, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vp, euen vnto this houre, I haue not eaten of a thing dead, or torne in pieces, neither came there any vncleane flesh in my mouth. Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee bullockes dongue for mans dongue, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. Moreouer, he said vnto me, Sonne of man, beholde, I will breake the staffe of bread in Ierusalem, and they shall eate bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drinke water by measure, and with astonishment. Because that bread and water shall faile, they shalbe astonied one with another, and shall consume away for their iniquitie.

And thou sonne of man, take thee a sharpe knife, or take thee a barbour's razor and cause it to passe vpon thine head, and vpon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and deuide the heare. Thou shalt burne with fire the thirde part in the middes of the citie, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take the other thirde part, and smite about it with a knife, and the last thirde part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will drawe out a sworde after them. Thou shalt also take thereof a fewe in number, and binde them in thy lappe. Then take of them againe and cast them into the middes of the fire, and burne them in the fire: for thereof shall a fire come foorth into all the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord God, This is Ierusalem: I haue set it in the middes of the nations and countreyes, that are rounde about her. And she hath changed my iudgements into wickednes more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreis, that are round about her: for they haue refused my iudgemets and my statutes, and they haue not walked in them.

- 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because your multitude is greater then the nations that are rounde about you, and ye haue not walked in my statutes, neither haue ye kept my iudgements: no, ye haue not done according to the iudgements of the nations,
- 8 that are rounde about you, Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Beholde, I, euen I come against thee, and will execute iudgement
- 9 in the middes of thee, euen in the sight of the nations. And I will doe in thee, that I neuer did before, neither will do any more
- 10 the like, because of all thine abominations. For in the middes of thee, the fathers shall eat their sonnes, and the sonnes shall eat their fathers, and I will execute iudgement in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.
- 11 Wherefore, as I liue, saith the Lord God, Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuarie with all thy filthinesse, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also destroy thee, neither
- 12 shall mine eye spare thee, neither will I haue any pitie. The third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they bee consumed in the middes of thee: and another third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter the last third part into all windes, and I will drawe out a sword
- 13 after them. Thus shall mine anger bee accomplished, and I will cause my wrath to cease in them, and I will be comforted: and they shall knowe, that I the Lord haue spoke it in my zeale,
- 14 when I haue accomplished my wrath in them. Moreouer, I will make thee waste, and abhorred among the nations, that are round about thee, and in the sight of all that passe by. So thou shalt bee a reproche and shame, a chastisement and an astonishment vnto the nations, that are rounde about thee, when I shall execute iudgements in thee, in anger and in wrath, and
- 16 in sharpe rebukes: I the Lord haue spoken it. When I shall sende vpon them the euill arrowes of famine, which shalbe for their destruction, and which I will sende to destroy you: and I will encrease the famine vpon you, and wil breake your staffe
- 17 of bread. So will I send vpon you famine, and euill beastes, and they shall spoyle thee, and pestilence and blood shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sworde vpon thee: I the Lord haue spoken it.
- 6, 2 Again the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, Set thy face towards the mountaines of Israel, and prophe-

cie against them, And say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the 3  
worde of the Lord God: thus sayth the Lord God to the moun-  
taines and to the hilles, to the riuers and to the valleis, Beholde,  
I, euen I will bring a sworde vpon you, and I will destroy your  
hie places: And your altars shalbe desolate, and your images 4  
of the sunne shalbe broken: and I will cast downe your slaine  
men before your idoles. And I will lay the dead carkeises of 5  
the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your  
bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling places the 6  
cities shalbe desolate, and the hie places shalbe laide waste, so  
that your altars shalbe made waste and desolate, and your idoles  
shalbe broken, and cease, and your images of the sunne shalbe  
cut in pieces, and your workes shalbe abolished. And the slaine 7  
shall fall in the middes of you, and ye shall knowe that I am  
the Lord. Yet will I leaue a remnant, that you may haue some 8  
that shall escape the sword among the nations, when you shalbe  
scattered through the countreyes. And they that escape of you, 9  
shall remember me among the nations, where they shalbe in cap-  
tiuitie, because I am grieued for their whorish hearts, which haue  
departed from mee, and for their eyes, which haue gone a whor-  
ing after their idoles, and they shalbe displeased in them selues  
for the euils, which they haue committed in all their abomina-  
tions. And they shall knowe that I am the Lord, and that I 10  
haue not saide in vaine, that I woulde doe this euill vnto them.  
Thus saith the Lord God, Smite with thine hand, and stretch 11  
forth with thy foote, and say, Alas, for all the wicked abomina-  
tions of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sworde, by  
the famine, and by the pestilence. He that is farre off, shall dye 12  
of the pestilence, and he that is neere, shall fall by the sword,  
and hee that remaineth and is besieged, shall dye by the famine:  
thus will I accomplish my wrath vpon them. Then ye shall 13  
knowe, that I am ye Lord, when their slaine men shalbe among  
their idoles round about their altars, vpon euerie hie hill in al  
the toppes of the mountaines, and vnder euery greene tree, and  
vnder euerie thicke oke, which is the place where they did offer  
sweete sauour to all their idoles. So will I stretch mine hand 14  
vpon them, and make the lande waste, and desolate from the  
wildernes vnto Diblath in all their habitations, and they shall  
know, that I am the Lord.

7, 2 Moreover the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord God, An ende is come vnto the lande of Israel: the ende is come vpon the foure corners  
3 of the lande. Nowe is the ende come vpon thee, and I wil sende my wrath vpon thee, and will iudge thee according to thy wayes,  
4 and will laye vpon thee all thine abominations. Neither shall mine eye spare thee, neither will I haue pitie: but I will laye thy waies vpon thee: and thine abomination shall bee in the middes  
5 of thee, and yee shall knowe that I am the Lord. Thus saith the  
6 Lord God, Beholde, one euil, euen one euill is come. An ende is come, the end is come, it watched for thee: beholde, it is come.  
7 The morning is come vnto thee, that dwellest in the lande: the time is come, the day of trouble is neere, and not the sounding  
8 againe of the mountaines. Now I will shortly powre out my wrath vpon thee, and fulfil mine anger vpon thee: I will iudge  
9 thee according to thy wayes, and will lay vpon thee all thine abominations. Neither shall mine eie spare thee, neither will  
10 I haue pitie, but I will laye vpon thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations shalbe in the middes of thee, and ye  
11 shall knowe that I am the Lord that smiteth. Beholde, the day, beholde, it is come: the morning is gone forth, the rod florisheth:  
12 pride hath budded. Crueltie is risen vp into a rod of wickednes: none of them shall remaine, nor of their riches, nor of any of  
13 theirs, neither shall there bee lamentation for them. The time is come, the day draweth neere: let not the byer reioyce, nor let him that selleth, mourne: for the wrath is vpon al the multitude  
14 thereof. For hee that selleth, shall not returne to that which is solde, although they were yet aliue: for the vision was vnto al the multitude thereof, and they returned not, neither doeth any  
15 encourage himselfe in the punishment of his life. They haue blowen the trumpet, and prepared all, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the pestilence, and the famine within:  
16 he that is in the field, shall dye with the sword, and he that is in the citie, famine and pestilence shall deuoure him. But they that flee away from them, shall escape, and shalbe in the mountaines, like the doues of the valles: all they shall mourne,  
17 euery one for his iniquitie. All handes shalbe weake, and all knees shall fall away as water. They shall also girde them selues

with sackcloth, and feare shall couer them, and shame shalbe  
vpon all faces, and baldnes vpon their heads. They shall cast 19  
their siluer in the streetes, and their golde shalbe cast farre off:  
their siluer and their gold can not deliuer them in the day of the  
wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill  
their bowels: for this ruine is for their iniquitie. He had also set 20  
the beautie of his ornament in maiestie: but they made images  
of their abominations, and of their idoles therein: therefore haue  
I set it farre from them. And I will giue it into the handes 21  
of the strangers to be spoyled, and to the wicked of the earth  
to be robbed, and they shall pollute it. My face will I turne 22  
also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the  
destroyers shall enter into it, and defile it. Make a chaine: for 23  
the lande is full of the iudgement of blood, and the citie is full of  
crueltie. Wherefore I will bring the most wicked of the heathen, 24  
and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pompe  
of the mightie to cease, and their holie places shalbe defiled.  
When destruction commeth, they shall seeke peace, and shall 25  
not haue it. Calamitie shall come vpon calamitie, and rumour 26  
shall bee vpon rumour: then shall they seeke a vision of the  
Prophet: but the Lawe shall perish from the Priest, and counsel  
from the Ancient. The King shall mourne, and the prince shall 27  
be clothed with desolation, and the handes of the people in the  
land shall be troubled: I wil doe vnto them according to their  
waies, and according to their iudgements will I iudge them, and  
they shall knowe that I am the Lord.

And in the sixth yere, in the sixth moneth, and in the fift day 8  
of the moneth, as I sate in mine house, and the Elders of Iudah  
sate before me, the hand of the Lord God fell there vpon me.  
Then I beheld, and lo, there was a likenesse, as the appearance of 2  
fire, to looke to, from his loynes downeward, and from his loynes  
vpward, as the appearance of brightnes, and like vnto amber.  
And he stretched out the likenes of an had, and tooke me by an 3  
hearie locke of mine head, and the Spirit lift me vp betweene the  
earth, and the heauen, and brought mee by a Diuine vision to  
Ierusalem, into the entry of ye inner gate that lieth toward the  
North, where remained the idole of indignation, which prouoked  
indignation. And beholde, the glorie of the God of Israel was 4  
there according to the vision, that I saw in the felde. Then saide 5

he vnto mee, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes nowe towarde the North. So I lift vp mine eyes towarde the North, and beholde, Northward, at the gate of the altar, this idole of indignation  
6 was in the entrie. He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou not what they doe? euen the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here to cause me to depart from my Sanctuarie? but yet turne thee and thou shalt see greater  
7 abominations. And he caused me to enter at the gate of the court: and when I looked, beholde, an hole was in the wall.  
8 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge nowe in the wall. And  
9 when I had digged in the wall, beholde, there was a doore. And he said vnto mee, Go in, and beholde the wicked abominations  
10 that they doe here. So I went in, and sawe, and beholde, there was euery similitude of creeping thinges and abominable beasts and all the idoles of the house of Israel painted vpon the wall  
11 round about. And there stode before them seuentie men of the Ancients of the house of Israel, and in the middes of them stode Iaazaniah, ye sonne of Shaphan, with euerie man his censour in his hand, and the vapour of the incense went vp like a cloude.  
12 Then saide hee vnto mee, Sonne of man, hast thou seene what the Ancients of the house of Israel do in the darke, euery one in the chamber of his imagerie? for they say, The Lord seeth vs  
13 not, the Lord hath forsaken the earth. Againe he saide also vnto me, Turne thee againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations  
14 that they doe. And he caused me to enter into the entrie of the gate of the Lords house, which was toward the North: and  
15 beholde there sate women mourning for Tammuz. Then saide hee vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man? Turne thee againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.  
16 And he caused me to enter into the inner court of the Lordes house, and beholde, at the doore of the Temple of the Lord, betweene the porche and the altar were about fiue and twentie men with their backs toward the Temple of the Lord, and their faces towarde the East, and they worshipped the sunne, towarde  
17 the East. The he said vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man? Is it a small thing to the house of Iudah to commit these abominations which they do here? for they haue filled the land with crueltie, and haue returned to prouoke mee: and loe,  
18 they haue cast out stinke before their noses. Therefore will I

also execute my wrath: mine eye shall not spare them, neither will I haue pitie, and though they crie in mine eares with a loude voyce, yet will I not heare them.

He cryed also with a loude voyce in mine eares, saying, The 9  
visitations of the citie draw neere, and euery man hath a weapon 2  
in his hande to destroy it. And beholde, sixe men came by the  
way of the hie gate, which lieth towarde the North, and euery  
man a weapon in his hande to destroy it: and one man among  
them was clothed with linen, with a writers ynkhorne by his  
side, and they went in and stode beside the brasen altar. And 3  
the glorie of the God of Israel was gone vp from ye Cherub,  
whereupon he was and stode on the doore of the house, and  
he called to the man clothed with linnen, which had the writers  
ynkhorne by his side. And the Lord said vnto him, Goe through 4  
the middes of the citie, euen through the middes of Ierusalem  
and set a marke vpon the foreheads of them that mourne, and  
cry for all the abominations that be done in the middes thereof.  
And to the other he said, that I might heare, Goe ye after him 5  
through the citie, and smite: let your eye spare none, neither  
haue pitie. Destroy vtterly the old, and the yong, and the 6  
maides, and the children, and the women, but touch no man,  
vpon whome is the marke, and begin at my Sanctuarie. Then  
they began at the Ancient men, which were before the house.  
And he sayde vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courtes 7  
with the slaine, then goe foorth: and they went out, and slewe  
them in the citie. Nowe when they had slaine them, and I 8  
had escaped, I fell downe vpon my face, and cryed, saying, Ah  
Lord God, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in powring  
out thy wrath vpon Ierusalem? Then saide he vnto me, The 9  
iniquitie of the house of Israel, and Iudah is exceeding great,  
so that the lande is full of blood, and the citie full of corrupt  
iudgement: for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and  
the Lord seeth vs not. As touching me also, mine eye shall 10  
not spare them, neither will I haue pitie, but will recompence  
their wayes vpon their heades. And beholde, the man clothed 11  
with linen which had the ynkhorne by his side, made report, and  
saide, Lord, I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

And as I looked, beholde, in the firmament that was aboue the 10  
head of the Cherubims there appeared vpon them like vnto the

2 similitude of a throne, as it were a saphir stone. And he spake  
vnto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in betweene the  
wheeles, euen vnder the Cherub, and fill thine hands with coales  
of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and scatter the ouer the  
3 citie. And he went in in my sight. Now the Cherubims stood  
vpon the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the  
4 cloude filled the inner court. Then the glorie of the Lord went  
vp from the Cherub, and stode ouer the doore of the house,  
and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled  
5 with the brightnesse of the Lordes glorie. And the sound of the  
Cherubims wings was heard into the vtter court, as the voyce  
6 of the Almighty God, when he speaketh. And when he had  
commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying, Take fire from  
betweene the wheeles, and from betweene ye Cherubims, then he  
7 went in and stood beside ye wheele. And one Cherub stretched  
forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire, that  
was betweene the Cherubims, and tooke thereof, and put it into  
the hands of him that was clothed with linnen: who tooke it and  
8 went out. And there appeared in the Cherubims, the likenesse  
9 of a mans hande vnder their wings. And when I looked vp,  
beholde, foure wheeles were beside the Cherubims, one wheele  
by one Cherub, and another wheele by another Cherub, and the  
appearance of the wheeles was as the colour of a Chrysolite stone.  
10 And their appearance (for they were all foure of one facion) was  
11 as if one wheele had bene in another wheele. When they went  
foorth, they went vpon their foure sides, and they returned not  
as they went: but to the place whither the first went, they went  
12 after it, and they turned not as they went. And their whole  
bodie, and their rings, and their hands, and their wings, and  
the wheeles were full of eyes round about, euen in the same  
13 foure wheeles. And the Cherub cryed to these wheeles in mine  
14 hearing, saying, O wheele. And euery beast had foure faces: the  
first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the  
face of a man, and the thirde the face of a lyon, and the fourth the  
15 face of an Egle. And the Cherubims were lifted vp: this is the  
16 beast that I sawe at the riuer Chebar. And when ye Cherubims  
went, the wheeles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift vp  
their wings to mount vp from the earth, the same wheeles also  
17 turned not from beside them. When the Cherubims stode,

they stood: and when they were lifted vp, they lifted the selues  
vp also: for the spirit of the beast was in them. Then the glorie 18  
of the Lord departed from aboue the doore of the house, and  
stoode vpon the Cherubims. And the Cherubims lift vp their 19  
wings, and mounted vp from the earth in my sight: when they  
went out, the wheeles also were besides them: and euery one  
stoode at the entrie of the gate of the Lordes House at the East  
side, and the glorie of the God of Israel was vpon them on hie.  
This is the beast that I sawe vnder the God of Israel by the riuer 20  
Chebar, and I knewe that they were the Cherubims. Euery one 21  
had foure faces, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of  
mans hands was vnder their wings. And the likenesse of their 22  
faces was the selfe same faces, which I sawe by the riuer Chebar,  
and the appearance of the Cherubims was ye selfe same, and  
they went euery one straight forwarde.

Moreover, the Spirite lift me vp, and brought me vnto the 11  
East gate of the Lordes house, which lyeth Eastwarde, and be-  
holde, at the entrie of the gate were fiue and twentie men: among  
whome I sawe Iaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the  
sonne of Benaiah, the princes of the people. Then said he vnto 2  
me, Sonne of man, these are the men that imagine mischiefe,  
and deuise wicked counsell in this citie. For they say, It is not 3  
neere, let vs bulde houses: this citie is the caldron, and wee  
be the flesh. Therefore prophesie against them, sonne of man, 4  
prophesie. And the Spirite of the Lord fell vpon me, and said 5  
vnto me, Speake, Thus saith the Lord, O ye house of Israel, this  
haue ye said, and I know that which riseth vp of your mindes.  
Many haue ye murthered in this citie, and ye haue filled the 6  
streets thereof with the slaine. Therefore thus saith the Lord 7  
God, They that ye haue slaine, and haue layed in the middes of  
it, they are the flesh, and this citie is the caldron, but I wil bring  
you forth of the mids of it. Ye haue feared the sworde, and I wil 8  
bring a sworde vpon you, saith the Lord God. And I will bring 9  
you out of the middes thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of  
strangers, and will execute iudgements among you. Ye shall fall 10  
by the sworde, and I wil iudge you in the border of Israel, and  
ye shall knowe that I am the Lord. This citie shall not be your 11  
caldron, neyther shall ye be the flesh in the middes thereof, but  
I will iudge you in the border of Israel. And ye shall knowe that 12

I am the Lord: for ye haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the  
13 heathen, that are round about you. And when I prophesied, Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah dyed: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cryed with a loude voyce, and saide, Ah Lord God,  
14 wilt thou then vtterly destroy all the remnant of Israel? Againe the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, thy brethren, euen thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, wholy are they vnto whome the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue said, Depart ye farre from the Lord: for the  
16 lande is giuen vs in possession. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreis, yet wil I be to them as a litle Sanctuarie in ye countreis where  
17 they shall come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will gather you againe from the people, and assemble you out of the countreis where ye haue bene scattered, and I will giue you  
18 ye land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the idoles thereof, and all the abominations thereof  
19 from thence. And I will giue them one heart, and I will put a newe spirit within their bowels: and I will take the stonie heart out of their bodies, and will giue them an heart of flesh, That  
20 they may walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements, and execute them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their  
21 God. But vpon them, whose heart is towarde their idoles, and whose affection goeth after their abominations, I will lay their  
22 way vpon their owne heades, saith the Lord God. Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheelles besides them,  
23 and the glorie of the God of Israel was vpon them on hie. And the glorie of the Lord went vp from the middes of the citie, and stode vpon the moutaine which is towarde the East side of the  
24 citie. Afterwarde the Spirite tooke me vp, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea to them that were led away captiues: so the vision that I had seene, went vp from me.  
25 Then I declared vnto them that were led away captiues, all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

12, 2 The worde of the Lord also came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the middes of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare

not: for they are a rebellious house. Therefore thou sonne of 3  
man, prepare thy stuffe to goe into captiuitie, and goe forth by  
day in their sight: and thou shalt passe from thy place to another  
place in their sight, if it be possible that they may consider it:  
for they are a rebellious house. Then shalt thou bring fourth 4  
thy stuffe by day in their sight as the stuffe of him that goeth  
into captiuitie: and thou shalt go forth at euen in their sight, as  
they that go fourth into captiuitie. Dig thou through the wall 5  
in their sight, and cary out thereby. In their sight shalt thou 6  
beare it vpon thy shoulders, and carie it fourth in the darke:  
thou shalt couer thy face that thou see not the earth: for I haue  
set thee as a signe vnto the house of Israel. And as I was 7  
commanded, so I brought forth my stuffe by day, as ye stuffe of  
one that goeth into captiuitie: and by night I digged through  
the wall with mine hand, and brought it forth in ye darke, and  
I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight. And in the morning 8  
came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, 9  
hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayde vnto  
thee, What doest thou? But say thou vnto them, Thus saith 10  
the Lord God, This burden concerneth the chiefe in Ierusalem,  
and all the house of Israel that are among them. Say, I am your 11  
signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: they  
shall goe into bondage and captiuitie. And the chieftest that 12  
is among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the darke, and  
shall goe forth: they shall digge through the wall, to cary out  
thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with  
his eies. My net also will I spread vpon him, and he shall be 13  
taken in my net, and I will bring him to Babel to the lande of  
the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall dye there.  
And I will scatter toward euerie winde all that are about him to 14  
helpe him, and all his garisons, and I will drawe out the sworde  
after them. And they shall knowe that I am the Lord, when 15  
I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in  
the countreis. But I will leaue a litle number of them from the 16  
sworde, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may  
declare all these abominations among the heathen, where they  
come, and they shall knowe, that I am the Lord. Moreouer, the 17  
worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, eate 18  
thy bread with trembling and drinke thy water with trouble,

- 19 and with carefulnesse, And say vnto the people of the land,  
Thus saith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and of  
the lande of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnes,  
and drinke their water with desolation: for the lande shall bee  
desolate from her abundance because of the crueltie of them that  
20 dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited, shall be left  
voyde, and the land shall be desolate, and yee shall knowe that I  
21 am the Lord. And the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
22 Sonne of man, what is that prouerbe that you haue in the land  
of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged and all visions faile?  
23 Tell them therefore, Thus sayeth the Lord God, I wil make this  
prouerbe to cease, and they shall no more vse it as a prouerbe  
in Israel: but say vnto them, The daies are at hand and the  
24 effect of euery vision. For no vision shall be any more in vaine,  
neither shall there bee any flattering diuination within the house  
25 of Israel. For I am the Lord: I wil speake, and that thing that I  
shall speake, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged:  
for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I saye the thing, and  
26 will performe it, sayeth the Lord God. Againe the word of the  
27 Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, beholde, they of  
the house of Israel say, The vision that hee seeth, is for many  
dayes to come, and he prophecieth of the times that are farre  
28 off. Therefore say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God, All my  
wordes shall no longer be delayed, but that thing which I haue  
spoken, shall be done, saith the Lord God.
- 13, 2 And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of  
man, prophecie against the prophets of Israel, that prophecie,  
and say thou vnto them, that prophecie out of their owne hearts,  
3 Heare the worde of the Lord. Thus sayth the Lord God, Woe  
vnto the foolish Prophets that follow their owne spirit, and haue  
4 seene nothing. O Israel, thy Prophets are like the foxes in the  
5 waste places. Ye haue not risen vp in the gappes, neither made  
vp the hedge for ye house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the  
6 daye of the Lord. They haue seene vanitie, and lying diuination,  
saying, The Lord sayth it, and the Lord hath not sent them: and  
they haue made others to hope that they would cofirme the word  
7 of their prophecie. Haue ye not seene a vaine vision? and haue  
yee not spoken a lying diuination? ye say, The Lord sayth it,  
8 albeit I haue not spoken. Therefore thus sayth the Lord God,

Because ye haue spoken vanytie and haue seene lyes, therefore beholde, I am agaynst you, sayth the Lord God, And mine 9  
hande shalbe vpon the Prophets that see vanity, and diuine lies: they shall not be in the assemblie of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel: and yee shall know that I am the Lord God. And therefore, because they haue deceiued my 10  
people, saying, Peace, and there was no peace: and one buylt vp a wall, and behold, the others daubed it with vntempered mortar, Say vnto them which daube it with vntempered mortar, 11  
that it shall fall: for there shall come a great showre, and I wil sende haylestones, which shall cause it to fall, and a stormie winde shall breake it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not 12  
bee sayd vnto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye haue daubed it? Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, I will cause a 13  
stormie winde to breake foorth in my wrath, and a great showre shall bee in mine anger, and hailestones in mine indignation to consume it. So I wil destroy the wall that ye haue daubed with 14  
vntempered mortar, and bring it downe to the ground, so that the fundation thereof shalbe discouered, and it shall fal, and ye shalbe consumed in the middes thereof, and ye shall know, that I am the Lord. Thus will I accomplish my wrath vpon the wall, 15  
and vpon them that haue daubed it with vntempered mortar, and will say vnto you, The wall is no more, neither the daubers thereof, To wit, the Prophets of Israel, which prophesie vpon 16  
Ierusalem, and see visions of peace for it, and there is no peace, sayth the Lord God. Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face 17  
against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their owne heart: and prophesie thou against them, and say, Thus 18  
sayth the Lord God, Woe vnto the women that sowe pillowes vnder al arme holes, and make vailes vpon the head of euery one that standeth vp, to hunt soules: will yee hunt ye soules of my people, and will yee giue life to the soules that come vnto you? And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls 19  
of barley, and for pieces of bread to slay the soules of them that shoulde not dye, and to giue life to the soules that should not liue in lying to my people, that heare your lies? Wherefore thus 20  
saith the Lord God, Behold, I will haue to do with your pillowes, wherewith yee hunt the soules to make them to flie, and I will

teare them from your armes, and will let the soules goe, euen  
21 the soules, that ye hunt to make them to flie. Your vailles also  
will I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hande, and they  
shalbe no more in your hands to be hunted, and ye shall knowe  
22 that I am the Lord. Because with your lyes yee haue made the  
heart of the righteous sadde, whome I haue not made sad, and  
strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not returne  
23 from his wicked way, by promising him life, Therefore ye shall  
see no more vanitie, nor diuine diuinatio: for I wil deliuer my  
people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am ye Lord.

14 Then came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sate  
2 before me. And the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
3 Sonne of man, these men haue set vp their idoles in their heart,  
and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face:  
4 should I, being required, answere them? Therefore speake vnto  
them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Euey man  
of the house of Israel that setteth vp his idols in his heart, and  
putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and  
commeth to the Prophet, I the Lord will answere him that com-  
5 meth, according to the multitude of his idoles: That I may  
take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all  
6 departed from me through their idoles. Therefore say vnto the  
house of Israel, Thus sayth the Lord God, Returne, and with-  
draw your selues, and turne your faces from your idoles, and  
7 turne your faces from all your abominations. For euey one  
of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that soiourneth in Is-  
rael, which departeth from mee, and setteth vp his idoles in his  
heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before  
his face, and commeth to a Prophet, for to inquire of him for me,  
8 I the Lord will answere him for my selfe, And I will set my face  
against that man, and will make him an example and prouerbe,  
and I will cut him off from the middes of my people, and ye shall  
9 knowe that I am the Lord. And if the Prophet be deceiued,  
when hee hath spoken a thing, I the Lord haue deceiued that  
Prophet, and I will stretch out mine hande vpon him, and will  
10 destroy him from the middes of my people of Israel. And they  
shall beare their punishment: the punishment of the Prophet  
11 shall bee euen as the punishment of him that asketh, That the  
house of Israel may go no more astray from mee, neither bee pol-

luted any more with all their transgressions, but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, sayth the Lord God. The worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, when ye land sinneth against me by committing a trespasse, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine vpon it, and I will destroy man and beast forth of it. Though these three men Noah, Daniel, and Iob were among them, they shoulde deliuer but their owne soules by their righteousnes, saith the Lord God. If I bring noysome beastes into the lande and they spoyle it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe through, because of beastes, Though these three men were in the mids thereof, As I liue, sayth the Lord God, they shall saue neither sonnes nor daughters: they onely shalbe deliuered, but the land shall be waste. Or if I bring a sworde vpon this land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that I destroy man and beast out of it, Though these three men were in the mids thereof, As I liue, sayth the Lord God, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters, but they onely shall be deliuered themselues. Or if I send a pestilence into this land, and powre out my wrath vpon it in blood, to destroy out of it man and beast, And though Noah, Daniel and Iob were in the middes of it, As I liue, sayth the Lord God, they shall deliuer neither sonne nor daughter: they shall but deliuer their owne soules by their righteousnes. For thus saith the Lord God, Howe much more when I sende my foure sore iudgements vpon Ierusalem, euen the sworde, and famine, and the noysome beast and pestilence, to destroy man and beast out of it? Yet beholde, therein shalbe left a remnant of them that shalbe caryed away both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way, and their enterprises: and ye shall be comforted, concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, euen concerning al that I haue brought vpon it. And they shall comfort you, when yee see their way and their enterprises: and ye shall know, that I haue not done without cause all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord God.

And thee word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, what commeth of the vine tree aboue all other trees? and of the vine braunch, which is among the trees of ye forest? Shall

wood bee taken thereof to doe any worke? or wil men take a pin  
4 of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast in the fire  
to be consumed: the fire consumeth both the endes of it, and  
5 the middes of it is burnt. Is it meete for any worke? Behold,  
when it was whole, it was meete for no worke: how much lesse  
shall it bee meete for any worke, when the fire hath consumed  
6 it, and it is burnt? Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, As the  
vine tree, that is among the trees of the forest, which I haue  
giuen to the fire to be consumed, so will I giue the inhabitants  
7 of Ierusalem. And I will set my face against them: they shall  
go out from one fire, and another fire shall consume them: and  
ye shall know, that I am the Lord, when I set my face against  
8 them, And when I make the lande waste, because they haue  
greatly offended, saith the Lord God.

16, 2 Again, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne  
3 of man, cause Ierusalem to knowe her abominations, And say,  
Thus saith the Lord God vnto Ierusalem, Thine habitation and  
thy kindred is of the land of Canaan: thy father was an Amorite,  
4 and thy mother an Hittite. And in thy natiuitie whe thou wast  
borne, thy nauell was not cut: thou wast not washed in water  
to soften thee: thou wast not salted with salt, nor swadled in  
5 cloutes. None eye pitied thee to do any of these vnto thee, for  
to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the  
open felde to the contempt of thy person in ye day that thou  
6 wast borne. And when I passed by thee, I saw thee polluted in  
thine owne blood, and I said vnto thee, whe thou wast in thy  
blood, Thou shalt liue: euen when thou wast in thy blood, I  
7 saide vnto thee, Thou shalt liue. I haue caused thee to multi-  
plie as the bud of the felde, and thou hast increased and waxen  
great, and thou hast gotten excellent ornaments: thy breastes  
are facioned, thine heare is growen, where as thou wast naked  
8 and bare. Nowe when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee,  
beholde, thy time was as the time of loue, and I spred my skirtes  
ouer thee, and couered thy filthines: yea, I sware vnto thee, and  
entred into a couenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou  
9 becamest mine. Then washed I thee with water: yea, I washed  
10 away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle. I  
clothed thee also with broydred worke, and shod thee with bad-  
gers skin: and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I couered

thee with silke. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put 11  
bracelets vpon thine handes, and a chaine on thy necke. And 12  
I put a frontlet vpon thy face, and earings in thine eares, and a  
beautifull crowne vpon thine head. Thus wast thou deckt with 13  
gold and siluer, and thy rayment was of fine linen, and silke, and  
broydred worke: thou didest eate fine floure, and honie and oyle,  
and thou wast very beautifull, and thou didest grow vp into a  
kingdome. And thy name was spred among the heathen for thy 14  
beautie: for it was perfite through my beautie which I had set  
vpon thee, saith the Lord God. Nowe thou didest trust in thine 15  
owne beautie, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renowne,  
and hast powred out thy fornications on euery one that passed  
by, thy desire was to him. And thou didest take thy garments, 16  
and deckedst thine hie places with diuers colours, and playedst  
the harlot thereupon: the like thinges shall not come, neither  
hath any done so. Thou hast also taken thy faire iewels made 17  
of my golde and of my siluer, which I had giuen thee, and madest  
to thy selfe images of men, and didest commit whoredome with  
them, And tookest thy broydred garments, and coueredst them: 18  
and thou hast set mine oyle and my perfume before them. My  
meate also, which I gaue thee, as fine floure, oyle, and honie,  
wherewith I fedde thee, thou hast euen set it before them for  
a sweete sauour: thus it was, saith the Lord God. Moreouer 20  
thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whome thou hast  
borne vnto me, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them, to be  
deuoured: is this thy whoredome a small matter? That thou 21  
hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to cause them to  
passe through fire for them? And in all thine abominations and 22  
whoredomes thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth,  
when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.  
And beside all thy wickednes (wo, wo vnto thee, saith the Lord 23  
God) Thou hast also built vnto thee an hie place, and hast 24  
made thee an hie place in euery streete. Thou hast built thine 25  
hie place at euery corner of the way, and hast made thy beautie to  
be abhorred: thou hast opened thy feete to euery one that passed  
by, and multiplied thy whoredome. Thou hast also committed 26  
fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, which haue great  
members, and hast encreased thy whoredome, to prouoke me.  
Beholde, therefore I did stretche out mine hand ouer thee, and 27

will diminish thine ordinarie, and deliuer thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, euen to the daughters of the Philistims, which are ashamed of thy wicked way. Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insaciable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. Thou hast moreouer multiplied thy fornication from the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. Howe weake is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these thinges, euen the worke of a presumptuous whorish woman? In that thou buildest thine hie place in the corner of euery way, and makest thine hie place in euery streete, and hast not bene as an harlot that despiseth a reward, But as a wife that playeth the harlot, and taketh others for her husband: They giue giftes to all other whores, but thou giuest giftes vnto all thy louers, and rewardest them, that they may come vnto thee on euery side for thy fornication. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy fornications, neither the like fornication shall be after thee: for in that thou giuest a rewarde, and no reward is giuen vnto thee, therefore thou art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, heare the worde of the Lord. Thus sayeth the Lord God, Because thy shame was powred out, and thy filthinesse discouered through thy fornications with thy louers, and with all the idoles of thine abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didest offer vnto them, Beholde, therefore I wil gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with al them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and will discouer thy filthines vnto them, that they may see all thy filthines. And I wil iudge thee after ye maner of them that are harlots, and of them that shead blood, and I wil giue thee the blood of wrath and ielousie. I will also giue thee into their handes, and they shall destroy thine hie place, and shall breake downe thine hie places. they shall strippe thee also out of thy clothes, and shall take thy faire iewels, and leaue thee naked and bare. They shall also bring vp a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swordes. And they shall burne vp thine houses with fire, and execute iudgements vpon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the

harlot, and thou shalt giue no reward any more. So will I make  
my wrath towarde thee to rest, and my ielousie shall depart from  
thee, and I will cease and be no more angrie. Because thou hast  
not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but hast prouoked me  
with all these things, behold, therefore I also haue brought thy  
way vpon thine head, sayeth the Lord God: yet hast not thou  
had consideration of all thine abominations. Beholde, all that  
vse prouerbes, shall vse this prouerbe against thee, saying, As is  
the mother, so is her daughter. Thou art thy mothers daughter,  
that hath cast off her husband and her children, and thou art  
the sister of thy sisters, which forsooke their husbands and their  
children: your mother is an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.  
And thine elder sister is Samaria, and her daughters, that dwell  
at thy left hand, and thy yong sister, that dwelleth at thy right  
hand, is Sodom, and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked  
after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but as it  
had bene a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more then they  
in all thy wayes. As I liue, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister  
hath not done, neither shee nor her daughters, as thou hast done  
and thy daughters. Beholde, this was the iniquitie of thy sister  
Sodom, Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idlenesse  
was in her, and in her daughters: neither did shee strengthen the  
hande of the poore and needie. But they were hautie, and com-  
mitted abomination before mee: therefore I tooke them away,  
as pleased me. Neither hath Samaria committed halfe of thy  
sinnes, but thou hast exceeded them in thine abominations, and  
hast iustified thy sisters in all thine abominations, which thou  
hast done. Therefore thou which hast iustified thy sisters, beare  
thine owne shame for thy sinnes, that thou hast committed more  
abominable then they which are more righteous then thou art:  
be thou therefore confounded also, and beare thy shame, seeing  
that thou hast iustified thy sisters. Therefore I will bring againe  
their captiuitie with the captiuitie of Sodom, and her daughters,  
and with the captiuitie of Samaria, and her daughters: euen the  
captiuitie of thy captiues in the middes of them, That thou  
mayest beare thine owne shame, and mayest bee confounded in  
all that thou hast done, in that thou hast comforted them. And  
thy sister Sodom and her daughters shall returne to their former  
state: Samaria also and her daughters shall returne to their for-

mer state, when thou and thy daughters shall returne to your  
56 former state. For thy sister Sodom was not heard of by thy  
57 report in the day of thy pride, Before thy wickednes was dis-  
covered, as in that same time of the reproch of the daughters  
of Aram, and of all the daughters of the Philistims round about  
58 her which despise thee on all sides. Thou hast borne therefore  
59 thy wickednesse and thine abomination, saith the Lord. For  
thus saith the Lord God, I might euen deale with thee, as thou  
hast done: when thou didest despise the othe, in breaking the  
60 couenant. Neuerthelesse, I wil remember my couenant made  
with thee in ye dayes of thy youth, and I wil confirme vnto thee  
61 an euerlasting couenant. Then thou shalt remember thy wayes,  
and be ashamed, when thou shalt receiue thy sisters, both thy  
elder and thy yonger, and I will giue them vnto thee for daugh-  
62 ters, but not by thy couenat. And I wil establish my couenant  
63 with thee, and thou shalt knowe that I am the Lord, That thou  
mayest remember, and be ashamed, and neuer open thy mouth  
any more: because of thy shame when I am pacified toward thee,  
for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

17, 2 And the worde of the Lord came vnto mee, saying, Sonne  
of man, put forth a parable and speake a prouerbe vnto the  
3 house of Israel, And say, Thus saith the Lord God, The great  
eagle with great wings, and long wings, and ful of fethers, which  
had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the highest  
4 branch of the cedar, And brake off the toppe of his twigge,  
and caried it into the land of marchants, and set it in a citie of  
5 marchants. Hee tooke also of the seede of the lande, and planted  
it in a fruitfull ground: hee placed it by great waters, and set it  
6 as a willowe tree. And it budded vp, and was like a spreading  
vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward it, and the  
rootes thereof were vnder it: so it became a vine, and it brought  
7 forth branches, and shot forth buds. There was also another  
great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and beholde,  
this vine did turne her rootes toward it, and spred forth her  
branches toward it, that she might water it by the trenches of  
8 her plantation. It was planted in a good soyle by great waters,  
that it should bring forth branches, and beare fruite, and be an  
9 excellent vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it  
prosper? shall he not pull vp the rootes thereof, and destroy

the fruite thereof, and cause them to drie? all the leaues of her bud shall wither without great power, or many people, to plucke it vp by the rootes thereof. Beholde, it was planted: but 10 shall it prosper? shall it not be dried vp, and wither? when the East winde shall touch it, it shall wither in the trenches, where it grewe. Moreouer, the worde of the Lord came vnto 11 me, saying, Say now to this rebellious house, Know ye not, what these things meane? tell them, Behold, the King of Babel is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babel, And hath 12 taken one of the Kings seede, and made a couenant with him, and hath taken an othe of him: he hath also taken the princes of the land, That the kingdome might be in subiection, and not 13 lift it selfe vp, but keepe their couenant, and stand to it. But he rebelled against him, and sent his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses, and much people: shall hee prosper? shall he escape, that doeth such things? or shall he breake the couenant, and be deliuered? As I liue, saith the 14 Lord God, he shall die in the middes of Babel, in the place of the King, that had made him King, whose othe he despised, and whose couenant made with him, he brake. Neither shall 15 Pharaoh with his mightie hoste, and great multitude of people, mainteine him in the warre, when they haue cast vp mounts, and builded ramparts to destroy many persons. For he hath 16 despised the othe, and broken ye couenant (yet lo, he had giuen his hand) because he hath done all these things, he shall not escape. Therefore, thus sayth the Lord God, As I liue, I wil 17 surely bring mine othe that he hath despised, and my couenant that he hath broken vpon his owne head. And I wil spread my 18 net vpon him, and he shalbe taken in my net, and I wil bring him to Babel, and will enter into iudgement with him there for his trespas that he hath committed against me. And all that 19 flee from him with all his hoste, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine, shalbe scattered towarde all the windes: and ye shall know that I the Lord haue spoken it. Thus saith the Lord 20 God, I wil also take off the top of this hie cedar, and wil set it, and cut off the top of the tender plant thereof, and I wil plant it vpon an hie mountaine and great. Euen in the hie mountaine of 21 Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughes and beare 22 23

fruite, and be an excellent cedar, and vnder it shall remaine all birds, and euery foule shall dwell in the shadow of the branches  
24 thereof. And all the trees of the felde shall knowe that I the Lord haue brought downe the hie tree, and exalted the lowe tree, that I haue dried vp the greene tree, and made the drie tree to florish: I the Lord haue spoken it, and haue done it.

18, 2 The worde of the Lord came vnto me againe, saying, What meane ye that ye speake this prouerbe, concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge? As I liue, sayth the Lord God, ye  
3 shall vse this prouerbe no more in Israel. Beholde, all soules are mine, both the soule of the father, and also the soule of the  
4 sonne are mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be iust, and doe that which is lawfull, and right, And hath not  
5 eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbours  
6 wife, neither hath lyen with a menstruous woman, Neither hath oppressed any, but hath restored the pledge to his dettour: he  
7 that hath spoyled none by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment, And  
8 hath not giuen forth vpon vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, but hath withdrawn his hand from iniquitie, and hath  
9 executed true iudgement betweene man and man, And hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my iudgements to deale  
10 truly, he is iust, he shall surely liue, sayth the Lord God. If he beget a sonne, that is a thiefe, or a sheader of blood, if he do  
11 any one of these things, Though he doe not all these things, but either hath eaten vpon the mountaines, or defiled his neighbours  
12 wife, Or hath oppressed the poore and needy, or hath spoyled by violence, or hath not restored the pledge, or hath lift vp his  
13 eyes vnto the idoles, or hath committed abomination, Or hath giuen forth vpon vsurie, or hath taken increase, shall he liue? he shall not liue: seeing he hath done all these abominations, he  
14 shall die the death, and his blood shall be vpon him. But if he beget a sonne, that seeth all his fathers sinnes, which he hath  
15 done, and feareth, neither doeth such like, That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idols  
16 of ye house of Israel, nor hath defiled his neighbours wife, Neither hath oppressed any, nor hath withholden the pledge, neither

hath spoyled by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment, Neither hath  
17 withdrawn his hand from the afflicted, nor receiued vsurie nor increase, but hath executed my iudgements, and hath walked in my statutes, he shall not die in the iniquitie of his father, but he shall surely liue. His father, because he cruelly oppressed  
18 and spoyled his brother by violence, and hath not done good among his people, loe, euen he dyeth in his iniquitie. Yet say  
19 ye, Wherefore shall not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father? because ye sonne hath executed iudgement and iustice, and hath kept all my statutes, and done them, he shall surely liue, The same soule that sinneth, shall die: the sonne shall not  
20 beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquitie of the sonne, but the righteousnes of the righteous shall be vpon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be vpon him selfe. But if the wicked will returne from all his sinnes  
21 that he hath committed, and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely liue, and shall not die. All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be  
22 mentioned vnto him, but in his righteousnes that he hath done, he shall liue. Haue I any desire that the wicked should die, sayth the Lord God? or shall he not liue, if he returne from his  
23 wayes? But if the righteous turne away from his righteousnes, and commit iniquitie, and doe according to all the abominations, that the wicked man doeth, shall he liue? all his righteousnes  
24 that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: but in his transgression that he hath committed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is  
25 not equall: heare now, O house of Israel. Is not my way equall? or are not your wayes vnequall? For when a righteous man turneth  
26 away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquitie, he shall euen die for the same, he shall euen die for his iniquitie, that he hath done. Againe when the wicked turneth away from  
27 his wickednes that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawfull and right, he shall saue his soule aliue. Because he  
28 considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that hee hath committed, he shall surely liue and shall not die. Yet  
29 saith ye house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? or are not your wayes

30 vnequall? Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, euey  
one according to his wayes, sayth the Lord God: returne there-  
fore and cause others to turne away from all your transgressions:  
31 so iniquitie shall not be your destruction. Cast away from you  
all your transgressions, whereby ye haue transgressed, and make  
you a newe heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house  
32 of Israel? For I desire not the death of him that dyeth, sayth  
the Lord God: cause therefore one another to returne, and liue  
ye.

19 Thou also, take vp a lamentation for the princes of Israel,  
2 And say, Wherefore lay thy mother as a lyonesse among the  
lyons? she nourished her yong ones among the lyons whelps,  
3 And she brought vp one of her whelps, and it became a lyon,  
4 and it learned to catch the praye, and it deuoured men. The  
nations also heard of him, and he was taken in their nets, and  
5 they brought him in chaines vnto the land of Egypt. Nowe  
when she sawe, that she had waited and her hope was lost, she  
6 tooke another of her whelps, and made him a lyon. Which went  
among the lyons, and became a lyon, and learned to catch the  
7 praye, and he deuoured men. And he knew their widowes, and  
he destroyed their cities, and the land was wasted, and all that  
8 was therein by the noyse of his roaring. Then the nations set  
against him on euey side of the countreys, and laide their nets  
9 for him: so he was taken in their pit. And they put him in  
prison and in chaines, and brought him to the King of Babel,  
and they put him in holdes, that his voyce should no more be  
10 heard vpon the mountaines of Israel. Thy mother is like a vine  
in thy blood, planted by the waters: she brought fourth fruite  
11 and branches by the abundant waters, And she had strong rods  
for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was  
exalted among the branches, and she appeared in her height  
12 with the multitude of her branches. But she was plucked vp in  
wrath: she was cast downe to the ground, and the East winde  
dried vp her fruite: her branches were broken, and withered: as  
13 for the rod of her strength, the fire consumed it. And now she  
14 is planted in the wildernes in a drie and thirstie ground. And  
fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured  
her fruite, so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule:  
this is a lamentation and shalbe for a lamentation.

And in the seuenth yeere, in the fift moneth, the tenth day **20**  
of the moneth, came certaine of the elders of Israel to enquire of  
the Lord, and sate before me. Then came the worde of the Lord **2**  
vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, speake vnto the Elders of Israel, **3**  
and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to  
enquire of me? as I liue, sayth the Lord God, when I am asked, I  
wil not answer you. Wilt thou iudge them, sonne of man? wilt **4**  
thou iudge them? cause them to vnderstand the abominations of  
their fathers, And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, In **5**  
the day when I chose Israel, and lift vp mine hand vnto the seede  
of the house of Iaakob, and made my selfe knowen vnto them in  
the land of Egypt, when I lift vp mine hand vnto them, and sayd,  
I am the Lord your God, In the day that I lift vp mine hand **6**  
vnto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land  
that I had prouided for them, flowing with milke and hony which  
is pleasant among all lands, Then sayd I vnto them, Let euery **7**  
man cast away the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your  
selues with the idols of Egypt: for I am the Lord your God. But **8**  
they rebelled against me, and would not heare me: for none cast  
away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the  
idoles of Egypt: then I thought to powre out mine indignation  
vpon them, and to accomplish my wrath against them in the  
mids of the land of Egypt. But I had respect to my Name, that **9**  
it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whome they  
were, and in whose sight I made my selfe knowen vnto them in  
bringing them forth of the land of Egypt. Nowe I caried them **10**  
out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wildernes.  
And I gaue them my statutes, and declared my iudgements vnto **11**  
them, which if a man doe, he shall liue in them. Moreouer I gaue **12**  
them also my Sabbaths to be a signe betweene me and them, that  
they might knowe that I am the Lord, that sanctifie them. But **13**  
the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wildernes: they  
walked not in my statutes, and they cast away my iudgements,  
which if a man doe, he shall liue in them, and my Sabbaths  
haue they greatly polluted: then I thought to powre out mine  
indignation vpon them in the wildernes to consume them, But **14**  
I had respect to my Name, that it shoulde not bee polluted  
before the heathen in whose sight I brought them out. Yet **15**  
neuerthesse, I lift vp mine hande vnto them in the wildernes

that I would not bring them into the lande, which I had giuen them, flowing with milke and hony, which was pleasant aboute all  
16 landes, Because they cast away my iudgments, and walked not  
in my statutes, but haue polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart  
17 went after their idoles. Neuerthelesse, mine eye spared them,  
that I would not destroye them, neither would I consume them  
18 in the wildernes. But I said vnto their children in the wildernes,  
Walke ye not in the ordinances of your fathers, neither obserue  
19 their maners, nor defile your selues with their idoles. I am the  
Lord your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements  
20 and doe them, And sanctifie my Sabbaths, and they shall bee a  
signe betweene mee and you, that ye may knowe that I am the  
21 Lord your God. Notwithstanding the children rebelled against  
mee: they walked not in my statutes, nor kept my iudgements  
to doe them, which if a man doe, hee shall liue in them, but  
they polluted my Sabbaths: then I thought to powre out mine  
indignation vpon them, and to accomplish my wrath against  
22 them in the wildernes. Neuerthelesse I withdrew mine hand  
and had respect to my Name that it should not be polluted  
23 before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth. Yet  
I lift vp mine hande vnto them in the wildernes, that I would  
scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the  
24 countreys, Because they had not executed my iudgements, but  
had cast away my statutes and had polluted my Sabbaths, and  
25 their eyes were after their fathers idoles. Wherefore I gaue them  
also statutes that were not good, and iudgements, wherein they  
26 should not liue. And I polluted them in their owne giftes in that  
they caused to passe by the fire all that first openeth ye wombe,  
that I might destroy them, to the ende, that they might know  
27 that I am ye Lord. Therefore, sonne of man, speake vnto the  
house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Yet  
in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, though they had before  
28 grieuously transgressed against me. For when I had brought  
them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue  
it to them, then they saw euery hie hill, and all the thicke trees,  
and they offred there their sacrifices, and there they presented  
their offering of prouocation: there also they made their sweete  
29 sauour, and powred out there their drinke offerings. Then I  
saide vnto them, What is the hie place whereunto ye goe? And

the name thereof was called Bamah vnto this day. Wherefore, 30  
say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye  
not polluted after the maner of your fathers? and commit ye  
not whoredome after their abominations? For when you offer 31  
your giftes, and make your sonnes to passe through the fire, you  
pollute your selues with all your idoles vnto this day: shall I  
answere you when I am asked, O house of Israel? As I liue, saith  
the Lord God, I wil not answere you when I am asked. Neither 32  
shall that be done that commeth into your minde: for ye say,  
We wil be as the heathen, and as the families of the countreys,  
and serue wood, and stone. As I liue, saith the Lord God, I will 33  
surely rule you with a mightie hand, and with a stretched out  
arme, and in my wrath powred out, And will bring you from 34  
the people, and will gather you out of the countreys, wherein  
ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out  
arme, and in my wrath powred out, And I will bring you into 35  
the wildernes of the people, and there wil I pleade with you face  
to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wildernes of 36  
the lande of Egypt, so will I pleade with you, saith the Lord God.  
And I wil cause you to passe vnder the rod, and wil bring you 37  
into the bond of the couenant. And I wil chuse out from among 38  
you the rebels, and them that transgresse against mee: I will  
bring them out of the land where they dwel, and they shall not  
enter into the lande of Israel, and you shall knowe that I am the  
Lord. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, 39  
Goe you, and serue euery one his idole, seeing that ye will not  
obey me, and pollute mine holy Name no more with your giftes  
and with your idoles. For in mine holy mountaine, euen in the 40  
hie mountaine of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the  
house of Israel, and all in the lande, serue me: there will I accept  
them, and there will I require your offrings and the first fruites  
of your oblations, with all your holy things. I will accept your 41  
sweete sauour, when I bring you from the people, and gather  
you out of the countreys, wherein ye haue bene scattered, that  
I may be sanctified in you before ye heathen. And ye shall 42  
knowe, that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land  
of Israel, into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hande  
to giue it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your 43  
wayes, and all your workes, wherein ye haue bene defiled, and

ye shall iudge your selues worthy to be cut off, for all your euils,  
44 that ye haue committed. And ye shall knowe, that I am the  
Lord, when I haue respect vnto you for my Names sake, and not  
after your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt workes,  
45 O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God. Moreouer, the worde  
46 of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, set thy face  
toward the way of Teman, and drop thy word toward the South,  
47 and prophecie towarde the forest of the felde of the South, And  
say to the forest of the South, Heare the worde of the Lord: thus  
saith the Lord God, Beholde, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it  
shall deuoure all the greene wood in thee, and all the drie wood:  
the continuall flame shall not bee quenched, and euery face from  
48 the South to the North shall be burnt therein. And all flesh  
shall see, that I the Lord haue kindled it, and it shall not bee  
quenched. Then saide I, Ah Lord God, they say of me, Doeth  
not he speake parables?

21, 2 The word of ye Lord came to me againe, saying, Sonne of  
man, set thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop thy word toward  
3 the holy places, and prophecie against the land of Israel. And  
say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I come  
against thee, and will drawe my sword out of his sheath, and  
4 cut off from thee both the righteous and the wicked. Seeing  
then that I will cut off from thee both the righteous and wicked,  
therefore shall my sworde goe out of his sheath against all flesh  
5 from the South to the North, That all flesh may knowe that I the  
Lord haue drawen my sworde out of his sheath, and it shall not  
6 returne any more. Mourne therefore, thou sonne of man, as in  
7 the paine of thy reines, and mourne bitterly before them. And  
if they say vnto thee, Wherefore mournest thou? then answeare,  
Because of the brute: for it commeth, and euery heart shall  
melt, and all handes shall be weake, and all mindes shall faint,  
and all knees shall fall away as water: beholde, it commeth, and  
8 shall be done, saith the Lord God. Againe, the word of the  
9 Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, prophecie, and say,  
Thus saith the Lord God, say, A sworde, a sworde both sharpe,  
10 and fourbished. It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, and  
it is fourbished that it may glitter: how shall we reioyce? for  
11 it contemneth the rod of my sonne, as all other trees. And he  
hath giuen it to be fourbished, that he may handle it: this sword

is sharpe, and is fourbished, that he may giue it into ye hand of  
the slayer. Cry, and houle, sonne of man: for this shall come to 12  
my people, and it shall come vnto all the princes of Israel: the  
terrors of the sword shall be vpon my people: smite therefore  
vpon thy thigh. For it is a triall, and what shall this be, if the 13  
sworde contemne euen the rodde? It shall be no more, saith the  
Lord God. Thou therefore, sonne of man, prophecie, and smite 14  
hand to hand, and let the sworde be doubled: let the sworde that  
hath killed, returne the third time: it is the sword of the great  
slaughter entring into their priuie chambers. I haue brought 15  
the feare of the sword into all their gates to make their heart to  
faint, and to multiplie their ruines. Ah it is made bright, and it  
is dressed for the slaughter. Get thee alone: goe to the right 16  
hande, or get thy selfe to the left hande, whithersoouer thy face  
turneth. I wil also smite mine hands together, and wil cause 17  
my wrath to cease. I the Lord haue said it. The worde of the 18  
Lord came vnto mee againe, saying, Also thou sonne of man, 19  
appoint thee two wayes, that the sworde of the King of Babel  
may come: both twaine shall come out of one lande, and chuse a  
place, and chuse it in the corner of the way of the citie. Appoint 20  
a way, that the sworde may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites,  
and to Iudah in Ierusalem the strong citie. And the King of 21  
Babel stode at the parting of the way, at the head of the two  
wayes, consulting by diuination, and made his arrowes bright:  
hee consulted with idoles, and looked in the liuer. At his right 22  
hand was the diuination for Ierusalem to appoint captaines, to  
open their mouth in the slaughter, and to lift vp their voyce  
with shouting, to laye engines of warre against the gates, to cast  
a mount, and to builde a fortresse. And it shalbe vnto them as a 23  
false diuination in their sight for the othes made vnto them: but  
hee will call to remembrance their iniquitie, to the intent they  
should be taken. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord God, Because 24  
ye haue made your iniquitie to bee remembred, in discouering  
your rebellion, that in al your workes your sinnes might appeare:  
because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be  
taken with the hand. And thou prince of Israel polluted, and 25  
wicked, whose day is come, when iniquitie shall haue an ende,  
Thus saith the Lord God, I will take away the diademe, and 26  
take off the crowne: this shalbe no more the same: I wil exalt

27 the humble, and will abase him that is hie. I wil ouerturne,  
ouerturne, ouerturne it, and it shall be no more vntill he come,  
28 whose right it is, and I will giue it him. And thou, sonne of man,  
prophecie, and say, Thus saith the Lord God to the children of  
Ammon, and to their blasphemie: say thou, I say, The sword,  
the sword is drawn forth, and furbished to the slaughter,  
29 to consume, because of the glittering: Whiles they see vanitie  
vnto thee, and prophecied a lie vnto thee to bring thee vpon the  
neckes of the wicked that are slaine, whose day is come when  
30 their iniquitie shall haue an ende. Shall I cause it to returne  
into his sheath? I will iudge thee in the place where thou wast  
31 created, euen in the land of thine habitation. And I wil powre  
out mine indignation vpon thee, and will blowe against thee in  
the fire of my wrath, and deliuer thee into the hand of beastly  
32 men, and skilfull to destroy. Thou shalt bee in the fire to be  
deuoured: thy blood shall be in the middes of the lande, and  
thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the Lord haue spoken  
it.

22, 2 Moreover, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Now  
thou sonne of man, wilt thou iudge, wilt thou iudge this bloody  
3 citie? wilt thou shew her all her abominations? Then say, Thus  
sayth the Lord God, The citie sheddeth blood in the middes of  
it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her selfe  
4 to pollute her selfe. Thou hast offended in thy blood, that thou  
hast shed, and hast polluted thy selfe in thine idols, which thou  
hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neere, and  
art come vnto thy terme: therefore haue I made thee a reproch  
5 to the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys. Those that be  
neere, and those that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee, which  
6 art vile in name and sore in affliction. Beholde, the princes of  
Israel every one in thee was ready to his power, to shed blood.  
7 In thee haue they despised father and mother: in the middes of  
thee haue they oppressed the stranger: in thee haue they vexed  
8 the fatherlesse and the widowe. Thou hast despised mine holy  
9 things, and hast polluted my Sabbaths. In thee are men that  
cary tales to shed blood: in thee are they that eate vpon the  
10 mountaines: in ye mids of thee they comit abomination. In  
thee haue they discouered their fathers shame: in thee haue  
11 they vexed her that was polluted in her floures. And every

one hath committed abomination with his neighbours wife, and  
euery one hath wickedly defiled his daughter in lawe, and in  
thee hath euery man forced his owne sister, euen his fathers  
daughter. In thee haue they taken giftes to shed blood: thou 12  
hast taken vsurie and the encrease, and thou hast defrauded thy  
neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord  
God. Beholde, therefore I haue smitten mine hands vpon thy 13  
couetousnesse, that thou hast vsed, and vpon the blood, which  
hath bene in the middes of thee. Can thine heart endure, or 14  
can thine hands be strong, in the dayes that I shall haue to doe  
with thee? I the Lord haue spoken it, and will doe it. And 15  
I wil scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the  
countreys, and will cause thy filthines to cease from thee. And 16  
thou shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the  
heathen, and thou shalt knowe that I am the Lord. And the 17  
worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, the 18  
house of Israel is vnto me as drosse: all they are brasse, and  
tinne, and yron, and leade in the mids of the fornace: they are  
euen the drosse of siluer. Therefore, thus sayth the Lord God, 19  
Because ye are all as drosse, beholde, therefore I will gather you  
in the middes of Ierusalem. As they gather siluer and brasse, 20  
and yron, and leade, and tinne into the middes of the fornace,  
to blowe the fire vpon it to melt it, so wil I gather you in mine  
anger and in my wrath, and wil put you there and melt you.  
I wil gather you, I say, and blowe the fire of my wrath vpon 21  
you, and you shalbe melted in the mids thereof. As siluer is 22  
melted in the mids of the fornace, so shall ye be melted in the  
mids thereof, and ye shall knowe, that I the Lord haue powred  
out my wrath vpon you. And the worde of the Lord came 23  
vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, say vnto her; Thou art the 24  
land, that is vncleane, and not rained vpon in the day of wrath.  
There is a conspiracie of her prophets in the mids thereof like 25  
a roaring lyon, rauening the praye: they haue deuoured soules:  
they haue taken the riches and precious things: they haue made  
her many widowes in the mids thereof. Her Priests haue broken 26  
my Lawe, and haue defiled mine holy things: they haue put  
no difference betweene the holy and prophane, neither discerned  
betweene the vncleane, and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes  
from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them. Her 27

princes in the mids thereof are like wolues, rauening the praye to shed blood, and to destroy soules for their owne couetous lucre.

28 And her prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered mortar, seeing vanities, and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus sayth  
29 the Lord God, when the Lord had not spoken. The people of the land haue violently oppressed by spoyling and robbing, and haue vexed the poore and the needy: yea, they haue oppressed  
30 the stranger against right. And I sought for a man among them, that should make vp the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none.  
31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, and consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne wayes haue I rendred vpon their heads, sayth the Lord God.

23, 2 The worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.  
3 And they committed fornication in Egypt, they committed fornication in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and  
4 there they bruised the teates of their virginitie. And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were  
5 their names. Samaria is Aholah, and Ierusalem Aholibah. And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she was set on fire with her louers, to wit, with the Assyrians her neighbours,  
6 Which were clothed with blewe silke, both captaines and princes: they were all pleasant yong men, and horsemen  
7 riding vpon horses. Thus she committed her whoredome with them, euen with all them that were the chosen men of Asshur, and with all on whome she doted, and defiled her selfe with all  
8 their idoles. Neither left she her fornications, learned of the Egyptians: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginitie, and powred their whoredome vpon  
9 her. Wherefore I deliuered her into the hands of her louers, euen into the hands of the Assyrians, vpon whome she doted.  
10 These discouered her shame: they tooke away her sonnes and her daughters, and slewe her with the sworde, and she had an euill name among women: for they had executed iudgement vpon  
11 her. And when her sister Aholibah sawe this, she marred her selfe with inordinate loue, more then she, and with her fornications  
12 more then her sister with her fornications. She doted

vpon the Assyrians her neighbours, both captaines and princes clothed with diuers sutes, horsemen ryding vpon horses: they were all pleasant yong men. Then I sawe that she was defiled, and that they were both after one sort, And that she encreased her fornications: for when she sawe men painted vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans painted with vermelon, And girded with girdles vpon their loynes, and with dyed attyre vpon their heads (looking all like princes after the maner of the Babylonians in Caldea, the land of their natiuitie) Assoone, I say, as she sawe them, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea. Nowe when the Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, they defiled her with their fornication, and she was polluted with them, and her lust departed from them. So she discovered her fornication, and disclosed her shame: then mine heart forsooke her, like as mine heart had forsaken her sister. Yet she encreased her whoredome more, and called to remembrance ye dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. For she doted vpon their seruants whose members are as the members of asses, and whose yssue is like the yssue of horses. Thou calledst to remembrance the wickednes of thy youth, when thy teates were bruised by ye Egyptians: therefore ye paps of thy youth are thus. Therefore, O Aholibah, thus sayeth the Lord God, Beholde, I will raise vp thy louers against thee, from whome thine heart is departed, and I will bring them against thee on euery side, To wit, the Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Poked, and Shoah, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: they were all pleasant yong men, captaines and princes: all they were valiant and renoumed, riding vpon horses. Euen these shall come against thee with charets, waggons, and wheeles, and with a multitude of people, which shall set against thee, buckler and shield, and helmet round about: and I will leaue the punishment vnto them, and they shall iudge thee according to their iudgements. And I wil lay mine indignation vpon thee, and they shall deale cruelly with thee: they shall cut off thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall cary away thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be deuoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fayre iewels. Thus wil I make thy wickednes to cease from thee and thy fornication

out of the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift vp thine  
28 eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more. For thus saith  
the Lord God, Behold, I wil deliuer thee into the hand of them,  
whome thou hatest: euen into the hands of them from whome  
29 thine heart is departed. And they shall handle thee despitefully,  
and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leaue thee naked and  
bare, and the shame of thy fornications shalbe discouered, both  
30 thy wickednes, and thy whoredome. I wil doe these things vnto  
thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and  
31 because thou art polluted with their idoles. Thou hast walked  
in the way of thy sister: therefore wil I giue her cup into thine  
32 hand. Thus saith ye Lord God, Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters  
cup, deepe and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorne and had  
33 in derision, because it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled  
with drunkennes and sorow, euen with the cup of destruction,  
34 and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt  
euen drinke it, and wring it out to the dregges, and thou shalt  
breake the sheards thereof, and teare thine owne breasts: for I  
35 haue spoken it, sayth the Lord God. Therefore thus saith the  
Lord God, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde  
thy backe, therefore thou shalt also beare thy wickednes and thy  
36 whoredome. The Lord sayd moreouer vnto me, Sonne of man,  
wilt thou iudge Aholah and Aholibah? and wilt thou declare  
37 to them their abominations? For they haue played the whores,  
and blood is in their hands, and with their idoles haue they com-  
mitted adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes, whome they  
38 bare vnto me, to passe by the fire to be their meate. Moreouer,  
thus haue they done vnto me: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie  
39 in the same day, and haue prophaned my Sabbaths. For when  
they had slaine their children to their idoles, they came the same  
day into my Sanctuarie to defile it: and loe, thus haue they done  
40 in the middes of mine house. And howe much more is it that  
they sent for men to come from farre vnto whom a messenger  
was sent, and loe, they came? for whome thou diddest wash  
thy selfe, and paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thee with or-  
41 naments, And satest vpon a costly bed, and a table prepared  
before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyle.  
42 And a voyce of a multitude being at ease, was with her: and with  
the men to make the company great were brought men of Saba

from the wildernes, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautifull crownes vpon their heads. Then I sayd vnto her, that was olde in adulteries, Now shall she and her fornications come to an end. And they went in vnto her as they goe to a common harlot: so went they to Aholah and Aholibah the wicked women. And ye righteous men they shall iudge them, after the maner of harlots, and after the maner of murtherers: for they are harlots, and blood is in their hands. Wherefore thus sayth the Lord God, I will bring a multitude vpon them, and will giue them vnto the tumult, and to the spoyle, And the multitude shall stone them with stones, and cut them with their swordes: they shall slay their sonnes, and their daughters, and burne vp their houses with fire. Thus will I cause wickednesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your wickednesse. And they shall laye your wickednesse vpon you, and ye shall beare the sinnes of your idoles, and ye shall knowe that I am the Lord God.

Again in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, came the worde of the Lord vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, euen of this same day: for the King of Babel set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day. Therefore speake a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God, Prepare a pot, prepare it, and also powre water into it. Gather the pieces thereof into it, euen euery good piece, as the thigh and the shoulder, and fill it with the chiefe bones. Take one of the best sheepe, and burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, and seethe the bones of it therein, Because the Lord God sayth thus, Woe to the bloody citie, euen to the pot, whose skomme is therein, and whose skomme is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece: let no lot fall vpon it. For her blood is in the middes of her: shee set it vpon an high rocke, and powred it not vpon on the ground to couer it with dust, That it might cause wrath to arise, and take vengeance: euen I haue set her blood vpon an high rocke that it should not be couered. Therefore thus saith ye Lord God, Woe to the bloody citie, for I will make ye burning great. Heape on much wood: kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and cast in spice, and let the bones be burnt. Then set it emptie vpon the coles thereof, that the brasse of it may

be hot, and may burne, and that the filthinesse of it may be  
12 molten in it, and that the skomme of it may be consumed. She  
hath wearied her selfe with lyes, and her great skomme went  
not out of her: therefore her skomme shall be consumed with  
13 fire. Thou remainest in thy filthines and wickednes: because I  
would haue purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt  
not be purged from thy filthines, till I haue caused my wrath to  
14 light vpon thee. I the Lord haue spoken it: it shall come to  
passe, and I will doe it: I will not goe backe, neither will I spare,  
neither will I repent: according to thy wayes, and according to  
15 thy workes shall they iudge thee, sayeth the Lord God. Also  
16 the worde of ye Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man be-  
holde, I take away from thee the pleasure of thine eyes with a  
plague: yet shalt thou neither mourne nor weepe, neither shall  
17 thy teares runne downe. Cease from sighing: make no mourn-  
ing for the dead, and binde the tyre of thine head vpon thee, and  
put on thy shooes vpon thy feete, and couer not thy lips, and  
18 eate not the bread of men. So I spake vnto the people in the  
morning, and at euen my wife dyed: and I did in the morning,  
19 as I was commanded. And the people said vnto me, Wilt thou  
not tell vs what these things meane towarde vs that thou doest  
20 so? Then I answered them, The worde of the Lord came vnto  
21 me, saying, Speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus sayth the  
Lord God, Behold, I will pollute my Sanctuarie, euen the pride  
of your power, the pleasure of your eyes, and your hearts desire,  
and your sonnes, and your daughters whom ye haue left, shall  
22 fall by the sworde. And ye shall doe as I haue done: ye shall not  
23 couer your lippes, neither shall ye eate the bread of men. And  
your tyre shalbe vpon your heads, and your shooes vpon your  
feete: ye shall not mourne nor weepe, but ye shall pine away for  
24 your iniquities, and mourne one toward another. Thus Ezekiel  
is vnto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, ye shall  
do: and when this commeth, ye shall know that I am the Lord  
25 God. Also, thou sonne of man, shall it not be in the day when  
I take from them their power, ye ioy of their honor, ye pleasure  
of their eyes, and the desire of their heart, their sonnes and their  
26 daughters? That he that escapeth in that day, shall come vnto  
27 thee to tell thee that which hee hath heard with his eares? In  
that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped,

and thou shalt speake, and be no more dumme, and thou shalt  
be a signe vnto them, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord.

The worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne of  
man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophecie against 25, 2  
them, And say vnto the Ammonites, Heare the word of the Lord 3  
God, Thus saith the Lord God, Because thou saydest, Ha, ha,  
against my Sanctuarie, when it was polluted, and against the  
land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of  
Iudah, when they went into captiuitie, Beholde, therefore I will 4  
deliuer thee to the men of the East for a possession, and they  
shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee:  
they shall eat thy fruite, and they shall drinke thy milke. And 5  
I will make Rabbah a dwelling place for camels, and the Am-  
monites a sheepecote, and ye shall knowe that I am the Lord.  
For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped the 6  
hands, and stamped with the feete, and reioyced in heart with  
all thy despite against the land of Israel, Beholde, therefore I 7  
will stretche out mine hand vpon thee, and will deliuer thee to  
be spoyled of the heathen, and I will roote thee out from the peo-  
ple, and I will cause thee to be destroyed out of the countreys,  
and I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.  
Thus saith the Lord God, Because that Moab and Seir doe say, 8  
Beholde, the house of Iudah is like vnto all the heathen, There- 9  
fore, beholde, I will open the side of Moab, euen of the cities  
of his cities, I say, in his frontiers with the pleasant countrey,  
Beth-ieshimoth, Baal-meon, and Karia-thaim. I will call the 10  
men of the East against the Ammonites, and will giue them in  
possession, so that the Ammonites shall no more be remembred  
among the nations, And I will execute iudgements vpon Moab, 11  
and they shall knowe that I am the Lord. Thus sayth the Lord 12  
God, Because that Edom hath done euill by taking vengeance  
vpon the house of Iudah, and hath committed great offence, and  
reuenged himselfe vpon them, Therefore thus saith the Lord 13  
God, I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and destroy  
man and beast out of it, and I will make it desolate from Teman,  
and they of Dedan shall fall by the sworde. And I will execute 14  
my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and  
they shall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according  
to mine indignation, and they shall know my vengeance, sayth

15 the Lord God. Thus sayth the Lord God, Because the Philis-  
tims haue executed vengeance, and reuenged themselues with  
16 a despitefull heart, to destroy it for the olde hatred, There-  
fore thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I will stretche out mine  
hand vpon the Philistims, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and  
17 destroy the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute great  
vengeance vpon them with rebukes of mine indignation, and they  
shall knowe that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance  
vpon them.

26 And in the eleuenth yeere, in the first day of the moneth,  
2 the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man,  
because that Tyrus hath said against Ierusalem, Aha, the gate  
of the people is broken: it is turned vnto me: for seeing she is  
3 desolate, I shall be replenished, Therefore thus sayth the Lord  
God, Beholde, I come against thee, O Tyrus, and I will bring  
vp many nations against thee, as the sea mounteth vp with his  
4 waues. And they shall destroy the walles of Tyrus and breake  
downe her towres: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make  
5 her like the top of a rocke. Thou shalt be for the spreading of  
nettes in the middes of the sea: for I haue spoken it, sayth  
6 the Lord God, and it shalbe a spoile to ye nations. And her  
daughters which are in the felde, shall be slaine by the sworde,  
7 and they shall know that I am the Lord. For thus sayth the  
Lord God, Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus Nebuchad-nezzar  
King of Babel, a King of Kings from the North, with horses and  
with charets, and with horsemen, with a multitude and much  
8 people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the felde,  
and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against  
9 thee, and lift vp the buckler against thee. He shall set engins  
of warre before him against thy walles, and with his weapons  
10 breake downe thy towres. The dust of his horses shall couer  
thee, for their multitude: thy walles shall shake at the noise of  
the horsemen, and of the wheelles, and of the charets, when he  
shall enter into thy gates as into the entrie of a citie that is broken  
11 downe. With the hooues of his horses shall he treade downe all  
thy streetes: he shall slay thy people by the sworde, and the  
12 pillars of thy strength shall fall downe to the ground. And they  
shall robbe thy riches, and spoyle thy marchandise, and they  
shall breake downe thy walles, and destroy thy pleasant houses,

and they shall cast thy stones and thy timber and thy dust into  
the middes of the water. Thus will I cause the sounde of thy 13  
songs to cease, and the sound of thine harpes shall be no more  
heard. I wil lay thee like the top of a rocke: thou shalt be 14  
for a spreading of nets: thou shalt be built no more: for I the  
Lord haue spoken it, sayth the Lord God. Thus sayth the Lord 15  
God to Tyrus, Shall not the yles tremble at the sounde of thy  
fall? and at the crie of the wounded, when they shall be slaine  
and murdered in the middes of thee? Then all the princes 16  
of the sea shall come downe from their thrones: they shall lay  
away their robes, and put off their broydered garments, and shall  
clothe themselues with astonishment: they shall sitte vpon the  
ground, and be astonished at euery moment, and be amased at  
thee. And they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and say 17  
to thee, Howe art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of the sea  
men, the renoumed citie which was strong in the sea, both she  
and her inhabitants, which cause their feare to be on all that  
haunt therein! Nowe shall the yles be astonished in the day 18  
of thy fall: yea, the yles that are in the sea, shall be troubled  
at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord God, When I shall 19  
make thee a desolate citie, like ye cities that are not inhabited,  
and when I shall bring the deepe vpon thee, and great waters  
shall couer thee, When I shall cast thee downe with them that 20  
descende into the pitte, with the people of olde time, and shall  
set thee in the lowe partes of the earth, like the olde ruines, with  
them, I say, which goe downe to the pitte, so that thou shalt  
not be inhabited, and I shall shewe my glory in the land of the  
liuing, I will bring thee to nothing, and thou shalt be no more: 21  
though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou neuer be found againe,  
sayth the Lord God.

The worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne 27, 2  
of man, take vp a lametation for Tyrus, And say vnto Tyrus, 3  
that is situate at the entrie of the sea, which is the marte of  
the people for many yles, Thus sayeth the Lord God, O Tyrus,  
thou hast said, I am of perfite beautie. Thy borders are in the 4  
middes of the sea, and thy builders haue made thee of perfit  
beauty. They haue made all thy shippe boardes of firre trees 5  
of Shenir: they haue brought cedars from Lebanon, to make  
mastes for thee. Of ye okes of Bashan haue they made thine 6

ores: the company of the Assyrians haue made thy banks of  
7 yuorie, brought out of ye yles of Chittim. Fine linen with broy-  
dered woorke, brought from Egypt, was spread ouer thee to be  
thy sayle, blue silke and purple, brought from the yles of El-  
8 ishah, was thy couering. The inhabitants of Zidon, and Aruad  
were thy mariners, O Tyrus: thy wise men that were in thee,  
9 they were thy pilots. The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men  
thereof were in thee thy calkers, all the shippes of the sea with  
10 their mariners were in thee to occupie thy marchandise. They  
of Persia, and of Lud and of Phut were in thine armie: thy men  
of warre they hanged the shielde and helmet in thee: they set  
11 foorth thy beautie. The men of Aruad with thine armie were  
vpon thy walles round about, and the Gammadims were in thy  
towres: they hanged their shields vpon thy walles round about:  
12 they haue made thy beautie perfite. They of Tarshish were  
thy marchantes for the multitude of all riches, for siluer, yron,  
13 tynne, and leade, which they brought to thy faires. They of  
Iauan, Tubal and Meshech were thy marchants, concerning the  
liues of men, and they brought vessels of brasse for thy mar-  
14 chadise. They of the house of Togarmah brought to thy faires  
15 horses, and horsemen, and mules. The men of Dedan were thy  
marchantes: and the marchandise of many yles were in thine  
handes: they brought thee for a present hornes, teeth, and pea-  
16 cockes. They of Aram were thy marchants for the multitude  
of thy wares: they occupied in thy faires with emerauds, pur-  
ple, and broidred worke, and fine linen, and corall, and pearle.  
17 They of Iudah and of the land of Israel were thy marchants:  
they brought for thy marchandise wheat of Minnith, and Pan-  
18 nag, and honie and oyle, and balme. They of Damascus were  
thy marchants in ye multitude of thy wares, for the multitude of  
19 all riches, as in the wine of Helbon and white wooll. They of  
Dan also and of Iauan, going to and from, occupied in thy faires:  
yron woorke, cassia and calamus were among thy marchandise.  
20 They of Dedan were thy marchants in precious clothes for the  
21 charets. They of Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar occu-  
pied with thee, in lambes, and rammes and goates: in these  
22 were they thy marchants. The marchats of Sheba, and Raamah  
were thy marchantes: they occupied in thy faires with the chiefe  
23 of all spices, and with al precious stones and golde. They of

Haram and Canneh and Eden, the marchants of Sheba, Asshur  
 and Chilmad were thy marchants. These were thy marchants 24  
 in all sortes of things, in raiment of blewe silke, and of broydred  
 woorke, and in coffers for the rich apparell, which were bound  
 with cordes: chaines also were among thy marchandise. The 25  
 shippes of Tarshish were thy chiefe in thy marchandise, and thou  
 wast replenished and made very glorious in the middes of the sea.  
 Thy robbers haue brought thee into great waters: the East winde 26  
 hath broken thee in the middes of the sea. Thy riches and thy 27  
 faires, thy marchandise, thy mariners and pilotes, thy calkers,  
 and the occupiers of thy marchandise and al thy men of warre  
 that are in thee, and all thy multitude which is in the middes of  
 thee, shall fall in the middes of the sea in the day of thy ruine.  
 The suburbes shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilotes. 28  
 And all that handle the ore, the mariners and al the pilots of the 29  
 sea shall come downe from their shippes, and shall stand vpon  
 the land, And shall cause their voyce to be heard against thee, 30  
 and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast dust vpon their heads, and  
 wallow theselues in the ashes. They shall plucke off their heare 31  
 for thee and gird them with a sackcloth, and they shall weepe  
 for thee with sorow of heart and bitter mourning. And in their 32  
 mourning, they shall take vp a lametation for thee, saying, What  
 citie is like Tyrus, so destroyed in the middes of the sea! When 33  
 thy wares went foorth of the seas, thou filledst many people, and  
 thou diddest enrich the Kings of the earth with the multitude of  
 thy riches and of thy marchandise. When thou shalt be broken 34  
 by ye seas in the depths of the waters, thy marchandise and all  
 thy multitude, which was in the mids of thee, shall fal. All the 35  
 inhabitantes of the yles shall be astonished at thee, and all their  
 Kings shall be sore afraide and troubled in their countenance.  
 The marchants among the people shall hisse at thee: thou shalt 36  
 be a terrour, and neuer shalt be any more.

The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne 28, 2  
 of man, say vnto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saieth the Lord God,  
 Because thine heart is exalted, and thou hast said, I am a God, I  
 sit in the seat of God in ye mids of the sea, yet thou art but a man  
 and not God, and though thou didest thinke in thine heart, that  
 thou wast equall with God, Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: 3  
 there is no secrete, that they can hide from thee. With thy 4

wisidome and thine vnderstanding thou hast gotten thee riches,  
5 and hast gotten golde and siluer into thy treasures. By thy great  
wisidome and by thine occupying hast thou increased thy riches,  
6 and thine heart is lifted vp because of thy riches. Therefore thus  
sayeth the Lord God, Because thou didest thinke in thine heart,  
7 that thou wast equall with God, Behold, therefore I wil bring  
strangers vpon thee, euen the terrible nations: and they shall  
drawe their swordes against the beautie of thy wisidome, and  
8 they shall defile thy brightnes. They shall cast thee downe to  
the pit, and thou shalt die the death of them, that are slaine  
9 in the middes of the sea. Wilt thou say then before him, that  
slayeth thee, I am a god? but thou shalt be a man, and no  
10 God, in the hands of him that slayeth thee. Thou shalt die  
the death of the vncircumcised by the hands of stragers: for  
11 I haue spoken it, sayth the Lord God. Moreouer the word  
of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, take vp a  
lamentation vpon the King of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus  
sayeth the Lord God, Thou sealest vp the summe, and art full  
12 of wisidome and perfite in beautie. Thou hast ben in Eden  
the garden of God: euery precious stone was in thy garment,  
the rubie, the topaze and the diamonde, the chrysolite, the onix,  
and the iasper, the saphir, emeraude, and the carbuncle and  
golde: the woorkemanship of thy timbrels, and of thy pipes was  
13 prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the  
anoointed Cherub, that couereth, and I haue set thee in honour:  
thou wast vpon the holy mountaine of God: thou hast walked in  
14 the middes of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfite in thy wayes  
from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in  
15 thee. By the multitude of thy marchandise, they haue filled the  
middes of thee with crueltie, and thou hast sinned: therefore I  
will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I  
will destroy thee, O couering Cherub from the mids of the stones  
16 of fire. Thine heart was lifted vp because of thy beautie, and  
thou hast corrupted thy wisidome by reason of thy brightnes: I  
wil cast thee to ye grounde: I will lay thee before Kinges that  
17 they may beholde thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctification  
by the multitude of thine iniquities, and by the iniquitie of thy  
marchandise: therefore wil I bring forth a fire from the mids of  
18 thee, which shall deuoure thee: and I wil bring thee to ashes

vpon the earth, in the sight of all them that beholde thee. All 19  
they that knowe thee among the people, shalbe astonished at  
thee: thou shalt be a terrour, and neuer shalt thou be any more.  
Againe, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of 20, 21  
man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it, And 22  
say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O  
Zidon, and I will be glorified in the mids of thee: and they shall  
know that I am the Lord, when I shall haue executed iudgements  
in her, and shalbe sanctified in her. For I wil send into her 23  
pestilence, and blood into her streetes, and the slaine shall fall  
in the middes of her: the enemy shall come against her with the  
sword on euery side, and they shall know that I am the Lord.  
And they shalbe no more a pricking thorne vnto the house of 24  
Israel, nor any grieuous thorne of all that are round about them,  
and despised them, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord God.  
Thus saith the Lord God, When I shall haue gathered the house 25  
of Israel from the people where they are scattered, and shalbe  
sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they  
dwel in the land, that I haue giuen to my seruant Iaakob. And 26  
they shall dwell safely therein, and shall builde houses, and plant  
vineyards: yea, they shall dwell safely, when I haue executed  
iudgements vpon al round about them that despise them, and  
they shall knowe that I am the Lord their God.

In the tenth yeere, and in the tenth moneth in the twelfth 29  
day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh the King of Egypt, 2  
and prophecie against him, and against all Egypt. Speake, and 3  
say, Thus sayth the Lord God, Beholde, I come against thee,  
Pharaoh King of Egypt, the great dragon, that lieth in the mid-  
des of his riuers, which hath saide, The riuier is mine, and I haue  
made it for my selfe. But I will put hookes in thy chawes, and 4  
I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I  
will drawe thee out of the middes of thy riuers, and all the fishe  
of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales. And I will leaue thee in 5  
the wildernes, both thee and al the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt  
fal vpon ye open field: thou shalt not be brought together, nor  
gathered: for I haue giue thee for meat to the beasts of the field,  
and to the foules of heauen. And al the inhabitants of Egypt 6  
shall know that I am the Lord, because they haue ben a staffe of

7 reede to the house of Israel. When they tooke holde of thee with  
their hand, thou diddest breake, and rent all their shoulder: and  
when they leaned vpon thee, thou brakest and madest all their  
8 loynes to stand vpright. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord God,  
Beholde, I will bring a sworde vpon thee, and destroy man and  
9 beast out of thee, And the land of Egypt shalbe desolate, and  
waste, and they shall know that I am ye Lord: because he hath  
10 said, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it, Behold, therefore I  
come vpon thee, and vpon thy riuers, and I will make the land  
of Egypt vtterly waste and desolate from the towre of Seueneh,  
11 euen vnto the borders of the blacke Mores. No foote of man  
shall passe by it, nor foote of beast shall passe by it, neither  
12 shall it be inhabited fourtie yeeres. And I wil make the land of  
Egypt desolate in the middes of the countries, that are desolate,  
and her cities shall be desolate among the cities that are desolate,  
for fourtie yeeres: and I wil scatter the Egyptians among the na-  
13 tions, and wil disperse them through the countreis. Yet thus  
saieth the Lord God, At the end of fourtie yeeres will I gather  
14 the Egyptians from the people, where they were scattered, And  
I wil bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them  
to returne into the land of Pathros, into the lande of their habi-  
15 tation, and they shalbe there a small kingdome. It shall be the  
smallest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more  
aboute the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no  
16 more rule the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence  
of the house of Israel, to bring their iniquitie to remembrance by  
looking after them, so shall they knowe, that I am the Lord God.  
17 In the seuen and twentieth yeere also in the first moneth, and in  
the first day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me,  
18 saying, Sonne of man, Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel caused  
his armie to serue a great seruice against Tyrus: euery head was  
made balde, and euery shoulder was made bare: yet had he no  
wages, nor his armie for Tyrus, for the seruice that he serued  
19 against it. Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, Beholde, I will  
giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel,  
and he shall take her multitude, and spoyle her spoyle, and take  
20 her pray, and it shall be the wages for his armie. I haue giuen  
him the land of Egypt for his labour, that he serued against it,  
21 because they wrought for me, sayth the Lord God. In that day

will I cause the horne of the house of Israel to growe, and I will giue thee an open mouth in the middes of them, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord.

The worde of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying, Sonne **30, 2**  
of man, prophesie, and say, Thus sayth the Lord God, Howle  
and cry, Wo be vnto this day. For the day is neere, and the day **3**  
of the Lord is at hand, a cloudie day, and it shall be the time of  
the heathen. And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, and feare **4**  
shall be in Ethiopia, when the slaine shall fall in Egypt, when  
they shall take away her multitude, and when her foundations  
shall be broken downe. Ethiopia and Phut, and Lud, and all **5**  
the common people, and Cub, and the men of the land, that is  
in league, shall fall with them by the sword. Thus sayth the **6**  
Lord, They also that mainteine Egypt, shall fall, and the pride  
of her power shall come downe: from the towre of Seueneh shall  
they fall by the sword, sayth the Lord God. And they shall be **7**  
desolate in the middes of the countries that are desolate, and her  
cities shall be in the middes of the cities that are wasted. And **8**  
they shall knowe that I am the Lord, when I haue set a fire in  
Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. In that day **9**  
shall there messengers go forth from me in shippes, to make the  
carelesse Mores aftaide, and feare shall come vpon them, as in  
the day of Egypt: for loe, it commeth. Thus sayth the Lord **10**  
God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the  
hand of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel. For he and his people **11**  
with him, euen the terrible nations shall be brought to destroy  
the land: and they shall drawe their swordes against Egypt, and  
fill the land with the slaine. And I will make the riuers drye, **12**  
and fell the land into the hands of the wicked, and I will make  
the land waste, and all that therein is by the hands of strangers:  
I the Lord haue spoken it. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also **13**  
destroy the idoles, and I will cause their idoles to cease out of  
Noph, and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt,  
and I will send a feare in the land of Egypt. And I will make **14**  
Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and I will execute  
iudgement in No. And I will powre my wrath vpon Sin, which **15**  
is the strength of Egypt: and I will destroy the multitude of No.  
And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall haue great sorowe and **16**  
No shalbe destroyed, and Noph shall haue sorowes dayly. The **17**

yong men of Auen, and of Phibeseth shall fall by the sworde: and  
18 these cities shall goe into captiuitie. At Tehaphnehes the day  
shall restraine his light, when I shall breake there the barres of  
Egypt: and when the pompe of her power shall cease in her, the  
cloude shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.  
19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they shall knowe  
20 that I am the Lord. And in the eleuenth yeere, in the first  
moneth, and in the seuenth day of the moneth, the worde of the  
21 Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, I haue broken the  
arme of Pharaoh King of Egypt: and lo, it shall not be boud vp  
to be healed, neither shall they put a roule to bind it, and so  
22 make it strong, to hold the sworde. Therefore thus saith the  
Lord God, Behold, I come against Pharaoh King of Egypt, and  
will breake his arme, that was strong, but is broken, and I will  
23 cause the sworde to fall out of his hande. And I will scatter the  
Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through  
24 the countreys. And I will strengthen the arme of the King of  
Babel, and put my sworde in his hand, but I will breake Pharaohs  
armes, and he shall cast out sighings, as the sighings of him,  
25 that is wounded before him. But I will strengthen the armes  
of the king of Babel, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe,  
and they shall knowe, that I am the Lord, when I shall put my  
sworde into the hand of the King of Babel, and he shall stretch  
26 it out vpon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians  
among the nations, and disperse them among ye countreys, and  
they shall knowe, that I am the Lord.

31 And in the eleuenth yeere, in the third moneth, and in the first  
day of the moneth the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
2 Sonne of man, speake vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, and to his  
3 multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse? Beholde,  
Asshur was like a cedar in Lebanon with faire branches, and with  
thicke shadowing boughes, and shot vp very hye, and his toppe  
4 was among the thicke boughes. The waters nourished him, and  
the deepe exalted him on hie with her riuers running round about  
his plants, and sent out her litle riuers vnto all the trees of the  
5 felde. Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the  
felde, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches were  
long, because of the multitude of the waters, which the deepe  
6 sent out. All the foules of the heauen made their nestes in his

boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beastes of the fielde bring foorth their yong, and vnder his shadowe dwelt all mightie nations. Thus was he faire in his greatnesse, and in the length of 7 his branches: for his roote was neere great waters. The cedars 8 in the garden of God coulde not hide him: no firre tree was like his branches, and the chessenut trees were not like his boughes: all the trees in the garden of God were not like vnto him in his beautie. I made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so 9 that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, enuied him. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord God, Because he is lift vp 10 on high, and hath shot vp his toppe among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lift vp in his height, I haue therefore deliuered 11 him into the handes of the mightiest among the heathen: he shall handle him, for I haue cast him away for his wickednesse. And 12 the strangers haue destroyed him, euen the terrible nations, and they haue left him vpon the mountaines, and in all the valleis his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land: and all the people of the earth are departed from his shadowe, and haue forsaken him. Vpon his ruine shall all 13 the foules of the heauen remaine, and all the beastes of the fielde shall be vpon his branches, So that none of all the trees by the 14 waters shalbe exalted by their height, neither shall shoote vp their toppe among the thicke boughes, neither shall their leaues stand vp in their height, which drinke so much water: for they are all deliuered vnto death in the nether partes of the earth in the middes of the children of men among them that goe downe to the pit. Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when he went downe 15 to hell, I caused them to mourne, and I couered the deepe for him, and I did restraine the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: I caused Lebanon to mourne for him, and all the trees of the fielde fainted. I made the nations to shake at the 16 sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit, and all the excellent trees of Eden, and the best of Lebanon: euen all that are nourished with waters, shall be comforted in the nether partes of the earth. They also 17 went downe to hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sworde, and his arme, and they that dwelt vnder his shadowe in the middes of the heathen. To whom art thou thus like in 18 glorie and in greatnesse among the trees of Eden? yet thou shalt

be cast downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether partes of the earth: thou shalt sleepe in the middes of the vncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sworde: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, sayth the Lord God.

**32** And in the twelfth yeere in the twelfth moneth, and in the first day of the moneth, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,  
2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Pharaoh King of Egypt, and say vnto him, Thou art like a lyon of the nations and art as a dragon in the sea: thou castedst out thy riuers and troubledst  
3 the waters with thy feete, and stampedst in their riuers. Thus sayth the Lord God, I will therefore spread my net ouer thee with a great multitude of people, and they shall make thee come  
4 vp into my net. Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, and I will cast thee vpon the open field, and I wil cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and I will fill all the beastes of the  
5 field with thee. And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleys with thine height. I will also water with thy  
6 blood the land wherein thou swimdest, euen to ye mountaines, and the riuers shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee  
7 out, I will couer the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloude, and the moone shall not  
8 giue her light. All the lightes of heauen will I make darke for thee, and bring darkenesse vpon thy lande, sayeth the Lord God.  
9 I will also trouble the heartes of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations and vpon the countries which  
10 thou hast not knowen. Yea, I will make many people amased at thee, and their Kings shalbe astonished with feare for thee, when I shall make my sworde to glitter against their faces, and they  
shall be afraide at euery moment: euery man for his owne life in  
11 the day of thy fall. For thus sayth the Lord God, The sworde of the King of Babel shall come vpon thee. By the swordes of the  
12 mightie will I cause thy multitude to fall: they all shall be terrible nations, and they shall destroy the pompe of Egypt, and all the  
13 multitude thereof shalbe consumed. I will destroy also all the beastes thereof from the great watersides, neither shall the foote of man trouble them any more, nor the hooues of beast trouble  
14 them. Then will I make their waters deepe, and cause their riuers to runne like oyle, sayeth the Lord God. When I shall  
15 make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey with all that

is therein, shall be laid waste: when I shall smite all them which dwell therein, then shall they know that I am ye Lord. This is the mourning wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for Egypt, and for all her multitude, sayeth the Lord God. In the twelfth yeere also in the fifteenth day of the moneth, came the worde of the Lord vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, lament for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them downe, euen them and the daughters of the mighty nations vnto the nether partes of the earth, with them that goe downe into the pit. Whome doest thou passe in beautie? goe downe and sleepe with the vncircumcised. They shall fall in the middes of them that are slaine by the sword: shee is deliuered to the sword: draw her downe, and all her multitude. The most mighty and strong shall speake to him out of the mids of hell with them that helpe her: they are gone downe and sleepe with the vncircumcised that be slaine by the sworde. Asshur is there and all his companie: their graues are about him: all they are slaine and fallen by the sworde. Whose graues are made in the side of the pit, and his multitude are rounde about his graue: all they are slaine and fallen by the sworde, which caused feare to be in the land of the liuing. There is Elam and all his multitude round about his graue: al they are slaine and fallen by the sword which are gone downe with the vncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused themselues to be feared in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that are gone downe to the pit. They haue made his bed in the mids of the slaine with al his multitude: their graues are round about him: all these vncircucised are slaine by the sworde: though they haue caused their feare in the land of ye liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pitte: they are laide in the middes of them, that be slaine. There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude, their graues are round about them: al these vncircumcised were slaine by the sworde, though they caused their feare to be in ye land of the liuing. And they shall not lie with the valiant of the vncircumcised, that are fallen, which are gone down to the graue, with their weapons of warre, and haue laied their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquitie shalbe vpon their bones: because they were the feare of the mighty in the lande of the liuing. Yea,

thou shalt be broken in the middes of the vncircumcised, and lie  
29 with them that are slaine by the sworde. There is Edom, his  
Kings, and all his princes, which with their strength are laied by  
them that were slaine by the sworde: they shall sleepe with the  
30 vncircumcised, and with them that goe downe to the pit. There  
be al the princes of the North, with al the Zidonians, which are  
gone downe with the slaine, with their feare: they are ashamed  
of their strength, and the vncircumcised sleepe with them that  
be slaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that  
31 goe downe to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and hee shall  
be comforted ouer all his multitude: Pharaoh, and all his armie  
32 shall be slaine by the sword, saieth the Lord God. For I haue  
caused my feare to be in the lande of the liuing: and he shall be  
laid in the mids of the vncircumcised with them, that are slaine  
by the sword, euen Pharaoh and all his multitude, sayeth the  
Lord God.

33, 2 Again, the woorde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne  
of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them,  
When I bring the sworde vpon a lande, if the people of the  
lande take a man from among them, and make him their watch-  
3 man, If when hee seeth the sworde come vpon ye land, he blow  
4 the trumpet, and warne the people, Then hee that heareth the  
sounde of the trumpet, and will not bee warned, if the sworde  
come, and take him away, his blood shall be vpon his owne head.  
5 For he heard the sound of the trumpet, and woulde not bee ad-  
monished: therefore his blood shall be vpon him: but he that  
6 receiueh warning, shall saue his life. But if the watchman see  
the sworde come, and blowe not the trumpet, and the people  
be not warned: if the sworde come, and take any person from  
among them, he is taken away for his iniquitie, but his blood will  
7 I require at the watchmans hande. So thou, O sonne of man,  
I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: there-  
fore thou shalt heare the woorde at my mouth, and admonish  
8 them from me. When I shall say vnto the wicked, O wicked  
man, thou shalt die the death, if thou doest not speake, and ad-  
monish the wicked of his way, that wicked man shall die for his  
9 iniquitie, but his blood will I require at thine hand. Neuerthe-  
lesse, If thou warne the wicked of his way, to turne from it, if  
he doe not turne from his way, he shall die for his iniquitie, but

thou hast deliuered thy soule. Therefore, O thou sonne of man, 10  
speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus yee speake and say, If our  
transgressions and our sinnes bee vpon vs, and we are consumed  
because of them, howe should we then liue? Say vnto them, As 11  
I liue, sayeth the Lord God, I desire not the death of the wicked,  
but that the wicked turne from his way and liue: turne you,  
turne you from your euill waies, for why will ye die, O ye house  
of Israel? Therefore thou sonne of man, saye vnto the children 12  
of thy people, The righteousnesse of the righteous shall not deli-  
uer him in the day of his transgression, nor the wickednesse of  
the wicked shall cause him to fall therein, in the day that he  
returneth from his wickednesse, neither shall the righteous liue  
for his righteousnesse in the day that he sinneth. When I shall 13  
say vnto the righteous, that he shall surely liue, if he trust to  
his owne righteousnes, and commit iniquitie, all his righteousnes  
shall be no more remembred, but for his iniquitie that he hath  
committed, he shall die for the same. Againe when I shall say 14  
vnto the wicked, thou shalt die the death, if he turne from his  
sinne, and doe that which is lawfull and right, To wit, if the 15  
wicked restore the pledge, and giue againe that he had robbed,  
and walke in the statutes of life, without committing iniquitie,  
he shall surely liue, and not die. None of his sinnes that he 16  
hath comitted, shall be mentioned vnto him: because he hath  
done that, which is lawful, and right, he shall surely liue. Yet 17  
the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equall:  
but their owne way is vnequall. When the righteous turneth 18  
from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquitie, he shall euen  
die thereby. But if the wicked returne from his wickednesse,  
and doe that which is lawfull and right, hee shall liue thereby.  
Yet yee say, The way of the Lord is not equall. O ye house of 20  
Israel, I will iudge you euery one after his waies. Also in the 21  
twelfth yere of our captiuitie, in the tenth moneth, and in the  
fift day of the moneth, one that had escaped out of Ierusalem,  
came vnto me, and said, The citie is smitten. Now the hand 22  
of the Lord had bene vpon me in ye euening afore hee that had  
escaped, came, and had opened my mouth vntill he came to me  
in the morning: and when hee had opened my mouth, I was no  
more dumme. Againe the worde of the Lord came vnto me, and 23  
saide, Sonne of man, these that dwel in the desolate places of 24

the land of Israel, talke and say, Abraham was but one, and hee possessed the lande: but we are many, therefore the lande shall  
25 be giuen vs in possession. Wherefore say vnto them, Thus saieth the Lord God, Ye eate with the blood, and lift vp your eyes  
26 towarde your idoles, and sheade blood: should ye then possesse  
27 the land? Ye leane vpon your swordes: ye worke abomination,  
and yee defile euery one his neighbours wife: should ye then  
28 possesse the land? Say thus vnto them, Thus saieth the Lord  
God, As I liue, so surely they that are in the desolate places,  
shall fall by the sword: and him that is in the open field, will  
I giue vnto the beasts to be deuoured: and they that be in the  
29 forts and in the caues, shall die of the pestilence. For I will  
lay the land desolate and waste, and the pompe of her strength  
shall cease: and the moutaines of Israel shalbe desolate, and  
30 none shall passe through. Then shall they know that I am the  
Lord, when I haue laid ye land desolate and wast, because of  
al their abominations, that they haue committed. Also thou  
sonne of man, the children of thy people that talke of thee by  
the wals and in the dores of houses, and speake one to another,  
euery one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and heare  
31 what is the word that commeth from the Lord. For they come  
vnto thee, as the people vseth to come: and my people sit be-  
fore thee, and heare thy wordes, but they will not doe them: for  
with their mouthes they make iestes, and their heart goeth after  
32 their couetousnesse. And loe, thou art vnto them, as a iesting  
song of one that hath a pleasant voyce, and can sing well: for  
33 they heare thy woordes, but they doe them not. And when this  
commeth to passe (for loe, it will come) then shall they know,  
that a Prophet hath bene among them.

34, 2 And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of  
man, prophesie against the shepherdes of Israel, prophesie and  
say vnto them, Thus saieth the Lord God vnto the shepherds, Wo  
be vnto the shepherds of Israel, that feede them selues: should  
3 not the shepherds feede the flockes? Yee eate the fat, and yee  
clothe you with the wooll: yee kill them that are fed, but ye  
4 feede not the sheepe. The weake haue ye not strengthened:  
the sicke haue ye not healed, neither haue ye bounde vp the  
broken, nor brought againe that which was driuen away, neither  
haue yee sought that which was lost, but with crueltie, and with

rigour haue yee ruled them. And they were scattered without 5  
a shepherde: and when they were dispersed, they were deuoured  
of all the beastes of the felde. My sheepe wandred through 6  
all the mountaines, and vpon euery hie hill: yea, my flocke was  
scattered through al the earth, and none did seeke or search  
after them. Therefore ye shepherds, heare the woorde of the 7  
Lord. As I liue, sayeth the Lord God, surely because my flocke 8  
was spoyled, and my sheepe were deuoured of all the beasts of  
the felde, hauing no shepherde, neither did my shepherdes seeke  
my sheepe, but the shepherdes fedde them selues, and fedde not  
my sheepe, Therefore, heare ye the word of the Lord, O ye 9  
shepherds. Thus saieth the Lord God, Behold, I come against 10  
the shepherds, and will require my sheepe at their hands, and  
cause them to cease from feeding the sheepe: neither shall the  
shepherds feede them selues any more: for I wil deliuer my sheepe  
from their mouthes, and they shall no more deuoure them. For 11  
thus sayeth the Lord God, Beholde, I will search my sheepe,  
and seeke them out. As a shepherd searcheth out his flocke, 12  
when he hath bene among his sheepe that are scattered, so wil  
I seeke out my sheepe and wil deliuer them out of all places,  
where they haue bene scattered in the cloudie and darke day,  
And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them 13  
from the countreis, and will bring them to their owne lande, and  
feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel, by the riuers, and in  
all the inhabited places of the country. I will feede them in a 14  
good pasture, and vpon the hie mountaines of Israel shall their  
folde be: there shall they lie in a good folde and in fat pasture  
shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel. I will feede my 15  
sheepe, and bring them to their rest, sayth the Lord God. I 16  
will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was  
driue away, and will binde vp that which was broken, and will  
strengthen the weake but I wil destroy the fat and the strong,  
and I will feede them with iudgement. Also you my sheepe, 17  
Thus saieth the Lord God, behold, I iudge betweene sheepe, and  
sheepe, betweene the rammes and the goates. Seemeth it a 18  
small thing vnto you to haue eaten vp the good pasture, but yee  
must treade downe with your feete the residue of your pasture?  
and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but yee must trouble  
the residue with your feete? And my sheepe eate that which 19

ye haue troden with your feete, and drinke that which ye haue  
20 troubled with your feete. Therefore thus sayth the Lord God  
vnto them, behold, I, euen I wil iudge betweene the fat sheepe  
21 and the leane sheepe. Because ye haue thrust with side and with  
shoulder, and pusht al the weake with your hornes, till ye haue  
22 scattered them abroad, Therefore wil I helpe my sheepe, and  
they shall no more be spoyled, and I wil iudge betweene sheepe  
23 and sheepe. And I wil set vp a shepherd ouer them, and he shall  
feede them, euen my seruant Dauid, he shall feede them, and he  
24 shalbe their shepherd. And I the Lord will be their God, and  
my seruant Dauid shalbe the prince amog them. I the Lord haue  
25 spoken it. And I will make with them a couenant of peace, and  
will cause the euil beastes to cease out of the land: and they shall  
26 dwel safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods. And  
I wil set them, as a blessing, euen roud about my mountaine:  
and I will cause rayne to come downe in due season, and there  
27 shalbe raine of blessing. And the tree of the felde shall yeeld  
her fruite, and the earth shall giue her fruite, and they shalbe  
safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I  
haue broken the cordes of their yoke, and deliuered them out of  
28 the hands of those that serued themselues of them. And they  
shall no more be spoyled of the heathen, neither shall the beastes  
of the land deuoure them, but they shall dwell safely and none  
29 shall make them afraid. And I will rayse vp for them a plant of  
renoume, and they shalbe no more consumed with hunger in the  
30 land, neither beare the reproche of the heathen any more. Thus  
shall they vnderstande, that I the Lord their God am with them,  
and that they, euen the house of Israel, are my people, sayth the  
31 Lord God. And yee my sheepe, the sheepe of my pasture are  
men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

35, 2 Moveover the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne  
of man, Set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against  
3 it, And say vnto it, Thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, O mount  
Seir, I come against thee, and I wil stretch out mine hand against  
4 thee, and I will make thee desolate and waste. I wil lay thy cities  
waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt knowe that I  
5 am the Lord. Because thou hast had a perpetuall hatred and  
hast put the children of Israel to flight by the force of the sword  
in the time of their calamitie, when their iniquitie had an ende,

Therefore as I liue, sayth the Lord God, I wil prepare thee vnto 6  
blood, and blood shall pursue thee: except thou hate blood, euen  
blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir desolate 7  
and waste, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him  
that returneth. And I will fill his mountaines with his slayne 8  
men: in thine hilles, and in thy valleys and in all thy riuers  
shall they fall, that are slayne with the sworde. I wil make thee 9  
perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not returne, and ye  
shall knowe that I am the Lord. Because thou hast said, These 10  
two nations, and these two countreys shalbe mine, and we wil  
possesse them (seeing the Lord was there) Therefore as I liue, 11  
sayth the Lord God, I wil euen do according to thy wrath, and  
according to thine indignation which thou hast vsed in thine  
hatred against them: and I wil make my selfe knowen among  
them whe I haue iudged thee. And thou shalt know, that I 12  
the Lord haue heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken  
against the mountaines of Israel, saying, They lye waste, they  
are giuen vs to be deuoured. Thus with your mouthes ye haue 13  
boasted against me, and haue multiplied your words against me:  
I haue heard them. Thus sayth the Lord God, So shall all the 14  
world reioyce when I shall make thee desolate. As thou diddest 15  
reioyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was  
desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount  
Seir, and all Idumea wholly, and they shall know, that I am the  
Lord.

Also thou sonne of man, prophesie vnto the mountaines of 36  
Israel, and say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the  
Lord. Thus saith the Lord God, because the enimie hath sayde 2  
against you, Aha, euen the hye places of the world are ours in  
possession, Therefore prophesie, and say, Thus sayth the Lord 3  
God, Because that they haue made you desolate, and swallowed  
you vp on euery side, that ye might be a possession vnto the  
residue of the heathen, and ye are come vnto the lippes and  
tongues of men, and vnto the reproch of the people, Therefore 4  
ye mountaines of Israel, heare the worde of the Lord God, Thus  
sayth the Lord God to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the  
riuers, and to the valleys, and to the waste, and desolate places,  
and to the cities that are forsaken: which are spoyled and had  
in derision of the residue of the heathen that are round about.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Surely in the fire of mine indignation haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which haue taken my lande for their possession, with the ioy of all their heart, and with despitefull  
6 mindes to cast it out for a pray. Prophetie therefore vpon the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines, and to the hilles, to the riuers, and to the valleys, Thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I haue spoken in mine indignation, and in my wrath, because yee  
7 haue suffered the shame of the heathen, Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I haue lifted vp mine hand, surely the heathen that are  
8 about you, shall beare their shame. But you, O mountaines of Israel, yee shall shoote forth your branches, and bring forth your  
9 fruite to my people of Israel: for they are ready to come. For behold, I come vnto you, and I wil turne vnto you, and ye shalbe  
10 tilled and sowed. And I wil multiply the men vpon you, euen all the house of Israel wholly, and the cities shalbe inhabited, and  
11 the desolate places shalbe builded. And I wil multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall encrease, and bring fruite, and I will cause you to dwell after your olde estate, and I will bestowe benefites vpon you more then at the first, and ye shall  
12 know that I am the Lord. Yea, I wil cause men to walke vpon you, euen my people Israel, and they shall possesse you, and ye shalbe their inheritance, and ye shall no more henceforth depriue  
13 them of men. Thus sayth the Lord God, because they say vnto you, Thou land deuourest vp men, and hast bene a waster of  
14 thy people, Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither waste thy people henceforth, sayth the Lord God, Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the reproche of the people any more, neither shalt cause thy folke to fal any more, saith the Lord God.  
15  
16, 17 Moreouer the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne lande, they defiled it by their owne wayes, and by their deedes: their way  
18 was before me as the filthinesse of the menstruous. Wherefore I powred my wrath vpon them, for the blood that they had shed in the land, and for their idoles, wherewith they had polluted  
19 it. And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries for according to their wayes, and according to their deedes, I iudged them. And when they  
20

entred vnto the heathen, whither they went, they polluted mine holy Name, when they sayd of them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone out of his land. But I fauoured mine holy 21 Name which the house of Israel had polluted among the heathen, whither they went. Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus 22 saith ye Lord God, I doe not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which yee polluted among the heathen whither ye went. And I wil sanctifie my great Name, 23 which was polluted among the heathen, among whome you haue polluted it, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, sayth the Lord God, when I shalbe sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out 24 of all countries, and will bring you into your owne land. Then 25 wil I powre cleane water vpon you, and ye shalbe cleane: yea, from all your filthines, and from all your idoles wil I clense you. A newe heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit wil I put within 26 you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your body, and I will giue you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirite within 27 you, and cause you to walke in my statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land, 28 that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shalbe my people, and I will be your God. I will also deliuer you from all your filthinesse, 29 and I will call for corne, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you. For I will multiplie the fruite of the trees, and the 30 increase of the fieldes, that ye shall beare no more the reproch of famine among the heathen. Then shall ye remember your 31 owne wicked wayes, and your deedes that were not good, and shall iudge your selues worthie to haue bene destroyed for your iniquities, and for your abominations. Be it knowen vnto you 32 that I do not this for your sakes, sayth the Lord God: therefore, O ye house of Israel, be ashamed, and confounded for your owne wayes. Thus sayth the Lord God, What time as I shall haue 33 clensed you from all your iniquities, I will cause you to dwel in the cities, and the desolate places shalbe builded. And the 34 desolate land shalbe tilled, whereas it lay waste in the sight of all that passed by. For they sayd, This waste land was like 35 the garden of Eden, and these waste and desolate and ruinous cities were strong, and were inhabited. Then the residue of the 36 heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord

builde the ruinous places, and plant the desolate places: I the  
37 Lord haue spoken it, and wil do it. Thus saith the Lord God,  
I will yet for this be sought of ye house of Israel, to performe it  
38 vnto them: I wil encrease them with men like a flocke. As the  
holy flocke, as the flocke of Ierusalem in their solemne feastes, so  
shall the desolate cities be filled with flockes of men, and they  
shall know, that I am the Lord.

37 The hand of the Lord was vpon me, and caryed me out in ye  
spirit of ye Lord, and set me downe in ye mids of the field, which  
2 was full of bones. And he led me round about by them, and be-  
holde, they were very many in the open field, and lo, they were  
3 very drie. And he sayde vnto me, Sonne of man, can these bones  
4 liue? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. Againe he  
sayde vnto me, Prophecie vpon these bones and say vnto them,  
5 O ye dry bones, heare the word of the Lord. Thus saith the  
Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter  
6 into you, and ye shall liue. And I will lay sinewes vpon you, and  
make flesh growe vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put  
breath in you, that ye may liue, and yee shall know that I am the  
7 Lord. So I prophecied, as I was commanded: and as I prophe-  
cied, there was a noyse, and beholde, there was a shaking, and  
8 the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld,  
loe, the sinewes, and the flesh grewe vpon them, and aboue, the  
9 skinne couered them, but there was no breath in them. Then  
sayd he vnto me, Prophecie vnto the winde: prophecie, sonne  
of man, and say to the winde, Thus sayth the Lord God, Come  
from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these slayne,  
10 that they may liue. So I prophecied as hee had commanded me:  
and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp  
11 vpon their feete, an exceeding great armie. Then he sayd vnto  
me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Be-  
hold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is gone, and  
12 we are cleane cut off. Therefore prophecie, and say vnto them,  
Thus saith the Lord God, Beholde, my people, I will open your  
graues, and cause you to come vp out of your sepulchres, and  
13 bring you into the lande of Israel, And yee shall knowe that I  
am the Lord, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and  
14 brought you vp out of your sepulchres, And shall put my Spirit  
in you, and ye shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land:

then yee shall knowe that I the Lord haue spoken it, and performed it, sayth the Lord. The word of the Lord came againe 15  
vnto me, saying, Moreouer thou sonne of man, take thee a piece 16  
of wood, and write vpon it, Vnto Iudah, and to the children of  
Israel his companions the take another piece of wood, and write  
vpon it, Vnto Ioseph the tree of Ephraim, and to al the house of  
Israel his companions. And thou shalt ioyn the one to another 17  
into one tree, and they shalbe as one in thine hand. And when 18  
the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying, Wilt  
thou not shewe vs what thou meanest by these? Thou shalt 19  
answere them, Thus sayeth the Lord God, Behold, I wil take the  
tree of Ioseph, which is in the hande of Ephraim, and the tribes  
of Israel his fellowes, and will put them with him, euen with  
the tree of Iudah, and make them one tree, and they shalbe one  
in mine hand. And the pieces of wood, whereon thou writest, 20  
shalbe in thine hand, in their sight. And say vnto them, Thus 21  
saith the Lord God, Beholde, I will take the children of Israel  
from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and wil gather  
them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land. And 22  
I will make them one people in the lande, vpon the mountaines  
of Israel, and one king shalbe king to them all: and they shalbe  
no more two peoples, neither bee deuided any more henceforth  
into two kingdomes. Neither shall they bee polluted any more 23  
with their idoles, nor with their abominations, nor with any of  
their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling  
places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cense them: so shall  
they be my people, and I will be their God. And Daud my 24  
seruant shalbe king ouer them, and they all shall haue one shep-  
heard: they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my  
statutes, and doe them. And they shall dwell in the lande, that 25  
I haue giuen vnto Iaaqob my seruant, where your fathers haue  
dwelt, and they shall dwel therein, euen they, and their sonnes,  
and their sonnes sonnes for euer, and my seruant Daud shall  
bee their prince for euer. Moreouer, I will make a couenant of 26  
peace with them: it shall be an euerlasting couenant with them,  
and I wil place them, and multiply them, and wil set my Sanc-  
tuarie among them for euermore. My tabernacle also shalbe 27  
with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shalbe my people.  
Thus the heathen shall knowe, that I the Lord do sanctifie Israel, 28

when my Sanctuarie shall be among them for euermore.

38, 2 And the worde of the Lord came vnto mee, saying, Sonne of man, set thy face against Gog, and against the lande of Magog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophecie against  
3 him, And say, Thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I come against  
4 thee, O Gog the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I wil destroy thee, and put hookes in thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine host both horses, and horsemen, all clothed with al sorts of armour, eue a great multitude with  
5 bucklers, and shieldes, all handling swords. They of Paras, of Cush, and Phut with the, euen all they that beare shielde and  
6 helmet. Gomer and all his bands, and the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and al his bands, and much people with  
7 thee. Prepare thy selfe, and make thee ready, both thou, and al thy multitude, that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou  
8 their sauegard. After many dayes thou shalt bee visited: for in the latter yeres thou shalt come into the land, that hath bene destroyed with the sworde, and is gathered out of many people vpon the mountaines of Israel, which haue long lien waste: yet they haue bene brought out of the people, and they shall dwell all  
9 safe. Thou shalt ascende and come vp like a tempest, and shalt be like a cloude to couer the land, both thou, and all thy bandes,  
10 and many people with thee. Thus saith the Lord God, Euen at ye same time shall many things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke euil thoughts. And thou shalt say, I wil go vp to the land that hath no walled towres: I will goe to them that are at rest, and dwell in safetie, which dwell all without walles,  
12 and haue neither barres nor gates, Thinking to spoyle the pray, and to take a bootie, to turne thine hande vpon the desolate places that are nowe inhabited, and vpon the people, that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattell and goods,  
13 and dwell in the middes of the land. Sheba and Dedan, and the marchantes of Tarshish with all the lions thereof shall say vnto thee, Art thou come to spoyle the praye? hast thou gathered thy multitude to take a booty? to cary away siluer and golde, to take  
14 away cattell and goods, and to spoyle a great pray? Therefore, sonne of man, prophecie, and saye vnto Gog, Thus sayeth the Lord God, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safe,  
15 shalt thou not knowe it? And come from thy place out of the

North partes, thou and much people with thee? all shall ride  
vpon horses, euen a great multitude and a mightie armie. And 16  
thou shalt come vp against my people of Israel, as a cloude to  
couer the land: thou shalt be in the latter dayes, and I will bring  
thee vpon my lande, that the heathen may knowe mee, when I  
shalbe sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith 17  
the Lord God, Art not thou he, of whom I haue spoken in olde  
time, by ye hand of my seruants the Prophets of Israel which  
prophecied in those dayes and yeeeres, that I woulde bring thee  
vpon them? At the same time also whe Gog shall come against 18  
the land of Israel, sayth the Lord God, my wrath shall arise  
in mine anger. For in mine indignation and in the fire of my 19  
wrath haue I spoken it: surely at that time there shalbe a great  
shaking in the land of Israel, So that the fishes of the sea, and 20  
the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the field and al that  
moue and creepe vpon the earth, and al ye men that are vpon  
the earth, shall tremble at my presence, and the mountaines  
shalbe ouerthrowen, and the staires shall fall, and euery wall  
shall fall to the ground. For I will call for a sworde against him 21  
throughout all my mountaines, saith the Lord God: euery mans  
sword shalbe against his brother. And I will pleade against 22  
him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will cause to raine  
vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the great people, that  
are with him, a sore raine, and hailestones, fire, and brimstone.  
Thus will I be magnified, and sanctified, and knowen in the eyes 23  
of many nations, and they shall knowe, that I am the Lord.

Therefore, thou sonne of man, prophecie against Gog, and 39  
say, Thus sayeth the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O  
Gog, ye chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I will destroy 2  
thee and leaue but the sixt part of thee, and will cause thee to  
come vp from the North partes and will bring thee vpon the  
mountaines of Israel: And I will smite thy bowe out of thy 3  
left hand, and I will cause thine arrowes to fall out of thy right  
hand. Thou shalt fal vpon the mountaines of Israel, and all 4  
thy bands and the people, that is with thee: for I will giue thee  
vnto the birdes and to euery feathered foule and beast of the  
felde to be deuoured. Thou shalt fall vpon the open felde: 5  
for I haue spoken it, sayth the Lord God. And I will sende a 6  
fire on Magog, and among them that dwell safely in the yles,

7 and they shall knowe that I am the Lord. So will I make mine holy Name knowen in the middes of my people Israel, and I will not suffer them to pollute mine holy Name any more, and the heathen shall knowe that I am the Lord, the holy one of Israel.

8 Beholde, it is come, and it is done, sayeth the Lord God: and  
9 this is the day whereof I haue spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shall burne and set fire vpon the weapons, and on the shieldes, and bucklers, vpon the bowes, and vpon the arrowes, and vpon the staues in their handes, and vpon the speares, and they shall burne them with  
10 fire seuen yeeres. So that they shall bring no wood out of the felde, neither cut downe any out of the forestes: for they shall burne the weapons with fire, and they shall robbe those that robbed them, and spoyle those that spoyled them, sayeth the  
11 Lord God. And at the same time will I giue vnto Gog a place there for burial in Israel, euen the valley whereby men go towarde the East part of the sea: and it shall cause them that passe by, to stoppe their noses, and there shall they bury Gog with all his  
12 multitude: and they shall call it the valley of Hamon-Gog. And seuen moneths long shall the house of Israel be burying of the, that they may clense the land. Yea, all the people of the lande shall burie them, and they shall haue a name when I shall be  
13 glorified, saith the Lord God. And they shall chuse out men to goe continually through the lande with them that trauaile, to bury those that remaine vpon ye ground, and clense it: they  
14 shall search to the ende of seuen moneths. And the trauailers that passe through the land, if any see a mans bone, then shall he set vp a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it, in the  
15 valley of Hamon-Gog. And also the name of the citie shalbe  
16 Hamonah: thus shall they clense the land. And thou sonne of man, thus sayeth the Lord God, Speake vnto euery feathered foule, and to all the beastes of the felde, Assemble your selues, and come gather your selues on euery side to my sacrifice: for I do sacrifice a great sacrifice for you vpon the mountaines of  
17 Israel, that ye may eate flesh, and drinke blood. Ye shall eate the flesh of the valiant, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of the weathers, of the lambes, and of the goates, and  
18 of bullockes, euen of all fat beastes of Bashan. And ye shall eate fat till you be full, and drinke blood, till ye be drunken of  
19

my sacrifice, which I haue sacrificed for you. Thus you shalbe 20  
filled at my table with horses and chariots, with valiant men,  
and with al men of warre, sayth the Lord God. And I wil set 21  
my glory among the heathe, and all the heathen shall see my  
iudgement, that I haue executed, and mine hand, which I haue  
laid vpon them. So the house of Israel shall knowe, that I am 22  
the Lord their God from that day and so forth. And the heathen 23  
shall knowe, that ye house of Israel went into captiuitie for their  
iniquitie, because they trespassed against me: therefore hid I my  
face from them, and gaue them into ye hand of their enemies: so  
fell they all by the sword. According to their vncleannes, and 24  
according to their transgressions haue I done vnto the, and hid  
my face from them. Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, Nowe 25  
will I bring againe the captiuitie of Iaakob, and haue compassion  
vpon the whole house of Israel, and wil be ielous for mine holy  
Name, After that they haue borne their shame, and all their 26  
transgression, whereby they haue transgressed against me, whe  
they dwelt safely in their land, and without feare of any. When 27  
I haue brought them againe from the people, and gathered them  
out of their enemies landes, and am sanctified in them in the  
sight of many nations, Then shall they know, that I am the 28  
Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captiuitie  
among the heathen: but I haue gathered them vnto their owne  
land, and haue left none of them any more there, Neither wil 29  
I hide my face any more from them: for I haue powred out my  
Spirit vpon the house of Israel, sayth the Lord God.

In the fife and twentieth yeere of our being in captiuitie, in 40  
the beginning of the yeere, in the tenth day of the moneth, in  
the fourteenth yeere after that the citie was smitten, in the selfe  
same day, the hande of the Lord was vpon mee, and brought  
me thither. Into the lande of Israel brought he me by a diuine 2  
vision, and set me vpon a very hie mountaine, whereupon was  
as the building of a citie, toward the South. And he brought 3  
me thither, and beholde, there was a man, whose similitude was  
to looke to, like brasse, with a linnen thread in his hand, and  
a reede to measure with: and he stode at the gate. And the 4  
man said vnto me, Sonne of man, beholde with thine eyes, and  
heare with thine eares, and set thine heart vpon all that I shall  
shew thee: for to the intent, that they might be shewed thee, art

thou brought hither: declare al that thou seest, vnto the house of  
5 Israel. And beholde, I sawe a wall on the outside of the house  
round about: and in the mans hand was a reede to measure  
with, of sixe cubites long, by the cubite, and an hand breadth:  
so he measured the breadth of the buylding with one reede, and  
6 the height with one reede. Then came he vnto the gate, which  
looketh towarde the East, and went vp the stayres thereof, and  
measured the poste of the gate, which was one reede broade, and  
7 the other poste of the gate, which was one reede broade. And  
euery chamber was one reede long, and one reede broad, and be-  
tweene the chambers were fiue cubites: and the post of the gate  
8 by the porch of the gate within was one reede. He measured  
9 also the porche of the gate within with one reede. Then mea-  
sured he the porch of the gate of eight cubites, and the postes  
thereof, of two cubites, and the porch of the gate was inward.  
10 And the chambers of the gate Eastwarde, were three on this side,  
and three on that side: they three were of one measure, and the  
11 postes had one measure on this side, and one on that side. And  
he measured the breadth of the entrie of the gate ten cubites,  
12 and the height of the gate thirteene cubites. The space also  
before the chambers was one cubite on this side, and the space  
was one cubite on that side, and the chambers were sixe cubites  
13 on this side and sixe cubites on that side. He measured then  
the gate from the roufe of a chamber to the toppe of the gate:  
the breadth was fiue and twentie cubites, doore against doore.  
14 He made also postes of threescore cubites, and the postes of the  
15 court, and of the gate had one measure round about. And vpon  
the forefront of the entry of the gate vnto the forefront of the  
16 porch of the gate within were fiftie cubites. And there were nar-  
rowe windowes in the chambers, and in their postes within the  
gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and the windowes  
went rounde about within: and vpon the postes were palme  
17 trees. Then brought he me into the outwarde court, and lo,  
there were chambers, and a pauement made for the court round  
18 about, and thirtie chambers were vpon the pauement. And the  
pauement was by the side of the gates ouer against the length of  
19 the gates, and the pauement was beneath. Then hee measured  
the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate without, vnto the  
forefront of the court within, an hundreth cubits Eastward and

Northward. And the gate of the outwarde court, that looked 20  
toward the North, measured he after the length and breadth  
thereof. And the chambers thereof were, three on this side, and 21  
three on that side, and the postes thereof and the arches thereof  
were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was  
fiftie cubites, and the breadth fiue and twentie cubites. And 22  
their windowes, and their arches with their palme trees, were  
after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the East, and  
the going vp vnto it had seuen steppes, and the arches therof  
were before them. And the gate of the inner court stooede ouer 23  
against the gate towarde the North, and towarde the East, and  
hee measured from gate to gate an hundreth cubites. After that, 24  
he brought mee towarde the South, and loe, there was a gate to-  
warde the South, and hee measured the postes thereof, and the  
arches thereof according to these measures. And there were 25  
windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those  
windowes: the height was fiftie cubites, and the breadth fiue and  
twentie cubites. And there were seuen steps to go vp to it, and 26  
the arches thereof were before them: and it had palme trees,  
one on this side, and another on that side vpon the post thereof.  
And there was a gate in the inner court towarde the South, and 27  
he measured from gate to gate towarde the South an hundreth  
cubites. And he brought me into the inner court by the South 28  
gate, and he measured the South gate according to these mea-  
sures, And the chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and 29  
the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were  
windowes in it, and in the arches thereof rounde about, it was  
fiftie cubites long and fiue and twentie cubites broad. And the 30  
arches round about were fiue and twenty cubites long, and fiue  
cubites broad. And the arches thereof were towarde the vtter 31  
court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof, and the  
going vp to it had eight steppes. Againe he brought me into ye 32  
inner court toward the East, and he measured the gate according  
to these measures. And the chambers thereof, and the postes 33  
thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures,  
and there were windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round  
about, it was fiftie cubites long, and fiue and twentie cubites  
broad. And the arches thereof were towarde the vtter court, 34  
and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof, on this side and

35 on that side, and the going vp to it had eight steppes. After  
he brought mee to the North gate, and measured it, according  
36 to these measures, The chambers thereof, the postes thereof,  
and the arches thereof, and there were windowes therein round  
about: the height was fiftie cubits, and the breadth fiue and  
37 twentie cubites. And the postes thereof were towarde the vt-  
ter court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof on this  
side, and on that side, and the going vp to it had eight steps.  
38 And euery chamber, and the entrie thereof was vnder the postes  
39 of the gates: there they washed the burnt offering. And in the  
porch of the gate stode two tables on this side, and two tables  
on that side, vpon the which they slew the burnt offering, and the  
40 sinne offering, and the trespass offering. And at the side beyond  
the steppes, at the entry of the North gate stode two tables,  
and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate were  
41 two tables. Foure tables were on this side, and foure tables on  
that side by the side of the gate, euen eight tables whereupon  
42 they slew their sacrifice. And the foure tables were of hewen  
stone for the burnt offering, of a cubite and an halfe long, and  
a cubite and an halfe broad, and one cubite hie: whereupon  
also they layde the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt  
43 offering and the sacrifice. And within were borders an hand  
broad, fastened round about, and vpon the tables lay the flesh  
44 of the offering. And without the inner gate were ye chambers  
of the singers in the inner Court, which was at the side of the  
North gate: and their prospect was towarde the South, and one  
was at the side of the East gate, hauing the prospect towarde  
45 the North. And he said vnto me, This chamber whose prospect  
is towarde the South, is for the Priestes that haue the charge to  
46 keepe the house. And the chamber whose prospect is toward  
the North, is for the Priestes that haue the charge to keepe the  
altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among ye sonnes of Leui  
47 which may come neere to the Lord to minister vnto him. So he  
measured the court, an hundreth cubites long, and an hundreth  
cubits broad, eue foure square: likewise the altar that was before  
48 ye house. And hee brought mee to the porch of the house, and  
measured the postes of the porch, fiue cubites on this side, and  
fiue cubites on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three  
49 cubites on this side, and three cubites on that side. The length

of the porch was twentie cubites, and ye breadth eleuen cubites, and he brought me by the steps whereby they went vp to it, and there were pillars by the postes, one on this side, and another on that side.

Afterward, hee brought mee to the Temple, and measured 41  
the postes, sixe cubites broade on the one side, and sixe cubites  
broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.  
And the breadth of the entrie was tenne cubites, and the sides 2  
of the entrie were fiae cubites on the one side, and fiae cubites  
on the other side, and hee measured the length thereof fourtie  
cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites. Then went hee in, 3  
and measured the postes of the entrie two cubites, and the entrie  
sixe cubites, and the breadth of the entrie seuen cubites. So he 4  
measured the length thereof twentie cubites, and the breadth  
twentie cubites before the Temple. And he sayde vnto mee, This  
is the most holy place. After, he measured the wall of the house, 5  
sixe cubites, and the breadth of euery chamber foure cubites  
rounde about the house, on euery side. And the chambers were 6  
chamber vpon chaber, three and thirtie foote high, and they  
entred into the wall made for the chambers which was round  
about the house, that the postes might bee fastened therein, and  
not be fastened in the wall of the house. And it was large and 7  
went rounde mounting vpwarde to the chambers: for the staire  
of the house was mounting vpwarde, rounde about the house:  
therefore the house was larger vpward: so they went vp from the  
lowest chamber to the highest by the middes. I sawe also the 8  
house hie rounde about: the foundations of the chambers were  
a full reede of fixe great cubites. The thickenesse of the wall 9  
which was for the chamber without, was fiae cubites, and that  
which remained, was the place of the chambers that were within.  
And betweene the chambers was the widenes of twentie cubites 10  
round about the House on euery side. And the doores of the 11  
chambers were toward the place that remained, one doore toward  
the North, and another doore toward the South, and the breadth  
of the place that remained, was fiae cubites round about. Nowe 12  
the building that was before the separate place toward the West  
corner, was seuentie cubites broad, and the wall of the building  
was fiae cubites thick, round about, and ye length ninetie cubites.  
So he measured the house an hundreth cubites long, and the 13

separate place and the building with the walles thereof were an  
14 hundreth cubites long. Also the breadth of the forefront of  
the house and of the separate place towarde the East, was an  
15 hundreth cubites. And hee measured the length of the building,  
ouer against the separate place, which was behinde it, and the  
chambers on the one side and on the other side an hundreth  
cubites with the Temple within, and the arches of the court.  
16 The postes and the narowe windowes, and the chambers round  
about, on three sides ouer against the postes, sieled with cedar  
wood rounde about, and from the ground vp to the windowes,  
17 and the windowes were sieled. And from aboue the doore vnto  
the inner house and without, and by all the wall rounde about  
18 within and without it was sieled according to the measure. And  
it was made with Cherubims and palme trees, so that a palme  
tree was betweene a Cherub and a Cherub: and euery Cherub  
19 had two faces. So that the face of a man was towarde the palme  
tree on the one side, and the face of a lyon toward the palme tree  
on the other side: thus was it made through all the house round  
20 about. From the grounde vnto aboue the doore were Cherubims  
and palme trees made as in the wall of the Temple. The postes  
of the Temple were squared, and thus to looke vnto was the  
21 similitude and forme of the Sanctuarie. The altar of wood was  
three cubites hie, and the length thereof two cubites, and the  
corners thereof and the length thereof and the sides thereof were  
of wood. And he sayd vnto me, This is the table that shalbe  
22 before the Lord. And the Temple and the Sanctuarie had two  
doores. And the doores had two wickets, euen two turning  
23 wickets, two wickets for one doore, and two wickets for another  
doore. And vpon the doores of the Temple there were made  
24 Cherubims and palmetrees, like as was made vpon the walles,  
and there were thicke planks vpon the forefront of the porch  
without. And there were narrow windowes and palme trees on  
25 the one side, and on the other side, by the sides of the porch,  
and vpon ye sides of the house, and thicke planks.

42 Then brought hee me into the vtter court by the way towarde  
the North, and he brought me into the chamber that was ouer  
against the separate place, and which was before the building  
2 toward the North. Before ye length of an hundreth cubites, was  
3 the North doore, and it was fiftie cubites broad. Ouer against

the twentie cubites which were for the inner court, and ouer  
against the pauement, which was for the vtter court, was cham-  
ber against chamber in three rowes. And before the chambers 4  
was a gallery of ten cubites wide, and within was a way of one  
cubite, and their doores towarde the North. Nowe the cham- 5  
bers aboue were narrower: for those chambers seemed to eate vp  
these, to wit, the lower, and those that were in the middes of  
the building. For they were in three rowes, but had not pillars 6  
as the pillars of the court: therefore there was a difference from  
them beneath and from the middlemost, euen from the ground.  
And the wall that was without ouer against the chambers, to- 7  
ward the vtter court on the forefront of the chambers, was fiftie  
cubites long. For the length of the chambers that were in the 8  
vtter court, was fiftie cubites: and loe, before the Temple were  
an hundreth cubites. And vnder these chambers was the entrie, 9  
on the East side, as one goeth into them from the outward court.  
The chambers were in the thicnesse of the wall of the court to- 10  
warde the East, ouer against the separate place, and ouer against  
the building. And the way before them was after ye maner of 11  
the chambers, which were toward ye North, as long as they, and  
as broad as they: and all their entries were like, both according  
to their facions, and according to their doores. And according 12  
to ye doores of ye chambers that were towarde the South, was  
a doore in the corner of the way, euen the way directly before  
the wall toward the East, as one entreth. The said he vnto me, 13  
The North chambers and ye South chambers which are before ye  
separate place, they be holy chambers, wherein the Priests that  
approch vnto ye Lord, shall eat the most holy things: there shall  
they lay the most holy things, and the meate offering, and the  
sinne offering, and the trespasse offring: for the place is holy.  
When the Priestes enter therein, they shall not go out of the 14  
holy place into the vtter court, but there they shall lay their  
garmentes wherein they minister: for they are holy, and shall  
put on other garmentes, and so shall approach to those things,  
which are for the people. Nowe when he had made an ende 15  
of measuring the inner house, he brought mee forth toward the  
gate whose prospect is towarde the East, and measured it round  
about. He measured the East side with the measuring rod, fiue 16  
hundreth reedes, euen with the measuring reede round about.

17 He measured also the Northside, five hundreth reedes, euen with  
18 the measuring reede rounde about. And he measured the South  
19 side five hundreth reedes with the measuring reede. He turned  
about also to the West side, and measured five hundreth reedes  
20 with the measuring reede. He measured it by the foure sides:  
it had a wall round about, five hundreth reedes long, and five  
hundreth broad to make a separation betweene the Sanctuarie,  
and the prophane place.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, euen the gate that  
2 turneth towarde the East. And beholde, the glorie of the God  
of Israel came from out of the East, whose voyce was like a  
noyse of great waters, and the earth was made light with his  
3 glorie. And the vision which I saw was like the vision, euen  
as the vision that I sawe when I came to destroy the citie: and  
the visions were like the vision that I sawe by the riuer Chebar:  
4 and I fell vpon my face. And the glorie of the Lord came into  
the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is towarde the  
5 East. So the Spirite tooke me vp and brought me into the inner  
6 court, and beholde, the glorie of the Lord filled the house. And  
I heard one speaking vnto me out of the house: and there stooode  
7 a man by me, Which saide vnto me, Sonne of man, this place  
is my throne, and the place of the soles of my feete, whereas I  
will dwell among the children of Israel for euer, and the house  
of Israel shall no more defile mine holy Name, neither they, nor  
their Kings by their fornication, nor by the carkeises of their  
8 Kings in their high places. Albeit they set their thresholdes by  
my thresholdes, and their postes by my postes (for there was  
but a wall betweene me and them) yet haue they defiled mine  
holy Name with their abominations, that they haue committed:  
9 wherfore I haue consumed them in my wrath. Now therefore  
let them put away their fornication, and the carkeises of their  
Kings farre from me, and I will dwell among them for euer.  
10 Thou sonne of man, shew this House to the house of Israel, that  
they may be ashamed of their wickednes, and let them measure  
11 ye paterne. And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done,  
shew them the forme of the House, and ye paterne thereof, and  
the going out thereof, and the coming in thereof, and the whole  
fashion thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the figures  
thereof, and all the lawes thereof: and write it in their sight, that

they may keepe the whole fashion thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This is the description of the house, 12  
It shalbe vpon the toppe of the mount: all the limites thereof round about shalbe most holy. Beholde, this is the description of the house. And these are the measures of the Altar, after 13  
the cubites, the cubite is a cubite, and an had breadth, euen the bottome shalbe a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the edge thereof rounde about shalbe a spanne: and this shalbe the height of the altar. And from the bottome 14  
which toucheth the ground to the lower piece shalbe two cubites: and the breadth one cubite, and from the litle piece to the great piece shalbe foure cubites, and the breadth one cubite. So the 15  
altar shalbe foure cubites, and from the altar vpward shalbe foure hornes. And the altar shalbe twelue cubites long, and twelue 16  
broade, and fouresquare in the foure corners thereof. And ye 17  
frame shalbe foureteene cubites log, and foureteene broade in the fouresquare corners thereof, and the border about it shalbe halfe a cubite, and the bottome therof shalbe a cubite about, and the steps thereof shalbe turned towarde ye East. And he said 18  
vnto me, Some of man, thus saith ye Lord God, These are ye ordinances of ye altar in the day when they shall make it to offer the burnt offering thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And 19  
thou shalt giue to the Priestes, and to the Leuites, that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto me, to minister vnto me, saith the Lord God, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering. And 20  
thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the frame, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cense it, and reconcile it. Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offering, and burne 21  
it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuarie. But the second day thou shalt offer an hee goat without blemish 22  
for a sinne offering, and they shall cense ye altar, as they did cense it with the bullocke. When thou hast made an ende of clensing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullocke without blemish, 23  
and a ram out of the flocke without blemish. And thou shalt 24  
offer them before ye Lord, and the Priestes shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them for a burnt offering vnto ye Lord. Seuen dayes shalt thou prepare euery day an hee goate for a sinne 25  
offring: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke and a ramme out

26 of the flocke, without blemish. Thus shall they seuen dayes  
27 purifie the altar, and clense it, and consecrate it. And when  
these dayes are expired, vpon the eight day and so forth, the  
Priests shall make your burnt offrings vpon the altar, and your  
peace offrings, and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

44 Then he brought me towarde the gate of the outwarde Sanc-  
2 tuarie, which turneth towarde the East, and it was shut. Then  
saide the Lord vnto me, This gate shalbe shut, and shall not bee  
opened, and no man shall enter by it, because the Lord God of  
3 Israel hath entred by it, and it shalbe shut. It appertaineth to  
the Prince: the Prince himselfe shall sit in it to eate bread before  
the Lord: he shall enter by the way of the porche of that gate,  
4 and shall go out by the way of the same. Then brought he mee  
toward the North gate before the House: and when I looked, be-  
holde, the glorie of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell  
5 vpon my face. And the Lord sayd vnto me, Sonne of man, marke  
well, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all  
that I say vnto thee, concerning al the ordinances of the house  
of the Lord, and al the lawes thereof, and marke well the entring  
6 in of the house with euery going forth of the Sanctuarie, And  
thou shalt say to the rebellious, euen to ye house of Israel, Thus  
saith ye Lord God, O house of Israel, ye haue ynough of al your  
7 abominations, Seeing that yee haue brought into my Sanctuarie  
strangers, vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to  
bee in my Sanctuarie, to pollute mine house, when yee offer my  
bread, euen fat, and blood: and they haue broken my couenant,  
8 because of all your abominations. For yee haue not kept the  
ordinances of mine holy things: but you your selues haue set  
9 other to take the charge of my Sanctuarie. Thus saith the  
Lord God, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircum-  
cised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuarie, of any stranger  
10 that is among the children of Israel, Neither yet ye Leuites that  
are gone backe from me, when Israel went astray, which went  
astray from thee after their idoles, but they shall beare their in-  
11 iquitie. And they shall serue in my Sanctuarie, and keepe the  
gates of the House, and minister in the House: they shall slay  
the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people: and they shall  
12 stand before them to serue them. Because they serued before  
their idoles, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie,

therefore haue I lift vp mine had against the, saith the Lord God,  
and they shall beare their iniquity, And they shall not come 13  
neere vnto me to do ye office of ye Priest vnto me, neyther shall  
they come neere vnto any of mine holy things in the most holy  
place, but they shall beare their shame and their abominations,  
which they haue comitted. And I will make them keepers of ye 14  
watch of the House, for all the seruice thereof, and for all that  
shalbe done therein. But the Priests of the Leuites, the sonnes 15  
of Zadok, that kept the charge of my Sanctuarie, when the chil-  
dren of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to me  
to serue me, and they shall stande before me to offer me the  
fat and the blood, saith the Lord God. They shall enter into 16  
my Sanctuarie, and shall come neere to my table, to serue me,  
and they shall keepe my charge. And whe they shall enter in 17  
at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen  
garments, and no wool shall come vpon the while they serue in  
ye gates of the inner court, and within. They shall haue linnen 18  
bonets vpon their heades, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon  
their loynes: they shall not girde them selues in the sweating  
places. But when they goe forth into the vtter court, euen to 19  
the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments,  
wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and  
they shall put on other garments: for they shall not sanctifie  
the people with their garments. They shall not also shaue their 20  
heades, nor suffer their lockes to growe long, but rounde their  
heades. Neither shall any Priest drinke wine when they enter 21  
into the inner court. Neither shall they take for their wiues a 22  
widowe, or her that is diuorced: but they shall take maidens of  
the seede of the house of Israel, or a widow that hath bene the  
widow of a Priest. And they shall teach my people the difference 23  
betweene the holy and prophane, and cause them to discerne be-  
tweene the vnclene and the cleane. And in controuersie they 24  
shall stande to iudge, and they shall iudge it according to my  
iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in  
all mine assemblies, and they shall sanctifie my Sabbaths. And 25  
they shall come at no dead person to defile theselues, except at  
their father, or mother, or sone, or daughter, brother or sister,  
that hath had yet none husband: in these may they be defiled.  
And when he is censed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes. 26

27 And when he goeth into ye Sanctuarie vnto the inner court to  
minister in the Sanctuarie, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith  
28 ye Lord God. And the Priesthood shall bee their inheritance,  
yea, I am their inheritance: therefore shall ye giue them no pos-  
29 sessio in Israel, for I am their possession. They shall eate the  
meat offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespas offering, and  
30 euery dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs. And all the first  
of all the first borne, and euery oblation, euen all of euery sort  
of your oblations shall be the Priestes. Ye shall also giue vnto  
the Priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing  
31 to rest in thine house. The Priests shall not eate of any thing,  
that is dead, or torne, whether it be foule or beast.

45 Moreover when yee shall deuide the land for inheritance, ye  
shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord an holy portion of the land,  
fue and twentie thousand reedes long, and ten thousand broad:  
2 this shalbe holy in all the borders thereof round about. Of this  
there shalbe for the Sanctuarie fue hundreth in length with fue  
hundreth in breadth, all square round about, and fiftie cubites  
3 rounde about for the suburbes thereof. And of this measure  
shalt thou measure the length of fue and twentie thousande,  
and the breadth of tenne thousande: and in it shalbe the Sanc-  
4 tuarie, and the most holy place. The holy portion of the lande  
shalbe the Priests, which minister in the Sanctuarie, which came  
neere to serue the Lord: and it shalbe a place for their houses,  
5 and an holy place for the Sanctuarie. And in the fue and twen-  
tie thousande of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall  
the Leuites that minister in the house, haue their possession for  
6 twentie chambers. Also ye shall appoynt the possession of the  
citie, fue thousand broad, and fue and twentie thousand log  
ouer against the oblation of ye holy portion: it shalbe for the  
7 whole house of Israel. And a portion shalbe for the prince on  
ye one side, and on that side of the oblation of the holy portion,  
and of the possession of the citie, euen before the oblation of the  
holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the West  
corner Westward, and from the East corner Eastward, and the  
length shalbe by one of the portions from the West border vnto  
8 the East border. In this lande shalbe his possession in Israel:  
and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of  
the land shall they giue to ye house of Israel, according to their

tribes. Thus saith the Lord God, Let it suffice you, O princes of 9  
Israel: leaue off crueltie and oppression, and execute iudgment  
and iustice: take away your exactions from my people, sayth  
the Lord God. Ye shall haue iust balances, and a true Ephah, 10  
and a true Bath. The Ephah and the Bath shalbe equall: a 11  
Bath shall conteyne the tenth part of an Homer, and an Ephah  
the tenth part of an Homer: the equalitie thereof shalbe after  
the Homer. And the shekel shalbe twentie gerahs, and twentie 12  
shekels, and fiue and twentie shekels and fifteene shekels shalbe  
your Maneh. This is the oblation that ye shall offer, ye sixt 13  
part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, and ye shall giue the  
sixt part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley. Concerning ye 14  
ordinance of the oyle, euen of the Bath of oyle, ye shall offer the  
tenth part of a Bath out of ye Cor (ten Baths are an Homer: for  
ten Baths fill an Homer) And one lambe of two hundreth sheepe 15  
out of ye fat pastures of Israel for a meat offering, and for a burnt  
offring and for peace offrings, to make reconciliation for them,  
sayth the Lord God. All the people of the lande shall giue this 16  
oblation for the prince in Israel. And it shalbe ye princes part 17  
to giue burnt offrings, and meat offrings, and drinke offrings in  
the solemne feasts and in the newe moones, and in the Sabbaths,  
and in all the hie feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare  
the sinne offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering,  
and the peace offrings to make reconciliation for the house of  
Israel. Thus sayth the Lord God, In the first moneth, in the 18  
first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullocke without  
blemish and clense the Sanctuarie. And the Priest shall take 19  
of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the posts of  
the house, and vpon the foure corners of the frame of the al-  
tar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court. And so 20  
shalt thou doe the seuenth day of the moneth, for euery one that  
hath erred and for him that is deceiued: so shall you reconcile  
the house. In the first moneth in the foureteenth day of the 21  
moneth, ye shall haue the Passeouer, a feast of seuen dayes, and  
ye shall eate vnleauened bread. And vpon that day, shall the 22  
prince prepare for him selfe, and for all the people of the lande,  
a bullocke for a sinne offering. And in the seuen dayes of the 23  
feast he shall make a burnt offering to the Lord, euen of seuen  
bullockes, and seuen rammes without blemish dayly for seuen

24 dayes, and an hee goate dayly for a sinne offering. And he shall  
prepare a meate offering of an Ephah for a bullocke, an Ephah  
25 for a ramme, and an Hin of oyle for an Ephah. In the seuenth  
moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, shall he do the like  
in the feast for seuen dayes, according to the sinne offering, ac-  
cording to the burnt offering, and according to the meate offering,  
and according to the oyle.

46 Thus sayth the Lord God, The gate of the inner court, that  
turneth toward the East, shall be shut the sixe working dayes:  
but on the Sabbath it shalbe opened, and in the day of the newe  
2 moone it shalbe opened. And the prince shall enter by the way  
of the porch of that gate without, and shall stande by the post  
of the gate, and the Priests shall make his burnt offering, and his  
peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate:  
after, he shall go fourth, but the gate shall not be shut till the  
3 euening. Likewise the people of the lande shall worshippe at the  
entrie of this gate before the Lord on the Sabbaths, and in the  
4 newe moones. And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer  
vnto the Lord on the Sabbath day, shalbe sixe lambs without  
5 blemish, and a ram without blemish. And the meat offering  
shalbe an Ephah for a ram: and the meate offering for the lambs a  
6 gift of his hand, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah. And in the day  
of the newe moone it shall be a yong bullocke without blemish,  
7 and sixe lambes and a ram: they shalbe without blemish. And  
he shall prepare a meat offering, euen an Ephah for a bullocke,  
and an Ephah for a ram, and for the lambes according as his  
8 hand shall bring, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah. And when  
the prince shall enter, hee shall goe in by the way of the porche  
9 of that gate, and hee shall go fourth by the way thereof. But  
when the people of the land shall come before the Lord in the  
solemne feastes, hee that entreth in by the way of the North gate  
to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he  
that entreth by the way of the South gate, shall goe fourth by the  
way of the North gate: hee shall not returne by the way of the  
gate whereby hee came in, but they shall goe forth ouer against  
10 it. And the prince shall be in the middes of them: hee shall  
go in when they goe in, and when they goe forth, they shall goe  
11 forth together. And in the feastes, and in the solemnities the  
meat offering shalbe an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a

ram, and to the lambes, the gift of his hand, and an Hin of oyle  
to an Ephah. Nowe when the prince shall make a free burnt  
offring or peace offrings freely vnto the Lord, one shall then open  
him the gate, that turneth towarde the East, and hee shall make  
his burnt offering and his peace offrings, as he did on the Sabbath  
day: after, hee shall goe foorth, and when he is gone forth, one  
shall shut the gate. Thou shalt dayly make a burnt offering  
vnto the Lord of a lambe of one yere without blemish: thou  
shalt doe it euery morning. And thou shalt prepare a meate  
offring for it euery morning, the sixt part of an Ephah, and the  
thirde part of an Hin of oyle, to mingle with the fine flowre:  
this meate offering shalbe continually by a perpetuall ordinance  
vnto the Lord. Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the  
meate offering and the oyle euery morning, for a continual burnt  
offring. Thus saith the Lord God, If the prince giue a gift of his  
inheritance vnto any of his sonnes, it shalbe his sonnes, and it  
shall bee their possession by inheritance. But if hee giue a gift  
of his inheritance to one of his seruantes, then it shall bee his to  
the yere of libertie: after, it shall returne to ye prince, but his  
inheritance shall remaine to his sonnes for them. Moreouer the  
prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, nor thrust them  
out of their possession: but he shall cause his sonnes to inherit of  
his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man  
from his possession. After, he brought me through the entrie,  
which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the  
Priestes, which stode towarde the North: and beholde, there  
was a place at the West side of them. Then saide he vnto me,  
This is the place where the Priestes shall see the the trespasse  
offring and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meat  
offring, that they should not beare them into the vtter court, to  
sanctifie ye people. Then he brought me foorth into the vtter  
court, and caused me to goe by the foure corners of the court:  
and beholde, in euery corner of the court, there was a court. In  
the foure corners of the court there were courts ioyned of forty  
cubits long, and thirty broad: these foure corners were of one  
measure. And there went a wall about them, euen about those  
foure, and kitchins were made vnder the walles rounde about.  
Then said he vnto me, This is the kitchin where the ministers of  
the house shall see the sacrifice of the people.

47     Afterward he brought me vnto the doore of the house: and behold, waters yssued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house stooode towarde the East, and the waters ran downe from vnder the right side of the house, 2 at the southside of ye altar. Then brought he me out toward the North gate, and led me about by the way without vnto the vtter gate, by the way that turneth Eastward: and behold, there came 3 forth waters on ye right side. And when the man that had the line in his hand, went fourth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and he brought me through the waters: the waters were 4 to the ancles. Againe he measured a thousande, and brought me through the waters: the waters were to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, and brought me through: ye waters 5 were to ye loynes. Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a riuier, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, and the waters did flowe, as a riuier that could not be 6 passed ouer. And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene this? Then he brought me, and caused me to returne to 7 the brinke of the riuier. Nowe when I returned, beholde, at the brinke of the riuier were very many trees on the one side, and 8 on the other. Then saide he vnto me, These waters issue out towarde the East countrey, and runne downe into the plaine, and shall goe into one sea: they shall runne into another sea, 9 and the waters shalbe wholesome. And euery thing that liueth, which moueth, wheresoeuer the riuers shall come, shall liue, and there shalbe a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be wholesome, and euery thing 10 shall liue whither the riuier commeth. And then the fishers shall stand vpon it, and from En-gedi euen vnto En-eglaim, they shall spread out their nettes: for their fish shalbe according to their 11 kindes, as the fishe of the maine sea, exceeding many. But the myrie places thereof, and the marises thereof shall not be 12 wholesome: they shalbe made salt pittes. And by this riuier vpon the brinke thereof, on this side, and on that side shall grow all fruitful trees, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall ye fruit thereof faile: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters run out of ye Sanctuarie: and the fruite thereof shalbe meat, and the leafe thereof shalbe for 13 medicine. Thus saith the Lord God, This shall be the border,

whereby ye shall inherite the lande according to the twelue tribes  
of Israel: Ioseph shall haue two portions. And ye shall inherite 14  
it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lift vp mine  
hand to giue it vnto your fathers, and this lande shall fall vnto  
you for inheritance. And this shall be the border of the lande 15  
toward the North side, from the maine sea toward Hethlon  
as men goe to Zedadah: Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is 16  
betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath,  
and Hazar, Hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran. And 17  
the border from the sea shalbe Hazar, Enan, and the border of  
Damascus, and the residue of the North, Northwarde, and the  
border of Hamath: so shalbe the North part. But the East side 18  
shall ye measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from  
Gilead, and from the lande of Israel by Iorden, and from the  
border vnto the East sea: and so shalbe the East part. And the 19  
Southside shalbe toward Teman from Tamar to the waters of  
Meriboth in Kadesh, and the riuer to the maine sea: so shalbe  
the South part toward Teman. The West parte also shalbe the 20  
great sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath:  
this shalbe the West part. So shall ye deuide this lande vnto 21  
you, according to the tribes of Israel. And you shall deuide it by 22  
lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that dwell  
among you, which shall beget children among you, and they  
shall be vnto you, as borne in the countrey among the children  
of Israel, they shall part inheritance with you in the middes of  
the tribes of Israel. And in what tribe the stranger dwelleth, 23  
there shall ye giue him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

Now these are the names of the tribes. From the North side, 48  
to the coast toward Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar,  
Enan, and the border of Damascus Northwarde the coast of  
Hamath, euen from the East side to the West shall be a por-  
tion for Dan. And by the border of Dan from the East side 2  
vnto the West side, a portion for Asher. And by the border of 3  
Asher from the East parte euen vnto the West parte a portion  
for Naphtali. And by the border of Naphtali from the East 4  
quarter vnto the West side, a portion for Manasseh. And by 5  
the border of Manasseh from the East side vnto the West side a  
portion for Ephraim. And by the border of Ephraim, from the 6  
East part euen vnto the West part, a portion for Reuben. And 7

by the border of Reuben, from the East quarter vnto the West  
8 quarter, a portion for Iudah. And by the border of Iudah from  
the East part vnto the West part shall be the offering which they  
shall offer of fise and twentie thousande reedes broade, and of  
length as one of the other parts, from the East side vnto the  
9 Westside, and the Sanctuarie shalbe in the middes of it. The  
oblation that ye shall offer vnto the Lord, shalbe of fise and twen-  
10 tie thousande long, and of ten thousand the breadth. And for  
them, euen for the Priestes shalbe this holy oblation, towarde the  
North fise and twentie thousande long, and towarde the West,  
ten thousande broade, and towarde the East ten thousand broad,  
and towarde the South fise and twentie thousand long, and the  
11 Sanctuarie of the Lord shalbe in the middes thereof. It shalbe  
for the Priestes that are sanctified of the sonnes of Zadok, which  
haue kept my charge, which went not astray when the children  
12 of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray. Therefore this  
oblation of the land that is offred, shalbe theirs, as a thing most  
13 holy by the border of the Leuites. And ouer against the border  
of the Priests the Leuites shall haue fise and twentie thousande  
long, and ten thousande broade: all the length shalbe fise and  
14 twentie thousand, and the breadth ten thousande. And they  
shall not sel of it, neither change it, nor abalienate the first  
15 frutes of the land: for it is holy vnto the Lord. And the fise  
thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the fise and  
twentie thousande, shall be a prophane place for the citie, for  
housing, and for suburbes, and the citie shalbe in the middes  
16 thereof. And these shall be the measures thereof, the North  
part fise hundreth and foure thousand, and the South parte fise  
hundreth and foure thousande, and the East parte fise hundreth  
and foure thousande, and the West parte fise hundreth and foure  
17 thousande. And the suburbes of the citie shall be toward the  
North two hundreth and fiftie, and towarde the South two hun-  
dreth and fiftie, and towarde the East two hundreth and fiftie,  
18 and towarde the West two hundreth and fiftie. And the residue  
in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion shalbe  
ten thousand Eastwarde, and ten thousand Westwarde: and it  
shalbe ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the en-  
crease thereof shall be for foode vnto them that serue in the citie.  
19 And they that serue in the citie, shalbe of all the tribes of Israel

that shall serue therein. All the oblation shalbe fiue and twentie thousand with fiue and twentie thousand: you shall offer this oblation foure square for the Sanctuarie, and for the possession of the citie. And the residue shalbe for the prince on the one side and on the other of the oblation of the Sanctuarie, and of the possession of the citie, ouer against the fiue and twentie thousand of the oblation toward the East border, and Westward ouer against the fiue and twentie thousande towarde the West border, ouer against shalbe for the portion of the prince: this shall be the holy oblation, and the house of the Sanctuarie shalbe in the middes thereof. Moreouer, from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the citie, that which is in the middes shall be the princes: betweene the border of Iudah, and betweene the border of Beniamin shall be the princes. And the rest of the tribes shalbe thus: from the East parte vnto the West parte Beniamin shalbe a portion. And by the border of Beniamin, from the East side vnto the West side Simeon a portion. And by the border of Simeon from the East part vnto the West part, Isshachar a portion. And by the border of Isshachar, from the East side vnto the West, Zebulun a portion. And by the border of Zebulun from the East parte vnto the West part, Gad a portion. And by the border of Gad at the South side, towarde Temath, the border shall be euen from Tamar vnto the waters of Meribath in Kadesh, and to the riuer, that runneth into the maine sea. This is the lande, which ye shall distribute vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God. And these are the boundes of the citie, on the North side fiue hundreth, and foure thousande measures. And the gates of the citie shalbe after the names of the tribes of Israel, the gates Northwarde, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Iudah, and one gate of Leui. And at the East side fiue hundreth and foure thousande, and three gates, and one gate of Ioseph, one gate of Beiamin, and one gate of Dan. And at the South side, fiue hundreth and foure thousande measures, and three portes, one gate of Simeon, one gate of Isshachar, and one gate of Zebulun. At the West side, fiue hundreth and foure thousand, with their three gates, one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, and one gate of Naphtali. It was rounde about eighteene thousande measures, and the name of the citie from that day shalbe, The

Lord is there.

## THE BOOK OF DANIEL.



**I**n the thirde yeere of the reigne of Iehoiakim king of 1  
Iudah, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vnto Ierusalem  
and besieged it. And ye Lord gaue Iehoiakim king of 2  
Iudah into his hand; with parte of the vessels of the  
house of God, which he caryed into the land of Shinar, to the  
house of his god, and he brought the vessels into his gods trea-  
surie. And the King spake vnto Ashpenaz the master of his 3  
Eunuches, that he shoulde bring certeine of the children of Is-  
rael, of the Kings seede, and of the princes: Children in whome 4  
was no blemish, but well faouered, and instruct in all wisdom,  
and well seene in knowledge, and able to vtter knowledge, and  
such as were able to stande in the kings palace, and whome they  
might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans. And 5  
the King appointed them prouision euery day of a portion of the  
Kings meate, and and of the wine, which he dranke, so nour-  
ishing them three yeere, that at the ende thereof, they might  
stande before the King. Nowe among these were certeine of 6  
the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah.  
Vnto whome the chiefe of the Eunuches gaue other names: for 7  
hee called Daniel, Belteshazzar, and Hananiah, Shadrach, and  
Mishael, Meshach, and Azariah, Abednego. But Daniel had 8  
determined in his heart, that hee woulde not defile him selfe  
with the portion of the Kings meate, nor with the wine which he  
dranke: therefore he required the chiefe of the Eunuches that he  
might not defile himselfe. (Nowe God had brought Daniel into 9  
fauour, and tender loue with the chiefe of the Eunuches) And 10  
the chiefe of the Eunuches sayd vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the  
King, who hath appointed your meate and your drinke: therefore  
if he see your faces worse liking then the other children, which  
are of your sort, then shall you make me lose mine head vnto  
the King. Then sayd Daniel to Melzar, whome the chiefe of the 11  
Eunuches had set ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy seruants, I beseeche thee, ten dayes, and let them  
13 giue vs pulse to eate, and water to drinke. Then let our counte-  
nances bee looked vpon before thee, and the countenances of the  
children that eate of the portion of the Kings meate: and as thou  
14 seest, deale with thy seruantes. So hee consented to them in this  
15 matter, an proued them ten dayes. And at the end of ten dayes,  
their countenances appeared fayrer, and in better liking then all  
the childrens, which did eate the portion of the Kings meate.  
16 Thus Melzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine  
17 that they should drinke, and gaue them pulse. As for these  
foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and vnderstanding in  
al learning and wisdom: also he gaue Daniel vnderstanding of  
18 all visions and dreames. Nowe when the time was expired, that  
the King had appoynted to bring them in, the chiefe of the Eu-  
nuches brought them before Nebuchad-nezzar. And the King  
19 communed with them: and among them al was found none like  
Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stode they  
20 before the king. And in all matters of wisdom, and vnder-  
standing that the King enquired of them, hee founde them tenne  
times better then all the inchanters and astrologians, that were  
21 in all his realme. And Daniel was vnto the first yeere of king  
Cyrus.

2 And in the seconde yeere of the raygne of Nebuchad-nezzar,  
Nebuchad-nezzar dreamed dreames wherewith his spirite was  
troubled, and his sleepe was vpon him. Then the King com-  
manded to call the inchanters, and the astrologians and the sor-  
cerers, and the Caldeans for to shewe the King his dreames: so  
3 they came and stode before the King. And the King sayde  
vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirite was trou-  
4 bled to knowe the dreame. Then spake the Caldeans to the King  
in the Aramites language, O King, liue for euer: shewe thy seru-  
5 ants thy dreame, and wee shall shewe the interpretation. And  
the King answered and sayd to the Caldeans, The thing is gone  
from me. If ye will not make me vnderstande the dreame with  
the interpretation thereof, ye shall be drawen in pieces, and your  
6 houses shall be made a iakes. But if yee declare the dreame  
and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receyue of me gifts and  
rewardes, and great honour: therefore shewe me the dreame and  
7 the interpretation of it. They answered againe, and sayde, Let

the King shewe his seruantes the dreame, and wee will declare  
the interpretation thereof. Then the King answered, and sayd, 8  
I knowe certainly that ye would gaine the time, because ye see  
the thing is gone from me. But if ye will not declare mee the 9  
dreame, there is but one iudgement for you: for ye haue prepared  
lying and corrupt wordes, to speake before me till the time bee  
changed: therefore tell me the dreame, that I may knowe, if yee  
can declare me the interpretation thereof. Then the Caldeans 10  
answered before the King, and sayde, There is no man vpon  
earth that can declare the Kings matter: yea, there is neither  
king nor prince nor lorde that asked such things at an inchanter  
or astrologian or Caldean. For it is a rare thing that the King 11  
requireth, and there is none other that can declare it before the  
King, except the gods whose dwelling is not with flesh. For this 12  
cause the king was angrie and in great furie, and commanded  
to destroy all the wise men of Babel. And when sentence was 13  
giuen, the wise men were slayne: and they sought Daniel and his  
fellowes to be put to death. Then Daniel answered with counsel 14  
and wisdom to Arioch the Kings chiefe stewarde, which was  
gone fourth to put to death the wise men of Babel. Yea, he 15  
answered and sayde vnto Arioch the kings captaine, Why is the  
sentence so hastie from the king? Then Arioch declared the thing  
to Daniel. So Daniel went and desired the king that he woulde 16  
giue him leasure and that he woulde shewe the king the inter-  
pretation thereof. The Daniel went to his house and shewed 17  
the matter to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions,  
That they should beseech the God of heauen for grace in this 18  
secrete, that Daniel and his fellowes should not perish with the  
rest of ye wise men of Babel. Then was the secret reueiled vnto 19  
Daniel in a vision by night: therefore Daniel prayes the God of  
heauen. And Daniel answered and sayde, The Name of God be 20  
prayed for euer and euer: for wisdom and strength are his,  
And hee changeth the times and seasons: he taketh away kings: 21  
he setteth vp kings: he giueth wisdom vnto the wise, and  
vnderstanding to those that vnderstand. Hee discovereth the 22  
deepe and secrete things: he knoweth what is in darkenes, and  
the light dwelleth with him. I thanke thee and prayse thee, O 23  
thou God of my fathers, that thou hast giuen mee wisdom and  
strength, and hast shewed me nowe the thing that wee desired of

24 thee: for thou hast declared vnto vs the kings matter. Therefore Daniel went vnto Arioch, whome the King had ordeyned to destroy the wise men of Babel: he went and sayde thus vnto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babel, but bring me before the King, and I will declare vnto the King the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought Daniel before the King in all haste, and sayd thus vnto him, I haue found a man of the children of Iudah that were brought captiues, that will declare vnto the King

26 the interpretation. Then answered the King, and sayde vnto Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to shew me the dreame, which I haue seene, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the King, and sayd, The secret which the King hath demanded, can neither the wise, the astrologians, the inchanters, nor the southsayers declare vnto the

28 King. But there is a God in heauen that reueileth secrets, and sheweth the King Nebuchad-nezzar what shall bee in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the things which thou hast seene in

29 thine heade vpon thy bed, is this. O King, when thou wast in thy bedde, thoughts came into thy mind, what should come to passe hereafter, and he that reueyleth secretes, telleth thee,

30 what shall come. As for me, this secret is not shewed mee for any wisdom that I haue, more then any other liuing, but onely to shewe the King the interpretation, and that thou mightest

31 knowe the thoughts of thine heart. O King, thou sawest, and beholde, there was a great image: this great image whose glory was so excellent, stood before thee, and the forme thereof was

32 terrible. This images head was of fine golde, his breast and his armes of siluer, his bellie and his thighs of brasse, His legges of

34 yron, and his feete were part of yron, and part of clay. Thou beheldest it til a stone was cut without hands, which smote the image vpon his feete, that were of yron and clay, and brake them

35 to pieces. Then was the yron, the clay, the brasse, the siluer and the golde broken all together, and became like the chaffe of the sommer floures, and the winde caryed them away, that no place was founde for them: and the stone that smote the image,

36 became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth. This is the dreame, and we will declare before the King the interpretation thereof. O King, thou art a king of Kings: for the God of

37 heauen hath giuen thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and

glorie. And in all places where the children of men dwell, the 38  
beasts of the fielde, and the foules of the heauen hath he giuen  
into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler ouer them al: thou art  
this heade of golde. And after thee shall rise another kingdome, 39  
inferiour to thee, of siluer, and another third kingdome shalbe  
of brasse, which shall beare rule ouer all the earth. And the 40  
fourth kingdome shall be strong as yron: for as yron breaketh in  
pieces, and subdueth all things, and as yron bruise all these  
things, so shall it breake in pieces, and bruise all. Where as 41  
thou sawest the feete and toes, parte of potters clay, and part of  
yron: the kingdome shalbe deuided, but there shalbe in it of the  
strength of the yron, as thou sawest the yron mixt with the clay,  
and earth. And as the toes of the feete were parte of yron, and 42  
parte of clay, so shall the kingdome be partly strong, and partly  
broken. And where as thou sawest yron mixt with clay and 43  
earth, they shall mingle themselues with the seede of men: but  
they shall not ioine one with another, as yron can not bee mixed  
with clay. And in the dayes of these Kings, shall the God of 44  
heauen set vp a kingdome, which shall neuer be destroyed: and  
this kingdome shall not be giuen to another people, but it shall  
breake, and destroy al these kingdomes, and it shall stand for  
euer. Where as thou sawest, that the stone was cut of the 45  
mountaine without handes, and that it brake in pieces the yron,  
the brasse, the clay, the siluer, and the golde: so the great God  
hath shewed the King, what shall come to passe hereafter, and  
the dreame is true, and the interpretation thereof is sure. Then 46  
the King Nebuchad-nezzar fell vpon his face, and bowed him-  
selfe vnto Daniel, and commanded that they should offer meate  
offrings, and sweete odours vnto him. Also the King answered 47  
vnto Daniel, and said, I know of a trueth that your God is a  
God of gods, and the Lord of Kings, and the reueiler of secrets,  
seeing thou couldest open this secret. So the King made Daniel 48  
a great man, and gaue him many and great giftes. Hee made  
him gouernour ouer the whole prouince of Babel, and chiefe of  
the rulers, and aboue all the wise men of Babel. Then Daniel 49  
made request to the King, and hee set Shadrach, Meshach, and  
Abednego ouer the charge of the prouince of Babel: but Daniel  
sate in the gate of the King.

Nebuchad-nezzar the King made an image of gold, whose 3

height was three score cubits, and the breadth thereof sixe cubites: hee set it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the prouince of  
2 Babel. Then Nebuchad-nezzar ye King sent foorth to gather together the nobles, the princes and the dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counsellers, the officers, and all the gouernours of the prouinces, that they should come to the dedication of the image, which Nebuchad-nezzar the King had set vp. So the nobles,  
3 princes and dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counsellers, the officers, and all the gouernours of the prouinces were assembled vnto the dedicating of the image, that Nebuchad-nezzar the King had set vp: and they stood before the image, which Nebuchad-  
4 nezzar had set vp. Then an herald cried aloude, Be it knowen to you, O people, nations, and languages, That when ye heare the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackebut, psalterie, dulcimer, and all instruments of musike, ye fall downe and worship the golden image, that Nebuchad-nezzar the King hath set vp,  
5 And whosoeuer falleth not downe and worshippeth, shall the same houre bee cast into the middes of an hote fierie fornace. Therefore assoone as all the people heard the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackebut, psalterie, and all instruments of musike, all the people, nations, and languages fell downe, and worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchad-nezzar the King  
6 had set vp. By reason whereof at that same time came men of the Caldeans, and grieuously accused the Iewes. For they spake and said to the King Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, liue for  
7 euer. Thou, O King, hast made a decree, that euery man that shall heare the sounde of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackebut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all instruments of musike, shall fall  
8 downe and worship the golden image, And whosoeuer falleth not downe, and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the  
9 mids of an hote fierie fornace. There are certeine Iewes whome thou hast set ouer the charge of ye prouince of Babel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: these men, O King, haue not regarded thy commandement, neither wil they serue thy gods, nor wor-  
10 ship the golden image, that thou hast set vp. Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his anger and wrath commanded that they should bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: so these men were brought  
11 before the King. And Nebuchad-nezzar spake, and said vnto them, What disorder? will not you, Shadrach, Meshach, and

Abednego serue my god, nor worship the golden image, that I haue set vp? Now therefore are ye ready when ye heare the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackebut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all instruments of musike, to fall downe, and worship the image, which I haue made? for if ye worship it not, ye shall be cast immediatly into the middes of an hote fierie fornace: for who is that God, that can deliuer you out of mine handes? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the King, O Nebuchad-nezzar, we are not carefull to answeere thee in this matter. Beholde, our God whom we serue, is able to deliuer vs from the hote fierie fornace, and hee will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O King. But if not, bee it knowen to thee, O King, that wee will not serue thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set vp. Then was Nebuchad-nezzar full of rage, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: therefore hee charged and commanded that they should heate the fornace at once seuen times more then it was wont to be heat. And hee charged the most valiant men of warre that were in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the hote fierie fornace. So these men were bounde in their coates, their hosen, and their clokes, with their other garments, and cast into the middes of the hote fierie fornace. Therefore, because the Kings commandement was straite, that the fornace should be exceeding hote, the flame of the fire slew those men that brought forth Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. And these three men Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego fell downe bound into the middes of the hote fierie fornace. Then Nebuchad-nezzar the King was astonied and rose vp in haste, and spake, and saide vnto his counsellers, Did not wee cast three men bound into the middes of the fire? Who answered and said vnto the King, It is true, O King. And he answered, and said, Loe, I see foure men loose, walking in the middes of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God. Then the King Nebuchad-nezzar came neere to the mouth of the hote fierie fornace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, the seruants of the hie God goe forth and come hither: so Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego came forth of the middes of the fire. Then the nobles, princes and dukes, and the Kings

counsellers came together to see these men, because the fire had no power ouer their bodies: for not an heare of their head was burnt, neither was their coates changed, nor any smelll of fire  
28 came vpon them. Wherefore Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants, that put their trust in him, and haue changed the Kings commandement, and yeelded their bodies rather then they would serue or worship any  
29 god, saue their owne God. Therefore I make a decree, that euery people, nation, and language, which speake any blasphemie against the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, shalbe drawn in pieces, and their houses shall be made a iakes, because  
30 there is no god that can deliuer after this sort. Then the King promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego in the prouince of  
31 Babel. Nebuchad-nezzar King vnto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the world, Peace be multiplied vnto  
32 you: I thought it good to declare the signes and wonders, that  
33 the hie God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signes, and how mightie are his wonders! his kingdome is an euerlasting kingdome, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchad-nezzar being at rest in mine house, and flourish-  
2 ing in my palace, Saw a dreame, which made me afraide, and the thoughtes vpon my bed, and the visions of mine head trou-  
3 bled me. Therefore made I a decree, that they should bring all the wise men of Babel before mee, that they might declare vnto  
4 me the interpretation of the dreame. So came the inchanters, the astrologians, the Caldeans and the sothsayers, to whom I tolde the dreame, but they could not shew me the interpretation  
5 thereof, Till at the last Daniel came before mee, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, which hath the spirite of the holy gods in him) and before him I tolde the  
6 dreame, saying, O Belteshazzar, chiefe of the enchanters, because I know, that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell mee the visions of my dreame, that I  
7 haue seene and the interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed. And beholde, I sawe a tree in the  
8 middes of the earth and the height thereof was great: A great tree and strong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen,  
9 and the sight thereof to the endes of all the earth. The boughes

thereof were faire and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meate for all: it made a shadow vnder it for the beastes of the felde, and the foules of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh fedde of it. I sawe in the visions of mine head vpon my bed, and beholde, a watchman and an holy one came downe from heauen, And cried aloude, and said thus, Hew downe the tree, and breake off his branches: shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruite, that the beastes may flee from vnder it, and the foules from his branches. Neuerthelesse leaue the stumpe of his rootes in the earth, and with a band of yron and brasse binde it among the grasse of the felde, and let it be wet with the dewe of heauen, and let his portion be with the beastes among the grasse of the felde. Let his heart be changed from mans nature, and let a beastes heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times be passed ouer him. The sentence is according to the decree of the watchmen, and according to the word of the holy ones: the demaunde was answered, to the intent that liuing men may knowe, that the most High hath power ouer the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever he will, and appointeth ouer it the most abiect among men. This is the dreame, that I King Nebuchad-nezzar haue seene: therefore thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof: for all the wisemen of my kingdome are not able to shewe mee the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee. Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) held his peace by the space of one houre, and his thoughts troubled him, and the King spake and said, Belteshazzar, let neither the dreame, nor the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and saide, My lord, the dreame be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. The tree that thou sawest, which was great and mightie, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof through all the world, Whose leaues were faire and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meate for all, vnder the which the beastes of the felde dwelt, and vpon whose branches the foules of the heauen did sit, It is thou, O King, that art great and mightie: for thy greatnesse is growen, and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the endes of the earth. Where as the King sawe a watchman, and an holy one, that came downe from heauen, and said, Hew downe the tree

and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, and with a bande of yron and brasse binde it among the grasse of the felde, and let it be wette with the dewe of heauen, and let his portion be with the beastes of the felde, till seuen  
21 times passe ouer him, This is the interpretation, O King, and it is the decree of the most High, which is come vpon my lord the  
22 King, That they shall driue thee from men, and thy dwelling shalbe with the beastes of the felde: they shall make thee to eate grasse as the oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dewe of heauen: and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, till thou knowe, that the most High beareth rule ouer the kingdome of men, and  
23 giueth it to whom so euer he will. Where as they sayd, that one should leaue the stumpe of the tree rootes, thy kingdome shall remaine vnto thee: after that, thou shalt knowe, that the  
24 heauens haue the rule. Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake off thy sinnes by righteousnes, and thine iniquities by mercy toward the poore: lo, let there be  
25 an healing of thine errour. All these things shall come vpon  
26 the King Nebuchad-nezzar. At the end of twelue moneths, he walked in the royall palace of Babel. And the King spake and sayde, Is not this great Babel, that I haue built for the house of  
28 the kingdome by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie? While the worde was in the Kings mouth, a voyce came downe from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad-nezzar, to  
29 thee be it spoken, Thy kingdome is departed from thee, And they shall driue thee from men, and thy dwelling shalbe with the beastes of the felde: they shall make thee to eate grasse, as the oxen, and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, vntill thou knowest, that the most High beareth rule ouer the kingdome of men,  
30 and giueth it vnto whomsoeuer he will. The very same houre was this thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and hee was driuen from men, and did eate grasse as the oxen, and his body was wet with the dewe of heauen, till his heares were growen  
31 as eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds clawes. And at the ende of these dayes I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding was restored vnto me, and I gaue thanks vnto the most High, and I praysed and honoured him that liueth for euer, whose power is an euerlasting power,  
32 and his kingdome is from generation to generation. And all

the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and according to his will he worketh in the armie of heauen, and in the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, nor say vnto him, What doest thou? At the same time was mine vnderstanding restored vnto me, and I returned to the honour of my kingdome: my glory and my beautie was restored vnto me, and my counsellours and my princes sought vnto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and my glory was augmented toward me. Now therefore I Nebuchad-nezzar prayse and extoll and magnifie the King of heauen, whose workes are all trueth, and his wayes iudgement, and those that walke in pride, he is able to abase.

King Belshazzar made a great feast to a thousand of his princes, and dranke wine before the thousand. And Belshazzar whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring him the golden and siluer vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had brought from the Temple in Ierusalem, that the King and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein. Then were brought the golden vessels, that were taken out of the Temple of the Lords house at Ierusalem, and the King and his princes, his wiues and his concubines dranke in them. They drunke wine and prayed the gods of golde, and of siluer, of brasse, of yron, of wood and of stone. At the same houre appeared fingers of a mans hand, which wrote ouer against the candlesticke vpon the plaister of the wall of ye Kings palace, and the King sawe the palme of the hand that wrote. Then the Kings countenance was changed, and his thoughtes troubled him, so that the ioynts of his loynes were loosed, and his knees smote one against the other. Wherefore the King cryed loude, that they should bring the astrologians, the Caldeans and the soothsayers. And the King spake, and sayd to the wise men of Babel, Whosoever can reade this writing, and declare me the interpretation thereof, shalbe clothed with purple, and shall haue a chaine of golde about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome. Then came all the Kings wise men, but they could neither reade the writing, nor shewe the King the interpretation. Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his princes were astonied. Now the Queene by reason of the talke of the King, and his princes came into the banquet house,

and the Queene spake, and sayd, O King, liue for euer: let not thy thoughtes trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy father light and vnderstanding and wisdome like the wisdome of the gods, was found in him: whom the King Nebuchad-nezzar thy father, the King, I say, thy father, made chiefe of the enchanter, astrologians, Caldeans, and

12 soothsayers, Because a more excellent spirit, and knowledge, and vnderstanding (for hee did expound dreames, and declare hard sentences, and dissolued doubt) were founde in him, euen in Daniel, whome the King named Belteshazzar: nowe let Daniel

13 be called, and hee will declare the interpretation. Then was Daniel brought before the King, and the King spake and sayd vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, whom my father the King brought out

14 of Iewrie? Now I haue heard of thee, that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and that light and vnderstanding and excellent wisdome is found in thee. Now therefore, wisemen and astrologians haue bene brought before me, that they should reade this writing, and shewe me the interpretation thereof: but they

15 could not declare the interpretation of the thing. Then heard I of thee, that thou couldest shewe interpretations, and dissolue doutes: nowe if thou canst reade the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and shalt haue a chaine of golde about thy necke, and shalt be the

16 third ruler in the kingdome. Then Daniel answered, and sayd before the King, Keepe thy rewards to thy selfe, and giue thy giftes to another: yet I will reade the writing vnto the King, and

17 shew him the interpretation. O King, heare thou, The most high God gaue vnto Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and honour and glory. And for the maiestie that he gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled, and feared before him: he put to death whom he would: he smote whome he would: whome he would he set vp, and whome he

18 would he put downe. But when his heart was puft vp, and his minde hardened in pride, hee was deposed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his honour from him. And hee was driuen from the sonnes of men, and his heart was made like the bestes, and

19 his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse

20

21

like oxen, and his body was wet with the dewe of the heauen, till he knewe, that the most high God bare rule ouer the kingdome of men, and that he appointeth ouer it, whomsoeuer he pleaseth. And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all these things, But hast lift thy selfe vp against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his House before thee, and thou and thy princes, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast prayed the gods of siluer and golde, of brasse, yron, wood and stone, which neither see, neither heare, nor vnderstand: and the God in whose hand thy breath is and all thy wayes, him hast thou not glorified. Then was the palme of the hand sent from him, and hath written this writing. And this is the writing that he hath written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath nombred thy kingdome, and hath finished it. TEKEL, thou art wayed in the balance, and art found too light. PERES, thy kingdome is deuided, and giuen to the Medes and Persians. Then at the commandement of Belshazzar they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chaine of golde about his necke, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome. The same night was Belshazzar the King of the Caldeans slaine. And Darius of the Medes tooke the kingdome, being threescore and two yeere olde.

It pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdome an hundreth and twentie governours, which should be ouer the whole kingdome, And ouer these, three rulers (of whome Daniel was one) that the governours might giue accompts vnto them, and the King should haue no damage. Now this Daniel was preferred aboue the rulers and governours, because the spirit was excellent in him, and the King thought to set him ouer the whole realme. Wherefore the rulers and governours sought an occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome: but they could finde none occasion nor fault: for he was so faithfull that there was no blame nor fault found in him. Then sayd these men, We shall not finde an occasion against this Daniel, except we finde it against him concerning the Law of his God. Therefore the rulers and these governours went together to the King, and sayde thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer. All the rulers of thy kingdome,

the officers and *gouernours*, the counsellers, and dukes haue consulted together to make a decree for the King and to establish a statute, that whosoeuer shall aske a petition of any god or man for thirtie dayes saue of thee, O King, he shalbe cast into  
8 the denne of lyons. Nowe, O King, confirme the decree, and seale the writing, that it be not changed according to the law of  
9 the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Wherefore King  
10 Darius sealed the writing and the decree. Now when Daniel vnderstood that he had sealed the writing, hee went into his house, and his window being open in his chamber toward Ierusalem, he kneeled vpon his knees three times a day, and prayed and  
11 prayed his God, as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled, and founde Daniel praying, and making supplication vnto  
12 his God. So they came and, spake vnto the King concerning the Kings decree, Hast thou not sealed the decree, that euery man that shall make a request to any god or man within thirtie dayes, saue to thee, O King, shall be cast into the denne of lyons? The King answered, and sayd, The thing is true, according to the  
13 Lawe of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Then answered they, and sayd vnto the King, This Daniel which is of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, regardeth not thee, O King, nor the decree, that thou hast sealed, but maketh his petition  
14 three times a day. When the King heard these wordes, hee was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel, to deliuer him: and he laboured till the sunne went downe, to deliuer  
15 him. Then these men assembled vnto the King, and sayde vnto ye King, Vnderstand, O King, that the lawe of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the King confirmeth, may be altered. Then the King commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the denne of lyons: now the King spake, and said vnto Daniel, Thy God, whome thou alway  
17 seruest, euen he will deliuer thee. And a stone was brought, and layed vpon the mouth of the denne, and the King sealed it with his owne signet, and with the signet of his princes, that the  
18 purpose might not be changed, concerning Daniel. Then the King went vnto his palace, and remained fasting, neither were the instruments of musike brought before him, and his sleepe  
19 went from him. Then the King arose early in the morning, and  
20 went in all haste vnto the denne of lyons. And when he came to

the denne, he cryed with a lamentable voyce vnto Daniel: and the King spake, and saide to Daniel, O Daniel, the seruant of ye liuing God, is not thy God (whom thou alway seruest) able to deliuer thee from the lyons? Then saide Daniel vnto the King, 21  
O King, liue for euer. My God hath sent his Angel and hath 22  
shut the lyons mouthes, that they haue not hurt mee: for my iustice was founde out before him: and vnto thee, O King, I haue done no hurt. Then was the King exceeding glad for him, and 23  
commanded that they should take Daniel out of the denne: so Daniel was brought out of the denne, and no maner of hurt was found vpon him, because he beleued in his God. And by the 24  
commandement of the King these me which had accused Daniel, were brought, and were cast into the denne of lions, euen they, their children, and their wiues: and the lyons had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones a pieces, or euer they came at the ground of the denne. Afterwarde King Darius wrote, Vnto all 25  
people, nations and languages, that dwel in all the world: Peace be multiplied vnto you. I make a decree that in all the domin- 26  
ion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for he is the liuing God, and remayneth for euer: and his kingdome shall not perish, and his dominion shalbe euerlast- ing. Hee rescueth and deliuereth, and hee worketh signes and 27  
wonders in heauen and in earth, who hath deliuered Daniel from the power of the lyons. So this Daniel prospered in the reigne 28  
of Darius and in the reigne of Cyrus of Persia.

In the first yeere of Belshazzar King of Babel, Daniel sawe a 7  
dreame, and there were visions in his head, vpon his bed: then he wrote the dreame, and declared the summe of the matter. Daniel spake and saide, I sawe in my vision by night, and behold, 2  
the foure windes of the heauen stroue vpon the great sea: And 3  
foure great beastes came vp from the sea one diuers from another. The first was as a lyon, and had eagles wings: I beheld, til the 4  
wings thereof were pluckt of, and it was lifted vp from the earth, and set vpon his feete as a man, and a mans heart was giuen him. And beholde, another beast which was the second, was like 5  
a beare and stood vpon the one side: and hee had three ribbes in his mouth betweene his teeth, and they saide thus vnto him, Arise and deuoure much flesh. After this I behelde, and loe, 6  
there was an other like a leopard, which had vpon his backe foure

wings of a foule: the beast had also foure heads, and dominion  
7 was giuen him. After this I saw in the visions by night, and  
beholde, the fourth beast was fearefull and terrible and very  
strong. It had great yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces  
and stamped the residue vnder his feete: and it was vnlike to the  
8 beasts that were before it: for it had ten hornes. As I considered  
the hornes, beholde, there came vp among them another litle  
horne, before whome there were three of the first hornes plucked  
away: and behold, in this horne were eyes like the eyes of man,  
9 and a mouth speaking presumptuous things. I behelde, till the  
thrones were set vp, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose  
garment was white as snow, and the heare of his head like the  
pure wooll: his throne was like the fierie flame, and his wheelles  
10 as burning fire. A fierie streame yssued, and came foorth from  
before him: thousand thousandes ministred vnto him, and tenne  
thousand thousands stode before him: the iudgement was set,  
11 and the bookes opened. Then I behelde, because of the voyce  
of the presumptuous wordes, which the horne spake: I behelde,  
euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen  
12 to the burning fire. As concerning the other beastes, they had  
taken away their dominion: yet their liues were prolonged for  
13 a certaine time and season. As I behelde in visions by night,  
behold, one like the sonne of man came in the cloudes of heauen,  
and approached vnto the Ancient of dayes, and they brought him  
14 before him. And he gaue him dominion, and honour, and a  
kingdome, that all people, nations and languages should serue  
him: his dominion is an euerlasting dominion, which shall neuer  
15 bee taken away: and his kingdome shall neuer be destroyed. I  
Daniel was troubled in my spirit, in the middes of my body, and  
16 the visions of mine head made me afraide. Therefore I came  
vnto one of them that stode by, and asked him the trueth of  
all this: so he tolde me, and shewed me the interpretation of  
17 these things. These great beastes which are foure, are foure  
18 Kings, which shall arise out of the earth, And they shall take  
the kingdome of the Saintes of the most High, and possesse the  
19 kingdome for euer, euen for euer and euer. After this, I woulde  
knowe the trueth of the fourth beast, which was so vnlike to all  
the others, very fearefull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes  
of brasse: which deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the

residue vnder his feete. Also to know of the tenne hornes that 20  
were in his head, and of the other which came vp, before whome  
three fell, and of the horne that had eyes, and of the mouth that  
spake presumptuous thinges, whose looke was more stoute then  
his fellowes. I beheld, and the same horne made battel against 21  
the Saintes, yea, and preuailed against them, Vntill the Ancient 22  
of dayes came, and iudgement was giuen to the Saintes of the  
most High: and the time approched, that the Saintes possessed  
the kingdome. Then he said, The fourth beast shall be the 23  
fourth kingdome in the earth, which shall be vnlike to all the  
kingdomes, and shall deuoure the whole earth, and shall treade  
it downe and breake it in pieces. And the ten hornes out of this 24  
kingdome are tenne Kings that shall rise: and an other shall rise  
after them, and he shall be vnlike to the first, and he shall subdue  
three Kings, And shall speake wordes against the most High, 25  
and shall consume the Saintes of the most High, and thinke that  
he may change times and lawes, and they shalbe giuen into his  
hand, vntill a time, and times and the deuiding of time. But the 26  
iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to  
consume and destroy it vnto the ende. And the kingdome, and 27  
dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole  
heauen shalbe giue to the holy people of the most High, whose  
kingdome is an euerlasting kingdome and all powers shall serue  
and obey him. Euen this is the ende of the matter, I Daniel 28  
had many cogitations which troubled mee, and my countenance  
changed in me: but I kept the matter in mine heart.

In the thirde yeere of the reigne of King Belshazzar, a vision 8  
appeared vnto mee, euen vnto me Daniel, after that which ap-  
peared vnto mee at the first. And I saw in a vision, and when I 2  
sawe it, I was in the palace of Shushan, which is in the prouince  
of Elam, and in a vision me thought I was by the riuier of Vlai.  
Then I looked vp and sawe, and beholde, there stode before the 3  
riuier a ramme, which had two hornes: and these two hornes were  
hie: but one was hier then another, and the hiest came vp last.  
I sawe the ramme pusshing against ye West, and against the 4  
North, and against the South: so that no beastes might stande  
before him, nor could deliuer out of his hand, but he did what  
he listed, and became great. And as I considered, beholde, a 5  
goate came from the West ouer the whole earth, and touched

not the ground: and this goate had an horne that appeared be-  
6 tweene his eyes. And he came vnto the ramme that had the two  
hornes, whome I had seene standing by the riuier, and ranne vnto  
7 him in his fierce rage. And I saw him come vnto the ramme,  
and being moued against him, he smote the ramme, and brake  
his two hornes: and there was no power in the ramme to stand  
against him, but he cast him downe to the grounde, and stamped  
8 vpon him, and there was none that coulde deliuer the ramme out  
of his power. Therefore the goate waxed exceeding great, and  
when he was at the strongest, his great horne was broken: and  
for it came vp foure that appeared toward the foure windes of  
9 ye heauen. And out of one of them came foorth a litle horne,  
which waxed very great toward the South, and toward the East,  
10 and towarde the pleasant land. Yea, it grewe vp vnto the hoste  
of heauen, and it cast downe some of the hoste, and of the star-  
res to the ground, and trode vpon them, And extolled himselfe  
11 against the prince of the hoste from whome the dayly sacrifice  
was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuarie was cast downe.  
12 And a time shall be giuen him ouer the dayly sacrifice for the  
iniquitie: and it shall cast downe the trueth to the ground, and  
13 thus shall it doe, and prosper. Then I heard one of the Saints  
speaking, and one of the Saints spake vnto a certaine one, say-  
ing, Howe long shall endure the vision of the dayly sacrifice, and  
the iniquitie of the desolation to treade both the Sanctuarie and  
14 the armie vnder foote? And he answered me, Vnto the euening  
and the morning, two thousand and three hundreth: then shall  
15 the Sanctuarie be censed. Nowe when I Daniel had seene the  
vision, and sought for the meaning, beholde, there stode before  
16 me like the similitude of a man. And I heard a mans voyce  
betweene the bankes of Vlai, which called, and sayde, Gabriel,  
17 make this man to vnderstand the vision. So he came where I  
stood: and when hee came, I was afraide, and fell vpon my face:  
but he sayd vnto me, Vnderstand, O sonne of man: for in the  
18 last time shalbe the vision. Nowe as he was speaking vnto me, I  
being a sleepe fell on my face to the ground: but he touched me,  
19 and set me vp in my place. And he sayde, Beholde, I will shewe  
thee what shalbe in the last wrath: for in the end of the time  
20 appointed it shall come. The ramme which thou sawest hauing  
21 two hornes, are the Kings of the Medes and Persians. And the

goate is the King of Grecia, and the great horne that is betweene  
his eyes, is the first King. And that that is broken, and foure 22  
stoode vp for it, are foure kingdomes, which shall stand vp of  
that nation, but not in his strength. And in the end of their 23  
kingdome, when the rebellious shalbe consumed, a King of fierce  
countenance, and vnderstanding darke sentences, shall stand vp.  
And his power shalbe mightie, but not in his strength: and hee 24  
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and  
shall destroy the mightie, and the holy people. And through 25  
his policie also, hee shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and  
he shall extoll himselfe in his heart, and by peace shall destroy  
many: hee shall also stande vp against the prince of princes, but  
he shalbe broken downe without hand. And the vision of the 26  
euening and the morning, which is declared, is true: therefore  
seale thou vp the vision, for it shall be after many dayes. And 27  
I Daniel was striken and sicke certaine dayes: but when I rose  
vp, I did the Kings busines, and I was astonished at the vision,  
but none vnderstood it.

In the first yeere of Darius the sonne of Ahashuerosh, of the 9  
seede of the Medes, which was made King ouer the realme of the  
Caldeans, Euen in the first yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnder- 2  
stood by bookes the number of the yeeres, whereof the Lord had  
spoken vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish  
seuentie yeeres in the desolation of Ierusalem. And I turned my 3  
face vnto the Lord God, and sought by prayer and supplications  
with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. And I prayed vnto the 4  
Lord my God, and made my confession, saying, Oh Lord God,  
which art great and fearefull, and keepest couenant and mercy  
toward them which loue thee, and toward them that keepe thy  
commandements, We haue sinned, and haue committed iniqui- 5  
tutie and haue done wickedly, yea, we haue rebelled, and haue  
departed from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements. For we 6  
would not obey thy seruants the Prophets, which spake in thy  
Name to our Kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, and to  
all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousnes belongeth vnto 7  
thee, and vnto vs open shame, as appeareth this day vnto eu-  
ery man of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem: yea,  
vnto all Israel, both neere and farre off, through all the coun-  
treys, whither thou hast driuen them, because of their offences,

8 that they haue committed against thee. O Lord, vnto vs ap-  
pertaineth open shame, to our Kings, to our princes, and to our  
9 fathers, because we haue sinned against thee. Yet compassion  
and forgiuenesse is in the Lord our God, albeit we haue rebelled  
10 against him. For we haue not obeyed the voyce of the Lord  
our God, to walke in his lawes, which he had laide before vs by  
11 the ministerie of his seruants the Prophets. Yea, all Israel haue  
transgressed thy Lawe, and are turned backe, and haue not heard  
thy voyce: therefore the curse is powred vpon vs, and the othe  
that is written in the Lawe of Moses the seruant of God, because  
12 we haue sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his wordes,  
which he spake against vs, and against our iudges that iudged vs,  
by bringing vpon vs a great plague: for vnder the whole heauen  
hath not bene the like, as hath bene brought vpon Ierusalem.  
13 All this plague is come vpon vs, as it is written in the Lawe of  
Moses: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that  
we might turne from our iniquities and vnderstand thy trueth.  
14 Therefore hath the Lord made ready the plague, and brought  
it vpon vs: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works  
15 which he doeth: for we would not heare his voyce. And nowe,  
O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people out of the land  
of Egypt with a mightie hand, and hast gotten thee renoume, as  
16 appeareth this day, we haue sinned, we haue done wickedly. O  
Lord, according to all thy righteousnes, I beseech thee, let thine  
anger and thy wrath be turned away from thy citie Ierusalem  
thine holy Mountaine: for because of our sinnes, and for the in-  
iquities of our fathers, Ierusalem and thy people are a reproche  
17 to all that are about vs. Nowe therefore, O our God, heare  
the prayer of thy serunant, and his supplications, and cause thy  
face to shine vpon thy Sanctuarie, that lyeth waste for the Lords  
18 sake. O my God, encline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes,  
and beholde our desolations, and the citie whereupon thy Name  
is called: for we doe not present our supplications before thee  
19 for our owne righteousnes, but for thy great tender mercies. O  
Lord, heare, O Lord forgiue, O Lord consider, and doe it: deferre  
not, for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy Name is called vpon  
20 thy citie, and vpon thy people. And whiles I was speaking and  
praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people  
Israel, and did present my supplication before the Lord my God,

for the holy Mountaine of my God, Yea, while I was speaking 21  
in prayer, euen the man Gabriel, whome I had seene before in  
the vision, came flying, and touched mee about the time of the  
euening oblation. And he informed me, and talked with me, 22  
and sayd, O Daniel, I am now come forth to giue thee knowl-  
edge and vnderstanding. At the beginning of thy supplications 23  
the commandement came foorth, and I am come to shewe thee,  
for thou art greatly beloued: therefore vnderstande the matter  
and consider the vision. Seuentie weekes are determined vpon 24  
thy people and vpon thine holy citie, to finish the wickednes,  
and to seale vp the sinnes, and to reconcile the inquitie, and to  
bring in euerlasting righteousnesse, and to seale vp the vision  
and prophecie, and to anoynt the most Holy. Knowe therefore 25  
and vnderstande, that from the going foorth of the commande-  
ment to bring againe the people, and to builde Ierusalem, vnto  
Messiah the prince, shall be seuen weekes and threescore and  
two weekes, and the streete shalbe built againe, and the wall  
euen in a troublous time. And after threescore and two weekes, 26  
shall Messiah be slaine, and shall haue nothing,, and the peo-  
ple of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the citie and the  
Sanctuarie, and the end thereof shalbe with a flood: and vnto  
the end of the battell it shalbe destroyed by desolations. And 27  
he shall confirme the couenant with many for one weeke: and in  
the middes of the weeke he shall cause the sacrifice and the obla-  
tion to cease, and for the ouerspreading of the abominations, he  
shall make it desolate, euen vntill the consummation determined  
shalbe powred vpon the desolate.

In the third yeere of Cyrus King of Persia, a thing was reueiled 10  
vnto Daniel (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the worde  
was true, but the time appointed was long, and he vnderstood  
the thing, and had vnderstanding of the vision. At the same 2  
time I Daniel was in heauines for three weekes of dayes. I ate 3  
no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth,  
neither did I anoint my selfe at all, till three weekes of dayes  
were fulfilled. And in the foure and twentieth day of the first 4  
moneth, as I was by the side of that great riuer, euen Hiddekel,  
And I lift vp mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there was a 5  
man clothed in linnen, whose loynes were girded with fine golde  
of Vphaz. His body also was like the Chrysolite, and his face 6

(to looke vpon) like the lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his armes and his feete were like in colour to polished brasse, and the voyce of his wordes was like the voyce of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone sawe the vision: for the men that were with me, sawe not the vision: but a great feare fell vpon them, so that

8 they fled away and hid themselues. Therefore I was left alone, and sawe this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my strength was turned in me into corruption, and I

9 retained no power. Yet heard I the voyce of his wordes: and when I heard the voyce of his wordes, I slept on my face: and

10 my face was toward the ground. And behold, an hand touched me, which set me vp vpon my knees and vpon the palmes of

11 mine hands. And he sayde vnto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloued, vnderstand the wordes that I speake vnto thee, and stand in thy place: for vnto thee am I nowe sent. And when hee

12 had sayde this worde vnto me, I stood trembling. Then sayd he vnto me, Feare not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou diddest set thine heart to vnderstand, and to humble thy selfe before thy God, thy wordes were heard, and I am come for thy

13 wordes. But the prince of the kingdome of Persia withstoode me one and twentie dayes: but loe, Michael one of the chiefe princes, came to helpe me, and I remained there by the Kings

14 of Persia. Nowe I am come to shewe thee what shall come to thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the vision is for many

15 dayes. And when he spake these wordes vnto me, I set my face towarde the grounde, and helde my tongue. And beholde, one like the similitude of the sonnes of man touched my lippes: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said vnto him that stoode

17 vpon me, O my Lord, by the vision my sorowes are returned vpon me, and I haue retained no strength. For howe can the seruant of this my Lord talke with my Lord being such one? for as for me, straight way there remained no strength in me, neither

18 is there breath left in me. Then there came againe, and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man, greatly beloued, feare not: peace be vnto thee: be strong and of good courage. And when he had spoken vnto me, I was strengthened, and saide, Let my Lord speake: for thou hast strengthened me. Then saide he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come vnto thee? but nowe will I returne to fight with the

prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the prince of Grecia shall come. But I will shew thee that which is decreed 21  
in the Scripture of trueth: and there is none that holdeth with  
me in these things, but Michael your prince.

Also I, in ye first yere of Darius of ye Medes, euen I stood 11  
to incourage and to strengthen him. And now wil I shew thee 2  
ye trueth, Behold, there shall stand vp yet three Kings in Per-  
sia, and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by  
his strength, and by his riches he shall stirre vp all against the  
realme of Grecia. But a mightie King shall stand vp, that shall 3  
rule with great dominion, and doe according to his pleasure.  
And when he shall stand vp, his kingdome shall be broken, and 4  
shall be deuided towarde the foure windes of heauen: and not to  
his posteritie, nor according to his dominion, which he ruled: for  
his kingdome shall be pluckt vp, euen to be for others besides  
those. And ye King of ye South shalbe mightie, and one of his 5  
princes, and shall preuaile against him, and beare rule: his do-  
minio shalbe a great dominion. And in the ende of yeeres they 6  
shalbe ioyned together: for the Kings daughter of ye South shall  
come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but she  
shall not reteine the power of the arme, neither shall he continue,  
nor his arme: but she shall be deliuered to death, and they that  
brought her, and he that begate her, and he that comforted her in  
these times. But out of the bud of her rootes shall one stand vp 7  
in his stead, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into  
the fortresse of the King of the North, and doe with them as he  
list, and shall preuaile, And shall also carie captiues into Egypt 8  
their gods with their molten images, and with their precious ves-  
sels of siluer and of golde, and he shall continue more yeeres then  
the King of the North. So the King of ye South shall come into 9  
his kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land. Wherefore 10  
his sonnes shall be stirred vp, and shall assemble a mightie great  
armie: and one shall come, and ouerflowe, and passe through:  
then shall he returne, and be stirred vp at his fortresse. And 11  
the King of the South shall be angrie, and shall come foorth, and  
fight with him, euen with the King of the North: for he shall set  
foorth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be giuen into  
his hand. Then the multitude shall be proude, and their heart 12  
shall be lifted vp: for hee shall cast downe thousands: but he

13 shall not still preuaile. For the King of the North shall returne,  
and shall set foorth a greater multitude then afore, and shall  
come foorth (after certeine yeeres) with a mightie armie, and  
14 great riches. And at the same time there shall many stand vp  
against the King of the South: also the rebellious children of thy  
people shall exalt them selues to establish the vision, but they  
15 shall fall. So the King of the North shall come, and cast vp a  
mount, and take the strong citie: and the armes of the South  
shall not resist, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be  
16 any strength to withstand. But he that shall come, shall doe  
vnto him as he list, and none shall stand against him: and he  
shall stand in the pleasant land, which by his hand shalbe con-  
17 sumed. Againe he shall set his face to enter with the power of  
his whole kingdome, and his confederates with him: thus shall  
he doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women, to destroy  
her: but she shall not stande on his side, neither bee for him.  
18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the yles, and shall take  
many, but a prince shall cause his shame to light vpon him, be-  
side that he shall cause his owne shame to turne vpon himselfe.  
19 For he shall turne his face toward the fortes of his owne land: but  
20 he shall be ouerthrowen and fall, and be no more founde. Then  
shall stand vp in his place in the glorie of the kingdome, one  
that shall raise taxes: but after fewe dayes he shall be destroyed,  
21 neither in wrath, nor in battell. And in his place shall stand  
vp a vile person, to whom they shall not giue the honour of the  
kingdome: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the king-  
22 dome by flatteries. And the armes shall be ouerthrowen with a  
flood before him, and shall be broken: and also the prince of the  
23 couenant. And after the league made with him, he shall worke  
deceitfully: for he shall come vp, and ouercome with a small  
24 people. He shall enter into the quiet and plentifull prouince,  
and he shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his  
fathers fathers: he shall deuide among them the pray and the  
spoyle, and the substance, yea, and he shall forecast his deuises  
25 against the strong holdes, euen for a time. Also he shall stirre  
vp his power and his courage against the King of the South with  
a great armie, and the King of the South shall be stirred vp to  
battell with a very great and mightie armie: but he shall not  
26 stand: for they shall forecast and practise against him. Yea,

they that feede of the portion of his meate, shall destroy him: and his armie shall ouerflowe: and many shall fall, and be slaine. And both these Kings hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall talke of deceite at one table: but it shall not auaille: for yet the ende shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he returne into his land with great substance: for his heart shall be against the holy couenant: so shall he doe and returne to his owne land. At the time appointed he shall returne, and come toward the South: but the last shall not be as the first. For the shippes of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shalbe sorie and returne, and freat against the holy couenant: so shall he doe, he shall euen returne and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy couenant. And armes shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuarie of strength, and shall take away the dayly sacrifice, and they shall set vp the abominable desolation. And such as wickedly breake ye couenant, shall he cause to sinne by flatterie: but the people that do know their God, shall preuaile and prosper. And they that vnderstand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by sword, and by flame, by captiuitie and by spoile many dayes. Nowe when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a litle helpe: but many shall cleaue vnto them fainedly. And some of the of vnderstanding shall fall to trie them, and to purge, and to make them white, till the time be out: for there is a time appointed. And the King shall doe what him list: he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe against all, that is God, and shall speake marueilous things against ye God of gods, and shall prosper, till ye wrath be accomplished: for ye determination is made. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desires of women, nor care for any God: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all. But in his place shall he honour the god Mauzzim, and the god whom his fathers knewe not, shall he honour with golde and with siluer, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the holdes of Mauzzim with a strange god whom he shall acknowledge: he shall increase his glory, and shall cause them to rule ouer many and shall deuide ye land for gaine. And at ye end of time shall the King of the South push at him, and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind with charets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall

enter into ye countreis, and shall ouerflow and passe through.  
41 He shall enter also into the pleasant land, and many countreis  
shalbe ouerthrowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, euen  
42 Edom and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon. He  
shall stretch foorth his hands also vpon the countreis, and ye  
43 land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall haue power ouer  
the treasures of golde and of siluer, and ouer all the precious  
things of Egypt, and of the Lybians, and of the blacke Mores  
44 where he shall passe. But the tidings out of the East and the  
North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe foorth with great  
45 wrath to destroy and roote out many. And he shall plant the  
tabernacles of his palace betweene the seas in the glorious and  
holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall  
helpe him.

12 And at that time shall Michael stand vp, ye great prince,  
which standeth for ye children of thy people, and there shall  
be a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there began to  
be a nation vnto that same time: and at that time thy people  
shall be deliuered, euery one that shall be foud written in ye  
2 boke. And many of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth,  
shall awake, some to euerlasting life, and some to shame and  
3 perpetuall contempt. And they that be wise, shall shine, as  
ye brightnes of the firmament: and they that turne many to  
4 righteousnes, shall shine as the starres, for euer and euer. But  
thou, O Daniel, shut vp the words, and seale the boke til the end  
of the time: many shall run to and from, and knowledge shall  
5 be increased. Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood  
other two, ye one on this side of ye brinke of ye riuier, and the  
6 other on that side of ye brinke of the riuier. And one saide vnto  
the man clothed in linen, which was vpon ye waters of the riuier,  
7 When shalbe the ende of these wonders? And I heard ye man  
clothed in line which was vpon the waters of the riuier, when  
he helde vp his right hand, and his left hand vnto heauen, and  
sware by him that liueth for euer, that it shall tarie for a time,  
two times and an halfe: and when he shall haue accomplished  
to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall  
8 be finished. The I heard it, but I vnderstood it not: the said  
9 I, O my Lord, what shalbe ye end of these things? And he  
said, Go thy way, Daniel: for ye words are closed vp, and sealed,

till the ende of the time. Many shalbe purified, made white, 10  
and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly, and none of the  
wicked shall haue vnderstanding: but the wise shall vnderstand.  
And from the time that the daily sacrifice shalbe take away and 11  
the abominable desolatio set vp, there shalbe a thousand, two  
hundreth and ninetie daies. Blessed is he that waiteth and 12  
commeth to the thousand, three hundreth and fiue and thirtie  
daies. But go thou thy way til the end be: for thou shalt rest 13  
and stand vp in thy lot, at the end of ye daies.

# HOSEA.



- 1 **S**he worde of the Lord that came vnto Hosea the sonne  
of Beeri, in the daies of Vziah, Iotham, Ahaz, and  
2 **S**Hezekiah Kings of Iudah, and in the daies of Ieroboam  
the sonne of Ioash king of Israel. At the beginning the  
Lord spake by Hosea, and the Lord said vnto Hosea, Goe, take  
vnto thee a wife of fornications, and children of fornications: for  
the lande hath committed great whoredome, departing from the  
3 Lord. So he went, and tooke Gomer, ye daughter of Diblaim,  
4 which conceiued and bare him a sonne. And the Lord said vnto  
him, Cal his name Izreel: for yet a litle, and I will visite the  
blood of Izreel vpon the house of Iehu, and will cause to cease  
5 the kingdome of the house of Israel. And at that day will I also  
6 breake the bowe of Israel in the valley of Izreel. She conceiued  
yet againe, and bare a daughter, and God saide vnto him, Call  
her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more haue pitie vpon the  
7 house of Israel: but I wil vtterly take them away. Yet I will  
haue mercie vpon the house of Iudah, and wil saue them by the  
Lord their God, and wil not saue them by bow, nor by sword  
8 nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen. Nowe when she had  
9 wained Lo-ruhamah, shee conceiued, and bare a sonne. Then  
saide God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for yee are not my people:  
10 therefore will I not be yours. Yet the number of the children of  
Israel shall be as the sande of the sea, which can not be measured  
nor tolde: and in the place where it was saide vnto them, Yee are  
not my people, it shall be saide vnto them, Yee are the sonnes  
11 of the liuing God. Then shall the children of Iudah, and the  
children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint them selues  
one head, and they shall come vp out of the land: for great is  
the day of Izreel.
- 2 Say vnto your brethren, Ammi, and to your sisters, Ruhamah,  
2 Plead with your mother: plead with her: for she is not my wife,  
neither am I her husband: but let her take away her fornications

out of her sight, and her adulteries from betweene her breasts. Lest I strippe her naked, and set her as in the day that shee 3  
was borne, and make her as a wildernes, and leaue her like a  
drie land, and slaie her for thirst. And I wil haue no pitie 4  
vpon her children: for they be the children of fornications. For 5  
their mother hath plaid the harlot: she that conceiued them,  
hath done shamefully: for shee said, I will goe after my louers  
that giue me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe,  
mine oyle and my drinke. Therefore beholde, I will stoope thy 6  
way with thornes, and make an hedge, that shee shall not finde  
her pathes. Though shee follow after her louers, yet shall shee 7  
not come at them: though shee seeke them, yet shall shee not  
finde them: then shall she say, I will goe and returne to my first  
husband: for at that time was I better then nowe. Nowe she 8  
did not knowe that I gaue her corne, and wine, and oyle, and  
multiplied her siluer and golde, which they bestowed vpon Baal.  
Therefore wil I returne, and take away my corne in the time 9  
thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recouer my  
wool and my flaxe lent, to couer her shame. And now will I 10  
discouer her lewdnes in the sight of her louers, and no man shall  
deliuer her out of mine hand. I will also cause all her mirth 11  
to cease, her feast daies, her newe moones, and her Sabbathes,  
and all her solemne feasts. And I wil destroy her vines and her 12  
figtrees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my  
louers haue giuen mee: and I will make them as a forest, and the  
wilde beasts shall eat them. And I wil visit vpon her the daies 13  
of Baalim, wherein shee burnt incense to them: and shee decked  
her selfe with her earrings and her iewels, and shee folowed her  
louers, and forgate me, saith the Lord. Therefore beholde, I will 14  
allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speake friendly  
vnto her. And I will giue her her vineyardes from thence, and 15  
the valley of Achor for the doore of hope, and shee shall sing  
there as in the daies of her youth, and as in the daies when shee  
came vp out of the land of Egypt. And at that day, sayeth the 16  
Lord, thou shalt call me Ishi, and shalt call me no more Baali.  
For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and 17  
they shall be no more remembred by their names. And in that  
day wil I make a couenant for them, with the wilde beasts, and  
with the foules of the heauen, and with that that creepeth vpon 18

the earth: and I will breake the bowe, and the sworde and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to sleepe safely.

19 And I wil marry thee vnto me for euer: yea, I will marry thee  
vnto me in righteousnes, and in iudgement, and in mercy and in  
20 compassion. I will euen marry thee vnto me in faithfulness, and  
21 thou shalt knowe the Lord. And in that day I wil heare, saith  
the Lord, I will euen heare the heauens, and they shall heare the  
22 earth, And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and  
23 the oyle, and they shall heare Izreel. And I will sowe her vnto  
me in the earth, and I will haue mercie vpon her, that was not  
pitied, and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou  
art my people. And they shall say, Thou art my God.

3 Then said the Lord to me, Goe yet, and loue a woman (be-  
loued of her husband, and was an harlot) according to the loue of  
the Lord toward the children of Israel: yet they looked to other  
2 gods, and loued the wine bottels. So I bought her to me for  
fifteene pieces of siluer, and for an homer of barlie and an halfe  
3 homer of barlie. And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide with me  
many dayes: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt be  
4 to none other man, and I will be so vnto thee. For the children  
of Israel shall remaine many dayes without a King and without  
a prince, and without an offering, and without an image, and  
5 without an Ephod and without Teraphim. Afterward shall the  
children of Israel conuert, and seeke the Lord their God, and  
Dauid their King, and shall feare the Lord, and his goodnes in  
the latter dayes.

4 Heare the worde of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord  
hath a controuersie with the inhabitants of the lande, because  
there is no trueth nor mercie nor knowledge of God in the lande.  
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and whoring  
3 they breake out, and blood toucheth blood. Therefore shall  
the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein, shall be  
cut off, with the beasts of the field, and with the foules of the  
4 heauen, and also the fishes of the sea shall be taken away. Yet  
let none rebuke, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they  
5 that rebuke the Priest. Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and  
the Prophet shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy  
6 thy mother. My people are destroyed for lacke of knowledge:  
because thou hast refused knowledge, I will also refuse thee, that

thou shalt be no Priest to me: and seeing thou hast forgotten the  
 Lawe of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they were 7  
 increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I chaunge  
 their glorie into shame. They eate vp the sinnes of my people, 8  
 and lift vp their mindes in their iniquitie. And there shalbe like 9  
 people, like Priest: for I wil visite their wayes vpon them, and  
 reward them their deedes. For they shall eate, and not haue 10  
 ynough: they shall commit adulterie, and shall not increase,  
 because they haue left off to take heede to ye Lord. Whoredome, 11  
 and wine, and newe wine take away their heart. My people aske 12  
 counsell at their stockes, and their staffe teacheth them: for the  
 spirite of fornications hath caused them to erre, and they haue  
 gone a whoring from vnder their God. They sacrifice vpon the 13  
 toppes of ye mountaines, and burne incense vpon the hilles vnder  
 the okes, and the poplar tree, and the elme, because the shadow  
 thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall be harlots, and  
 your spouses shall be whores. I will not visite your daughters 14  
 when they are harlots: nor your spouses when they are whores:  
 for they themselues are separated with harlots, and sacrifice with  
 whores: therefore the people that doeth not vnderstand, shall  
 fall. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Iudah 15  
 sinne: come not ye vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to Beth-auen,  
 nor swear, The Lord liueth. For Israel is rebellious as an vnruely 16  
 heyfer. Nowe the Lord will feede them as a lambe in a large place.  
 Ephraim is ioyned to idoles: let him alone. Their drunkennes 17, 18  
 stinketh: they haue committed whoredome: their rulers loue to  
 say with shame, Bring ye. The winde hath bounde them vp in 19  
 her wings, and they shalbe ashamed of their sacrifices.

O ye Priestes, heare this, and hearken ye, O house of Israel, 5  
 and giue ye eare, O house of the King: for iudgement is towarde  
 you, because you haue bene a snare on Mizpah, and a net spred  
 vpon Tabor. Yet they were profounde, to decline to slaughter, 2  
 though I haue bene a rebuker of them all. I knowe Ephraim, 3  
 and Israel is not hid from me: for nowe, O Ephraim thou art  
 become an harlot, and Israel is defiled. They will not giue their 4  
 mindes to turne vnto their God: for the spirit of fornication is  
 in the middes of them, and they haue not knowen the Lord.  
 And the pride of Israel doth testife to his face: therefore shall 5  
 Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquitie: Iudah also shall fall

6 with them. They shall goe with their sheepe, and with their  
bullockes to seeke the Lord: but they shall not finde him: for he  
7 hath withdrawne himselfe from them. They haue transgressed  
against the Lord: for they haue begotte strange children: now  
8 shall a moneth deuoure them with their portions. Blowe ye the  
trumpet in Gibeah, and the shaume in Ramah: crie out at Beth-  
9 auen, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be desolate in the  
day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel haue I caused to knowe  
10 the trueth. The princes of Iudah were like them that remoue  
the bounde: therefore will I powre out my wrath vpon them like  
11 water. Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in iudgement, because  
12 he willingly walked after the commandement. Therefore wil I  
be vnto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Iudah as a  
13 rottennesse. When Ephraim sawe his sickenes, and Iudah his  
wound, then went Ephraim vnto Asshur, and sent vnto King  
Iareb: yet coulde hee not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.  
14 For I will be vnto Ephraim as a lyon, and as a lyons whelp to  
the house of Iudah: I, euen I will spoyle, and goe away: I will  
15 take away, and none shall rescue it. I will go, and returne to  
my place, til they acknowledge their fault, and seeke me: in their  
affliction they will seeke me diligently.

6 Come, and let vs returne to the Lord: for he hath spoyled,  
and he will heale vs: he hath wounded vs, and he will binde  
2 vs vp. After two dayes will he reuiue vs, and in the third day  
3 he will raise vs vp, and we shall liue in his sight. Then shall  
we haue knowledge, and indeuour our selues to know the Lord:  
his going forth is prepared as the morning, and he shall come  
4 vnto vs as the raine, and as the latter raine vnto the earth. O  
Ephraim, what shall I doe vnto thee? O Iudah, how shall I  
intreate thee? for your goodnesse is as a morning cloude, and as  
5 the morning dewe it goeth away. Therefore haue I cut downe  
by the Prophets: I haue slaine them by the wordes of my mouth,  
6 and thy iudgements were as the light that goeth forth. For I  
desired mercie, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more  
7 then burnt offrings. But they like men haue transgressed the  
8 couenant: there haue they trespassed against me. Gilead is a  
citie of them that worke iniquitie, and is polluted with blood.  
9 And as the eues waite for a man, so the companie of Priestes  
10 murder in the way by consent: for they worke mischief. I haue

seene vileny in the house of Israel: there is ye whoredome of Ephraim: Israel is defiled. Yea, Iudah hath set a plant for thee, 11  
whiles I woulde returne ye captiuitie of my people.

When I woulde haue healed Israel, then the iniquitie of Ephraim<sup>7</sup>  
was discouered, and the wickednesse of Samaria: for they haue  
dealt falsly: and the theefe commeth in, and the robber spoyleth  
without. And they consider not in their hearts, that I remem- 2  
ber all their wickednes: now their owne inuentions haue beset  
them about: they are in my sight. They make the King glad 3  
with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies. They 4  
are all adulterers, and as a very ouen heated by ye baker, which  
ceaseth from raysing vp, and from kneading ye dough vntill it be  
leauened. This is the day of our King: the princes haue made 5  
him sicke with flagons of wine: he stretcheth out his hand to  
scorners. For they haue made ready their heart like an ouen 6  
whiles they lie in waite: their baker sleepeth all the night: in the  
morning it burneth as a flame of fire. They are all hote as an 7  
ouen, and haue deuoured their iudges: all their Kings are fallen:  
there is none among them that calleth vnto me. Ephraim hath 8  
mixt himselfe among the people. Ephraim is as a cake on the  
hearth not turned. Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and 9  
he knoweth it not: yea, gray heares are here and there vpon him,  
yet he knoweth not. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face, 10  
and they doe not returne to the Lord their God, nor seeke him  
for all this. Ephraim also is like a doue deceiued, without heart: 11  
they call to Egypt: they go to Asshur. But when they shall go, 12  
I will spred my net vpon them, and drawe them downe as the  
foules of the heauen: I will chastice them as their congregation  
hath heard. Wo vnto them: for they haue fled away from me: 13  
destruction shalbe vnto them, because they haue transgressed  
against me: though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spo-  
ken lyes against me. And they haue not cryed vnto me with 14  
their hearts, when they houled vpon their beds: they assem-  
bled themselues for corne, and wine, and they rebell against me.  
Though I haue boud and strengthened their arme, yet doe they 15  
imagine mischiefe against me. They returne, but not to the 16  
most high: they are like a deceitfull bowe: their princes shall fall  
by the sword, for the rage of their tongues: this shall be their  
derision in the land of Egypt.

8 Set the trumpet to thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle  
against the House of the Lord, because they haue transgressed  
2 my couenant, and trespassed against my Lawe. Israel shall crie  
3 vnto me, My God, we know thee. Israel hath cast off ye thing  
4 that is good: the enimie shall pursue him. They haue set vp  
a King, but not by me: they haue made princes, and I knew it  
not: of their siluer and their gold haue they made them idoles:  
5 therefore shall they be destroyed. Thy calfe, O Samaria, hath  
cast thee off: mine anger is kindled against them: howe long  
6 will they be without innocencie! For it came euen from Israel:  
the workeman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe  
7 of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. For they haue sowne the  
winde, and they shall reape the whirlwind: it hath no stalke:  
the budde shall bring foorth no meale: if so be it bring forth, the  
8 strangers shall deuoure it. Israel is deuoured, now shall they be  
9 among the Gentiles as a vessell wherein is no pleasure. For they  
are gone vp to Asshur: they are as a wilde asse alone by himselfe:  
10 Ephraim hath hired louers. Yet though they haue hired among  
the nations, nowe will I gather them, and they shall sorowe a litle,  
11 for the burden of the King and the princes. Because Ephraim  
12 hath made many altars to sinne, his altars shalbe to sinne. I  
haue written to them the great things of my Lawe: but they were  
13 counted as a strange thing. They sacrifice flesh for ye sacrifices  
of mine offerings, and eate it: but the Lord accepteth them not:  
now will he remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes: they  
14 shall returne to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and  
buildeth Temples, and Iudah hath increased strong cities: but I  
will sende a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces  
thereof.

9 Reioyce not, O Israel for ioy as other people: for thou hast  
gone a whoring from thy God: thou hast loued a rewarde vpon  
2 euery corne floore. The floore, and the wine presse shall not  
3 feede them, and the newe wine shall faile in her. They wil not  
dwel in the Lordes lande, but Ephraim will returne to Egypt, and  
4 they will eate vncleane things in Asshur. They shall not offer  
wine to the Lord, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasant vnto  
him: but they shall be vnto them as the bread of mourners:  
al that eate thereof, shalbe polluted: for their bread for their  
5 soules shall not come into the house of the Lord. What wil

ye do then in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of  
the Lord? For loe, they are gone from destruction: but Egypt 6  
shall gather them vp, and Memphis shall burie them: the nettle  
shall possesse the pleasant places of their siluer, and the thorne  
shall be in their tabernacles. The daies of visitation are come: 7  
the daies of recompence are come: Israel shall knowe it: the  
Prophet is a foole: the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude  
of thine iniquitie: therefore the hatred is great. The watchman 8  
of Ephraim shoulde bee with my God: but the Prophet is the  
snare of a fouler in all his waies, and hatred in the House of his  
God. They are deepely set: they are corrupt as in the daies of 9  
Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visite  
their sinnes. I found Israel like grapes in the wildernes: I saw 10  
your fathers as the first ripe in the figge tree at her first time:  
but they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselues vnto that  
shame, and their abominations were according to their louers.  
Ephraim their glorie shall flee away like a birde: from the birth 11  
and from the wombe, and from the conception. Though they 12  
bring vp their children, yet I will depriue them from being men:  
yea, woe to them, when I depart from them. Ephraim, as I 13  
sawe, is as a tree in Tyrus planted in a cottage: but Ephraim  
shall bring forth his children to the murtherer. O Lord, giue 14  
them: what wilt thou giue them? giue them a baren wombe and  
drie breasts. All their wickednesse is in Gilgal: for there doe 15  
I hate them: for the wickednesse of their inuentions, I will cast  
them out of mine House: I will loue them no more: all their  
princes are rebels. Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp: 16  
they can bring no fruite: yea, though they bring foorth, yet will  
I slaie euen the dearest of their bodie. My God will cast them 17  
away, because they did not obey him: and they shall wander  
among the nations.

Israel is a emptie vine, yet hath it brought foorth fruite vnto 10  
it selfe, and according to the multitude of the fruite thereof he  
hath increased the altars: according to the goodnesse of their  
lande they haue made faire images. Their heart is deuided: 2  
nowe shall they be founde faultie: he shall breake downe their  
altars: he shall destroy their images. For now they shall say, We 3  
haue no King because we feared not the Lord: and what should  
a King doe to vs? They haue spoken woordes, swearing falsly in 4

making a couenant: thus iudgement groweth as wormewoode in  
5 the furrowes of the fielde. The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare  
because of the calfe of Beth-auen: for the people thereof shall  
mourne ouer it, and the Chemarims thereof, that reioyced on it  
6 for the glorie thereof, because it is departed from it. It shall bee  
also brought to Asshur, for a present vnto King Iareb: Ephraim  
shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne  
7 counsell. Of Samaria, the King thereof is destroyed as the some  
8 vpon the water. The hie places also of Auen shall be destroyed,  
euen the sinne of Israel: the thorne and the thistle shall growe  
vpon their altars, and they shall say to the mountaines, Couer vs,  
9 and to the hils, Fall vpon vs. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the  
daies of Gibeah: there they stode: the battell in Gibeah against  
10 the children of iniquitie did not touch them. It is my desire that  
I should chastice them, and the people shall be gathered against  
them, when they shall gather themselues in their two furrowes.  
11 And Ephraim is as an heifer vsed to delite in threshing: but I  
will passe by her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah  
12 shall plowe, and Iacob shall breake his cloddes. Sowe to your  
selues in righteousnes: reape after the measure of mercy: breake  
vp your fallowe ground: for it is time to seeke the Lord, till he  
13 come and raine righteousnesse vpon you. But you haue plowed  
wickednesse: ye haue reaped iniquitie: you haue eaten the fruite  
of lies: because thou didest trust in thine owne waies, and in  
14 the multitude of thy strong men, Therefore shall a tumult arise  
among thy people, and all thy munitions shall be destroyed, as  
Shalman destroyed Beth-arbell in the daie of battell: the mother  
15 with the children was dashed in pieces. So shall Beth-el doe vnto  
you, because of your malicious wickednes: in a morning shall the  
King of Israel be destroyed.

11 When Israel was a childe, then I loued him, and called my  
2 sonne out of Egypt. They called them, but they went thus  
from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to  
3 images. I ledde Ephraim also, as one shoulde beare them in his  
4 armes: but they knewe not that I healed them. I led them with  
cordes of a man, euen with bandes of loue, and I was to them, as  
hee that taketh off the yoke from their iawes, and I laide the meat  
5 vnto them. He shall no more returne into the lande of Egypt:  
but Asshur shalbe his King, because they refused to conuert.

And the sworde shall fall on his cities, and shall consume his 6  
barres, and deuoure them, because of their owne counsels. And 7  
my people are bent to rebellion against me: though they called  
them to the most hie, yet none at all would exalt him. Howe 8  
shall I giue thee vp, Ephraim? howe shall I deliuer thee, Israel?  
how shall I make thee, as Admah? howe shall I set thee, as  
Zeboim? mine heart is turned within mee: my repentings are  
rouled together. I wil not execute ye fiercenesse of my wrath: 9  
I will not returne to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not  
man, the holy one in the middes of thee, and I will not enter  
into the citie. They shall walke after the Lord: he shall roare 10  
like a lyon: when hee shall roare, then the children of the West  
shall feare. They shall feare as a sparrow out of Egypt, and  
as a doue of the lande of Asshur, and I will place them in their  
houses, sayth the Lord. Ephraim copasseth me about with lies, 12  
and the house of Israel with deceit: but Iudah yet ruleth with  
God, and is faithfull with the Saints.

Ephraim is fed with the winde, and followeth after the East 12  
winde: hee increaseth daily lies and destruction, and they do  
make a couenant with Asshur, and oyle is caried into Egypt.  
The Lord hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will visite 2  
Iaakob, according to his waies: according to his workes, wil he  
recompence him. Hee tooke his brother by the heele in the 3  
wombe, and by his strength he had power with God, And had 4  
power ouer the Angel, and preuailed: he wept and praied vnto  
him: he founde him in Beth-el, and there he spake with vs.  
Yea, the Lord God of hostes, the Lord is himselfe his memoriall. 5  
Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercy and iudgement, 6  
and hope still in thy God. He is Canaan: the balances of deceit 7  
are in his hand: he loueth to oppresse. And Ephraim saide, 8  
Notwithstanding I am rich, I haue found me out riches in all  
my labours: they shall finde none iniquitie in me, that were  
wickednesse. Though I am the Lord thy God, from the land 9  
of Egypt, yet will I make thee to dwel in the tabernacles, as  
in the daies of the solemne feast. I haue also spoken by the 10  
Prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and vsed similitudes  
by the ministerie of the Prophets. Is there iniquitie in Gilead? 11  
surely they are vanitie: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal, and their  
altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the field. And Iaakob 12

fled into the countrey of Aram, and Israel serued for a wife, and  
13 for a wife he kept sheepe. And by a Prophet the Lord brought  
14 Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was he reserued. But  
Ephraim prouoked him with hie places: therefore shall his blood  
be powred vpon him, and his reproche shall his Lord reward him.

13 When Ephraim spake, there was trembling: hee exalted him  
2 selfe in Israel, but he hath sinned in Baal, and is dead. And  
nowe they sinne more and more, and haue made them molten  
images of their siluer, and idoles according to their owne vnder-  
standing: they were all the woorke of the craftesmen: they say  
3 one to another whiles they sacrifice a man, Let them kisse the  
calues. Therefore they shall bee as the morning cloude, and as  
the morning dewe that passeth away, as the chaffe that is driuen  
with a whirlewind out of the floore, and as the smoke that goeth  
4 out of the chimney. Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land  
of Egypt, and thou shalt knowe no God but me: for there is  
5 no Sauieur beside me. I did knowe thee in the wildernesse, in  
6 the land of drought. As in their pastures, so were they filled:  
they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they  
7 forgotten me. And I wil be vnto them as a very lyon, and as  
8 a leopard in the way of Asshur. I will meete them, as a beare  
that is robbed of her whelpes, and I will breake the kall of their  
heart, and there will I deuoure them like a lion: the wilde beast  
9 shall teare them. O Israel, one hath destroyed thee, but in me  
10 is thine helpe. I am: where is thy King, that shoulde help thee  
in al thy cities? and thy iudges, of whom thou saidest, Giue me  
11 a King, and princes? I gaue thee a King in mine anger, and I  
12 tooke him away in my wrath. The iniquitie of Ephraim is bound  
13 vp: his sinne is hid. The sorowes of a trauailing woman shall  
come vpon him: he is an vnwise sonne, els would he not stande  
14 still at the time, euen at the breaking forth of the children. I  
wil redeeme them from the power of the graue: I will deliuer  
them from death: O death, I wil be thy death: O graue, I will  
15 be thy destruction: repentance is hid from mine eyes. Though  
he grewe vp among his brethren, an East winde shall come, euen  
the winde of the Lord shall come vp from the wildernesse, and  
drie vp his veine, and his fountaine shalbe dried vp: he shall  
spoyle the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

14 Samaria shalbe desolate: for she hath rebelled against her

God: they shall fall by the sworde: their infants shalbe dashed  
in pieces, and their women with childe shalbe ript. O Israel, 2  
returne vnto the Lord thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine  
iniquitie. Take vnto you words, and turne to the Lord, and say 3  
vnto him, Take away all iniquitie, and receiue vs graciously: so  
wil we render the calues of our lippes. Asshur shall not saue 4  
vs, neither wil we ride vpon horses, neither will we say any more  
to the worke of our handes, Ye are our gods: for in thee the  
fatherlesse findeth mercie. I wil heale their rebellion: I wil loue 5  
them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be 6  
as the dewe vnto Israel: he shall grow as the lilie and fasten his  
rootes, as the trees of Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and 7  
his beautie shalbe as the oliue tree, and his smell as Lebanon.  
They that dwel vnder his shadow, shall returne: they shall reuiue 8  
as the corne, and florish as the vine: the sent thereof shalbe as  
the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim shall say, What haue I to doe 9  
any more with idoles? I haue heard him, and looked vpon him:  
I am like a greene firre tree: vpon me is thy fruite founde. Who 10  
is wise, and he shall vnderstande these things? and prudent, and  
he shall knowe them? for the wayes of the Lord are righteous,  
and the iust shall walke in them: but the wicked shall fall therein.

## JOEL.



1 **H**he worde of the Lord that came to Ioel the sonne of  
2 Pethuel. Heare ye this, O Elders, and hearken ye all  
3 inhabitantes of the land, whether such a thing hath  
4 bene in your dayes, or yet in the dayes of your fathers.  
5 Tell you your children of it, and let your children shew to their  
6 children, and their children to another generation. That which  
7 is left of ye palmer worme, hath the grashopper eaten, and the  
8 residue of ye grashopper hath the canker worme eaten, and the  
9 residue of the canker worme hath the caterpillar eaten. Awake  
10 ye drunkards, and weepe, and howle all ye drinkers of wine,  
11 because of the newe wine: for it shalbe pulled from your mouth.  
12 Yea, a nation commeth vpon my lande, mightie, and without  
13 number, whose teeth are like the teeth of a lyon, and he hath  
14 the iawes of a great lyon. He maketh my vine waste, and pilleth  
off the barke of my figge tree: he maketh it bare, and casteth  
it downe: ye branches therof are made white. Mourne like a  
virgine girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The  
meate offering, and the drinke offering is cut off from the House of  
the Lord: the Priests the Lords ministers mourne. The fieldes  
is wasted: the lande mourneth: for the corne is destroyed: the  
new wine is dried vp, and the oyle is decayed. Be ye ashamed,  
O husband men: howle, O ye vine dressers for the wheate, and  
for the barley, because the haruest of the fieldes is perished. The  
vine is dried vp, and the figge tree is decayed: the pomegranate  
tree and the palme tree, and the apple tree, euen all the trees of  
the fieldes are withered: surely the ioy is withered away from the  
sonnes of men. Girde your selues and lament, ye Priests: howle  
ye ministers of the altar: come, and lie all night in sackcloth,  
ye ministers of my God: for the meate offering, and the drinke  
offering is taken away from the house of your God. Sanctifie  
you a fast: call a solemne assemblie: gather the Elders, and  
all the inhabitants of the land into the House of the Lord your

God, and cry vnto the Lord, Alas: for the day, for the day of 15  
the Lord is at hand, and it commeth as a destruction from the  
Almightie. Is not the meate cut off before our eyes? and ioy, 16  
and gladnesse from the house of our God? The seede is rotten 17  
vnder their cloddes: the garners are destroyed: the barnes are  
broken downe, for the corne is withered. How did the beasts 18  
mourne! the herdes of cattel pine away, because they haue no  
pasture, and the flockes of sheepe are destroyed. O Lord, to 19  
thee will I crie: for the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the  
wildernesse, and the flame hath burnt vp all the trees of the  
felde. The beasts of the felde cry also vnto thee: for the riuers 20  
of waters are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures  
of the wildernes.

Blowe the trumpet in Zion, and shoute in mine holy moun- 2  
taine: let all the inhabitants of the lande tremble: for the day  
of the Lord is come: for it is at hand. A day of darkenesse, 2  
and of blacknesse, a day of cloudes, and obscuritie, as the morn-  
ing spred vpon the mountaines, so is there a great people, and a  
mighty: there was none like it from the beginning, neither shalbe  
any more after it, vnto the yeeres of many generations. A fire 3  
deuoureth before him, and behinde him a flame burneth vp: the  
land is as the garden of Eden before him, and behinde him a  
desolate wildernesse, so that nothing shall escape him. The be- 4  
holding of him is like the sight of horses, and like the horsemen,  
so shall they runne. Like the noyse of charrets in the toppes 5  
of the mountaines shall they leape, like the noyse of a flame of  
fire that deuoureth the stubble, and as a mightie people pre-  
pared to the battel. Before his face shall the people tremble: 6  
all faces shall gather blacknesse. They shall runne like strong 7  
men, and goe vp to the wall like men of warre, and euery man  
shall goe forward in his wayes, and they shall not stay in their  
paths. Neither shall one thrust another, but euery one shall 8  
walke in his path: and when they fall vpon the sword, they shall  
not be wounded. They shall runne to and from in the citie: 9  
they shall runne vpon the wall: they shall clime vp vpon the  
houses, and enter in at ye windowes like ye thiefe. The earth 10  
shall tremble before him, ye heauens shall shake, the sunne and  
the moone shalbe darke, and the starres shall withdraw their  
shining, And the Lord shall vtter his voyce before his hoste: 11

for his hoste is very great: for he is strog that doeth his word:  
for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible, and who can  
12 abide it? Therefore also now the Lord sayth, Turne you vnto  
me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and  
13 with mourning, And rent your heart, and not your clothes: and  
turne vnto the Lord your God, for he is gracious, and mercifull,  
slowe to anger, and of great kindnes, and repenteth him of the  
14 euill. Who knoweth, is he wil returne and repent and leaue a  
blessing behinde him, euen a meate offering, and a drinke offering  
15 vnto ye Lord your God? Blowe the trumpet in Zion, sanctifie a  
16 fast, call a solemne assembly. Gather the people: sanctifie the  
congregation, gather the elders: assemble the children, and those  
that sucke the breastes: let the bridegrome go forth of his cham-  
17 ber, and the bride out of her bride chamber. Let the Priestes,  
the ministers of the Lord weepe betweene the porch and the altar,  
and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and giue not  
thine heritage into reproche that the heathen should rule ouer  
them. Wherefore should they say among the people, Where is  
18 their God? Then will the Lord be ielous ouer his land, and  
19 spare his people. Yea, the Lord wil answere and say vnto his  
people, Beholde, I will send you corne, and wine, and oyle, and  
you shalbe satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a  
20 reproche among the heathen, But I will remooue farre off from  
you the Northren armie, and I will driue him into a land, barren  
and desolate with his face toward the East sea, and his end to  
the vtmost sea, and his stinke shall come vp, and his corruption  
21 shall ascend, because he hath exalted himselfe to do this. Feare  
not, O land, but be glad, and reioyce: for the Lord wil do great  
22 things. Be not afrayde, ye beastes of the felde: for the pastures  
of the wilderness are greene: for the tree beareth her fruite: the  
23 figge tree and the vine do giue their force. Be glad then, ye  
children of Zion, and reioyce in the Lord your God: for he hath  
giuen you the rayne of righteousnes, he wil cause to come downe  
for you the rayne, euen the first raine, and the latter raine in  
24 the first moneth. And the barnes shalbe full of wheate, and the  
25 presses shall abound with wine and oyle. And I will render you  
the yeeres that the grashopper hath eaten, the canker worme  
and the caterpillar and the palmer worme, my great hoste which  
26 I sent among you. So you shall eate and be satisfied and praise

the Name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt marueilously  
with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed. Ye shall also 27  
know, that I am in the middes of Israel, and that I am the Lord  
your God and none other, and my people shall neuer be ashamed.  
And afterward will I powre out my Spirit vpon all flesh: and your 28  
sonnes and your daughters shall prophecie: your olde men shall  
dreame dreames, and your yong men shall see visions, And also 29  
vpon the seruants, and vpon the maydes in those dayes wil I  
powre my Spirit. And I will shewe wonders in the heauens and 30  
in the earth: blood and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sunne 31  
shalbe turned into darkenesse, and the moone into blood, before  
the great and terrible day of the Lord come. But whosoeuer 32  
shall call on the Name of the Lord, shalbe saued: for in mount  
Zion, and in Ierusalem shalbe deliuerance, as the Lord hath said,  
and in the remnant, whom the Lord shall call.

For beholde, in those dayes and in that time, when I shall 3  
bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem, I will also 2  
gather all nations, and wil bring them downe into the valley of  
Iehoshaphat, and will pleade with them there for my people, and  
for mine heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the 3  
nations, and parted my land. And they haue cast lottes for my 3  
people, and haue giuen the childe for the harlot, and sold the girle  
for wine, that they might drinke. Yea, and what haue you to do 4  
with me, O Tyrus and Zidon and all the costes of Palestina? will  
ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence mee, swiftly  
and speedily will I render your recompence vpon your head: For 5  
ye haue taken my siluer and my golde, and haue caried into your  
temples my goodly and pleasant things. The children also of 6  
Iudah and the children of Ierusalem haue you solde vnto the Gre-  
cians, that ye might send them farre from their border. Beholde, 7  
I will rayse them out of the place where ye haue sold them, and  
will render your reward vpon your owne head, And I will send 8  
your sonnes and your daughters into the hande of the children  
of Iudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people  
farre off: for the Lord hath spoken it. Publish this among the 9  
Gentiles: prepare warre, wake vp the mightie men: let all the  
men of warre drawe neere and come vp. Breake your plowshares 10  
into swords, and your sithes into speares: let the weake say, I  
am strong. Assemble your selues, and come all yee heathen and 11

gather your selues together round about: there shall the Lord  
12 cast downe the mightie men. Let the heathen be wakened, and  
come vp to the valley of Iehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge  
13 all the heathen round about. Put in your sithes, for the haruest  
is ripe: come, get you downe, for the winepresse is full: yea, the  
14 winepresses runne ouer, for their wickednesse is great. O multi-  
tude, O multitude, come into the valley of threshing: for the day  
15 of the Lord is neere in the valley of threshing. The sunne and  
moone shalbe darkened, and the starres shall withdrawe their  
16 light. The Lord also shall roare out of Zion, and vtter his voyce  
from Ierusalem, and the heauens and the earth shall shake, but  
the Lord wil be the hope of his people, and the strength of the  
17 children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your  
God dwelling in Zion, mine holy Mountaine: then shall Ierusalem  
bee holy, and there shall no strangers go thorowe her any more.  
18 And in that day shall the mountaines drop downe newe wine,  
and the hilles shall flowe with milke, and al the riuers of Iudah  
shall runne with waters, and a fountaine shall come forth of the  
19 House of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt  
shalbe waste, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the  
iniuries of the childe of Iudah, because they haue shed inno-  
20 cent blood in their land. But Iudah shall dwell for euer, and  
21 Ierusalem from generation to generation. For I will clense their  
blood, that I haue not clensed, and the Lord will dwell in Zion.

# AMOS.



**T**he wordes of Amos, who was among the heardmen 1  
at Tecoa, which he sawe vpon Israel, in the dayes of  
Vzziah king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam  
the sonne of Ioash King of Israel, two yeere before the  
earthquake. And he saide, The Lord shall roare from Zion, 2  
and vtter his voyce from Ierusalem, and the dwelling places of  
the shepherds shall perish, and the top of Carmel shall wither,  
Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Damascus, and 3  
for foure I will not turne to it, because they haue threshed Gilead  
with threshing instruments of yron. Therefore will I sende a 4  
fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall deuoure the palaces  
of Ben-hadad. I will breake also the barres of Damascus, and 5  
cut off the inhabitant of Bikeath-auen: and him that holdeth  
the scepter out of Beth-eden, and the people of Aram shall goe  
into captiuitie vnto Kir, sayth the Lord. Thus sayth the Lord, 6  
For three transgressions of Azzah, and for foure, I will not turne  
to it, because they caried away prisoners the whole captiuitie  
to shut them vp in Edom. Therefore will I sende a fire vpon 7  
the walles of Azzah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.  
And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that 8  
holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and turne mine hande to  
Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistims shall perish, sayth the  
Lord God. Thus sayth the Lord, For three transgressions of 9  
Tyrus, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they shut the  
whole captiuitie in Edom, and haue not remembered the brotherly  
couenant. Therefore wil I send a fire vpon ye walles of Tyrus, 10  
and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof. Thus sayeth the Lord, 11  
For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure, I will not turne  
to it, because hee did pursue his brother with the sworde, and  
did cast off all pitie, and his anger spoyled him euermore, and  
his wrath watched him alway. Therefore will I send a fire vpon 12  
Teman, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Bozrah. Thus sayth 13

ye Lord, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they haue ript vp the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 Therefore will I kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, 15 and with a tempest in the day of the whirlwinde. And their King shall go into captiuitie, he and his princes together, saith the Lord.

2 Thus sayth the Lord, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because it burnt the bones of 2 the King of Edom into lime. Therefore will I send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of a 3 trumpet. And I will cut off the iudge out of the mids thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, sayth the Lord.

4 Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they haue cast away the Lawe of the Lord, and haue not kept his commandementes, and their lies caused them to erre after the which their fathers haue 5 walked. Therefore will I send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall

6 deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem. Thus sayth the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they solde the righteous for siluer and the poore for 7 shooes. They gape ouer the head of the poore, in the dust of the earth, and peruert the wayes of the meeke: and a man and his father will goe in to a mayde to dishonour mine holy Name.

8 And they lye downe vpon clothes layde to pledge by euery altar: and they drinke the wine of the condemned in the house of their 9 God. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before the, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the okes: notwithstanding I destroyed his fruite from aboue, and his roote

10 from beneath. Also I brought you vp from the land of Egypt, and led you fourtie yeres thorowe the wildernesse, to possesse

11 the land of the Amorite. And I rayسد vp of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your yong men for Nazarites. Is it not euen 12 thus, O ye children of Israel, sayth the Lord? But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commanded the Prophetes, saying,

13 Prophecie not. Behold, I am pressed vnder you as a cart is 14 pressed that is full of sheaues. Therefore the flight shall perish

from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force,  
neither shall the mightie saue his life. Nor he that handleth the  
bowe, shall stand, and he that is swift of foote, shall not escape,  
neyther shall he that rideth the horse, saue his life. And he  
that is of a mighty courage among the strong men, shall flee  
away naked in that day, sayth the Lord.

Heare this worde that the Lord pronounceth against you, O  
children of Israel, euen against the whole familie which I brought  
vp from the land of Egypt, saying, You onely haue I knowen  
of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visite you for all  
your iniquities. Can two walke together except they bee agreed?  
Will a lion roare in ye forest, when he hath no pray? or wil  
a lions whelpe cry out of his den, if he haue taken nothing? Can a  
birde fall in a snare vpon the earth, where no fouler is? or will he  
take vp the snare from the earth, and haue taken nothing at all?  
Or shall a trumpet be blowen in the citie, and the people be not  
afraide? or shall there be euil in a citie, and the Lord hath not  
done it? Surely the Lord God will doe nothing, but he reueileth  
his secrete vnto his seruantes the Prophets. The lyon hath  
roared: who will not bee afraide? the Lord God hath spoken:  
who can but prophecie? Proclayme in the palaces at Ashdod,  
and in the palaces in the lande of Egypt, and saye, Assemble  
your selues vpon the mountaines of Samaria: so beholde the  
great tumultes in the middes thereof, and the oppressed in the  
middes thereof. For they knowe not to doe right, sayth the Lord:  
they store vp violence, and robbery in their palaces. Therefore  
thus saith the Lord God, An aduersary shall come euen rounde  
about the countrey, and shall bring downe thy strength from  
thee, and thy palaces shalbe spoyled. Thus saith the Lord, As  
the shepherde taketh out of the mouth of the lyon two legges,  
or a piece of an eare: so shall the children of Israel be taken out  
that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus,  
as in a couche. Heare, and testifie in the house of Iaakob, saith  
the Lord God, the God of hostes. Surely in the day that I shall  
visit the transgressions of Israel vpon him, I wil also visite the  
altars of Beth-el, and the hornes of the altar shall be broken off,  
and fall to the ground. And I wil smite the winter house with  
the sommer house, and the houses of yuorie shall perish, and the  
great houses shalbe consumed, sayth the Lord.

4 Heare this worde, ye kine of Bashan that are in the mountaine  
of Samaria, which oppresse the poore, and destroy the needie,  
2 and they say to their masters, Bring, and let vs drinke. The  
Lord God hath sworne by his holines, that loe, the dayes shall  
come vpon you, that hee wil take you away with thornes, and  
3 your posteritie with fish hookes. And ye shall goe out at the  
breaches euery kow forward: and ye shall cast your selues out of  
4 the palace, saith the Lord. Come to Beth-el, and transgresse:  
to Gilgal, and multiplie transgression, and bring your sacrifices  
5 in the morning, and your tithes after three yeres. And offer a  
thankesgiuing of leauen, publish and proclaime the free offerings:  
for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.  
6 And therefore haue I giuen you cleannes of teeth in all your  
cities, and scarcenesse of bread in all your places, yet haue ye  
7 not returned vnto me, saith the Lord. And also I haue with-  
holden the raine from you, when there were yet three moneths  
to the haruest, and I caused it to raine vpon one citie, and haue  
not caused it to raine vpon another citie: one piece was rained  
8 vpon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered. So two  
or three cities wandred vnto one citie to drinke water, but they  
were not satisfied: yet haue ye not returned vnto me, saith the  
9 Lord. I haue smitten you with blasting, and mildewe: your  
great gardens and your vineyardes, and your figtrees, and your  
oliue trees did the palmer worme deuoure: yet haue ye not re-  
10 turned vnto me, saith the Lord. Pestilence haue I sent among  
you, after the maner of Egypt: your yong men haue I slaine  
with the sworde, and haue taken away your horses: and I haue  
made the stinke of your tentes to come vp euen into your nos-  
11 trels: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord. I haue  
ouerthrowe you, as God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorah: and  
ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet haue ye not  
12 returned vnto me, saith the Lord. Therefore, thus wil I do vnto  
thee, O Israel: and because I wil doe this vnto thee, prepare to  
13 meete thy God, O Israel. For lo, he that formeth the moun-  
taines, and createth the winde, and declareth vnto man what is  
his thought: which maketh the morning darkenesse, and walketh  
vpon the hie places of the earth, the Lord God of hostes is his  
Name.

5 Heare ye this worde, which I lift vp vpon you, euen a lamenta-

tion of the house of Israel. The virgine Israel is fallen, and shall 2  
no more rise: shee is left vpon her lande, and there is none to  
raise her vp. For thus saith ye Lord God, The citie which went 3  
out by a thousand, shall leaue an hundreth: and that which went  
forth by an hundreth, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel. For 4  
thus saith the Lord vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye me, and ye  
shall liue. But seeke not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and go 5  
not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall goe into captiuitie, and Beth-  
el shall come to nought. Seeke the Lord, and yee shall liue, least 6  
he breake out like fire in the house of Ioseph and deuoure it, and  
there be none to quench it in Beth-el. They turne iudgement to 7  
wormewood, and leaue off righteousnes in the earth. He maketh 8  
Pleiades, and Orion, and he turneth the shadowe of death into  
the morning, and he maketh the day darke as night: he cal-  
leth the waters of the sea, and powreth them out vpon the open 9  
earth: the Lord is his Name. He strengtheneth the destroyer  
against the mightie: and the destroyer shall come against the 10  
fortresse. They haue hated him, that rebuked in the gate: and  
they abhorred him that speaketh vprightly. Forasmuch then as 11  
your treading is vpon the poore, and yee take from him burdens  
of wheate, ye haue built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not  
dwel in them: ye haue plated pleasant vineyards, but ye shall  
not drinke wine of them. For I know your manifold transgres- 12  
sions, and your mightie sinnes: they afflict the iust, they take  
rewards, and they oppresse the poore in ye gate. Therefore the 13  
prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it is an euill time.  
Seeke good and not euil, that ye may liue: and the Lord God 14  
of hostes shalbe with you, as you haue spoken. Hate the euil, 15  
and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate: it may  
bee that the Lord God of hostes will be mercifull vnto the rem-  
nant of Ioseph. Therefore the Lord God of hosts, the Lord saith 16  
thus, Mourning shalbe in all streetes: and they shall say in al  
the hie wayes, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to  
lamentation, and such as can mourne, to mourning. And in al 17  
the vines shalbe lamentation: for I wil passe through thee, saith  
the Lord. Woe vnto you, that desire the day of the Lord: what 18  
haue you to do with it? the day of the Lord is darkenes and not  
light. As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beare met him: 19  
or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and

20 a serpent bit him. Shal not the day of the Lord be darkenes,  
21 and not light? euen darkenes and no light in it? I hate and  
abhorre your feast dayes, and I wil not smelll in your solemne  
22 assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt offrings and meat offrings,  
I wil not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offrings  
23 of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the multitude of  
24 thy songs (for I wil not heare the melodie of thy violes) And  
let iudgement runne downe as waters, and righteousnesse as a  
25 mightie riuer. Haue ye offered vnto me sacrifices and offrings  
26 in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, O house of Israel? But you  
haue borne Siccuth your King, and Chiun your images, and the  
27 starre of your gods, which ye made to your selues. Therefore  
wil I cause you to goe into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith  
the Lord, whose Name is the God of hostes.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and trust in the moutaine  
of Samaria, which were famous at the beginning of the nations:  
2 and the house of Israel came to them. Goe you vnto Calneh,  
and see: and from thence goe you to Hamath the great: then  
goe downe to Gath of the Philistims: be they better then these  
kingdomes? or the border of their land greater then your bor-  
3 der, Ye that put farre away the euill day, and approach to the  
4 seate of iniquitie? They lie vpon beddes of yuorie, and stretch  
themselues vpon their beddes, and eate the lambes of the flocke,  
5 and the calues out of the stall. They sing to the sounde of  
the viole: they inuent to themselues instruments of musike like  
6 Dauid. They drinke wine in bowles, and anoynt themselues  
with the chiefe ointments, but no man is sory for the affliction of  
7 Ioseph. Therefore nowe shall they go captiue with the first that  
go captiue, and the sorow of them that stretched themselues,  
8 is at hand. The Lord God hath sworne by himselfe, saith the  
Lord God of hostes, I abhorre the excellencie of Iaakob, and hate  
his palaces: therefore wil I deliuer vp the citie with all that is  
9 therein. And if there remaine ten men in one house, they shall  
10 die. And his vncler shall take him vp and burne him to cary out  
the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him, that is by  
ye sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? And he shall  
say, None. Then shall he say, Holde thy tongue: for we may not  
11 remember the Name of the Lord. For behold, the Lord com-  
mandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and

the litle house with clefts. Shal horses runne vpon the rocke? or 12  
wil one plowe there with oxen? for yee haue turned iudgement  
into gall, and the fruite of righteousnes into wormewood. Ye 13  
reioyce in a thing of nought: yee say, Haue not wee gotten vs  
hornes by our owne strength? But behold, I wil raise vp against 14  
you a nation, O house of Israel, sayeth the Lord God of hostes:  
and they shall afflict you, from the entring in of Hamath vnto  
the riuier of the wildernes.

Thus hath the Lord God shewed vnto mee, and beholde, he 7  
formed grasshoppers in the beginning of ye shooting vp of the  
latter grouth: and loe, it was in the latter grouth after the Kings  
mowing. And when they had made an ende of eating the grasse 2  
of the land, then I saide, O Lord God, spare, I beseeche thee:  
who shall raise vp Iaakob? for he is small. So the Lord repented 3  
for this. It shall not be, saith the Lord. Thus also hath the 4  
Lord God shewed vnto me, and behold, the Lord God called to  
iudgement by fire, and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eate  
vp a part. Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseeche thee: who 5  
shall raise vp Iaakob? for he is small. So the Lord repented for 6  
this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord God. Thus againe 7  
he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stooode vpon a wall made  
by line with a line in his hand. And the Lord saide vnto me, 8  
Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A line. Then said the  
Lord, Beholde, I wil set a line in the middes of my people Israel,  
and wil passe by them no more. And the hye places of Izhak 9  
shalbe desolate, and the temples of Israel shalbe destroyed: and  
I wil rise against the house of Ieroboam with the sworde. Then 10  
Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Ieroboam King of Israel,  
saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the middes of the  
house of Israel: the lande is not able to beare all his wordes. For 11  
thus Amos saith, Ieroboam shall die by the sworde, and Israel  
shalbe led away captiue out of their owne land. Also Amaziah 12  
sayde vnto Amos, O thou the Seer, goe, flee thou away into the  
land of Iudah, and there eate thy bread and prophecie there.  
But prophecie no more at Beth-el: for it is the Kings chappel, 13  
and it is the Kings court. Then answered Amos, and said to 14  
Amaziah, I was no Prophet, neither was I a prophets sonne, but  
I was an herdman, and a gatherer of wilde figs. And the Lord 15  
tooke me as I followed the flocke, and the Lord said vnto me,

16 Go, prophecie vnto my people Israel. Now therefore heare thou  
the word of the Lord. Thou sayest, Prophecie not against Israel,  
17 and speake nothing against the house of Izhak. Therefore thus  
sayth the Lord, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the citie, and thy  
sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land  
shall be deuided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land,  
and Israel shall surely go into captiuitie forth of his land.

8 Thus hath the Lord God shewed vnto me, and behold, a bas-  
2 ket of summer fruite. And he said, Amos, what seest thou?  
And I sayd, A basket of sommer fruite. Then sayd the Lord  
vnto me, The ende is come vpon my people of Israel, I wil passe  
3 by them no more. And the songs of the Temple shalbe howl-  
ings in that day, saith the Lord God: many dead bodies shalbe  
4 in euery place: they shall cast them forth with silence. Heare  
this, O yee that swallowe vp the poore, that ye may make the  
5 needie of the lande to fayle, Saying, When will the newe mon-  
eth bee gone, that we may sell corne? and the Sabbath, that  
we may set forth wheate, and make the Ephah small, and the  
6 shekel great, and falsifie the weights by deceit? That we may  
buy the poore for siluer, and the needie for shooes: yea, and sell  
7 the refuse of the wheate. The Lord hath sworne by the excel-  
lencie of Iaakob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their workes.  
8 Shall not the lande tremble for this, and euery one mourne, that  
dwelleth therein? and it shall rise vp wholly as a flood, and it  
9 shall bee cast out, and drowned as by the flood of Egypt. And  
in that day, saith the Lord God, I will euen cause the sunne to  
go downe at noone: and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.  
10 And I will turne your feastes into mourning, and all your songs  
into lamentation: and I will bring sackcloth vpon all loynes, and  
baldnes vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of  
11 an onely sonne, and the ende thereof as a bitter day. Beholde,  
the dayes come, sayeth the Lord God, that I will send a famine  
in the lande, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of  
12 hearing the word of the Lord. And they shall wander from sea  
to sea, and from the North euen vnto the East shall they run to  
and from to seeke the worde of the Lord, and shall not finde it.  
13 In that day shall the faire virgines and the yong men perish for  
14 thirst. They that swear by the sinne of Samaria, and that say,  
Thy God, O Dan, liueth, and the maner of Beer-sheba liueth,

euen they shall fall, and neuer rise vp againe.

I sawe the Lord standing vpon the altar, and he sayde, Smite 9  
the lintel of the doore, that the postes may shake: and cut them  
in pieces, euen the heads of them all, and I will slay the last of  
them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away:  
and he that escapeth of them, shall not be deliuered. Though 2  
they digge into the hell, thence shall mine hande take them:  
though they clime vp to heauen, thence will I bring them downe.  
And though they hide them selues in the toppe of Carmel, I will 3  
search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from  
my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I commande  
the serpent, and he shall bite them. And though they goe 4  
into captiuitie before their enemies, thence wil I commande the  
sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes vpon them  
for euill, and not for good. And the Lord God of hosts shall 5  
touch the land, and it shall melt away, and al that dwel therein  
shall mourne, and it shall rise vp wholly like a flood, and shall bee  
drowned as by the flood of Egypt. He buildeth his spheres in the 6  
heauen, and hath laide the foundation of his globe of elements in  
the earth: hee calleth the waters of the sea, and powreth them  
out vpon the open earth: the Lord is his Name. Are ye not as 7  
the Ethiopians vnto mee, O children of Israel, sayeth the Lord?  
haue not I brought vp Israel out of the land of Egypt? and  
the Philistims from Capthor, and Aram from Kir? Beholde, 8  
the eyes of the Lord God are vpon the sinfull kingdome, and  
I will destroy it cleane out of the earth. Neuerthelesse I will  
not vtterly destroy the house of Iaakob, saith the Lord. For 9  
loe, I will command and I will sift the house of Israel among  
all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sieue: yet shall not the  
least stone fall vpon the earth. But all the sinners of my people 10  
shall dye by the sword, which say, The euill shall not come, nor  
hasten for vs. In that day will I raise vp the tabernacle of 11  
Dauid, that is fallen downe, and close vp the breaches therof,  
and I will rayse vp his ruines, and I will builde it, as in the  
dayes of olde, That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, 12  
and of all the heathen, because my Name is called vpon them,  
sayeth the Lord, that doeth this. Behold, the dayes come, saith 13  
the Lord, that the plowman shall touche the mower, and the  
treader of grapes him that soweth seede: and the mountaines

- 14 shall drop sweete wine, and all the hilles shall melt. And I will  
bring againe the captiuitie of my people of Israel: and they shall  
build the waste cities, and inhabite the, and they shall plant  
vineyardes, and drinke the wine thereof: they shall also make  
15 gardens, and eate the fruites of them. And I wil plant them  
vpon their land, and they shall no more bee pulled vp againe  
out of their lande, which I haue giuen them, sayeth the Lord thy  
God.

## OBADIAH.



**T**he vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God against 1  
Edom, We haue heard a rumour from the Lord, and  
an ambassadour is sent among the heathen: arise, and  
let vs rise vp against her to battel. Beholde, I haue 2  
made thee small among the heathen: thou art vtterly despised.  
The pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee: thou that dwellest 3  
in the cleftes of the rockes, whose habitation is hie, that saith in  
his heart, Who shall bring me downe to the ground? Though 4  
thou exalt thy selfe as the eagle, and make thy nest among the  
starres, thence will I bring thee downe, sayth the Lord. Came 5  
theeues to thee or robbers by night? howe wast thou brought to  
silence? woulde they not haue stolen, til they had ynough? if  
the grape gatherers came to thee, woulde they not leaue some  
grapes? Howe are the things of Esau sought vp, and his trea- 6  
sures searched? All the men of thy confederacie haue driuen 7  
thee to ye borders: the men that were at peace with thee, haue  
deceiued thee, and preuailed against thee: they that eate thy  
bread, haue laid a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstand-  
ing in him. Shall not I in that day, saith the Lord, euen destroy 8  
the wise men out of Edom, and vnderstanding from the mount  
of Esau? And thy strong men, O Teman, shall bee afraide, be- 9  
cause euery one of the mount of Esau shalbe cut off by slaughter.  
For thy crueltie against thy brother Iaaqob, shame shall couer 10  
thee, and thou shalt be cut off for euer. When thou stoodest on 11  
the other side, in the day that the strangers caried away his sub-  
stance, and straungers entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon  
Ierusalem, euen thou wast as one of them. But thou shouldest 12  
not haue beholden the day of thy brother, in the day that hee was  
made a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced ouer the  
children of Iudah, in the day of their destruction: thou shouldest  
not haue spoken proudly in the day of affliction. Thou shouldest 13  
not haue entred into the gate of my people, in the day of their

destruction, neither shouldest thou haue once looked on their affliction in the day of their destruction, nor haue layde hands  
14 on their substance in the day of their destruction. Neyther shouldest thou haue stande in the crosse wayes to cut off them, that shoulde escape, neither shouldest thou haue shut vp the  
15 remnant thereof in the day of affliction. For the day of the Lord is neere, vpon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall bee done to thee: thy reward shall returne vpon thine head.  
16 For as yee haue drunke vpon mine holy Mountaine, so shall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they shall drinke and swallow vp, and they shalbe as though they had not bene. But  
17 vpon mount Zion shalbe deliuerance, and it shalbe holy, and the house of Iacob shall possesse their possessions, And the house  
18 of Iacob shalbe a fire, and the house of Ioseph a flame, and the house of Esau as stubble, and they shall kindle in them and deuoure them: and there shall bee no remnant of the house of  
19 Esau for the Lord hath spoken it. And they shall possesse the South side of the mount of Esau, and the plaine of the Philistims: and they shall possesse the fieldes of Ephraim, and the  
20 fieldes of Samaria, and Benjamin shall haue Gilead. And the captiuitie of this host of the children of Israel, which were among the Canaanites, shall possesse vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the  
21 South. And they that shall saue, shall come vp to mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the kingdome shalbe the Lords.

## JONAH.



**H**e worde of the Lord came also vnto Ionah the sonne 1  
of Amittai, saying, Arise, and goe to Nineueh, that 2  
great citie, and crye against it: for their wickednesse  
is come vp before mee. But Ionah rose vp to flee 3  
into Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went downe to  
Iapho: and he founde a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the  
fare thereof, and went downe into it, that he might go with them  
vnto Tarshish, from the presence of the Lord. But the Lord sent 4  
out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mightie tempest  
in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. Then the 5  
mariners were afraide, and cryed euery man vnto his God, and  
cast the wares that were in the ship, into the sea to lighten it of  
the: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and  
he lay downe, and was fast a sleepe. So the shipmaster came to 6  
him, and saide vnto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise,  
call vpon thy God, if so be that God wil thinke vpon vs, that  
we perish not. And they saide euery one to his fellowe, Come, 7  
and let vs cast lottes, that we may know, for whose cause this  
euill is vpon vs. So they cast lottes, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.  
Then said they vnto him, Tell vs for whose cause this euill is 8  
vpon vs? what is thine occupation? and whence comcest thou?  
which is thy countrey? and of what people art thou? And he 9  
answered them, I am an Ebrewe, and I feare the Lord God of  
heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry lande. Then were 10  
the men exceedingly afrayde, and said vnto him, Why hast thou  
done this? (for the men knewe, that he fled from the presence  
of the Lord, because he had tolde them) Then saide they vnto 11  
him, What shall we doe vnto thee, that the sea may be calme  
vnto vs? (for the sea wrought and was troublous) And he said 12  
vnto them, Take me, and cast me into the sea: so shall the  
sea be calme vnto you: for I knowe that for my sake this great  
tempest is vpon you. Neuerthelesse, the men rowed to bring it 13

to the lande, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was  
14 troublous against them. Wherefore they cryed vnto the Lord,  
and said, We beseech thee, O Lord, we beseech thee, let vs not  
perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for  
15 thou, O Lord, hast done, as it pleased thee. So they tooke vp  
Ionah, and cast him into the sea, and the sea ceased from her  
16 raging. Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered  
17 a sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made vowes. Nowe the Lord had  
prepared a great fish to swallowe vp Ionah: and Ionah was in  
the belly of the fish three dayes, and three nightes.

2 Then Ionah prayed vnto the Lord his God out of the fishes  
2 belly, And said, I cryed in mine affliction vnto the Lord, and  
he heard me: out of the bellie of hell cryed I, and thou heardest  
3 my voyce. For thou haddest cast me into the bottome in the  
middles of the sea, and the floods compassed me about: all thy  
4 surges, and all thy waues passed ouer me. Then I saide, I  
am cast away out of thy sight: yet will I looke againe towarde  
5 thine holy Temple. The waters compassed me about vnto the  
soule: the depth closed me rounde about, and the weedes were  
6 wrapt about mine head. I went downe to the bottome of the  
moutaines: the earth with her barres was about me for euer,  
yet hast thou brought vp my life from the pit, O Lord my God.  
7 When my soule fainted within me, I remembred the Lord: and  
8 my prayer came vnto thee, into thine holy Temple. They that  
9 waite vpon lying vanities, forsake their owne mercie. But I will  
sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of thankesgiuing, and will pay  
10 that that I haue vowed: saluation is of the Lord. And the Lord  
spake vnto the fish, and it cast out Ionah vpon the dry lande.

3 And the worde of the Lord came vnto Ionah the seconde time,  
2 saying, Arise, goe vnto Nineueh that great citie, and preach  
3 vnto it the preaching, which I bid thee. So Ionah arose and  
went to Nineueh according to ye word of the Lord: now Nineueh  
4 was a great and excellent citie of three dayes iourney. And Ionah  
began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and he cryed, and  
5 said, Yet fourtie dayes, and Nineueh shalbe ouerthrowen. So  
the people of Nineueh beleued God, and proclaimed a fast, and  
put on sackcloth from ye greatest of the euen to the least of  
6 them. For worde came vnto the King of Nineueh, and he rose  
from his throne, and he layed his robe from him, and couered

him with sackcloth, and sate in ashes. And he proclaimed and 7  
said through Nineueh, (by the counsell of ye king and his nobles)  
saying, Let neither man, nor beast, bullock nor sheep taste any  
thing, neither feed nor drinke water. But let man and beast 8  
put on sackcloth, and crie mightily vnto God: yea, let euery  
man turne from his euill way, and from the wickednesse that is  
in their handes. Who can tell if God will turne, and repent and 9  
turne away from his fierce wrath, that we perish not? And God 10  
sawe their workes that they turned from their euill wayes: and  
God repented of the euill that he had said that he woulde doe  
vnto them, and he did it not.

Therefore it displeased Ionah exceedingly, and he was angry. 4  
And he prayed vnto the Lord, and saide, I pray thee, O Lord, was 2  
not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? therefore I  
preuented it to flee vnto Tarshish: for I knewe that thou art a  
gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindnes,  
and repentest thee of the euill. Therefore nowe O Lord, take, I 3  
beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die then  
to liue. Then saide the Lord, Doest thou well to be angry? So 4, 5  
Ionah went out of the citie and sate on the East side of the citie,  
and there made him a boothe, and sate vnder it in the shadowe  
till he might see what should be done in the citie. And the Lord 6  
God prepared a gourde, and made it to come vp ouer Ionah, that  
it might be a shadowe ouer his head and deliuer him from his  
griefe. So Ionah was exceeding glad of the gourde. But God 7  
prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it  
smote the gourd, that it withered. And when the sunne did 8  
arise, God prepared also a feruent East winde: and the sunne  
beat vpon the head of Ionah, that he fainted, and wished in his  
heart to die, and said, It is better for me to dye, then to liue.  
And God said vnto Ionah, Doest thou well to be angrie for the 9  
gourde? And he said, I doe well to be angrie vnto the death.  
Then said the Lord, Thou hast had pitie on the gourde for the 10  
which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it growe, which  
came vp in a night, and perished in a night, And shoulde not I 11  
spare Nineueh that great citie, wherein are sixe score thousande  
persons, that cannot discerne betweene their right hand, and  
their left hand, and also much cattell?

# MICAH.

---

1 **T**he word of the Lord, that came vnto Micah the Morashite  
in the dayes of Iotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah Kings  
of Iudah, which he sawe concerning Samaria, and Ierusalem.  
2 Heare, al ye people: hearke thou, O earth, and all that  
therein is, and let the Lord God be witnes against you, euen ye  
3 Lord from his holy Teple. For beholde, the Lord commeth out  
of his place, and will come downe, and tread vpon the hie places  
4 of the earth. And the mountaines shall melt vnder him (so shall  
the valleys cleaue) as waxe before the fire, and as the waters that  
5 are powred downewarde. For the wickednes of Iaakob is all this,  
and for the sinnes of the house of Israel: what is the wickednes  
of Iaakob? Is not Samaria? and which are the hie places of Iu-  
6 dah? Is not Ierusalem? Therefore I wil make Samaria as an  
heape of the felde, and for the planting of a vineyard, and I  
will cause the stones thereof to tumble downe into the valley,  
7 and I will discouer the foundations thereof. And all the grauen  
images thereof shalbe broken, and all the giftes thereof shalbe  
burnt with the fire, and all the idoles thereof will I destroy: for  
she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall returne to  
8 the wages of an harlot. Therefore I will mourne and howle: I  
wil goe without clothes, and naked: I will make lamentation like  
9 the dragons, and mourning as the ostriches. For her plagues are  
grieuous: for it is come into Iudah: the enemie is come vnto the  
10 gate of my people, vnto Ierusalem. Declare ye it not at Gath,  
neither weepe ye: for the house of Aphrah roule thy selfe in the  
11 dust. Thou that dwellest at Shaphir, go together naked with  
shame: she that dwelleth at Zaanan, shall not come forth in ye  
mourning of Beth-ezel: the enemie shall receiue of you for his  
12 standing. For the inhabitant of Maroth wayted for good, but  
13 euill came from the Lord vnto the gate of Ierusalem. O thou  
inhabitant of Lachish, binde the charet to the beastes of price:  
she is the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion: for the

transgressions of Israel were found in thee. Therefore shalt thou 14  
giue presents to Moresheth Gath: the houses of Achzib shalbe  
as a lye to the Kings of Israel. Yet will I bring an heire vnto 15  
thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah, he shall come vnto Adullam,  
the glorie of Israel. Make thee balde: and shaue thee for thy 16  
delicate children: enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they  
are gone into captiuity from thee.

Woe vnto them, that imagine iniquitie, and worke wicked- 2  
nesse vpon their beddes: when the morning is light they practi-  
se it because their hande hath power. And they couet fields, 2  
and take them by violence, and houses, and take them away:  
so they oppresse a man and his house, euen man and his her-  
itage. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Beholde, against this 3  
familie haue I deuised a plague, whereout yee shall not plucke  
your neckes, and ye shall not go so proudly, for this time is  
euill. In that daye shall they take vp a parable against you, 4  
and lament with a dolefull lamentation, and say, We be vtterly  
wasted: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath  
he taken it away to restore it vnto mee? he hath deuided our  
fieldes. Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall cast a corde 5  
by lot in the Congregation of the Lord. They that prophecied, 6  
Prophecie ye not. They shall not prophecie to them, neither shall  
they take shame. O thou that art named of the house of Iaakob, 7  
is the Spirite of the Lord shortened? are these his workes? are  
not my wordes good vnto him that walketh vprightly? But 8  
hee that was yesterday my people, is risen vp on the other side,  
as against an enemie: they spoyle the beautifull garment from  
them that passe by peaceably, as though they returned from the  
warre. The women of my people haue ye cast out from their 9  
pleasant houses, and from their childre haue ye taken away my  
glorie continually. Arise and depart, for this is not your rest: 10  
because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, euen with a sore de-  
struction. If a man walke in the Spirit, and would lie falsely,  
saying, I wil prophecie vnto thee of wine, and of strong drinke,  
he shall euen be the prophet of this people. I will surely gather 12  
thee wholly, O Iaakob: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel:  
I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, euen as the  
flocke in the mids of their folde: the cities shall be full of brute  
of the men. The breaker vp shall come vp before them: they 13

shall breake out, and passe by the gate, and goe out by it, and their King shall goe before them, and the Lord shalbe vpon their heades.

3 And I sayd, Heare, I pray you, O heads of Iaakob, and yee princes of the house of Israel: should not ye knowe iudgement?  
2 But they hate the good, and loue the euill: they plucke off their  
3 skinnes from them, and their flesh from their bones. And they eate also the flesh of my people, and flay off their skinne from them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as  
4 for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. Then shall they crye vnto the Lord, but he will not heare them: he wil euen hide his face from them at that time, because they haue done  
5 wickedly in their workes. Thus saith the Lord, Concerning the prophets that deceiue my people, and bite them with their teeth, and cry peace, but if a man put not into their mouthes, they  
6 prepare warre against him, Therefore night shalbe vnto you for a vision, and darkenesse shalbe vnto you for a diuination, and the sunne shall goe downe ouer the prophets, and the day shalbe  
7 darke ouer them. Then shall the Seers bee ashamed, and the southsayers confounded: yea, they shall all couer their lippes,  
8 for they haue none answeere of God. Yet notwithstanding I am full of power by the Spirite of the Lord, and of iudgement, and of strength to declare vnto Iaakob his transgression, and  
9 to Israel his sinne. Heare this, I pray you, ye heades of the house of Iaakob, and princes of the house of Israel: they abhorre  
10 iudgement, and peruert all equitie. They build vp Zion with  
11 blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie. The heads thereof iudge for rewardes, and the Priestes thereof teache for hyre, and the prophets thereof prophecie for money: yet wil they leane vpon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among vs? no euill can come  
12 vpon vs. Therefore shall Zion for your sake bee plowed as a field, and Ierusalem shalbe an heape, and the mountaine of the house, as the hye places of the forest.

4 But in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountaine of the House of the Lord shall be prepared in the toppe of the mountaines, and it shall bee exalted aboute the hilles, and  
2 people shall flowe vnto it. Yea, many nations shall come and say, Come, and let vs goe vp to the Mountaine of the Lord, and to the House of the God of Iaakob, and hee will teache vs his

wayes, and we wil walke in his pathes: for the Lawe shall goe  
forth of Zion, and the worde of the Lord from Ierusalem. And 3  
he shall iudge among many people, and rebuke mightie nations  
a farre off, and they shall breake their swordes into mattockes,  
and their speares into sithes: nation shall not lift vp a sword  
against nation, neither shall they learne to fight any more. But 4  
they shall sit euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his figge tree,  
and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of  
hostes hath spoken it. For all people will walke euery one in the 5  
name of his God, and we will walke in the Name of the Lord our  
God, for euer and euer. At the same day, saith the Lord, will 6  
I gather her that halteth, and I will gather her that is cast out,  
and her that I haue afflicted. And I will make her that halted, 7  
a remnant, and her that was cast farre off, a mightie nation:  
and the Lord shall reigne ouer them in Mount Zion, from hence  
forth euen for euer. And thou, O towre of the flock, the strong 8  
holde of the daughter Zion, vnto thee shall it come, euen the first  
dominion, and kingdome shall come to the daughter Ierusalem.  
Nowe why doest thou crie out with lamentation? is there no 9  
King in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for sorowe hath taken  
thee, as a woman in trauaile. Sorow and mourne, O daughter 10  
Zion, like a woman in trauaile: for nowe shalt thou goe foorth  
of the citie, and dwel in the field, and shalt goe into Babel, but  
there shalt thou be deliuered: there the Lord shall redeeme thee  
from the hand of thine enemies. Nowe also many nations are 11  
gathered against thee, saying, Zion shalbe condemned and our  
eye shall looke vpon Zion. But they knowe not the thoughtes of  
the Lord: they vnderstand not his counsell, for he shall gather  
them as the sheaues in the barne. Arise, and thresh, O daugh- 13  
ter Zion: for I will make thine horne yron, and I will make thine  
hooues brasse, and thou shalt breake in pieces many people: and  
I will consecrate their riches vnto the Lord, and their substance  
vnto the ruler of the whole worlde.

Nowe assemble thy garisons, O daughter of garisons: he hath 5  
layed siege against vs: they shall smite the iudge of Israel with a  
rod vpon the cheeke. And thou Beth-leem Ephrathah art litle to 2  
bee among the thousandes of Iudah, yet out of thee shall he come  
forth vnto me, that shalbe the ruler in Israel: whose goings forth  
haue bene from the beginning and from euerlasting. Therefore 3

will he giue them vp, vntill the time that shee which shall beare, shall trauaile: then the remnant of their brethren shall returne  
4 vnto the children of Israel. And he shall stand, and feed in the strength of the Lord, and in the maiestie of the Name of the Lord his God, and they shall dwel still: for now shall he be magnified  
5 vnto the ends of the world. And hee shall be our peace when Asshur shall come into our lande: when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seuen shepheardes, and  
6 eight principall men. And they shall destroy Asshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod with their swordes: thus shall he deliuer vs from Asshur, when hee commeth into our lande,  
7 and when he shall tread within our borders. And the remnant of Iaakob shalbe among many people, as a dewe from the Lord, and as the showres vpon the grasse, that waiteth not for man,  
8 nor hopeth in the sonnes of Adam. And the remnant of Iaakob shalbe among the Gentiles in the middes of many people, as the lyon among the beastes of the forest, and as the lyons whelp among the flockes of sheepe, who when he goeth thorow, treadeth  
9 downe and teareth in pieces, and none can deliuer. Thine hand shall bee lift vp vpon thine aduersaries, and all thine enemies  
10 shalbe cut off. And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the Lord, that I will cut off thine horses out of the middes of  
11 thee, and I will destroy thy charets. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and ouerthrowe all thy strong holdes. And I will cut off thine enchanters out of thine hande: and thou shalt  
12 haue no more southsayers. Thine idoles also will I cut off, and thine images out of the middes of thee: and thou shalt no more  
13 worship the woorke of thine hands. And I wil plucke vp thy groues out of the middes of thee: so will I destroy thine enemies.  
14 And I will execute a vegeance in my wrath and indignation vpon the heathen, which they haue not heard.

6 Hearken ye nowe what the Lord sayth, Arise thou, and contende before the mountaines, and let the hilles heare thy voyce.  
2 Heare ye, O mountaynes, the Lordes quarel, and ye mightie foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a quarell against his people, and he will pleade with Israel. O my people, what haue I done vnto thee? or wherin haue I griued thee? testifie against  
3 me. Surely I brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of seruants, and I haue sent be-

fore thee, Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people, remember 5  
nowe what Balak King of Moab had deuised, and what Balaam  
the sonne of Beor answered him, from Shittim vnto Gilgal, that  
ye may knowe the righteousnes of the Lord. Wherewith shall 6  
I come before the Lord, and bowe my selfe before the hie God?  
Shall I come before him with burnt offrings, and with calues of  
a yeere olde? Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, 7  
or with ten thousand riuers of oyle? shall I giue my first borne  
for my transgression, euen the fruite of my bodie, for the sinne  
of my soule? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and 8  
what the Lord requireth of thee: surely to doe iustly, and to loue  
mercie, and to humble thy selfe, to walke with thy God. The 9  
Lordes voyce cryeth vnto the citie, and the man of wisdom  
shall see thy name: Heare the rodde, and who hath appoynted  
it. Are yet the treasures of wickednes in the house of the wicked, 10  
and the scant measure, that is abominable? Shall I iustifie the 11  
wicked balances, and the bag of deceitfull weightes? For the 12  
rich men thereof are full of crueltie, and the inhabitants thereof  
haue spoken lyes, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.  
Therefore also will I make thee sicke in smiting thee, and in 13  
making thee desolate, because of thy sinnes. Thou shalt eate 14  
and not be satisfied, and thy casting downe shall be in the mids  
of thee, and thou shalt take holde, but shalt not deliuer: and  
that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sworde. Thou 15  
shalt sowe, but not reape: thou shalt treade the oliues, but thou  
shalt not anoint thee with oyle, and make sweete wine, but shalt  
not drinke wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the 16  
maner of the house of Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that  
I should make thee waste, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing:  
therefore ye shall beare the reproche of my people.

Woe is me, for I am as the sommer gatherings, and as the 7  
grapes of the vintage: there is no cluster to eate: my soule desired  
the first ripe fruites. The good man is perished out of the earth, 2  
and there is none righteous among men: they all lye in wayte  
for blood: euery man hunteth his brother with a net. To make 3  
good for the euil of their hands, the prince asked, and the iudge  
iudgeth for a reward: therefore the great man he speaketh out  
the corruption of his soule: so they wrapt it vp. The best 4  
of them is as a brier, and the most righteous of them is sharper

then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation  
5 commeth: then shalbe their confusion. Trust ye not in a friend,  
neither put ye confidence in a counseller: keepe the doores of  
6 thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosome. For the sonne  
reuileth the father: ye daughter riseth vp against her mother:  
the daughter in lawe against her mother in lawe, and a mans  
7 enemies are the men of his owne house. Therefore I will looke  
vnto the Lord: I will waite for God my Sauour: my God will  
8 heare me. Reioyce not against me, O mineemie: though I  
fall, I shall arise: when I shall sit in darkenesse, the Lord shalbe  
9 a light vnto me. I will beare the wrath of the Lord because I  
haue sinned against him, vntill he pleade my cause, and execute  
iudgement for me: then will he bring me foorth to the light, and I  
10 shall see his righteousnesse. Then she that is mineemie, shall  
looke vpon it, and shame shall couer her, which said vnto me,  
Where is the Lord thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now  
11 shall she be troden downe as the myre of the streetes. This is ye  
day, that thy walles shalbe built: this day shall driue farre away  
12 the decree. In this day also they shall come vnto thee from  
Asshur, and from the strong cities, and from the strong holdes  
euen vnto the riuer, and from Sea to Sea, and from mountaine  
13 to mountaine. Notwithstanding, the lande shall be desolate  
because of them that dwell therein, and for the fruites of their  
14 inuentions. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine  
heritage (which dwell solitarie in the wood) as in the middes of  
Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilead, as in olde time.  
15 According to the dayes of thy comming out of the lande of Egypt,  
16 will I shewe vnto him marueilous things. The nations shall see,  
and be confounded for all their power: they shall lay their hande  
17 vpon their mouth: their eares shall be deafe. They shall licke  
the dust like a serpent: they shall mooue out of their holes like  
wormes: they shalbe afraide of the Lord our God, and shall feare  
18 because of thee. Who is a God like vnto thee, that taketh away  
iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his  
heritage! He reteineth not his wrath for euer, because mercie  
19 pleaseth him. He will turne againe, and haue compassion vpon  
vs: he will subdue our iniquities, and cast all their sinnes into the  
20 bottome of the sea. Thou wilt perfourme thy trueth to Iaakob,  
and mercie to Abraham, as thou hast sworne vnto our fathers in

olde time.

# NAHUM.



1 **T**he burden of Nineueh. The booke of the vision of  
2 Nahum the Elkeshite. God is ielous, and the Lord  
reuengeth: the Lord reuengeth: euen the Lord of anger,  
3 the Lord will take vengeance on his aduersaries, and  
he reserueth wrath for his enemies. The Lord is slow to anger,  
but he is great in power, and will not surely cleare the wicked:  
the Lord hath his way in ye whirlwind, and in the storme, and  
4 the cloudes are the dust of his feete. He rebuketh the sea, and  
dryeth it, and he dryeth vp all the riuers: Bashan is wasted and  
5 Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon is wasted. The mountaines  
tremble for him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at  
6 his sight, yea, the worlde, and all that dwell therein. Who can  
stande before his wrath? or who can abide in the fiercenesse of  
his wrath? his wrath is powred out like fire, and the rockes are  
7 broken by him. The Lord is good and as a strong hold in the  
8 day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him. But  
passing ouer as with a flood, he will vtterly destroy the place  
9 thereof, and darknesse shall pursue his enemies. What doe ye  
imagine against the Lord? he wil make an vtter destruction:  
10 affliction shall not rise vp the seconde time. For he shall come  
as vnto thornes folden one in another, and as vnto drunkards  
in their drunkennesse: they shall be deuoured as stubble fully  
11 dried. There commeth one out of thee that imagineth euill  
12 against the Lord, euen a wicked counsellour. Thus saith the  
Lord, Though they be quiet, and also many, yet thus shall they  
be cut off when he shall passe by: though I haue afflicted thee,  
13 I will afflict thee no more. For nowe I will breake his yoke from  
14 thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. And the Lord hath  
giuen a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy  
name be sowen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the  
grauen, and the molten image: I will make it thy graue for thee,  
15 for thou art vile. Beholde vpon the mountaines the feete of

him that declareth, and publisheth peace: O Iudah, keepe thy solemne feastes, perfourme thy vowes: for the wicked shall no more passe thorowe thee: he is vtterly cut off.

The destroyer is come before thy face: keepe the munition: **2**  
 looke to the way: make thy loynes strong: increase thy strength mightily. For the Lord hath turned away the glorie of Iaakob, **2**  
 as the glorie of Israel: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his mightie men **3**  
 is made red: the valiant men are in skarlet: the charets shalbe as in the fire and flames in the day of his preparation, and the firre trees shall tremble. The charets shall rage in the streetes: they **4**  
 shall runne to and from in the hie wayes: they shall seeme like lampes: they shall shoote like the lightning. He shall remember **5**  
 his strong men: they shall stumble as they goe: they shall make haste to the walles thereof, and the defence shall bee prepared. The gates of the riuers shalbe opened, and the palace shall melt. **6**  
 And Huzzab the Queene shalbe led away captiue, and her maides **7**  
 shall leade her as with the voyce of doues, smiting vpon their breastes. But Nineueh is of olde like a poole of water: yet they **8**  
 shall flee away. Stande, stande, shall they crie: but none shall looke backe. Spoyle ye the siluer, spoyle the golde: for there **9**  
 is none ende of the store, and glorie of all the pleasant vessels. She is emptie and voyde and waste, and the heart melteth, and **10**  
 the knees smite together, and sorowe is in all loynes, and the faces of the all gather blackenesse. Where is the dwelling of the **11**  
 lyons, and the pasture of the lyons whelpes? where the lyon, and the lionesse walked, and the lyons whelpe, and none made them afrayde. The lyon did teare in pieces ynough for his whelpes, **12**  
 and woryed for his lyonesse, and filled his holes with praye, and his dennes with, spoyle. Beholde, I come vnto thee, sayeth the **13**  
 Lord of hostes, and I will burne her charets in the smoke, and the sworde shall deuoure thy yong lyons, and I will cut off thy spoyle from the earth, and the voyce of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

O bloody citie, it is all full of lyes, and robbrie: the pray **3**  
 departeth not: The noyse of a whippe, and the noyse of the **2**  
 mouing of the wheeles, and the beating of the horses, and the leaping of the charets. The horseman lifteth vp both the bright **3**  
 sword, and the glittering speare, and a multitude is slaine, and

the dead bodyes are many: there is none ende of their corpses:  
4 they stumble vpon their corpses, Because of the multitude of  
the fornications of the harlot that is beautifull, and is a mistresse  
of witchcraft, and selleth the people thorow her whoredome, and  
5 the nations thorowe her witchcrafts. Beholde, I come vpon thee,  
saith the Lord of hostes, and will discouer thy skirtes vpon thy  
face, and will shewe the nations thy filthines, and the kingdomes  
6 thy shame. And I will cast filth vpon thee, and make thee vile,  
7 and will set thee as a gasing stocke. And it shall come to passe,  
that al they that looke vpon thee, shall flee from thee, and say,  
Nineueh is destroyed, who will haue pitie vpon her? where shall  
8 I seeke comforters for thee? Art thou better then No, which  
was ful of people? that lay in the riuers, and had the waters  
round about it? whose ditche was the sea, and her wall was  
9 from the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and there  
10 was none ende: Put and Lubim were her helpers. Yet was she  
caried awaye, and went into captiuitie: her young children also  
were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streetes: and they cast  
lottes for her noble men, and al her myghtie men were bound in  
11 chaines. Also thou shalt bee drunken: thou shalt hide thy selfe,  
12 and shalt seeke helpe because of the enemie. All thy strong  
cities shall be like figtrees with the first ripe figs: for if they be  
13 shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. Beholde, thy peo-  
ple within thee are women: the gates of thy land shalbe opened  
14 vnto thine enemies, and ye fire shall deuoure thy barres. Drawe  
thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holdes: go into the  
15 clay, and temper the mortar: make strong bricke. There shall ye  
fire deuoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eate thee  
vp like the locustes, though thou bee multiplied like the locustes,  
16 and multiplied like the grasshopper. Thou hast multiplied thy  
marchantes aboue the starres of heauen: the locust spoileth and  
17 flyeth away. Thy princes are as the grasshoppers, and thy cap-  
taines as the great grasshoppers which remaine in the hedges in  
the colde day: but when the sunne ariseth, they flee away and  
18 their place is not knowen where they are. Thy shepherdes doe  
sleepe, O King of Asshur: thy strong men lie downe: thy people  
is scattered vpon the mountaines, and no man gathereth them.  
19 There is no healing of thy wounde: thy plague is grieuous: all  
that heare the brute of thee, shall clap the handes ouer thee: for

vpon whome hath not thy malice passed continually?

# HABAKKUK.



1, 2 **T**he burden, which Habakkuk the Prophet did see. O  
Lord, howe long shall I crye, and thou wilt not heare!  
euen crye out vnto thee for violence, and thou wilt not  
3 helpe! Why doest thou shewe mee iniquitie, and cause  
me to beholde sorowe? for spoyling, and violence are before me:  
4 and there are that rayse vp strife and contention. Therefore the  
Lawe is dissolued, and iudgement doeth neuer go forth: for the  
wicked doeth compasse about the righteous: therefore wrong  
5 iudgement proceedeth. Beholde among the heathen, and re-  
garde, and wonder, and maruaile: for I will worke a worke in  
6 your dayes: yee will not beleue it, though it be tolde you. For  
lo, I raise vp the Caldeans, that bitter and furious nation, which  
shall goe vpon the breadth of the lande to possesse the dwelling  
7 places, that are not theirs. They are terrible and fearefull: their  
8 iudgement and their dignitie shall proceede of theselues. Their  
horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more fierce  
then the wolues in the euening: and their horsemen are many:  
and their horsemen shall come from farre: they shall flie as the  
9 eagle hasting to meate. They come all to spoyle: before their  
faces shalbe an Eastwinde, and they shall gather the captiuitie,  
10 as the sand. And they shall mocke the Kings, and the princes  
shalbe a skorne vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde:  
11 for they shall gather dust, and take it. Then shall they take a  
courage, and transgresse and doe wickedly, imputing this their  
12 power vnto their god. Art thou not of olde, O Lord my God,  
mine holy one? we shall not die: O Lord, thou hast ordeined  
them for iudgement, and O God, thou hast established them for  
13 correction. Thou art of pure eyes, and canst not see euill: thou  
canst not behold wickednesse: wherefore doest thou looke vpon  
the transgressors, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deu-  
14 oureth the man, that is more righteous then he? And makest  
men as the fishes of the sea, and as the creeping things, that haue

no ruler ouer them. They take vp all with the angle: they catch 15  
it in their net, and gather it in their yarne, whereof they reioyce  
and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne 16  
incense vnto their yarne, because by them their portion is fat  
and their meat plenteous. Shall they therefore stretch out their 17  
net and not spare continually to slay the nations?

I will stand vpon my watch, and set me vpon the towre, and 2  
wil looke and see what he would say vnto mee, and what I shall  
answere to him that rebuketh me. And the Lord answered me, 2  
and sayde, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables,  
that he may runne that readeth it. For the vision is yet for 3  
an appointed time, but at the last it shall speake, and not lie:  
though it tarie, waite: for it shall surely come, and shall not stay.  
Beholde, he that lifteth vp himselfe, his minde is not vpright in 4  
him, but the iust shall liue by his fayth, Yea, in deede the proude 5  
man is as hee that transgresseth by wine: therefore shall he not  
endure, because he hath enlarged his desire as the hell, and is  
as death, and can not be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all  
nations, and heapeth vnto him all people. Shall not all these 6  
take vp a parable against him, and a tainting prouerbe against  
him, and say, Ho, he that increaseth that which is not his? howe  
long? and hee that ladeth himselfe with thicke clay? Shall they 7  
not rise vp suddenly, that shall bite thee? and awake, that shall  
stirre thee? and thou shalt be their praye? Because thou hast 8  
spoyled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoyle  
thee, because of mens blood, and for the wrong done in the land,  
in the citie, and vnto all that dwell therein. Ho, he that coueteth 9  
an euil couetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on  
hie, to escape from the power of euil. Thou hast consulted 10  
shame to thine owne house, by destroying many people, and  
hast sinned against thine owne soule. For the stone shall crie 11  
out of the wall, and the beame out of the timber shall answer it.  
Wo vnto him that buildeth a towne with blood, and erecteth a 12  
citie by iniquitie. Beholde, is it not of the Lord of hostes that 13  
the people shall labour in ye very fire? the people shall euen  
weary themselues for very vanitie. For the earth shall be filled 14  
with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters couer  
the sea. Wo vnto him that giueth his neighbour drinke: thou 15  
ioynest thine heate, and makest him drunken also, that thou

16 mayest see their priuities. Thou art filled with shame for glorie:  
drinke thou also, and be made naked: the cup of the Lords right  
hand shall be turned vnto thee, and shamefull spuing shalbe for  
17 thy glory. For the crueltie of Lebanon shall couer thee: so shall  
the spoyle of the beastes, which made them afraide, because of  
mens blood, and for the wrong done in the land, in the citie,  
18 and vnto all that dwell therein. What profiteth the image? for  
the maker thereof hath made it an image, and a teacher of lies,  
though he that made it, trust therein, when he maketh dumme  
19 idoles. Wo vnto him that sayth to the wood, Awake, and to the  
dumme stone, Rise vp, it shall teach thee: beholde, it is layde  
20 ouer with golde and siluer, and there is no breath in it. But the  
Lord is in his holy Temple: let all the earth keepe silence before  
him.

3, 2 A prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet for the ignorances. O  
Lord, I haue heard thy voyce, and was afraide: O Lord, reuiue  
thy worke in the mids of the people, in the mids of the yeeres  
3 make it knowen: in wrath remember mercy. God commeth from  
Teman, and the holy one from mount Paran, Selah. His glory  
4 couereth the heauens, and the earth is full of his prayse, And  
his brightnes was as the light: he had hornes comming out of his  
5 hands, and there was the hiding of his power. Before him went  
the pestilence, and burning coales went forth before his feete.  
6 He stoode and measured the earth: he behelde and dissolued  
the nations and the euerlasting mountaines were broken, and  
7 the ancient hilles did bowe: his wayes are euerlasting. For his  
iniquitie I sawe the tentes of Cushan, and the curtaines of the  
8 land of Midian did tremble. Was the Lord angry against the  
riuers? or was thine anger against the floods? or was thy wrath  
against the sea, that thou diddest ride vpon thine horses? thy  
9 charets brought saluation. Thy bowe was manifestly reueiled,  
and the othes of the tribes were a sure worde, Selah. thou diddest  
10 cleaue the earth with riuers. The mountaines sawe thee, and  
they trembled: the streame of the water passed by: the deepe  
11 made a noyse, and lift vp his hand on hie. The sunne and moone  
stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrowes they  
12 went, and at the bright shining of thy speares. Thou trodest  
downe the land in anger, and diddest thresh the heathen in dis-  
13 pleasure. Thou wentest fourth for the saluation of thy people,

euen for saluation with thine Anointed: thou hast wounded the  
head of the house of the wicked, and discoueredst the founda-  
tions vnto the necke, Selah. Thou didest strike thorowe with his 14  
owne staues the heades of his villages: they came out as a whirle  
winde to scatter me: their reioycing was as to deuoure the poore  
secretly. Thou didest walke in the sea with thine horses vpon 15  
the heape of great waters. When I heard, my bellie trembled: 16  
my lippes shooke at the voyce: rottennesse entred into my bones,  
and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trou-  
ble: for whe he commeth vp vnto the people, he shall destroy  
them. For the figtree shall not flourish, neither shall fruite be 17  
in the vines: the labour of the oliue shall faile, and the fieldes  
shall yeelde no meate: the sheepe shalbe cut off from the folde,  
and there shalbe no bullocke in the stalles. But I will reioyce in 18  
the Lord: I will ioy in the God of my saluation. The Lord God 19  
is my strength: hee will make my feete like hindes feete, and he  
will make me to walke vpon mine hie places. To the chiefe singer  
on Neginothai.

## ZEPHANIAH.



1 **T**he word of the Lord, which came vnto Zephaniah ye  
sonne of Cushi, the sonne of Gedaliah, the sonne of  
2 Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Iosiah,  
3 the sonne of Amon King of Iudah. I will surely de-  
stroy all things from off the land, saith the Lord. I will de-  
4 stroy man and beast: I wil destroy the foules of the heauen,  
and the fishes of the sea, and ruines shalbe to the wicked, and  
5 I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord. I will also  
stretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants  
of Ierusalem, and I wil cut off the remnant of Baal from this  
6 place, and the name of the Chemarims with ye Priestes, And  
them that worship the hoste of heauen vpon the house tops,  
and them that worship and sweare by the Lord, and sweare by  
7 Malcham, And them that are turned backe from the Lord, and  
those that haue not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him. Be  
stil at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at  
8 hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, and hath sanctified  
his ghests. And it shalbe in the day of the Lords sacrifice, that I  
9 will visite the princes and the Kings children, and all such as are  
clothed with strange apparell. In the same day also will I visite  
10 all those that dance vpon the threshold so proudly, which fill  
their masters houses by crueltie and deceite. And in that day,  
11 saith the Lord, there shall be a noise, and cry from the fishgate,  
and an howling from the second gate, and a great destruction  
from the hilles. Howle ye inhabitants of the lowe place: for  
12 the companie of the marchants is destroyed: all they that beare  
siluer, are cut off. And at that time will I searche Ierusalem  
with lightes, and visite the men that are frosen in their dregges,  
and say in their heartes, The Lord will neither doe good nor doe  
13 euill. Therefore their goods shall be spoyled, and their houses  
waste: they shall also build houses, but not inhabite them, and  
14 they shall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof. The

great day of the Lord is neere: it is neere, and hasteth greatly, euen the voyce of the day of the Lord: the strong man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and heuinesse, a day of destruction and desolation, a day of obscuritie and darkenesse, a day of cloudes and blackenesse, A day of the trumpet and alarme against the strong cities, and against the hie towres. And I will bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blind men, because they haue sinned against the Lord, and their blood shall be powred out as dust, and their flesh as the dongue. Neither their siluer nor their golde shalbe able to deliuer them in ye day of the Lords wrath, but the whole lande shalbe deuoured by the fire of his ielousie: for hee shall make euen a speedie riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

Gather your selues, euen gather you, O nation not worthie to be loued, Before the decree come foorth, and ye be as chaffe that passeth in a day, and before the fierce wrath of the Lord come vpon you, and before the day of the Lords anger come vpon you. Seeke yee the Lord all the meeke of the earth, which haue wrought his iudgement: seeke righteousnesse, seeke lowlinesse, if so bee that ye may be hid in the day of the Lords wrath. For Azzah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon desolate: they shall driue out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shalbe rooted vp. Wo vnto the inhabitants of the sea coast. the nation of the Cherethims, the worde of the Lord is against you: O Canaan, the lande of the Philistims, I will euen destroye thee without an inhabitant. And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cotages for shepherdes and sheepefoldes. And that coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Iudah, to feede thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lodge toward night: for the Lord their God shall visite them, and turne away their captiuitie. I haue heard the reproch of Moab, and the rebukes of the children of Ammon, whereby they vpbraided my people, and magnified themselues against their borders. Therefore, as I liue, saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall bee as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorah, euen the breeding of nettels and salt pittes, and a perpetuall desolation: the residue of my folke shall spoyle them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them. This shall they haue for their pride, because they haue reproched and magnified themselues against

11 the Lord of hostes people. The Lord will be terrible vnto them:  
for he wil consume all the gods of the earth, and euery man shall  
12 worship him from his place, euen all the yles of the heathen. Ye  
13 Morians also shalbe slaine by my sword with them. And he wil  
stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Asshur, and  
14 will make Nineueh desolate, and waste like a wilderness. And  
flockes shall lie in the middes of her, and all the beastes of the  
nations, and the pelicane, and the owle shall abide in the vpper  
postes of it: the voyce of birdes shall sing in the windowes, and  
desolations shalbe vpon the postes: for the cedars are vncouered.  
15 This is the reioycing citie that dwelt carelesse, that said in her  
heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she made  
waste, and the lodging of the beastes! euery one that passeth by  
her, shall hisse and wagge his hand.

3 Woe to her that is filthie and polluted, to the robbing citie.  
2 She heard not the voyce: she receiued not correction: she trusted  
3 not in the Lord: she drew not neere to her God. Her princes  
within her are as roaring lyons: her iudges are as wolues in the  
4 euening, which leaue not the bones till the morow. Her prophets  
are light, and wicked persons: her priests haue polluted the Sanc-  
5 tuarie: they haue wrested the Lawe. The iust Lord is in the  
middes thereof: he will doe none iniquitie: euery morning doeth  
hee bring his iudgement to light, he faileth not: but the wicked  
6 will not learne to be ashamed. I haue cut off the nations: their  
towres are desolate: I haue made their streetes waste, that none  
shall passe by: their cities are destroyed without man and with-  
7 out inhabitant. I said, Surely thou wilt feare me: thou wilt  
receiue instruction: so their dwelling shoulde not be destroyed  
howsoeuer I visited them, but they rose earely and corrupted  
8 all their workes. Therefore wait ye vpon me, saith the Lord,  
vntill the day that I rise vp to the praye: for I am determined  
to gather the nations, and that I will assemble the kingdomes  
to powre vpon them mine indignation, euen all my fierce wrath:  
for all the earth shall be deuoured with the fire of my ielousie.  
9 Surely then will I turne to the people a pure language, that they  
may all call vpon the Name of the Lord, to serue him with one  
10 cosent. From beyonde the riuers of Ethiopia, the daughter of  
11 my dispersed, praying vnto me, shall bring me an offering. In  
that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy workes, wherein

thou hast transgressed against mee: for then I will take away  
out of the middes of thee them that reioyce of thy pride, and  
thou shalt no more be proude of mine holy Mountaine. Then 12  
will I leaue in the middes of thee an humble and poore people:  
and they shall trust in the Name of the Lord. The remnant 13  
of Israel shall do none iniquitie, nor speake lies: neither shall a  
deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shalbe fed,  
and lie downe, and none shall make them afraide. Reioyce, O 14  
daughter Zion: be ye ioyfull, O Israel: be glad and reioyce with  
all thine heart, O daughter Ierusalem. The Lord hath taken 15  
away thy iudgements: hee hath cast out thineemie: the King  
of Israel, euen the Lord is in the middes of thee: thou shalt see  
no more euill. In that day it shalbe said to Ierusalem, Feare 16  
thou not, O Zion: let not thine handes be faint. The Lord thy 17  
God in the middes of thee is mightie: hee will saue, hee will  
reioyce ouer thee with ioye: he will quiet himselfe in his loue:  
he will reioyce ouer thee with ioy. After a certaine time will I 18  
gather the afflicted that were of thee, and them that bare the  
reproch for it. Beholde, at that time I will bruise all that afflict 19  
thee, and I will saue her that halteth, and gather her that was  
cast out, and I will get them praise and fame in all the landes  
of their shame. At that time wil I bring you againe, and then 20  
wil I gather you: for I wil giue you a name and a praise among  
all people of the earth, when I turne backe your captiuitie before  
your eyes, saith the Lord.

# HAGGAI.



1  n the second yeere of King Darius, in the sixth moneth,  
the first day of the moneth, came ye worde of the Lord  
(by the ministry of the Prophet Haggai) vnto Zerub-  
2 babel the sonne of Shealtiel, a prince of Iudah, and to  
Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, saying, Thus  
speaketh the Lord of hostes, saying, This people say, The time  
3 is not yet come, that the Lords House should be builded. Then  
came the worde of the Lord by the ministerie of the Prophet  
4 Haggai, saying, Is it time for your selues to dwell in your sieled  
5 houses, and this House lie waste? Now therefore thus saith ye  
6 Lord of hostes, Consider your owne wayes in your hearts. Ye  
haue sowen much, and bring in litle: ye eate, but ye haue not  
ynough: ye drinke, but ye are not filled: ye clothe you, but ye be  
not warme: and he that earneth wages, putteth the wages into  
7 a broken bagge. Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Consider your  
8 owne wayes in your hearts. Goe vp to the mountaine, and bring  
wood, and build this House, and I wil be fauourable in it, and I  
9 will be glorified, sayth the Lord. Ye looked for much, and lo, it  
came to litle: and when ye brought it home, I did blowe vpon it.  
And why, sayth the Lord of hostes? Because of mine House that  
10 is waste, and ye runne euery man vnto his owne house. There-  
fore the heauen ouer you stayed it selfe from dewe, and the earth  
11 stayed her fruite. And I called for a drought vpon the land, and  
vpon the mountaines, and vpon the corne, and vpon the wine,  
and vpon the oyle, vpon all that the ground bringeth foorth:  
both vpon men and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the  
12 hands. When Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Iehoshua  
the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest with all the remnant of the  
people, heard the voyce of the Lord their God, and the wordes of  
the Prophet Haggai (as the Lord their God had sent him) then  
13 the people did feare before the Lord. Then spake Haggai the  
Lords messenger in the Lords message vnto the people, saying,

I am with you, sayth the Lord. And the Lord stirred vp the spirite of Zerubbabel, the sonne of Shealtiel a prince of Iudah, and the spirit of Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came, and did the worke in the House of the Lord of hostes their God.

In the foure and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second yeere of King Darius, In the seuenth moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the worde of the Lord by the ministerie of the Prophet Haggai, saying, Speake nowe to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel prince of Iudah, and to Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, Who is left among you, that sawe this House in her first glory, and howe doe you see it nowe? is it not in your eyes, in comparison of it as nothing? Yet nowe be of good courage, O Zerubbabel, sayth the Lord, and be of good comfort, O Iehoshua, sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest: and be strong, all ye people of the land, sayth the Lord, and doe it: for I am with you, sayth the Lord of hostes, According to the worde that I couenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt: so my Spirite shall remaine among you, feare ye not. For thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Yet a litle while, and I will shake the heauens and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land: And I will moue all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this House with glory, sayth the Lord of hostes. The siluer is mine, and the golde is mine, sayth the Lord of hostes. The glory of this last House shall be greater then the first, sayth the Lord of hostes: and in this place will I giue peace, sayth the Lord of hostes. In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, came the worde of the Lord vnto the Prophet Haggai, saying, Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Aske nowe the Priests concerning the Law, and say, If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt doe touch the bread, or the potage, or the wine, or oyle, or any meate, shall it be holy? And the Priests answered and said, No. Then sayde Haggai, If a polluted person touch any of these, shall it be vncleane? And the Priests answered, and sayd, It shalbe vncleane. Then answered Haggai, and sayd, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the Lord: and so are all the workes of their hands, and that which they

16 offer here, is vncleane. And nowe, I pray you, consider in your  
minde: from this day, and afore, euen afore a stone was layde  
17 vpon a stone in the Temple of the Lord: Before these things  
were, when one came to an heape of twentie measures, there  
were but ten: when one came to the wine presse for to drawe  
18 out fiftie vessels out of the presse, there were but twentie. I  
smote you with blasting, and with mildewe, and with haile, in  
all the labours of your hands: yet you turned not to me, saith  
19 the Lord. Consider, I pray you, in your mindes, from this day,  
and afore from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth,  
euen from the day that the foundation of the Lords Temple was  
20 laide: consider it in your mindes. Is the seede yet in the barne?  
as yet the vine, and the figtree, and the pomegranate, and the  
oliue tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I blesse  
21 you. And againe the worde of the Lord came vnto Haggai in  
22 the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying, Speake to  
Zerubbabel the prince of Iudah, and say, I wil shake the heauens  
23 and the earth, And I will ouerthrowe the throne of kingdomes,  
and I wil destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen,  
and I wil ouerthrowe the charets, and those that ride in them,  
and the horse and the riders shall come downe, euery one by the  
24 sword of his brother. In that day, saith the Lord of hostes, will  
I take thee, O Zerubbabel my seruant, the sonne of Shealtiel,  
sayth the Lord, and wil make thee as a signet: for I haue chosen  
thee, sayth the Lord of hostes.

## ZECHARIAH.



**I**n the eight moneth of the second yeere of Darius, came 1  
the worde of the Lord vnto Zechariah the sonne of  
Berechiah, the sonne of Iddo, the Prophet, saying,  
The Lord hath bene sore displeased with your fathers. 2  
Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, 3  
Turne ye vnto me, saith the Lord of hostes, and I will turne vnto  
you, saith the Lord of hostes. Be ye not as your fathers, vnto 4  
whome the former prophets haue cried, saying, Thus sayth the  
Lord of hostes, Turne you nowe from your euill wayes, and from  
your wicked workes: but they would not heare, nor hearken vnto  
me, saith the Lord. your fathers, where are they? and doe 5  
the Prophets liue for euer? But did not my wordes and my 6  
statutes, which I commanded by my seruants ye Prophets, take  
holde of your fathers? and they returned, and sayd, As the Lord  
of hostes hath determined to doe vnto vs, according to our owne  
wayes, and according to our workes, so hath hee dealt with vs.  
Vpon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which 7  
is the moneth Shebat, in the second yeere of Darius, came the  
worde of the Lord vnto Zechariah the sonne of Berechiah, the  
sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying, I saw by night, and behold 8  
a man riding vpon a red horse, and hee stood among the mirre  
trees, that were in a bottome, and behinde him were there red  
horses speckeled and white. Then sayd I, O my Lord, what are 9  
these? And the Angel that talked with me, sayde vnto me, I  
wil shew thee what these be. And the man that stood among 10  
the mirre trees, answered, and sayd, These are they whome the  
Lord hath sent to go through the world. And they answered the 11  
Angel of the Lord, that stood among the mirre trees, and sayd,  
We haue gone thorowe the world: and beholde, all the world sit-  
teth still, and is at rest. Then the Angel of the Lord answered 12  
and sayd, O Lord of hostes, howe long wilt thou be vnmerci-  
full to Ierusalem, and to the cities of Iudah, with whom thou

13 hast bene displeased now these threescore and ten yeeres? And  
the Lord answered the Angel that talked with me, with good  
14 wordes and comfortable wordes. So the Angel that communed  
with me, said vnto me, Crie thou, and speake, Thus saith the  
Lord of hostes, I am ielous ouer Ierusalem and Zion with a great  
15 zeale, And am greatly angrie against the carelesse heathen: for  
I was angrie but a litle, and they helped forward the affliction.  
16 Therefore thus saith the Lord, I wil returne vnto Ierusalem with  
tender mercie: mine house shall be builded in it, saith the Lord  
17 of hostes, and a line shall be stretched vpon Ierusalem. Cry yet,  
and speake, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, My cities shall yet be  
broken with plentie: the Lord shall yet comfort Zion, and shall  
18 yet chuse Ierusalem. Then lift I vp mine eyes and sawe, and  
19 beholde, foure hornes. And I said vnto the Angel that talked  
with me, What be these? And hee answered me, These are the  
20 hornes which haue scattered Iudah, Israel, and Ierusalem. And  
21 the Lord shewed me foure carpenters. Then said I, What come  
these to doe? And he answered, and said, These are the hornes,  
which haue scattered Iudah, so that a man durst not lift vp his  
head: but these are come to fray them, and to cast out the hornes  
of the Gentiles, which lift vp their horne ouer the land of Iudah,  
to scatter it.

2 I lift vp mine eyes againe and looked, and behold, a man  
2 with a measuring line in his hand. Then saide I, Whither goest  
thou? And he saide vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, that I  
may see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length  
3 thereof. And beholde, the Angel that talked with me, went  
4 foorth: and another Angel went out to meete him, And saide  
vnto him, Runne, speake to this yong man, and say, Ierusalem  
shalbe inhabited without walles, for the multitude of men and  
5 cattell therein. For I, saith the Lord, will be vnto her a wall of  
6 fire round about, and wil be the glory in the middes of her. Ho,  
ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the North, saith the  
Lord: for I haue scattered you into the foure winds of the heauen,  
7 saith ye Lord. Saue thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the  
8 daughter of Babel. For thus saith the Lord of hostes, After  
this glory hath hee sent me vnto the nations, which spoyled you:  
9 for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. For  
beholde, I will lift vp mine hand vpon them: and they shalbe a

spoyle to those that serued them, and ye shall knowe, that the Lord of hostes hath sent me. Reioyce, and be glad, O daughter Zion: for loe, I come, and will dwell in the middes of thee, saith the Lord. And many nations shall be ioyned to the Lord in that day, and shalbe my people: and I will dwell in the middes of thee, and thou shalt knowe that the Lord of hostes hath sent me vnto thee. And the Lord shall inherite Iudah his portion in the holy lande, and shall chuse Ierusalem againe. Let all flesh be still before the Lord: for he is raised vp out of his holy place.

And he shewed mee Iehoshua the hie Priest, standing before the Angel of the Lord, and Satan stooode at his right hand to resist him. And the Lord said vnto Satan, The Lord reprooue thee, O Satan: euen the Lord that hath chosen Ierusalem, reprooue thee. Is not this a brand taken out of the fire? Nowe Iehoshua was clothed with filthie garments, and stooode before the Angel. And he answered and spake vnto those that stooode before him, saying, Take away the filthie garments from him. And vnto him hee saide, Behold, I haue caused thine iniquitie to depart from thee, and I wil clothe thee with change of raiment. And I saide, Let them set a faire diademe vpon his head. So they set a faire diademe vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the Lord stooode by. And the Angel of the Lord testified vnto Iehoshua, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and keepe my watch, thou shalt also iudge mine House, and shalt also keepe my courtes, and I will giue thee place among these that stand by. Heare now, O Iehoshua the hie Priest, thou and thy fellowes that sit before thee: for they are monstrous persons: but behold, I will bring forth the Branche my seruant. For loe, the stone that I haue layd before Iehoshua: vpon one stone shalbe seuen eyes: beholde, I will cut out the grauing thereof, saith the Lord of hostes, and I will take away the iniquitie of this land in one day. In that day, saith the Lord of hostes, shall ye call euery man his neighbour vnder the vine, and vnder the figge tree.

And the Angel that talked with mee, came againe and waked mee, as a man that is rayised out of his sleepe, And saide vnto me, What seest thou? And I said, I haue looked, and beholde, a candlesticke all of gold with a bowle vpon the toppe of it, and his seuen lampes therein, and seuen pipes to the lampes,

3 which were vpon the toppe thereof. And two oliue trees ouer  
it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon  
4 the left side thereof. So I answered, and spake to the Angel  
5 that talked with me, saying, What are these, my Lord? Then  
the Angel that talked with mee, answered and said vnto me,  
Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my Lord.  
6 Then he answered and spake vnto me, saying, This is the word  
of the Lord vnto Zerubbabel, saying, Neither by an armie nor  
7 strength, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hostes. Who art  
thou, O great mountaine, before Zerubbabel? thou shalt be a  
plaine, and he shall bring foorth the head stone thereof, with  
8 shoutings, crying, Grace, grace vnto it. Moreouer, the word of  
9 the Lord came vnto me, saying, The handes of Zerubbabel haue  
layde the foundation of this house: his handes shall also finish it,  
and thou shalt knowe that the Lord of hostes hath sent me vnto  
10 you. For who hath despised the day of the small thinges? but  
they shall reioyce, and shall see the stone of tinne in the hand  
of Zerubbabel: these seuen are the eyes of the Lord, which go  
11 thorow the whole world. Then answered I, and said vnto him,  
What are these two oliue trees vpon the right and vpon the left  
12 side thereof? And I spake moreouer, and said vnto him, What  
bee these two oliue branches, which thorowe the two golden pipes  
13 emptie themselues into the golde? And hee answered me, and  
saide, Knowest thou not what these bee? And I sayde, No, my  
14 Lord. Then said he, These are the two oliue branches, that  
stand with the ruler of the whole earth.

5 Then I turned me, and lifted vp mine eyes and looked, and  
2 beholde, a flying booke. And he said vnto me, What seest  
thou? And I answered, I see a flying booke: the length thereof  
3 is twentie cubites, and the breadth thereof tenne cubites. Then  
said he vnto me, This is the curse that goeth foorth ouer the  
whole earth: for euery one that stealeth, shalbe cut off aswell on  
this side, as on that: and euery one that sweareth, shall be cut  
4 off aswell on this side, as on that. I will bring it forth, saith the  
Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thiefe, and  
into the house of him, that falsely sweareth by my Name: and  
it shall remaine in the middes of his house, and shall consume  
5 it, with the timber thereof, and stones thereof. Then the Angel  
that talked with me, went foorth, and said vnto me, Lift vp now

thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. And I saide, 6  
What is it? And hee sayde, This is an Ephah that goeth forth.  
Hee saide moreouer, This is the sight of them through all the  
earth. And beholde, there was lift vp a talent of lead: and this 7  
is a woman that sitteth in the middes of the Ephah. And he 8  
said, This is wickednes, and he cast it into the middes of the  
Ephah, and hee cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.  
Then lift I vp mine eyes, and looked: and beholde, there came 9  
out two women, and the winde was in their wings (for they had  
wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah  
betweene the earth and the heauen. Then saide I to the Angel 10  
that talked with me, Whither doe these beare the Ephah? And 11  
hee saide vnto mee, To builde it an house in the lande of Shinar,  
and it shall be established and set there vpon her owne place.

Againe, I turned and lift vp mine eyes, and looked: and be 6  
holde, there came foure charets out from betweene two moun-  
taines, and the mountaines were mountaines of brasse. In the 2  
first charet were red horses, and in the second charet blacke  
horses, And in the thirde charet white horses, and in the fourth 3  
charet, horses of diuers colours, and reddish. Then I answered, 4  
and saide vnto the Angell that talked with mee, What are these,  
my Lord? And the Angell answered, and sayde vnto mee, These 5  
are the foure spirites of the heauen, which goe forth from stand-  
ing with the Lord of all the earth. That with the blacke horse 6  
went forth into the land of the North, and the white went out  
after them, and they of diuers colours went forth toward the  
South country. And the reddish went out, and required to go, 7  
and passe through the world, and he sayde, Goe passe through  
the worlde. So they went thorowout the world. Then cryed 8  
hee vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Beholde, these that  
goe towarde the North country, haue pacified my spirit in the  
North country. And the worde of the Lord came vnto me, 9  
saying, Take of them of ye captiuitie, euen of Heldai, and of To- 10  
bijah, and Iedaiah, which are come from Babel, and come thou  
the same day, and goe vnto the house of Ioshiah, the sonne of  
Zephaniah. Take euen siluer, and golde, and make crownes, 11  
and set them vpon the head of Iehoshua, the sonne of Iehozadak  
the hie Priest, And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the 12  
Lord of hostes, and sayth, Behold the man whose name is the

Branch, and he shall growe vp out of his place, and he shall build  
13 the Temple of the Lord. Euen hee shall build the Temple of the  
Lord, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his  
throne, and he shalbe a Priest vpon his throne, and the counsell  
14 of peace shall be betweene them both. And the crownes shall  
be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Iedaiah, and to Hen the  
sonne of Zephaniah, for a memoriall in the Temple of the Lord.  
15 And they that are farre off, shall come and build in the Temple  
of the Lord, and ye shall know, that the Lord of hostes hath sent  
me vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will obey the  
voyce of the Lord your God.

7 And in the fourth yeere of King Darius, the worde of the Lord  
came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, euen  
2 in Chisleu, For they had sent vnto the House of God Sharezer,  
3 and Regem-melech and their men to pray before the Lord, And  
to speake vnto the Priests, which were in the House of the Lord  
of hostes, and to the Prophets, saying, Should I weepe in the  
fift moneth, and separate my selfe as I haue done these so many  
4 yeeres? Then came the word of the Lord of hostes vnto me, say-  
5 ing, Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the Priests,  
and say, When ye fasted, and mourned in the fift and seuenth  
moneth, euen the seuentie yeeres, did ye fast vnto me? doe I ap-  
6 prooue it? And when ye did eate, and when ye did drinke, did  
7 ye not eate for your selues, and drinke for your selues? Should  
ye not heare the wordes, which the Lord hath cryed by the minis-  
terie of the former Prophets when Ierusalem was inhabited, and  
in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when the  
8 South and the plaine was inhabited? And the worde of the Lord  
9 came vnto Zechariah, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hostes,  
saying, Execute true iudgement, and shewe mercy and compas-  
10 sion, euery man to his brother, And oppresse not the widowe,  
nor the fatherles, the stranger nor the poore, and let none of  
11 you imagine euil against his brother in your heart. But they  
refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped  
12 their eares, that they should not heare. Yea, they made their  
hearts as an adamant stone, least they should heare the Lawe  
and the wordes which the Lord of hostes sent in his spirit by the  
ministerie of ye former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath  
13 from the Lord of hostes. Therefore it is come to passe, that as

he cried, and they would not heare, so they cried, and I would not  
heare, sayth the Lord of hostes. But I scattered them among 14  
all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate  
after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they  
laid the pleasant land waste.

Againe the worde of the Lord of hostes came to me, saying, 8  
Thus saith the Lord of hostes, I was ielous for Zion with great 2  
ielousie, and I was ielous for her with great wrath. Thus saith 3  
the Lord, I wil returne vnto Zion, and wil dwel in the mids of  
Ierusalem: and Ierusalem shalbe called a citie of trueth, and the  
Mountaine of the Lord of hostes, the holy Mountaine. Thus 4  
sayth the Lord of hostes, There shall yet olde men and olde  
women dwell in the streetes of Ierusalem, and euery man with  
his staffe in his hand for very age. And the streetes of the citie 5  
shalbe full of boyes and girles, playing in the streetes thereof.  
Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Though it be vnpossible in the eyes 6  
of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it therefore  
be vnpossible in my sight, sayth the Lord of hostes? Thus 7  
sayth the Lord of hostes, Beholde, I will deliuer my people from  
the East countrey, and from the West countrey. And I wil 8  
bring them, and they shall dwel in the mids of Ierusalem, and  
they shalbe my people, and I wil be their God in trueth, and in  
righteousnes. Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, Let your hands be 9  
strong, ye that heare in these dayes these words by the mouth of  
the Prophets, which were in the day, that the foundation of the  
House of the Lord of hostes was laide, that the Temple might  
be builded. For before these dayes there was no hire for man 10  
nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that  
went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men,  
euery one against his neighbour. But nowe, I wil not intreate 11  
the residue of this people as aforetime, saith the Lord of hostes.  
For the seede shall be prosperous: the vine shall giue her fruite, 12  
and the ground shall giue her increase, and the heauens shall  
giue their dewe, and I will cause the remnant of this people to  
possesse all these things. And it shall come to passe, that as ye 13  
were a curse among the heathen, O house of Iudah, and house of  
Israel, so wil I deliuer you, and ye shalbe a blessing: feare not,  
but let your hands be strong. For thus sayth the Lord of hostes, 14  
As I thought to punish you, when your fathers prouoked me vnto

15 wrath, sayth the Lord of hostes, and repented not, So againe  
haue I determined in these daies to doe well vnto Ierusalem, and  
16 to the house of Iudah: feare ye not. These are ye things that ye  
shall doe. Speake ye euery man the trueth vnto his neighbour:  
17 execute iudgement truly and vprightly in your gates, And let  
none of you imagine euill in your hearts against his neighbour,  
and loue no false othe: for all these are the things that I hate,  
18 saith the Lord. And the worde of the Lord of hostes came  
19 vnto me, saying, Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, The fast of  
the fourth moneth, and the fast of the fift, and the fast of the  
seuenth, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Iudah  
ioy and gladnes, and prosperous hie feasts: therefore loue the  
20 trueth and peace. Thus saith the Lord of hostes, That there  
21 shall yet come people, and the inhabitants of great cities. And  
they that dwell in one citie, shall go to another, saying, Vp, let  
vs go and pray before the Lord, and seeke the Lord of hostes: I  
22 wil go also. Yea, great people and mightie nations shall come  
to seeke the Lord of hostes in Ierusalem, and to pray before the  
23 Lord. Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, In those dayes shall ten  
men take holde out of all languages of the nations, euen take  
holde of the skirt of him that is a Iewe, and say, We will go with  
you: for we haue heard that God is with you.

9 The burden of the worde of the Lord in the land of Hadrach:  
and Damascus shalbe his rest: when the eyes of man, euen of  
2 all the tribes of Israel shalbe toward the Lord. And Hamath  
also shall border thereby: Tyrus also and Zidon, though they  
3 be very wise. For Tyrus did build her selfe a strong holde,  
and heaped vp siluer as the dust, and golde as the myre of the  
4 streetes. Beholde, the Lord wil spoyle her, and he wil smite her  
5 power in the Sea, and she shalbe deuoured with fire. Ashkelon  
shall see it, and feare, and Azzah also shalbe very sorrowfull, and  
Ekron: for her countenance shalbe ashamed, and the King shall  
6 perish from Azzah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And  
the stranger shall dwell in Ashdod, and I wil cut off the pride  
7 of the Philistims. And I wil take away his blood out of his  
mouth, and his abominations from betweene his teeth: but he  
that remaineth, euen he shalbe for our God, and he shalbe as  
8 a prince in Iudah, but Ekron shalbe as a Iebusite. And I will  
came about mine House against the armie, against him that

passeth by, and against him that returneth, and no oppressour shall come vpon them any more: for now haue I seene with mine eyes. Reioyce greatly, O daughter Zion: shoute for ioy, O 9 daughter Ierusalem: beholde, thy King commeth vnto thee: he is iust and saued himselfe, poore and riding vpon an asse, and vpon a colt the foale of an asse. And I wil cut off the charets from 10 Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusalem: the bowe of the battel shalbe broken, and he shall speake peace vnto the heathen, and his dominion shalbe from sea vnto sea, and from the Riuer to the end of the land. Thou also shalt be saued through the blood of 11 thy couenant. I haue loosed thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. Turne you to the strong holde, ye prisoners of hope: 12 euen to day doe I declare, that I will render the double vnto thee. For Iudah haue I bent as a bowe for me: Ephraims hand haue 13 I filled, and I haue raised vp thy sonnes, O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Grecia, and haue made thee as a gyants sword. And 14 the Lord shalbe seene ouer them, and his arrowe shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blowe the trumpet, and shall come forth with the whirlwindes of the South. The Lord 15 of hostes shall defend them, and they shall deuoure them, and subdue them with sling stones, and they shall drinke, and make a noyse as thorowe wine, and they shalbe filled like bowles, and as the hornes of the altar. And the Lord their God shall deliuer 16 them in that day as the flocke of his people: for they shall be as the stones of the crowne lifted up upon his land. For howe 17 great is his goodness! and howe great is his beautie! corne shall make the yong men cherefull, and newe wine the maides.

Aske you of the Lord raine in the time of the latter raine: so 10 shall the Lord make white cloudes, and giue you showers of raine, and to euery one grasse in the field. Surely the idols haue spoken 2 vanitie, and the southsayers haue seene a lye, and the dreamers haue tolde a vaine thing: they comfort in vaine: therefore they went away as sheepe: they were troubled, because there was no shepheard. My wrath was kindled against the shepherdes, and 3 I did visite the goates: but the Lord of hostes will visite his flocke the house of Iudah, and will make them as his beautifull horse in the battell. Out of him shall the corner come forth: 4 out of him the nayle, out of him ye bowe of battell, and out of him euery appointer of tribute also. And they shalbe as 5

the mightie men, which treade downe their enemies in the mire of the streetes in the battell, and they shall fight, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will preserue the house of Ioseph, and I wil bring them againe, for I pitie them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am  
7 the Lord their God, and will heare them. And they of Ephraim shall be as a gyant, and their heart shall reioyce as thorowe wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad: and their heart shall  
8 reioyce in the Lord. I will hisse for them, and gather them: for I haue redeemed them: and they shall encrease, as they haue  
9 encreased. And I will sowe them among the people, and they shall remember me in farre countreys: and they shall liue with  
10 their children and turne againe. I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Asshur: and I will bring them into the land of Gilead, and Lebanon, and place  
11 shall not be found for them. And he shall goe into the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waues in the sea, and all the depthes of the riuier shall drye vp: and the pride of Asshur shall  
12 be cast downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away. And I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walke in his Name, sayth the Lord.

11 Open thy doores, O Lebanon, and the fire shall deuoure thy  
2 cedars. Houle, firre trees: for the cedar is fallen, because all the mightie are destroyed: houle ye, O okes of Bashan, for ye defesed  
3 forest is cut downe. There is the voyce of the houlung of the shepherdes: for their glorie is destroyed: the voyce of ye roaring  
4 of lyons whelpes: for the pride of Iorden is destroyed. Thus sayeth the Lord my God, Feede the sheepe of the slaughter.  
5 They that possesse them, slay them and sinne not: and they that sell them, say, Blessed be the Lord: for I am riche, and  
6 their owne shepherds spare them not. Surely I wil no more spare those that dwell in the land, sayth the Lord: but loe, I will deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the  
7 hand of his King: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hands I wil not deliuer them. For I fed the sheepe of slaughter, euen the poore of the flocke, and I tooke vnto me two staues: the one I called Beautie, and the other I called Bandes, and I  
8 fed the sheepe. Three shepherdes also I cut off in one moneth,

and my soule lothed them, and their soule abhorred me. Then 9  
said I, I will not feede you: that that dyeth, let it dye: and that  
that perisheth, let it perish: and let the remnant eate, euery one  
the flesh of his neighbour. And I tooke my staffe, euen Beautie, 10  
and brake it, that I might disanull my couenant, which I had  
made with all people. And it was broken in that day: and so 11  
the poore of the sheepe that waited vpon me, knew that it was  
the worde of the Lord. And I said vnto them, If ye thinke it 12  
good, giue me my wages: and if no, leaue off: so they weighed  
for my wages thirtie pecies of siluer. And the Lord said vnto 13  
me, Cast it vnto the potter: a goodly price, that I was valued at  
of them. And I tooke the thirtie pecies of siluer, and cast them  
to the potter in the house of the Lord. Then brake I mine other 14  
staffe, euen the Bandes, that I might dissolue the brotherhood  
betweene Iudah and Israel. And the Lord said vnto me, Take 15  
to thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepheard. For loe, I  
will rayse vp a shepheard in the land, which shall not looke for  
the thing, that is lost, nor seeke the tender lambes, nor heale  
that that is hurt, nor feede that that standeth vp: but he shall  
eate the flesh of the fat, and teare their clawes in pecies. O 17  
idole shepheard that leaueth the flocke: the sword shalbe vpon  
his arme, and vpon his right eye. His arme shall be cleane dried  
vp, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

The burden of the worde of the Lord vpon Israel, sayth the 12  
Lord, which spred the heauens, and layed the foundation of the  
earth, and formed the spirite of man within him. Beholde, 2  
I will make Ierusalem a cuppe of poyson vnto all the people  
round about: and also with Iudah will he be, in ye siege against  
Ierusalem. And in that day will I make Ierusalem an heauie 3  
stone for all people: all that lift it vp, shall be torne, though all  
the people of the earth be gathered together against it. In that 4  
day, sayeth the Lord, I will smite euery horse with astonishment,  
and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the  
house of Iudah, and will smite euery horse of the people with  
blindnesse. And the princes of Iudah shall say in their hearts, 5  
The inhabitants of Ierusalem shall be my strength in the Lord of  
hostes their God. In that day will I make the princes of Iudah 6  
like coles of fire among the wood, and like a fire brand in the  
sheafe, and they shall deuoure all the people round about on the

right hand, and on the left: and Ierusalem shall be inhabited  
7 againe in her owne place, euen in Ierusalem. The Lord also  
shall preserue the tents of Iudah, as afore time: therefore the  
glorie of the house of Daud shall not boast, nor the glorie of the  
8 inhabitants of Ierusalem against Iudah. In that day shall the  
Lord defende the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and he that is feeble  
among them, in that day shall be as Daud: and the house of  
Daud shall be as Gods house, and as the Angel of the Lord  
9 before them. And in that day will I seeke to destroy all the  
10 nations that come against Ierusalem. And I will powre vpon  
the house of Daud, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the  
Spirite of grace and of compassion, and they shall looke vpon  
me, whom they haue pearced, and they shall lament for him, as  
one mourneth for his onely sonne, and be sorie for him as one  
11 is sorie for his first borne. In that day shall there be a great  
mourning in Ierusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the  
12 valley of Megiddon. And the land shall bewayle every familie  
apart, the familie of the house of Daud apart, and their wiues  
apart: the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues  
13 apart: The familie of the house of Leui apart, and their wiues  
14 apart: the familie of Shemei apart, and their wiues apart: All  
the families that remaine, every familie apart, and their wiues  
apart.

13 In that day there shall be a fountaine opened to the house  
of Daud, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, for sinne and for  
2 vncleannesse. And in that day, sayth the Lord of hostes, I  
will cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they  
shall no more be remembred: and I will cause the prophets,  
3 and the vncleane spirit to depart out of the land. And when  
any shall yet prophesie, his father and his mother that begate  
him, shall say vnto him, Thou shalt not lue: for thou speakest  
lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother  
that begat him, shall thrust him through, when he prophesieth.  
4 And in that day shall the prophetes be ashamed every one of  
his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they weare a  
5 rough garment to deceiue. But he shall say, I am no Prophet:  
I am an husbandman: for man taught me to be an heardman  
6 from my youth vp. And one shall say vnto him, What are these  
woundes in thine hands? Then he shall answere, Thus was I

wounded in the house of my friendes. Arise, O sword, vpon 7  
my shepheard, and vpon the man, that is my fellow, sayth the  
Lord of hostes: smite the shepheard, and the sheepe shall be  
scattered: and I will turne mine hand vpon the litle ones. And 8  
in all the land, sayeth the Lord, two partes therein shall be cut  
off, and die: but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring 9  
that third part thorowe the fire, and will fine them as the siluer  
is fined, and will trye them as golde is tryed: they shall call on  
my Name, and I will heare them: I will say, It is my people, and  
they shall say, The Lord is my God.

Beholde, the day of the Lord commeth, and thy spoyle shall 14  
be deuided in the middes of thee. For I will gather all nations 2  
against Ierusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, and  
the houses spoyled, and the women defiled, and halfe of the citie  
shall goe into captiuitie, and the residue of the people shall not  
be cut off from ye citie. Then shall the Lord goe fourth, and 3  
fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of  
battell. And his feete shall stand in that day vpon the mount 4  
of oliues, which is before Ierusalem on the Eastside, and the  
mount of oliues shall cleaue in the middes thereof: toward the  
East and toward the West there shalbe a very great valley, and  
halfe of ye mountaine shall remooue toward the North, and halfe 5  
of the mountaine towarde the South. And yee shall flee vnto 5  
the valley of the mountaines: for the valley of the mountaines  
shall reache vnto Azal: yea, yee shall flee like as ye fled from the  
earthquake in the daies of Vzziah King of Iudah: and the Lord  
my God shall come, and all the Saints with thee. And in that 6  
day shall there bee no cleare light, but darke. And there shall 7  
bee a day (it is knowen to the Lord) neither day nor night, but  
about the euening time it shall be light. And in that day shall 8  
there waters of life goe out from Ierusalem, halfe of them towarde  
the East sea, and halfe of them towarde the vttermost sea, and  
shall be, both in sommer and winter. And the Lord shall bee 9  
King ouer all the earth: in that day shall there bee one Lord, and  
his Name shalbe one. All the lande shall bee turned as a plaine 10  
from Geba to Rimmon, towarde the South of Ierusalem, and it  
shall be lifted vp, and inhabited in her place: from Beniamins  
gate vnto the place of the first gate, vnto the corner gate, and  
from the towre of Hananiel, vnto the Kings wine presses. And 11

men shall dwell in it, and there shall bee no more destruction,  
12 but Ierusalem shall bee safely inhabited. And this shall bee  
the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite all people, that haue  
fought against Ierusalem: their flesh shall consume away, though  
they stand vpon their feete, and their eyes shall consume in their  
13 holes, and their tongue shall consume in their mouth. But in  
that day a great tumult of the Lord shall be among them, and  
euery one shall take the hande of his neighbour, and his hande  
14 shall rise vp against the hand of his neighbour. And Iudah shall  
fight also against Ierusalem, and the arme of all the heathen  
shall be gathered rounde about, with golde and siluer, and great  
15 abundance of apparell. Yet this shall be the plague of the horse,  
of the mule, of the camell and of the asse and of all the beasts  
16 that be in these tents as this plague. But it shall come to passe  
that euery one that is left of all the nations, which came against  
Ierusalem, shall goe vp from yere to yere to worship the King the  
17 Lord of hostes, and to keepe the feast of Tabernacles. And who  
so will not come vp of all the families of the earth vnto Ierusalem  
to worship the King the Lord of hostes, euen vpon them shall  
18 come no raine. And if the familie of Egypt goe not vp, and  
come not, it shall not raine vpon them. This shall be the plague  
wherewith the Lord will smite all the heathen, that come not vp  
19 to keepe the feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment  
of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that come not  
20 vp to keepe the feast of Tabernacles. In that day shall there be  
written vpon the bridles of the horses, The holinesse vnto the  
Lord, and the pottes in the Lords house shall be like the bowles  
21 before the altar. Yea, euery potte in Ierusalem and Iudah shall  
be holy vnto the Lord of hostes, and all they that sacrifice, shall  
come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day  
there shall be no more the Canaanite in the House of the Lord  
of hostes.

## MALACHI.



**T**he burden of the woorde of the Lord to Israel by the 1  
ministerie of Malachi. I haue loued you, sayth the 2  
Lord: yet yee say, Wherein hast thou loued vs? Was 2  
not Esau Iaakobs brother, saith the Lord? yet I loued  
Iaakob, And I hated Esau, and made his mountaines wast, and 3  
his heritage a wildernes for dragons. Though Edom say, wee are 4  
impouerished, but we will returne and build the desolate places,  
yet sayeth the Lord of hostes, they shall builde, but I will destroy 4  
it, and they shall call them, The border of wickednes, and the  
people, with whome the Lord is angrie for euer. And your eyes 5  
shall see it, and yee shall say, The Lord will be magnified vpon  
the border of Israel. A sonne honoureth his father, and a seruant 6  
his master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if  
I be a master, where is my feare, sayth the Lord of hostes vnto  
you, O Priestes, that despise my Name? and yee say, Wherein 7  
haue we despised thy Name? Ye offer vnclene bread vpon mine  
altar, and you say, Wherein haue we polluted thee? In that ye 7  
say the table of the Lord is not to be regarded. And if yee offer 8  
the blinde for sacrifice, it is not euill: and if ye offer the lame  
and sicke, it is not euill: offer it nowe vnto thy prince: will he  
be content with thee, or accept thy person, saith the Lord of  
hostes? And nowe, I pray you, pray before God, that he may 9  
haue mercie vpon vs: this hath beene by your meanes: will hee  
regard your persons, sayth the Lord of hostes? Who is there 10  
euen among you, that would shut the doores? and kindle not fire  
on mine altar in vaine, I haue no pleasure in you, sayeth the Lord  
of hostes, neither will I accept an offering at your hande. For 11  
from the rising of the sunne vnto the going downe of the same,  
my Name is great among the Gentiles, and in euery place incense  
shalbe offred vnto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name  
is great among the heathen, sayeth the Lord of hostes. But ye 12  
haue polluted it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted

13 and the fruit thereof, euen his meat is not to be regarded. Ye said also, Beholde, it is a wearines, and ye haue snuffed at it, sayth the Lord of hostes, and ye offred that which was torne, and the lame and the sicke: thus yee offred an offering: shoulde  
14 I accept this of your hand, sayth the Lord? But cursed be the deceiuer, which hath in his flocke a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth vnto ye Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, sayth the Lord of hostes, and my Name is terrible among the heathen.

2, 2 And now, O ye Priests, this commandement is for you. If yee will not heare it, nor consider it in your heart, to giue glory vnto my Name, sayth the Lord of hostes, I will euen sende a curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them  
3 already, because yee doe not consider it in your heart. Behold, I wil corrupt your seede, and cast dongue vpon your faces, euen the dongue of your solemne feastes, and you shall be like vnto it.  
4 And yee shall know, that I haue sent this commandement vnto you, that my couenant, which I made with Leui, might stand,  
5 sayeth the Lord of hostes. My couenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue him feare, and he feared mee, and was afraid  
6 before my Name. The lawe of trueth was in his mouth, and there was no iniquitie founde in his lippes: hee walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.  
7 For the Priestes lippes shoulde preserue knowledge, and they shoulde seeke the Lawe at his mouth: for he is the messenger  
8 of the Lord of hostes. But yee are gone out of the way: yee haue caused many to fall by the Lawe: yee haue broken the  
9 couenant of Leui, sayeth the Lord of hostes. Therefore haue I also made you to be despised, and vile before all the people, because yee kept not my wayes, but haue beene partiall in the  
10 Lawe. Haue we not all one father? hath not one God made vs? why doe we transgresse euery one against his brother, and breake  
11 the couenant of our fathers? Iudah hath transgressed, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Iudah hath defiled the holinesse of the Lord, which hee loued, and hath  
12 married the daughter of a strange God. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this: both the master and the seruaunt out of the Tabernacle of Iaacob, and him that offereth an offering  
13 vnto the Lord of hostes. And this haue ye done againe, and

couered the altar of the Lord with teares, with weeping and  
with mourning: because the offering is no more regarded, neither  
receiued acceptably at your handes. Yet yee say, Wherein? 14  
Because the Lord hath beene witnesse betweene thee and the  
wife of thy youth, against whome thou hast transgressed: yet is  
shee thy companion, and the wife of thy couenant. And did not 15  
hee make one? yet had hee abundance of spirit: and wherefore  
one? because he sought a godly seede: therefore keepe your  
selues in your spirit, and let none trespasse against the wife of  
his youth. If thou hatest her, put her away, sayeth the Lord God 16  
of Israel, yet he couereth the iniurie vnder his garment, saith  
the Lord of hosts: therefore keepe your selues in your spirite, and  
transgresse not. Yee haue wearied the Lord with your woordes: 17  
yet yee say, Wherein haue we wearied him? When ye say, Euery  
one that doeth euill, is good in the sight of the Lord, and he  
deliteth in them. Or where is the God of iudgement?

Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the **3**  
way before me: and the Lord whom ye seeke, shall speedely  
come to his Temple: euen the messenger of the couenant whom  
ye desire: beholde, he shall come, sayth the Lord of hostes. But 2  
who may abide the day of his comming? and who shall endure,  
when he appeareth? for he is like a purging fire, and like fullers  
sope. And he shall sit downe to trye and fine the siluer: he shall 3  
euen fine the sonnes of Leui and purifie them as golde and siluer,  
that they may bring offerings vnto the Lord in righteousnesse.  
Then shall the offerings of Iudah and Ierusalem be acceptable 4  
vnto the Lord, as in old time and in the yeeres afore. And I will 5  
come neere to you to iudgement, and I will be a swift witnesse  
against the southsayers, and against the adulterers, and against  
false swearers, and against those that wrongfully keepe backe the  
hirelings wages, and vexe the widowe, and the fatherlesse, and  
opresse the stranger, and feare not me, sayth the Lord of hostes.  
For I am the Lord: I change not, and ye sonnes of Iaakob are 6  
not consumed. From the dayes of your fathers, ye are gone 7  
away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept them: returne  
vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, saith the Lord of hostes:  
but ye saide, Wherein shall we returne? Will a man spoyle his 8  
gods? yet haue ye spoyled me: but ye say, Wherein haue we  
spoyled thee? In tithes, and offerings. Ye are cursed with a 9

10 curse: for ye haue spoyled me, euen this whole nation. Bring  
ye all the tythes into the storehouse that there may be meate  
in mine House, and proue me nowe herewith, sayeth the Lord of  
hostes, if I will not open the windowes of heauen vnto you, and  
11 powre you out a blessing without measure. And I will rebuke  
the deuourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruite  
of your grounde, neither shall your vine be baren in the field,  
12 sayeth the Lord of hostes. And all nations shall call you blessed:  
13 for ye shall be a pleasant lande, sayeth the Lord of hostes. Your  
wordes haue bene stout against me, sayeth the Lord: yet ye say,  
14 What haue we spoken against thee? Ye haue saide, It is in  
vaine to serue God: and what profite is it that we haue kept  
his commandement, and that we walked humbly before the Lord  
15 of hostes? Therefore wee count the proude blessed: euen they  
that worke wickednesse, are set vp, and they that tempt God,  
16 yea, they are deliuered. Then spake they that feared the Lord,  
euery one to his neighbour, and the Lord hearkened and heard  
it, and a booke of remembrance was written before him for them  
17 that feared the Lord, and that thought vpon his Name. And  
they shall be to me, sayeth the Lord of hostes, in that day that I  
shall do this, for a flocke, and I will spare them, as a man spareth  
18 his owne sonne that serueth him. Then shall you returne, and  
discerne betweene the righteous and wicked, betweene him that  
serueth God, and him that serueth him not.

4 For behold, the day commeth that shall burne as an ouen, and  
all the proude, yea, and all that doe wickedly, shall be stubble,  
and the day that commeth, shall burne them vp, sayeth the Lord  
2 of hostes, and shall leaue them neither roote nor branche. But  
vnto you that feare my Name, shall the sunne of righteousnesse  
arise, and health shall be vnder his wings, and ye shall goe forth,  
3 and growe vp as fat calves. And ye shall treade downe the  
wicked: for they shall be dust vnder the soles of your feete in the  
4 day that I shall doe this, sayeth the Lord of hostes. Remember  
the lawe of Moses my seruant, which I commanded vnto him in  
5 Horeb for all Israel with the statutes and iudgements. Beholde,  
I will sende you Eliiah the Prophet before the comming of the  
6 great and fearefull day of the Lord. And he shall turne the  
heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children  
to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with cursing.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.

---

**T**he booke of the generation of Jesus Christ the sonne 1  
of Daud, the sonne of Abraham. Abraham begate 2  
Isaac. And Isaac begate Iacob. And Iacob begat Iu- 3  
das and his brethren. And Iudas begate Phares, and 3  
Zara of Thamar. And Phares begate Esrom. And Esrom begate  
Aram. And Aram begate Aminadab. And Aminadab begate 4  
Naasson. And Naasson begat Salmon. And Salmon begate 5  
Booz of Rachab. And Booz begat Obed of Ruth. and Obed  
begat Iesse. And Iesse begate Daud the King. And Daud the 6  
King begate Salomon of her that was the wife of Vrias. And 7  
Salomon begate Roboam. And Roboam begate Abia. And Abia  
begate Asa. And Asa begate Iosaphat. And Iosaphat begate 8  
Ioram. And Ioram begate Hozias. And Hozias begat Ioatham. 9  
And Ioatham begate Achaz. And Achaz begate Ezekias. And 10  
Ezekias begate Manasses. And Manasses begate Amon. And  
Amon begate Iosias. And Iosias begate Iakim. And Iakim be- 11  
gate Iechonias and his brethren about the time they were caried  
away to Babylon. And after they were caried away into Baby- 12  
lon, Iechonias begate Salathiel. And Salathiel begate Zorobabel.  
And Zorobabel begate Abiud. And Abiud begate Eliacim. And 13  
Eliacim begate Azor. And Azor begate Sadoc. And Sadoc 14  
begate Achim. And Achim begate Eliud. And Eliud begate 15  
Eleazar. And Eleazar begate Matthan. And Matthan begate  
Iacob. And Iacob begat Ioseph ye husband of Mary, of whom 16  
was borne Jesus, that is called Christ. So all the generations 17  
from Abraham to Daud, are fourtene generations. And from  
Daud vntil they were caried away into Babylon, fourtene gen-  
erations: and after they were caried away into Babylon vntill  
Christ, fourteene generations. Nowe the birth of Jesus Christ 18  
was thus, When as his mother Mary was betrothed to Ioseph,

before they came together, shee was found with childe of the  
19 holy Ghost. Then Ioseph her husband being a iust man, and  
not willing to make her a publike example, was minded to put  
20 her away secretly. But whiles he thought these things, behold,  
the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a dreame, saying,  
Ioseph, the sonne of Daud, feare not to take Mary thy wife: for  
21 that which is conceiued in her, is of the holy Ghost. And she  
shall bring foorth a sonne, and thou shalt call his name JESUS:  
22 for hee shall saue his people from their sinnes. And al this was  
done that it might be fulfilled, which is spoken of the Lord by ye  
23 Prophet, saying, Behold, a virgine shalbe with childe, and shall  
beare a sonne, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which is  
24 by interpretation, God with vs. Then Ioseph, being raised from  
sleepe, did as the Angel of the Lord had inioyned him, and tooke  
25 his wife. But he knew her not, til she had broght forth her first  
borne sonne, and he called his name JESUS.

2 When Jesus then was borne at Bethleem in Iudea, in the dayes  
of Herod the King, beholde, there came Wisemen from the East  
2 to Hierusalem, Saying, Where is that King of the Iewes that  
is borne? for wee haue seene his starre in the East, and are  
3 come to worship him. When King Herod heard this, he was  
4 troubled, and all Hierusalem with him. And gathering together  
all the chiefe Priestes and Scribes of the people, hee asked of  
5 them, where Christ should be borne. And they saide vnto him,  
6 At Beth-leem in Iudea: for so it is written by the Prophet, And  
thou Beth-leem in the lande of Iuda, art not the least among the  
Princes of Iuda: For out of thee shall come the gouernour that  
7 shall feede that my people Israel. Then Herod priuily called the  
Wisemen, and diligently inquired of them the time of the starre  
8 that appeared, And sent them to Beth-leem, saying, Goe, and  
searche diligently for the babe: and when ye haue founde him,  
bring mee worde againe, that I may come also, and worship him.  
9 So when they had heard the King, they departed: and loe, the  
starre which they had seene in the East, went before them, till  
10 it came and stode ouer the place where the babe was. And  
when they sawe the starre, they reioyced with an exceeding great  
11 ioy, And went into the house, and founde the babe with Mary  
his mother, and fell downe, and worshipped him, and opened  
their treasures, and presented vnto him giftes, euen golde, and

frankincense, and myrrhe. And after they were warned of God 12  
in a dreame, that they should not go againe to Herod, they  
returned into their countrey another way. After their departure, 13  
behold, the Angel of the Lord appeareth to Ioseph in a dreame,  
saying, Arise, and take the babe and his mother, and flee into  
Egypt, and be there til I bring thee word: for Herod will seeke  
the babe, to destroy him. So he arose and tooke the babe and 14  
his mother by night, and departed into Egypt, And was there 15  
vnto the death of Herod, that that might be fulfilled, which is  
spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, Out of Egypt haue  
I called my sonne. Then Herod, seeing that he was mocked of 16  
the Wisemen, was exceeding wroth, and sent foorth, and slew all  
the male children that were in Beth-leem, and in all the coasts  
thereof, from two yeere old and vnder, according to the time  
which he had diligently searched out of the Wisemen. Then was 17  
that fulfilled which is spoken by the Prophet Ieremias, saying,  
In Rhama was a voyce heard, mourning, and weeping, and great 18  
howling: Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be  
comforted, because they were not. And whe Herod was dead, 19  
behold, an Angel of the Lord appeareth in a dreame to Ioseph  
in Egypt, Saying, Arise, and take the babe and his mother, 20  
and goe into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought  
the babes life. Then he arose vp and tooke the babe and his 21  
mother, and came into the land of Israel. But whe he heard 22  
that Archelaus did reigne in Iudea in stead of his father Herod,  
he was afraide to go thither: yet after he was warned of God in  
a dreame, he turned aside into the parts of Galile, And went 23  
and dwelt in a citie called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled  
which was spoken by the Prophets, which was, That hee should  
be called a Nazarite.

And in those dayes, Iohn the Baptist came and preached in 3  
the wildernes of Iudea, And said, Repent: for the kingdome 2  
of heauen is at hand. For this is he of whome it is spoken 3  
by the Prophet Esaias, saying, The voyce of him that crieth in  
the wildernes, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make his pathes  
straight. And this Iohn had his garment of camels heare, and a 4  
girdle of a skinne about his loynes: his meate was also locusts and  
wilde hony. Then went out to him Ierusalem and all Iudea, and 5  
all the region rounde about Iordan. And they were baptized of 6

7 him in Iordan, confessing their sinnes. Now when he sawe many  
of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces come to his baptisme, he  
said vnto them, O generations of vipers, who hath forewarned  
8 you to flee from the anger to come? Bring foorth therefore  
9 fruite worthy amendment of life. And thinke not to say with  
your selues, We haue Abraham to our father: for I say vnto you,  
that God is able euen of these stones to raise vp children vnto  
10 Abraham. And now also is the axe put to the roote of the  
trees: therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is  
11 hewen downe, and cast into ye fire. In deede I baptize you with  
water to amendment of life, but he that commeth after me, is  
mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthie to beare: hee will  
12 baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire. Which hath  
his fanne in his hand, and wil make cleane his floore, and gather  
his wheate into his garner, but will burne vp the chaffe with  
13 vnquenched fire. Then came Iesus from Galile to Iordan vnto  
14 Iohn, to be baptized of him. But Iohn earnestly put him backe,  
saying, I haue neede to be baptized of thee, and comest thou  
15 to me? Then Iesus answering, saide to him, Let be nowe: for  
thus it becommeth vs to fulfill all righteousnes. So he suffered  
16 him. And Iesus when hee was baptized, came straight out of  
the water. And lo, the heaues were opened vnto him, and Iohn  
saw the Spirit of God descending like a doue, and lighting vpon  
17 him. And loe, a voyce came from heauen, saying, This is my  
beloued Sonne, in whome I am well pleased.

4 Then was Iesus led aside of the Spirit into the wildernes, to  
2 be tempted of the deuil. And when he had fasted fourtie dayes,  
3 and fourtie nights, he was afterward hungrie. Then came to him  
the tempter, and said, If thou be the Sonne of God, commande  
4 that these stones be made bread. But he answering said, It is  
written, Man shall not liue by bread onely, but by euery worde  
5 that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Then the deuil tooke  
him vp into the holy Citie, and set him on a pinnacle of the tem-  
6 ple, And said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy  
selfe downe: for it is written, that he wil giue his Angels charge  
ouer thee, and with their hands they shall lift thee vp, lest at any  
7 time thou shouldest dash thy foote against a stone. Iesus saide  
vnto him, It is written againe, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord  
8 thy God. Againe the deuil tooke him vp into an exceeding hie

mountaine, and shewed him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them, And sayd to him, All these will I giue thee, 9  
if thou wilt fall downe, and worship me. Then sayd Iesus vnto 10  
him, Auoyde Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the  
Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue. Then the deuill 11  
left him: and beholde, the Angels came, and ministred vnto him.  
And when Iesus had heard that Iohn was committed to prison, 12  
he returned into Galile. And leauing Nazareth, went and dwelt 13  
in Capernaum, which is neere the sea in the borders of Zabulon  
and Nephthalim, That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by 14  
Esaias the Propet, saying, The land of Zabulon, and the land of 15  
Nephthalim by the way of the sea, beyond Iordan, Galile of the  
Gentiles: The people which sate in darkenes, sawe great light: 16  
and to them which sate in the region, and shadowe of death,  
light is risen vp. From that time Iesus began to preach, and to 17  
say, Amende your liues: for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.  
And Iesus walking by the sea of Galile, sawe two brethren, Si- 18  
mon, which was called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting  
a net into the sea (for they were fishers.) And he sayd vnto 19  
them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they 20  
straightway leauing the nets, folowed him. And when he was 21  
gone forth from thence, he saw other two brethren, Iames the  
sonne of Zebedeus, and Iohn his brother in a ship with Zebedeus  
their father, mending their nets, and he called them. And they 22  
without tarying, leauing the ship, and their father, folowed him.  
So Iesus went about all Galile, teaching in their Synagogues, and 23  
preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sick-  
nesse and euery disease among the people. And his fame spread 24  
abroad through all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sicke  
people, that were taken with diuers diseases and torments, and  
them that were possessed with deuils, and those which were lu-  
natike, and those that had the palsey: and he healed them. And 25  
there folowed him great multitudes out of Galile, and Decapolis,  
and Hierusalem, and Iudea, and from beyond Iordan.

And when he sawe the multitude, he went vp into a moun- 5  
taine: and when he was set, his disciples came to him. And 2  
he opened his mouth and taught them, saying, Blessed are the 3  
poore in spirit, for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. Blessed 4  
are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted. Blessed 5

6 are the meeke: for they shall inherite the earth. Blessed are  
they which hunger and thirst for righteousnes: for they shalbe  
7 filled. Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obteine mercie.  
8, 9 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed  
are the peace makers: for they shall be called the children of God.  
10 Blessed are they which suffer persecution for righteousnes sake:  
11 for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. Blessed shall ye be when  
men reuile you, and persecute you, and say all maner of euill  
12 against you for my sake, falsely. Reioyce and be glad, for great  
is your reward in heauen: for so persecuted they the Prophets  
13 which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if  
the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be salted? It  
is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be  
14 troden vnder foote of men. Ye are the light of the world. A  
15 citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid. Neither doe men light  
a candel, and put it vnder a bushel, but on a candlesticke, and  
16 it giueth light vnto all that are in the house. Let your light  
so shine before men, that they may see your good workes, and  
17 glorifie your Father which is in heauen. Think not that I am  
come to destroy the Lawe, or the Prophets. I am not come to  
18 destroy them, but to fulfill them. For truely I say vnto you,  
Till heauen, and earth perish, one iote or one title of the Law  
19 shall not scape, till all things be fulfilled. Whosoeuer therefore  
shall breake one of these least commandements, and teach men  
so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heauen: but  
whosoeuer shall obserue and teach them, the same shall be called  
20 great in the kingdome of heauen. For I say vnto you, except  
your righteousnes exceede the righteousnes of the Scribes and  
21 Pharises, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen. Ye  
haue heard that it was sayd vnto them of the olde time, Thou  
shalt not kill: for whosoeuer killeth shalbe culpable of iudge-  
22 ment. But I say vnto you, whosoeuer is angry with his brother  
vnaduisedly, shalbe culpable of iudgment. And whosoeuer sayth  
vnto his brother, Raca, shalbe worthy to be punished by the  
Councill. And whosoeuer shall say, Foole, shalbe worthy to be  
23 punished with hell fire. If then thou bring thy gift to the altar,  
and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee,  
24 Leaue there thine offring before the altar, and goe thy way: first  
be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

Agree with thine aduersarie quickly, whiles thou art in the way 25  
with him, lest thine aduersarie deliuer thee to the Iudge, and the  
Iudge deliuer thee to ye sergeant, and thou be cast into prison.  
Verely I say vnto thee, thou shalt not come out thence, till thou 26  
hast payed the vtmost farthing. Ye haue heard that it was sayd 27  
to them of olde time, Thou shalt not commit adulterie. But 28  
I say vnto you, that whosoeuer looketh on a woman to lust af-  
ter her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.  
Wherefore if thy right eye cause thee to offend, plucke it out, 29  
and cast it from thee: for better it is for thee, that one of thy  
members perish, then that thy whole body should be cast into  
hell. Also if thy right hand make thee to offend, cut it off, and 30  
cast it from thee: for better it is for thee that one of thy members  
perish, then that thy whole body should be cast into hell. It 31  
hath bene sayd also, Whosoeuer shall put away his wife, let him  
giue her a bill of diuorcement. But I say vnto you, whosoeuer 32  
shall put away his wife (except it be for fornication) causeth  
her to commit adulterie: and whosoeuer shall marrie her that  
is diuorced, committeth adulterie. Againe, ye haue heard that 33  
it was sayd to them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thy  
selfe, but shalt performe thine othes to the Lord. But I say vnto 34  
you, Swear not at all, neither by heauen, for it is the throne of  
God: Nor yet by the earth: for it is his footestoole: neither 35  
by Hierusalem: for it is the citie of the great King. Neither 36  
shalt thou swear by thine head, because thou canst not make  
one heare white or blacke. But let your communication be Yea, 37  
yea: Nay, nay. For whatsoever is more then these, commeth of  
euill. Ye haue heard that it hath bene sayd, An eye for an eye, 38  
and a tooth for a tooth. But I say vnto you, Resist not euill: 39  
but whosoeuer shall smite thee on thy right cheeke, turne to him  
the other also. And if any man wil sue thee at the law, and take 40  
away thy coate, let him haue thy cloke also. And whosoeuer  
will compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twaine. Giue to 42  
him that asketh, and from him that would borowe of thee, turne  
not away. Ye haue heard that it hath bin said, Thou shalt loue 43  
thy neighbour, and hate youremie. But I say vnto you, Loue 44  
your enemies: blesse them that curse you: doe good to them  
that hate you, and pray for them which hurt you, and perse-  
cute you, That ye may be the children of your father that is in 45

heauen: for he maketh his sunne to arise on the euill, and the  
46 good, and sendeth raine on the iust, and vniust. For if ye loue  
them, which loue you, what rewarde shall you haue? Doe not  
47 the Publicanes euen the same? And if ye be friendly to your  
brethren onely, what singular thing doe ye? doe not euen the  
48 Publicanes likewise? Ye shall therefore be perfit, as your Father  
which is in heauen, is perfite.

6 Take heede that ye giue not your almes before men, to be  
seene of them, or els ye shall haue no reward of your Father  
2 which is in heaue. Therefore when thou giuest thine almes,  
thou shalt not make a trumpet to be blowen before thee, as  
the hypocrites doe in the Synagogues and in the streetes, to be  
praysed of men. Verely I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.  
3 But when thou doest thine almes, let not thy left hand knowe  
4 what thy right hand doeth, That thine almes may be in secret,  
and thy Father that seeth in secret, hee will rewarde thee openly.  
5 And when thou prayest, be not as the hypocrites: for they loue  
to stand, and pray in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the  
streetes, because they would be seene of men. Verely I say vnto  
6 you, they haue their rewarde. But when thou prayest, enter  
into thy chamber and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray vnto  
thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in  
7 secret, shall rewarde thee openly. Also when ye pray, vse no  
vaine repetitions as the Heathen: for they thinke to be heard  
8 for their much babbling. Be ye not like them therefore: for  
your Father knoweth whereof ye haue neede, before ye aske of  
9 him. After this maner therefore pray ye, Our father which art  
10 in heauen, halowed be thy name. Thy Kingdome come. Thy  
11 will be done euen in earth, as it is in heauen. Giue vs this day  
12 our dayly bread. And forgiue vs our dettes, as we also forgiue  
13 our detters. And leade vs not into tentation, but deliuer vs from  
euill: for thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glorie  
14 for euer. Amen. For if ye doe forgiue men their trespasses,  
15 your heauenly Father will also forgiue you. But if ye do not  
forgiue men their trespasses,, no more will your father forgiue  
16 you your trespases. Moreouer, when ye fast, looke not sowre  
as the hypocrites: for they disfigure their faces, that they might  
seeme vnto men to fast. Verely I say vnto you, that they haue  
17 their rewarde. But when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and

wash thy face, That thou seeme not vnto men to fast, but vnto 18  
thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in  
secret, will rewarde thee openly. Lay not vp treasures for your 19  
selues vpon the earth, where the mothe and canker corrupt, and  
where theeues digge through and steale. But lay vp treasures 20  
for your selues in heauen, where neither the mothe nor canker  
corrupteth, and where theeues neither digge through, nor steale.  
For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. The 21, 22  
light of the body is the eye: if then thine eye be single, thy  
whole body shall be light. But if thine eye be wicked, then all 23  
thy body shalbe darke. Wherefore if the light that is in thee, be  
darkenes, howe great is that darkenesse? No man can serue two 24  
masters: for eyther he shall hate the one, and loue the other, or  
els he shall leane to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot  
serue God and riches. Therefore I say vnto you, be not carefull 25  
for your life, what ye shall eate, or what ye shall drinke: nor  
yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more  
worth then meate? and the bodie then raiment? Behold the 26  
foules of the heauen: for they sowe not, neither reape, nor carie  
into the barnes: yet your heauenly Father feedeth them. Are  
ye not much better then they? Which of you by taking care 27  
is able to adde one cubite vnto his stature? And why care 28  
ye for raiment? Learne howe the lilies of the felde doe growe:  
they are not wearied, neither spinne: Yet I say vnto you, that 29  
euen Salomon in all his glorie was not arayed like one of these.  
Wherefore if God so clothe the grasse of the felde which is to 30  
day, and to morowe is cast into the ouen, shall he not doe much  
more vnto you, O ye of litle faith? Therefore take no thought, 31  
saying, What shall we eate? or what shall we drinke? or where  
with shall we be clothed? (For after all these things seeke the 32  
Gentiles) for your heauenly Father knoweth, that ye haue neede  
of all these things. But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and 33  
his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be ministred vnto  
you. Care not then for the morowe: for the morowe shall care 34  
for it selfe: the day hath ynough with his owne grieve.

Judge not, that ye be not iudged. Eor with what iudgement 7, 2  
ye iudge, ye shall be iudged, and with what measure ye mete, it  
shall be measured to you againe. And why seest thou the mote, 3  
that is in thy brothers eye, and perceiuest not the beame that is

4 in thine owne eye? Or howe sayest thou to thy brother, Suffer  
me to cast out the mote out of thine eye, and beholde, a beame  
5 is in thine owne eye? Hypocrite, first cast out that beame out  
of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearely to cast out  
6 the mote out of thy brothers eye. Giue ye not that which is  
holy, to dogges, neither cast ye your pearles before swine, lest  
they treade them vnder their feete, and turning againe, all to  
7 rent you. Aske, and it shall be giuen you: seeke, and ye shall  
8 finde: knocke, and it shall be opened vnto you. For whosoeuer  
asketh, receiueth: and he, that seeketh, findeth: and to him that  
9 knocketh, it shall be opened. For what man is there among you,  
10 which if his sonne aske him bread, woulde giue him a stone? Or  
11 if he aske fish, wil he giue him a serpent? If ye then, which are  
euill, can giue to your children good giftes, howe much more shall  
your Father which is in heauen, giue good thinges to them that  
12 aske him? Therefore whatsoeuer ye woulde that men should  
doe to you, euen so doe ye to them: for this is the Lawe and the  
13 Prophets. Enter in at the streight gate: for it is the wide gate,  
and broade way that leadeth to destruction: and many there  
14 be which goe in thereat, Because the gate is streight, and the  
way narowe that leadeth vnto life, and fewe there be that finde it.  
15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you, in sheepes clothing,  
16 but inwardly they are rauening wolues. Ye shall know them by  
their fruites. Doe men gather grapes of thornes? or figges of  
17 thistles? So euery good tree bringeth forth good fruite, and  
18 a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruite. A good tree can not  
bring forth euil fruite: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth  
19 good fruite. Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruite, is  
20 hewen downe, and cast into the fire. Therefore by their fruites  
21 ye shall knowe them. Not euery one that sayeth vnto me, Lord,  
Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heauen, but he that doeth  
22 my Fathers will which is in heauen. Many will say to me in  
that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not by thy Name prophecied?  
and by thy name cast out deuils? and by thy name done many  
23 great workes? And then will I professe to them, I neuer knewe  
24 you: depart from me, ye that worke iniquitie. Whosoeuer then  
heareth of mee these words, and doeth the same, I will liken him  
25 to a wise man, which hath builded his house on a rock: And the  
raine fell, and the floods came, and the windes blewe, and beat

vpon that house, and it fell not: for it was grounded on a rocke. But whosoever heareth these my wordes, and doeth them not, shall be likened vnto a foolish man, which hath builded his house vpon the sand: And the raine fell, and the floods came, and the windes blewe, and beat vpon that house, and it fell, and the fall thereof was great. And it came to passe, when Iesus had ended these wordes, the people were astonied at his doctrine. For he taught them as one hauing authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

Nowe when he was come downe from the mountaine, great multitudes followed him. And loe, there came a Leper and worshipped him, saying, Master, if thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane. And Iesus putting foorth his hand, touched him, saying, I will, be thou cleane: and immediatly his leprosie was censed. Then Iesus saide vnto him, See thou tell no man, but goe, and shewe thy selfe vnto the Priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a witnesse to them. When Iesus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beseeching him, And saide, Master, my seruant lieth sicke at home of the palsie, and is grievously pained. And Iesus saide vnto him, I will come and heale him. But the Centurion answered, saying, Master, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come vnder my roofe: but speake the worde onely, and my seruant shall be healed. For I am a man also vnder the authoritie of an other, and haue souldiers vnder me: and I say to one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he commeth: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doeth it. When Iesus heard that, he marueiled, and said to them that folowed him, Verely, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, euen in Israel. But I say vnto you, that many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit downe with Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, in the kingdome of heauen. And the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into vtter darkenes: there shalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then Iesus saide vnto the Centurion, Goe thy way, and as thou hast beleueed, so be it vnto thee, And his seruant was healed the same houre. And when Iesus came to Peters house, he sawe his wiues mother layed downe, and sicke of a feuer. And he touched her hande, and the feuer left her: so she arose, and ministred vnto them. When the Euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were possessed with deuils:

and he cast out the spirits with his worde, and healed all that  
17 were sicke, That it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by Esa-  
ias the Prophet, saying, He tooke our infirmities, and bare our  
18 sicknesses. And when Iesus sawe great multitudes of people  
19 about him, he commanded them to goe ouer the water. Then  
came there a certaine Scribe, and said vnto him, Master, I will  
20 follow thee whithersoever thou goest. But Iesus saide vnto him,  
The foxes haue holes, and the birdes of the heauen haue nestes,  
21 but the Sonne of man hath not whereon to rest his head. And  
another of his disciples saide vnto him, Master, suffer me first  
22 to goe, and burie my father. But Iesus said vnto him, Followe  
23 me, and let the dead burie their dead. And when he was en-  
24 tred into ye ship, his disciples followed him. And beholde, there  
arose a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was couered  
25 with waues: but he was a sleepe. Then his disciples came, and  
26 awoke him, saying, Master, saue vs: we perish. And he said  
vnto them, Why are ye fearefull, O ye of litle faith? Then he  
arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea: and so there was  
27 a great calme. And the men marueiled, saying, What man is  
28 this, that both the windes and the sea obey him! And when he  
was come to the other side into ye countrey of the Gergesenes,  
there met him two possessed with deuils, which came out of the  
29 graues very fierce, so that no man might goe by that way. And  
beholde, they cryed out, saying, Iesus the sonne of God, what  
haue we to do with thee? Art thou come hither to torment vs  
30 before ye time? Nowe there was, afarre off from them, a great  
heard of swine feeding. And the deuils besought him, saying, If  
31 thou cast vs out, suffer vs to goe into the heard of swine. And  
he said vnto them, Go. So they went out and departed into the  
heard of swine: and beholde, the whole heard of swine ranne  
32 headlong into the sea, and died in the water. Then the heard-  
men fled: and when they were come into the citie, they tolde all  
things, and what was become of them that were possessed with  
33 the deuils. And beholde, all ye citie came out to meete Iesus:  
and when they sawe him, they besought him to depart out of  
their coastes.

9 Then hee entred into a shippe, and passed ouer, and came  
2 into his owne citie. And loe, they brought to him a man sicke  
of the palsie, laid on a bed. And Iesus seeing their faith, saide

to the sicke of the palsie, Sonne, be of good comfort: thy sinnes  
are forgiuen thee. And beholde, certaine of the Scribes saide 3  
with themselues, This man blasphemeth. But when Iesus saw 4  
their thoughts, he said, Wherefore thinke yee euil things in your  
hearts? For whether is it easier to say, Thy sinnes are forgiuen 5  
thee, or to say, Arise, and walke? And that ye may knowe that 6  
the Sonne of man hath authoritie in earth to forgiue sinnes, (then  
saide he vnto the sicke of the palsie,) Arise, take vp thy bed, and  
goe to thine house. And hee arose, and departed to his owne 7  
house. So when the multitude sawe it, they marueiled, and glo- 8  
rified God, which had giuen such authoritie to men. And as 9  
Iesus passed foorth from thence, hee sawe a man sitting at the  
custome, named Mattheue, and saide to him, Followe me. And  
he arose, and followed him. And it came to passe, as Iesus sate 10  
at meate in his house, beholde, many Publicanes and sinners,  
that came thither, sate downe at the table with Iesus and his  
disciples. And when the Pharises sawe that, they saide to his 11  
disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicanes and sinners?  
Nowe when Iesus heard it, hee sayde vnto them, The whole neede 12  
not a Physition, but they that are sicke. But goe yee and learne 13  
what this is, I will haue mercie, and not sacrifice: for I am not  
come to call the righteous, but the sinners to repentance. Then 14  
came the disciples of Iohn to him, saying, Why doe we and the  
Pharises fast oft, and thy disciples fast not? And Iesus saide 15  
vnto them, Can the children of the marriage chamber mourne as  
long as the bridegrome is with them? But the daies will come,  
when the bridegrome shall be taken from them, and then shall  
they fast. Moreouer no man pieceth an olde garment with a 16  
piece of newe cloth: for that that should fill it vp, taketh away  
from the garment, and the breach is worse. Neither doe they put 17  
newe wine into olde vessels: for then the vessels would breake,  
and the wine woulde be spilt, and the vessels shoulde perish:  
but they put new wine into newe vessels, and so are both pre-  
serued. While hee thus spake vnto them, beholde, there came 18  
a certaine ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is  
nowe deceased, but come and laie thine hande on her, and shee  
shall liue. And Iesus arose and followed him with his disciples. 19  
(And beholde, a woman which was diseased with an issue of 20  
blood twelue yeres, came behinde him, and touched the hemme

21 of his garment. For shee saide in her selfe, If I may touche  
22 but his garment onely, I shalbe whole. Then Iesus turned him  
about, and seeing her, did say, Daughter, be of good comfort:  
thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made  
23 whole at that same moment.) Nowe when Iesus came into the  
Rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the multitude making  
24 noise, He said vnto them, Get you hence: for the maid is not  
25 dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorne. And when  
the multitude were put foorth, hee went in and tooke her by the  
26 hande, and the maide arose. And this bruite went throughout  
27 all that lande. And as Iesus departed thence, two blinde men  
followed him, crying, and saying, O sonne of Dauid, haue mercie  
28 vpon vs. And when hee was come into the house, the blinde  
came to him, and Iesus saide vnto them, Beleeue yee that I am  
29 able to doe this? And they sayd vnto him, Yea, Lord. Then  
touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it vnto  
30 you. And their eyes were opened, and Iesus gaue them great  
31 charge, saying, See that no man knowe it. But when they were  
departed, they spread abroad his fame throughout all that land.  
32 And as they went out, beholde, they brought to him a domme  
33 man possessed with a deuill. And when the deuill was cast  
out, the domme spake: then the multitude marueiled, saying,  
34 The like was neuer seene in Israel. But the Pharises saide, He  
35 casteth out deuils, through the prince of deuils. And Iesus went  
about all cities and townes, teaching in their Synagogues, and  
preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sicke-  
36 nesse and euery disease among the people. But when he saw the  
multitude, he had compassion vpon them, because they were dis-  
persed, and scattered abroad, as sheepe hauing no shepheard.  
37 Then saide he to his disciples, Surely the haruest is great, but  
38 the labourers are fewe. Wherefore pray the Lord of the haruest,  
that he woulde sende foorth labourers into his haruest.

10 And hee called his twelue disciples vnto him, and gaue them  
power against vncleane spirits, to cast them out, and to heale eu-  
2 ery sicknesse, and euery disease. Nowe the names of the twelue  
Apostles are these. The first is Simon, called Peter, and Andrew  
his brother: Iames the sonne of Zebedeus, and Iohn his brother.  
3 Philippe and Bartlemewe: Thomas, and Mattheue that Publi-  
cane: Iames the sonne of Alpheus, and Lebbeus whose surname

was Thaddeus: Simon the Cananite, and Iudas Iscariot, who 4  
also betraied him. These twelue did Iesus send forth, and com- 5  
manded them, saying, Goe not into the way of of the Gentiles,  
and into the cities of the Samaritans enter yee not: But goe 6  
rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel. And as ye goe, 7  
preach, saying, The kingdome of heauen is at hand. Heale the 8  
sicke: cleanse the lepers: raise vp the dead: cast out the deuils.  
Freely ye haue receiued, freely giue. Possesse not golde, nor 9  
siluer, nor money in your girdels, Nor a scrippe for the iourney, 10  
neither two coates, neither shoes, nor a staffe: for the workeman  
is worthie of his meate. And into whatsoever citie or towne ye 11  
shall come, enquire who is worthy in it, and there abide till yee  
goe thence. And when yee come into an house, salute the same. 12  
And if the house be worthy, let your peace come vpon it: but if it  
be not worthie, let your peace returne to you. And whosoever 14  
shall not receiue you, nor heare your woordes, when yee depart  
out of that house, or that citie, shake off the dust of your feete.  
Truely I say vnto you, it shall be easier for them of the lande 15  
of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of iudgement, then for that  
citie. Behold, I send you as sheepe in the middes of the wolues: 16  
be yee therefore wise as serpents, and innocent as doues. But 17  
beware of men, for they will deliuer you vp to the Councils, and  
will scourge you in their Synagogues. And ye shall be brought 18  
to the gouernours and Kings for my sake, in witnes to them, and  
to the Gentiles. But when they deliuer you vp, take no thought 19  
howe or what ye shall speake: for it shall be giuen you in that  
houre, what ye shall say. For it is not yee that speake, but the 20  
spirite of your father which speaketh in you. And the brother 21  
shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne, and  
the children shall rise against their parents, and shall cause them  
to die. And yee shall be hated of all men for my Name: but he 22  
that endureth to the end, he shall be saued. And when they 23  
persecute you in this citie, flee into another: for verely I say vnto  
you, yee shall not goe ouer all the cities of Israel, till the Sonne  
of man be come. The disciple is not aboute his master, nor the 24  
seruant aboute his Lord. It is ynough for the disciple to bee as 25  
his master is, and the seruaunt as his Lord. If they haue called  
the master of the house Beel-zebub, howe much more them of  
his housholde? Feare them not therefore: for there is nothing 26

covered, that shall not be disclosed, nor hid, that shall not be  
27 knowen. What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake yee in light:  
and what yee heare in the eare, that preach yee on the houses.  
28 And feare yee not them which kill the bodie, but are nor able  
to kill the soule: but rather feare him, which is able to destroy  
29 both soule and bodie in hell. Are not two sparrowes sold for a  
farthing, and one of them shall not fal on the ground without  
30 your Father? Yea, and all the heares of your head are nom-  
31 bred. Feare ye not therefore, yee are of more value then many  
32 sparowes. Whosoeuer therefore shall confesse me before men,  
him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heauen.  
33 But whosoeuer shall denie me before me, him will I also denie  
34 before my Father which is in heauen. Thinke not that I am  
come to sende peace into the earth: I came not to send peace,  
35 but the sworde. For I am come to set a man at variance against  
his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daugh-  
36 ter in law against her mother in lawe. And a mans enemies  
37 shall be they of his owne housholde. He that loueth father or  
mother more then me, is not worthie of me. And he that loueth  
38 sonne, or daughter more then mee, is not worthie of me. And  
hee that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not  
39 worthie of me. He that will finde his life, shall lose it: and he  
40 that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it. He that receiueth  
you, receiueth me: and hee that receiueth mee, receiueth him  
41 that hath sent me. Hee that receiueth a Prophet in the name  
of a Prophet, shall receiue a Prophetes rewarde: and hee that  
receiueth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall  
42 receiue the rewarde of a righteous man. And whosoeuer shall  
giue vnto one of these litle ones to drinke a cuppe of colde water  
onely, in the name of a disciple, verely I say vnto you, he shall  
not lose his rewarde.

11 And it came to passe that when Iesus had made an ende of  
commaunding his twelue disciples, hee departed thence to teache  
2 and to preach in their cities. And when Iohn heard in the prison  
the woorkes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and sayde  
3 vnto him, Art thou he that shoulde come, or shall we looke for  
4 another? And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Goe, and shewe  
5 Iohn, what things ye heare, and see. The blinde receiue sight,  
and the halt doe walke: the lepers are clensed, and the deafe

heare, the dead are raised vp, and the poore receiue the Gospel. And blessed is he that shall not be offeded in me. And as they departed, Iesus beganne to speake vnto the multitude, of Iohn, What went ye out into the wildernes to see? A reede shaken with the winde? But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that weare soft clothing, are in Kings houses. But what went ye out to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet. For this is he of whom it is written, Beholde, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. Verely I say vnto you, among them which are begotten of women, arose there not a greater then Iohn Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is the least in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he. And from the time of Iohn Baptist hitherto, the kingdome of heauen suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the Prophetes and the Lawe prophecied vnto Iohn. And if ye will receiue it, this is that Elias, which was to come. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare. But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like vnto litle children which sit in the markets, and call vnto their fellowes, And say, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not daunced, we haue mourned vnto you, and ye haue not lamented. For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a deuill. The sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Beholde a glutton and a drinker of wine, a friend vnto Publicanes and sinners: but wisdome is iustified of her children. Then began he to vpbraide the cities, wherein most of his great workes were done, because they repented not. Woe be to thee, Chorazin: Woe be to thee, Bethsaida: for if ye great workes, which were done in you, had bene done in Tyrus and Sidon, they had repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, It shalbe easier for Tyrus and Sidon at the day of iudgement, then for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art lifted vp vnto heauen, shalt be brought downe to hell: for if the great workes, which haue bin done in thee, had bene done among them of Sodom, they had remained to this day. But I say vnto you, that it shall be easier for them of the land of Sodom in the day of iudgement, then for thee. At that time Iesus answered, and saide, I giue thee thanks, O Father, Lord of heauen and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and men

26 of vnderstanding, and hast opened them vnto babes. It is so,  
27 O Father, because thy good pleasure was such. All things are  
giuen vnto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Sonne, but  
ye Father: neither knoweth any man ye Father, but the Sonne,  
28 and he to whom ye Sonne will reueile him. Come vnto me, all  
29 ye that are wearie and laden, and I will ease you. Take my yoke  
on you, and learne of me that I am meeke and lowly in heart:  
30 and ye shall finde rest vnto your soules. For my yoke is easie,  
and my burden light.

12 At that time Iesus went on a Sabbath day through ye corne,  
and his disciples were an hungred, and bega to plucke ye eares  
2 of corne and to eate. And when the Pharises sawe it, they saide  
vnto him, Beholde, thy disciples doe that which is not lawfull  
3 to doe vpon the Sabbath. But he said vnto them, Haue ye  
not read what Daudid did when he was an hungred, and they  
4 that were with him? Howe he entred into ye house of God,  
and did eate the shewe bread, which was not lawfull for him to  
eate, neither for them which were with him, but onely for the  
5 Priestes? Or haue ye not read in the Lawe, how that on the  
Sabbath dayes the Priestes in the Temple breake the Sabbath,  
6 and are blameles? But I say vnto you, that here is one greater  
7 then the Temple. Wherefore if ye knewe what this is, I will  
haue mercie, and not sacrifice, ye would not haue condemned the  
8 innocents. For the sonne of man is Lord, euen of the Sabbath.  
9, 10 And he departed thence, and went into their Synagogue: And  
beholde, there was a man which had his hand dried vp. And  
they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale vpon a Sabbath  
11 day? that they might accuse him. And he said vnto the, What  
man shall there be among you, that hath a sheepe, and if it fal  
on a Sabbath day into a pit, doth not take it and lift it out?  
12 How much more then is a man better then a sheepe? therefore,  
13 it is lawfull to doe well on a Sabbath day. Then said he to the  
man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it foorth, and it  
14 was made whole as the other. Then the Pharises went out, and  
15 consulted against him, howe they might destroy him. But whe  
Iesus knew it, he departed thece, and great multitudes folowed  
16 him, and he healed the al, And charged them in threatning  
17 wise, that they should not make him knowen, That it might  
be fulfilled, which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

Behold my seruant whom I haue chosen, my beloued in whom 18  
my soule deliteth: I wil put my Spirit on him, and he shall shewe  
iudgement to the Gentiles. He shall not striue, nor crie, neither 19  
shall any man heare his voyce in the streetes. A bruised reede 20  
shall he not breake, and smoking flaxe shall he not quenche, till  
he bring forth iudgement vnto victorie. And in his Name shall 21  
the Gentiles trust. Then was brought to him one, possessed  
with a deuill, both blind, and dumme, and he healed him, so  
that he which was blind and dumme, both spake and saw. And 23  
all the people were amased, and saide, Is not this that sonne  
of Dauid? But when the Pharises heard it, they saide, This 24  
man casteth the deuils no otherwise out, but through Beelzebub  
the prince of deuils. But Iesus knew their thoughtes, and said 25  
to them, Euary kingdome deuided against it selfe, is brought to  
nought: and euary citie or house, deuided against it selfe, shall  
not stand. So if Satan cast out Satan, he is deuided against 26  
himself: how shall then his kingdom endure? Also if I through 27  
Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them  
out? Therefore they shall be your iudges. But if I cast out deuils 28  
by ye Spirit of God, then is the kingdome of God come vnto you.  
Els howe can a man enter into a strong mans house and spoyle 29  
his goods, except he first bind the strong man, and then spoile  
his house. He that is not with me, is against me: and he that 30  
gathereth not with me, scattereth. Wherefore I say vnto you, 31  
euary sinne and blasphemie shalbe forgiuen vnto men: but the  
blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiuen vnto  
men. And whosoeuer shall speake a word against the Sonne 32  
of man, it shall be forgiuen him: but whosoeuer shall speake  
against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiuen him, neither in  
this worlde, nor in the worlde to come. Either make the tree 33  
good, and his fruite good: or els make the tree euill, and his  
fruite euil: for the tree is knowen by the fruite. O generations 34  
of vipers, howe can you speake good things, when ye are euill?  
For of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good 35  
man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth foorth good  
things: and an euill man out of an euill treasure, bringeth forth  
euill things. But I say vnto you, that of euary idle word that 36  
men shall speake, they shall giue account thereof at the day of  
iudgement. For by thy wordes thou shalt be iustified, and by 37

38 thy wordes thou shalt be condemned. Then answered certaine  
of ye Scribes and of the Pharises, saying, Master, we would see  
39 a signe of thee. But he answered and said to them, An euill  
and adulterous generation seeketh a signe, but no signe shall be  
40 giuen vnto it, saue that signe of the Prophet Ionas. For as Ionas  
was three daies and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the  
Sonne of man be three daies and three nights in ye heart of the  
41 earth. The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this  
generation, and condemne it: for they repented at the preaching  
42 of Ionas: and behold, a greater then Ionas is here. The Queene  
of the South shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and  
shall condemne it: for she came from the vtmost partes of the  
earth to heare the wisdome of Salomon: and beholde, a greater  
43 then Salomon is here. Nowe when the vncleane spirit is gone  
out of a man, he walketh throughout drie places, seeking rest,  
44 and findeth none. Then he saith, I wil returne into mine house  
from whence I came: and when he is come, he findeth it emptie,  
45 swept and garnished. Then he goeth, and taketh vnto him seuen  
other spirites worse then himselfe, and they enter in, and dwell  
there: and the ende of that man is worse then the beginning.  
46 Euen so shall it be with this wicked generation. While he yet  
spake to ye multitude, beholde, his mother, and his brethren  
47 stood without, desiring to speake with him. Then one said  
vnto him, Beholde, thy mother and thy brethren stand without,  
48 desiring to speake with thee. But he answered, and said to him  
that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?  
49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said,  
50 Beholde my mother and my brethren. For whosoeuer shall doe  
my Fathers will which is in heauen, the same is my brother and  
sister and mother.

13 The same day went Iesus out of the house, and sate by the sea  
2 side. And great multitudes resorted vnto him, so that he went  
into a ship, and sate downe: and the whole multitude stode  
3 on the shore. Then he spake many things to them in parables,  
4 saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sowe. And as he sowed,  
some fell by the way side, and the foules came and deuoured  
5 them vp. And some fell vpon stony grounde, where they had  
not much earth, and anon they sprong vp, because they had  
6 no depth of earth. And when the sunne was vp, they were

parched, and for lacke of rooting, withered away. And some fell 7  
among thornes, and the thornes sprong vp, and choked them.  
Some againe fel in good ground, and brought forth fruite, one 8  
corne an hundreth folde, some sixtie folde, and another thirtie  
folde. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare. Then the 9, 10  
disciples came, and said to him, Why speakest thou to them  
in parables? And he answered, and said vnto them, Because 11  
it is giuen vnto you, to know the secretes of the kingdome of  
heauen, but to the it is not giue. For whosoeuer hath, to him 12  
shalbe giuen, and he shall haue abundance: but whosoeuer hath  
not, from him shalbe taken away, euen that he hath. Therefore 13  
speake I to them in parables, because they seeing, doe not see:  
and hearing, they heare not, neither vnderstand. So in them 14  
is fulfilled the prophecie of Esaias, which prophecie saieth, By  
hearing, ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing, ye  
shall see, and shall not perceiue. For this peoples heart is waxed 15  
fat, and their eares are dull of hearing, and with their eyes they  
haue winked, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with  
their eares, and should vnderstand with their hearts, and should  
returne, that I might heale them. But blessed are your eyes, for 16  
they see: and your eares, for they heare. For verely I say vnto 17  
you, that many Prophets, and righteous men haue desired to see  
those things which ye see, and haue not seene them, and to heare  
those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them. Heare ye 18  
therefore ye parable of ye sower. Whensoever any man heareth 19  
the woorde of that kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, that euil  
one commeth, and catcheth away that which was sowed in his  
heart: and this is he which hath receiued the seede by the way  
side. And hee that receiued seede in the stonie ground, is he 20  
which heareth the woorde, and incontinently with ioy receiueth  
it, Yet hath he no roote in himselfe, and dureth but a season: 21  
for assoone as tribulation or persecution commeth because of  
the woorde, by and by he is offended. And hee that receiued 22  
the seede among thornes, is hee that heareth the woorde: but  
the care of this worlde, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke  
the word, and he is made vnfruitfull. But he that receiued the 23  
seede in the good ground, is he that heareth the worde, and  
vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruite, and bringeth forth,  
some an hundreth folde, some sixtie folde, and some thirtie folde.

24 Another parable put hee fourth vnto them, saying, The kingdome  
of heauen is like vnto a man which sowed good seede in his fielde.  
25 But while men slept, there came his enemie, and sowed tares  
26 among the wheat, and went his waie. And when the blade was  
sprong vp, and brought forth fruite, then appeared the tares  
27 also. Then came the seruants of the housholder, and sayd  
vnto him, Master, sowedst not thou good seede in thy fielde?  
28 from whence then hath it tares? And hee said to them, Some  
enuious man hath done this. Then the seruants saide vnto him,  
29 Wilt thou then that we go and gather them vp? But he saide,  
Nay, lest while yee goe about to gather the tares, yee plucke vp  
30 also with them the wheat. Let both growe together vntill the  
haruest, and in time of haruest I will say to the reapers, Gather  
yee first the tares, and binde them in sheaues to burne them:  
31 but gather the wheate into my barne. Another parable he put  
fourth vnto them, saying, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto a  
graine of mustard seede, which a man taketh and soweth in his  
32 fielde: Which in deede is the least of all seedes: but when it is  
growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and it is a tree, so that  
the birdes of heauen come and builde in the branches thereof.  
33 Another parable spake hee to them, The kingdome of heauen  
is like vnto leauen, which a woman taketh and hideth in three  
34 pecks of meale, till all be leauened. All these thinges spake Iesus  
vnto the multitude in parables, and without parables spake he  
35 not to them, That it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the  
Prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables, and will vtter  
36 the thinges which haue bene kept secrete from the foundation  
of the worlde. Then sent Iesus the multitude away, and went  
into the house. And his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare  
37 vnto vs the parable of the tares of that fielde. Then answered  
he, and saide to them, He that soweth the good seede, is the  
38 Sonne of man. And the field is the worlde, and the good seede  
are the children of the kingdome, and the tares are the children  
39 of that wicked one. And the enemie that soweth them, is the  
deuill, and the haruest is the end of the worlde, and the reapers  
40 be the Angels. As then the tares are gathered and burned in  
41 ye fire, so shall it be in the end of this world. The Sonne of  
man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his  
kingdom all things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie,

And shall cast them into a fornace of fire. There shalbe wailing 42  
and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the iust men shine as ye 43  
sunne in the kingdome of their Father. Hee that hath eares to  
heare, let him heare. Againe, the kingdom of heauen is like 44  
vnto a treasure hid in ye field, which when a man hath found,  
he hideth it, and for ioy thereof departeth and selleth all that he  
hath, and buieth that field. Againe, the kingdom of heauen is 45  
like to a marchant man, that seeketh good pearles, Who hauing 46  
found a pearle of great price, went and solde all that he had,  
and bought it. Againe, the kingdom of heauen is like vnto a 47  
drawe net cast into the sea, that gathereth of all kindes of things.  
Which, when it is full, men draw to lande, and sit and gather 48  
the good into vessels, and cast the bad away. So shall it be at 49  
the end of the world. The Angels shall goe foorth, and seuer the  
bad from among the iust, And shall cast them into a fornace 50  
of fire: there shalbe wailing, and gnashing of teeth. Iesus saide 51  
vnto them, Vnderstand yee all these things? They saide vnto  
him, Yea, Lord. Then sayd hee vnto them, Therefore euery 52  
Scribe which is taught vnto the kingdome of heauen, is like vnto  
an householder, which bringeth foorth out of his treasure things  
both newe and olde. And it came to passe, that when Iesus 53  
had ended these parables, he departed thence, And came into 54  
his owne countrey, and taught them in their Synagogue, so that  
they were astonied, and saide, Whence commeth this wisdome  
and great woorkes vnto this man? Is not this the carpenters 55  
sonne? Is not his mother called Marie, and his brethren Iames  
and Ioses, and Simon and Iudas? And are not his sisters all 56  
with vs? Whence then hath he all these things? And they 57  
were offended with him. Then Iesus said to them, A Prophet is  
not without honour, saue in his owne countrey, and in his owne  
house. And he did not many great woorkes there, for their 58  
vnbeliefes sake.

At that time Herod the Tetrarche heard of the fame of Iesus, 14  
And sayde vnto his seruaunts, This is that Iohn Baptist, hee 2  
is risen againe from the deade, and therefore great woorkes are  
wrought by him. For Herod had taken Iohn, and bounde him, 3  
and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.  
For Iohn saide vnto him, It is not lawfull for thee to haue her. 4  
And when hee woulde haue put him to death, hee feared the 5

6 multitude, because they counted him as a Prophet. But when  
Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced  
7 before them, and pleased Herod. Wherefore he promised with  
an othe, that he would giue her whatsoeuer she would aske.  
8 And shee being before instructed of her mother, sayde, Giue  
9 mee here Iohn Baptists head in a platter. And the King was  
sorie: neuerthelesse because of the othe, and them that sate with  
10 him at the table, he commanded it to be giuen her, And sent,  
11 and beheaded Iohn in the prison. And his head was brought in  
a platter, and giuen to the maide, and shee brought it vnto her  
12 mother. And his disciples came, and tooke vp the bodie, and  
13 buried it, and went, and tolde Iesus. And when Iesus heard it,  
hee departed thence by shippe into a desert place apart. And  
when the multitude had heard it, they followed him on foote out  
14 of the cities. And Iesus went forth and sawe a great multitude,  
and was mooued with compassion toward them, and he healed  
15 their sicke. And when euen was come, his disciples came to  
him, saying, This is a desart place, and the time is alreadie past:  
let the multitude depart, that they may goe into the townes,  
16 and bye them vitales. But Iesus saide to them, They haue no  
17 neede to goe away: giue yee them to eate. Then saide they  
18 vnto him, Wee haue here but fiue loaues, and two fishes. And  
19 he saide, Bring them hither to me. And hee commanded the  
multitude to sit downe on the grasse, and tooke the fiue loaues  
and the two fishes, and looked vp to heauen and blessed, and  
brake, and gaue the loaues to his disciples, and the disciples  
20 to the multitude. And they did all eate, and were sufficed, and  
they tooke vp of the fragments that remained, twelue baskets full.  
21 And they that had eaten, were about fiue thousande men, beside  
22 women and litle children. And straightway Iesus compelled his  
disciples to enter into a shippe, and to goe ouer before him,  
23 while he sent the multitude away. And assoone as hee had sent  
the multitude away, he went vp into a moutaine alone to pray:  
24 and when the euening was come, hee was there alone. And the  
shippe was nowe in the middes of the sea, and was tossed with  
25 waues: for it was a contrarie winde. And in the fourth watch of  
26 the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the sea. And when  
his disciples sawe him walking on the sea, they were troubled,  
27 saying, It is a spirit, and cried out for feare. But straight way

Jesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good comfort, It is I: be  
not afraide. Then Peter answered him, and saide, Master, if it  
be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water. And he saide, 28  
Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the shippe,  
he walked on the water, to goe to Iesus. But when he sawe a 29  
mightie winde, he was afraide: and as he began to sinke, he cried,  
saying, Master, saue me. So immediatly Iesus stretched forth 30  
his hande, and caught him, and saide to him, O thou of litle  
faith, wherefore diddest thou doubt? And assoone as they were 32  
come into the ship, the winde ceased. Then they that were in 33  
the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a trueth thou art  
the Sonne of God. And when they were come ouer, they came 34  
into the land of Gennezaret. And when the men of that place 35  
knewe him, they sent out into all that countrey rounde about,  
and brought vnto him all that were sicke, And besought him, 36  
that they might touch the hemme of his garment onely: and as  
many as touched it, were made whole.

Then came to Iesus the Scribes and Pharises, which were of 15  
Hierusalem, saying, Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradi- 2  
tion of the Elders? for they wash not their hands when they eate  
bread. But he answered and said vnto them, Why doe yee also 3  
transgresse the commandement of God by your tradition? For 4  
God hath commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother:  
and he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But 5  
ye say, Whosoever shall say to father or mother, By the gift that  
is offered by me, thou maiest haue profite, Though hee honour 6  
not his father, or his mother, shalbe free: thus haue ye made  
the commandement of God of no auctoritie by your tradition.  
O hypocrites, Esaias prophecied well of you, saying, This peo- 7, 8  
ple draweth neere vnto me with their mouth, and honoureth me  
with the lips, but their heart is farre off from me. But in vaine 9  
they worship me, teaching for doctrines, mens precepts. Then 10  
hee called the multitude vnto him, and said to them, Heare and  
vnderstand. That which goeth into the mouth, defileth not the 11  
man, but that which commeth out of the mouth, that defileth  
the man. Then came his disciples, and saide vnto him, Per- 12  
ceiuest thou not, that the Pharises are offended in hearing this  
saying? But hee answered and saide, Euery plant which mine 13  
heauenly Father hath not planted, shalbe rooted vp. Let them 14

alone, they be the blinde leaders of the blinde: and if the blinde  
15 leade ye blinde, both shall fall into the ditche. Then answered  
16 Peter, and said to him, Declare vnto vs this parable. Then said  
17 Iesus, Are ye yet without vnderstanding? Perceiue ye not yet,  
that whatsoeuer entreth into the mouth, goeth into the bellie,  
18 and is cast out into the draught? But those thinges which pro-  
ceede out of the mouth, come from the heart, and they defile the  
19 man. For out of the heart come euil thoughts, murders, adul-  
20 teries, fornications, thefts, false testimonies, slaunders. These  
are the thinges, which defile the man: but to eat with vnwashen  
21 hands, defileth not ye man. And Iesus went thence, and de-  
22 parted into the coastes of Tyrus and Sidon. And beholde, a  
woman a Cananite came out of the same coastes, and cried, say-  
ing vnto him, Haue mercie on me, O Lord, the sonne of Dauid:  
23 my daughter is miserably vexed with a deuil. But hee answered  
her not a worde. Then came to him his disciples, and besought  
24 him, saying, Sende her away, for she crieth after vs. But he  
answered, and said, I am not sent, but vnto the lost sheepe of  
25 the house of Israel. Yet she came, and worshipped him, saying,  
26 Lord, helpe me. And he answered, and said, It is not good to  
27 take the childrens bread, and to cast it to whelps. But she said,  
Trueth, Lord: yet in deede the whelpes eate of the crommes,  
28 which fall from their masters table. Then Iesus answered, and  
saide vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it to thee, as  
thou desirest. And her daughter was made whole at that houre.  
29 So Iesus went away from thence, and came neere vnto the sea  
of Galile, and went vp into a mountaine and sate downe there.  
30 And great multitudes came vnto him, hauing with them, halt,  
blinde, dumme, maymed, and many other, and cast them downe  
31 at Iesus feete, and he healed them. In so much that the mul-  
titude wondered, to see the dumme speake, the maimed whole,  
the halt to goe, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God  
32 of Israel. Then Iesus called his disciples vnto him, and said, I  
haue compassion on this multitude, because they haue contin-  
ued with mee already three dayes, and haue nothing to eate:  
and I wil not let them depart fasting, least they faint in the way.  
33 And his disciples saide vnto him, Whence should we get so much  
bread in the wildernes, as should suffice so great a multitude!  
34 And Iesus said vnto them, How many loaves haue ye? And they

said, Seuen, and a few litle fishes. Then he commanded the multitude to sit downe on the ground, And tooke the seuen loaues, and the fishes, and gaue thankes, and brake them, and gaue to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eate, and were sufficed: and they tooke vp of the fragments that remained, seuen baskets full. And they that had eaten, were foure thousand men, beside women, and litle children. Then Iesus sent away the multitude, and tooke ship, and came into the partes of Magdala.

Then came the Pharises and Sadduces, and did tempt him, desiring him to shew them a signe from heauen. But he answered, and said vnto them, When it is euening, ye say, Faire wether: for ye skie is red. And in the morning ye say, To day shall be a tempest: for the skie is red and lowring. O hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and can ye not discern the signes of the times? The wicked generation, and adulterous seeketh a signe, but there shall no signe be giuen it, but that signe of the Prophet Ionas: so hee left them, and departed. And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread with them. Then Iesus said vnto them, Take heede and beware of the leauen of the Pharises and Sadduces. And they reasoned among themselues, saying, It is because we haue brought no bread. But Iesus knowing it, saide vnto them, O ye of litle faith, why reason you thus among your selues, because ye haue brought no bread? Doe ye not yet perceiue, neither remember the fiew loaues, when there were fiew thousand men, and how many baskets tooke ye vp? Neither the seuen loaues when there were foure thousande men, and howe many baskets tooke ye vp? Why perceiue ye not that I said not vnto you concerning bread, that ye shoulde beware of the leauen of the Pharises and Sadduces? Then vnderstood they that he had not said that they should beware of the leauen of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharises, and Sadduces. Nowe when Iesus came into the coastes of Cesarea Philippi, hee asked his disciples, saying, Whome doe men say that I, the sonne of man am? And they said, Some say, Iohn Baptist: and some, Elias: and others, Ieremias, or one of the Prophets. He said vnto them, But whome say ye that I am? Then Simon Peter answered, and said, Thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God. And

Jesus answered, and saide to him, Blessed art thou, Simon, the sonne of Ionas: for flesh and blood hath not reueiled it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen. And I say also vnto thee, that thou art Peter, and vpon this rocke I will builde my Church: and ye gates of hell shall not ouercome it. And I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen, and whatsoever thou shalt binde vpon earth, shalbe bound in heauen: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen. Then hee charged his disciples, that they should tell no man that he was Jesus that Christ. From that time fourth Iesus beganne to shewe vnto his disciples, that he must goe vnto Hierusalem, and suffer many thinges of the Elders, and of the hie Priestes, and Scribes, and be slaine, and be raised againe the thirde day. Then Peter tooke him aside, and began to rebuke him, saying, Master, pitie thy selfe: this shall not be vnto thee. Then he turned backe, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan: thou art an offence vnto me, because thou vnderstandest not the thinges that are of God, but the thinges that are of men. Iesus then saide to his disciples, If any man will follow me, let him forsake himselfe: and take vp his crosse, and follow me. For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, shall finde it. For what shall it profite a man though he should winne the whole worlde, if hee lose his owne soule? or what shall a man giue for recompence of his soule? For the Sonne of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his Angels, and then shall he giue to euery man according to his deedes. Verely I say vnto you, there bee some of them that stande here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the Sonne of man come in his kingdome.

17 And after sixe dayes, Iesus tooke Peter, and Iames and Iohn his brother, and brought them vp into an hie mountaine apart, and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his clothes were as white as the light. And beholde, there appeared vnto them Moses, and Elias, talking with him. Then answered Peter, and saide to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to be here: if thou wilt, let vs make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloude shadowed them: and beholde, there came a voyce out of the cloude, saying, This is

that my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased: heare him. And when the disciples heard that, they fell on their faces, and were sore afraide. Then Iesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraide. And when they lifted vp their eyes, they sawe no man, saue Iesus onely. And as they came downe from the moutaine, Iesus charged them, saying, Shewe the vision to no man, vntil the Sonne of man rise againe from the dead. And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come? And Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, Certainely Elias must first come, and restore all thinges. But I say vnto you that Elias is come alreadie, and they knewe him not, but haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they would: likewise shall also the Sonne of man suffer of them. Then the disciples perceiued that he spake vnto them of Iohn Baptist. And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certaine man, and fell downe at his feete, And saide, Master, haue pitie on my sonne: for he is lunatike, and is sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft times into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not heale him. Then Iesus answered, and said, O generation faithlesse, and crooked, how long now shall I be with you! howe long nowe shall I suffer you! bring him hither to me. And Iesus rebuked the deuell, and he went out of him: and the childe was healed at that houre. Then came the disciples to Iesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Iesus said vnto them, Because of your vnbeliefe: for verely I say vnto you, if ye haue faith as much as is a graine of mustarde seede, ye shall say vnto this mountaine, Remouue hence to yonder place, and it shall remoue: and nothing shalbe vnpossible vnto you. Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting. And they being in Galile, Iesus said vnto them, The Sonne of man shall be deliuered into the handes of men, And they shall kill him, but the thirde day shall he rise againe: and they were very sorie. And when they were come to Capernaum, they that receiued polle money, came to Peter, and sayd, Doeth not your Master pay polle money? He sayd, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Iesus preuented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? Of whome doe the Kings of the earth take tribute, or polle money? of their children, or of strangers? Peter sayd

vnto him, Of strangers. Then said Iesus vnto him, Then are  
27 the children free. Neuerthelesse, lest we should offend them:  
goe to the sea, and cast in an angle, and take the first fish that  
commeth vp, and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt  
finde a piece of twentie pence: that take, and giue it vnto them  
for me and thee.

18 The same time the disciples came vnto Iesus, saying, Who  
2 is the greatest in the kingdome of heauen? And Iesus called  
3 a litle childe vnto him, and set him in the mids of them, And  
said, Verely I say vnto you, except ye be conuerted, and become  
as litle children, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen.  
4 Whosoeuer therefore shall humble himselfe as this litle childe, the  
5 same is the greatest in the kingdome of heauen. And whosoeuer  
6 shall receiue one such litle childe in my name, receiueth me. But  
whosoeuer shall offend one of these litle ones which beleue in  
me, it were better for him, that a milstone were hanged about  
his necke, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.  
7 Wo be vnto the world because of offences: for it must needes be  
that offences shall come, but wo be to that man by whome the  
8 offence commeth. Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foote cause thee  
to offend, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for  
thee to enter into life, halt, or maimed, then hauing two hands,  
9 or two feete, to be cast into euerlasting fire. And if thine eye  
cause thee to offende, plucke it out, and cast it from thee: it is  
better for thee to enter into life with one eye, then hauing two  
10 eyes to be cast into hell fire. See that ye despise not one of these  
litle ones: for I say vnto you, that in heauen their Angels alwayes  
11 behold the face of my Father which is in heauen. For the Sonne  
12 of man is come to saue that which was lost. How thinke ye? If  
a man haue an hundreth sheepe, and one of them be gone astray,  
doeth he not leaue ninetie and nine, and go into the mountaines,  
13 and seeke that which is gone astray? And if so be that he finde  
it, verely I say vnto you, he reioyceth more of that sheepe, then  
14 of the ninetie and nine which went not astray: So is it not ye  
wil of your Father which is in heauen, that one of these litle ones  
15 should perish. Moreouer, if thy brother trespasse against thee,  
goe and tell him his fault betweene thee and him alone: if he  
16 heare thee, thou hast wonne thy brother. But if he heare thee  
not, take yet with thee one or two, that by the mouth of two

or three witnesses euery worde may be confirmed. And if he  
refuse to heare them, tell it vnto the Church: and if he refuse to  
heare the Church also, let him be vnto thee as an heathen man,  
and a Publicane. Verely I say vnto you, Whatsoeuer ye bind  
on earth, shall be bound in heauen: and whatsoeuer ye loose on  
earth, shalbe loosed in heauen. Againe, verely I say vnto you,  
that if two of you shall agree in earth vpon any thing, whatsoeuer  
they shall desire, it shall be giuen them of my Father which is  
in heauen. For where two or three are gathered together in my  
Name, there am I in the mids of them. Then came Peter to him,  
and said, Master, howe oft shall my brother sinne against me,  
and I shall forgiue him? vnto seuen times? Iesus said vnto him,  
I say not to thee, Vnto seuen times, but, Vnto seentie times  
seuen times. Therefore is the kingdome of heauen likened vnto  
a certaine King, which would take an account of his seruants.  
And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought vnto him,  
which ought him ten thousand talents. And because he had  
nothing to pay, his Lord commanded him to be solde, and his  
wife, and his children, and all that he had, and the dette to  
be payed. The seruant therefore fell downe, and worshipped  
him, saying, Lord, refraine thine anger toward me, and I will  
pay thee all. Then that seruants Lord had compassion, and  
loosed him, and forgauē him the dette. But when the seruant  
was departed, hee found one of his fellow seruants, which ought  
him an hundred pence, and he layde hands on him, and thratled  
him, saying, Pay me that thou owest. Then his fellow seruant  
fell downe at his feete, and besought him, saying, Refraine thine  
anger towards me, and I will pay thee all. Yet he would not,  
but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the dette.  
And when his other felowe seruants sawe what was done, they  
were very sory, and came, and declared vnto their Lord all that  
was done. Then his Lord called him vnto him, and sayd to  
him, O euil seruant, I forgauē thee all that dette, because thou  
prayedst me. Oughtest not thou also to haue had pitie on thy  
fellowe seruant, euen as I had pitie on thee? So his Lord was  
wroth, and deliuered him to the tormentours, till he should pay  
all that was due to him. So likewise shall mine heauenly Father  
doe vnto you, except ye forgiue from your hearts, eche one to his  
brother their trespasses.

19 And it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galile, and came into ye coasts of Iudea  
2 beyond Iordan. And great multitudes followed him, and he  
3 healed them there. Then came vnto him the Pharises tempting him, and saying to him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away  
4 his wife vpon euery occasion? And he answered and sayd vnto them, Haue ye not read, that hee which made them at the beginning, made them male and female, And sayd, For this cause,  
5 shall a man leaue father and mother, and cleaue vnto his wife,  
6 and they which were two shalbe one flesh. Wherefore they are no more twaine, but one flesh. Let not man therefore put asunder that, which God hath coupled together. They said to him,  
7 Why did then Moses commaund to giue a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away? He sayd vnto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your heart, suffered you to put away your wiues: but  
8 from the beginning it was not so. I say therefore vnto you, that whosoeuer shall put away his wife, except it be for whoredome, and marry another, committeth adulterie: and whosoeuer marieth her which is diuorced, doeth commit adulterie. Then sayd his disciples to him, If the matter be so betweene man and wife,  
9 it is not good to marry. But he sayd vnto them, All men cannot receiue this thing, saue they to whom it is giuen. For there are some eunuches, which were so borne of their mothers belly: and there be some eunuches, which be gelded by men: and there be some eunuches, which haue gelded them selues for the kingdome of heauen. He that is able to receiue this, let him receiue it.  
10  
11  
12  
13 Then were brought to him litle children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. But Iesus sayd, Suffer the litle children, and forbid them not to come  
14 to me: for of such is the kingdome of heauen. And when he had put his hands on them, he departed thence. And beholde, one came and sayd vnto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I  
15 doe, that I may haue eternall life? And he said vnto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, eue God: but  
16 if thou wilt enter into life, keepe ye commandemets. He sayd to him, Which? And Iesus sayde, These, Thou shalt not kill: Thou shalt not commit adulterie: Thou shalt not steale: Thou shalt not beare false witness. Honour thy father and mother:  
17  
18  
19  
20 and thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe. The yong man

sayd vnto him, I haue obserued all these things from my youth: what lacke I yet? Iesus sayd vnto him, If thou wilt be perfite, 21  
go, sell that thou hast, and giue it to the poore, and thou shalt  
haue treasure in heauen, and come, and follow me. And when 22  
the yong man heard that saying, he went away sorowfull: for  
he had great possessions. Then Iesus sayd vnto his disciples, 23  
Verely I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the  
kingdome of heauen. And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for 24  
a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to  
enter into ye kingdome of God. And whe his disciples heard it, 25  
they were exceedingly amased, saying, Who then can be saued?  
And Iesus behelde them, and sayde vnto them, With men this 26  
is vnpossible, but with God all things are possible. Then an- 27  
swered Peter, and said to him, Beholde, we haue forsaken all,  
and followed thee: what therefore shall we haue? And Iesus 28  
said vnto them, Verely I say to you, that when the Sonne of man  
shall sit in the throne of his maiestie, ye which folowed me in  
the regeneration, shall sit also vpon twelue thrones and iudge 29  
the twelue tribes of Israel. And whosoeuer shall forsake houses,  
or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children,  
or lands, for my Names sake, he shall receiue an hundreth folde 30  
more, and shall inherite euerlasting life. But many that are  
first, shalbe last, and the last shalbe first.

For the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certaine, housholder, 20  
which went out at the dawning of the day to hire labourers into  
his vineyarde. And he agreed with the labourers for a peny a 2  
day, and sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about 3  
the third houre, and sawe other standing idle in the market place,  
And sayd vnto them, Goe ye also into my vineyard, and what- 4  
soeuer is right, I will giue you: and they went their way. Againe 5  
he went out about the sixt and ninth houre, and did likewise.  
And he went about the eleuenth houre, and found other standing 6  
idle, and sayd vnto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?  
They sayd vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. He sayd 7  
to them, Goe ye also into my vineyard, and whatsoeuer is right,  
that shall ye receiue. And when euen was come, the master of 8  
the vineyard sayd vnto his steward, Call the labourers, and giue  
them their hire, beginning at the last, till thou come to the first.  
And they which were hired about ye eleuenth houre, came and 9

10 receiued euery man a penie. Nowe when the first came, they  
supposed that they should receiue more, but they likewise re-  
11 ceiued euery man a penie. And when they had receiued it, they  
12 murmured against the master of the house, Saying, These last  
haue wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall  
13 vnto vs, which haue borne the burden and heate of the day. And  
hee answered one of them, saying, Friend, I doe thee no wrong:  
14 didst thou not agree with me for a penie? Take that which is  
thine owne, and go thy way: I will giue vnto this last, as much  
15 as to thee. Is it not lawfull for me to do as I will with mine  
16 owne? Is thine eye euil, because I am good? So the last shalbe  
first, and the first last: for many are called, but fewe chosen.  
17 And Iesus went vp to Hierusalem, and tooke the twelue disciples  
18 apart in the way, and said vnto them, Beholde, wee goe vp to  
Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall bee deliuered vnto the  
chiefe priestes, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne  
19 him to death, And shall deliuer him to the Gentiles, to mocke,  
and to scourge, and to crucifie him, but the third day he shall  
20 rise againe. Then came to him the mother of Zebedeus children  
with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certaine thing  
21 of him. And he said vnto her, What wouldest thou? She said  
to him, Graunt that these my two sonnes may sit, the one at  
thy right hand, and the other at thy left hand in thy kingdome.  
22 And Iesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye aske. Are ye  
able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be bap-  
tized with the baptisme that I shalbe baptized with? They said  
23 to him, We are able. And he said vnto them, Ye shall drinke  
in deede of my cup, and shall be baptized with the baptisme,  
that I am baptized with, but to sit at my right hande, and at  
my left hand, is not mine to giue: but it shalbe giuen to them  
24 for whome it is prepared of my Father. And when the other ten  
25 heard this, they disdained at the two brethren. Therefore Iesus  
called them vnto him, and saide, We knowe that the lordes of the  
Gentiles haue domination ouer them, and they that are great,  
26 exercise authoritie ouer them. But it shall not be so among  
you: but whosoeuer will be great among you, let him be your  
27 seruant. And whosoeuer will be chiefe among you, let him be  
28 your seruant. Euen as the Sonne of man came not to be serued,  
29 but to serue, and to giue his life for the ransome of many. And

as they departed from Iericho, a great multitude followed him. And beholde, two blinde men, sitting by the way side, when they heard that Iesus passed by, cryed, saying, O Lord, the Sonne of Daud, haue mercie on vs. And the multitude rebuked them, because they should holde their peace: but they cried the more, saying, O Lord, the Sonne of Daud, haue mercie on vs. Then Iesus stode still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do to you? They saide to him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. And Iesus mooued with compassion, touched their eyes, and immediatly their eyes receiued sight, and they followed him.

And when they drewe neere to Hierusalem, and were come to Bethphage, vnto the mount of the Oliues, then sent Iesus two disciples, Saying to them, Goe into the towne that is ouer against you, and anon yee shall finde an asse bounde, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them vnto me. And if any man say ought vnto you, say ye, that the Lord hath neede of them, and straightway he will let them goe. All this was done that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Beholde, thy King commeth vnto thee, meeke and sitting vpon an asse, and a colte, the foale of an asse vsed to the yoke. So the disciples went, and did as Iesus had commanded them, And brought the asse and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and set him thereon. And a great multitude spred their garments in the way: and other cut downe branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way. Moreouer, the people that went before, and they also that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Sonne of Daud, Blessed be hee that commeth in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna thou which art in the highest heauens. And when he was come into Hierusalem, all the citie was mooued, saying, Who is this? And the people said, This is Iesus that Prophet of Nazareth in Galile. And Iesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out all them that solde and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money chagers, and the seates of them that sold doues, And said to them, it is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a denne of theeues. Then the blinde, and the halt came to him in the Temple, and he healed them. But when the chiefe priestes and Scribes sawe

the marueiles that hee did, and the children crying in the Temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Sonne of Daud, they disdained,  
16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Iesus said vnto them, Yea: read ye neuer, By the mouth of babes and  
17 sucklings thou hast made perfite the praise? So hee left them,  
18 and went out of the citie vnto Bethania, and lodged there. And in the morning, as he returned into the citie, he was hungrie,  
19 And seeing a figge tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaues onely, and said to it, Neuer fruite grow on thee henceforwards. And anon the figge tree withered.  
20 And when his disciples saw it, they marueiled, saying, How soone  
21 is the figge tree withered! And Iesus answered and said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, if ye haue faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only doe that, which I haue done to the figge tree, but also if ye say vnto this mountaine, Take thy selfe away, and cast  
22 thy selfe into the sea, it shalbe done. And whatsoever ye shall aske in prayer, if ye beleuee, ye shall receiue it. And whe he  
23 was come into the Temple, the chiefe Priestes, and the Elders of the people came vnto him, as he was teaching, and saide, By what authoritie doest thou these things? and who gaue thee this  
24 authoritie? Then Iesus answered and said vnto them, I also will aske of you a certaine thing, which if ye tell me, I likewise will  
25 tell you by what authoritie I doe these things. The baptisme of Iohn, whence was it? from heauen, or of men? Then they reasoned among themselues, saying, If we shall say, From heauen,  
26 he will say vnto vs, Why did ye not then beleuee him? And if we say, Of men, we feare the multitude, for all holde Iohn as a  
27 Prophet. Then they answered Iesus, and said, We can not tell. And he said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie  
28 I doe these things. But what thinke ye? A certaine man had two sonnes, and came to the elder, and saide, Sonne, goe and worke to day in my vineyarde. But he answered, and said, I  
29 will not: yet afterward he repented himselfe, and went. Then came he to the second, and said likewise. And he answered, and  
30 said, I will, Syr: yet he went not. Whether of them twaine did the will of the father? They saide vnto him, The first. Iesus saide vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and  
31 the harlots goe before you into the kingdome of God. For Iohn came vnto you in the way of righteousnes, and yee beleueed him  
32

not: but the Publicanes, and the harlots beleueed him, and ye, though ye sawe it, were not mooued with repentance afterward, that ye might beleuee him. Heare another parable, There was a certaine housholder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and made a winepresse therein, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a strange country. And when the time of the fruite drewe neere, hee sent his seruants to the husbandmen to receiue the fruites thereof. And ye husbandmen tooke his seruants and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Againe hee sent other seruants, moe then the first: and they did the like vnto them. But last of all he sent vnto them his owne sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne. But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they saide among themselues, This is the heire: come, let vs kill him, and let vs take his inheritance. So they tooke him, and cast him out of the vineyarde, and slewe him. When therefore the Lord of the vineyarde shall come, what will hee doe to those husbandmen? They saide vnto him, Hee will cruelly destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall deliuer him the fruites in their seasons. Iesus saide vnto them, Read ye neuer in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders refused, the same is made the head of the corner? This was the Lordes doing, and it is marueilous in our eyes. Therefore say I vnto you, The kingdome of God shalbe taken from you, and shalbe giuen to a nation, which shall bring foorth the fruites thereof. And whosoever shall fall on this stone, hee shalbe broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will dash him a pieces. And when the chiefe Priestes and Pharises had heard his parables, they perceiued that hee spake of them. And they seeking to laye handes on him, feared the people, because they tooke him as a Prophet.

Then Iesus answered, and spake vnto them againe in parables, saying, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certaine King which married his sonne, And sent foorth his seruants, to call them that were bidde to the wedding, but they woulde not come. Againe hee sent foorth other seruants, saying. Tell them which are bidden, Beholde, I haue prepared my dinner: mine oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all thinges are readie: come vnto the mariage. But they made light of it, and went their wayes,

6 one to his farme, and another about his marchandise. And the  
remnant tooke his seruants, and intreated them sharpely, and  
7 slewe them. But when the King heard it, he was wroth, and  
sent foorth his warriars, and destroyed those murtherers, and  
8 burnt vp their citie. Then saide hee to his seruants, Truely  
the wedding is prepared: but they which were bidden, were not  
9 worthy. Go ye therefore out into the high wayes, and as many  
10 as ye finde, bid them to the mariage. So those seruantes went  
out into the hie wayes, and gathered together all that euer they  
found, both good and bad: so the wedding was furnished with  
11 ghestes. Then the King came in, to see the ghestes, and sawe  
12 there a man which had not on a wedding garment. And he  
sayd vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, and hast not  
13 on a wedding garment? And he was speachlesse. Then sayd  
the King to the seruants, Binde him hand and foote: take him  
away, and cast him into vtter darkenes: there shalbe weeping and  
14, 15 gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but fewe chosen. Then  
went the Pharises and tooke counsell how they might tangle  
16 him in talke. And they sent vnto him their disciples with the  
Herodians, saying, Master, we knowe that thou art true, and  
teachest the way of God truely, neither carest for any man: for  
17 thou considerest not the person of men. Tell vs therefore, how  
thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or not?  
18 But Iesus perceiued their wickednes, and sayd, Why tempt ye  
19 me, ye hypocrites? Shewe me the tribute money. And they  
20 brought him a peny. And he sayde vnto them, Whose is this  
21 image and superscription? They sayd vnto him, Cesars. Then  
sayd he vnto them, Giue therefore to Cesar, the things which  
are Cesars, and giue vnto God, those things which are Gods.  
22 And when they heard it, they marueiled, and left him, and went  
23 their way. The same day the Sadduces came to him (which say  
24 that there is no resurrection) and asked him, Saying, Master,  
Moses sayd, If a man die, hauing no children, his brother shall  
marie his wife by the right of alliance, and raise vp seede vnto  
25 his brother. Nowe there were with vs seuen brethren, and the  
first married a wife, and deceased: and hauing none yssue, left  
26 his wife vnto his brother. Likewise also the second, and the  
27 third, vnto the seuenth. And last of all the woman died also.  
28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the

seuen? for all had her. Then Iesus answered, and sayd vnto 29  
 them, Ye are deceiued, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power  
 of God. For in the resurrection they neither marie wiues, nor 30  
 wiues are bestowed in mariage, but are as the Angels of God  
 in heauen. And concerning the resurrection of the dead, haue 31  
 ye not read what is spoken vnto you of God, saying, I am the 32  
 God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob?  
 God is not the God of the dead, but of the liuing. And when 33  
 the multitude heard it, they were astonied at his doctrine. But 34  
 when the Pharises had heard, that he had put the Sadduces  
 to silence, they assembled together. And one of them, which 35  
 was an expounder of the Lawe, asked him a question, tempting  
 him, and saying, Master, which is ye great commandement in 36  
 the Lawe? Iesus sayd to him, Thou shalt loue the Lord thy 37  
 God with all thine heart, with all thy soule, and with all thy  
 minde. This is the first and the great commandement. And 38, 39  
 the second is like vnto this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy  
 selfe. On these two commandements hangeth the whole Lawe, 40  
 and the Prophets. While the Pharises were gathered together, 41  
 Iesus asked them, Saying, What thinke ye of Christ? whose 42  
 sonne is he? They sayd vnto him, Dauids. He sayd vnto them, 43  
 How then doeth Dauid in spirit call him Lord, saying, The Lord 44  
 sayd to my Lord, Sit at my right hand, till I make thine enemies  
 thy footestoole? If then Dauid call him Lord, howe is he his 45  
 sonne? And none could answeere him a worde, neither durst 46  
 any from that day forth aske him any moe questions.

Then spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Say- 23, 2  
 ing, The Scribes and the Pharises sit in Moses seate. All there- 3  
 fore whatsoeuer they bid you obserue, that obserue and doe:  
 but after their workes doe not: for they say, and doe not. For 4  
 they binde heauie burdens, and grieuous to be borne, and lay  
 them on mens shoulders, but they themselues will not moue  
 them with one of their fingers. All their workes they doe for 5  
 to be seene of men: for they make their phylacteries broad, and  
 make long the frindges of their garments, And loue the chiefe 6  
 place at feastes, and to haue the chiefe seates in the assem-  
 blies, And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, 7  
 Rabbi, Rabbi. But be not ye called, Rabbi: for one is your 8  
 doctour, to wit, Christ, and all ye are brethren. And call no 9

man your father vpon the earth: for there is but one, your father which is in heauen. Be not called doctours: for one is your doctour, euen Christ. But he that is greatest among you, let him be your seruant. For whosoever will exalt himselfe, shall be brought lowe: and whosoever will humble himselfe, shall be exalted. Wo therefore be vnto you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites, because ye shut vp the kingdome of heauen before men: for ye your selues go not in, neither suffer ye them that would enter, to come in. Wo be vnto you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye deuoure widowes houses, euen vnder a colour of long prayers: wherefore ye shall receiue the greater damnation. Wo be vnto you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye compasse sea and land to make one of your profession: and when he is made, ye make him two folde more the childe of hell, then you your selues. Wo be vnto you blinde guides, which say, Whosoever sweareth by the Temple, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the golde of the Temple, he offendeth. Ye fooles and blinde, whether is greater, the golde, or the Temple that sanctifieth the golde? And whosoever sweareth by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the offering that is vpon it, offendeth. Ye fooles and blinde, whether is greater, the offering, or the altar which sanctifieth the offering? Whosoever therefore sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And whosoever sweareth by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that sweareth by heauen, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. Wo be to you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye tithe mynt, and annyse, and cummyn, and leaue the weightier matters of the law, as iudgement, and mercy and fidelitie. These ought ye to haue done, and not to haue left the other. Ye blinde guides, which straine out a gnat, and swallowe a camell. Wo be to you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye make cleane the vtter side of the cup, and of the platter: but within they are ful of briberie and excesse. Thou blinde Pharise, cleanse first the inside of the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be cleane also. Wo be to you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye are like vnto whited tombes, which appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and all filthines. So are ye also: for outwarde ye appeare righteous vnto men, but

within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie. Wo be vnto you, 29  
Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye build the tombes of the  
Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, And say, 30  
If we had bene in the dayes of our fathers, we would not haue  
bene partners with them in the blood of the Prophets. So then 31  
ye be witnesses vnto your selues, that ye are the children of them  
that murdered the Prophets. Fulfill ye also ye measure of your 32  
fathers. O serpents, the generation of vipers, howe should ye 33  
escape the damnation of hell! Wherefore beholde, I send vnto 34  
you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and of them ye shall  
kill and crucifie: and of them shall ye scourge in your Syna-  
gogues, and persecute from citie to citie, That vpon you may 35  
come all the righteous blood that was shed vpon the earth, from  
the blood of Abel the righteous, vnto the blood of Zacharias  
the sonne of Barachias, whome ye slewe betweene the Temple  
and the altar. Verely I say vnto you, all these things shall come 36  
vpon this generation. Hierusalem, Hierusalem, which killest the 37  
Prophets, and stonest them which are sent to thee, how often  
would I haue gathered thy children together, as the henne gath-  
ereth her chickins vnder her wings, and ye would not! Beholde, 38  
your habitation shalbe left vnto you desolate, For I say vnto 39  
you, ye shall not see mee henceforth till that ye say, Blessed is  
he that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

And Iesus went out, and departed from the Temple, and his 24  
disciples came to him, to shewe him the building of the Temple.  
And Iesus sayd vnto them, See ye not all these things? Verely I 2  
say vnto you, there shall not be here left a stone vpon a stone,  
that shall not be cast downe. And as he sate vpon the mount of 3  
Oliues, his disciples came vnto him apart, saying, Tell vs when  
these things shall be, and what signe shalbe of thy comming, and  
of the ende of the world. And Iesus answered, and sayd vnto 4  
them, Take heede that no man deceiue you. For many shall 5  
come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceiue many.  
And ye shall heare of warres, and rumours of warres: see that ye 6  
be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the  
end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and realme 7  
against realme, and there shalbe famine, and pestilence, and  
earthquakes in diuers places. All these are but ye beginning of 8  
sorowes. Then shall they deliuer you vp to be afflicted, and shall 9

kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Names sake.  
10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another,  
11 and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall arise,  
12 and shall deceiue many. And because iniquitie shalbe increased,  
13 the loue of many shalbe colde. But he that endureth to the  
14 ende, he shalbe saued. And this Gospel of the kingdome shalbe  
15 preached through the whole world for a witnes vnto all nations,  
16 and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the  
17 abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, set in  
18 the holy place (let him that readeth consider it.) Then let them  
19 which be in Iudea, flee into the mountaines. Let him which is  
20 on the house top, not come downe to fetch any thing out of his  
21 house. And he that is in the field, let not him returne backe  
22 to fetch his clothes. And woe shalbe to them that are with  
23 childe, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes. But pray  
24 that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath  
25 day. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not from  
26 the beginning of the worlde to this time, nor shalbe. And except  
27 those dayes should be shortened, there should no flesh be saued:  
28 but for the elects sake those dayes shalbe shortened. Then if  
29 any shall say vnto you, Loe, here is Christ, or there, beleue it  
30 not. For there shall arise false Christes, and false prophets, and  
31 shall shewe great signes and wonders, so that if it were possible,  
they should deceiue the very elect. Beholde, I haue tolde you  
before. Wherefore if they shall say vnto you, Beholde, he is in  
the desert, goe not forth: Beholde, he is in the secret places,  
beleue it not. For as the lightning commeth out of the East,  
and is seene into the West, so shall also the comming of the  
Sonne of man be. For wheresoeuer a dead carkeis is, thither  
will the Egles be gathered together. And immediatly after ye  
tribulations of those dayes, shall the sunne be darkened, and the  
moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fal from  
heauen, and ye powers of heaue shalbe shake. And then shall  
appare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen: and then shall  
all the kinreds of the earth mourne, and they shall see the Sonne  
of man come in the cloudes of heauen with power and great  
glorie. And he shall send his Angels with a great sound of a  
trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect, from the foure  
windes, and from the one ende of the heauens vnto the other.

Now learne the parable of the figge tree: when her bough is yet 32  
 tender, and it putteth fourth leaues, ye knowe that sommer is  
 neere. So likewise ye, when ye see all these things, know that 33  
 the kingdom of God is neere, eue at ye doores. Verely I say vnto 34  
 you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.  
 Heauen and earth shall passe away: but my wordes shall not 35  
 passe away. But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no not 36  
 the Angels of heauen, but my father only. But as the dayes of 37  
 Noe were, so likewise shall the comming of the Sonne of man be.  
 For as in the dayes before the flood, they did eate and drinke, 38  
 marrie, and giue in mariage, vnto the day that Noe entred into  
 the Arke, And knewe nothing, till the flood came, and tooke 39  
 them all away, so shall also the comming of the Sonne of man  
 be. Then two shall be in the fieldes, the one shalbe receiued, 40  
 and the other shalbe refused. Two women shalbe grinding at 41  
 ye mill: the one shalbe receiued, and the other shalbe refused.  
 Watch therefore: for ye knowe not what houre your master will 42  
 come. Of this be sure, that if the good man of the house knewe 43  
 at what watch the thiefe would come, he woulde surely watch,  
 and not suffer his house to be digged through. Therefore be ye 44  
 also ready: for in the houre that ye thinke not, will the Sonne of  
 man come. Who then is a faithfull seruaunt and wise, whom his 45  
 master hath made ruler ouer his household, to giue them meate  
 in season? Blessed is that seruant, whom his master when he 46  
 commeth, shall finde so doing. Verely I say vnto you, he shall 47  
 make him ruler ouer all his goods. But if that euil seruant shall 48  
 say in his heart, My master doth deferre his comming, And 49  
 begin to smite his fellowes, and to eate, and to drinke with the  
 drunken, That seruaunts master will come in a day, when he 50  
 looketh not for him, and in an houre that he is not ware of, And 51  
 will cut him off, and giue him his portion with hypocrites: there  
 shalbe weeping, and gnashing of teeth.

Then the kingdome of heauen shalbe likened vnto tenne vir- **25**  
 gins, which tooke their lampes, and went fourth to meete the  
 bridegrome. And fiue of them were wise, and fiue foolish. The 2, 3  
 foolish tooke their lampes, but tooke none oyle with them. But 4  
 the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes. Nowe 5  
 while the bridegrome taried long, all slumbred and slept. And 6  
 at midnight there was a crie made, Behold, the bridegrome com-

7 meth: goe out to meete him. Then all those virgins arose, and  
8 trimmed their lampes. And the foolish said to the wise, Giue  
9 vs of your oyle, for our lampes are out. But the wise answered,  
saying, Not so, lest there will not be ynough for vs and you: but  
10 goe ye rather to them that sell, and bye for your selues. And  
while they went to bye, the bridegrome came: and they that were  
readie, went in with him to the wedding, and the gate was shut.  
11 Afterwards came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open  
12 to vs. But he answered, and said, Verely I say vnto you, I knowe  
13 you not. Watch therefore: for ye know neither the day, nor the  
14 houre, when the sonne of man will come. For the kingdome of  
heauen is as a man that going into a strange countrey, called  
15 his seruants, and deliuered to them his goods. And vnto one  
he gaue fие talents, and to an other two, and to another one,  
to euery man after his own ability, and straightway went from  
16 home. Then he that had receiued the fие talents, went and  
17 occupied with them, and gained other fие talents. Likewise  
18 also, he that receiued two, he also gained other two. But he  
that receiued that one, went and digged it in the earth, and hid  
19 his masters money. But after a long season, the master of those  
20 seruants came, and reckoned with them. Then came he that had  
receiued fие talents, and brought other fие talents, saying, Mas-  
ter, thou deliueredst vnto me fие talents: behold, I haue gained  
21 with them other fие talents. Then his master saide vnto him, It  
is well done good seruant and faithfull, Thou hast bene faithfull  
in litle, I will make thee ruler ouer much: enter into thy mas-  
22 ters ioy. Also he that had receiued two talents, came, and said,  
Master, thou deliueredst vnto me two talents: behold, I haue  
23 gained two other talets more. His master saide vnto him, It  
is well done good seruant, and faithfull, Thou hast bene faithfull  
in litle, I will make thee ruler ouer much: enter into thy masters ioy.  
24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came, and said, Mas-  
ter, I knewe that thou wast an hard man, which reapest where  
25 thou sowedst not, and gatherest where thou strawedst not: I  
was therefore afraide, and went, and hid thy talent in the earth:  
26 behold, thou hast thine owne. And his master answered, and  
said vnto him, Thou euill seruant, and slouthfull, thou knewest  
that I reape where I sowed not, and gather where I strawed not.  
27 Thou oughtest therefore to haue put my money to ye exchang-

ers, and then at my comming should I haue receiued mine owne  
with vantage. Take therefore the talent from him, and giue it 28  
vnto him which hath tenne talents. For vnto euery man that 29  
hath, it shall be giuen, and he shall haue abundance, and from  
him that hath not, euen that he hath, shalbe taken away. Cast 30  
therefore that vnprofitable seruant into vtter darkenes: there  
shalbe weeping and gnassing of teeth. And when the Sonne 31  
of man commeth in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him,  
then shall he sit vpon the throne of his glorie, And before him 32  
shalbe gathered all nations, and he shall seperate them one from  
another, as a shepheard separateth the sheepe from ye goates.  
And he shall set the sheepe on his right hand, and the goates 33  
on the left. Then shall ye king say to them on his right hand, 34  
Come ye blessed of my father: take the inheritance of the king-  
dome prepared for you from the foundation of the world. For I 35  
was an hungred, and ye gaue me meate: I thirsted, and ye gaue  
me drinke: I was a stranger, and ye tooke me in vnto you. I 36  
was naked, and ye clothed me: I was sicke, and ye visited me: I  
was in prison, and ye came vnto me. Then shall the righteous 37  
answere him, saying, Lord, when sawe we thee an hungred, and  
fed thee? or a thirst, and gaue thee drinke? And when sawe we 38  
thee a stranger, and tooke thee in vnto vs? or naked, and clothed  
thee? Or when sawe we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto 39  
thee? And the King shall answere, and say vnto them, Verely 40  
I say vnto you, in as much as ye haue done it vnto one of the  
least of these my brethre, ye haue done it to me. Then shall he 41  
say vnto them on ye left hand, Depart from me ye cursed, into  
euerlasting fire, which is prepared for the deuill and his angels.  
For I was an hungred, and ye gaue me no meate: I thirsted, and 42  
ye gaue me no drinke: I was a stranger, and ye tooke me not 43  
in vnto you: I was naked, and ye clothed me not: sicke, and in  
prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answere 44  
him, saying, Lord, when sawe we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or  
a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister  
vnto thee? Then shall he answere them, and say, Verely I say 45  
vnto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these,  
ye did it not to me. And these shall goe into euerlasting paine, 46  
and the righteous into life eternall.

And it came to passe, when Iesus had finished all these say- 26

2 ings, he saide vnto his disciples, Ye know that after two dayes  
is ye Passeouer, and the Sonne of man shalbe deliuered to be  
3 crucified. Then assembled together the chiefe Priests, and the  
Scribes, and the Elders of ye people into the hall of the high  
4 Priest called Caiaphas: And consulted together that they might  
5 take Iesus by subtiltie, and kill him. But they sayd, Not on the  
6 feast day, least any vprere be among the people. And when  
7 Iesus was in Bethania, in the house of Simon the leper, There  
came vnto him a woman, which had a boxe of very costly oynt-  
8 ment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at the table. And  
when his disciples sawe it, they had indignation, saying, What  
9 needed this waste? For this oyntment might haue bene solde for  
10 much, and bene giuen to the poore. And Iesus knowing it, sayde  
vnto them, Why trouble yee the woman? for shee hath wrought  
11 a good worcke vpon me. For yee haue the poore alwayes with  
12 you, but me shall yee not haue alwaies. For in that shee powred  
13 this oyntment on my bodie, shee did it to burie me. Verely I say  
vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shall bee preached through-  
out all the worlde, there shall also this that shee hath done, be  
14 spoken of for a memoriall of her. Then one of the twelue, called  
15 Iudas Iscariot, went vnto the chiefe Priestes, And said, What  
will ye giue me, and I will deliuer him vnto you? and they ap-  
16 poynted vnto him thirtie pecies of siluer. And from that time,  
17 he sought opportunitie to betraie him. Nowe on the first day of  
the feast of vnleauened bread the disciples came to Iesus, saying  
vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eate the  
18 Passeouer? And he said, Goe yee into the citie to such a man,  
and say to him, The master saieth, My time is at hande: I will  
19 keepe the Passeouer at thine house with my disciples. And the  
disciples did as Iesus had giuen them charge, and made readie  
20 the Passeouer. So when the Euen was come, hee sate downe  
21 with the twelue. And as they did eate, he sayde, Verely I say  
22 vnto you, that one of you shall betraie me. And they were ex-  
ceeding sorowfull, and began euery one of them to say vnto him,  
23 Is it I, Master? And hee answered and sayde, Hee that dippeth  
24 his hande with me in the dish, hee shall betraie me. Surely the  
Sonne of man goeth his way, as it is written of him: but woe  
be to that man, by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had  
25 bene good for that man, if hee had neuer bene borne. Then

Iudas which betrayed him, answered and sayde, Is it I, Master? He sayde vnto him, Thou hast sayd it. And as they did eate, 26  
Jesus tooke the bread, and when he had blessed, he brake it, and gaue it to the disciples, and sayd, Take, eate: this is my bodie. Also he tooke the cuppe, and when he had giuen thankes, he 27  
gaue it them, saying, Drinke ye all of it. For this is my blood of 28  
the Newe Testament, that is shedde for many, for the remission of sinnes. I say vnto you, that I will not drinke henceforth of 29  
this fruit of the vine vntil that day, when I shall drinke it new with you in my Fathers kingdome. And when they had sung 30  
a Psalme, they went out into the mount of Oliues. Then saide 31  
Jesus vnto them, All yee shall be offended by me this night: for it is written, I wil smite the shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shalbe scattered. But after I am risen againe, I will go 32  
before you into Galile. But Peter aunswered, and sayde vnto 33  
him, Though that al men should be offended by thee, yet will I neuer be offended. Iesus sayde vnto him, Verely I say vnto thee, 34  
that this night, before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise. Peter saide vnto him, Though I should die with thee, I will in no case denie thee. Likewise also sayd all the disciples. Then went 35  
Jesus with them into a place which is called Gethsemane, and said vnto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I goe, and pray yonder. And hee tooke vnto him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedeus, 37  
and began to waxe sorowfull, and grievously troubled. Then 38  
sayde Iesus vnto them, My soule is very heaueie, euen vnto the death: tarie yee here, and watch with me. So hee went a litle 39  
further, and fell on his face, and praied, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: neuerthelesse, not as I will, but as thou wilt. After, hee came vnto the disciples, and 40  
founde them a sleepe, and sayde to Peter, What? coulde yee not watch with me one houre? Watch, and praie, that yee enter 41  
not into tentation: the spirit in deede is readie, but the flesh is weake. Againe he went away the second time, and praied, 42  
saying, O my Father, if this cuppe can not passe away from mee, but that I must drinke it, thy will be done. And he came, and 43  
founde them a sleepe againe, for their eyes were heaueie. So he left them and went away againe, and praied the third time, say- 44  
ing the same woordes. Then came he to his disciples, and said 45  
vnto them, Sleepe henceforth, and take your rest: behold, the

46 houre is at hand, and the Sonne of man is giuen into the hands of  
47 sinners. Rise, let vs goe: beholde, hee is at hande that betrai-  
48 eth me. And while hee yet spake, loe Iudas, one of the twelue,  
49 came, and with him a great multitude with swordes and stau-  
50 es, from the high Priests and Elders of the people. Now he that  
51 betraied him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomesoeuer I  
52 shall kisse, that is he, laie holde on him. And forthwith he  
53 came to Iesus, and sayd, God saue thee, Master, and kissed him.  
54 Then Iesus sayde vnto him, Friende, wherefore art thou come?  
55 Then came they, and laide hands on Iesus, and tooke him. And  
56 behold, one of them which were with Iesus, stretched out his  
57 hand, and drewe his sworde, and strooke a seruaunt of the high  
58 Priest, and smote off his eare. Then sayde Iesus vnto him, Put  
59 vp thy sworde into his place: for all that take the sworde, shall  
60 perish with the sworde. Either thinkest thou, that I can not  
61 now pray to my Father, and he will giue me moe then twelue le-  
62 gions of Angels? Howe then shoulde the Scriptures bee fulfilled,  
63 which say, that it must be so? The same houre sayde Iesus to  
64 the multitude, Ye be come out as it were against a thiefe, with  
65 swordes and stau-  
66 es to take mee: I sate daily teaching in the Tem-  
67 ple among you, and yee tooke me not. But all this was done,  
68 that the Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all  
69 the disciples forsooke him, and fled. And they tooke Iesus, and  
70 led him to Caiaphas the hie Priest, where the Scribes and the  
71 Elders were assembled. And Peter followed him a farre off vnto  
72 the hie Priestes hall, and went in, and sate with the seruants  
73 to see the ende. Nowe the chiefe Priestes and the Elders, and  
74 all the whole councill sought false wisse against Iesus, to put  
75 him to death. But they founde none, and though many false  
76 witnesses came, yet founde they none: but at the last came two  
77 false witnesses, And saide, This man saide, I can destroie the  
78 Temple of God, and build it in three daies. Then the chiefe  
79 Priest arose, and sayde to him, Answerest thou nothing? What  
80 is the matter that these men wisse against thee? But Iesus  
81 helde his peace. Then the chiefe Priest answered, and saide to  
82 him, I charge thee sweare vnto vs by the liuing God, to tell vs,  
83 If thou be that Christ the Sonne of God, or no. Iesus saide to  
84 him, Thou hast saide it: neuerthelesse I say vnto you, hereafter  
85 shall ye see the Sonne of man, sitting at the right hande of the

power of God, and come in the cloudes of the heauen. Then the hie Priest rent his clothes, saying, Hee hath blasphemed, what haue wee any more neede of witnesses? beholde: nowe yee haue heard his blasphemie. What thinke yee? They answered, and said, He is guiltie of death. Then spet they in his face, and bufeted him, and other smote him with rodde, Saying, Prophecie to vs, O Christ, Who is he that smote thee? Peter sate without in the hall, and a maide came to him, saying, Thou also wast with Iesus of Galile: But hee denied before them all, saying, I wote not what thou saiest. And when hee went out into the porche, another maide sawe him, and sayde vnto them that were there, This man was also with Iesus of Nazareth. And againe he denied with an othe, saying, I knowe not the man. So after a while, came vnto him they that stode by, and sayde vnto Peter, Surely thou art also one of them: for euen thy speache bewraieith thee. Then began hee to curse himselfe, and to sweare, saying, I knowe not the man. And immediatly the cocke crewe. Then Peter remembred the wordes of Iesus, which had sayde vnto him, Before the cocke crowe thou shalt denie me thrise. So he went out, and wept bitterly.

When the morning was come, all the chiefe Priests, and the elders of the people tooke counsell against Iesus, to put him to death, And led him away bounde, and deliuered him vnto Pontius Pilate the gouernour. Then when Iudas which betraied him, sawe that hee was condemned, hee repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pieces of siluer to the chiefe Priestes, and Elders, Saying, I haue sinned, betraying the innocent blood. But they sayde, What is that to vs? see thou to it. And when hee had cast downe the siluer pieces in the Temple, hee departed, and went, and hanged himselfe. And the chiefe Priestes tooke the siluer pieces, and sayde, It is not lawfull for vs to put them into the treasure, because it is the price of blood. And they tooke counsell, and bought with them a potters felde, for the buriall of strangers. Wherefore that field is called, The field of blood, vntill this day. (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Ieremias the Prophet, saying, And they tooke thirtie siluer pieces, ye price of him that was valued, whom they of ye children of Israel valued. And they gaue them for the potters felde, as the Lord appointed me.) And Iesus stood before ye gouernour,

and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou that King of the  
12 Iewes? Iesus said vnto him, Thou sayest it. And when he was  
accused of the chiefe Priestes, and Elders, he answered nothing.  
13 Then saide Pilate vnto him, Hearest thou not howe many things  
14 they lay against thee? But he answered him not to one worde,  
15 in so much that the governour marueiled greatly. Nowe at the  
feast, the governour was wont to deliuer vnto the people a pris-  
16 oner whom they would. And they had then a notable prisoner,  
17 called Barabbas. When they were then gathered together, Pi-  
late said vnto the, Whether will ye that I let loose vnto you  
18 Barabbas, or Iesus which is called Christ? (For he knewe well,  
19 that for enuie they had deliuered him. Also when he was set  
downe vpon the iudgement seate, his wife sent to him, saying,  
Haue thou nothing to do with that iust man: for I haue suffered  
20 many things this day in a dreame by reason of him.) But the  
chiefe Priestes and the Elders had persuaded the people that  
21 they shoulde aske Barabbas, and should destroy Iesus. Then  
the governour answered, and said vnto them, Whether of the  
twaine will ye that I let loose vnto you? And they said, Barab-  
22 bas. Pilate said vnto them, What shall I do then with Iesus,  
which is called Christ? They all said to him, Let him be crucified.  
23 Then saide the governour, But what euill hath he done? Then  
24 they cryed the more, saying, Let him be crucified. When Pilate  
saw that he auailed nothing, but that more tumult was made,  
he tooke water and washed his hands before the multitude, say-  
ing, I am innocent of the blood of this iust man: looke you to  
25 it. Then answered all the people, and saide, His bloud be on  
26 vs, and on our children. Thus let he Barabbas loose vnto them,  
27 and scourged Iesus, and deliuered him to be crucified. Then  
the souldiers of the governour tooke Iesus into the common hall,  
28 and gathered about him the whole band, And they stripped  
29 him, and put about him a skarlet robe, And platted a crowne  
of thornes, and put it vpon his head, and a reede in his right  
hand, and bowed their knees before him, and mocked him, say-  
30 ing, God saue thee King of the Iewes, And spitted vpon him,  
31 and tooke a reede, and smote him on the head. Thus when  
they had mocked him, they tooke the robe from him, and put  
his owne rayment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.  
32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, named Si-

mon: him they compelled to beare his crosse. And when they 33  
came vnto the place called Golgotha, (that is to say, the place of  
dead mens skulles) They gaue him vineger to drinke, mingled 34  
with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drinke.  
And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, and 35  
did cast lottes, that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by  
the Prophet, They deuided my garments among them, and vpon  
my vesture did cast lottes. And they sate, and watched him 36  
there. They set vp also ouer his head his cause written, THIS  
IS IESVS THE KING OF THE IEVVES. And there were two 37  
theeues crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another  
on the left. And they that passed by, reuiled him, wagging 39  
their heades, And saying, Thou that destroyest ye Temple, and  
bildest it in three dayes, saue thy selfe: if thou be ye Sonne of 40  
God, come downe from ye crosse. Likewise also the hie Priests 41  
mocking him, with the Scribes, and Elders, and Pharises, said,  
He saued others, but he cannot saue him selfe: if he be ye King 42  
of Israel, let him now come downe from ye crosse, and we will  
beleue in him. He trusted in God, let him deliuer him nowe, if 43  
he will haue him: for he saide, I am the Sonne of God. The selfe 44  
same thing also ye theeues which were crucified with him, cast  
in his teeth. Now from ye sixt houre was there darkenesse ouer 45  
all the land, vnto the ninth houre. And about ye ninth houre 46  
Jesus cryed with a loud voyce, saying, Eli, Eli, lamasabachthani?  
that is, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? And 47  
some of them that stooode there, when they heard it, said, This  
man calleth Elias. And straightway one of them ran, and tooke 48  
a spondge, and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reede, and  
gaue him to drinke. Other said, Let be: let vs see, if Elias wil 49  
come and saue him. Then Iesus cryed againe with a loude voyce,  
and yeilded vp the ghost. And behold, the vayle of the Temple 50  
was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome, and the earth  
did quake, and the stones were cloue. And the graues did open 52  
themselues, and many bodies of the Saintes, which slept, arose,  
And came out of the graues after his resurrection, and went into 53  
the holy citie, and appeared vnto many. When the Centurion, 54  
and they that were with him watching Iesus, saw the earthquake,  
and the thinges that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truely  
this was the Sonne of God. And many women were there, 55

beholding him a farre off, which had folowed Iesus from Galile,  
56 ministring vnto him. Among whom was Marie Magdalene, and  
Marie the mother of Iames, and Ioses, and the mother of Zebe-  
57 deus sonnes. And when the euen was come, there came a riche  
man of Arimathea, named Ioseph, who had also himselfe bene  
58 Iesus disciple. He went to Pilate, and asked ye body of Iesus.  
59 Then Pilate commanded ye body to be deliuered. So Ioseph  
60 tooke the body, and wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth, And  
put it in his new tombe, which he had hewen out in a rocke, and  
rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.  
61 And there was Marie Magdalene, and the other Marie sitting  
62 ouer against the sepulchre. Nowe the next day that followed  
the Preparation of the Sabbath, the hie Priestes and Pharises  
63 assembled to Pilate, And said, Syr, we remember that that de-  
ceiuer saide, while he was yet aliue, Within three dayes I will  
64 rise. Command therefore, that the sepulchre be made sure vn-  
till the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steale him  
away, and say vnto the people, He is risen from the dead: so  
65 shall the last error be worse then the first. Then Pilate saide  
vnto them, Ye haue a watch: goe, and make it sure as ye knowe.  
66 And they went, and made the sepulchre sure with the watch,  
and sealed the stone.

28 Now in the end of the Sabbath, when the first day of ye weeke  
began to dawne, Marie Magdalene, and the other Marie came to  
2 see the sepulchre, And behold, there was a great earthquake:  
for the Angel of the Lord descended from heauen, and came  
and rolled backe the stone from the doore, and sate vpon it.  
3 And his countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white  
4 as snowe. And for feare of him, the keepers were astonied, and  
5 became as dead men. But the Angel answered, and said to the  
women, Feare ye not: for I know that ye seeke Iesus which was  
6 crucified: He is not here, for he is risen; as he saide: come,  
7 see the place where the Lord was laid, And go quickly, and  
tel his disciples that he is risen from ye dead: and behold, he  
goeth before you into Galile: there ye shall see him: loe, I haue  
8 told you. So they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with  
feare and great ioye, and did runne to bring his disciples worde.  
9 And as they wet to tel his disciples, behold, Iesus also met the,  
saying, God saue you. And they came, and tooke him by the

feete, and worshipped him. Then said Iesus vnto them, Be not 10  
afraide. Goe, and tell my brethren, that they goe into Galile, and  
there shall they see me. Nowe when they were gone, beholde, 11  
some of the watch came into the citie, and shewed vnto the hie  
Priestes all ye things that were done. And they gathered them 12  
together with the Elders, and tooke counsell, and gaue large  
money vnto the souldiers, Saying, Say, His disciples came by 13  
night, and stole him away while we slept. And if this matter 14  
come before the gouernour to be heard, we will perswade him,  
and so vse the matter that you shall not neede to care. So they 15  
tooke the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is  
noysed among the Iewes vnto this day. Then ye eleuen disciples 16  
wet into Galile, into a mountaine, where Iesus had appointed  
the. And when they sawe him, they worshipped him: but some 17  
douted. And Iesus came, and spake vnto them, saying, All 18  
power is giuen vnto me, in heauen, and in earth. Go therefore, 19  
and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father,  
and the Sonne, and the holy Ghost, Teaching them to obserue 20  
all things, whatsoeuer I haue commanded you: and lo, I am with  
you alway, vntill the ende of the worlde, Amen.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

---

1 **I**n the beginning of the Gospel of Iesus Christ, the Sonne  
2 of God: As it is written in the Prophets, Behold, I  
3 send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare  
4 thy way before thee. The voyce of him that cryeth in  
5 the wildernesse is, Prepare the way of the Lord: make his paths  
6 straight. Iohn did baptize in the wildernesse, and preach the  
7 baptisme of amendment of life, for remission of sinnes. And al  
8 ye countrey of Iudea, and they of Hierusalem went out vnto him,  
9 and were all baptized of him in the riuer Iordan, confessing their  
10 sinnes. Nowe Iohn was clothed with camels heare, and with a  
11 girdle of a skinne about his loynes: and he did eate Locusts and  
12 wilde hony, And preached, saying, A stronger then I commeth  
13 after me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to stoupe downe,  
14 and vnloose. Trueth it is, I haue baptized you with water: but  
15 he will baptize you with the holy Ghost. And it came to passe in  
16 those dayes, that Iesus came from Nazareth, a citie of Galile, and  
17 was baptized of Iohn in Iordan. And assoone as he was come  
18 out of the water, Iohn saw the heauens clouen in twaine, and  
19 the holy Ghost descending vpon him like a doue. Then there  
20 was a voyce from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in  
21 whome I am well pleased. And immediatly the Spirite driueth  
22 him into the wildernesse. And he was there in the wildernesse  
23 fourtie daies, and was tempted of Satan: hee was also with the  
24 wilde beastes, and the Angels ministred vnto him. Now after  
25 that Iohn was committed to prison, Iesus came into Galile,  
26 preaching the Gospel of the kingdome of God, And saying, The  
27 time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent and  
28 beleue the Gospel. And as he walked by the sea of Galile, he  
29 saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea,  
30 (for they were fishers.) Then Iesus said vnto them, Follow me,

and I will make you to be fishers of men. And straightway they 18  
forsooke their nets, and folowed him. And when hee had gone 19  
a litle further thence, he sawe Iames the sonne of Zebedeus, and  
Iohn his brother, as they were in the ship, mending their nets.  
And anon hee called them: and they left their father Zebedeus 20  
in the shippe with his hired seruants, and went their way after  
him. So they entred into Capernaum, and straightway on the 21  
Sabbath day hee entred into the Synagogue, and taught. And 22  
they were astonied at his doctrine, for he taught them as one  
that had authoritie, and not as the Scribes. And there was in 23  
their Synagogue a man in whome was an vncleane spirite, and  
hee cried out, Saying, Ah, what haue we to do with thee, O 24  
Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy vs? I knowe thee  
what thou art, euen that holy one of God. And Iesus rebuked 25  
him, saying, Holde thy peace, and come out of him. And the 26  
vncleane spirit tare him, and cried with a loude voyce, and came  
out of him. And they were all amased, so that they demaunded 27  
one of another, saying, What thing is this? what newe doc-  
trine is this? for he commandeth euen the foule spirites with  
authoritie, and they obey him. And immediatly his fame spred 28  
abroade throughout all the region bordering on Galile. And 29  
assoone as they were come out of the Synagogue, they entred  
into the house of Symon and Andrew, with Iames and Iohn.  
And Symons wiues mother lay sicke of a feuer, and anon they 30  
told him of her. And he came and tooke her by the hand, and 31  
lifted her vp, and the feuer forsooke her by and by, and shee  
ministred vnto them. And whe euen was come, at what time 32  
the sunne setteth, they brought to him all that were diseased,  
and them that were possessed with deuils. And the whole citie 33  
was gathered together at the doore. And he healed many that 34  
were sicke of diuers diseases: and he cast out many deuils, and  
suffred not the deuils to say that they knewe him. And in the 35  
morning very early before day, Iesus arose and went out into a  
solitarie place, and there praied. And Simon, and they that 36  
were with him, followed carefully after him. And when they 37  
had found him, they sayde vnto him, All men seeke for thee.  
Then he said vnto them, Let vs go into the next townes, that I  
may preach there also: for I came out for that purpose. And 38  
hee preached in their Synagogues, throughout all Galile, and 39

40 cast the deuils out. And there came a leper to him, beseeching  
him, and kneeled downe vnto him, and said to him, If thou wilt,  
41 thou canst make me cleane. And Iesus had compassion, and  
put foorth his hand, and touched him, and said to him, I wil:  
42 be thou cleane. And assone as he had spoken, immediatly ye  
43 leprosie departed from him, and he was made cleane. And after  
he had giue him a streight commandement, he sent him away  
44 forthwith, And sayde vnto him, See thou say nothing to any  
man, but get thee hence, and shewe thy selfe to the Priest, and  
offer for thy clensing those things, which Moses commanded, for  
45 a testimoniall vnto them. But when he was departed, hee be-  
gan to tel many things, and to publish the matter: so that Iesus  
could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in  
desert places: and they came to him from euery quarter.

2 After a fewe dayes, hee entred into Capernaum againe, and it  
2 was noysed that he was in the house. And anon, many gathered  
together, in so much that the places about the doore coulde not  
3 receiue any more and he preached the word vnto them. And  
there came vnto him, that brought one sicke of the palsie, borne  
4 of foure men. And because they could not come neere vnto him  
for the multitude, they vncouered ye roofe of the house where  
hee was: and when they had broken it open, they let downe the  
5 bed, wherein the sicke of the palsie lay. Nowe when Iesus sawe  
their faith, he saide to the sicke of the palsie, Sonne, thy sinnes  
6 are forgiuen thee. And there were certaine of the Scribes sitting  
7 there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why doeth this man speake  
8 such blasphemies? who can forgiue sinnes, but God onely? And  
immediatly when Iesus perceiued in his spirite, that thus they  
reasoned with themselues, he sayde vnto them, Why reason yee  
9 these things in your hearts? Whether is it easier to say to the  
sicke of the palsie, Thy sinnes are forgiuen thee? or to say, Arise,  
10 and take vp thy bed, and walke? But that ye may knowe, that  
the Sonne of man hath authoritie in earth to forgiue sinnes, (he  
11 sayde vnto the sicke of the palsie.) I say vnto thee, Arise and  
12 take vp thy bed, and get thee hence into thine owne house. And  
by and by he arose, and tooke vp his bed, and went foorth before  
them all, in so much that they were all amased, and glorified  
13 God, saying, We neuer sawe such a thing. Then he went foorth  
againe towarde the sea, and all the people resorted vnto him,

and he taught them. And as Iesus passed by, hee sawe Leui 14  
the sonne of Alpheus sit at the receipt of custome, and said vnto  
him, Folowe me. And he arose and followed him. And it came 15  
to passe, as Iesus sate at table in his house, many Publicanes  
and sinners sate at table also with Iesus, and his disciples: for  
there were many that followed him. And when the Scribes and 16  
Pharises sawe him eate with the Publicanes and sinners, they  
sayd vnto his disciples, Howe is it, that hee eateth and drinketh  
with Publicanes and sinners? Now when Iesus heard it, hee 17  
sayde vnto them, The whole haue no neede of the Physicion,  
but the sicke. I came not to call the righteous, but the sinners  
to repentance. And the disciples of Iohn, and the Pharises did 18  
fast, and came and saide vnto him, Why doe the disciples of  
Iohn, and of the Pharises fast, and thy disciples fast not? And 19  
Iesus saide vnto them, Can the children of the marriage chamber  
fast, whiles the bridegrome is with them? as long as they haue  
the bridegrome with them, they cannot fast. But the daies will 20  
come, when the bridegrome shall be taken from them, and then  
shall they fast in those daies. Also no man soweth a piece of 21  
newe cloth in an olde garment: for els the newe piece that filled  
it vp, taketh away somewhat from the olde, and the breach is  
worse. Likewise, no man putteth newe wine into old vessels: 22  
for els the new wine breaketh the vessels, and the wine runneth  
out, and the vessels are lost: but newe wine must be put into  
new vessels. And it came to passe as hee went through the 23  
corne on the Sabbath day, that his disciples, as they went on  
their way, began to plucke the eares of corne. And the Pharises 24  
saide vnto him, Beholde, why doe they on the Sabbath day, that  
which is not lawfull? And he saide to them, Haue yee neuer 25  
read what Dauid did when he had neede, and was an hungred,  
both he, and they that were with him? Howe he went into the 26  
house of God, in the daies of Abiathar the hie Priest, and did  
eat the shewe bread, which were not lawfull to eate, but for the  
Priests, and gaue also to them which were with him? And hee 27  
sayde to them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man  
for the Sabbath. Wherefore the Sonne of man is Lord, euen of 28  
the Sabbath.

And he entred againe into ye Synagogue, and there was a man 3  
which had a withered had. And they watched him, whether he 2

would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.  
3 Then he saide vnto the man which had the withered hand, Arise:  
4 stand forth in the middes. And he saide to them, Is it lawfull  
to doe a good deede on the Sabbath day, or to doe euil? to saue  
5 the life, or to kill? But they held their peace. Then hee looked  
rounde about on them angerly, mourning also for the hardnesse  
of their hearts, and saide to the man, Stretch foorth thine hand.  
And he stretched it out: and his hande was restored, as whole  
6 as the other. And the Pharises departed, and straightway gathered  
a councill with the Herodians against him, that they might  
7 destroy him. But Iesus auoided with his disciples to the sea:  
and a great multitude followed him from Galile, and from Iudea,  
8 And from Ierusalem, and from Idumea, and beyonde Iordan: and  
they that dwelled about Tyrus and Sidon, when they had heard  
9 what great things he did, came vnto him in great number. And  
he commanded his disciples, that a litle shippe should waite for  
him, because of the multitude, lest they shoulde throng him.  
10 For hee had healed many, in so much that they preassed vpon  
11 him to touch him, as many as had plagues. And when the vn-  
cleane spirits sawe him, they fel downe before him, and cried,  
12 saying, Thou art the Sonne of God. And he sharply rebuked  
13 them, to the ende they should not vtter him. Then hee went  
vp into a mountaine, and called vnto him whome he woulde,  
14 and they came vnto him. And hee appoynted twelue that they  
should be with him, and that he might send them to preache,  
15 And that they might haue power to heale sicknesses, and to cast  
16 out deuils. And the first was Simon, and hee named Simon, Pe-  
17 ter, Then Iames the sonne of Zebedeus, and Iohn Iames brother  
(and surnamed them Boanerges, which is, the sonnes of thunder,)  
18 And Andrew, and Philippe, and Bartlemew, and Mattheue, and  
Thomas, and Iames, the sonne of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and  
19 Simon the Cananite, And Iudas Iscariot, who also betraied him,  
20 and they came home. And the multitude assembled againe, so  
21 that they could not so much as eate bread. And when his kins-  
folkes heard of it, they went out to laie hold on him: for they  
22 sayde that he was beside himselfe. And the Scribes which came  
downe from Hierusalem, saide, He hath Beelzebub, and through  
23 the prince of the deuils he casteth out deuils. But he called  
them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, How can Satan

driue out Satan? For if a kingdome bee deuided against it selfe, 24  
that kingdome can not stand. Or if a house bee deuided against 25  
it selfe, that house can not continue. So if Satan make insurrection 26  
against himselfe, and be deuided, hee can not endure but is  
at an ende. No man can enter into a strong mans house, and 27  
take away his goods, except hee first binde that strong man, and  
then spoyle his house. Verely I say vnto you, all sinnes shalbe 28  
forgiuen vnto the children of men, and blasphemies, wherewith  
they blaspheme: But hee that blasphemeth against the holy 29  
Ghost, shall neuer haue forgiuenesse, but is culpable of eternall  
damnation. Because they saide, Hee had an vncleane spirit. 30  
Then came his brethren and mother, and stode without, and 31  
sent vnto him, and called him. And the people sate about him, 32  
and they said vnto him, Beholde, thy mother, and thy brethren  
seeke for thee without. But hee answered them, saying, Who 33  
is my mother and my brethren? And hee looked rounde about 34  
on them, which sate in compasse about him, and saide, Beholde  
my mother and my brethren. For whosoeuer doeth the will of 35  
God, he is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

And hee began againe to teache by the sea side, and there 4  
gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that hee entred into a  
shippe, and sate in the sea, and all the people was by the sea side  
on the land. And he taught them many things in parables, and 2  
said vnto them in his doctrine, Hearken: Beholde, there went 3  
out a sower to sowe. And it came to passe as he sowed, that 4  
some fell by the way side, and the foules of the heauen came,  
and deuoured it vp. And some fell on stonie grounde, where 5  
it had not much earth, and by and by sprang vp, because it  
had not depth of earth. But assoone as ye Sunne was vp, it 6  
was burnt vp, and because it had not roote, it withered away.  
And some fell among the thornes, and the thornes grewe vp, 7  
and choked it, so that it gaue no fruite. Some againe fell in 8  
good grounde, and did yeelde fruite that sprong vp, and grewe,  
and it brought foorth, some thirtie folde, some sixtie folde, and  
some an hundreth folde. Then he said vnto them, He that hath 9  
eares to heare, let him heare. And whe he was alone, they that 10  
were about him with the twelue, asked him of ye parable. And 11  
he saide vnto them, To you it is giuen to knowe the mysterie  
of the kingdome of God: but vnto them that are without, all

12 things bee done in parables, That they seeing, may see, and  
not discern: and they hearing, may heare, and not vnderstand,  
least at any time they should turne, and their sinnes should be  
13 forgiuen them. Againe he said vnto them, Perceiue ye not this  
parable? howe then should ye vnderstand all other parables?  
14, 15 The sower soweth the worde. And these are they that receiue  
the seede by the wayes side, in whome the worde is sowed: but  
when they haue heard it, Satan commeth immediatly, and taketh  
16 away the worde that was sowed in their heartes. And likewise  
they that receiue the seede in stony ground, are they, which  
whe they haue heard the word, straightwayes receiue it with  
17 gladnesse. Yet haue they no roote in themselues, and endure  
but a time: for when trouble and persecution ariseth for the  
18 worde, immediatly they be offended. Also they that receiue the  
19 seede among the thornes, are such as heare the word: But the  
cares of this world, and the deceitfulnes of riches, and the lustes  
of other things enter in, and choke the word, and it is vnfruitfull.  
20 But they that haue receiued seede in good ground, are they that  
heare the worde, and receiue it, and bring forth fruite: one  
21 corne thirtie, another sixtie, and some an hundreth. Also he  
saide vnto them, Commeth the candle in, to be put vnder a  
bushell, or vnder the bed, and not to be put on a candlesticke?  
22 For there is nothing hid, that shall not be opened: neither is  
23 there a secret, but that it shall come to light. If any man haue  
24 eares to heare, let him heare. And he said vnto them, Take  
heede what ye heare. With what measure ye mete, it shall be  
measured vnto you: and vnto you that heare, shall more be  
25 giuen. For vnto him that hath, shall it be giuen, and from him  
26 that hath not, shall be taken away, euen that he hath. Also he  
said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seede in  
27 the ground, And shoulde sleepe, and rise vp night and day, and  
28 the seede should spring and growe vp, he not knowing howe. For  
the earth bringeth forth fruite of it selfe, first the blade, then  
29 the eares, after that full corne in the eares. And assoone as the  
fruite sheweth it selfe, anon hee putteth in the sickle, because  
30 the haruest is come. He saide moreouer, Whereunto shall wee  
liken the kingdome of God? or with what comparison shall we  
31 compare it? It is like a graine of mustarde seede, which when  
it is sowed in the earth, is the least of all seedes that be in the

earth: But after that it is sowed, it groweth vp, and is greatest 32  
of all herbes, and beareth great branches, so that the foules of  
heauen may builde vnder the shadow of it. And with many such 33  
parables he preached the word vnto them, as they were able to  
heare it. And without parables spake hee nothing vnto them: 34  
but he expounded all thinges to his disciples apart. Nowe the 35  
same day when euen was come, he saide vnto them, Let vs passe  
ouer vnto the other side. And they left the multitude, and tooke 36  
him as he was in the shippe, and there were also with him other  
little shippes. And there arose a great storme of winde, and the 37  
waues dashed into the shippe, so that it was now full. And he 38  
was in the sterne asleepe on a pillow: and they awoke him, and  
saide to him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? And hee 39  
rose vp, and rebuked the winde, and saide vnto the sea, Peace,  
and be still. So the winde ceased, and it was a great calme.  
Then he saide vnto them, Why are ye so fearefull? how is it that 40  
ye haue no faith? And they feared exceedingly, and said one to 41  
another, Who is this, that both the winde and sea obey him?

And they came ouer to the other side of the sea into the coun- 5  
try of the Gadarens. And when he was come out of the shippe, 2  
there met him incontinently out of the graues, a man which had  
an vnclane spirit: Who had his abiding among the graues, and 3  
no man could binde him, no not with chaines: Because that 4  
when hee was often bounde with fetters and chaines, he plucked  
the chaines asunder, and brake the fetters in pieces, neither could  
any man tame him. And alwayes both night and day he cryed 5  
in the mountaines, and in the graues, and strooke himselfe with  
stones. And when he saw Iesus afarre off, he ranne, and wor- 6  
shipped him, And cryed with a loude voyce, and saide, What 7  
haue I to doe with thee, Iesus the Sonne of the most high God?  
I will that thou sweare to me by God, that thou torment me not.  
(For hee saide vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vnclane 8  
spirit.) And he asked him, What is thy name? and hee an- 9  
swered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many. And hee 10  
prayed him instantly, that hee would not send them away out of  
the cuntry. Now there was there in the mountaines a great 11  
heard of swine, feeding. And all ye deuils besought him, say- 12  
ing, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them. And 13  
incontinently Iesus gaue them leaue. Then the vnclane spirites

went out, and entred into the swine, and the heard ranne headlong from the high banke into the sea, (and there were about two  
14 thousand swine) and they were choked vp in the sea. And the swineheards fled, and told it in the citie, and in the countrey, and  
15 they came out to see what it was that was done. And they came to Iesus, and sawe him that had bene possessed with the deuil, and had the legion, sit both clothed, and in his right minde: and  
16 they were afraide. And they that saw it, tolde them, what was done to him that was possessed with the deuil, and concerning  
17 the swine. Then they began to pray him, that hee would depart from their coastes. And when he was come into the shippe, he  
18 that had bene possessed with the deuil, prayed him that he might be with him. Howbeit, Iesus would not suffer him, but said vnto  
19 him, Goe thy way home to thy friendes, and shewe them what great thinges the Lord hath done vnto thee, and howe hee hath  
20 had compassion on thee. So he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, what great things Iesus had done vnto him: and  
21 all men did marueile. And when Iesus was come ouer againe by ship vnto the other side, a great multitude gathered together to  
22 him, and he was neere vnto the sea. And beholde, there came one of the rulers of the Synagogue, whose name was Iairus: and  
23 when he sawe him, he fell downe at his feete, And besought him instantly, saying, My litle daughter lyeth at point of death: I pray thee that thou wouldest come and lay thine hands on her,  
24 that she may be healed, and liue. Then hee went with him, and a great multitude folowed him, and thronged him. (And there  
25 was a certaine woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, And had suffred many things of many physicions, and had spent all that she had, and it auailed her nothing, but  
26 she became much worse. When she had heard of Iesus, shee came in the preasse behinde, and touched his garment. For  
27 she said, If I may but touch his clothes, I shalbe whole. And straightway the course of her blood was dried vp, and she felt  
28 in her body, that she was healed of that plague. And immediatly when Iesus did knowe in himselfe the vertue that went out of him, he turned him round about in the preasse, and said,  
29 Who hath touched my clothes? And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seest the multitude throng thee, and sayest thou, Who did  
30 touche me? And he looked round about, to see her that had  
31  
32

done that. And the woman feared and trembled: for she knewe 33  
what was done in her, and shee came and fell downe before him,  
and tolde him the whole trueth. And hee saide to her, Daugh- 34  
ter, thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace, and be whole  
of thy plague.) While hee yet spake, there came from the same 35  
ruler of the Synagogues house certaine which said, Thy daughter  
is dead: why diseasest thou the Master any further? Assoone 36  
as Iesus heard that word spoken, he said vnto the ruler of the  
Synagogue, Be not afraide: onely beleeeue. And he suffered no 37  
man to follow him saue Peter and Iames, and Iohn the brother  
of Iames. So hee came vnto the house of the ruler of the Syn- 38  
agogue, and sawe the tumult, and them that wept and wailed  
greatly. And he went in, and said vnto them, Why make ye this 39  
trouble, and weepe? the childe is not dead, but sleepeth. And 40  
they laught him to scorne: but hee put them all out, and tooke  
the father, and the mother of the childe, and them that were with  
him, and entred in where the childe lay, And tooke the childe 41  
by the hand, and saide vnto her, Talitha cumi, which is by in-  
terpretation, Mayden, I say vnto thee, arise. And straightway 42  
the mayden arose, and walked: for shee was of the age of twelue  
yeeres, and they were astonied out of measure. And he charged 43  
them straitly that no man should knowe of it, and commanded  
to giue her meate.

And he departed thence, and came into his owne countrey, 6  
and his disciples followed him. And when the Sabbath was 2  
come, he began to teach in the Synagogue, and many that heard  
him, were astonied, and sayd, From whence hath this man these  
things? and what wisdome is this that is giuen vnto him, that 3  
euen such great workes are done by his hands? Is not this that  
carpenter Maries sonne, the brother of Iames and Ioses, and of  
Iuda and Simon? and are not his sisters here with vs? And they  
were offended in him. Then Iesus sayd vnto them, A Prophet 4  
is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his  
owne kindred, and in his own house. And he could there doe 5  
no great workes, saue that hee layd his hands vpon a fewe sicke  
folke, and healed them, And hee marueiled at their vnbeliefe, and 6  
went about by ye townes on euery side, teaching. And he called 7  
vnto him the twelue, and began to send them forth two and two,  
and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits, And commanded 8

them that they should take nothing for their iourney, saue a staffe onely: neither scrip, neither bread, neither money in their  
9 girdles: But that they should be shod with sandals, and that  
10 they should not put on two coates. And he sayd vnto them,  
Wheresoeuer ye shall enter into an house, there abide till ye  
11 depart thence. And whosoeuer shall not receiue you, nor heare  
you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust that is vnder  
your feete, for a witnes vnto them. Verely I say vnto you, It  
shalbe easier for Sodom, or Gomorrha at the day of iudgement,  
12 then for that citie. And they went out, and preached, that  
13 men should amend their liues. And they cast out many deuils:  
and they anointed many that were sicke, with oyle, and healed  
14 them. Then King Herod heard of him (for his name was made  
manifest) and sayd, Iohn Baptist is risen againe from the dead,  
15 and therefore great workes are wrought by him. Other sayd,  
It is Elias, and some sayd, It is a Prophet, or as one of those  
16 Prophets. So when Herod heard it, he said, It is Iohn whom  
17 I beheaded: he is risen from the dead. For Herod him selfe  
had sent forth, and had taken Iohn, and bound him in prison for  
Herodias sake, which was his brother Philippes wife, because he  
18 had married her. For Iohn sayd vnto Herod, It is not lawfull for  
19 thee to haue thy brothers wife. Therefore Herodias layd waite  
20 against him, and would haue killed him, but she could not: For  
Herod feared Iohn, knowing that hee was a iust man, and an  
holy, and reuerenced him, and when he heard him, he did many  
21 things, and heard him gladly. But the time being conuenient,  
when Herod on his birth day made a banquet to his princes and  
22 captaines, and chiefe estates of Galile: And the daughter of the  
same Herodias came in, and daunced, and pleased Herod, and  
them that sate at table together, the King sayd vnto the mayde,  
23 Aske of me what thou wilt, and I will giue it thee. And he  
sware vnto her, Whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of me, I will giue it  
24 thee, euen vnto the halfe of my kingdome. So she went forth,  
and said to her mother, What shall I aske? And she said, Iohn  
25 Baptists head. Then she came in straightway with haste vnto  
the King, and asked, saying, I would that thou shouldest giue  
26 me euen now in a charger the head of Iohn Baptist. Then the  
King was very sorry: yet for his othes sake, and for their sakes  
27 which sate at table with him, he would not refuse her. And

immediatly the King sent the hangman, and gaue charge that his head shoulde be brought in. So he went and beheaded him in the prison, And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the maide, and the maide gaue it to her mother. And when his disciples heard it, they came and tooke vp his body, and put it in a tombe. And the Apostles gathered themselues together to Iesus, and tolde him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. And he sayd vnto them, Come ye apart into the wildernes, and rest a while: for there were many commers and goers, that they had not leasure to eate. So they went by ship out of the way into a desart place. But the people sawe them when they departed, and many knewe him, and ran a foote thither out of all cities, and came thither before them, and assembled vnto him. Then Iesus went out, and sawe a great multitude, and had compassion on them, because they were like sheepe which had no shepheard: and he began to teach them many things. And when the day was nowe farre spent, his disciples came vnto him, saying, This is a desart place, and nowe the day is farre passed. Let them depart, that they may goe into the countrey and townes about, and buy them bread: for they haue nothing to eate. But he answered, and said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they said vnto him, Shall we goe, and buy two hundreth peny worth of bread, and giue them to eate? Then he sayde vnto them, Howe many loaues haue ye? goe and looke. And when they knewe it, they said, Fiue, and two fishes. So he commanded them to make them all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse. Then they sate downe by rowes, by hundreds, and by fifties. And he tooke the fiue loaues, and the two fishes, and looked vp to heauen, and gaue thanks, and brake the loaues, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them, and the two fishes he deuided among them all. So they did all eate, and were satisfied. And they tooke vp twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. And they that had eaten, were about fiue thousand men. And straightway he caused his disciples to goe into the ship, and to goe before vnto the other side vnto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. Then assoone as he had sent them away, he departed into a mountaine to pray. And when euen was come, the ship was in the mids of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them troubled in rowing, (for the winde was contrary  
vnto them) and about the fourth watch of the night, hee came  
vnto them, walking vpon the sea, and would haue passed by  
49 them. And when they saw him walking vpon the sea, they  
50 supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out. For they all saw  
him, and were sore afrayd: but anon he talked with them, and  
said vnto them, Be ye of good comfort: it is I, be not afrayd.  
51 Then he went vp vnto them into the ship, and the winde ceased,  
and they were much more amased in them selues, and marueiled.  
52 For they had not considered the matter of the loaues, because  
53 their hearts were hardened. And they came ouer, and went into  
54 the land of Gennesaret, and arriued. So when they were come  
55 out of the ship, straightway they knewe him, And ran about  
throughout all that region round about, and began to cary hither  
and thither in couches all that were sicke, where they heard that  
56 he was. And whithersoouer he entred into townes, or cities, or  
villages, they laide their sicke in the streetes, and prayed him  
that they might touch at the least the edge of his garment. And  
as many as touched him, were made whole.

7 Then gathered vnto him the Pharises, and certaine of the  
2 Scribes which came from Hierusalem. And when they sawe  
some of his disciples eate meate with common hands, (that is to  
3 say, vnwashen) they complained. (For the Pharises, and all the  
Iewes, except they wash their hands oft, eate not, holding the  
4 tradition of the Elders. And when they come from the market,  
except they wash, they eate not: and many other things there  
be, which they haue taken vpon them to obserue, as the washing  
5 of cups, and pots, and of brasen vessels, and of beds.) Then  
asked him the Pharises and Scribes, Why walke not thy disciples  
according to the tradition of the Elders, but eate meate with vn-  
6 washen hands? Then hee answered and sayd vnto them, Surely  
Esay hath prophecied well of you, hypocrites, as it is written,  
This people honoureth mee with lippes, but their heart is farre  
7 away from me. But they worship me in vaine, teaching for  
8 doctrines the commandements of men. For ye lay the comman-  
dement of God apart, and obserue the tradition of men, as the  
washing of pots and of cups, and many other such like things  
9 ye doe. And he sayd vnto them, Well, ye reiect the comman-  
10 dement of God, that ye may obserue your owne tradition. For

Moses sayd, Honour thy father and thy mother: and Whosoever shall speake euill of father or mother, let him die the death. But yee say, If a man say to father or mother, Corban, that is, By the gift that is offered by mee, thou mayest haue profite, hee shall be free. So ye suffer him no more to doe any thing for his father, or his mother, Making the worde of God of none authoritie, by your tradition which ye haue ordeined: and ye doe many such like things. Then he called the whole multitude vnto him, and sayd vnto them, Harken you all vnto me, and vnderstand. There is nothing without a man, that can defile him, when it entreth into him: but the things which procede out of him, are they which defile the man. If any haue eares to heare, let him heare. And when hee came into an house, away from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. And he sayde vnto them, What? are ye without vnderstanding also? Doe ye not knowe that whatsoever thing from without entreth into a man, cannot defile him, Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught which is the purging of all meates? Then he sayd, That which commeth out of man, that defileth man. For from within, euen out of the heart of men, procede euill thoughtes, adulteries, fornications, murthers, Theftes, couetousnes, wickednes, deceite, vncleannes, a wicked eye, backbiting, pride, foolishnesse. All these euill things come from within, and defile a man. And from thence he rose, and went into the borders of Tyrus and Sidon, and entred into an house, and woulde that no man should haue knowen: but he could not be hid. For a certaine woman, whose litle daughter had an vncleane spirit, heard of him, and came, and fell at his feete, (And the woman was a Greeke, a Syrophenissian by nation) and she besought him that he would cast out the deuill out of her daughter. But Iesus saide vnto her, Let the children first be fedde: for it is not good to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto whelpes. Then shee answered, and saide vnto him, Trueth, Lord: yet in deede the whelpes eate vnder the table of the childrens crommes. Then he said vnto her, For this saying goe thy way: the deuil is gone out of thy daughter. And when shee was come home to her house, shee founde the deuill departed, and her daughter lying on the bed. And hee departed againe from the coastes of Tyrus and

Sidon, and came vnto the sea of Galile, through the middes of  
32 the coastes of Decapolis. And they brought vnto him one that  
was deafe and stambered in his speache, and prayed him to put  
33 his hand vpon him. Then hee tooke him aside from the multi-  
tude, and put his fingers in his eares, and did spit, and touched  
34 his tongue. And looking vp to heauen, hee sighed, and said  
35 vnto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And straightway his  
eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and  
36 hee spake plaine. And he commanded them, that they should  
tell no man: but howe much soeuer hee forbad them, the more  
37 a great deale they published it, And were beyonde measure as-  
tonied, saying, Hee hath done all thinges well: he maketh both  
the deafe to heare, and the domme to speake.

8 In those dayes, when there was a very great multitude, and  
had nothing to eate, Iesus called his disciples to him, and said  
2 vnto them, I haue compassion on the multitude, because they  
haue nowe continued with mee three dayes, and haue nothing to  
3 eate. And if I sende them away fasting to their owne houses,  
they woulde faint by the way: for some of them came from farre.  
4 Then his disciples answered him, Whence can a man satisfie  
5 these with bread here in the wildernes? And hee asked them,  
6 Howe many loaues haue ye? And they said, Seuen. Then he  
commanded the multitude to sit downe on the grounde: and hee  
tooke the seuen loaues, and gaue thankes, brake them, and gaue  
to his disciples to set before them, and they did set them before  
7 the people. They had also a few small fishes: and when he had  
giuen thankes, he commanded them also to be set before them.  
8 So they did eate, and were sufficed, and they tooke vp of the  
9 broken meate that was left, seuen baskets full. (And they that  
had eaten, were about foure thousand) so he sent them away.  
10 And anon he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into  
11 the parts of Dalmanutha. And the Pharises came foorth, and  
began to dispute with him, seeking of him a signe from heauen,  
12 and tempting him. Then hee sighed deeply in his spirit, and  
saide, Why doeth this generation seeke a signe? Verely I say vnto  
13 you, a signe shall not be giuen vnto this generation. So he left  
them, and went into the ship againe, and departed to the other  
14 side. And they had forgotten to take bread, neither had they  
15 in the shippe with them, but one loafe. And he charged them,

saying, Take heede, and beware of the leauen of the Pharises, and  
of the leauen of Herod. And they reasoned among themselues, 16  
saying, It is, because we haue no bread. And when Iesus knew 17  
it, he said vnto them, Why reason you thus, because ye haue no  
bread? perceiue ye not yet, neither vnderstande? haue ye your  
hearts yet hardened? Haue yee eyes, and see not? and haue yee 18  
eares, and heare not? and doe ye not remember? When I brake 19  
the fiue loaves among fiue thousand, how many baskets full of  
broken meate tooke ye vp? They said vnto him, Twelue. And 20  
when I brake seuen among foure thousande, howe many baskets  
of the leauings of broken meate tooke ye vp? And they said,  
Seuen. Then he saide vnto them, Howe is it that ye vnderstand 21  
not? And hee came to Bethsaida, and they brought a blinde 22  
man vnto him, and desired him to touch him. Then he tooke 23  
the blinde by the hand, and ledde him out of the towne, and  
spat in his eyes, and put his handes vpon him, and asked him,  
if he sawe ought. And he looked vp, and said, I see men: for 24  
I see them walking like trees. After that, he put his hands 25  
againe vpon his eyes, and made him looke againe. And hee was  
restored to his sight, and sawe euery man a farre off clearly.  
And hee sent him home to his house, saying, Neither goe into 26  
the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne. And Iesus went 27  
out, and his disciples into the townes of Cesarea Philippi. And  
by the way hee asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whome  
doe men say that I am? And they answered, Some say, Iohn 28  
Baptist: and some, Elias: and some, one of the Prophets. And 29  
he said vnto them, But whome say ye that I am? Then Peter  
answered, and saide vnto him, Thou art that Christ. And he 30  
sharply charged them, that concerning him they should tell no  
man. Then hee began to teache them that the Sonne of man 31  
must suffer many things, and should be reprovued of the Elders,  
and of the hie Priestes, and of the Scribes, and be slaine, and  
within three dayes rise againe. And he spake that thing boldly. 32  
Then Peter tooke him aside, and began to rebuke him. Then 33  
he turned backe, and looked on his disciples, and rebuked Peter,  
saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou vnderstandest not  
the things that are of God, but the things that are of men. And 34  
hee called the people vnto him with his disciples, and saide vnto  
them, Whosoeuer will follow me, let him forsake himselfe, and

35 take vp his crosse, and follow me. For whosoeuer will saue his  
life, shall lose it: but whosoeuer shall lose his life for my sake  
36 and the Gospels, he shall saue it. For what shall it profite a  
man, though he should winne the whole world, if he lose his  
37, 38 soule? Or what exchange shall a man giue for his soule? For  
whosoeuer shall be ashamed of mee, and of my wordes among  
this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him shall the Sonne  
of man be ashamed also, when he commeth in the glorie of his  
Father with the holy Angels.

9 And he saide vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that there be  
some of them that stande here, which shall not taste of death till  
2 they haue seene the kingdome of God come with power. And  
sixe dayes after, Iesus taketh vnto him Peter, and Iames, and  
Iohn, and carieth them vp into an hie mountaine out of the  
3 way alone, and his shape was changed before them. And his  
rayment did shine, and was very white, as snowe, so white as  
4 no fuller can make vpon the earth. And there appeared vnto  
5 them Elias with Moses, and they were talking with Iesus. Then  
Peter answered, and said to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to be  
here: let vs make also three tabernacles, one for thee, and one  
6 for Moses, and one for Elias. Yet hee knewe not what he saide:  
7 for they were afraide. And there was a cloude that shadowed  
them, and a voyce came out of the cloude, saying, This is my  
8 beloued Sonne: heare him. And suddenly they looked roud  
about, and sawe no more any man saue Iesus only with them.  
9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them,  
that they should tell no man what they had seene, saue when  
10 the Sonne of man were risen from the dead againe. So they kept  
that matter to themselues, and demaunded one of another, what  
11 the rising from the dead againe should meane? Also they asked  
him, saying, Why say the Scribes, that Elias must first come?  
12 And he answered, and said vnto them, Elias verely shall first  
come, and restore all things: and as it is written of the Sonne of  
13 man, hee must suffer many things, and be set at nought. But  
I say vnto you, that Elias is come, (and they haue done vnto  
14 him whatsoeuer they would) as it is written of him. And when  
he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them,  
15 and the Scribes disputing with them. And straightway all the  
people, when they behelde him, were amased, and ranne to him,

and saluted him. Then hee asked the Scribes, What dispute you 16  
among your selues? And one of the companie answered, and 17  
said, Master, I haue brought my sonne vnto thee, which hath  
a dumme spirit: And wheresoeuer he taketh him, he teareth 18  
him, and he fometh, and gnasheth his teeth, and pineth away:  
and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and  
they could not. Then he answered him, and said, O faithlesse 19  
generation, how long now shall I be with you! how long now  
shall I suffer you! Bring him vnto me. So they brought him 20  
vnto him: and assoone as the spirit sawe him, hee tare him, and  
hee fell downe on the ground walowing and foming. Then he 21  
asked his father, How long time is it since he hath bin thus?  
And he said, Of a childe. And oft times he casteth him into the 22  
fire, and into the water to destroy him: but if thou canst do any  
thing, helpe vs, and haue compassion vpon vs. And Iesus said 23  
vnto him, If thou canst beleuee it, al things are possible to him  
that beleueeth. And straightway the father of the childe crying 24  
with teares, saide, Lord, I beleuee: helpe my vnbeliefe. When  
Iesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the 25  
vnclene spirit, saying vnto him, Thou domme and deafe spirit,  
I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.  
Then the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out, and he 26  
was as one dead, in so much that many said, He is dead. But  
Iesus tooke his hande, and lift him vp, and he arose. And when 27  
hee was come into the house, his disciples asked him secretly,  
Why could not we cast him out? And he saide vnto them, This 28  
kinde can by no other meanes come foorth, but by prayer and  
fasting. And they departed thence, and went together through 30  
Galile, and hee would not that any should haue knowen it. For  
he taught his disciples, and saide vnto them, The Sonne of man 31  
shalbe deliuered into the handes of men, and they shall kill him,  
but after that he is killed, he shall rise againe the third day. But 32  
they vnderstoode not that saying, and were afraide to aske him.  
After, he came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house, 33  
he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among you by the  
way? And they helde their peace: for by the way they reasoned 34  
among themselues, who should bee the chiefest. And he sate  
downe, and called the twelue, and said to them, If any man desire 35  
to be first, the same shalbe last of all, and seruant vnto all. And 36

he tooke a litle childe, and set him in the middes of them, and  
37 tooke him in his armes, and sayd vnto them, Whosoeuer shall  
receiue one of such litle children in my Name, receiueth me: and  
whosoeuer receiueth mee, receiueth not me, but him that sent  
38 me. Then Iohn answered him, saying, Master, we sawe one  
casting out deuils by thy Name, which followeth not vs, and  
39 we forbade him, because he followeth vs not. But Iesus sayd,  
Forbid him not: for there is no man that can doe a miracle by  
40 my Name, that can lightly speake euill of me. For whosoeuer  
41 is not against vs, is on our part. And whosoeuer shall giue you  
a cup of water to drinke for my Names sake, because ye belong  
to Christ, verely I say vnto you, he shall not lose his rewarde.  
42 And whosoeuer shall offend one of these litle ones, that beleue  
in me, it were better for him rather, that a milstone were hanged  
43 about his necke, and that he were cast into the sea. Wherefore,  
if thine hand cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for  
thee to enter into life, maimed, then hauing two hands, to goe  
44 into hell, into the fire that neuer shalbe quenched, Where their  
45 worme dyeth not, and the fire neuer goeth out. Likewise, if thy  
foote cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to go  
halt into life, then hauing two feete, to be cast into hell, into  
46 the fire that neuer shalbe quenched, Where their worme dyeth  
47 not, and the fire neuer goeth out. And if thine eye cause thee  
to offende, plucke it out: it is better for thee to goe into the  
kingdome of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes, to be cast  
48 into hell fire, Where their worme dyeth not, and the fire neuer  
49 goeth out. For euery man shalbe salted with fire: and euery  
50 sacrifice shalbe salted with salt. Salt is good: but if the salt  
be vnsauerie, wherewith shall it be seasoned? haue salt in your  
selues, and haue peace one with another.

10 And he arose from thence, and went into the coastes of Iudea  
by the farre side of Iordan, and the people resorted vnto him  
2 againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe. Then the  
Pharises came and asked him, if it were lawfull for a man to  
3 put away his wife, and tempted him. And he answered, and  
4 sayde vnto them, What did Moses commaund you? And they  
sayd, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put  
5 her away. Then Iesus answered, and sayd vnto them, For the  
6 hardnesse of your heart he wrote this precept vnto you. But at

the beginning of the creation God made them male and female:  
For this cause shall man leaue his father and mother, and cleaue 7  
vnto his wife. And they twaine shalbe one flesh: so that they 8  
are no more twaine, but one flesh. Therefore, what God hath 9  
coupled together, let not man separate. And in the house his 10  
disciples asked him againe of that matter. And he sayd vnto 11  
them, Whosoeuer shall put away his wife and marrie another,  
committeth adulterie against her. And if a woman put away her 12  
husband, and be married to another, she committeth adulterie.  
Then they brought litle children to him, that he should touch 13  
them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But 14  
when Iesus sawe it, he was displeased, and said to them, Suffer  
the litle children to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of  
such is the kingdome of God. Verely I say vnto you, Whosoeuer 15  
shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a litle childe, he shall  
not enter therein. And he tooke them vp in his armes, and 16  
put his hands vpon them, and blessed them. And when hee 17  
was gone out on the way, there came one running, and kneeled  
to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I doe, that  
I may possesse eternall life? Iesus sayde to him, Why callest 18  
thou me good? there is none good but one, euen God. Thou 19  
knowest the comandements, Thou shalt not commit adulterie.  
Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not steale. Thou shalt not beare  
false witness. Thou shalt hurt no man. Honour thy father  
and mother. Then he answered, and said to him, Master, all 20  
these things I haue obserued from my youth. And Iesus looked 21  
vpon him, and loued him, and sayde vnto him, One thing is  
lacking vnto thee. Go and sell all that thou hast, and giue to the  
poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, follow  
me, and take vp the crosse. But hee was sad at that saying, 22  
and went away sorowfull: for he had great possessions. And 23  
Iesus looked round about, and sayd vnto his disciples, Howe  
hardly doe they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of  
God! And his disciples were afraide at his words. But Iesus 24  
answered againe, and sayd vnto them, Children, how hard is  
it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of  
God! It is easier for a camel to goe through the eye of a needle, 25  
then for a riche man to enter into the kingdome of God. And 26  
they were much more astonied, saying with themselues, Who

27 then can be saued? But Iesus looked vpon them, and sayd,  
With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all  
28 things are possible. Then Peter began to say vnto him, Loe,  
29 we haue forsaken all, and haue folowed thee. Iesus answered,  
and sayd, Verely I say vnto you, there is no man that hath  
forsaken house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or  
30 wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the Gospels, But he  
shall receiue an hundred folde, now at this present, houses, and  
brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands with  
31 persecutions, and in the world to come, eternall life. But many  
32 that are first, shall be last, and the last, first. And they were  
in the way going vp to Hierusalem, and Iesus went before them  
and they were troubled, and as they followed, they were afraide,  
and Iesus tooke the twelue againe, and began to tell them what  
33 things should come vnto him, Saying, Beholde, we goe vp to  
Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be deliuered vnto the  
hie Priests, and to the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to  
34 death, and shall deliuer him to the Gentiles. And they shall  
mocke him, and scourge him, and spit vpon him, and kill him:  
35 but the third day he shall rise againe. Then Iames and Iohn  
the sonnes of Zebedeus came vnto him, saying, Master, we would  
36 that thou shouldest doe for vs that we desire. And he sayd vnto  
37 them, What would ye I should doe for you? And they said to  
him, Graunt vnto vs, that we may sit, one at thy right hand,  
38 and the other at thy left hand in thy glory. But Iesus sayd vnto  
them, Ye knowe not what ye aske. Can ye drinke of the cup  
that I shall drinke of, and be baptized with the baptisme that I  
39 shall be baptized with? And they said vnto him, We can. But  
Iesus sayd vnto them, Ye shall drinke in deede of the cup that I  
shall drinke of, and be baptized with the baptisme wherewith I  
40 shalbe baptized: But to sit at my right hand, and at my left,  
is not mine to giue, but it shalbe giuen to them for whome it is  
41 prepared. And when the ten heard that, they began to disdaine  
42 at Iames and Iohn. But Iesus called them vnto him, and sayd to  
them, Ye know that they which are princes among the Gentiles,  
haue domination ouer them, and they that be great among them,  
43 exercise authoritie ouer them. But it shall not be so among you:  
but whosoeuer will be great among you, shall be your seruant.  
44 And whosoeuer will be chiefe of you, shall be the seruant of all.

For euen the Sonne of man came not to be serued, but to serue, 45  
and to giue his life for the raunsome of many. Then they came 46  
to Iericho: and as he went out of Iericho with his disciples, and a  
great multitude, Bartimeus the sonne of Timeus, a blinde man,  
sate by the wayes side, begging. And when hee heard that it 47  
was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to crye, and to say, Iesus the  
Sonne of Daud, haue mercy on me. And many rebuked him, 48  
because he should holde his peace: but hee cryed much more, O  
Sonne of Daud, haue mercy on me. Then Iesus stood still, and 49  
commanded him to be called: and they called the blind, saying  
vnto him, Be of good comfort: arise, he calleth thee. So he 50  
threwe away his cloke, and rose, and came to Iesus. And Iesus 51  
answered, and said vnto him, What wilt thou that I doe vnto  
thee? And the blinde sayd vnto him, Lord, that I may receiue  
sight. Then Iesus sayde vnto him, Goe thy way: thy fayth hath 52  
saued thee. And by and by, he receiued his sight, and folowed  
Iesus in the way.

And when they came neere to Hierusalem, to Bethphage and 11  
Bethania vnto the mount of Oliues, he sent forth two of his  
disciples, And sayd vnto them, Goe your wayes into that towne 2  
that is ouer against you, and assoone as ye shall enter into it,  
ye shall finde a colte tied, whereon neuer man sate: loose him,  
and bring him. And if any man say vnto you, Why doe ye 3  
this? Say that the Lord hath neede of him, and straightway  
he will send him hither. And they went their way, and found 4  
a colt tyed by the doore without, in a place where two wayes  
met, and they loosed him. Then certaine of them, that stode 5  
there, sayd vnto them, What doe ye loosing the colt? And they 6  
sayde vnto them, as Iesus had commanded them: So they let  
them goe. And they brought the colte to Iesus, and cast their 7  
garments on him, and he sate vpon him. And many spred their 8  
garments in the way: other cut downe branches off the trees,  
and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and 9  
they that folowed, cryed, saying, Hosanna: blessed be hee that  
commeth in the Name of the Lord. Blessed be the kingdome 10  
that commeth in the Name of the Lord of our father Daud:  
Hosanna, O thou which art in the highest heauens. So Iesus 11  
entred into Hierusalem, and into the Temple: and when he had  
looked about on all things, and now it was euening, he went

12 forth vnto Bethania with the twelue. And on the morowe when  
13 they were come out from Bethania, he was hungry. And seeing  
a fig tree afarre off, that had leaues, he went to see if he might  
finde any thing thereon: but when he came vnto it, hee found  
14 nothing but leaues: for the time of figges was not yet. Then  
Jesus answered, and sayd to it, Neuer man eate fruite of thee  
hereafter while the world standeth: and his disciples heard it.  
15 And they came to Hierusalem, and Jesus went into the Temple,  
and began to cast out them that solde and bought in the Temple,  
and ouerthrewe the tables of the money changers, and the seates  
16 of them that solde doues. Neither would hee suffer that any  
17 man should cary a vessell through the Temple. And he taught,  
saying vnto them, Is it not written, Mine house shalbe called  
the house of prayer vnto all nations? but you haue made it a  
18 denne of theeues. And the Scribes and hie Priestes heard it,  
and sought howe to destroy him: for they feared him, because  
19 the whole multitude was astonied at his doctrine. But when  
euen was come, Jesus went out of the citie. And in the morning  
as they iourneyed together, they saw the figge tree dried vp from  
21 the rootes. Then Peter remembred, and said vnto him, Master,  
22 beholde, the figge tree which thou cursedst, is withered. And  
Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Haue the faith of God.  
23 For verely I say vnto you, that whosoeuer shall say vnto this  
mountaine, Be thou taken away, and cast into the sea, and shall  
not wauer in his heart, but shall beleue that those things which  
he saieth, shall come to passe, whatsoeuer he saieth, shall be  
24 done to him. Therefore I say vnto you, Whatsoeuer ye desire  
when ye pray, beleue that ye shall haue it, and it shalbe done  
25 vnto you. But when ye shall stand, and pray, forgiue, if ye  
haue any thing against any man, that your Father also which is  
26 in heauen, may forgiue you your trespasses. For if you will not  
forgiue, your Father which is in heauen, will not pardon you your  
27 trespasses. Then they came againe to Hierusalem: and as he  
walked in the Temple, there came to him ye hie Priestes, and the  
28 Scribes, and the Elders, And said vnto him, By what authoritie  
doest thou these things? and who gaue thee this authoritie,  
29 that thou shouldest doe these things? Then Jesus answered,  
and saide vnto them, I will also aske of you a certaine thing,  
and answere ye me, and I will tell you by what authoritie I do

these things. The baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of 30  
 men? answere me. And they thought with themselues, saying, 31  
 If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then did ye not  
 beleuee him? But if we say, Of men, we feare the people: for 32  
 all men counted Iohn, that he was a Prophet in deede. Then 33  
 they answered, and saide vnto Iesus, We cannot tell. And Iesus  
 answered, and said vnto them, Neither will I tell you by what  
 authoritie I doe these things.

And he began to speake vnto them in parables, A certaine 12  
 man planted a vineyard, and copassed it with an hedge, and  
 digged a pit for the winepresse, and built a tower in it, and  
 let it out to husbandmen, and went into a strange cuntry.  
 And at the time, he sent to the husbandmen a seruant, that he 2  
 might receiue of the husbandmen of the fruite of the vineyard.  
 But they tooke him, and beat him, and sent him away emptie. 3  
 And againe he sent vnto them another seruant, and at him they 4  
 cast stones, and brake his head, and sent him away shamefully  
 handled. And againe he sent another, and him they slew, and 5  
 many other, beating some, and killing some. Yet had he one 6  
 sonne, his deare beloued: him also he sent the last vnto them,  
 saying, They will reuerence my sonne. But ye husbandmen said 7  
 among themselues, This is the heire: come, let vs kill him, and  
 the inheritance shalbe ours. So they tooke him, and killed him, 8  
 and cast him out of the vineyard. What shall then the Lord of 9  
 the vineyard doe? He will come and destroy these husbandmen,  
 and giue the vineyard to others. Haue ye not read so much as 10  
 this Scripture? The stone which the builders did refuse, is made  
 the head of the corner. This was done of the Lord, and it is 11  
 marueilous in our eyes. Then they went about to take him, but 12  
 they feared the people: for they perceiued that he spake that  
 parable against them: therefore they left him, and went their  
 way. And they sent vnto him certaine of the Pharises, and of 13  
 ye Herodians that they might take him in his talke. And when 14  
 they came, they saide vnto him, Master, we know that thou art  
 true, and carest for no man: for thou considerest not the person  
 of men, but teachest the way of God truely, Is it lawfull to giue  
 tribute to Cesar, or not? Should we giue it, or should we not 15  
 giue it? but he knew their hypocrisie, and said vnto them, Why  
 tempt ye me? Bring me a peny, that I may see it. So they 16

brought it, and he said vnto them, Whose is this image and  
17 superscription? and they said vnto him, Cesars. Then Iesus  
answered, and saide vnto them, Giue to Cesar the things that  
are Cesars, and to God, those that are Gods: and they marueiled  
18 at him. Then came the Sadduces vnto him, (which say, there  
19 is no resurrection) and they asked him, saying, Master, Moses  
wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, and leaue his wife, and  
leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, and rayse  
20 vp seede vnto his brother. There were seuen brethren, and the  
21 first tooke a wife, and when he died, left no issue. Then the  
seconde tooke her, and he died, neither did he yet leaue issue,  
22 and the third likewise: So those seuen had her, and left no  
23 yssue: last of all the wife died also. In the resurrection then,  
when they shall rise againe, whose wife shall she be of them?  
24 for seuen had her to wife. Then Iesus answered, and saide vnto  
them, Are ye not therefore deceiued, because ye knowe not the  
25 Scriptures, neither the power of God? For when they shall rise  
againe from the dead, neither men marry, nor wiues are married,  
26 but are as the Angels which are in heauen. And as touching  
the dead, that they shall rise againe, haue ye not read in the  
booke of Moses, howe in the bush God spake vnto him, saying,  
I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God  
27 of Iacob? God is not ye God of the dead, but the God of the  
28 liuing. Ye are therefore greatly deceiued. Then came one of the  
Scribes that had heard them disputing together, and perceiuing  
that he had answered them well, he asked him, Which is the first  
29 commandement of all? Iesus answered him, The first of all the  
commandements is, Heare, Israel, The Lord our God is the onely  
30 Lord. Thou shalt therefore loue the Lord thy God with all thine  
heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde, and with all  
31 thy strength: this is the first commandement. And the second  
is like, that is, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe. There  
32 is none other commandement greater then these. Then that  
Scribe said vnto him, Well, Master, thou hast saide the trueth,  
33 that there is one God, and that there is none but he, And to  
loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and  
with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his  
neighbour as himselfe, is more then all whole burnt offerings and  
34 sacrifices. Then when Iesus saw that he answered discretely,

he saide vnto him, Thou art not farre from the kingdome of  
God. And no man after that durst aske him any question. And 35  
Jesus answered and said teaching in the Temple, Howe say the  
Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Daud? For Daud himselfe 36  
said by ye holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my  
right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footestoole. Then 37  
Daud himselfe calleth him Lord: by what meanes is he then  
his sonne? and much people heard him gladly. Moreouer he 38  
saide vnto them in his doctrine, Beware of the Scribes which  
loue to goe in long robes, and loue salutations in the markets,  
And the chiefe seates in the Synagogues, and the first roumes at 39  
feastes, Which deuoure widowes houses, euen vnder a colour of  
long prayers. These shall receiue the greater damnation. And 41  
as Jesus sate ouer against the treasure, he beheld how the people  
cast money into the treasure, and many rich men cast in much.  
And there came a certaine poore widowe, and she threw in two 42  
mites, which make a quadrin. Then he called vnto him his 43  
disciples, and said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that this  
poore widowe hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast  
into the treasure. For they all did cast in of their superfluitie: 44  
but she of her pouertie did cast in all that she had, euen all her  
liuing.

And as he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples said 13  
vnto him, Master, see what maner stones, and what maner build-  
ings are here. Then Jesus answered and saide vnto him, Seest 2  
thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone vpon  
a stone, that shall not be thrown downe. And as he sate on 3  
the mount of Oliues, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and Iames,  
and Iohn, and Andrew asked him secretly, Tell vs, when shall 4  
these things be? and what shalbe the signe when all these things  
shalbe fulfilled? And Jesus answered them, and began to say, 5  
Take heede lest any man deceiue you. For many shall come in 6  
my Name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceiue many. Fur- 7  
thermore when ye shall heare, of warres, and rumours of warres,  
be ye not troubled: for such things must needes be: but the  
end shall not be yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and 8  
kingdome against kingdome, and there shalbe earthquakes in di-  
uers quarters, and there shalbe famine and troubles: these are  
the beginnings of sorowes. But take ye heede to your selues: 9

for they shall deliuer you vp to the Councils, and to the Synagogues: ye shalbe beaten, and brought before rulers and Kings  
10 for my sake, for a testimoniall vnto them. And the Gospel must  
11 first be published among all nations. But when they leade you,  
and deliuer you vp, be not carefull before hand, neither studie  
what ye shall say: but what is giuen you at the same time, that  
12 speake: for it is not ye that speake, but the holy Ghost. Yea,  
and the brother shall deliuer the brother to death, and the father  
the sonne, and the children shall rise against their parents, and  
13 shall cause them to die. And ye shall be hated of all men for  
my Names sake: but whosoeuer shall endure vnto the end, he  
14 shalbe saued. Moreouer, when ye shall see the abomination of  
desolation (spoken of by Daniel the Prophet) set where it ought  
not, (let him that readeth, consider it) then let them that be in  
15 Iudea, flee into the mountaines, And let him that is vpon the  
house, not come downe into the house, neither enter therein, to  
16 fetch any thing out of his house. And let him that is in the  
17 felde, not turne backe againe to take his garment. Then wo  
shalbe to the that are with child, and to them that giue sucke in  
18 those dayes. Pray therefore that your flight be not in the win-  
19 ter. For those dayes shalbe such tribulation, as was not from  
the beginning of ye creation which God created vnto this time,  
20 neither shalbe. And except that the Lord had shortened those  
dayes, no flesh shoulde be saued: but for the elects sake, which  
21 he hath chosen, he hath shortened those dayes. Then if any man  
say to you, Loe, here is Christ, or, lo, he is there, beleue it not.  
22 For false Christes shall rise, and false prophets, and shall shewe  
signes and wonders, to deceiue if it were possible the very elect.  
23 But take ye heede: beholde, I haue shewed you all things before.  
24 Moreouer in those dayes, after that tribulation, the sunne shall  
25 waxe darke, and ye moone shall not giue her light, And the  
starres of heauen shall fall: and the powers which are in heauen,  
26 shall shake. And then shall they see the Sonne of man com-  
27 ming in ye cloudes, with great power and glory. And he shall  
then send his Angels, and shall gather together his elect from  
the foure windes, and from the vtmost part of the earth to the  
28 vtmost part of heauen. Nowe learne a parable of the figge tree.  
When her bough is yet tender, and it bringeth foorth leaues, ye  
29 knowe that sommer is neere. So in like maner, when ye see these

things come to passe, knowe that the kingdom of God is neere,  
 euen at the doores. Verely I say vnto you, that this generation 30  
 shall not passe, till all these things be done. Heauen and earth 31  
 shall passe away, but my woordes shall not passe away. But of 32  
 that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels which  
 are in heauen, neither the Sonne himselfe, but the Father. Take 33  
 heede: watch, and praie: for yee knowe not when the time is.  
 For the Sonne of man is as a man going into a strange countrey, 34  
 and leaueth his house, and giueth authoritie to his seruaunts,  
 and to every man his woorke, and commandeth the porter to  
 watch. Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not whe ye master of 35  
 the house will come, at eue, or at midnight, at the cocke crowing,  
 or in the dawning,) Least if he come suddenly, he should finde 36  
 you sleeping. And those things that I say vnto you, I say vnto 37  
 all men, Watch.

And two daies after followed the feast of the Passeouer, and of 14  
 vnleauened bread: and the hie Priests, and Scribes sought how  
 they might take him by craft, and put him to death. But they 2  
 sayde, Not in the feast day, least there be any tumult among the  
 people. And when hee was in Bethania in the house of Simon 3  
 the leper, as he sate at table, there came a woman hauing a boxe  
 of oyntment of spikenarde, very costly, and shee brake the boxe,  
 and powred it on his head. Therefore some disdained among 4  
 themselues, and sayde, To what ende is this waste of oyntment?  
 For it might haue bene sold for more then three hundreth pence, 5  
 and bene giuen vnto the poore, and they murmured against her.  
 But Iesus saide, Let her alone: why trouble yee her? shee hath 6  
 wrought a good worke on me. For yee haue the poore with you 7  
 alwaies, and when yee will yee may doe them good, but me yee  
 shall not haue alwaies. She hath done that she coulede: she came 8  
 afore hand to anoynt my body to the burying. Verely I say vnto 9  
 you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shall be preached throughout the  
 whole world, this also that she hath done, shalbe spoken of in re-  
 membrance of her. Then Iudas Iscariot, one of the twelue, went 10  
 away vnto the hie Priestes, to betray him vnto them. And when 11  
 they heard it, they were glad, and promised that they woulde  
 giue him monie: therefore he sought howe he might conueniently  
 betraie him. Nowe the first day of vnleauened bread, when they 12  
 sacrificed the Passeouer, his disciples sayde vnto him, Where

wilt thou that we goe and prepare, that thou mayest eate the  
13 Passeouer? Then hee sent forth two of his disciples, and sayde  
vnto them, Goe yee into the citie, and there shall a man meete  
14 you bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. And whithersoever  
he goeth in, say yee to the good man of the house, The Master  
sayeth, Where is the lodging where I shall eate the Passeouer  
15 with my disciples? And he wil shewe you an vpper chamber  
which is large, trimmed and prepared: there make it readie for  
16 vs. So his disciples went forth, and came to the citie, and  
found as he had said vnto them, and made readie the Passeouer.  
17, 18 And at euen he came with the twelue. And as they sate at table  
and did eate, Iesus said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you  
19 shall betray me, which eateth with me. Then they began to be  
sorowful and to say to him one by one, Is it I? And another, Is it  
20 I? And he answered and sayde vnto them, It is one of the twelue  
21 that dippeth with mee in the platter. Truly the Sonne of man  
goeth his way, as it is written of him: but woe bee to that man,  
by whome the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had bene good for  
22 that man, if hee had neuer bene borne. And as they did eate,  
Iesus tooke the bread, and when hee had giuen thanks, he brake  
it and gaue it to them, and sayde, Take, eate, this is my bodie.  
23 Also he tooke the cuppe, and when he had giuen thanks, gaue  
24 it to them: and they all dranke of it. And he saide vnto them,  
This is my blood of that newe Testament, which is shed for many.  
25 Verely I say vnto you, I wil drinke no more of the fruit of ye vine  
vntill that day, that I drinke it newe in the kingdome of God.  
26 And when they had sung a Psalme, they went out to the mount  
27 of Oliues. Then Iesus said vnto them, Al ye shall be offended  
by mee this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepheard,  
28 and the sheepe shall be scattered. But after that I am risen,  
29 I will goe into Galile before you. And Peter saide vnto him,  
Although all men should be offended at thee, yet would not I.  
30 Then Iesus saide vnto him, Verely I say vnto thee, this day, euen  
in this night, before the cocke crowe twice, thou shalt denie me  
31 thrise. But he saide more earnestly. If I shoulde die with thee,  
32 I will not denie thee: likewise also saide they all. After, they  
came into a place named Gethsemane: then hee saide to his  
33 disciples, Sit yee here, till I haue praied. And hee tooke with  
him Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and hee began to be troubled,

and in great heauinesse, And saide vnto them, My soule is very 34  
heauie, euen vnto the death: tarie here, and watch. So he went 35  
forward a litle, and fell downe on the ground, and praied, that  
if it were possible, that houre might passe from him. And he 36  
saide, Abba, Father, all things are possible vnto thee: take away  
this cup from me: neuertheles not that I will, but that thou wilt,  
be done. Then hee came, and founde them sleeping, and said 37  
to Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watche one  
houre? Watch ye, and pray, that ye enter not into tentation: 38  
the spirite in deede is ready, but the flesh is weake. And againe 39  
hee went away, and praied, and spake the same wordes. And he 40  
returned, and founde them a sleepe againe: for their eyes were  
heauie: neither knewe they what they should answeere him. And 41  
he came the third time, and said vnto them, Sleepe henceforth,  
and take your rest: it is ynough: the houre is come: beholde,  
the Sonne of man is deliuered into the hands of sinners. Rise 42  
vp: let vs go: loe, he that betraieih me, is at hand. And im- 43  
mediatly while hee yet spake, came Iudas that was one of the  
twelue, and with him a great multitude with swordes and stau- 44  
es from the hie Priests, and Scribes, and Elders. And he that be-  
traied him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoeuer I shall 45  
kisse, he it is: take him and leade him away safely. And as-  
soone as hee was come, hee went straightway to him, and saide,  
Haile Master, and kissed him. Then they laide their handes on 46  
him, and tooke him. And one of them that stode by, drewe 47  
out a sword, and smote a seruant of the hie Priest, and cut off  
his eare. And Iesus answered and saide to them, Ye be come 48  
out as against a thiefe with swordes, and with stau-  
es, to take me. I was daily with you teaching in the Temple, and yee tooke 49  
me not: but this is done that the Scriptures should be fulfilled.  
Then they all forsooke him, and fled. And there followed him 50, 51  
a certaine yong man, clothed in linnen vpon his bare bodie, and  
the yong men caught him. But he left his linnen cloth, and fled 52  
from them naked. So they led Iesus away to the hie Priest, and 53  
to him came together all the hie Priestes, and the Elders, and  
the Scribes. And Peter folowed him afarre off, euen into the 54  
hall of the hie Priest, and sate with the seruants, and warmed  
himselpe at the fire. And the hie Priests, and all the Councill 55  
sought for wisse against Iesus, to put him to death, but found

56 none. For many bare false witnessse against him, but their wit-  
57 nesse agreed not together. Then there arose certaine, and bare  
58 false witnessse against him, saying, We hearde him say, I will  
destroy this Temple made with hands, and within three daies  
59 I will builde another, made without hands. But their witnessse  
60 yet agreed not together. Then the hie Priest stooode vp amongst  
them, and asked Iesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what  
61 is the matter that these beare witnessse against thee? But hee  
helde his peace, and answered nothing. Againe the hie Priest  
asked him, and sayde vnto him, Art thou that Christ the Sonne  
62 of the Blessed? And Iesus said, I am he, and yee shall see the  
Sonne of man sitte at the right hande of the power of God, and  
63 come in the clouds of heauen. Then the hie Priest rent his  
clothes, and sayd, What haue we any more neede of witnesses?  
64 Ye haue heard the blasphemie: what thinke yee? And they all  
65 condemned him to be worthie of death. And some began to  
spit at him, and to couer his face, and to beate him with fists,  
and to say vnto him, Prophetie. And the sergeants smote him  
66 with their rodde. And as Peter was beneath in the hal, there  
67 came one of the maides of the hie Priest. And when shee sawe  
Peter warming him selfe, shee looked on him, and sayde, Thou  
68 wast also with Iesus of Nazareth. But he denied it, saying, I  
knowe him not, neither wot I what thou saiest. Then he went  
69 out into the porche, and the cocke crewe. Then a maid sawe  
him againe, and bega to say to them that stood by, This is one  
70 of them. But hee denied it againe: and anon after, they that  
stooode by, sayde againe to Peter, Surely thou art one of them:  
71 for thou art of Galile, and thy speach is like. And he began  
to curse, and sweare, saying, I knowe not this man of whom ye  
72 speake. Then the seconde time the cocke crewe, and Peter re-  
membred the woorde that Iesus had saide vnto him, Before the  
cocke crowe twice, thou shalt denie me thrise, and waying that  
with himselfe, he wept.

15 And anon in the dawning, the hie Priestes helde a Coun-  
cill with the Elders, and the Scribes, and the whole Council,  
and bound Iesus, and led him away, and deliuered him to Pi-  
2 late. Then Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Iewes?  
3 And hee answered, and sayde vnto him, Thou sayest it. And  
4 the hie Priestes accused him of many things. Wherefore Pi-

late asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing? beholde  
howe many things they witnesse against thee. But Iesus an- 5  
swered no more at all, so that Pilate marueiled. Nowe at the 6  
feast, Pilate did deliuer a prisoner vnto them, whomesoeuer they  
woulde desire. Then there was one named Barabbas, which was 7  
bounde with his fellowes, that had made insurrection, who in  
the insurrection had committed murder. And the people cried 8  
aloude, and began to desire that he woulde doe as he had euer  
done vnto them. Then Pilate answered them, and said, Will ye 9  
that I let loose vnto you the King of ye Iewes? For he knewe 10  
that the hie Priestes had deliuered him of enuie. But the high 11  
Priestes had moued the people to desire that he would rather  
deliuer Barabbas vnto them. And Pilate answered, and said 12  
againe vnto them, What will ye then that I doe with him, whom  
ye call the King of the Iewes? And they cried againe, Cruci- 13  
fie him. Then Pilate said vnto them, But what euill hath he 14  
done? And they cryed the more feruently, Crucifie him. So 15  
Pilate willing to content the people, loosed them Barabbas, and  
deliuered Iesus, when he had scourged him, that he might be  
crucified. Then the souldiers led him away into the hall, which 16  
is the common hall, and called together the whole band, And 17  
clad him with purple, and platted a crowne of thornes, and put  
it about his head, And began to salute him, saying, Haile, King 18  
of the Iewes. And they smote him on the head with a reede,  
and spat vpon him, and bowed the knees, and did him reuer- 19  
ence. And whe they had mocked him, they tooke the purple  
off him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to  
crucifie him. And they compelled one that passed by, called 21  
Simon of Cyrene (which came out of the countrey, and was fa-  
ther of Alexander and Rufus) to beare his crosse. And they 22  
brought him to a place named Golgotha, which is by interpre-  
tation, the place of dead mens skulles. And they gaue him to 23  
drinke wine mingled with myrrhe: but he receiued it not. And 24  
when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting  
lots for them, what euery man should haue. And it was the 25  
third houre, when they crucified him. And ye title of his cause  
was written aboue, **THAT KING OF THE JEWES.** They cruci- 27  
fied also with him two theeues, the one on ye right hand, and the  
other on his left. Thus the Scripture was fulfilled, which sayth, 28

29 And he was counted among the wicked. And they that went by,  
railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Hey, thou that  
30 destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes, Saue thy  
31 selfe, and come downe from the crosse. Likewise also euen the  
hie Priests mocking, said among themselues with the Scribes,  
32 He saued other men, himselfe he cannot saue. Let Christ the  
King of Israel nowe come downe from the crosse, that we may  
see, and beleue. They also that were crucified with him, reuled  
33 him. Nowe when the sixt houre was come, darkenesse arose ouer  
34 all the land vntill the ninth houre. And at the ninth houre Iesus  
cryed with a loude voyce, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lamma-sabachthani?  
which is by interpretation, My God, my God, why hast thou for-  
35 saken me? And some of them that stode by, when they heard  
36 it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias. And one ranne, and filled a  
spondge full of vineger, and put it on a reede, and gaue him to  
drinke, saying, Let him alone: let vs see if Elias will come, and  
37 take him downe. And Iesus cryed with a loude voyce, and gaue  
38 vp the ghost. And the vaile of the Temple was rent in twaine,  
39 from the toppe to the bottome. Nowe when the Centurion,  
which stode ouer against him, sawe that he thus crying gaue  
vp the ghost, he saide, Truely this man was the Sonne of God.  
40 There were also women, which beheld afarre off, among whom  
was Marie Magdalene, and Marie (the mother of Iames the lesse,  
41 and of Ioses) and Salome, Which also when he was in Galile,  
folowed him, and ministred vnto him, and many other women  
42 which came vp with him vnto Hierusalem. And nowe when the  
night was come (because it was the day of the preparation that  
43 is before the Sabbath) Ioseph of Arimathea, an honorable coun-  
sellour, which also looked for the kingdome of God, came, and  
44 went in boldly vnto Pilate, and asked the body of Iesus. And  
Pilate marueiled, if he were already dead, and called vnto him  
the Centurion, and asked of him whether he had bene any while  
45 dead. And when he knewe the trueth of the Centurion, he gaue  
46 the body to Ioseph: Who bought a linnen cloth, and tooke him  
downe, and wrapped him in the linnen cloth, and laide him in  
a tombe that was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto  
47 the doore of the sepulchre: And Marie Magdalene, and Marie  
Ioses mother, behelde where he should be layed.

16 And when the Sabbath day was past, Marie Magdalene, and

Marie the mother of Iames, and Salome, bought sweete oyntments, that they might come, and anoynt him. Therefore early 2  
in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came vnto the  
sepulchre, when the Sunne was nowe risen. And they saide one 3  
to another, Who shall rolle vs away the stone from the doore  
of the sepulchre? And when they looked, they saw that the 4  
stone was rolled away (for it was a very great one) So they 5  
went into the sepulchre, and saw a yong man sitting at the right  
side, clothed in a long white robe: and they were sore troubled.  
But he said vnto them, Be not so troubled: ye seeke Iesus of 6  
Nazareth, which hath bene crucified: he is risen, he is not here:  
behold the place where they put him. But goe your way, and 7  
tell his disciples, and Peter, that he will goe before you into  
Galile: there shall ye see him, as he said vnto you. And they 8  
went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre: for they trembled,  
and were amased: neither said they any thing to any man: for  
they were afraide. And when Iesus was risen againe, early the 9  
first day of the weeke, he appeared first to Marie Magdalene,  
out of whom he had cast seuen deuils: And shee went and tolde 10  
them that had bene with him, which mourned and wept. And 11  
when they heard that he was aliue, and had appeared to her,  
they beleueed it not. After that, he appeared vnto two of them 12  
in an other forme, as they walked and went into the countrey.  
And they went, and told it to the remnant, neither beleueed 13  
they them. Finally, he appeared vnto the eleuen as they sate 14  
together, and reproched them for their vnbeliefe and hardnesse  
of heart, because they beleueed not them which had seene him,  
being risen vp againe. And he saide vnto them, Goe ye into 15  
all the worlde, and preach the Gospel to euery creature. He 16  
that shall beleuee and be baptized, shalbe saued: but he that  
will not beleuee, shalbe damned. And these tokens shall folowe 17  
them that beleuee, In my Name they shall cast out deuils, and  
shall speake with newe tongues, And shall take away serpents, 18  
and if they shall drinke any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them:  
they shall lay their handes on the sicke, and they shall recouer.  
So after ye Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued into 19  
heauen, and sate at the right hand of God. And they went 20  
foorth, and preached euery where. And the Lord wrought with  
them, and confirmed the worde with signes that folowed. Amen.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.



1 **S**oasmuch as many haue taken in hand to set foorth  
the storie of those things, whereof we are fully per-  
2 **S**uaded, As they haue deliuered them vnto vs, which  
from the beginning saw them their selues, and were  
3 ministers of ye word, It seemed good also to me (most noble  
Theophilus) assoone as I had searched out perfectly all things  
from the beginning, to write vnto thee thereof from point to  
4 point, That thou mightest acknowledge the certaintie of those  
5 things, whereof thou hast bene instructed. In the time of Herod  
King of Iudea, there was a certaine Priest named Zacharias, of  
the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron,  
6 and her name was Elisabet. Both were iust before God, and  
walked in all the commandements and ordinances of the Lord,  
7 without reprove. And they had no childe, because that Elis-  
8 abet was barren: and both were well stricken in age. And it  
came to passe, as he executed the Priestes office before God,  
9 as his course came in order, According to the custome of the  
Priests office, his lot was to burne incense, when he went into  
10 the Temple of the Lord. And the whole multitude of the people  
11 were without in prayer, while the incense was burning. Then  
appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord standing at the right  
12 side of the altar of incense. And when Zacharias sawe him, he  
13 was troubled, and feare fell vpon him. But the Angel saide  
vnto him, Feare not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard, and thy  
wise Elisabet shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his  
14 name Iohn. And thou shalt haue ioy and gladnes, and many  
15 shall reioyce at his birth. For he shalbe great in the sight of the  
Lord, and shall neither drinke wine, nor strong drinke: and he  
shalbe filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.  
16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turne to their Lord

God. For he shall goe before him in the spirite and power of 17  
Elias, to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the  
disobedient to the wisdome of the iust men, to make ready a  
people prepared for the Lord. Then Zacharias said vnto ye An- 18  
gel, Whereby shall I knowe this? for I am an olde man, and my  
wife is of a great age. And the Angell answered, and sayde vnto 19  
him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent  
to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these good tidings. And 20  
beholde, thou shalt be domme, and not be able to speake, vntill  
the day that these things be done, because thou beleuedst not  
my words, which shalbe fulfilled in their season. Now the people 21  
waited for Zacharias, and marueiled that he taried so long in the  
Temple. And when hee came out, hee coulde not speake vnto 22  
them: then they perceiued that hee had seene a vision in the  
Temple: For he made signes vnto them, and remained domme.  
And it came to passe, when the daies of his office were fulfilled, 23  
that he departed to his owne house. And after those daies, his  
wife Elisabet conceiued, and hid her selfe fiue moneths, saying,  
Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, in the daies wherein he looked 25  
on me, to take from me my rebuke among men. And in the sixth  
moneth, the Angell Gabriel was sent from God vnto a citie of 26  
Galile, named Nazareth, To a virgin affianced to a man whose  
name was Ioseph, of the house of Dauid, and the virgins name 27  
was Marie. And the Angel went in vnto her, and said, Haile  
thou that art freely beloued: the Lord is with thee: blessed art 28  
thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled  
at his saying, and thought what maner of salutation that should 29  
be. Then the Angel saide vnto her, Feare not, Marie: for thou  
hast found fauour with God. For loe, thou shalt conceiue in thy 30  
wobe, and beare a sonne, and shalt call his name Iesus. He shall  
be great, and shall be called the Sonne of the most High, and 31  
the Lord God shall giue vnto him the throne of his father Dauid.  
And hee shall reigne ouer the house of Iacob for euer, and of 32  
his kingdome shall bee none ende. Then sayde Marie vnto the  
Angel, How shall this be, seeing I knowe not man? And the 33  
Angel answered, and said vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come  
vpon thee, and the power of the most High shall ouershadowe  
thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall bee borne of  
thee, shall be called the Sonne of God. And behold, thy cousin 34  
35  
36

Elisabet, she hath also conceiued a sonne in her olde age: and  
37 this is her sixt moneth, which was called barren. For with God  
38 shall nothing be vnpossible. Then Marie said, Behold the seru-  
ant of the Lord: be it vnto me according to thy woorde. So  
39 the Angel departed from her. And Marie arose in those daies,  
40 and went into ye hil countrey with hast to a citie of Iuda, And  
41 entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabet. And  
it came to passe, as Elisabet heard the salutation of Marie, the  
babe sprang in her bellie, and Elisabet was filled with the holy  
42 Ghost. And she cried with a loud voice, and saide, Blessed art  
thou among women, because the fruit of thy wombe is blessed.  
43 And whence commeth this to mee, that the mother of my Lord  
44 should come to me? For loe, assoone as the voice of thy salu-  
tation sounded in mine eares, the babe sprang in my bellie for  
45 ioye, And blessed is shee that beleued: for those things shall be  
46 perfourmed, which were tolde her from the Lord. Then Marie  
47 sayde, My soule magnifieth the Lord, And my spirite reioyceth  
48 in God my Sauour. For hee hath looked on the poore degree  
of his seruaunt: for beholde, from henceforth shall all ages call  
49 me blessed, Because hee that is mightie, hath done for me great  
50 things, and holy is his Name. And his mercie is from genera-  
51 tion to generation on them that feare him. Hee hath shewed  
strength with his arme: hee hath scattered the proude in the  
52 imagination of their hearts. Hee hath put downe the mighty  
53 from their seates, and exalted them of lowe degree. Hee hath  
filled the hungrie with good things, and sent away the rich emp-  
54 tie. Hee hath vpholden Israel his seruaunt to be mindefull of his  
55 mercie (As hee hath spoken to our fathers, to wit, to Abraham,  
56 and his seede) for euer. And Marie abode with her about three  
57 moneths: after, shee returned to her owne house. Nowe Elisa-  
bets time was fulfilled, that shee should be deliuered, and shee  
58 brought forth a sonne. And her neighbours, and cousins heard  
tell howe the Lord had shewed his great mercie vpon her, and  
59 they reioyced with her. And it was so that on the eight day they  
came to circumcise the babe, and called him Zacharias after the  
60 name of his father. But his mother answered, and saide, Not  
61 so, but he shalbe called Iohn. And they saide vnto her, There  
62 is none of thy kindred, that is named with this name. Then  
they made signes to his father, howe he would haue him called.

So hee asked for writing tables, and wrote, saying, His name is  
 Iohn, and they marueiled all. And his mouth was opened im-  
 mediately, and his tongue, and he spake and praised God. Then  
 feare came on all them that dwelt neere vnto them, and all these  
 woordes were noised abroade throughout all the hill countrey  
 of Iudea. And al they that heard them, laid them vp in their  
 hearts, saying, What maner childe shall this be! and the hand  
 of the Lord was with him. Then his father Zacharias was filled  
 with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the  
 Lord God of Israel, because he hath visited and redeemed his  
 people, And hath raised vp the horne of saluation vnto vs, in  
 the house of his seruant Dauid, As he spake by ye mouth of his  
 holy Prophets, which were since the world began, saying, That  
 he would sende vs deliuerance from our enemies, and from the  
 hands of all that hate vs, That he might shewe mercie towards  
 our fathers, and remember his holy couenant, And the othe  
 which he sware to our father Abraham. Which was, that he  
 would graunt vnto vs, that we being deliuered out of the handes  
 of our enemies, should serue him without feare, All the daies of  
 our life, in holinesse and righteousnesse before him. And thou,  
 babe, shalt be called the Prophet of the most High: for thou  
 shalt goe before the face of the Lord, to prepare his waies, And  
 to giue knowledge of saluation vnto his people, by the remission  
 of their sinnes, Through ye tender mercy of our God, wherby  
 the day spring from an hie hath visited vs, To giue light to them  
 that sit in darknes, and in the shadow of death, and to guide our  
 feete into the way of peace. And the childe grewe, and waxed  
 strong in spirit, and was in the wildernesse, til the day came that  
 he should shewe him selfe vnto Israel.

And it came to passe in those dayes, that there came a de-  
 cree from Augustus Cesar, that all the world should be taxed. **2**  
 (This first taxing was made when Cyrenius was gouernour of  
 Syria.) Therefore went all to be taxed, euery man to his owne **3**  
 Citie. And Ioseph also went vp from Galile out of a citie called **4**  
 Nazareth, into Iudea, vnto the citie of Dauid, which is called  
 Beth-leem (because he was of the house and linage of Dauid,)  
 To bee taxed with Marie that was giuen him to wife, which was **5**  
 with childe. And so it was, that while they were there, the **6**  
 daies were accomplished that shee shoulde be deliuered, And **7**

she brought forth her first begotten sonne, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laide him in a cratch, because there was  
8 no roome for them in the ynne. And there were in the same  
countrie shepheards, abiding in the felde, and keeping watch by  
9 night ouer their flocke. And loe, the Angel of the Lord came  
vpon them, and the glorie of the Lord shone about them, and  
10 they were sore afraide. Then the Angel saide vnto them, Be  
not afraid: for behold, I bring you glad tidings of great ioy, that  
11 shalbe to all the people, That is, that vnto you is borne this  
day in the citie of Daud, a Sauour, which is Christ the Lord.  
12 And this shalbe a signe to you, Yee shall finde the babe swadled,  
13 and laid in a cratch. And straightway there was with the An-  
gel a multitude of heauenly souldiers, praising God, and saying,  
14 Glory be to God in the high heauens, and peace in earth, and to-  
15 wards men good will. And it came to passe whe the Angels were  
gone away from them into heauen, that the shepheards sayde one  
16 to another, Let vs goe then vnto Beth-leem, and see this thing  
that is come to passe which the Lord hath shewed vnto vs. So  
they came with haste, and founde both Marie and Ioseph, and  
17 the babe laid in the cratch. And when they had seene it, they  
published abroad the thing, that was tolde them of that childe.  
18 And all that heard it, wondred at ye things which were tolde  
19 them of the shepheards. But Mary kept all those sayings, and  
20 pondred them in her heart. And the shepherdes returned glo-  
rifyng and praising God, for all that they had heard and seene  
21 as it was spoken vnto them. And when the eight daies were  
accomplished, that they shoulde circumcise the childe, his name  
was then called Iesus, which was named of the Angell, before  
22 he was conceiued in the wombe. And when the daies of her  
purification after the Lawe of Moses were accomplished, they  
23 brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord, (As it  
is written in the Lawe of the Lord, Euery man childe that first  
24 openeth ye wombe, shalbe called holy to the Lord) And to giue  
an oblation, as it is commanded in the Lawe of the Lord, a paire  
25 of turtle doues, or two yong pigeons. And behold, there was a  
man in Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon: this man was iust,  
and feared God, and waited for the consolation of Israel, and  
26 the holy Ghost was vpon him. And it was declared to him from  
God by the holy Ghost, that he shoulde not see death, before he

had seene that Anointed of the Lord. And he came by the motion of the spirit into the Temple, and when the parents brought in the babe Iesus, to do for him after the custome of the Lawe, Then hee tooke him in his armes, and praised God, and sayd, Lord, nowe lettest thou thy seruaunt depart in peace, according to thy woorde, For mine eyes haue seene thy saluation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people, A light to be reueiled to the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. And Ioseph and his mother marueiled at those things, which were spoken touching him. And Simeon blessed them, and saide vnto Mary his mother, Beholde, this childe is appointed for the fall and rising againe of many in Israel, and for a signe which shalbe spoken against, (Yea and a sworde shall pearce through thy soule) that the thoughts of many heartes may be opened. And there was a Prophetesse, one Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, which was of a great age, after she had liued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginitie: And she was widowe about foure score and foure yeeres, and went not out of the Temple, but serued God with fastings and prayers, night and day. She then coming at the same instant vpon them, confessed likewise the Lord, and spake of him to all that looked for redemption in Hierusalem. And when they had performed all thinges according to the lawe of the Lord, they returned into Galile to their owne citie Nazareth. And the childe grewe, and waxed strong in Spirit, and was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was with him. Nowe his parents went to Hierusalem euery yeere, at the feast of the Passeouer. And when hee was twelue yeere olde, and they were come vp to Hierusalem, after the custome of the feast, And had finished the dayes thereof, as they returned, the childe Iesus remained in Hierusalem, and Ioseph knew not, nor his mother, But they supposing, that he had bene in the company, went a dayes iourney, and sought him among their kinsfolke, and acquaintance. And when they found him not, they turned backe to Hierusalem, and sought him. And it came to passe three dayes after, that they found him in the Temple, sitting in the mids of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions: And all that heard him, were astonied at his vnderstanding and answeres. So when they sawe him, they were amased, and his mother said vnto him,

Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with vs? beholde, thy father  
49 and I haue sought thee with very heauie hearts. Then said he  
vnto them, Howe is it that ye sought me? knewe ye not that I  
50 must goe about my Fathers busines? But they vnderstoode not  
51 the word that he spake to them. Then hee went downe with  
them, and came to Nazareth, and was subiect to them: and his  
52 mother kept all these sayings in her heart. And Iesus increased  
in wisdome, and stature, and in fauour with God and men.

3 Nowe in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being gouernour of Iudea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galile, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the countrey of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch  
2 of Abilene, (When Annas and Caiaphas were the hie Priestes) the worde of God came vnto Iohn, the sonne of Zacharias in  
3 the wildernes. And hee came into all the coastes about Iordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance for the remission of sinnes,  
4 As it is written in the booke of the sayings of Esaias the Prophet, which saith, The voyce of him that crieth in the wildernes is,  
5 Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make his paths straight. Euery valley shalbe filled, and euery mountaine and hill shall be brought lowe, and crooked things shalbe made straight, and the  
6 rough wayes shalbe made smoothe. And all flesh shall see the  
7 saluation of God. Then said he to the people that were come out to be baptized of him, O generations of vipers, who hath  
8 forewarned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring foorth therefore frutes worthy amendment of life, and beginne not to say with your selues, We haue Abraham to our father: for I say  
9 vnto you, that God is able of these stonnes to raise vp children vnto Abraham. Nowe also is the axe layed vnto the roote of the trees: therefore euery tree which bringeth not foorth good  
10 fruite, shalbe hewen downe, and cast into the fire. Then the  
11 people asked him, saying, What shall we doe then? And he answered, and said vnto them, He that hath two coates, let him part with him that hath none: and hee that hath meate, let him  
12 doe likewise. Then came there Publicanes also to bee baptized, and saide vnto him, Master, what shall we doe? And hee saide  
13 vnto them, Require no more then that which is appointed vnto you. The souldiers likewise demaunded of him, saying, And what shall we doe? And he saide vnto them, Doe violence to no

man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages.  
 As the people waited, and all men mused in their heartes of Iohn, 15  
 if he were not that Christ, Iohn answered, and saide to them 16  
 all, In deede I baptize you with water, but one stronger then I,  
 commeth, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to vnloose: hee  
 will baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire. Whose 17  
 fanne is in his hande, and hee will make cleane his floore, and  
 will gather the wheate into his garner, but the chaffe will hee  
 burne vp with fire that neuer shalbe quenched. Thus then ex- 18  
 horting with many other things, he preached vnto the people.  
 But when Herod the Tetrarch was rebuked of him, for Herodias 19  
 his brother Philips wife, and for all the euils which Herod had  
 done, He added yet this aboute all, that he shut vp Iohn in 20  
 prison. Nowe it came to passe, as all the people were baptized, 21  
 and that Iesus was baptized and did pray, that the heauen was  
 opened: And the holy Ghost came downe in a bodily shape like 22  
 a doue, vpon him, and there was a voyce from heauen, saying,  
 Thou art my beloued Sonne: in thee I am well pleased. And 23  
 Iesus himselfe began to bee about thirtie yeere of age, being as  
 men supposed the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Eli,  
 The sonne of Matthat, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Melchi, the 24  
 sonne of Ianna, the sonne of Ioseph, The sonne of Mattathias, 25  
 the sonne of Amos, the sonne of Naum, the sonne of Esli, the  
 sonne of Nagge, The sonne of Maath, the sonne of Mattathias, 26  
 the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of Iuda, The 27  
 sonne of Ioanna, the sonne of Rhesa, the sonne of Zorobabel, the  
 sonne of Salathiel, the sonne of Neri, The sonne of Melchi, the 28  
 sonne of Addi, the sonne of Cosam, the sonne of Elmodam, the  
 sonne of Er, The sonne of Iose, the sonne of Eliezer, the sonne 29  
 of Iorim, the sonne of Matthat, the son of Leui, The sonne of 30  
 Simeon, the sonne of Iuda, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of  
 Ionan, the sonne of Eliacim, The sonne of Melea, the sonne of 31  
 Mainan, the sonne of Mattatha, the sonne of Nathan, the sonne  
 of Daud, The sonne of Iesse, the sonne of Obed, the sonne of 32  
 Booz, the sonne of Salmon, the sonne of Naasson, The sonne of 33  
 Aminadab, the sonne of Aram, the sonne of Esrom, the sonne  
 of Phares, the sonne of Iuda, The sonne of Iacob, the sonne of 34  
 Isaac, the sonne of Abraham, the sonne of Thara, the sonne of  
 Nachor, The sonne of Saruch, the sonne of Ragau, the sonne 35

36 of Phalec, the sonne of Eber, the sonne of Sala, The sonne of  
Cainan, the sonne of Arphaxad, the sonne of Sem, the sonne of  
37 Noe, the sonne of Lamech, The sonne of Mathusala, the sonne  
of Enoch, the sonne of Iared, the sonne of Maleleel, the sonne  
38 of Cainan, The sonne of Enos, the sonne of Seth, the sonne of  
Adam, the sonne of God.

4 And Iesus full of the holy Ghost returned from Iordan, and  
2 was led by that Spirit into the wildernes, And was there fourtie  
dayes tempted of the deuil, and in those dayes he did eate noth-  
3 ing: but when they were ended, he afterward was hungry. Then  
the deuil saide vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, commaund  
4 this stone that it be made bread. But Iesus answered him, say-  
ing, It is written, That man shall not liue by bread only, but by  
5 euery word of God. Then the deuill tooke him vp into an high  
mountaine, and shewed him all the kingdomes of the world, in  
6 the twinkeling of an eye. And the deuill saide vnto him, All  
this power will I giue thee, and the glory of those kingdomes:  
for that is deliuered to mee: and to whomsoeuer I will, I giue it.  
7, 8 If thou therefore wilt worship mee, they shalbe all thine. But  
Iesus answered him, and saide, Hence from mee, Satan: for it is  
written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him alone  
9 thou shalt serue. Then hee brought him to Hierusalem, and set  
him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be  
10 the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence, For it is  
written, That hee will giue his Angels charge ouer thee to keepe  
11 thee: And with their handes they shall lift thee vp, least at any  
12 time thou shouldest dash thy foote against a stone. And Iesus  
answered, and said vnto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the  
13 Lord thy God. And when the deuil had ended all the tentation,  
14 he departed from him for a litle season. And Iesus returned by  
the power of the spirite into Galile: and there went a fame of  
15 him throughout all the region round about. For he taught in  
16 their Synagogues, and was honoured of all men. And hee came  
to Nazareth where hee had bene brought vp, and (as his custome  
was) went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stode  
17 vp to reade. And there was deliuered vnto him the booke of  
the Prophet Esaias: and when hee had opened the booke, hee  
18 founde the place, where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord  
is vpon mee, because he hath anoynted me, that I should preach

the Gospel to the poore: he hath sent mee, that I should heale the broken hearted, that I should preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recouering of sight to the blinde, that I should set at libertie them that are bruised: And that I should preache the acceptable yeere of the Lord. And hee closed the booke, and gaue it againe to the minister, and sate downe: and the eyes of all that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him. Then he began to say vnto them, This day is the Scripture fulfilled in your eares. And all bare him witnes, and wondered at the gracious wordes, which proceeded out of his mouth, and said, Is not this Iosephs sonne? Then he said vnto them, Ye will surely say vnto mee this prouerbe, Physician, heale thy selfe: whatsoever we haue heard done in Capernaum, doe it here likewise in thine owne countrey. And he saide, Verely I say vnto you, No Prophet is accepted in his owne countrey. But I tell you of a trueth, many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when heauen was shut three yeres and sixe moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land: But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue into Sarepta, a citie of Sidon, vnto a certaine widowe. Also many lepers were in Israel, in the time of Eliseus the Prophet: yet none of them was made cleane, sauing Naaman the Syrian. Then all that were in the Synagogue, when they heard it, were filled with wrath, And rose vp, and thrust him out of the citie, and led him vnto the edge of the hil, whereon their citie was built, to cast him downe headlong. But he passed through the middes of them, and went his way, And came downe into Capernaum a citie of Galile, and there taught them on the Sabbath dayes. And they were astonied at his doctrine: for his worde was with authoritie. And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an vnclane deuill, which cryed with a loude voyce, Saying, Oh, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy vs? I know who thou art, euen the holy one of God. And Iesus rebuked him, saying, Holde thy peace, and come out of him. Then the deuill throwing him in the middes of them, came out of him, and hurt him nothing at all. So feare came on them all, and they spake among themselues, saying, What thing is this: for with authoritie and power he commaundeth the foule spirits, and they come out? And ye fame of him spred abroad throughout all the places

38 of the countrey round about. And he rose vp, and came out  
of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house. And Simons  
wiues mother was taken with a great feuer, and they required  
39 him for her. Then he stode ouer her, and rebuked the feuer,  
and it left her, and immediatly she arose, and ministred vnto  
40 them. Now at the sunne setting, all they that had sicke folkes  
of diuers diseases, brought them vnto him, and he layd his hands  
41 on euery one of them, and healed them. And deuils also came  
out of many, crying, and saying, Thou art that Christ that Sonne  
of God: but he rebuked them, and suffered them not to say that  
42 they knewe him to be that Christ. And when it was day, he  
departed, and went fourth into a desart place, and the people  
sought him, and came to him, and kept him that he should not  
43 depart from them. But he sayd vnto them, Surely I must also  
preach the kingdome of God to other cities: for therefore am I  
44 sent. And hee preached in the Synagogues of Galile.

5 Then it came to passe, as the people preassed vpon him to  
heare the word of God, that he stode by the lake of Gennesaret,  
2 And sawe two shippes stand by the lakes side, but the fishermen  
3 were gone out of them, and were washing their nettes. And he  
entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and required him  
that he would thrust off a litle from the land: and he sate downe,  
4 and taught the people out of the ship. Now when he had left  
speaking, he sayd vnto Simon, Lanch out into the deepe, and let  
5 downe your nettes to make a draught. Then Simon answered,  
and sayd vnto him, Master, we haue trauailed sore all night,  
and haue taken nothing: neuerthesse at thy worde I will let  
6 downe the net. And when they had so done, they enclosed a  
7 great multitude of fishes, so that their net brake. And they  
beckened to their parteners, which were in the other ship, that  
they shoulde come and helpe them, who came then, and filled  
8 both the ships, that they did sinke. Now when Simon Peter  
saw it, he fel down at Iesus knees, saying, Lord, go from me: for  
9 I am a sinfull man. For he was vtterly astonied, and all that  
10 were with him, for the draught of fishes which they tooke. And  
so was also Iames and Iohn the sonnes of Zebedeus, which were  
companions with Simon. Then Iesus sayde vnto Simon, Feare  
11 not: from henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had  
brought the ships to land, they forsooke all, and followed him.

Nowe it came to passe, as he was in a certaine citie, beholde, 12  
there was a man full of leprosie, and when he sawe Iesus, he fell  
on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou  
canst make me cleane. So he stretched forth his hand, and 13  
touched him, saying, I will, be thou cleane. And immediatly  
the leprosie departed from him. And he commanded him that 14  
hee should tell it no man: but Go, sayth he, and shew thy selfe to  
the Priest, and offer for thy clensing, as Moses hath commanded,  
for a witnes vnto them. But so much more went there a fame 15  
abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and  
to be healed of him of their infirmities. But he kept himselfe 16  
apart in the wildernes, and prayed. And it came to passe, on a 17  
certaine day, as he was teaching, that the Pharises and doctours  
of the Law sate by, which were come out of euery towne of Galile,  
and Iudea, and Hierusalem, and the power of the Lord was in  
him to heale them. Then beholde, men brought a man lying in 18  
a bed, which was taken with a palsie, and they sought meanes  
to bring him in, and to lay him before him. And when they 19  
could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because  
of the preasse, they went vp on the house, and let him downe  
through the tyling, bed and all, in the middes before Iesus. And 20  
when he sawe their faith, he sayd vnto him, Man, thy sinnes are  
forgiuen thee. Then the Scribes and the Pharises began to 21  
reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? who can  
forgiue sinnes, but God onely? But when Iesus perceiued their 22  
reasoning, he answered, and sayd vnto them, What reason ye in  
your hearts? Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes are forgiuen 23  
thee, or to say, Rise and walke? But that ye may know that that 24  
Sonne of man hath authoritie to forgiue sinnes in earth, (he sayd  
vnto the sicke of the palsie) I say to thee, Arise: take vp thy bed,  
and goe to thine house. And immediatly he rose vp before them, 25  
and tooke vp his bed whereon he lay, and departed to his owne  
house, praying God. And they were all amased, and prayed 26  
God, and were filled with feare, saying, Doutlesse we haue seene  
strange things to day. And after that, he went forth and sawe 27  
a Publicane named Leui, sitting at the receite of custome, and  
sayd vnto him, Follow me. And he left all, rose vp, and folowed 28  
him. Then Leui made him a great feast in his owne house, 29  
where there was a great company of Publicanes, and of other

30 that sate at table with them. But they that were Scribes and  
Pharises among them, murmured against his disciples, saying,  
31 Why eate ye and drinke ye with Publicanes and sinners? Then  
Jesus answered, and sayd vnto them, They that are whole, neede  
32 not the Physician, but they that are sicke. I came not to call  
33 the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Then they said vnto  
him, Why do the disciples of Iohn fast often, and pray, and the  
34 disciples of the Pharises also, but thine eate and drinke? And  
he said vnto them, Can ye make the children of the wedding  
35 chamber to fast, as long as the bridegrome is with them? But  
the dayes will come, euen when the bridegrome shalbe taken  
36 away from them: then shall they fast in those dayes. Againe  
he spake also vnto them a parable, No man putteth a piece of a  
newe garment into an olde vesture: for then the newe renteth it,  
and the piece taken out of the newe, agreeth not with the olde.  
37 Also no man powreth newe wine into olde vessels: for then ye  
new wine wil breake the vessels, and it will runne out, and the  
38 vessels will perish: But newe wine must be powred into newe  
39 vessels: so both are preserued. Also no man that drinketh olde  
wine, straightway desireth newe: for he sayth, The olde is more  
profitable.

6 And it came to passe on a second solemne Sabbath, that  
hee went through the corne fieldes, and his disciples plucked  
the eares of corne, and did eate, and rub them in their hands.  
2 And certaine of the Pharises sayde vnto them, Why doe ye that  
3 which is not lawfull to doe on the Sabbath dayes? Then Iesus  
answered them, and said, Haue ye not read this, that Dauid  
did when he himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with  
4 him, Howe he went into the house of God, and tooke, and ate the  
shewbread, and gaue also to them which were with him, which  
5 was not lawful to eate, but for the Priests onely? And he sayd  
vnto them, The Sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath day.  
6 It came to passe also on another Sabbath, that hee entred into  
the Synagogue, and taught, and there was a man, whose right  
7 hand was dried vp. And the Scribes and Pharises watched him,  
whether he would heale on the Sabbath day, that they might  
8 finde an accusation against him. But he knew their thoughts,  
and sayd to the man which had the withered hand, Arise, and  
9 stand vp in the middes. And hee arose, and stode vp. Then

sayd Iesus vnto them, I will aske you a question, Whether is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill? to saue life, or to destroy? And he behelde them all in compasse, and sayd vnto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he did so, and his hand was restored againe, as whole as the other. Then they were filled full of madnes, and communed one with another, what they might doe to Iesus. And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went into a mountaine to praye, and spent the night in prayer to God. And when it was day, he called his disciples, and of them he chose twelue which also he called Apostles. (Simon whome he named also Peter, and Andrew his brother, Iames and Iohn, Philippe and Bartlemewe: Mattheue and Thomas: Iames the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelous, Iudas Iames brother, and Iudas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.) Then he came downe with them, and stood in a plaine place, with the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Iudea, and Hierusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyrus and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases: And they that were vexed with foule spirits, and they were healed. And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all. And hee lifted vp his eyes vpon his disciples, and sayd, Blessed be ye poore: for yours is the kingdome of God. Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shalbe satisfied: blessed are ye that weepe now: for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye when men hate you, and when they separate you, and reuile you, and put out your name as euill, for the Sonne of mans sake. Reioyce ye in that day, and be glad: for beholde, your reward is great in heauen: for after this maner their fathers did to the Prophets. But wo be to you that are rich: for ye haue receiued your consolation. Wo be to you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo be to you that now laugh: for ye shall wayle and weepe. Wo be to you when all men speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets. But I say vnto you which heare, Loue your enemies: doe well to them which hate you. Blesse them that curse you, and pray for them which hurt you. And vnto him that smiteth thee on ye one cheeke, offer also the other: and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not to take thy coate also. Giue to euery man that asketh of thee: and of him that taketh away the things

31 that be thine, aske them not againe. And as ye would that men  
32 should doe to you, so doe ye to them likewise. For if yee loue  
them which loue you, what thanke shall ye haue? for euen the  
33 sinners loue those that loue them. And if ye do good for them  
which do good for you, what thanke shall ye haue? for euen the  
34 sinners doe the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope  
to receiue, what thanke shall yee haue? for euen the sinners lend  
35 to sinners, to receiue the like. Wherefore loue ye your enemies,  
and doe good, and lend, looking for nothing againe, and your  
rewarde shalbe great, and ye shalbe the children of the most  
36 High: for he is kinde vnto the vnkinde, and to the euill. Be  
37 ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull. Iudge  
not, and ye shall not be iudged: condemne not, and ye shall not  
38 bee condemned: forgiue, and ye shalbe forgiuen. Giue, and it  
shalbe giuen vnto you: a good measure, pressed downe, shaken  
together and running ouer shall men giue into your bosome: for  
with what measure ye mete, with the same shall men mete to  
39 you againe. And he spake a parable vnto them, Can the blinde  
40 leade the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditche? The  
disciple is not aboute his master: but whosoeuer will be a perfect  
41 disciple, shall bee as his master. And why seest thou a mote in  
thy brothers eye, and considerest not the beame that is in thine  
42 owne eye? Either howe canst thou say to thy brother, Brother,  
let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou seest  
not the beame that is in thine owne eye? Hypocrite, cast out  
the beame out of thine owne eye first, and then shalt thou see,  
43 perfectly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye. For  
it is not a good tree that bringeth foorth euill fruite: neither  
44 an euill tree, that bringeth foorth good fruite. For euery tree  
is knowen by his owne fruite: for neither of thornes gather men  
45 figges, nor of bushes gather they grapes. A good man out of  
the good treasure of his heart bringeth foorth good, and an euill  
man out of the euill treasure of his heart bringeth foorth euill:  
46 for of the aboundance of the heart his mouth speaketh. But  
why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things that I speake?  
47 Whosoeuer commeth to mee, and heareth my wordes, and doeth  
the same, I will shewe you to whome he is like: He is like a man  
which built an house, and digged deepe, and layde the fundation  
on a rocke: and when the waters arose, the flood beat vpon

that house, and coulde not shake it: for it was grounded vpon a  
rocke. But hee that heareth and doeth not, is like a man that  
built an house vpon the earth without foundation, against which  
the flood did beate, and it fell by and by: and the fall of that  
house was great. 49

When hee had ended all his sayings in the audience of the  
people, he entred into Capernaum. And a certaine Centurions  
seruant was sicke and readie to die, which was deare vnto him.  
And when he heard of Iesus, hee sent vnto him the Elders of the  
Iewes, beseeching him that he would come, and heale his seruant.  
So they came to Iesus, and besought him instantly, saying that  
hee was worthy that hee should doe this for him: For he loueth,  
said they, our nation, and he hath built vs a Synagogue. Then  
Iesus went with them: but when he was now not farre from the  
house, the Centurion sent friendes to him, saying vnto him, Lord,  
trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest  
enter vnder my rooffe: Wherefore I thought not my selfe worthy  
to come vnto thee: but say the word, and my seruant shalbe  
whole: For I likewise am a man set vnder authoritie, and haue  
vnder mee souldiers, and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth:  
and to another, Come, and hee commeth: and to my seruant,  
Doe this, and he doeth it. When Iesus heard these things, he  
marueiled at him, and turned him, and said to the people, that  
followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no  
not in Israel. And when they that were sent, turned backe to  
the house, they founde the seruant that was sicke, whole. And it  
came to passe the day after, that he went into a citie called Nain,  
and many of his disciples went with him, and a great multitude.  
Nowe when hee came neere to the gate of the citie, behold, there  
was a dead man caried out, who was the onely begotten sonne  
of his mother, which was a widowe, and much people of the citie  
was with her. And when the Lord sawe her, he had compassion  
on her, and said vnto her, Weepe not. And he went and touched  
the coffin (and they that bare him, stode still) and he said, Yong  
man, I say vnto thee, Arise. And he that was dead, sate vp,  
and began to speake, and he deliuered him to his mother. Then  
there came a feare on them all, and they glorified God, saying, A  
great Prophet is risen among vs, and God hath visited his people.  
And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Iudea, and 17

18 throughout all the region round about. And the disciples of  
19 Iohn shewed him of all these things. So Iohn called vnto him  
two certaine men of his disciples, and sent them to Iesus, saying,  
Art thou hee that should come, or shall we waite for another?  
20 And when the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptist  
hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou hee that should come,  
21 or shall we waite for another? And at that time, he cured many  
of their sickeneses, and plagues, and of euill spirites, and vnto  
22 many blinde men he gaue sight freely. And Iesus answered, and  
saide vnto them, Goe your wayes and shewe Iohn, what things  
ye haue seene and heard: that the blinde see, the halt goe, the  
lepers are cleansed, the deafe heare, the dead are raised, and  
23 the poore receiue the Gospel. And blessed is hee, that shall  
24 not be offended in me. And when the messengers of Iohn were  
departed, hee began to speake vnto the people, of Iohn, What  
went ye out into the wildernes to see? A reede shaken with  
25 the winde? But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in  
soft rayment? beholde, they which are gorgeously apparelled,  
26 and liue delicately, are in Kings courtes. But what went ye  
foorth to see? A Prophet? yea, I say to you, and greater then a  
27 Prophet. This is he of whom it is written, Beholde, I sende my  
messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before  
28 thee. For I say vnto you, there is no greater Prophet then  
Iohn, among them that are begotten of women: neuerthelesse,  
hee that is the least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.  
29 Then all the people that heard, and the Publicanes iustified God,  
30 being baptized with the baptisme of Iohn. But the Pharises  
and the expounders of the Law despised the counsell of God  
31 against themselues, and were not baptized of him. And the  
Lord saide, Whereunto shall I liken the men of this generation?  
32 and what thing are they like vnto? They are like vnto litle  
children sitting in the market place, and crying one to another,  
and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not daunced:  
33 we haue mourned to you, and ye haue not wept. For Iohn  
Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine: and ye  
34 say, He hath the deuil. The Sonne of man is come, and eateth  
and drinketh: and ye say, Beholde, a man which is a glutton,  
35 and a drinker of wine, a friend of Publicanes and sinners: But  
36 wisdome is iustified of all her children. And one of the Pharises

desired him that hee would eate with him: and hee went into the Pharises house, and sate downe at table. And beholde, a woman in the citie, which was a sinner, when she knewe that Iesus sate at table in the Pharises house, shee brought a boxe of oyntment. And shee stoode at his feete behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feete with teares, and did wipe them with the heares of her head, and kissed his feete, and anoynted them with the oyntment. Nowe when the Pharise which bade him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, If this man were a Prophet, hee woulde surely haue knowen who, and what maner of woman this is which toucheth him: for she is a sinner. And Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he said, Master, say on. There was a certaine lender which had two detters: the one ought fiue hundreth pence, and the other fiftie: When they had nothing to pay, he forgaued them both: Which of them therefore, tell mee, will loue him most? Simon answered, and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgaued most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast truely iudged. Then he turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, and thou gauest mee no water to my feete: but she hath washed my feete with teares, and wiped them with the heares of her head. Thou gauest me no kisse: but she, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feete. Mine head with oyle thou didest not anoint: but she hath anoynted my feete with oyntment. Wherefore I say vnto thee, many sinnes are forgiuen her: for she loued much. To whom a litle is forgiuen, he doeth loue a litle. And he saide vnto her, Thy sinnes are forgiuen thee. And they that sate at table with him, began to say within themselues, Who is this that euen forgiueth sinnes? And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saued thee: goe in peace.

And it came to passe afterwarde, that hee himselfe went through euery citie and towne, preaching and publishing the kingdome of God, and the twelue were with him, And certaine women, which were healed of euill spirites, and infirmities, as Mary which was called Magdalene, out of whom went seuen deuils, And Ioanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many other which ministred vnto him of their substance. Nowe when much people were gathered together,

and were come vnto him out of all cities, he spake by a parable.  
5 A sower went out to sowe his seede, and as he sowed, some fell by  
the wayes side, and it was troden vnder feete, and the foules of  
6 heauen deuoured it vp. And some fell on the stones, and when  
it was sprong vp, it withered away, because it lacked moystnesse.  
7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it,  
8 and choked it. And some fell on good ground, and sprang vp,  
and bare fruite, an hundreth folde. And as hee sayd these things,  
9 he cryed, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare. Then his  
10 disciples asked him, demaunding what parable that was. And  
he sayd, Vnto you it is giuen to know the secrets of ye king-  
dome of God, but to other in parables, that when they see, they  
11, 12 shoulde not see, and when they heare, they should not vnder-  
stand. The parable is this, The seede is the worde of God. And  
they that are beside the way, are they that heare: afterward com-  
meth the deuill, and taketh away the worde out of their hearts,  
13 least they should beleeuē, and be sauēd. But they that are  
on the stones, are they which when they haue heard, receiue  
ye word with ioy: but they haue no rootes: which for a while  
14 beleue, but in the time of tentation goe away. And that which  
fell among thornes, are they which haue heard, and after their  
departure are choked with cares and with riches, and voluptuous  
15 liuing, and bring forth no fruite. But that which fell in good  
ground, are they which with an honest and good heart heare the  
16 worde, and keepe it, and bring forth fruite with patience. No  
man when he hath lighted a candle, couereth it vnder a vessell,  
neither putteth it vnder the bed, but setteth it on a candlesticke,  
17 that they that enter in, may see the light. For nothing is se-  
cret, that shall not be euident: neither any thing hid, that shall  
18 not be knowen, and come to light. Take heede therefore how ye  
heare: for whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen: and whosoever  
hath not, from him shalbe taken euen that which it seemeth that  
19 he hath. Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and  
20 could not come neere to him for the preasse. And it was tolde  
him by certaine which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand  
21 without, and would see thee. But he answered, and sayd vnto  
them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the  
22 worde of God, and doe it. And it came to passe on a certaine  
day, that he went into a ship with his disciples, and he sayd

vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the other side of the lake. And they lanced forth. And as they sayled, he fell a sleepe, and there came downe a storme of winde on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in ieopardie. Then they went to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. And he arose, and rebuked the winde, and the waues of water: and they ceased, and it was calme. Then he sayde vnto them, Where is your fayth? and they feared, and wondered among them selues, saying, Who is this that commandeth both the windes and water, and they obey him! So they sailed vnto the region of the Gadarenes, which is ouer against Galile. And as he went out to land, there met him a certaine man out of the citie, which had deuils long time, and he ware no garment, neither abode in house, but in the graues. And when he sawe Iesus, he cryed out and fell downe before him, and with a loude voyce sayd, What haue I to doe with thee, Iesus the Sonne of God the most High? I beseech thee torment me not. For he commanded ye foule spirit to come out of the man: (for oft times he had caught him: therefore he was bound with chaines, and kept in fetters: but he brake the bands, and was caried of the deuill into wildernesses.) Then Iesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he sayd, Legion, because many deuils were entred into him. And they besought him, that he would not commaund them to goe out into the deepe. And there was there by, an hearde of many swine, feeding on an hill: and the deuils besought him, that he would suffer them to enter into them. So he suffered them. Then went the deuils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the hearde was caried with violence from a steepe downe place into the lake, and was choked. When the heardmen sawe what was done, they fled: and when they were departed, they tolde it in the citie and in the countrey. Then they came out to see what was done, and came to Iesus, and found the man, out of whom the deuils were departed, sitting at the feete of Iesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afrayd. They also which saw it, tolde them by what meanes he that was possessed with the deuill, was healed. Then the whole multitude of the countrey about the Gadarenes, besought him that he would depart from them: for they were taken with a great feare: and he went into the ship, and returned. Then the man, out of whome the

deuils were departed, besought him that hee might be with him:  
39 but Iesus sent him away, saying, Returne into thine owne house,  
and shewe what great things God hath done to thee. So hee went  
his way, and preached throughout all the citie, what great things  
40 Iesus had done vnto him. And it came to passe, when Iesus was  
come againe, that the people receiued him: for they all waited  
41 for him. And beholde, there came a man named Iairus, and he  
was the ruler of the Synagogue, who fell downe at Iesus feete,  
42 and besought him that he would come into his house. For he  
had but a daughter onely, about twelue yeeres of age, and she  
43 lay a dying (and as he went, the people thronged him. And a  
woman hauing an yssue of blood, twelue yeeres long, which had  
spent all her substance vpon physicians, and could not be healed  
44 of any: When she came behind him, she touched the hemme of  
45 his garment, and immediatly her yssue of blood stanchd. Then  
Iesus sayd, Who is it that hath touched me? When euery man  
denied, Peter sayd and they that were with him, Master, the  
multitude thrust thee, and tread on thee, and sayest thou, Who  
46 hath touched me? And Iesus sayde, Some one hath touched me:  
47 for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me. When the woman  
sawe that she was not hid, she came trembling, and fell downe  
before him, and tolde him before all the people, for what cause  
48 she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly. And  
he said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath  
49 saued thee: go in peace.) While he yet spake, there came one  
from the ruler of the Synagogues house, which sayde to him, Thy  
50 daughter is dead: disease not the Master. When Iesus heard  
it, he answered him, saying, Feare not: beleue onely, and she  
51 shall be saued. And when he went into the house, he suffered  
no man to goe in with him, saue Peter, and Iames, and Iohn,  
52 and the father and mother of the maide. And all wept, and  
sorowed for her: but he sayd, Weepe not: for she is not dead,  
53 but sleepeth. And they laught him to scorne, knowing that she  
54 was dead. So he thrust them all out, and tooke her by the hand,  
55 and cryed, saying, Maide, arise. And her spirite came againe,  
and she rose straightway: and he comanded to giue her meate.  
56 Then her parents were astonied: but hee commanded them that  
they should tell no man what was done.

9 Then called hee his twelue disciples together, and gaue them

power and authoritie ouer all deuils, and to heale diseases. And 2  
hee sent them foorth to preach the kingdome of God, and to cure  
the sicke. And he sayd to them, Take nothing to your iourney, 3  
neither staues, nor scrip, neither bread, nor siluer, neither haue  
two coates apiece. And whatsoever house ye enter into, there 4  
abide, and thence depart. And howe many so euer will not 5  
receiue you, when ye goe out of that citie, shake off the very  
dust from your feete for a testimonie against them. And they 6  
went out, and went through euey towne preaching the Gospel,  
and healing euey where. Nowe Herod the Tetrarch heard of 7  
all that was done by him: and he doubted, because that it was  
sayd of some, that Iohn was risen againe from the dead: And 8  
of some, that Elias had appeared: and of some, that one of the  
olde Prophets was risen againe. Then Herod sayd, Iohn haue 9  
I beheaded: who then is this of whome I heare such things?  
and he desired to see him. And when the Apostles returned, 10  
they tolde him what great things they had done. Then he tooke  
them to him, and went aside into a solitarie place, neere to the  
citie called Bethsaida. But when the people knewe it, they 11  
followed him: and he receiued them, and spake vnto them of  
the kingdome of God, and healed them that had neede to be  
healed. And when the day began to weare away, the twelue 12  
came, and sayd vnto him, Sende the people away, that they may  
goe into the townes and villages round about, and lodge, and  
get meate: for we are here in a desart place. But he sayd vnto 13  
them, Giue ye them to eate. And they sayd, We haue no more  
but fiue loaues and two fishes, except we should go and buy  
meate for all this people. For they were about fiue thousand 14  
men. Then he sayde to his disciples, Cause them to sit downe  
by fifties in a company. And they did so, and caused all to sit 15  
downe. Then he tooke the fiue loaues, and the two fishes, and 16  
looked vp to heauen, and blessed them, and brake, and gaue to  
the disciples, to set before the people. So they did all eate, 17  
and were satisfied: and there was taken vp of that remained  
to them, twelue baskets full of broken meate. And it came to 18  
passe, as hee was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and  
he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am? They 19  
answered, and sayd, Iohn Baptist: and others say, Elias: and  
some say, that one of the olde Prophets is risen againe. And he 20

sayd vnto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answered,  
21 and sayd, That Christ of God. And he warned and commanded  
22 them, that they should tell that to no man, Saying, The Sonne  
of man must suffer many things and be reprov'd of the Elders,  
and of the hie Priests and Scribes, and be slaine, and the third  
23 day rise againe. And he sayd to them all, If any man will come  
after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse dayly,  
24 and follow me. For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it:  
and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue  
25 it. For what auantage it a man, if he win the whole worlde,  
26 and destroy himselfe, or lose himselfe? For whosoever shall be  
ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man  
be ashamed, when hee shall come in his glorie, and in the glorie  
27 of the Father, and of the holy Angels. And I tell you of a suretie,  
there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till  
28 they haue seene the kingdome of God. And it came to passe  
about an eyght dayes after those wordes, that he tooke Peter and  
29 Iohn, and Iames, and went vp into a mountaine to pray. And  
as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was changed, and  
30 his garment was white and glistered. And beholde, two men  
talked with him, which were Moses and Elias: Which appeared  
31 in glory, and tolde of his departing, which he shoulde accomplish  
32 at Hierusalem. But Peter and they that were with him, were  
heauie with sleepe, and when they awoke, they saw his glorie,  
33 and the two men standing with him. And it came to passe,  
as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Iesus, Master, it is  
good for vs to be here: let vs therefore make three tabernacles,  
one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias, and wist not  
34 what he said. Whiles he thus spake, there came a cloude and  
ouershadowed them, and they feared when they were entring  
35 into the cloude. And there came a voyce out of the cloud,  
36 saying, This is that my beloued Sonne, heare him. And when  
the voyce was past, Iesus was found alone: and they kept it  
close, and tolde no man in those dayes any of those things which  
37 they had seene. And it came to passe on the next day, as they  
38 came downe from the mountaine, much people met him. And  
beholde, a man of the companie cried out, saying, Master, I  
39 beseech thee, beholde my sonne: for he is all that I haue. And  
loe, a spirit taketh him, and suddenly he crieth, and he teareth

him, that he fometh, and hardly departeth from him, when he hath bruised him. Nowe I haue besought thy disciples to cast him out, but they could not. Then Iesus answered, and said, O generation faithlesse, and crooked, howe long now shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy sonne hither. And whiles he was yet comming, the deuill rent him, and tare him: and Iesus rebuked the vncleane spirite, and healed the childe, and deliuered him to his father. And they were all amased at the mightie power of God: and while they all wondered at al things, which Iesus did, he said vnto his disciples, Marke these wordes diligently: for it shall come to passe, that the Sonne of man shalbe deliuered into the handes of men. But they vnderstood not that word: for it was hid from them, so that they could not perceiue it: and they feared to aske him of that worde. Then there arose a disputation among them, which of them should be the greatest. When Iesus sawe the thoughtes of their heartes, he tooke a litle childe, and set him by him, And said vnto them, Whosoeuer receiueth this litle childe in my Name, receiueth me: and whosoeuer shall receiue me, receiueth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, he shall be great. And Iohn answered and saide, Master, we sawe one casting out deuils in thy Name, and we forbad him, because he followeth thee not with vs. Then Iesus saide vnto him, Forbid ye him not: for he that is not against vs, is with vs. And it came to passe, when the dayes were accomplished, that he should be receiued vp, he settled himselfe fully to goe to Hierusalem, And sent messengers before him: and they went and entred into a towne of the Samaritans, to prepare him lodging. But they would not receiue him, because his behaiour was, as though he would go to Hierusalem. And when his disciples, Iames and Iohn sawe it, they saide, Lord, wilt thou that we commaund, that fire come downe from heauen, and consume them, euen as Elias did? But Iesus turned about, and rebuked them, and said, Ye knowe not of what spirit ye are. For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. Then they went to another towne. And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certaine man said vnto him, I will follow thee, Lord, whithersoever thou goest. And Iesus saide vnto him, The foxes haue holes, and the birdes of the heauen nestes, but the Sonne of man hath not

59 whereon to lay his head. But he said vnto another, Followe  
me. And the same said, Lord, suffer me first to goe and burie  
60 my father. And Iesus said vnto him, Let the dead burie their  
61 dead: but go thou, and preache the kingdome of God. Then  
another saide, I will follow thee, Lord: but let me first go bid  
62 them farewell, which are at mine house. And Iesus saide vnto  
him, No man that putteth his hand to the plough, and looketh  
backe, is apt to the kingdome of God.

10 After these thinges, the Lord appointed other seuentie also,  
and sent them, two and two before him into euery citie and place,  
2 whither he himselfe should come. And he said vnto them, The  
haruest is great, but the labourers are fewe: pray therefore the  
Lord of the haruest to sende foorth labourers into his haruest.  
3 Goe your wayes: beholde, I send you foorth as lambes among  
4 wolues. Beare no bagge, neither scrippe, nor shoes, and salute  
5 no man by the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first  
6 say, Peace be to this house. And if the sonne of peace be there,  
your peace shall rest vpon him: if not, it shall turne to you  
7 againe. And in that house tary still, eating and drinking such  
things as by them shall be set before you: for the labourer is  
8 worthy of his wages. Goe not from house to house. But into  
whatsoever citie ye shall enter, if they receiue you, eate such  
9 things as are set before you, And heale the sicke that are there,  
and say vnto them, The kingdome of God is come neere vnto you.  
10 But into whatsoever citie ye shall enter, if they will not receiue  
you, goe your wayes out into the streetes of the same, and say,  
11 Euen the very dust, which cleaueth on vs of your citie, we wipe off  
against you: notwithstanding knowe this, that the kingdome of  
12 God was come neere vnto you. For I say to you, that it shall be  
13 easier in that day for them of Sodom, then for that citie. Woe be  
to thee, Chorazin: woe be to thee, Beth-saida: for if the miracles  
had bene done in Tyrus and Sidon, which haue bene done in you,  
they had a great while agone repented, sitting in sackecloth and  
14 ashes. Therefore it shall be easier for Tyrus, and Sidon, at  
15 the iudgement, then for you. And thou, Capernaum, which  
16 art exalted to heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell. He that  
heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth  
17 me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. And  
the seuentie turned againe with ioy, saying, Lord, euen the deuils

are subdued to vs through thy Name. And he said vnto them, 18  
I sawe Satan, like lightening, fall downe from heauen. Beholde, 19  
I giue vnto you power to treade on Serpents, and Scorpions, and  
ouer all the power of the enemie, and nothing shall hurt you.  
Neuerthelesse, in this reioyce not, that the spirits are subdued 20  
vnto you: but rather reioyce, because your names are written in  
heauen. That same houre reioyced Iesus in the spirit, and said, 21  
I confesse vnto thee, Father, Lord of heauen and earth, that  
thou hast hid these things from the wise and vnderstanding,  
and hast reueiled them to babes: euen so, Father, because it so  
pleased thee. All things are giuen me of my Father: and no 22  
man knoweth who the Sonne is, but the Father: neither who the  
Father is, saue the Sonne, and he to whom the Sonne will reueile  
him. And he turned to his disciples, and said secretly, Blessed 23  
are the eyes, which see that ye see. For I tell you that many 24  
Prophets and Kings haue desired to see those things, which ye  
see, and haue not seene them: and to heare those things which  
ye heare, and haue not heard them. Then beholde, a certaine 25  
Lawyer stode vp, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall  
I doe, to inherite eternall life? And he saide vnto him, What 26  
is written in the Lawe? howe readest thou? And he answered, 27  
and saide, Thou shalt loue thy Lord God with all thine heart,  
and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all  
thy thought, and thy neighbour as thy selfe. Then he said vnto 28  
him, Thou hast answered right: this doe, and thou shalt liue.  
But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto Iesus, Who is then 29  
my neighbour? And Iesus answered, and saide, A certaine man 30  
went downe from Hierusalem to Iericho, and fell among theeues,  
and they robbed him of his raiment, and wounded him, and  
departed, leauing him halfe dead. Nowe so it fell out, that there 31  
came downe a certaine Priest that same way, and when he sawe  
him, he passed by on the other side. And likewise also a Leuite, 32  
when he was come neere to the place, went and looked on him,  
and passed by on the other side. Then a certaine Samaritane, 33  
as he iourneyed, came neere vnto him, and when he sawe him,  
he had compassion on him, And went to him, and bound vp his 34  
wounds, and powred in oyle and wine, and put him on his owne  
beast, and brought him to an Inne, and made prouision for him.  
And on the morowe when he departed, he tooke out two pence, 35

and gaue them to the hoste, and said vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoeuer thou spendest more, when I come againe, I will  
36 recompense thee. Which nowe of these three, thinkest thou, was  
37 neighbour vnto him that fell among the theeues? And he saide,  
He that shewed mercie on him. Then said Iesus vnto him, Goe,  
38 and do thou likewise. Nowe it came to passe, as they went, that  
he entred into a certaine towne, and a certaine woman named  
39 Martha, receiued him into her house. And she had a sister called  
Marie, which also sate at Iesus feete, and heard his preaching.  
40 But Martha was combred about much seruing, and came to him,  
and saide, Master, doest thou not care that my sister hath left  
41 me to serue alone? bid her therefore, that she helpe me. And  
Iesus answered, and said vnto her, Martha, Martha, thou carest,  
42 and art troubled about many things: But one thing is needefull,  
Marie hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away  
from her.

11 And so it was, that as he was praying in a certaine place, when  
he ceased, one of his disciples said vnto him, Lord, teache vs to  
2 pray, as Iohn also taught his disciples. And he said vnto them,  
When ye pray, say, Our Father, which art in heauen, halowed be  
thy Name: Thy kingdome come: Let thy will be done, euen in  
3 earth, as it is in heauen: Our dayly bread giue vs for the day:  
4 And forgiue vs our sinnes: for euen we forgiue euery man that  
is indetted to vs: And leade vs not into temptation: but deliuer  
5 vs from euill. Moreouer he said vnto them, Which of you shall  
haue a friende, and shall goe to him at midnight, and say vnto  
6 him, Friende, lende mee three loaues? For a friende of mine is  
come out of the way to me, and I haue nothing to set before him:  
7 And hee within shoulde answere, and say, Trouble mee not: the  
doore is nowe shut, and my children are with mee in bed: I can  
8 not rise and giue them to thee. I say vnto you, Though he would  
not arise and giue him, because he is his friende, yet doubtlesse  
because of his importunitie, hee woulde rise, and giue him as  
9 many as he needed. And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shall  
be giuen you: seeke, and yee shall finde: knocke, and it shalbe  
10 opened vnto you. For euery one that asketh, receiueth: and  
he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe  
11 opened. If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a  
father, will he giue him a stone? or if hee aske a fish, will he

for a fish giue him a serpent? Or if hee aske an egge, will hee 12  
giue him a scorpion? If yee then which are euill, can giue good 13  
giftes vnto your children, howe much more shall your heauenly  
Father giue the holy Ghost to them, that desire him? Then 14  
hee cast out a deuill which was domme: and when the deuill  
was gone out, the domme spake, and the people wondered. But 15  
some of them said, He casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the  
chiefe of ye deuils. And others tempted him, seeking of him a 16  
signe from heauen. But he knew their thoughts, and said vnto 17  
them, Euery kingdom deuided against it self, shall be desolate,  
and an house deuided against an house, falleth. So if Satan also 18  
bee deuided against himselfe, howe shall his kingdome stande,  
because yee say that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub? If I 19  
through Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whome doe your children  
cast them out? Therefore shall they be your iudges. But if 20  
I by ye finger of God cast out deuils, doutles the kingdome of  
God is come vnto you. When a strong man armed keepeth 21  
his palace, the thinges that hee possesseth, are in peace. But 22  
when a stronger then hee, commeth vpon him, and ouercommeth  
him: hee taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and  
deuideth his spoiles. He that is not with me, is against me: and 23  
he that gathereth not with me, scattereth. When the vncleane 24  
spirite is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places,  
seeking rest: and when he findeth none he saieth, I wil returne  
vnto mine house whence I came out. And when he cometh, he 25  
findeth it swept and garnished. Then goeth hee, and taketh 26  
to him seuen other spirites worse then himselfe: and they enter  
in, and dwel there: so the last state of that man is worse then  
the first. And it came to passe as he sayde these thinges, a 27  
certaine woman of the companie lifted vp her voyce, and sayde  
vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the pappes  
which thou hast sucked. But hee saide, Yea, rather blessed are 28  
they that heare the woorde of God, and keepe it. And when 29  
the people were gathered thicke together, he began to say, This  
is a wicked generation: they seeke a signe, and there shall no  
signe be giuen them, but the signe of Ionas the Prophet. For 30  
as Ionas was a signe to the Niniuites: so shall also the Sonne  
of man bee to this generation. The Queene of the South shall 31  
rise in iudgement, with the men of this generation, and shall

condemne them: for shee came from the vtmost partes of the earth to heare the wisdome of Salomon, and beholde, a greater  
32 then Salomon is here. The men of Niniue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Ionas: and beholde, a greater then Ionas  
33 is here. No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a priuie place, neither vnder a bushell: but on a candlesticke,  
34 that they which come in, may see the light. The light of the bodie is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, then is thy whole bodie light: but if thine eye be euill, then thy bodie is  
35 darke. Take heede therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darkenesse. If therefore thy whole body shall be light,  
36 hauing no part darke, then shall all be light, euen as when a candle doth light thee with the brightnesse. And as hee spake,  
37 a certaine Pharise besought him to dine with him: and hee went in, and sate downe at table. And when the Pharise saw it, he  
38 marueiled that he had not first washed before dinner. And the Lord saide to him, In deede yee Pharises make cleane the outside of the cuppe, and of the platter: but the inwarde part is full of  
39 rauening and wickednesse. Ye fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also? Therefore,  
40 giue almes of those thinges which you haue, and beholde, all thinges shall be cleane to you. But wo be to you, Pharises:  
41 for ye tithe the mynt and the rewe, and all maner herbs, and passe ouer iudgement and the loue of God: these ought yee to  
42 haue done, and not to haue left the other vndone. Wo be to you, Pharises: for ye loue the vppermost seats in the Synagogues, and  
43 greetings in the markets. Wo be to you, Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men  
44 that walke ouer them, perceiue not. Then answered one of the Lawyers, and saide vnto him, Master, thus saying thou putttest vs  
45 to rebuke also. And he sayde, Wo be to you also, yee Lawyers: for yee lade men with burdens grieuous to be borne, and yee your selues touche not the burdens with one of your fingers. Wo be  
46 to you: for ye builde the sepulchres of the Prophetes, and your fathers killed them. Truely ye beare witnessse, and allowe the  
47 deedes of your fathers: for they killed them, and yee build their sepulchres. Therefore said the wisdome of God, I wil sende  
48 them Prophetes and Apostles, and of them they shall slaie, and  
49

persecute away, That the blood of all the Prophets, shed from 50  
the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation,  
From the blood of Abel vnto the blood of Zacharias, which was 51  
slaine betweene the altar and the Temple: verely I say vnto you,  
it shall be required of this generation. Wo be to you, Lawyers: 52  
for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in  
your selues, and them that came in, ye forbade. And as he 53  
sayde these things vnto them, the Scribes and Pharises began  
to vrge him sore, and to prouoke him to speake of many things,  
Laying wait for him, and seeking to catche some thing of his 54  
mouth, whereby they might accuse him.

In the meane time, there gathered together an innumerable 12  
multitude of people, so that they trode one another: and he  
began to say vnto his disciples first, Take heede to your selues  
of the leauen of the Pharises, which is hypocrisie. For there is 2  
nothing couered, that shall not bee reueiled: neither hidde, that  
shall not be knowen. Wherefore whatsoever yee haue spoken 3  
in darkenesse, it shall be heard in the light: and that which ye  
haue spoken in the eare, in secret places, shall be preached on  
the houses. And I say vnto you, my friendes, be not afraide of 4  
them that kill the bodie, and after that are not able to doe any  
more. But I wil forewarne you, who ye shall feare: feare him 5  
which after hee hath killed, hath power to cast into hell: yea, I  
say vnto you, him feare. Are not fiue sparowes bought for two 6  
farthings, and yet not one of them is forgotten before God? Yea, 7  
and all the heares of your head are nombred: feare not therefore:  
yee are more of value then many sparowes. Also I say vnto you, 8  
Whosoever shall confesse mee before men, him shall the Sonne of  
man confesse also before the Angels of God. But hee that shall 9  
denie mee before men, shall be denied before the Angels of God.  
And whosoever shall speake a woorde against the Sonne of man, 10  
it shall be forgiuen him: but vnto him, that shall blaspheme ye  
holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiuen. And when they shall bring 11  
you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto the rulers and Princes, take  
no thought howe, or what thing ye shall answere, or what yee  
shall speake. For the holy Ghost shall teache you in the same 12  
houre, what yee ought to say. And one of the companie said 13  
vnto him, Master, bidde my brother deuide the inheritance with  
me. And he said vnto him, Man, who made me a iudge, or a 14

15 deuder ouer you? Wherefore he said vnto them, Take heede,  
and beware of couetousnesse: for though a man haue abundance,  
16 yet his life standeth not in his riches. And he put forth a  
parable vnto them, saying, The grounde of a certaine riche man  
17 brought forth frutes plenteously. Therefore he thought with  
himselfe, saying, What shall I doe, because I haue no roume,  
18 where I may lay vp my frutes? And he said, This wil I do, I  
wil pul downe my barnes, and builde greater, and therein will I  
19 gather all my frutes, and my goods. And I wil say to my soule,  
Soule, thou hast much goods laide vp for many yeeres: liue at  
20 ease, eate, drinke and take thy pastime. But God said vnto  
him, O foole, this night wil they fetch away thy soule from thee:  
21 then whose shall those things be which thou hast prouided? So  
is he that gathereth riches to himselfe, and is not riche in God.  
22 And he spake vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, Take  
no thought for your life, what yee shall eate: neither for your  
23 body, what yee shall put on. The life is more then meate: and  
24 the body more then the raiment. Consider the rauens: for they  
neither sowe nor reape: which neither haue storehouse nor barne,  
and yet God feedeth them: how much more are yee better then  
25 foules? And which of you with taking thought, can adde to his  
26 stature one cubite? If yee then bee not able to doe the least  
27 thing, why take yee thought for the remnant? Consider the  
lilies howe they growe: they labour not, neither spin they: yet I  
say vnto you, that Salomon himselfe in all his royaltie was not  
28 clothed like one of these. If then God so clothe the grasse which  
is to day in the field, and to morowe is cast into the ouen, howe  
29 much more will he clothe you, O yee of litle faith? Therefore  
aske not what yee shall eate, or what ye shall drinke, neither  
30 hag you in suspense. For all such things the people of the world  
seeke for: and your Father knoweth that ye haue neede of these  
31 things. But rather seeke ye after the kingdome of God, and  
32 all these things shalbe cast vpon you. Feare not, litle flocke:  
33 for it is your Fathers pleasure, to giue you the kingdome. Sell  
that ye haue, and giue almes: make you bagges, which waxe not  
old, a treasure that can neuer faile in heauen, where no theefe  
34 commeth, neither mothe corrupteth. For where your treasure  
35 is, there will your hearts be also. Let your loynes be gird about  
36 and your lights burning, And ye your selues like vnto men that

waite for their master, when he will returne from the wedding, that when he commeth and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediatly. Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he commeth shall finde waking: verely I say vnto you, he will girde himselfe about, and make them to sit downe at table, and will come forth, and serue them. And if he come in the seconde watch, or come in the third watch, and shall finde them so, blessed are those seruants. Nowe vnderstand this, that if the good man of the house had knowen at what houre the theefe would haue come, he would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to be digged through. Be ye also prepared therefore: for the Sonne of man will come at an houre when ye thinke not. Then Peter saide vnto him, Master, tellest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all? And the Lord saide, Who is a faithfull steward and wise, whom the master shall make ruler ouer his householde, to giue them their portion of meate in season? Blessed is that seruant, whom his master when he commeth, shall finde so doing. Of a trueth I say vnto you, that he wil make him ruler ouer all that he hath. But if that seruant say in his heart, My master doeth deferre his comming, and ginne to smite the seruants, and maydens, and to eate, and drinke, and to be drunken, The master of that seruant will come in a day when he thinketh not, and at an houre when he is not ware of, and will cut him off, and giue him his portion with the vnbeleeuers. And that seruant that knewe his masters will, and prepared not himselfe, neither did according to his will, shalbe beaten with many stripes. But he that knewe it not, and yet did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with fewe stripes: for vnto whomsoeuer much is giuen, of him shalbe much required, and to whom men much commit, the more of him will they aske. I am come to put fire on the earth, and what is my desire, if it be already kindled? Notwithstanding I must be baptized with a baptisme, and how am I grieued, till it be ended? Thinke ye that I am come to giue peace on earth? I tell you, nay, but rather debate. For from hencefoorth there shall be fiue in one house deuided, three against two, and two against three. The father shalbe deuided against ye sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in lawe against her

daughter in lawe, and the daughter in lawe against her mother  
54 in lawe. Then said he to the people, When ye see a cloude rise  
out of the West, straightway ye say, A shower commeth: and  
55 so it is. And when ye see the South winde blowe, ye say, that  
56 it wilbe hoate: and it commeth to passe. Hypocrites, ye can  
discerne the face of the earth, and of the skie: but why discern  
57 ye not this time? Yea, and why iudge ye not of your selues  
58 what is right? While thou goest with thine aduersarie to the  
ruler, as thou art in the way, giue diligence in the way, that thou  
mayest be deliuered from him, least he drawe thee to the iudge,  
and the iudge deliuer thee to the iayler, and the iayler cast thee  
59 into prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou  
hast payed the vtmost mite.

13 There were certaine men present at the same season, that  
shewed him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled  
2 with their sacrifices. And Iesus answered, and saide vnto them,  
Suppose ye, that these Galileans were greater sinners then al  
3 the other Galileans, because they haue suffered such things? I  
tell you, nay: but except ye amend your liues, ye shall all like-  
4 wise perish. Or thinke you that those eighteene, vpon whom  
the tower in Siloam fell, and slewe them, were sinners aboue all  
5 men that dwel in Hierusalem? I tell you, nay: but except ye  
6 amend your liues, ye shall all likewise perish. He spake also this  
parable, A certaine man had a figge tree planted in his vineyard:  
7 and he came and sought fruite thereon, and found none. Then  
said he to the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, this three yeeres  
haue I come and sought fruite of this figge tree, and finde none:  
8 cut it downe: why keepeth it also the ground barren? And he  
answered, and said vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also,  
9 till I digge round about it, and dounge it. And if it beare fruite,  
10 well: if not, then after thou shalt cut it downe. And he taught  
11 in one of ye Synagogues on the Sabbath day. And behold, there  
was a woman which had a spirit of infirmitie eighteene yeeres,  
and was bowed together, and coulde not lift vp her selfe in any  
12 wise. When Iesus sawe her, he called her to him, and said to  
13 her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy disease. And he laide his  
handes on her, and immediately she was made straight againe,  
14 and glorified God. And the ruler of the Synagogue answered  
with indignation, because that Iesus healed on the Sabbath day,

and said vnto the people, There are sixe dayes in which men ought to worke: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day. Then answered him the Lord, and said, 15 Hypocrite, doth not eche one of you on the Sabbath day loose his oxe or his asse from the stall, and leade him away to the water? And ought not this daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, loe, eighteene yeeres, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day? And when he said these things, all his aduersaries were ashamed: but all the people reioyced at all the excellent things, that were done by him. Then said he, What is 18 the kingdome of God like? or whereto shall I compare it? It is like a graine of mustard seede, which a man tooke and sowed in his garden, and it grewe, and waxed a great tree, and the foules of the heauen made nestes in the branches thereof. And againe he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdome of God? It is like 21 leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three peckes of floure, till all was leauened. And he went through all cities and townes, 22 teaching, and iourneying towards Hierusalem. Then saide one vnto him, Lord, are there fewe that shalbe saued? And he said vnto them, Striue to enter in at the straitte gate: for many, I say 24 vnto you, will seeke to enter in, and shall not be able. When the good man of the house is risen vp, and hath shut to the doore, and ye begin to stand without, and to knocke at the doore, saying, Lord, Lord, open to vs, and he shall answere and say vnto you, I know you not whence ye are, Then shall ye begin to 26 say, We haue eaten and drunke in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streetes. But he shall say, I tell you, I knowe you not whence ye are: depart from me, all ye workers of iniquitie. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth when ye shall see 28 Abraham and Isaac, and Iacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and your selues thrust out at doores. Then shall come many from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South, and shall sit at Table in the kingdome of God. And beholde, there are last, which shalbe first, 30 and there are first, which shalbe last. The same day there came certaine Pharises, and said vnto him, Depart, and goe hence: for Herod will kill thee. Then said he vnto them, Goe ye and tell 32 that foxe, Beholde, I cast out deuils, and will heale still to day, and to morowe, and the third day I shalbe perfected. Neuerthe- 33

lesse I must walke to day, and to morowe, and the day following:  
for it cannot be that a Prophet should perish out of Hierusalem.

34 O Hierusalem, Hierusalem, which killest the Prophets, and stonest  
them that are sent to thee, howe often would I haue gathered  
thy children together, as the henne gathereth her brood vnder  
35 her wings, and ye would not! Beholde, your house is left vnto  
you desolate: and verely I tell you, ye shall not see me vntill the  
time come that ye shall say, Blessed is he that commeth in the  
Name of the Lord.

14 And it came to passe that when he was entred into the house  
of one of the chiefe Pharises on the Sabbath day, to eate bread,  
2 they watched him. And beholde, there was a certaine man  
3 before him, which had the dropsie. Then Iesus answering, spake  
vnto the Lawyers and Pharises, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on  
4 the Sabbath day? And they held their peace. Then he tooke  
5 him, and healed him, and let him goe, And answered them,  
saying, Which of you shall haue an asse, or an oxe fallen into a  
pit, and wil not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?  
6, 7 And they could not answeere him againe to those things. He  
spake also a parable to the ghestes, when he marked howe they  
8 chose out the chiefe roomes, and said vnto them, When thou  
shalt be bidden of any man to a wedding, set not thy selfe downe  
in the chiefest place, lest a more honourable man then thou, be  
9 bidden of him, And he that bade both him and thee, come,  
and say to thee, Giue this man roome, and thou then begin with  
10 shame to take the lowest roome. But when thou art bidden, goe  
and sit downe in the lowest roome, that when he that bade thee,  
cometh, he may say vnto thee, Friende, sit vp hier: then shalt  
thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at table with  
11 thee. For whosoever exalteth himselfe, shall be brought lowe,  
12 and he that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted. Then said he  
also to him that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner  
or a supper, call not thy friendes, nor thy brethren, neither thy  
kinsemen, nor ye riche neighbours, lest they also bid thee againe,  
13 and a recompence be made thee. But when thou makest a feast,  
14 call ye poore, the maimed, the lame, and the blind, And thou  
shalt be blessed, because they cannot recompense thee: for thou  
15 shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust. Nowe when  
one of them that sate at table, heard these things, he said vnto

him, Blessed is he that eateth bread in the kingdome of God. Then saide he to him, A certaine man made a great supper, and bade many, And sent his seruant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come: for all things are nowe readie. But they all with one mind beganne to make excuse: The first saide vnto him, I haue bought a farme, and I must needes goe out and see it: I pray thee, haue me excused. And another said, I haue bought fiue yoke of oxen, and I goe to proue them: I pray thee, haue me excused. And another said, I haue maried a wife, and therefore I can not come. So that seruaunt returned, and shewed his master these thinges. Then was the good man of the house angrie, and said to his seruant, Goe out quickly into the streetes and lanes of the citie, and bring in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde. And the seruaunt saide, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is roome. Then the master sayd to the seruaunt, Goe out into the hie wayes, and hedges, and compell them to come in, that mine house may bee filled. For I say vnto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper. Nowe there went great multitudes with him, and he turned and sayd vnto them, If any man come to mee, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters: yea, and his owne life also, he can not be my disciple. And whosoeuer beareth not his crosse, and commeth after mee, can not bee my disciple. For which of you minding to builde a towre, sitteth not downe before, and counteth the cost, whether hee haue sufficient to performe it, Lest that after he hath laide the foundation, and is not able to performe it, all that behold it, begin to mocke him, Saying, This man began to builde, and was not able to make an end? Or what King going to make warre against another King, sitteth not downe first, and taketh counsell, whether he be able with ten thousande, to meete him that commeth against him with twentie thousand? Or els while hee is yet a great way off, hee sendeth an ambassage, and desireth peace. So likewise, whosoeuer hee be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Salt is good: but if salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is neither meete for the land, nor yet for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

15 Then resorted vnto him all the Publicanes and sinners, to  
2 heare him. Therefore the Pharises and Scribes murmured, say-  
3 ing, Hee receiueth sinners, and eateth with them. Then spake  
4 hee this parable to them, saying, What man of you hauing an  
hundreth sheepe, if hee lose one of them, doeth not leaue ninetie  
5 and nine in the wilderness, and goe after that which is lost,  
vntill he finde it? And when he hath found it, he laieth it  
6 on his shoulders with ioye. And when he commeth home, he  
calleth together his friendes and neighbours, saying vnto them,  
Reioyce with mee: for I haue founde my sheepe which was lost.  
7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy shall be in heauen for one sinner  
that conuerteth, more then for ninetie and nine iust men, which  
8 neede none amendment of life. Either what woman hauing ten  
groates, if she lose one groate, doth not light a candle, and sweepe  
9 the house, and seeke diligently till shee finde it? And when shee  
hath found it, shee calleth her friendes, and neighbours, saying,  
Reioyce with me: for I haue found the groate which I had lost.  
10 Likewise I say vnto you, there is ioy in the presence of the Angels  
11 of God, for one sinner that conuerteth. He sayde moreouer, A  
12 certaine man had two sonnes. And the yonger of them sayde to  
his father, Father, giue mee the portion of the goods that falleth  
13 to mee. So he deuided vnto them his substance. So not many  
daies after, when the yonger sonne had gathered all together,  
hee tooke his iourney into a farre countrey, and there hee wasted  
14 his goods with riotous liuing. Nowe when hee had spent all,  
there arose a great dearth throughout that land, and he began  
15 to be in necessitie. Then hee went and claue to a citizen of that  
16 countrey, and hee sent him to his farme, to feede swine. And  
hee would faine haue filled his bellie with the huskes, that the  
17 swine ate: but no man gaue them him. Then he came to him  
selfe, and said, Howe many hired seruants at my fathers haue  
18 bread ynough, and I die for hunger? I wil rise and goe to my  
father, and say vnto him, Father, I haue sinned against heaue,  
19 and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy sonne:  
20 make me as one of thy hired seruants. So hee arose and came  
to his father, and when hee was yet a great way off, his father  
sawe him, and had compassion, and ranne and fell on his necke,  
21 and kissed him. And the sonne sayde vnto him, Father, I haue  
sinned against heauen, and before thee, and am no more worthie

to be called thy sonne. Then the father said to his seruauents, 22  
Bring foorth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring  
on his hand, and shoes on his feete, And bring the fat calfe, 23  
and kill him, and let vs eate, and be merie: For this my sonne 24  
was dead, and is aliuie againe: and he was lost, but he is found.  
And they began to be merie. Nowe the elder brother was in 25  
the field, and when he came and drewe neere to the house, he  
heard melodie, and dauncing, And called one of his seruauents, 26  
and asked what those things meant. And hee sayde vnto him, 27  
Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatte calfe,  
because he hath receiued him safe and sound. Then he was 28  
angry, and would not goe in: therefore came his father out and  
entreated him. But he answered and said to his father, Loe, 29  
these many yeeres haue I done thee seruice, neither brake I at  
any time thy commadement, and yet thou neuer gauest mee a  
kidde that I might make merie with my friends. But when this 30  
thy sonne was come, which hath deuoured thy good with har-  
lots, thou hast for his sake killed the fat calfe. And he said vnto 31  
him, Sonne, thou art euer with me, and al that I haue, is thine.  
It was meete that we shoulde make merie, and be glad: for this  
thy brother was dead, and is aliuie againe: and hee was lost, but  
he is found.

And he sayde also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine 16  
riche man, which had a stewarde, and he was accused vnto him,  
that he wasted his goods. And hee called him, and saide vnto 2  
him, Howe is it that I heare this of thee? Giue an accounts of  
thy stewardship: for thou maiest be no longer steward. Then 3  
the stewarde saide within himselfe, What shall I doe? for my  
master taketh away from me the stewardship. I cannot digge,  
and to begge I am ashamed. I knowe what I will doe, that 4  
when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue mee  
into their houses. Then called he vnto him euery one of his 5  
masters detters, and said vnto the first, Howe much owest thou  
vnto my master? And he said, An hudreth measures of oyle. 6  
And he saide to him, Take thy writing, and sitte downe quick-  
ely, and write fiftie. Then said he to another, How much owest 7  
thou? And hee sayde, An hundreth measures of wheate. Then  
he saide to him, Take thy writing, and write foure score. And 8  
the Lord commended the vniust stewarde, because he had done

wisely. Wherefore the children of this worlde are in their generation wiser then the children of light. And I say vnto you, Make you friends with the riches of iniquitie, that when ye shall want, they may receiue you into euerlasting habitations. He that is faithfull in the least, hee is also faithful in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much. If then ye haue not ben faithful in the wicked riches, who wil trust you in the true treasure? And if ye haue not bene faithfull in another mans goods, who shall giue you that which is yours? No seruauant can serue two masters: for either he shall hate the one, and loue the other: or els he shall leane to the one, and despise the other. Yee can not serue God and riches. All these thinges heard the Pharises also which were couetous, and they scoffed at him. Then he sayde vnto them, Yee are they, which iustifie your selues before men: but God knoweth your heartes: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God. The Lawe and the Prophets endured vntill Iohn: and since that time the kingdome of God is preached, and euery man preasseth into it. Nowe it is more easie that heauen and earth shoulde passe away, then that one title of the Lawe should fall. Whosoeuer putteth away his wife, and marieth another, committeth adulterie: and whosoeuer marieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adulterie. There was a certaine riche man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared well and delicately euery day. Also there was a certaine begger named Lazarus, which was laide at his gate full of sores, And desired to bee refreshed with the crommes that fell from the riche mans table: yea, and the dogges came and licked his sores. And it was so that the begger died, and was caried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome. The rich man also died, and was buried. And being in hell in torments, he lift vp his eyes, and sawe Abraham a farre off, and Lazarus in his bosome. Then he cried, and saide, Father Abraham, haue mercie on mee, and sende Lazarus that hee may dippe the tip of his finger in water, and coole my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham saide, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life time receiuedst thy pleasures, and likewise Lazarus paines: now therefore is he comforted, and thou art tormented. Besides all this, betweene you and vs there is a great gulfe set, so that

they which would goe from hence to you, can not: neither can  
they come from thence to vs. Then he said, I pray thee therfore, 27  
father, that thou wouldest sende him to my fathers house, (For 28  
I haue fiue brethren) that he may testifie vnto them, least they  
also come into this place of torment. Abraham said vnto him, 29  
They haue Moses and the Prophets: let them heare them. And 30  
he sayde, Nay, father Abraham: but if one came vnto them from  
the dead, they will amend their liues. Then he saide vnto him, 31  
If they heare not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be  
persuaded, though one rise from the dead againe.

Then said he to his disciples, It can not be auoided, but that **17**  
offences will come, but wo be to him by whome they come. It 2  
is better for him that a great milstone were hanged about his  
necke, and that he were cast into ye sea, then that he should  
offende one of these litle ones. Take heede to your selues: if thy 3  
brother trespasse against thee, rebuke him: and if hee repent,  
forgiue him. And though he sinne against thee seuen times in 4  
a day, and seuen times in a day turne againe to thee, saying, It  
repenteth mee, thou shalt forgiue him. And the Apostles saide 5  
vnto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye had 6  
faith, as much as is a graine of mustard seede, and should say  
vnto this mulberie tree, Plucke thy selfe vp by the rootes, and  
plant thy selfe in the sea, it should euen obey you. Who is 7  
it also of you, that hauing a seruant plowing or feeding cattell,  
woulde say vnto him by and by, when hee were come from the  
felde, Goe, and sit downe at table? And woulde not rather 8  
say to him, Dresse wherewith I may suppe, and girde thy selfe,  
and serue mee, till I haue eaten and drunken, and afterward eate  
thou, and drinke thou? Doeth he thanke that seruant, because 9  
hee did that which was commanded vnto him? I trowe not. So 10  
likewise yee, when yee haue done all those things, which are  
commanded you, say, We are vnprofitable seruants: wee haue  
done that which was our duetie to doe. And so it was when 11  
he went to Hierusalem, that he passed through the middes of  
Samaria, and Galile. And as hee entred into a certaine towne, 12  
there met him tenne men that were lepers, which stooode a farre  
off. And they lift vp their voyces and saide, Iesus, Master, 13  
haue mercie on vs. And when he saw them, he said vnto them, 14  
Goe, shewe your selues vnto the Priestes. And it came to passe,

15 that as they went, they were censed. Then one of them, when  
hee sawe that hee, was healed, turned backe, and with a loude  
16 voyce praised God, And fell downe on his face at his feete,  
17 and gaue him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. And Iesus  
answered, and said, Are there not tenne censed? but where  
18 are the nine? There is none founde that returned to giue God  
19 praise, saue this stranger. And he saide vnto him, Arise, goe thy  
20 way, thy faith hath saued thee. And when hee was demaunded  
of the Pharises, when the kingdome of God shoulde come, he  
answered them, and said, The kingdome of God commeth not  
21 with obseruation. Neither shall men say, Loe here, or lo there:  
22 for behold, the kingdome of God is within you. And he saide  
vnto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to  
see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see  
23 it. Then they shall say to you, Behold here, or beholde there:  
24 but goe not thither, neither follow them. For as the lightening  
that lighteneth out of the one part vnder heauen, shineth vnto  
the other part vnder heauen, so shall the Sonne of man be in his  
25 day. But first must he suffer many things, and be reprooued of  
26 this generation. And as it was in the dayes of Noe, so shall it  
27 be in the dayes of the Sonne of man. They ate, they dranke,  
they married wiues, and gaue in marriage vnto the day that Noe  
went into the Arke: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.  
28 Likewise also, as it was in the dayes of Lot: they ate, they dranke,  
29 they bought, they solde, they planted, they built. But in the  
day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone  
30 from heauen, and destroyed them all. After these ensamples  
31 shall it be in the day when the Sonne of man is reueiled. At  
that day hee that is vpon the house, and his stuffe in ye house,  
let him not come downe to take it out: and he that is in the  
fielde likewise, let him not turne backe to that he left behinde.  
32 Remember Lots wife. Whosoeuer will seeke to saue his soule,  
33 shall loose it: and whosoeuer shall loose it, shall get it life. I  
tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed: the one  
34 shalbe receiued, and the other shalbe left. Two women shalbe  
grinding together: the one shalbe taken, and the other shalbe  
35 left. Two shalbe in the fielde: one shalbe receiued, and another  
36 shalbe left. And they answered, and saide to him, Where, Lord?  
37 And he said vnto them, Wheresoeuer the body is, thither shall

also the eagles bee gathered together.

And he spake also a parable vnto them, to this ende, that they 18  
ought alwayes to pray, and not to waxe faint, Saying, There 2  
was a iudge in a certaine citie, which feared not God, neither 3  
reuerced man. And there was a widowe in that citie, which 3  
came vnto him, saying, Doe mee iustice against mine aduersarie.  
And hee would not of a long time: but afterward he said with 4  
himselſe, Though I feare not God, nor reuerence man, Yet be- 5  
cause this widowe troubleth mee, I will doe her right, lest at the  
last shee come and make me wearie. And the Lord said, Heare 6  
what the vnrighteous iudge saith. Now shall not God auenge 7  
his elect, which cry day and night vnto him, yea, though he suffer  
long for them? I tell you he will auenge them quickly: but when 8  
the Sonne of man commeth, shall he finde faith on the earth?  
He spake also this parable vnto certaine which trusted in them- 9  
selues that they were iust, and despised other. Two men went 10  
vp into the Temple to pray: the one a Pharise, and the other a  
Publican. The Pharise stode and prayed thus with himselſe, 11  
O God, I thanke thee that I am not as other men, extortioners,  
vniust, adulterers, or euen as this Publican. I fast twice in the 12  
weeke: I giue tithe of all that euer I possesse. But the Publican 13  
standing a farre off, woulde not lift vp so much as his eyes to  
heauen, but smote his brest, saying, O God, be mercifull to me  
a sinner. I tell you, this man departed to his house iustified, 14  
rather then the other: for euery man that exalteth himselſe, shall  
be brought lowe, and he that humbleth himselſe, shalbe exalted.  
They brought vnto him also babes that he should touche them. 15  
And when his disciples sawe it, they rebuked them. But Iesus 16  
called them vnto him, and said, Suffer the babes to come vnto  
mee, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.  
Verely I say vnto you, whosoever receiueth not the kingdome 17  
of God as a babe, he shall not enter therein. Then a certaine 18  
ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what ought I to doe, to  
inherit eternall life? And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest 19  
thou me good? none is good, saue one, euen God. Thou know- 20  
est the comandements, Thou shalt not commit adulterie: Thou  
shalt not kill: Thou shalt not steale: Thou shalt not beare false  
witness: Honour thy father and thy mother. And hee saide, All 21  
these haue I kept from my youth. Nowe when Iesus heard that, 22

he saide vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing. Sell all that euer thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue  
23 treasure in heauen, and come follow mee. But when he heard those things, he was very heauie: for he was marueilous riche.  
24 And when Iesus sawe him very sorowfull, he said, With what difficultie shall they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of  
25 God! Surely it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a riche man to enter into the kingdome of God. Then  
26 said they that heard it, And who then can be saued? And he said, The things which are vnpossible with men, are possible  
27 with God. Then Peter said, Loe, we haue left all, and haue followed thee. And he said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you,  
28 there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdome of Gods sake, Which shall not  
29 receiue much more in this world, and in the world to come life euerlasting. Then Iesus tooke vnto him ye twelue, and said vnto  
30 them, Beholde, we goe vp to Hierusalem, and all things shalbe fulfilled to the Sonne of man, that are writttn by the Prophets.  
31 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shalbe mocked, and shalbe spitefully entreated, and shalbe spitted on. And  
32 when they haue scourged him, they will put him to death: but the thirde day hee shall rise againe. But they vnderstood none  
33 of these things, and this saying was hidde from them, neither perceiued they the things, which were spoken. And it came to  
34 passe, that as he was come neere vnto Iericho, a certaine blinde man sate by the way side, begging. And when he heard the  
35 people passe by, he asked what it meant. And they saide vnto him, that Iesus of Nazareth passed by. Then hee cried, saying,  
36 Iesus the Sonne of Daud, haue mercie on me. And they which went before, rebuked him that he shoulde holde his peace, but  
37 he cried much more, O Sone of Daud, haue mercie on me. And Iesus stode stil, and commanded him to be brought vnto him.  
38 And when he was come neere, he asked him, Saying, What wilt thou that I doe vnto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receiue  
39 my sight. And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight: thy faith hath saued thee. Then immediatly he receiued his sight, and  
40 followed him, praying God: and all the people, when they sawe this, gaue praise to God.  
41  
42  
43

19, 2 Now when Iesus entred and passed through Iericho, Beholde,

there was a man named Zaccheus, which was the chiefe receiuer  
of the tribute, and he was riche. And he sought to see Iesus, 3  
who hee should be, and coulde not for the preasse, because he  
was of a lowe stature. Wherefore he ranne before, and climed 4  
vp into a wilde figge tree, that he might see him: for he should  
come that way. And when Iesus came to the place, he looked 5  
vp, and saw him, and said vnto him, Zaccheus, come downe at  
once: for to day I must abide at thine house. Then he came 6  
downe hastily, and receiued him ioyfully. And when all they 7  
sawe it, they murmured, saying, that hee was gone in to lodge  
with a sinfull man. And Zaccheus stood forth, and said vnto the 8  
Lord, Beholde, Lord, the halfe of my goods I giue to the poore:  
and if I haue taken from any man by forged cauillation, I restore  
him foure folde. Then Iesus said to him, This day is saluation 9  
come vnto this house, forasmuch as hee is also become the sonne  
of Abraham. For the Sonne of man is come to seeke, and to 10  
sauue that which was lost. And whiles they heard these thinges, 11  
hee continued and spake a parable, because hee was neere to  
Hierusalem, and because also they thought that the kingdom  
of God should shortly appeare. He saide therefore, A certaine 12  
noble man went into a farre countrey, to receiue for himselve  
a kingdome, and so to come againe. And he called his ten 13  
seruants, and deliuered them ten pieces of money, and sayd vnto  
them, Occupie till I come. Nowe his citizens hated him, and 14  
sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not haue this man  
to reigne ouer vs. And it came to passe, when hee was come 15  
againe, and had receiued his kingdome, that he commanded the  
seruants to be called to him, to whome he gaue his money, that  
he might knowe what euery man had gained. Then came the 16  
first, saying, Lord, thy piece hath encreased ten pieces. And 17  
he sayd vnto him, Well, good seruant: because thou hast bene  
faithfull in a very litle thing, take thou authoritie ouer ten cities.  
And the second came, saying, Lord, thy piece hath encreased fiue 18  
pieces. And to the same he sayd, Be thou also ruler ouer fiue 19  
cities. So the other came, and sayd, Lord, beholde thy piece,  
which I haue laide vp in a napkin: For I feared thee, because 20  
thou art a straight man: thou takest vp, that thou layedst not  
downe, and reapest that thou diddest not sowe. Then he sayde 22  
vnto him, Of thine owne mouth will I iudge thee, O euill seruant.

Thou knewest that I am a straight man, taking vp that I layd  
23 not downe, and reaping that I did not sowe. Wherefore then  
gauest not thou my money into the banke, that at my coming I  
24 might haue required it with vantage? And he sayd to them that  
stoode by, Take from him that piece, and giue it him that hath  
25 ten pieces. (And they sayd vnto him, Lord, hee hath ten pieces.)  
26 For I say vnto you, that vnto all them that haue, it shalbe giuen:  
and from him that hath not, euen that he hath, shalbe taken  
27 from him. Moreouer, those mine enemies, which would not that  
I should reigne ouer them, bring hither, and slay them before me.  
28 And when he had thus spoken, he went forth before, ascending  
29 vp to Hierusalem. And it came to passe, when hee was come  
neere to Bethphage, and Bethania, besides the mount which is  
30 called the mount of Oliues, he sent two of his disciples, Saying,  
Goe ye to the towne which is before you, wherein, assoone as ye  
are come, ye shall finde a colte tied, whereon neuer man sate:  
31 loose him, and bring him hither. And if any man aske you,  
why ye loose him, thus shall ye say vnto him, Because the Lord  
32 hath neede of him. So they that were sent, went their way, and  
33 found it as he had sayd vnto them. And as they were loosing the  
colte, the owners thereof sayd vnto them, Why loose ye the colte?  
34, 35 And they sayd, The Lord hath neede of him. So they brought  
him to Iesus, and they cast their garments on the colte, and set  
36 Iesus thereon. And as he went, they spred their clothes in the  
37 way. And when he was nowe come neere to the going downe of  
the mount of Oliues, the whole multitude of the disciples began  
to reioyce, and to prayse God with a loude voyce, for all the great  
38 workes that they had seene, Saying, Blessed be the King that  
commeth in the Name of the Lord: peace in heauen, and glory in  
39 the highest places. Then some of the Pharises of the companie  
40 sayd vnto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. But he answered,  
and sayd vnto them, I tell you, that if these should holde their  
41 peace, the stones would crie. And when he was come neere, he  
42 behelde the Citie, and wept for it, Saying, O if thou haddest  
euen knownen at the least in this thy day those things, which  
belong vnto thy peace! but nowe are they hid from thine eyes.  
43 For the dayes shall come vpon thee, that thine enemies shall cast  
a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keepe thee  
44 in on euery side, And shall make thee euen with ye ground,

and thy children which are in thee, and they shall not leaue in thee a stone vpon a stone, because thou knewest not that season of thy visitation. He went also into the Temple, and began to cast out them that solde therein, and them that bought, Saying vnto them, It is written, Mine house is the house of prayer, but ye haue made it a denne of theeues. And he taught dayly in the Temple. And the hie Priests and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him. But they could not finde what they might doe to him: for all the people hanged vpon him when they heard him.

And it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the hie Priests and the Scribes came vpon him with the Elders, And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs by what authoritie thou doest these things, or who is hee that hath giuen thee this authoritie? And he answered, and sayde vnto them, I also will aske you one thing: tell me therefore: The baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men? And they reasoned within themselues, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then beleued ye him not? But if we shall say, Of men, all the people will stone vs: for they be perswaded that Iohn was a Prophet. Therefore they answered, that they could not tell whence it was. Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Neither tell I you, by what authoritie I doe these things. Then began he to speake to ye people this parable, A certaine man planted a vineyarde, and let it forth to husbandmen: and went into a strange cuntry, for a great time. And at the time conuenient he sent a seruant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruite of the vineyard: but the husbandmen did beate him, and sent him away emptie. Againe he sent yet another seruant: and they did beate him, and foule entreated him, and sent him away emptie. Moreouer he sent the third, and him they wounded, and cast out. Then sayd the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I doe? I will send my beloued sonne: it may be that they will doe reuerence, when they see him. But when the husbandmen sawe him, they reasoned with themselues, saying, This is the heire: come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. So they cast him out of the vineyarde, and killed him. What shall the Lord of the vineyarde therefore doe vnto them? He will come

and destroy these husbandmen, and wil giue out his vineyard to  
17 others. But when they heard it, they sayd, God forbid. And  
he beheld them, and said, What meaneth this then that is writ-  
ten, The stone that the builders refused, that is made the head  
18 of the corner? Whosoeuer shall fall vpon that stone, shall be  
broken: and on whomsoeuer it shall fall, it will grinde him to  
19 powder. Then the hie Priests, and the Scribes the same houre  
went about to lay hands on him: (but they feared the people)  
for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.  
20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should faine  
themselues iust men, to take him in his talke, and to deliuer  
21 him vnto the power and authoritie of the gouernour. And they  
asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest, and teach-  
est right, neither doest thou accept mans person, but teachest  
22 the way of God truely. Is it lawfull for vs to giue Cesar tribute  
or no? But he perceiued their craftines, and sayd vnto them,  
24 Why tempt ye me? Shew me a penie. Whose image and su-  
perscription hath it? They answered, and sayd, Cesars. Then  
he sayd vnto them, Giue then vnto Cesar the things which are  
26 Cesars, and to God those which are Gods. And they could not  
reproue his saying before the people: but they marueiled at his  
27 answere, and helde their peace. Then came to him certaine of  
the Sadduces (which denie that there is any resurrection) and  
28 they asked him, Saying, Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If any  
mans brother die hauing a wife, and hee die without children,  
that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seede vnto his  
29 brother. Now there were seuen brethren, and the first tooke a  
30 wife, and he dyed without children. And the second tooke the  
31 wife, and he dyed childelesse. Then the third tooke her: and  
32 so likewise the seuen dyed, and left no children. And last of  
33 all the woman dyed also. Therefore at the resurrection, whose  
34 wife of them shall she be? for seuen had her to wife. Then  
Jesus answered, and sayd vnto them, The children of this world  
35 marry wiues, and are married. But they which shalbe counted  
worthy to enioy that world, and the resurrection from the dead,  
36 neither marry wiues, neither are married. For they can die no  
more, forasmuch as they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the  
sonnes of God, since they are the children of the resurrection.  
37 And that the dead shall rise againe, euen Moses shewed it besides

the bush, when he said, The Lord is the God of Abraham, and  
the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob. For he is not the God 38  
of the dead, but of them which liue: for all liue vnto him. Then 39  
certaine of the Scribes answered, and sayd, Master, thou hast  
well sayd. And after that, durst they not aske him any thing 40  
at all. Then sayd he vnto them, Howe say they that Christ is 41  
Dauids sonne? And Dauid himselve sayth in the booke of the 42  
Psalmes, The Lord sayd vnto my Lord, Sit at my right hand,  
Till I shall make thine enemies thy footestoole. Seeing Dauid 43, 44  
called him Lord, howe is he then his sonne? Then in the audi- 45  
ence of all the people he sayd vnto his disciples, Beware of the 46  
Scribes, which willingly go in long robes, and loue salutations in  
the markets, and the highest seates in the assemblies, and the  
chiefe roomes at feastes: Which deuoure widowes houses, and in 47  
shewe make long prayers: These shall receiue greater damnation.

And as he behelde, he sawe the rich men, which cast their 21  
giftes into the treasurie. And he sawe also a certaine poore 2  
widowe which cast in thither two mites: And he sayd, Of a 3  
trueth I say vnto you, that this poore widowe hath cast in more  
then they all. For they all haue of their superfluitie cast into 4  
the offerings of God: but she of her penurie hath cast in all  
the liuing that she had. Nowe as some spake of the Temple, 5  
how it was garnished with goodly stones, and with consecrate  
things, he sayd, Are these ye things that ye looke vpon? the 6  
dayes will come wherein a stone shall not be left vpon a stone,  
that shall not be throwen downe. Then they asked him, saying, 7  
Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe shall  
there be when these things shall come to passe? And he sayd, 8  
Take heede, that ye be not deceiued: for many will come in  
my Name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth neere:  
follow ye not them therefore. And when ye heare of warres and 9  
seditions, be not afraid: for these things must first come, but the  
ende foloweth not by and by. Then said hee vnto them, Nation 10  
shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, And 11  
great earthquakes shall be in diuers places, and hunger, and  
pestilence, and fearefull things, and great signes shall there be  
from heauen. But before all these, they shall lay their hands on 12  
you, and persecute you, deliuering you vp to the assemblies, and  
into prisons, and bring you before Kings and rulers for my Names

13, 14 sake. And this shall turne to you, for a testimoniall. Lay it  
vp therefore in your heartes, that ye cast not before hand, what  
15 ye shall answeare. For I will giue you a mouth and wisdome,  
where against all your aduersaries shall not be able to speake,  
16 nor resist. Yea, ye shalbe betrayed also of your parents, and  
of your brethren, and kinsmen, and friendes, and some of you  
17 shall they put to death. And ye shall bee hated of all men for  
18 my Names sake. Yet there shall not one heare of your heads  
19, 20 perish. By your patience possesse your soules. And when ye  
see Hierusalem besieged with souldiers, then vnderstand that the  
21 desolation thereof is neere. Then let them which are in Iudea,  
flee to the mountaines: and let them which are in the middes  
thereof, depart out: and let not them that are in the countrey,  
22 enter therein. For these be the dayes of vengeance, to fulfill all  
23 things that are written. But woe be to them that be with childe,  
and to them that giue sucke in those dayes: for there shalbe  
24 great distresse in this land, and wrath ouer this people. And  
they shall fall on the edge of the sword, and shalbe led captiue  
into all nations, and Hierusalem shalbe troden vnder foote of the  
25 Gentiles, vntill the time of the Gentiles be fulfilled. Then there  
shalbe signes in the sunne, and in the moone, and in the starres,  
and vpon the earth trouble among the nations with perplexitie:  
26 the sea and the waters shall roare. And mens hearts shall faile  
them for feare, and for looking after those thinges which shall  
come on the worlde: for the powers of heauen shall be shaken.  
27 And then shall they see the Sonne of man come in a cloude,  
28 with power and great glory. And when these things beginne to  
come to passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heades: for your  
29 redemption draweth neere. And he spake to them a parable,  
30 Behold, the figge tree, and all trees, When they nowe shoote  
foorth, ye seeing them, knowe of your owne selues, that sommer  
31 is then neere. So likewise yee, when yee see these thinges come  
32 to passe, knowe ye that the kingdome of God is neere. Verely  
I say vnto you, This age shall not passe, till all these things be  
33 done: Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my wordes shall  
34 not passe away. Take heede to your selues, lest at any time your  
hearts be oppressed with surfeting and drunkennesse, and cares  
35 of this life, and least that day come on you at vnwares. For  
as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of

the whole earth. Watche therefore, and pray continually, that 36  
ye may be counted worthy to escape all these thinges that shall  
come to passe, and that ye may stand before the Sonne of man.  
Nowe in the day time hee taught in the Temple, and at night 37  
hee went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount  
of Oliues. And all the people came in the morning to him, to 38  
heare him in the Temple.

Now the feast of vnleauened bread drewe neere, which is called 22  
the Passeouer. And the hie Priests and Scribes sought how they 2  
might kill him: for they feared the people. Then entred Satan 3  
into Iudas, who was called Iscariot, and was of the number of  
the twelue. And he went his way, and communed with the 4  
hie Priestes and captaines, how he might betray him to them.  
So they were glad, and agreed to giue him money. And he 5, 6  
consented, and sought opportunitie to betraye him vnto them,  
when the people were away. Then came the day of vnleauened 7  
bread, when the Passeouer must be sacrificed. And he sent 8  
Peter and Iohn, saying, Go and prepare vs the Passeouer, that  
we may eate it. And they saide to him, Where wilt thou, that 9  
we prepare it? Then he said vnto them, Beholde, when ye be 10  
entred into the citie, there shall a man meete you, bearing a  
pitcher of water: folowe him into the house that he entreth in,  
And say vnto the good man of the house, The Master saith vnto 11  
thee, Where is the lodging where I shall eate my Passeouer with  
my disciples? Then he shall shewe you a great hie chamber 12  
trimmed: there make it ready. So they went, and found as he 13  
had said vnto them, and made readie the Passeouer. And when 14  
the houre was come, hee sate downe, and the twelue Apostles  
with him. Then he saide vnto them, I haue earnestly desired to 15  
eate this Passeouer with you, before I suffer. For I say vnto you, 16  
Hencefoorth I will not eate of it any more, vntill it bee fulfilled  
in the kingdome of God. And hee tooke the cup, and gaue 17  
thankes, and said, Take this, and deuide it among you, For I 18  
say vnto you, I will not drinke of the fruite of the vine, vntill the  
kingdome of God be come. And he tooke bread, and when he 19  
had giuen thankes, he brake it, and gaue to them, saying, This  
is my body, which is giuen for you: doe this in the remembrance  
of me. Likewise also after supper he tooke the cup, saying, This 20  
cup is that newe Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 Yet beholde, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me at  
22 the table. And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it is appointed:  
23 but woe be to that man, by whom he is betrayed. Then they  
began to enquire among themselues which of them it should be,  
24 that should do that. And there arose also a strife among them,  
25 which of them should seeme to be ye greatest. But hee saide  
vnto them, The Kings of the Gentiles reigne ouer them, and they  
26 that beare rule ouer them, are called bountifull. But yee shall  
not be so: but let the greatest among you be as the least: and the  
27 chiefest as he that serueth. For who is greater, he that sitteth  
at table, or he that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at table? And  
28 I am among you as he that serueth. And yee are they which  
29 haue continued with me in my tentations. Therefore I appoint  
vnto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed vnto me,  
30 That ye may eate, and drinke at my table in my kingdome, and  
31 sit on seates, and iudge the twelue tribes of Israel. And the  
Lord saide, Simon, Simon, beholde, Satan hath desired you, to  
32 winowe you as wheate. But I haue prayed for thee, that thy  
faith faile not: therefore when thou art conuerted, strengthen  
33 thy brethren. And he said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to goe  
34 with thee into prison, and to death. But he said, I tell thee,  
Peter, the cocke shall not crowe this day, before thou hast thrise  
35 denied that thou knewest me. And he saide vnto them, When  
I sent you without bagge, and scrip, and shooes, lacked ye any  
36 thing? And they said, Nothing. Then he said to them, But  
nowe he that hath a bagge, let him take it, and likewise a scrip:  
and hee that hath none, let him sell his coate, and buy a sworde.  
37 For I say vnto you, That yet the same which is written, must  
be performed in me, Euen with the wicked was he nombred:  
for doubtlesse those things which are written of me, haue an  
38 ende. And they said, Lord, beholde, here are two swords. And  
39 he said vnto them, It is ynough. And he came out, and went  
(as he was wont) to the mount of Oliues: and his disciples also  
40 followed him. And when hee came to the place, hee said to  
41 them, Pray, lest ye enter into tentation. And he was drawn  
aside from them about a stones cast, and kneeled downe, and  
42 prayed, Saying, Father, if thou wilt, take away this cuppe from  
43 mee: neuerthesse, not my will, but thine be done. And there  
44 appeared an Angell vnto him from heauen, comforting him. But

being in an agonie, hee prayed more earnestly: and his sweate  
was like drops of blood, trickling downe to the ground. And he 45  
rose vp from prayer, and came to his disciples, and found them  
sleeping for heauinesse. And he said vnto them, Why sleepe ye? 46  
rise and pray, least ye enter into tentation. And while he yet 47  
spake, beholde, a companie, and he that was called Iudas one  
of the twelue, went before them, and came neere vnto Iesus to  
kisse him. And Iesus saide vnto him, Iudas, betrayest thou the 48  
Sonne of man with a kisse? Now when they which were about 49  
him, saw what would follow, they said vnto him, Lord, shall we  
smite with sworde? And one of them smote a seruant of the 50  
hie Priest, and strooke off his right eare. Then Iesus answered, 51  
and said, Suffer them thus farre: and he touched his eare, and  
healed him. Then Iesus said vnto the hie Priests, and captaines 52  
of the Temple, and the Elders which were come to him, Bee ye  
come out as vnto a theefe with swordes and staues? When I 53  
was dayly with you in the Temple, yee stretched not forth the  
handes against mee: but this is your very houre, and the power  
of darkenesse. Then tooke they him, and led him, and brought 54  
him to the hie Priestes house. And Peter followed afarre off.  
And when they had kindled a fire in the middes of the hall, and 55  
were set downe together, Peter also sate downe among them.  
And a certaine mayde behelde him as hee sate by the fire, and 56  
hauing well looked on him, said, This man was also with him.  
But he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after 57, 58  
a little while, another man sawe him, and saide, Thou art also of  
them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. And about the space of 59  
an houre after, a certaine other affirmed, saying. Verely euen this  
man was with him: for he is also a Galilean. And Peter saide, 60  
Man, I knowe not what thou sayest. And immediatly while hee  
yet spake, the cocke crewe. Then the Lord turned backe, and 61  
looked vpon Peter: and Peter remembred the worde of the Lord,  
how he had said vnto him, Before the cocke crowe, thou shalt  
denie me thrise. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. And 62, 63  
the men that helde Iesus, mocked him, and strooke him. And 64  
when they had blindfolded him, they smote him on the face,  
and asked him, saying, Prophecie who it is that smote thee.  
And many other thinges blasphemously spake they against him. 65  
And assoone as it was day, the Elders of the people, and the hie 66

Priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their  
67 councill, Saying, Art thou that Christ? tell vs. And he said  
68 vnto them, If I tell you, ye wil not beleeeue it. And if also I aske  
69 you, you will not answeere me, nor let me goe. Hereafter shall  
the Sonne of man sit at the right hand of the power of God.  
70 Then sayd they all, Art thou then ye Sonne of God? And he  
71 sayd to them, Ye say, that I am. Then sayd they, What neede  
we any further witnes? for we our selues haue heard it of his  
owne mouth.

**23** Then the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto  
2 Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We haue found  
this man peruerting the nation, and forbidding to pay tribute to  
3 Cesar, saying, That he is Christ a King. And Pilate asked him,  
saying, Art thou the King of the Iewes? And hee answered him,  
4 and sayd, Thou sayest it. Then sayd Pilate to the hie Priests,  
5 and to the people, I finde no fault in this man. But they were the  
more fierce, saying, He moueth the people, teaching throughout  
6 all Iudea, beginning at Galile, euen to this place. Nowe when  
Pilate heard of Galile, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.  
7 And when he knewe that he was of Herods iurisdiction, he sent  
8 him to Herod, which was also at Hierusalem in those dayes. And  
when Herod sawe Iesus, hee was exceedingly glad: for he was  
desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many  
things of him, and trusted to haue seene some signe done by  
9 him. Then questioned hee with him of many things: but he  
10 answered him nothing. The hie Priests also and Scribes stood  
11 forth, and accused him vehemently. And Herod with his men of  
warre, despised him, and mocked him, and arayed him in white,  
12 and sent him againe to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and  
Herod were made friends together: for before they were enemies  
13 one to another. Then Pilate called together the hie Priests  
14 and the rulers, and the people, And sayd vnto them, Ye haue  
brought this man vnto me, as one that peruerted the people:  
and beholde, I haue examined him before you, and haue found  
15 no fault in this man, of those things whereof ye accuse him: No,  
nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him: and loe, nothing worthy  
16 of death is done of him. I will therefore chastise him, and let  
17 him loose. (For of necessitie hee must haue let one loose vnto  
18 them at the feast.) Then all ye multitude cried at once, saying,

Away with him, and deliuer vnto vs Barabbas: Which for a  
certaine insurrection made in the citie, and murder, was cast in  
prison. Then Pilate spake againe to them, willing to let Iesus  
loose. But they cried, saying, Crucifie, crucifie him. And he  
sayd vnto them the third time, But what euill hath he done?  
I finde no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him,  
and let him loose. But they were instant with loude voyces,  
and required that he might be crucified: and the voyces of them  
and of the hie Priests preuailed. So Pilate gaue sentence, that  
it should be as they required. And he let loose vnto them him  
that for insurrection and murder was cast into prison, whome  
they desired, and deliuered Iesus to doe with him what they  
would. And as they led him away, they caught one Simon of  
Cyrene, comming out of the field, and on him they layde the  
crosse, to beare it after Iesus. And there followed him a great  
multitude of people, and of women, which women bewailed and  
lamented him. But Iesus turned backe vnto them, and said,  
Daughters of Hierusalem, weepe not for me, but weepe for your  
selues, and for your children. For behold, the dayes wil come,  
when men shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombes  
that neuer bare, and the pappes which neuer gaue sucke. Then  
shall they begin to say to the mountaines, Fall on vs: and to  
the hilles, Couer vs. For if they doe these things to a greene  
tree, what shalbe done to the drie? And there were two others,  
which were euill doers, led with him to be slaine. And when  
they were come to the place, which is called Caluarie, there they  
crucified him, and the euill doers: one at the right hand, and  
the other at the left. Then sayd Iesus, Father, forgiue them:  
for they know not what they doe. And they parted his raiment,  
and cast lottes. And the people stode, and behelde: and the  
rulers mocked him with them, saying, He saued others: let him  
sauie himselfe, if hee be that Christ, the Chosen of God. The  
souldiers also mocked him, and came and offered him vineger,  
And said, If thou be the King of the Iewes, saue thy selfe. And  
a superscription was also written ouer him, in Greeke letters,  
and in Latin, and in Hebrew, THIS IS THAT KING OF THE  
JEWES. And one of the euill doers, which were hanged, railed  
on him, saying, If thou be that Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.  
But the other answered, and rebuked him, saying, Fearest thou

41 not God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? We are  
in deede righteously here: for we receiue things worthy of that  
42 we haue done: but this man hath done nothing amisse. And  
he sayd vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me, when thou comdest  
43 into thy kingdome. Then Iesus said vnto him, Verely I say  
44 vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. And it  
was about the sixth houre: and there was a darkenes ouer all the  
45 land, vntill the ninth houre. And the Sunne was darkened, and  
46 the vaile of the Temple rent through the middes. And Iesus  
cryed with a loude voyce, and sayd, Father, into thine hands I  
commend my spirit. And when hee thus had sayd, hee gaue vp  
47 the ghost. Nowe when the Centurion saw what was done, he  
48 glorified God, saying, Of a suretie this man was iust. And all the  
people that came together to that sight, beholding the things,  
49 which were done, smote their brestes, and returned. And all  
his acquaintance stood a farre off, and the women that followed  
50 him from Galile, beholding these things. And beholde, there  
was a man named Ioseph, which was a counsellor, a good man  
51 and a iust. Hee did not consent to the counsell and deede of  
them, which was of Arimathea, a citie of the Iewes: who also  
52 himselfe waited for the kingdome of God. He went vnto Pilate,  
53 and asked the body of Iesus, And tooke it downe, and wrapped  
it in a linnen cloth, and laide it in a tombe hewen out of a  
54 rocke, wherein was neuer man yet laide. And that day was the  
55 preparation, and the Sabbath drewe on. And the women also  
that followed after, which came with him from Galile, behelde  
56 the sepulchre, and how his body was layd. And they returned  
and prepared odours, and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day  
according to the commandement.

24 Nowe the first day of the weeke early in the morning, they  
came vnto the sepulchre, and brought the odours, which they  
2 had prepared, and certaine women with them. And they found  
3 the stone rolled away from the sepulchre, And went in, but  
4 found not the body of the Lord Iesus. And it came to passe,  
that as they were amased thereat, beholde, two men suddenly  
5 stood by them in shining vestures. And as they were afraide,  
and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they sayd to them,  
6 Why seeke ye him that liueth, among the dead? He is not here,  
but is risen: remember how he spake vnto you, when he was yet

in Galile, Saying, that the sonne of man must be deliuered into 7  
the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise  
again. And they remembred his wordes, And returned from 8, 9  
the sepulchre, and tolde all these things vnto the eleuen, and to  
all the remnant. Now it was Mary Magdalene, and Ioanna, and 10  
Mary the mother of Iames, and other women with them, which  
tolde these things vnto the Apostles. But their wordes seemed 11  
vnto them, as a fained thing, neither beleueed they them. Then 12  
arose Peter, and ran vnto the sepulchre, and looked in, and saw  
the linnen clothes laide by themselues, and departed wondering  
in himselfe at that which was come to passe. And beholde, 13  
two of them went that same day to a towne which was from  
Hierusalem about threescore furlongs, called Emmaus. And 14  
they talked together of al these things that were done. And it 15  
came to passe, as they communed together, and reasoned, that  
Iesus himselfe drewe neere, and went with them. But their eyes 16  
were holden, that they could not know him. And he sayd vnto 17  
them, What maner of communications are these that ye haue  
one to another as ye walke and are sad? And the one (named 18  
Cleopas) answered, and sayd vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger  
in Hierusalem, and hast not knowen the things which are come  
to passe therein in these dayes? And he said vnto them, What 19  
things? And they sayd vnto him, Of Iesus of Nazareth, which  
was a Prophet, mightie in deede and in word before God, and  
all people, And howe the hie Priests, and our rulers deliuered 20  
him to be condemned to death, and haue crucified him. But 21  
we trusted that it had bene he that should haue deliuered Israel,  
and as touching all these things, to day is ye third day, that  
they were done. Yea, and certaine women among vs made vs 22  
astonied, which came early vnto the sepulchre. And when they 23  
found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seene  
a vision of Angels, which sayd, that he was aliue. Therefore 24  
certaine of them which were with vs, went to the sepulchre, and  
found it euen so as the women had sayd, but him they saw  
not. Then he sayd vnto them, O fooles and slowe of heart to 25  
beleuee all that the Prophets haue spoken! Ought not Christ 26  
to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? And 27  
he began at Moses, and at all the Prophets, and interpreted  
vnto them in all the Scriptures the things which were written

28 of him. And they drew neere vnto ye towne, which they went  
29 to, but he made as though hee would haue gone further. But  
they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs: for it is towards  
night, and the day is farre spent. So he went in to tarie with  
30 them. And it came to passe, as hee sate at table with them, he  
tooke the bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gaue it to them.  
31 Then their eyes were opened, and they knewe him: and he was  
32 no more seene of them. And they saide betweene themselues,  
Did not our heartes burne within vs, while he talked with vs by  
33 the way, and when he opened to vs the Scriptures? And they  
rose vp the same houre, and returned to Hierusalem, and found  
the Eleuen gathered together, and them that were with them,  
34 Which said, The Lord is risen in deede, and hath appeared to  
35 Simon. Then they tolde what things were done in the way, and  
36 howe he was knowen of them in breaking of bread. And as they  
spake these things, Iesus himselfe stode in the middes of them,  
37 and saide vnto them, Peace be to you. But they were abashed  
38 and afraide, supposing that they had seene a spirit. Then he  
saide vnto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore doe doutes  
39 arise in your hearts? Beholde mine handes and my feete: for it  
is I my selfe: handle me, and see: for a spirit hath not flesh and  
40 bones, as ye see me haue. And when he had thus spoken, he  
41 shewed them his hands and feete. And while they yet beleued  
not for ioy, and wondred, he saide vnto them, Haue ye here any  
42 meate? And they gaue him a piece of a broyled fish, and of an  
43, 44 honie combe, And hee tooke it, and did eate before them. And  
he saide vnto them, These are the wordes, which I spake vnto  
you while I was yet with you, that all must be fulfilled which  
are written of me in the Lawe of Moses, and in the Prophets,  
45 and in the Psalmes. Then opened he their vnderstanding, that  
46 they might vnderstand the Scriptures, And said vnto them,  
Thus is it written, and thus it behoued Christ to suffer, and to  
47 rise againe from the dead the third day, And that repentance,  
and remission of sinnes should be preached in his Name among  
48 all nations, beginning at Hierusalem. Nowe ye are witnesses  
49 of these things. And beholde, I doe sende the promise of my  
Father vpon you: but tary ye in the citie of Hierusalem, vntill ye  
50 be endued with power from an hie. Afterward he lead them out  
51 into Bethania, and lift vp his hands, and blessed them. And it

---

came to passe, that as he blessed them, he departed from them,  
and was caried vp into heauen. And they worshipped him, and 52  
returned to Hierusalem with great ioy, And were continually in 53  
the Temple, praying, and lauding God, Amen.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

---

1  n the beginning was that Word, and that Word was  
2 with God, and that Word was God. This same was  
3 in the beginning with God. All things were made by  
4, 5 it, and without it was made nothing that was made.  
6 In it was life, and that life was the light of men. And that light  
7 shineth in the darkenesse, and the darkenesse comprehended it  
8 not. There was a man sent from God, whose name was Iohn.  
9 This same came for a wnesse, to beare wnesse of that light,  
10 that all men through him might beleue. He was not that light,  
11 but was sent to beare wnesse of that light. This was that true  
12 light, which lighteth euery man that commeth into the world.  
13 He was in the world, and the worlde was made by him: and the  
14 worlde knewe him not. He came vnto his owne, and his owne  
15 receiued him not. But as many as receiued him, to them he gaue  
16 prerogatiue to be the sonnes of God, euen to them that beleue  
17 in his Name. Which are borne not of blood, nor of the will of  
18 the flesh, nor of ye wil of man, but of God. And that Word was  
19 made flesh, and dwelt among vs, (and we sawe the glorie thereof,  
20 as the glorie of the onely begotten Sonne of the Father) full of  
21 grace and trueth. Iohn bare wnesse of him, and cryed, saying,  
This was he of whom I said, He that commeth after me, was  
before me: for he was better then I. And of his fulnesse haue  
all we receiued, and grace for grace. For the Lawe was giuen  
by Moses, but grace, and trueth came by Iesus Christ. No man  
hath seene God at any time: that onely begotten Sonne, which is  
in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him. Then this is  
the record of Iohn, when the Iewes sent Priestes and Leuites from  
Hierusalem, to aske him, Who art thou? And he confessed and  
denied not, and said plainely, I am not that Christ. And they  
asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he said, I am not.

Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No. Then said they vnto him, Who art thou, that we may giue an answere to them that sent vs? What sayest thou of thy selfe? He said, I am the voyce of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Esaias. Nowe they which were sent, were of the Pharises. And they asked him, and saide vnto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, neither Elias, nor that Prophet? Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there is one among you, whom ye knowe not. He it is that commeth after me, which was before me, whose shoe latchet I am not worthie to vnloose. These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordan, where Iohn did baptize. The next day Iohn, seeth Iesus comming vnto him, and saith, Beholde that Lambe of God, which taketh away the sinne of the world. This is he of whom I saide, After me commeth a man, which was before me: for he was better then I. And I knewe him not: but because he should be declared to Israel, therefore am I come, baptizing with water. So Iohn bare recorde, saying, I behelde that Spirit come downe from heauen, like a doue, and it abode vpon him, And I knewe him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, he saide vnto me, Vpon whom thou shalt see that Spirit come downe, and tary still on him, that is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost. And I sawe, and bare record that this is that Sonne of God. The next day, Iohn stode againe, and two of his disciples. And he behelde Iesus walking by, and said, Beholde that Lambe of God. And the two disciples heard him speake, and followed Iesus. Then Iesus turned about, and saw them follow, and saide vnto them, What seeke ye? And they saide vnto him, Rabbi (which is to say by interpretation, Master) where dwellest thou? He saide vnto them, Come, and see. They came and sawe where hee dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth houre. Andrew, Simon Peters brother, was one of the two which had heard it of Iohn, and that followed him. The same founde his brother Simon first, and said vnto him, We haue founde that Messias, which is by interpretation, that Christ. And he brought him to Iesus. And Iesus behelde him, and saide, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone. The day following, Iesus woulde goe into Galile, and

44 founde Philip, and said vnto him, Followe me. Nowe Philip was  
45 of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter. Philippe founde  
Nathanael, and saide vnto him, Wee haue founde him of whom  
Moses did write in the Lawe, and the Prophetes, Iesus that sonne  
46 of Ioseph, that was of Nazareth. Then Nathanael sayde vnto  
him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip  
47 saide to him, Come, and see. Iesus sawe Nathanael comming to  
him, and saide of him, Beholde in deede an Israelite, in whom  
48 is no guile. Nathanael sayde vnto him, Whence knewest thou  
mee? Iesus answered, and sayd vnto him, Before that Philip  
called thee, when thou wast vnder the figge tree, I sawe thee.  
49 Nathanael answered, and saide vnto him, Rabbi, thou art that  
50 Sonne of God: thou art that King of Israel. Iesus answered, and  
sayde vnto him, Because I sayde vnto thee, I sawe thee vnder the  
figtree, beleeuest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.  
51 And he saide vnto him, Verely, verely I say vnto you, hereafter  
shall yee see heauen open, and the Angels of God ascending, and  
descending vpon that Sonne of man.

2 And the thirde day, was there a mariage in Cana a towne of  
2 Galile, and the mother of Iesus was there. And Iesus was called  
3 also, and his disciples vnto the mariage. Nowe when the wine  
failed, the mother of Iesus saide vnto him, They haue no wine.  
4 Iesus saide vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee?  
5 mine houre is not yet come. His mother saide vnto the seru-  
6 ants, Whatsoever he sayeth vnto you, doe it. And there were set  
there, sixe waterpots of stone, after the maner of the purifying  
7 of the Iewes, conteining two or three firkins a piece. And Iesus  
sayde vnto them, Fill the waterpots with water. Then they filled  
8 them vp to the brim. Then he sayde vnto them, Draw out nowe  
9 and beare vnto the gouernour of the feast. So they bare it. Nowe  
when the gouernour of the feast had tasted the water that was  
made wine, (for he knewe not whence it was: but the seruants,  
which drewe the water, knewe) the gouernour of ye feast called  
10 the bridegrome, And saide vnto him, All men at the beginning  
set foorth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that  
which is worse: but thou hast kept backe the good wine vntill  
11 nowe. This beginning of miracles did Iesus in Cana a towne of  
Galile, and shewed forth his glorie: and his disciples beleeued on  
12 him. After that, he went downe into Capernaum, he and his

mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: but they continued not many daies there. For the Iewes Passeouer was at hande. Therefore Iesus went vp to Hierusalem. And he found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doues, and changers of money, sitting there. Then hee made a scourge of small cordes, and draue them all out of the Temple with the sheepe and oxen, and powred out the changers money, and ouerthrewe the tables, And said vnto them that solde doues, Take these things hence: make not my fathers house, an house of marchandise. And his disciples remembred, that it was written, The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp. Then answered the Iewes, and saide vnto him, What signe shewest thou vnto vs, that thou doest these things? Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Destroy this Temple, and in three daies I will raise it vp againe. Then said the Iewes, Fourtie and sixe yeeres was this Temple a building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three daies? But he spake of the temple of his bodie. Assoone therefore as he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that hee thus sayde vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the worde which Iesus had saide. Nowe when hee was at Hierusalem at the Passeouer in the feast, many beleued in his Name, when they sawe his miracles which he did. But Iesus did not commit him selfe vnto them, because he knewe them all, And had no neede that any should testifie of man: for he knewe what was in man.

There was nowe a man of the Pharises, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iewes. This man came to Iesus by night, and sayd vnto him, Rabbi, we knowe ye thou art a teacher come from God: for no man could do these miracles that thou doest, except God were with him. Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Verely, verely I say vnto thee, except a man be borne againe, he can not see the kingdome of God. Nicodemus sayde vnto him, Howe can a man be borne which is olde? can he enter into his mothers wombe againe, and be borne? Iesus answered, Verely, verely I say vnto thee, except that a man be borne of water and of the Spirite, hee can not enter into the kingdome of God. That which is borne of the flesh, is flesh: and that that is borne of the Spirit, is spirit. Marueile not that I said to thee, Yee must be borne againe. The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not

tell whence it commeth, and whither it goeth: so is euery man  
9 that is borne of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered, and said vnto  
10 him, Howe can these things be? Iesus answered, and saide  
vnto him, Art thou a teacher of Israel, and knowest not these  
11 things? Verely, verely I say vnto thee, wee speake that we  
know, and testifie that we haue seene: but yee receiue not our  
12 witnesse. If when I tel you earthly things, ye beleeeue not, howe  
13 should yee beleeeue, if I shall tel you of heauenly things? For no  
man ascendeth vp to heauen, but he that hath descended from  
14 heauen, that Sonne of man which is in heauen. And as Moses  
lift vp the serpent in the wilderness, so must that Sonne of man  
15 be lift vp, That whosoeuer beleeueth in him, shoulde not perish,  
16 but haue eternall life. For God so loued the worlde, that hee  
hath giuen his onely begotten Sonne, that whosoeuer beleueth  
17 in him, should not perish, but haue euerlasting life. For God  
sent not his Sonne into the world, that he should condemne the  
18 world, but that the world through him might be saued. Hee  
that beleueth in him, is not condemned: but hee that beleueth  
not, is condemned already, because he hath not beleued in the  
19 Name of that onely begotten Sonne of God. And this is the  
condemnation, that that light came into the worlde, and men  
loued darknesse rather then that light, because their deedes were  
20 euill. For euery man that euill doeth, hateth the light, neither  
21 commeth to light, least his deedes should be reprooued. But he  
that doeth trueth, commeth to the light, that his deedes might  
bee made manifest, that they are wrought according to God.  
22 After these things, came Iesus and his disciples into the lande of  
23 Iudea, and there taried with them, and baptized. And Iohn also  
baptized in Enon besides Salim, because there was much water  
24 there: and they came, and were baptized. For Iohn was not yet  
25 cast into prison. Then there arose a question betweene Iohns  
26 disciples and the Iewes, about purifying. And they came vnto  
Iohn, and saide vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond  
Iorden, to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, he baptizeth,  
27 and all men come to him. Iohn answered, and saide, A man  
can receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen. Yee  
28 your selues are my witnesses, that I sayde, I am not that Christ,  
29 but that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride, is the  
bridegrome: but the friend of the bridegrome which standeth

and heareth him, reioyceth greatly, because of the bridegromes  
voyce. This my ioy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but 30  
I must decrease. Hee that is come from an hie, is aboue all: he 31  
that is of the earth, is of the earth, and speaketh of the earth:  
hee that is come from heauen, is aboue all. And what hee hath 32  
seene and heard, that he testifieth: but no man receiueth his  
testimonie. He that hath receiued his testimonie, hath sealed 33  
that God is true. For hee whome God hath sent, speaketh the 34  
woordes of God: for God giueth him not the Spirit by measure.  
The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen all things into his 35  
hande. Hee that beleueth in the Sonne, hath euerlasting life, 36  
and hee that obeyeth not the Sonne, shall not see life, but the  
wrath of God abideth on him.

Nowe when the Lord knew, how the Pharises had heard, that 4  
Iesus made and baptized moe disciples then Iohn, (Though Iesus 2  
himselſe baptized not: but his disciples) Hee left Iudea, and 3  
departed againe into Galile. And he must needes goe through 4  
Samaria. Then came hee to a citie of Samaria called Sychar, 5  
neere vnto the possession that Iacob gaue to his sonne Ioseph.  
And there was Iacobs well. Iesus then wearied in the iourney, 6  
sate thus on the well: it was about the sixt houre. There came a 7  
woman of Samaria to drawe water. Iesus sayd vnto her, Giue me  
drinke. For his disciples were gone away into the citie, to buy 8  
meate. Then sayde the woman of Samaria vnto him, Howe is it, 9  
that thou being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman  
of Samaria? For the Iewes meddle not with the Samaritans.  
Iesus answered and saide vnto her, If thou knewest that gift 10  
of God, and who it is that saieth to thee, Giue mee drinke,  
thou wouldest haue asked of him, and hee woulde haue giuen  
thee, water of life. The woman saide vnto him, Sir, thou hast 11  
nothing to drawe with, and the well is deepe: from whence then  
hast thou that water of life? Art thou greater then our father 12  
Iacob, which gaue vs the well, and hee himselſe dranke thereof,  
and his sonnes, and his cattell? Iesus answered, and said vnto 13  
her, Whosoeuer drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe: But 14  
whosoeuer drinketh of the water that I shall giue him, shall neuer  
be more a thirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shalbe in  
him a well of water, springing vp into euerlasting life. The 15  
woman said vnto him, Syr, giue me of that water, that I may

16 not thirst, neither come hither to drawe. Iesus said vnto her,  
17 Go, call thine husband, and come hither. The woman answered,  
and saide, I haue no husband. Iesus said vnto her, Thou hast well  
18 said, I haue no husband. For thou hast had fiue husbands, and  
he whom thou nowe hast, is not thine husband: that saidest thou  
19 truely. The woman saide vnto him, Sir, I see that thou art a  
20 Prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say,  
21 that in Ierusalem is the place where men ought to worship. Iesus  
saide vnto her, Woman, beleeue me, the houre commeth, when  
ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor at Hierusalem worship ye  
22 Father. Ye worship that which ye knowe not: we worship that  
23 which we knowe: for saluation is of the Iewes. But the houre  
commeth, and nowe is, when the true worshippers shall worship  
the Father in spirit, and trueth: for the Father requireth euen  
24 such to worship him. God is a Spirite, and they that worship  
25 him, must worship him in spirit and trueth. The woman said  
vnto him, I knowe well that Messias shall come which is called  
26 Christ: when he is come, he will tell vs all things. Iesus said  
vnto her, I am he, that speake vnto thee. And vpon that, came  
his disciples, and marueiled that he talked with a woman: yet no  
man said vnto him, What askest thou? or why talkest thou with  
28 her? The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into  
29 the citie, and said to the men, Come, see a man which hath tolde  
30 me all things that euer I did: is not he that Christ? Then they  
31 went out of the citie, and came vnto him. In the meane while,  
32 the disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eate. But he said vnto  
33 them, I haue meate to eate that ye know not of. Then said  
ye disciples betweene themselues, Hath any man brought him  
34 meate? Iesus saide vnto them, My meate is that I may doe the  
will of him that sent me, and finish his worke. Say not ye, There  
35 are yet foure moneths, and then commeth haruest? Beholde, I  
say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the regions: for they  
36 are white alreadie vnto haruest. And he that reapeth, receiueth  
rewarde, and gathereth fruite vnto life eternall, that both he that  
37 soweth, and he that reapeth, might reioyce together. For herein  
is the saying true, that one soweth, and an other reapeth. I sent  
38 you to reape that, whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men  
laboured, and ye are entred into their labours. Nowe many of  
39 the Samaritans of that citie beleued in him, for the saying of

the woman which testified, He hath tolde me all things that euer  
I did. Then when the Samaritans were come vnto him, they 40  
besought him, that he woulde tarie with them: and he abode  
there two dayes. And many moe beleueed because of his owne 41  
word. And they said vnto the woman, Nowe we beleuee, not 42  
because of thy saying: for we haue heard him our selues, and  
knowe that this is in deede that Christ the Sauour of the world.  
So two dayes after he departed thence, and went into Galile. For 43, 44  
Iesus himselve had testified, that a Prophet hath none honour in  
his owne country. Then when he was come into Galile, the 45  
Galileans receiued him, which had seene all the things that he  
did at Hierusalem at the feast: for they went also vnto the feast.  
And Iesus came againe into Cana a towne of Galile, where he 46  
had made of water, wine. And there was a certaine ruler, whose  
sonne was sicke at Capernaum. When he heard that Iesus was 47  
come out of Iudea into Galile, he went vnto him, and besought  
him that he would goe downe, and heale his sonne: for he was  
euen ready to die. Then saide Iesus vnto him, Except ye see 48  
signes and wonders, ye will not beleuee. The ruler said vnto 49  
him, Syr, goe downe before my sonne dye. Iesus said vnto him, 50  
Go thy way, thy sonne liueth: and the man beleueed the worde  
that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and went his way. And as he 51  
was nowe going downe, his seruants met him, saying, Thy sonne  
liueth. Then enquired he of them the houre when he began to 52  
amend. And they said vnto him, Yesterday the seuenth houre  
the feuer left him. Then the father knew, that it was the same 53  
houre in the which Iesus had said vnto him, Thy sonne liueth.  
And he beleueed, and all his houshold. This second miracle did 54  
Iesus againe, after he was come out of Iudea into Galile.

After that, there was a feast of the Iewes, and Iesus went 5  
vp to Hierusalem. And there is at Hierusalem by the place 2  
of the sheepe, a poole called in Ebrew Bethesda, hauing fiue  
porches: In the which lay a great multitude of sicke folke, of 3  
blinde, halte, and withered, wayting for the mouing of the water.  
For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and 4  
troubled the water: whosoever then first, after the stirring of the  
water, stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.  
And a certaine man was there, which had bene diseased eight and 5  
thirtie yeeres. When Iesus sawe him lie, and knew that he nowe 6

long time had bene diseased, he saide vnto him, Wilt thou be  
7 made whole? The sicke man answered him, Sir, I haue no man,  
when the water is troubled, to put me into the poole: but while  
8 I am comming, another steppeth downe before me. Iesus said  
9 vnto him, Rise: take vp thy bed, and walke. And immediatly  
the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bed, and walked:  
10 and the same day was the Sabbath. The Iewes therefore said  
to him that was made whole, It is the Sabbath day: it is not  
11 lawfull for thee to cary thy bed. He answered them, He that  
made me whole, he said vnto me, Take vp thy bed, and walke.  
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said vnto thee,  
13 Take vp thy bed and walke? And he that was healed, knewe  
not who it was: for Iesus had conueied himselfe away from the  
14 multitude that was in that place. And after that, Iesus founde  
him in the Temple, and said vnto him, Beholde, thou art made  
15 whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee. The  
man departed and tolde the Iewes that it was Iesus, which had  
16 made him whole. And therefore the Iewes did persecute Iesus,  
and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the  
17 Sabbath day. But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh  
18 hitherto, and I worke. Therefore the Iewes sought the more to  
kill him: not onely because he had broken the Sabbath: but said  
also that God was his Father, and made himselfe equall with  
19 God. Then answered Iesus, and said vnto them, Verely, verely  
I say vnto you, The Sonne can doe nothing of himselfe, saue that  
he seeth the Father doe: for whatsoever things he doth, the same  
20 things doeth the Sonne in like maner. For the Father loueth  
the Sonne, and sheweth him all things, whatsoever he himselfe  
doeth, and he will shewe him greater workes then these, that  
21 ye should marueile. For likewise as the Father rayseth vp the  
dead, and quickeneth them, so the Sonne quickeneth whom he  
22 will. For the Father iudgeth no man, but hath committed all  
23 iudgement vnto the Sonne, Because that all men shoulde honour  
the Sonne, as they honour the Father: he that honoureth not  
the Sonne, the same honoureth not the Father, which hath sent  
24 him. Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that heareth my worde,  
and beleueth him that sent me, hath euerlasting life, and shall  
not come into condemnation, but hath passed from death vnto  
25 life. Verely, verely I say vnto you, the houre shall come, and

now is, when the dead shall heare the voyce of the Sonne of God: and they that heare it, shall liue. For as the Father hath life in himselfe, so likewise hath he giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe, And hath giuen him power also to execute iudgement, in that he is the Sonne of man. Marueile not at this: for the houre shall come, in the which all that are in the graues, shall heare his voyce. And they shall come foorth, that haue done good, vnto ye resurrection of life: but they that haue done euil, vnto the resurrection of condemnation. I can doe nothing of mine owne selfe: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine owne will, but the will of the Father who hath sent me. If I should beare witness of my selfe, my witness were not true. There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness, which he beareth of me, is true. Ye sent vnto Iohn, and he bare witness vnto the trueth. But I receiue not the record of man: neuerthelesse these things I say, that ye might be saued. He was a burning, and a shining candle: and ye would for a season haue reioyced in his light. But I haue greater witness then the witness of Iohn: for the workes which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same workes that I doe, beare witness of me, that the Father sent me. And the Father himselfe, which hath sent me, beareth witness of me. Ye haue not heard his voyce at any time, neither haue ye seene his shape. And his worde haue you not abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleueed not. Search the Scriptures: for in them ye thinke to haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me. But ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life. I receiue not the prayse of men. But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you. I am come in my Fathers Name, and ye receiue me not: if another shall come in his owne name, him will ye receiue. How can ye beleue, which receiue honour one of another, and seeke not the honour that commeth of God alone? Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to my Father: there is one that accuseth you, euen Moses, in whom ye trust. For had ye beleueed Moses, ye would haue beleueed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall ye beleue my wordes?

After these thinges, Iesus went his way ouer the sea of Galile, which is Tiberias. And a great multitude followed him, because

they sawe his miracles, which hee did on them that were diseased.  
3 Then Iesus went vp into a mountaine, and there he sate with his  
4 disciples. Now the Passeouer, a feast of the Iewes, was neere.  
5 Then Iesus lift vp his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude  
6 came vnto him, hee sayde vnto Philippe, Whence shall we buy  
7 breade, that these might eate? (And this he sayde to prooue  
8 him: for hee himselfe knewe what he would doe.) Philippe an-  
9 swered him, Two hundreth penie worth of bread is not sufficient  
10 for them, that euery one of them may take a litle. Then saide  
11 vnto him one of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother,  
12 There is a little boy heere, which hath fие barlie loaues, and  
13 two fishes: but what are they among so many? And Iesus  
14 saide, Make ye people sit downe. (Nowe there was much grasse  
15 in that place.) Then the men sate downe in nomber, about fие  
16 thousande. And Iesus tooke the bread, and gaue thanks, and  
17 gaue to the disciples, and the disciples, to them that were set  
18 downe: and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. And  
19 when they were satisfied, he said vnto his disciples, Gather vp  
20 the broken meat which remaineth, that nothing be lost. Then  
21 they gathered it together, and filled twelue baskets with the bro-  
22 ken meat of the fие barley loaues, which remained vnto them  
23 that had eaten. Then the men, when they had seene the mir-  
acle that Iesus did, saide, This is of a trueth that Prophet that  
should come into the world. When Iesus therfore perceiued  
that they would come, and take him to make him a King, hee  
departed againe into a mountaine himselfe alone. When euen  
was nowe come, his disciples went downe vnto the sea, And en-  
tered into a shippe, and went ouer the sea, towards Capernaum:  
and nowe it was darke, and Iesus was not come to them. And  
the Sea arose with a great winde that blewe. And when they  
had rowed about fие and twentie, or thirtie furlongs, they sawe  
Iesus walking on the sea, and drawing neere vnto the ship: so  
they were afraide. But he said vnto them, It is I: be not afraid.  
Then willingly they receiued him into the ship, and the ship was  
by and by at the lande, whither they went. The day following,  
the people which stode on the other side of the sea, saw that  
there was none other ship there, saue that one, whereinto his  
disciples were entred, and that Iesus went not with his disciples  
in the ship, but that his disciples were gone alone, And that

there came other ships from Tiberias neere vnto the place where they ate the bread, after the Lord had giuen thankes. Nowe 24  
when the people sawe that Iesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also tooke shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Iesus. And when they had founde him on the other side of 25  
the sea, they sayde vnto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Iesus answered them; and sayde, Verely, verely I say vnto you, 26  
ye seeke me not because ye sawe the miracles, but because yee ate of ye loaves, and were filled. Labour not for ye meate which 27  
perisheth, but for the meate that endureth vnto euerlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall giue vnto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. Then sayde they vnto him, What shall we 28  
doe, that we might worke the workes of God? Iesus answered, 29  
and sayde vnto them, This is the woorke of God, that yee beleue in him, whome he hath sent. They sayde therefore vnto him, 30  
What signe shewest thou then, that we may see it, and beleue thee? what doest thou woorke? Our fathers did eate Manna in 31  
the desart, as it is written, Hee gaue them bread from heauen to eate. Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto 32  
you, Moses gaue you not that bread from heauen, but my Father giueth you that true bread from heauen. For the breade 33  
of God is hee which commeth downe from heauen, and giueth life vnto the world. Then they said vnto him, Lord, euermore 34  
giue vs this bread. And Iesus saide vnto them, I am that bread 35  
of life: he that commeth to me, shall not hunger, and he that beleueeth in me, shall neuer thirst. But I said vnto you, that ye 36  
also haue seene me, and beleue not. All that the Father giueth 37  
me, shall come to mee: and him that commeth to me, I cast not away. For I came downe from heauen, not to do mine owne 38  
wil, but his wil which hath sent me. And this is the Fathers 39  
will which hath sent mee, that of all which hee hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but shoulde raise it vp againe at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent mee, that euery man which 40  
seeth the Sonne, and beleueeth in him, should haue euerlasting life: and I will raise him vp at the last day. The Iewes then 41  
murmured at him because hee sayde, I am that bread, which is come downe from heauen. And they said, Is not this Iesus that 42  
sonne of Ioseph, whose father and mother wee knowe? howe then sayth he, I came downe from heauen? Iesus then answered, and 43

44 saide vnto them, Murmure not among your selues. No man can  
come to mee, except the Father, which hath sent mee, drawe  
45 him: and I will raise him vp at the last day. It is written in  
the Prophetes, And they shalbe al taught of God. Euery man  
therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, com-  
46 meth vnto me: Not that any man hath seene the Father, saue  
47 hee which is of God, hee hath seene the Father. Verely, verely  
I say vnto you, hee that beleeueth in me, hath euerlasting life.  
48, 49 I am that bread of life. Your fathers did eate Manna in the  
50 wildernesse, and are dead. This is that breade, which commeth  
downe from heauen, that hee which eateth of it, shoulde not die.  
51 I am that liuing breade, which came downe from heauen: if any  
man eate of this breade, hee shall liue for euer: and the bread  
that I will giue, is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the  
52 world. Then the Iewes stroue among themselues, saying, Howe  
53 can this man giue vs his flesh to eate? Then Iesus saide vnto  
them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except yee eate the flesh  
of the Sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in  
54 you. Whosoeuer eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath  
55 eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day. For my flesh  
56 is meat in deede, and my blood is drinke in deede. Hee that  
eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and  
57 I in him. As that liuing Father hath sent me, so liue I by the  
58 Father, and he that eateth me, euen he shall liue by me. This is  
that bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers  
haue eaten Manna, and are deade. Hee that eateth of this bread,  
59 shall liue for euer. These things spake he in the Synagogue, as  
60 he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples (when  
they heard this) sayde, This is an hard saying: who can heare it?  
61 But Iesus knowing in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at  
62 this, saide vnto them, Doeth this offend you? What then if yee  
should see that Sonne of man ascend vp where he was before?  
63 It is the spirite that quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing: the  
64 woordes that I speake vnto you, are spirite and life. But there  
are some of you that beleeeue not: for Iesus knewe from the be-  
ginning, which they were that beleeued not, and who shoulde  
65 betray him. And hee saide, Therefore saide I vnto you, that  
no man can come vnto mee, except it be giuen vnto him of my  
66 Father. From that time, many of his disciples went backe, and

walked no more with him. Then sayde Iesus to the twelue, Will 67  
yee also goe away? Then Simon Peter answered him, Master, 68  
to whome shall we goe? thou hast the wordes of eternall life:  
And we beleue and knowe that thou art that Christ that Sonne 69  
of the liuing God. Iesus answered them, Haue not I chosen you 70  
twelue, and one of you is a deuill? Now he spake it of Iudas 71  
Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for hee it was that shoulde betraie  
him, though he was one of the twelue.

After these things, Iesus walked in Galile, and woulde not 7  
walke in Iudea: for the Iewes sought to kill him. Nowe the Iewes 2  
feast of the Tabernacles was at hande. His brethren therefore 3  
sayde vnto him, Depart hence, and goe into Iudea, that thy  
disciples may see thy woorkes that thou doest. For there is no 4  
man that doeth any thing secretly, and hee himselfe seeketh to  
be famous. If thou doest these things, shewe thy selfe to the  
worlde. For as yet his brethren beleued not in him. Then 5, 6  
Iesus saide vnto them, My time is not yet come: but your time  
is alway readie. The world can not hate you: but me it hateth, 7  
because I testifie of it, that the workes thereof are euill. Go ye 8  
vp vnto this feast: I wil not go vp yet vnto this feast: for my time  
is not yet fulfilled. These things he sayde vnto them, and abode 9  
still in Galile. But assoone as his brethren were gone vp, then 10  
went hee also vp vnto the feast, not openly, but as it were priuilie.  
Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and saide, Where is hee? 11  
And much murmuring was there of him among the people. Some 12  
said, He is a good man: other sayd, Nay: but he deceiuethe the  
people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for feare of the 13  
Iewes. Nowe when halfe the feast was done, Iesus went vp into 14  
the Temple and taught. And the Iewes marueiled, saying, Howe 15  
knoweth this man the Scriptures, seeing that hee neuer learned!  
Iesus answered them, and saide, My doctrine is not mine, but his 16  
that sent me. If any man will doe his will, he shall knowe of the 17  
doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speake of my selfe.  
Hee that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his owne glorie: but hee 18  
that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no  
vnrighteousnes is in him. Did not Moses giue you a Law, and 19  
yet none of you keepeth the lawe? Why goe ye about to kill me?  
The people answered, and said, Thou hast a deuill: who goeth 20  
about to kill thee? Iesus answered, and saide to them, I haue 21

22 done one worke, and ye all maruaile. Moses therefore gaue vnto  
you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers)  
23 and ye on the Sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the  
Sabbath receiue circumcision, that the Lawe of Moses should not  
be broken, be ye angrie with me, because I haue made a man  
24 euery whit whole on the Sabbath day? Iudge not according  
25 to the appearance, but iudge righteous iudgement. Then saide  
some of them of Hierusalem, Is not this he, whom they goe about  
26 to kill? And beholde, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing  
to him: doe the rulers know in deede that this is in deede that  
27 Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when  
28 that Christ commeth, no man shall knowe whence he is. Then  
cried Iesus in the Temple as hee taught, saying, Ye both knowe  
mee, and knowe whence I am: yet am I not come of my selfe, but  
29 he that sent me, is true, whome ye knowe not. But I knowe him:  
30 for I am of him, and he hath sent me. Then they sought to take  
him, but no man layde handes on him, because his houre was not  
31 yet come. Now many of the people beleueed in him, and said,  
When that Christ commeth, will he doe moe miracles then this  
32 man hath done? The Pharises heard that the people murmured  
these thinges of him, and the Pharises, and high Priestes sent  
33 officers to take him. Then saide Iesus vnto them, Yet am I a  
34 little while with you, and then goe I vnto him that sent mee. Ye  
shall seeke me, and shall not finde me, and where I am, can ye  
35 not come. Then saide the Iewes amongs themselues, Whither  
will he goe, that we shall not finde him? Will he goe vnto them  
that are dispersed among the Grecians, and teache the Grecians?  
36 What saying is this that hee saide, Ye shall seeke mee, and shall  
37 not finde mee? and where I am, cannot ye come? Nowe in the  
last and great day of the feast, Iesus stode and cried, saying,  
38 If any man thirst, let him come vnto me, and drinke. Hee that  
beleueeth in mee, as saith the Scripture, out of his bellie shall  
39 flowe riuers of water of life. (This spake hee of the Spirite which  
they that beleueed in him, should receiue: for the holy Ghost  
40 was not yet giuen, because that Iesus was not yet glorified.) So  
many of the people, when they heard this saying, said, Of a  
41 trueth this is that Prophet. Other saide, This is that Christ:  
42 and some said, But shall that Christ come out of Galile? Saith  
not the Scripture that that Christ shall come of the seede of

Dauid, and out of the towne of Beth-leem, where Dauid was? So was there dissension among the people for him. And some 43, 44 of them would haue taken him, but no man layde handes on him. Then came the officers to the hie Priests and Pharises, and they 45 said vnto them, Why haue ye not brought him? The officers 46 answered, Neuer man spake like this man. Then answered them 47 the Pharises, Are yee also deceiued? Doeth any of the rulers, or 48 of the Pharises beleue in him? But this people, which know not 49 the Law, are cursed. Nicodemus said vnto them, (he that came 50 to Iesus by night, and was one of them.) Doth our Law iudge a 51 man before it heare him, and knowe what he hath done? They 52 answered, and said vnto him, Art thou also of Galile? Searche 53 and looke: for out of Galile ariseth no Prophet. And euery man 54 wet vnto his owne house.

And Iesus went vnto the mount of Oliues, And early in the 8, 2 morning came againe into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him, and he sate downe, and taught them. Then the 3 Scribes, and the Pharises brought vnto him a woman, taken in adulterie, and set her in the middes, And said vnto him, Master, 4 we foud this woman committing adulterie, euen in the very acte. Now Moses in our Law commanded, that such should be stoned: 5 what sayest thou therefore? And this they saide to tempt him, 6 that they might haue, whereof to accuse him. But Iesus stouped downe, and with his finger wrote on the groud. And while 7 they continued asking him, hee lift himselfe vp, and sayde vnto them, Let him that is among you without sinne, cast the first 8 stone at her. And againe hee stouped downe, and wrote on the 9 ground. And when they heard it, being accused by their owne 10 conscience, they went out one by one, beginning at ye eldest euen to the last: so Iesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the mids. When Iesus had lift vp himselfe againe, and sawe 11 no man, but the woman, hee saide vnto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, 12 No man, Lord. And Iesus said, Neither do I condemne thee: go and sinne no more. Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, 13 saying, I am that light of the worlde: hee that followeth mee, shall not walke in darkenes, but shall haue that light of life. The Pharises therefore saide vnto him, Thou bearest recorde of 14 thy selfe: thy recorde is not true. Iesus answered, and sayde

vnto them, Though I beare recorde of my selfe, yet my recorde  
is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye  
15 cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe. Ye iudge after  
16 the flesh: I iudge no man. And if I also iudge, my iudgement is  
true: for I am not alone, but I, and the Father, that sent mee.  
17 And it is also written in your Lawe, that the testimonie of two  
18 men is true. I am one that beare witnes of my selfe, and the  
19 Father that sent me, beareth witnes of me. Then saide they  
vnto him, Where is that Father of thine? Iesus answered, Ye  
neither know me, nor that Father of mine. If ye had knowen me,  
20 ye should haue knowen that Father of mine also. These wordes  
spake Iesus in the treasurie, as hee taught in the Temple, and  
no man layde handes on him: for his houre was not yet come.  
21 Then saide Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my way, and ye shall  
seeke me, and shall die in your sinnes, Whither I goe, can ye  
22 not come. Then said the Iewes, Will he kill himselfe, because  
23 he saith, Whither I goe, can ye not come? And hee saide vnto  
them, Ye are from beneath, I am from aboue: ye are of this  
24 world, I am not of this worlde. I said therefore vnto you, That  
ye shall die in your sinnes: for except ye beleue, that I am he,  
25 ye shall die in your sinnes. Then saide they vnto him, Who art  
thou? And Iesus saide vnto them, Euen the same thing that I  
26 said vnto you from the beginning. I haue many things to say,  
and to iudge of you: but he that sent me, is true, and the things  
27 that I haue heard of him, those speake I to the world. They  
28 vnderstoode not that hee spake to them of the Father. Then  
said Iesus vnto them, When ye haue lift vp the Sonne of man,  
then shall ye know that I am he, and that I doe nothing of my  
selfe, but as my Father hath taught me, so I speake these things.  
29 For he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me  
30 alone, because I do alwayes those things that please him. As  
31 hee spake these thinges, many beleued in him. Then saide  
Iesus to the Iewes which beleued in him, If ye continue in my  
32 worde, ye are verely my disciples, And shall know the trueth,  
33 and the trueth shall make you free. They answered him, Wee  
be Abrahams seede, and were neuer bonde to any man: why  
34 sayest thou then, Ye shalbe made free? Iesus answered them,  
Verely, verely I say vnto you, that whosoeuer committeth sinne,  
35 is the seruant of sinne. And the seruant abideth not in the

house for euer: but the Sonne abideth for euer. If that Sonne 36  
therefore shall make you free, ye shalbe free in deede. I know 37  
that ye are Abrahams seede, but yee seeke to kill mee, because  
my worde hath no place in you. I speake that which I haue 38  
seene with my Father: and ye doe that which ye haue seene with  
your father. They answered, and saide vnto him, Abraham is 39  
our father. Iesus said vnto them, If ye were Abrahams children,  
ye woulde doe the workes of Abraham. But nowe ye goe about 40  
to kill mee, a man that haue told you the trueth, which I haue  
heard of God: this did not Abraham. Ye do the workes of your 41  
father. Then said they to him, We are not borne of fornication:  
we haue one Father, which is God. Therefore Iesus sayde vnto 42  
them, If God were your Father, then woulde ye loue mee: for  
I proceeded fourth, and came from God, neither came I of my  
selfe, but he sent me. Why doe ye not vnderstande my talke? 43  
because ye cannot heare my worde. Ye are of your father the 44  
deuill, and the lustes of your father ye will doe: hee hath bene  
a murtherer from the beginning, and abode not in the trueth,  
because there is no trueth in him. When hee speaketh a lie, then  
speaketh hee of his owne: for he is a liar, and the father thereof.  
And because I tell you the trueth, yee beleue me not. Which 45, 46  
of you can rebuke me of sinne? and if I say the trueth, why do  
ye not beleue me? He that is of God, heareth Gods wordes: 47  
yee therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God. Then 48  
answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say we not well that thou  
art a Samaritane, and hast a deuill? Iesus answered, I haue not 49  
a deuill, but I honour my Father, and ye haue dishonoured me.  
And I seeke not mine owne praise: but there is one that seeketh 50  
it, and iudgeth. Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe  
my word, he shall neuer see death. Then said the Iewes to him, 51  
Now know we that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and 52  
the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keepe my worde, he  
shall neuer taste of death. Art thou greater then our father 53  
Abraham, which is dead? and the Prophets are dead: whome  
makest thou thy selfe? Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, 54  
mine honour is nothing worth: it is my Father that honoureth  
me, whome ye say, that hee is your God. Yet ye haue not 55  
knowen him: but I knowe him, and if I should say I know him  
not, I should be a liar like vnto you: but I knowe him, and keepe

56 his worde. Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day, and he  
57 sawe it, and was glad. Then sayd ye Iewes vnto him, Thou art  
58 not yet fiftie yeere olde, and hast thou seene Abraham? Iesus  
sayd vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, before Abraham  
59 was, I am. Then tooke they vp stones, to cast at him, but  
Iesus hid himselfe, and went out of the Temple: And hee passed  
through the middes of them, and so went his way.

9 And as Iesus passed by, he sawe a man which was blinde from  
2 his birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who  
did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde?  
3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents,  
4 but that the workes of God should be shewed on him. I must  
worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night  
5 commeth when no man can worke. As long as I am in the world,  
6 I am the light of the world. Assoone as he had thus spoken, he  
spat on the ground, and made clay of the spettle, and anointed  
7 the eyes of the blinde with the clay, And sayd vnto him, Go  
wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.)  
He went his way therefore, and washed, and came againe seeing.  
8 Nowe the neighbours and they that had seene him before, when  
9 he was blinde, sayd, Is not this he that sate and begged? Some  
said, This is he: and other sayd, He is like him: but he himselfe  
10 sayd, I am he. Therefore they sayd vnto him, Howe were thine  
11 eyes opened? He answered, and sayd, The man that is called  
Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and sayde vnto me,  
Goe to the poole of Siloam and wash. So I went and washed,  
12 and receiued sight. Then they sayd vnto him, Where is he? He  
13 sayd, I can not tell. They brought to the Pharises him that was  
14 once blinde. And it was the Sabbath day, when Iesus made the  
15 clay, and opened his eyes. Then againe the Pharises also asked  
him, how he had receiued sight. And hee sayd vnto them, He  
16 layd clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see. Then  
said some of the Pharises, This man is not of God, because he  
keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others sayd, Howe can a man  
that is a sinner, doe such miracles? and there was a dissension  
17 among them. Then spake they vnto the blinde againe, What  
sayest thou of him, because he hath opened thine eyes? And he  
18 sayd, He is a Prophet. Then the Iewes did not beleue him (that  
he had bene blinde, and receiued his sight) vntill they had called

the parents of him that had receiued sight. And they asked 19  
them, saying, Is this your sonne, whom ye say was borne blinde?  
How doeth he nowe see then? His parents answered them, and 20  
sayd, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne  
blinde: But by what meanes hee nowe seeth, we know not: or 21  
who hath opened his eyes, can we not tell: he is olde ynough:  
aske him: hee shall answeere for himselfe. These wordes spake 22  
his parents, because they feared the Iewes: for the Iewes had  
ordeined already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ,  
he should be excommunicate out of the Synagogue. Therefore 23  
sayde his parents, Hee is olde ynough: aske him. Then againe 24  
called they the man that had bene blinde, and sayd vnto him,  
Giue glory vnto God: we know that this man is a sinner. Then 25  
he answered, and sayd, Whether hee be a sinner or no, I can not  
tell: one thing I know, that I was blinde, and nowe I see. Then 26  
sayd they to him againe, What did he to thee? howe opened he  
thine eyes? Hee answered them, I haue tolde you already, and 27  
yee haue not heard it: wherefore would yee heare it againe? will  
yee also be his disciples? Then reuiled they him, and sayd, Be 28  
thou his disciple: we be Moses disciples. We know that God 29  
spake with Moses: but this man we know not from whence he  
is. The man answered, and sayde vnto them, Doutlesse, this is a 30  
marueilous thing, that ye know not whence he is, and yet he hath  
opened mine eyes. Now we know that God heareth not sinners: 31  
but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him  
heareth he. Since the world began, was it not heard, that any 32  
man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde. If this man 33  
were not of God, hee could haue done nothing. They answered, 34  
and sayd vnto him, Thou art altogether borne in sinnes, and  
doest thou teach vs? so they cast him out. Iesus heard that 35  
they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he sayd vnto  
him, Doest thou beleeeue in the Sonne of God? He answered, 36  
and sayd, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleeeue in him? And 37  
Iesus sayd vnto him, Both thou hast seene him, and he it is  
that talketh with thee. Then he sayd, Lord, I beleeeue, and 38  
worshipped him. And Iesus sayd, I am come vnto iudgement 39  
into this world, that they which see not, might see: and that they  
which see, might be made blinde. And some of the Pharises 40  
which were with him, heard these things, and sayd vnto him,

41 Are we blinde also? Iesus sayd vnto them, If ye were blinde, ye should not haue sinne: but nowe ye say, We see: therefore your sinne remaineth.

10 Verely, verely I say vnto you, Hee that entreth not in by the doore into the sheepefolde, but climeth vp another way, he is a  
2 theefe and a robber. But he that goeth in by the doore, is the  
3 shepheard of the sheepe. To him the porter openeth, and the sheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth his owne sheepe by name,  
4 and leadeth them out. And when hee hath sent forth his owne sheepe, he goeth before them, and the sheepe follow him: for  
5 they know his voyce. And they will not follow a stranger, but they flee from him: for they know not the voyce of strangers.  
6 This parable spake Iesus vnto them: but they vnderstoode not  
7 what things they were which he spake vnto them. Then sayd Iesus vnto them againe, Verely, verely I say vnto you, I am that  
8 doore of the sheepe. All, that euer came before me, are theeues  
9 and robbers: but the sheepe did not heare them. I am that doore: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saued, and shall  
10 go in, and go out, and finde pasture. The theefe commeth not, but for to steale, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come  
11 that they might haue life, and haue it in abundance. I am that good shepheard: that good shepheard giueth his life for his  
12 sheepe. But an hireling, and hee which is not the shepheard, neither the sheepe are his owne, seeth the wolfe comming, and hee leaueth the sheepe, and fleeth, and the wolfe catcheth them,  
13 and scattreth the sheepe. So the hireling fleeth, because he  
14 is an hireling, and careth not for the sheepe. I am that good shepheard, and knowe mine, and am knowen of mine. As the  
15 Father knoweth me, so know I the Father: and I lay downe my  
16 life for my sheepe. Other sheepe I haue also, which are not of this folde: them also must I bring, and they shall heare my  
17 voyce: and there shalbe one sheepefolde, and one shepheard.  
18 Therefore doeth my Father loue me, because I lay downe my life, that I might take it againe. No man taketh it from me,  
19 but I lay it downe of my selfe: I haue power to lay it downe, and haue power to take it againe: this commandement haue  
20 I receiued of my Father. Then there was a dissension againe  
21 among the Iewes for these sayings, And many of them sayd, He hath a deuill, and is mad: why heare ye him? Other sayd,

These are not the wordes of him that hath a deuill: can the deuill  
 open the eyes of the blinde? And it was at Hierusalem the feast 22  
 of the Dedication, and it was winter. And Iesus walked in the 23  
 Temple, in Salomons porche. Then came the Iewes round about 24  
 him, and sayd vnto him, Howe long doest thou make vs dout?  
 If thou be that Christ, tell vs plainly. Iesus answered them, 25  
 I tolde you, and ye beleue not: the workes that I doe in my  
 Fathers Name, they beare witnes of me. But ye beleue not: 26  
 for ye are not of my sheepe, as I sayd vnto you. My sheepe heare 27  
 my voyce, and I knowe them, and they follow me, And I giue 28  
 vnto them eternall life, and they shall neuer perish, neither shall  
 any plucke them out of mine hand. My Father which gaue them 29  
 me, is greater then all, and none is able to take them out of my  
 Fathers hand. I and my Father are one. Then ye Iewes againe 30, 31  
 tooke vp stones, to stone him. Iesus answered them, Many good 32  
 workes haue I shewed you from my Father: for which of these  
 workes doe ye stone me? The Iewes answered him, saying, For 33  
 the good worke we stone thee not, but for blasphemie, and that  
 thou being a man, makest thy selfe God. Iesus answered them, 34  
 Is it not written in your Lawe, I sayd, Ye are gods? If hee called 35  
 them gods, vnto whome the worde of God was giuen, and the  
 Scripture cannot be broken, Say ye of him, whome the Father 36  
 hath sanctified, and sent into the worlde, Thou blasphemest,  
 because I said, I am the Sonne of God? If I doe not the workes 37  
 of my Father, beleue me not. But if I doe, then though ye 38  
 beleue not mee, yet beleue the workes, that ye may knowe and  
 beleue, that the Father is in me, and I in him. Againe they 39  
 went about to take him: but he escaped out of their handes,  
 And went againe beyonde Iordan, into the place where Iohn first 40  
 baptized, and there abode. And many resorted vnto him, and 41  
 saide, Iohn did no miracle: but all thinges that Iohn spake of  
 this man, were true. And many beleued in him there. 42

And a certaine man was sicke, named Lazarus of Bethania, the 11  
 towne of Marie, and her sister Martha. (And it was that Mary 2  
 which anointed the Lord with oyntment, and wiped his feete  
 with her heare, whose brother Lazarus was sicke.) Therefore 3  
 his sisters sent vnto him, saying, Lord, beholde, he whome thou  
 louest, is sicke. When Iesus heard it, he saide, This sickenes 4  
 is not vnto death, but for the glorie of God, that the Sonne

5 of God might be glorified thereby. Nowe Iesus loued Martha  
6 and her sister, and Lazarus. And after he had heard that he  
was sicke, yet abode hee two dayes still in the same place where  
7 he was. Then after that, said he to his disciples, Let vs goe  
8 into Iudea againe. The disciples saide vnto him, Master, the  
Iewes lately sought to stone thee, and doest thou goe thither  
9 againe? Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the  
day? If a man walke in the day, hee stumbleth not, because  
10 he seeth the light of this world. But if a man walke in the  
11 night, hee stumbleth, because there is no light in him. These  
things spake he, and after, he said vnto them, Our friend Lazarus  
12 sleepeth: but I goe to wake him vp. Then said his disciples,  
13 Lord, if he sleepe, he shalbe safe. Howbeit, Iesus spake of his  
death: but they thought that he had spoken of the naturall  
14 sleepe. Then saide Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.  
15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there, that ye may  
16 beleue: but let vs go vnto him. Then saide Thomas (which is  
called Didymus) vnto his felow disciples, Let vs also goe, that  
17 we may die with him. Then came Iesus, and found that he  
18 had lien in the graue foure dayes alreadie. (Nowe Bethania was  
19 neere vnto Hierusalem, about fifteene furlongs off.) And many  
of ye Iewes were come to Martha and Marie to comfort them  
20 for their brother. Then Martha, when shee heard that Iesus  
was comming, went to meete him: but Mary sate still in the  
21 house. Then said Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene  
22 here, my brother had not bene dead. But now I know also, that  
23 whatsoever thou askest of God, God will giue it thee. Iesus said  
24 vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe. Martha said vnto him, I  
know that he shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.  
25 Iesus saide vnto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that  
26 beleueth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he liue. And  
whosoever liueth, and beleueth in me, shall neuer die: Beleeuest  
27 thou this? She said vnto him, Yea, Lord, I beleue that thou  
art that Christ that Sonne of God, which should come into the  
28 world. And when she had so saide, she went her way, and called  
Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth  
29 for thee. And when she heard it, shee arose quickly, and came  
30 vnto him. For Iesus was not yet come into the towne, but was  
31 in the place where Martha met him. The Iewes then which were

with her in the house, and comforted her, when they sawe Marie, that she rose vp hastily, and went out, folowed her, saying, She goeth vnto the graue, to weepe there. Then when Mary was 32  
come where Iesus was, and sawe him, she fell downe at his feete, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou haddest bene here, my brother had not bene dead. When Iesus therefore saw her weepe, and 33  
the Iewes also weepe which came with her, hee groned in the spirit, and was troubled in himselfe, And saide, Where haue 34  
ye layde him? They said vnto him, Lord, come and see. And 35  
Iesus wept. Then saide the Iewes, Beholde, how he loued him. 36  
And some of them saide, Coulede not he, which opened the eyes 37  
of the blinde, haue made also, that this man should not haue died? Iesus therefore againe groned in himselfe, and came to 38  
the graue. And it was a caue, and a stone was layde vpon it. Iesus saide, Take ye away the stone. Martha the sister of him 39  
that was dead, said vnto him, Lord, he stinketh alreadie: for he hath bene dead foure dayes. Iesus saide vnto her, Saide I 40  
not vnto thee, that if thou diddest beleue, thou shouldest see the glorie of God? Then they tooke away the stone from the 41  
place where the dead was layde. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and saide, Father, I thanke thee, because thou hast heard me. I 42  
knowe that thou hearest me alwayes, but because of the people that stand by, I said it, that they may beleue, that thou hast sent me. As hee had spoken these things, hee cried with a 43  
loude voyce, Lazarus, come forth. Then he that was dead, 44  
came forth, bound hande and foote with bandes, and his face was bound with a napkin. Iesus said vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe. Then many of the Iewes, which came to Mary, and 45  
had seene the thinges, which Iesus did, beleued in him. But 46  
some of them went their way to the Pharises, and told them what things Iesus had done. Then gathered the hie Priests, 47  
and the Pharises a councill, and said, What shall we doe? For this man doeth many miracles. If we let him thus alone, all 48  
men will beleue in him, and the Romanes will come and take away both our place, and the nation. Then one of them named 49  
Caiaphas, which was the hie Priest that same yere, said vnto them, Ye perceiue nothing at all, Nor yet doe you consider that 50  
it is expedient for vs, that one man die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. This spake hee not of himselfe: but 51

being hie Priest that same yere, he prophecied that Iesus should  
52 die for that nation: And not for that nation onely, but that he  
shoulde gather together in one the children of God, which were  
53 scattered. Then from that day fourth they consulted together,  
54 to put him to death. Iesus therefore walked no more openly  
among the Iewes, but went thence vnto a countrey neere to the  
wildernes, into a citie called Ephraim, and there continued with  
55 his disciples. And the Iewes Passeouer was at hande, and many  
went out of the countrey vp to Hierusalem before the Passeouer,  
56 to purifie themselues. Then sought they for Iesus, and spake  
among themselues, as they stode in the Temple, What thinke  
57 ye, that he cometh not to the feast? Now both the high Priestes  
and the Pharises had giuen a commandement, that if any man  
knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take  
him.

12 Then Iesus, sixe dayes before the Passeouer, came to Betha-  
nia, where Lazarus was, who died, whom he had raised from the  
2 dead. There they made him a supper, and Martha serued: but  
3 Lazarus was one of them that sate at the table with him. Then  
tooke Mary a pound of oyntment of Spikenarde very costly, and  
anoyned Iesus feete, and wiped his feete with her heare, and the  
4 house was filled with the sauour of the oyntment. Then said one  
of his disciples, euen Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne, which should  
5 betray him: Why was not this oyntment sold for three hundreth  
6 pence, and giuen to the poore? Nowe he said this, not that he  
cared for the poore, but because hee was a theefe, and had the  
7 bagge, and bare that which was giuen. Then said Iesus, Let  
8 her alone: against the day of my burying she kept it. For the  
poore alwayes yee haue with you, but me ye shall not haue al-  
9 wayes. Then much people of the Iewes knewe that hee was there:  
and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might  
10 see Lazarus also, whome he had raysed from the dead. The  
hie Priestes therefore consulted, that they might put Lazarus to  
11 death also, Because that for his sake many of the Iewes went  
12 away, and beleued in Iesus. On the morowe a great multitude  
that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus should  
13 come to Hierusalem, Tooke branches of palme trees, and went  
fourth to meete him, and cried, Hosanna, Blessed is the King  
14 of Israel that commeth in the Name of the Lord. And Iesus

found a yong asse, and sate thereon, as it is written, Feare not, 15  
daughter of Sion: behold, thy King commeth sitting on an asses  
colte. But his disciples vnderstoode not these thinges at the 16  
first: but when Iesus was glorified, then remembred they, that  
these thinges were written of him, and that they had done these  
things vnto him. The people therefore that was with him, bare 17  
witness that hee called Lazarus out of the graue, and raised him  
from the dead. Therefore mette him the people also, because 18  
they heard that he had done this miracle. And the Pharises 19  
said among themselues, Perceiue ye howe ye preuaile nothing?  
Beholde, the worlde goeth after him. Nowe there were certaine 20  
Greekes among them that came vp to worship at the feast. And 21  
they came to Philippe, which was of Bethsaida in Galile, and de-  
sired him, saying, Syr, we would see that Iesus. Philippe came 22  
and tolde Andrew: and againe Andrew and Philippe tolde Iesus.  
And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the 23  
Sonne of man must bee glorified. Verely, verely I say vnto you, 24  
Except the wheate corne fall into the grounde and die, it bideth  
alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruite. He that 25  
loueth his life, shall lose it, and he that hateth his life in this  
world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall. If any man serue me, let 26  
him follow me: for where I am, there shall also my seruant be:  
and if any man serue me, him will my Father honour. Now is 27  
my soule troubled: and what shall I say? Father, saue me from  
this houre: but therefore came I vnto this houre. Father, glori- 28  
fie thy Name. Then came there a voyce from heauen, saying, I  
haue both glorified it, and will glorifie it againe. Then saide the 29  
people that stode by, and heard, that it was a thunder: other  
said, An Angel spake to him. Iesus answered, and said, This 30  
voyce came not because of me, but for your sakes. Now is the  
iudgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be 31  
cast out. And I, if I were lift vp from the earth, will drawe 32  
all men vnto me. Nowe this sayd he, signifying what death he 33  
should die. The people answered him, We haue heard out of 34  
the Law, that that Christ bideth for euer: and howe sayest thou,  
that that Sonne of man must be lift vp? Who is that Sonne  
of man? Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Yet a litle while is the 35  
light with you: walke while ye haue that light, lest the darkenes  
come vpon you: for hee that walketh in the darke, knoweth not

36 whither he goeth. While ye haue that light, beleue in that  
light, that ye may be the children of the light. These things  
37 spake Iesus, and departed, and hid himselfe from them. And  
though he had done so many miracles before them, yet beleueed  
38 they not on him, That the saying of Esaias the Prophete might  
be fulfilled, that he sayd, Lord, who beleueed our report? and to  
39 whome is the arme of the Lord reueiled? Therefore could they  
40 not beleue, because that Esaias saith againe, He hath blinded  
their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they shoulde not see  
with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, and should be  
41 conuerted, and I should heale them. These things sayd Esaias  
42 when he sawe his glory, and spake of him. Neuertheles, euen  
among the chiefe rulers, many beleueed in him: but because of  
the Pharises they did not confesse him, least they should be cast  
43 out of the Synagogue. For they loued the prayse of men, more  
44 then the prayse of God. And Iesus cryed, and sayd, He that  
beleueth in me, beleueth not in me, but in him that sent me.  
45, 46 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me. I am come  
a light into the world, that whosoouer beleueth in me, should  
47 not abide in darkenes. And if any man heare my wordes, and  
beleue not, I iudge him not: for I came not to iudge the world,  
48 but to saue the world. He that refuseth me, and receiueth not  
my wordes, hath one that iudgeth him: the worde that I haue  
49 spoken, it shall iudge him in the last day. For I haue not spoken  
of my selfe: but the Father which sent me, hee gaue me a com-  
50 mandement what I should say, and what I should speake. And  
I knowe that his commandement is life euerlasting: the thinges  
therefore that I speake, I speake them so as the Father sayde  
vnto me.

13 Nowe before the feast of the Passeouer, when Iesus knewe that  
his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world vnto  
the Father, forasmuch as he loued his owne which were in the  
2 world, vnto the end he loued them. And when supper was done  
(and that the deuill had now put in the heart of Iudas Iscariot,  
3 Simons sonne, to betray him) Iesus knowing that the Father  
had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come forth  
4 from God, and went to God, He riseth from supper, and layeth  
aside his vpper garments, and tooke a towel, and girded himselfe.  
5 After that, hee powred water into a basen, and began to wash

the disciples feete, and to wipe them with the towell, wherewith he was girded. Then came he to Simon Peter, who sayd to him, 6  
Lord, doest thou wash my feete? Iesus answered and sayd vnto 7  
him, What I doe, thou knowest not nowe: but thou shalt knowe  
it hereafter. Peter said vnto him, Thou shalt neuer wash my 8  
feete. Iesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou shalt haue  
no part with me. Simon Peter sayd vnto him, Lord, not my 9  
feete onely, but also the hands and the head. Iesus sayd to him, 10  
He that is washed, needeth not, saue to wash his feete, but is  
cleane euery whit: and ye are cleane, but not all. For hee knewe 11  
who should betray him: therefore sayd he, Ye are not all cleane.  
So after he had washed their feete, and had taken his garments, 12  
and was set downe againe, he sayd vnto them, Knowe ye what  
I haue done to you? Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say 13  
well: for so am I. If I then your Lord, and Master, haue washed 14  
your feete, ye also ought to wash one an others feete. For I 15  
haue giuen you an example, that ye should doe, euen as I haue  
done to you. Verely, verely I say vnto you, The seruant is not 16  
greater then his master, neither the ambassadour greater then he  
that sent him. If ye know these things, blessed are ye, if ye doe 17  
them. I speake not of you all: I know whom I haue chosen: but 18  
it is that the Scripture might be fulfilled, He that eateth bread  
with me, hath lift vp his heele against me. From henceforth tell 19  
I you before it come, that when it is come to passe, ye might  
beleue that I am he. Verely, verely I say vnto you, If I send 20  
any, he that receiueth him, receiueth me, and hee that receiueth  
me, receiueth him that sent me. When Iesus had sayd these 21  
things, he was troubled in the Spirit, and testified, and said,  
Verely, verely I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.  
Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he 22  
spake. Nowe there was one of his disciples, which leaned on 23  
Iesus bosome, whom Iesus loued. To him beckened therefore 24  
Simon Peter, that he should aske who it was of whom he spake.  
He then, as he leaned on Iesus breast, saide vnto him, Lord, who 25  
is it? Iesus answered, He it is, to whome I shall giue a soppe, 26  
when I haue dipt it: and hee wet a soppe, and gaue it to Iudas  
Iscariot, Simons sonne. And after the soppe, Satan entred into 27  
him. Then sayd Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.  
But none of them that were at table, knew, for what cause he 28

29 spake it vnto him. For some of them thought because Iudas  
had the bag, that Iesus had sayd vnto him, Buy those things  
that we haue neede of against ye feast: or that he should giue  
30 some thing to the poore. Assoone then as he had receiued the  
31 soppe, he went immediately out, and it was night. When hee  
was gone out, Iesus sayd, Nowe is the Sonne of man glorified,  
32 and God is glorified in him. If God be glorified in him, God  
shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie  
33 him. Litle children, yet a litle while am I with you: ye shall  
seeke me, but as I sayde vnto the Iewes, Whither I goe, can ye  
34 not come: also to you say I nowe, A newe commandement giue  
I vnto you, that ye loue one another: as I haue loued you, that  
35 ye also loue one another. By this shall all men knowe that ye  
36 are my disciples, if ye haue loue one to another. Simon Peter  
said vnto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Iesus answered him,  
Whither I goe, thou canst not follow me nowe: but thou shalt  
37 follow me afterward. Peter sayd vnto him, Lord, why can I not  
38 follow thee now? I will lay downe my life for thy sake. Iesus  
answered him, Wilt thou lay downe thy life for my sake? Verely,  
verely I say vnto thee, The cocke shall not crowe, till thou haue  
denied me thrise.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye beleue in God, beleue  
2 also in me. In my Fathers house are many dwelling places: if it  
were not so, I would haue tolde you: I go to prepare a place for  
3 you. And if I go to prepare a place for you, I wil come againe,  
and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there may ye  
4 be also. And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye knowe.  
5 Thomas sayd vnto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest:  
6 how can we then know ye way? Iesus sayd vnto him, I am that  
Way, and that Trueth, and that Life. No man commeth vnto  
7 the Father, but by me. If ye had knowen mee, ye should haue  
knowen my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and  
8 haue seene him. Philippe sayd vnto him, Lord, shewe vs thy  
9 Father, and it sufficeth vs. Iesus sayd vnto him, I haue bene so  
long time with you, and hast thou not knowen mee, Philippe?  
he that hath seene me, hath seene my Father: how then sayest  
10 thou, Shewe vs thy Father? Beleeuest thou not, that I am in the  
Father, and the Father is in me? The wordes that I speake vnto  
you, I speake not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me,

he doeth the workes. Beleeue me, that I am in the Father, and 11  
the Father is in me: at the least, beleeue me for the very workes  
sake. Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleeueth in me, 12  
the workes that I doe, hee shall doe also, and greater then these  
shall he doe: for I goe vnto my Father. And whatsoever ye aske 13  
in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in  
the Sonne. If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe 14  
it. If ye loue me, keepe my comandements, And I wil pray the 15, 16  
Father, and he shall giue you another Comforter, that he may  
abide with you for euer, Euen the Spirit of trueth, whome the 17  
world can not receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth  
him: but ye knowe him: for he dwelleth with you, and shalbe in  
you. I will not leaue you fatherles: but I will come to you. Yet 18, 19  
a litle while, and the world shall see me no more, but ye shall see  
me: because I liue, ye shall liue also. At that day shall ye knowe 20  
that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. He that 21  
hath my commandements, and keepeth them, is he that loueth  
me: and he that loueth me, shall be loued of my Father: and  
I will loue him, and wil shewe mine owne selfe to him. Iudas 22  
sayd vnto him (not Iscariot) Lord, what is the cause that thou  
wilt shewe thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world? Iesus 23  
answered, and sayd vnto him, If any man loue me, he will keepe  
my worde, and my Father will loue him, and we wil come vnto  
him, and wil dwell with him. He that loueth me not, keepeth 24  
not my wordes, and the worde which ye heare, is not mine, but  
the Fathers which sent me. These things haue I spoken vnto 25  
you, being present with you. But the Comforter, which is the 26  
holy Ghost, whom the Father wil send in my Name, he shall  
teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance,  
which I haue tolde you. Peace I leaue with you: my peace I giue 27  
vnto you: not as the worlde giueth, giue I vnto you. Let not your  
heart be troubled, nor feare. Ye haue heard howe I saide vnto 28  
you, I goe away, and will come vnto you. If ye loued me, ye  
would verely reioyce, because I said, I goe vnto the Father: for  
the Father is greater then I. And nowe haue I spoken vnto you, 29  
before it come, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleeue.  
Hereafter will I not speake many things vnto you: for the prince 30  
of this world commeth, and hath nought in me. But it is that 31  
the world may knowe that I loue my Father: and as the Father

hath commanded me, so I doe. Arise, let vs goe hence.

15 I Am that true vine, and my Father is that husband man.  
2 Euery branch that beareth not fruite in me, he taketh away:  
and euery one that beareth fruite, he purgeth it, that it may  
3 bring forth more fruite. Nowe are ye cleane through the worde,  
4 which I haue spoken vnto you. Abide in me, and I in you: as  
the branche cannot beare fruite of it selfe, except it abide in the  
5 vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am that vine: ye  
are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same  
bringeth forth much fruite: for without me can ye doe nothing.  
6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branche, and  
withereth: and men gather them, and cast them into the fire,  
7 and they burne. If ye abide in me, and my wordes abide in you,  
8 aske what ye wil, and it shalbe done to you. Herein is my Father  
glorified, that ye beare much fruite, and be made my disciples.  
9 As the father hath loued me, so haue I loued you: continue in  
10 that my loue. If ye shall keepe my commandements, ye shall  
abide in my loue, as I haue kept my Fathers commandements,  
11 and abide in his loue. These things haue I spoken vnto you,  
that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be  
12 full. This is my commandement, that ye loue one another, as I  
13 haue loued you. Greater loue then this hath no man, when any  
14 man bestoweth his life for his friendes. Ye are my friendes, if  
15 ye doe whatsoever I commaund you. Henceforth call I you not  
seruants: for the seruant knoweth not what his master doeth:  
but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of  
16 my Father, haue I made knowen to you. Ye haue not chosen me,  
but I haue chosen you, and ordeined you, that ye goe and bring  
foorth fruite, and that your fruite remaine, that whatsoever ye  
17 shall aske of the Father in my Name, he may giue it you. These  
18 things commaund I you, that ye loue one another. If the worlde  
19 hate you, ye knowe that it hated me before you. If ye were of the  
worlde, the world woulde loue his owne: but because ye are not  
of ye world, but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore  
20 the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said vnto  
you, The seruant is not greater then his master. If they haue  
persecuted me, they will persecute you also: if they haue kept my  
21 worde, they will also keepe yours. But all these things will they  
doe vnto you for my Names sake, because they haue not knowen

him that sent me. If I had not come and spoken vnto them, 22  
they shoulde not haue had sinne: but nowe haue they no cloke  
for their sinne. He that hateth me, hateth my Father also. If 23, 24  
I had not done workes among them which none other man did,  
they had not had sinne: but nowe haue they both seene, and  
haue hated both me, and my Father. But it is that the worde 25  
might be fulfilled, that is written in their Lawe, They hated me  
without a cause. But when that Comforter shall come, whom 26  
I will send vnto you from the Father, euen the Spirit of trueth,  
which procedeth of the Father, he shall testifie of me. And 27  
ye shall wisse also, because ye haue bene with me from the  
beginning.

These things haue I saide vnto you, that ye should not be 16  
offended. They shall excommunicate you: yea, the time shall 2  
come, that whosoeuer killeth you, will thinke that he doeth God  
seruice. And these things will they doe vnto you, because they 3  
haue not knowen ye Father, nor me. But these things haue I 4  
tolde you, that when the houre shall come, ye might remember,  
that I tolde you them. And these things said I not vnto you from  
ye beginning, because I was with you. But now I go my way 5  
to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest  
thou? But because I haue saide these thinges vnto you, your 6  
hearts are full of sorowe. Yet I tell you the trueth, It is expedient 7  
for you that I goe away: for if I goe not away, that Comforter  
will not come vnto you: but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.  
And when he is come, he will reprove the worlde of sinne, and 8  
of righteousnesse, and of iudgement. Of sinne, because they 9  
beleued not in me: Of righteousnesse, because I goe to my 10  
Father, and ye shall see me no more: Of iudgement, because 11  
the prince of this world is iudged. I haue yet many things to 12  
say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them nowe. Howbeit, when 13  
he is come which is the Spirit of trueth, he will leade you into  
all trueth: for he shall not speake of himselfe, but whatsoever  
he shall heare, shall he speake, and he will shew you the things  
to come. He shall glorifie me: for he shall receiue of mine, and 14  
shall shewe it vnto you. All thinges that the Father hath, are 15  
mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shewe it  
vnto you. A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and againe a 16  
litle while, and ye shall see me: for I goe to the Father. Then 17

said some of his disciples among them selues, What is this that he saieth vnto vs, A litle while, and ye shall not see me, and againe, a litle while, and ye shall see me, and, For I goe to the  
18 Father. They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A litle  
19 while? we know not what he sayeth. Now Iesus knew that they  
would aske him, and said vnto them, Doe ye enquire among your  
selues, of that I said, A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and  
20 againe, a litle while, and yee shall see me? Verely, verely I say  
vnto you, that ye shall weepe and lament, and the worlde shall  
reioyce: and ye shall sorowe, but your sorowe shalbe turned to  
21 ioye. A woman when she traueileth, hath sorowe, because her  
houre is come: but assoone as she is deliuered of the childe, she  
remembreth no more the anguish, for ioy that a man is borne  
22 into the world. And ye nowe therefore are in sorowe: but I  
will see you againe, and your hearts shall reioyce, and your ioy  
23 shall no man take from you. And in that day shall ye aske  
me nothing. Verely, verely I say vnto you, whatsoeuer ye shall  
24 aske the Father in my Name, he will giue it you. Hitherto  
haue ye asked nothing in my Name: aske, and ye shall receiue,  
25 that your ioye may be full. These things haue I spoken vnto  
you in parables: but the time will come, when I shall no more  
speake to you in parables: but I shall shew you plainely of the  
26 Father. At that day shall ye aske in my Name, and I say not  
27 vnto you, that I will pray vnto the Father for you: For the  
Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me, and haue  
28 beleued that I came out from God. I am come out from the  
Father, and came into the worlde: againe I leaue the worlde,  
29 and goe to the Father. His disciples saide vnto him, Loe, nowe  
30 speakest thou plainely, and thou speakest no parable. Nowe  
knowe wee that thou knowest all things, and needest not that  
any man should aske thee. By this we beleue, that thou art  
31 come out from God. Iesus answered them, Doe you beleue  
32 nowe? Beholde, the houre commeth, and is already come, that  
ye shalbe scattered euery man into his owne, and shall leaue me  
33 alone: but I am not alone: for the Father is with me. These  
things haue I spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace:  
in the world ye shall haue affliction, but be of good comfort: I  
haue ouercome the world.

17 These things spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and

saide, Father, that houre is come: glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee, As thou hast giuen him power 2  
ouer all flesh, that he shoulde giue eternall life to all them that  
thou hast giuen him. And this is life eternall, that they knowe 3  
thee to be the onely very God, and whom thou hast sent, Iesus  
Christ. I haue glorified thee on the earth: I haue finished the 4  
worke which thou gauest me to doe. And nowe glorifie me, thou 5  
Father, with thine owne selfe, with the glorie which I had with  
thee before the world was. I haue declared thy Name vnto the 6  
men which thou gauest me out of the world: thine they were,  
and thou gauest them me, and they haue kept thy worde. Nowe 7  
they knowe that all things whatsoeuer thou hast giuen me, are of  
thee. For I haue giuen vnto them the wordes which thou gauest 8  
me, and they haue receiued them, and haue knowen surely that  
I came out from thee, and haue beleeued that thou hast sent 9  
me. I pray for them: I pray not for the worlde, but for them 9  
which thou hast giuen me: for they are thine. And al mine 10  
are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them. And 11  
nowe am I no more in the world, but these are in the worlde,  
and I come to thee. Holy Father, keepe them in thy Name, euen  
them whome thou hast giuen mee, that they may bee one, as we  
are. While I was with them in the worlde, I kept them in thy 12  
Name: those that thou gauest me, haue I kept, and none of them  
is lost, but the childe of perdition, that the Scripture might be  
fulfilled. And now come I to thee, and these things speake I in 13  
the worlde, that they might haue my ioy fulfilled in themselues.  
I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them, 14  
because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world. I 15  
pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but  
that thou keepe them from euill. They are not of the worlde, 16  
as I am not of the world. Sanctifie them with thy trueth: thy 17  
word is trueth. As thou diddest send me into the world, so haue 18  
I sent them into the world. And for their sakes sanctifie I my 19  
selfe, that they also may bee sanctified through the trueth. I 20  
praie not for these alone, but for them also which shall beleue  
in mee, through their woorde, That they all may bee one, as 21  
thou, O Father, art in me, and I in thee: euen that they may be  
also one in vs, that the worlde may beleue that thou hast sent  
me. And the glory that thou gauest me, I haue giuen them, that 22

23 they may be one, as we are one, I in them, and thou in mee,  
that they may be made perfect in one, and that the worlde may  
knowe that thou hast sent mee, and hast loued them, as thou  
24 hast loued me. Father, I will that they which thou hast giuen  
me, be with me euen where I am, that they may beholde that my  
glorie, which thou hast giuen mee: for thou louedst me before  
25 the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the worlde  
also hath not knowen thee, but I haue knowen thee, and these  
26 haue knowen, that thou hast sent me. And I haue declared vnto  
the thy Name, and will declare it, that the loue wherewith thou  
hast loued me, may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Iesus had spoken these things, hee went fourth with his  
disciples ouer the brooke Cedron, where was a garden, into the  
2 which he entred, and his disciples. And Iudas which betraied  
him, knewe also the place: for Iesus oft times resorted thither  
3 with his disciples. Iudas then, after hee had receiued a band of  
men and officers of the high Priests, and of the Pharises, came  
4 thither with lanternes and torches, and weapons. Then Iesus,  
knowing all things that shoulde come vnto him, went fourth and  
5 said vnto them, Whom seeke yee? They answered him, Iesus  
of Nazareth. Iesus sayde vnto them, I am hee. Nowe Iudas also  
6 which betraied him, stode with them. Assoone then as hee  
had saide vnto them, I am hee, they went away backwardes,  
7 and fell to the grounde. Then he asked them againe, Whome  
8 seeke yee? And they sayd, Iesus of Nazareth. Iesus answered, I  
said vnto you, that I am he: therefore if ye seeke me, let these go  
9 their way. This was that the worde might be fulfilled which hee  
10 spake, Of them which thou gauest me, haue I lost none. Then  
Simon Peter hauing a sword, drewe it, and smote the hie Priests  
seruant, and cut off his right eare. Nowe the seruants name was  
11 Malchus. Then sayde Iesus vnto Peter, Put vp thy sworde into  
the sheath: shall I not drinke of the cuppe which my Father hath  
12 giuen me? Then the bande and the captaine, and the officers  
13 of the Iewes tooke Iesus, and bound him, And led him away  
to Annas first (for he was father in lawe to Caiaphas, which  
14 was the hie Priest that same yeere) And Caiaphas was he, that  
gave counsel to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man  
15 should die for the people. Nowe Simon Peter folowed Iesus, and  
another disciple, and that disciple was knowen of the hie Priest:

therefore he went in with Iesus into the hall of the hie Priest:  
But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out the other 16  
disciple which was knowen vnto the hie Priest, and spake to her  
that kept the doore, and brought in Peter. Then saide the 17  
maide that kept the doore, vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of  
this mans disciples? He sayd, I am not. And the seruants and 18  
officers stode there, which had made a fire of coles: for it was  
colde, and they warmed themselues. And Peter also stood among 19  
them, and warmed himselfe. (The hie Priest then asked Iesus 19  
of his disciples, and of his doctrine. Iesus answered him, I spake 20  
openly to the world: I euer taught in the Synagogue and in the  
Temple, whither the Iewes resort continually, and in secret haue  
I sayde nothing. Why askest thou mee? aske them which heard 21  
mee what I sayde vnto them: beholde, they knowe what I sayd.  
When he had spoken these thinges, one of the officers which 22  
stode by, smote Iesus with his rod, saying, Answerest thou the  
hie Priest so? Iesus answered him, If I haue euill spoken, beare 23  
witnes of the euil: but if I haue well spoken, why smitest thou  
me? Nowe Annas had sent him bound vnto Caiaphas the hie 24  
Priest) And Simon Peter stode and warmed himselfe, and they 25  
said vnto him, Art not thou also of his disciples? He denied it,  
and said, I am not. One of the seruaunts of the hie Priest, his 26  
cousin whose eare Peter smote off, saide, Did not I see thee in  
the garden with him? Peter then denied againe, and immediatly 27  
the cocke crewe. Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas into the 28  
common hall. Nowe it was morning, and they themselues went  
not into the common hall, least they should be defiled, but that  
they might eate the Passeouer. Pilate then went out vnto them, 29  
and said, What accusation bring yee against this man? They 30  
answered, and saide vnto him, If hee were not an euill doer, we  
woulde not haue deliuered him vnto thee. Then sayde Pilate 31  
vnto them, Take yee him, and iudge him after your owne Lawe.  
Then the Iewes sayde vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put 32  
any man to death. It was that the worde of Iesus might be  
fulfilled which he spake, signifying what death he should die.  
So Pilate entred into the common hall againe, and called Iesus, 33  
and sayde vnto him, Art thou the king of the Iewes? Iesus 34  
answered him, Saiest thou that of thy selfe, or did other tell it  
thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Iewe? Thine owne nation, 35

and the hie Priestes haue deliuered thee vnto me. What hast  
36 thou done? Iesus answered, My kingdome is not of this worlde:  
if my kingdome were of this worlde, my seruants would surely  
fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Iewes: but nowe is my  
37 kingdome not from hence. Pilate then said vnto him, Art thou  
a King then? Iesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a King: for  
this cause am I borne, and for this cause came I into the world,  
that I should beare witnes vnto the trueth: euery one that is of  
38 the trueth, heareth my voyce. Pilate said vnto him, What is  
trueth? And when he had saide that, hee went out againe vnto  
the Iewes, and said vnto them, I finde in him no cause at all.  
39 But you haue a custome, that I shoulde deliuer you one loose  
at the Passeouer: will yee then that I loose vnto you the King  
40 of ye Iewes? Then cried they all againe, saying, Not him, but  
Barabbas: nowe this Barabbas was a murtherer.

19, 2 Then Pilate tooke Iesus and scourged him. And the souldiers  
platted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put  
3 on him a purple garment, And saide, Haile, King of the Iewes.  
4 And they smote him with their roddes. Then Pilate went foorth  
againe, and said vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you,  
5 that ye may knowe, that I finde no fault in him at all. Then  
came Iesus foorth wearing a crowne of thornes, and a purple  
6 garment. And Pilate said vnto them, Beholde the man. Then  
when the hie Priests and officers sawe him, they cried, saying,  
Crucifie, crucifie him. Pilate said vnto them, Take yee him and  
7 crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him. The Iewes answered  
him, We haue a lawe, and by our law he ought to die, because  
8 he made himselfe the Sonne of God. When Pilate then heard  
9 that woorde, he was the more afraide, And went againe into the  
common hall, and saide vnto Iesus, Whence art thou? But Iesus  
10 gaue him none answeere. Then saide Pilate vnto him, Speakest  
thou not vnto me? Knowest thou not that I haue power to cru-  
11 cifie thee, and haue power to loose thee? Iesus answered, Thou  
couldst haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen  
thee from aboue: therefore he that deliuered me vnto thee, hath  
12 the greater sinne. From thence foorth Pilate sought to loose  
him, but the Iewes cried, saying, If thou deliuer him, thou art not  
Cesars friende: for whosoeuer maketh himselfe a King, speaketh  
13 against Cesar. When Pilate heard this woorde, hee brought

Jesus fourth, and sate downe in the iudgement seate in a place called the Pauement, and in Hebrewew, Gabbatha. And it was the Preparation of the Passeouer, and about the sixt houre: and hee sayde vnto the Iewes, Beholde your King. But they cried, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate sayde vnto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The high Priestes answered, We haue no King but Cesar. Then deliuered he him vnto them, to be crucified. And they tooke Iesus, and led him away. And he bare his owne crosse, and came into a place named of dead mens Skulles, which is called in Hebrewew, Golgotha: Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the middes. And Pilate wrote also a title, and put it on the crosse, and it was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWES. This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was neere to the citie: and it was written in Hebrewew, Greeke and Latine. Then saide the hie Priests of the Iewes to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Iewes, but that he sayd, I am King of the Iewes. Pilate answered, What I haue written, I haue written. Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments (and made foure partes, to euery souldier a part) and his coat: and the coat was without seame wouen from the toppe throughout. Therefore they sayde one to another, Let vs not deuide it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be. This was that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which sayth, They parted my garments among them, and on my coate did cast lots. So the souldiers did these things in deede. Then stode by the crosse of Iesus his mother, and his mothers sister, Marie the wife of Cleopas, and Marie Magdalene. And when Iesus sawe his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loued, he said vnto his mother, Woman, beholde thy sonne. Then saide he to the disciple, Beholde thy mother: and from that houre, the disciple tooke her home vnto him. After, when Iesus knew that all things were performed, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, he said, I thirst. And there was set a vessell full of vineger: and they filled a spondge with vineger: and put it about an Hyssope stalke, and put it to his mouth. Nowe when Iesus had receiued of the vineger, he saide, It is finished, and bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost. The Iewes then (because it was the Preparation, that

the bodies should not remaine vpon the crosse on the Sabbath day: for that Sabbath was an hie day) besought Pilate that their legges might be broken, and that they might be taken downe.  
32 Then came the souldiers and brake the legges of the first, and of  
33 the other, which was crucified with Iesus. But when they came  
to Iesus, and saw that he was dead alreadie, they brake not his  
34 legges. But one of the souldiers with a speare pearced his side,  
35 and fourthwith came there out blood and water. And he that  
sawe it, bare recorde, and his record is true: and he knoweth  
36 that he saith true, that ye might beleue it. For these things  
were done, that the Scripture shoulde be fulfilled, Not a bone of  
37 him shalbe broken. And againe an other Scripture saith, They  
shall see him whom they haue thrust through. And after these  
things, Ioseph of Arimathea (who was a disciple of Iesus, but se-  
cretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take  
downe the bodie of Iesus. And Pilate gaue him licence. He came  
39 then and tooke Iesus body. And there came also Nicodemus  
(which first came to Iesus by night) and brought of myrrhe and  
40 aloes mingled together about an hundreth pound. Then tooke  
they the body of Iesus, and wrapped it in linnen clothes with  
41 the odours, as the maner of the Iewes is to burie. And in that  
place where Iesus was crucified, was a garden, and in the garden  
42 a newe sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet laid. There then  
laide they Iesus, because of the Iewes Preparation day, for the  
sepulchre was neere.

20 Nowe the first day of the weeke came Marie Magdalene, early  
when it was yet darke, vnto the sepulchre, and sawe the stone  
2 taken away from the tombe. Then she ranne, and came to  
Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Iesus loued, and  
saide vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the  
3 sepulchre, and we knowe not where they haue laid him. Peter  
therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they came vnto  
4 the sepulchre. So they ranne both together, but the other dis-  
5 ciple did outrunne Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And  
he stouped downe, and sawe the linnen clothes lying: yet went  
6 he not in. Then came Simon Peter following him, and went into  
7 the sepulchre, and sawe the linnen clothes lye, And the kerchiefe  
that was vpon his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but  
8 wrapped together in a place by it selfe. Then went in also the

other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he sawe it,  
and beleueed. For as yet they knewe not the Scripture, That he 9  
must rise againe from the dead. And the disciples went away 10  
againe vnto their owne home. But Marie stode without at the 11  
sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she bowed her selfe into  
the sepulchre, And sawe two Angels in white, sitting, the one 12  
at the head, and the other at the feete, where the body of Iesus  
had laien. And they said vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? 13  
She said vnto them, They haue taken away my Lord, and I know  
not where they haue laide him. When she had thus said, she 14  
turned her selfe backe, and sawe Iesus standing, and knewe not  
that it was Iesus. Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest 15  
thou? whom seekest thou? She supposing that he had bene the  
gardener, said vnto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell  
me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Iesus 16  
saith vnto her, Marie. She turned her selfe, and said vnto him,  
Rabboni, which is to say, Master. Iesus saith vnto her, Touch 17  
me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but goe to my  
brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and to  
your Father, and to my God, and your God. Marie Magdalene 18  
came and told the disciples that she had seene the Lord, and  
that he had spoken these things vnto her. The same day then 19  
at night, which was the first day of the weeke, and when the  
doores were shut where the disciples were assembled for feare  
of the Iewes, came Iesus and stode in the middes, and saide  
to them, Peace be vnto you. And when he had so saide, he 20  
shewed vnto them his handes, and his side. Then were the dis-  
ciples glad when they had seene the Lord. Then saide Iesus to 21  
them againe, Peace be vnto you: as my Father sent me, so sende  
I you. And when he had saide that, he breathed on them, and 22  
saide vnto them, Receiue the holy Ghost. Whosoeuers sinnes 23  
ye remit, they are remitted vnto them: and whosoeuers sinnes ye  
reteine, they are reteined. But Thomas one of the twelue, called 24  
Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came. The other dis- 25  
ciples therefore saide vnto him, We haue seene the Lord: but he  
said vnto them, Except I see in his handes the print of the nailes,  
and put my finger into the print of the nailes, and put mine hand  
into his side, I will not beleuee it. And eight dayes after, againe 26  
his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Then came

Jesus, when the doores were shut, and stood in the middes, and  
27 said, Peace be vnto you. After saide he to Thomas, Put thy  
finger here, and see mine hands, and put forth thine hand, and  
28 put it into my side, and be not faithlesse, but faithfull. Then  
Thomas answered, and said vnto him, Thou art my Lord, and  
29 my God. Iesus said vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene  
me, thou beleueest: blessed are they that haue not seene, and  
30 haue beleueed. And many other signes also did Iesus in the  
presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke.  
31 But these things are written, that ye might beleue, that Iesus  
is that Christ that Sonne of God, and that in beleueing ye might  
haue life through his Name.

21 After these things, Iesus shewed himselfe againe to his disci-  
2 ples at the sea of Tiberias: and thus shewed he himselfe: There  
were together Simon Peter, and Thomas, which is called Didymus,  
and Nathanael of Cana in Galile, and the sonnes of Zebe-  
3 deus, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter said vnto  
them, I go a fishing. They said vnto him, We also will goe with  
thee. They went their way and entred into a ship straightway,  
4 and that night caught they nothing. But when the morning was  
nowe come, Iesus stode on the shore: neuerthelesse the disciples  
5 knewe not that it was Iesus. Iesus then said vnto them, Syrs,  
6 haue ye any meate? They answered him, No. Then he said  
vnto them, Cast out the net on the right side of the ship, and  
ye shall finde. So they cast out, and they were not able at all to  
7 draw it, for the multitude of fishes. Therefore said the disciple  
whom Iesus loued, vnto Peter, It is the Lord. When Simon Pe-  
ter heard that it was the Lord, he girded his coate to him (for  
8 he was naked) and cast himselfe into the sea. But the other  
disciples came by shippe (for they were not farre from land, but  
about two hundreth cubites) and they drewe the net with fishes.  
9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they sawe hoate coa-  
10 les, and fish laide thereon, and bread. Iesus saide vnto them,  
11 Bring of the fishes, which ye haue nowe caught. Simon Peter  
stepped forth and drewe the net to land, full of great fishes,  
an hundreth, fiftie and three: and albeit there were so many,  
12 yet was not the net broken. Iesus saide vnto them, Come, and  
dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, Who art thou?  
13 seeing they knewe that he was the Lord. Iesus then came and

tooke bread, and gaue them, and fish likewise. This is now the 14  
third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that  
he was risen againe from the dead. So when they had dined, 15  
Iesus said to Simon Peter, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest thou  
me more then these? He said vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest  
that I loue thee. He said vnto him, Feede my lambes. He said 16  
to him againe the second time, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest  
thou me? He said vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue  
thee. He said vnto him, Feede my sheepe. He said vnto him the 17  
third time, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest thou me? Peter was  
sorie because he said to him the third time, Louest thou me?  
and said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things: thou knowest  
that I loue thee. Iesus saide vnto him, Feede my sheepe. Verely, 18  
verely I say vnto thee, When thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy  
selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt  
be olde, thou shalt stretch foorth thine hands, and another shall  
gird thee, and lead thee whither thou wouldest not. And this 19  
spake he signifying by what death he shoulde glorifie God. And  
when he had said this, he said to him, Folowe me. Then Pe- 20  
ter turned about, and sawe the disciple whom JESUS loued,  
folowing, which had also leaned on his breast at supper, and  
had saide, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? When Peter 21  
therefore sawe him, he saide to Iesus, Lord, what shall this man  
doe? Iesus said vnto him, If I will that he tarie till I come, what 22  
is it to thee? follow thou me. Then went this worde abroad 23  
among the brethren, that this disciple shoulde not die. Yet Iesus  
saide not to him, He shall not die: but if I will that he tarie till  
I come, what is it to thee? This is that disciple, which testifi- 24  
eth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that  
his testimonie is true. Nowe there are also many other things 25  
which Iesus did, the which if they should be written euery one,  
I suppose the world coulde not containe the bookes that shoulde  
be written, Amen.

# THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.



1  have made the former treatise, O Theophilus, of al  
2 that Jesus began to doe and teach, Vntill the day  
3 that hee was taken vp, after that hee through the holy  
4 Ghost, had giuen commandements vnto the Apostles,  
5 whome hee had chossen: To whome also he presented himselfe  
6 aliuie after that he had suffered, by many infallible tokens, being  
7 seene of them by the space of fourtie daies, and speaking of those  
8 things which appertaine to the kingdome of God. And when  
9 he had gathered them together, he commanded them, that they  
10 should not depart from Hierusalem, but to waite for the promise  
11 of the Father, which sayde hee, yee haue heard of me. For Iohn  
12 in deede baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the  
13 holy Ghost within these fewe daies. When they therefore were  
come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this  
time restore the kingdome to Israel? And hee saide vnto them,  
It is not for you to know the times, or the seasons, which the  
Father hath put in his owne power, But yee shall receiue power  
of the holy Ghost, when he shall come on you: and ye shalbe  
witnesses vnto me both in Hierusalem and in all Iudea, and in  
Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth. And when  
he had spoken these things, while they behelde, he was taken vp:  
for a cloude tooke him vp out of their sight. And while they  
looked stedfastly toward heauen, as hee went, beholde, two men  
stode by them in white apparell, Which also sayde, Yee men of  
Galile, why stande yee gasing into heauen? This Iesus which is  
taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, as yee haue seene  
him goe into heauen. Then returned they vnto Hierusalem from  
the mount that is called the mount of Oliues, which is neere to  
Hierusalem, being from it a Sabbath daies iourney. And when  
they were come in, they went vp into an vpper chamber, where  
abode both Peter and Iames, and Iohn, and Andrew, Philip,  
and Thomas, Bartlemew, and Mattheue, Iames the sonne of

Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas Iames brother. These 14  
all continued with one accorde in prayer and supplication with  
the women, and Marie the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.  
And in those dayes Peter stode vp in the middes of the disciples, 15  
and sayde (nowe the number of names that were in one place  
were about an hundreth and twentie.) Yee men and brethren, 16  
this scripture must needes haue beene fulfilled, which the holy  
Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before of Iudas, which was  
guide to them that tooke Iesus. For hee was nombred with vs, 17  
and had obtained fellowship in this ministration. He therefore 18  
hath purchased a field with the reward of iniquitie: and when he  
had throwen downe himselfe headlong, hee brast asunder in the  
middes, and all his bowels gushed out. And it is knowen vnto all 19  
the inhabitants of Hierusalem, in so much, that that field is called  
in their owne language, Aceldama, That is, the field of blood.  
For it is written in the booke of Psalmes, Let his habitation be 20  
void, and let no man dwel therein: also, Let another take his  
charge. Wherefore of these men which haue companied with 21  
vs, all the time that the Lord Iesus was conuersant among vs,  
Beginning from the baptisme of Iohn vnto the day that hee was 22  
taken vp from vs, must one of them bee made a witnesse with  
vs of his resurrection. And they presented two, Ioseph called 23  
Barsabas, whose surname was Iustus, and Matthias. And they 24  
praied, saying, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men,  
shewe whether of these two thou hast chosen, That he may 25  
take the roume of this ministration and Apostleshipe, from which  
Iudas hath gone astray, to goe to his owne place. Then they 26  
gaue foorth their lottes: and the lotte fell on Matthias, and hee  
was by a common consent counted with the eleuen Apostles.

And when the day of Pentecost was come, they were al with **2**  
one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sounde **2**  
from heauen, as of a russhing and mightie winde, and it filled  
all the house where they sate. And there appeared vnto them **3**  
clouen tongues, like fire, and it sate vpon eche of them. And **4**  
they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speake  
with other tongues, as the Spirit gaue them vtterance. And **5**  
there were dwelling at Hierusalem Iewes, men that feared God,  
of euery nation vnder heauen. Nowe when this was noised, the **6**  
multitude came together and were astonied, because that euery

7 man heard them speake his owne language. And they wondered  
al, and marueiled, saying among themselues, Beholde, are not  
8 all these which speake, of Galile? How then heare we euey  
9 man our owne language, wherein we were borne? Parthians,  
and Medes, and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia,  
10 and of Iudea, and of Cappadocia, of Pontus, and Asia, And of  
Phrygia, and Pamphylia, of Egypt, and of the partes of Libya,  
which is beside Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, and Iewes, and  
11 Proselytes, Creetes, and Arabians: wee hearde them speake in  
12 our owne tongues the wonderful works of God. They were all  
then amased, and douted, saying one to another, What may this  
13 be? And others mocked, and saide, They are full of newe wine.  
14 But Peter standing with ye Eleuen, lift vp his voice, and said vnto  
them, Ye men of Iudea, and ye all that inhabite Hierusalem, be  
15 this knowen vnto you, and hearken vnto my woordes. For these  
are not drunken, as yee suppose, since it is but the third houre  
16 of the day. But this is that, which was spoken by the Prophet  
17 Ioel, And it shalbe in the last daies, saith God, I wil powre out  
of my Spirite vpon al flesh, and your sonnes, and your daughters  
shall prophecie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your  
18 old men shall dreame dreames. And on my seruauentes, and on  
mine handmaidens I will powre out of my Spirite in those daies,  
19 and they shall prophecie. And I wil shew wonders in heauen  
aboue, and tokens in the earth beneath, blood, and fire, and the  
20 vapour of smoke. The Sunne shalbe turned into darkenesse,  
and the moone into blood, before that great and notable day of  
21 the Lord come. And it shalbe, that whosoeuer shall call on the  
22 Name of the Lord, shalbe saued. Yee men of Israel, heare these  
woordes, JESUS of Nazareth, a man approued of God among  
you with great workes, and wonders, and signes, which God did  
by him in the middes of you, as yee your selues also knowe:  
23 Him, I say, being deliuered by the determinate counsell, and  
foreknowledge of God, after you had taken, with wicked handes  
24 you haue crucified and slaine. Whome God hath raised vp, and  
loosed the sorrowes of death, because it was vnpossible that he  
25 should be holden of it. For Daud sayeth concerning him, I  
beheld the Lord alwaies before me: for hee is at my right hand,  
26 that I should not be shaken. Therefore did mine heart reioyce,  
and my tongue was glad, and moreouer also my flesh shall rest

in hope, Because thou wilt not leaue my soule in graue, neither wilt suffer thine Holy one to see corruption. Thou hast shewed me the waies of life, and shalt make me full of ioy with thy countenance. Men and brethren, I may boldly speake vnto you of the Patriarke Dauid, that hee is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre remaineth with vs vnto this day. Therefore, seeing hee was a Prophet, and knewe that God had sworne with an othe to him, that of the fruite of his loynes hee woulde raise vp Christ concerning the flesh, to set him vpon his throne, Hee knowing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soule shoulde not bee left in graue, neither his flesh shoulde see corruption. This Iesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses. Since then that he by the right hande of God hath bene exalted, and hath receiued of his Father the promise of the holy Ghost, hee hath shed fourth this which yee nowe see and heare. For Dauid is not ascended into heauen, but he sayth, The Lord sayd to my Lord, Sit at my right hande, Vntill I make thine enemies thy footestoole. Therefore, let all the house of Israel know for a suretie, that God hath made him both Lord, and Christ, this Iesus, I say, whome yee haue crucified. Now when they heard it, they were pricked in their heartes, and said vnto Peter and the other Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe? Then Peter said vnto them, Amend your liues, and bee baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ for the remission of sinnes: and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost. For the promise is made vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are a farre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words he besought and exhorted them, saying, Saue your selues from this froward generation. Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added to the Church about three thousand soules. And they continued in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and prayers. And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by ye Apostles. And all that beleued, were in one place, and had all things common. And they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all me, as euery one had need. And they continued dayly with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread at home, did eate their meate

47 together with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart, Praying God,  
and had fauour with all the people: and the Lord added to the  
Church from day to day, such as should be sauēd.

3 Nowe Peter and Iohn went vp together into the Temple, at the  
2 ninth houre of prayer. And a certaine man which was a creeple  
from his mothers wombe, was caried, whom they layde dayly at  
the gate of the Temple called Beautifull, to aske almes of them  
3 that entred into ye Temple. Who seeing Peter and Iohn, that  
they would enter into the Temple, desired to receiue an almes.  
4 And Peter earnestly beholding him with Iohn, said, Looke on vs.  
5 And hee gaue heede vnto them, trusting to receiue some thing of  
6 them. Then said Peter, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as  
I haue, that giue I thee: In the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth,  
7 rise vp and walke. And hee tooke him by the right hand, and  
lift him vp, and immediately his feete and ankle bones receiued  
8 strength. And he leaped vp, stode, and walked, and entred  
with them into the Temple, walking and leaping, and praying  
9 God. And all the people sawe him walke, and praying God.  
10 And they knewe him, that it was he which sate for the almes at  
the Beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were amased, and  
11 sore astonied at that, which was come vnto him. And as the  
creeple which was healed, held Peter and Iohn, all the people  
ranne amased vnto them in the porch which is called Salomons.  
12 So when Peter saw it, he answered vnto the people, Ye me of  
Israel, why marueile ye at this? or why looke ye so stedfastly on  
vs, as though by our owne power or godlines, we had made this  
13 man go? The God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, the God  
of our fathers hath glorified his Sonne Iesus, whom ye betrayed,  
and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had iudged him  
14 to be deliuered. But ye denied the Holy one and the Iust,  
15 and desired a murtherer to be giuen you, And killed the Lord  
of life, whome God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are  
16 witnesses. And his Name hath made this man sound, whom ye  
see, and know, through faith in his Name: and the faith which  
is by him, hath giuen to him this perfite health of his whole  
17 body in the presence of you all. And now brethren, I know that  
18 through ignorance ye did it, as did also your gouernours. But  
those thinges which God before had shewed by the mouth of all  
his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath thus fulfilled.

Amend your liues therefore, and turne, that your sinnes may be  
put away, whe the time of refreshing shall come from the presence  
of the Lord. And he shall sende Iesus Christ, which before was  
preached vnto you, Whome the heauen must containe vntill  
the time that all thinges be restored, which God had spoken by  
the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began. For  
Moses said vnto the Fathers, The Lord your God shall raise vp  
vnto you a Prophet, euen of your brethren, like vnto me: ye shall  
heare him in all things, whatsoeuer he shall say vnto you. For  
it shalbe that euery person which shall not heare that Prophet,  
shall be destroyed out of the people. Also all the Prophets from  
Samuel, and thencefoorth as many as haue spoken, haue likewise  
foretolde of these dayes. Ye are the children of the Prophets,  
and of the couenant, which God hath made vnto our fathers,  
saying to Abraham, Euen in thy seede shall all the kindreds of  
the earth be blessed. First vnto you hath God rayسد vp his  
Sonne Iesus, and him hee hath sent to blesse you, in turning  
euery one of you from your iniquities.

And as they spake vnto the people, the Priestes and the Cap-  
taine of the Temple, and the Sadduces came vpon them, Taking  
it grieuously that they taught the people, and preached in Iesus  
Name the resurrection from the dead. And they layde handes  
on them, and put them in holde, vntill the next day: for it was  
now euentide. Howbeit, many of them which heard the word,  
beleueed, and the number of the men was about fiue thousand.  
And it came to passe on the morow, that their rulers, and Elders,  
and Scribes, were gathered together at Hierusalem, And Annas  
the chiefe Priest, and Caiaphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and  
as many as were of the kindred of the hie Priestes. And whe  
they had set them before them, they asked, By what power, or  
in what Name haue ye done this? Then Peter ful of the holy  
Ghost, said vnto them, Ye rulers of the people, and Elders of  
Israel, For as much as we this day are examined of the good  
deede done to the impotent man, to wit, by what meanes he is  
made whole, Be it knowen vnto you all, and to all the people  
of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, whom  
ye haue crucified, whome God raised againe from the dead, euen  
by him doth this man stand here before you, whole. This is  
the stone cast aside of you builders which is become the head of

12 the corner. Neither is there saluation in any other: for among  
men there is giuen none other Name vnder heauen, whereby we  
13 must be saued. Now when they sawe the boldnes of Peter and  
Iohn, and vnderstoode that they were vnlearned men and with-  
out knowledge, they marueiled, and knew them, that they had  
14 bin with Iesus: And beholding also the man which was healed  
standing with them, they had nothing to say against it. Then  
they commanded them to goe aside out of the Council, and con-  
ferred among themselues, Saying, What shall we doe to these  
15 men? for surely a manifest signe is done by them, and it is openly  
knownen to all them that dwell in Hierusalem: and we cannot de-  
16 nie it. But that it be noysed no farther among the people, let  
vs threaten and charge them, that they speake hencefoorth to no  
17 man in this Name. So they called them, and commanded them,  
that in no wise they should speake or teach in the Name of Iesus.  
18 But Peter and Iohn answered vnto them, and said, Whether it  
be right in the sight of God, to obey you rather then God, iudge  
20 ye. For we cannot but speake the things which we haue seene  
and heard. So they threatened them, and let them goe, and  
21 found nothing how to punish them, because of the people: for  
all men praised God for that which was done. For the man was  
22 aboue fourtie yeeres olde, on whome this miracle of healing was  
shewed. Then assoone as they were let goe, they came to their  
23 fellowes, and shewed all that the hie Priestes and Elders had said  
vnto them. And when they heard it, they lift vp their voyces to  
24 God with one accord, and said, O Lord, thou art the God which  
hast made the heaue, and the earth, the sea, and all things that  
25 are in them, Which by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast  
saide, Why did the Gentiles rage, and the people imagine vaine  
26 things? The Kings of the earth assembled, and the rulers came  
together against the Lord, and against his Christ. For doutlesse,  
27 against thine holy Sonne Iesus, whome thou haddest anoynted,  
both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people  
28 of Israel gathered themselues together, To doe whatsoeuer thine  
hand, and thy counsell had determined before to be done. And  
29 nowe, O Lord, beholde their threatnings, and graunt vnto thy  
seruants with all boldnesse to speake thy word, So that thou  
30 stretch forth thine hand, that healing, and signes, and wonders  
31 may be done by the Name of thine holy Sonne Iesus. And when

as they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God boldly. And the multitude of 32 them that beleueed, were of one heart, and of one soule: neither any of them said, that any thing of that which he possessed, was his owne, but they had all thinges common. And with great 33 power gaue the Apostles witnes of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus: and great grace was vpon them all. Neither was there 34 any among them, that lacked: for as many as were possessours of landes or houses, solde them, and brought the price of the things that were solde, And layde it downe at the Apostles feete, and 35 it was distributed vnto euery man, according as he had neede. Also Ioses which was called of the Apostles, Barnabas (that is 36 by interpretation the sonne of consolation) being a Leuite, and of the countrey of Cyprus, Where as he had land, solde it, and 37 brought the money, and laid it downe at the Apostles feete.

But a certaine man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, 5 solde a possession, And kept away part of the price, his wife 2 also being of counsell, and brought a certaine part, and layde it downe at the Apostles feete. Then saide Peter, Ananias, why 3 hath Satan filled thine heart, that thou shouldest lye vnto the holy Ghost, and keepe away part of the price of this possession? Whiles it remained, appertained it not vnto thee? and after it 4 was solde, was it not in thine owne power? howe is it that thou hast conceiued this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lyed vnto men, but vnto God. Now when Ananias heard these wordes, 5 he fell downe, and gaue vp the ghost. Then great feare came on all them that heard these things. And the yong men rose vp, 6 and tooke him vp, and caried him out, and buried him. And 7 it came to passe about the space of three houres after, that his wife came in, ignorant of that which was done. And Peter sayd 8 vnto her, Tell me, solde ye the land for so much? And she sayd, Yea, for so much. Then Peter sayde vnto her, Why haue ye 9 agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? beholde, the feete of them which haue buried thine husband, are at the doore, and shall carie thee out. Then she fell downe straightway at his 10 feete, and yeelded vp the ghost: and the yong men came in, and found her dead, and caried her out, and buried her by her husband. And great feare came on all the Church, and on as many 11

12 as heard these things. Thus by the hands of the Apostles were  
many signes and wonders shewed among the people (and they  
13 were all with one accorde in Salomons porche. And of the other  
durst no man ioynе him selfe to them: neuerthelesse the peo-  
14 ple magnified them. Also the number of them that beleueed in  
15 the Lord, both of men and women, grewe more and more) In so  
much that they brought the sicke into the streetes, and layd them  
on beds and couches, that at the least way the shadowe of Peter,  
16 when he came by, might shadow some of them. There came  
also a multitude out of the cities round about vnto Hierusalem,  
bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vexed with vncleane  
17 spirits, who were all healed. Then the chiefe Priest rose vp,  
and all they that were with him (which was the sect of the Sad-  
18 duces) and were full of indignation, And laide hands on the  
19 Apostles, and put them in the common prison. But the An-  
gel of the Lord, by night opened the prison doores, and brought  
20 them forth, and sayd, Go your way, and stand in the Temple,  
21 and speake to the people, all the wordes of this life. So when  
they heard it, they entred into the Temple early in the morning,  
and taught. And the chiefe Priest came, and they that were with  
him, and called the Councill together, and all the Elders of the  
children of Israel, and sent to the prison, to cause them to be  
22 brought. But when the officers came, and found them not in  
23 the prison, they returned and tolde it, Saying, Certainly we  
founde the prison shut as sure as was possible, and the keepers  
standing without, before the doores: but when we had opened,  
24 we found no man within. Then when the chiefe Priest, and the  
captaine of the Temple, and the hie Priestes heard these things,  
25 they doubted of them, whereunto this would growe. Then came  
one and shewed them, saying, Beholde, the men that ye put in  
26 prison, are standing in the Temple, and teach the people. Then  
went the captaine with the officers, and brought them without  
violence (for they feared the people, lest they should haue bene  
27 stoned) And when they had brought them, they set them before  
28 the Councill, and the chiefe Priest asked them, Saying, Did not  
we straightly commaund you, that ye should not teach in this  
Name? and behold, ye haue filled Hierusale with your doctrine,  
29 and ye would bring this mans blood vpon vs. Then Peter and  
the Apostles answered, and sayd, We ought rather to obey God

then men. The God of our fathers hath raised vp Iesus, whom  
ye slewe, and hanged on a tree. Him hath God lift vp with  
his right hand, to be a Prince and a Sauour, to giue repentance  
to Israel, and forgiuenes of sinnes. And we are his witnesses  
concerning these things which we say: yea, and the holy Ghost,  
whome God hath giuen to them that obey him. Now when  
they heard it, they brast for anger, and consulted to slay them.  
Then stode there vp in the Councill a certaine Pharise named  
Gamaliel, a doctour of the Lawe, honoured of all the people,  
and commanded to put the Apostles forth a litle space, And  
sayd vnto them, Men of Israel, take heede to your selues, what  
ye intende to doe touching these men. For before these times,  
rose vp Theudas boasting himselfe, to whom resorted a number  
of men, about a foure hundreth, who was slaine: and they all  
which obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. Af-  
ter this man, arose vp Iudas of Galile, in the dayes of the tribute,  
and drewe away much people after him: hee also perished, and  
all that obeyed him, were scattered abroad. And nowe I say  
vnto you, Refraine your selues from these men, and let them  
alone: for if this counsell, or this worke be of men, it will come  
to nought: But if it be of God, ye can not destroy it, lest ye be  
found euen fighters against God. And to him they agreed, and  
called the Apostles: and when they had beaten them, they com-  
manded that they should not speake in the Name of Iesus, and  
let them goe. So they departed from the Councill, reioycing,  
that they were counted worthy to suffer rebuke for his Name.  
And dayly in the Temple, and from house to house they ceased  
not to teach, and preach Iesus Christ.

And in those dayes, as the number of ye disciples grewe, there  
arose a murmuring of the Grecians towards ye Hebrewes, because  
their widowes were neglected in the dayly ministring. Then the  
twelue called the multitude of the disciples together, and sayd, It  
is not meete that we should leaue the worde of God to serue the  
tables. Wherefore brethren, looke ye out among you seuen men  
of honest report, and full of the holy Ghost, and of wisdomes,  
which we may appoint to this busines. And we will giue our  
selues continually to prayer, and to the ministration of the worde.  
And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose  
Steuens a man full of fayth and of the holy Ghost, and Philippe,

and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and  
6 Nicolas a Proselyte of Antiochia, Which they set before the  
7 Apostles: and they prayed, and layed their hands on them. And  
the worde of God increased, and the number of the disciples was  
multiplied in Hierusalem greatly, and a great company of the  
8 Priests were obedient to the faith. Now Steuen full of faith  
and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.  
9 Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which are called  
Libertines, and Cyrenians, and of Alexandria, and of them of  
10 Cilicia, and of Asia, and disputed with Steuen. But they were  
not able to resist the wisdome, and the Spirit by the which he  
11 spake. Then they suborned men, which saide, We haue heard  
12 him speake blasphemous wordes against Moses, and God. Thus  
they mooued the people and the Elders, and the Scribes: and  
running vpon him, caught him, and brought him to the Councill,  
13 And set forth false witnesses, which sayd, This man ceaseth not  
to speake blasphemous wordes against this holy place, and the  
14 Law. For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth  
shall destroy this place, and shall change the ordinances, which  
15 Moses gaue vs. And as all that sate in the Councill, looked  
stedfastly on him, they saw his face as it had bene the face of an  
Angel.

7, 2 Then sayd the chiefe Priest, Are these things so? And he  
sayd, Ye men, brethren and Fathers, hearken. That God of glory  
appeared vnto our father Abraham, while he was in Mesopotamia,  
3 before he dwelt in Charran, And said vnto him, Come out of  
thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land,  
4 which I shall shewe thee. Then came he out of the land of the  
Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And after that his father was  
dead, God brought him from thence into this land, wherein ye  
5 now dwell, And hee gaue him none inheritance in it, no, not  
the bredth of a foote: yet he promised that he would giue it to  
him for a possession, and to his seede after him, when as yet hee  
6 had no childe. But God spake thus, that his seede should be  
a soiourner in a strange land: and that they should keepe it in  
7 bondage, and entreate it euill foure hundreth yeeres. But the  
nation to whome they shall be in bondage, will I iudge, sayth  
God: and after that, they shall come forth and serue me in this  
8 place. Hee gaue him also the couenant of circumcision: and

so Abraham begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day:  
and Isaac begate Iacob, and Iacob the twelue Patriarkes. And 9  
the Patriarkes moued with enuie, solde Ioseph into Egypt: but  
God was with him, And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, 10  
and gaue him fauour and wisdome in the sight of Pharao King of  
Egypt, who made him gouernour ouer Egypt, and ouer his whole  
house. Then came there a famine ouer all the land of Egypt 11  
and Chanaan, and great affliction, that our fathers found no sus-  
tenance. But when Iacob heard that there was corne in Egypt, 12  
he sent our fathers first: And at the second time, Ioseph was 13  
known of his brethren, and Iosephs kindred was made known  
vnto Pharao. Then sent Ioseph and caused his father to be 14  
brought, and all his kindred, euen threescore and fifteene soules.  
So Iacob went downe into Egypt, and he dyed, and our fathers, 15  
And were remoued into Sychem, and were put in the sepulchre, 16  
that Abraham had bought for money of the sonnes of Emor,  
sonne of Sychem. But when the time of the promise drewe 17  
neere, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grewe  
and multiplied in Egypt, Till another King arose, which knewe 18  
not Ioseph. The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and euill 19  
entreated our fathers, and made them to cast out their yong chil-  
dren, that they should not remaine aliue. The same time was 20  
Moses borne, and was acceptable vnto God, which was nourished  
vp in his fathers house three moneths. And when he was cast 21  
out, Pharaohs daughter tooke him vp, and nourished him for  
her owne sonne. And Moses was learned in all the wisdome of 22  
the Egyptians, and was mightie in wordes and in deedes. Nowe 23  
when he was full fourtie yeere olde, it came into his heart to  
visite his brethren, the children of Israel. And whe he saw one 24  
of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and auenged his quarell  
that had the harme done to him, and smote the Egyptian. For 25  
hee supposed his brethren would haue vnderstand, that God by  
his hande should giue them deliuerance: but they vnderstoode  
it not. And the next day, he shewed himselfe vnto them as 26  
they stroue, and woulde haue set them at one againe, saying,  
Syr, ye are brethren: why doe ye wrong one to another? But 27  
he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who  
made thee a prince, and a iudge ouer vs? Wilt thou kill mee, 28  
as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday? Then fled Moses at 29

that saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he  
30 begate two sonnes. And when fourtie yeres were expired, there  
appeared to him in the wildernes of mount Sina, an Angel of the  
31 Lord in a flame of fire, in a bush. And when Moses sawe it,  
hee wondred at the sight: and as he drew neere to consider it,  
32 the voyce of the Lord came vnto him, saying, I am the God of  
thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the  
God of Iacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold it.  
33 Then the Lord said to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feete: for  
34 the place where thou standest, is holy ground. I haue seene, I  
haue seene the affliction of my people, which is in Egypt, and I  
haue heard their groning, and am come downe to deliuer them:  
35 and nowe come, and I will sende thee into Egypt. This Moses  
whome they forsooke, saying, Who made thee a prince and a  
iudge? the same God sent for a prince, and a deliuerer by the  
36 hand of the Angel, which appeared to him in the bush. Hee  
brought them out, doing wonders, and miracles in the land of  
Egypt, and in the red sea, and in the wildernes fourtie yeres.  
37 This is that Moses, which saide vnto the children of Israel, A  
Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you, euen of your  
38 brethren, like vnto me: him shall ye heare. This is he that was in  
the Congregation, in the wildernes with the Angell, which spake  
to him in mount Sina, and with our fathers, who receiued the  
39 liuely oracles to giue vnto vs. To whom our fathers would not  
obey, but refused, and in their hearts turned backe againe into  
40 Egypt: Saying vnto Aaron, Make vs gods that may goe before  
vs: for we knowe not what is become of this Moses that brought  
41 vs out of the land of Egypt. And they made a calfe in those  
dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the  
42 workes of their owne handes. Then God turned himselfe away,  
and gaue them vp to serue the host of heauen, as it is written in  
the booke of the Prophets, O house of Israel, haue ye offred to  
me slaine beasts and sacrifices by the space of fourtie yeres in the  
43 wildernes? And ye tooke vp the tabernacle of Moloch, and the  
starre of your god Remphan, figures, which ye made to worship  
44 them: therefore I will carie you away beyond Babylon. Our fa-  
thers had the tabernacle of witnes, in the wildernes, as hee had  
appointed, speaking vnto Moses, that he should make it accord-  
45 ing to the fashion that he had seene. Which tabernacle also our

fathers receiued, and brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, which God draue out before our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid: Who found fauour before God, and desired that hee might finde a tabernacle for the God of Iacob. But Salomon built him an house. Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with handes, as saith the Prophet, Heauen is my throne, and earth is my footestoole: what house wil ye build for me, saith the Lord? or what place is it that I should rest in? Hath not mine hand made all these things? Ye stiffe-necked and of vncircumcised heartes and eares, ye haue alwayes resisted the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do you. Which of the Prophets haue not your fathers persecuted? and they haue slaine them, which shewed before of the comming of that Iust, of whome ye are now the betrayers and murtherers, Which haue receiued the Lawe by the ordinance of Angels, and haue not kept it. But when they heard these thinges, their heartes brast for anger, and they gnashed at him with their teeth. But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked stedfastly into heauen, and sawe the glory of God, and Iesus standing at the right hand of God, And said, Beholde, I see the heauens open, and the Sonne of man standing at the right hand of God. Then they gaue a shoute with a loude voyce, and stopped their eares, and ranne vpon him violently all at once, And cast him out of the citie, and stoned him: and the witnesses layd downe their clothes at a yong mans feete, named Saul. And they stoned Steuen, who called on God, and said, Lord Iesus, receiue my spirit. And he kneeled downe, and cried with a loude voyce, Lord, laye not this sinne to their charge. And when he had thus spoken, he slept.

And Saul consented to his death, and at that time, there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Hierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad thorowe the regions of Iudea and of Samaria, except the Apostles. Then certaine men fearing God, caried Steuen amongs them, to be buried, and made great lamentation for him. But Saul made hauocke of the Church, and entred into euery house, and drewe out both men and women, and put them into prison. Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went to and from preaching the worde. Then came Philip into the citie of Samaria, and preached Christ vnto them. And the people gaue heed vnto those things which Philippe

spake, with one accorde, hearing and seeing the miracles which  
7 he did. For vncleane spirits crying with a loud voyce, came  
out of many that were possessed of them: and many taken with  
8 palsies, and that halted, were healed. And there was great ioy  
9 in that citie. And there was before in the citie a certaine man  
called Simon, which vsed witchcraft, and bewitched the people  
10 of Samaria, saying that he himselfe was some great man. To  
whome they gaue heede from the least to the greatest, saying,  
11 This man is that great power of God. And they gaue heed vnto  
him, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sor-  
12 ceries. But assoone as they beleued Philip, which preached the  
thinges that concerned the kingdome of God, and the Name of  
13 Iesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women. Then  
Simon himselfe beleued also and was baptized, and continued  
with Philippe, and wondred, when he sawe the signes and great  
14 miracles which were done. Nowe when the Apostles, which  
were at Hierusalem, heard say, that Samaria had receiued the  
15 worde of God, they sent vnto them Peter and Iohn. Which  
whe they were come downe, prayed for them, that they might  
16 receiue the holy Ghost. (For as yet, hee was fallen downe on  
none of them, but they were baptized onely in the Name of the  
17 Lord Iesus.) Then layd they their handes on them, and they  
18 receiued the holy Ghost. And when Simon sawe, that through  
laying on of the Apostles hands the holy Ghost was giuen, he  
19 offred them money, Saying, Giue mee also this power, that on  
whomsoeuer I lay the handes, he may receiue the holy Ghost.  
20 Then saide Peter vnto him, Thy money perish with thee, be-  
cause thou thinkest that the gift of God may be obtained with  
21 money. Thou hast neither part nor fellowship in this businesse:  
22 for thine heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent there-  
fore of this thy wickednes, and pray God, that if it be possible,  
23 the thought of thine heart may be forgiuen thee. For I see that  
thou art in the gall of bitternes, and in the bonde of iniqui-  
24 tie. Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for  
me, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon  
25 me. So they, when they had testified and preached the worde  
of the Lord, returned to Hierusalem, and preached the Gospel  
26 in many townes of the Samaritans. Then the Angel of the Lord  
spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and goe towarde the South vnto

the way that goeth downe from Hierusalem vnto Gaza, which is  
waste. And hee arose and went on: and beholde, a certaine 27  
Eunuche of Ethiopia, Candaces the Queene of the Ethiopians  
chiefe Gouvernour, who had the rule of all her treasure, and came  
to Hierusalem to worship: And as he returned sitting in his 28  
charet, he read Esaias the Prophet. Then the Spirit said vnto 29  
Philip, Goe neere and ioyn thy selfe to yonder charet. And 30  
Philip ranne thither, and heard him reade the Prophet Esaias,  
and said, But vnderstandest thou what thou readest? And he 31  
saide, Howe can I, except I had a guide? And he desired Philip,  
that he would come vp and sit with him. Nowe the place of 32  
the Scripture which he read, was this, Hee was lead as a sheepe  
to the slaughter: and like a lambe domme before his shearer, so  
opened he not his mouth. In his humilitie his iudgement hath 33  
bene exalted: but who shall declare his generation? for his life  
is taken from the earth. Then the Eunuche answered Philippe, 34  
and saide, I pray thee of whome speaketh the Prophet this? of  
himselve, or of some other man? Then Philip opened his mouth, 35  
and began at the same Scripture, and preached vnto him Iesus.  
And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water, 36  
and the Eunuche said, See, here is water: what doeth let me  
to be baptized? And Philippe said vnto him, If thou beleueest 37  
with all thine heart, thou mayest. Then he answered, and saide,  
I beleue that that Iesus Christ is that Sonne of God. Then he 38  
commanded the charet to stand stil: and they went downe both  
into the water, both Philip and the Eunuche, and he baptized  
him. And assoone as they were come vp out of the water, the 39  
Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuche sawe  
him no more: so he went on his way reioycing. But Philippe 40  
was found at Azotus, and he walked to and from preaching in  
all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

And Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against 9  
the disciples of ye Lord, went vnto the hie Priest, And desired 2  
of him letters to Damascus to the Synagogues, that if he found  
any that were of that way (either men or women) hee might  
bring them bound vnto Hierusalem. Now as he iourneyed, it 3  
came to passe that as he was come neere to Damascus, suddenly  
there shined rounde about him a light from heauen. And hee 4  
fell to the earth, and heard a voyce, saying to him, Saul, Saul,

5 why persecutest thou me? And he sayd, Who art thou, Lord?  
And the Lord sayd, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest: it is  
6 hard for thee to kicke against pricks. He then both trembling  
and astonied, sayd, Lord, what wilt thou that I doe? And the  
Lord sayd vnto him, Arise and goe into the citie, and it shall be  
7 tolde thee what thou shalt doe. The men also which iourneyed  
with him, stood amased, hearing his voyce, but seeing no man.  
8 And Saul arose from the ground, and opened his eyes, but sawe  
no man. Then led they him by the hand, and brought him into  
9 Damascus, Where he was three dayes without sight, and neither  
10 ate nor dranke. And there was a certaine disciple at Damascus  
named Ananias, and to him sayd the Lord in a vision, Ananias.  
11 And he sayd, Beholde, I am here Lord. Then the Lord sayd vnto  
him, Arise, and goe into the streete which is called Straight, and  
seeke in the house of Iudas after one called Saul of Tarsus: for  
12 beholde, he prayeth. (And he sawe in a vision a man named  
Ananias comming in to him, and putting his hands on him, that  
13 he might receiue his sight.) Then Ananias answered, Lord, I  
haue heard by many of this man, howe much euill hee hath done  
14 to thy saints at Hierusalem. Moreouer here hee hath authoritie  
15 of the hie Priestes, to binde all that call on thy Name. Then  
the Lord said vnto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessell  
vnto me, to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and  
16 the children of Israel. For I will shewe him, howe many things  
17 he must suffer for my Names sake. Then Ananias went his way,  
and entred into that house, and put his hands on him, and sayd,  
Brother Saul, the Lord hath sent me (euen Iesus that appeared  
vnto thee in the way as thou camest) that thou mightest receiue  
18 thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost. And immediately  
there fell from his eyes as it had bene scales, and suddenly he re-  
19 ceiued sight, and arose, and was baptized, And receiued meate,  
and was strengthened. So was Saul certaine dayes with the dis-  
20 ciples which were at Damascus. And straightway hee preached  
21 Christ in the Synagogues, that he was that Sonne of God, So  
that all that heard him, were amased, and sayde, Is not this  
hee, that made hauocke of them which called on this Name in  
Hierusalem, and came hither for that intent, that hee should  
22 bring them bound vnto the hie Priests? But Saul encreased  
the more in strength, and confounded the Iewes which dwelt

at Damascus, confirming, that this was that Christ. And after 23  
that many dayes were fulfilled, the Jewes tooke counsell together,  
to kill him, But their laying awayte was knowen of Saul: nowe 24  
they watched the gates day and night, that they might kill him.  
Then the disciples tooke him by night, and put him through the 25  
wall, and let him downe by a rope in a basket. And when Saul 26  
was come to Hierusalem, he assayed to ioyne himselfe with the  
disciples: but they were all afrayd of him, and beleueed not that  
he was a disciple. But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him 27  
to the Apostles, and declared to them, howe hee had seene the  
Lord in the way, and that hee had spoken vnto him, and how  
he had spoken boldly at Damascus in the Name of Iesus. And 28  
hee was conuersant with them at Hierusalem, And spake boldly 29  
in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and spake and disputed against  
the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. But when 30  
the brethren knewe it, they brought him to Cesarea, and sent  
him forth to Tarsus. Then had the Churches rest through all 31  
Iudea, and Galile, and Samaria, and were edified and walked in  
the feare of the Lord, and were multiplied by the comfort of the  
holy Ghost. And it came to passe, as Peter walked throughout 32  
all quarters, hee came also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.  
And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had 33  
kept his couch eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palsie. Then 34  
said Peter vnto him, Aeneas, Iesus Christ maketh thee whole:  
arise and trusse thy couch together. And he arose immediately.  
And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron, sawe him, and turned to 35  
the Lord. There was also at Ioppa a certaine woman, a disciple 36  
named Tabitha (which by interpretation is called Dorcas) she  
was full of good workes and almes which she did. And it came 37  
to passe in those dayes, that she was sicke and dyed: and when  
they had washed her, they layd her in an vpper chamber. Now 38  
forasmuch as Lydda was neere to Ioppa, and the disciples had  
heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring  
that he would not delay to come vnto them. Then Peter arose 39  
and came with them: and when hee was come, they brought him  
into the vpper chamber, where all the widowes stode by him  
weeping, and shewing the coates and garments, which Dorcas  
made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, 40  
and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turned him to the body,

and sayd, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when  
41 she sawe Peter, sate vp. Then he gaue her the hand and lift her  
vp, and called the Saints and widowes, and restored her aliuē.  
42 And it was knowen throughout all Ioppa, and many beleued in  
43 the Lord. And it came to passe that he taried many dayes in  
Ioppa with one Simon a Tanner.

10 Futhermore there was a certaine man in Cesarea called Cor-  
nelius, a captaine of the band called the Italian band, A deuoute  
2 man, and one that feared God with all his housholde, which gaue  
3 much almes to the people, and prayed God continually. He sawe  
in a vision euidently (about the ninth houre of the day) an An-  
gel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him, Cornelius.  
4 But when hee looked on him, hee was afrayd, and sayd, What  
is it, Lord? and he sayd vnto him, Thy prayers and thine almes  
5 are come vp into remembrance before God. Nowe therefore  
send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter.  
6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the sea  
7 side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe. And when  
the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius, was departed, he called  
two of his seruants, and a souldier that feared God, one of them  
8 that waited on him, And tolde them all things, and sent them  
9 to Ioppa. On the morow as they went on their iourney, and  
drew neere vnto the citie, Peter went vp vpon the house to pray,  
10 about the sixth houre. Then waxed hee an hungred, and would  
haue eaten: but while they made some thing ready, he fell into  
11 a trance. And hee sawe heauen opened, and a certaine vessell  
come downe vnto him, as it had bene a great sheete, knit at the  
12 foure corners, and was let downe to the earth. Wherein were  
all maner of foure footed beastes of the earth, and wilde beastes  
13 and creeping things, and foules of the heauen. And there came  
14 a voyce to him, Arise, Peter: kill, and eate. But Peter sayd,  
Not so, Lord: for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is polluted,  
15 or vncleane. And the voyce spake vnto him againe the sec-  
ond time, The things that God hath purified, pollute thou not.  
16 This was so done thrise: and the vessell was drawen vp againe  
17 into heauen. Nowe while Peter douted in himselfe what this  
vision which he had seene, meant, beholde, the men which were  
sent from Cornelius, had inquired for Simons house, and stode  
18 at the gate, And called, and asked, whether Simon, which was

surnamed Peter, were lodged there. And while Peter thought on 19  
the vision, the Spirit sayde vnto him, Beholde, three men seeke  
thee. Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and goe with them, 20  
and doute nothing: For I haue sent them. Then Peter went 21  
downe to the men, which were sent vnto him from Cornelius,  
and sayd, Beholde, I am he whome ye seeke: what is the cause  
wherefore ye are come? And they sayd, Cornelius the captaine, 22  
a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among  
all the nation of the Iewes, was warned from heauen by an holy  
Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare thy wordes.  
Then called he them in, and lodged them, and the next day, 23  
Peter went foorth with them, and certaine brethren from Ioppa  
accompanied him. And the day after, they entred into Cesarea. 24  
Nowe Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his  
kinsemen, and special friends. And it came to passe as Peter 25  
came in, that Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and  
worshipped him. But Peter tooke him vp, saying, Stand vp: for 26  
euen I my selfe am a man. And as he talked with him, he came 27  
in, and found many that were come together. And he sayd vnto  
them, Ye know that it is an vnlawfull thing for a man that is  
a Iewe, to company, or come vnto one of another nation: but  
God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man polluted,  
or vncleane. Therefore came I vnto you without saying nay, 29  
when I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent haue ye  
sent for me? Then Cornelius sayd, Foure dayes agoe, about this  
houre, I fasted, and at the ninth houre I prayed in mine house,  
and beholde, a man stood before me in bright clothing, And 31  
sayd, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had  
in remembrance in the sight of God. Send therefore to Ioppa, 32  
and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter (he is lodged in the  
house of Simon a Tanner by the sea side) who when he com-  
meth, shall speake vnto thee. Then sent I for thee immediately, 33  
and thou hast well done to come. Nowe therefore are we all here  
present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee  
of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and sayd, Of a trueth 34  
I perceiue, that God is no accepter of persons. But in euery 35  
nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousnesse, is ac-  
cepted with him. Ye know the worde which God hath sent to 36  
the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ, which is

37 Lord of all: Euen the worde which came through all Iudea, be-  
38 ginning in Galile, after the baptisme which Iohn preached. To  
wit, howe God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost,  
and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all  
39 that were oppressed of the deuill: for God was with him. And  
we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of  
the Iewes, and in Hierusalem, whom they slewe, hanging him  
40 on a tree. Him God raysed vp the third day, and caused that  
41 he was shewed openly: Not to all the people, but vnto the wit-  
nesses chosen before of God, euen to vs which did eate and drinke  
42 with him, after he arose from the dead. And he commanded  
vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie, that it is he that  
43 is ordained of God a iudge of quicke and dead. To him also  
giue all the Prophets wisse, that through his Name all that  
44 beleue in him, shall receiue remission of sinnes. While Peter  
yet spake these wordes, the holy Ghost fell on al them which  
45 heard the word. So they of the circumcision which beleued,  
were astonied, as many as came with Peter, because that on the  
46 Gentiles also was powred out the gift of the holy Ghost. For  
they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then  
47 answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should  
not be baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost, as well as  
48 we? So he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the  
Lord. Then prayed they him to tary certaine dayes.

11 Nowe the Apostles and the brethren that were in Iudea, heard,  
2 that the Gentiles had also receiued the worde of God. And  
when Peter was come vp to Hierusalem, they of the circumcision  
3 contended against him, Saying, Thou wentest in to men vn-  
4 circumcised, and hast eaten with them. Then Peter beganne,  
5 and expounded the thing in order to them, saying, I was in  
the citie of Ioppa, praying, and in a trance I sawe this vision, A  
certaine vessell comming downe as it had bene a great sheete,  
let downe from heauen by the foure corners, and it came to me.  
6 Towarde the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered,  
and sawe foure footed beastes of the earth, and wilde beastes,  
7 and creeping things, and foules of the heauen. Also I heard  
8 a voyce, saying vnto me, Arise, Peter: slay and eate. And I  
said, God forbid, Lord: for nothing polluted or vncleane hath  
9 at any time entred into my mouth. But the voyce answered

me the seconde time from heauen, The things that God hath purified, pollute thou not. And this was done three times, and all were taken vp againe into heauen. Then behold, immediately there were three men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me. And the Spirit saide vnto me, that I should go with them, without doubting: moreouer these sixe brethren came with me, and we entred into the mans house. And he shewed vs, howe he had seene an Angel in his house, which stode and said to him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter. He shall speake wordes vnto thee, whereby both thou and all thine house shalbe saued. And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, euen as vpon vs at the beginning. Then I remembred the word of the Lord, howe he said, Iohn baptized with water, but ye shalbe baptized with the holy Ghost. For as much then as God gaue them a like gift, as he did vnto vs, when we beleued in the Lord Iesus Christ, who was I, that I coulde let God? When they heard these things, they helde their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles graunted repentance vnto life. And they which were scattered abroad because of the affliction that arose about Steuen, went throughout till they came vnto Phenice and Cyprus, and Antiochia, preaching the worde to no man, but vnto the Iewes onely. Now some of them were men of Cyprus and of Cyrene, which when they were come into Antiochia, spake vnto the Grecians, and preached the Lord Iesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them, so that a great number beleued and turned vnto the Lord. Then tydings of those things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Hierusalem, and they sent foorth Barnabas, that he should goe vnto Antiochia. Who when he was come and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted all, that with purpose of heart they would continue in the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and faith, and much people ioyned them selues vnto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus to seeke Saul: And when he had founde him, he brought him vnto Antiochia: and it came to passe that a whole yere they were conuersant with ye Church, and taught much people, in so much that the disciples were first called Christians in Antiochia. In those dayes also came Prophets from Hierusalem vnto Antiochia.

28 And there stode vp one of them named Agabus, and signified by  
the Spirit, that there should be great famine throughout all the  
29 world, which also came to passe vnder Claudius Cesar. Then  
the disciples, euery man according to his ability, purposed to  
30 sende succour vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea. Which  
thing they also did, and sent it to the Elders, by the hand of  
Barnabas and Saul.

12 Nowe about that time, Herod the King stretched forth his  
2 hands to vexe certaine of the Church, And he killed Iames the  
3 brother of Iohn with the sword. And when he sawe that it  
pleased the Iewes, he proceeded further, to take Peter also (then  
4 were the dayes of vnleauened bread.) And when he had caught  
him, he put him in prison, and deliuered him to foure quaternions  
of souldiers to be kept, intending after the Passeouer to bring  
5 him foorth to the people. So Peter was kept in prison, but  
6 earnest prayer was made of ye Church vnto God for him. And  
when Herod woulde haue brought him out vnto the people, the  
same night slept Peter betweene two souldiers, bound with two  
7 chaines, and the keepers before the doore, kept the prison. And  
behold the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and a light shined  
in the house, and he smote Peter on the side, and rayseed him vp,  
saying, Arise quickly. And his chaines fell off from his handes.  
8 And the Angel saide vnto him, Girde thy selfe, and binde on  
thy sandales. And so he did. Then he said vnto him, Cast thy  
9 garment about thee, and follow me. So Peter came out and  
followed him, and knewe not that it was true, which was done  
10 by the Angel, but thought he had seene a vision. Nowe when  
they were past the first and the second watch, they came vnto  
the yron gate, that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them  
by it owne accord, and they went out, and passed through one  
11 streete, and by and by the Angel departed from him. And when  
Peter was come to himselfe, he said, Nowe I know for a trueth,  
that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath deliuered me out of  
the hand of Herod, and from all the wayting for of the people of  
12 the Iewes. And as he considered the thing, he came to the house  
of Marie, the mother of Iohn, whose surname was Marke, where  
13 many were gathered together, and prayed. And when Peter  
knocked at the entrie doore, a maide came foorth to hearken,  
14 named Rhode, But when she knew Peters voyce, she opened

not the entrie doore for gladnesse, but ranne in, and tolde howe  
Peter stood before the entrie. But they said vnto her, Thou art 15  
mad. Yet she affirmed it constantly, that it was so. Then said  
they, It is his Angel. But Peter continued knocking, and when 16  
they had opened it, and sawe him, they were astonied. And he 17  
beckened vnto them with the hand, to hold their peace, and told  
them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he  
saide, Goe shewe these things vnto Iames and to the brethren:  
and he departed and went into an other place. Nowe assoone as 18  
it was day, there was no small trouble among the souldiers, what  
was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, 19  
and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded  
them to be led to be punished. And he went downe from Iudea  
to Cesarea, and there abode. Then Herod was angrie with 20  
them of Tyrus and Sidon, but they came all with one accord  
vnto him, and perswaded Blastus the Kings Chamberlaine, and  
they desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the  
Kings land. And vpon a day appointed, Herod arayed himselfe 21  
in royall apparell, and sate on the iudgement seate, and made an  
oration vnto them. And the people gaue a shoute, saying, The 22  
voyce of God, and not of man. But immediatly the Angel of the 23  
Lord smote him, because he gaue not glorie vnto God, so that  
he was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost. And the worde 24  
of God grewe, and multiplied. So Barnabas and Saul returned 25  
from Hierusalem, when they had fulfilled their office, and tooke  
with them Iohn, whose surname was Marke.

There were also in the Church that was at Antiochia, certaine **13**  
Prophets and teachers, as Barnabas, and Simeon called Niger,  
and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manahen (which had bin brought  
vp with Herod the Tetrarche) and Saul. Nowe as they min- 2  
istred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate  
me Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called  
them. Then fasted they and prayed, and layde their hands on 3  
them, and let them goe. And they, after they were sent forth 4  
of the holy Ghost, came downe vnto Seleucia, and from thence  
they sayled to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they 5  
preached the worde of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and  
they had also Iohn to their minister. So when they had gone 6  
throughout the yle vnto Paphus, they found a certaine sorcerer,

7 a false prophet, being a Iewe, named Bariesus, Which was with  
the Deputie Sergius Paulus, a prudent man. He called vnto him  
Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the woorde of God.  
8 But Elymas, ye sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation)  
withstoode them, and sought to turne away the Deputie from  
9 the faith. Then Saul (which also is called Paul) being full of  
10 the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, And sayde, O full of all  
subtiltie and all mischief, the childe of the deuill, and enemie  
of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to peruert the straight  
11 waies of the Lord? Nowe therefore behold, the hand of the  
Lord is vpon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, and not see the  
sunne for a season. And immediately there fel on him a mist  
and a darknes; and he went about, seeking some to leade him  
12 by the hand. Then the Deputie when he sawe what was done,  
13 beleued, and was astonied at the doctrine of the Lord. Nowe  
when Paul and they that were with him were departed by shippe  
from Paphus, they came to Perga a citie of Pamphylia: then  
14 Iohn departed from them, and returned to Hierusalem. But  
when they departed from Perga, they came to Antiochia a citie  
of Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on ye Sabbath day, and  
15 sate downe. And after the lecture of the Law and Prophets,  
the rulers of ye Synagogue sent vnto them, saying, Ye men and  
brethren, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say  
16 on. Then Paul stoode vp and beckened with the hand, and  
17 sayde, Men of Israel, and yee that feare God, hearken. The  
God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the  
people when they dwelt in the land of Egypt, and with an high  
18 arme brought them out thereof. And about the time of fourtie  
yeeres, suffered he their maners in the wilderness. And he de-  
stroied seuen nations in the land of Chanaan, and deuided their  
19 lad to them by lot. Then afterward he gaue vnto them Iudges  
about foure hundreth and fiftie yeeres, vnto the time of Samuel  
20 the Prophet. So after that, they desired a King, and God gaue  
vnto them Saul, the sonne of Cis, a man of ye tribe of Beniamin,  
21 by the space of fourty yeres. And after he had taken him away,  
he raised vp Daudid to be their King, of whom he witnessed, say-  
ing, I haue found Daudid the sonne of Iesse, a man after mine  
22 owne heart, which will doe all things that I will. Of this mans  
seede hath God according to his promise raised vp to Israel, ye

Sauour Iesus: When Iohn had first preached before his coming the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel. And when Iohn had fulfilled his course, he saide, Whom ye thinke that I am, I am not he: but beholde, there commeth one after me, whose shooe of his feete I am not worthy to loose. Yee men and brethren, children of the generation of Abraham, and whosoeuer among you feareth God, to you is the woorde of this saluation sent. For the inhabitants of Hierusalem, and their rulers, because they knewe him not, nor yet the woordes of the Prophets, which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemning him. And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate to kill him. And when they had fulfilled all things that were written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and put him in a sepulchre. But God raised him vp from the dead. And hee was seene many dayes of them, which came vp with him from Galile to Hierusalem, which are his witnesses vnto the people. And we declare vnto you, that touching the promise made vnto the fathers, God hath fulfilled it vnto vs their children, in that he raised vp Iesus, euen as it is written in the seconde Psalme, Thou art my Sonne: this day haue I begotten thee. Nowe as concerning that he raised him vp from the dead, no more to returne to corruption, he hath said thus, I wil giue you the holy things of Daud, which are faithfull. Wherefore hee sayeth also in another place, Thou wilt not suffer thine Holy one to see corruption. Howbeit, Daud after hee had serued his time by the counsell of God, hee slept, and was laid with his fathers, and sawe corruption. But he whom God raised vp, sawe no corruption. Be it knowen vnto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the forgiuenesse of sinnes. And from al things, from which ye could not be iustified by the Law of Moses, by him euery one that beleeueth, is iustified. Beware therefore lest that come vpon you, which is spoken of in the Prophets, Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and vanish away: for I woorke a woorke in your daies, a woorke which yee shall not beleue, if a man would declare it you. And when they were come out of the Synagogue of the Iewes, the Gentiles besought, that they would preach these woordes to them the next Sabbath day. Nowe when the congregation was dissolued, many of the Iewes and Proselytes that

feared God, followed Paul and Barnabas, which spake to them,  
44 and exhorted them to continue in the grace of God. And ye  
next Sabbath day came almost the whole citie together, to heare  
45 the worde of God. But when the Iewes saw the people, they  
were full of enuie, and spake against those things, which were  
46 spoken of Paul, contrarying them, and railing on them. Then  
Paul and Barnabas spake boldly, and sayde, It was necessarie  
that the woorde of God shoulde first haue beene spoken vnto  
you: but seeing yee put it from you, and iudge your selues vn-  
47 worthie of euerlasting life, loe, we turne to the Gentiles. For  
so hath the Lord commanded vs, saying, I haue made thee a  
light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be the saluation vnto  
48 the end of the world. And when the Gentiles heard it, they  
were glad, and glorified the woorde of the Lord: and as many  
49 as were ordeined vnto eternall life, beleueed. Thus the worde  
50 of the Lord was published throughout the whole cuntry. But  
the Iewes stirred certaine deuoute and honourable women, and  
the chiefe men of the citie, and raised persecution against Paul  
51 and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coastes. But they  
shooke off the dust of their feete against them, and came vnto  
52 Iconium. And the disciples were filled with ioy, and with the  
holy Ghost.

14 And it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together  
into the Synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great  
2 multitude both of the Iewes and of the Grecians beleueed. And  
the vnbeleueing Iewes stirred vp, and corrupted the mindes of  
3 the Gentiles against the brethren. So therefore they abode there  
a long time, and spake boldly in the Lord, which gaue testimonie  
vnto the word of his grace, and caused signes and worders to be  
4 done by their hands. But the multitude of the city was deuided:  
5 and some were with the Iewes, and some with the Apostles. And  
when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and of the  
Iewes with their rulers, to doe them violence, and to stone them,  
6 They were ware of it, and fled vnto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of  
7 Lycaonia, and vnto the region round about, And there preached  
8 the Gospel. Nowe there sate a certaine man at Lystra, impotent  
in his feete, which was a creeple from his mothers wombe, who  
9 had neuer walked. He heard Paul speake: who beholding him,  
10 and perceiuing that he had faith to be healed, Said with a loude

voyce, Stand vpright on thy feete. And he leaped vp, and walked. Then when the people sawe what Paul had done, they lift vp 11  
their voyces, saying in ye speach of Lycaonia, Gods are come  
downe to vs in the likenesse of men. And they called Barnabas, 12  
Iupiter: and Paul, Mercurius, because hee was the chiefe speaker.  
Then Iupiters priest, which was before their citie, brought bulles 13  
with garlands vnto the gates, and would haue sacrificed with  
the people. But when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard 14  
it, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying,  
And saying, O men, why doe yee these things? We are euen men 15  
subiect to the like passions that yee be, and preache vnto you,  
that yee shoulde turne from these vaine things vnto the liuing  
God, which made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all things  
that in them are: Who in times past suffered all the Gentiles 16  
to walke in their owne waies. Neuerthelesse, hee left not him 17  
selfe without witnes, in that hee did good and gaue vs raine from  
heauen, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with foode, and  
gladnesse. And speaking these things, scarce appeased they the 18  
multitude, that they had not sacrificed vnto them. Then there 19  
came certaine Iewes from Antiochia and Iconium, which when  
they had persuaded the people, stoned Paul, and drewe him  
out of the citie, supposing he had bene dead. Howbeit, as the 20  
disciples stode rounde about him, hee arose vp, and came into  
the citie, and the next day hee departed with Barnabas to Derbe.  
And after they had preached the glad tidings of the Gospel to 21  
that citie, and had taught many, they returned to Lystra, and  
to Iconium, and to Antiochia, Confirming the disciples hearts, 22  
and exhorting them to continue in the faith, affirming that we  
must through many afflictions enter into the kingdome of God.  
And when they had ordeined them Elders by election in euery 23  
Church, and prayed, and fasted, they commended them to the  
Lord in whome they beleueed. Thus they went throughout 24  
Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. And when they had preached 25  
the woorde in Perga, they came downe to Attalia, And thence 26  
sailed to Antiochia, from whence they had bene comended vnto  
the grace of God, to the woorke, which they had fulfilled. And 27  
when they were come and had gathered the Church together,  
they rehearsed all the things that God had done by them, and  
howe he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles. So 28

there they abode a long time with the disciples.

15 Then came downe certaine from Iudea, and taught the brethren,  
saying, Except ye be circumcised after the maner of Moses, ye  
2 cannot be saued. And when there was great dissension, and dis-  
putation by Paul and Barnabas against them, they ordeyned that  
Paul and Barnabas, and certaine other of them, should goe vp  
to Hierusalem vnto the Apostles and Elders about this question.  
3 Thus being brought forth by ye Church, they passed through  
Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conuersion of the Gentiles,  
4 and they brought great ioy vnto all the brethren. And when  
they were come to Hierusalem, they were receiued of the Church,  
and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared what things  
5 God had done by them. But said they, certaine of the sect  
of the Pharises, which did beleue, rose vp, saying, that it was  
needefull to circumcise them, and to commaund them to keepe  
6 the lawe of Moses. Then the Apostles and Elders came together  
7 to looke to this matter. And when there had bene great dispu-  
tation, Peter rose vp, and said vnto them, Ye men and brethren,  
ye know that a good while ago, among vs God chose out me,  
that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the worde of the  
8 Gospel, and beleue. And God which knoweth the heartes, bare  
them witnesse, in giuing vnto them ye holy Ghost euen as he did  
9 vnto vs. And he put no difference betweene vs and them, af-  
10 ter that by faith he had purified their heartes. Nowe therefore,  
why tempt ye God, to lay a yoke on the disciples neckes, which  
11 neither our fathers, nor we were able to beare? But we beleue,  
through the grace of the Lord Iesus Christ to be saued, euen  
12 as they doe. Then all the multitude kept silence, and heard  
Barnabas and Paul, which told what signes and wonders God  
13 had done among the Gentiles by them. And when they helde  
their peace, Iames answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken  
14 vnto me. Simeon hath declared, howe God first did visite the  
15 Gentiles, to take of them a people vnto his Name. And to this  
agree the woordes of the Prophets, as it is written, After this  
I will returne, and will builde againe the tabernacle of Daud,  
which is fallen downe, and the ruines thereof will I build againe,  
17 and I will set it vp, That the residue of men might seeke after  
the Lord, and all the Gentiles vpon whom my Name is called,  
18 saith the Lord which doeth all these things. From the begin-

ning of the worlde, God knoweth all his workes. Wherefore 19  
my sentence is, that we trouble not them of the Gentiles that  
are turned to God, But that we send vnto them, that they ab- 20  
staine themselues from filthinesse of idoles, and fornication, and  
that that is strangled, and from blood. For Moses of olde time 21  
hath in euery citie them that preache him, seeing he is read in  
the Synagogues euery Sabbath day. Then it seemed good to 22  
the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to sende cho-  
sen men of their owne companie to Antiochia with Paul and  
Barnabas: to wit, Iudas whose surname was Barsabas and Silas,  
which were chiefe men among the brethren, And wrote letters 23  
by them after this maner, THE APOSTLES, and the Elders,  
and the brethren, vnto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in  
Antiochia, and in Syria, and in Cilicia, send greeting. Foras- 24  
much as we haue heard, that certaine which went out from vs,  
haue troubled you with wordes, and cumbred your mindes, say-  
ing, Ye must be circumcised and keepe the Lawe: to whom we  
gawe no such commandement, It seemed therefore good to vs, 25  
when we were come together with one accord, to send chosen  
men vnto you, with our beloued Barnabas and Paul, Men that 26  
haue giuen vp their liues for the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ.  
We haue therefore sent Iudas and Silas, which shall also tell 27  
you ye same things by mouth. For it seemed good to the holy  
Ghost, and to vs, to lay no more burden vpon you, then these 28  
necessary things, That is, that ye abstaine from things offered  
to idoles, and blood, and that that is strangled, and from for- 29  
nication: from which if ye keepe your selues, ye shall doe well.  
Fare ye well. Nowe when they were departed, they came to An- 30  
tiochia, and after that they had assembled the multitude, they  
deliuered the Epistle. And when they had read it, they reioyced 31  
for the consolation. And Iudas and Silas being Prophets, ex- 32  
horted the brethren with many wordes, and strengthened them.  
And after they had taried there a space, they were let goe in 33  
peace of the brethren vnto the Apostles. Notwithstanding Silas 34  
thought good to abide there still. Paul also and Barnabas con- 35  
tinued in Antiochia, teaching and preaching with many other,  
the worde of the Lord. But after certaine dayes, Paul said vnto 36  
Barnabas, Let vs returne, and visite our brethren in euery citie,  
where we haue preached the worde of the Lord, and see how they

37 doe. And Barnabas counselled to take with them Iohn, called  
38 Marke. But Paul thought it not meete to take him vnto their  
companie, which departed from them from Pamphylia, and went  
39 not with them to the worke. Then were they so stirred, that  
they departed asunder one from the other, so that Barnabas  
40 tooke Marke, and sailed vnto Cyprus. And Paul chose Silas  
and departed, being commended of the brethren vnto the grace  
41 of God. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, stablishing the  
Churches.

16 Then came he to Derbe and to Lystra: and beholde, a certaine  
disciple was there named Timotheus, a womans sonne, which was  
2 a Iewesse and beleued, but his father was a Grecian, Of whom  
the brethren which were at Lystra and Iconium, reported well.  
3 Therefore Paul would that he should go forth with him, and  
tooke and circumcised him, because of ye Iewes, which were in  
those quarters: for they knewe all, that his father was a Grecian.  
4 And as they went through the cities, they deliuered them the  
decrees to keepe, ordeined of the Apostles and Elders, which  
5 were at Hierusalem. And so were the Churches stablished in  
6 the faith, and encreased in number daily. Nowe when they had  
gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, they were  
7 forbidden of the holy Ghost to preache the worde in Asia. Then  
came they to Mysia, and sought to go into Bithynia: but the  
8 Spirit suffered them not. Therefore they passed through Mysia,  
9 and came downe to Troas, Where a vision appeared to Paul in  
the night. There stode a man of Macedonia, and prayed him,  
10 saying, Come into Macedonia, and helpe vs. And after he had  
sene the vision, immediatly we prepared to goe into Macedonia,  
being assured that the Lord had called vs to preache the Gospel  
11 vnto them. Then went we forth from Troas, and with a straight  
12 course came to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis, And  
from thence to Philippi, which is the chiefe citie in ye partes of  
Macedonia, and whose inhabitants came from Rome to dwell  
13 there, and we were in that citie abiding certaine dayes. And on  
the Sabbath day, we went out of the citie, besides a Riuer, where  
they were wont to pray: and we sate downe, and spake vnto  
14 the women, which were come together. And a certaine woman  
named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of the Thyatirians,  
which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened,

that she attended vnto the things, which Paul spake. And when 15  
she was baptized, and her houshold, she besought vs, saying, If ye  
haue iudged me to be faithfull to ye Lord, come into mine house,  
and abide there: and she constrained vs. And it came to passe 16  
that as we went to prayer, a certaine maide hauing a spirit of  
diuination, mette vs, which gate her masters much vantage with  
diuining. She followed Paul and vs, and cryed, saying, These 17  
men are the seruants of the most high God, which shewe vnto you  
the way of saluation. And this did she many dayes: but Paul 18  
being griued, turned about, and said to the spirit, I commaund  
thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, that thou come out of her. And  
he came out the same houre. Nowe when her masters sawe that 19  
the hope of their gaine was gone, they caught Paul and Silas,  
and drewe them into the market place vnto the Magistrates,  
And brought them to the gouernours, saying, These men which 20  
are Iewes, trouble our citie, And preache ordinances, which are  
not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, seeing we are 21  
Romanes. The people also rose vp together against them, and 22  
the gouernours rent their clothes, and commanded them to be  
beaten with roddes. And when they had beaten them sore, they 23  
cast them into prison, commaunding the Iayler to keepe them  
surely. Who hauing receiued such commandement, cast them 24  
into the inner prison, and made their feete fast in the stockes.  
Nowe at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sung Psalmes vnto 25  
God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was 26  
a great earthquake, so that the foundation of the prison was  
shaken: and by and by all the doores opened, and euery mans  
bands were loosed. Then the keeper of the prison waked out of 27  
his sleepe, and when he sawe the prison doores open, he drewe  
out his sword and would haue killed himselfe, supposing the  
prisoners had bin fled. But Paul cryed with a loude voyce, 28  
saying, Doe thy selfe no harme: for we are all here. Then he 29  
called for a light, and leaped in, and came trembling, and fell  
downe before Paul and Silas, And brought them out, and said, 30  
Syr, what must I doe to be saued? And they saide, Beleeue 31  
in the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt be saued, and thine  
houshold. And they preached vnto him the worde of the Lord, 32  
and to all that were in the house. Afterwarde he tooke them 33  
the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and was

34 baptized with all that belonged vnto him, straighthway. And  
when he had brought them into his house, he set meate before  
them, and reioyced that he with all his houshold beleeued in God.  
35 And when it was day, the gouernours sent the sergeants, saying,  
36 Let those men goe. Then the keeper of the prison tolde these  
woordes vnto Paul, saying, The gouerness haue sent to loose  
37 you: nowe therefore get you hence, and goe in peace. Then  
sayde Paul vnto them, After that they haue beaten vs openly  
vncodemed, which are Romanes, they haue cast vs into prison,  
and nowe would they put vs out priuily? nay verely: but let  
38 them come and bring vs out. And the sergeants tolde these  
woordes vnto the gouernours, who feared whe they heard that  
39 they were Romanes. Then came they and praied them, and  
brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the citie.  
40 And they went out of the prison, and entred into the house of  
Lydia: and when they had seene the brethren, they comforted  
them, and departed.

17 Nowe as they passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia,  
they came to Thessalonica, where was a Synagogue of the Iewes.  
2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in vnto them, and three Sab-  
3 bath daies disputed with them by the Scriptures, Opening, and  
alleadging that Christ must haue suffered, and risen againe from  
the dead: and this is Iesus Christ, whom, said he, I preach to  
4 you. And some of them beleeued, and ioyned in companie with  
Paul and Silas: also of the Grecians that feared God a great  
5 multitude, and of the chiefe women not a fewe. But the Iewes  
which beleeued not, mooued with enuie, tooke vnto them cer-  
taine vagabonds and wicked fellowes, and whe they had assem-  
bled the multitude, they made a tumult in the citie, and made  
assault against the house of Iason, and sought to bring them  
6 out to the people. But when they found them not, they drew  
Iason and certaine brethren vnto the heads of the citie, crying,  
These are they which haue subuerted the state of the world, and  
7 here they are, Whom Iason hath receiued, and these all doe  
against the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another King,  
8 one Iesus. Then they troubled the people, and the heads of  
9 the citie, when they heard these things. Notwithstanding when  
they had receiued sufficient assurance of Iason and of the other,  
10 they let them goe. And the brethren immediatly sent away

Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea, which when they were come  
thither, entred into ye Synagogue of the Iewes. These were also 11  
more noble men then they which were at Thessalonica, which  
receiued the woorde with all readinesse, and searched the Scrip-  
tures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of 12  
them beleeued, and of honest women, which were Grecians, and  
men not a fewe. But when the Iewes of Thessalonica knewe, 13  
that the woord of God was also preached of Paul at Berea, they  
came thither also, and mooued the people. But by and by the 14  
brethren sent away Paul to goe as it were to the sea: but Silas  
and Timotheus abode there still. And they that did conduct 15  
Paul, brought him vnto Athens: and when they had receiued  
a commandement vnto Silas and Timotheus that they shoulde  
come to him at once, they departed. Nowe while Paul waited 16  
for them at Athens, his spirite was stirred in him, when hee  
sawe the citie subiect to idolatrie. Therefore he disputed in the 17  
Synagogue with the Iewes, and with them that were religious,  
and in the market daily with whomesoeuer he met. Then cer- 18  
taine Philosophers of the Epicures, and of the Stoickes, disputed  
with him, and some sayde, What will this babler say? Others  
sayde, He seemeth to be a setter forth of straunge gods (because 19  
hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection.) And they  
tooke him, and brought him into Mars streete, saying, May we  
not know, what this newe doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?  
For thou bringest certaine strange thinges vnto our eares: we 20  
woulde knowe therefore, what these things meane. For all the  
Athenians, and strangers which dwelt there, gaue them selues to 21  
nothing els, but either to tell, or to heare some newes. Then  
Paul stode in the mids of Mars streete, and sayde, Yee men 22  
of Athens, I perceiue that in all things yee are too superstitious.  
For as I passed by, and behelde your deuotions, I founde an altar 23  
wherein was written, VNTO THE VNKNOWEN GOD. Whom  
ye then ignorantly worship, him shewe I vnto you. God that 24  
made the world, and all things that are therein, seeing that he  
is Lord of heaue and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with  
hands, Neither is worshipped with mens handes, as though he 25  
needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all life and breath and  
all things, And hath made of one blood all mankinde, to dwell 26  
on all the face of the earth, and hath assigned the seasons which

27 were ordeined before, and the boundes of their habitation, That  
they shoulde seeke the Lord, if so be they might haue groped af-  
28 ter him, and founde him though doubtlesse he be not farre from  
euery one of vs. For in him we liue, and mooue, and haue our  
being, as also certaine of your owne Poets haue sayd, for we  
29 are also his generation. Forasmuch then, as we are the gener-  
ation of God, we ought not to thinke that ye Godhead is like  
vnto gold, or siluer, or stone grauen by arte and the inuention  
30 of man. And the time of this ignorance God regarded not: but  
31 nowe hee admonisheth all men euery where to repent, Because  
hee hath appoynted a day in the which he wil iudge the world in  
righteousnes, by that man whome hee hath appoynted, whereof  
he hath giuen an assurance to all men, in that hee hath raised  
32 him from the dead. Now when they heard of the resurrection  
from the dead, some mocked, and other sayde, We will heare  
33 thee againe of this thing. And so Paul departed from among  
34 them. Howbeit certaine men claue vnto Paul, and beleued:  
among whome was also Denys Areopagita, and a woman named  
Damaris, and other with them.

18 After these thinges, Paul departed from Athens, and came to  
2 Corinthus, And found a certaine Iewe named Aquila, borne in  
Pontus, lately come from Italie, and his wife Priscilla (because  
that Claudius had commanded all Iewes to depart from Rome)  
3 and he came vnto them. And because hee was of the same  
crafte, he abode with them and wrought (for their crafte was to  
4 make tentes.) And he disputed in the Synagogue euery Sabbath  
5 day, and exhorted the Iewes, and the Grecians. Now when Silas  
and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul, forced in spirit,  
6 testified to the Iewes that Iesus was the Christ. And when they  
resisted and blasphemed, he shooke his raiment, and saide vnto  
them, Your blood be vpon your owne head: I am cleane: from  
7 henceforth will I goe vnto the Gentiles. So he departed thence,  
and entred into a certaine mans house, named Iustus, a worship-  
8 per of God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue. And  
Crispus the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleued in the Lord  
with all his housholde: and many of the Corinthians hearing it,  
9 beleued and were baptized. Then saide the Lord to Paul in  
the night by a vision, Feare not, but speake, and holde not thy  
10 peace. For I am with thee, and no man shall lay handes on

thee to hurt thee: for I haue much people in this citie. So he 11  
continued there a yeere and six moneths, and taught ye worde  
of God among them. Now when Gallio was Deputie of Achaia, 12  
the Iewes arose with one accorde against Paul, and brought him  
to the iudgement seate, Saying, This fellow persuadeth me to 13  
worship God otherwise then the Lawe appointeth. And as Paul 14  
was about to open his mouth, Gallio saide vnto the Iewes, If it  
were a matter of wrong, or an euill deede, O ye Iewes, I would  
according to reason maintaine you. But if it bee a question 15  
of woordes, and names, and of your Lawe, looke yee to it your  
selues: for I will be no iudge of those things. And hee draue 16  
them from the iudgement seate. Then tooke al the Grecians 17  
Sosthenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before  
the iudgement seat: but Gallio cared nothing for those things.  
But when Paul had taried there yet a good while, hee tooke leaue 18  
of the brethren, and sailed into Syria (and with him Priscilla and  
Aquila) after that he had shorne his head in Cenchrea: for he  
had a vowe. Then hee came to Ephesus, and left them there: 19  
but hee entred into the Synagogue and disputed with the Iewes.  
Who desired him to tarie a longer time with them: but he would 20  
not consent, But bade the farewell, saying, I must needes keepe 21  
this feast that commeth, in Hierusalem: but I will returne againe  
vnto you, if God will. So he sailed from Ephesus. And when hee 22  
came downe to Cesarea, he went vp to Hierusalem: and when he  
had saluted the Church, he went downe vnto Antiochia. Nowe 23  
when he had taried there a while, he departed, and went thorowe  
the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia by order, strengthening all  
the disciples. And a certaine Iewe named Apollos, borne at 24  
Alexandria, came to Ephesus, an eloquent man, and mightie in  
the Scriptures. The same was instructed in the way of the Lord, 25  
and hee spake feruently in the Spirite, and taught diligently the  
things of the Lord, and knew but the baptisme of Iohn onely.  
And he began to speake boldly in the Synagogue. Whom when 26  
Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and  
expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly. And when 27  
hee was minded to goe into Achaia, the brethren exhorting him,  
wrote to the disciples to receiue him: and after hee was come  
thither, he holpe them much which had beleued through grace.  
For mightily hee confuted publikely the Iewes, with great vehe- 28

mencie, shewing by the Scriptures, that Iesus was that Christ.

19 And it came to passe, while Apollos was at Corinthus, that  
Paul when he passed thorow the vpper coasts, came to Ephesus,  
2 and found certaine disciples, And saide vnto them, Haue ye re-  
ceiued the holy Ghost since ye beleueed? And they saide vnto  
3 him, Wee haue not so much as heard whether there be an holy  
Ghost. And he said vnto them, Vnto what were ye then bap-  
4 tized? And they saide, Vnto Iohns baptisme. Then saide Paul,  
Iohn verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying  
vnto the people, that they shoulde beleuee in him, which should  
5 come after him, that is, in Christ Iesus. And when they heard  
6 it, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus. So Paul  
layde his handes vpon them, and the holy Ghost came on them,  
7 and they spake the tongues, and prophecied. And all the men  
8 were about twelue. Moreouer he went into the Synagogue, and  
spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and ex-  
horting to the things that appertaine to the kingdome of God.  
9 But when certaine were hardened, and disobeyed, speaking eu-  
ill of the way of God before the multitude, hee departed from  
them, and separated the disciples, and disputed dayly in the  
10 schoole of one Tyrannus. And this was done by the space of  
two yeeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word  
11 of ye Lord Iesus, both Iewes and Grecians. And God wrought  
12 no small miracles by the handes of Paul, So that from his body  
were brought vnto the sicke, kerchefs or handkerchefs, and the  
diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of  
13 them. Then certaine of the vagabond Iewes, exorcistes, tooke  
in hand to name ouer them which had euil spirits, the Name  
of the Lord Iesus, saying, We adiure you by Iesus, whom Paul  
14 preacheth. (And there were certaine sonnes of Sceua a Iewe,  
15 the Priest, about seuen which did this) And the euil spirit an-  
swered, and said, Iesus I acknowledge, and Paul I know: but who  
16 are ye? And the man in whome the euil spirit was, ranne on  
them, and ouercame them, and preuailed against them, so that  
17 they fledde out of that house, naked, and wounded. And this  
was knowen to all the Iewes and Grecians also, which dwelt at  
Ephesus, and feare came on them all, and the Name of the Lord  
18 Iesus was magnified, And many that beleueed, came and con-  
19 fessed, and shewed their workes. Many also of them which vsed

curious artes, brought their bookes, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fiftie thousand pieces of siluer. So the worde of God grewe mightily, and preuailed. Nowe when these things were accomplished, Paul purposed by the Spirite to passe through Macedonia and Achaia, and to goe to Hierusalem, saying, After I haue bene there, I must also see Rome. So sent hee into Macedonia two of them that ministred vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he remained in Asia for a season. And the same time there arose no small trouble about that way. For a certaine man named Demetrius a siluersmith, which made siluer temples of Diana, brought great gaines vnto the craftesmen, Whom he called together, with the workemen of like things, and saide, Syrs, ye knowe that by this craft we haue our goods: Moreouer ye see and heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia this Paul hath perswaded, and turned away much people, saying, That they be not gods which are made with handes. So that not onely this thing is dangerous vnto vs, that this our portion shall be reprov'd, but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be nothing esteemed, and that it would come to passe that her magnificence, which all Asia and the world worshipping, should be destroyed. Now when they heard it, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. And the whole citie was full of confusion, and they rushed into the common place with one assent, and caught Gaius, and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, and Pauls companions of his iourney. And when Paul would haue entred in vnto the people, the disciples suffred him not. Certaine also of the chiefe of Asia which were his friendes, sent vnto him, desiring him that hee woulde not present him selfe in the Common place. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assemblie was out of order, and the more part knewe not wherefore they were come together. And some of the company drew foorth Alexander, the Iewes thrusting him forwards. Alexander then beckened with the hande, and woulde haue excused the matter to the people. But when they knew that he was a Iewe, there arose a shoute almost for the space of two houres, of all men crying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. Then the towne clearke when hee had stayed the people, saide, Ye men of Ephesus, what

man is it that knoweth not howe that the cite of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image, which came downe from Iupiter? Seeing then that no man can speake against these things, ye ought to be appeased, and to doe nothing rashly. For yee haue brought hither these men, which haue neither committed sacrilege, neither doe blaspheme your goddesse. Wherefore, if Demetrius and the craftes men which are with him, haue a matter against any man, the lawe is open, and there are Deputies: let them accuse one another. But if ye inquire any thing cocerning other matters, it may be determined in a lawful assembly. For we are euen in ieopardie to be accused of this dayes sedition, for as much as there is no cause, whereby we may giue a reason of this concourse of people. And when he had thus spoken, hee let the assembly depart.

20 Nowe after the tumult was appeased, Paul called the disciples vnto him, and embraced them, and departed to goe into Macedonia. And when hee had gone through those parts, and had exhorted them with many words, he came into Grecia. And hauing taried there three moneths, because the Iewes layde waite for him, as hee was about to saile into Syria, hee purposed to returne through Macedonia. And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea, and of them of Thessalonica, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus, and of them of Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus. These went before, and taried vs at Troas. And we sailed forth from Philippi, after the dayes of vnleauened bread, and came vnto them to Troas in fiue dayes, where we abode seuen dayes. And the first day of the weeke, the disciples being come together to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued the preaching vnto midnight. And there were many lightes in an vpper chamber, where they were gathered together. And there sate in a windowe a certaine yong man, named Euty-chus, fallen into a dead sleepe: and as Paul was long preaching, hee ouercome with sleepe, fell downe from the thirde loft, and was taken vp dead. But Paul went downe, and layde himselfe vpon him, and embraced him, saying, Trouble not your selues: for his life is in him. Then when Paul was come vp againe, and had broken bread, and eaten, hauing spoken a long while till the dawning of the day, hee so departed. And they brought

the boye aliue, and they were not a litle comforted. Then we  
went before to shippe, and sailed vnto the citie Assos, that wee  
might receiue Paul there: for so had hee appointed, and would  
himselſe goe afoote. Now when he was come vnto vs to As-  
sos, and we had receiued him, we came to Mitylenes. And wee  
sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and  
the next day we arriued at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium:  
the next day we came to Miletum. For Paul had determined  
to saile by Ephesus, because hee would not spend the time in  
Asia: for he hasted to be, if hee could possible, at Hierusalem,  
at the day of Pentecost. Wherefore from Miletum, hee sent  
to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church. Who when  
they were come to him, hee said vnto them, Ye know from the  
first day that I came into Asia, after what maner I haue bene  
with you at all seasons, Seruing the Lord with all modestie,  
and with many teares, and tentations, which came vnto me by  
the layings awaite of the Iewes, And how I kept backe nothing  
that was profitable, but haue shewed you, and taught you openly  
and throughout euery house, Witnessing both to the Iewes, and  
to the Grecians the repentance towarde God, and faith toward  
our Lord Iesus Christ. And nowe beholde, I goe bound in the  
Spirit vnto Hierusalem, and know not what things shall come  
vnto me there, Saue that ye holy Ghost witnesseth in euery  
citie, saying, that bondes and afflictions abide me. But I passe  
not at all, neither is my life deare vnto my selfe, so that I may  
fulfill my course with ioye, and the ministration which I haue  
receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospell of the grace of  
God. And now behold, I know that henceforth ye all, through  
whome I haue gone preaching the kingdome of God, shall see my  
face no more. Wherefore I take you to recorde this day, that  
I am pure from the blood of all men. For I haue kept nothing  
backe, but haue shewed you all the counsell of God. Take  
heede therefore vnto your selues, and to all the flocke, whereof  
the holy Ghost hath made you Ouerseers, to feede the Church  
of God, which hee hath purchased with that his owne blood.  
For I knowe this, that after my departing shall grieuous wolues  
enter in among you, not sparing the flocke. Moreouer of your  
owne selues shall men arise speaking peruerse thinges, to drawe  
disciples after them. Therefore watche, and remember, that by

the space of three yeres I ceased not to warne euery one, both  
32 night and day with teares. And nowe brethren, I commend you  
to God, and to the worde of his grace, which is able to build  
further, and to giue you an inheritance, among all them, which  
33 are sanctified. I haue coueted no mans siluer, nor gold, nor ap-  
34 parell. Yea, ye knowe, that these handes haue ministred vnto  
35 my necessities, and to them that were with me. I haue shewed  
you all things, howe that so labouring, ye ought to support the  
weake, and to remember the wordes of the Lord Iesus, howe that  
hee saide, It is a blessed thing to giue, rather then to receiue.  
36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled downe, and prayed  
37 with them all. Then they wept all abundantly, and fell on Pauls  
38 necke, and kissed him, Being chiefly sorie for the words which  
he spake, That they should see his face no more. And they  
accompanied him vnto the shippe.

21 And as we launched forth, and were departed from them, we  
came with a straight course vnto Coos, and the day following  
2 vnto the Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara. And we found  
a ship that went ouer vnto Phenice, and went aboard, and set  
3 forth. And whe we had discouered Cyprus, we left it on the left  
hand, and sailed toward Syria, and arriued at Tyrus: for there  
4 the ship vnladed ye burden. And when we had found disciples,  
we taried there seuen dayes. And they told Paul through the  
5 Spirit, that he should not goe vp to Hierusalem. But when the  
dayes were ended, we departed and went our way, and they all  
accompanied vs with their wiues and children, euen out of the  
6 citie: and we kneeling downe on the shore, prayed. Then when  
we had embraced one another, we tooke ship, and they returned  
7 home. And when we had ended the course from Tyrus, we arri-  
ued at Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them  
8 one day. And the next day, Paul and we that were with him,  
departed, and came vnto Cesarea: and we entred into the house  
of Philippe the Euangelist, which was one of the seuen Deacons,  
9 and abode with him. Now he had foure daughters virgins, which  
10 did prophecie. And as we taried there many dayes, there came  
11 a certaine Prophet from Iudea, named Agabus. And when he  
was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne  
hands and feete, and sayd, Thus sayth the holy Ghost, So shall  
the Iewes at Hierusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle,

and shall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles. And when 12  
we had heard these things, both we and other of the same place  
besought him that he would not go vp to Hierusalem. Then 13  
Paul answered, and sayd, What doe ye weeping and breaking  
mine heart? For I am ready not to be bound onely, but also  
to die at Hierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus. So when 14  
he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the  
Lord be done. And after those dayes we trussed vp our fardels, 15  
and went vp to Hierusalem. There went with vs also certaine 16  
of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mna-  
son of Cyprus, an olde disciple, with whome we should lodge.  
And when we were come to Hierusalem, the brethren receiued 17  
vs gladly. And the next day Paul went in with vs vnto Iames:  
and all the Elders were there assembled. And when he had em- 18  
braced them, hee tolde by order all things, that God had wrought  
among the Gentiles by his ministracion. So when they heard it, 19  
they glorified God, and sayd vnto him, Thou seest, brother, how  
many thousand Iewes there are which beleue, and they are all  
zealous of the Law: Now they are informed of thee, that thou 20  
teachest all the Iewes, which are among the Gentiles, to forsake  
Moses, and sayest that they ought not to circumcise their sonnes,  
neither to liue after the customes. What is then to be done? the 21  
multitude must needes come together: for they shall heare that  
thou art come. Doe therefore this that we say to thee. We haue 22  
foure men, which haue made a vowe, Them take, and purifie thy  
selfe with them, and contribute with them, that they may shaue 23  
their heads: and all shall knowe, that those things, whereof they  
haue bene informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou  
thy selfe also walkest and keepest the Lawe. For as touching 24  
ye Gentiles, which beleue, we haue written, and determined  
that they obserue no such thing, but that they keepe themselues  
from things offred to idoles, and from blood, and from that that  
is strangled, and from fornicacion. Then Paul tooke the men, 25  
and the next day was purified with them, and entred into the  
Temple, declaring the accomplishment of the dayes of the purifi-  
cacion, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of  
them. And when the seuen dayes were almost ended, the Iewes 26  
which were of Asia (when they sawe him in the Temple) moued  
all the people, and laide hands on him, Crying, Men of Israel, 27  
28

helpe: this is the man that teacheth all men euery where against the people, and the Lawe, and this place: moreouer, he hath brought Grecians into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy  
29 place. For they had seene before Trophimus an Ephesian with him in the citie, whom they supposed that Paul had brought  
30 into the Temple. Then all the citie was moued, and the people ran together: and they tooke Paul and drewe him out of the  
31 Temple, and forth with the doores were shut. But as they went about to kill him, tydings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the  
32 band, that all Hierusalem was on an vproare. Who immediately tooke souldiers and Centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they sawe the chiefe Captaine and the souldiers, they  
33 left beating of Paul. Then the chiefe Captaine came neere and tooke him, and commanded him to be bound with two chaines,  
34 and demaunded who he was, and what he had done. And one cryed this, another that, among the people. So when he could not know the certeintie for the tumult, he commanded him to  
35 be led into the castell. And when hee came vnto the grieces, it was so that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence  
36 of the people. For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. And as Paul should haue bene led into the castell, he sayd vnto the chiefe Captaine, May I speake vnto  
37 thee? Who sayd, Canst thou speake Greeke? Art not thou the Egyptian who before these dayes raised a sedition, and led out into the wilderness four thousande men that were murtherers?  
38 Then Paul sayde, Doubtlesse, I am a man which am a Iewe, and citizen of Tarsus, a famous citie of Cilicia, and I beseech thee,  
40 suffer mee to speake vnto the people. And when he had giuen him licence, Paul stode on the grieces, and beckened with the hand vnto the people: and when there was made great silence, hee spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

22 Ye men, brethren and Fathers, heare my defence nowe towards you. (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew  
2 tongue to them, they kept the more silence, and he sayd) I am verely a man, which am a Iew, borne in Tarsus in Cilicia, but brought vp in this citie at the feete of Gamaliel, and instructed according to the perfect maner of the Lawe of the Fathers, and  
3 was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. And I persecuted this way vnto the death, binding and deliuering into prison both  
4

men and women. As also ye chiefe Priest doeth beare me witnes, 5  
and al the company of the Elders: of whom also I receiued letters  
vnto the brethren, and went to Damascus to bring them which  
were there, bound vnto Hierusalem, that they might be pun-  
ished. And so it was, as I iourneyed and was come neere vnto 6  
Damascus about noone, that suddenly there shone from heauen  
a great light round about me. So I fell vnto the earth, and heard 7  
a voyce, saying vnto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou mee?  
Then I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said to me, I am 8  
Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. Moreouer they that 9  
were with me, sawe in deede a light and were afraide: but they  
heard not the voyce of him that spake vnto me. Then I sayd, 10  
What shall I doe, Lord? And the Lord sayde vnto me, Arise, and  
goe into Damascus: and there it shall be tolde thee of all things,  
which are appointed for thee to doe. So when I could not see for 11  
the glory of that light, I was led by the hand of them that were  
with me, and came into Damascus. And one Ananias a godly 12  
man, as perteing to the Lawe, hauing good report of all the  
Iewes which dwelt there, Came vnto me, and stode, and sayd 13  
vnto me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight: and that same houre  
I looked vpon him. And he sayd, The God of our fathers hath 14  
appointed thee, that thou shouldest knowe his wil, and shouldest  
see that Iust one, and shouldest heare the voyce of his mouth.  
For thou shalt be his witnes vnto all men, of the things which 15  
thou hast seene and heard. Now therefore why tariest thou? 16  
Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sinnes, in calling  
on the Name of the Lord. And it came to passe, that when 17  
I was come againe to Hierusalem, and prayed in the Temple, I  
was in a traunce, And saw him saying vnto me, Make haste, 18  
and get thee quickly out of Hierusalem: for they will not receiue  
thy witnes concerning me. Then I sayd, Lord, they know that 19  
I prisoned, and beat in euery Synagogue them that beleued in  
thee. And when the blood of thy martyr Steuen was shed, I also 20  
stood by, and consented vnto his death, and kept the clothes of  
them that slew him. Then he sayd vnto me, Depart: for I will 21  
send thee farre hence vnto the Gentiles. And they heard him 22  
vnto this worde, but then they lift vp their voyces, and sayd,  
Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not meete that  
he should liue. And as they cried and cast off their clothes, and 23

24 threw dust into the aire, The chiefe captaine commanded him  
to be led into the castle, and bade that he should be scourged,  
and examined, that he might knowe wherefore they cryed so on  
25 him. And as they bound him with thongs, Paul sayd vnto the  
Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge one that  
26 is a Romane, and not condemned? Nowe when the Centurion  
heard it, hee went, and tolde the chiefe captaine, saying, Take  
27 heede what thou doest: for this man is a Romane. Then the  
chiefe captaine came, and sayd to him, Tel me, art thou a Ro-  
28 mane? And he said, Yea. And the chiefe captaine answered,  
With a great summe obtained I this freedome. Then Paul sayd,  
29 But I was so borne. Then straightway they departed from him,  
which should haue examined him: and the chiefe captaine also  
was afrayd, after he knewe that hee was a Romane, and that  
30 he had bound him. On the next day, because hee would haue  
knowne the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Iewes, he  
loosed him from his bonds, and commanded the hie Priests and  
all their Councill to come together: and he brought Paul, and  
set him before them.

**23** And Paul behelde earnestly the Councill, and sayde, Men and  
brethren, I haue in all good conscience serued God vntill this day.  
2 Then the hie Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by, to  
3 smite him on the mouth. Then sayd Paul to him, God will smite  
thee, thou whited wall: for thou sittest to iudge me according  
to the Lawe, and transgressing the Lawe, commaundest thou me  
4 to be smitten? And they that stood by, sayd, Reuilest thou  
5 Gods hie Priest? Then sayd Paul, I knewe not, brethren, that  
he was the hie Priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speake  
6 euill of the ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceiued that  
the one part were of the Sadduces, and the other of the Pharises,  
hee cried in the Council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharise, the  
sonne of a Pharise: I am accused of the hope and resurrection of  
7 the dead. And when hee had saide this, there was a dissension  
betweene the Pharises and the Sadduces, so that the multitude  
8 was deuided. For the Sadduces say that there is no resurrection,  
9 neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharises confesse both. Then  
there was a great crye: and the Scribes of the Pharises part  
rose vp, and stroue, saying, Wee finde none euill in this man:  
but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight

against God. And when there was a great dissension, the chiefe 10  
captaine, fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in pieces  
of them, commanded the souldiers to go downe, and take him  
from among them, and to bring him into the castel. Nowe the 11  
night folowing, the Lord stode by him, and saide, Be of good  
courage, Paul: for as thou hast testified of mee in Hierusalem,  
so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome. And when the day 12  
was come, certaine of the Iewes made an assemblie, and bounde  
themselues with a curse, saying, that they woulde neither eate  
nor drinke, till they had killed Paul. And they were more then 13  
fourtie, which had made this conspiracie. And they came to the 14  
chiefe Priestes and Elders, and said, We haue bound our selues  
with a solemne curse, that wee will eate nothing, vntill we haue  
slaine Paul. Nowe therefore, ye and the Council signifie to the 15  
chiefe captaine, that hee bring him foorth vnto you to morow:  
as though you would know some thing more perfectly of him,  
and we, or euer he come neere, will be readie to kill him. But 16  
when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying awaite, he went,  
and entred into the castel, and tolde Paul. And Paul called 17  
one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Take this yong man  
hence vnto the chiefe captaine: for he hath a certaine thing to  
shewe him. So hee tooke him, and brought him to the chiefe 18  
captaine, and saide, Paul the prisoner called mee vnto him, and  
prayed mee to bring this yong man vnto thee, which hath some  
thing to say vnto thee. Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by 19  
the hande, and went apart with him alone, and asked him, What  
hast thou to shewe me? And he saide, The Iewes haue conspired 20  
to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring foorth Paul to morow  
into the Council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him  
more perfectly: But let them not perswade thee: for there lie in 21  
waite for him of them, more then fourtie men, which haue bound  
themselues with a curse, that they will neither eate nor drinke,  
till they haue killed him: and nowe are they readie, and waite  
for thy promise. The chiefe captaine then let the yong man 22  
depart, after hee had charged him to vtter it to no man, that  
he had shewed him these things. And he called vnto him two 23  
certaine Centurions, saying, Make readie two hundred souldiers,  
that they may go to Csarea, and horsemen three score and ten,  
and two hundred with dartes, at the thirde houre of the night.

24 And let them make readie an horse, that Paul being set on,  
25 may be brought safe vnto Felix the Gouvernour. And he wrote  
26 an epistle in this maner: Claudius Lysias vnto the most noble  
27 Gouvernour Felix sendeth greeting. As this man was taken of  
the Iewes, and shoulde haue bene killed of them, I came vpon  
them with the garison, and rescued him, perceiuing that he was a  
28 Romane. And when I would haue knowen the cause, wherefore  
29 they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council. There  
I perceiued that hee was accused of questions of their Lawe, but  
30 had no crime worthy of death, or of bondes. And when it was  
shewed me, how that the Iewes layd waite for the man, I sent  
him straightway to thee, and commanded his accusers to speake  
before thee the thinges that they had against him. Farewell.  
31 Then the souldiers as it was commanded them, tooke Paul, and  
32 brought him by night to Antipatris. And the next day, they left  
the horsemen to goe with him, and returned vnto the Castel.  
33 Now when they came to Csarea, they deliuered the epistle to  
34 the Gouvernour, and presented Paul also vnto him. So when the  
Gouvernour had read it, hee asked of what prouince he was: and  
35 when he vnderstoode that he was of Cilicia, I will heare thee,  
said he, when thine accusers also are come, and commanded him  
to bee kept in Herods iudgement hall.

24 Now after fiue dayes, Ananias the hie Priest came downe with  
the Elders, and with Tertullus a certaine oratour, which ap-  
2 peared before the Gouvernour against Paul. And when he was  
called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that  
we haue obtained great quietnesse through thee, and that many  
worthy things are done vnto this nation through thy prouidence,  
3 We acknowledge it wholly, and in all places most noble Felix,  
4 with all thankes, But that I be not tedious vnto thee, I pray  
thee, that thou wouldest heare vs of thy courtesie a fewe wordes.  
5 Certainly we haue found this man a pestilent fellowe, and a  
moouer of sedition among all the Iewes throughout the world,  
6 and a chiefe maintainer of the secte of the Nazarites: And hath  
gone about to pollute the Temple: therefore wee tooke him, and  
7 woulde haue iudged him according to our Lawe: But the chiefe  
captaine Lysias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke  
8 him out of our handes, Commanding his accusers to come to  
thee: of whom thou mayest (if thou wilt inquire) know all these

things whereof we accuse him. And the Iewes likewise affirmed, 9  
saying that it was so. Then Paul, after that the gouernour had 10  
beckened vnto him that hee shoulde speake, answered, I do the  
more gladly answeere for my selfe, for as much as I knowe that  
thou hast bene of many yeres a iudge vnto this nation, Seeing 11  
that thou mayest knowe, that there are but twelue dayes since I  
came vp to worship in Hierusalem. And they neither found mee 12  
in the Temple disputing with any man, neither making vproare  
among the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the citie.  
Neither can they proue the things, whereof they now accuse me. 13  
But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way (which they call 14  
heresie) so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things  
which are written in the Lawe and the Prophets, And haue 15  
hope towardes God, that the resurrection of the dead, which  
they themselues looke for also, shalbe both of iust and vniust.  
And herein I endeuour my selfe to haue alway a cleare conscience 16  
toward God, and toward men. Now after many yeres, I came 17  
and brought almes to my nation and offerings. At what time, 18  
certaine Iewes of Asia founde mee purified in the Temple, nei-  
ther with multitude, nor with tumult. Who ought to haue bene 19  
present before thee, and accuse me, if they had ought against  
me. Or let these themselues say, if they haue found any vniust 20  
thing in mee, while I stode in the Council, Except it be for 21  
this one voyce, that I cried standing among them, Of the resur-  
rection of the dead am I accused of you this day. Nowe when 22  
Felix heard these things, he deferred them, and said, When I  
shall more perfectly know the things which concerne this way,  
by the comming of Lysias the chiefe Captaine, I will decise your  
matter. Then hee commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and 23  
that he should haue ease, and that he should forbid none of his  
acquaintance to minister vnto him, or to come vnto him. And 24  
after certaine dayes, came Felix with his wife Drusilla, which was  
a Iewesse, and he called foorth Paul, and heard him of the faith  
in Christ. And as he disputed of righteousnes and temperance, 25  
and of the iudgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go  
thy way for this time, and when I haue conuenient time, I will  
call for thee. Hee hoped also that money shoulde haue bene 26  
giuen him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore hee sent  
for him the oftner, and communed with him. When two yeeres 27

were expired, Porcius Festus came into Felix rounge: and Felix willing to get fauour of the Iewes, left Paul bound.

25 When Festus was then come into the prouince, after three  
2 dayes he went vp from Caesarea vnto Hierusalem. Then the  
high Priest, and the chiefe of the Iewes appeared before him  
3 against Paul: and they besought him, And desired fauour against  
him, that hee would send for him to Hierusalem: and they layd  
4 waite to kill him by the way. But Festus answered, that Paul  
should bee kept at Caesarea, and that he himselfe would shortly  
5 depart thither. Let them therefore, saide he, which among you  
are able, come downe with vs: and if there be any wickednes in  
6 the man, let them accuse him. Now when he had taried among  
them no more then ten dayes, hee went downe to Caesarea, and  
the next day sate in the iudgement seat, and commanded Paul  
7 to be brought. And when hee was come, the Iewes which were  
come from Hierusalem, stode about him and layd many and  
griuous complaints against Paul, whereof they could make no  
8 plaine prooffe, Forasmuch as he answered, that he had neither  
offended any thing against the lawe of the Iewes, neither against  
9 ye temple, nor against Caesar. Yet Festus willing to get fau-  
our of the Iewes, answered Paul and saide, Wilt thou goe vp  
to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before mee?  
10 Then said Paul, I stand at Caesars iudgment seate, where I ought  
to be iudged: to the Iewes I haue done no wrong, as thou very  
11 well knowest. For if I haue done wrong, or committed any thing  
worthie of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these  
things whereof they accuse me, no man, to pleasure them, can  
12 deliuer me to them: I appeale vnto Caesar. Then when Festus  
had spoken with the Council, hee answered, Hast thou appealed  
13 vnto Caesar? vnto Caesar shalt thou goe. And after certaine  
dayes, King Agrippa and Bernice came downe to Caesarea to  
14 salute Festus. And when they had remained there many dayes,  
Festus declared Pauls cause vnto the King, saying, There is a  
15 certaine man left in prison by Felix, Of whom when I came to  
Hierusalem, the high Priestes and Elders of the Iewes informed  
16 me, and desired to haue iudgement against him. To whome I  
answered, that it is not the maner of the Romanes for fauour to  
deliuer any man to the death, before that hee which is accused,  
haue the accusers before him, and haue place to defend himselfe,

concerning the crime. Therefore when they were come hither, 17  
without delay the day following I sate on the iudgement seate,  
and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against whom 18  
when the accusers stood vp, they brought no crime of such things  
as I supposed: But had certaine questions against him of their 19  
owne superstition, and of one Iesus which was dead, whom Paul  
affirmed to be aliue. And because I doubted of such maner of 20  
question, I asked him whether he would goe to Hierusalem, and  
there be iudged of these things. But because he appealed to be 21  
reserued to the examination of Augustus, I commanded him to  
be kept, till I mght send him to Cesar. Then Agrippa sayd vnto 22  
Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morowe, sayd  
he, thou shalt heare him. And on the morowe when Agrippa 23  
was come and Bernice with great pompe, and were entred into  
the Common hall with the chiefe captaines and chiefe men of the  
citie, at Festus commandement Paul was brought forth. And 24  
Festus sayd, King Agrippa, and all men which are present with  
vs, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes  
haue called vpon me, both at Hierusalem, and here, crying, that  
he ought not to liue any longer. Yet haue I found nothing 25  
worthy of death, that he hath committed: neuertheles, seeing  
that he hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send  
him. Of whome I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my Lord: 26  
wherefore I haue brought him forth vnto you, and specially vnto  
thee, King Agrippa, that after examination had, I might haue  
somewhat to write. For me thinketh it vnreasonable to send a 27  
prisoner, and not to shewe the causes which are layde against  
him.

Then Agrippa sayd vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake **26**  
for thy selfe. So Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered  
for himselfe. I thinke my selfe happy, King Agrippa, because I 2  
shall answere this day before thee of all the things whereof I am  
accused of the Iewes. Chiefly, because thou hast knowledge of 3  
all customes, and questions which are among the Iewes: where-  
fore I beseech thee, to heare me patiently. As touching my life 4  
from my childhood, and what it was from the beginning among  
mine owne nation at Hierusalem, know all the Iewes, Which 5  
knewe me heretofore, euen from my elders (if they would tes-  
tifie) that after the most strait sect of our religion I liued a

6 Pharise. And now I stand and am accused for the hope of the  
7 promise made of God vnto our fathers. Whereunto our twelue  
tribes instantly seruing God day and night, hope to come: for the  
which hopes sake, O King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.  
8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible vnto you, that God  
9 should raise againe the dead? I also verely thought in my selfe,  
that I ought to doe many contrarie things against the Name of  
10 Iesus of Nazareth. Which thing I also did in Hierusalem: for  
many of the Saints I shut vp in prison, hauing receiued authoritie  
of the hie Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my  
11 sentence. And I punished them throughout all the Synagogues,  
and compelled them to blaspheme, and being more mad against  
12 them, I persecuted them, euen vnto strange cities. At which  
time, euen as I went to Damascus with authoritie, and commis-  
13 sion from the hie Priests, At midday, O King, I sawe in the way  
a light from heauen, passing the brightnes of the sunne, shine  
14 round about mee, and them which went with me. So when we  
were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voyce speaking vnto me,  
and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest  
15 thou me? It is hard for thee to kicke against pricks. Then I  
sayd, Who art thou, Lord? And he sayd, I am Iesus whom thou  
16 persecutest. But rise and stand vp on thy feete: for I haue  
appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to appoint thee a minister  
and a witsesse, both of the things which thou hast seene, and  
17 of the things in the which I will appeare vnto thee, Deliuering  
thee from this people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I  
18 send thee, To open their eyes, that they may turne from dark-  
nes to light, and from the power of Satan vnto God, that they  
may receiue forgiuenes of sinnes, and inheritance among them,  
19 which are sanctified by fayth in me. Wherefore, King Agrippa,  
20 I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision, But shewed first  
vnto them of Damascus, and at Hierusalem, and throughout all  
the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should  
repent and turne to God, and doe workes worthy amendment of  
21 life. For this cause the Iewes caught me in the Temple, and went  
22 about to kill me. Neuertheles, I obtined helpe of God, and con-  
tinue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and to great, saying  
none other things, then those which the Prophets and Moses did  
23 say should come, To wit, that Christ should suffer, and that he

should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light vnto this people, and to the Gentiles. And as he thus answered for himselfe, Festus said with a loude voyce, Paul, thou art besides thy selfe: much learning doeth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, O noble Festus, but I speake the wordes of trueth and sobernes. For the King knoweth of these things, before whom also I speake boldly: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner. O King Agrippa, beleueest thou the Prophets? I know that thou beleueest. Then Agrippa said vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to become a Christian. Then Paul sayd, I would to God that not onely thou, but also all that heare me to day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds. And when he had thus spoken, the King rose vp, and the gouernour, and Bernice, and they that sate with them. And when they were gone apart, they talked betweene themselues, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, nor of bonds. Then sayd Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene loosed, if hee had not appealed vnto Cesar.

Now when it was concluded, that we should sayle into Italie, they deliuered both Paul, and certaine other prisoners vnto a Centurion named Iulius, of the band of Augustus. And we entred into a ship of Adramyttium purposing to saile by the coastes of Asia, and launched foorth, and had Aristarchus of Macedonia, a Thessalonian, with vs. And the next day we arriued at Sidon: and Iulius courteously entreated Paul, and gaue him libertie to go vnto his friends, that they might refresh him. And from thence we launched, and sayled hard by Cyprus, because ye windes were contrarie. Then sayled we ouer the sea by Cilicia, and Pamphilia, and came to Myra, a citie in Lycia. And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria, sayling into Italie, and put vs therein. And when we had sayled slowly many dayes, and scarce were come against Gnidum, because the winde suffered vs not, we sailed hard by Candie, neere to Salmone, And with much adoe sayled beyond it, and came vnto a certaine place called the Faire hauens, neere vnto the which was the citie Lasea. So when much time was spent, and sayling was now ieopardous, because also the Fast was nowe passed, Paul exhorted them, And sayde vnto them, Syrs, I see that this

voiage will be with hurt and much damage, not of the lading  
11 and ship onely, but also of our liues. Neuertheles the Centurion  
beleueed rather the gouernour and the master of the ship, then  
12 those things which were spoken of Paul. And because the hauen  
was not commodious to winter in, many tooke counsell to depart  
thence, if by any meanes they might attaine to Phenice, there  
to winter, which is an hauen of Candie, and lyeth toward the  
13 Southwest and by West, and Northwest and by West. And  
when the Southerne winde blew softly, they supposing to atteine  
14 their purpose, loosed neerer, and sailed by Candie. But anon  
15 after, there arose by it a stormy winde called Euroclydon. And  
when the ship was caught, and could not resist the winde, we  
16 let her goe, and were caried away. And we ran vnder a litle Yle  
17 named Clauda, and had much a doe to get the boat. Which  
they tooke vp and vsed all helpe, vndergirding the ship, fearing  
least they should haue fallen into Syrtes, and they strake saile,  
18 and so were caried. The next day when we were tossed with  
19 an exceeding tempest, they lightened the ship. And the third  
day we cast out with our owne hands the tackling of the ship.  
20 And when neither sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared,  
and no small tempest lay vpon vs, all hope that we should be  
21 saued, was then taken away. But after long abstinece, Paul  
stood forth in the mids of them, and said, Syrs, ye should haue  
hearkened to me, and not haue loosed from Candie: so should ye  
22 haue gained this hurt and losse. But now I exhort you to be of  
good courage: for there shalbe no losse of any mans life among  
23 you, saue of the ship onely. For there stood by me this night the  
24 Angel of God, whose I am, and whome I serue, Saying, Feare  
not, Paul: for thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God  
25 hath giuen vnto thee freely all that sayle with thee. Wherefore,  
sirs, be of good courage: for I beleuee God, that it shall be so  
26 as it hath bene tolde me. Howbeit, we must be cast into a  
27 certaine Iland. And when ye fourteenth night was come, as we  
were caried to and from in the Adriaticall sea about midnight,  
the shipmen deemed that some countrey approched vnto them,  
28 And sounded, and found it twentie fathoms: and when they  
had gone a litle further, they sounded againe, and found fifteene  
29 fathoms. Then fearing least they should haue fallen into some  
rough places, they cast foure ancrs out of the sterne, and wished

that the day were come. Nowe as the mariners were about to flee 30  
out of the ship, and had let downe the boat into the sea vnder a  
colour as though they would haue cast ankers out of the foreship,  
Paul sayde vnto the Centurion and the souldiers, Except these 31  
abide in the ship, ye can not be safe. Then the souldiers cut off 32  
the ropes of the boat, and let it fall away. And when it began 33  
to be day, Paul exhorted them all to take meate, saying, This is  
the fourteenth day that ye haue taried, and continued fasting,  
receiuing nothing: Wherefore I exhort you to take meate: for 34  
this is for your safegarde: for there shall not an heare fall from  
the head of any of you. And when he had thus spoken, hee 35  
tooke bread and gaue thanks to God, in presence of them all,  
and brake it, and began to eate. Then were they all of good 36  
courage, and they also tooke meate. Nowe we were in the ship 37  
in all two hundreth three score and sixteene soules. And whe 38  
they had eaten ynough, they lightened the ship, and cast out  
the wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they knewe not 39  
the countrey, but they spied a certaine creeke with a banke, into  
the which they were minded (if it were possible) to thrust in the  
ship. So when they had taken vp the ankers, they committed 40  
the ship vnto the sea, and loosed the rudder bonds, and hoised  
vp the maine saile to the winde, and drewe to the shore. And 41  
when they fell into a place, where two seas met, they thrust in  
the ship: and the forepart stucke fast, and could not be moued,  
but the hinderpart was broken with the violence of the waues.  
Then the souldiers counsell was to kill the prisoners, least any 42  
of them, when he had swomme out, should flee away. But the 43  
Centurion willing to saue Paul, stayed them from this counsell,  
and commanded that they that coulde swimme, shoulde cast  
them selues first into the sea, and goe out to land: And the 44  
other, some on boardes, and some on certaine pieces of the ship:  
and so it came to passe that they came all safe to land.

And when they were come safe, then they knewe that the 28  
Yle was called Melita. And the Barbarians shewed vs no litle 2  
kindnesse: for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs euery one,  
because of the present showre, and because of the colde. And 3  
when Paul had gathered a number of stickes, and laid them on  
the fire, there came a viper out of the heate, and leapt on his  
hand. Nowe when ye Barbarians saw the worme hang on his 4

hand, they said among themselues, This man surely is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet Vengeance  
5 hath not suffered to liue. But he shooke off the worme into the  
6 fire, and felt no harme. Howbeit they wayted whe he should  
haue swolne, or fallen downe dead suddenly: but after they had  
looked a great while, and sawe no inconuenience come to him,  
7 they changed their mindes, and said, That he was a God. In  
the same quarters, the chiefe man of the Yle (whose name was  
Publius) had possessions: the same receiued vs, and lodged vs  
8 three dayes courteously. And so it was, that the father of Publius  
lay sicke of the feauer, and of a bloodie flixe: to whom Paul  
entred in, and when he prayed, he laide his hands on him, and  
9 healed him. When this then was done, other also in the Yle,  
10 which had diseases, came to him, and were healed, Which also  
did vs great honour: and when we departed, they laded vs with  
11 things necessarie. Nowe after three moneths we departed in  
a shippe of Alexandria, which had wintred in the Yle, whose  
12 badge was Castor and Pollux. And when we arriued at Syracuse,  
we taried there three dayes. And from thence we set a  
13 compasse, and came to Rhegium: and after one day, the South  
wind blewe, and we came the seconde day to Putioli: Where  
14 we found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seuen  
dayes, and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when  
the brethren heard of vs, they came to meete vs at the Market  
of Appius, and at the Three tauernes, whom when Paul sawe,  
15 he thanked God, and waxed bolde. So when we came to Rome,  
the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the generall Captaine:  
but Paul was suffered to dwell by him selfe with a souldier that  
16 kept him. And the third day after, Paul called the chiefe of the  
Iewes together: and when they were come, he said vnto them,  
Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the  
people, or Lawes of the fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner from  
17 Hierusalem into the handes of the Romanes. Who when they  
had examined me, would haue let me goe, because there was no  
18 cause of death in me. But when the Iewes spake contrary, I was  
constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not because I had ought to  
19 accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore haue I called for  
you, to see you, and to speake with you: for that hope of Israels  
20 sake, I am bound with this chaine. Then they saide vnto him,  
21

We neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither came any of the brethren that shewed or spake any euill of thee. But we will heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we knowe that euery where it is spoken against. And when they had appointed him a day, there came many vnto him into his lodging, to whom he expounded testifying the kingdome of God, and persuading them those things that concerne Iesus, both out of the Lawe of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning to night. And some were persuaded with ye things which were spoken, and some beleeued not. Therefore when they agreed not among themselues, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, to wit, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet vnto our fathers, Saying, Goe vnto this people, and say, By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceiue. For the heart of this people is waxed fatte, and their eares are dull of hearing, and with their eyes haue they winked, least they shoulde see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heartes, and should returne that I might heale them. Be it knowen therefore vnto you, that this saluation of God is sent to the Gentiles, and they shall heare it. And when he had saide these things, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselues. And Paul remained two yeeres full in an house hired for himselfe, and receiued all that came in vnto him, Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all boldnesse of speache, without let.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.



1 **P**aul a seruant of Iesus Christ called to be an Apostle,  
2 put apart to preache the Gospel of God, (Which he  
3 had promised afore by his Prophetes in the holy Scrip-  
4 tures) Concerning his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord  
5 (which was made of the seede of Daudid according to the flesh,  
6 And declared mightily to be the Sonne of God, touching the  
7 Spirit of sanctification by the resurrection from the dead) By  
8 whom we haue receiued grace and Apostleship (that obedience  
9 might be giuen vnto ye faith) for his Name among al ye Gen-  
10 tiles, Among whom ye be also the called of Iesus Christ: To  
11 all you that be at Rome beloued of God, called to be Saints:  
12 Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from  
13 the Lord Iesus Christ. First I thanke my God through Iesus  
14 Christ for you all, because your faith is published throughout  
15 the whole world. For God is my wisse (whom I serue in my  
16 spirit in the Gospel of his Sonne) that without ceasing I make  
17 mention of you Alwayes in my prayers, beseeching that by some  
18 meanes, one time or other I might haue a prosperous iourney by  
19 the will of God, to come vnto you. For I long to see you, that  
20 I might bestowe among you some spirituall gift, that you might  
21 be strengthened: That is, that I might be comforted together  
22 with you, through our mutuall faith, both yours and mine. Now  
23 my brethren, I would that ye should not be ignorant, how that  
24 I haue oftentimes purposed to come vnto you (but haue bene  
25 let hitherto) that I might haue some fruite also among you, as I  
26 haue among the other Gentiles. I am detter both to the Gre-  
27 cians, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise men and vnto the  
28 vnwise. Therefore, as much as in me is, I am readie to preach  
29 ye Gospel to you also that are at Rome. For I am not ashamed  
30 of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God vnto saluation

to euery one that beleueeth, to the Iewe first, and also to the Grecian. For by it the righteousnesse of God is reueiled from 17  
faith to faith: as it is written, The iust shall liue by faith. For 18  
the wrath of God is reueiled from heauen against all vngodli-  
nesse, and vnrighteousnesse of men, which withhold the trueth  
in vnrighteousnesse. Forasmuch as that, which may be knowe 19  
of God, is manifest in them: for God hath shewed it vnto them.  
For the inuisible things of him, that is, his eternal power and 20  
Godhead, are seene by ye creation of the worlde, being consid-  
ered in his workes, to the intent that they should be without  
excuse: Because that when they knewe God, they glorified him 21  
not as God, neither were thankfull, but became vaine in their  
thoughtes, and their foolish heart was full of darkenesse. When 22  
they professed themselues to be wise, they became fooles. For 23  
they turned the glorie of the incorruptible God to the similitude  
of the image of a corruptible man, and of birdes, and foure footed  
beastes, and of creeping things. Wherefore also God gaue them 24  
vp to their hearts lusts, vnto vncleannesse, to defile their owne  
bodies betweene themselues: Which turned the trueth of God 25  
vnto a lie, and worshipped and serued the creature, forsaking  
the Creator, which is blessed for euer, Amen. For this cause 26  
God gaue them vp vnto vile affections: for euen their women  
did change the naturall vse into that which is against nature.  
And likewise also the men left the naturall vse of the woman, 27  
and burned in their lust one toward another, and man with man  
wrought filthinesse, and receiued in themselues such recompence  
of their error, as was meete. For as they regarded not to ac- 28  
knowledge God, euen so God deliuered them vp vnto a reprobate  
minde, to doe those things which are not conuenient, Being full 29  
of all vnrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednes, couetousnes, ma-  
liciousnes, full of enuie, of murder, of debate, of deceit, taking all  
things in the euill part, whisperers, Backbiters, haters of God, 30  
doers of wrong, proude, boasters, inuenters of euil things, dis-  
obedient to parents, without vnderstanding, couenant breakers,  
without naturall affection, such as can neuer be appeased, mer-  
cillesse. Which men, though they knew ye Lawe of God, how 31  
that they which comit such things are worthie of death, yet not  
onely do the same, but also fauour them that doe them.

Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoeuer thou art 2

that condemnest: for in that that thou condemnest another, thou  
condemnest thy selfe: for thou that condemnest, doest the same  
2 things. But we know that the iudgement of God is according  
3 to trueth, against them which comit such things. And thinkest  
thou this, O thou man, that condemnest them which doe such  
thinges, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the iudge-  
4 ment of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his bountifulnesse,  
and patience, and long sufferance, not knowing that the boun-  
5 tifulnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance? But thou, after  
thine hardnesse, and heart that canot repent, heapest vp as a  
treasure vnto thy selfe wrath against the day of wrath, and of the  
6 declaration of the iust iudgement of God, Who wil reward euery  
7 man according to his woorkes: That is, to them which through  
patience in well doing, seeke glorie, and honour, and immortal-  
8 itie, euerlasting life: But vnto them that are contentious and  
disobey the trueth, and obey vnrighteousnesse, shalbe indigna-  
9 tion and wrath. Tribulation and anguish shalbe vpon the soule  
of euery man that doeth euill: of the Iewe first, and also of the  
10 Grecian. But to euery man that doeth good, shalbe glory, and  
11 honour, and peace: to the Iew first, and also to the Grecian. For  
12 there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as haue  
sinned without the Lawe, shall perish also without the Lawe:  
and as many as haue sinned in the Lawe, shall be iudged by  
13 the Lawe, (For the hearers of the Lawe are not righteous before  
14 God: but the doers of the Lawe shalbe iustified. For when the  
Gentiles which haue not the Lawe, doe by nature, the things  
15 contened in the Lawe, they hauing not the Lawe, are a Lawe  
vnto themselues, Which shew the effect of the Lawe written  
16 in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witnes, and their  
thoughts accusing one another, or excusing,) At the day when  
God shall iudge the secretes of men by Iesus Christ, according  
17 to my Gospel. Beholde, thou art called a Iewe, and restest in  
18 the Lawe, and gloriest in God, And knowest his will, and triest  
the things that dissent from it, in that thou art instructed by  
19 the Lawe: And persuadest thy selfe that thou art a guide of the  
20 blinde, a light of them which are in darkenesse, An instructor  
of them which lacke discretion, a teacher of the vnlearned, which  
21 hast the forme of knowledge, and of the truth in ye Law. Thou  
therefore, which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe?

thou that preachest, A man should not steale, doest thou steale?  
 Thou that saist, A man should not commit adulterie, doest thou 22  
 commit adulterie? thou that abhorrest idoles, committest thou  
 sacrilege? Thou that gloriest in the Lawe, through breaking 23  
 the Lawe, dishonourest thou God? For ye Name of God is 24  
 blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.  
 For circucision verely is profitable, if thou do the Lawe: but if 25  
 thou be a transgressour of the Lawe, thy circucision is made  
 vncircucision. Therefore if the vncircucision keepe the ordi- 26  
 nances of the Lawe, shall not his vncircucision be counted for  
 circucision? And shall not vncircucision which is by nature 27  
 (if it keepe the Lawe) condemne thee which by the letter and  
 circucision art a transgressour of the Lawe? For hee is not a 28  
 Iewe, which is one outwarde: neither is that circucision, which  
 is outward in the flesh: But he is a Iewe which is one within, 29  
 and the circucision is of the heart, in the spirite not in the  
 letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

What is then the preferment of the Iewe? or what is the prof- 3  
 ite of circucision? Much euery maner of way: for chiefly, be- 2  
 cause vnto them were of credite committed the oracles of God.  
 For what, though some did not beleeu? shall their vnbeliefe 3  
 make the faith of God without effect? God forbid: yea, let 4  
 God be true, and euery man a lyar, as it is written, That thou  
 mightest be iustified in thy words, and ouercome, when thou art  
 iudged. Now if our vnrighteousnes comend the righteousnes of 5  
 God, what shall we say? Is God vnrighteous which punisheth?  
 (I speake as a man.) God forbid: els how shall God iudge ye 6  
 world? For if the veritie of God hath more abounded through 7  
 my lye vnto his glorie, why am I yet condemned as a sinner?  
 And (as we are blamed, and as some affirme, that we say) why 8  
 doe we not euil, that good may come thereof? whose damna-  
 tion is iust. What then? are we more excellent? No, in no 9  
 wise: for we haue already prooued, that all, both Iewes and  
 Gentiles are vnder sinne, As it is written, There is none righ- 10  
 teous, no not one. There is none that vnderstandeth: there is 11  
 none that seeketh God. They haue all gone out of the way: 12  
 they haue bene made altogether vnprofitable: there is none that  
 doeth good, no not one. Their throte is an open sepulchre: 13  
 they haue vsed their tongues to deceit: the poyson of aspes is

14 vnder their lippes. Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitter-  
15, 16 nesse. Their feete are swift to shead blood. Destruction and  
17 calamity are in their waies, And ye way of peace they haue not  
18, 19 knowen. The feare of God is not before their eies. Now we  
know that whatsoever ye Lawe saieth, it saieth it to them which  
are vnder ye Law, that euery mouth may bee stopped, and all  
20 the world be subiect to the iudgement of God. Therefore by  
the woorkes of the Lawe shall no flesh be iustified in his sight:  
21 for by the Lawe commeth the knowledge of sinne. But nowe  
is the righteousnesse, of God made manifest without the Lawe,  
22 hauing witnes of the Lawe and of the Prophets, To wit, the  
righteousnesse of God by the faith of Iesus Christ, vnto all, and  
23 vpon all that beleue. For there is no difference: for all haue  
24 sinned, and are deprived of the glorie of God, And are iusti-  
fied freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ  
25 Iesus, Whom God hath set forth to be a reconciliation through  
faith in his blood to declare his righteousnes, by the forgiuenesse  
26 of the sinnes that are passed, Through the patience of God, to  
shewe at this time his righteousnesse, that hee might be iust,  
27 and a iustifier of him which is of the faith of Iesus. Where is  
then the reioycing? It is excluded. By what Lawe? of woorkes?  
28 Nay: but by the Lawe of faith. Therefore we conclude, that a  
29 man is iustified by faith, without the workes of the Lawe. God,  
is he the God of the Iewes onely, and not of the Gentiles also?  
30 Yes, euen of the Gentiles also. For it is one God, who shall  
iustifie circumcision of faith, and vncircumcision through faith.  
31 Doe we then make the Lawe of none effect through faith? God  
forbid: yea, we establish the Lawe.

4 What shall we say then, that Abraham our father hath found  
2 concerning the flesh? For if Abraham were iustified by workes,  
3 he hath wherein to reioyce, but not with God. For what saith  
the Scripture? Abraham beleued God, and it was counted to  
4 him for righteousnesse. Nowe to him that worketh, the wages  
5 is not counted by fauour, but by dette: But to him that wor-  
keth not, but beleueth in him that iustifieth the vngodly, his  
6 faith is counted for righteousnesse. Euen as Dauid declareth the  
blessednesse of the man, vnto whom God imputeth righteousnes  
7 without workes, saying, Blessed are they, whose iniquities are  
8 forgiuen, and whose sinnes are couered. Blessed is the man,

to whom the Lord imputeth not sinne. Came this blessednesse 9  
then vpon the circumcision onely, or vpon the vncircumcision  
also? For we say, that faith was imputed vnto Abraham for  
righteousnesse. Howe was it then imputed? when he was cir- 10  
cumcised, or vncircumcised? not when he was cricumcised, but  
when he was vncircumcised. After, he receiued the signe of cir- 11  
cumcision, as the seale of the righteousnesse of ye faith which he  
had, when he was vncircumcised, that he should be the father of  
all them that beleue, not being circumcised, that righteousnesse  
might be imputed to them also, And the father of circumcision, 12  
not vnto them onely which are of the circumcision, but vnto  
them also that walke in the steppes of the faith of our father  
Abraham, which he had when he was vncircumcised. For the 13  
promise that he should be the heire of the worlde, was not giuen  
to Abraham, or to his seede, through the Lawe, but through the  
righteousnesse of faith. For if they which are of the Lawe, be 14  
heires, faith is made voide, and the promise is made of none ef-  
fect. For the Lawe causeth wrath: for where no Lawe is, there 15  
is no transgression. Therefore it is by faith, that it might come 16  
by grace, and the promise might be sure to all the seede, not to  
that onely which is of the Lawe: but also to that which is of the  
faith of Abraham, who is the father of vs all, (As it is written, 17  
I haue made thee a father of many nations) euen before God  
whom he beleueed, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those  
thinges which be not, as though they were. Which Abraham 18  
about hope, beleueed vnder hope, that he should be the father  
of many nations: according to that which was spoken to him, So  
shall thy seede be. And he not weake in the faith, considered 19  
not his owne bodie, which was nowe dead, being almost an hun-  
dredth yeere olde, neither the deadnes of Saraes wombe. Neither 20  
did he doubt of the promise of God through vnbeliefe, but was  
strengthened in the faith, and gaue glorie to God, Being fully 21  
assured that he which had promised, was also able to doe it.  
And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousnesse. Nowe 22, 23  
it is not written for him onely, that it was imputed to him for  
righteousnesse, But also for vs, to whom it shalbe imputed for 24  
righteousnesse, which beleue in him that raised vp Iesus our  
Lord from the dead, Who was deliuered to death for our sinnes, 25  
and is risen againe for our iustification.

5 Then being iustified by faith, we haue peace toward God  
2 through our Lord Iesus Christ. By who also through faith,  
we haue had this accesse into this grace, wherein we stand,  
3 and reioyce vnder ye hope of the glory of God. Neither that  
onely, but also we reioyce in tribulations, knowing that tribu-  
4 lation bringeth forth patience, And patience experience, and  
5 experience hope, And hope maketh not ashamed, because the  
loue of God is shed abroad in our heartes by the holy Ghost,  
6 which is giuen vnto vs. For Christ, when we were yet of no  
7 strength, at his time died for the vngodly. Doutles one will  
scarce die for a righteous man: but yet for a good man it may  
8 be that one dare die. But God setteth out his loue towards vs,  
9 seeing that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for vs. Much  
more then, being now iustified by his blood, we shalbe saued  
10 from wrath through him. For if when we were enemies, we  
were reconciled to God by the death of his Sonne, much more  
11 being reconciled, we shalbe saued by his life, And not onely so,  
but we also reioyce in God through our Lord Iesus Christ, by  
12 whom we haue nowe receiued the atonement. Wherefore, as by  
one man sinne entred into ye world, and death by sinne, and  
13 so death went ouer all men: in who all men haue sinned. For  
vnto the time of the Law was sinne in the worlde, but sinne is  
14 not imputed, while there is no lawe. But death reigned from  
Adam to Moses, euen ouer them also that sinned not after the  
like maner of that transgression of Adam, which was the figure  
15 of him that was to come. But yet the gift is not so, as is the  
offence: for if through the offence of that one, many be dead,  
much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is  
16 by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many. Neither  
is the gift so, as that which entred in by one that sinned: for  
the fault came of one offence vnto condemnation: but the gift is  
17 of many offences to iustification. For if by the offence of one,  
death reigned through one, much more shall they which receiue  
that abundance of grace, and of that gift of that righteousnesse,  
18 reigne in life through one, that is, Iesus Christ. Likewise then  
as by the offence of one, the fault came on all men to condemna-  
tion, so by the iustifying of one, the benefite abounded toward  
19 all men to the iustification of life. For as by one mans disobe-  
dience many were made sinners, so by that obedience of that

one shall many also be made righteous. Moreouer the Law entred thereupon that the offence shoulde abound: neuerthelesse, where sinne abounded, there grace abounded much more: That as sinne had reigned vnto death, so might grace also reigne by righteousnesse vnto eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

What shall we say then? Shall we continue still in sinne, that grace may abounde? God forbid. Howe shall we, that are dead to sinne, liue yet therein? Knowe ye not, that all we which haue bene baptized into Iesus Christ, haue bene baptized into his death? We are buried then with him by baptisme into his death, that like as Christ was raysed vp from the dead to the glorie of the Father, so we also should walke in newnesse of life. For if we be planted with him to the similitude of his death, euen so shall we be to the similitude of his resurrection, Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sinne might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne. For he that is dead, is freed from sinne. Wherefore, if we bee dead with Christ, we beleue that we shall liue also with him, Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion ouer him. For in that hee died, hee died once to sinne but in that he liueth, he liueth to God. Likewise thinke ye also, that ye are dead to sin, but are aliue to God in Iesus Christ our Lord. Let not sinne reigne therefore in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in ye lusts therof: Neither giue ye your members, as weapons of vnrighteousnes vnto sinne: but giue your selues vnto God, as they that are aliue from the dead, and giue your members as weapons of righteousnesse vnto God. For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you: for ye are not vnder ye Lawe, but vnder grace. What then? shall we sinne, because we are not vnder the Law, but vnder grace? God forbid. Knowe ye not, that to whomsoever yee giue your selues as seruats to obey, his seruants ye are to whom ye obey, whether it be of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousnesse? But God be thanked, that ye haue beene the seruants of sinne, but yee haue obeyed from the heart vnto the forme of the doctrine, wherunto ye were deliuered. Being then made free from sinne, yee are made the seruants of righteousnesse. I speake after the maner of man, because of the infirmitie of your flesh: for as yee haue giuen your members seruants to vncleannes and to

iniquitie, to commit iniquitie, so now giue your mebers seruants  
20 vnto righteousnesse in holinesse. For when ye were the seruants  
21 of sinne, ye were freed from righteousnesse. What fruit had ye  
then in those things, whereof ye are nowe ashamed? For the  
22 ende of those things is death. But now being freed from sinne,  
and made seruants vnto God, ye haue your fruit in holines, and  
23 the end, euerlasting life. For the wages of sinne is death: but  
the gift of God is eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

7 Knowe yee not, brethren, (for I speake to them that knowe  
the Lawe) that the Lawe hath dominion ouer a man as long as  
2 he liueth? For the woman which is in subiection to a man,  
is bound by the Lawe to the man, while he liueth: but if the  
3 man bee dead, shee is deliuered from the lawe of the man. So  
then, if while the man liueth, she taketh another man, she shalbe  
called an adulteresse: but if the man be dead, she is free from  
the Law, so that shee is not an adulteresse, though shee take  
4 another man. So yee, my brethren, are dead also to the Law by  
ye body of Christ, that ye should be vnto an other, euen vnto  
him that is raised vp from the dead, that we should bring foorth  
5 fruite vnto God. For when we were in ye flesh, the affections  
of sinnes, which were by the Law, had force in our members, to  
6 bring foorth fruit vnto death. But now we are deliuered from  
the Lawe, he being dead in whom we were holden, that we should  
serue in newnesse of Spirite, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.  
7 What shall we say then? Is the Lawe sinne? God forbid. Nay,  
I knewe not sinne, but by the Lawe: for I had not knowen lust,  
8 except the Lawe had sayd, Thou shalt not lust. But sinne tooke  
an occasion by ye commandement, and wrought in me all maner  
9 of concupiscence: for without the Lawe sinne is dead. For I  
once was aliue, without the Law: but when the commandement  
10 came, sinne reuiued, But I died: and the same commandement  
which was ordeined vnto life, was found to be vnto me vnto  
11 death. For sinne tooke occasion by the commandement, and  
12 deceiued me, and thereby slewe me. Wherefore the Lawe is  
13 holy, and that commandement is holy, and iust, and good. Was  
that then which is good, made death vnto me? God forbid: but  
sinne, that it might appeare sinne, wrought death in me by that  
which is good, that sinne might be out of measure sinfull by the  
14 commandement. For we knowe that the Law is spirituall, but I

am carnall, solde vnder sinne. For I allow not that which I do: 15  
 for what I would, that do I not: but what I hate, that do I. If I 16  
 doe then that which I would not, I consent to the Lawe, that it 17  
 is good. Nowe then, it is no more I, that doe it, but sinne that 17  
 dwelleth in me. For I know, that in me, that is, in my flesh, 18  
 dwelleth no good thing: for to wil is preset with me: but I find 18  
 no meanes to perform that which is good. For I doe not the 19  
 good thing, which I would, but the euill, which I would not, that 19  
 do I. Nowe if I do that I would not, it is no more I that doe 20  
 it, but the sinne that dwelleth in me. I finde then that when I 21  
 would doe good, I am thus yoked, that euill is present with me.  
 For I delite in the Law of God, concerning the inner man: But 22, 23  
 I see another Law in my members, rebelling against the Lawe of  
 my minde, and leading me captiue vnto the lawe of sinne, which  
 is in my members. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliuer 24  
 me from the body of this death! I thanke God through Iesus 25  
 Christ our Lord. Then I my selfe in my minde serue the Lawe of  
 God, but in my flesh the lawe of sinne.

Now then there is no condemnation to them that are in Christ 8  
 Iesus, which walke not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For 2  
 the Lawe of the Spirit of life, which is in Christ Iesus, hath  
 freed mee from the lawe of sinne and of death. For (that that 3  
 was impossible to ye Lawe, in as much as it was weake, because  
 of ye flesh) God sending his owne Sonne, in ye similitude of  
 sinful flesh, and for sinne, condemed sinne in the flesh, That that 4  
 righteousnes of the Law might be fulfilled in vs, which walke not  
 after ye flesh, but after the Spirit. For they that are after the 5  
 flesh, sauour the things of the flesh: but they that are after the  
 Spirit, the things of the Spirit. For the wisdom of the flesh is 6  
 death: but the wisdom of the Spirit is life and peace, Because 7  
 the wisdom of the flesh is enimitie against God: for it is not  
 subiect to the Lawe of God, neither in deede can be. So then 8  
 they that are in the flesh, can not please God. Now ye are not 9  
 in the flesh, but in ye Spirit, because ye spirit of God dwelleth  
 in you: but if any man hath not ye Spirit of Christ, ye same is  
 not his. And if Christ bee in you, the body is dead, because of 10  
 sinne: but the Spirit is life for righteousnesse sake. But if the 11  
 Spirit of him that raised vp Iesus from the dead, dwell in you,  
 he that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your

12 mortall bodies, by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore  
brethren, we are detters not to the flesh, to liue after the flesh:  
13 For if ye liue after the flesh, ye shall die: but if yee mortifie the  
14 deedes of the body by the Spirit, ye shall liue. For as many as  
15 are ledde by the Spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God. For  
ye haue not receiued the Spirit of bondage, to feare againe: but  
ye haue receiued the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba,  
16 Father. The same Spirit beareth witnesse with our spirit, that  
17 we are the children of God. If we be children, we are also  
heires, euen the heires of God, and heires annexed with Christ:  
if so be that we suffer with him, that we may also be glorified  
18 with him. For I count that the afflictions of this present time  
19 are not worthy of the glory, which shalbe shewed vnto vs. For  
the feruent desire of the creature waiteth when the sonnes of  
20 God shalbe reueiled, Because the creature is subiect to vanitie,  
not of it owne will, but by reason of him, which hath subdued it  
21 vnder hope, Because the creature also shall be deliuered from  
the bondage of corruption into the glorious libertie of the sonnes  
22 of God. For we knowe that euey creature groneth with vs also,  
23 and trauaileth in paine together vnto this present. And not  
onely the creature, but we also which haue the first fruites of the  
Spirit, euen we doe sigh in our selues, waiting for the adoption,  
24 euen the redemption of our body. For we are saued by hope:  
but hope that is seene, is not hope: for how can a man hope for  
25 that which he seeth? But if we hope for that we see not, we doe  
26 with patience abide for it. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our  
infirmities: for we knowe not what to pray as wee ought: but the  
Spirit it selfe maketh request for vs with sighs, which cannot be  
27 expressed. But he that searcheth the heartes, knoweth what is  
the meaning of the Spirit: for he maketh request for ye Saints,  
28 according to the wil of God. Also we knowe that all thinges  
worke together for the best vnto them that loue God, euen to  
29 them that are called of his purpose. For those which hee knewe  
before, he also predestinate to bee made like to the image of his  
Sonne, that hee might be the first borne among many brethren.  
30 Moreouer whom he predestinate, them also he called, and whom  
he called, them also he iustified, and whom he iustified, them he  
31 also glorified. What shall we then say to these thinges? If God  
32 be on our side, who can be against vs? Who spared not his

owne Sonne, but gaue him for vs all to death, how shall he not  
 with him giue vs all things also? Who shall lay any thing to 33  
 the charge of Gods chosen? it is God that iustifieth, Who shall 34  
 condemne? it is Christ which is dead, yea, or rather, which is  
 risen againe, who is also at the right hand of God, and maketh  
 request also for vs. Who shall separate vs from the loue of 35  
 Christ? shall tribulation or anguish, or persecution, or famine,  
 or nakednesse, or perill, or sworde? As it is written, For thy 36  
 sake are we killed all day long: we are counted as sheepe for the  
 slaughter. Neuerthelesse, in all these thinges we are more then 37  
 coquerours through him that loued vs. For I am perswaded 38  
 that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor  
 powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Nor height, nor 39  
 depth, nor any other creature shalbe able to separate vs from  
 the loue of God, which is in Christ Iesus our Lord.

I say the trueth in Christ, I lye not, my conscience bearing 9  
 mee witnes in the holy Ghost, That I haue great heauinesse, 2  
 and continuall sorow in mine heart. For I woulde wish my selfe 3  
 to be separate from Christ, for my brethren that are my kinse-  
 men according to the flesh, Which are the Israelites, to whome 4  
 pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the Couenants, and  
 the giuing of the Lawe, and the seruice of God, and the promises.  
 Of whome are the fathers, and of whome concerning the flesh, 5  
 Christ came, who is God ouer all, blessed for euer, Amen. Notwith-  
 standing it can not bee that the worde of God should take none  
 effect: for all they are not Israel, which are of Israel: Neither 7  
 are they all children, because they are the seede of Abraham:  
 but, In Isaac shall thy seede be called: That is, they which are 8  
 the children of the flesh, are not the children of God: but the  
 children of the promise, are counted for the seede. For this is a 9  
 worde of promise, In this same time wil I come, and Sara shall  
 haue a sonne. Neither he onely felt this, but also Rebecca when 10  
 shee had conceiued by one, euen by our father Isaac. For yer 11  
 the children were borne, and when they had neither done good,  
 nor euill (that the purpose of God might remaine according to  
 election, not by workes, but by him that calleth) It was said 12  
 vnto her, The elder shall serue the yonger. As it is written, I 13  
 haue loued Iacob, and haue hated Esau. What shall wee say 14  
 then? Is there vnrighteousnes with God? God forbid. For he 15

saith to Moses, I wil haue mercy on him, to whom I wil shew  
mercie: and wil haue compassion on him, on who I wil haue co-  
16 passion. So then it is not in him that willeth, nor in him that  
17 runneth, but in God that sheweth mercy. For the Scripture  
saith vnto Pharao, For this same purpose haue I stirred thee vp,  
that I might shewe my power in thee, and that my Name might  
18 be declared throughout al the earth. Therefore he hath mercie  
19 on whome he will, and whom he will, he hardeneth. Thou wilt  
say then vnto me, Why doeth he yet complaine? for who hath  
20 resisted his will? But, O man, who art thou which pleadest  
against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it,  
21 Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power of  
the clay to make of the same lumpe one vessell to honour, and  
22 another vnto dishonour? What and if God would, to shewe his  
wrath, and to make his power knowen, suffer with long patience  
23 the vessels of wrath, prepared to destruction? And that hee  
might declare the riches of his glory vpon the vessels of mercy,  
24 which hee hath prepared vnto glory? Euen vs whome hee hath  
25 called, not of of the Iewes onely, but also of the Gentiles, As  
he sayth also in Osee, I will call them, My people, which were  
26 not my people: and her, Beloued, which was not beloued. And  
it shalbe in the place where it was said vnto them, Ye are not  
my people, that there they shalbe called, The children of the  
27 liuing God. Also Esaias cryeth concerning Israel, Though the  
number of the children of Israel were as the sand of the sea, yet  
28 shall but a remnant be saued. For he wil make his account, and  
gather it into a short summe with righteousnes: for the Lord  
29 will make a short count in the earth. And as Esaias sayde be-  
fore, Except the Lord of hostes had left vs a seede, we had bene  
30 made as Sodom, and had bene like to Gomorrhah. What shall  
we say then? That the Gentiles which folowed not righteousnes,  
haue attained vnto righteousnes, euen the righteousnes which is  
31 of faith. But Israel which followed the Lawe of righteousnes,  
32 could not arteine vnto the Law of righteousnes. Wherefore?  
Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the workes  
33 of the Lawe: for they haue stumbled at the stumbling stone, As  
it is written, Beholde, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and a  
rocke to make men fall: and euery one that beleueth in him,  
shall not be ashamed.

Brethren, mine hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, **10**  
that they might be sauēd. For I beare them record, that they **2**  
haue the zeale of God, but not according to knowledge. For **3**  
they, being ignorant of the righteousnes of God, and going about  
to stablish their owne righteousnes, haue not submitted them-  
selues to the righteousnes of God. For Christ is the end of the **4**  
Law for righteousnes vnto euey one that beleueeth. For Moses **5**  
thus describeth the righteousnes which is of the Lawe, That the  
man which doeth these things, shall liue thereby. But the righ- **6**  
teousnes which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine  
heart, Who shall ascend into heauen? (that is to bring Christ  
from aboue) Or, Who shall descend into the deepe? (that is **7**  
to bring Christ againe from the dead) But what sayth it? The **8**  
worde is neere thee, euen in thy mouth, and in thine heart. This  
is the worde of faith which we preach. For if thou shalt confesse **9**  
with thy mouth the Lord Iesus, and shalt beleue in thine heart,  
that God raised him vp from the dead, thou shalt be sauēd: For **10**  
with the heart man beleueeth vnto righteousnes, and with the  
mouth man confesseth to saluation. For the Scripture saith, **11**  
Whosoever beleueeth in him, shall not be ashamed. For there **12**  
is no difference betweene the Iewe and the Grecian: for he that is  
Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all, that call on him. For whosoever **13**  
shall call vpon the Name of the Lord, shalbe sauēd. But how **14**  
shall they call on him, in whome they haue not beleueed? and  
how shall they beleue in him, of whom they haue not heard?  
and howe shall they heare without a preacher? And how shall **15**  
they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, Howe beauti-  
full are the feete of them which bring glad tidings of peace, and  
bring glad tidings of good things! But they haue not all obeyed **16**  
ye Gospel: for Esaias saith, Lord, who hath beleueed our report?  
Then faith is by hearing, and hearing by the worde of God. But **17, 18**  
I demaund, Haue they not heard? No doubt their sound went  
out through all the earth, and their wordes into the endes of  
the worlde. But I demaund, Did not Israel knowe God? First **19**  
Moses sayth, I will prouoke you to enuie by a nation that is not  
my nation, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. And Esaias **20**  
is bolde, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not, and  
haue bene made manifest to them that asked not after me. And **21**  
vnto Israel hee sayth, All the day long haue I stretched forth

mine hand vnto a disobedient, and gainesaying people.

- 11 I Demaund then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid:  
for I also am an Israelite, of the seede of Abraham, of the tribe  
2 of Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he knew  
before. Know ye not what the Scripture sayth of Elias, howe hee  
3 communeth with God against Israel, saying, Lord, they haue  
killed thy Prophets, and digged downe thine altars: and I am  
4 left alone, and they seeke my life? But what saith the answere  
of God to him? I haue reserued vnto my selfe seuen thousand  
5 men, which haue not bowed the knee to Baal. Euen so then  
at this present time is there a remnant according to the election  
6 of grace. And if it be of grace, it is no more of workes: or  
els were grace no more grace: but if it be of workes, it is no  
7 more grace: or els were worke no more worke. What then?  
Israel hath not obtained that he sought: but the election hath  
8 obtained it, and the rest haue bene hardened, According as  
it is written, God hath giuen them the spirit of slumber: eyes  
that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare  
9 vnto this day. And Dauid sayth, Let their table be made a  
snare, and a net, and a stumbling blocke, euen for a recompence  
10 vnto them. Let their eyes be darkened that they see not, and  
11 bowe downe their backe alwayes. I demaund then, Haue they  
stumbled, that they should fall? God forbid: but through their  
fall, saluation commeth vnto the Gentiles, to prouoke them to  
12 follow them. Wherefore if the fall of them be the riches of the  
world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles,  
13 how much more shall their aboundance be? For in that I speake  
to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of ye Gentiles, I  
14 magnifie mine office, To trie if by any meanes I might prouoke  
them of my flesh to follow them, and might saue some of them.  
15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world,  
16 what shall the receiuing be, but life from the dead? For if the  
first fruites be holy, so is the whole lump: and if the roote be  
17 holy, so are the branches. And though some of the branches  
be broken off, and thou being a wilde Oliue tree, wast graft in  
for them, and made partaker of the roote, and fatnesse of the  
18 Oliue tree. Boast not thy selfe against the branches: and if thou  
boast thy selfe, thou bearest not the roote, but the roote thee.  
19 Thou wilt say then, The branches are broken off, that I might be

graft in. Well: through vnbeliefe they are broken off, and thou standest by faith: bee not hie minded, but feare. For if God spared not the naturall branches, take heede, least he also spare not thee. Beholde therefore the bountifulnesse, and seueritie of God: towarde them which haue fallen, seueritie: but toward thee, bountifulnesse, if thou continue in his bountifulnesse: or els thou shalt also be cut off. And they also, if they abide not still in vnbeliefe, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in againe. For if thou wast cut out of the Oliue tree, which was wilde by nature, and wast grafted contrary to nature in a right Oliue tree, how much more shall they that are by nature, bee grafted in their owne Oliue tree? For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this secret (least ye should bee arrogant in your selues) that partly obstinacie is come to Israel, vntill the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shalbe saued, as it is written, The deliuerer shall come out of Sion, and shall turne away the vngodlinesse from Iacob. And this is my couenant to them, When I shall take away their sinnes. As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloued for the fathers sakes. For the giftes and calling of God are without repentance. For euen as yee in times past haue not beleued God, yet haue nowe obtained mercie through their vnbeliefe: Euen so nowe haue they not beleued by the mercie shewed vnto you, that they also may obtaine mercie. For God hath shut vp all in vnbeliefe, that he might haue mercie on all. O the deepenesse of the riches, both of the wisdome, and knowledge of God! howe vnsearcheable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out! For who hath knowen the minde of the Lord? or who was his counsellour? Or who hath giuen vnto him first, and he shalbe recompensed? For of him, and through him, and for him are all things: to him be glory for euer. Amen.

I Besech you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that yee giue vp your bodies a liuing sacrifice, holy, acceptable vnto God, which is your reasonable seruing of God. And fashion not your selues like vnto this worlde, but bee yee changed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may prooue what that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God is. For I say through the grace that is giuen vnto me, to euery one that is among you,

that no man presume to vnderstande aboute that which is meete  
to vnderstand, but that he vnderstande according to sobrietie,  
4 as God hath dealt to euery man the measure of faith. For as  
wee haue many members in one body, and all members haue not  
5 one office, So we being many are one body in Christ, and euery  
6 one, one anothers members. Seeing then that we haue gifts that  
are diuers, according to the grace that is giuen vnto vs, whether  
we haue prophecie, let vs prophecie according to the portion  
7 of faith: Or an office, let vs waite on the office: or he that  
8 teacheth, on teaching: Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he  
that distributeth, let him doe it with simplicitie: he that ruleth,  
9 with diligence: he that sheweth mercie, with cheerefulnesse. Let  
loue be without dissimulation. Abhorre that which is euill, and  
10 cleaue vnto that which is good. Be affectioned to loue one  
another with brotherly loue. In giuing honour, goe one before  
11 another, Not slouthfull to do seruice: seruent in spirit seruing  
12 the Lord, Reioycing in hope, pacient in tribulation, continuing  
13 in prayer, Distributing vnto the necessities of the Saintes: giuing  
14 your selues to hospitalitie. Blesse them which persecute you:  
15 blesse, I say, and curse not. Reioyce with them that reioyce, and  
16 weepe with them that weepe. Be of like affection one towardes  
another: be not hie minded: but make your selues equall to them  
17 of the lower sort: be not wise in your selues. Recompence to no  
man euill for euill: procure things honest in the sight of all men.  
18 If it bee possible, as much as in you is, haue peace with all men.  
19 Dearly beloued, auenge not your selues, but giue place vnto  
wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine: I will repay, saith  
20 the Lord. Therefore, if thine enemie hunger, feede him: if he  
thirst, giue him drinke: for in so doing, thou shalt heape coales  
21 of fire on his head. Bee not ouercome of euill, but ouercome  
euill with goodnesse.

13 Let euery soule be subiect vnto the higher powers: for there  
is no power but of God: and the powers that be, are ordeined  
2 of God. Whosoeuer therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the  
ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receiue to them-  
3 selues condemnation. For Magistrates are not to be feared for  
good workes, but for euill. Wilt thou then bee without feare  
of the power? doe well: so shalt thou haue praise of the same.  
4 For he is ye minister of God for thy wealth, but if thou do eu-

ill, feare: for he beareth not the sworde for nought: for he is the minister of God to take vengeance on him that doeth euill. Wherefore ye must bee subiect, not because of wrath only, but also for conscience sake. For, for this cause ye pay also tribute: for they are Gods ministers, applying themselues for the same thing. Giue to all men therefore their duetie: tribute, to whome yee owe tribute: custome, to whom custome: feare, to whome feare: honour, to whom ye owe honour. Owe nothing to any man, but to loue one another: for he that loueth another, hath fulfilled the Lawe. For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnes, Thou shalt not couet: and if there be any other commandement, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, euen in this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe. Loue doeth not euill to his neighbour: therefore is loue the fulfilling of the Lawe. And that, considering the season, that it is now time that we should arise from sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer, then when we beleued it. The night is past, and the day is at hande, let vs therefore cast away the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light, So that wee walke honestly, as in the day: not in gluttonie, and drunkennesse, neither in chambering and wantonnes, nor in strife and enuying. But put yee on the Lord JESUS CHRIST, and take no thought for the flesh, to fulfill the lustes of it.

Him that is weake in the faith, receiue vnto you, but not for controuersies of disputations. One beleueth that he may eate of all things: and another, which is weake, eateth herbes. Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, condemne him that eateth: for God hath receiued him. Who art thou that condemnest another mans seruant? hee standeth or falleth to his owne master: yea, he shalbe established: for God is able to make him stand. This man esteemeth one day aboue another day, and another man counteth euery day alike: let euery man be fully perswaded in his minde. He that obserueth the day, obserueth it to the Lord: and he that obserueth not the day, obserueth it not to the Lord. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord: for he giueth God thanks: and he that eateth not, eateth not to the Lord, and giueth God thanks. For none of vs liueth to himselfe, neither doeth any

8 die to himselfe. For whether wee liue, we liue vnto the Lord: or  
whether we die, we die vnto the Lord: whether we liue therefore,  
9 or die, we are the Lords. For Christ therefore died and rose  
again, and reuiued, that he might be Lord both of the dead  
10 and the quicke. But why doest thou condemne thy brother?  
or why doest thou despise thy brother? for we shall all appeare  
11 before the iudgement seate of Christ. For it is written, I liue,  
sayth the Lord, and euery knee shall bowe to me, and all tongues  
12 shall confesse vnto God. So then euery one of vs shall giue  
13 accounts of himselfe to God. Let vs not therefore iudge one  
another any more: but vse your iudgement rather in this, that  
no man put an occasion to fall, or a stumbling blocke before his  
14 brother. I know, and am perswaded through the Lord Iesus,  
that there is nothing vnclane of it selfe: but vnto him that  
15 iudgeth any thing to be vnclane, to him it is vnclane. But  
if thy brother be grieved for the meate, nowe walkest thou not  
charitably: destroy not him with thy meate, for whome Christ  
16, 17 dyed. Cause not your commoditie to be euill spoken of. For  
the kingdome of God, is not meate nor drinke, but righteousnes,  
18 and peace, and ioye in the holy Ghost. For whosoever in these  
things serueth Christ, is acceptable vnto God, and is approoued  
19 of men. Let vs then follow those things which concerne peace,  
20 and wherewith one may edifie another. Destroy not the worke  
of God for meates sake: all things in deede are pure: but it is  
21 euill for the man which eateth with offence. It is good neither  
to eate flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor any thing whereby thy  
22 brother stumbleth, or is offended, or made weake. Hast thou  
faith? haue it with thy selfe before God: blessed is hee that  
23 condemneth not himselfe in that thing which he alloweth. For  
he that doubteth, is condemned if he eate, because he eateth not  
of faith: and whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

15 We which are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the  
2 weake, and not to please our selues. Therefore let euery man  
3 please his neighbour in that that is good to edification. For  
Christ also would not please himselfe, but as it is written, The  
4 rebukes of them which rebuke thee, fell on me. For whatsoever  
things are written aforetime, are writte for our learning, that  
we through patience, and comfort of the Scriptures might haue  
5 hope. Now the God of patience and consolation giue you that

ye be like minded one towards another, according to Christ Iesus,  
That ye with one minde, and with one mouth may prayse God, 6  
euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ. Wherefore receiue 7  
ye one another, as Christ also receiued vs to the glory of God.  
Nowe I say, that Iesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision, 8  
for the trueth of God, to confirme the promises made vnto the  
fathers. And let the Gentiles prayse God, for his mercie, as 9  
it is written, For this cause I wil confesse thee among the Gen-  
tiles, and sing vnto thy Name. And againe he saith, Reioyce, 10  
ye Gentiles with his people. And againe, Prayse the Lord, all 11  
ye Gentiles, and laude ye him, all people together. And againe 12  
Esaias sayth, There shall be a roote of Iesse, and hee that shall  
rise to reigne ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.  
Nowe the God of hope fill you with all ioye, and peace in beleeu- 13  
ing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy  
Ghost. And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, 14  
that ye also are full of goodnes, and filled with all knowledge,  
and are able to admonish one another. Neuerthelesse, brethren, 15  
I haue somewhat boldly after a sort written vnto you, as one that  
putteth you in remembrance, through the grace that is giuen me  
of God, That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ toward 16  
the Gentiles, ministring the Gospel of God, that the offering vp  
of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy  
Ghost. I haue therefore whereof I may reioyce in Christ Iesus 17  
in those things which pertaine to God. For I dare not speake 18  
of any thing, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make  
the Gentiles obedient in worde and deede, With the power of 19  
signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God: so that  
from Hierusalem, and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue caused  
to abound the Gospel of Christ. Yea, so I enforced my selfe to 20  
preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should  
haue built on another mans foundation. But as it is written, 21  
To whome hee was not spoken of, they shall see him, and they  
that heard not, shall vnderstand him. Therefore also I haue 22  
bene oft let to come vnto you: But nowe seeing I haue no more 23  
place in these quarters, and also haue bene desirous many yeeres  
agone to come vnto you, When I shall take my iourney into 24  
Spaine, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney,  
and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, after that I

25 haue bene somewhat filled with your company. But now go I  
26 to Hierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints. For it hath pleased  
them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine distribution  
27 vnto the poore Saints which are at Hierusalem. For it hath  
pleased them, and their detters are they: for if the Gentiles be  
made partakers of their spirituall things, their duetie is also to  
28 minister vnto them in carnall things. When I haue therefore  
performed this, and haue sealed them this fruite, I will passe by  
29 you into Spaine. And I knowe when I come, that I shall come to  
30 you with abundance of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ. Also  
brethren, I beseeche you for our Lord Iesus Christes sake, and  
for the loue of the spirit, that ye would striue with me by prayers  
31 to God for me, That I may be deliuered from them which are  
disobedient in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue to doe  
32 at Hierusalem, may be accepted of the Saintes, That I may  
come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you  
33 be refreshed. Thus the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 I Commende vnto you Phebe our sister, which is a seruaunt  
2 of the Church of Cenchrea: That ye receiue her in the Lord,  
as it becommeth Saintes, and that ye assist her in whatsoever  
businessse she needeth of your ayde: for she hath giuen hospitali-  
3 tie vnto many, and to me also. Greete Priscilla, and Aquila my  
4 fellowe helpers in Christ Iesus, (Which haue for my life laide  
downe their owne necke. Vnto whom not I onely giue thanks,  
5 but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.) Likewise greet the  
Church that is in their house. Salute my beloued Epenetus,  
6 which is the first frutes of Achaia in Christ. Greete Marie  
7 which bestowed much labour on vs. Salute Andronicus and Iu-  
nia my cousins and fellowe prisoners, which are notable among  
8 the Apostles, and were in Christ before me. Greete Amplias my  
9 beloued in the Lord. Salute Vrbanus our fellow helper in Christ,  
10 and Stachys my beloued. Salute Apelles approoued in Christ.  
11 Salute them which are of Aristobulus friendes. Salute Herodion  
my kinsman. Greete them which are of the friendes of Narcissus  
12 which are in the Lord. Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, which  
women labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which  
13 woman hath laboured much in the Lord. Salute Rufus chosen  
14 in the Lord, and his mother and mine. Greete Asyncritus, Phle-  
gon, Hermas, Patrobas, Mercurius, and the brethren which are

with them. Salute Philologus and Iulias, Nereas, and his sister, 15  
and Olympas, and all the Saintes which are with them. Salute 16  
one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute  
you. Now I beseech you brethren, marke them diligently which 17  
cause diuision and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye  
haue learned, and auoide them. For they that are such, serue 18  
not the Lord Iesus Christ, but their owne bellies, and with faire  
speach and flattering deceiue the heartes of the simple. For 19  
your obedience is come abroade among all: I am glad therefore  
of you: but yet I woulde haue you wise vnto that which is good,  
and simple concerning euill. The God of peace shall treade Sa- 20  
tan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ  
be with you. Timotheus my helper, and Lucius, and Iason, and 21  
Sosipater my kinsemen, salute you. I Tertius, which wrote out  
this Epistle, salute you in the Lord. Gains mine hoste, and of 23  
the whole Church saluteth you. Erastus the steward of the citie  
saluteth you, and Quartus a brother. The grace of our Lord 24  
Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen. To him nowe that is of  
power to establish you according to my Gospel, and preaching of 25  
Iesus Christ, by the reuelation of the mysterie, which was kept  
secrete since the worlde began: (But nowe is opened, and pub- 26  
lished among all nations by the Scriptures of the Prophetes, at  
the commandement of the euerlasting God for the obedience of  
faith) To God, I say, only wise, be praise through Iesus Christ 27  
for euer. Amen. (Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and  
sent by Phebe, seruaunt of the Church which is at Cenchrea.)

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.



1 **P**aul called to be an Apostle of Iesus Christ, through  
2 the will of God, and our brother Sosthenes, Vnto the  
3 Church of God, which is at Corinthus, to them that  
4 are sanctified in Christ Iesus, Saintes by calling, with  
5 all that call on the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ in euery place,  
6 both their Lord, and ours: Grace be with you, and peace from  
7 God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ. I thanke my  
8 God alwayes on your behalfe for the grace of God, which is giuen  
9 you in Iesus Christ, That in all things ye are made rich in him,  
10 in all kinde of speach, and in all knowledge: As the testimonie  
11 of Iesus Christ hath bene confirmed in you: So that ye are not  
12 destitute of any gift: wayting for the appearing of our Lord Iesus  
13 Christ. Who shall also confirme you vnto the ende, that ye may  
14 be blamelesse, in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ. God is faith-  
15 full, by whom ye are called vnto the fellowship of his Sonne Iesus  
16 Christ our Lord. Nowe I beseeche you, brethren, by the Name  
17 of our Lord Iesus Christ, that ye all speake one thing, and that  
18 there be no dissensions among you: but be ye knit together in  
19 one mind, and in one iudgement. For it hath bene declared  
20 vnto me, my brethren, of you by them that are of the house of  
21 Cloe, that there are contentions among you. Nowe this I say,  
22 that euery one of you saith, I am Pauls, and I am Apollos, and I  
23 am Cephas, and I am Christs. Is Christ deuided? was Paul cru-  
24 cified for you? either were ye baptized into the name of Paul?  
25 I thanke God, that I baptized none of you, but Crispus, and  
26 Gaius, Lest any should say, that I had baptized into mine owne  
27 name. I baptized also the houshold of Stephanas: furthermore  
28 knowe I not, whether I baptized any other. For CHRIST sent  
29 me not to baptize, but to preache the Gospel, not with wisdome  
30 of wordes, lest the crosse of Christ should be made of none ef-  
31 fect. For that preaching of the crosse is to them that perish,

foolishnesse: but vnto vs, which are saued, it is the power of God. For it is written, I will destroy the wisdome of the wise, 19  
 and will cast away the vnderstanding of the prudent. Where 20  
 is the wise? where is the Scribe? where is the disputer of this  
 worlde? hath not God made the wisdome of this worlde fool-  
 ishnesse? For seeing the worlde by wisdome knewe not God 21  
 in the wisdome of GOD, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of  
 preaching to saue them that beleue: Seeing also that the Iewes 22  
 require a signe, and the Grecians seeke after wisdome. But wee 23  
 preach Christ crucified: vnto the Iewes, euen a stumbling blocke,  
 and vnto the Grecians, foolishnesse: But vnto them which are 24  
 called, both of the Iewes and Grecians, we preach Christ, the  
 power of God, and the wisdome of God. For the foolishnesse 25  
 of God is wiser then men, and the weakenesse of God is stronger  
 then men. For brethren, you see your calling, how that not 26  
 many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many no-  
 ble are called. But God hath chosen the foolish thinges of the 27  
 world to confound the wise, and God hath chosen the weake  
 thinges of the worlde, to confound the mightie things, And vile 28  
 thinges of the worlde and thinges which are despised, hath God  
 chosen, and thinges which are not, to bring to nought thinges  
 that are, That no flesh shoulde reioyce in his presence. But ye 29, 30  
 are of him in Christ Iesus, who of God is made vnto vs wisdome  
 and righteousnesse, and sanctification, and redemption, That, 31  
 according as it is written, Hee that reioyceth, let him reioyce in  
 the Lord.

And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellen- 2  
 cie of woordes, or of wisdome, shewing vnto you the testimonie  
 of God. For I esteemed not to knowe any thing among you, 2  
 saue Iesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was among you 3  
 in weakenesse, and in feare, and in much trembling. Neither 4  
 stode my worde, and my preaching in the entising speach of  
 mans wisdom, but in plaine euidence of the Spirite and of power,  
 That your faith should not be in the wisdome of men, but in the 5  
 power of God. And we speake wisdome among them that are 6  
 perfect: not the wisdome of this world, neither of the princes  
 of this world, which come to nought. But we speake the wise- 7  
 dome of God in a mysterie, euen the hid wisdom, which God  
 had determind before the world, vnto our glory. Which none 8

of the princes of this world hath knowen: for had they knowen  
9 it, they would not haue crucified the Lord of glory. But as it  
is written, The thinges which eye hath not seene, neither eare  
hath heard, neither came into mans heart, are, which God hath  
10 prepared for them that loue him. But God hath reueiled them  
vnto vs by his Spirit: for the spirit searcheth all things, yea, the  
11 deepe thinges of God. For what man knoweth the thinges of a  
man, saue the spirite of a man, which is in him? euen so the  
12 thinges of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Nowe we  
haue receiued not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit, which  
is of God, that we might knowe the thinges that are giuen to  
13 vs of God. Which thinges also we speake, not in the woordes  
which mans wisdometeacheth, but which the holy Ghost tea-  
14 cheth, comparing spirituall thinges with spirituall thinges. But  
the naturall man perceiueth not the thinges of the Spirit of God:  
for they are foolishnesse vnto him: neither can hee knowe them,  
15 because they are spirituallly discerned. But hee that is spiritu-  
all, discerneth all thinges: yet he himselfe is iudged of no man.  
16 For who hath knowen the minde of the Lord, that hee might  
instruct him? But we haue the minde of Christ.

**3** And I could not speake vnto you, brethren, as vnto spirituall  
2 men, but as vnto carnall, euen as vnto babes in Christ. I gaue  
you milke to drinke, and not meat: for yee were not yet able to  
3 beare it, neither yet nowe are yee able. For yee are yet carnall:  
for whereas there is among you enuying, and strife, and diuisions,  
4 are ye not carnall, and walke as men? For when one sayeth, I am  
5 Pauls, and another, I am Apollos, are yee not carnall? Who is  
Paul then? and who is Apollos, but the ministers by whome yee  
6 beleueed, and as the Lord gaue to euery man? I haue planted,  
7 Apollos watred, but God gaue the increase. So then, neither  
is hee that planteth any thing, neither hee that watreth, but  
8 God that giueth the increase. And he that planteth, and he  
that watreth, are one, and euery man shall receiue his wages,  
9 according to his labour. For we together are Gods labourers:  
10 yee are Gods husbandrie, and Gods building. According to the  
grace of God giuen to mee, as a skilfull master builder, I haue  
laide the foundation, and another buildeth thereon: but let euery  
11 man take heede how he buildeth vpon it. For other foundation  
can no man laie, then that which is laied, which is Iesus Christ.

And if any man builde on this foundation, golde, siluer, precious 12  
stones, timber, haye, or stubble, Euery mans worke shalbe made 13  
manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shalbe reueiled  
by the fire: and the fire shall trie euery mans worke of what  
sort it is. If any mans worke, that he hath built vpon, abide, 14  
he shall receiue wages. If any mans worke burne, he shall lose, 15  
but he shalbe saued himselfe: neuerthelesse yet as it were by the  
fire. Knowe ye not that ye are the Temple of God, and that the 16  
Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man destroy the Temple 17  
of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy,  
which ye are. Let no man deceiue himselfe: If any man among 18  
you seeme to be wise in this world, let him be a foole, that he  
may be wise. For the wisdom of this worlde is foolishnesse 19  
with God: for it is written, He catcheth the wise in their owne  
craftinesse. And againe, The Lord knoweth that the thoughtes 20  
of the wise be vaine. Therefore let no man reioyce in men: for 21  
all things are yours. Whether it be Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, 22  
or the world, or life, or death: whether they be things present,  
or thinges to come, euen all are yours, And ye Christes, and 23  
Christ Gods.

Let a man so thinke of vs, as of the ministers of Christ, and 4  
disposers of the secrets of God: And as for the rest, it is required 2  
of the disposers, that euery man be found faithfull. As touching 3  
me, I passe very litle to be iudged of you, or of mans iudgement:  
no, I iudge not mine owne selfe. For I know nothing by my 4  
selfe, yet am I not thereby iustified: but he that iudgeth me, is  
the Lord. Therefore iudge nothing before the time, vntill the 5  
Lord come, who will lighten things that are hid in darkenesse,  
and make the counsels of the hearts manifest: and then shall  
euery man haue praise of God. Nowe these things, brethren, I 6  
haue figuratiuely applied vnto mine owne selfe and Apollos, for  
your sakes, that ye might learne by vs, that no man presume  
about that which is written, that one swell not against another  
for any mans cause. For who separateth thee? and what hast 7  
thou, that thou hast not receiued? if thou hast receiued it, why  
reioycest thou, as though thou haddest not receiued it? Nowe 8  
ye are full: nowe ye are made rich: ye reigne as kings without  
vs, and would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne  
with you. For I thinke that God hath set forth vs the last 9

Apostles, as men appointed to death: for we are made a gasing  
10 stocke vnto the worlde, and to the Angels, and to men. We  
are fooles for Christes sake, and ye are wise in Christ: we are  
weake, and ye are strong: ye are honourable, and we are de-  
11 spised. Vnto this houre we both hunger, and thirst, and are  
naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,  
12 And labour, working with our owne handes: we are reuiled, and  
13 yet we blesse: we are persecuted, and suffer it. We are euill  
spoken of, and we pray: we are made as the filth of the world,  
14 the offskowring of all things, vnto this time. I write not these  
things to shame you, but as my beloued children I admonish you.  
15 For though ye haue tenne thousand instructours in Christ, yet  
haue ye not many fathers: for in Christ Iesus I haue begotten  
16 you through the Gospel. Wherefore, I pray you, be ye folowers  
17 of me. For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, which is  
my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, which shall put you  
in remembrance of my wayes in Christ as I teache euery where  
18 in euery Church. Some are puffed vp as though I woulde not  
19 come vnto you. But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will,  
and will knowe, not the wordes of them which are puffed vp, but  
20 the power. For the kingdome of God is not in worde, but in  
21 power. What will ye? shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in  
loue, and in ye spirite of meekenes?

5 It is heard certainly that there is fornication among you: and  
such fornication as is not once named among the Gentiles, that  
2 one should haue his fathers wife. And ye are puffed vp and  
haue not rather sorowed, that he which hath done this deede,  
3 might be put from among you. For I verely as absent in bodie,  
but present in spirit, haue determined already as though I were  
4 present, that he that hath thus done this thing, When ye are  
gathered together, and my spirit, in the Name of our Lord Iesus  
Christ, that such one, I say, by the power of our Lord Iesus  
5 Christ, Be deliuered vnto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh,  
6 that the spirit may be sauued in the day of the Lord Iesus. Your  
reioycing is not good: knowe ye not that a litle leauen, leaueneth  
7 ye whole lumpe? Purge out therefore the olde leauen, that ye  
may be a newe lumpe, as ye are vnleauened: for Christ our  
8 Passeouer is sacrificed for vs. Therefore let vs keepe the feast,  
not with olde leauen, neither in the leauen of maliciousnes and

wickednesse: but with the vnleauened bread of synceritie and  
trueth. I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, that ye should not  
companie together with fornicatours, And not altogether with  
the fornicatours of this world, or with the couetous, or with  
extortioners, or with idolaters: for then ye must goe out of the  
world. But nowe I haue written vnto you, that ye companie  
not together: if any that is called a brother, be a fornicatour,  
or couetous, or an idolater, or a rayler, or a drunkard, or an  
extortioner, with such one eate not. For what haue I to doe, to  
iudge them also which are without? doe ye not iudge them that  
are within? But God iudgeth them that are without. Put away  
therefore from among your selues that wicked man.

Dare any of you, hauing businesse against an other, be iudged  
vnder the vniust, and not vnder the Saintes? Doe ye not knowe,  
that the Saintes shall iudge the worlde? If the worlde then shalbe  
iudged by you, are ye vnworthie to iudge the smallest matters?  
Knowe ye not that we shall iudge the Angels? howe much more,  
things that pertaine to this life? If then ye haue iudgements  
of things pertaining to this life, set vp them which are least es-  
teemed in the Church. I speake it to your shame. Is it so  
that there is not a wise man among you? no not one, that can  
iudge betweene his brethren? But a brother goeth to law with  
a brother, and that vnder the infidels. Nowe therefore there is  
altogether infirmitie in you, in that yee goe to lawe one with an-  
other: why rather suffer ye not wrong? why rather susteine yee  
not harme? Nay, yee your selues doe wrong, and doe harme,  
and that to your brethren. Knowe yee not that the vnrighteous  
shall not inherite the kingdome of God? Be not deceiued: nei-  
ther fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor wantons, nor  
buggerers, Nor theeues, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor rail-  
ers, nor extortioners shall inherite the kingdome of God. And  
such were some of you: but yee are washed, but yee are sancti-  
fied, but yee are iustified in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and by  
the Spirit of our God. All thinges are lawfull vnto mee, but all  
thinges are not profitable. I may doe all thinges, but I will not be  
brought vnder the power of any thing. Meates are ordeined for  
the bellie, and the belly for the meates: but God shall destroy  
both it, and them. Nowe the bodie is not for fornication, but  
for the Lord, and the Lord for the bodie. And God hath also

15 raised vp the Lord, and shall raise vs vp by his power. Knowe  
yee not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then  
take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an  
16 harlot? God forbid. Doe ye not knowe, that he which coupleth  
himselſe with an harlot, is one body? for two, sayeth he, shalbe  
17 one flesh. But hee that is ioyned vnto the Lord, is one spirite.  
18 Flee fornication: euery sinne that a man doeth, is without the  
bodie: but hee that committeth fornication, sinneth against his  
19 owne bodie. Knowe yee not, that your body is the temple of  
the holy Ghost, which is in you, whom ye haue of God? and yee  
20 are not your owne. For yee are bought for a price: therefore  
glorifie God in your bodie, and in your spirit: for they are Gods.

7 Nowe concerning the thinges whereof ye wrote vnto mee, It  
2 were good for a man not to touche a woman. Neuertheles, to  
auoide fornication, let euery man haue his wife, and let euery  
3 woman haue her owne husband. Let the husband giue vnto the  
wife due beneuolence, and likewise also the wife vnto the hus-  
4 band. The wife hath not the power of her owne bodie, but ye  
husband: and likewise also the husband hath not ye power of  
5 his own body, but the wife. Defraude not one another, except  
it be with consent for a time, that ye may giue your selues to  
fasting and praier, and againe come together that Satan tempt  
6 you not for your incontencie. But I speake this by permission,  
7 not by commandement. For I woulde that all men were euen  
as I my selfe am: but euery man hath his proper gift of God,  
8 one after this maner, and another after that. Therefore I say  
vnto the vnmarried, and vnto the widowes, It is good for them if  
9 they abide euen as I doe. But if they cannot abstaine, let them  
10 marrie: for it is better to marrie then to burne. And vnto ye  
married I comand, not I, but ye Lord, Let not ye wife depart from  
11 her husband. But and if shee depart, let her remaine vnmarried,  
or be reconciled vnto her husband, and let not the husband put  
12 away his wife. But to ye remnant I speake, and not ye Lord,  
If any brother haue a wife, ye beleueeth not, if she be content  
13 to dwell with him, let him not forsake her. And the woman  
which hath an husband that beleueeth not, if he be content to  
14 dwell with her, let her not forsake him. For the vnbeleeuing  
husband is sanctified to the wife, and the vnbeleeuing wife is  
sanctified to the husband, els were your children vncleane: but

nowe are they holie. But if the vnbeleeuing depart, let him 15  
depart: a brother or a sister is not in subiECTION in such things:  
but God hath called vs in peace. For what knowest thou, O 16  
wife, whether thou shalt saue thine husband? Or what knowest  
thou, O man, whether thou shalt saue thy wife? But as God 17  
hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery  
one, so let him walke: and so ordaine I, in all Churches. Is any 18  
man called being circumcised? let him not gather his vncircum-  
cision: is any called vncircumcised? let him not be circumcised.  
Circumcision is nothing, and vncircumcision is nothing, but the 19  
keeping of the commandements of God. Let euery man abide in 20  
the same vocation wherein he was called. Art thou called being  
a seruant? care not for it: but if yet thou maiest be free, vse it 21  
rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being. a seruant, is  
the Lords freeman: likewise also he that is called being free, is  
Christes seruant. Yee are bought with a price: be not the seru- 23  
ants of men. Brethren, let euery man, wherein hee was called,  
therein abide with God. Nowe concerning virgines, I haue no 25  
commandement of the Lord: but I giue mine aduise, as one that  
hath obtained mercie of the Lord to be faithfull. I suppose then 26  
this to bee good for the present necessitie: I meane that it is good  
for a man so to be. Art thou bounde vnto a wife? seeke not to 27  
be loosed: art thou loosed from a wife? seeke not a wife. But 28  
if thou takest a wife, thou sinnest not: and if a virgine marrie,  
shee sinneth not: neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the  
flesh: but I spare you. And this I say, brethren, because the 29  
time is short, hereafter that both they which haue wiues, be as  
though they had none: And they that weepe, as though they 30  
wept not: and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not:  
and they that bye, as though they possessed not: And they that 31  
vse this worlde, as though they vsed it not: for the fashion of  
this worlde goeth away. And I would haue you without care. 32  
The vnmarried careth for the things of the Lord, howe he may  
please the Lord. But hee that is married, careth for the things of 33  
the world, how he may please his wife. There is difference also 34  
betweene a virgine and a wife: the vnmarried woman careth for  
the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and  
in spirite: but shee that is married, careth for the things of the  
worlde, howe shee may please her husband. And this I speake 35

for your owne commoditie, not to tangle you in a snare, but that yee follow that, which is honest, and that yee may cleaue fast  
36 vnto the Lord without separation. But if any man thinke that  
it is vncomely for his virgine, if shee passe the flower of her age,  
and neede so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not:  
37 let them be married. Neuerthelesse, hee that standeth firme in  
his heart, that hee hath no neede, but hath power ouer his owne  
will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that hee will keepe his  
38 virgine, hee doeth well. So then hee that giueth her to mariage,  
doeth well, but he that giueth her not to mariage, doeth better.  
39 The wife is bounde by the Lawe, as long as her husband liueth:  
but if her husband bee dead, shee is at libertie to marie with  
40 whome she will, onely in the Lord. But shee is more blessed, if  
she so abide, in my iudgement: and I thinke that I haue also the  
Spirite of God.

8 And as touching things sacrificed vnto idols, wee knowe that  
wee all haue knowledge: knowledge puffeth vp, but loue edifi-  
2 eth. Nowe, if any man thinke that hee knoweth any thing, hee  
3 knoweth nothing yet as hee ought to knowe. But if any man  
4 loue God, the same is knowen of him. Concerning therefore the  
eating of things sacrificed vnto idoles, we knowe that an idole is  
nothing in the worlde, and that there is none other God but one.  
5 For though there bee that are called gods, whether in heauen,  
6 or in earth (as there be many gods, and many lords) Yet vnto  
vs there is but one God, which is that Father, of whome are all  
things, and we in him: and one Lord Iesus Christ, by whome are  
7 all things, and we by him. But euery man hath not that knowl-  
edge: for many hauing conscience of the idole, vntill this houre,  
eate as a thing sacrificed vnto the idole, and so their conscience  
8 being weake, is defiled. But meate maketh not vs acceptable  
to God, for neither if we eate, haue we the more: neither if we  
9 eate not, haue we the lesse. But take heede lest by any meanes  
this power of yours be an occasion of falling, to them that are  
10 weake. For if any man see thee which hast knowledge, sit at  
table in the idoles temple, shall not the conscience of him which  
is weake, be boldened to eate those things which are sacrificed  
11 to idoles? And through thy knowledge shall the weake brother  
12 perish, for whome Christ died. Nowe when ye sinne so against  
the brethren, and wound their weake conscience, ye sinne against

Christ. Wherefore if meate offende my brother, I wil eate no 13  
flesh while the world standeth, that I may not offend my brother.

Am I not an Apostle? am I not free? haue I not seene Iesus 9  
Christ our Lord? are ye not my worke in the Lord? If I be not 2  
an Apostle vnto other, yet doutlesse I am vnto you: for ye are the  
seale of mine Apostleship in the Lord. My defence to them that 3  
examine mee, is this, Haue we not power to eat and to drinke? 4  
Or haue we not power to lead about a wife being a sister, as 5  
well as the rest of the Apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord,  
and Cephas? Or I only and Barnabas, haue not we power not 6  
to worke? Who goeth a warfare any time at his owne coste? 7  
who planteth a vineyarde, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or  
who feedeth a flocke, and eateth not of the milke of the flocke?  
Say I these things according to man? saith not the Lawe the 8  
same also? For it is written in the Lawe of Moses, Thou shalt 9  
not mussell the mouth of the oxe that treadeth out the corne:  
doeth God take care for oxen? Either saith hee it not altogether 10  
for our sakes? For our sakes no doubt it is written, that he  
which eareth, should eare in hope, and that he that thresheth  
in hope, should be partaker of his hope. If wee haue sown 11  
vnto you spirituall thinges, is it a great thing if we reape your  
carnall thinges? If others with you bee partakers of this power, 12  
are not we rather? neuerthesse, we haue not vsed this power:  
but suffer all things, that we should not hinder the Gospel of  
Christ. Doe ye not knowe, that they which minister about the 13  
holy thinges, eate of the thinges of the Temple? and they which  
waite at the altar, are partakers with the altar? So also hath 14  
the Lord ordeined, that they which preach ye Gospel, should liue  
of the Gospel. But I haue vsed none of these thinges: neither 15  
wrote I these thinges, that it should be so done vnto me: for it  
were better for me to die, then that any man should make my  
reioycing vaine. For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing 16  
to reioyce of: for necessitie is laid vpon me, and woe is vnto me, if  
I preach not the Gospel. For if I do it willingly, I haue a reward, 17  
but if I do it against my will, notwithstanding the dispensation  
is committed vnto me. What is my reward then? verely that 18  
when I preach the Gospel, I make the Gospel of Christ free, that  
I abuse not mine authoritie in ye Gospel. For though I bee free 19  
from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all men,

20 that I might winne the moe. And vnto the Iewes, I become as  
a Iewe, that I may winne the Iewes: to them that are vnder the  
Lawe, as though I were vnder the Lawe, that I may winne them  
21 that are vnder the Lawe: To them that are without Lawe, as  
though I were without Lawe, (when I am not without Lawe as  
pertaining to God, but am in the Lawe through Christ) that I  
22 may winne them that are without Lawe: To the weake I become  
as weake, that I may winne the weake: I am made all things to  
23 all men, that I might by all meanes saue some. And this I doe  
for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.  
24 Knowe ye not, that they which runne in a race, runne all, yet  
25 one receiueth the price? so runne that ye may obtaine. And  
euery man that proueth masteries, abstaineth from all things:  
and they do it to obtaine a corruptible crowne: but we for an  
26 vncorruptible. I therefore so runne, not as vncertainely: so fight  
27 I, not as one that beateth the ayre. But I beate downe my body,  
and bring it into subiection, lest by any meanes after that I haue  
preached to other, I my selfe should be reprov'd.

10 Moreouer, brethren, I woulde not that yee shoulde bee igno-  
rant, that all our fathers were vnder that cloude, and all passed  
2 through that sea, And were all baptized vnto Moses, in that  
3 cloude, and in that sea, And did all eat the same spiritual meat,  
4 And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke (for they dranke  
of the spiritual Rocke that folowed them: and the Rocke was  
5 Christ) But with many of them God was not pleased: for they  
6 were ouerthrowen in ye wildernes. Nowe these things are our en-  
samples, to the intent that we should not lust after euil things as  
7 they also lusted. Neither bee ye idolaters as were some of them,  
as it is written, The people sate downe to eate and drinke, and  
8 rose vp to play. Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of  
them committed fornication, and fell in one day three and twen-  
9 tie thousand. Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some of them also  
10 tempted him, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmure  
ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the  
11 destroyer. Nowe all these things came vnto them for ensamples,  
and were written to admonish vs, vpon whome the endes of the  
12 world are come. Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth,  
13 take heede lest he fall. There hath no tentation taken you, but  
such as appertaine to man: and God is faithfull, which will not

suffer you to be tempted about that you be able, but wil euen  
 giue the issue with the tentation, that ye may be able to beare  
 it. Wherefore my beloued, flee from idolatrie. I speake as vnto 14, 15  
 them which haue vnderstanding: iugde ye what I say. The cup 16  
 of blessing which we blesse, is it not the communion of the blood  
 of Christ? The bread which we breake, is it not the communion  
 of the body of Christ? For we that are many, are one bread and 17  
 one body, because we all are partakers of one bread. Beholde 18  
 Israel, which is after the flesh: are not they which eate of the sac-  
 rifices partakers of the altar? What say I then? that the idole 19  
 is any thing? or that that which is sacrificed to idoles, is any  
 thing? Nay, but that these things which the Gentiles sacrifice, 20  
 they sacrifice to deuils, and not vnto God: and I would not that  
 ye should haue fellowship with the deuils. Ye can not drinke 21  
 the cup of the Lord, and the cup of the deuils. Ye can not be  
 partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of the deuils. Doe 22  
 we prouoke the Lord to anger? are we stronger then he? All 23  
 things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all  
 things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not. Let no man 24  
 seeke his owne, but euery man anothers wealth. Whatsoever 25  
 is solde in the shambles, eate ye, and aske no question for con-  
 science sake. For the earth is the Lords, and all that therein is. 26  
 If any of them which beleue not, call you to a feast, and if ye 27  
 wil go, whatsoever is set before you, eate, asking no question for  
 conscience sake. But if any man say vnto you, This is sacrificed 28  
 vnto idoles, eate it not, because of him that shewed it, and for  
 the conscience (for the earth is the Lords, and all that therein is)  
 And the conscience, I say, not thine, but of that other: for why 29  
 should my libertie be condemned of another mans conscience?  
 For if I through Gods benefite be partaker, why am I euill spo- 30  
 ken of, for that wherefore I giue thankes? Whether therefore 31  
 ye eate, or drinke, or whatsoever ye doe, doe all to the glory of  
 God. Giue none offence, neither to the Iewes, nor to the Gre- 32  
 cians, nor to the Church of God: Euen as I please all men in all 33  
 things, not seeking mine owne profite, but the profite of many,  
 that they might be saued.

Be yee followers of mee, euen as I am of Christ. Now brethren, 11, 2  
 I commend you, that ye remember all my things, and keepe the  
 ordinances, as I deliuered them to you. But I wil that ye know, 3

that Christ is the head of euery man: and the man is the womans  
4 head: and God is Christs head. Euery man praying or prophe-  
5 cying hauing any thing on his head, dishonoureth his head. But  
euery woman that prayeth or prophecieth bare headed, dishon-  
oureth her head: for it is euen one very thing, as though she were  
6 shauen. Therefore if the woman be not couered, let her also be  
shorne: and if it be shame for a woman to be shorne or shauen,  
7 let her be couered. For a man ought not to couer his head: for  
as much as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is  
8 the glory of the man. For the man is not of the woman, but the  
9 woman of the man. For the man was not created for the wom-  
10 ans sake: but the woman for the mans sake. Therefore ought  
the woman to haue power on her head, because of the Angels.  
11 Neuertheles, neither is the man without the woman, neither the  
12 woman without the man in the Lord. For as the woman is of  
the man, so is the man also by the woman: but all things are  
13 of God. Iudge in your selues, Is it comely that a woman pray  
14 vnto God vncouered? Doeth not nature it selfe teach you, that  
15 if a man haue long heare, it is a shame vnto him? But if a  
woman haue long heare, it is a prayse vnto her: for her heare is  
16 giuen her for a couering. But if any man lust to be contentious,  
17 we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God. Nowe  
in this that I declare, I prayse you not, that ye come together,  
18 not with profite, but with hurt. For first of all, when ye come  
together in the Church, I heare that there are dissentions among  
19 you: and I beleue it to be true in some part. For there must be  
heresies euen among you, that they which are approued among  
20 you, might be knowen. When ye come together therefore into  
21 one place, this is not to eate the Lords Supper. For euery man  
when they should eate, taketh his owne supper afore, and one  
22 is hungry, and another is drunken. Haue ye not houses to eate  
and to drinke in? despise ye the Church of God, and shame them  
that haue not? what shall I say to you? shall I prayse you in  
23 this? I prayse you not. For I haue receiued of the Lord that  
which I also haue deliuered vnto you, to wit, That the Lord Iesus  
24 in the night when he was betrayed, tooke bread: And when hee  
had giuen thankes, hee brake it, and sayde, Take, eate: this is  
my body, which is broken for you: this doe ye in remembrance of  
25 me. After the same maner also he tooke the cup, when he had

supped, saying, This cup is the Newe Testament in my blood: this doe as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye shall eat this bread, and drinke this cup, ye shewe the Lords death till hee come. Wherefore, whosoeuer shall eat this bread, and drinke the cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guiltie of the body and blood of the Lord. Let euery man therefore examine himselfe, and so let him eat of this bread, and drinke of this cup. For he that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh his owne damnation, because he discerneth not the Lords body. For this cause many are weake, and sicke among you, and many sleepe. For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged. But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, because we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eate, tary one for another. And if any man be hungry, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto condemnation. Other things will I set in order when I come.

Now concerning spirituall giftes, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, and were caried away vnto the dumme Idoles, as ye were led. Wherefore, I declare vnto you, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Iesus execrable: also no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. Now there are diuersities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are diuersities of administrations, but the same Lord, And there are diuersities of operations, but God is the same which worketh all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit is giuen to euery man, to profite withall. For to one is giuen by the Spirit the word of wisdome: and to an other the word of knowledge, by the same Spirit: And to another is giuen faith by the same Spirit: and to another the giftes of healing, by the same Spirit: And to another the operations of great workes: and to another, prophecie: and to another, the discerning of spirits: and to another, diuersities of tongues: and to another, the interpretation of tongues. And all these thinges worketh one and the selfe same Spirit, distributing to euery man seuerally as he will. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, which is one, though they be many, yet are but one body: euen so is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we bee Iewes, or Gre-

cians, whether we be bonde, or free, and haue bene all made to  
14 drinke into one Spirit. For the body also is not one member,  
15 but many. If the foote would say, Because I am not the hand,  
16 I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body? And if  
the eare would say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the  
17 body, is it therefore not of the body? If the whole body were an  
eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where  
18 were the smellling? But nowe hath God disposed the members  
19 euery one of them in the bodie at his owne pleasure. For if they  
20 were all one member, where were the body? But now are there  
21 many members, yet but one body. And the eye cannot say vnto  
the hand, I haue no neede of thee: nor the head againe to the  
22 feete, I haue no neede of you. Yea, much rather those mem-  
bers of the body, which seeme to be more feeble, are necessarie.  
23 And vpon those members of the body, which wee thinke most  
vn honest, put wee more honestie on: and our vncomely parts  
24 haue more comelinesse on. For our comely partes neede it not:  
but God hath tempered the body together, and hath giuen the  
25 more honour to that part which lacked, Lest there should be  
any diuision in the body: but that the members shoulde haue  
26 the same care one for another. Therefore if one member suf-  
fer, all suffer with it: if one member be had in honour, all the  
27 members reioyce with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and  
28 members for your part. And God hath ordained some in the  
Church: as first Apostles, secondly Prophetes, thirdly teachers,  
then them that doe miracles: after that, the giftes of healing,  
29 helpers, gouernours, diuersitie of tongues. Are all Apostles?  
30 are all Prophetes? are all teachers? Are all doers of miracles?  
haue all the gifts of healing? doe all speake with tongues? doe  
31 all interprete? But desire you the best giftes, and I will yet  
shewe you a more excellent way.

13 Though I speake with the tongues of men and Angels, and  
haue not loue, I am as sounding brasse, or a tinkling cymbal.  
2 And though I had the gift of prophecie, and knewe all secrets  
and all knowledge, yea, if I had all faith, so that I could remooue  
3 mountaines and had not loue, I were nothing. And though I  
feede the poore with all my goods, and though I giue my body,  
that I be burned, and haue not loue, it profiteth me nothing.  
4 Loue suffreth long: it is bountifull: loue enuieth not: loue doeth

not boast it selfe: it is not puffed vp: It doeth no vncomely 5  
 thing: it seeketh not her owne things: it is not prouoked to  
 anger: it thinketh not euill: It reioyceth not in iniquitie, but 6  
 reioyceth in the trueth: It suffreth all things: it beleueeth all 7  
 things: it hopeth all things: it endureth all things. Loue doeth 8  
 neuer fall away, though that prophecyinges be abolished, or the  
 tongues cease, or knowledge vanish away. For we knowe in part, 9  
 and we prophecie in part. But when that which is perfect, is  
 come, then that which is in part, shalbe abolished. When I was 11  
 a childe, I spake as a childe, I vnderstoode as a childe, I thought  
 as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish  
 thinges. For nowe we see through a glasse darkely: but then 12  
 shall wee see face to face. Nowe I know in part: but then shall I  
 know euen as I am knowen. And nowe abideth faith, hope and 13  
 loue, euen these three: but the chiefest of these is loue.

Followe after loue, and couet spirituall giftes, and rather that 14  
 ye may prophecie. For hee that speaketh a strange tongue, 2  
 speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God: for no man heareth him:  
 howbeit in the spirit he speaketh secret things. But he that 3  
 prophecieth, speaketh vnto me to edifying, and to exhortation,  
 and to comfort. He that speaketh strange language, edifieth 4  
 himselfe: but hee that prophecieth, edifieth the Church. I would 5  
 that ye all spake strange languages, but rather that ye prophe-  
 cied: for greater is hee that prophecieth, then hee that speaketh  
 diuers tongues, except hee expound it, that the Church may re-  
 ceiuie edification. And nowe, brethren, if I come vnto you speak- 6  
 ing diuers tongues, what shall I profite you, except I speake to  
 you, either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecying, or  
 by doctrine? Moreouer things without life which giue a sounde, 7  
 whether it be a pipe or an harpe, except they make a distinction  
 in the soundes, how shall it be knowen what is piped or harped?  
 And also if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall pre- 8  
 pare himselfe to battell? So likewise you, by the tongue, except 9  
 yee vtter wordes that haue signification, howe shall it be vnder-  
 stand what is spoken? for ye shall speake in the ayre. There are 10  
 so many kindes of voyces (as it commeth to passe) in the world,  
 and none of them is dumme. Except I know then the power 11  
 of ye voyce, I shall be vnto him that speaketh a barbarian, and  
 he that speaketh, shalbe a barbarian vnto me. Euen so, foras- 12

much as ye couet spirituall giftes, seeke that ye may excell vnto  
13 the edifying of the Church. Wherefore, let him that speaketh a  
14 strange tongue, pray, that he may interprete. For if I pray in a  
strange togue, my spirit prayeth: but mine vnderstading is with-  
15 out fruite. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, but I  
wil pray with the vnderstanding also: I wil sing with the spirite,  
16 but I will sing with the vnderstanding also. Else, when thou  
blessest with the spirit, howe shall hee that occupieth the roome  
of the vnlearned, say Amen, at thy giuing of thankes, seeing he  
17 knoweth not what thou sayest? For thou verely giuest thankes  
18 well, but the other is not edified. I thanke my God, I speake  
19 languages more then ye all. Yet had I rather in the Church to  
speake fiue wordes with mine vnderstanding, that I might also  
instruct others, then ten thousande wordes in a strange tongue.  
20 Brethren, be not children in vnderstanding, but as concerning  
maliciousnes be children, but in vnderstanding be of a ripe age.  
21 In the Lawe it is written, By men of other tongues, and by other  
languages will I speake vnto this people: yet so shall they not  
22 heare me, sayth the Lord. Wherefore strange tongues are for  
a signe, not to them that beleue, but to them that beleue  
not: but prophesying serueth not for them that beleue not, but  
23 for them which beleue. If therefore when the whole Church is  
come together in one, and all speake strange tongues, there come  
in they that are vnlearned, or they which beleue not, will they  
24 not say, that ye are out of your wittes? But if all prophesie, and  
there come in one that beleueeth not, or one vnlearned, hee is  
25 rebuked of all men, and is iudged of all, And so are the secrets  
of his heart made manifest, and so he will fall downe on his face  
and worship God, and say plainly that God is in you in deede.  
26 What is to be done then, brethren? when ye come together,  
according as euery one of you hath a Psalme, or hath doctrine,  
or hath a tongue, or hath reuelation, or hath interpretation, let  
27 all things be done vnto edifying. If any man speake a strange  
tongue, let it be by two, or at the most, by three, and that by  
28 course, and let one interprete. But if there be no interpreter,  
let him keepe silence in the Church, which speaketh languages,  
29 and let him speake to himselfe, and to God. Let the Prophets  
speake two, or three, and let the other iudge. And if any thing  
30 be reueiled to another that sitteth by, let the first holde his peace.

For ye may all prophecie one by one, that all may learne, and all 31  
 may haue comfort. And the spirits of the Prophets are subiect 32  
 to the Prophets. For God is not the author of confusion, but 33  
 of peace, as we see in all ye Churches of the Saints. Let your 34  
 women keepe silence in the Churches: for it is not permitted  
 vnto them to speake: but they ought to be subiect, as also the  
 Lawe sayth. And if they will learne any thing, let them aske 35  
 their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speake  
 in the Church. Came the worde of God out from you? either 36  
 came it vnto you onely? If any man thinke him selfe to be a 37  
 Prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge, that the things, that  
 I write vnto you, are the commandements of the Lord. And if 38  
 any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren, 39  
 couet to prophecie, and forbid not to speake languages. Let all 40  
 things be done honestly, and by order.

Moreouer brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospel, which I 15  
 preached vnto you, which ye haue also receiued, and wherein  
 ye continue, And whereby ye are saued, if ye keepe in mem- 2  
 orie, after what maner I preached it vnto you, except ye haue  
 beleued in vaine. For first of all, I deliuered vnto you that 3  
 which I receiued, how that Christ died for our sinnes, according  
 to the Scriptures, And that he was buried, and that he arose 4  
 the third day, according to the Scriptures, And that he was 5  
 seene of Cephas, then of the twelue. After that, he was seene of 6  
 more then fiue hudreth brethren at once: whereof many remaine  
 vnto this present, and some also are asleepe. After that, he was 7  
 seene of Iames: then of all the Apostles. And last of all he was 8  
 seene also of me, as of one borne out of due time. For I am 9  
 the least of the Apostles, which am not meete to be called an  
 Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. But by the 10  
 grace of God, I am that I am: and his grace which is in me, was  
 not in vaine: but I laboured more aboundantly then they all:  
 yet not I, but the grace of God which is with me. Wherefore, 11  
 whether it were I, or they, so we preach, and so haue ye beleued.  
 Now if it be preached, that Christ is risen from the dead, how 12  
 say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?  
 For if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not 13  
 risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vaine, 14  
 and your faith is also vaine. And we are found also false wit- 15

nesses of God: for we haue testified of God, that he hath raised vp Christ: whome he hath not raised vp, if so be the dead be  
16 not raised. For if the dead be not raised, then is Christ not  
17 raised. And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vaine: ye are  
18 yet in your sinnes. And so they which are a sleepe in Christ, are  
19 perished. If in this life onely wee haue hope in Christ, we are  
20 of all men the most miserable. But nowe is Christ risen from  
21 the dead, and was made the first frutes of them that slept. For  
since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of  
22 the dead. For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be  
23 made aliue, But euery man in his owne order: the first frutes is  
Christ, afterward, they that are of Christ, at his comming shall  
24 rise againe. Then shalbe the end, when he hath deliuered vp  
the kingdome to God, euen the Father, when he hath put downe  
25 all rule, and all authoritie and power. For he must reigne till  
26 hee hath put all his enemies vnder his feete. The last enemy  
27 that shalbe destroyed, is death. For he hath put downe all  
things vnder his feete. (And when he saith that all things are  
subdued to him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did  
28 put downe all things vnder him.) And when all things shalbe  
subdued vnto him, then shall the Sonne also himselfe be subiect  
vnto him, that did subdue all things vnder him, that God may  
29 be all in all. Els what shall they doe which are baptized for  
dead? if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for  
30, 31 dead? Why are wee also in ieopardie euery houre? By your  
32 reioycing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die dayly. If  
I haue fought with beastes at Ephesus after ye maner of men,  
what aduantagegeth it me, if the dead be not raised vp? let vs  
33 eate and drinke: for to morowe we shall die. Be not deceiued:  
34 euill speakings corrupt good maners. Awake to liue righteously,  
and sinne not: for some haue not ye knowledge of God, I speake  
35 this to your shame. But some man will say, Howe are the dead  
36 raised vp? and with what body come they foorth? O foole,  
37 that which thou sowest, is not quickened, except it die. And  
that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shalbe,  
38 but bare corne as it falleth, of wheat, or of some other. But  
God giueth it a body at his pleasure, euen to euery seede his  
39 owne body, All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh  
of men, and another flesh of beastes, and another of fishes, and

another of birdes. There are also heauenly bodies, and earthly 40  
bodies: but the glorie of the heauenly is one, and the glorie of  
the earthly is another. There is another glorie of the sunne, and 41  
another glorie of the moone, and another glorie of the starres:  
for one starre differeth from another starre in glorie. So also is 42  
the resurrection of the dead. The bodie is sowen in corruption,  
and is rayseed in incorruption. It is sowen in dishonour, and is 43  
rayseed in glory: it is sowen in weakenesse, and is rayseed in power.  
It is sowen a naturall body, and is rayseed a spirituall body: there 44  
is a naturall body, and there is a spirituall body. As it is also 45  
written, The first man Adam was made a liuing soule: and the  
last Adam was made a quickening Spirit. Howbeit that was not 46  
first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and afterward  
that which is spirituall. The first man is of the earth, earthly: 47  
the second man is the Lord from heauen. As is the earthly, such 48  
are they that are earthly: and as is the heauenly, such are they  
also that are heauenly. And as we haue borne the image of the 49  
earthly, so shall we beare the image of the heauenly. This say I, 50  
brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherite the kingdome of  
God, neither doeth corruption inherite incorruption. Behold, I 51  
shewe you a secret thing, We shall not all sleepe, but we shall all  
be changed, In a moment, in the twinckling of an eye at the last 52  
trumpet: for the trumpet shall blow, and the dead shalbe rayseed  
vp incorruptible, and we shalbe changed. For this corruptible 53  
must put on incorruption: and this mortall must put on im-  
mortalitie. So when this corruptible hath put on incorruption, 54  
and this mortall hath put on immortalitie, then shalbe brought  
to passe the saying that is written, Death is swallowed vp into  
victorie. O death where is thy sting? O graue where is thy 55  
victorie? The sting of death is sinne: and ye strength of sinne  
is the Lawe. But thankes be vnto God, which hath giuen vs 56  
victorie through our Lord Iesus Christ. Therefore my beloued 57  
brethren, be ye stedfast, vnmoueable, abundant alwayes in the 58  
worke of the Lord, forasmuch as ye knowe that your labour is  
not in vaine in the Lord.

Concerning the gathering for the Saintes, as I haue ordeined 16  
in the Churches of Galatia, so doe ye also. Euery first day of 2  
the weeke, let euery one of you put aside by himselfe, and lay  
vp as God hath prospered him, that then there be no gather-

3 ings when I come. And when I am come, whomsoever ye shall  
4 allowe by letters, them will I send to bring your liberalitie vnto  
5 Hierusalem. And if it be meete that I goe also, they shall goe  
6 with me. Nowe I will come vnto you, after I haue gone through  
7 Macedonia (for I will passe through Macedonia.) And it may  
8 be that I will abide, yea, or winter with you, that ye may bring  
9 me on my way, whither soeuer I goe. For I will not see you  
10 nowe in my passage, but I trust to abide a while with you, if  
11 the Lord permit. And I wil tary at Ephesus vntill Pentecost.  
12 For a great doore and effectually is opened vnto me: and there  
13 are many aduersaries. Nowe if Timotheus come, see that he be  
14 without feare with you: for he worketh the worke of the Lord,  
15 euen as I doe. Let no man therefore despise him: but conuey  
16 him foorth in peace, that he may come vnto me: for I looke  
17 for him with the brethren. As touching our brother Apollos, I  
18 greatly desired him, to come vnto you with the brethren: but  
19 his mind was not at all to come at this time: howbeit he will  
20 come when he shall haue conuenient time. Watch ye: stand  
21 fast in the faith: quite you like men, and be strong. Let all  
22 your things be done in loue. Nowe brethren, I beseeche you  
23 (ye knowe the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruites of  
24 Achaia, and that they haue giuen themselues to minister vnto  
the Saintes) That ye be obedient euen vnto such, and to all  
that helpe with vs and labour. I am glad of the comming of  
Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for they haue sup-  
plied the want of you. For they haue comforted my spirite and  
yours: acknowledge therefore such men. The Churches of Asia  
salute you: Aquila and Priscilla with ye Church that is in their  
house, salute you greatly in the Lord. All the brethren greete  
you. Greete ye one another, with an holy kisse. The saluta-  
tion of me Paul with mine owne hand. If any man loue not  
the Lord Iesus Christ, let him be had in execration maran-atha.  
The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. My loue be  
with you all in Christ Iesus, Amen. (The first Epistle to the  
Corinthians, written from Philippi, and sent by Stephanas, and  
Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.)

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.



**P**avl an Apostle of JESVS Christ, by the will of God, and 1  
our brother Timotheus, to the Church of God, which 2  
is at Corinthus with all the Saints, which are in all 3  
Achaia: Grace be with you, and peace from God our 4  
Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ. Blessed be God, euen 5  
the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and 6  
the God of all comfort, Which comforteth vs in all our tribu- 7  
lation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any 8  
affliction by the comfort wherewith we our selues are comforted 9  
of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abounde in vs, so our 10  
consolation aboundeth through Christ. And whether we be af- 11  
flicted, it is for your consolation and saluation, which is wrought 12  
in the induring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or 13  
whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salua-  
tion. And our hope is stedfast concerning you, in as much as  
we know that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be  
also of the consolation. For brethren, we woulde not haue you  
ignorant of our affliction, which came vnto vs in Asia, howe we  
were pressed out of measure passing strength, so that we alto-  
gether doubted, euen of life. Yea, we receiued the sentence of  
death in our selues, because we shoulde not trust in our selues,  
but in God, which rayseth the dead. Who deliuered vs from so  
great a death, and doeth deliuer vs: in whom we trust, that yet  
hereafter he will deliuer vs, So that ye labour together in prayer  
for vs, that for the gift bestowed vpon vs for many, thanks may  
be giuen by many persons for vs. For our reioycing is this,  
the testimonie of our conscience, that in simplicitie and godly  
purenesse, and not in fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God  
wee haue had our conuersation in the worlde, and most of all to  
you wardes. For wee write none other thinges vnto you, then  
that ye reade or els that ye acknowledge, and I trust ye shall

14 acknowledge vnto ye end. Euen as ye haue acknowledged vs  
partly, that we are your reioycing, euen as ye are ours, in the  
15 day of our Lord Iesus. And in this confidence was I minded  
first to come vnto you, that ye might haue had a double grace,  
16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out  
of Macedonia vnto you, and to be led fourth towarde Iudea of  
17 you. When I therefore was thus minded, did I vse lightnesse?  
or minde I those thinges which I minde, according to the flesh,  
18 that with me should be, Yea, yea, and Nay, nay? Yea, God  
is faithfull, that our worde towarde you was not Yea, and Nay.  
19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among  
you by vs, that is, by me, and Siluanus, and Timotheus, was not  
20 Yea, and Nay: but in him it was Yea. For all the promises of  
God in him are Yea, and are in him Amen, vnto the glorie of  
21 God through vs. And it is God which stablisheth vs with you  
22 in Christ, and hath anoynted vs. Who hath also sealed vs, and  
23 hath giuen the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. Nowe, I call  
God for a recorde vnto my soule, that to spare you, I came not  
24 as yet vnto Corinthus. Not that wee haue dominion ouer your  
faith, but wee are helpers of your ioy: for by faith yee stande.

2 Bvt I determind thus in my selfe, that I would not come  
2 againe to you in heauinesse. For if I make you sorie, who is  
he then that shoulde make me glad, but ye same which is made  
3 sorie by me? And I wrote this same thing vnto you, lest when  
I came, I should take heauines of them, of whom I ought to  
reioyce: this confidence haue I in you all, that my ioye is the  
4 ioye of you all. For in great affliction, and anguish of heart I  
wrote vnto you with many teares: not that yee should be made  
sorie, but that ye might perceiue the loue which I haue, specially  
5 vnto you. And if any hath caused sorowe, the same hath not  
made mee sorie, but partly (lest I should more charge him) you  
6 all. It is sufficient vnto the same man, that hee was rebuked  
7 of many. So that nowe contrariwise yee ought rather to forgiue  
him, and comfort him, lest the same shoulde bee swallowed vp  
8 with ouermuch heauinesse. Wherefore, I pray you, that you  
9 woulde confirme your loue towards him. For this cause also did  
I write, that I might knowe the prooffe of you, whether yee would  
10 be obedient in all things. To whome yee forgiue any thing, I  
forgiue also: for verely if I forgaue any thing, to whome I forgaue

it, for your sakes forgaue I it in the sight of Christ, Lest Satan 11  
 should circumuent vs: for we are not ignorant of his enterprises.  
 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christs Gospell, 12  
 and a doore was opened vnto me of the Lord, I had no rest in 13  
 my spirit, because I founde not Titus my brother, but tooke my  
 leaue of them, and went away into Macedonia. Now thanks 14  
 be vnto God, which alwaies maketh vs to triumph in Christ,  
 and maketh manifest the sauour of his knowledge by vs in euery 15  
 place. For wee are vnto God the sweete sauour of Christ, in 15  
 them that are saued, and in them which perish. To the one we 16  
 are the sauour of death, vnto death, and to the other the sauour  
 of life, vnto life: and who is sufficient for these things? For wee 17  
 are not as many, which make marchandise of the woorde of God:  
 but as of sinceritie, but as of God in ye sight of God speake we  
 in Christ.

Doe we begin to praise our selues againe? or neede we as 3  
 some other, epistles of recommendation vnto you, or letters of  
 recommendation from you? Yee are our epistle, written in our 2  
 hearts, which is vnderstand, and read of all men, In that yee 3  
 are manifest, to be the Epistle of Christ, ministred by vs, and  
 written, not with yncke, but with the Spirit of the liuing God,  
 not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart. And 4  
 such trust haue we through Christ to God: Not that we are 5  
 sufficient of our selues, to thinke any thing, as of our selues: but  
 our sufficiencie is of God, Who also hath made vs able ministers 6  
 of the Newe testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for  
 the letter killeth, but the Spirit giueth life. If then the minis- 7  
 tration of death written with letters and ingrauen in stones, was  
 glorious, so that the children of Israel coulde not beholde the  
 face of Moses, for the glorie of his countenance (which glorie is  
 done away.) Howe shall not the ministration of the Spirit be 8  
 more glorious? For if the ministerie of condemnation was glori- 9  
 ous, much more doeth the ministration of righteousnesse exceede  
 in glorie. For euen that which was glorified, was not glorified 10  
 in this point, that is, as touching the exceeding glorie. For if 11  
 that which should be abolished, was glorious, much more shall  
 that which remaineth, be glorious. Seeing then that we haue 12  
 such trust, we vse great boldnesse of speach. And we are not 13  
 as Moses, which put a vaile vpon his face, that the children of

Israel should not looke vnto the ende of that which should be  
14 abolished. Therefore their mindes are hardened: for vntill this  
day remaineth the same couering vntaken away in the reading  
15 of the olde Testament, which vaile in Christ is put away. But  
euen vnto this day, whe Moses is read, the vaile is laid ouer  
16 their hearts. Neuertheles when their heart shall be turned  
17 the Lord, the vaile shalbe taken away. Nowe the Lord is the  
Spirite, and where the Spirite of the Lord is, there is libertie.  
18 But we al behold as in a mirrour the glory of the Lord with open  
face, and are changed into the same image, from glorie to glorie,  
as by the Spirit of the Lord.

4 Therefore, seeing that we haue this ministerie, as we haue  
2 receiued mercy, we faint not: But haue cast from vs ye clokes  
of shame, and walke not in craftines, neither handle we the worde  
of God deceitfully: but in declaration of the trueth we approue  
3 our selues to euery mans conscience in the sight of God. If  
4 our Gospell bee then hid, it is hid to them that are lost. In  
whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes, that is,  
of the infidels, that the light of the glorious Gospell of Christ,  
5 which is the image of God, should not shine vnto them. For we  
preach not our selues, but Christ Iesus the Lord, and our selues  
6 your seruaunts for Iesus sake. For God that commanded the  
light to shine out of darknesse, is he which hath shined in our  
hearts, to giue the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in  
7 the face of Iesus Christ. But we haue this treasure in earthen  
vessels, that the excellencie of that power might be of God, and  
8 not of vs. Wee are afflicted on euery side, yet are we not in  
9 distresse: we are in doubt, but yet wee despaire not. We are  
persecuted, but not forsaken: cast downe, but we perish not.  
10 Euery where we beare about in our bodie the dying of the Lord  
Iesus, that the life of Iesus might also be made manifest in our  
11 bodies. For we which liue, are alwaies deliuered vnto death for  
Iesus sake, that the life also of Iesus might be made manifest in  
12 our mortal flesh. So then death worketh in vs, and life in you.  
13 And because we haue the same spirite of faith, according as it is  
written, I beleueed, and therefore haue I spoken, we also beleuee,  
14 and therefore speake, Knowing that he which hath raised vp  
the Lord Iesus, shall raise vs vp also by Iesus, and shall set vs  
15 with you. For all thinges are for your sakes, that that most

plenteous grace by the thankesgiuing of many, may redound to the praise of God. Therefore we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed daily. For our light affliction which is but for a moment, causeth vnto vs a farre most excellent and an eternall waight of glorie: While we looke not on the thinges which are seene, but on the thinges which are not seene: for the thinges which are seene, are temporall: but the thinges which are not seene, are eternall.

For we knowe that if our earthly house of this tabernacle be destroyed, we haue a building giuen of God, that is, an house not made with handes, but eternall in the heauens. For therefore we sighe, desiring to be clothed with our house, which is from heauen. Because that if we be clothed, we shall not be found naked. For in deede we that are in this tabernacle, sigh and are burdened, because we would not be vnclodhed, but would be clothed vpon, that mortalitie might be swallowed vp of life. And he that hath created vs for this thing, is God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the earnest of the Spirit. Therefore we are alway bolde, though we knowe that whiles we are at home in the bodie, we are absent from the Lord. (For we walke by faith, and not by sight.) Neuerthelesse, we are bolde, and loue rather to remoue out of the body, and to dwell with the Lord. Wherefore also we couet, that both dwelling at home, and remouing from home, we may be acceptable to him. For we must all appeare before the iudgement seate of Christ, that euery man may receiue the thinges which are done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or euill. Knowing therefore that terrour of the Lord, we persuade men, and we are made manifest vnto God, and I trust also that we are made manifest in your consciences. For we prayse not our selues againe vnto you, but giue you an occasion to reioyce of vs, that ye may haue to answere against them, which reioyce in the face, and not in the heart. For whether we be out of our wit, we are it to God: or whether we be in our right minde, we are it vnto you. For that loue of Christ constraineth vs, Because we thus iudge, that if one be dead for all, then were all dead, and he died for all, that they which liue, shoulde not henceforth liue vnto themselues, but vnto him which died for them, and rose againe. Wherefore, henceforth know we no man after the flesh, yea though wee had

known Christ after the flesh, yet nowe henceforth know we him  
17 no more. Therefore if any man be in Christ, let him be a newe  
creature. Olde things are passed away: beholde, all things are  
18 become newe. And all things are of God, which hath reconciled  
vs vnto himselfe by Iesus Christ, and hath giuen vnto vs the min-  
19 isterie of reconciliation. For God was in Christ, and reconciled  
the world to himselfe, not imputing their sinnes vnto them, and  
20 hath committed to vs the word of reconciliation. Now then are  
we ambassadours for Christ: as though God did beseeche you  
through vs, we pray you in Christes steade, that ye be recon-  
21 ciled to God. For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, which  
knewe no sinne, that we should be made the righteousnesse of  
God in him.

6 So we therefore as workers together beseech you, that ye re-  
2 ceive not the grace of God in vaine. For he sayth, I haue heard  
thee in a time accepted, and in the day of saluation haue I suc-  
coured thee: beholde nowe the accepted time, beholde nowe the  
3 day of saluation. We giue no occasion of offence in any thing,  
4 that our ministerie shoulde not be reprehended. But in all  
things we approue our selues as the ministers of God, in much  
5 patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes,  
6 in prisons, in tumults, in labours, By watchings, by fastings,  
by puritie, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the  
7 holy Ghost, by loue vnfained, By the worde of trueth, by the  
power of God, by the armour of righteousnesse on the right hand,  
8 and on the left, By honour, and dishonour, by euill report, and  
9 good report, as deceiuers, and yet true: As vnknown, and yet  
known: as dying, and beholde, we liue: as chastened, and yet  
10 not killed: As sorowing, and yet alway reioycing: as poore, and  
yet make many riche: as hauing nothing, and yet possessing all  
11 things. O Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you: our heart  
12 is made large. Ye are not kept strait in vs, but ye are kept strait  
13 in your owne bowels. Nowe for the same recompence, I speake  
14 as to my children, Be you also enlarged. Be not vnequally yoked  
with the infidels: for what fellowship hath righteousnesse with  
vnrighteousnesse? and what communion hath light with dark-  
15 enesse? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what  
part hath the beleeuer with the infidell? And what agreement  
hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of

the liuing God: as God hath said, I will dwell among them, and walke there: and I will be their God, and they shalbe my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and separate your selues, 17 saith the Lord, and touch none vncleane thing, and I wil receiue you. And I will be a Father vnto you, and ye shalbe my sonnes 18 and daughters, saith the Lord almightie.

Seing then we haue these promises, dearely beloued, let vs 7  
clense our selues from all filthinesse of the flesh and spirit, and  
finish our sanctification in the feare of God. Receiue vs: we 2  
haue done wrong to no man: we haue corrupted no man: we  
haue defrauded no man. I speake it not to your condemnation: 3  
for I haue said before, that ye are in our hearts, to die and liue  
together. I vse great boldnesse of speach toward you: I reioyce 4  
greatly in you: I am filled with comfort, and am exceeding ioyous  
in all our tribulation. For when we were come into Macedonia, 5  
our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on euery side, fight-  
ings without, and terrours within. But God, that comforteth 6  
the abiect, comforted vs at the comming of Titus: And not by 7  
his comming onely, but also by the consolation wherewith he  
was comforted of you, when he tolde vs your great desire, your  
mourning, your feruent minde to me warde, so that I reioyced 8  
much more. For though I made you sorie with a letter, I re- 8  
pent not, though I did repent: for I perceiue that the same epistle  
made you sorie, though it were but for a season. I nowe reioyce, 9  
not that ye were sorie, but that ye sorowed to repentance: for ye  
sorowed godly, so that in nothing ye were hurt by vs. For godly 10  
sorowe causeth repentance vnto saluation, not to be repented of:  
but the worldly sorowe causeth death. For beholde, this thing 11  
that ye haue bene godly sory, what great care it hath wrought  
in you: yea, what clearing of yourselues: yea, what indignation:  
yea, what feare: yea, howe great desire: yea, what a zeale: yea,  
what reuenge: in all things ye haue shewed your selues, that ye  
are pure in this matter. Wherefore, though I wrote vnto you, 12  
I did not it for his cause that had done the wrong, neither for  
his cause that had the iniurie, but that our care toward you in  
the sight of God might appeare vnto you. Therefore we were 13  
comforted, because ye were comforted: but rather we reioyced  
much more for the ioye of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed  
by you all. For if that I haue boasted any thing to him of 14

you, I haue not bene ashamed: but as I haue spoken vnto you all things in trueth, euen so our boasting vnto Titus was true.  
15 And his inwarde affection is more aboundant toward you, when he remembreth the obedience of you all, and howe with feare  
16 and trembling ye receiued him. I reioyce therefore that I may put my confidence in you in all things.

8 We doe you also to wit, brethren, of the grace of God bestowed vpon the Churches of Macedonia, Because in great triall of affliction their ioy abounded, and their most extreme pouertie  
3 abounded vnto their rich liberalitie. For to their power (I beare  
4 record) yea, and beyonde their power, they were willing, And praied vs with great instance that we woulde receiue the grace,  
5 and fellowship of the ministring which is toward the Saints. And this they did, not as we looked for: but gaue their owne selues,  
6 first to the Lord, and after vnto vs by the will of God, That we should exhort Titus, that as hee had begon, so he would also  
7 accomplish the same grace among you also. Therefore, as yee abound in euery thing, in faith and woorde, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your loue towardes vs, euen so see that yee  
8 abound in this grace also. This say I not by commandement, but because of the diligence of others: therefore prooue I the  
9 naturalnesse of your loue. For ye knowe the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, that hee being rich, for your sakes became poore,  
10 that yee through his pouertie might be made rich. And I shewe my minde herein: for this is expedient for you, which haue begun  
11 not to doe onely, but also to will, a yeare agoe. Nowe therefore performe to doe it also, that as there was a readinesse to will,  
12 euen so yee may performe it of that which yee haue. For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man  
13 hath, and not according to that he hath not. Neither is it that other men should be eased and you grieued: But vpon like condition, at this time your abundance supplieth their lacke: That  
14 also their abundance may bee for your lacke, that there may be equalitye: As it is written, Hee that gathered much, had nothing ouer, and hee that gathered litle, had not the lesse. And thanks be vnto God, which hath put in the heart of Titus the  
17 same care for you. Because hee accepted the exhortation, yea, hee was so carefull that of his owne accorde hee went vnto you.  
18 And wee haue sent also with him the brother, whose praise is in

the Gospel throughout al the Churches. (And not so onely, but 19  
 is also chosen of the Churches to be a fellowe in our iourney, concern-  
 ing this grace that is ministred by vs vnto the glorie of the  
 same Lord, and declaration of your prompt minde) Auoiding 20  
 this, that no man shoulde blame vs in this aboundance that is  
 ministred by vs, Prouiding for honest thinges, not onely before 21  
 the Lord, but also before men. And we haue sent with them our 22  
 brother, whom we haue oft times prooued to be diligent in many  
 thinges, but nowe much more diligent, for the great confidence,  
 which I haue in you. Whether any doe inquire of Titus, he is 23  
 my fellowe and helper to you ward: or of our brethren, they are  
 messengers of the Churches, and the glorie of Christ. Wherefore 24  
 shew toward them, and before the Churches the prooue of your  
 loue, and of the reioycing that we haue of you.

For as touching the ministring to the Saints, it is superflu- 9  
 ous for me to write vnto you. For I knowe your readinesse of 2  
 minde, whereof I boast my selfe of you vnto them of Macedonia,  
 and say, that Achaia was prepared a yeere agoe, and your zeale  
 hath prouoked many. Nowe haue I sent the brethren, lest our 3  
 reioycing ouer you shoulde bee in vaine in this behalfe, that yee  
 (as I haue sayde) be readie: Lest if they of Macedonia come with 4  
 me, and finde you vnprepared, we (that wee may not say, you)  
 should be ashamed in this my constant boasting. Wherefore, 5  
 I thought it necessarie to exhort the brethren to come before  
 vnto you, and to finish your beneuolence appointed afore, that  
 it might be readie, and come as of beneuolence, and not as of  
 niggardlinesse. This yet remember, that he which soweth spar- 6  
 ingly, shall reape also sparingly, and hee that soweth liberally,  
 shall reape also liberally. As euery man wisheth in his heart, 7  
 so let him giue, not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for God lou-  
 eth a cheerefull giuer. And God is able to make all grace to 8  
 abound towarde you, that yee alwayes hauing all sufficiencie in  
 all thinges, may aboude in euery good worke, (As it is writ- 9  
 ten, He hath sparsed abroad and hath giuen to the poore: his  
 beneuolence remayneth for euer. Also hee that findeth seede 10  
 to the sower, will minister likewise bread for foode, and multi-  
 plie your seede, and increase the fruites of your beneuolence,) 11  
 That on all partes yee may bee made rich vnto all liberalitie, 11  
 which causeth through vs thankesgiuing vnto God. For the 12

ministration of this seruice not onely supplieth the necessities of the Saintes, but also abundantly causeth many to giue thanks  
13 to God, (Which by the experiment of this ministration praise  
God for your voluntarie submission to the Gospell of Christ, and  
14 for your liberall distribution to them, and to all men) And in  
their praier for you, to log after you greatly, for the abundant  
15 grace of God in you. Thankes therefore bee vnto God for his  
vnspeakeable gift.

10 Nowe I Paul my selfe beseech you by the meekenes, and gen-  
tlenes of Christ, which when I am present among you am base,  
2 but am bolde toward you being absent: And this I require  
you, that I neede not to be bolde when I am present, with that  
same confidence, wherewith I thinke to bee bolde against some,  
which esteeme vs as though wee walked according to the flesh.  
3 Neuerthelesse, though wee walke in the flesh, yet we doe not  
4 warre after the flesh. (For the weapons of our warrefare are not  
5 carnall, but mightie through God, to cast downe holdes) Cast-  
ing downe the imaginations, and eury high thing that is exalted  
against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captiuitie eu-  
6 ery thought to the obedience of Christ, And hauing ready the  
vengeance against all disobedience, when your obedience is ful-  
7 filled. Looke yee on things after the appearance? If any man  
trust in himselfe that hee is Christes, let him consider this againe  
8 of himself, that as he is Christes, euen so are we Christes. For  
though I shoulde boast somewhat more of our authoritie, which  
the Lord hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruc-  
9 tion, I should haue no shame. This I say, that I may not seeme  
10 as it were to feare you with letters. For the letters, sayeth hee,  
are sore and strong, but his bodily presence is weake, and his  
11 speache is of no value. Let such one thinke this, that such as  
wee are in woorde by letters, when we are absent, such wil we be  
12 also in deede, when we are present. For wee dare not make our  
selues of the nomber, or to compare our selues to them, which  
praise themselues: but they vnderstand not that they measure  
13 themselues with themselues, and compare themselues with them-  
selues. But we wil not reioyce of things, which are not within  
our measure, but according to the measure of the line, whereof  
God hath distributed vnto vs a measure to attaine euen vnto you.  
14 For we stretche not our selues beyonde our measure, as though

wee had not attained vnto you: for euen to you also haue we  
 come in preaching the Gospel of Christ, Not boasting of things 15  
 which are without our measure: that is, of other mens labours:  
 and we hope, when your faith shall increase, to bee magnified  
 by you according to our line abundantly, And to preache the 16  
 Gospel in those regions which are beyonde you: not to reioyce  
 in another mans line, that is, in the thinges that are prepared  
 alreadye. But let him that reioyceth, reioyce in the Lord. For 17, 18  
 hee that praiseth himselfe, is not allowed, but he whome the Lord  
 praiseth.

Woulde to God, yee coulde suffer a litle my foolishnes, and 11  
 in deede, ye suffer me. For I am ielous ouer you, with godly 2  
 ielousie: for I haue prepared you for one husband, to present  
 you as a pure virgine to Christ: But I feare least as the serpent 3  
 beguiled Eue through his subtiltie, so your mindes shoulde be  
 corrupt from the simplicitie that is in Christ. For if he that 4  
 commeth, preacheth another Iesus whome we haue not preached:  
 or if yee receiue another spirite whome ye haue not receiued:  
 either another Gospell, which yee haue not receiued, ye might  
 well haue suffered him. Verely I suppose that I was not inferior 5  
 to the very chiefe Apostles. And though I be rude in speaking, 6  
 yet I am not so in knowledge, but among you wee haue bene  
 made manifest to the vttermost, in all things. Haue I committed 7  
 an offence, because I abased my selfe, that ye might be exalted,  
 and because I preached to you ye Gospell of God freely? I 8  
 robbed other Churches, and tooke wages of them to doe you  
 seruice. And when I was present with you, and had neede, I 9  
 was not slouthfull to the hinderance of any man: for that which  
 was lacking vnto me, the brethre which came from Macedonia,  
 supplied, and in all thinges I kept and will keepe my selfe, that  
 I should not be grieuous to you. The trueth of Christ is in me, 10  
 that this reioycing shall not be shut vp against me in the regions  
 of Achaia. Wherefore? because I loue you not? God knoweth. 11  
 But what I doe, that will I doe: that I may cut away occasion 12  
 from them which desire occasion, that they might be found like  
 vnto vs in that wherein they reioyce. For such false apostles are 13  
 deceitfull workers, and transforme themselues into the Apostles  
 of Christ. And no marueile: for Satan himselfe is transformed 14  
 into an Angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing, though 15

his ministers transforme themselues, as though they were the ministers of righteousnes, whose end shall be according to their  
16 workes. I say againe, Let no man thinke that I am foolish, or els take mee euen as a foole, that I also may boast my selfe a litle.  
17 That I speake, I speake it not after the Lord: but as it were  
18 foolishly, in this my great boasting. Seeing that many reioyce  
19 after the flesh, I will reioyce also. For ye suffer fooles gladly,  
20 because that yee are wise. For ye suffer, euen if a man bring you into bondage, if a man deuoure you, if a man take your goods, if  
21 a man exalt himselfe, if a man smite you on the face. I speake as concerning the reproche: as though that we had bene weake: but wherein any man is bold (I speake foolishly) I am bold also.  
22 They are Hebrues, so am I: they are Israelites, so am I: they are the seede of Abraham, so am I: They are the ministers of Christ (I speake as a foole) I am more: in labours more aboundant: in stripes aboute measure: in prison more plenteously: in death oft.  
24, 25 Of the Iewes fīue times receiued I fourtie stripes saue one. I was thrise beaten with roddes: I was once stoned: I suffered thrise  
26 shipwracke: night and day haue I bene in the deepe sea. In iourneying I was often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils of mine owne nation, in perils among the Gentiles, in perils in the citie, in perils in wildernes, in perils in the sea, in  
27 perils among false brethren, In wearinesse and painefulnesse, in watching often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in colde  
28 and in nakednesse. Beside the thinges which are outwarde, I  
29 am combred dayly, and haue the care of all the Churches. Who is weake, and I am not weake? who is offended, and I burne  
30 not? If I must needes reioyce, I will reioyce of mine infirmities.  
31 The God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which is  
32 blessed for euermore, knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus the gouernour of the people vnder King Aretas, layde watch in the  
33 citie of the Damascens, and would haue caught me. But at a window was I let downe in a basket through the wall, and escaped his handes.

12 It is not expedient for me no doubt to reioyce: for I will come  
2 to visions and reuelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ aboute fourteene yeeres agone, (whether he were in the body, I can not tell, or out of the body, I can not tell: God knoweth)  
3 which was taken vp into the thirde heauen. And I knowe such

a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I can not tell: God knoweth) How that he was taken vp into Paradise, and heard words which cannot be spoken, which are not possible for man to vtter. Of such a man will I reioyce: of my selfe will I not reioyce, except it bee of mine infirmities. For though I woulde reioyce, I should not be a foole, for I will say the trueth: but I refraine, lest any man should thinke of me about that hee seeth in me, or that he heareth of me. And lest I should be exalted out of measure through the aboundance of reuelations, there was giuen vnto me a pricke in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet mee, because I should not be exalted out of measure. For this thing I besought the Lord thrise, that it might depart from me. And he said vnto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my power is made perfect through weakenesse. Very gladly therefore will I reioyce rather in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may dwell in me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in anguish for Christes sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong. I was a foole to boast my selfe: yee haue compelled mee: for I ought to haue bene commended of you: for in nothing was I inferiour vnto the very chiefe Apostles, though I bee nothing. The signes of an Apostle were wrought among you with all patience, with signes, and wonders, and great workes. For what is it, wherein yee were inferiours vnto other Churches, except that I haue not bene slouthfull to your hinderance? forgiue me this wrong. Behold, the thirde time I am ready to come vnto you, and yet will I not be slouthfull to your hinderance: for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to laye vp for the fathers, but the fathers for the children. And I will most gladly bestow, and will be bestowed for your soules: though the more I loue you, the lesse I am loued. But bee it that I charged you not: yet for as much as I was craftie, I tooke you with guile. Did I pill you by any of them whom I sent vnto you? I haue desired Titus, and with him I haue sent a brother: did Titus pill you of any thing? walked we not in the selfe same spirit? walked we not in the same steppes? Againe, thinke yee that wee excuse our selues vnto you? we speake before God in Christ. But wee doe all thinges, dearely beloued, for your edifying. For I feare least when I come, I shall not finde you such as I would: and that

I shalbe found vnto you such as ye woulde not, and least there be strife, enuying, wrath, contentions, backebittings, whisperings, 21 swellings and discord. I feare least when I come againe, my God abase me among you, and I shall bewaile many of them which haue sinned already, and haue not repented of the vncleannesse, and fornication, and wantonnesse which they haue committed.

13 Lo this is the thirde time that I come vnto you. In the mouth 2 of two or three witnesses shall euery worde stand I tolde you before, and tell you before: as though I had bene present the seconde time, so write I nowe being absent to them which heretofore haue sinned and to all others, that if I come againe, I will not 3 spare, Seeing that ye seeke experience of Christ, that speaketh in mee, which towarde you is not weake, but is mightie in you. 4 For though hee was crucified concerning his infirmitie, yet liueth hee through the power of God. And wee no doubt are weake in him, but we shall liue with him, through the power of God 5 towarde you. Proue your selues whether ye are in the faith: examine your selues: knowe yee not your owne selues, howe that 6 Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? But I trust that 7 ye shall knowe that wee are not reprobates. Nowe I pray vnto God that yee doe none euill, not that we should seeme approued, but that ye should doe that which is honest: though we be as 8 reprobates. For wee can not doe any thing against the trueth, 9 but for the trueth. For we are glad when wee are weake, and that ye are strong: this also we wish for, euen your perfection. 10 Therefore write I these thinges being absent, least when I am present, I should vse sharpenesse, according to the power which the Lord hath giuen mee, to edification, and not to destruction. 11 Finally brethren, fare ye well: be perfect: be of good comfort: be of one minde: liue in peace, and the God of loue and peace 12 shalbe with you. Greete one another with an holy kisse. All 13 the Saintes salute you. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, and the loue of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost be with you all, Amen. (The seconde Epistle to the Corinthians, written from Philippi, a citie in Macedonia, and sent by Titus and Lucas.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.



**P**avl an Apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by 1  
Jesus Christ, and God the Father which hath raised him 2  
from the dead) And all the brethren which are with 3  
me, vnto the Churches of Galatia: Grace be with you, 3  
and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Iesus Christ,  
Which gaue himself for our sinnes, that he might deliuer vs from 4  
this present euill world according to the will of God euen our  
Father, To whom be glory for euer and euer, Amen. I marueile 5, 6  
that ye are so soone remoued away vnto another Gospel, from  
him that had called you in the grace of Christ, Which is not 7  
another Gospel, saue that there be some which trouble you, and  
intend to peruert the Gospel of Christ. But though that we, 8  
or an Angel from heauen preach vnto you otherwise, then that  
which we haue preached vnto you, let him be accursed. As we 9  
sayd before, so say I now againe, If any man preach vnto you  
otherwise, then that ye haue receiued, let him be accursed. For 10  
nowe preach I mans doctrine, or Gods? or go I about to please  
men? for if I should yet please men, I were not the seruant  
of Christ. Now I certifie you, brethren, that ye Gospel which 11  
was preached of me, was not after man. For neither receiued 12  
I it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reuelation of  
Iesus Christ. For ye haue heard of my conuersation in time 13  
past, in the Iewish religion, how that I persecuted the Church  
of God extremely, and wasted it, And profited in the Iewish 14  
religion aboute many of my companions of mine owne nation,  
and was much more zealous of the traditions of my fathers. But 15  
when it pleased God (which had separated me from my mothers  
wombe, and called me by his grace) To reueile his Sonne in 16  
me, that I should preach him among the Gentiles, immediatly I  
communicated not with flesh and blood: Neither came I againe 17  
to Hierusalem to them which were Apostles before me, but I

18 went into Arabia, and turned againe vnto Damascus. Then  
after three yeeres I came againe to Hierusalem to visite Peter,  
19 and abode with him fifteene dayes. And none other of the  
20 Apostles sawe I, saue Iames the Lords brother. Nowe the things  
which I write vnto you, beholde, I witnes before God, that I lie  
21 not. After that, I went into the coastes of Syria and Cilicia:  
for I was vnknownen by face vnto the Churches of Iudea, which  
22 were in Christ. But they had heard onely some say, Hee which  
persecuted vs in time past, nowe preacheth the faith which before  
23 he destroyed. And they glorified God for me.

2 Then fourteene yeeres after, I went vp againe to Hierusalem  
2 with Barnabas, and tooke with me Titus also. And I went  
vp by reuelation, and declared vnto them that Gospel which I  
preach among the Gentiles, but particularly to them that were  
the chiefe, least by any meanes I should runne, or had runne  
3 in vaine: But neither yet Titus which was with me, though  
4 he were a Grecian, was compelled to be circumcised, To wit,  
for the false brethren which were craftily sent in, and crept in  
priuily to spie out our libertie, which we haue in Christ Iesus,  
5 that they might bring vs into bondage. To whom we gaue not  
place by subiection for an houre, that the trueth of the Gospel  
6 might continue with you. But by them which seemed to be  
great, I was not taught (whatsoever they were in time passed,  
I am nothing the better: God accepteth no mans person) for  
they that are the chiefe, did adde nothing to me about that I  
7 had. But contrariwise, when they saw that ye Gospel ouer ye  
vncircumcision was comitted vnto me, as the Gospel ouer ye  
8 circumcision was vnto Peter: (For he that was mightie by Peter  
in the Apostleship ouer the circumcision, was also mightie by me  
9 toward the Gentiles) And when Iames, and Cephas, and Iohn,  
knew of the grace that was giuen vnto me, which are counted  
to be pillars, they gaue to me and to Barnabas the right hands  
of fellowship, that we should preach vnto the Gentiles, and they  
10 vnto the Circumcision, Warning onely that we should remember  
11 the poore: which thing also I was diligent to doe. And when  
Peter was come to Antiochia, I withstood him to his face: for  
12 he was to be condemned. For before that certaine came from  
Iames, he ate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he  
withdrew and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of

the Circumcision. And the other Iewes played the hypocrites 13  
likewise with him, in so much that Barnabas was led away with  
them by that their hypocrisie. But when I saw, that they went 14  
not ye right way to the trueth of ye Gospel, I sayd vnto Peter  
before all men, If thou being a Iewe, liuest as the Gentiles, and  
not like the Iewes, why constrainest thou the Gentiles to doe like  
the Iewes? We which are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of 15  
the Gentiles, Knowe that a man is not iustified by the works 16  
of the Law, but by ye faith of Iesus Christ, euen we, I say, haue  
beleued in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith  
of Christ, and not by the workes of the Lawe, because that by the  
workes of the Lawe, no flesh shalbe iustified. If then while we 17  
seeke to be made righteous by Christ, we our selues are found  
sinners, is Christ therefore the minister of sinne? God forbid.  
For if I build againe the things that I haue destroyed, I make my 18  
selfe a trespasser. For I through the Lawe am dead to the Lawe, 19  
that I might liue vnto God. I am crucified with Christ, but I 20  
liue, yet not I any more, but Christ liueth in me: and in that  
that I now liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith in the Sonne of  
God, who hath loued me, and giuen him selfe for me. I doe not 21  
abrogate the grace of God: for if righteousness be by the Lawe,  
then Christ dyed without a cause.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should **3**  
not obey the trueth, to whome Iesus Christ before was described  
in your sight, and among you crucified? This only would I 2  
learne of you, Receiued ye the Spirit by the workes of the Lawe,  
or by the hearing of faith preached? Are ye so foolish, that 3  
after ye haue begun in the Spirit, ye would now be made perfect  
by the flesh? Haue ye suffered so many things in vaine? if so 4  
be it be euen in vaine. He therefore that ministreth to you the 5  
Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it through the  
workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith preached? Yea 6  
rather as Abraham beleued God, and it was imputed to him  
for righteousness. Knowe ye therefore, that they which are of 7  
faith, the same are the children of Abraham. For the Scripture 8  
foreseeing, that God would iustifie the Gentiles through faith,  
preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, In thee shall 9  
all the Gentiles be blessed. So then they which be of faith, 9  
are blessed with faithfull Abraham. For as many as are of the 10

workes of the Lawe, are vnder the curse: for it is written, Cursed is euery man that continueth not in all things, which are written  
11 in the booke of the Law, to doe them. And that no man is iustified by the Law in the sight of God, it is euident: for the  
12 iust shall liue by faith. And the Lawe is not of faith: but the  
13 man that shall doe those things, shall liue in them. Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the Lawe, made a curse for vs, (for  
14 it is written, Cursed is euery one that hangeth on tree) That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through  
Christ Iesus, that wee might receiue the promise of the Spirite  
15 through faith. Brethren, I speake as men do: though it be but a mans couenant, when it is confirmed, yet no man doeth  
16 abrogate it, or addeth any thing thereto. Nowe to Abraham and his seede were the promises made. Hee saith not, And to the seedes, as speaking of many: but, And to thy seede, as of  
17 one, which is Christ. And this I say, that the couenant that was confirmed afore of God in respect of Christ, the Lawe which  
was foure hundreth and thirtie yeeres after, can not disanull,  
18 that it shoulde make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance be of the Lawe, it is no more by the promise, but  
19 God gaue it freely vnto Abraham by promise. Wherefore then serueth the Law? It was added because of the transgressions,  
til the seed came, vnto the which the promise was made: and  
20 it was ordeined by Angels in the hande of a Mediatour. Nowe a Mediatour is not a Mediatour of one: but God is one. Is  
21 the Lawe then against the promises of God? God forbid: For if there had bene a Lawe giuen which coulde haue giuen life, surely  
22 righteousnes should haue bene by the Lawe. But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by the faith of  
23 Iesus Christ should be giuen to them that beleue. But before faith came, we were kept vnder the Law, as vnder a garison,  
and shut vp vnto that faith, which should afterward be reueiled.  
24 Wherefore the Lawe was our scholemaster to bring vs to Christ, that we might be made righteous by faith. But after that faith  
25 is come, we are no longer vnder a scholemaster. For ye are all the sonnes of God by faith, in Christ Iesus. For all ye that are  
26 baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ. There is neither Iewe nor Grecian: there is neither bonde nor free: there is neither  
27 male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Iesus. And if ye be  
29

Christes, then are ye Abrahams seede, and heires by promise.

Then I say, that the heire as long as hee is a childe, differeth 4  
nothing from a seruant, though he be Lord of all, But is vnder 2  
tutours and gouernours, vntil the time appointed of the Father.  
Euen so, we when wee were children, were in bondage vnder 3  
the rudiments of the world. But when the fulnesse of time was 4  
come, God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman, and made  
vnder the Lawe, That hee might redeeme them which were vn- 5  
der the Law, that we might receiue the adoption of the sonnes.  
And because ye are sonnes, God hath sent foorth the Spirit of his 6  
Sonne into your heartes, which crieth, Abba, Father. Where- 7  
fore, thou art no more a seruant, but a sonne: now if thou be a  
sone, thou art also the heire of God through Christ. But euen 8  
then, when ye knewe not God, yee did seruice vnto them, which  
by nature are not gods: But now seeing ye knowe God, yea, 9  
rather are knowen of God, howe turne ye againe vnto impotent  
and beggerly rudiments, whereunto as from the beginning ye wil 10  
be in bondage againe? Ye obserue dayes, and moneths, and 10  
times and yeeres. I am in feare of you, lest I haue bestowed on 11  
you labour in vaine. Be ye as I (for I am euen as you) brethren, 12  
I beseech you: ye haue not hurt me at all. And ye know, how 13  
through infirmitie of the flesh, I preached ye Gospel vnto you  
at the first. And the trial of me which was in my flesh, ye de- 14  
spised not, neither abhorred: but ye receiued me as an Angel of  
God, yea, as Christ Iesus. What was then your felicitie? for I 15  
beare you recorde, that if it had bene possible, ye would haue  
plucked out your owne eyes, and haue giuen them vnto me. Am 16  
I therefore become youremie, because I tell you the trueth?  
They are ielous ouer you amisse: yea, they woulde exclude you, 17  
that ye shoulde altogether loue them. But it is a good thing to 18  
loue earnestly alwayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am  
present with you, My litle children, of whome I trauaile in birth 19  
againe, vntill Christ be formed in you. And I would I were with 20  
you nowe, that I might change my voyce: for I am in doubt of  
you. Tell me, ye that will be vnder the Law, doe ye not heare 21  
the Lawe? For it is written, that Abraham had two sonnes, one 22  
by a seruant, and one by a free woman. But he which was of the  
seruant, was borne after the flesh: and he which was of the free 23  
woman, was borne by promise. By the which things another 24

thing is meant: for these mothers are the two testaments, the one which is Agar of mount Sina, which gendreth vnto bondage. 25 (For Agar or Sina is a mountaine in Arabia, and it answereth to Hierusalem which nowe is) and she is in bondage with her 26 children. But Hierusalem, which is aboue, is free: which is the 27 mother of vs all. For it is written, Reioyce thou barren that bearest no children: breake forth, and cry, thou that trauailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children, then she which 28 hath an husband. Therefore, brethren, wee are after the maner 29 of Isaac, children of the promise. But as then hee that was borne after the flesh, persecuted him that was borne after the 30 Spirit, euen so it is nowe. But what sayth the Scripture? Put out the seruant and her sonne: for the sonne of the seruant shall 31 not be heire with the sonne of the free woman. Then brethren, we are not children of the seruant, but of the free woman.

5 Stand fast therefore in the libertie wherewith Christ hath made vs free, and be not intangled againe with the yoke of 2 bondage. Beholde, I Paul say vnto you, that if yee be circumcised, Christ shall profite you nothing. For I testifie againe 3 to euery man, which is circumcised, that he is bound to keepe 4 the whole Lawe. Ye are abolished from Christ: whosoouer are 5 iustified by the Law, ye are fallen from grace. For we through 6 the Spirit waite for the hope of righteousnes through faith. For in Iesus Christ neither circumcision auaieth any thing, neither 7 vncircumcision, but faith which worketh by loue. Ye did runne 8 well: who did let you, that ye did not obey the truth? It 9 is not the perswasion of him that calleth you. A litle leauen 10 doeth leauen the whole lumpe. I haue trust in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but hee that troubleth you, shall beare his condemnation, whosoouer he be. 11 And brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution? Then is the slaunder of the crosse abolished. 12 Would to God they were euen cut off, which doe disquiet you. 13 For brethren, ye haue bene called vnto libertie: onely vse not your libertie as an occasion vnto the flesh, but by loue serue 14 one another. For all the Lawe is fulfilled in one worde, which is this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe. If ye bite 15 and deuoure one another, take heede least ye be consumed one of another. Then I say, Walke in the Spirit, and ye shall not 16

fulfill the lustes of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary one to another, so that ye can not doe the same things that ye would. And if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not vnder the Lawe. Moreouer the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are adulterie, fornication, vncleannes, wantonnes, Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, debate, emulations, wrath, contentions, seditions, heresies, Enuie, murthers, drunkennesse, gluttonie, and such like, whereof I tell you before, as I also haue tolde you before, that they which doe such things, shall not inherite the kingdome of God. But the fruite of the Spirit is loue, ioye, peace, long suffering, gentlenes, goodnes, fayth, Meekenesse, temperancie: against such there is no lawe. For they that are Christes, haue crucified the flesh with the affections and the lustes. If we liue in the Spirit, let vs also walke in the Spirit. Let vs not be desirous of vaine glorie, prouoking one another, enuying one another.

Brethren, if a man be suddenly taken in any offence, ye which are spirituall, restore such one with the spirit of meekenes, considering thy selfe, least thou also be tempted. Beare ye one anothers burden, and so fulfill the Lawe of Christ. For if any man seeme to himselfe, that he is somewhat, when he is nothing, hee deceiueth himselfe in his imagination. But let euery man prooue his owne worke: and then shall he haue reioycing in himselfe onely and not in another. For euery man shall beare his owne burden. Let him that is taught in the worde, make him that hath taught him, partaker of all his goods. Be not deceiued: God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall hee also reape. For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but hee that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reape life euerlasting. Let vs not therefore be weary of well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not. While we haue therefore time, let vs doe good vnto all men, but specially vnto them, which are of the housholde of faith. Ye see how large a letter I haue written vnto you with mine owne hand. As many as desire to make a faire shewe in the flesh, they constraine you to be circumcised, onely because they would not suffer persecution for the crosse of Christ. For they themselues which are circumcised keepe not the law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they might reioyce in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should reioyce, but in ye crosse of our  
Lord Iesus Christ, whereby the world is crucified vnto me, and I  
15 vnto ye world. For in Christ Iesus neither circumcision auailleth  
16 any thing, nor vncircumcision, but a newe creature. And as  
many as walke according to this rule, peace shalbe vpon them,  
17 and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God. From henceforth let  
no man put me to busines: for I beare in my body the markes  
18 of the Lord Iesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ  
be with your spirit, Amen. (Vnto the Galatians written from  
Rome.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, 1  
to the Saints, which are at Ephesus, and to ye faith- 2  
full in Christ Iesus: Grace be with you, and peace 2  
from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.  
Blessed be God, and the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which 3  
hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessing in heauenly thinges 3  
in Christ, As hee hath chosen vs in him, before the founda- 4  
tion of the worlde, that we should be holy, and without blame 4  
before him in loue: Who hath predestinate vs, to be adopted 5  
through Iesus Christ in him selfe, according to the good pleasure 5  
of his will, To the prayse of the glory of his grace, wherewith he 6  
hath made vs freely accepted in his beloued, By whom we haue 7  
redemption through his blood, euen the forgiuenes of sinnes, ac- 7  
cording to his rich grace: Whereby he hath bene abundant to- 8  
ward vs in all wisdome and vnderstanding, And hath opened 9  
vnto vs the mysterie of his will according to his good pleasure, 9  
which he had purposed in him, That in the dispensation of the 10  
fulnesse of the times, he might gather together in one all things, 10  
both which are in heauen, and which are in earth, euen in Christ:  
In whom also we are chosen when we were predestinate according 11  
to ye purpose of him, which worketh all things after the counsell 11  
of his owne will, That we, which first trusted in Christ, should 12  
be vnto the praise of his glorie: In whom also ye haue trusted, 13  
after that ye heard the worde of trueth, euen the Gospel of your 13  
saluation, wherein also after that ye beleued, ye were sealed 13  
with the holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our 14  
inheritance, for the redemption of that libertie purchased vnto 14  
the prayse of his glory. Therefore also after that I heard of the 15  
faith, which ye haue in the Lord Iesus, and loue toward all the 15  
Saints, I cease not to giue thanks for you, making mention of 16

17 you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Iesus Christ, that  
Father of glory, might giue vnto you the Spirit of wisdom, and  
18 reuelation through the acknowledging of him, That the eyes of  
your vnderstanding may be lightened, that ye may knowe what  
the hope is of his calling, and what the riches of his glorious in-  
19 heritance is in the Saints, And what is the exceeding greatnesse  
of his power toward vs, which beleue, according to the work-  
20 ing of his mightie power, Which he wrought in Christ, when he  
raised him from the dead, and set him at his right hand in the  
21 heauenly places, Farre aboue al principalitie, and power, and  
might, and domination, and euery Name, that is named, not in  
22 this world only, but also in that that is to come, And hath made  
all things subiect vnder his feete, and hath giuen him ouer all  
23 things to be the head to the Church, Which is his body, euen  
the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all things.

2 And you hath he quickened, that were dead in trespasses  
2 and sinnes, Wherein, in times past ye walked, according to the  
course of this world, and after the prince that ruleth in the aire,  
euen the spirite, that nowe worketh in the children of disobedi-  
3 ence, Among whom we also had our conuersation in time past,  
in the lustes of our flesh, in fulfilling the will of the flesh, and of  
the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, as well as  
4 others. But God which is rich in mercie, through his great loue  
5 wherewith he loued vs, Euen when we were dead by sinnes, hath  
quickened vs together in Christ, by whose grace ye are saued,  
6 And hath raysed vs vp together, and made vs sit together in the  
7 heauenly places in Christ Iesus, That he might shewe in the ages  
to come the exceeding riches of his grace, through his kindnesse  
8 toward vs in Christ Iesus. For by grace are ye saued through  
9 faith, and that not of your selues: it is the gift of God, Not of  
10 workes, least any man should boast himselfe. For we are his  
workemanship created in Christ Iesus vnto good workes, which  
11 God hath ordeined, that we should walke in them. Wherefore  
remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, and  
called vncircumcision of them, which are called circumcision in  
12 the flesh, made with hands, That ye were, I say, at that time  
without Christ, and were aliens from the common wealth of  
Israel, and were strangers from the couenants of promise, and  
13 had no hope, and were without God in the world. But nowe

in Christ Iesus, ye which once were farre off, are made neere by  
 the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, which hath made of 14  
 both one, and hath broken the stoppe of the partition wall, In 15  
 abrogating through his flesh the hatred, that is, the Lawe of com-  
 mandements which standeth in ordinances, for to make of twaine  
 one newe man in himselfe, so making peace, And that he might 16  
 reconcile both vnto God in one body by his crosse, and slay hat-  
 red thereby, And came, and preached peace to you which were 17  
 afarre off, and to them that were neere. For through him we 18  
 both haue an entrance vnto the Father by one Spirit. Nowe 19  
 therefore ye are no more strangers and forreiners: but citizens  
 with the Saintes, and of the household of God, And are built 20  
 vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Iesus Christ  
 himselfe being the chiefe corner stone, In whom all the building 21  
 coupled together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord. In 22  
 whom ye also are built together to be the habitation of God by  
 the Spirit.

For this cause, I Paul am the prisoner of Iesus Christ for you 3  
 Gentiles, If ye haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of 2  
 God, which is giuen me to you warde, That is, that God by 3  
 reuelation hath shewed this mysterie vnto me (as I wrote aboue  
 in fewe wordes, Whereby when ye reade, ye may knowe mine 4  
 vnderstanding in the mysterie of Christ) Which in other ages 5  
 was not opened vnto the sonnes of men, as it is nowe reueiled  
 vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit, That the 6  
 Gentiles should be inheriters also, and of the same body, and  
 partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel, Whereof I am 7  
 made a minister by the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto me  
 through the effectuall working of his power. Euen vnto me the 8  
 least of all Saints is this grace giuen, that I should preach among  
 the Gentiles the vnsearchable riches of Christ, And to make 9  
 cleare vnto all men what the fellowship of the mysterie is, which  
 from the beginning of the world hath bene hid in God, who hath  
 created all things by Iesus Christ, To the intent, that nowe vnto 10  
 principalities and powers in heauenly places, might be knownen by  
 the Church the manifolde wisdomme of God, According to the 11  
 eternall purpose, which he wrought in Christ Iesus our Lord: By 12  
 whom we haue boldenes and entrance with confidence, by faith in  
 him. Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for 13

14 your sakes, which is your glory. For this cause I bowe my knees  
15 vnto the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, (Of whom is named the  
16 whole familie in heauen and in earth) That he might graunt you  
according to the riches of his glorie, that ye may be strengthened  
17 by his Spirit in the inner man, That Christ may dwell in your  
18 heartes by faith: That ye, being rooted and grounded in loue,  
may be able to comprehend with al Saints, what is the breadth,  
19 and length, and depth, and height: And to knowe the loue of  
Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled with all  
20 fulnesse of God. Vnto him therefore that is able to do exceeding  
aboundantly aboue all that we aske or thinke, according to the  
21 power that worketh in vs, Be praise in the Church by Christ  
Iesus, throughout all generations for euer, Amen.

4 I therefore, being prisoner in the Lord, praie you that yee  
2 walke worthie of the vocation whereunto yee are called, With  
all humblenesse of minde, and meekenesse, with long suffering,  
3 supporting one an other through loue, Endeuouring to keepe  
4 the vnitie of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one  
body, and one Spirit, euen as yee are called in one hope of your  
5, 6 vocation. There is one Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme, One  
God and Father of all, which is aboue all, and through all, and  
7 in you all. But vnto euery one of vs is giuen grace, according  
8 to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, Whe he  
ascended vp on hie, he led captiuity captiue, and gaue gifts vnto  
9 men. (Nowe, in that hee ascended, what is it but that he had  
10 also descended first into the lowest partes of the earth? Hee  
that descended, is euen the same that ascended, farre aboue all  
11 heauens, that hee might fill all things) Hee therefore gaue some  
to be Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Euangelists, and  
12 some Pastours, and Teachers, For the repairing of the Saintes,  
for the woorke of the ministerie, and for the edification of the  
13 bodie of Christ, Till we all meete together (in the vnitie of faith  
and that acknowledging of the Sonne of God) vnto a perfite  
man, and vnto the measure of the age of the fulnesse of Christ,  
14 That we henceforth be no more children, wauering and caried  
about with euery winde of doctrine, by the deceit of men, and  
15 with craftines, whereby they lay in wait to deceiue. But let vs  
folowe the truth in loue, and in all things, grow vp into him,  
16 which is the head, that is, Christ. By whome al the body being

coupled and knit together by euery ioynt, for ye furniture therof (according to the effectual power, which is in the measure of euery part) receiueth increase of the body, vnto the edifying of itselfe in loue. This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee hencefoorth walke not as other Gentiles walke, in vanitie of their minde, Hauing their vnderstanding darkened, and being strangers from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardnesse of their heart: Which being past feeling, haue giuen themselues vnto wantonnesse, to woorke all vncleannesse, euen with griedinesse. But yee haue not so learned Christ, If so be yee haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the trueth is in Iesus, That is, that yee cast off, concerning the conuersation in time past, that olde man, which is corrupt through the deceiueable lustes, And be renued in the spirit of your minde, And put on ye new man, which after God is created vnto righteousnes, and true holines. Wherefore cast off lying, and speake euery man truth vnto his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Bee angrie, but sinne not: let not the sunne goe downe vpon your wrath, Neither giue place to the deuill. Let him that stole, steale no more: but let him rather labour, and worke with his handes the thing which is good, that hee may haue to giue vnto him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouths: but that which is good, to ye vse of edifying, that it may minister grace vnto the hearers. And grieue not the holy Spirit of God, by whom ye are sealed vnto ye day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and anger, and wrath, crying, and euill speaking be put away from you, with all maliciousnesse. Be ye courteous one to another, and tender hearted, freely forgiuing one another, euen as God for Christes sake, freely forgaue you.

Bee yee therefore followers of God, as deare children, And walke in loue, euen as Christ hath loued vs, and hath giuen himselfe for vs, to be an offering and a sacrifice of a sweete smelling sauour to God. But fornication, and all vncleannesse, or couetousnesse, let it not be once named among you, as it becommeth Saintes, Neither filthinesse, neither foolish talking, neither iesting, which are things not comely, but rather giuing of thankes. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, neither vncleane person, nor couetous person, which is an idolater, hath any inheritance

6 in the kingdome of Christ, and of God. Let no man deceiue you  
with vaine wordes: for, for such thinges commeth the wrath of  
7 God vpon the children of disobedience. Be not therefore com-  
8 panions with them. For ye were once darkenesse, but are nowe  
9 light in the Lord: walke as children of light, (For the fruit of the  
10 Spirit is in al goodnes, and righteousnes, and trueth) Approuing  
11 that which is pleasing to the Lord. And haue no fellowship with  
ye vnfruitfull works of darknes, but euen reprove them rather.  
12 For it is shame euen to speake of the things which are done of  
13 them in secret. But all thinges when they are reprovod of the  
light, are manifest: for it is light that maketh all things manifest.  
14 Wherefore hee sayeth, Awake thou that sleepest, and stande vp  
15 from the deade, and Christ shall giue thee light. Take heede  
therefore that yee walke circumspectly, not as fooles, but as wise,  
16, 17 Redeeming ye season: for ye daies are euill. Wherefore, be ye  
18 not vnwise, but vnderstand what the will of the Lord is. And  
be not drunke with wine, wherein is excesse: but be fulfilled with  
19 the Spirit, Speaking vnto your selues in psalmes, and hymnes,  
and spirituall songs, singing, and making melodie to the Lord  
20 in your hearts, Giuing thanks alwaies for all thinges vnto God  
21 euen the Father, in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, Sub-  
22 mitting your selues one to another in the feare of God. Wiues,  
23 submit your selues vnto your husbands, as vnto the Lord. For  
the husband is the wiues head, euen as Christ is the head of the  
24 Church, and the same is the sauour of his body. Therefore as  
the Church is in subiection to Christ, euen so let the wiues be to  
25 their husbands in euery thing. Husbands, loue your wiues, euen  
26 as Christ loued the Church, and gaue himselfe for it, That hee  
might sanctifie it, and clense it by the washing of water through  
27 the worde, That hee might make it vnto him selfe a glorious  
Church, not hauing spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that  
28 it shoulde bee holy and without blame. So ought men to loue  
their wiues, as their owne bodies: he that loueth his wife, lou-  
29 eth him selfe. For no man euer yet hated his owne flesh, but  
nourisheth and cherisheth it, euen as the Lord doeth the Church.  
30 For we are members of his bodie, of his flesh, and of his bones.  
31 For this cause shall a man leaue father and mother, and shall  
32 cleaue to his wife, and they twaine shalbe one flesh. This is  
a great secrete, but I speake concerning Christ, and concerning

the Church. Therefore euery one of you, doe ye so: let euery 33  
one loue his wife, euen as himselfe, and let the wife see that shee  
feare her husband.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 6  
Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commande- 2  
ment with promise) That it may be well with thee, and that 3  
thou mayst liue long on earth. And ye, fathers, prouoke not 4  
your children to wrath: but bring them vp in instruction and  
information of the Lord. Seruants, be obedient vnto them that 5  
are your masters, according to the flesh, with feare and trem- 6  
bling in singleness of your hearts as vnto Christ, Not with 6  
seruice to the eye, as men pleasers, but as the seruants of Christ,  
doing the will of God from the heart, With good will, seruing 7  
the Lord, and not men. And knowe ye that whatsoever good 8  
thing any man doeth, that same shall he receiue of the Lord,  
whether he be bond or free. And ye masters, doe the same 9  
things vnto them, putting away threatning: and know that euen  
your master also is in heauen, neither is there respect of person  
with him. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in 10  
the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that 11  
ye may be able to stand against the assaultes of the deuil. For 12  
we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities,  
against powers, and against the worldly gouernours, the princes  
of the darkenesse of this worlde, against spirituall wickednesses,  
which are in ye hie places. For this cause take vnto you the 13  
whole armour of God, that ye may be able to resist in the euill  
day, and hauing finished all things, stand fast. Stand there- 14  
fore, and your loynes girded about with veritie, and hauing on  
the brest plate of righteousnesse, And your feete shod with the 15  
preparation of the Gospel of peace. Aboue all, take the shielde 16  
of faith, wherewith ye may quench all the fierie dartes of the  
wicked, And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the 17  
Spirit, which is the worde of God. And pray alwayes with all 18  
maner prayer and supplication in the Spirit: and watch there-  
unto with all perseuerance and supplication for al Saints, And 19  
for me, that vtterance may be giuen vnto me, that I may open  
my mouth boldly to publish the secret of the Gospel, Whereof I 20  
am the ambassadour in bonds, that therein I may speake boldly,  
as I ought to speake. But that ye may also know mine affaires, 21

and what I doe, Tychicus my deare brother and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall shewe you of all things, Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that ye might knowe mine affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be with the brethren, and loue with faith from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ. Grace be with all them which loue our Lord Iesus Christ, to their immortalitie, Amen. (Written from Rome vnto the Ephesians, and sent by Tychicus.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.



**P**aul and Timotheus the seruants of IESVS CHRIST, to 1  
all the Saintes in Christ Iesus which are at Philippi,  
with the Bishops, and Deacons: Grace be with you, 2  
and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord  
Iesus Christ. I thanke my God, hauing you in perfect memorie, 3  
(Alwayes in all my praiers for all you, praying with gladnesse) 4  
Because of the fellowship which ye haue in the Gospel, from 5  
the first day vnto nowe. And I am persuaded of this same 6  
thing, that he that hath begunne this good worke in you, wil  
perfourme it vntill the day of Iesus Christ, As it becommeth 7  
me so to iudge of you all, because I haue you in remembrance  
that both in my bands, and in my defence, and confirmation  
of the Gospell you all were partakers of my grace. For God 8  
is my recorde, howe I long after you all from the very heart  
roote in Iesus Christ. And this I pray, that your loue may 9  
abound, yet more and more in knowledge, and in all iudgement,  
That ye may alowe those things which are best, that ye may be 10  
pure, and without offence vntill the day of Christ, Filled with 11  
the fruites of righteousnesse, which are by Iesus Christ vnto the  
glorie and praise of God. I would ye vnderstood, brethren, 12  
that the things which haue come vnto me, are turned rather  
to the furthering of the Gospell, So that my bandes in Christ 13  
are famous throughout all the iudgement hall, and in all other  
places, In so much that many of the brethren in the Lord are 14  
boldened through my bandes, and dare more frankly speake  
the word. Some preache. Christ euen through enuie and strife, 15  
and some also of good will. The one part preacheth Christ of  
contention and not purely, supposing to adde more affliction to  
my bandes. But the others of loue, knowing that I am set for 17  
the defence of the Gospell. What then? yet Christ is preached 18  
all maner wayes, whether it be vnder a pretence, or syncerely:

19 and I therein ioye: yea and will ioye. For I knowe that this shall  
turne to my saluation through your prayer, and by the helpe of  
20 the Spirit of Iesus Christ, As I feruently looke for, and hope,  
that in nothing I shalbe ashamed, but that with all confidence, as  
alwayes, so nowe Christ shalbe magnified in my body, whether  
21 it be by life or by death. For Christ is to me both in life,  
22 and in death aduantage. And whether to liue in the flesh were  
23 profitable for me, and what to chuse I knowe not. For I am  
distressed betweene both, desiring to be loosed and to be with  
24 Christ, which is best of all. Neuerthelesse, to abide in the flesh,  
25 is more needefull for you. And this am I sure of, that I shall  
abide, and with you all continue, for your furtherance and ioy  
26 of your faith, That ye may more abundantly reioyce in IESVS  
27 CHRIST for me, by my comming to you againe. Onely let your  
conuersation be, as it becommeth the Gospel of Christ, that  
whether I come and see you, or els be absent, I may heare of your  
28 matters that ye continue in one Spirit, and in one mind, fighting  
together through the faith of the Gospel. And in nothing feare  
your aduersaries, which is to them a token of perdition, and to  
29 you of saluation, and that of God. For vnto you it is giuen for  
Christ, that not onely ye should beleue in him, but also suffer  
30 for his sake, Hauing the same fight, which ye sawe in me, and  
nowe heare to be in me.

2 If there be therfore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of  
loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any compassion and mercie,  
2 Fulfill my ioye, that ye be like minded, hauing the same loue,  
3 being of one accorde, and of one iudgement, That nothing be  
done through contention or vaine glory, but that in meekenesse  
4 of minde euery man esteeme other better then himselfe. Looke  
not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the  
5 things of other men. Let the same minde be in you that was  
6 euen in Christ Iesus, Who being in ye forme of God, thought  
7 it no robberie to be equall with God: But he made himself  
of no reputation, and tooke on him ye forme of a seruant, and  
8 was made like vnto men, and was founde in shape as a man. He  
humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto the death, euen the  
9 death of the Crosse. Wherefore God hath also highly exalted  
10 him, and giuen him a Name aboue euery name, That at the  
Name of Iesus shoulde euery knee bowe, both of things in heauen,

and things in earth, and things vnder the earth, And that euery 11  
tongue shoulde confesse that Iesus Christ is the Lord, vnto the  
glory of God the Father. Wherefore my beloued, as ye haue 12  
alwayes obeyed me, not as in my presence only, but now much  
more in mine absence, so make an end of your owne saluation  
with feare and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you, 13  
both the will and the deede, euen of his good pleasure. Do 14  
all things without murmuring and reasonings, That ye may be 15  
blamelesse, and pure, and the sonnes of God without rebuke in  
the middes of a naughtie and crooked nation, among whom yee  
shine as lights in the world, Holding forth the worde of life, 16  
that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in  
vaine, neither haue laboured in vaine. Yea, and though I bee 17  
offered vp vpon the sacrifice, and seruice of your faith, I am glad,  
and reioyce with you all. For the same cause also be ye glad, 18  
and reioyce with me. And I trust in the Lord Iesus, to sende 19  
Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I also may be of good comfort,  
when I knowe your state. For I haue no man like minded, who 20  
will faithfully care for your matters. For all seeke their owne, 21  
and not that which is Iesus Christes. But yee knowe the prooffe 22  
of him, that as a sonne with the father, hee hath serued with  
me in the Gospel. Him therefore I hope to send assoone as I 23  
knowe howe it will goe with me, And trust in the Lord, that I 24  
also my selfe shall come shortly. But I supposed it necessarie 25  
to sende my brother Epaphroditus vnto you, my companion in  
labour, and fellowe souldier, euen your messenger, and he that  
ministred vnto me such things as I wanted. For he longed after 26  
all you, and was full of heauinesse, because yee had heard that  
hee had beene sicke. And no doubt he was sicke, very neere 27  
vnto death: but God had mercie on him, and not on him onely,  
but on me also, least I should haue sorowe vpon sorowe. I sent 28  
him therefore the more diligently, that when yee shoulde see him  
again, yee might reioyce, and I might be the lesse sorrowfull.  
Receiue him therefore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and make 29  
much of such: Because that for the woorke of Christ he was 30  
neere vnto death, and regarded not his life, to fulfill that seruice  
which was lacking on your part toward me.

Moreouer, my brethren, reioyce in the Lord. It grieueth mee 3  
not to write the same things to you, and for you it is a sure

2 thing. Beware of dogges: beware of euil workers: beware of  
3 the concision. For we are the circumcision, which worship God  
in the spirite, and reioyce in Christ Iesus, and haue no confi-  
4 dence in the flesh: Though I might also haue confidence in the  
flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might  
5 trust in the flesh, much more I, Circumcised the eight day, of  
the kinred of Israel, of the tribe of Beniamin, an Ebrewe of the  
6 Ebrewes, by the Lawe a Pharise. Concerning zeale, I persecuted  
ye Church: touching the righteousnesse which is in the Law, I  
7 was vnrebukeable. But the thinges that were vantage vnto me,  
8 the same I counted losse for Christes sake. Yea, doubtlesse I  
thinke all thinges but losse for the excellent knowledge sake of  
Christ Iesus my Lord, for whome I haue counted all things losse,  
and doe iudge them to bee dongue, that I might winne Christ,  
9 And might bee founde in him, that is, not hauing mine owne righ-  
teousnesse, which is of the Lawe, but that which is through the  
faith of Christ, euen the righteousnesse which is of God through  
10 faith, That I may know him, and the vertue of his resurrection,  
and the fellowship of his afflictions, and be made conformable  
11 vnto his death, If by any meanes I might attaine vnto the res-  
urrection of the dead: Not as though I had alreadie attained to  
it, either were alreadie perfect: but I follow, if that I may com-  
prehend that for whose sake also I am comprehended of Christ  
13 Iesus. Brethren, I count not my selfe, that I haue attained to it,  
but one thing I doe: I forget that which is behinde, and endeu-  
14 our my selfe vnto that which is before, And follow hard toward  
the marke, for the prise of the hie calling of God in Christ Iesus.  
15 Let vs therefore as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if  
yee be otherwise minded, God shall reueile euen the same vnto  
16 you. Neuerthelesse, in that whereunto wee are come, let vs pro-  
ceede by one rule, that wee may minde one thing. Brethren,  
bee followers of mee, and looke on them, which walke so, as yee  
18 haue vs for an ensample. For many walke, of whom I haue told  
you often, and nowe tell you weeping, that they are the enemies  
19 of the Crosse of Christ: Whose ende is damnation, whose God  
is their bellie, and whose glorie is to their shame, which minde  
20 earthly things. But our conuersation is in heauen, from whence  
21 also we looke for the Sauour, euen the Lord Iesus Christ, Who  
shall change our vile bodie, that it may be fashioned like vnto

his glorious body, according to the working, whereby hee is able euen to subdue all things vnto him selfe.

Therefore, my brethre, beloued and longed for, my ioy and my crowne, so continue in the Lord, yee beloued. I pray Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of one accord in the Lord, Yea, and I beseech thee, faithfull yokefellow, helpe those women, which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowe labourers, whose names are in the booke of life. Reioyce in the Lord alway, againe I say, reioyce. Let your patient minde be knowen vnto all men. The Lord is at hand. Be nothing carefull, but in all thinges let your requestes be shewed vnto God in praier, and supplication with giuing of thankes. And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall preserue your heartes and mindes in Christ Iesus. Furthermore, brethre, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are iust, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are worthie loue, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any vertue, or if there be any praise, thinke on these things, Which yee haue both learned and receiued, and heard, and seene in mee: those things doe, and the God of peace shalbe with you. Nowe I reioyce also in the Lord greatly, that nowe at the last your care for mee springeth afresh, wherein notwithstanding ye were careful, but yee lacked opportunitie. I speake not because of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to bee content. And I can be abased, and I can abounde: euery where in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungrie, and to abounde, and to haue want. I am able to do al things through the helpe of Christ, which strengtheneth me. Notwithstanding yee haue well done, that yee did communicate to mine affliction. And yee Philippians knowe also that in the beginning of the Gospell, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with me, concerning the matter of giuing and receiuing, but yee onely. For euen when I was in Thessalonica, yee sent once, and afterward againe for my necessitie, Not that I desire a gift: but I desire the fruit which may further your reckoning. Now I haue receiued all, and haue plentie: I was euen filled, after that I had receiued of Epaphroditus that which came from you, an odour that smellleth sweete, a sacrifice acceptable and pleasant to God.

19 And my God shall fulfill all your necessities through his riches  
20 with glorie in Iesus Christ. Vnto God euen our Father be praise  
21 for euermore, Amen. Salute all the Saintes in Christ Iesus. The  
22 brethren, which are with me, greete you. All the Saintes salute  
23 you, and most of all they which are of Cesars household. The  
grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all, Amen. (Written  
to the Philippians from Rome, and sent by Epaphroditus.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the will of God, and 1  
Timotheus our brother, To them which are at Colosse, 2  
Saintes and faithfull brethren in Christ: Grace bee with  
you, and peace from God our Father, and from the  
Lord Iesus Christ. We giue thanks to God euen ye Father of 3  
our Lord Iesus Christ, alway praying for you: Since wee heard 4  
of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of your loue toward all Saintes,  
For the hopes sake, which is laide vp for you in heauen, whereof 5  
yee haue heard before by the word of trueth, which is the Gospel,  
Which is come vnto you, eue as it is vnto al the world, and is 6  
fruitful, as it is also amog you, from ye day that ye heard and  
truely knew ye grace of God, As yee also learned of Epaphras 7  
our deare fellowe seruaunt, which is for you a faithfull minister of  
Christ: Who hath also declared vnto vs your loue in the Spirit. 8  
For this cause wee also, since the day wee heard of it, cease not 9  
to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be fulfilled with  
knowledge of his will in all wisdome, and spirituall vnderstand-  
ing, That ye might walke worthy of the Lord, and please him 10  
in all things, being fruitfull in all good workes, and increasing  
in the knowledge of God, Strengthened with all might through 11  
his glorious power, vnto all patience, and long suffering with ioy-  
fulness, Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs 12  
meete to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saintes in light,  
Who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkenesse, and hath 13  
translated vs into the kingdome of his deare Sonne, In whome 14  
we haue redemption through his blood, that is, the forgiuenesse  
of sinnes, Who is the image of the inuisible God, the first begot- 15  
ten of euery creature. For by him were all things created, which 16  
are in heauen, and which are in earth, thinges visible and inuis-  
ible: whether they be Thrones or Dominions, or Principalities,

17 or Powers, all things were created by him, and for him, And  
18 hee is before all things, and in him all things consist. And hee  
is the head of the body of the Church: he is the beginning, and  
the first begotten of the dead, that in all thinges hee might haue  
19 the preeminence. For it pleased the Father, that in him should  
20 all fulnesse dwell, And through peace made by that blood of  
that his crosse, to reconcile to himselfe through him, through  
him, I say, all thinges, both which are in earth, and which are  
21 in heauen. And you which were in times past strangers and  
enemies, because your mindes were set in euill workes, hath he  
22 nowe also reconciled, In that body of his flesh through death, to  
make you holy, and vnblameable and without fault in his sight,  
23 If ye continue, grounded and stablished in the faith, and be not  
moued away from the hope of the Gospel, whereof ye haue heard,  
and which hath bene preached to euery creature which is vnder  
24 heauen, whereof I Paul am a minister. Now reioyce I in my  
suffrings for you, and fulfill the rest of the afflictions of Christ  
25 in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church, Whereof  
I am a minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is  
26 giuen mee vnto you ward, to fulfill the word of God, Which is  
the mysterie hid since the world began, and from all ages, but  
27 nowe is made manifest to his Saintes, To whome God woulde  
make knowen what is the riches of his glorious mysterie among  
the Gentiles, which riches is Christ in you, the hope of glory,  
28 Whome we preache, admonishing euery man, and teaching euery  
man in all wisdome, that we may present euery man perfect  
29 in Christ Iesus, Whereunto I also labour and striue, according  
to his working which worketh in me mightily.

2 For I woulde ye knewe what great fighting I haue for your  
sakes, and for them of Laodicea, and for as many as haue not  
2 seene my person in the flesh, That their heartes might be com-  
forted, and they knit together in loue, and in all riches of the full  
assurance of vnderstanding, to know the mysterie of God, euen  
3 the Father, and of Christ: In whom are hid all the treasures of  
4 wisdome and knowledge. And this I say, lest any man shoulde  
5 beguile you with entising wordes: For though I be absent in the  
flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, reioycing and beholding  
6 your order, and your stedfast faith in Christ. As ye haue there-  
7 fore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, so walke in him, Rooted

and built in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye haue bene taught, abounding therein with thankesgiuing. Beware lest there be any man that spoile you through philosophie, and vaine deceit, through the traditions of men, according to the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily. And yee are complete in him, which is the head of all principalitie and power. In whome also yee are circumcised with circumcision made without handes, by putting off the sinfull body of the flesh, through the circumcision of Christ, In that yee are buried with him through baptisme, in whome ye are also raised vp together through the faith of the operation of God, which raised him from the dead. And you which were dead in sinnes, and in the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, forgiuing you all your trespasses, And putting out the hand writing of ordinances that was against vs, which was contrarie to vs, hee euen tooke it out of the way, and fastened it vpon the crosse, And hath spoyled the Principalities, and Powers, and hath made a shew of them openly, and hath triumphed ouer them in the same crosse. Let no man therefore condemne you in meate and drinke, or in respect of an holy day, or of the newe moone, or of the Sabbath dayes, Which are but a shadowe of thinges to come: but the body is in Christ. Let no man at his pleasure beare rule ouer you by humblenesse of minde, and worshipping of Angels, aduauncing himselfe in those thinges which hee neuer sawe, rashly puft vp with his fleshly minde, And holdeth not the head, whereof all the body furnished and knit together by ioyntes and bands, increaseth with the increasing of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ordinances of the world, why, as though ye liued in ye world, are ye burdened with traditions? As, Touch not, Taste not, Handle not. Which al perish with the vsing, and are after the commandements and doctrines of men. Which thinges haue in deede a shewe of wisdom, in voluntarie religion and humblenesse of minde, and in not sparing the body, which are thinges of no valewe, sith they pertaine to the filling of the flesh.

If yee then bee risen with Christ, seeke those thinges which are aboue, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God. Set your affections on things which are aboue, and not on things which are on the earth. For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ

4 in God. When Christ which is our life, shall appeare, then  
5 shall ye also appeare with him in glory. Mortifie therefore your  
members which are on the earth, fornication, vncleannes, the  
inordinate affection, euill concupiscence, and couetousnes which  
6 is idolatrie. For the which things sake ye wrath of God com-  
7 meth on the children of disobedience. Wherein ye also walked  
8 once, when ye liued in them. But now put ye away euen all  
these things, wrath, anger, maliciousnes, cursed speaking, filthie  
9 speaking, out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing  
10 that yee haue put off the olde man with his workes, And haue  
put on the newe, which is renewed in knowledge after the image  
11 of him that created him, Where is neither Grecian nor Iewe, cir-  
cumcision nor vncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, free:  
12 But Christ is all, and in all things. Now therfore as the elect of  
God holy and beloued, put on the bowels of mercies, kindnesse,  
13 humblenesse of minde, meekenesse, long suffering: Forbearing  
one another, and forgiuing one another, if any man haue a quarel  
14 to another: euen as Christ forgauē, euen so doe ye. And aboue  
all these thinges put on loue, which is the bond of perfectnes.  
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which ye are  
called in one body, and be ye thankfull. Let the worde of Christ  
16 dwell in you plenteously in all wisdome, teaching and admonish-  
ing your owne selues, in Psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall  
17 songs, singing with a grace in your hearts to the Lord. And  
whatsoever ye shall doe, in worde or deede, doe all in the Name  
of the Lord Iesus, giuing thanks to God euen the Father by him.  
18 Wiues, submit your selues vnto your husbands, as it is comely  
19 in the Lord. Husbands, loue your wiues, and be not bitter vnto  
20 them. Children, obey your parents in all thing for that is well  
pleasing vnto the Lord. Fathers, prouoke not your children to  
21 anger, least they be discouraged. Seruants, be obedient vnto  
22 them that are your masters according to the flesh, in all things,  
not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but in singlenes of heart,  
23 fearing God. And whatsoever ye doe, doe it heartily, as to the  
24 Lord, and not to men, Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receiue  
25 the reward of the inheritance: for ye serue the Lord Christ. But  
he that doeth wrong, shall receiue for the wrong that he hath  
done: and there is no respect of persons.

4 Ye masters, doe vnto your seruants, that which is iust, and

equall, knowing that ye also haue a master in heauen. Continue 2  
in prayer, and watch in the fame with thankesgiuing, Praying 3  
also for vs, that God may open vnto vs the doore of vtterance,  
to speake ye mysterie of Christ: wherefore I am also in bonds,  
That I may vtter it, as it becommeth mee to speake. Walke 4, 5  
wisely towarde them that are without, and redeeme the season.  
Let your speach be gracious alwayes, and powdred with salt, 6  
that ye may know how to answeere euery man. Tychicus our 7  
beloued brother and faithfull minister, and fellow seruant in the  
Lord, shall declare vnto you my whole state: Whom I haue 8  
sent vnto you for the same purpose that he might know your  
state, and might comfort your hearts, With Onesimus a faithfull 9  
and a beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall shew  
you of all things here. Aristarchus my prison fellow saluteth 10  
you, and Marcus, Barnabas cousin (touching whom ye receiued  
commandements. If he come vnto you, receiue him) And Iesus 11  
which is called Iustus, which are of the circumcision. These  
onely are my worke fellowes vnto the kingdome of God, which  
haue bene vnto my consolation. Epaphras the seruant of Christ, 12  
which is one of you, saluteth you, and alwayes striueth for you  
in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and full in all the will of  
God. For I beare him record, that he hath a great zeale for 13  
you, and for them of Laodicea, and them of Hierapolis. Luke 14  
the beloued physician greeteth you, and Demas. Salute the 15  
brethren which are of Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church  
which is in his house. And when this Epistle is read of you, 16  
cause that it be read in the Church of the Laodiceans also, and  
that ye likewise reade the Epistle written from Laodicea. And 17  
say to Archippus, Take heede to the ministerie, that thou hast  
receiued in the Lord, that thou fulfill it. The salutation by 18  
the hand of me Paul. Remember my bands. Grace be with  
you, Amen. (Written from Rome to the Colossians, and sent by  
Tychicus, and Onesimus.)

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.



- 1 **P**avl, and Siluanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of  
the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in  
the Lord Iesus Christ: Grace be with you, and peace  
from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.
- 2 We giue God thanks alwayes for you all, making mention of  
3 you in our prayers Without ceasing, remembring your effectuall  
faith, and diligent loue, and the patience of your hope in our Lord  
4 Iesus Christ, in the sight of God euen our Father, Knowing,  
5 beloued brethren, that ye are elect of God. For our Gospell was  
not vnto you in worde only, but also in power, and in the holy  
Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know after what maner we  
6 were among you for your sakes. And ye became followers of  
vs, and of the Lord, and receiued the worde in much affliction,  
7 with ioy of the holy Ghost, So that ye were as ensamples to  
8 all that beleuee in Macedonia and in Achaia. For from you  
sounded out the worde of the Lord, not in Macedonia and in  
Achaia only: but your faith also which is toward God, spred  
abroad in all quarters, that we neede not to speake any thing.  
9 For they themselues shew of vs what maner of entring in we had  
vnto you, and how ye turned to God from idoles, to serue the  
10 liuing and true God, And to looke for his sonne from heauen,  
whome he raised from the dead, euen Iesus which deliuereth vs  
from that wrath to come.
- 2 For ye your selues knowe, brethren, that our entrance in vnto  
2 you was not in vaine, But euen after that we had suffered be-  
fore, and were shamefully entreated at Philippi, (as ye knowe)  
we were bolde in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospell of  
3 God with much striuing. For our exhortation was not by de-  
4 ceite, nor by vncleannes, nor by guile. But as we were allowed  
of God, that the Gospel should be committed vnto vs, so we

speake, not as they that please men, but God, which approoueth our hearts. Neither yet did we euer vse flattering wordes, 5  
as ye knowe, nor coloured couetousnes, God is recorde. Neither 6  
sought we prayse of men, neither of you, nor of others, when  
we might haue bene chargeable, as the Apostles of Christ. But 7  
we were gentle among you, euen as a nource cherisheth her children. Thus being affectioned toward you, our good will was 8  
to haue dealt vnto you, not the Gospel of God onely, but also  
our owne soules, because ye were deare vnto vs. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and trauaile: for we laboured day and 9  
night, because we would not be chargeable vnto any of you, and  
preached vnto you the Gospel of God. Ye are witnesses, and 10  
God also, how holily, and iustly, and vnblameably we behaued  
our selues among you that beleue. As ye knowe how that we 11  
exhorted you, and comforted, and besought euery one of you (as  
a father his children) That ye would walke worthy of God, who 12  
hath called you vnto his kingdome and glorie. For this cause 13  
also thanke we God without ceasing, that when ye receiued the  
worde of God, which ye heard of vs, ye receiued it not as the  
worde of men, but as it is in deede the worde of God, which  
also worketh in you that beleue. For brethren, ye are become 14  
folowers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Christ  
Iesus, because ye haue also suffred the same things of your owne  
countrie men, euen as they haue of the Iewes, Who both killed 15  
the Lord Iesus and their owne Prophets, and haue persecuted  
vs away, and God they please not, and are contrary to all men,  
And forbid vs to preach vnto the Gentiles, that they might be 16  
saued, to fulfill their sinnes alwayes: for the wrath of God is  
come on them, to the vtmost. For asmuch, brethren, as we 17  
were kept from you for a season, concerning sight, but not in the  
heart, we enforced the more to see your face with great desire.  
Therefore we would haue come vnto you (I Paul, at least once or 18  
twise) but Satan hindered vs. For what is our hope or ioye, or 19  
crowne of reioycing? are not euen you it in the presence of our  
Lord Iesus Christ at his comming? Yea, ye are our glory and 20  
ioy.

Wherefore since we could no longer forbare, wee thought it 3  
good to remaine at Athens alone, And haue sent Timotheus 2  
our brother and minister of God, and our labour fellow in the

Gospel of Christ, to stablish you, and to comfort you touching  
3 your faith, That no man should be moued with these afflictions:  
4 for ye your selues knowe, that we are appointed thereunto. For  
verily when we were with you, we told you before that we should  
suffer tribulations, euen as it came to passe, and ye knowe it.  
5 Euen for this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent him  
that I might knowe of your faith, lest the tempter had tempted  
6 you in any sort, and that our labour had bene in vaine. But  
now lately when Timotheus came from you vnto vs, and brought  
vs good tidings of your faith and loue, and that ye haue good  
remembrance of vs alwayes, desiring to see vs, as we also do  
7 you, Therefore, brethren, we had consolation in you, in all our  
8 affliction and necessitie through your faith. For nowe are wee  
9 alieue, if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanks can wee  
recompense to God againe for you, for all the ioy wherewith we  
10 reioyce for your sakes before our God, Night and day, praying  
exceedingly that wee might see your face, and might accomplish  
11 that which is lacking in your faith? Nowe God himselfe, euen  
our Father, and our Lord Iesus Christ, guide our iourney vnto  
12 you, And the Lord increase you, and make you abound in loue  
one toward another, and towarde all men, euen as we doe toward  
13 you: To make your hearts stable and vnblameable in holines  
before God euen our Father, at the comming of our Lord Iesus  
Christ with all his Saints.

4 And furthermore we beseeche you, brethren, and exhort you  
in the Lord Iesus, that ye increase more and more, as ye haue  
2 receiued of vs, how ye ought to walke, and to please God. For  
ye knowe what commandements we gaue you by the Lord Iesus.  
3 For this is the will of God euen your sanctification, and that ye  
4 should abstaine from fornication, That euery one of you should  
5 know, how to possesse his vessell in holines and honour, And  
not in the lust of concupiscence, euen as the Gentiles which know  
6 not God: That no man oppresse or defraude his brother in any  
matter: for the Lord is auenger of all such thinges, as we also  
7 haue tolde you before time, and testified. For God hath not  
8 called vs vnto vncleanness, but vnto holinesse. Hee therefore  
that despiseth these thinges, despiseth not man, but God who  
9 hath euen giuen you his holy Spirit. But as touching brotherly  
loue, ye neede not that I write vnto you: for ye are taught of

God to loue one another. Yea, and that thing verily yee doe vnto all the brethren, which are throughout all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more, And that ye studie to be quiet, and to meddle with your owne busines, and to worke with your owne handes, as we commanded you, That yee may behaue your selues honestly towarde them that are without, and that nothing be lacking vnto you. I would not, brethren, haue you ignorant concerning them which are a sleepe, that ye sorow not euen as other which haue no hope. For if we beleue that Iesus is dead, and is risen, euen so them which sleepe in Iesus, will God bring with him. For this say we vnto you by the worde of the Lord, that we which liue, and are remayning in the comming of the Lord, shall not preuent them which sleepe. For the Lord himselfe shall descende from heauen with a shoute, and with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the trumpet of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then shall we which liue and remaine, be caught vp with them also in the clouds, to meete the Lord in the ayre: and so shall we euer be with the Lord. Wherefore, comfort your selues one another with these wordes.

Bvt of the times and seasons, brethren, yee haue no neede that I write vnto you. For ye your selues knowe perfectly, that the day of the Lord shall come, euen as a thiefe in the night. For when they shall say, Peace, and safetie, then shall come vpon them sudden destruction, as the trauaile vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape, But ye, brethren, are not in darkenes, that that day shall come on you, as it were a thiefe. Yee are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, neither of darkenesse. Therefore let vs not sleepe as do other, but let vs watch and be sober. For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night. But let vs which are of the day, be sober, putting on the brest plate of faith and loue, and of the hope of saluation for an helmet. For God hath not appointed vs vnto wrath, but to obtaine saluation by the meanes of our Lord Iesus Christ, Which died for vs, that whether we wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him. Wherefore exhort one another, and edifie one another, euen as ye doe. Nowe we beseeche you, brethren, that ye acknowledge them, which labour among you,

13 and are ouer you in the Lord, and admonish you, That yee haue  
them in singular loue for their workes sake. Bee at peace among  
14 your selues. We desire you, brethren, admonish them that are  
out of order: comfort ye feeble minded: beare with the weake:  
15 be pacient toward all men. See that none recompense euil for  
euil vnto any man: but euer follow that which is good, both  
16 toward your selues, and toward all men. Reioyce euermore.  
17, 18 Pray continually. In all things giue thanks: for this is the  
19 will of God in Christ Iesus toward you. Quench not the Spirit.  
20, 21 Despise not prophecying. Try all things, and keepe that which  
22, 23 is good. Absteyne from all appearance of euill. Nowe the very  
God of peace sanctifie you throughout: and I pray God that  
your whole spirite and soule and body, may be kept blamelesse  
24 vnto the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ. Faithfull is hee  
25 which calleth you, which will also doe it. Brethren, pray for vs.  
26, 27 Greeete all the brethren with an holy kisse. I charge you in the  
Lord, that this Epistle be read vnto all the brethren the Saintes.  
28 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you, Amen. (The  
first Epistle vnto the Thessalonians written from Athens.)

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.



**P**aul and Siluanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of 1  
the Thessalonians, which is in God our Father, and 2  
in the Lord Iesus Christ: Grace be with you, and 2  
peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus 3  
Christ. We ought to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as 3  
it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the 4  
loue of euery one of you toward another, aboundeth, So that we 4  
our selues reioyce of you in the Churches of God, because of your 5  
patience and faith in al your persecutions and tribulatiois that ye 5  
suffer, Which is a manifest token of the righteous iudgement of 5  
God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for 6  
the which ye also suffer. For it is a righteous thing with God, 6  
to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you, And to 7  
you which are troubled, rest with vs, when the Lord Iesus shall 7  
shewe himselfe from heauen with his mightie Angels, In flaming 8  
fire, rendring vengeance vnto them, that doe not know God, and 8  
which obey not vnto the Gospel of our Lord Iesus Christ, Which 9  
shall be punished with euerlasting perdition, from the presence 9  
of the Lord, and from the glory of his power, When he shall 10  
come to be glorified in his Saints, and to be made marueilous in 10  
all them that beleeuue ( because our testimonie toward you was 11  
beleueed) in that day. Wherefore, we also pray alwayes for you, 11  
that our God may make you worthy of this calling, and fulfill 12  
all the good pleasure of his goodnes, and the worke of faith with 12  
power, That the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ may be glorified 12  
in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of 12  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the comming of our Lord 2  
Iesus Christ, and by our assembling vnto him, That ye be 2  
not suddenly moued from your minde, nor troubled neither by

spirit, nor by worde, nor by letter, as it were from vs, as though  
3 the day of Christ were at hand. Let no man deceiue you by  
any meanes: for that day shall not come, except there come a  
departing first, and that that man of sinne be disclosed, euen  
4 the sonne of perdition, Which is an aduersarie, and exalteth  
him selfe against all that is called God, or that is worshipped:  
so that he doeth sit as God in the Temple of God, shewing him  
5 selfe that he is God. Remember ye not, that when I was yet  
6 with you, I tolde you these things? And nowe ye knowe what  
7 withholdeth that he might be reueiled in his time. For the  
mysterie of iniquitie doeth already worke: onely he which nowe  
8 withholdeth, shall let till he be taken out of the way. And then  
shall that wicked man be reueiled, whome the Lord shall consume  
with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall abolish with the brightnes  
9 of his comming, Euen him whose comming is by the effectuall  
working of Satan, with all power, and signes, and lying won-  
10 ders, And in al deceiuablenes of vnrighteousnes, among them  
that perish, because they receiued not the loue of the trueth,  
11 that they might be saued. And therefore God shall send them  
strong delusion, that they should beleue lies, That all they  
12 might be damned which beleued not the trueth, but had plea-  
13 sure in vnrighteousnes. But we ought to giue thankes alway to  
God for you, brethren beloued of the Lord, because that God  
hath from the beginning chosen you to saluation, through sanc-  
14 tification of the Spirit, and the faith of trueth, Whereunto he  
called you by our Gospel, to obtaine the glory of our Lord Iesus  
15 Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand fast and keepe the instruc-  
tions, which ye haue bene taught, either by worde, or by our  
16 Epistle. Now the same Iesus Christ our Lord; and our God  
euen the Father which hath loued vs, and hath giuen vs euer-  
17 lasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your  
hearts, and stablish you in euery word and good worke.

3 Furthermore, brethren, pray for vs, that the worde of the  
Lord may haue free passage and be glorified, euen as it is with  
2 you, And that we may be deliuered from vnreasonable and euill  
3 men: for all men haue not fayth. But the Lord is faithfull,  
4 which wil stablish you, and keepe you from euill. And we are  
perswaded of you through the Lord, that ye both doe, and will  
5 doe the things which we warne you of. And the Lord guide

your hearts to the loue of God, and the waiting for of Christ. We warne you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, 6 that ye withdrawe your selues from euery brother that walketh inordinately, and not after the instruction, which hee receiued of vs. For ye your selues know, how ye ought to follow vs: for we 7 behaued not our selues inordinately among you, Neither tooke 8 we bread of any man for nought: but we wrought with labour and trauaile night and day, because we would not be chargeable to any of you. Not because we haue not authoritie, but that 9 we might make our selues an ensample vnto you to follow vs. For euen when we were with you, this we warned you of, that 10 if there were any, which would not worke, that he should not eate. For we heare, that there are some which walke among 11 you inordinately, and worke not at all, but are busie bodies. Therefore them that are such, we warne and exhort by our Lord 12 Iesus Christ, that they worke with quietnes, and eate their owne bread. And ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing. If any 13, 14 man obey not this our saying in this letter, note him, and haue no company with him, that he may be ashamed: Yet count him 15 not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. Now the 16 Lord himselfe of peace giue you peace alwayes by all meanes. The Lord be with you all. The salutation of me Paul, with 17 mine owne hand, which is ye token in euery Epistle: so I write, The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all, Amen. (The 18 second Epistle to the Thessalonians, written from Athens.)

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.



1 **P**avl an Apostle of Iesvs Christ, by the commandement  
2 of God our Sauour, and of our Lord Iesus Christ our  
3 hope, Vnto Timotheus my naturall sonne in the faith:  
4 Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and  
5 from Christ Iesus our Lord. As I besought thee to abide still  
6 in Ephesus, when I departed into Macedonia, so doe, that thou  
7 mayest warne some, that they teach none other doctrine, Nei-  
8 ther that they giue heede to fables and genealogies which are  
9 endles, which breede questions rather then godly edifying which  
10 is by fayth. For the end of the commandement is loue out of  
11 a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith vnfained.  
12 From the which things some haue erred, and haue turned vnto  
13 vaine iangling. They would be doctours of the Law, and yet  
14 vnderstande not what they speake, neither whereof they affirme.  
15 And we knowe, that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully,  
16 Knowing this, that the Lawe is not giuen vnto a righteous man,  
17 but vnto the lawles and disobedient, to the vngodly, and to sin-  
18 ners, to the vnholly, and to the prophane, to murtherers of fathers  
19 and mothers, to manslayers, To whoremongers, to buggers, to  
20 menstealers, to lyers, to the periured, and if there be any other  
21 thing, that is contrary to wholesome doctrine, Which is accord-  
22 ing to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which is committed  
23 vnto me. Therefore I thanke him, which hath made me strong,  
24 that is, Christ Iesus our Lord: for he counted me faithfull, and  
25 put me in his seruice: When before I was a blasphemer, and a  
26 persecuter, and an oppresser: but I was receiued to mercie: for I  
27 did it ignorantly through vnbeliefe. But the grace of our Lord  
28 was exceeding abundant with faith and loue, which is in Christ  
29 Iesus. This is a true saying, and by all meanes worthy to be  
30 receiued, that Christ Iesus came into the worlde to saue sinners,

of whom I am chiefe. Notwithstanding, for this cause was I 16  
 receiued to mercie, that Iesus Christ should first shewe on me  
 all long suffering vnto the ensample of them, which shall in time  
 to come beleue in him vnto eternall life. Nowe vnto the King 17  
 euerlasting, immortall, inuisible, vnto God onely wise, be hon-  
 our and glorie, for euer, and euer, Amen. This commandement 18  
 commit I vnto thee, sonne Timotheus, according to the prophe-  
 cies, which went before vpon thee, that thou by them shouldest  
 fight a good fight, Hauing faith and a good conscience, which 19  
 some haue put away, and as concerning faith, haue made ship-  
 wracke. Of whom is Hymeneus, and Alexander, whom I haue 20  
 deliuered vnto Satan, that they might learne not to blaspheme.

I Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, in- 2  
 tercessions, and giuing of thanks be made for all men, For Kings, 2  
 and for all that are in authoritie, that we may leade a quiet and  
 a peaceable life, in all godlinesse and honestie. For this is good 3  
 and acceptable in the sight of God our Sauour, Who will that 4  
 all men shalbe saued, and come vnto the acknowledging of the  
 trueth. For there is one God, and one Mediatour betweene God 5  
 and man, which is the man Christ Iesus, Who gaue himselfe a 6  
 ransome for all men, to be that testimonie in due time, Where- 7  
 unto I am ordeined a preacher and an Apostle (I speake the  
 trueth in Christ, and lie not) euen a teacher of the Gentiles in  
 faith and veritie. I will therefore that the men pray, euery where 8  
 lifting vp pure hands without wrath, or douting. Likewise also 9  
 the women, that they aray themselues in comely apparell, with  
 shamefastnes and modestie, not with broyded heare, or gold,  
 or pearles, or costly apparell, But (as becommeth women that 10  
 professe the feare of God) with good workes. Let the woman 11  
 learne in silence with all subiection. I permit not a woman to 12  
 teache, neither to vsurpe authoritie ouer the man, but to be in  
 silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eue. And Adam 13, 14  
 was not deceiued, but the woman was deceiued, and was in the  
 transgression. Notwithstanding, through bearing of children 15  
 she shalbe saued if they continue in faith, and loue, and holines  
 with modestie.

This is a true saying, If any man desire the office of a Bishop, 3  
 he desireth a worthie worke. A Bishop therefore must be vnre- 2  
 proueeable, the husband of one wife, watching, temperate, mod-

3 est, harberous, apt to teache, Not giuen to wine, no striker,  
not giuen to filthy lucre, but gentle, no fighter, not couetous,  
4 One that can rule his owne house honestly, hauing children vn-  
5 der obedience with all honestie. For if any cannot rule his owne  
6 house, how shall he care for the Church of God? He may not be  
a yong scholer, lest he being puffed vp fall into the condemnation  
7 of the deuill. He must also be well reported of, euen of them  
which are without, lest he fall into rebuke, and the snare of the  
8 deuill. Likewise must Deacons be graue, not double tongued,  
9 not giuen vnto much wine, neither to filthy lucre, Hauing the  
10 mysterie of the faith in pure conscience. And let them first be  
11 proued: then let them minister, if they be found blameles. Like-  
wise their wiues must be honest, not euill speakers, but sober,  
12 and faithfull in all things. Let the Deacons be the husbands  
of one wife, and such as can rule their children well, and their  
13 owne houtholdes. For they that haue ministred well, get them  
selues a good degree, and great libertie in the faith, which is in  
14 Christ Iesus. These things write I vnto thee, trusting to come  
15 very shortly vnto thee. But if I tary long, that thou maist yet  
know, how thou oughtest to behaue thy self in ye house of God,  
which is the Church of the liuing God, the pillar and ground  
16 of trueth. And without controuersie, great is the mysterie of  
godlinesse, which is, God is manifested in the flesh, iustified in  
the Spirit, seene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleueed  
on in the world, and receiued vp in glorie.

4 Now the Spirit speaketh evidently, that in the latter times  
some shall depart from the faith, and shall giue heede vnto spirits  
2 of errour, and doctrines of deuils, Which speake lies through  
hypocrisie, and haue their consciences burned with an hote yron,  
3 Forbidding to marrie, and commanding to abstaine from meates  
which God hath created to be receiued with giuing thankes of  
4 them which beleue and knowe the trueth. For euery creature  
of God is good, and nothing ought to be refused, if it be receiued  
5 with thankesgiuing. For it is sanctified by the worde of God,  
6 and prayer. If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these  
things, thou shalt be a good minister of Iesus Christ, which hast  
bene nourished vp in the wordes of faith, and of good doctrine,  
7 which thou hast continually followed. But cast away prophane,  
and olde wiues fables, and exercise thy selfe vnto godlinesse.

For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godlinesse is profitable 8  
vnto all things, which hath the promise of the life present, and  
of that that is to come. This is a true saying, and by all meanes 9  
worthie to be receiued. For therefore we labour and are rebuked, 10  
because we trust in the liuing God, which is the Sauour of all  
men, specially of those that beleue. These things warne and 11  
teache. Let no man despise thy youth, but be vnto them that 12  
beleue, an ensample, in worde, in conuersation, in loue, in spirit,  
in faith, and in purenesse. Till I come, giue attendance to 13  
reading, to exhortation, and to doctrine. Despise not the gift 14  
that is in thee, which was giuen thee by prophecie with the laying  
on of the hands of the companie of the Eldership. These things 15  
exercise, and giue thy selfe vnto them, that it may be seene howe  
thou profitest among all men. Take heede vnto thy selfe, and 16  
vnto learning: continue therein: for in doing this thou shalt both  
sauue thy selfe, and them that heare thee.

Rebuke not an Elder, but exhort him as a father, and the 5  
yonger men as brethren, The elder women as mothers, the 2  
yonger as sisters, with all purenesse. Honour widowes, which 3  
are widowes in deede. But if any widowe haue children or 4  
nephewes, let them learne first to shewe godlinesse towarde their  
owne house, and to recompense their kinred: for that is an honest  
thing and acceptable before God. And shee that is a wid- 5  
owe in deede and left alone, trusteth in God, and continueth in  
supplications and praiers night and day. But shee that liueth 6  
in pleasure, is dead, while shee liueth. These things therefore 7  
warne them of, that they may be blamelesse. If there bee any 8  
that prouideth not for his owne, and namely for them of his  
housholde, hee denieth the faith, and is worse then an infidell.  
Let not a widow be taken into the number vnder three score 9  
yeere olde, that hath bene the wife of one husband, And well 10  
reported of for good woorkes: if shee haue nourished her children,  
if shee haue lodged the strangers, if shee haue washed the Saintes  
feete, if shee haue ministred vnto them which were in aduersitie,  
if shee were continually giuen vnto euery good woork. But 11  
refuse the yonger widowes: for when they haue begun to waxe  
wanton against Christ, they will marrie, Hauing damnation, be- 12  
cause they haue broken the first faith. And likewise also being 13  
idle they learne to goe about from house to house: yea, they

are not onely ydle, but also pratlers and busibodies, speaking  
14 things which are not comely. I will therefore that the yonger  
women marie, and beare children, and gouerne the house, and  
15 giue none occasion to the aduersary to speake euill. For certaine  
16 are alreadye turned backe after Satan. If any faithfull man, or  
faithfull woman haue widowes, let them minister vnto them, and  
let not the Church bee charged, that there may bee sufficient for  
17 them that are widowes in deede. The Elders that rule well, let  
them be had in double honour, specially they which labour in  
18 the worde and doctrine, For the Scripture sayeth, Thou shalt  
not mousell the mouth of the oxe that treadeth out the corne:  
19 and, The labourer is worthie of his wages. Against an Elder re-  
ceiue none accusation, but vnder two or three witnesses. Them  
20 that sinne, rebuke openly, that the rest also may feare. I charge  
thee before God and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the elect An-  
gels, that thou obserue these things without preferring one to  
22 an other, and doe nothing partially. Lay handes suddenly on  
no man, neither be partaker of other mens sinnes: keepe thy  
23 selfe pure. Drinke no longer water, but vse a litle wine for thy  
24 stomakes sake, and thine often infirmities. Some mens sinnes  
are open before hand, and goe before vnto iudgement: but some  
25 mens folowe after. Likewise also the good woorkes are manifest  
before hande, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

6 Let as many seruaunts as are vnder the yoke, count their  
masters worthie of all honour, that the Name of God, and his  
2 doctrine be not euill spoken of. And they which haue beleeuing  
masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren,  
but rather doe seruice, because they are faithfull, and beloued,  
3 and partakers of the benefite. These things teach and exhort. If  
any man teach otherwise, and consenteth not to the wholesome  
wordes of our Lord Iesus Christ, and to the doctrine, which is ac-  
4 cording to godlinesse, He is puffed vp and knoweth nothing, but  
doteth about questions and strife of words, whereof commeth  
5 enuie, strife, railings, euill surmisings, Frowarde disputations of  
men of corrupt mindes and destitute of ye trueth, which thinke  
6 that gaine is godlines: from such separate thy selfe. But godli-  
7 nesse is great gaine, if a man be content with that he hath. For  
we brought nothing into the world, and it is certaine, that we can  
8 carie nothing out. Therefore when wee haue foode and raiment,

let vs therewith be content. For they that will be rich, fall into 9  
tentation and snares, and into many foolish and noysome lustes,  
which drowne men in perdition and destruction. For the desire 10  
of money is the roote of all euill, which while some lusted after,  
they erred from the faith, and pearced themselues through with  
many sorowes. But thou, O man of God, flee these things, and 11  
follow after righteousnesse, godlines, faith, loue, patience, and  
meekenes. Fight the good fight of faith: lay holde of eternal life, 12  
whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profes-  
sion before many witnesses. I charge thee in the sight of God, 13  
who quickeneth all thinges, and before Iesus Christ, which vnder  
Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession, That thou keepe 14  
this commandement without spot, and vnrebukeable, vntill the  
appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ, Which in due time hee shall 15  
shewe, that is blessed and Prince onely, the King of Kings and  
Lord of Lordes, Who onely hath immortalitie, and dwelleth in 16  
the light that none can attaine vnto, whom neuer man sawe,  
neither can see, vnto whome bee honour and power euerlasting,  
Amen. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be 17  
not high minded, and that they trust not in vncertaine riches,  
but in the liuing God, (which giueth vs abundantly, all things  
to enioy) That they doe good, and be riche in good woorkes, 18  
and readie to distribute, and communicate, Laying vp in store  
for themselues a good foundation against the time to come, that  
they may obtaine eternall life. O Timotheus, keepe that which 20  
is committed vnto thee, and auoide prophane and vaine bab-  
blings, and oppositos of science falsely so called, Which while 21  
some professe, they haue erred concerning the faith. Grace be  
with thee, Amen. (The first Epistle to Timotheus, written from  
Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacaciana.)

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.



1 **P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the will of God,  
2 according to the promise of life which is in Christ Iesus,  
3 To Timotheus my beloued sonne: Grace, mercie and  
4 peace from God the Father, and from Iesus Christ our  
5 Lord. I thanke God, whom I serue from mine elders with pure  
6 conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee  
7 in my praiers night and day, Desiring to see thee, mindefull  
8 of thy teares, that I may be filled with ioy: When I call to  
9 remembrance the vnfaigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first  
10 in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice, and am  
11 assured that it dwelleth in thee also. Wherefore, I put thee in  
12 remembrance that thou stirre vp the gift of God which is in thee,  
13 by the putting on of mine hands. For God hath not giuen to  
14 vs the Spirit of feare, but of power, and of loue, and of a sound  
15 minde. Be not therefore ashamed of the testimonie of our Lord,  
16 neither of me his prisoner: but be partaker of the afflictions of the  
17 Gospel, according to the power of God, Who hath saued vs, and  
18 called vs with an holy calling, not according to our workes, but  
19 according to his owne purpose and grace, which was giuen to vs  
20 through Christ Iesus before the world was, But is nowe made  
21 manifest by that appearing of our Sauour Iesus Christ, who  
22 hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortalitie  
23 vnto light through the Gospel. Whereunto I am appointed a  
24 preacher, and Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. For the  
25 which cause I also suffer these things, but I am not ashamed: for  
26 I knowe whom I haue beleueed, and I am persuaded that he is  
27 able to keepe that which I haue committed to him against that  
28 day. Keepe the true paterne of the wholesome wordes, which  
29 thou hast heard of me in faith and loue which is in Christ Iesus.  
30 That worthie thing, which was committed to thee, keepe through

the holy Ghost, which dwelleth in vs. This thou knowest, that 15  
 all they which are in Asia, be turned from me: of which sort  
 are Phygellus and Hermogenes. The Lord giue mercie vnto 16  
 the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me, and was not  
 ashamed of my chaine, But when he was at Rome, he sought 17  
 me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord graunt vnto 18  
 him, that he may finde mercie with the Lord at that day, and in  
 how many things he hath ministred vnto me at Ephesus, thou  
 knowest very well.

Thou therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in 2  
 Christ Iesus. And what things thou hast heard of me, by many 2  
 witnesses, ye same deliuer to faithfull men, which shalbe able  
 to teache other also. Thou therefore suffer affliction as a good 3  
 souldier of Iesus Christ. No man that warreth, entangleth him- 4  
 selfe with the affaires of this life, because he woulde please him  
 that hath chosen him to be a souldier. And if any man also 5  
 striue for a Masterie, he is not crowned, except he striue as he  
 ought to doe. The husbandman must labour before he receiue 6  
 the fruites. Consider what I say: and the Lord giue thee vn- 7  
 derstanding in all things: Remember that Iesus Christ, made of 8  
 the seede of Dauid, was raysed againe from the dead according  
 to my Gospel, Wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, euen 9  
 vnto bondes: but the worde of God is not bounde. Therefore I  
 suffer all things, for the elects sake, that they might also obtaine 10  
 the saluation which is in Christ Iesus, with eternall glorie. It  
 is a true saying, For if we be dead together with him, we also  
 shall liue together with him. If we suffer, we shall also reigne 12  
 together with him: if we denie him, he also will denie vs. If  
 we beleue not, yet abideth he faithfull: he cannot denie him- 13  
 selfe. Of these things put them in remembrance, and protest 14  
 before the Lord, that they striue not about wordes, which is to  
 no profit, but to the peruerting of the hearers. Studie to shewe 15  
 thy selfe approued vnto God, a workeman that needeth not to be  
 ashamed, diuiding the worde of trueth aright. Stay prophane, 16  
 and vaine babblings: for they shall encrease vnto more vngodli-  
 nesse. And their worde shall fret as a canker: of which sort is 17  
 Hymeneus and Philetus, Which as concerning ye trueth haue  
 erred from the marke, saying that the resurrection is past al-  
 readie, and do destroy the faith of certaine. But the foundation 19

of God remaineth sure, and hath this seale, The Lord knoweth who are his: and, Let euery one that calleth on the Name of  
20 Christ, depart from iniquitie. Notwithstanding in a great house are not onely vessels of gold and of siluer, but also of wood and  
21 of earth, and some for honour, and some vnto dishonour. If any man therefore purge him selfe from these, he shalbe a vessell vnto honour, sanctified, and meete for the Lord, and prepared vnto  
22 euery good worke. Flee also from the lustes of youth, and follow after righteousnes, faith, loue, and peace, with them that call on  
23 the Lord with pure heart, And put away foolish and vnlearned questions, knowing that they ingender strife. But the seruant of  
24 ye Lord must not striue, but must be gentle toward all men, apt  
25 to teache, suffering the euill, Instructing them with meekenesse that are contrary minded, prouing if God at any time will giue  
26 them repentance, that they may acknowledge the trueth, And come to amendment out of that snare of the deuil, of whom they are taken prisoners, to doe his will.

**3** This knowe also, that in the last dayes shall come perilous  
2 times. For men shalbe louers of their owne selues, couetous, boasters, proud, cursed speakers, disobedient to parents, vn-  
3 thankfull, unholy, Without naturall affection, truce breakers, false accusers, intemperate, fierce, no louers at all of them which  
4 are good, Traitours, headie, high minded, louers of pleasures  
5 more then louers of God, Hauing a shewe of godlinesse, but haue denied the power thereof: turne away therefore from such.  
6 For of this sort are they which creepe into houses, and leade captiue simple women laden with sinnes, and led with diuers  
7 lustes, Which women are euer learning, and are neuer able to  
8 come to the acknowledging of the trueth. And as Iannes and Iambres withstoode Moses, so doe these also resist the trueth,  
9 men of corrupt mindes, reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall preuaile no longer: for their madnesse shalbe eident  
10 vnto all men, as theirs also was. But thou hast fully knowen my doctrine, maner of liuing, purpose, faith, long suffering, loue,  
11 patience, Persecutions, and afflictions which came vnto me at Antiochia, at Iconium, and at Lystri, which persecutions I suffered:  
12 but from them all the Lord deliuered me. Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution. But  
13 the euill men and deceiuers, shall waxe worse and worse, deceiu-

ing, and being deceiued. But continue thou in the thinges which 14  
thou hast learned, and which are committed vnto thee, knowing  
of who thou hast learned them: And that thou hast knowen 15  
the holy Scriptures of a childe, which are able to make thee  
wise vnto saluation, through the faith which is in Christ Iesus.  
For the whole Scripture is giuen by inspiration of God, and is 16  
profitable to teache, to conuince, to correct, and to instruct in  
righteousnesse, That the man of God may be absolute, being 17  
made perfect vnto all good workes.

I charge thee therefore before God, and before the Lord Iesus 4  
Christ, which shall iudge the quicke and dead at that his appear-  
ing, and in his kingdome, Preach the worde: be instant, in sea- 2  
son and out of season: improue, rebuke, exhort with all long suffer-  
ing and doctrine. For the time will come, when they will not 3  
suffer wholesome doctrine: but hauing their eares itching, shall  
after their owne lustes get them an heape of teachers, And shall 4  
turne their eares from the trueth, and shalbe giuen vnto fables.  
But watch thou in all thinges: suffer aduersitie: doe the worke 5  
of an Euangelist: cause thy ministerie to be thoroughly liked of.  
For I am nowe readie to be offered, and the time of my departing 6  
is at hand. I haue fought a good fight, and haue finished my 7  
course: I haue kept the faith. For hence foorth is laide vp for me 8  
the crowne of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous iudge  
shall giue me at that day: and not to me onely, but vnto all them  
also that loue that his appearing. Make speede to come vnto 9  
me at once: For Demas hath forsaken me, and hath embraced 10  
this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica. Crescens  
is gone to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia. Onely Luke is with 11  
me. Take Marke and bring him with thee: for he is profitable  
vnto me to minister. And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus. 12  
The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou commest,  
bring with thee, and the bookes, but specially the parchments.  
Alexander the coppersmith hath done me much euill: the Lord 14  
rewarde him according to his workes. Of whome be thou ware 15  
also: for he withstoode our preaching sore. At my first answer-  
ing no man assisted me, but all forsooke me: I pray God, that 16  
it may not be laide to their charge. Notwithstanding the Lord 17  
assisted me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching  
might be fully beleued, and that al the Gentiles should heare:

18 and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the lion. And the  
Lord will deliuer me from euery euil worke, and will preserue me  
vnto his heauenly kingdome: to whome be praise for euer and  
19 euer, Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the householde of  
20 Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinthus: Trophimus I left at  
21 Miletum sicke. Make speede to come before winter. Eubulus  
greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the  
22 brethren. The Lord Iesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be  
with you, Amen. (The second Epistle written from Rome vnto  
Timotheus, the first Bishop elected of the Church of Ephesus,  
when Paul was presented the second time before the Emperour  
Nero.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.



**N**aul a seruaunt of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, 1  
according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowl-  
edging of the trueth, which is according vnto godlines,  
Vnto the hope of eternall life, which God that can- 2  
not lie, hath promised before the world began: But hath made 3  
his worde manifest in due time through the preaching, which is  
committed vnto me, according to the commandement of God our  
Sauour: To Titus my naturall sonne according to the common 4  
faith, Grace, mercie and peace from God the Father, and from  
the Lord Iesus Christ our Sauour. For this cause left I thee 5  
in Creta, that thou shouldest continue to redresse the thinges  
that remaine, and shouldest ordeine Elders in euery citie, as I  
appointed thee, If any be vnreprouable, the husband of one 6  
wife, hauing faithfull children, which are not slandered of riot,  
neither are disobedient. For a Bishop must bee vnreprouable, 7  
as Gods steward, not froward, not angrie, not giuen to wine,  
no striker, not giuen to filthie lucre, But harberous, one that 8  
loueth goodnesse, wise, righteous, holy, temperate, Holding fast 9  
that faithfull worde according to doctrine, that he also may bee  
able to exhort with wholesome doctrine, and conuince them that  
say against it. For there are many disobedient and vaine talk- 10  
ers and deceiuers of mindes, chiefly they of the Circumcision,  
Whose mouthes must bee stopped, which subuert whole houses, 11  
teaching things, which they ought not, for filthie lucre sake.  
One of themselues, euen one of their owne prophets said, The 12  
Cretians are alwaies liars, euill beastes, slowe bellies. This wit- 13  
nesse is true: wherefore conuince them sharply, that they may  
be sound in ye faith, And not taking heede to Iewish fables 14  
and commandements of men, that turne away from the trueth.  
Vnto the pure are all things pure, but vnto them that are defiled, 15  
and vnbeleuing, is nothing pure, but euen their mindes and con-  
sciences are defiled. They professe that they know God, but by 16

works they deny him, and are abominable and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke reprobate.

2 Bvt speake thou the thinges which become wholesome doctrine,  
 2 That the elder men be watchful, graue, teperate, sounde  
 3 in the faith, in loue, and in patience: The elder women likewise,  
 that they be in such behaiour as becommeth holinesse,  
 not false accusers, not subiect to much wine, but teachers of  
 4 honest things, That they may instruct the yong women to be  
 sober minded, that they loue their husbands, that they loue their  
 5 children, That they be temperate, chaste, keeping at home,  
 good and subiect vnto their husbands, that the word of God be  
 6 not euill spoken of. Exhort yong men likewise, that they bee  
 7 sober minded. In all things shewe thy selfe an ensample of good  
 8 woorkes with vnccorrupt doctrine, with grautie, integritie, And  
 with the wholesome woorde, which can not be condemned, that  
 hee which withstandeth, may be ashamed, hauing nothing concerning  
 9 you to speake euill of. Let seruants be subiect to their  
 10 masters, and please them in al things, not answering again, Neither  
 pickers, but that they shew al good faithfulness, that they  
 11 may adorne the doctrine of God our Sauour in all things. For  
 that grace of God, that bringeth saluation vnto all men, hath appeared,  
 12 And teacheth vs that we should denie vngodlinesse and  
 worldly lusts, and that we should liue soberly and righteously,  
 13 and godly in this present world, Looking for that blessed hope,  
 and appearing of that glorie of that mightie God, and of our  
 14 Sauour Iesus Christ, Who gaue him selfe for vs, that hee might  
 redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purge vs to bee a peculiar  
 15 people vnto himselfe, zealous of good woorkes. These things  
 speake, and exhort, and conuince with all authoritie. See that  
 no man despise thee.

3 Pvt them in remembrance that they bee subiect to the Principalities  
 and powers, and that they bee obedient, and ready  
 2 to euery good worke, That they speake euill of no man, that  
 they be no fighters, but soft, shewing all meekenesse vnto all  
 3 men. For wee our selues also were in times past vnwise, disobedient,  
 deceiued, seruing the lustes and diuers pleasures, liuing in maliciousnes  
 and enuie, hatefull, and hating one another:  
 4 But when that bountifullnesse and that loue of God our Sauour  
 5 toward man appeared, Not by the woorkes of righteousness,

which we had done, but according to his mercie he sauē vs,  
by the washing of the newe birth, and the renewing of the holy  
Ghost, Which he shed on vs abundantly, through Iesus Christ 6  
our Sauour, That we, being iustified by his grace, should be 7  
made heires according to the hope of eternall life. This is a 8  
true saying, and these thinges I will thou shouldest affirme, that  
they which haue beleued God, might be carefull to shewe foorth  
good woorkes. These thinges are good and profitable vnto men.  
But stay foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and 9  
brawlings about the Lawe: for they are vnprofitable and vaine.  
Reiect him that is an heretike, after once or twise admonition, 10  
Knowing that hee that is such, is peruerted, and sinneth, be- 11  
ing damned of his owne selfe. When I shall send Artemas vnto 12  
thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to mee vnto Nicopolis: for  
I haue determind there to winter. Bring Zenas the expounder 13  
of the Lawe, and Apollos on their iourney diligently, that they  
lacke nothing. And let ours also learne to shewe foorth good 14  
woorkes for necessary vses, that they be not vnfruitfull. All 15  
that are with mee, salute thee. Greeete them that loue vs in the  
faith. Grace bee with you all, Amen. (To Titus, elect the first  
bishoppe of the Church of the Cretians, written from Nicopolis  
in Macedonia.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.



1 **P**aul a prisoner of Iesus Christ, and our brother Tim-  
2 otheus, vnto Philemon our deare friende, and fellowe  
3 helper, And to our deare sister Apphia, and to Archip-  
4 pus our fellowe souldier, and to the Church that is in  
5 thine house: Grace be with you, and peace from God our Fa-  
6 ther, and from the Lord Iesus Christ. I giue thanks to my God,  
7 making mention alwaies of thee in my praiers, (When I heare  
8 of thy loue and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus,  
9 and towarde all Saintes) That the fellowship of thy faith may  
10 bee made effectuell, and that whatsoeuer good thing is in you  
11 through Christ Iesus, may be knowen. For we haue great ioy  
12 and consolation in thy loue, because by thee, brother, the Saintes  
13 bowels are comforted. Wherefore, though I bee very bolde in  
14 Christ to commaund thee that which is conuenient, Yet for  
15 loues sake I rather beseeche thee, though I be as I am, euen Paul  
16 aged, and euen now a prisoner for Iesus Christ. I beseeche  
17 thee for my sonne Onesimus, whome I haue begotten in my bon-  
18 des, Which in times past was to thee vnprofitable, but now  
19 profitable both to thee and to me, Whome I haue sent againe:  
20 thou therefore receiue him, that is mine owne bowels, Whom  
21 I woulde haue reteined with mee, that in thy steade he might  
22 haue ministred vnto me in the bondes of the Gospel. But with-  
23 out thy minde woulde I doe nothing, that thy benefite should  
24 not be as it were of necessitie, but willingly. It may be that  
25 he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receiue  
26 him for euer, Not now as a seruant, but aboute a seruant, euen  
27 as a brother beloued, specially to me: howe much more then  
28 vnto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord? If therefore thou  
29 count our thinges common, receiue him as my selfe. If he hath  
30 hurt thee, or oweth thee ought, that put on mine accounts. I  
31 Paul haue written this with mine owne hande: I will recompense

it, albeit I doe not say to thee, that thou owest moreouer vnto  
me euen thine owne selfe. Yea, brother, let mee obtaine this 20  
pleasure of thee in the Lord: comfort my bowels in the Lord.  
Trusting in thine obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that 21  
thou wilt do eue more then I say. Moreouer also prepare mee 22  
lodging: for I trust through your prayers I shall be freely giuen  
vnto you. There salute thee Epaphras my felowe prisoner in 23  
Christ Iesus, Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas and Luke, my felowe 24  
helpers. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit, 25  
Amen. (Written from Rome to Philemon, and send by Onesimus  
a seruant.)

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO HEBREWS.

---

1 **A**t sundry times and in diuers maners God spake in the  
2 olde time to our fathers by the Prophetes: in these last  
3 dayes hee hath spoken vnto vs by his Sonne, Whom  
4 he hath made heire of al things, by whome also he  
5 made the worldes, Who being the brightnes of the glory, and  
6 the ingraued forme of his person, and bearing vp all things by his  
7 mightie worde, hath by himselfe purged our sinnes, and sitteth  
8 at the right hand of the Maiestie in the highest places, And  
9 is made so much more excellent then the Angels, in as much  
10 as hee hath obtained a more excellent Name then they. For  
11 vnto which of the Angels saide he at any time, Thou art my  
12 Sonne, this day begate I thee? and againe, I will be his Father,  
13 and he shalbe my Sonne? And againe, when he bringeth in  
14 his first begotten Sonne into the worlde, hee saith, And let all  
the Angels of God worship him. And of the Angels he saith,  
He maketh the spirites his messengers, and his ministers a flame  
of fire. But vnto the Sonne he saith, O God, thy throne is  
for euer and euer: the scepter of thy kingdome is a scepter of  
righteousnes. Thou hast loued righteousnes and hated iniquitie.  
Wherefore God, eue thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyle of  
gladnes about thy fellowes. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning  
hast established the earth, and the heauens are the workes of  
thine handes. They shall perish, but thou doest remaine: and  
they all shall waxe olde as doeth a garment. And as a vesture  
shalt thou folde them vp, and they shall be changed: but thou  
art the same, and thy yeeres shall not faile. Vnto which also  
of the Angels saide he at any time, Sit at my right hand, til I  
make thine enemies thy footestoole? Are they not al ministring  
spirits, sent forth to minister, for their sakes which shalbe heires  
of saluation?

Wherefore wee ought diligently to giue heede to the thinges 2  
which wee haue heard, lest at any time we runne out. For if the 2  
worde spoken by Angels was stedfast, and euery transgression,  
and disobedience receiued a iust recompence of reward, How 3  
shall we escape, if we neglect so great saluation, which at the  
first began to be preached by the Lord, and afterward was con- 4  
firmed vnto vs by them that heard him, God bearing witnes  
thereto, both with signes and wonders, and with diuers mira- 5  
cles, and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will?  
For he hath not put in subiection vnto the Angels the world to 5  
come, whereof we speake. But one in a certaine place witnessed, 6  
saying, What is man, that thou shouldest bee mindefull of him?  
or the sonne of man, that thou wouldest consider him? Thou 7  
madest him a litle inferiour to ye Angels: thou crownedst him  
with glory and honour, and hast set him aboute the workes of 8  
thine hands. Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his  
feete. And in that he hath put all things in subiection vnder 8  
him, he left nothing that should not be subiect vnto him. But  
we yet see not all things subdued vnto him, But we see Iesus 9  
crowned with glory and honour, which was made litle inferiour  
to the Angels, through the suffering of death, that by Gods grace  
he might taste death for all men. For it became him, for whome 10  
are all these thinges, and by whome are all these things, seeing  
that hee brought many children vnto glory, that he should con-  
secrate the Prince of their saluation through afflictions. For he 11  
that sanctifieth, and they which are sanctified, are all of one:  
wherefore he is not ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I 12  
will declare thy Name vnto my brethren: in the middes of the  
Church will I sing praises to thee. And againe, I will put my 13  
trust in him. And againe, Beholde, here am I, and the children  
which God hath giuen me. Forasmuch then as the children are 14  
partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselfe likewise tooke part  
with them, that hee might destroye through death, him that had  
the power of death, that is the deuil, And that he might deliuer 15  
all them, which for feare of death were all their life time subiect  
to bondage. For he in no sort tooke on him the Angels nature, 16  
but hee tooke on him the seede of Abraham. Wherefore in all 17  
things it behoued him to be made like vnto his brethren, that  
hee might be mercifull, and a faithfull hie Priest in things con-

cerning God, that he might make reconciliation for the sinnes of  
 18 the people. For in that he suffered, and was tempted, he is able  
 to succour them that are tempted.

3 Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heauenly vocation,  
 consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ  
 2 Iesus: Who was faithfull to him that hath appointed him, euen  
 3 as Moses was in al his house. For this man is counted worthy of  
 more glory then Moses, inasmuch as he which hath builded the  
 4 house, hath more honour then the house. For euery house is  
 builded of some man, and he that hath built all things, is God.  
 5 Now Moses verely was faithfull in all his house, as a seruant, for  
 6 a witnesse of the thinges which should be spoken after. But  
 Christ is as the Sonne, ouer his owne house, whose house we  
 are, if we holde fast that confidence and that reioycing of that  
 7 hope vnto the ende. Wherefore, as the holy Ghost sayth, To  
 8 day if ye shall heare his voyce, Harden not your hearts, as in  
 the prouocation, according to the day of the tentation in the  
 9 wildernes, Where your fathers tempted me, prooued me, and  
 10 sawe my workes fourtie yeeres long. Wherefore I was grieved  
 with that generation, and sayde, They erre euer in their heart,  
 11 neither haue they knowen my wayes. Therefore I sware in my  
 12 wrath, If they shall enter into my rest. Take heede, brethren,  
 least at any time there be in any of you an euill heart, and vn-  
 13 faithfull, to depart away from the liuing God. But exhort one  
 another dayly, while it is called to day, lest any of you be hard-  
 14 ened through the deceitfulnes of sinne. For we are made par-  
 takers of Christ, if we keepe sure vnto the ende that beginning,  
 15 wherewith we are vpholden, So long as it is sayd, To day if ye  
 heare his voyce, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.  
 16 For some when they heard, prouoked him to anger: howbeit,  
 17 not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. But with whome  
 was he displeased fourtie yeeres? Was hee not displeased with  
 18 them that sinned, whose carkeises fell in the wildernes? And to  
 whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but vnto  
 19 them that obeyed not? So we see that they could not enter in,  
 because of vnbeliefe.

4 Let vs feare therefore, least at any time by forsaking the  
 promise of entring into his rest, any of you should seeme to be  
 2 deprived. For vnto vs was the Gospel preached as also vnto

them: but the worde that they heard, profited not them, be-  
 cause it was not mixed with faith in those that heard it. For we 3  
 which haue beleueed, doe enter into rest, as he said to the other,  
 As I haue sworne in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest:  
 although the workes were finished from the foundation of the  
 world. For he spake in a certaine place of the seuenth day on 4  
 this wise, And God did rest the seuenth day from all his workes.  
 And in this place againe, If they shall enter into my rest. Seeing 5, 6  
 therefore it remaineth that some must enter thereinto, and they  
 to whom it was first preached, entred not therein for vnbeliefes  
 sake: Againe he appointed in Daudid a certaine day, by To day, 7  
 after so long a time, saying, as it is sayd, This day, if ye heare  
 his voyce, harden not your hearts. For if Iesus had giuen them 8  
 rest, then would he not after this haue spoke of an other day.  
 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he 9, 10  
 that is entred into his rest, hath also ceased from his owne works,  
 as God did from his. Let vs studie therefore to enter into that 11  
 rest, lest any man fall after the same ensample of disobedience.  
 For the worde of God is liuely, and mightie in operation, and 12  
 sharper then any two edged sword, and entreth through, euen  
 vnto the diuiding asunder of the soule and the spirit, and of the  
 ioints, and the marow, and is a discerner of the thoughtes, and  
 the intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature, which 13  
 is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and open  
 vnto his eyes, with whome we haue to doe. Seeing then that 14  
 wee haue a great hie Priest, which is entred into heauen, euen  
 Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs holde fast our profession. For we 15  
 haue not an hie Priest, which can not be touched with the feel-  
 ing of our infirmities, but was in all things tempted in like sort,  
 yet without sinne. Let vs therefore goe boldly vnto ye throne 16  
 of grace, that we may receiue mercy, and finde grace to helpe in  
 time of neede.

For euery hie Priest is taken from among men, and is ordeined 5  
 for men, in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both  
 giftes and sacrifices for sinnes, Which is able sufficiently to haue 2  
 compassion on them that are ignorant, and that are out of the  
 way, because that hee also is compassed with infirmitie, And for 3  
 the sames sake he is bound to offer for sinnes, as well for his own  
 part, as for ye peoples. And no man taketh this honor vnto him 4

5 selfe, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. So likewise  
Christ tooke not to him selfe this honour, to be made the hie  
Priest, but hee that sayd vnto him, Thou art my Sonne, this day  
6 begate I thee, gaue it him. As he also in another place speaketh,  
7 Thou art a Priest for euer, after ye order of Melchi-sedec. Who  
in the dayes of his flesh did offer vp prayers and supplications,  
with strong crying and teares vnto him, that was able to saue  
him from death, and was also heard in that which he feared.  
8 And though he were ye Sonne, yet learned he obedience, by the  
9 things which he suffered. And being consecrate, was made the  
10 authour of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him: And  
is called of God an hie Priest after the order of Melchi-sedec.  
11 Of whome we haue many things to say, which are hard to be  
12 vttered, because ye are dull of hearing. For when as concerning  
ye time ye ought to be teachers, yet haue ye neede againe that  
we teach you what are the first principles of the worde of God:  
and are become such as haue neede of milke, and not of strong  
13 meate. For euery one that vseth milke, is inexpert in the worde  
14 of righteousnes: for he is a babe. But strong meate belongeth  
to them that are of age, which through long custome haue their  
wits exercised, to discerne both good and euill.

6 Therefore, leauing the doctrine of the beginning of Christ, let  
vs be led forward vnto perfection, not laying againe ye founda-  
tion of repentence from dead workes, and of faith toward God,  
2 Of the doctrine of baptisment, and laying on of hands, and of  
3 the resurrection from the dead, and of eternall iudgement. And  
4 this will we doe if God permit. For it is impossible that they  
which were once lightened, and haue tasted of the heauenly gift,  
5 and were made partakers of the holy Ghost, And haue tasted of  
the good word of God, and of the powers of the world to come,  
6 If they fal away, should be renewed againe by repentance: seeing  
they crucifie againe to themselues the Sonne of God, and make  
7 a mocke of him. For the earth which drinketh in the raine that  
commeth oft vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meete for them  
8 by whome it is dressed, receiueth blessing of God. But that  
which beareth thornes and briars, is reproued, and is neere vnto  
9 cursing, whose end is to be burned. But beloued, we haue per-  
swaded our selues better things of you, and such as accompany  
10 saluation, though we thus speake. For God is not vnrighteous,

that hee should forget your worke, and labour of loue, which ye shewed toward his Name, in that ye haue ministred vnto the Saints, and yet minister. And we desire that euery one of you shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the ende, That ye be not slouthfull, but followers of them, which through faith and patience, inherite the promises. For when God made the promise to Abraham, because he had no greater to swear by, he sware by himselfe, Saying, Surely I wil abundantly blesse thee and multiplie thee marueilously. And so after that he had taried patiently, he enjoyed the promise. For men verely swear by him that is greater then themselues, and an othe for confirmation is among them an ende of all strife. So God, willing more abundantly to shew vnto the heires of promise the stablenes of his counsell, bound himselfe by an othe, That by two immutable things, wherein it is vnpossible that God should lye, we might haue strong consolation, which haue our refuge to lay holde vpon that hope that is set before vs, Which hope we haue, as an ancre of the soule, both sure and stedfast, and it entreth into that which is within the vaile, Whither the fore-runner is for vs entred in, euen Iesus that is made an hie Priest for euer after the order of Melchi-sedec.

For this Melchi-sedec was King of Salem, the Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham, as he returned from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him: To whom also Abraham gaue the tithe of all things: who first is by interpretation King of righteousnes: after that, he is also King of Salem, that is, King of peace, Without father, without mother, without kinred, and hath neither beginning of his dayes, neither ende of life: but is likened vnto the Sonne of God, and continueth a Priest for euer. Nowe consider how great this man was, vnto whome euen the Patriarke Abraham gaue the tithe of the spoyles. For verely they which are the childre of Leui, which receiue the office of the Priesthode, haue a commandement to take, according to the Law, tithes of the people (that is, of their bethren) though they came out of ye loynes of Abraham. But he whose kindred is not couted among them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. And without all contradiction the lesse is blessed of the greater. And here men that die, receiue tithes: but there he receiueth them, of whome it is witnessed, that he

9 liueth. And to say as the thing is, Leui also which receiueth  
10 tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. For hee was yet in the loynes  
11 of his father Abraham, when Melchi-sedec met him. If there-  
fore perfection had bene by the Priesthoode of the Leuites (for  
vnder it the Lawe was established to the people) what needed  
it furthermore, that another Priest should rise after the order  
of Melchi-sedec, and not to be called after the order of Aaron?  
12 For if the Priesthood be changed, then of necessitie must there  
13 be a change of the Lawe. For hee of whome these things are  
spoken, perteineth vnto another tribe, whereof no man serued at  
14 the altar. For it is euident, that our Lord sprung out of Iuda,  
concerning the which tribe Moses spake nothing, touching the  
15 Priesthood. And it is yet a more euident thing, because that  
after the similitude of Melchi-sedec, there is risen vp another  
16 Priest, Which is not made Priest after the Law of the carnal  
17 commandement, but after the power of the endlesse life. For  
hee testifieth thus, Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of  
18 Melchi-sedec. For the commandement that went afore, is dis-  
annulled, because of the weakenes thereof, and vnprofitablenes.  
19 For the Law made nothing perfite, but the bringing in of a bet-  
20 ter hope made perfite, whereby we drawe neere vnto God. And  
for as much as it is not without an othe (for these are made  
21 Priestes without an othe: But this is made with an othe by him  
that said vnto him, The Lord hath sworne, and will not repent,  
22 Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchi-sedec) By  
23 so much is Iesus made a suretie of a better Testament. And  
among them many were made Priests, because they were not  
24 suffered to endure, by the reason of death. But this man, be-  
cause hee endureth euer, hath a Priesthood, which cannot passe  
25 from one to another. Wherefore, hee is able also perfectly to  
saue them that come vnto God by him, seeing he euer liueth, to  
26 make intercession for them. For such an hie Priest it became  
vs to haue, which is holy, harmelesse, vndefiled, separate from  
27 sinners, and made hier then the heauens: Which needeth not  
daily as those hie Priests to offer vp sacrifice, first for his owne  
sinnes, and then for the peoples: for that did he once, when  
28 he offered vp himselfe. For the Law maketh men hie Priestes,  
which haue infirmitie: but the word of the othe that was since  
the Lawe, maketh the Sonne, who is consecrated for euermore.

Nowe of the things which we haue spoken, this is the summe, **8**  
that wee haue such an hie Priest, that sitteth at the right hand of  
the throne of the Maiestie in heauens, And is a minister of the **2**  
Sanctuarie, and of that true Tabernacle which the Lord pight,  
and not man. For euery high Priest is ordeined to offer both **3**  
giftes and sacrifices: wherefore it was of necessitie, that this man  
shoulde haue somewhat also to offer. For he were not a Priest, if **4**  
he were on the earth, seeing there are Priestes that according to  
the Lawe offer giftes, Who serue vnto the paterne and shadowe **5**  
of heauenly things, as Moses was warned by God, whe he was  
about to finish the Tabernacle. See, saide hee, that thou make all  
things according to the paterne, shewed to thee in the mount.  
But nowe our hie Priest hath obtained a more excellent office, **6**  
in as much as he is the Mediatour of a better Testament, which  
is established vpon better promises. For if that first Testament **7**  
had bene vnblameable, no place should haue bene sought for  
the second. For in rebuking them he saith, Beholde, the dayes **8**  
will come, saith the Lord, when I shall make with the house of  
Israel, and with the house of Iuda a newe Testament: Not like **9**  
the Testament that I made with their fathers, in the day that I  
tooke them by the hand, to leade them out of the land of Egypt:  
for they continued not in my Testament, and I regarded them  
not, saith the Lord. For this is the Testament that I will make **10**  
with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the Lord, I  
will put my Lawes in their minde, and in their heart I will write  
them, and I wil be their God, and they shalbe my people, And **11**  
they shall not teache euery man his neighbour and euery man his  
brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall knowe me, from the  
least of them to the greatest of them. For I will bee mercifull to **12**  
their vnrighteousnes, and I wil remember their sinnes and their  
iniquities no more. In that he saith a new Testament, he hath **13**  
abrogate the olde: nowe that which is disanulled and waxed olde,  
is ready to vanish away.

Then the first Testament had also ordinances of religion, and a **9**  
worldly Sanctuarie. For the first Tabernacle was made, wherein **2**  
was the candlesticke, and the table, and the shewebread, which  
Tabernacle is called the Holy places. And after the seconde vaile **3**  
was the Tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all, Which **4**  
had the golden censer, and the Arke of the Testament ouer-

layde rounde about with golde, wherein the golden pot, which had Manna, was, and Aarons rod that had budded, and the tables of the Testament. And ouer the Arke were the glorious Cherubims, shadowing the mercie seat: of which things we will not nowe speake particularly. Nowe when these things were thus ordeined, the Priestes went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, and accomplished the seruice. But into the second went the hie Priest alone, once euery yere, not without blood which hee offered for himselfe, and for the ignorances of the people. Whereby the holy Ghost this signified, that the way into ye Holiest of all was not yet opened, while as yet the first tabernacle was standing, Which was a figure for that present time, wherein were offred gifts and sacrifices that could not make holy, concerning the conscience, him that did the seruice, Which only stood in meates and drinckes, and diuers washings, and carnal rites, which were inioyned, vntill the time of reformation. But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and a more perfect Tabernacle, not made with handes, that is, not of this building, Neither by the blood of goates and calues: but by his owne blood entred he in once vnto the holy place, and obtained eternall redemption for vs. For if the blood of bulles and of goates, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling them that are vnclane, sanctifieth as touching the purifying of the flesh, How much more shall the blood of Christ which through the eternall Spirit offered himselfe without fault to God, purge your conscience from dead workes, to serue the liuing God? And for this cause is he the Mediatour of the newe Testament, that through death which was for the redemption of the transgressions that were in the former Testament, they which were called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance. For where a Testament is, there must be the death of him that made the Testament. For the Testament is confirmed when men are dead: for it is yet of no force as long as he that made it, is aliue. Wherefore neither was the first ordeined without blood. For when Moses had spoken euery precept to the people, according to the Law, he tooke the blood of calues and of goates, with water and purple wooll and hyssope, and sprinckled both the booke, and all the people, Saying, This is the blood of the Testament, which God hath appointed vnto you. Moreouer, he sprinckled likewise

the Tabernacle with blood also, and all the ministring vessels. And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood, and without sheading of blood is no remission. It was then necessary, that the similitudes of heauenly things should be purified with such things: but the heauenly things them selues are purified with better sacrifices then are these. For Christ is not entred into ye holy places that are made with hands, which are similitudes of ye true Sanctuarie: but is entred into very heauen, to appeare now in ye sight of God for vs, Not that he should offer himselfe often, as the hie Priest entred into the Holy place euery yeere with other blood, (For then must he haue often suffered since the foundation of the world) but now in the end of the world hath he bene made manifest, once to put away sinne by the sacrifice of him selfe. And as it is appointed vnto men that they shall once die, and after that commeth the iudgement: So Christ was once offered to take away the sinnes of many, and vnto them that looke for him, shall he appeare the second time without sinne vnto saluation.

For the Law hauing the shadowe of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can neuer with those sacrifices, which they offer yeere by yeere continually, sanctifie the commers thereunto. For would they not then haue ceased to haue bene offered, because that the offerers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of sinnes? But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance againe of sinnes euery yeere. For it is vnpossible that the blood of bulles and goates should take away sinnes. Wherefore when he commeth into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not: but a body hast thou ordeined me. In burnt offerings, and sinne offrings thou hast had no pleasure. Then I sayd, Lo, I come (In the beginning of the booke it is written of me) that I should doe thy will, O God. Aboue, when he sayd, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt offrings, and sinne offrings thou wouldest not haue, neither hadst pleasure therein (which are offered by the Lawe) Then sayd he, Lo, I come to doe thy wil, O God, he taketh away the first, that he may stablish the second. By the which wil we are sanctified, euen by the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once made. And euery Priest standeth dayly ministring, and oft times offreth one maner of offering, which can neuer take away sinnes: But this

man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes, sitteth for euer  
13 at the right hand of God, And from hencefoorth tarieth, till his  
14 enemies be made his footestoole. For with one offering hath  
15 he consecrated for euer them that are sanctified. For the holy  
Ghost also beareth vs record: for after that he had sayd before,  
16 This is the Testament that I will make vnto them after those  
dayes, sayth the Lord, I wil put my Lawes in their heart, and  
17 in their mindes I will write them. And their sinnes and iniqui-  
18 ties will I remember no more. Nowe where remission of these  
19 things is, there is no more offering for sinne. Seeing therefore,  
brethren, that by the blood of Iesus we may be bolde to enter  
20 into the Holy place, By the newe and liuing way, which hee  
21 hath prepared for vs, through the vaile, that is, his flesh: And  
seeing we haue an hie Priest, which is ouer the house of God,  
22 Let vs drawe neere with a true heart in assurance of faith, our  
23 hearts being pure from an euill conscience, And washed in our  
bodies with pure water, let vs keepe the profession of our hope,  
24 without wauering, (for he is faithfull that promised) And let vs  
consider one another, to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes,  
25 Not forsaking the fellowship that we haue among our selues, as  
the maner of some is: but let vs exhort one another, and that so  
26 much the more, because ye see that the day draweth neere. For  
if we sinne willingly after that we haue receiued and acknowl-  
edged that trueth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,  
27 But a fearefull looking for of iudgement, and violent fire, which  
28 shall deuoure the aduersaries. He that despiseth Moses Law, di-  
29 eth without mercy vnder two, or three witnesses: Of howe much  
sorer punishment suppose ye shall hee be worthy, which tread-  
eth vnder foote the Sonne of God, and counteth the blood of the  
Testament as an vnholly thing, wherewith he was sanctified, and  
30 doeth despite the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath  
sayd, Vengeance belongeth vnto mee: I will recompense, saith  
31 the Lord. And againe, The Lord shall iudge his people. It is a  
32 fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God. Nowe  
call to remembrance the dayes that are passed, in the which, af-  
ter ye had receiued light, ye endured a great fight in afflictions,  
33 Partly while yee were made a gazing stocke both by reproches  
and afflictions, and partly while ye became companions of them  
34 which were so tossed to and from. For both ye sorowed with

mee for my bonds, and suffered with ioy the spoyling of your goods, knowing in your selues howe that ye haue in heauen a better, and an enduring substance. Cast not away therefore 35  
your confidence which hath great recompense of reward. For ye 36  
haue neede of patience, that after ye haue done the will of God,  
ye might receiue the promise. For yet a very litle while, and 37  
hee that shall come, will come, and will not tary. Nowe the iust 38  
shall liue by faith: but if any withdrawe himselfe, my soule shall  
haue no pleasure in him. But we are not they which withdrawe 39  
our selues vnto perdition, but follow faith vnto the conseruation  
of the soule.

Now faith is the grounds of things, which are hoped for, and 11  
the euidence of things which are not seene. For by it our el- 2  
ders were well reported of. Through faith we vnderstand that 3  
the world was ordeined by the worde of God, so that the things  
which we see, are not made of things which did appeare. By 4  
faith Abel offered vnto God a greater sacrifice then Cain, by the  
which he obtained witnes that he was righteous, God testifying  
of his gifts: by the which faith also he being dead, yet speaketh.  
By faith was Enoch translated, that he should not see death: 5  
neither was he found: for God had translated him: for before  
he was translated, he was reported of, that he had pleased God.  
But without faith it is vnpossible to please him: for he that com- 6  
meth to God, must beleue that God is, and that he is a rewarder  
of them that seeke him. By faith Noe being warned of God of 7  
the things which were as yet not seene, moued with reuerence,  
prepared the Arke to the sauing of his housholde, through the  
which Arke hee condemned the world, and was made heire of the  
righteousnes, which is by faith. By faith Abraham, when he was 8  
called, obeyed God, to goe out into a place, which hee should  
afterward receiue for inheritance, and he went out, not knowing  
whither he went. By faith he abode in the land of promise, as 9  
in a strange countrey, as one that dwelt in tents with Isaac and  
Iacob heires with him of the same promise. For he looked for 10  
a citie hauing a foundation, whose builder and maker is God.  
Through faith Sara also receiued strength to conceiue seede, and 11  
was deliuered of a childe when she was past age, because she  
iudged him faithfull which had promised. And therefore sprang 12  
there of one, euen of one which was dead, so many as the starres

of the skie in multitude, and as the land of the sea shore which  
13 is innumerable. All these died in faith, and receiued not the  
promises, but sawe them a farre off, and beleueed them, and re-  
ceiued them thankfully, and confessed that they were strangers  
14 and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such things, de-  
15 clare plainly, that they seeke a countrey. And if they had bene  
mindfull of that countrey, from whence they came out, they had  
16 leasure to haue returned. But nowe they desire a better, that is  
an heauenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them to be called  
17 their God: for he hath prepared for them a citie. By faith  
Abraham offered vp Isaac, when he was tryed, and he that had  
18 receiued the promises, offered his onely begotten sonne. (To  
19 whom it was said, In Isaac shall thy seede be called.) For he  
considered that God was able to raise him vp euen from the dead:  
20 from whence he receiued him also after a sort. By faith Isaac  
21 blessed Iacob and Esau, concerning things to come. By faith  
Iacob when he was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Ioseph,  
22 and leaning on the ende of his staffe, worshipped God. By faith  
Ioseph when he died, made mention of the departing of the chil-  
23 dren of Israel, and gaue commandement of his bones. By faith  
Moses when he was borne, was hid three moneths of his parents,  
because they sawe he was a proper childe, neither feared they  
24 the kings commandement. By faith Moses when he was come  
to age, refused to be called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,  
25 And chose rather to suffer aduersitie with the people of God,  
26 then to enioy the pleasures of sinnes for a season, Esteeming  
the rebuke of Christ greater riches then the treasures of Egypt:  
27 for he had respect vnto the recompence of the reward. By faith  
he forsooke Egypt, and feared not the fiercenes of the king: for  
28 he endured, as he that sawe him which is inuisible. Through  
faith he ordeined the Passeouer and the effusion of blood, least  
29 he that destroyed the first borne, should touche them. By faith  
they passed through the red sea as by drie land, which when the  
30 Egyptians had assayed to doe, they were swallowed vp. By faith  
the walles of Iericho fell downe after they were copassed about  
31 seue dayes. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them  
which obeyed not, when she had receiued the spies peaceably.  
32 And what shall I more say? for the time would be too short for  
me to tell of Gedeon, of Barac, and of Sampson, and of Iephthe,

also of Daud, and Samuel, and of the Prophets: Which through 33  
 faith subdued kingdomes, wrought righteousnesse, obtained the  
 promises, stopped the mouthes of lions, Quenched the violence 34  
 of fire, escaped the edge of the sworde, of weake were made  
 strong, waxed valiant in battell, turned to flight the armies of  
 the aliants. The women receiued their dead raised to life: other 35  
 also were racked, and woulde not be deliuered, that they might  
 receiue a better resurrection. And others haue bene tryed by 36  
 mockings and scourgings, yea, moreouer by bondes and prison-  
 ment. They were stoned, they were hewen asunder, they were 37  
 tempted, they were slaine with the sworde, they wandred vp and  
 downe in sheepes skinnes, and in goates skinnes, being destitute,  
 afflicted, and tormented: Whom the world was not worthie of: 38  
 they wandered in wildernesses and mountaines, and dennes, and  
 caues of the earth. And these all through faith obtained good 39  
 report, and receiued not the promise, God prouiding a better 40  
 thing for vs, that they without vs should not be made perfitte.

Wherefore, let vs also, seeing that we are compassed with so 12  
 great a cloude of witnesses, cast away euery thing that presseth  
 downe, and the sinne that hangeth so fast on: let vs runne with  
 patience the race that is set before vs, Looking vnto Iesus the 2  
 authour and finisher of our faith, who for the ioy that was set  
 before him, endured the crosse, and despised the shame, and is  
 set at the right hand of the throne of God. Consider therefore 3  
 him that endured such speaking against of sinners, lest ye should  
 be wearied and faint in your mindes. Ye haue not yet resisted 4  
 vnto blood, striuing against sinne. And ye haue forgotten the 5  
 consolation, which speaketh vnto you as vnto children, My sonne,  
 despise not the chastening of the Lord, neither faint when thou  
 art rebuked of him. For whom the Lord loueth, he chasteneth: 6  
 and he scourgeth euery sonne that he receiuethe: If ye endure 7  
 chastening, God offereth him selfe vnto you as vnto sonnes: for  
 what sonne is it whom the father chasteneth not? If therefore 8  
 ye be without correction, whereof al are partakers, then are ye  
 bastards, and not sonnes. Moreouer we haue had the fathers 9  
 of our bodies which corrected vs, and we gaue them reuerence:  
 should we not much rather be in subiection vnto the father of  
 spirites, that we might liue? For they verely for a few dayes 10  
 chastened vs after their owne pleasure: but he chasteneth vs for

11 our profite, that we might be partakers of his holinesse. Now no  
chastising for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but, grieuous:  
12 but afterwarde, it bringeth the quiet fruite of righteousnesse,  
13 vnto them which are thereby exercised. Wherefore lift vp your  
14 hands which hang downe, and your weake knees, And make  
straight steppes vnto your feete, lest that which is halting, be  
15 turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed. Followe peace  
with all men, and holinesse, without the which no man shall see  
16 ye Lord. Take heede, that no man fall away from the grace  
of God: let no roote of bitternes spring vp and trouble you,  
17 lest thereby many be defiled. Let there be no fornicator, or  
prophane person as Esau, which for one portion of meate solde  
18 his birthright. For ye knowe howe that afterwarde also when  
he woulde haue inherited the blessing, he was reiected: for he  
founde no place to repentance, though he sought that blessing  
19 with teares. For ye are not come vnto the mount that might  
be touched, nor vnto burning fire, nor to blacknes and darkenes,  
20 and tempest, Neither vnto the sounde of a trumpet, and the  
voyce of wordes, which they that heard it, excused themselues,  
21 that the word should not be spoken to them any more, (For they  
were not able to abide that which was commanded, yea, though a  
beast touche the mountaine, it shalbe stoned, or thrust through  
22 with a dart: And so terrible was the sight which appeared,  
that Moses said, I feare and quake.) But ye are come vnto  
the mount Sion, and to the citie of the liuing God, the celestiall  
23 Hierusalem, and to ye company of innumerable Angels, And  
to the assemblie and congregation of the first borne, which are  
written in heauen, and to God the iudge of all, and to the spirits  
24 of iust and perfite men, And to Iesus the Mediatour of the new  
Testament, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaketh better  
25 things then that of Abel. See that ye despise not him that  
speaketh: for if they escaped not which refused him, that spake  
on earth: much more shall we not escape, if we turne away from  
26 him, that speaketh from heauen. Whose voyce then shooke the  
earth and nowe hath declared, saying, Yet once more will I shake,  
27 not the earth onely, but also heauen. And this worde, Yet once  
more, signifieth the remouing of those things which are shaken,  
as of things which are made with hands, that the things which  
28 are not shaken, may remaine. Wherefore seeing we receiue a

kingdome, which cannot be shaken, let vs haue grace whereby we may so serue God, that we may please him with reuerence and feare. For euen our God is a consuming fire. 29

Let brotherly loue continue. Be not forgetfull to intertaine 13, 2  
strangers: for thereby some haue receiued Angels into their houses vnwares. Remember them that are in bondes, as though ye were 3  
bounde with them: and them that are in affliction, as if ye were also afflicted in the body. Mariage is honorable among all, and 4  
the bed vndefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will iudge. Let your conuersation be without couetousnesse, and be 5  
content with those things that ye haue, for he hath said, I will 6  
not faile thee, neither forsake thee: So that we may boldly say, 7  
The Lord is mine helper, neither will I feare what man can doe vnto me. Remember them which haue the ouersight of you, 8  
which haue declared vnto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering what hath bene the ende of their conuersation. Iesus Christ yesterday, and to day, the same also is for euer. Be 9  
not caried about with diuers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be stablished with grace, and not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue bene occupied therein. We haue an altar, whereof they haue no authoritie to 10  
eate, which serue in the tabernacle. For the bodies of those 11  
beastes whose blood is brought into the Holy place by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the campe. Therefore euen 12  
Iesus, that he might sanctifie the people with his owne blood, suffered without the gate. Let vs goe foorth to him therefore 13  
out of the campe, bearing his reproch. For here haue we no 14  
continuing citie: but we seeke one to come. Let vs therefore 15  
by him offer the sacrifice of prayse alwaies to God, that is, the fruite of the lippes, which confesse his Name. To doe good, and 16  
to distribute forget not: for with such sacrifices God is pleased. Obey them that haue the ouersight of you, and submit your 17  
selues: for they watche for your soules, as they that must giue accountes, that they may doe it with ioy, and not with griefe: for that is vnprofitable for you. Pray for vs: for we are assured 18  
that we haue a good conscience in all things, desiring to liue honestly. And I desire you somewhat the more earnestly, that yee 19  
so doe, that I may be restored to you more quickly. The God 20  
of peace that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus, the

great shepheard of the sheepe, through the blood of the euerlast-  
21 ing Couenant, Make you perfect in all good workes, to doe his  
will, working in you that which is pleasant in his sight through  
22 Iesus Christ, to whom be praise for euer and euer, Amen. I be-  
seeche you also, brethren, suffer the wordes of exhortation: for I  
23 haue written vnto you in fewe wordes. Knowe that our brother  
Timotheus is deliuered, with whome (if hee come shortly) I will  
24 see you. Salute all them that haue the ouersight of you, and  
25 all the Saintes. They of Italie salute you. Grace be with you  
all, Amen. (Written to the Hebrewes from Italie, and sent by  
Timotheus.)

# THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.



**J**ames a seruant of God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ, to 1  
the twelue Tribes, which are scattered abroad, salu- 2  
tation. My brethren, count it exceeding ioy, when ye 3  
fall into diuers tentations, Knowing that ye trying of 4  
your faith bringeth forth patience, And let patience haue her 5  
perfect worke, that ye may be perfect and entier, lacking noth- 6  
ing. If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, which 7  
giueth to all men liberally, and reprocheth no man, and it shalbe 8  
giuen him. But let him aske in faith, and wauer not: for hee 9  
that wauereth, is like a waue of the sea, tost of the winde, and 10  
caried away. Neither let that man thinke that hee shall receiue 11  
any thing of the Lord. A double minded man is vnstable in all 12  
his waies. Let the brother of lowe degree reioyce in that he is 13  
exalted: Againe hee that is rich, in that hee is made lowe: for as 14  
the flower of the grasse, shall he vanish away. For as when the 15  
sunne riseth with heate, then the grasse withereth, and his flower 16  
falleth away, and the goodly shape of it perisheth: euen so shall 17  
the rich man wither away in all his waies. Blessed is ye man, 18  
that endureth tentation: for when he is tried, hee shall receiue 19  
the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that  
loue him. Let no man say when hee is tempted, I am tempted of  
God: for God can not bee tempted with euill, neither tempteth  
he any man. But euery man is tempted, when hee is drawn  
away by his owne concupiscence, and is entised. Then when  
lust hath conceiued, it bringeth foorth sinne, and sinne when it  
is finished, bringeth foorth death. Erre not, my deare brethren.  
Euery good giuing, and euery perfect gift is from aboue, and  
commeth downe from the Father of lights, with whome is no  
variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of his owne will begate  
hee vs with the woorde of trueth, that we shoulde be as the first  
fruites of his creatures. Wherefore my deare brethren, let eu-  
ery man be swift to heare, slowe to speake, and slowe to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man doeth not accomplish the righteousnesse of  
21 God. Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluitie of ma-  
liciousnesse, and receiue with meekenes the word that is graffed  
22 in you, which is able to saue your soules. And be ye doers of the  
23 word, and not hearers onely, deceiuing your owne selues. For  
if any heare the woorde, and doe it not, he is like vnto a man,  
24 that beholdeth his naturall face in a glasse. For when he hath  
considered himselfe, hee goeth his way, and forgetteth immedi-  
25 ately what maner of one he was. But who so looketh in the  
perfect Lawe of libertie, and continueth therein, hee not being a  
forgetful hearer, but a doer of the woorke, shalbe blessed in his  
26 deede. If any man amog you seeme religious, and refraineth not  
his tongue, but deceiueth his owne heart, this mans religion is  
27 vaine. Pure religion and vndefiled before God, euen the Father,  
is this, to visite the fatherlesse, and widdowes in their aduersitie,  
and to keepe himselfe vnspotted of the world.

2 My brethren, haue not the faith of our glorious Lord Iesus  
2 Christ in respect of persons. For if there come into your com-  
pany a man with a golde ring, and in goodly apparell, and there  
3 come in also a poore man in vile raiment, And ye haue a re-  
spect to him that weareth the gaie clothing; and say vnto him,  
Sit thou here in a goodly place, and say vnto the poore, Stand  
4 thou there, or sit here vnder my footestoole, Are yee not partiall  
5 in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts? Hear-  
ken my beloued brethren, hath not God chosen the poore of this  
worlde, that they should be rich in faith, and heires of the king-  
6 dome which he promised to them that loue him? But ye haue  
despised the poore. Doe not the riche oppresse you by tyran-  
nie, and doe not they drawe you before the iudgement seates?  
7 Doe nor they blaspheme the worthie Name after which yee be  
8 named? But if yee fulfill the royall Lawe according to the Scrip-  
ture, which saith, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe,  
9 yee doe well. But if yee regarde the persons, yee commit sinne,  
10 and are rebuked of the Lawe, as transgressours. For whosoeuer  
shall keepe the whole Lawe, and yet faileth in one poynt, hee is  
11 guiltie of all. For he that saide, Thou shalt not commit adul-  
terie, saide also, Thou shalt not kill. Nowe though thou doest  
none adulterie, yet if thou killest, thou art a transgressour of the  
12 Lawe. So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shall be iudged by

the Lawe of libertie. For there shalbe condemnation merciles 13  
to him that sheweth not mercie, and mercie reioyceth against  
condemnation. What auaieth it, my brethren, though a man 14  
saith he hath faith, when he hath no workes? can that faith  
sauē him? For if a brother or a sister bee naked and destitute 15  
of daily foode, And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace: 16  
warne your selues, and fil your bellies, notwithstanding ye giue  
them not those things which are needefull to the body, what  
helpeth it? Euen so the faith, if it haue no woorkes, is dead 17  
in it selfe. But some man might say, Thou hast the faith, and 18  
I haue woorkes: shewe me thy faith out of thy woorkes, and I  
will shewe thee my faith by my woorkes. Thou beleueest that 19  
there is one God: thou doest well: the deuils also beleue it, and  
tremble. But wilt thou vnderstand, O thou vaine man, that the 20  
faith which is without workes, is dead? Was not Abraham our 21  
father iustified through workes, when he offred Isaac his sonne  
vpon the altar? Seest thou not that the faith wrought with 22  
his workes? and through the workes was the faith made perfect.  
And the Scripture was fulfilled which sayeth, Abraham beleued 23  
God, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousnesse: and hee  
was called the friende of God. Ye see then howe that of workes 24  
a man is iustified, and not of faith onely. Likewise also was 25  
not Rahab the harlot iustified through workes, when she had  
receiued ye messengers, and sent them out another way? For 26  
as the body without ye spirit is dead, euen so the faith without  
workes is dead.

My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall **3**  
receiue the greater condemnation. For in many things we sinne 2  
all. If any man sinne not in word, he is a perfect man, and able  
to bridle all the body. Beholde, we put bittes into the horses 3  
mouthes, that they should obey vs, and we turne about all their  
bodie. Behold also the shippes, which though they be so great, 4  
and are driuen of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a  
very small rudder, whither soeuer the gouernour listeth. Euen 5  
so the tongue is a litle member, and boasteth of great things:  
beholde, howe great a thing a litle fire kindleth. And the tongue 6  
is fire, yea, a worlde of wickednesse: so is the tongue set among  
our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire  
the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell. For the whole 7

nature of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and things of the sea is tamed, and hath bene tamed of the nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame. It is an vnruely euill, full of  
9 deadly poyson. Therewith blesse we God euen the Father, and  
therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of  
10 God. Out of one mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my  
11 brethren, these things ought not so to be. Doeth a fountaine  
12 send forth at one place sweete water and bitter? Can ye figge  
tree, my brethren, bring forth oliues, either a vine figges? so can  
13 no fountaine make both salt water and sweete. Who is a wise  
man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew by  
14 good conuersation his workes in meekenesse of wisdom. But  
if ye haue bitter enuying and strife in your hearts, reioyce not,  
15 neither be liars against the trueth. This wisdom descendeth  
16 not from aboue, but is earthly, sensuall, and deuilish. For where  
enuying and strife is, there is sedition, and all maner of euill  
17 workes. But the wisdom that is from aboue, is first pure,  
then peaceable, gentle, easie to be intreated, full of mercie and  
18 good fruites, without iudging, and without hipocrisie. And the  
fruite of righteousnesse is sowen in peace, of them that make  
peace.

4 From whence are warres and contentions among you? are they  
not hence, euen of your pleasures, that fight in your members?  
2 Ye lust, and haue not: ye enuie, and desire immoderately, and  
cannot obtaine: ye fight and warre, and get nothing, because  
3 ye aske not. Ye aske, and receiue not, because ye aske amisse,  
4 that ye might lay the same out on your pleasures. Ye adulterers  
and adulteresses, knowe ye not that the amitie of the world is  
the enimitie of God? Whosoeuer therefore will be a friend of  
5 the world, maketh himselfe the enemie of God. Doe ye thinke  
that the Scripture sayeth in vaine, The spirit that dwelleth in vs,  
6 lusteth after enuie? But the Scripture offereth more grace, and  
therefore sayth, God resisteth the proude, and giueth grace to  
7 the humble. Submit your selues to God: resist the deuill, and  
8 he will flee from you. Drawe neere to God, and he will drawe  
neere to you. Clense your handes, ye sinners, and purge your  
9 hearts, ye double minded. Suffer afflictions, and sorrowe ye, and  
weepe: let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your ioy  
10 into heauinesse. Cast downe your selues before the Lord, and

he will lift you vp. Speake not euill one of another, brethren. 11  
He that speaketh euill of his brother, or he that condemneth his  
brother, speaketh euill of ye Law, and condemneth the Lawe:  
and if thou condemnest the Lawe, thou art not an obseruer of  
the Lawe, but a iudge. There is one Lawgiuer, which is able to 12  
sauē, and to destroy. Who art thou that iudget another man?  
Goe to now ye that say, To day or to morowe we will goe into 13  
such a citie, and continue there a yeere, and bye and sell, and get  
gaine, (And yet ye cannot tell what shalbe to morowe. For what 14  
is your life? It is euen a vapour that appeareth for a litle time,  
and afterward vanisheth away) For that ye ought to say, If the 15  
Lord will, and, if we liue, we will doe this or that. But now ye 16  
reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill. Therefore, 17  
to him that knoweth how to doe well, and doeth it not, to him  
it is sinne.

Goe to nowē, ye rich men: weepe, and howle for your miseries 5  
that shall come vpon you. Your riches are corrupt, and your 2  
garments are moth eaten. Your gold and siluer is cankred, and 3  
the rust of them shalbe a witnesse against you, and shall eate  
your flesh, as it were fire. Ye haue heaped vp treasure for the  
last dayes. Behold, the hire of ye labourers, which haue reaped 4  
your fieldes (which is of you kept backe by fraude) cryeth, and  
the cryes of them which haue reaped, are entred into the eares of  
the Lord of hostes. Ye haue liued in pleasure on the earth, and 5  
in wantonnes. Ye haue nourished your heartes, as in a day of  
slaughter. Ye haue condemned and haue killed the iust, and he 6  
hath not resisted you. Be patient therefore, brethren, vnto the 7  
comming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman wayteth for the  
precious fruite of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill  
he receiue the former, and the latter rayne. Be ye also patient 8  
therefore and settle your hearts: for ye comming of the Lord  
draweth neere. Grudge not one against another, brethren, least 9  
ye be condemned: behold, the iudge standeth before the doore.  
Take, my brethren, the Prophets for an ensample of suffering 10  
aduersitie, and of long patience, which haue spoken in the Name  
of the Lord. Beholde, we count them blessed which endure. Ye 11  
haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue knowen what ende  
the Lord made. For the Lord is very pitifull and mercifull. But 12  
before all thinges, my brethren, sweare not, neither by heauen,

nor by earth, nor by any other othe: but let your yea, be yea,  
13 and your nay, nay, lest ye fall into condemnation. Is any among  
14 you afflicted? Let him pray. Is any merie? Let him sing. Is any  
sicke among you? Let him call for the Elders of the Church, and  
let them pray for him, and anoynt him with oyle in the Name of  
15 the Lord. And the prayer of faith shall saue the sicke, and the  
Lord shall raise him vp: and if he haue committed sinnes, they  
16 shalbe forgiuen him. Acknowledge your faultes one to another,  
and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: for the prayer  
17 of a righteous man auaiileth much, if it be feruent. Helias was a  
man subiect to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly  
that it might not rayne, and it rayned not on the earth for three  
18 yeeres and sixe moneths. And he prayed againe, and the heauen  
19 gaue rayne, and the earth brought forth her fruite. Brethren,  
if any of you hath erred from the trueth, and some man hath  
20 conuerted him, Let him know that he which hath conuerted the  
sinner from going astray out of his way, shall saue a soule from  
death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

---

**P**ETER an Apostle of IESVS CHRIST, to the strangers 1  
that dwell here and there throughout Pontus, Galatia,  
Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia, Elect according to 2  
the foreknowledge of God ye Father vnto sanctification  
of ye Spirit, through obedience and sprinkeling of the blood of  
Iesus Christ: Grace and peace bee multiplied vnto you. Blessed 3  
bee God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which accord-  
ing to his abundant mercie hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely  
hope by the resurrection of Iesus Christ from the dead, To an 4  
inheritance immortall and vndefiled, and that withereth not, re-  
serued in heauen for vs, Which are kept by the power of God 5  
through faith vnto saluation, which is prepared to be shewed in  
the last time. Wherein yee reioyce, though nowe for a season 6  
(if neede require) yee are in heauinesse, through manifolde ten-  
tations, That the triall of your faith, being much more precious 7  
then golde that perisheth (though it be tried with fire) might bee  
founde vnto your praise, and honour and glorie at the appearing  
of Iesus Christ: Whome yee haue not seene, and yet loue him, 8  
in whome nowe, though yee see him not, yet doe you beleeeue,  
and reioyce with ioy vnspeakeable and glorious, Receiuing the 9  
ende of your faith, euen the saluation of your soules. Of the 10  
which saluation ye Prophets haue inquired and searched, which  
prophecied of the grace that should come vnto you, Searching 11  
when or what time the Spirite which testified before of Christ  
which was in them, shoulde declare the sufferings that should  
come vnto Christ, and the glorie that shoulde follow. Vnto 12  
whome it was reueiled, that not vnto themselues, but vnto vs  
they shoulde minister the things, which are nowe shewed vnto  
you by them which haue preached vnto you the Gospell by the  
holy Ghost sent downe from heauen, the which things the Angels

13 desire to beholde. Wherefore, girde vp the Ioynes of your minde:  
bee sober, and trust perfectly on that grace that is brought vnto  
14 you, in the reuelation of Iesus Christ, As obedient children, not  
fashioning your selues vnto the former lustes of your ignorance:  
15 But as hee which hath called you, is holie, so be yee holie in  
16 all maner of conuersation; Because it is written, Be yee holie,  
17 for I am holie. And if ye call him Father, which without re-  
spect of person iudgeth according to euery mans woorke, passe  
18 the time of your dwelling here in feare, Knowing that yee were  
not redeemed with corruptible things, as siluer and golde, from  
your vaine conuersation, receiued by the traditions of the fathers,  
19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lambe vndefiled,  
20 and without spot. Which was ordeined before the foundation  
of the world, but was declared in the last times for your sakes,  
21 Which by his meanes doe beleue in God that raised him from  
the dead, and gaue him glorie, that your faith and hope might  
22 bee in God, Hauing purified your soules in obeying the trueth  
through the spirite, to loue brotherly without faining, loue one  
23 another with a pure heart feruently, Being borne anewe, not  
of mortall seede, but of immortall, by the woorde of God, who  
24 liueth and endureth for euer. For all flesh is as grasse, and all  
the glorie of man is as the flower of grasse. The grasse withereth,  
25 and the flower falleth away. But the worde of the Lord endureth  
for euer: and this is the woorde which is preached among you.

2 Wherefore, laying aside all maliciousnes, and all guile, and  
2 dissimulation, and enuie, and all euill speaking, As newe borne  
babes desire that sincere milke of the woorde, that yee may growe  
3 thereby, Because yee haue tasted that the Lord is bountifull.  
4 To whome comming as vnto a liuing stone disallowed of men,  
5 but chosen of God and precious, Yee also as liuely stones, bee  
made a spirituall house, an holy Priesthoode to offer vp spiritu-  
6 all sacrifices acceptable to God by Iesus Christ. Wherefore also  
it is conteyned in the Scripture, Beholde, I put in Sion a chiefe  
corner stone, elect and precious: and hee that beleueth therein,  
7 shall not be ashamed. Vnto you therefore which beleue, it is  
precious: but vnto them which be disobedient, the stone which  
the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the cor-  
8 ner, And a stone to stumble at, and a rocke of offence, euen  
to them which stumble at the woorde, being disobedient, vnto

the which thing they were euen ordeined. But yee are a cho- 9  
 sen generation, a royall Priesthoode, an holy nation, a people  
 set at libertie, that yee shoulde shewe foorth the vertues of him  
 that hath called you out of darkenesse into his marueilous light,  
 Which in time past were not a people, yet are nowe the people of 10  
 God: which in time past were not vnder mercie, but nowe haue  
 obtained mercie. Dearely beloued, I beseeche you, as strangers 11  
 and pilgrims, abstaine from fleshly lusts, which fight against the  
 soule, And haue your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, 12  
 that they which speake euill of you as of euill doers, may by  
 your good woorkes which they shall see, glorifie God in the day  
 of visitation. Therefore submit your selues vnto all maner ordi- 13  
 nance of man for the Lordes sake, whether it be vnto the King,  
 as vnto the superiour, Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that 14  
 are sent of him, for the punishment of euill doers, and for the  
 praise of them that doe well. For so is the will of God, that 15  
 by well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of the foolish  
 men, As free, and not as hauing the libertie for a cloke of mali- 16  
 ciousnesse, but as the seruauntes of God. Honour all men: loue 17  
 brotherly fellowship: feare God: honour the King. Seruaunts, 18  
 be subiect to your masters with all feare, not onely to the good  
 and courteous, but also to the froward. For this is thanke wor- 19  
 thie, if a man for conscience toward God endure grieffe, suffering  
 wrongfully. For what praise is it, if when ye be buffeted for 20  
 your faultes, yee take it patiently? but and if when ye doe well,  
 ye suffer wrong and take it patiently, this is acceptable to God.  
 For hereunto ye are called: for Christ also suffred for you, leau- 21  
 ing you an ensample that ye should follow his steppes. Who 22  
 did no sinne, neither was there guile found in his mouth. Who 23  
 when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe: when hee suffered, hee  
 threatned not, but comitted it to him that iudgeth righteously.  
 Who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his body on the tree, that 24  
 we being dead to sinne, should liue in righteousnesse: by whose  
 stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheepe going astray: but 25  
 are nowe returned vnto the shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

Likewise let the wiues bee subiect to their husbands, that euen **3**  
 they which obey not the worde, may without the worde be wonne  
 by the conuersation of the wiues, While they beholde your pure **2**  
 conuersation, which is with feare. Whose apparelling, let it not **3**

be that outwarde, with broyded heare, and golde put about, or  
4 in putting on of apparell: But let it bee the hidde man of the  
heart, which consisteth in the incorruption of a meeke and quiet  
5 spirite, which is before God a thing much set by. For euen after  
this maner in time past did the holy women, which trusted in  
6 God, tire them selues, and were subiect to their husbands. As  
Sara obeyed Abraham, and called him Sir: whose daughters ye  
7 are, whiles yee doe well, not being afraide of any terroure. Like-  
wise ye husbands, dwel with them as men of knowledge, giuing  
honour vnto the woman, as vnto the weaker vessell, euen as they  
which are heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers  
8 be not interrupted. Finally, be ye all of one minde: one suf-  
fer with another: loue as brethren: bee pitifull: bee courteous,  
9 Not rendring euil for euill, neither rebuke for rebuke: but con-  
trarywise blesse, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye  
10 should be heires of blessing. For if any man long after life, and  
to see good dayes, let him refraine his tongue from euill, and  
11 his lippes that they speake no guile. Let him eschew euil, and  
do good: let him seeke peace, and follow after it. For the eyes  
of the Lord are ouer the righteous, and his eares are open vnto  
their prayers: and the face of the Lord is against them that do  
12 euil. And who is it that will harme you, if ye follow that which  
13 is good? Notwithstanding blessed are ye, if ye suffer for righ-  
teousnes sake. Yea, feare not their feare, neither be troubled.  
14 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready alwayes  
to giue an answeere to euery man that asketh you a reason of the  
15 hope that is in you, with meekenesse and reuerence, Hauing  
a good coscience, that whe they speake euill of you as of euill  
doers, they may be ashamed, which slander your good conuersa-  
16 tion in Christ. For it is better (if the will of God be so) that ye  
suffer for well doing, then for euil doing. For Christ also hath  
17 once suffered for sinnes, the iust for the vniust, that he might  
bring vs to God, and was put to death concerning the flesh, but  
18 was quickened by the spirit. By the which hee also went, and  
preached vnto the spirits that are in prison. Which were in time  
19 passed disobedient, when once the long suffering of God abode  
in the dayes of Noe, while the Arke was preparing, wherein fewe,  
20 that is, eight soules were saued in the water. Whereof the bap-  
tisme that nowe is, answering that figure, (which is not a putting

away of the filth of the flesh, but a confident demanding which a good conscience maketh to God) saueth vs also by the resurrection of Iesus Christ, Which is at the right hand of God, gone 22  
into heauen, to whom the Angels, and Powers, and might are subiect.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, 4  
arme your selues likewise with the same minde, which is, that he  
which hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne, That 2  
he hence forward should liue (as much time as remaineth in  
the flesh) not after the lusts of men, but after the will of God.  
For it is sufficient for vs that we haue spet the time past of ye 3  
life, after the lust of the Gentiles, walking in wantonnes, lustes,  
drunkennes, in gluttonie, drinkings, and in abominable idolatries.  
Wherein it seemeth to them strange, that yee runne not 4  
with them vnto the same excesse of riot: therefore speake they  
euill of you, Which shall giue accounts to him, that is readie to 5  
iudge quicke and dead. For vnto this purpose was the Gospell 6  
preached also vnto the dead, that they might bee condemned,  
according to men in the flesh, but might liue according to God  
in the spirit. Now the ende of all things is at hand. Be ye 7  
therefore sober, and watching in prayer. But aboue all thinges 8  
haue feruent loue among you: for loue shall couer the multitude  
of sinnes. Be ye harberous one to another, without grudging. 9  
Let euery man as hee hath receiued the gift, minister the same 10  
one to another, as good disposers of the manifolde grace of God.  
If any man speake, let him speake as the wordes of God. If 11  
any man minister, let him do it as of the abilitie which God  
ministreth, that God in al things may be glorified through Iesus  
Christ, to whome is prayse and dominion for euer, and euer,  
Amen. Dearely beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the 12  
firie triall, which is among you to proue you, as though some  
strange thing were come vnto you: But reioyce, in asmuch as 13  
ye are partakers of Christs suffrings, that when his glory shall  
appeare, ye may be glad and reioyce. If yee be railed vpon for 14  
the Name of Christ, blessed are ye: for the spirit of glory, and of  
God resteth vpon you: which on their part is euill spoken of: but  
on your part is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a mur- 15  
therer, or as a thiefe, or an euil doer, or as a busibodie in other  
mens matters. But if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not 16

17 bee ashamed: but let him glorifie God in this behalfe. For the  
time is come, that iudgement must beginne at the house of God.  
If it first beginne at vs, what shall the ende be of them which  
18 obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely bee  
19 saued, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare? Where-  
fore let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit  
their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creator.

5 The elders which are among you, I beseech which am also  
an elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a  
2 partaker of the glory that shalbe reueiled, Feede the flocke of  
God, which dependeth vpon you, caring for it not by constraint,  
3 but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde: Not  
as though ye were lords ouer Gods heritage, but that yee may  
4 bee ensamples to the flocke. And when that chiefe shepheard  
shall appeare, ye shall receiue an incorruptible crowne of glory.  
5 Likewise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the elders, and sub-  
mit your selues euery man, one to another: decke your selues  
inwardly in lowlinesse of minde: for God resisteth the proude,  
6 and giueth grace to the humble. Humble your selues therefore  
vnder the mightie hand of God, that he may exalt you in due  
7, 8 time. Cast all your care on him: for he careth for you. Be  
sober, and watch: for your aduersarie the deuil as a roaring lyon  
9 walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure: Whom resist  
stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are ac-  
10 complished in your brethren which are in the world. And the  
God of all grace, which hath called vs vnto his eternall glory by  
Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a litle, make you per-  
11 fite, confirme, strengthen and stablish you. To him be glory  
12 and dominion for euer and euer, Amen. By Syluanus a faithfull  
brother vnto you, as I suppose, haue I written briefly, exhorting  
and testifying how that this is the true grace of God, wherein  
13 ye stand. The Church that is at Babylon elected together with  
14 you, saluteth you, and Marcus my sonne. Greeete yee one an-  
other with the kisse of loue. Peace be with you all which are in  
Christ Iesus, Amen.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

---

**S**imon Peter a seruant and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, 1  
to you which haue obtained like precious faith with  
vs by the righteousnesse of our God and Sauour Iesus  
Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied to you, through 2  
the acknowledging of God, and of Iesus our Lord, According as 3  
his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertaine vnto  
life and godlinesse, through the acknowledging of him that hath  
called vs vnto glory and vertue. Whereby most great and pre- 4  
cious promises are giuen vnto vs, that by them ye should be  
partakers of the diuine nature, in that ye flee the corruption,  
which is in the worlde through lust. Therefore giue euen all 5  
diligence thereunto: ioyne moreouer vertue with your faith: and  
with vertue, knowledge: And with knowledge, temperance: and 6  
with temperance, patience: and with patience, godlines: And 7  
with godlines, brotherly kindnes: and with brotherly kindnes,  
loue. For if these things be among you, and abound, they will 8  
make you that ye neither shalbe idle, nor vnfruitfull in the ac-  
knowledging of our Lord Iesus Christ: For he that hath not 9  
these things, is blinde, and can not see farre off, and hath for-  
gotten that he was purged from his olde sinnes. Wherefore, 10  
brethren, giue rather diligence to make your calling and election  
sure: for if ye doe these things, ye shall neuer fall. For by this 11  
meanes an entring shalbe ministred vnto you abundantly into  
the euerlasting kingdome of our Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ.  
Wherefore, I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remem- 12  
brance of these things, though that ye haue knowledge, and be  
stablished in the present trueth. For I thinke it meete as long 13  
as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you vp by putting you in  
remembrance, Seeing I knowe that the time is at hand that I 14  
must lay downe this my tabernacle, euen as our Lord Iesus Christ

15 hath shewed me. I will endeouour therefore alwayes, that ye also  
may be able to haue remembrance of these things after my de-  
16 parting. For we followed not deceiuable fables when we opened  
vnto you the power, and comming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but  
17 with our eyes we saw his maiestie: For he receiued of God the  
Father honour and glory, when there came such a voyce to him  
from that excellent glory, This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I  
18 am well pleased. And this voyce we heard when it came from  
19 heauen, being with him in the Holy mount. We haue also a  
most sure worde of the Prophets, to the which ye doe well that  
yee take heede, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place,  
vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts.  
20 So that yee first knowe this, that no prophecie of the Scripture  
21 is of any priuate interpretation. For the prophecie came not in  
olde time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they  
were moued by the holy Ghost.

2 Bvt there were false prophets also among the people, euen as  
there shalbe false teachers among you: which priuily shall bring  
in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord, that hath bought  
2 them, and bring vpon themselues swift damnation. And many  
shall follow their destructions, by whom the way of trueth shalbe  
3 euil spoken of, And through couetousnes shall they with fained  
words make marchandise of you, whose condemnation long since  
4 resteth not, and their destruction slumbreth not. For if God  
spared not the Angels that had sinned, but cast them downe into  
hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darkenes, to be kept vnto  
5 damnation: Neither hath spared the olde worlde, but saued  
Noe the eight person a preacher of righteousnesse, and brought  
6 in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly, And turned the  
cities of Sodom and Gomorrhé into ashes, condemned them and  
ouerthrewe them, and made them an ensample vnto them that  
7 after should liue vngodly, And deliuered iust Loth vexed with  
8 the vncleanly conuersation of the wicked: (For he being righ-  
teous, and dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed  
his righteous soule from day to day with their vnlawfull deedes.)  
9 The Lord knoweth to deliuer the godly out of tentation, and to  
reserue the vniust vnto the day of iudgement vnder punishment.  
10 And chiefly them that walke after the flesh, in the lust of vnclean-  
nesse, and despise gouernement, which are bolde, and stand in

their owne conceite, and feare not to speake euill of them that  
 are in dignitie. Where as the Angels which are greater both in 11  
 power and might, giue not railing iudgement against them before  
 the Lord. But these, as naturall brute beasts, led with sensual- 12  
 itie and made to be taken, and destroyed, speake euill of those  
 things which they know not, and shall perish through their owne  
 corruption, And shall receiue the wages of vnrighteousnes, as 13  
 they which count it pleasure dayly to liue deliciously. Spottes  
 they are and blottes, deliting them selues in their deceiuings, in  
 feasting with you, Hauing eyes full of adulterie, and that can not 14  
 cease to sinne, beguiling vnstable soules: they haue heartes exer-  
 cised with couetousnesse, they are the children of curse: Which 15  
 forsaking the right way, haue gone astray, folowing the way of  
 Balaam, the sonne of Bosor, which loued the wages of vnright-  
 eousnes. But he was rebuked for his iniquitie: for the dumme 16  
 beast speaking with mans voyce, forbade the foolishnesse of the  
 Prophet. These are welles without water, and cloudes caried 17  
 about with a tempest, to whome the blacke darkenes is reserued  
 for euer. For in speaking swelling wordes of vanitie, they be 18  
 guile with wantonnesse through the lusts of the flesh them that  
 were cleane escaped from them which are wrapped in error,  
 Promising vnto them libertie, and are themselues the seruants 19  
 of corruption: for of whomsoeuer a man is ouercome, euen vnto  
 the same is he in bondage. For if they, after they haue escaped 20  
 from the filthinesse of the world, through the acknowledging of  
 the Lord, and of the Sauour Iesus Christ, are yet tangled againe  
 therein, and ouercome, the latter ende is worse with them then  
 the beginning. For it had bene better for them, not to haue 21  
 acknowledged the way of righteousnes, then after they haue ac-  
 knowledged it, to turne from the holy commandement giuen vnto  
 them. But it is come vnto them, according to the true Prouerbe, 22  
 The dogge is returned to his owne vomit: and, The sowe that  
 was washed, to the wallowing in the myre.

This seconde Epistle I nowe write vnto you, beloued, where- 3  
 with I stirre vp, and warne your pure mindes, To call to remem- 2  
 brance the wordes, which were tolde before of the holy Prophetes,  
 and also the commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and  
 Sauour. This first vnderstande, that there shall come in the 3  
 last dayes, mockers, which wil walke after their lustes, And say, 4

Where is the promise of his comming? for since the fathers died,  
5 all things continue alike from the beginning of the creation. For  
this they willingly know not, that the heauens were of olde, and  
the earth that was of the water and by the water, by the word of  
6 God. Wherefore the worlde that then was, perished, ouerflowed  
7 with the water. But the heauens and earth, which are nowe, are  
kept by the same word in store, and reserued vnto fire against  
the day of condemnation, and of the destruction of vngodly men.  
8 Dearly beloued, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day  
is with the Lord, as a thousande yeeres, and a thousande yeeres  
9 as one day. The Lord of that promise is not slacke (as some men  
count slackenesse) but is pacient toward vs, and would haue no  
10 man to perish, but would all men to come to repentance. But  
the day of the Lord will come as a thiefe in the night, in the which  
the heauens shall passe away with a noyse, and the elements shall  
melt with heate, and the earth with the workes that are therein,  
11 shalbe burnt vp. Seeing therefore that all these things must  
be dissolued, what maner persons ought ye to be in holy conuer-  
12 sation and godlinesse, Looking for, and hasting vnto the com-  
ing of that day of God, by the which the heauens being on fire,  
13 shall be dissolued, and the elements shall melt with heate? But  
wee looke for newe heauens, and a newe earth, according to his  
14 promise, wherein dwelleth righteousnesse. Wherefore, beloued,  
seeing that yee looke for such thinges, be diligent that ye may  
15 be found of him in peace, without spot and blamelesse. And  
suppose that the long suffering of our Lord is saluation, euen as  
our beloued brother Paul according to the wisdome giuen vnto  
16 him wrote to you, As one, that in all his Epistles speaketh  
of these thinges: among the which some thinges are hard to be vn-  
derstand, which they that are vnlearned and vnstable, wrest, as  
17 they do also other Scriptures vnto their owne destruction. Ye  
therefore beloued, seeing ye know these thinges before, beware,  
lest ye be also plucked away with the errour of the wicked, and  
18 fall from your owne stedfastnesse. But grow in grace, and in  
the knowledge of our Lord and Sauioir Iesus Christ: to him be  
glory both now and for euermore. Amen.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

---

**W**hat which was from the beginning, which wee haue 1  
heard, which wee haue seene with these our eyes, which  
wee haue looked vpon, and these handes of ours haue  
handled of that Word of life, (For that life was made 2  
manifest, and wee haue seene it, and beare witnes, and shewe  
vnto you that eternall life, which was with the Father, and was  
made manifest vnto vs) That, I say, which wee haue seene and 3  
heard, declare wee vnto you, that yee may also haue fellowship  
with vs, and that our fellowship also may be with the Father, and  
with his Sonne Iesvs Christ. And these thinges write we vnto 4  
you, that that your ioy may be full. This then is the message 5  
which wee haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God  
is light, and in him is no darkenes. If wee say that wee haue 6  
fellowship with him, and walke in darkenesse, we lie, and doe  
not truely: But if we walke in the light as he is in the light, we 7  
haue fellowship one with another, and the blood of Iesus Christ  
his Sonne clenseth vs from all sinne. If we say that we haue 8  
no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and trueth is not in vs. If we 9  
acknowledge our sinnes, he is faithfull and iust, to forgiue vs our  
sinnes, and to clense vs from all vnrighteousnes. If wee say we 10  
haue not sinned, wee make him a liar, and his word is not in vs.

My little children, these thinges write I vnto you, that ye sinne 2  
not: and if any man sinne, wee haue an Aduocate with the  
Father, Iesus Christ, the Iust. And he is the reconciliation 2  
for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes  
of the whole world. And hereby we are sure that we knowe 3  
him, if we keepe his commandements. Hee that saith, I knowe 4  
him, and keepeth not his commandements, is a liar, and the  
trueth is not in him. But hee that keepeth his worde, in him 5  
is the loue of God perfect in deede: hereby wee knowe that ye

6 are in him. He that saith he remaineth in him, ought euen  
7 so to walke, as he hath walked. Brethren, I write no newe  
commandement vnto you: but an olde commandement, which  
ye haue had from the beginning: this olde commandement is  
8 that worde, which yee haue heard from the beginning. Againe,  
a new comandement I write vnto you, that which is true in him,  
and also in you: for the darkenes is past, and that true light  
9 now shineth. He that saith that hee is in that light, and hateth  
10 his brother, is in darkenes, vntill this time. Hee that loueth  
his brother, abideth in that light, and there is none occasion of  
11 euil in him. But he that hateth his brother, is in darkenesse,  
and walketh in darkenesse, and knoweth not whither hee goeth,  
12 because that darkenesse hath blinded his eyes. Litle children,  
I write vnto you, because your sinnes are forgiuen you for his  
13 Names sake. I write vnto you, fathers, because yee haue knowen  
him that is from the beginning. I write vnto you, yong men,  
because ye haue ouercome that wicked one. I write vnto you,  
14 litle children, because ye haue knowen ye Father. I haue written  
vnto you, fathers, because ye haue knowen him, that is from  
the beginning. I haue written vnto you, yong men, because ye  
are strong, and the worde of God abideth in you, and ye haue  
15 ouercome that wicked one. Loue not this world, neither the  
things that are in this world. If any man loue this world, the  
16 loue of the Father is not in him. For all that is in this world  
(as the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of  
17 life) is not of the Father, but is of this world. And this world  
passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that fulfileth the will  
18 of God, abideth euer. Litle children, it is the last time, and  
as ye haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there  
many Antichrists: whereby we know that it is the last time.  
19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they  
had bene of vs, they should haue continued with vs. But this  
cometh to passe, that it might appeare, that they are not all of  
20 vs. But ye haue an ointment from that Holy one, and know all  
21 things. I haue not written vnto you, because ye knowe not the  
trueth: but because ye knowe it, and that no lie is of the trueth.  
22 Who is a liar, but he that denyeth that Iesus is that Christ? the  
same is that Antichrist that denyeth the Father and the Sonne.  
23 Whosoeuer denyeth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father.

Let therefore abide in you that same which ye haue heard from 24  
the beginning. If that which ye haue heard from the beginning,  
shall remaine in you, ye also shall continue in the Sonne, and in  
the Father. And this is the promise that he hath promised vs, 25  
euen that eternall life. These things haue I written vnto you, 26  
concerning them that deceiue you. But that anointing which 27  
ye receiued of him, dwelleth in you: and ye neede not that any  
man teach you: but as the same Anoynting teacheth you of all  
things, and it is true, and is not lying, and as it taught you, ye  
shall abide in him. And nowe, litle children, abide in him, that 28  
when he shall appeare, we may be bolde, and not be ashamed  
before him at his comming. If ye know that he is righteous, 29  
know ye that he which doeth righteously, is borne of him.

Behold, what loue the Father hath giuen to vs, that we should 3  
be called the sonnes of God: for this cause this world knoweth  
you not, because it knoweth not him. Dearly beloued, nowe 2  
are we the sonnes of God, but yet it is not made manifest what  
we shall be: and we know that when he shalbe made manifest,  
we shalbe like him: for we shall see him as he is. And euery 3  
man that hath this hope in him, purgeth himselfe, euen as he  
is pure. Whosoeuer committeth sinne, transgresseth also the 4  
Law: for sinne is the transgression of the Lawe. And ye knowe 5  
that hee was made manifest, that he might take away our sinnes,  
and in him is no sinne. Whosoeuer abideth in him, sinneth not: 6  
whosoeuer sinneth, hath not seene him, neither hath knowen  
him. Litle children, let no man deceiue you: he that doeth righ- 7  
teousnes, is righteous, as hee is righteous. He that comitteth 8  
sinne, is of the deuil: for the deuill sinneth from the beginning:  
for this purpose was made manifest that Sonne of God, that he  
might loose the workes of the deuil. Whosoeuer is borne of 9  
God, sinneth not: for his seede remaineth in him, neither can  
hee sinne, because he is borne of God. In this are the chil- 10  
dren of God knowen, and the children of the deuil: whosoeuer  
doeth not righteousnesse, is not of God, neither he that lou-  
eth not his brother. For this is the message, that ye heard 11  
from the beginning, that we should loue one another, Not as 12  
Cain which was of that wicked one, and slewe his brother: and  
wherefore slewe he him? because his owne workes were euill,  
and his brothers good. Marueile not, my brethren, though this 13

14 world hate you. We know that we are translated from death  
vnto life, because we loue the brethren: he that loueth not his  
15 brother, abideth in death. Whosoeuer hateth his brother, is  
a manslayer: and ye know that no manslayer hath eternall life  
16 abiding in him. Hereby haue we perceiued loue, that he layde  
downe his life for vs: therefore we ought also to lay downe our  
17 liues for the brethren. And whosoeuer hath this worlds good,  
and seeth his brother haue neede, and shutteth vp his compas-  
18 sion from him, howe dwelleth the loue of God in him? My litle  
children, let vs not loue in worde, neither in tongue onely, but  
19 in deede and in trueth. For thereby we know that we are of  
20 the trueth, and shall before him assure our hearts. For if our  
heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth  
21 all things. Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue  
22 we boldnes toward God. And whatsoeuer we aske we receiue of  
him, because we keepe his commandements, and do those things  
23 which are pleasing in his sight. This is then his commandement,  
That we beleeeue in the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue  
24 one another as hee gaue commandement. For hee that keepeth  
his commandements, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby  
we knowe that hee abideth in vs, euen by that Spirit which he  
hath giuen vs.

4 Dearly beloued, beleeeue not euery spirit, but trie the spirits  
whether they are of God: for many false prophets are gone out  
2 into this worlde. Hereby shall ye know the Spirit of God, Euery  
spirit which confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is  
3 of God. And euery spirit that confesseth not that Iesus Christ  
is come in the flesh, is not of God: but this is the spirit of  
Antichrist, of whome ye haue heard, how that he should come,  
4 and nowe already he is in this world. Litle children, ye are of  
God, and haue ouercome them: for greater is he that is in you,  
5 then he that is in this world. They are of this worlde, therefore  
6 speake they of this world, and this world heareth them. We are  
of God, he that knoweth God, heareth vs: he that is not of God,  
heareth vs not. Heereby knowe wee the spirit of trueth, and  
7 the spirit of errour. Beloued, let vs loue one another: for loue  
commeth of God, and euery one that loueth, is borne of God, and  
8 knoweth God. Hee that loueth not, knoweth not God: for God  
9 is loue. Herein was that loue of God made manifest amongst vs,

because God sent that his onely begotten sonne into this world,  
that we might liue through him. Herein is that loue, not that 10  
we loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be a  
reconciliation for our sinnes. Beloued, if God so loued vs, we 11  
ought also to loue one another. No man hath seene God at any 12  
time. If we loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue  
is perfect in vs. Hereby know we, that we dwell in him, and 13  
he in vs: because he hath giuen vs of his Spirit. And we haue 14  
seene, and doe testifie, that the Father sent that Sonne to be ye  
Sauour of the world. Whosoeuer confesseth that Iesus is the 15  
Sone of God, in him dwelleth God, and he in God. And we 16  
haue knowen, and beleued ye loue that God hath in vs. God  
is loue, and he that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God  
in him. Herein is that loue perfect in vs, that we should haue 17  
boldnes in the day of iudgement: for as he is, euen so are we in  
this world. There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth 18  
out feare: for feare hath painefulnesse: and he that feareth, is  
not perfect in loue. We loue him, because he loued vs first. If 19, 20  
any man say, I loue God, and hate his brother, he is a liar: for  
how can he that loueth not his brother whom he hath seene, loue  
God whom he hath not seene? And this commandement haue 21  
we of him, that he that loueth God, should loue his brother also.

Whosoeuer beleueth that Iesus is that Christ, is borne of 5  
God: and euery one that loueth him, which begate, loueth him  
also which is begotten of him. In this we know that we loue 2  
the children of God, when we loue God, and keepe his com-  
mandements. For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his 3  
commandements: and his commandements are not burdenous.  
For all that is borne of God, ouercommeth this world: and this 4  
is that victorie that hath ouercome this world, euen our faith.  
Who is it that ouercommeth this world, but he which beleueth 5  
that Iesus is that Sonne of God? This is that Iesus Christ that 6  
came by water and blood: not by water onely, but by water and  
blood: and it is that Spirit, that beareth witnesse: for that Spirit  
is trueth. For there are three, which beare recorde in heauen, 7  
the Father, the Worde, and the holy Ghost: and these three are  
one. And there are three, which beare record in the earth, the 8  
spirit, and the water and the blood: and these three agree in  
one. If we receiue the witnesse of men, the witnesse of God is 9

greater: for this is the witness of God, which he testified of his  
10 Sonne. He that beleueth in that Sonne of God, hath the witness  
in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar,  
because he beleued not ye record, that God witnessed of that  
11 his Sonne. And this is that record, to wit, that God hath giuen  
12 vnto vs eternall life, and this life is in that his Sonne. He that  
hath that Sonne, hath that life: and he that hath not that Sonne  
13 of God, hath not that life. These things haue I written vnto  
you, that beleeue in the Name of that Sonne of God, that ye may  
knowe that ye haue eternall life, and that ye may beleeue in the  
14 Name of that Sonne of God. And this is that assurance, that  
we haue in him, that if we aske any thing according to his will,  
15 he heareth vs. And if we know that he heareth vs, whatsoever  
we aske, we know that we haue the petitions, that we haue de-  
16 sired of him. If any man see his brother sinne a sinne that is  
not vnto death, let him aske, and he shall giue him life for them  
that sinne not vnto death. There is a sinne vnto death: I say not  
17 that thou shouldest pray for it. All vnrighteousnesse is sinne,  
18 but there is a sinne not vnto death. We know that whosoever  
is borne of God, sinneth not: but he that is begotten of God,  
19 keepeth himselfe, and that wicked one toucheth him not. We  
knowe that we are of God, and this whole world lieth in wicked-  
20 nesse. But we know that that Sone of God is come, and hath  
giue vs a mind to know him, which is true: and we are in him  
that is true, that is, in that his Sone Iesus Christ: this same is  
21 that very God, and that eternal life. Litle children, keepe your  
selues from idoles, Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.



**S**HE ELDER to the elect Lady, and her children, whom 1  
I loue in the trueth: and not I onely, but also all that  
haue knowen the trueth, For the trueths sake which 2  
dwelleth in vs, and shalbe with vs for euer: Grace be 3  
with you, mercie and peace from God the Father, and from the  
Lord Iesus Christ the Sonne of the Father, with trueth and loue.  
I reioyced greatly, that I founde of thy children walking in trueth, 4  
as we haue receiued a commandement of the Father. And nowe 5  
beseche I thee, Lady, (not as writing a newe commandement  
vnto thee, but that same which we had from the beginning) that  
we loue one another. And this is that loue, that we should 6  
walke after his commandements. This commandement is, that  
as ye haue heard from the beginning, ye should walke in it. For 7  
many deceiuers are entred into this worlde, which confesse not  
that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. He that is such one, is a  
deceiuer and an Antichrist. Looke to your selues, that we lose 8  
not the things which we haue done, but that we may receiue  
full reward. Whosoeuer transgresseth, and abideth not in the 9  
doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that continueth in the  
doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne. If 10  
there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, receiue him  
not to house, neither bid him, God speede: For he that biddeth 11  
him, God speede, is partaker of his euill deedes. Although I had  
many things to write vnto you, yet I woulde not write with paper  
and ynke: but I trust to come vnto you, and speake mouth to  
mouth, that our ioy may be full. The sonnes of thine elect sister 12  
greete thee, Amen.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.



1 **S**he Elder vnto the beloued Gaius, whom I loue in the  
2 trueth. Beloued, I wish chiefly that thou prosperedst  
3 and faredst well as thy soule prospereth. For I reioyced  
4 greatly when the brethren came, and testified of the  
5 trueth that is in thee, how thou walkest in the trueth. I haue no  
6 greater ioy then these, that is, to heare that my sonnes walke in  
7 veritie. Beloued, thou doest faithfully, whatsoever thou doest to  
8 the brethren, and to strangers, Which bare witness of thy loue  
9 before the Churches. Whom if thou bringest on their iourney  
10 as it beseemeth according to God, thou shalt doe well, Because  
11 that for his Names sake they went forth, and tooke nothing of the  
12 Gentiles. We therefore ought to receiue such, that we might be  
13 helpers to the trueth. I wrote vnto the Church: but Diotrefes  
14 which loueth to haue the preeminence among them, receiueth  
vs not. Wherefore if I come, I will call to your remembrance  
his deedes which he doeth, pratling against vs with malicious  
wordes, and not therewith content, neither he himselfe receiueth  
the brethren, but forbiddeth them that woulde, and thrusteth  
them out of the Church. Beloued, follow not that which is eu-  
ill, but that which is good: he that doeth well, is of God: but  
he that doeth euill, hath not seene God. Demetrius hath good  
report of al men, and of the trueth it selfe: yea, and wee our  
selues beare recorde, and ye know that our record is true. I  
haue many things to write: but I will not with yncke and pen  
write vnto thee: For I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall  
speake mouth to mouth. Peace be with thee. The friends salute  
thee. Greeete the friends by name.

# THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.



**S**Vde a seruaunt of Iesus Christ, and brother of Iames, 1  
to them which are called and sanctified of God the Fa-  
ther, and returned to Iesus Christ: Mercie vnto you, 2  
and peace and loue be multiplied. Beloued, when I 3  
gaue al diligece to write vnto you of the common saluation, it  
was needful for me to write vnto you to exhort you, that yee  
should earnestly contend for the maintenace of ye faith, which  
was once giuen vnto the Saintes. For there are certaine men 4  
crept in, which were before of olde ordeined to this condemna-  
tion: vngodly men they are which turne the grace of our God  
into wantonnesse, and denie God the onely Lord, and our Lord  
Iesus Christ. I wil therfore put you in remembrance, forasmuch 5  
as ye once knew this, how that the Lord, after that he had deli-  
uered the people out of Egypt, destroyed them afterward which  
beleued not. The Angels also which kept not their first estate, 6  
but left their owne habitation, hee hath reserued in euerlast-  
ing chaines vnder darkenesse vnto the iudgement of the great  
day. As Sodom and Gomorrhe, and the cities about them, 7  
which in like maner as they did, committed fornication, and  
followed strange flesh, are set foorth for an ensample, and suffer  
the vengeance of eternall fire. Likewise notwithstanding these 8  
sleepers also defile the flesh, and despise gouernment, and speake  
euill of them that are in authoritie. Yet Michael the Archangell, 9  
when hee stroue against the deuill, and disputed about the body  
of Moses, durst not blame him with cursed speaking, but sayd,  
The Lord rebuke thee. But these speake euill of those thinges, 10  
which they know not: and whatsoever things they know natu-  
rally, as beasts, which are without reason, in those things they  
corrupt them selues. Wo be vnto them: for they haue followed 11  
the way of Cain, and are cast away by the deceit of Balaams  
wages, and perish in the gainsaying of Core. These are rockes 12  
in your feasts of charitie when they feast with you, without al

feare, feeding themselues: cloudes they are without water, caried  
about of windes, corrupt trees and without fruit, twise dead,  
13 and plucked vp by ye rootes. They are the raging waues of the  
sea, foming out their owne shame: they are wandring starres, to  
14 whome is reserued the blackenesse of darkenesse for euer. And  
Enoch also the seuenth from Adam, prophecied of such, saying,  
15 Beholde, the Lord commeth with thousands of his Saints, To  
giue iudgement against al men, and to rebuke all the vngodly  
among them of all their wicked deeds, which they haue vngodly  
committed, and of all their cruel speakings, which wicked sinners  
16 haue spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers,  
walking after their owne lustes: Whose mouthes speake proud  
things, hauing mens persons in admiration, because of aduan-  
17 tage. But, yee beloued, remember the wordes which were spo-  
ken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ, How that  
18 they told you that there should be mockers in ye last time, which  
19 should walke after their owne vngodly lustes. These are they  
that separate them selues from other, naturall, hauing not the  
20 Spirit. But, yee beloued, edifie your selues in your most holy  
21 faith, praying in the holy Ghost, And keepe your selues in the  
loue of God, looking for the mercie of our Lord Iesus Christ,  
22 vnto eternall life. And haue compassion of some, in putting  
23 difference: And other saue with feare, pulling them out of the  
fire, and hate euen that garment which is spotted by the flesh.  
24 Nowe vnto him that is able to keepe you, that ye fall not, and to  
present you faultlesse before the presence of his glorie with ioy,  
25 That is, to God only wise, our Sauour, be glorie, and maiestie,  
and dominion, and power, both nowe and for euer, Amen.

# THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN

## THE DIVINE.



**T**he Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which God gaue vnto 1  
him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must  
shortly be done: which he sent, and shewed by his  
**A**ngel vnto his seruant Iohn, Who bare record of ye 2  
word of God, and of the testimonie of Iesus Christ, and of all  
things that he saw. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that 3  
heare the wordes of this prophecie, and keepe those things which  
are written therein: for the time is at hand. Iohn, to the seuen 4  
Churches which are in Asia, Grace be with you, and peace from  
him, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, and from  
the seuen Spirits which are before his Throne, And from Iesus 5  
Christ, which is that faithful witnes, and that first begotten of  
the dead, and that Prince of the Kings of the earth, vnto him  
that loued vs, and washed vs from our sinnes in his blood, And 6  
made vs Kings and Priests vnto God euen his Father, to him  
I say be glory, and dominion for euermore, Amen. Beholde, 7  
he commeth with cloudes, and euery eye shall see him: yea,  
euen they which pearced him thorowe: and all kinreds of the  
earth shall waile before him, Euen so, Amen. I am Alpha and 8  
Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, Which is,  
and Which was, and Which is to come, euen the Almightye. I 9  
Iohn, euen your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in  
the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the yle called  
Patmos, for the worde of God, and for the witnessing of Iesus  
Christ. And I was rauished in spirit on the Lordes day, and 10  
heard behinde me a great voyce, as it had bene of a trumpet,  
Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, that first and that last: and that 11  
which thou seest, write in a booke, and send it vnto the seuen  
Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna,  
and vnto Pergamus, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardis, and

12 vnto Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea. Then I turned backe  
to see the voyce, that spake with me: and when I was turned, I  
13 sawe seuen golden candlestickes, And in the middes of the seuen  
candlestickes, one like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a  
garment downe to the feete, and girded about the pappes with a  
14 golden girdle. His head, and heares were white as white wooll,  
15 and as snowe, and his eyes were as a flame of fire, And his feete  
like vnto fine brasse, burning as in a fornace: and his voyce as  
16 the sounde of many waters. And he had in his right hand seuen  
starres: and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword:  
17 and his face shone as the sunne shineth in his strength. And  
when I saw him, I fell at his feete as dead: then he laid his right  
hand vpon me, saying vnto me, Feare not: I am that first and  
18 that last, And am aliue, but I was dead: and beholde, I am aliue  
for euermore, Amen: and I haue the keyes of hell and of death.  
19 Write the things which thou hast seene, and the things which  
20 are, and the things which shall come hereafter. The misterie  
of the seuen starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and  
the seuen golden candlestickes, is this, The seuen starres are the  
Angels of the seuen Churches: and the seuen candlestickes which  
thou sawest, are the seuen Churches.

2 VNto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus write, These things  
saieth he that holdeth the seuen starres in his right hand, and  
2 walketh in the middes of the seuen golden candlestickes. I knowe  
thy workes, and thy labour, and thy patience, and howe thou  
canst not beare with them which are euill, and hast examined  
them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found  
3 the liars. And thou wast burdened, and hast patience, and for  
4 my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Neuerthe-  
les, I haue somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy  
5 first loue. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen,  
and repent, and doe the first workes: or els I will come against  
thee shortly, and will remooue thy candlesticke out of his place,  
6 except thou amend. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the  
7 workes of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. Let him that  
hath an eare, heare, what the Spirite saith vnto the Churches,  
To him that ouercommeth, will I giue to eate of the tree of life  
8 which is in the middes of the Paradise of God. And vnto the  
Angel of the Church of the Smyrnians write, These things saith

he that is first, and last, which was dead and is aliue. I knowe 9  
thy workes and tribulation, and pouertie (but thou art riche)  
and I knowe the blasphemie of them, which say they are Iewes,  
and are not, but are the Synagogue of Satan. Feare none of 10  
those things, which thou shalt suffer: beholde, it shall come to  
passe, that the deuill shall cast some of you into prison, that  
ye may be tryed, and ye shall haue tribulation tenne dayes: be  
thou faithfull vnto the death, and I will giue thee the crowne of  
life. Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith to 11  
the Churches. He that ouercommeth, shall not be hurt of the  
second death. And to the Angel of the Church, which is at 12  
Pergamus write, This saith he which hath that sharpe sworde  
with two edges. I knowe thy workes and where thou dwellest, 13  
euen where Satans throne is, and thou keepest my Name, and  
hast not denied my faith, euen in those dayes when Antipas my  
faithfull martyr was slaine among you, where Satan dwelleth.  
But I haue a fewe things against thee, because thou hast there 14  
them that maintaine the doctrine of Balaam, which taught Balac  
to put a stumbling blocke before ye children of Israel, that they  
should eate of things sacrificed vnto Idoles, and commit fornication.  
Euen so hast thou them, that maintaine the doctrine of 15  
the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. Repent thy selfe, or els I  
will come vnto thee shortly, and will fight against them with the  
sworde of my mouth. Let him that hath an eare, heare what 17  
the Spirite saith vnto the Churches. To him that ouercommeth,  
will I giue to eate of the Manna that is hid, and will giue him a  
white stone, and in the stone a newe name written, which no man  
knoweth sauing he that receiueth it. And vnto ye Angel of the 18  
Church which is at Thyatira write, These things saith the Sonne  
of God, which hath his eyes like vnto a flame of fire, and his feete  
like fine brasse. I knowe thy workes and thy loue, and seruice, 19  
and faith, and thy patience, and thy workes, and that they are  
more at the last, then at the first. Notwithstanding, I haue a 20  
few things against thee, that thou sufferest the woman Iezabel,  
which calleth her selfe a prophetesse, to teache and to deceiue my  
seruants to make them commit fornication, and to eate meates  
sacrificed vnto idoles. And I gaue her space to repent of her 21  
fornication, and she repented not. Beholde, I will cast her into 22  
a bed, and them that commit fornication with her, into great

23 affliction, except they repent them of their workes. And I will  
kill her children with death: and all the Churches shall know  
that I am he which searche the reines and heartes: and I will  
24 giue vnto euery one of you according vnto your workes. And  
vnto you I say, the rest of them of Thyatira, As many as haue  
not this learning, neither haue knowen the deepenes of Satan  
25 (as they speake) I will put vpon you none other burden. But  
26 that which ye haue already, hold fast till I come. For he that  
ouercommeth and keepeth my workes vnto the end, to him will  
27 I giue power ouer nations, And he shall rule them with a rodde  
of yron: and as the vessels of a potter, shall they be broken.  
28 Euen as I receiued of my Father, so will I giue him the morning  
29 starre. Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirite saith  
to the Churches.

**3** ANd write vnto the Angel of the Church which is at Sardis,  
These things saith he that hath the seuen Spirits of God, and the  
seuen starres, I knowe thy workes: for thou hast a name that thou  
2 liuest, but thou art dead. Be awake, and strengthen the things  
which remaine, that are ready to die: for I haue not found thy  
3 workes perfite before God. Remember therefore, how thou hast  
receiued and heard, and hold fast and repent. If therefore thou  
wilt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt  
4 not know what houre I wil come vpon thee. Notwithstanding  
thou hast a few names yet in Sardis, which haue not defiled their  
garments: and they shall walke with me in white: for they are  
5 worthy. He that ouercommeth, shalbe clothed in white araye,  
and I will not put out his name out of the booke of life, but I  
will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.  
6 Let him that hath an eare, heare, what the Spirite saith vnto the  
7 Churches. And write vnto ye Angel of ye Church which is of  
Philadelphia, These things saith he that is Holy, and True, which  
hath ye keye of Daud, which openeth and no man shutteth, and  
8 shutteth and no man openeth, I knowe thy workes: beholde,  
I haue set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut  
it: for thou hast a litle strength and hast kept my worde, and  
9 hast not denied my Name. Behold, I will make them of the  
Synagogue of Satan, which call themselues Iewes, and are not,  
but doe lye: beholde, I say, I will make them, that they shall  
come and worship before thy feete, and shall knowe that I haue

loued thee. Because thou hast kept the woorde of my patience, therefore I wil deliuer thee from the houre of tentation, which will come vpon all the world, to trie them that dwell vpon the earth. Beholde, I come shortly: holde that which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne. Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall goe no more out: and I will write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the citie of my God, which is the newe Hierusalem, which commeth downe out of heauen from my God, and I will write vpon him my newe Name. Let him that hath an eare, heare what ye Spirit saith vnto the Churches. And vnto the Angell of the Church of the Laodiceans write, These things saith Amen, the faithfull and true witsnesse, that beginning of the creatures of God. I knowe thy woorkes, that thou art neither colde nor hote: I woulde thou werest colde or hote. Therefore, because thou art luke warme, and neither colde nor hote, it will come to passe, that I shall spewe thee out of my mouth. For thou saiest, I am rich and increased with goods, and haue neede of nothing, and knowest not howe thou art wretched and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked. I counsell thee to bye of me gold tried by the fire, that thou maiest bee made rich: and white raiment, that thou maiest be clothed, and that thy filthie nakednesse doe not appeare: and anoynt thine eyes with eye salue, that thou maiest see. As many as I loue, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and amend. Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke. If any man heare my voice and open ye doore, I wil come in vnto him, and will suppe with him, and he with me. To him that ouercommeth, will I graunt to sit with me in my throne, euen as I ouercame, and sit with my Father in his throne. Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

After this I looked, and beholde, a doore was open in heauen, and the first voyce which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with mee, saying, Come vp hither, and I will shewe thee things which must be done hereafter. And immediatly I was rauished in the spirit, and behold, a throne was set in heauen, and one sate vpon the throne. And he that sate, was to looke vpon, like vnto a iasper stone, and a sardine, and there was a rainbowe rounde about the throne, in sight like to an emeraude. And round about the throne were foure and twentie

seates, and vpon the seates I sawe foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and had on their heads crownes  
5 of golde. And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voyces, and there were seuen lampes of fire burning  
6 before the throne, which are the seuen spirits of God. And before the throne there was a sea of glasse like vnto chrySTALL: and in the middes of the throne, and round about the throne were  
7 foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calfe, and the thirde  
8 beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Eagle. And the foure beasts had eche one of them sixe wings  
about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they ceased not day nor night, saying, Holy, holy, holy Lord God almighty,  
9 Which Was, and Which Is, and Which Is to come. And when those beasts gaue glorie, and honour, and thanks to him that sate  
10 on the throne, which liueth for euer and euer, The foure and twentie Elders fell downe before him that sate on the throne and worshipped him that liueth for euermore, and cast their crownes  
11 before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receiue glory and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy wils sake they are, and haue bene created.

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sate vpon the throne, a Booke written within, and on the backside, sealed with seuen  
2 seales. And I sawe a strong Angell which preached with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open ye booke, and to loose the seales  
3 thereof? And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither vnder the earth, was able to open the Booke, neither to looke thereon.  
4 Then I wept much, because no man was foud worthy to open, and to reade the Booke, neither to looke thereon. And one of  
5 the Elders saide vnto me, Weepe not: beholde, that Lion which is of the tribe of Iuda, that roote of Daud, hath obtained to  
6 open the Booke, and to loose the seuen seales thereof. Then I behelde, and loe, in the middes of the throne, and of the foure  
beasts, and in the mids of the Elders, stode a Labe as though he had bene killed, which had seuen hornes, and seuen eyes, which  
7 are the seuen spirities of God, sent into all the world. And hee came, and tooke the Booke out of the right hand of him that sate  
8 vpon the throne. And when he had taken ye Booke, ye foure beasts and the foure and twenty Elders fel downe before the

Lambe, hauing euery one harps and golden vials full of odours, which are the praiers of the Saintes, And they sung a new song, 9 saying, Thou art worthie to take the Booke, and to open the seales thereof, because thou wast killed, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood out of euery kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation, And hast made vs vnto our God Kings and Priests, 10 and we shall reigne on the earth. Then I behelde, and I heard 11 the voice of many Angels round about the throne, and about the beastes and the Elders, and there were ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousand thousands, Saying with a loude 12 voice, Worthie is the Lambe that was killed to receiue power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and praise. And al the creatures which are in heauen, and on 13 the earth, and vnder the earth, and in the sea, and al that are in them, heard I, saying, Praise, and honour, and glory, and power be vnto him, that sitteth vpon the throne, and vnto the Lambe for euermore. And the foure beasts said, Amen, and the foure 14 and twentie Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euermore.

After, I beheld whe the Lambe had opened one of the seales, 6 and I heard one of the foure beastes say, as it were the noise of thunder, Come and see. Therefore I behelde, and loe, there 2 was a white horse, and hee that sate on him, had a bowe, and a crowne was giuen vnto him, and he went forth conquering that he might ouercome. And when he had opened the seconde seale, 3 I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went 4 out an other horse, that was red, and power was giuen to him that sate thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was giuen vnto him a great sword. And when hee had opened the thirde seale, I heard the 5 thirde beast say, Come and see: Then I behelde, and loe, a blacke horse, and he that sate on him, had balances in his hand. And 6 I heard a voice in the mids of the foure beastes say, A measure of wheate for a penie, and three measures of barley for a peny, and oyle, and wine hurt thou not. And when he had opened the 7 fourth seale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and beholde, a pale horse, and his name that 8 sate on him was Death, and Hell folowed after him, and power was giuen vnto them ouer the fourth part of the earth, to kill with

sworde, and with hunger, and with death, and with beasts of the  
9 earth. And when hee had opened the fifth seale, I sawe vnder  
the altar the soules of them, that were killed for the worde of  
10 God, and for the testimonie which they mainteined. And they  
cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, Lord, which art holie  
and true! doest not thou iudge and auenge our blood on them  
11 that dwell on the earth? And long white robes were giuen vnto  
euery one, and it was saide vnto them, that they shoulde rest  
for a litle season vntill their fellow seruants, and their brethren  
12 that shoulde bee killed euen as they were, were fulfilled. And I  
behelde when hee had opened the sixt seale, and loe, there was  
a great earthquake, and the sunne was as blacke as sackcloth of  
13 heare, and the moone was like blood. And the starres of heauen  
fell vnto the earth, as a figge tree casteth her greene figges when  
14 it is shaken of a mightie winde. And heauen departed away, as  
a scroule, when it is rolled, and euery mountaine and yle were  
15 mooued out of their places. And the Kinges of the earth, and  
the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaines, and  
the mighty men, and euery bondman, and euery free man, hid  
themselues in dennes, and among the rockes of the mountaines,  
16 And said to the mountaines and rocks, Fal on vs, and hide vs  
from the presence of him that sitteth on the throne, and from  
17 the wrath of the Lambe. For the great day of his wrath is come,  
and who can stand?

7 And after that, I sawe foure Angels stand on the foure corners  
of the earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winds  
should not blow on the earth, neither on the sea, neither on any  
2 tree. And I sawe another Angel come vp from the East, which  
had the seale of the liuing God, and hee cried with a loud voice  
to the foure Angels to who power was giuen to hurt the earth,  
3 and the sea, saying, Hurt ye not the earth, neither the sea,  
neither the trees, til we haue sealed the seruants of our God in  
4 their foreheads. And I heard the number of them, which were  
sealed, and there were sealed an hundreth and foure and fourtie  
5 thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribe  
of Iuda were sealed twelue thousande. Of the tribe of Ruben were  
sealed twelue thousande. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue  
6 thousande. Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand.  
Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelue thousand. Of the

tribe of Manasses were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of 7  
Simeon were sealed twelue thousande. Of the tribe of Leui were  
sealed twelue thousande. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed  
twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue 8  
thousand. Of the tribe of Ioseph were sealed twelue thousande. 8  
Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand. After 9  
these thinges I behelde, and loe a great multitude, which no  
man coulde number, of all nations and kindreds, and people,  
and tongues, stode before the throne, and before the Lambe,  
clothed with long white robes, and palmes in their hands. And 10  
they cried with a loud voice, saying, Saluation commeth of our  
God, that sitteth vpon the throne, and of the Lambe. And 11  
all the Angels stode rounde about the throne, and about the  
Elders, and the foure beastes, and they fell before the throne on  
their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen. Praise, and 12  
glorie, and wisdom, and thanks, and honour, and power, and  
might bee vnto our God for euermore, Amen. And one of the 13  
Elders spake, saying vnto me, What are these which are araied  
in log white robes? and whence came they? And I saide vnto 14  
him, Lord, thou knowest. And he saide to me, These are they,  
which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their long  
robes, and haue made their long robes white in the blood of the  
Lambe. Therefore are they in the presence of the throne of 15  
God, and serue him day and night in his Temple, and he that  
sitteth on the throne, wil dwell among them. They shall hunger 16  
no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sunne light  
on them, neither any heate. For the Lambe, which is in the 17  
middles of the throne, shall gouerne them, and shall leade them  
vnto the liuely fountaines of waters, and God shall wipe away  
all teares from their eyes.

And when he had opened the seuenth seale, there was silence 8  
in heauen about halfe an houre. And I sawe the seuen Angels, 2  
which stode before God, and to them were giuen seuen trum-  
pets. Then another Angel came and stode before the altar 3  
hauing a golden censer, and much odours was giuen vnto him,  
that hee shoulde offer with the prayers of all Saintes vpon the  
golden altar, which is before the throne. And the smoke of the 4  
odours with the prayers of the Saintes, went vp before God, out  
of the Angels hand. And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled 5

it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth, and there were voyces, and thundrings, and lightnings, and earthquake.

6 Then the seuen Angels, which had the seuen trumpets, prepared  
7 themselues to blow the trumpets. So the first Angell blew the  
trumpet, and there was haile and fire, mingled with blood, and  
they were cast into the earth, and the thirde part of trees was  
8 burnt, and all greene grasse was burnt. And the second Angel  
blew the trumpet, and as it were a great mountaine, burning  
with fire, was cast into the sea, and the thirde part of the sea  
9 became blood. And the thirde part of the creatures, which  
were in the sea, and had life, died, and the thirde part of shippes  
10 were destroyed. Then the thirde Angel blew the trumpet, and  
there fell a great starre from heauen, burning like a torche, and  
it fell into the thirde part of the riuers, and into the fountaines  
11 of waters. And the name of the starre is called wormewood:  
therefore the thirde part of the waters became wormewood, and  
many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel blew the trumpet, and the thirde part of  
the sunne was smitten, and the thirde part of the moone, and  
the thirde part of the starres, so that the thirde part of them  
was darkened: and the day was smitten, that the thirde part of  
13 it could not shine, and likewise the night. And I beheld, and  
heard one Angel flying thorow the middes of heauen, saying with  
a loude voyce, Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, be-  
cause of the sounds to come of the trumpet of the three Angels,  
which were yet to blowe the trumpets.

9 And the fifth Angel blew the trumpet, and I saw a starre fall  
from heauen vnto the earth, and to him was giuen the key of the  
2 bottomlesse pit. And he opened the bottomlesse pit, and there  
arose the smoke of the pit, as the smoke of a great fornace, and  
the sunne, and the ayre were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke Locustes vpon the earth, and  
vnto them was giuen power, as the scorpions of the earth haue  
4 power. And it was comanded them, that they should not hurt  
the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree:  
but onely those men which haue not the seale of God in their  
5 foreheads. And to them was comanded that they should not kill  
them, but that they should be vexed fiue moneths, and that their  
paine should be as the paine that commeth of a scorpion, when

he hath stung a man. Therefore in those dayes shall men seeke 6  
death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death  
shall flie from them. And the forme of the locustes was like 7  
vnto horses prepared vnto battel, and on their heads were as it  
were crownes, like vnto golde, and their faces were like the faces  
of men. And they had heare as the heare of women, and their 8  
teeth were as the teeth of lyons. And they had habbergions, 9  
like to habbergions of yron: and the soud of their wings was like  
the sound of charets whe many horses runne vnto battel. And 10  
they had tailes like vnto scorpions, and there were stings in their  
tailes, and their power was to hurt men fiue moneths. And they 11  
haue a King ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse  
pit, whose name in Hebrewes is Abaddon, and in Greeke he is  
named Apollyon, that is, destroying. One woe is past, and 12  
beholde, yet two woes come after this. Then the sixt Angel 13  
blew the trumpet, and I heard a voyce from the foure hornes of  
the golden altar, which is before God, Saying to the sixt Angel, 14  
which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels, which are bound  
in the great riuer Euphrates. And the foure Angels were loosed, 15  
which were prepared at an houre, at a day, at a moneth, and at  
a yeere, to slay the thirde part of men. And the number of 16  
horsemen of warre were twentie thousand times ten thousand:  
for I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in a 17  
vision, and them that sate on them, hauing fire habbergions, and  
of Iacynth, and of brimstone, and the heads of the horses were  
as the heades of lyons: and out of their mouthes went fourth  
fire and smoke and brimstone. Of these three was the thirde 18  
part of men killed, that is, of the fire, and of the smoke, and  
of the brimstone, which came out of their mouthes. For their 19  
power is in their mouths, and in their tailes: for their tailes were  
like vnto serpents, and had heades, wherewith they hurt. And 20  
the remnant of the men which were not killed by these plagues,  
repented not of the works of their handes that they should not  
worship deuils, and idoles of golde and of siluer, and of brasse,  
and of stone, and of wood, which neither can see, neither heare  
nor goe. Also they repented not of their murder, and of their 21  
sorcerie, neither of their fornication, nor of their theft.

And I sawe another mightie Angel come downe from heauen, 10  
clothed with a cloude, and the raine bowe vpon his head, and his

2 face was as the sunne, and his feete as pillars of fire. And hee  
had in his hande a little booke open, and he put his right foote  
3 vpon the sea, and his left on the earth, And cried with a loude  
voyce, as when a lyon roareth: and when he had cried, seuen  
4 thunders vttered their voyces. And whe the seuen thunders  
had vttered their voyces, I was about to write: but I heard a  
voice from heauen saying vnto me, Seale vp those things which  
5 the seuen thunders haue spoken, and write them not. And the  
Angel which I sawe stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth,  
6 lift vp his hand to heauen, And sware by him that liueth for  
euermore, which created heauen, and the thinges that therein  
are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea,  
and the thinges that therein are, that time should be no more.  
7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seuenth Angel, when he shall  
beginne to blow the trumpet, euen the mysterie of God shalbe  
8 finished, as he hath declared to his seruants the Prophets. And  
the voyce which I heard from heauen, spake vnto me againe, and  
said, Go and take the litle booke which is open in the hand of the  
9 Angel, which standeth vpon the sea and vpon the earth. So I  
went vnto the Angel, and saide to him, Giue me the litle booke.  
And he said vnto me, Take it, and eate it vp, and it shall make  
thy belly bitter, but it shalbe in thy mouth as sweete as honie.  
10 Then I tooke the litle booke out of ye Angels hand, and ate it  
vp, and it was in my mouth as sweete as hony: but whe I had  
11 eaten it my belly was bitter. And he said vnto me, Thou must  
prophecie againe among the people and nations, and tongues,  
and to many Kings.

11 Then was giuen me a reede, like vnto a rod, and the Angel  
stoode by, saying, Rise and mete the Temple of God, and the  
2 altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is  
without the temple cast out, and mete it not: for it is giuen  
vnto the Gentiles, and the holy citie shall they treade vnder  
3 foote, two and fourtie moneths. But I wil giue power vnto my  
two witnesses, and they shall prophecie a thousande two hun-  
4 dreth and threescore dayes, clothed in sackcloth. These are two  
oliue trees, and two candlestickes, standing before the God of  
5 the earth. And if any man wil hurt them, fire proceedeth out  
of their mouthes, and deuoueth their enemies: for if any man  
6 would hurt the, thus must he be killed. These haue power to

shut heauen, that it raine not in the dayes of their prophecyng,  
and haue power ouer waters to turne them into blood, and to  
smite the earth with all maner plagues, as often as they will.  
And when they haue finished their testimonie, the beast that 7  
commeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against  
them, and shall ouercome them, and kill them. And their 8  
corpses shall lie in the streetes of the great citie, which spiri-  
tually is called Sodom and Egypt, where our Lord also was cru-  
cified. And they of the people and kinreds, and tongues, and 9  
Gentiles shall see their corpses three dayes and an halfe, and  
shall not suffer their carkeises to be put in graues. And they 10  
that dwell vpon the earth, shall reioyce ouer them and be glad,  
and shall sende giftes one to an other: for these two Prophets  
vexed them that dwelt on the earth. But after three dayes 11  
and an halfe, the spirit of life comming from God, shall enter  
into them, and they shall stande vp vpon their feete: and great  
feare shall come vpon them which sawe them. And they shall 12  
heare a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come vp  
hither. And they shall ascend vp to heauen in a cloude, and  
their enemies shall see them. And the same houre shall there 13  
bee a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the citie shall fall,  
and in the earthquake shalbe slaine in nomber seuen thousande:  
and the remnant were sore feared, and gaue glorie to the God  
of heauen. The second woe is past, and beholde, the third woe 14  
will come anon. And the seuenth Angell blewe the trumpet, and 15  
there were great voyces in heauen, saying, The kingdomes of this  
worlde are our Lordes, and his Christes, and he shall reigne for  
euermore. Then the foure and twentie Elders, which sate before 16  
God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,  
Saying, We giue thee thankes, Lord God almightie, Which art, 17  
and Which wast, and Which art to come: for thou hast receiued  
thy great might, and hast obtained thy kingdome. And the 18  
Gentiles were angrie, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the  
dead, that they shoulde be iudged, and that thou shouldest giue  
reward vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saintes, and  
to them that feare thy Name, to small and great, and shouldest  
destroy them, which destroy the earth. Then the Temple of 19  
God was opened in heauen, and there was seene in his Temple  
the Arke of his couenant: and there were lightnings, and voyces,

and thundrings, and earthquake, and much haile.

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heauen: A woman  
clothed with the sunne, and the moone was vnder her feete, and  
2 vpon her head a crowne of twelue starres. And she was with  
childe, and cried traueiling in birth, and was pained readie to  
3 be deliuered. And there appeared another wonder in heaue:  
for beholde, a great red dragon hauing seuen heads, and ten  
4 hornes, and seuen crownes vpon his heads: And his taile drew  
the thirde part of the starres of heauen, and cast them to the  
earth. And the dragon stood before the woman, which was ready  
to be deliuered, to deuoure her childe, when shee had brought it  
5 foorth. So shee brought foorth a man childe, which should rule  
all nations with a rod of yron: and that her childe was taken vp  
6 vnto God and to his throne. And the woman fled into wildernes  
where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feede  
7 her there a thousande, two hundreth and three score dayes. And  
there was a battell in heauen, Michael and his Angels fought  
8 against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels. But  
they preuailed not, neither was their place found any more in  
9 heauen. And the great dragon, that olde serpent, called the  
deuil and Satan, was cast out, which deceiueth all the world:  
he was euen cast into the earth, and his angels were cast out  
10 with him. Then I heard a loude voyce in heauen, saying, Now  
is saluation, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and  
the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast  
11 downe, which accused them before our God day and night. But  
they ouercame him by that blood of that Lambe, and by that  
worde of their testimonie, and they loued not their liues vnto  
12 the death. Therefore reioyce, ye heauens, and ye that dwell  
in them. Wo to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea:  
for the deuill is come downe vnto you, which hath great wrath,  
13 knowing that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon  
sawe that hee was cast vnto the earth, he persecuted the woman  
14 which had brought forth the man childe. But to the woman  
were giuen two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into  
the wildernes, into her place, where she is nourished for a time,  
and times, and halfe a time, from the presence of the serpent.  
15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water after the woman,  
like a flood, that he might cause her to be caried away of the

flood. But the earth holpe the woman, and the earth opened her 16  
mouth, and swallowed vp the flood, which the dragon had cast  
out of his mouth. Then the dragon was wroth with the woman, 17  
and went and made warre with the remnant of her seede, which  
keepe the comaundements of God, and haue the testimonie of  
Jesus Christ. And I stood on the sea sand. 18

And I saw a beast rise out of the sea, hauing seuen heads, and 13  
ten hornes, and vpon his hornes were ten crownes, and vpon his  
heads the name of blasphemie. And the beast which I sawe, 2  
was like a Leopard, and his feete like a beares, and his mouth  
as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gaue him his power and  
his throne, and great authoritie. And I sawe one of his heads 3  
as it were wounded to death, but his deadly wound was healed,  
and all the world wondred and folowed the beast. And they 4  
worshipped the dragon which gaue power vnto the beast, and  
they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like vnto the beast!  
who is able to warre with him! And there was giuen vnto him 5  
a mouth, that spake great things and blasphemies, and power  
was giuen vnto him, to doe two and fourtie moneths. And he 6  
opened his mouth vnto blasphemie against God, to blaspheme  
his Name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heauen.  
And it was giuen vnto him to make warre with the Saints, and 7  
to ouercome them, and power was giuen him ouer euery kinred,  
and tongue, and nation. Therefore all that dwell vpon the earth, 8  
shall worship him, whose names are not written in the booke of  
life of that Lambe, which was slaine from the beginning of the  
world. If any man haue an eare, let him heare. If any leade 9, 10  
into captiuitie, hee shall go into captiuitie: if any kill with a  
sword, he must be killed by a sword: here is the patience and  
the faith of the Saints. And I beheld another beast comming 11  
vp out of the earth, which had two hornes like the Lambe, but  
he spake like the dragon. And he did all that the first beast 12  
could doe before him, and he caused the earth, and them which  
dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound  
was healed. And he did great wonders, so that hee made fire 13  
to come downe from heauen on the earth, in the sight of men,  
And deceiued them that dwell on the earth by the signes, which 14  
were permitted to him to doe in the sight of the beast, saying to  
them that dwell on the earth, that they should make the image

15 of the beast, which had the wound of a sword, and did liue. And  
it was permitted to him to giue a spirit vnto the image of the  
beast, so that the image of the beast should speake, and should  
cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast,  
16 should be killed. And he made all, both small and great, rich  
and poore, free and bond, to receiue a marke in their right hand  
17 or in their foreheads, And that no man might buy or sell, saue  
hee that had the marke, or the name of the beast, or the number  
18 of his name. Here is wisdome. Let him that hath wit, count  
the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his  
number is sixe hundreth threescore and sixe.

14 Then I looked, and lo, a Lambe stood on mount Sion, and  
with him an hundreth, fourtie and foure thousand, hauing his  
2 Fathers Name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voyce  
from heauen, as the sound of many waters, and as the sound  
of a great thunder: and I heard the voyce of harpers harping  
3 with their harpes. And they sung as it were a newe song before  
the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the Elders: and no  
man could learne that song, but the hundreth, fourtie and foure  
4 thousand, which were bought from the earth. These are they,  
which are not defiled with women: for they are virgins: these  
follow the Lambe whithersoever he goeth: these are bought from  
5 men, being the first frutes vnto God, and to the Lambe. And  
in their mouthes was found no guile: for they are without spot  
6 before the throne of God. Then I sawe another Angel flie in the  
mids of heauen, hauing an euerlasting Gospel, to preach vnto  
them that dwell on the earth, and to euery nation, and kinred,  
7 and tongue, and people, Saying with a loude voyce, Feare God,  
and giue glory to him: for the houre of his iugement is come:  
and worship him that made heauen and earth, and the sea, and  
8 the fountaines of waters. And there followed another Angel,  
saying, Babylon that great citie is fallen, it is fallen: for she made  
all nations to drinke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.  
9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loude voyce,  
If any man worship the beast and his image, and receiue his  
10 marke in his forehead, or on his hand, The same shall drinke  
of the wine of ye wrath of God, yea, of the pure wine, which  
is powred into the cup of his wrath, and he shalbe tormented  
in fire and brimstone before the holy Angels, and before the

Lambe. And the smoke of their torment shall ascend euermore: 11  
and they shall haue no rest day nor night, which worship the  
beast and his image, and whosoeuer receiueth the print of his  
name. Here is the patience of Saints: here are they that keepe 12  
the commandements of God, and the fayth of Iesus. Then I 13  
heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto me, Write, The dead  
which die in the Lord, are fully blessed. Euen so sayth the Spirit:  
for they rest from their labours, and their workes follow them.  
And I looked, and behold, a white cloude, and vpon the cloude 14  
one sitting like vnto the Sonne of man, hauing on his head a  
golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle. And another 15  
Angel came out of the Temple, crying with a loude voyce to him  
that sate on the cloude, Thrust in thy sickle and reape: for the  
time is come to reape: for the haruest of the earth is ripe. And 16  
he that sate on the cloude, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and  
the earth was reaped. Then an other Angel came out of the 17  
Temple, which is in heauen, hauing also a sharpe sickle. And 18  
another Angel came out from the altar, which had power ouer  
fire, and cryed with a loude crie to him that had the sharpe sickle,  
and sayd, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters  
of the vineyard of the earth: for her grapes are ripe. And the 19  
Angel thrust in his sharpe sickle on the earth, and cut downe  
the vines of the vineyard of the earth, and cast them into that  
great wine presse of the wrath of God. And the wine presse 20  
was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the wine  
presse, vnto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and  
sixe hundreth furlongs.

And I sawe another signe in heauen, great and marueilous, 15  
seuen Angels, hauing the seuen last plagues: for by them is  
fulfilled the wrath of God. And I sawe as it were a glassie 2  
sea, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten victorie of the  
beast, and of his image, and of his marke, and of the number  
of his name, stand at the glassie sea, hauing the harpes of God,  
And they sung the song of Moses the seruant of God, and the 3  
song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marueilous are thy workes,  
Lord God almightie: iust and true are thy wayes, King of Saints.  
Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name! for thou 4  
onely art holy, and all nations shall come and worship before  
thee: for thy iudgements are made manifest. And after that, I 5

looked, and beholde, the Temple of the tabernacle of testimonie  
6 was open in heauen. And the seuen Angels came out of the  
Temple, which had the seuen plagues, clothed in pure and bright  
7 linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with golden girdles. And  
one of the foure beastes gaue vnto the seuen Angels seuen golden  
8 vials full of the wrath of God, which liueth for euermore. And  
the Temple was full of the smoke of the glory of God and of his  
power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the  
seuen plagues of the seuen Angels were fulfilled.

16 And I heard a great voyce out of the Temple, saying to the  
seuen Angels, Go your wayes, and powre out the seuen vials  
2 of the wrath of God vpon the earth. And the first went and  
powred out his viall vpon the earth: and there fell a noysome,  
and a grievous sore vpon the men, which had the marke of ye  
3 beast, and vpon them which worshipped his image. And the  
second Angel powred out his viall vpon the sea, and it became  
as the blood of a dead man: and euery liuing thing dyed in  
4 the sea. And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the  
5 riuers and fountaines of waters, and they became blood. And  
I heard the Angel of the waters say, Lord, thou art iust, Which  
art, and Which wast: and Holy, because thou hast iudged these  
6 things. For they shed the blood of the Saints, and Prophets,  
and therefore hast thou giuen them blood to drinke: for they are  
7 worthy. And I heard another out of the Sanctuarie say, Euen  
so, Lord God almightie, true and righteous are thy iudgements.  
8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall on the sunne, and it  
9 was giuen vnto him to torment men with heate of fire, And men  
boyled in great heate, and blasphemed the Name of God, which  
hath power ouer these plagues, and they repented not, to giue  
10 him glorie. And the fifth Angel powred out his viall vpon the  
throne of the beast, and his kingdome waxed darke, and they  
11 gnawed their tongues for sorowe, And blasphemed the God of  
heauen for their paines, and for their sores, and repented not of  
12 their workes. And the sixth Angel powred out his viall vpon  
the great riuier Euphrates, and the water thereof dried vp, that  
13 the way of the Kings of the East should be prepared. And I  
sawe three vnclene spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of  
that dragon, and out of the mouth of that beast, and out of the  
14 mouth of that false prophet. For they are the spirits of deuils,

working miracles, to go vnto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almightye. (Beholde, I come as a theefe. Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and men see his filthines) And they gathered them together into a place called in Hebrewē Arma-gedon. And the seuenth Angel powred out his viall into the ayre: and there came a loude voyce out of the Temple of heauen from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were voyces, and thundrings, and lightnings, and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, euen so mightie an earthquake. And the great citie was deuided into three partes, and the cities of the nations fell: and that great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath. And euery yle fled away, and the mountaines were not found. And there fell a great haile, like talents, out of heauen vpon the men, and men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the haile: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Then there came one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials, and talked with me, saying vnto me, Come: I will shewe thee the damnation of the great whore that sitteth vpon many waters, With whom haue committed fornication the Kings of the earth, and the inhabitants of the earth are drunken with the wine of her fornication. So he caried me away into the wilderness in the Spirit, and I sawe a woman sit vpon a skarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemie, which had seuen heads, and tenne hornes. And the woman was arayed in purple and skarlet, and gilded with golde, and precious stones, and pearles, and had a cup of gold in her hand, full of abominations, and filthines of her fornication. And in her forehead was a name written, A mysterie, that great Babylon, that mother of whoredomes, and abominations of the earth. And I sawe ye woman drunken with the blood of Saintes, and with the blood of the Martyrs of IESVS: and when I sawe her, I wondred with great marueile. Then the Angel saide vnto me, Wherefore marueilest thou? I will shewe thee the misterie of that woman, and of that beast, that beareth her, which hath seuen heads, and tenne hornes. The beast that thou hast seene, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomles pit, and shall goe into perdi-

tion, and they that dwell on the earth, shall wonder (whose names are not written in the booke of life from the foundation of ye world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. Here is the mind that hath wisdome. The seuen heads, are seuen mountaines, whereon the woman sitteth: they are also seuen Kings. Fiue are fallen, and one is, and another is not yet come: and when he commeth, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, is euen the eight, and is one of the seuen, and shall goe into destruction. And the tenne hornes which thou sawest, are tenne Kings, which yet haue not receiued a kingdome, but shall receiue power, as Kings at one houre with the beast. These haue one minde, and shall giue their power, and authoritie vnto the beast. These shall fight with the Lambe, and the Lambe shall ouercome them: for he is Lord of Lordes, and King of Kings: and they that are on his side, called, and chosen, and faithfull. And he said vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are people, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the tenne hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, are they that shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eate her flesh, and burne her with fire. For God hath put in their heartes to fulfill his will, and to doe with one consent for to giue their kingdome vnto the beast, vntill the wordes of God be fulfilled. And that woman which thou sawest, is that great citie, which reigneth over the kings of ye earth.

18 And after these thinges, I sawe another Angel come downe from heauen, hauing great power, so that the earth was lightened with his glorie, And he cryed out mightily with a loud voyce, saying, It is fallen, it is fallen, Babylon that great citie, and is become the habitation of deuils, and the holde of all foule spirits, and a cage of euery vnclene and hatefull birde. For all nations haue drunken of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth haue committed fornication with her, and the marchants of the earth are waxed rich of the abundance of her pleasures. And I heard another voyce from heauen say, Goe out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sinnes, and that ye receiue not of her plagues. For her sinnes are come vp into heauen, and God hath remembred her iniquities. Rewarde her, euen as she hath rewarded you, and giue her double

according to her workes: and in the cup that she hath filled to  
you, fill her ye double. In as much as she glorified her selfe, 7  
and liued in pleasure, so much giue ye to her torment and sorow:  
for she saith in her heart, I sit being a queene, and am no wid-  
owe, and shall see no mourning. Therefore shall her plagues 8  
come at one day, death, and sorowe, and famine, and she shalbe  
burnt with fire: for that God which condemneth her, is a strong  
Lord. And the kings of the earth shall bewayle her, and lament 9  
for her, which haue committed fornication, and liued in pleasure  
with her, when they shall see that smoke of that her burning,  
And shall stand a farre off for feare of her torment, saying, Alas, 10  
alas, that great citie Babylon, that mightie citie: for in one houre  
is thy iudgement come. And the marchants of the earth shall 11  
weepe and wayle ouer her: for no man byeth their ware any  
more. The ware of golde, and siluer, and of precious stone, and 12  
of pearles, and of fine linnen, and of purple, and of silke, and  
of skarlet, and of all maner of Thyne wood, and of all vessels of  
yuorie, and of all vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse,  
and of yron, and of marble, And of cinamon, and odours, and 13  
ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyle, and fine floure,  
and wheate, and beastes, and sheepe, and horses, and charets,  
and seruants, and soules of men. (And the apples that thy 14  
soule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which  
were fatte and excellent, are departed from thee, and thou shalt  
finde them no more) The marchants of these things which were 15  
waxed riche, shall stand a farre off from her, for feare of her tor-  
ment, weeping and wayling, And saying, Alas, alas, that great 16  
citie, that was clothed in fine linnen and purple, and skarlet, and  
gilded with gold, and precious stones, and pearles. For in one 17  
houre so great riches are come to desolation. And euery ship-  
master, and all the people that occupie shippes, and shipmen,  
and whosoeuer traffike on the sea, shall stand a farre off, And 18  
crie, when they see that smoke of that her burning, saying, What  
citie was like vnto this great citie? And they shall cast dust on 19  
their heads, and crie, weeping, and wayling, and say, Alas, alas,  
that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships on  
the sea by her costlinesse: for in one houre she is made desolate.  
O heauen, reioyce of her, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets: 20  
for God hath punished her to be reuenged on her for your sakes.

21 Then a mightie Angell tooke vp a stone like a great milstone, and  
cast it into the sea, saying, With such violence shall that great  
22 citie Babylon be cast, and shalbe found no more. And the voyce  
of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpetters shalbe  
heard no more in thee, and no craftesman, of whatsoeuer craft he  
be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone  
23 shalbe heard no more in thee. And the light of a candle shall  
shine no more in thee: and the voyce of the bridegrome and of  
the bride shalbe heard no more in thee: for thy marchants were  
the great men of the earth: and with thine inchantments were  
24 deceiued all nations. And in her was found the blood of the  
Prophets, and of the Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the  
earth.

19 And after these things I heard a great voyce of a great mul-  
titude in heauen, saying, Hallelu-iah, saluation, and glorie, and  
2 honour, and power be to the Lord our God. For true and righ-  
teous are his iudgements: for he hath condemned that great  
whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and  
3 hath auenged the blood of his seruants shed by her hand. And  
again they saide, Hallelu-iah: and that her smoke rose vp for eu-  
4 ermore. And the foure and twentie Elders, and the foure beastes  
fell downe, and worshipped God that sate on the throne, saying,  
5 Amen, Hallelu-iah. Then a voyce came out of the throne, say-  
ing, Prayse our God, all ye his seruants, and ye that feare him,  
6 both small and great. And I heard like a voyce of a great mul-  
titude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of  
strong thundrings, saying, Hallelu-iah: for the Lord that God  
7 that almightie God hath reigned. Let vs be glad and reioyce,  
and giue glory to him: for the marriage of that Lambe is come,  
8 and his wife hath made her selfe ready. And to her was granted,  
that she should be arayed with pure fine linnen and shining,  
9 for the fine linnen is the righteousnesse of Saintes. Then he  
said vnto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called vnto the  
Lambes supper. And he said vnto me, These wordes of God are  
10 true. And I fell before his feete, to worship him: but he said  
vnto me, See thou doe it not: I am thy fellowe seruant, and one  
of thy brethren, which haue the testimonie of Iesus. Worship  
11 God: for the testimonie of Iesus is the Spirit of prophecie. And  
I sawe heauen open, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate

vpon him, was called, Faithfull and true, and he iudgeth and fighteth righteously. And his eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes: and he had a name written, that no man knewe but himselfe. And he was clothed with a garment dipt in blood, and his name is called THE WORD OF GOD. And the hostes which werein heauen, followed him vpon white horses, clothed with fine linnen white and pure. And out of his mouth went out a sharpe sworde, that with it he should smite the heathen: for he shall rule them with a rod of yron: for he it is that treadeth the wine presse of the fiercenesse and wrath of almightie God. And he hath vpon his garment, and vpon his thigh a name written, THE KINGS OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I sawe an Angel stand in the sunne, who cryed with a loude voyce, saying to all the foules that did flie by the middes of heauen, Come, and gather your selues together vnto the supper of ye great God, That ye may eate the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of hie Captaines, and the flesh of mightie men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all freemen, and bondmen, and of small and great. And I sawe the beast, and the Kings of the earth, and their hostes gathered together to make battell against him that sate on the horse, and against his armie. But ye beast was taken, and with him that false prophet that wrought miracles before him, whereby he deceiued them that receiued ye beastes marke, and them that worshipped his image. These both were aliuie cast into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slayne with the sword of him that sitteth vpon the horse, which commeth out of his mouth, and all the foules were filled full with their flesh.

And I saw an Angel come downe from heauen, hauing the keye of the bottomles pit, and a great chaine in his hand. And he tooke the dragon that olde serpent, which is the deuill and Satan, and he bounde him a thousand yeeres: And cast him into the bottomles pit, and he shut him vp, and sealed the doore vpon him, that he should deceiue the people no more, till the thousand yeeres were fulfilled: for after that he must be loosed for a litle season. And I sawe seates: and they sate vpon them, and iudgement was giuen vnto them, and I saw the soules of them that were beheaded for the witnes of Iesus, and for the

word of God, and which did not worship the beast, neither his image, neither had taken his marke vpon their foreheads, or on their handes: and they liued, and reigned with Christ a thousand  
5 yeere. But the rest of the dead men shall not liue againe, vntill the thousand yeres be finished: this is the first resurrection.  
6 Blessed and holy is hee, that hath part in the first resurrection: for on such the second death hath no power: but they shalbe the Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reigne with him a thousand  
7 yeere. And when the thousand yeres are expired, Satan  
8 shalbe loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceiue the people, which are in the foure quarters of the earth: euen Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell, whose number  
9 is, as the sand of the sea. And they went vp into the plaine of the earth, and they compassed the tents of the Saints about, and the beloued citie: but fire came downe from God out of heauen,  
10 and deuoured them. And the deuill that deceiued them, was cast into a lake of fire and brimstone, where that beast and that false prophet are, and shall be tormented euen day and night  
11 for euermore. And I saw a great white throne, and one that sate on it, from whose face fled away both the earth and heauen,  
12 and their place was no more found. And I saw the dead, both great and small stand before God: and the bookes were opened, and another booke was opened, which is the booke of life, and the dead were iudged of those thinges, which were written in  
13 the bookes, according to their woorkes. And the sea gaue vp her dead, which were in her, and death and hell deliuered vp the dead, which were in them: and they were iudged euery man  
14 according to their woorkes. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death. And whosoeuer was  
15 not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I sawe a newe heauen, and a newe earth: for the first heauen, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no  
2 more sea. And I Iohn sawe the holie citie newe Hierusalem come downe from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride trimmed for  
3 her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them: and they shalbe his people, and God himselfe shalbe  
4 their God with them. And God shall wipe away all teares from

their eyes: and there shalbe no more death, neither sorow, nei-  
ther crying, neither shall there be any more paine: for the first  
things are passed. And he that sate vpon the throne, sayd, Be- 5  
hold, I make all things newe: and he sayde vnto me, Write: for  
these wordes are faithfull and true. And he said vnto me, It is 6  
done, I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ende. I wil  
giue to him that is a thirst, of the well of the water of life freely.  
He that ouercommeth, shall inherit all things, and I will be his 7  
God, and he shall be my sonne. But the fearful and vnbeleeu- 8  
ing, and the abominable and murtherers, and whoremogers, and  
sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall haue their part in the  
lake, which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second  
death. And there came vnto mee one of the seuen Angels, which 9  
had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with  
mee, saying, Come: I will shewe thee the bride, the Lambes wife.  
And he caried me away in the spirit to a great: and an hie moun- 10  
taine, and he shewed me that great citie, that holie Hierusalem,  
descending out of heauen from God, Hauing the glorie of God: 11  
and her shining was like vnto a stone most precious, as a Iasper  
stone cleare as crystall, And had a great wall and hie, and had 12  
twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, and the names writ-  
ten, which are the twelue tribes of the children of Israel. On 13  
the East part there were three gates, and on the Northside three  
gates, on the Southside three gates, and on the Westside three  
gates. And the wall of the citie had twelue foundations, and 14  
in them the Names of the Lambes twelue Apostles. And hee 15  
that talked with mee, had a golden reede, to measure the citie  
withall, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the 16  
citie laie foure square, and the length is as large as the bredth of  
it, and he measured the citie with the reede, twelue thousande  
furlongs: and the length, and the bredth, and the height of it  
are equall. And hee measured the wall thereof, an hundreth 17  
fourtie and foure cubites, by the measure of man, that is, of the  
Angell. And ye building of the wall of it was of Iasper: and 18  
the citie was pure golde, like vnto cleare glasse. And the found- 19  
ations of the wall of ye city were garnished with all maner of  
precious stones: the first foundation was Iasper: the second of  
Saphire: the third of a Chalcedonie: the fourth of an Emeraude:  
The fift of a Sardonix: the sixth of a Sardius: the seuenth of a 20

Chrysolite: the eight of a Beryl: the ninth of a Topaze: the tenth of a Chrysoprasus: the eleuenth of a Iacynth: the twelfth  
21 an Amethyst. And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, and  
euery gate is of one pearle, and the streete of the citie is pure  
22 golde, as shining glasse. And I sawe no Temple therein: for the  
23 Lord God almightie and the Lambe are the Temple of it. And  
this citie hath no neede of the sunne, neither of the moone to  
shine in it: for the glorie of God did light it: and the Lambe  
24 is the light of it. And the people which are saued, shall walke  
in the light of it: and the Kings of the earth shall bring their  
25 glorie and honour vnto it. And the gates of it shall not be shut  
26 by day: for there shalbe no night there. And the glorie, and  
27 honour of the Gentiles shall be brought vnto it. And there shall  
enter into it none vncleane thing, neither whatsoeuer woorketh  
abomination or lies: but they which are written in ye Lambes  
booke of life.

22 And hee shewed me a pure riuier of water of life, cleare as  
crystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.  
2 In the middes of the street of it, and of either side of ye riuier,  
was the tree of life, which bare twelue maner of fruits, and gaue  
fruit euery moneth: and the leaues of the tree serued to heale the  
3 nations with. And there shalbe no more curse, but ye throne  
of God and of the Lambe shall be in it, and his seruants shall  
4 serue him. And they shall see his face, and his Name shalbe  
5 in their foreheads. And there shalbe no night there, and they  
neede no candle, neither light of the sunne: for the Lord God  
6 giueth them light, and they shall reigne for euermore. And  
he said vnto me, These wordes are faithfull and true: and the  
Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angell to shewe vnto his  
7 seruants the things which must shortly be fulfilled. Beholde,  
I come shortly. Blessed is hee that keepeth the woordes of the  
8 prophecie of this booke. And I am Iohn, which sawe and heard  
these thinges: and when I had heard and seene, I fell downe to  
worship before the feete of the Angell which shewed me these  
9 things. But he sayde vnto me, See thou doe it not: for I am thy  
fellowe seruaunt, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them  
10 which keepe the woordes of this booke: worship God. And he  
said vnto me, Seale not the woordes of the prophecie of this booke:  
11 for the time is at hand. He that is vniust, let him be vniust

stil and he which is filthie, let him be filthie still: and hee that  
is righteous, let him be righteous stil: and he that is holy, let  
him be holy still. And beholde, I come shortly, and my reward 12  
is with mee, to giue euery man according as his worke shall be.  
I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first 13  
and the last. Blessed are they, that doe his commandements, 14  
that their right may be in the tree of life, and may enter in  
through the gates into the Citie. For without shall be dogs and 15  
inchanters, and whoremongers, and murtherers, and idolaters,  
and whosoeuer loueth or maketh lies. I Iesus haue sent mine 16  
Angell, to testifie vnto you these things in the Churches: I am  
the root and the generation of Daud, and the bright morning  
starre. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him 17  
that heareth, say, Come: and let him that is a thirst, come: and  
let whosoeuer will, take of the water of life freely. For I protest 18  
vnto euery man that heareth the words of the prophecie of this  
booke, If any man shall adde vnto these things, God shall adde 19  
vnto him the plagues, that are written in this booke: And if any  
man shall diminish of the wordes of the booke of this prophecie,  
God shall take away his part out of the Booke of life, and out of  
the holie citie, and from those things which are written in this  
booke. He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come 20  
quickly. Amen. Euen so, come Lord Iesus. The grace of our 21  
Lord Iesus Christ be with you all, AMEN.